DICTIONAIRE OECONOMIQUE:

OR,

The Family Dictionary.

CONTAINING,

THE moſt experienced Methods of improving ESTATES and of preſerving HEALTH, with many approved *Remedies* for moſt *Diſtempers* of the Body of Man, Cattle and other Creatures, and the beſt *Means* for attaining long Life.

THE moſt advantageous Ways of Breeding, Feeding and Ordering of DOMESTICK ANIMALS, as *Horſes*, *Kine*, *Sheep*, *Swine*, *Poultry*, *Bees*, *Silkworms*, &c.

THE different Kinds of NETS, SNARES and ENGINES, for taking moſt Sorts of *Fiſh*, *Birds*, and other Game.

GREAT Variety of Rules, Directions, and new Diſcoveries, relating to GARDENING, HUSBANDRY, SOILS and MANURES of all Sorts: The Planting and Culture of *Vines*, *Fruit-Trees*, *Foreſt-Trees*, *Underwoods*, *Shrubs*, *Flowers*, and their ſeveral Uſes: The Knowledge of Foreign *Drugs*, *Dies*, Domeſtick and Exotick *Plants* and *Herbs*, with their ſpecifick Qualities and medicinal Virtues.

THE beſt and cheapeſt Ways of providing and improving all manner of MEATS and DRINKS; of preparing ſeveral Sorts of *Wines*, *Waters* and *Liquors* for every Seaſon, both by Diſtillation and otherwiſe: Of preſerving all kind of *Fruits* as well dry as liquid, and making divers *Sweetmeats* and *Works* of *Sugar*, and other profitable Curioſities, both in the Confectionary and Culinary Arts of *Houſewifery*.

MEANS of making the moſt Advantages of the Manufactures of SOAP, STARCH, SPINNING, COTTON, THREAD, *&c.*

THE Methods to take or deſtroy VERMIN, and other Animals injurious to Gardening, Huſbandry, and rural Oeconomy; with a Deſcription of Garden and other Country *Tools* and *Utenſils*.

AN Account of the ſeveral WEIGHTS, MEASURES, &c. of METALS and MINERALS, with their *Preparations* and *Uſes*.

ALL Sorts of RURAL SPORTS and EXERCISES, conducing to the Benefit and innocent Enjoyments of Life; as alſo PAINTING in MINIATURE, and divers other *Arts* and *Terms of Art* explain'd, for the Entertainment and Amuſement of Gentlemen, Ladies, *&c.*

THE whole illuſtrated throughout with very great Variety of FIGURES, for the readier underſtanding and practiſing of thoſe things to which they belong.

Done into Engliſh *from the Second Edition, lately printed at* Paris, *in two Volumes, Folio, written by* M. CHOMEL.

With conſiderable ALTERATIONS and IMPROVEMENTS.

Reviſed and recommended by Mr. R. BRADLEY, Profeſſor of *Botany* in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, and F. R. S.

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I. From A ——— to ——— H.

DUBLIN:

Printed for L. FLINN, Bookſeller, at the Sign of the *Bible* in *Temple-Court*, *Caſtle-ſtreet*.

MDCC LVIII.

F.6917.18.7 F

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
DANIEL B. FEARING
30 JUNE 1919

TO

Theodore Jacobſon, *Eſq;*

SIR,

YOUR extenſive Knowledge and generous Encouragement of Arts and Sciences, are ſufficient Reaſons to juſtify me in the recommending the following Work to your Protection.

Monſieur CHOMELL, the firſt Compiler of it, was a Gentleman of a diſtinguiſh'd Character, and ſuperior Genius, and the Tranſlator was indefatigable in ſtudying its Improvement; ſo that I am perſuaded it will be no leſs acceptable to our Nation than it was to the People of *France*,

where it had its Birth, and receiv'd the Honour due to its Worth.

'Tis a Work which I have long ſince recommended to the World; and ſince the Tranſlator's Death, I eſteem it a kind of Duty incumbent upon me, to introduce it to the Publick under the Patronage of a Gentleman whoſe Character will diſtinguiſh it as a Piece of uſeful Learning, and that I may particularly have the Honour of declaring to the World, that I am,

With the greateſt Reſpect,

SIR,

Your moſt obliged humble Servant,

R. BRADLEY.

PREFACE.

IN order to introduce the following Work into the World, it will be neceſſary firſt to give ſome Account of the French *Author from whom it is principally tranſlated; and in the next Place, to give the Reader a ſhort View of the Matter it contains.*

Monſieur CHOMELL, *who was the firſt Founder of this Work in the* French *Language, was Curate of the Pariſh of St.* Vincent *in the City of* Lyons; *he had his Education in the Seminary of St.* Sulpicius *in* Paris, *where, by his excellent Genius and indefatigable Study, he gain'd ſo great Reputation, that the Abbot* DE TRONSON, *a Perſon of great Merit and Authority, ſelected him from the whole Body of Eccleſiaſticks in that College, to take upon him the Management of the Affairs of the Caſtle and Seminary of* Auron *near* Vincennes, *within a League of the City of* Paris.

'Twas in this Retreat our Author found himſelf placed in the midſt of every Rural Diverſion; he had Woods well frequented with all kind of Game, Canals and Ponds plentifully ſtored with Fiſh and Water-Fowl, Vineyards, Arable Lands and Kitchen-Gardens, beſides large Yards well ſtock'd with tame Fowl, and other Neceſſaries belonging to a Farm: In a Word, he poſſeſs'd every thing in this Place which might afford him either the Pleaſure or Profits which attend a Country Life.

Being thus ſeated, he was not without ſufficient Opportunities of ſurveying the moſt entertaining as well as the moſt uſeful Parts of Rural Oeconomy, nor was his Genius backward in obſerving and improving the ſeveral Scenes he had before him: So was he conſtantly buſied and employ'd in diſcharging the Truſt repoſed in him, with the greateſt Exactneſs and Circumſpection. 'Twas here that Monſieur CHOMELL *chiefly acquir'd that Knowledge in the Affairs of Husbandry and Rural Diverſions, with which he has oblig'd the World, and one may juſtly ſay, has brought to light many excellent Things which had eſcap'd the Obſervation of the moſt Penetrating and Induſtrious; and as this Gentleman had always the greateſt Regard to all his Actions, and lived in the ſtricteſt Oeconomy, ſo he was not unſenſible of the Advantages which attended his Way of Life, and let no Opportunity ſlip of improving his Studies, and of rendering them uſeful to Mankind.*

He firſt thought fit to communicate his Diſcoveries to the famous Monſieur DE LA QUINTINIE, *who, in Return, ſupply'd him with many new Improvements in* GARDENING, *and was pleas'd to inſtruct our Author in the niceſt Points of that Art: This Opportunity which Monſieur* CHOMELL *had of converſing with this truly great Man, was no ſmall Help towards enriching his Knowledge, and of adding many valuable Paragraphs to the Work now before us, and which otherwiſe would have been loſt to the World. Add*

to this, the Care he took to consult the best Books that were to be met with concerning Gardens, among which particularly that of Dr. ANTHONY MIZAUD, *a* Paris *Physician, shewing the Way of cultivating and improving Gardens, and of preserving them from Vermin; as also how to prepare Medicines out of them for the Cure of most Distempers common to Mankind; this, with the Book entitled,* Le Gardiniere Solitaire, *and others of good Character, afforded him no inconsiderable Assistance with respect to the Gardening Part of this Book.*

As to what our Author mentions in this Work, concerning the Faculty of Physick, we may reasonably allow him to be a good Judge, forasmuch as he was many Years Superintendant of the great Hospital at Lyons, *which is one of the most considerable in* France, *in which Employ he acquitted himself with the greatest Care and Diligence, and was generally present when the Physicians attended the sick Persons, which were always very numerous in that Place; 'twas here he had Opportunity to observe Variety of Diseases, to consult the Nature of them, and to learn the Remedies that were used against them. A Man of Monsieur* CHOMELL's *Genius and Enquiry, we may be sure would hardly lose so favourable an Occasion of remarking and making his Reflections upon so useful a Branch of Knowledge, and his remarkable Piety, for which he was so much distinguish'd among his own Countrymen, may give us room to suggest that he has not imposed upon the World in his Accounts; and it is to be supposed likewise, that his Reasoning upon the several Distempers which Mankind is subject to, may be of no small Weight, because, besides his own Bent of Genius to Physick, that Science is as it were entail'd upon his Family: He was Nephew to the celebrated Doctor* DELORME, *who was the chief Physician to* HENRY IV. LEWIS XIII. *and* LEWIS XIV. *His Brother was Dean of the King's Physicians in Ordinary, and two of his Nephews were Physicians of good Reputation; the eldest of them a Doctor of the Faculty of Physick in* Paris, *and Member of the Royal Accademy of Sciences, an excellent Botanist, and the other a Doctor of Physick of* Montpelier, *and Intendant of the Mineral Waters at* Vichy; *both which Gentlemen have favour'd the World with their learned Writings: I say, where a Man of a good Genius enjoy'd such favourable Opportunities of improving it, he must necessarily make a good Choice; therefore his Prescriptions and his Observations in that Way are not unworthy our Regard.*

But amidst all these Varieties of Study, Monsieur CHOMELL *was not regardless of such Branches of Trade or Manufactures as might contribute to the Advantage as well of the Publick as to Private Families; As he had the Care of a great Number of Parishioners at* Lyons, *where he was Pastor near thirty Years, and with whom he used to converse as frequently as his Leisure would permit; so was he always drawing some Benefit or other from their Conversation: In a Word, he was of that generous Disposition himself, in helping others, that every one was proud to add any thing to his Knowledge; nor was there the least thing worthy his Remark, that escap'd his Observation; nor a valuable Secret in the Hands of any of his Acquaintance, which they did not freely impart to him.*

Thus was our Author qualified, when he gave his Oeconomical Dictionary to the World, which yet he did not suffer to appear in Publick till the Seventy-sixth Year of his Age; at which time of Day, one may imagine he had maturely consider'd its Contents, and would be cautious how he run the Hazard of losing his Reputation, which was then in the highest Esteem, for that, besides his extensive Knowledge, which had put him upon the Level with the most learned Men of his Nation, his generous Disposition had led him to use his utmost Efforts to benefit Mankind by his Studies, insomuch, that not only those who were directly under his Care were advantaged by him, but he was the Occasion of erecting several Communities of good Account, and particularly of reforming the Convent of the Sisters of the Society of St. Vincent, *and setting it upon such a Footing as is becoming the Wisdom of a good Oeconomist.*

It remains only upon Monsieur CHOMELL's *Account, that we inform the Reader, that this Dictionary was publish'd at* Paris, *with general Applause, under the Title of* Dictionaire Oeconomique; *and that in a short Time, there appear'd a second Edition of it in the* French *Language, without any Objection, except only that it treated of some Arts and Sciences which the Author had not been bred up to, and therefore he must be in the wrong, according to the Opinion of a few poor Mechanicks, who can never bear to be excell'd;*

but

but how weak, and of what little Import is their Argument, and how many capital Inſtances have we to prove them miſtaken, when they tell us that a Man cannot excel in any Art, unleſs he ſerves his Apprenticeſhip to it. For example;

In Gardening and Husbandry, how much do we owe to an EVELIN, *a* LAURENCE, *and a* MORTIMER; *and yet not one of thoſe Gentlemen were ever brought up to thoſe Studies.*

In the Arts of Watch or Clock-making, the famous TOMPION, QUARE, *and* PINCHBECH, *how much have their extraordinary Works raiſed their Reputations above the common Practitioners; and yet none of theſe, however their Names are celebrated in the World, were brought up, or forced into theſe Callings which give them their higheſt Characters? If a Man has a bright Genius, he will excel, if he follows his Genius; but where the Genius is either poor or conſtrain'd, the beſt Inſtructions will never bring it to bear good Fruit; one might as well ſuppoſe it poſſible to make a* RAPHAEL, *a* POPE, *or a* HANDEL, *in Painting, Poetry, and Muſick, by Education only.* ISOCRATES, *an excellent Greek Writer, gives us a Leſſon of the ſame Purport in his Advice to* DEMONICUS, *where he ſays,* That Nature is preferable to Law, *and* a judicious voluntary Choice brings richer Fruit than can be impoſed by Neceſſity. *Monſieur* CHOMELL *had Experience, Judgment and Opportunity; he was under no Reſtraint; he had a plentiful Fortune, and a free Genius to try Experiments, and improve his Knowledge; and with theſe Advantages he compiled his Book.*

As to the Contents of it as it appear'd in the French *Tongue, Monſieur* CHOMELL, *as an Eccleſiaſtick, had given us many Articles relating to the Religion of his Country, which diſagreeing with that of our Nation, the Tranſlator has thought fit to paſs them by without Notice; but as far as that Author has treated of Subjects which are generally uſeful, we ſhall find them inſerted by the Tranſlator.*

In the firſt Place, our Author has given us great Variety of Recipes *for the preſerving of Health, as well in Mankind as in Cattle and other Creatures; for which Uſe he has furniſhed us with the moſt approved Remedies for moſt Diſtempers, and has treated very largely of their Symptoms. He likewiſe inſtructs us in the Manner of breeding and feeding Cattle, and all Sorts of Poultry, ſuch as Horſes, Kine, Swine, Sheep, Geeſe, Ducks, Pigeons, Dunghill-Fowls, Turkeys,* &c. *and gives us to underſtand the Uſe and Advantage that ſuch Creatures may bring to the Owner, if they are well managed. In the next Place, we obſerve that he has had a particular View to the Improvement of Land, whether in the Field or Garden; on which Subjects he has treated very largely, and has open'd to our View many new Diſcoveries, and has laid down great Variety of Rules and Directions for the Improvement of Foreſt-Trees, Fruit-Trees, Underwoods, and Shrubs, ſhewing, at the ſame time the Virtues and Uſes of the ſeveral Plants he has Occaſion to mention; teaching us alſo the Knowledge and Uſe of Foreign Drugs, whether for Medicine, Dying,* &c. *He inſtructs us likewiſe in the Culture of Exotick Plants and Herbs, and informs us of their ſpecifick Qualities and Medicinal Virtues; he is no leſs particular in treating of the ſeveral Varieties of Soils, and their reſpective Qualifications; nor does he omit to teach us the Uſe of the ſeveral kinds of Manures proper for the enriching of Ground: To this Branch of the Work, he adds, the Deſcription of ſuch Tools or Inſtruments, as are uſed by the Husbandman and Gardener, and propoſes ſeveral Methods of deſtroying ſuch Vermin as are injurious to the Farmer and Gardener: We are taught alſo the Management of Bees and Silk-Worms, and the Advantages that may be made by them.*

Having now inſtructed us in the Manner of improving Eſtates without Doors, he ſhews us the different Kinds of Rural Sports and Exerciſes, and deſcribes the ſeveral Sorts of Nets, Snares and Engines, for taking all kinds of Fiſh, Fowl, and other Game; that when our Toil is over, or we have a few ſpare Hours, we may know how to divert our ſelves with the innocent Enjoyments of Life: He then brings us Home, and preſcribes the beſt and cheapeſt Way of providing and managing all manner of Meats and Sauces in the Kitchen, even from the moſt ordinary kind of Diet, to the moſt elegant Service for a Prince's Table; nor does he take leſs Pains to direct us in the ſeveral Ways of preparing and managing of all Sorts of Drinks; and of inſtructing us what Liquors are proper for every Seaſon of the Year: We learn from him likewiſe, the Method of diſtilling and ordering all ſorts of Cordial-Waters; and of preſerving Fruits, either dry or liquid;

as alſo of preparing ſeveral Kinds of Sweetmeats in Gellies, Comfits, Marmalades, or other Works made of Sugar; with whatever elſe is neceſſary to be known in the Confectionary Art.

Our Author alſo has been careful to give us an Account of Metals and Minerals, with their Preparation and Uſes; as likewiſe to acquaint us with the ſeveral Weights and Meaſures of his Country, and has laid down Rules for the Improvement of the Manufactures of Thread, Cotton, Starch, &c. which ſee under the proper Words; and for the Entertainment of his Reader, has given proper Directions and Inſtructions for Painting in Miniature, in which Art he excell'd: This is, in ſhort, the Buſineſs of Monſieur CHOMELL, *in his* Dictionaire Oeconomique, *wherein, according to the publick Voice, he has diſcharged himſelf with a great deal of Accuracy and Judgment. The Cuts, indeed, are very numerous, but they are no more than neceſſary to render many of his Paragraphs the more intelligible, and to keep the Work from ſwelling to too great a Bulk. There is one Thing in particular which Monſieur* CHOMELL *lays a great Streſs upon, which I muſt not paſs by unobſerv'd; i. e. a Secret which he has communicated in this Book, concerning the Multiplication of Corn, which he tells us is of wonderful Efficacy that way; but it is enough to direct the Reader to it under the Word* Corn, *where he will find ſufficient Inſtructions to direct him in the Experiment. Thus have we taken the neceſſary View of Monſieur* CHOMELL *and his Work; and it remains now, that we give ſome Account of the Improvement and Additions made by the Tranſlator.*

I ſhall firſt begin with that Branch of the Work which relates to Husbandry and Gardening: Monſieur CHOMELL, *'tis true, has given us very ample Directions concerning the ordering of Farms and Gardens; but as there are alſo the Works of other great Men of our own Nation, which treat elegantly of thoſe Arts, and have touch'd upon ſeveral Things which did not happen to fall in the Way of his Obſervation, ſo it is ſtill rendering this Dictionary more complete, to inſert them: The Authors that were uſed for this purpoſe, and from which moſt of our modern Writers of Husbandry have copied, were* HARTLIB, PLATT, BLYTH, MARKHAM, EVELYN, *and many others of the beſt old Authors: Theſe have been, and ſtill are ſo famous, that we may juſtly allow them the Honour of being the firſt Writers of Husbandry of any Moment in* Britain, *and there ſtill remains in their Works many valuable Remarks and Obſervations, which would be of great Uſe if they were brought to Practice; ſo that I may venture to ſay, our Husbandmen would find their Account, in conſidering them, when they have an Opportunity of peruſing them; but ſome of theſe Books are rarely to be found in the Shops, and therefore I cannot help commending the Tranſlator's Judgment in chooſing out the moſt material Parts of their Performances, and qualifying them to accompany Monſieur* CHOMELL.

As to that Part of the Book which relates to Phyſick, to Cookery, and Confectionary Works, the Tranſlator has had Opportunities of adding many Recipes *to thoſe of Monſieur* CHOMELL, *as alſo in the Way of Diſtilling, and the preparing Cordial-Waters, and as far as I can judge, has well ſupply'd the Place of thoſe Paragraphs, which by reaſon of their Inconſiſtency with our Religion or Oeconomy, he has not inſerted from the* French *Author.*

It would prevent the Reader too much, to relate all the Advantages this Work has receiv'd from the Tranſlator's Care, in his Collections of uſeful Matter; but I cannot conclude this introductory Diſcourſe without obſerving that he was indefatigable in his Enquiries while he was about the Tranſlation; and, as he has not liv'd to ſee the Publication of it, I think it a Duty incumbent upon me, as his Friend, to give him the Character he deſerves, in declaring, that on all Occaſions, where I could be Witneſs, he did not fail to remark whatever might help, or any way prove an Embelliſhment of the Work he had undertaken; and as he was a Perſon of good Underſtanding in Heraldry, ſo he has taken the Opportunity of laying down the Principles of that Science in the following Sheets.

DICTIONAIRE OECONOMIQUE:

OR, THE

Family Dictionary, *&c.*

A.

ABLACTATION, a Term in Gardening, and ſignifies one of the Ways of Grafting: It is perform'd by weaning the Cyon by degrees from the Mother Stock, as being not to be cut wholly from it till it be firmly united to the Stock whereon it is grafted. See *Grafting.*

ABNODATION, a Term in Agriculture, ſignifying the pruning of Trees, and cutting off Knobs and Knots. See *Pruning.*

ABORTION, a Term uſed by the *French* in reſpect to Fruits being brought forth before their time; for when bad Winds blaſt Fruit-Trees, they are ſubject to this Evil, and then their Fruit never comes to Maturity.

ABOUTING, a Term uſed by the *French* Gardeners to denote that the Trees are budded; as it ſignifies, in regard to Animals, the making a kind of a Head or Abſceſs, expreſs'd in *Latin* by the Phraſe *Caput facere*; in like manner, the Buds of Trees ariſe like ſmall Heads. The Word likewiſe ſignifies a Swelling form'd in a Man's Body, which has found means to come to a head of it ſelf, or by ſome Remedies applied to it.

ABSCESS, or *Impoſthume*; a great Tumour, that will ſuppurate and diſſolve in *Human Bodies:* To cure which, without the help of a Surgeon, take four Ounces of vulnerary Herbs, which you muſt infuſe in a Pot of White-Wine, the older the better, for eighteen Hours together, and then give the Party a Glaſs of it to drink about Seven in the Morning, and an Hour after another Glaſs; repeat the ſame the next Day, and an Hour after every Day, give him ſome Broth: And continue to do thus for twelve or fifteen Days, if the Perſon has not ſooner done with voiding the Abſceſs; and you will know by his Stools from the firſt Day, the diſſolving of the Abſceſs in his Body.

ABSCESS, a Diſtemper in *Sheep*, which may be eaſily diſcern'd by a Swelling or Tumour in the Part affected. In whatever Part of the Body it appears, it muſt be always open'd, to let out the Corruption that is therein; and pour ſome melted Pitch, with burnt Salt reduced to Powder, into the Wound or Sore.

ABSCESS, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, that proceeds from ſome Blow, Hurt, or other Violence. Apply to it ſome Lime well powder'd and mix'd with Wine and Oil, of each an equal Quantity; and when this Compoſition grows thick, they anoint the Place therewith; or elſe they ſteep ſome Wheat-Flower in Vinegar, with half an Ounce of Manna.

ABSCESS, a Diſtemper incident to *Poultry.* It's a very difficult Thing to know when this Diſtemper ſeizes Hens, unleſs it be when they appear penſive and melancholick: Upon which, you are to take and examine their Rumps which is commonly the Place where the Abſceſs is form'd; which continuing for ſome Time breeds corrupt Matter and pains 'em. This Diſtemper ariſes from their being over-heated, and a Coſtiveneſs, which corrupting the Maſs of Blood, obliges Nature to diſcharge itſelf of what burdens it one Way or other, and particularly upon this Part. The only Remedy in the Caſe, is to cut the Abſceſs with a Pair of Sciſſars, and then to preſs it with your Finger; after that, give 'em Lettice or Blites chopped ſmall, and mix'd with Bran ſteep'd in Water, into which you muſt put a little Honey. See *Poultry.*

ABSORBING, a Term uſed properly enough by the *French* Gardeners, concerning thoſe greedy or devouring Branches which grow upon Fruit-Trees, and deprive the other Branches of the greateſt part of the Nouriſhment they ſtand in need of. Thus they ſay, *You ought to be careful to take off thoſe greedy Branches, for fear they ſhould abſorb the Subſtance neceſſary for the Nouriſhment of the reſt of the Body of the Tree: This Branch has abſorb'd*

abſorb'd all the nutritive Juice, &c. It is a very ſignificative Term, ſays M. *Chomel*, and no better can be uſed to denote what daily befalls ſuch ſort of Branches: He adds, that *Abſorbing* may as properly be applied to thoſe Branches that conſume all the Sap, as to an ill Huſband, who devours all his Subſtance, and injures his Family; becauſe the other Branches ſuffer by being deprived of that part of the Sap with which they ought to be ſuſtain'd.

ACACIA; a Juice, of which there are two ſorts, *viz.* *Acacia Vera* and *Acacia Germanica*. The *True Acacia* is a thick Juice, which they bring over in Balls, each weighing five or ſix Ounces; they are wrapped up in very thin Bladders. This Juice is preſſed out of the Seed of a certain prickly Shrub, which grows in *Egypt*, and bears that Name; the which being dry'd in the ſhade becomes blackiſh, if the Seed from which it is ſqueez'd is ripe and of a dark red Colour; but it's of a dark yellow if the Seed is not ripe. There are ſome who extract this Juice out of its Leaves and Fruits together.

The *German Acacia* is preſs'd out of wild Sloes boil'd; which by the Means of Fire, or of the Sun, is brought into the Conſiſtence of a ſolid Electuary. This Juice being form'd into Lozenges, is laid up to be uſed inſtead of the true *Acacia*.

The firſt undoubtedly is the beſt, and ſhould be that which ought to enter into the Compoſition of Treacle; and ſhould ever be made uſe of when *Acacia* alone is preſcribed.

In order to make a right Choice of the true *Acacia*, it's not requiſite it ſhould be quite black, but of a pretty bright red, tho' a little high colour'd, of a ſolid and compact Subſtance, pretty heavy, and yet eaſily to be broken with the knock of a Hammer. You muſt be careful to obſerve, whether when it is broken it appears bright within, clean and ſhining: It ought alſo to have a little ſtinging, and a very ſtyptick Taſte; but yet it ought not to be diſagreeable.

In the Management of this true *Acacia*, you muſt take away its Bladder; and if it has all the good Signs now mention'd, and that it has no Lumps or Clots within it; it may be preſcribed without any Prepartion: But if it has not all theſe Qualities, you muſt cruſh or bruiſe it, and let it be melted in ſome fair Water, over a moderate Fire, and ſtrain the whole hot thro' brown Paper, and after the Moiſture has been evaporated at a ſmall Fire, they put up this Liquor, thus purify'd, into an Earthen Veſſel, that is well glaz'd, when it has attain'd to the Conſiſtence of an Extract that is a little ſolid.

The true *Acacia* is aſtringent; it incraſſates the Humours, ſtops the Bloody-Flux and Looſeneſs; it is Stomachical, Hepatick, and good for Diſeaſes of the Eyes: It's uſed as well inwardly as outwardly, *viz.* in Gargariſms and Eye-Salves.

ACACIA, a Tree brought into *Europe* from *Virginia*, and formerly much uſed in their Walks in *France*. It's cultivated in the ſame Manner as the great Cheſtnut-Trees; its Flower has a good Smell, but is of no long Duration; the Wood is hard and rugged; *Turners* make uſe of it for Chairs or Stools. This Tree will endure all ſharp Seaſons, except high Winds, which becauſe of its brittle Nature, it does not well reſiſt. The Roots, *ſay our* Engliſh *Authors*, which run like Liquorice under Ground, are apt to emaciate the Soil; and therefore not fit for our Gardens.

ACAJOU; the Nut or Cheſtnut of *Acajou*, a Fruit that is almoſt as big as a Cheſtnut, oblong, hard, and ſleek in the Surface of it; it grows at the Extremity of an Apple, whoſe Pulp contains a Milky, acid, and aſtringent Juice; but this Juice becomes afterwards ſo vinous, that it will fuddle. The Tree that bears this Apple is call'd *Acajaiba*; in Summer-time, a tranſparent Gum, like Gum-Arabick and ſweet-ſmelling Gum diſtils from it.

The *Acajou-Nut* has a Kernel in it that is of an aſtringent Quality; the Oil which is drawn from the internal Subſtance of this Bark, is black, ſharp, and cauſtick: They make uſe of it for Tetters, to cleanſe inveterate Ulcers, and to eat away proud Fleſh.

ACID, a ſort of Salt, all the little Particles of which are long pointed, or ſharp at their Extremities, and make the Tongue feel a Sharpneſs: Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Tamarisk, and ſome others, are *Acid* Vegetables: But we ſcarcely find any Thing of *Acid* among Minerals and Animals.

The moſt ſenſible Effect of *Acids* is, to coagulate Liquors with which they are mix'd; if upon a Diſſolution of white Vitriol you pour ſome Drops of Oil of Tartar made by way of *Decantation*, it will make it coagulate. When the *Acid* that is made uſe of is very ſtrong, the Mixture will produce a kind of a hard Body; but if the *Acid* is weak, the Coagulation will only acquire a ſoft Conſiſtence, as it happens in Milk curdled with the Rennet. Theſe Coagulations are brought about, becauſe the *Acids* ſtop the Pores of the Liquor upon which they are pour'd in ſuch a Manner, that the ſubtil Matter cannot paſs any more into it: Thus theſe Liquors grow thick, and loſe their Motion. It is to be remarked here, that if a great Quantity of *Acids* were put in, they would be ſo far from effecting a Coagulation, that they would produce a Diſſolution, that is, a Diſ-union of the ſulphureous Parts of the Liquor from that with which they were mixed; as may be experimented by pouring ſome *Aqua fortis* upon a Coagulation of Vitriol and Oil of Tartar; or what may be done more eaſily, by pouring upon Milk a certain Quantity of good Vinegar.

Acids are not to be made uſe of in Agues, neither during the cold Fit, nor when the Patients ſweat; however they may be given in the height of Fevers, as ſufficiently does appear by the Uſe of Gooſeberries, becauſe they ferment little, and that their *Acids*, which eaſily diſengage themſelves, give a greater Conſiſtence to the Parts of the Blood, and repreſs the exceſſive Motion of it.

ACORN, the Fruit of the Oak, as every Body knows; there be two kinds of them, *viz.* the Ter-

Terreſtrial and the Marine: The Terreſtrial is uſed in Medicine, but the other is not much. Both of them are join'd to the Branch of the Tree by a ſmall Bark, in which one of the Ends of the *Acorn* is ſet; upon which Account, and becauſe alſo of its Figure, it is call'd the *Acorn*-Diſh, or Cup.

Both the *Acorn* and its Husk are uſed in many aſtringent Medicines; it's good for the Wind Cholick, for the Gripes of Women in Child-bed, and for the Dyſentery. When it is ſeparated from the Bark it is beat into a Powder, the Doſe is from one Scruple to four, in ſome Liquor proper for the Diſeaſe for which it is given; it is alſo uſed in ſome ſtrengthning Plaiſters.

Acorns are of great Uſe in the feeding of ſome Animals for the Benefit of Mankind, more particularly *Swine*, of which a Peck a Day, with a little Bran, will make a Hog, 'tis ſaid, increaſe a Pound-weight a Day for two Months together: They are alſo given to Oxen mix'd with Bran, chopt or broken, otherwiſe they are apt to ſprout and grow in their Bellies. Some are of Opinion they ſhould be firſt macerated in Water to extract their Malignity, Cattle many Times being kill'd by them without this Precaution. *Cato* adviſes to give 'em to Oxen, mix'd with a like Quantity of Beans and Lupines, and well drench'd; but they are certainly beſt for Swine, and being made ſmall, will fatten Pigeons, Peacocks, Turkeys, Pheaſants, and other Poultry; it's ſaid Fiſh, eſpecially the Tunny, feed on them in ſuch Places where the Trees hang over Arms of the Sea. *Acorns* were formerly Food for Men, and they were in the Time of the *Romans*, in *Spain*, uſed for a ſecond Courſe. Some now, account the ſmall *Acorns*, found in the Craw of the Stock-Dove, a delicious Fare. See *Oak*, *Tree* and *Wood*.

ACRE, a Meaſure of Land, conſiſting of four Rods, or an hundred and ſixty ſquare Lug or Perch of Land, at ſixteen Foot and an half to the Perch; tho' of Coppice Wood, the common Allowance in *England*, is eighteen Foot to the Perch; but ſometimes an *Acre* is eſtimated according to the Proportion of Seed uſed on it, and ſo varies according to the Fertility or Barrenneſs of the Soil; particularly concerning ſowing Flax, eight ſcore Perches make an *Acre*, which is forty multiply'd by four.

ACREME of Land, ten *Acres* of Land.

ADAM'S APPLE, in *Latin*, *Pomum Adami*, a Fruit but little different from Lemons; for tho' the Tree that bears them, has larger and bigger Leaves than thoſe of the Lemon-Tree, yet the Branches are very like: It produces a Flower like that of the Citron-Tree, and a Fruit twice or thrice bigger than that of the Orange-Tree. It's round, has a pale Rind, nervous and uneven. It's found much in *Italy*.

Adam's Apples yield much Juice, and they have a ſharp Pulp little different from Lemons; in the mean Time they are neither ſo delicious nor ſo well taſted. The Juice of theſe Apples has the ſame Properties as Lemons, but with leſs Efficacy: If you cut them into two parts, ſtrew them with Frankincenſe reduc'd into a fine Powder, and heat them on hot Embers, you may apply them to Scurfs and the Itch, and you will be much reliev'd thereby.

ADDER-STUNG, a Misfortune which ſometimes befalls Cattle by being *Stung* with theſe venemous Reptiles, or with Scorpions, or bit by an Hedge-hog or Shrew; to cure which, take the Oil of Scorpions and Vinegar, with Plantane and Bole Armoniack, and making them thick together like a Salve, anoint the griev'd Place thrice a Day therewith.

Some take Dragon's-blood, and a little Barley Meal and the Whites of Eggs, which they beat all together, and lay them on Plaiſter-wiſe to the Wound; and renewing it once in twelve Hours, it will prove effectual.

Others preſcribe five Pounds of the tender Crops of an Aſh-Tree well beaten, and then mix'd with three Pints of Sallet-Oil, and ſo much Wine, which they ſtrain and give to the Beaſt.

ADDERS-TONGUE, in *Latin*, *Ophioglossum*, a Plant that produces a fat Leaf, like that of the Water Plantane, from the Bottom of which proceeds a ſmall Stem, which at the Top has a kind of a pale little Tongue, ſomewhat like that of a Serpent, from which it has had the Name of Serpent, or *Adders-Tongue*; the Root is ſmall, and divided into a few Capillaments.

This Plant grows in moiſt Meadows, and laſts no longer than from the Middle of *May* to the End of *June*.

The *Adders-Tongue* dries without much heat, and is very good to heal Wounds, and even Ruptures and the falling down of the Guts, eſpecially in Children, for which 'tis admirable; the whole Plant being boiled in unfine Wine is good for running Eyes, if you waſh them often with its Decoction: They make an Oil of it, as the Oil of Roſes, which ſerves for the ſame Purpoſes.

ADDERS-TONGUE OINTMENT, an uſeful Unguent for *Cattle* that are ſtung by poiſonous Reptiles, *&c.* It is prepar'd in the following Manner; take as much of the Herb *Adders-Tongue* as you have occaſion to uſe, with a third part of Male Plantane, bruiſe them very well in a Mortar together, then put to it ſome freſh Butter, new from the Churn, well beaten from the Buttermilk, and mix it very well with the Herbs; do not put in ſo much of it as to make it loſe its green Colour: When you have ſo done, put it into an Earthen Pan, and let it ſtand about three Weeks or a Month in ſome cool Place till it grows mouldy, and then melt it down upon a gentle Fire until the Herbs grow criſp, when it muſt be ſtrain'd out into ſome convenient Thing fit for the Purpoſe, and keep it for Uſe.

You may if you pleaſe, when it comes off the Fire; diſſolve into it ſome fine and clear Turpentine, which will make it much better. This Ointment is to be made only in the Months of *April* or *May*, the Herb being then to be found, and in its prime; for it ſoon periſhes with a little Heat. It's indeed a moſt ſovereign and excellent Remedy for any Beaſt that has been ſtung or

bit by any venemous Creature, or for any Wound by a Snake-bite, or any other Accident; as it is alſo for any hard Swellings in any part of the Body, and particularly very good for a *Garget* in a Cow's Bag, being chafed in very well with your Hand twice a Day.

ADJUSTING, a Term in uſe among Floriſts, who ſay, *I will adjuſt a Pink*; and to do this, is no other than to range the Leaves in ſuch a Manner, that for want of natural Order each of them ſhall be ſo diſpos'd, that the Pink becomes larger thereby, becauſe the Extremities of their Coffins have been a little curv'd; and they apply themſelves to this Work when the Flower is quite blown, and that Nature has not diſpoſs'd of it in good Order.

ÆGYPTIACUM UNGUENTUM, an Ointment often mention'd in the Cures of Diſeaſes incident to *Horſes*, *&c.* and therefore the preparing of it is neceſſary to be known. It's of two ſorts, the *Black* and the *Red*, and they are both Corroſives, their Natures being to corrode and eat away all manner of Fleſh out of old Sores or Ulcers; and they do likewiſe cleanſe and prepare a Sore, and make it apt to be heal'd with carnifying or healing Salves. To make the *Black*, take two Pounds of courſe *Engliſh* Honey, Verdigreaſe, Dyers Gall, and green Copperas, of each four Ounces, make all into Powder mix'd together, put it into an Earthen Pot, and ſet it on the Fire, and keep it ſtirring; but as ſoon as it begins to boil, take it off and let it cool, otherwiſe it will become *Red*, which will not be ſo good: One of its principal Uſes is to diſſolve the Hoofs of any Horſe if they be too dry or hard, ſo that it will cauſe the Corruption, if there is any, to aſcend above the Cronet, where the Hair is, and alſo to reſtore the Horſe's Hoof when the Sole is taken out.

The *Red* ſort is made of two Pounds of courſe Honey, Verdigreaſe four Ounces, green Copperas two, which two laſt muſt be beaten very ſmall into Powder, and then put it into an Earthen Pot, add thereunto a little Vinegar, aud ſo boil it very well till it becomes *Red*, and lay it up for your Uſe.

AFTER-BIRTH, or *After-Burthen*; a Skin or Membrane in which the Child is wrapt up, and comes out of the Woman's Womb after him, with that which Chirurgeons and Men-Midwives call *Placenta*, which is a kind of a Piece of Fleſh that is formed at the Top of the Womb, and from thence draws the Nouriſhment, which, through a long Gut that abuts at the Navel, it imparts to the Child. It's call'd *Placenta*, becauſe it reſembles a Cake.

To bring away the *After-Burden*, take the Leaves of freſh Smallage, pound 'em, and give ſome of the Juice of it in White Wine; the Doſe is a good Glaſs. It is alſo a Help for the Tympany, and for bringing away a dead Child. They pound the Seed of it in Winter Time, and boiling the ſame in Broth or Wine, ſtrain and give it to drink. Some of the Powder of a Horſe's Teſticles given in Broth or the like, does Wonders this way.

AFTER-MATH, a Term in Huſbandry, being the After-graſs, or ſecond Mowing of Graſs, or elſe Graſs or Stubble cut after Corn.

AGARIC, an Excreſcence growing in the Form of a Muſhroom on the Trunks and biggeſt Branches of the Larch-Tree and old Oaks; there are two ſorts of it, *viz.* the *Male* and the *Female*: They do not make uſe of the Male in Phyſick, and it is good for nothing but for Dyers to dye Black; it is of a yellowiſh Colour, heavy and clammy. As to the Female, and that which is uſed; that is eſteem'd to be good which is round, light, ſoft to the Touch, and ſweet to the Taſte at firſt; but it will afterwards cauſe great Bitterneſs. *Agaric* is hot and aſtringent, it gives Eaſe in the Gripes, Sciatica, and Suffocation of the Matrix: They likewiſe make a Syrup of it, which is not only good for ſuch Indiſpoſitions; but alſo purges away Choler, Melancholy, and Phlegm; it gives Relief in the Diſeaſes of the Brain, Falling-ſickneſs, Pains in the Stomach, and Spleen, and provokes Urine: It's likewiſe preſcrib'd a little before an Ague Fit comes on, and it will keep back the cold Fit; and beſides, is an Antidote againſt the Bitings of all ſorts of venemous Creatures; for which Reaſon it enters into the Compoſition of Treacle. You may, if you pleaſe, take it by it ſelf, but it will be better to infuſe it in Water or Wine; the Doſe is from one Dram to two, according to the Strength of the Patient; but in an Infuſion, from half a Dram to a Dram and an half.

AGE: Life is ſo deſirous, that Men have been always ſollicitous to find out Means which they have thought would be effectual to prolong it to a good old *Age*, ſome of which here follow; and firſt we have the *Macrobian* Pills, which have their Name from a *Greek* Word which ſignifies long Life.

To prepare this Remedy, take eight Ounces of the beſt Aloes, four Ounces of Gum Maſtick ſix Ounces of Myrrh, and two Ounces of Oriental and *Engliſh* Saffron; extract theſe Drugs, I mean, the Aloes and Saffron, with Brandy, and the Myrrh and Maſtick with the beſt Spirit of Wine: Join theſe Extractions, which muſt be by a Bath-Mary filtred, evaporated, and diſtilled. When the Spirits grow thick, and are covered with a good Pellicle, let the Veſſel cool, then take it out of the Furnace, and pour it into a glazed Earthen-Veſſel, and let it evaporate on the Fire, or in the Sun, and with a Stick ſtir about the Water that ſubſided under the ſaid Skin, then make it up into Pills of three, four, five, or ſix Grains; take one of them in the Evening juſt as you eat the firſt Bit of Supper, whether it be Bread, Meat, or Pottage; this will keep your Body open, ſo that you will have a Stool every Morning. It will deſtroy ſuperfluous Humours, ſtrengthen the natural Heat, and all the internal Faculties, and prolong Life. Theſe Pills are only to be taken twice in a Week.

The ſecond Way to live long.

This is done by the *Syrup of Life*; to prepare which, take eight Pounds of the Juice of the Herb

Herb Mercury, two of the Juice of Burrage, from the Tops of the Leaves, twelve Pounds of Narbonne, or the beſt Honey; you muſt give the whole one boiling, ſcum, ſtrain, and clarify it: Let four Ounces of Gentian Roots, cut into Slices, be infus'd by it ſelf for four and twenty Hours in ſomewhat leſs than three Pints of good White Wine, upon hot Cinders, and having often ſtirr'd the Veſſel, put in the Infuſion above mention'd, and boil the whole gently together to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. You may add half a Pound of Garden-flag Root, and infuſe it in the White Wine with the Gentian.

This Syrup prolongs Life, reſtores Health in oppoſition to all Diſtempers, is a Preſervative againſt the Gout, diſpels Heat in the Bowels; and tho' there ſhould be no more than a ſmall Part of the Lungs left, and the reſt waſted, it will preſerve that which is ſound, and reſtore the infected Part. It is good for Pains in the Stomach, Sciatica, Dizzineſs, Megrims; and in general, for all inward Diſorders: Take but one Spoonful of this Syrup every Day, you will be ſure to have no occaſion for a Phyſician or an Apothecary, and to ſpend your Life in good Health, for it will ſuffer no ill Humours to remain in the Body; but will expel 'em all.

A third Way.

Thouſands of People hath found the Benefit of Dr. *de Lorme*'s *Red-Liquor* or *Broth:* The Ingredients are Burrage, Bugloſs, wild Succory, Sorrel, Dog's-Graſs, Strawberry Plants, Dandelion, and Agrimony, of each one Handful; the laſt grows in the Wood, and you may lay up a Store of it to ſerve you two Years; and if there were none of it, the Compoſition would be good: But when they are all put together, they will have the better Effect. You will always find the Roots of them during the ſevereſt Colds, and they are better than the Herbs; theſe ought to be boiled for two Hours and upwards, in an Earthen Pot holding about five Quarts of Water: The Water being drank, you may put more in, and the ſecond ſeems to be as good as the firſt. It's to be obſerved, that theſe Roots muſt not be always left in the Water; for if you do ſo, eſpecially in Summer time, the Water will grow ſour. After you have taken the Pot from the Fire, you muſt pour a *Paris* Pint of Water into it, and ſo leave it, without any more boiling; by this means you will take off the Bitterneſs of the Herbs: It may be drank in the Morning faſting and before Supper, provided you have eat nothing for four Hours before; which is a ſpace of Time neceſſary for Digeſtion.

Dr. *de Lorme* having lived to an hundred and four Years, it may not be improper to add ſomewhat concerning the Method he took to arrive to that great Age: He always took care, by all the Means he could think of, to guard himſelf againſt Cold, both in reſpect to his Cloathing, and Conduct in his own Chamber; but this was not all, he recommended Perſons to live in commodious Places; and to provide againſt the ill Influence of the Winds, which are Enemies that enter in by the Noſtrils, Eyes, Ears, and all Parts of the Body, into which they convey the Rudiments of the Palſey.

As to what he preſcribed againſt catching of cold in Winter, you may ſee under the Word *Cold:* He prevented Maladies by his Sobriety; and was of Opinion all Precautions ſhould be uſed to hinder the waſting of the Spirits, and to repair the Conſumption of natural Heat: In ſhort, he made uſe of the Conſerve of Roſes to fortify it, and of his Red Liquor, which ſerved both for Food and Phyſick; but he was of Opinion that the Body ought to be comforted with Remedies from Time to Time, and that great Aſſiſtances were ſometimes neceſſary; and this made him reſolve to preſcribe Bleeding even twice, but yet in proportion to the Perſon's Strength, let him be of what Age he would.

But Bleeding not proving always to be a Cure, he employ'd other Remedies; and when Nature grew a little ſluggiſh, he had no Recourſe to Gliſters, but preferred Suppoſitories, for fear of preſſing the great Gut too much. But as ill Humours, which in a Courſe of Time inſenſibly gather in the Body, muſt likewiſe be removed; he preſcribed a Drink which he called his *little* and *ordinary Phyſick*, which is thus prepared: He ordered three Drams of Sena, four Drams of Scammony, but five for thoſe of the moſt robuſt Conſtitution, with half a Dram of Liquorice, all of them well pounded in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Peſtle, to be infuſed into about a Pint of his *Red-Liquor.*

But tho' he ſometimes made uſe of this ſmall Preſcription, he alſo practiſed that called the *Grand one*, which was *prepared Antimony:* He was a great Admirer of it, and look'd upon it as an incomparable Remedy, after the admirable Succeſſes he found it had on Perſons of the firſt Rank; and preſcribed the Uſe of it to a Friend in the Army, if he found himſelf ill, without determining this or that Diſtemper.

The manner of preparing this Medicine will be met with under the Word *Antimony* of Monſieur *de Lorme.*

It's certain many who imitated him, and purſued his Advice, have lived to a great Age; but we ſhall only name Mr. *Renaud*, who reach'd to the Years of Ninety-nine, and acknowledged upon his Death-bed his Longevity was owing to the Inſtructions he received from him, and to his ſovereign Remedies.

The fourth Way.

Dr. *St. Catherine*, a famous Phyſician, prepared a Remedy which he took thrice every Year, *viz.* before the coming in of Winter, about *Eaſter*, and in the hotteſt time of Summer, by virtue whereof he lived almoſt to a hundred and twenty Years; the ſame is good for all Perſons, if in Sickneſs, to remove their Diſtemper, and if in Health, to continue and preſerve it: It's alſo proper for young

Children; but above all, moſt excellent for old Age, and has been ſufficiently experienced.

You muſt take about two Pints and a half of the beſt Oats well cleaned and waſhed, a Penny-worth of wild Succory-Root newly gathered, being about a ſmall handful; boil theſe together in ſix large Quarts of River Water, for three quarters of an Hour, and let it boil moderately; then add half an Ounce of Mineral Cryſtal, and two or three ſmall Spoonfuls of the beſt eating Honey; boil the whole together for about half an Hour, ſtrain it, and put the Water that came from it into an earthen Pitcher, and let it cool; but notice muſt be taken, that thoſe who are of a bilious Temper, muſt uſe but half the Quantity of Honey, for the Sweetneſs of it encreaſes the Bile.

Two handſome Glaſſes of this Water may be drank every Morning faſting; and the ſame Quantity in the Afternoon three or four Hours after Dinner; and this may be continued for fifteen Days together, without Bleeding, keeping one's Bed or Chamber, and without ſipping of Broth, eating new-laid Eggs, or other Dainties, but they may go about their Buſineſs as uſual.

Thoſe who are weak and infirm, if they drink but one Glaſs of it, will find themſelves comforted by it. It is proper for thoſe who are corpulent, and bound, to begin with ſome Glifters or Purges, in order to make way for Evacuation, after which this Remedy will the more eaſily produce the good Effects expected from it.

This Medicine is eaſily taken, and gentle in its Operation; it gives you neither Twitchings, nor other Emotions, but in the mean time perfectly purges the Reins, helps to make Water plentifully, promotes Spitting, and clearing the Head and Noſe of Snot, it clears the Brain, cleanſes the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, expels all Ordure, Putrefaction, and internal Ailings, and all the Diſorders of the Head, alſo Gravel, and even the Stone if but newly formed; it cures all tertian, quartan, and even inveterate Agues, all Cholicks and Pains in the Side, Itch, Scurf and Corns; it revives the Senſes, clears the Sight, opens the Stomach, cauſes Sleep and Reſt, refreſhes, fattens, gives Strength, Vigour and perfect Health, and ſeems to operate and do good a Month or two after it is taken.

This Preparation does reſettle the inward Parts in ſuch a manner, that you do not perceive it; and inſtead of weakening the Body, as other Remedies do, it does on the contrary ſtrengthen it, give a good Appetite, and cauſe Sleep; and what is truly wonderful, is, that in the Dog-days and greateſt Heats in Summer, when common Remedies are hurtful and dangerous, this operates then better than at any other Time, and does repair the Patient's Strength and Vigour, ſo that it ſeems in ſome meaſure to make thoſe young again, who make uſe of it.

You may take it at any time without Danger, except it be very cold; and yet in order to make you live long, it's enough to take it for fifteen Days, once or twice a Year during the great Heats, as the propereſt Seaſon to make uſe of it in.

Fifth Way.

It is neceſſary, in order to the Preſervation of our Health, and our attaining to a good old Age, that we ſhould prevent our bodily Indiſpoſitions, and have a Knowledge of the approaching Symptoms of Diſeaſes, that we may make uſe of proper Remedies.

The moſt common Symptoms are Laſſitude, without any violent Exerciſe, either in the Legs, Thighs, or Reins, together with a ſinking down or Heavineſs of the whole Body.

This may be remedied without any regard had either to the Moon, Equinoxes or Solſtices, Age, or Sex; by common Glifters, Bleeding once or twice in the Arm, and afterwards by a Purge conſiſting of two Drachms of Sena and one of Rhubarb, infuſed together for a Night in a Glaſs of Water over a Fire: When the Infuſion is over, diſſolve therein, ſix Drachms of double Catholicon, or half an Ounce of compound Diaprunis, adding thereto an Ounce of Syrup of Roſes or of Peach-Flowers.

And in caſe of the Suppreſſion of the Piles or ſtoppage of the Menſes, beſides bleeding in the Arm, it will be proper to do the ſame in the Foot, and according to the Age and Strength of the Perſon, to increaſe or diminiſh one third of a Purge.

Other Symptoms that require as much Precaution as the former, but to be attended with a more exact Diet, are red and twinkling Eyes, an enflamed Face, bleeding exceſſively at the Noſe, continual Head-Ach, Bitterneſs in the Mouth, a loſt Appetite, Loathing of Victuals and Drink, Vomiting of Choler, the Falling of the ſwollen Glands about the Ears, Neck and Groin, and cauſing much Pain; a burning of the Inſide of the Hands; a ſudden Falling away, Pains in the Arms and Shoulders, ſmall Shiverings, Tremblings, and involuntary Sighings; broken Sleeps, by reaſon of Dreams, which preſent to us Slaughters and Murders; a ſwelled and painful Belly, Heavineſs in the Stomach, with Reachings to Vomit, and the external Piles with an Inflammation: Let who will be attacked with any of theſe Symptoms, he may take it for granted that he is threatned with ſome great Diſtemper.

In order to prevent the ſame, you are for two or three Days together, Morning and Evening, to uſe Glifters made up of all ſorts of very refreſhing Herbs; then you muſt be blooded twice or thrice, and once in the Foot: In caſe any have an Oppreſſion of Spirits, or feel ſome extraordinary Heat, either in the Reins, or in the Bottom of the Belly; they uſe Bathing, or for ſome Days take Ptiſanes made of the Roots of wild Succory, Strawberry, Agrimony, Water-Lilly, and ſome Pippins, with a little Mineral Cryſtal, or Cream of Tartar, qualified with a very ſmall Quantity of Liquorice.

You may be afterwards purged with Caſſia diſſolved in Whey, or with Tamarinds boiled in two Glaſſes of the preceding Ptiſane.

They

They may alſo make uſe of the compound Syrup of Succory, or the univerſal Syrup.

Thoſe who have a mind to be phyſick'd by way of Vomiting, they give them the Day after they have been bled, either Emetick Tartar, or Emetick Wine.

It has been obſerved by long Experience, that all thoſe who have taken Emetick Wine or Tartar, when ſubject to or firſt attacked by Pleuriſies, have eſcaped; and therefore they are adviſed to practiſe this Remedy, but they muſt be firſt blooded.

There are alſo other Symptoms, which tho' leſs apparent, and not ſo much perceiv'd, do yet threaten us with long or fatal Diſeaſes, ſuch as heavineſs in the Head, accompanied with Dazlings and Dizzineſſes, ſleeping almoſt irreſiſtibly after Meals, frequent Noiſes and Buzzings of the Ears, watering of the Eyes, continual running of the Noſe, an extended and whitiſh Tongue, vomiting of inſipid Water, the ſmelling of Victuals, diſinclination to drink, Cough and continual Spitting, the Mouth full of Water, Cold in the Head, and a Belly always lax: The Conſequences of theſe Symptoms are to be avoided rather by repeated Purges than Bleeding: The beſt Pills are thoſe made of Aloes, Cochia, Manna, Syrup of Buckthorn, Rhubarb, Agarick, and Sena, with a Decoction of Polypody or Epithyme.

It may be further obſerved, that if you are troubled with farinous or running Tetters, Corns, hard Bumps, or Swellings, Scurf, Itch, or Jaundice all over the Body, or with St. *Anthony*'s Fire; in ſuch Caſes you muſt have Recourſe to bleeding and purging, or the univerſal Syrup; and purge as much as may be thought neceſſary.

Theſe are the ways to prevent Diſeaſes, and to preſerve Health; and I would adviſe thoſe who live at Eaſe and Plenty, and uſe but little Exerciſe, and others who lead ſedentary Lives, ſuch as Scholars and ſtudious Perſons, that they would, by way of Precaution, once or twice a Year, in the Middle of the Spring, or Beginning of Autumn, take ſome Gliſters before Bleeding and Purging, and that they would always chuſe to do it, when the Moon is in the Wane.

The ſixth Way.

This is the Amber of Life, which preſerves Youth and Health, and will bring you to a good old Age. The Method to prepare this Medicine, is to take three Drams of Amber, and two Drams of Sugar-Candy, which being beat into very fine Powder, you are to put the whole into a Matraſs with a long Neck to it; you are in the ſame Marble Mortar to pulverize four Ounces of yellow Amber, and to put it into the ſame Veſſel, pour ſo much hot Spirit of Juniper-berry upon it as ſhall float two Fingers thick over it. Fit a Rencounter to the long Neck, lute the Junctures very cloſe, and put it into a *Bath-Mary* for four or five Days, then ſtrain it thro' a fine Linnen-Cloth that has been dipt in Spirit of Wine, put your ſtraining into a very clean Matraſs, and pour four Ounces of liquid Amber upon it; fit the Rencounter to it, lute the Junctures, and after four or five Days Circulation, put it into a Bottle that is well ſtopped. The Doſe is eight or ten Drops in Broth, and two Hours after eat your Victuals.

This Medicine is the true Balm of Nature, and is ſuited to the radical Moiſture and natural Heat, which ſupports Life in its Vigour, retards old Age, and prolongs our Days: It purifies the Maſs of Blood, revives the Spirits, rectifies Corruption, refreſhes the Heart and Brain; fortifies the Nerves and Membranes, reſiſts the Falling-Sickneſs, prevents Faintings, diſpels the Venom of contagious Diſeaſes, by Tranſpiration and Sweating; cleanſes the Liver and Ulcers; ſtops the ſpitting of Blood, reſtores the Tone of the Breaſt and Stomach, promotes the making of Water cleanſes the Reins and Bladder, ſtrengthens the Womb, preſerves the Sight, and removes all Uneaſineſſes by rubbing the Eye-lids at Night with it.

Note, That this precious Remedy yields a pleaſant Smell, and preſerves the Delicateneſs of the Complection if you mix ſome Drops of it with Pomatum. See the Word *Old Age*.

AGNUS-CASTUS, a Tree call'd the *Chaſte*, becauſe it is pretended, that thoſe who make uſe of it, either in eating, drinking, or putting it in their Beds, it will keep them chaſte. It ſhoots out ſeveral Branches that are flexible and eaſy to be broken: Its Leaves grow five and five or ſeven and ſeven together, like Hemp; they are long, ſtrait, and almoſt like thoſe of Willow; the Flowers ariſe on the Tops of the Branches like Ears of Corn; the Seed reſembles Pepper, but is ſmaller; it increaſes Milk, provokes Womens Menſes, diſſipates the Seed, and cauſes Sleep. The Doſe is a Dram in a little Wine, being mixed with Oil and Vinegar; and applied to the Head, it's good for Lethargick and Frenzical Perſons. The ſame Doſe as before being given before the coming of the cold Fit, cures Agues. The Traveller that carries a ſmall Switch of it in his Hand, will not be ſubject to gaul.

This Tree grows on the ſides of Rivers and Brooks, and there are, as might have been obſerved before, two Sorts of it, *viz.* a large one, like a Willow, that has Flowers intermixed with White and Purple; and the ſmall *Agnus-Caſtus*, which bears whiter Leaves, and its Flowers are wholly of a purple Colour.

AGRICULTURE, the Art of cultivating the Ground, to make it abound in ſuch a manner, that it may yield to us all ſorts of Fruits; this Word may alſo be taken for rural Oeconomy in general, that is, for every thing that contributes to cultivate the Earth, and make it fruitful. See *Tillage*.

It being highly neceſſary for Gentlemen, Farmers and others, to know the Charges of ſeveral ſorts of Works belonging to Huſbandry; we ſhall compute them here according to the Workmen's Wages of Fourteen-pence a Day in Summer, and Twelve-pence a Day in Winter; and ſo it may be done at more or leſs, according to any Variation that may happen in the Counties they live in: We will firſt begin with

Plowing and *Harrowing.* A Man cannot well plow in ſtiff Grounds above one Acre in a Day of Lays or Land the firſt time it is fallowed; but where Land is broke up already, and is not miry, he may plow an Acre and a half; and in ſandy light Lands two Acres. In ſtiff Clays they may plow and ſow one Acre of Wheat, and an Acre and a half of Barley or Oats, and double as much with one Team of Horſes in light Lands; but an Ox-Team cannot do above two thirds of that Quantity.

The Price for plowing Land is reckoned five Shillings an Acre, and a Shilling an Acre for harrowing; but if it is Land not plowed before, 'tis worth ſeven Shillings *per* Acre. The Charges of keeping an ordinary Team of Horſes, where Oats *communibus Annis* ſell for ten Shillings a Quarter, and Hay at twenty Shillings a Load, the Countrymen reckon about fifty Pounds a Year.

Reaping and *Mowing.* A Man with a Binder may reap an Acre of Wheat, and ſomething more of Rye in a Day, if it ſtand well; and of Peaſe, Vetches, *&c.* two Acres. As for the making up of Sheafs of Oats or Barley, one Man will bind as much as another ſhall mow, and that from two to four Acres in a Day, if thin.

The Price of reaping and binding of Wheat by the Acre, is five Shillings; of Rye, four Shillings: To mow Oats, is one Shilling an Acre, and to make them fit to inn, is one Shilling more for an Acre; to do the ſame for Barley, is worth one Shilling and three Pence an Acre.

Thraſhing. A Man may thraſh four Buſhels of Wheat or Rye, ſix Buſhels of Barley or Oats, and five Buſhels of Beans and Peaſe in a Day if the Corn thraſhes well.

The Price of thraſhing of Corn is, for Wheat from three Pence to four Pence a Buſhel; for Rye from two Pence to three Pence; for Oats from fourteen Pence to ſixteen Pence a Quarter, and the ſame for Barley.

Digging of *Land.* A Man may dig four or five ſquare Pole in a Day of Garden Ground a Spit deep, that has been dug already; and he may dig three Pole or more to fill into Wheel-Barrows, and ſomething better than two Poles into Carts, if it is good digging Ground.

The common Price for digging of Garden-Ground, is four Pence a Pole, becauſe they uſually expect better Wages for Gardens than other Work elſe three Pence a Pole is pretty good Wages. To dig Ground a Spit deep, and to fill it into Wheel-Barrows, is worth four Pence a Pole, and into Carts ſix Pence a Pole.

Hedging and *Ditching.* A Man may ditch and quickſet a Pole or more in a Day, where the Ditch is three Foot wide and two Foot deep.

A Man may make a Hedge five Foot high, and bind it well, and lay it thick, and do two Pole in a Day; if lower, he may do double.

As to the Price of Hedging and Ditching: To make a Hedge and lay the Quickſet, is three Pence a Pole.

To make a Hedge and cleanſe a Ditch, the common way is five Pence a Pole; but if he plaſhes it well, and cleanſes the Ditch two Spit deep, and ſets it with Quick where any is wanting, 'tis worth from ſix Pence to eight Pence a Pole.

To lay a Hedge and bind it well, and to make a new Ditch of three Foot wide, and two Foot deep, is twelve Pence a Pole.

To make a new Ditch three Spit or two Foot deep, and three Foot broad, is twelve Pence a Pole, and in very ſtony Ground fourteen Pence a Pole; and the Workmen find Quick and plant it, and make a new Hedge with Buſhes.

Making of *Banks.* They are meaſured by the Float or Floor, which is eighteen Foot ſquare and one deep, which contains twelve Cart Load in good Mould: A Man will fill into Wheel-Barrows a Floor and a Half in a Day, which will require three Men to carry away in Barrows, and one to trim and ram the Earth.

Note, That of what Depth or Breadth you make your Ditch, the Bank ſhall be near of the ſame Heighth and Breadth.

They dig a Ditch in the Marſhes ten Foot wide at the Top, and ſix in the Bottom, and four Foot deep, at two Shillings a Pole, reckoning one and twenty Foot to the Pole.

To meaſure a Ditch, take the Length, and for the Breadth ſee how wide it is at the Bottom and at the Top, and halve it, as ſuppoſe a Ditch ſix Foot wide at the Top, and four at the Bottom, which makes ten Foot, the half of which will be five Foot, which multiply by the Length, and you have the Contents of the Ditch.

Mowing of *Graſs.* A Man may mow an Acre of Meadow in a Day; but if it ſtands well, and is even, he may mow an Acre and a Quarter, or an Acre and a half; and if it is upland Meadows, and the Graſs thin, he may mow two Acres in a Day.

To cut Graſs and to make it fit to carry in, is worth in Meadows five Shillings an Acre, and in Uplands from three and ſix Pence to four Shillings an Acre. See *Farm.*

AGRIMONY, in Latin *Eupatorium,* a Plant that has but one ſingle Stem, bearing Branches as hard as Wood: They are of a darkiſh Colour, ſlender, ſtrait, hairy, about a Cubit high and more; the Leaves are like thoſe of Cinquefoil or Hemp, and they are divided into five others, or more, by equal Intervals: The Seed grows from the middle of the Stem, and ſo up to the top; it is hairy, inclining towards the Earth, and when it is dry, ſticks to People's Clothes: The Flowers are yellow, and ranged in the Form of Ears. This Plant grows about Hedges, and blooms in *June* and *July.*

Agrimony has ſubtil Parts without Heat, and has an inciſive Virtue; the Seed being drank in Wine, is good for the Liver, Bloody-Flux, and ſtinging of Adders; its Decoction made with Wine, and taken inwardly, to the weight of ſix Ounces, is admirable againſt the Retention of Urine; a Water diſtill'd from its Leaves is good for a Cough, the Stomach, Jaundice, Fever, and eſpecially for the Cholick

AGUE, an intermitting Fever, which is either Quotidian, Tertian, Baſtard Tertian, or Quartan.

tan. The Quotidian has its Name from the Fit or Fever's returning every Day upon the Perſon afflicted, and it uſually holds about eighteen Hours; and he is ſo far from receiving any Comfort and Eaſe in the Interval of the ſix Hours, that on the contrary he finds himſelf as much fatigu'd and diſpirited, as if he was ſtill in the Heighth of the Fit.

A *Quotidian-Ague* does not always proceed from the Indiſpoſition of the Stomach; it ſometimes ariſes from ſome rotten Phlegm which at firſt is felt in the extream Parts of the Body, by a Cold, which by degrees diſperſes itſelf throughout the whole Body, and makes it as it were like Ice, and yet without much trembling or ſhaking; it's afterwards ſucceeded by a Heat, which is not violent. The Perſon who is troubled with it has an inſipid Taſte, a clammy Mouth, and a pale livid, or leaden Countenance: He feels a Weakneſs in his Stomach, and a Pain on the Side of the Spleen; his Pulſe is ſoft, weak and ſlow, and it is not uneven and diſorderly but when the Fit begins to come on him. His Water at firſt is clear and thin, but when the Matter is cak'd, it becomes troubled, high-colour'd, thick and plentiful; the cold Fit diminiſhes, and the hot augments it, if he ſweats, it will not be till towards the End of the Diſtemper.

This *Ague* laſts ſometimes for eighteen Days in the ſame Degree, and comes not to diminiſh by a little and little in leſs than eighteen Days more: It's very incident to Infants, old Men, Women, the Lazy and Gluttonous, and to Beer-drinkers, and Eaters of raw Fruit and Fiſh: It alſo rather happens about the End of the Autumn, and in Winter, than in the Summer and Spring.

You muſt in this Diſtemper eat light Food, and but little thereof at firſt, you may afterwards take a fourth or a fifth Part more, whether prepared of ſome Eggs, a ſmall Sop with a little Nutmeg or Capers thereon; now and then ſome Olives and Raiſins of the Sun, or Bisket ſteep'd in *Spaniſh* Wine or ſome other Liquor: His Drink ſhould be one Part White-Wine, and two Parts Water.

The Patient ſhould, four Hours before the return of the Fever, keep awake, and he ſhould divert himſelf, or do ſome Buſineſs rather than ſleep, he ſhould as much as is poſſible be hinder'd from ſleep in the Beginning of the Fit, and you may without any ſcruple put the Patient into a Paſſion; for the Humour being thereby a little agitated, may ſerve the better to digeſt the Phlegm, and the Fit coming to diminiſh, you ſhall give him Gliſters made of the Flowers of Camomile, Melilot, Fennel, Aniſe, courſe Sugar, Violet-Honey and Sena; you ſhall after ſeven or eight Days put half an Ounce of Aloes into the Gliſters.

Tho' Bleeding be not altogether neceſſary in ſuch Diſtempers, yet that part of the Corruption contained in the Veſſels may be let out; it will be proper about the fourth or fifth Fit to take away ſome Blood, and if there ſhould be a Suppreſſion of the Emrods or Stoppage of the Menſes, or the Head-ach in the hinder Part of the Brain, you may bleed in the Foot, without ſcruple, and yet more freely if you find the Urine high colour'd.

After the Diſcharge of the Gliſter, the Patient may take a Dram of Treacle in a little Wine or Cordial-Water.

You muſt forbear giving him any Vomit before the ſeventh or eighth Day of his Sickneſs; but if however you perceive ſome Sign of Digeſtion, or a Diſpoſition to it, you may the more freely do it.

In the mean time you may, after the eighth or ninth Day, without any Heſitation, purge him with half an Ounce of the Tablet of Diacarthamum, half an Ounce of Diaphenick diluted in a Glaſs of the Infuſion of two Drams of Sena; a Pinch of little Centaury, Wormwood, or Rue.

This Medicine may be often repeated, according to the Strength of the Patient, and let the Doſe be increaſed or diminiſhed very near, according to the reſpective Ages of the Patients.

Many having in the midſt of the Fit taken the following Potion, have recover'd in a ſhort time:

Take a Drachm of Treacle, as much Mithridate, and half an Ounce of Sugar, ſteep it in half a Glaſs of *Carduus Benedictus* Water, or White-Wine.

Others have taken a Glaſs of Wormwood-Wine an Hour before the *Ague* has left them, and found themſelves perfectly cured therewith.

As for other Preſcriptions for a *Quotidian-Ague*, it's good to drink, ſome time before the Fit comes on, ſome Juice drawn from Betony and Plantain, or to drink every Morning a ſmall Quantity of a Decoction made of the Roots of Smallage, Parſley, Turnips, Sparagraſs, Leaves of Betony and Hartſtongue, red Chick Peaſe, and middling Bark of Elder; or ſteep in White-Wine the Roots of Wallwort, and drink a ſmall Quantity of it an Hour before the Fit comes on; but you muſt have a care you don't ſleep upon it: Or elſe put two Leaves of the Herb Cinquefoil in your Wine, one in the Morning, and the other at Night, and drink it; you may alſo apply to the Wriſts the Plaiſter you will find deſcribed under a *Quartan-Ague*.

There is another ſort of *Quotidian-Ague*, which differs from that already deſcrib'd; in that during the Fit, the Patient feels equally both the cold and hot Fit upon him. Now as this is attended with much more Corruption and Heat than the other; you muſt entirely forbear the uſe of Wine, and allow the Patient nothing but Barley-water made of Dog's-Tooth, Strawberry-Roots and Liquorice; but as for the reſt, you are to uſe the ſame Medicines and the ſame Regimen as in the former.

Tertian-Ague, is a Diſtemper which proceeds from corrupt Choler diſpers'd throughout the Body, which returns every third Day, from whence it has its Name. It ſurprizes a Body on a ſudden,

and begins with a very ſevere Shaking, which reaches to all the Parts of the Body, and which oftentimes towards the End of it, cauſes vomiting. The hot Fit that ſucceeds it, is ſo general and ſo burning, that it will make the Patient wholly uncover himſelf; he is alſo attacked with a violent Head-ach, difficulty of Breathing Thirſt, Impatience, and even Ravings. In the Beginning of the cold Fit, the Pulſe is ſmall, ſlow, rare and weak; and when that Fit is over, it becomes light, quick, frequent and extended, upon the Decline of which it returns to its natural Temperament, and the Patient's Urine will be inflamed, yellow, and have an ill Smell.

This *Ague* is common to young People who are lean, bilious, and who love every thing that is dry, ſalt, and ſpiced, and to thoſe who dwell in hot Countries, or breathe an Air of that Nature.

If on the firſt or ſecond Day there does appear a white Sediment at the Bottom of the Patient's Urine, the *Ague* will end with the third Fit; if not, it will continue till the ſeventh; and if it laſts beyond that Time, it will be very long upon him.

To cure this ſort of *Ague*, without any regard had to Age or Strength; they adminiſter a very cooling Gliſter at the End of the ſecond Fit, and when it is diſcharged, they take two or three Porringers full of Blood from him.

If the Fever does not determine the third or the fourth Day, they preſcribe this Ptiſane: Take half an Ounce of Sena, as much Mineral Cryſtal, two Drams of Liquorice bruiſed and cut into Bits; let the whole be infuſed cold in a Pint of Water for the ſpace of four and twenty Hours, after which ſtrain this Infuſion, and begin to take a Glaſs of it after the cold Fit is over, and let the Patient continue to take the reſt one Hour after another, and drink nothing elſe. It's a Liquor that will readily cure this *Ague*.

You may, during the Height of the Sweat in your preceding Fits, give him ſome White-Wine to drink, mixed with twice as much Barley-water made of Dog's-Tooth, or of the Roots of Sparagraſs, Smallage, Parſley, or Fennel; and if it continues, Recourſe muſt be had to the Jeſuits Powder.

Baſtard-Tertian, is diſtinguiſh'd from the other, becauſe the cold Fit is not ſo violent, tho' it be longer, neither is the hot Fit ſo ſevere, and does not affect all the Parts of the Body: It muſt be very much indeed, if it is ſo bad as the other; however, it may laſt whole Months.

This *Ague* proceeds from a Mixture of Choler and Phlegm, which attacks robuſt Men in the Prime of their Years, who are of a more bilious, than unactive Diſpoſition, who watch much, drink little pure Wine, and eat high-ſeaſon'd Victuals: It befalls 'em uſually more in Autumn and moiſt Weather, than in other Seaſons.

To begin the Cure of this *Ague*, you muſt not let Blood till the fourth Fit is over; if in Summer, you are to bleed in the right Arm, and in Autumn in the left. You give the Patient Gliſters, with a Decoction of Mercury Leaves, Flowers of Camomile, Melilot, and Fennel, or Anniſeed, in which you are to diſſolve a quarter of a Pound of common Honey with an Ounce of Diaphenick.

Next Day after the Fit, you may purge with half an Ounce of cleanſed Caſſia, two Drams of Diaphenick, half a Dram of Rhubarb, and as much Agarick, both the one and the other being reduced to Powder; you muſt mix the whole together to form a Bolus, which is to be ſwallowed in a Wafer; or elſe dilute the whole in a Glaſs of Barley-water: This purging being repeated four or five times, a Drachm of Jeſuits Powder muſt be given afterwards in a Glaſs of White Wine with an Ounce of Sugar. The Patient ſhould faſt four Hours before, and as many after, and he muſt continue to take it four or five Days ſucceſſively at the Beginning of the cold Fit; or if the Patient ſhould be in a Place where he cannot get it, then he muſt take a Vomit as ſoon as he finds a little Digeſtion in his Stools and Urine. Several have been cured only by vomiting.

It muſt be obſerv'd for a general Rule in Tertian *Agues*, that if the Choler comes away by Stool, you muſt by that way forward and help it by Gliſters and Purges; if it comes away by Urine, it muſt likewiſe be forwarded with Ptiſanes made of either Pellitory of the Wall, Burdocks, Juice of Lemons, Cream of Tartar, or Mineral Cryſtal; or with Emulſions of the Seeds of Citruls, Melons, Cucumbers, Gourds, Purſlain and Lettice: Laſtly, if it comes away by vomiting, you muſt promote it by giving the Patient ſome emetick Wine, two Ounces of Barley-water, three Ounces of the Decoction of Radiſhes, half an Ounce of Oil, and an Ounce of Honey; mix the whole, and let him ſwallow it a little warm, it's a gentle Vomit.

Or elſe let him mix with a little Comfiture ſix Grains of Vitrol calcin'd, or emetick Tartar: the firſt ſuits beſt with thoſe that are robuſt.

A *Quartan-Ague* is a Diſtemper which returns every fourth Day; there are two ſorts of Quartans, the firſt has its Seat in the Spleen, and is generated by a ſimple melancholick Humour, very incident to aged Perſons, who are naturally cold, dry, ſad and lumpiſh, and therefore it uſually ſeizes on them in the Autumn.

The ſecond proceeds from black Choler engendred in the Liver, to which the Spleen always contributes; it does moſt commonly ſeize upon young People, and thoſe who are in the Vigour of their Years, in Summer-time. As for the Quartan, which proceeds from the Spleen, the Fits are much like unto thoſe of the Tertian, only they are worſe in reſpect to Drought, the Head-ach, and want of Reſt; there is alſo Reaſon to fear, leſt in time it may cauſe a Dropſy, which often happens to old People, and therefore they muſt forthwith have recourſe to a Regi-

men,

men, and eat good Victuals, a little ſeaſon'd with Salt, Pepper, Nutmeg, Cloves, Thyme, Hyſop, or Muſtard, and drink good White-Wine; but they muſt not eat any raw Fruit, Sallet, Lettice, nor Fiſh, and they muſt be very regular on the fifth Day.

They muſt not Bleed till after the fourth or fifth Fit, and if you find the Blood is black, repeat Bleeding; but if it be red, proceed no further.

As for thoſe who have had ſome old Emrods that have been entirely cured, they muſt open them with Leeches, and take the following Purge faſting in the Morning the Day after Bleeding: Take two Drachms of Polypody; of Hops, Balm-gentle and Fennel, of each two Pinches, boil the whole together in a Chopine of Water, till one half of it is conſum'd, ſtrain the Decoction, and add thereto ſix Drams of double Catholicon, with an Ounce of the compound Syrup of Apples.

This Purge may be repeated even four times between the Fits, adding to the third and fourth, two Drachms of Sena, and beſides the Syrup of Apples, half an Ounce of the Confection Hamech, and two Drachms of double Catholicon; after which, you muſt not fail to give the Bark prepar'd in the manner every Body knows. But the ſureſt Way, is,

Take half an Ounce of Rhubarb reduced into a Powder, two Drachms of the Bark well pulveriz'd with Syrup of Succory, form'd into an Opiate, and let the Patient take about the Quantity of a Nutmeg in the Morning faſting.

Another Remedy, is, to dilute a Drachm of Treacle in two Ounces of Brandy when the cold Fit comes on; this Preſcription ſuits better with fat than lean Perſons. Some bruiſe Garlick in a Glaſs of Verjuice, and take it.

The Quartan, which proceeds from the Liver, has ſeverer Fits than the other, but they do not continue ſo long, and therefore they muſt not be ſparing in Bleeding; for as this Diſtemper commonly ſeizes on ſuch Perſons as are in the Vigour of their Years it cannot conſequently but be good for them, as alſo a litle Vomit, which may afterwards be given them. Some Days after that they may be purg'd with an Infuſion of two Drachms of Sena, wherein you are to diſſolve an Ounce of double Catholicon, and the ſame Quantity of cleanſed Caſſia, and let them take afterwards half a Drachm of the Jeſuits Bark in Powder in a Glaſs of the Decoction, of either Polypody, Betony, or Nettles, and continue both the one and the other for ſome time, with an interval of a Day or two; or elſe let 'em make uſe of the following Drink every two Days.

Take an Handful of Hartſtongue, as much of wild Succory, Agrimony, and Polypody, boil the whole together in about three Pints of Water, till half is conſum'd, then ſtrain this Decoction, and infuſe in it cold, an Ounce of Sena, ſix Pinches of little Centaury, half an Ounce of Mineral Cryſtal, and two Drachms of Liquorice, which you are to ſtrain again; and let the Patient, when the Fit is upon him, take a large Glaſs of it twice, at an Hour's diſtance from one another.

There are moreover ſeveral other Agues, which tho' more irregular than a Quartan, yet muſt be dealt with in the ſame manner: For example, an Ague which comes two Days together, and does not on the third; that which comes on the fifth, after a Reſpite of four Days, and ſo others which are more or leſs ſlow; and therefore, without being embaraſſed about the Cure of ſuch diverſify'd Agues, you muſt have recourſe to the Methods preſcrib'd for a Quartan Ague, which has its Origin from the proper Indiſpoſition of the Spleen. Other ſucceſsful Remedies for a Quartan, are theſe following:

Take ſome of the Leaves and Flowers of yellow *July*-Flowers, pound 'em with a little Salt, and when the cold Fit comes on, put the whole upon the Suture of the Head, between two Linnen-cloths, and there let it continue for four and twenty Hours.

Take a Pennyworth of Camphire, ſew it in a Piece of Scarlet with Silk of the ſame Colour, let it be hang'd to the Patient's Neck, ſo as that the whole may lie upon the Stomach, and as the Camphire diminiſhes, ſo will the Ague alſo diminiſh; and when the Camphire is quite waſted, put more into the Cloth.

Take ſmall Sage, or for want of that, other Sage, Hyſop, Wormwood, Parſley, Mint, Mugwort, Trefoil mark'd with white; pound the whole together, with the Sperm of an Egg, and the thickeſt Soot you can find in the Chimney, and the ſtrongeſt Vinegar that can be got; moiſten the whole together, and form it into ſmall Plaiſters to be apply'd to the Wriſts.

Steep the Crumb of two white Loaves juſt taken out of the Oven in a Quart of Vinegar, then diſtil the whole in a Limbeck, and let the Patient drink a ſmall Quantity thereof about two Hours before the Fit comes.

Some alſo eſteem the Juice of Petty Mullein, expreſs'd or drawn from it before it has ſhot its Stem, with White-Wine, and drank a little before the Fit comes on, to be an excellent Remedy.

AIR, one of the four Elements, and conſider'd by Philoſophers as a Body compos'd of Particles, which are capable of a great Extent; that which we breathe in about the Earth to a certain Heighth, is that they call the *Atmoſphere*: It's fill'd with Vapours, which ſlide away continually from different Parts of the Earth. This Air enters into the Lungs, and mixes itſelf with the Parts of our Blood, to which it is neceſſary, in order, by its Aſſiſtance, to facilitate the Circulation of it from the Heart to the extream Parts of the Body, and from thoſe back to the Heart: It likewiſe contributes to our good or bad State of Health, by the Vapours and Exhalations contained therein; ſo far forth as they are capable to corrupt the Blood, or to entertain it in the State it ought to have, to run freely in our Veins: And there is nothing that can more eaſily alter our Bodies and Spirits than the Air;

for upon the Nature of it the good or bad Diſpoſition of our Spirits, Humours, and all the Parts of our Bodies do entire depend, and therefore that we may live long, and in good Health, we ſhould breathe in a good Air, and ſhun a bad one, or at leaſt correct it.

Good Air revives the Spirits, exhilarates the Heart, ſubtilizes the Senſes, ſharpens the Underſtanding, and ſtrengthens the Members, inſomuch that all the Parts, as well Animal and Vital, as Natural, are made more perfect in their Actions, and conſequently that which is oppoſite to them cauſes quite contrary Effects.

When the Air is damnified or corrupted, if we cannot commodiouſly go out of it, it may be purified by Art, by burning Roſemary, Cypreſs, Juniper, Laurels, Vine-Twigs, Aloes, Saunders, or Aromatick Gums, as Frankincenſe, Storax, Calamus, Benjamin, and the like; other Plants are to be rejected, as the Wallnut-Tree, Fig-Tree, Cabbage, Dwarf-Elder, and Rue.

We have found out by Experience, that there is ſcarce any Body which does not contain ſome little Quantity of Air; but Fruits and Plants contain a great deal, and this is that which makes the Air contribute much to their Growth, when it comes to dilate itſelf by the Heat of the Sun; it's alſo likely, that when the Earth begins in the Spring-time to be warmed by the Rays of that Planet, that the Extenſion of the Compaſs of the Air, which is incloſed in the Grains and Seeds, contributes a great deal to their Germination.

ALABLASTER, a Stone found in Marble-Quarries; it is a Marble that has not yet attained to its Perfection, it is ſo ſoft, that you may cut it with a Knife, the ſame being a kind of Parget or Lime; for being calcin'd, it yields a Lye very like unto that of Quick-lime Water. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that being burnt and mix'd with Roſin or Pitch, it diſſolves all Hardneſſes; that being mixed with Coral, it allays the Pains of the Stomach, if applied to it, and it compreſſes and faſtens the Gums: It may be added, that it ſwallows up the Sharpneſs which falls upon the Gums in the Scurvy, and that it cleanſes the Teeth.

ALATERNUS, a Shrub, which ſhoots out long Stalks, divided into ſeveral Branches adorn'd with Leaves, reſembling thoſe of the Phyllirea; with this difference only, that the Leaves of the latter grow oppoſite to one another two by two whereas thoſe of the former are raiſed in alternate Order along the Boughs, at the Top of which appear the Flowers, in the form of Tunnels, cut into five-pointed Stars, white and of a ſweet Smell: At the Bottom of the Flower grows the Chive, which turns to a Fruit or Berry fill'd with three Seeds, flat on one Side, and round at the Back. The Seeds ſhould be gathered when the Berry is black, for it is then perfectly ripe.

Mr. *Evelyn* gives us a very material Remark concerning the *Alaternus*, *viz.* That the Seeds of it come up in a Month's time after ſowing, and he directs it ſhould be planted out at two Years Growth, either for Hedges, or to be trained up into figured Plants. The ſudden Germination of the Seeds ſhows it not to be a Phyllirea, whoſe Berries lie a long time in the Earth before they ſprout; however, in the main the ſame Culture that agrees with the Phyllirea, agrees alſo very well with the *Alaternus*, which has its Name from its Leaves being ranged alternatively on the Boughs; but the uſe that it is put to in Gardens, is quite different from that of the Phyllirea; for the latter is for Arbors or Palliſades, but the *Alaternus*, tho' it is ſet in open Ground, is only placed in the Borders of Parterres, where it grows ſometimes in the form of a Buſhel, ſometimes in that of a Bowl or Ball, and ſometimes in another Figure.

This Shrub is alſo raiſed in Caſes, where it will come up in any of theſe Forms, and ſerves for an Ornament among other Shrubs, placed in Caſes to ſet off a Garden. It ought always to be planted in a good Kitchen-Garden Soil, well ſifted and mingled with Mould, that the Salts may be the more ſubtil; if in Caſes, it muſt be water'd well, and there is no need of it if in open Ground. By the help of a Pair of Shears it may be brought into what Shape you pleaſe, which being well guided, will make this Shrub of a very agreeable Figure. Some ſay, it may be increaſed by Layers, treated like thoſe of the Phyllirea, and that it delights in the ſame kind of Soil.

The Leaves of the *Alaternus*, are of a cooling Nature, they are good for Inflammations in the Mouth and the Throat, and in a Gargariſm.

ALDER-TREE, a Tree whoſe Leaves are like Mullein, but longer and broader, and ſharper at the Ends, with a thick Side: It has a thick Stalk and hairy, at the Top of which grow ſmall Branches that bear Flowers like thoſe of Chryſanthemon, but much larger. The Root is like that of Mullein, which when touched cauſes an itching; it's large, ſolid, crooked, black without, and white within, bitter, and pungent.

The *Alder* loves Water and boggy Places the beſt of all other Trees. They are propagated of Truncheons and likewiſe of Seed, and they make great Profit of the Plantations of them in *Flanders*. The beſt way of propagating them, is by Roots ſet as big as the ſmall of one's Leg, and in Length about two Foot, and one End plung'd in the Mud; let them be placed at four or five Foot diſtance, and when they have ſtruck Root, cut them, which cauſes them to ſpring in Clumps, and ſhoot out into many uſeful Poles. If you plant ſmall Sets, let them not be cut till they be of ſome competent Bigneſs, and that in a proper Seaſon, which, for all Aquatick Woods, ought not to be till the Winter be well advanced, in regard of their pithy Subſtance; ſuch as you make uſe of in that Period ought to be well grown, and fell'd with the earlieſt in the firſt Quarter of the increaſing Moon, that ſo the ſucceſſive Shoot may receive no Prejudice.

They

They plant them in *Jerſey*, by taking Truncheons of two or three Foot long in the Beginning of Winter, they bind 'em in Faggots, and place the Ends of them in Water till towards the Spring, by which time they will have contracted a ſwelling Spire or Knur about that Part, which being ſet, never fails of growing.

Thoſe who are minded to plant ſuch a Number of *Alders*, ſo as in ſome reaſonable ſhort time to have a Wood of them, would do well, in ſuch marſhy Places where they delight to grow, to make Ditches about 'em, which cannot there fail of having Water running to them; by which means they will be kept clear from the browzing of Cattle, which is the greateſt Inconveniency that can befall 'em.

The Shadow of the *Alder* nouriſhes the Graſs under it; and being ſet and well plaſh'd, is an excellent Fence againſt Rivers and Streams, and preſerves the Banks from being undermined by the Water, becauſe it is always ſending Suckers from the loweſt Roots, which makes it very uſeful where Streams wear away the Banks, and are widening their Courſe.

Aquatick-Trees may be cut every third or fourth Year, and ſome oftner; abate 'em within half a Foot of the principal Head, to prevent the periſhing of the main Stock, and to accelerate their ſprouting.

After the Truncheons are fitted to the Size, prepare them a little by laying 'em a while in Water: Of old, Boats were (for the greateſt part) made of this Tree. Overgrown *Alders* are much ſought after, for ſuch Buildings as lie continually under Water, where the Wood hardens like a Stone; but being kept in an unconſtant Temper, it rots immediately: It was made uſe of under the famous Bridge of the *Rialto*, at *Venice*, which paſſes over the Grand Canal.

Alder-Poles, are as uſeful as thoſe of Willow, but the Coals far exceed 'em, eſpecially for Gun-Powder; the Wood is uſeful for Piles Pumps, Hop-Poles, Water-Pipes, Troughs, Sluices, ſmall Trays, Trenchers, and Wooden Heels for Shoes: the Bark is precious to Dyers, Tanners and Leather-dreſſers, who with it, and the Fruit, inſtead of the Galls, make an Ink.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, the freſh Leaves of *Alder* being applied to the naked Sole of the Foot, infinitely refreſhes the ſurbaited Traveller. The Bark macerated in Water with a little Ruſt of Iron, makes a black Dye, which alſo may be uſed for Ink; that the inner Rind of the black *Alder* purges all Hydropick and Serous Humours, but it muſt be dry'd in the Shade, and not uſed green, and the Decoction ſuffer'd to ſettle, before it be drank, for two or three Days. Being beaten with Vinegar, it certainly heals the Itch. The ſwelling Bunches, now and then found in old Trees, afford the Inlayer Pieces curiouſly chambletted and very hard.

M. *Chomell* ſays, the Root of the *Alder* is very uſeful, that it is hot and dry, with a ſuperfluous Humidity; that it is opening and inciſive, helps Womens *Menſes* and Digeſtion, is good for Aſthmatick and cold Stomachs; that its Bark and Fruits are aſtringent and cooling, and proper for Inflammations in the Throat.

That the Leaves being bruiſed, are uſed in the Diſſolution of Tumours, that they ſtop and qualify inflam'd Humours; that their Decoction is good for waſhing the Feet of Travellers, to allay their Wearineſs, and that they likewiſe ſcrub Bed-ſteads therewith to kill the Fleas.

ALE, a drinking Liquor made by infuſing ground Malt in boiling Water, ſo long till the Water has extracted all the Virtue of the Malt; which being done, and the Water being only blood-warm, it is wrought up with Yeaſt, and ſo becomes Ale. The Proportion of the Malt to the Water, is according to the Strength the Ale is deſigned to be of. See *Brewing*.

ALE-MEASURE.

					Quarts.	Pints.
				Pottles.	2	4
			Gallons.	2	4	8
		Firkins.	8	16	32	64
	Kilderkins.	2	16	32	64	128
Barrels.	2	16	32	64	128	256

Veſſels for Butter, Fiſh, and Soap were made after the *Ale-Meaſure*, twelve *Ale-Barrels* making a Laſt.

ALESANDER, a Plant propagated only by Seed that is oval, and pretty big, and a little more ſwelling on one ſide than the other, which bends a little inwards, ſtreak'd all along, and croſs-ways on the Edges between the Sides. It is one of the Furnitures of our Winter Sallets, which muſt be whitened in the ſame manner as wild Endive or Succory at the End of Autumn, its Leaves being cut down, and the Bed wherein it grows covered over with long dry Dung or Straw, skreened ſo cloſe that the Froſt may be excluded from it, whereby the new Leaves that ſpring therefrom, will grow white, yellowiſh and tender: It is ſown pretty thin in the Spring, and the Seed gather'd the latter end of Summer; and the Plant being hardy, does not require much watering.

ALGEBRA, a wonderful Analytick Art, or the Art of Equation; in *Arabick*, call'd *Al-giabr Wialmokabala*, from the former of which Words we call it *Algebra*; and it may be render'd either the *Art of Reſtitution and Compariſon* or the *Art*

of Reſolution and Equation. Lucas de Burgo, the moſt ancient *European* Writer of *Algebra* we have, defines it, *Reſtaurationis & Oppoſitionis Regula.*

It had the Name of *Regula Rei & Cenſus*, that is, the Rule of the Root and the Square, given it by the *Italians*, becauſe they call the Root *Res*, and the Square *Cenſus*; and from *Coſa* in the *Italian* Language, for *Res*, or the Root, comes the Word *Coſſick*; for ſome Writerscall th Powers of Numbers, as the Root, the Square, Cubes *&c. Coſſick* Numbers.

ALISMA, a Plant whoſe Leaves ariſing from the Root are like thoſe of Plantain, but narrower and more turn'd toward the Earth; the Stem is ſmall, and a Foot, or a Foot and a half high, with a Head formed into a Tuft; the Flowers ſhining, ſmall, and of a white and pale Colour: The Root is like that of black Hellebore, creeping upon the Earth, ſmall, odoriferous, and a little thick.

This Plant grows in mountainous Places, is ſudorifick, and diſſolves coagulated Blood. The Root ſerves againſt the Bitings of venemous Creatures, and the Diſtempers of the Womb. Its Decoction breaks the Stone in the Kidneys, provokes Urine and Womens *Menſes.*

ALIMENT, whatever ſerves to nouriſh or ſupply the Decays of, and to recruit an Animal or Vegetable Body.

ALLEY, a Garden Term, by which is meant a Place to walk on; an *Alley* is generally that which divides the Square of the Garden, or other convenient Plat, in Gardens. There are ſeveral Sorts of theſe *Alleys*, *viz.* the *Alleys* of the green Plats, which they take care from Time to Time to mow, to make the Carpet, as it may be call'd, even, and conſequently more agreeable to the Sight; and Sand *Alleys* which are raked, *&c.*

ALLOM, an acid mineral Salt, of different Colours, found in the Quarries of *England*, *France* and *Italy*; when it is dry, concreted and white, it is leſs pungent than Vitriol, and more aſtringent: That which is found in Mines, is natural, and there are three ſorts of it, *Roch-Allom*, *Roman-Allom*, and *Stone-Allom.* M. *Chomel* ſays, that *Roch-Allom* is brought from *England*, that it is white and tranſparent like Cryſtal; that it is little uſed in Phyſick, and that it gives a bright, lively and durable Dye. Our own Authors, who ſhould know beſt, ſay it is made of a Stone, dug out of a Mine, of Sea-weed and Urine: That the Stone Mine is found in moſt of the Hills between *Scarborough* and the River *Tees* in the County of *York*, as alſo near *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, the ſame being of a bluiſh Colour, and will cleave like *Corniſh* Slate; that that Mine is beſt which lies deepeſt in the Earth, and is indifferently well moiſtned with Springs, but that too much Moiſture cankers and corrupts the Stone, making it nitrous.

The *Roman-Allom* is dark red, tranſparent within, and of a ſharp ſtyptick Taſte; they uſe it externally to ſtop a Flux of Blood, and to clean the Teeth: They uſe it in Gargariſms and for Inflammations in the Throat; they call it Burnt-*Allom*, when they calcine it in order to diveſt it of its Phlegm, and then they uſe it to open Cancers, and to conſume Excreſcences and proud Fleſh.

What the *French* call *Allom de Plume*, we call *Stone-Allom*, being of the Form of a ſmall Plant; it conſiſts of ſeveral ſtrait very white cryſtalline and reſplendent Filaments. Its found in the *Archipelago* Iſlands, *Macedon* and *Egypt*; it's very ſcarce, and none but the Curious have it in their Cabinets.

To theſe three ſorts of natural *Allom*, a fourth may be added, which is ſold by the Druggiſts for *Stone-Allom*; it is nothing but a filamentous Talk, ſoft to the Touch, and reſembles an Adamant, with which nevertheleſs it muſt not be confounded: This Talk will not diſſolve in Water; it's alſo difficult to calcine it. It will cauſe an Itching and Bliſters upon the Skin, which are cured with Oil. It is brought from *Negropont.*

There are four ſorts of artificial *Alloms*: 1. The *Sucrin-Allom*, which is prepar'd of *Roch-Allom*, Roſe-water and the Whites of Eggs, boil'd to the Conſiſtence of Paſte. 2. *Preſt-Allom*, which is nothing but the Aſhes of Saltwort or Kali, or elſe ſome other Aſhes or Sal Alkali drawn from Vegetables. 3. *Allom* of Lees of Wine dry'd and burnt. And laſtly, an *Allom* made of white tranſparent Stone, or congeal'd Humour of the Earth, call'd *Miroir de Ane.*

Allom is of great Uſe in Colours, and Limning; it's that which gives Vivacity to the Colours, and is as it were the Band between the Colour and the Cloth: The beſt Way to make uſe of *Allom* in the Compoſitions of Colours, which (would change without this Mineral,) is to bruiſe it very ſmall, and to put it into a little Water upon the Fire, for otherwiſe it would never melt well, and with this Water you muſt moiſten your Flowers, or Juice of Colours; but the leſs *Allom* the better, becauſe it burns if there is too much of it.

Glaſer ſays that *Allom* well prepar'd may be given inwardly. The ſame Author diſtill'd and calcined it at the ſame Time, and ſays that the Spirit extracted from it being mix'd with the Liquor given to People in Fevers, is good to cool them, becauſe it is very Diuretick, and removes Obſtructions; and that it is very proper to cure Cancers in the Mouth; but that as it has an ungrateful Taſte, they uſe in its ſtead, and upon all Occaſions, the Spirit of Vitriol. It is alſo held that the Phlegm of it is very good in Salves for the Inflammations of the Eyes, St. *Anthony's*-Fire, and waſhing of Wounds and Ulcers.

ALMOND-CREAM, a dainty Diſh; for which make a very ſtrong Jelly of Hartſhorn, and that it may be ſo, put half a Pound of good Hartſhorn to a Quart and half a Pint of Water; let it boil away near half, ſtrain it off through a Jelly-bag, then have ready beaten to a very fine Paſte, ſix Ounces of *Almonds*, which muſt be carefully

carefully beaten with one Spoonful of good Orange-flower Water, with ſix or eight Spoonfuls of very thick ſweet Cream. Then take near as much Cream as you have Jelly, and put both into a Skellet, and ſtrain in your *Almonds*, ſweeten it to your Taſte with double-refined Sugar, ſet it over the Fire, and ſtirit with care conſtantly till it is ready to boil; ſo take it off, and keep it ſtirring till it is near cold; thenpour it into narrow-bottom'd drinking Glaſſes, in which let it ſtand a whole Day: When you would turn it out, put your Glaſſes into warm Water for a Minute, and it will turn out like a Sugar-loaf This ſome call *Steeple-Cream.*

ALMONDS fry'd, or *Prawlins*, a Diſh prepar'd by taking a Pound of the beſt *Jordan Almonds*, let them be rubbed very clean from the Duſt; take their Weight in Loaf-ſugar, wet it with Orange-flower Water and boil it to a Syrup; then throw the *Almonds* into it, and boil them to a Candy, conſtantly ſtirring till they are dry; then put them into a Diſh, and take away the looſe Bits and Knobs that will be about them: Put the *Almonds* again into the preſerving Pan, and ſet them on a ſlow Fire, till ſome of their Oil comes from 'em into the Bottom of the Pan.

ALMOND-PUDDING; a Pudding made by beating half a Pound of good ſweet *Almonds*, with Orange-flower Water, grated Biskets, three or four as they are for ſize; half a Pound of Butter, and four large Spoonfuls of Sack, eight Eggs, leaving out half the Whites, and a Quart of Cream, with Sugar to your Taſte, put in a Puff-paſte at the Bottom of the Diſh, and garniſh the Edge with Paſte, ſo pour it in, and bake it: Thoſe that do not love Orange-flower Water, may put a grated Nutmeg inſtead of it, and beat the *Almonds* with fair Water, for fear of oiling.

A ſomewhat different way of making an *Almond*-Pudding, is to boil a Quart of Cream, and when it is cold, put to it the Whites of ſeven Eggs new laid, that they may be beat to a Froth, blanch five Bunches of fine *Jordan Almonds*, and beat them ſmall with a little Orange-flower Water, then mix them with your Cream, and Whites of Eggs, make it pretty ſweet with fine powder'd Sugar; then lay on the Top ſome thin Slices of Orange, Lemon, and Citron-Peel neatly cut. Take care to bake it in a cool Oven, for when the Cruſt is baked, it is enough; you are to lay a thin Cruſt in the Diſh before you pour it in, and garniſh the Brim with the ſame. This is a very delicate Pudding as can be made, and the ſame may be ſaid to be not very expenſive.

ALMOND-PUFFS, are prepar'd by beating two Ounces of blanch'd *Almonds*, with a Quarter of a Pint of Orange-flower Water, and ſifted Sugar, till they are fine; whip up the Whites of three Eggs, and mix them with Almonds, Sugar, and Orange-flower Water, then add as much ſifted Sugar, as will make it into Paſte, lay it in Cakes, and bake it in a cool Oven.

ALMOND-TART, is made by taking half a Pound of *Almonds* blanch'd, and very finely beat with Orange-flower Water, to which put a Pint of thick Cream, two large *Naples* Biskets grated, five Yolks of Eggs, and near half a Pound of Sugar; put all into a Diſh, garniſh'd with Paſte, and lay Slips in Diamonds croſs the Top; bake it in a cool Oven, and when it comes out, ſtick Slips of candy'd Citron in each Diamond.

ALMOND-DWARF, a very humble Shrub, bearing many fine Peach-colour'd Bloſſoms in the Month of *April*. It is a very pleaſant Plant, and yields plenty of Cyons.

ALMOND-MILK, a Prepartion of *Almonds*, Milk, *&c.* for the Inter-meſſes, and made thus; Firſt ſcald your *Almonds* in order to blanching, and pound 'em in a Mortar; then taking a little Milk, carefully ſtrain all thro' a Sieve, which being done, take the Yolks with the Whites of four Eggs, and by degrees pour ſome Milk upon them, adding likewiſe a little Salt and Nutmeg. Now to boil it, ſet a Kettle or Pot with Water upon the Furnace, and when it boils, put a Diſh upon the Kettle, with a Slice of very good Butter; after which, pour your Almond-Milk into this Diſh: Let it be continually ſtirr'd, till it becomes a Cream, which muſt be ſerv'd hot up to Table.

ALMOND-MILK-POTTAGE, a Meſs to be dreſs'd in the following Manner: Take a Pound or two of *Almonds*, according to the Size of your Diſh; ſcald and pound 'em all at once, moiſtening them with a little Water; when they are well pounded, ſet a Stew-pan on the Fire, with ſome luke-warm Water; and a very little Salt, and ſtrain all thro' a Sieve two or three ſeveral Times; then you are to put this Milk into a clean Pot, with a lump of Sugar and a little Piece of Cinnamon, and boil all together by degrees. Now to dreſs the Pottage, the crummy Part of a Loaf muſt be cut into Slices, and put in good order upon a Diſh; when theſe Slices are toaſted at the Fire, lay your Pottage of the ſame Milk a ſoaking, and when it is ready to be ſerv'd up, moiſten your Sippets with it, as much as is needful.

Some boil about two Quarts of Water in a Pot, and put the Crumb of two ſmall Loaves into it, which they mingle together with the *Almonds* in a Mortar, and afterwards let it ſoak in a Pot for the Space of three or four Hours, with Sugar and Cinnamon, as before; then they ſtrain and preſs it in the ſame Manner.

This Pottage may be garniſh'd with *March-Pane*, or *Criſp Almonds*; the latter of which may be made thus: Take well ſcalded and drained *Almonds*, ſugar 'em and put them all at once into a Frying-Pan, which you have ready at hand, with good hot Oil: You muſt continually ſtir and turn them, till they become of a Gold Colour; then take them out ſpeedily, and make four or five Heaps of them, becauſe they are apt to ſtick together.

ALMONDS *of the Throat*, or the *Tonſilla*, a glandulous Subſtance repreſenting two Kernels, plac'd on each Side of the Uvula, at the Root of the Tongue: They are cover'd with the common Tunick of the Mouth, and have Veins and Ar-

teries from the Carotides and Jugulars. They are of a lax and ſpungy Subſtance, having ſeveral Sinews within them, in which they contain the Liquor of the Saliva, which they receive from the Brain, and by diſperſing it to the Larinx, Jaws, Tongue and Oeſophagus, do moiſten and lubricate thoſe Parts. When theſe are ſwell'd and inflam'd by a Cold, *&c.* they very much ſtreighten the Paſſage of the Throat, and render ſwallowing painful and difficult, and help to make what we call a *Sore Throat*; and, as the Country People ſay, the coming down of the *Almonds of the Throat.*

ALMOND-TREE, a Tree cultivated in Gardens, whoſe Leaves and Flowers are very like thoſe of the Peach-Tree. It flouriſhes in *France* before the Spring; its Flower is ſucceeded by a hard, woody, oblong Fruit, cover'd with a greeniſh Skin, pulpous, and contains a Kernel-Stone: There are two ſorts of them, the ſweet and the bitter. Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, that the Fruit is downy on the Out-ſide, but not fit to be eaten, having a thick ſmooth Stone, wherein is contain'd the Kernel or *Almond* ſweet in ſome, in others ſomewhat bitter; but as they ſeldom come to any Perfection in *England*, the Tree is chiefly receiv'd for the Beauty of its Flowers, which being many, early, and of a fair purple red, make a fine Show in a Garden: That there is a Dwarf kind of it, ſmall in all its Parts, tender, planted in Caſes, and houſed in Winter; and that the Way of raiſing the *Almond-Tree*, is to ſet the Stones or Shells, with the *Almonds* therein, in the Place where they are to ſtand, being unapt to grow, if removed.

They add concerning the Fruits of this Tree, that the beſt are ſuch as are ſweet and freſh, and not ſpoiled by Age, and grow in hot places; and the Reaſon given why they may not be eaten dry, is becauſe they are very hard of Digeſtion, and therefore they are to be uſed in the Summer when they are as tender and ſoft as Milk, or elſe blanch'd and eaten with Sugar; but muſt firſt be peal'd and well cleanſed.

Sweet-Almonds, ſays M. *Chomel*, are of a ſoftening, opening Nature, and Emulſions are made of them; they contain much Oil, and the Method of extracting it is as follows.

Having made choice of and cleanſed your *Almonds* from the hard Rind, peel 'em in ſome warm Water, dry them in a Linnen Cloth, and then pound 'em well in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Peſtle, till they are reduced into a Paſte, which being put into a Canvaſs Bag or Flannel, let the whole be gently ſqueezed in a Preſs without heating it. This is the Method uſed to draw the Oil of ſweet *Almonds* without Fire; but in order to have this Oil, care muſt be taken that there be neither bitter nor old *Almonds* amongſt the ſweet ones; but that they be all freſh, and quite ſtript of their Skin, the ſame having ſome Aſtringency in it, that ſo the Oil may be more pure and lenitive.

To peel theſe *Almonds* without warm Water, there are thoſe who for ſix Hours ſteep them in cold Water, that they may eaſily ſtrip them of the Skin with their Hands, and then put them to be dry'd for three or four Hours between two Cloths; others parch 'em with ſome Bran in a Pan over a ſmall Fire, and ſtir 'em with their Hands 'till the Rind cracks and falls to pieces through the Heat, and then they ſearce 'em, to ſeparate the Bran from them, and rub 'em hard afterwards in a Bag of new Cloth, to take all the uſeleſs Part away from them.

The Oil is extracted from them gently, and by degrees, without uſing Violence, that ſo it may be the more clear; otherwiſe it would be muddy and feculent, and conſequently have leſs Virtue in it: To which it may be added, that it will not be ſo agreeable to be taken inwardly.

But if you would extract this Oil by the help of Fire; the peel'd *Almonds* muſt be kept for about five Hours in a warm Place, or let 'em be boil'd for an Hour with a *Bath-Mary*, or upon a Sand-Fire or hot Embers; but this way is not better than the firſt; for the Kernels being thus heated, their Oil, which ought to be qualified, becomes preſently hot or tainted, inſomuch, that inſtead of alleviating, it heats. It is therefore beſt to keep to the firſt, which is now practiſed in the Shops.

Bitter-Almonds are of an opening and deterſive nature; it's pretended they will prevent Drunkenneſs, if you eat them as ſoon as you have drank; if you pound and apply them to the Forehead, they will allay the Head-ach, they purify the inward Parts, and evacuate the Humours contain'd in the Breaſt and Lungs; they have alſo by accident the Virtue to remove Obſtructions, for they purge the Liver from the groſs and viſcous Humours, which ſtop up the Extremities of its Veins; they likewiſe remove the Pains in the Side, ariſing from the Spleen, Kidneys, and great Inteſtine, which proceed from the ſame Cauſe. Laſtly, they provoke an Appetite, the *Menſes*, and Urine. The way to extract the Oil of bitter *Almonds*, is, to take ſome dry ones, and after they have been well cleanſed to pound 'em in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Peſtle, till they are reduced into a Paſte, then put 'em into a Linnen Bag or the like, and that in a Preſs, to ſqueeze the Oil hot out of them.

They heat bitter *Almonds* to draw the Oil out of them, that they may yield the more of it: The Reaſon is, that all ſorts of *Almonds* being heated will yield more Oil than otherwiſe, becauſe that by the Intervention of Heat their oily Humidity is ſubtilized, diſſolv'd, and more apt to run.

To heat the *Almonds*, you muſt put 'em into an Earthen Veſſel, ſtanding on another full of boiling Water upon the Fire, that ſo the Oil may not be ſpoiled by the Touch of the Fire and Mixture of the Water.

The Oil of ſweet *Almonds* is good to alleviate the Aſperities of the Throat, Lungs, Kidneys and external Parts, and to correct the Hardneſs and Dryneſs of the Joints, and all the other Parts of the Body; and that of the bitter *Almonds* is uſed

to

to cure the Tingling of the Ears, to open the Obſtructions of the Liver and the Bowels, the ſame attenuating, cleanſing, and ſoftning all ſorts of particular Hardneſſes and thoſe of the Nerves.

We proceed now to the way of *Cleanſing and Boiling green Almonds*, and the Work is to be thus perform'd: Let Water with ſome new Aſhes be ſet in a Pan over the Fire, and ſcum off the Coals that ariſe on the Top; and when after having boiled for ſome time, you perceive it to be ſweet and ſlippery, as a good Lye ought to be, let the Pan be remov'd, and ſet by for ſome time, in order to get the clear Liquor: That done, bring it a ſecond time to the Fire, and when you perceive the Lye begins to boil, throw in three or four *Almonds*, obſerving whether the Flocks or Husks, that cover them, be well clear'd; if not, you may conclude that the Lye is not good, and you muſt provide ſome other, or elſe recruit that with new Aſhes; for otherwiſe you would find the *Almonds* only open and ſlit, and not cleanſed. On the contrary, when you diſcern that the Husks ſlip off well, the reſt of the *Almonds* may be turn'd into this Lye; but you muſt hinder their boiling, by ſtirring them about continually, with the Handle of the Skimmer. As ſoon as it appears that the Husks are eaſily rubb'd off, you muſt take them out, and ſhake 'em a little in a Linnen Cloth, holding it at both Ends: One of the Ends of the Cloth being afterwards open'd, drop your *Almonds* into a Pan full of fair Water; when you have cauſed them to be well waſh'd, pierce 'em thro' the Middle with a Knitting-Needle, or ſome other the like Inſtrument; and as they are done, let them be thrown into other fair Water.

This Way of preparing and *cleanſing Almonds* is more certain, than to give 'em ſome Boiling in the Lye before they are taken out, or put 'em into it with the Aſhes; for it is to be fear'd, leſt that ſhould cauſe 'em to open, if you do not take great care to prevent ſuch Accidents. The ſame Inconvenience often happens, if, according to any Method that is obſerved, all the Fruit ſhould be imprudently thrown into this Lye, without making the above-mention'd Trial, at the hazard of two or three *Almonds*, in order to know whether it be not too hot, or whether it be in its due Condition.

To bring *Almonds* to their *green Colour* again, it is neceſſary you ſhould change the fair Water, and that they ſhould be boiled therein over a quick Fire: They may alſo be ſcalded or ſtew'd by degrees, without boiling; to which End, having put the *Almonds* into a Pan with Water, you muſt thruſt down into it a Diſh almoſt of the ſame Breadth, which may hinder them from riſing on the Top, and conſequently from turning black, and when the Liquor is ready to boil pour in ſome cold Water by degrees. In following either of theſe ways, it may be known that the *Almonds* are ſufficiently prepar'd when they ſlip off from the Pin, at which inſtant they ought to be remov'd from the Fire, and ſet by to cool.

To make *Almonds* become *green*, M. *Chomel* ſayes, no Salt muſt be uſed to 'em, as to Apricocks, but that a Lye muſt be made of Aſhes or Lees of Wine; and when they have been well waſh'd and cleanſed, let them be thrown into the boiling Water, and let the Party try with a Pin whether they be boil'd enough, becauſe they will in that caſe burſt; then throw them into cold Water, and afterwards ſet them to drain. The next thing is to put 'em into clarify'd Sugar, which ſhould be light, and when it boils, that ſo they may aſſume a green Colour: Diſpatch the Work, for fear they ſhould turn black; and to preſerve 'em, put Pound for Pound of Sugar to 'em, as in the Article of *Apricock*, and take care that the Syrup be not too much boiled.

To put *Almonds into Sugar*, it is only requiſite to obſerve the Directions hereafter given for *Par'd Apricocks:* Thus for every two Ladles full of clarify'd Sugar, take one of Water, till you have a ſufficient Quantity for the ſoaking of your *Almonds*, or ſomewhat more, becauſe it will afterwards ſerve to augment the Syrup in other Boilings, or for ſome other Uſes. Let the Sugar and Water be heated as hot as you can well endure to hold your Finger in it, and pour it upon the *Almonds* in an earthen Pan, leaving them thus till the next Day; when all muſt be put into a Copper Pan ſet over the Fire, and heated till almoſt ready to boil; then they are to be turn'd again into earthen Pans, or left in the Copper Pan, and you muſt next Day drain your *Almonds* in a Cullender, giving the Syrup ſeven or eight Boilings, and augmenting its Quantity with a little Sugar. Throw in the Fruit ſome time after, and let all ſimmer together. The ſame thing is to be done for four or five Days ſucceſſively, cauſing the Syrup to have ſome other Boilings, which muſt ſtill be increaſed with Sugar, every time, to the end that the Fruit may always be equally ſoak'd. When you have a mind to finiſh the Work, boil the Syrup till it has attain'd to its Pearled Quality, adding, if it be requiſite, ſome other Sugar pearled in like manner; ſo that the Fruit may be conveniently ſlipt into the Pan, and have a cover'd boiling. Having afterwards remov'd it from the Fire, take off the Scum on the Surface; and as ſoon as you find your *Almonds* are cooled, lay 'em a draining in a Cullender, in order to be dry'd upon Slates or Boards, and then in the Stove. Theſe *Almonds* are not uſually ſtrew'd with Sugar, no more than green Apricocks, becauſe they appear finer in their natural Colour, and are eaſily dry'd; However, you muſt next Day turn them on the other Side, if it be needful, and put them into Boxes, when you perceive they are become very firm and dry. Green *Almonds* may alſo be preſerv'd liquid as well as *Apricocks*, either to be eaten in that manner, or to be dry'd, as Occaſion may require.

There are ſeveral other ways of *Preſerving Almonds*; for beſides new *Almonds*, which may be ſerv'd up to Table, when ripe, you may dry 'em variouſly, that they may be ſerviceable, at

thoſe times, when there is no great Variety of Fruits or Sweet-meets.

To have *Almonds à la Siamoiſe*; when you have dry'd, and brought them to a reddiſh Colour in an Oven, throw 'em into Sugar, boil'd till it becomes *Pearl'd*; ſtir 'em well about in the Pan, without ſetting it over the Fire: Then having laid them in order upon a Grate, put them into a Stove, if you would have them ſerv'd up in that manner: Otherwiſe, being taken out of the Pan, let them be roll'd up, one by one, in powder'd Sugar, or *Sedan-Nomparel*, and continually ſtirr'd about, to the end that they may be cover'd on all ſides, with the Sugar, or with the *Nomparel*. They muſt afterwards be taken out, and ſet into the Stove upon Papers.

In the ordering of *Blown Almonds*, when you have ſcalded and blanch'd your *Almonds*, ſtir 'em about in the White of an Egg; then put 'em into powder'd Sugar, and roll them well in it. Having thus iced them over once, if you perceive that they are not done enough, dip 'em again in the White of an Egg, and afterwards into powder'd Sugar. They may, laſtly, be laid upon a Sheet of Paper, and baked in an Oven with a gentle Fire.

For *Iced Almonds*, you muſt take Blanch'd *Almonds*, and put 'em into an *Ice* that is ready prepar'd, with the White of an Egg, powder'd Sugar, Orange or Lemon-Flowers, and *Sevil*-Orange. Let 'em be well roll'd in this Compound, ſo as to be neatly done, and afterwards dreſs'd on a Sheet of Paper, in order to be baked in the Campaign-Oven, with a gentle Fire, as well Underneath, as on the Top.

ALOES, a Plant whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of Squill; they are long, thick, fleſhy, a little large, and full of Juice: They proceed from the Root, and open Backwards; they are indented on both Sides, and arm'd with ſhort Points rang'd like a Saw: The Stem, which proceeds from the Midſt of the Leaves, bears white Flowers at the Top, which are ſucceeded by Fruits, each divided into three Cells full of flat Seeds. The whole Plant has a fetid Smell, is extreamly bitter to the Taſte, and ſticks to a ſingle Root, as to a Stake faſtned to the Earth: It grows plentifully in the *Indies*, *Arabia*, and other Maritime Parts; it is alſo found in *Spain*.

Aloes Wood is Roſinous, and a great Comforter; it is rare to find it in *Europe*: It's ſaid, that it grows in the *Indies*, and other uncultivated Places, as large as an Olive-Tree. The beſt has a very brown Colour, it is full of grey Veins, and of a thick Moiſture; and tho' it be heavy, it does not ſink to the Bottom of the Water. It is uſed to make Perfumes; it is very Bitter, and binds moderately: Being waſhed, it ſtrengthens and purges the Stomach, opens the Body, and cauſes Sleep; the over-much uſe of it is Injurious to thoſe who are inclined to be Phthiſical: It's good againſt the overflowing of the Bile; and being mixed with other Medicaments, it hinders 'em to do hurt, and has many other Properties beſides.

Some Naturaliſts have affirm'd, that the *Aloes* Bloom but once in a Hundred Years, and that when the Flower opens, it makes a Noiſe like the Shot of a Piſtol, and that then its Stem grows up extraordinarily in a little Time; but nothing of this has appear'd in the *French* King's Garden, where it has flouriſh'd without any of theſe Prodigies.

The thick Juice of Aloes retains the ſame Name; they make three Sorts of it, *viz.* the *Succotrine Aloes*, *Hepatick Aloes*, and *Cabaline Aloes*.

The *Succotrine* has its Name from the Iſland of *Succotra*, from whence formerly a great Quantity of it was brought: If it be good, it ſhould be ruddy, fat, pure, ſhining without, and of a Citron Colour on the Inſide, eaſy to be diſſolv'd, Friable, bitter to the Taſte, of a diſagreeable Smell, and it becomes yellow when pulverized. It's drawn out by Inciſions made in the Plant, and the Liquor is afterwards thicken'd in the Sun. It's commonly put up in a Bladder.

The *Hepatick Aloes* is ſo nam'd, becauſe its inward Colour is like unto that of the Liver; it differs no otherwiſe from the *Succotrine*, but in the Obſcurity of its Colour.

The *Cabaline Aloes* is groſſer and more Earthy; it's call'd *Cabaline*, becauſe it's given to diſeaſed Horſes. To extract the Liquid Part, they pound the Plant, and make uſe of a Preſs to ſqueeze out the Juice; then they put it upon the Fire, or expoſe it to the Sun, to make it grow thick.

Aloes purges gently, and fortifies the Stomach by its Gummy Subſtance; but it muſt be taken when you are eating: It eaſes the Gripes, the Piles, and other Pains by its roſinous Subſtance; provokes Women's Menſes, kills the Worms; it diſſolves flegmatick and harden'd Humours; it alſo prevents Corruption when it is applied outwardly, and it contains Balſamick Parts, which dry and conſolidate Wounds.

To prepare *Aloes* according to the Rules of Chymiſtry, they purify it by diſſolving it in diſtill'd Waters, and in the Juice of Roſes or elſe of Violets, after which they filtrate and coagulate it.

Take half a Pound of *Aloes*, the beſt that can be got, put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and pour upon it a Pound and a half of the Juice of Violets; they cover the Cucurbit with a blind Helm, and put it to digeſt for the ſpace of eight and forty Hours, during which Time the *Aloes* will be diſſolved in this Juice, and if there is any Earthineſs therein, it will be found at the Bottom.

They gently pour off the Diſſolution, and filtrate it; then they make it evaporate in a Porringer that is varniſh'd, *cum Balneo Mariæ*, and reduce it into a Maſs, of which they make Pills weighing five or ſix Grains, which are taken ſingly half an Hour before Supper, gently to open the Body, and to evacuate, as it were inſenſibly, the ſlimy and viſcous Humours of the Stomach. They likewiſe make Pills of it about the Bigneſs of a Pin's-head, which they call *Franckfort-Pills*: This Maſs they call *Aloes Violata*,

lata, as they call that *Roſata*, which is diſſolv'd in the Juice of Roſes.

AMARANTHUS, *Flower Gentle*, called by ſome, *Princes Feathers*, are of great Diverſity, but the Principal are, 1. The great Purple Flower Gentle. 2. The leſſer Purple Flower Gentle. 3. Flower Gentle of divers Colours. It will be to little Purpoſe to deſcend to further Particulars: The *Amaranthus* in general is deſcribed to be a Plant from whoſe Root ariſe large Leaves, ſomewhat pointed, of a reddiſh Colour at the Edges, and the other Parts of a browniſh Green: A Stem ſprings out of the Middle of theſe Leaves, a Foot and a half high, of a reddiſh Colour, bearing Flowers colour'd ſometimes like Violets, ſometimes Crimſon, Orange, Red and Scarlet. in the Middle of theſe Flowers grow little Capſula's, in which the Seeds are incloſed, being almoſt round, very ſmall, and of a ſhining Black.

The *Amaranthuſes* are multiply'd only by Seed, which is ſown during four Months in the Year, *viz.*, *February*, *March*, *April* and *May*. It is always upon hot Beds in the two Firſt, to the intent they may have a forward Bloom; in the Third, that Ground is pitch'd upon to ſow 'em in, that lies under the Wind; and in the Fourth, they are indifferently ſown, after having prepar'd 'em in the following Manner.

Care being taken beforehand to make choice of the fineſt Grain, they are ſow'd in *February* or *March*, after having ſtaid for ſome time, till the Beds deſigned for them have diſcharg'd their greateſt Heat, leſt being ſown in too hot a Soil, the Shoot ſuffers by it, and all the Labour be loſt. This done, and the Quantity of each deſign'd to be imploy'd for that Purpoſe being pitch'd upon; after this, they have drawn over and acroſs little ſtrait Drills, four Inches Diſtance one from the other, in which the Seed is ſown as thin as poſſible; for it is ſo ſmall, that notwithſtanding the greateſt Precaution it will fall too thick. The Plants are cover'd as ſoon as ſown, to ſecure them from the Cold; and this is to be continued till they are two Inches high, and until they have ſhot out five or ſix Leaves, but then it will be time to enure them a little to the open Air, and to raiſe the Glaſſes by Degrees upon little Forks. This is to be obſerv'd for ſix Weeks together, till the *Amaranthuſes* being pretty well grown, and arrived to a ſufficient Strength, they are continued in the ſame Bed for eight Days longer, by which Time they become prepar'd againſt the Severity of the Weather, and are fit to be tranſplanted: So that thoſe which were ſown in *February*, muſt be remov'd in *April*, whereas if you defer planting them till *March*, there muſt be no thought of removing them till *May*.

Leſs Care will ſuffice to raiſe theſe *Amaranthuſes* that are ſown in *April*, unleſs the Hoar Froſt be found pretty frequent, in which caſe the hot Beds and Glaſſes will be convenient to give them their requiſite Growth; whereas if it proves a mild Seaſon, they may be either ſown in Beds that are grown ſomewhat cool, or at the End of ſome Borders lying under the Wind, taking care to cover them, upon occaſion, with Glaſſes; which will help to fortify them, in order to their being replanted ſix Weeks after.

It is certain, that thoſe who ſow their *Amaranthuſes* in *May*, avoid a great deal of Trouble, which cannot be prevented if they are ſown in the foregoing Months; but the Sun being now grown ſufficiently Warm, there's no more to be done, than to ſow them according to the Inſtructions already given, at the End of ſome old Bed or Border, covered with fine Mould a good Inch deep.

The *Amaranthuſes* may likewiſe be ſown in Pots or ſhallow Tubs; which can only be done in the Months of *April* or *May*, it being then eaſy to remove them whither it ſhall be thought convenient, to give them a ſufficient Heat, and ſecure them from the Froſts: But if they are ſown ſooner in theſe Pots, it will be found, that in whatever Poſition they are placed, they will want Warmth ſufficient to make them riſe to their perfect Growth.

When the *Amaranthuſes* are grown ſtrong enough to be tranſplanted, they muſt be carefully raiſed with the Turf about them, which will facilitate their taking Root, when replanted; for they are of a delicate Nature, and ſuſceptible of the Inclemencies of the Air. They muſt be water'd as ſoon as tranſplanted, and the Places aſſigned for them are uſually in the Middle of the Borders of the Parterres, amongſt Dwarf-Flowers; for ſhould they be planted amongſt Flowers of the larger Sort, that ſhoot into Branches, it is the readieſt way to make them good for nothing. Theſe Flowers appear graceful in Pots fill'd partly with good Kitchen-garden Earth, and well Skreen'd, and partly with Bed-Mould; in which caſe they will grow very fine, provided care be taken to water them.

Some Advantage or other will be found, whatever Month the *Amaranthuſes* are ſown in; for if they have an early Bloom, you have not only the Satisfaction of the Flower, but of gathering the Grain, when perfectly ripe; and if they have a later Bloom, they flouriſh at a Time when there is a Scarcity of other Flowers; in which caſe they are of an extraordinary Advantage in the Gardens wherein they grow. The Seed of *Amaranthuſes* is preſerved in little Boxes, kept ſhut in the Store-houſe till Winter, at which Time it is removed from thence, where it will have acquired all the Properties that will diſpoſe it to ſpring out. The *Amaranthus* is eſteemed, beauſe it is a Flower that laſts a long Time.

AMARANTHUS TRICOLOR, known by ſeveral Names; ſome call it ſimply *Tricolor*, and others, *Tricolor Amaranthus*: It is called *Tricolor*, becauſe it is uſually of three Colours. The Botaniſts name it *Symphonia*, from συν ſignifying *with*, and φωνὴ a *Voice*; becauſe the Reed of this Plant ſerves to make a Pipe, with which they accompany the *Voice*. This Plant raiſes a Stem about a Foot high, of a reddiſh Colour, abounding in large Leaves, ſmooth, bright, and of a beautiful Green, Yellow, and Carnation Colour.

Amidſt theſe Leaves grow the Flowers, conſiſting of ſeveral Leaves, diſpoſed into a round Form; in the Middle of which appears a Style, which, in time, becomes a Fruit almoſt round, full of Seeds of the ſame Shape, opening acroſs in two Parts. This Plant being of the ſame kind with the foremention'd *Amaranthus's*, the Reader is referred thither, as to the Culture and raiſing of it.

AMBER, in *Latin Succinum*, the Gum or Roſin of a Tree; and called *Succinum*, becauſe it was believed to be the Juice of a Tree, as of the Pine, and it ſends forth a ſweet Smell when it is burnt.

Amber is uſed in Phyſick; the ſimple Preparation thereof, by braying it upon Porphyry, is not to be rejected; becauſe the Powder of it may be preſcribed to good Purpoſe in the Diſtempers of the Brain, Stomach, Bowels, and the Womb; and even in the loſs of Blood, and upon all Occaſions wherein there is a Neceſſity of binding up.

They make a Diſtilling of *Amber*, which has very great Virtues. The Oil extracted therefrom, is chiefly made uſe of in Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Convulſions, Palſies, and all the cold Diſtempers of the Brain, and even of thoſe in the Womb. It is alſo much in eſteem for the Worms, and againſt a bad Air, as well when taken inwardly, from one or two to five or ſix Drops, incorporated with ſome pulveriz'd Sugar, and diſſolved in ſome convenient Liquor, as by anointing the Noſtrils, Temples, and other Parts where the Sutures of the Scull are, therewith.

A Secret to counterfeit *Amber*, is, to put ſome melted Maſtick that has been ſtrained through a Linnen-Cloth into an earthen Pot, that ſo it may be freed from all its Impurities, and look more ſhiningly; after which, take ſome ſmall Quantity of the Roots of Curcuma, mix it with your Stuff, and then form it into the Shapes you have a mind to.

Another Secret, is, to put ſome Tartar, or the Lees of crude White-Wine, to ſome liquify'd Cryſtal, and put it into a Veſſel, whoſe Orifice is well ſtopp'd, and keep it on the Fire for the ſpace of four and twenty Hours.

A third Secret: Take ſome Cryſtal, which you muſt reduce into a very fine Powder, and ſome Whites of Eggs, whoſe Sperm you muſt throw off, beat and froth them ſo much till they are turned into Water; mix them with the Powder, and beat them, add a little Saffron in Powder thereto, if you would have yellow *Amber*; then put the whole into ſome Cann, Bowl, or Glaſs-Vial, and that Veſſel into boiling Water, where it is to be continued till you find your Stuff has acquired a hard and ſolid Subſtance; take it out, poliſh it upon a Marble, and form it into what Figure or Shape you have a mind to.

If you would have ſome ſmall Buttons of it, for the Handle of a Knife, or other Uſes, you muſt make a Hole therein before the Stuff is hard, and then dry them in the Sun: You may alſo, if you pleaſe, mix other Colours with it, and ſo have Stones which may reſemble, and be taken for fine and precious ones; but then you muſt ſtrain it well before you boil your Stuff, that the Body of it may be ſhining and tranſparent.

AMBER-GREASE, a precious Matter, which is dry, light, opake, grey, and odoriferous: It is almoſt as hard as a Stone; it is found in Pieces of a different Bigneſs, floating upon the Water in ſeveral Parts of the Ocean. White *Amber* differs from it, as well in Colour, as becauſe it has not ſo much Virtue in it; and black *Amber* is only uſed by Perfumers.

Not to enter here upon a Detail of Perſons Opinions concerning the Origin of *Amber-Greaſe*, there is perhaps nothing concerning which the Naturaliſts have been more divided. *Klobius* relates no leſs than eighteen different Opinions concerning it. The Moderns, who ſeem to have made greater Efforts to diſcover the Origin of it, believe it to be a Compoſition of Honey and Wax, which is condenſed by the Rays of the Sun, to which it is expoſed; and falling afterwards into the Sea, acquires a new Perfection: It is thrown, by Storms, upon the Shoar, where it is found.

Be it as it will, *Amber-Greaſe* that is good ſhould be bright, very dry, variegated within with ſmall black Spots, and have a ſweet and agreeable Smell. You muſt reject that which is moiſt, ſoft and ſalt: It will yield a much finer Smell when it is pulveriz'd and mix'd with other Drugs, than when it is whole.

It has the Virtue to ſtrengthen the Heart, Stomach and Brain: Perſons of a tender Conſtitution, as hard Students, and Women, cannot bear it; it makes them vapouriſh: However, it enters into the Compoſition of Perfumes for the Men, and increaſes the Seed. The Doſe is from half a Grain to four Grains; they make Extracts, Eſſences and Tinctures of it.

AMBLING, a Motion in a Horſe, that is much deſir'd, very uſeful, but not ſo eaſily to be obtain'd the right way, notwithſtanding the vain Confidence of the various Profeſſors of it; who tho' they ſo confidently aſſert the Succeſs, yet differ in their Methods to effect it; for ſome would do it by the new-plough'd Fields, others will teach a Horſe to *amble* from the Gallop; many uſe no better way for it, than by Weights. Some *amble* in Hand, and not ridden; others by the help of hinder Shoes made on purpoſe: Many fold fine ſoft Lifts about the Gambrels of the Horſe: Some *amble* by the Hand only, others uſe the Tramel, which indeed, if rightly manag'd, is good; but the beſt way of all is, to try with your Hand, by a gentle and deliberate racking and thruſting of the Horſe forwards, by helping him in the weak Part of his Mouth with your Snaffle, which muſt be ſmooth, big and full; and correcting him firſt on one Side, then on another with the Calves of your Legs, and ſometimes with a Spur. If you can make him of himſelf ſtrike into an *amble*, tho' ſhuffling diſorderly, there will be much labour ſav'd; for that Aptneſs to *amble* will make him, with more

Eaſe,

Eaſe, and leſs Danger, endure the Uſe of the Tramel, and find the Motion without ſtumbling or Amazement; but if you find he will by no Means, either apprehend the Motions or Intentions, then ſtruggle not with the Animal, but fall to the Uſe of the Tramel; which ſee for that Purpoſe under *Tramel*. See *Rules for Buying Horſes*.

AMETHIST, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying the Purple Colour in the Coat of a Nobleman; which, in all Gentlemen's Eſcutcheons below that Degree, is call'd *Purpure*; and in thoſe of Sovereign Princes, *Mercury*.

AMEUBLING, *Ameublir* in *French*, a Term peculiar to that Language, concerning the Culture of the Earth, which is grown hard, through length of Time, or has been beaten upon by great Rains, Storms, Waterings, *&c.* ſo as to have a kind of a Cruſt formed upon it. The Word they likewiſe uſe concerning thoſe Earths, which are put into Orange Caſes, or Pots, or thoſe of Flowers, when they are grown hard towards the Surface, by frequent watering; ſo that they are obliged to give them ſmall Dreſſings, as we may ſay, to *ameuble* that Surface; *i. e.* to render it *moveable*, and by that Means to give Paſſage to the Water that ſhould penetrate to the Bottom of the Clod, and towards the Roots.

AMIANTHUS, call'd by us ſometimes Earth-flax, and ſometimes Salamander's Hair, a filamentous ſort of Stone found in the *Pyrenees*, of which they make Cloth; which is ſo far from being burnt by the Fire, that inſtead of that, it purges and whitens it: They boil it, in order to ſpin it, in a Lye of Indico. The Ancients made uſe of it to wrap up the Bodies which they burnt, to the end they might preſerve the Aſhes of them. Some Naturaliſts have confounded it with Stone-Allom.

AMMI, one of the four hot Seeds. The beſt *Ammi* is brought out of *Candia* or *Alexandria*; this Seed is ſmall, almoſt round, and aromatick; you muſt make choice of that which is the cleaneſt, neweſt, moſt odoriferous, and that has a little bitter Taſte; the Plant that produces it is branched. It provokes Urine, they make uſe of it in Cholicks, and the Bitings of venemous Beaſts.

AMOMUM, a Name common to ſeveral Fruits; one of which is a thick round Shell, appearing in the Form of Grapes, containing Seeds of a purpliſh Colour, almoſt Square, and ſeperated by a very thin Pellicle from one another; thoſe Shells have no Stalks, they are as it were, glued to a ſort of Nerve, which ſerves for a Baſis to them. They are brought from the *Eaſt-Indies* in Shells, and ſeldom in the faſhion of Grapes; they grow upon a crooked Shrub that ſmells ſweetly, and whoſe Leaves are long, narrow, and the Flowers white.

That which is good, is heavy, thick, and has Seeds of a purple Colour, very odoriferous, and ſharp to the Taſte; that Shell which is whitiſh, is good for nothing; they uſe only the Seeds, which create an Appetite, and provoke Womens *Menſes*; they expel Wind, fortify the Stomach, help Digeſtion, and prevent the Effects of Poiſon.

They give the Name of *Amomum Falſum* to a ſmall black Fruit, which is a kind of Gooſeberry.

That which we call *Jamaica* Pepper, ſays M. *Chomell*, the *Engliſh* call *Amomi*; 'tis the Fruit of an *Indian* Tree.

The Pepper of *Thevet* is alſo call'd *Amomum* by the *Portugueſe* and *Dutch*; it's a Fruit reſembling Pepper as to Bigneſs and Form; it's ſharp, aromatick, and has a Clove-Taſte, having alſo its Virtue, and that is the Reaſon it's ſometimes call'd a ſmall round Clove.

The *Amomum* of *Pliny*, is a red thick Fruit like a ſmall Cherry; the Shrub on which it grows, is common in Gardens, and Apothecaries adorn their Shops with it, tho' of no uſe in Phyſick, no more than the *Amomum Falſum*. The Verdure of this Shrub is very agreeable, and that which makes it ſtill finer, is the ſmall Fruit it bears after the tufted Flower is gone, of about the bigneſs of a Cherry, which is of the ſame Form, and more vermillion Colour: It's very much afraid of cold, and therefore 'tis uſual to put theſe Plants into Pots or Boxes, and to water them often even in Winter time. The Seed is within the Fruit, which Fruit at firſt is green, and afterwards red, and the Seed is yellow and flat.

AMPHIBIOUS PLANTS, Plants that draw their Nouriſhment both from Earth and Water, ſuch as the Alder, Willows of all ſorts, *&c.* which ſee.

ANATOMY, a Science, which by the Diſſection of a Body, lets us into the Knowledge of the Parts of it. It comprehends the Knowledge of the Parts of human Bodies, as well as thoſe of other Animals: This is the Method they uſe in Anatomical Obſervations, 1. They treat of the Skeleton, which is an Aſſemblage of all the Bones of an Animal ſet in their natural Order; then they demonſtrate what the Fleſh and other ſoft Parts are which include the internal Parts, as well thoſe of the Head, which is the Brain, as thoſe of the Body, which are the Bowels. 2. The Muſcles. 3. The Veſſels, which are the Nerves, Arteries, Veins, and Lymphatick Veſſels. The Phyſicians, in ancient Times, conſider'd Anatomy as a Science very neceſſary, in order to know the Uſe of the Parts of a human Body; yet they neglected it very much till the Sixteenth Century. The Moderns have made very uſeful, and very curious Diſcoveries in this Science, which convince us of the Wiſdom of the Creator in the Structure of Bodies, and the Uſe of their Parts.

ANBURY, a kind of Wen, or ſpungy Wart, growing upon any Part of a Horſe's Body, full of Blood; the manner of curing which is, to tie it about with a Thread or Hair, as hard as you can pull it, and in a few Days it will fall away of itſelf; then ſtrew upon it the Powder of Verdigreaſe to kill it at the Root, and heal it

up again with a green Ointment. But if it be ſo flat, that nothing can be bound about it, then you muſt take it away with an Inciſion Knife cloſe to the Skin, or elſe burn it off with a hot Iron; and then firſt kill the Fire with Turpentine and Hogs Greaſe melted together, and heal it up as before: But if it grows in ſuch a Sinewy Part that it cannot conveniently be cut away with an hot Iron, eat it out with the Oil of Vitriol, and heal it up as you do other Wounds.

Another way, is, to put three Ounces of Copperas into a Crucible, with an Ounce of Arſenick in Powder; place the Crucible in the Middle of a Charcoal Fire, ſtirring the Subſtance, but carefully avoiding their malignant Steams; after the Matter appears to be ſomewhat reddiſh, take the Crucible off the Fire, and after it is cool'd, break it, and beat the Matter to a very fine Powder; incorporate four Ounces of this Powder with five Ounces of Album Rhaſis, and make an Ointment to be apply'd cold to the Warts, anointing them lightly every Day, and they will fall off like Kernels of Nuts, without cauſing any Swellings in the Legs, if the Application be juſtly obſerv'd; for the Warts only muſt be anointed, and the Horſe muſt not be wrought nor ridden during the Cure. After the Warts fall off, dreſs the Sores with the *Counteſs's Ointment*, which you may ſee under its proper Head. This is reckon'd one of the beſt Secrets in the World for Warts.

ANCHOVIE, a little Sea-fiſh much uſed in Sauces, *&c.* *Anchovie-Cullices* are frequently made and put into ſeveral Ragoos, as well for Fleſh as Fiſh-days, ſo that it would be unneceſſary here to give a particular Account of them, ſince it is ſufficiently done in the reſpective Places where they are to be us'd; we ſhall only obſerve at preſent, that the Bones of the *Anchovies*, which have been already made uſe of, may be fry'd, after you have put them into Paſte made of Flower and White-Wine, with a little Pepper and Salt, ſo that you may either garniſh another Diſh with that Paſte, or ſer[illegible] up to Table for an *Out-work*, with Orange [illegible]d fry'd Parſley.

ANCOME, or *Fellon*, a hot and hard B[illegible] or Swelling; it is cur'd by applying the Her[illegible]ary, either boil'd or raw, to this and all other [illegible]e like Hardneſſes. The Leaves of wild Ho[illegible]minium ſteep'd in Vinegar, and apply'd alone, [illegible]r with ſome Honey, diſſolve all ſorts of Fellons.

ANDOUILLET, a Diſh prepar'd of minc'd Veal, Bacon, fine Herbs, and the Yolks of Eggs, with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, and beaten Cinnamon, ſo as to give a fine Colour; and in ſerving 'em up, ſome beaten Yolks of Eggs are to be added, with Verjuice and Lemon-juice. Theſe *Andouillets* are to be roaſted on a Spit, between Slices of Bacon, and baſted with the Dripping, Yolks of Eggs, and Crumbs of Bread; ſometimes one, and ſometimes another, to produce a fine Cruſt upon them: When they are ready to be ſerv'd up, add ſome Mutton-Gravy, or of another ſort, with the Juice of a Lemon, and fry'd Parſley to garniſh them.

ANEMONE, a Plant that ſhoots forth from its Roots Leaves that are almoſt round, of which ſome are large, others ſmall, ſome deeply indented, others not ſo much. In the Middle of theſe Leaves ariſe ſmall Stems that are naked till about the Middle of them; but there garniſh'd with three Leaves diſpos'd in the Form of a Collet; theſe Stalks have each of them, at Top, a large round Flower conſiſting of ſeveral Leaves, like thoſe of a Roſe, being either ſingle or double, yellow or white, purple or Carnation-colour, blue or red, violet, or otherwiſe variouſly diverſify'd, and ſometimes adorn'd with a Tuft. The Fruit which ſucceeds the Flower, is moſtly oblong, in which is contain'd a Kernel fill'd with many Seeds, each of them cover'd uſually with a cottony Membrane; the Root is bulbous, and beſet with Fibres. The Flower bears the ſame Name as the Plant.

The Beauty of the *Anemone* conſiſts in its Bigneſs and Roundneſs above all, when the large Leaves ſomewhat exceed the Bigneſs of the Tuft. The Extremities of the large Leaves ſhould alſo be round as well as thoſe of its Stalks, which ought to be large and not narrow. The Stem ſhould in Height be in Proportion to the Bigneſs of the Flower, and ſtrong enough to bear it without bending; the Tuft ſhould be low and buſhy, and as to Shape, it ought to be in the Form of a Dome, and having a great many Stalks or Flowers. That Part, call'd the String, ought to ſtrike the Eye a little, and be upon the Level with the firſt Stalks, and too much Thickneſs in it would be a Defect. Every Grain that appears upon the String of an *Anemone*, is a Deformity, and the String ought to differ in Colour from that of the Leaves.

There are two ſorts of *Anemones*; the Wild, which grows on high and mountainous Places, and the Garden *Anemone*: Of this there are alſo five ſorts; the one which has a Leaf that is narrow below, and indented like that of Coriander, and is above, round the Flower, large, ſometimes double and ſometimes ſingle; the other, on the contrary, has the lower Leaves large, and thoſe above narrow, and without any Tuft. Thoſe of the former ſort are call'd *Anemones*, and the Gardeners of our Time, ſays M. *Chomell*, call the other *Argemones*: They divide them into two Claſſes, *viz.* the Double and the Single, they are all either of one or of ſeveral different Colours, and that is the Reaſon they have given them an infinite Number of Names to diſtinguiſh them one from another. The *French* have thoſe they call the *White Calle*, with a Tuft of Carnation-colour; the *White Florides*, whoſe Tuft is green; the *White Sermonet*, with a Crimſon-colour'd Tuft; the *Cayetan Columbine*, white; the *Salvian*, white ſpotted with Carnation; the *Pariſian*, Carnation and white; the *Gallipoli*, mix'd with white; the *Turkiſh* or *Bizantine*, of a Roſe-Colour; the *Martell*, with ſtraw-colour'd Leaves interſpers'd with Crimſon; and the *Cupis* of the

the ſame Colour; the *Marvel* of *Bretagne*, half white, half crimſon; beſides many others, call'd St. *Andrew*, St. *Charles*, *Marledot*, *Albert*, *Paſſe-Albert*, &c.

In *England* we diſtinguiſh the *Anemone*, or *Wind-flower*, with the broad Leaves, into three ſorts; 1. That with the double Scarlet Flower. 2. The double Scarlet variegated with ſmall browniſh green Leaves, tall Stalk, a large double Flower, of a red Scarlet, and every Leaf finely ſtrip'd with White. 3. The double broad leav'd Red, with darker Leaves, and ſmaller Flowers of a blood Red. We may alſo add here, the double Purple, Broader leav'd than the laſt, browniſh Green, larger Flower'd, whoſe Leaves are fewer but broader, of a murry Purple; beſides another of the Kind, with each Leaf liſted with White.

Of the ſmall leav'd *Anemones* we likewiſe reckon ſeveral Sorts. 1. The double Narrow. 2. The double narrow-leav'd Scarlet. 3. Scarlet variegated with White. 4. The outer broad Leaves, white thrum Scarlet. 5. Outer leav'd brimſtoniſh thrum'd Green. 6. Outer leav'd Orange-Tawny, thrum Yellow Green. 7. The White of *Bourdeaux*, greater White. 8. Lively Roſe-colour'd. 9. Double variegated Roſe colour'd like the laſt, but ſtrip'd with White. 10. The ſpotted Bluſh. 11. Double Purple. 12. Lavender-colour'd. 13. Bright Blue Green. 14. The white outer-leav'd purple Thrum. 15. Outer leav'd red thrum dark murry, of which there is another ſort variegated with White. 16. The five colour'd one, outer Leaves red, thrum Purple, whence Leaves come out half way Yellow, the reſt light Crimſon, with the Middle ſmall Tuft ſilver-colour'd. 17. The dark Purpliſh, finely ſtrip'd with White; beſides a great many more that may be produc'd.

As to the Culture of *Anemones*, a Parterre is always ſuppos'd to be already provided, with Outworks and Borders, which are commonly the Parts of a Garden that are moſt proper to contain theſe ſorts of Flowers; but in order to have fair *Anemones*, they ought to be planted in Beds by themſelves; and they affect a particular ſort of Earth, which has always been obſerv'd to agree beſt with them: However, ſome have been known in great Gardens mix'd with other Flowers, but then they were of the common Sort, and put there only to make a Variety of Colours.

To compoſe Earth for this Flower, Perſons of the moſt Experience in *Anemones* have obſerv'd the following Rules; take five equal Heaps of yellow Sand, three others as big of Kitchen-Garden Earth, and four others of Bed-mould, well mellow'd, and mix 'em all together with a Shovel: Having made as much of this Earth as there is occaſion for, it muſt be at leaſt a Year before it is made uſe of, during which Time, the Gardener is every Month to paſs it thro' a Skreen, that it may be rectify'd thereby, and leſt the too ſubtil Parts, which might be prejudicial to the Beauty of his Flowers, ſhould abound there in too great a Quantity.

But for as much as this Injunction may be thought too ſevere by the Curious, who, for not having made ſuch a Preparation of Earth, might think themſelves likely to be depriv'd of the Pleaſure they propoſe; it's proper they ſhou'd be inform'd, that they may provide Earth of this Kind, and uſe it for the firſt Time, a Month only after it is ſo made, or immediately as they ſhall have occaſion: But then they muſt always have a ſmall Parcel of it in Reſerve, ready prepar'd as directed, a Year before they uſe it. The more this Earth ſhall be paſs'd through the Skreen, the more it will become light, and the lighter it is, it will ſtill be more agreeable to the Nature of an *Anemone*.

Before this compound Earth is laid on the natural Soil of the Garden, it muſt be obſerv'd firſt, that if the Soil of the Garden be naturally light and ſandy, or gravelly, a great deal of Trouble will be ſav'd; for then there needs no more than to cover it with this Mixture about half a Foot thick: But if on the Contrary, the Soil be wet or moiſt, both which are Enemies to this Flower, and cauſe it to die; the Bed deſign'd for this uſe muſt be dug, and taking out a Foot and a half of Earth, the Hollow muſt be fill'd up with a compound of half Sand, and half prepar'd Earth, proper for theſe Plants.

The Beds, inſtead of Mould, may be made of rotten Herbs, Leaves, and the like, which being mix'd, as before order'd, and paſs'd ſeveral Times thro' the Skreen, make an Earth as proper for *Anemones* as any, and which may be laid upon your Compartments or Beds after it has been well fitted.

The Beds or Places allotted for planting *Anemones* being prepar'd and even'd with the Rake, take a Cord, and extending it long ways, draw a Rill from one End of the Bed to the other; this done, extend the Cord in the ſame manner again a ſecond and a third Time, and draw two Rills more at five Inches Diſtance from each other; after that, the Cord muſt be taken up again, and placing it athwart the Border, draw ſeveral Rills of the ſame Diſtance as before till you come to the End.

Having taken theſe Meaſures, the Roots muſt be planted in every Corner of the Squares, which being at an equal Diſtance when they come to blow, will yield inexpreſſible Pleaſure by their Variety of Colours: Theſe Roots are not put above three Inches into the Ground, and in planting them, a Hole ought to be made for every one with the Finger, and the Root always is to be placed on the largeſt Side of it with the Slit downwards, to the end that the nouriſhing Juice may riſe directly into the Root, and cauſe it to anſwer Expectation.

Anemones are not only planted in open Ground, but ſometimes in Pots, one or two Roots in each Pot, proportionably to their Largeneſs; and this is done, becauſe if any of the Roots ſhould chance to fail, there may be found in theſe Pots wherewithal to fill the Vacancies.

This Inconveniency will be diſcern'd in about three Weeks after the Roots have been put into the Ground; and it does not always proceed from a corrupted Root, but is occaſion'd ſometimes by the Sap's not riſing ſo kindly as it ought; ſuch a Root is never to be look'd for in leſs than a Month at leaſt, and they will ſometimes be found in the Pots as well as in the Beds.

The propereſt Seaſon for planting *Anemones*, is from the Middle of *September* to the Middle of *October*; however, if any have a mind to have them in Flower a great part of the Year, they muſt plant them in *March* and *April*, tho' ſuch fair Productions muſt not be expected from theſe laſt as may from the firſt, where the Sap was not ſo precipitated.

Anemones require to be planted in an open Place, and by no means in a ſhady, becauſe that caſting a great many fibrous Roots, and large Tufts of Leaves, they would be apt to ſpend themſelves too much if they were ſo plac'd; this would occaſion a Weakneſs in the Stem, and make them likely to prove abortive, or at leaſt to yield but very few Flowers: Moreover, the Stalks being thus tender, would certainly be kill'd by the Cold, of which they would be but too ſuſceptible in this caſe, or elſe be broken with Winds, which muſt needs do no ſmall Damage to their Roots.

The *Anemones* muſt be well water'd when the Autumn happens to be dry, but on the contrary, if it Rains very much, it's proper they ſhould be defended from too much Moiſture (which does not agree with them) with Skreens of Straw. They may be watered from the Month of *February* to the Time of their Flowering, and the Gardener's Experience will teach him how much or how little Water he ſhould allow them.

When the Cold happens to be ſevere, tho' it be not a mortal Enemy to *Anemones*, yet it's proper to cover the Plants with long dry Dung, or long Straw; and the Pots wherein they are planted ſhould be plac'd where they may be moſt ſafe from the Weather: But when it grows mild, they may be uncover'd, yet you muſt be ſure to cover them again when it changes to Cold.

To ſow any Seed whatever with Succeſs, care muſt always be taken that it ſhould come to a certain Degree of Maturity; the way to know when that of *Anemones* is Ripe, is, when after gathering, it ſeems ready to drop out of its Cod, and fly away with the firſt Wind that blows. To have good Seed, you muſt pitch upon ſingle *Anemones*, with long and round Leaves.

When the Seed has been gather'd, and prepared for Sowing, it muſt be ſown the latter end of *Auguſt*, or the Beginning of *September*; and notice muſt be taken, that the ſingle *Anemone* only yields Seed, for the Double yields none.

When the Bed is prepared, as already directed, you muſt take of this Seed, and putting it into a Leather-Bag, which, cloſing up to a Hole fit only to get three Fingers in, you are to preſs with one Hand by Jerks; which, by means of that Eventilation, ſends out the Seed in ſuch a Manner as it is proper to be ſown. It may eaſily be imagined, that the Bag muſt be mov'd up and down over the Bed, both long-ways, and croſs-ways, to the end that each Part may have its Share of Seed; which it would not have, if the Bag ſhould only be preſs'd at one Place, and thereby the Gardener's Ignorance would appear.

When the Bed is ſuppoſed to be ſufficiently ſown, ſome of the mix'd Earth aforeſaid muſt be taken and ſifted over it; and when it appears that the Seed is altogether cover'd, that will be ſufficient to make it grow, with uſing the ſmall Precautions following.

Take long Straw, as ſoon as ever the Seed is in the Ground, let it be ſpread over the Bed, about a quarter of an Inch thick; and, after having even'd the Earth with your Hand, let it be water'd with a Watering-Pot: The firſt Watering muſt be conſiderable, the others leſs; becauſe too great a Quantity of that Element would rot the Seed, and make it incapable of growing. The Straw muſt be taken off after fifteen Days, or three Weeks. The *Anemones* may perhaps begin to ſprout in that Time, tho' they ſhoot ſooner ſometimes; but let it be no Surprize if they tarry full ſix Weeks before they begin to grow.

If they have been well ſown, and no Care has been ſpared in cultivating them, they will not fail to flower in *March* following, or in *April* at fartheſt; becauſe, in the Month of *June*, when their Stalks commonly begin to wither, and their Roots are diſplanted, the Bed where they are is digged throughout three Foot deep, and the Earth, as ſoon as it is caſt up, laid upon Linnen Cloth, till ſuch time as the whole be dug up. This Earth is then crumbled, to make it afterwards fit for a fine Sieve, thro' which it is ſearced in the hollow Bed, till ſuch time as there remain only above Ground the Fangs of theſe young *Anemones*, which then are called *Peaſe*, becauſe they reſemble that Pulſe in Shape and Bigneſs.

Theſe *Peaſe* being gather'd, are convey'd into a Place as dry as poſſible, to be kept till *September*, when new Beds are made to replant them after the Method before preſcribed.

The way of multiplying *Anemones*, is, properly ſpeaking, a Nurſery, where Nature ſometimes, from ſingle Flowers that are ſown, gives double ones, according to the Humour ſhe is in: When this happens, the Floriſt cries, I have obtain'd one, two, or three *Anemones*, if there are double ones amongſt them that deſerve taking Notice of. But as he does not thus cultivate *Anemones*, but with a Proſpect of obtaining fine ones, he ought to ſet a Mark of Diſtinction upon ſuch as deſerve it, to the end, that in the third Year, when he takes them up, he may put them in Beds by themſelves. It is only the Seed of the ſingle *Anemone* that brings forth double ones; and the double, as has been already obſerv'd, never having

ing any Seed, they multiply meerly by their Fangs, and never degenerate.

There are a ſort of *Anemones*, whoſe Nature is ſo apt to ſhoot up in Height, that inſtead of Flowers, they only produce Leaves; and this becauſe, having ſo great a Number of Productions on every Side, they cannot well benefit by the Salts of the Earth, nor receive the rectify'd Juices, which are only capable of making them bring forth what we deſire. This ſuperabundance of Leaves is what ſhould be remedy'd, in ſuch *Anemones* as are afflicted with it: The way to do it, is to clear them of ſuch as are ſuperfluous, whereby the Plants, participating more of the Salts, will produce what we require.

It happens that *Anemones* ſometimes grow mouldy at that Part of their Roots from which they ſhoot, and thoſe are the oldeſt Parts of them. The way to know it, is, to give them a fillip on that Part; and if they ſound hollow, or have little Holes there, that Part muſt be pared away with a Knife to the Quick, ſmoothing the Place where the Inciſion has been made, for fear that if any Hole ſhould remain, ſome Humour may lurk behind, which might occaſion the Root to fall into the ſame Infirmity; whereas, when the diſtemper'd Part is quite cut off, new Roots will ſhoot forth, which will afford Flowers in great abundance.

The Gardener ought not to throw away the Roots he cuts off, ſince it oftentimes comes to paſs, that, being replanted, they contract freſh Vigour, and bear Flowers. But to return to the Inciſion made into the Roots of this Flower; ſo ſoon as they are dry the wounded Place ſhould be rubbed with Roſin, mix'd with Wax, to hinder their corrupting.

As to the Nature and Properties of *Anemones*, they are all ſo ſharp, that the Juice of the Root, being taken in at the Noſe, will purge the Brain. Their Roots alſo in Maſticatories purge away Phlegm; they are, at the ſame time, proper for cleanſing foul Ulcers, *&c. Du Renou* ſays, that all *Anemones* have a ſharp, opening and drying Quality. All ſorts of *Anemones*, according to *Galen*, have a ſharp, cleanſing and attractive Virtue, and will remove Obſtructions. Thus their Roots being chew'd, purge Phlegm from the Brain, as does their Juice alſo taken in at the Noſe, which ſubtiliſes the Cicatrices of the Eyes. Again, *Anemone* qualifies fetid and ſalt Ulcers, Scabs and the Itch, and being apply'd, forwards the Menſes, and produces Plenty of Milk.

Matthiolus mentions five ſorts of *Anemones* that differ in their Leaves and Flowers, but are the ſame as to their medicinal Qualities and Virtues; for they are ſtrong and ſharp, and purge the Brain: Being boiled in old Wine, and apply'd in the Form of a Liniment, they cure Inflammations, Weakneſſes of the Eyes, and cleanſe filthy Ulcers.

ANET, or *Dill*; a Plant, which much reſembles Fennel, and is cultivated in Gardens; the Seed whereof has a ſharp Taſte, expels Wind, provokes Urine, increaſes Nurſes Milk, cures the Hiccup and helps Digeſtion.

ANGELICA, a Plant, which grows a Cubit high, or ſomewhat more: There ariſe two Stems from the Ground, which are knotty, and hollowed with ſeveral Cavities and Wings. The Leaves ſtick to a long Stalk by Intervals; they are indented quite round, of a brown or dark-green Colour: Its Bouquets are adorned with white Flowers; the Seed is flat like that of Lentil; the Root is big, like a Radiſh, and has ſeveral Branches: It has a pungent Taſte, and a very good Smell. It grows wild of itſelf upon Mountains, and bloſſoms in *July* and *Auguſt*: It is of an opening, attenuating and diſſolving Nature, and very good againſt Poiſon, and being taken in Drink, or often chew'd, it ſerves for an Antidote againſt the Plague; the Root being reduced to Powder, is very good againſt the Faintings of the Heart.

This Plant is not only called *Angelica*; but alſo the Root of the Holy Spirit, by reaſon of its admirable Virtues for very dangerous Diſtempers and Poiſons. There are three ſorts of them, but that of which we now ſpeak, is the largeſt, has large Leaves indented round, and of a pale green Colour; the Stem is two or three Foot high, channell'd and hollow: The Form of its Flowers they call *Umbel*, like thoſe of Fennel, and yellow. The Seed is round, flat, whitiſh, and of a ſharp Taſte, but of an agreeable Smell.

Garden-Angelica is raiſed by Slips, or Seeds, which it bears in Plenty the ſecond Year, and then fades: You muſt neither plant nor ſow the Slips nor Seeds in a dry Ground. It flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Roots may be removed the firſt Year: If you let the Seed ripen, the Roots commonly periſh; but by careful cuting of it, you may prevent its ſeeding, by which means both Root and Plant may be preſerved many Years.

The Root of *Angelica* being held only in the Mouth, preſerves People from infectious Air, and the Peſtilence; or, if they eat it, it will expel the Poiſon by Urine, or Sweat: It conſumes Phlegm, ſtops a Cough, comforts the Stomach, revives the Heart, reſtores the Appetite, diſſolves curdled Milk, cures the Biting of mad Dogs, and if you chew it, it is good for a bad Breath: It enters into the Compoſition of Treacle and Orvietan, it heats and dries even to the ſecond Degree, and the beginning of the third. There is alſo another Plant which very much reſembles *Angelica*, which is called *Imperialis*, that has the ſame Virtues, and therefore, for want of the one, they uſe the other.

The Root of it likewiſe is a ſovereign Remedy againſt the Plague; and whoever keeps a little Bit of it in his Mouth, or drinks in a Winter Morning a little Wine or Roſe-water wherein it has been ſteep'd, will not be infected with any bad Air for all the Day. The *Engliſh*, ſays our *French* Author, uſe the Roots and Leaves of this Herb in Sauces with their Victuals, becauſe

it corrects groſs Humours, ſtinking Breath, and very much promotes Digeſtion: The Leaves of *Angelica*, pounded with Leaves of Rue and Honey, and apply'd in the Form of a Cataplaſm, cures the Biting of mad Dogs, and Stinging of Serpents; and being apply'd to the Head of a Perſon ſick of a Fever, it will attract to itſelf all the Heat of the Fever.

To prepare *Angelica-Water*, take half an Ounce of *Angelica*, as much Cinnamon, a Quarter of an Ounce of Clove, as much Maſtick, Coriander and green Aniſe, and half an Ounce of Cedar Wood; pound the whole in a Mortar, put it to infuſe in a Quart of Brandy for a whole Night, in a Cucurbit or Glaſs Limbeck, and diſtil it with a Bath-Mary; and of this Eſſence you muſt put to a Quart of Brandy from half an Ounce to two Ounces, or three; and alſo to it ſome Amber, Musk, or Civet.

Another Eſſence of this Plant, is, to take ſome Water, impregnated with an Ounce of Fix'd-Nitre, or Salt of Tartar, wherein you are to infuſe eight Ounces of the Root of *Angelica*, or ſome other you would extract, in ſuch a manner, that there may be an eighth Part of the Fix'd Salt, in regard of the Species. Boil the Infuſion one after another, to extract the Virtue; then ſtrain the Liquor, and put it to be thickned by a *Balneum Vaporis*: For the Evaporation in a Bath-Mary is too ſlow, and there may be Danger of an Empyreum from another Fire. You muſt bring it to the Conſiſtence of an Extract, or Honey, which muſt be put to infuſe in ſix Times as much Brandy, to reduce it into an Eſſence, or by diſtilling off the Brandy into the Form of an Extract.

You may, by this Method, prepare an Extract of all ſorts of Vegetables that require a watery Diſſolvent: As for roſinous ones, on which the Water will not operate, the Spirit of tartarized Wine muſt be uſed. The Reaſon why they tartarize the Spirit of Wine, is, that the Fix'd Salt of the Tartar may diſſolve and open the Texture of the roſinous, oily, and viſcous Subſtance of the Vegetables which precipitate into the Stomach, and ſtick to the Wrinkles of it. Theſe Eſſences thus prepared, will diſſolve themſelves in a watery Vehicle, without any Precipitation, the Fix'd Salt and the Earth of the Vegetable being not at all affected with the Spirit of Wine.

ANGLING, the Art of catching Fiſh with a Rod, Line, Hook, *&c.*

ANIMAL, a living Creature; by which Word, in common Diſcourſe, we underſtand four-footed Beaſts that live upon the Earth; as Black Cattle, Aſſes, Deer, and the like: But Philoſophers comprehend under this Term, Birds, and Man; which laſt they ſay is a rational *Animal*. *Animals* are divided into Terreſtrials, Aquaticks, Birds, Amphibious ones, and Inſects. Terreſtrial *Animals* are either Quadrupeds or Reptiles: There are thoſe that are cloven-footed; as Black Cattle; or uncloven, as Horſes: And there are thoſe whoſe Feet are divided into ſeveral Claws, or Paws; as Dogs, Wolfs, Lions, *&c.* See the Words *Bird*, *Fiſh*, *Reptiles*, &c.

Thus much in general concerning *Animals*; but being here to confine ourſelves to ſome ſorts in particular, as hunted *Animals*, and the like, and the Way to know them by their Tracks, *&c.* it is neceſſary a skillful Woods-man ſhould know the ſeveral Impreſſions of the Feet of every Beaſt of the Foreſt, which they leave imprinted in ſoft and moiſt Places; and they ought to conſider that the Females make ſmaller Impreſſions than the Males. Neither ſhould the Woods-man be ignorant of the ſeveral Excrements of Foreſt-Beaſts, and how to make uſe of every one for the taking of their Fellows; for the Dung of all ravenous Creatures is of great Uſe to draw them on into thoſe Snares and Devices wherewith you entrap them: For ſhould you uſe any Cord, Wood, or Iron, which is not anointed over therewith, theſe Creatures have that Subtilty and good Scent, that they would ſhun it. You ſhould therefore, in making of Trains, uſe Cords made of Hay and Straw, and not uſe Ropes; and when you ſet any Engines, if you cannot procure any of their Dung, be ſure you get ſome Carrion, and rub 'em over with it.

When you have a mind to have ſome of their Dung, as alſo to know what Beaſts are ſtirring in any Place by their Tracks, obſerve theſe Directions:

Pitch in ſome fair Evening, on the Sides of the Thickets, or Foreſts, and by the Highways, where in all probability thoſe Beaſts uſe to paſs, and dig up the Earth with a Hoe or Mattock, bruiſing it ſmall, or fine, about four Foot ſquare in a Place; and ſo do in all likely Paſſes, to the end that what Beaſt ſoever comes over them, he may leave his Impreſſion.

For you muſt obſerve, that for Beaſts of Prey, as the Wolf, Fox, Badger, Pole-Cat, and the like *Animals*, you muſt make a Train; and when you come to any of the Places you have ſo prepared, throw four or five Bits of your Train-Carrion upon it, and of Chickens Guts for ſmaller Beaſts; and it is not to be doubted, but ſuch *Animals* as eat of the Train will leave ſome of their Dung behind them, as well as the Impreſſion of their Feet; and you may prepare Things for them againſt the next Day accordingly. But great Circumſpection muſt be uſed; for wild Beaſts are, for the moſt Part, very ſubtil, of quick Scent, timorous and ſuſpicious of every Thing; only they are not indeed ſo ſcrupulous when preſſed with Hunger, and attracted by the Provocations of Luſt.

The Impeſſion of the Foot being of that great Importance to know theſe *Animals* by, it will be neceſſary to inſert a Cut of ſeveral of them, *viz.* of the *Wolf*, *Maſtiff*, *Fox*, *Badger*, *Hare*, *Rabbit*, and *Wild-Cat*; which Articles may likewiſe be conſulted in their proper Places.

The firſt Foot repreſents that of a *Wolf*, which is eaſily diſtinguiſhable from that of a *Maſtiff*; becauſe the laſt always treads with Action, and a quick Pace, makes a greater Impreſſion, and ſpreads his Claws more than the *Wolf* does, who moves ſlowly, and in Fear, and treads more lightly, eſpecially with his Heel: But when he is hunted, and forced to fly, he then ſpreads them more, becauſe he muſt ſupport himſelf with greater Force.

A *Fox*'s Foot is very like that of a Hound, but may be diſtinguiſhed by his not ſpreading his Claws ſo much, unleſs preſſed to run, and treading more lightly with his Heel.

A *Badger*'s Tread is eaſily diſcerned, becauſe it differs ſo much from other *Animals*, having his Paws join'd together, and a very thick Heel, treading heavily and alike at all times.

An *Otter*'s Tread is almoſt like that of a *Badger*, ſaving that his Toes, like thoſe of a Man, are longer one than another. His Track is not to be met with but along River-ſides, where he goes in queſt of his Food.

The Tread of a *Hare* and a *Rabbet* are alike, there being only a ſmall Difference between them in the Bigneſs; but to prevent your being deceived herein, it muſt be obſerv'd, that a *Hare* goes with one Foot before another; but that a *Rabbet* moves equally, both with her fore Feet and hind Feet.

The *Wild-Cat* Treads much alike with the Tame one, only ſhe does not lean ſo much behind.

Here it muſt be noted for a general Remark, that all wild *Animals* do not lean ſo much upon the Heel as the Tame ones of their kind, and that the Females do it ſtill leſs than the Males.

It muſt alſo be obſerv'd here in general, that the beſt Time to diſcover the Tracks of *Animals*, is, when the Earth is cover'd with Snow, when it is ſoft, or elſe after the falling of a little Rain; and more particularly in the Morning, before People and tame Beaſts have traverſed the Ground, which will efface the Footſteps of the other.

ANISE, a Plant that ſhoots forth a hollow Stem about three Foot high; the Leaves, which have a good Smell, are deeply indented, and like thoſe of Parſley. The Seeds, which ſucceed ſmall white Flowers, are alſo ſmall, of a grey and dark Green, and very ſweet Smell and Taſte, with ſome little Sharpneſs. The *French* call the Seed *green Aniſe*, to diſtinguiſh it from Buck-wheat Seed, that is like it, and commonly call'd *Aniſe of Verdun*, or *Aniſe à la Reine*.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, *Aniſe* may be propagated with us, if ſown in *February*; for which the Ground ſhould be prepar'd about *Michaelmas*, between the Full and Change of the Moon, and ſome Horſe-dung ſtrew'd upon them to keep 'em from the Froſts: That they will ripen about *Bartholomew-Tide*, when they may be ſow'd again for next Year; that it is beſt to renew 'em every two Years, that their Leaves are uſed in Sallets, and have a very pleaſant Taſte; but they muſt not be too much nor too frequently uſed with hot Foods, but that with Fiſh they may ſecurely: And the bad Qualities of them may be allay'd by mixing Parſley, Beet, Borrage, or Lettice with them.

There is nothing but the Seed of this Plant that is uſed in Phyſick: The beſt, *ſays* M. *Chomell* comes from *Malta* and *Spain*; it's greyer and bigger than that brought from *Tourain*, where it grows plentifully. You muſt make choice of the biggeſt, cleaneſt, and plumpeſt; it ſhould be newly dry'd, of an agreeable Smell, and of a ſweet Taſte, but a little pungent: You muſt reject that which is bitter.

Aniſeed has the Virtue to appeaſe Belly-Rumblings and Gripes, Lask, Vomiting, and the Hiccup; it provokes Urine, forwards Nurſes Milk, helps Digeſtion, and ripens all Tumours. Every Body knows how good the Seed is, to be eaten in a Morning by thoſe who are ſubject to Gripes in the Stomach and Guts, by ſuch as have bad Breaths, and deſire to have a good Complection; it alſo helps Digeſtion after Meals.

To have the Eſſence and Spirit of *Aniſe*, take a Pound, or a Pound and a Quarter of *Spaniſh Aniſeed*, for that is the beſt; put it into your Matraſs, that will contain nine or ten *Paris* Pints of Liquor, with ſix Pints of good Brandy: Put it to infuſe in the Evening upon a hot Fire, and cover it well; the next Day diſtil it on a Furnace, Chafing-diſh, or Trevet, with a gentle and even Coal Fire, taking always care to keep it in the ſame Degree of Heat, and that the Liquor do not paſs into the Helm, and thus extract from theſe ſix Pints three Pints or thereabouts of good Eſſence, and as ſoon as you ſee a white Drop come out take it off the Fire, becauſe it will otherwiſe Smell of ſcorching, call'd by the Artiſts the *Empyreuma*.

The *Aniſe* of *China* or *Siberia*, is a Seed of about the ſame Form and Bigneſs as *Coloquintida*,

The Eaſtern People and the *Dutch*, according to the Example of the *Chineſe*, mix it with their Sherbet and their Tea, to give 'em a more agreeable Taſte. The Wood of it, which is brought to us from *China* in thick dark-grey Billets, has the ſmell of *Aniſe*; but there are none beſide Eboniſts and Toymen, that make uſe of it.

ANISEED-WATER, a Liquor proper for the Winter Seaſon; for the making of which take an Handful of *Aniſeed* well cleanſed, and infuſe it in a Quart of Water, with a quarter of a Pound of Sugar; as ſoon as the Water is ſufficiently impregnated, ſtrain it off, and if you think fit, add a little Brandy, to enrich it, when it is not deſign'd to be cool'd or iced.

A ſort of *Aniſe-Water* may be made in the Summer, by cauſing the Leaves only of that Plant, eſpecially the Tops of them, to be ſteep'd for a conſiderable Time: The ſame thing may be done with another ſort of Herb call'd *Burnet*, for theſe two Liquors may well be appropriated to the Summer Seaſon.

ANKRED, a Term in Heraldry; for ſo they call one of their Croſſes in a Coat of Arms, whoſe Figure is this.

ANNUAL LEAVES, ſuch Leaves as come up in the Spring, and periſh in the Winter.

ANNUALS, in contradiſtinction to vivacious Plants, are ſuch Plants as require being ſown every Year, if we have a mind to preſerve their Kinds, of which ſuch care ſhould be taken as is neceſſary, and which will be found under the reſpective Articles that relate to each Plant.

ANNULET, *vid. Anulet.*

ANODINE, a gentle and certain Remedy; to prepare which, take half a Pound of Vitriol calcin'd white with a gentle Fire; reduce it into Powder, pour thirty Ounces of the Spirit of Wine upon it: Put it for a Month into Dung, ſeparate the Dregs therefrom, and diſtil it with a Bath-Mary, till you find an oily Liquor in the Bottom of the Veſſel, of a yellow Colour, which keep. The Doſe is twelve Drops in ſome convenient Liquor.

The *Anodine* of our King *Charles* II. was this: Take an Ounce and a half of choice Opium, cut it into ſmall Pieces; Bark of Elder and Bark of Saſſafras, of each half an Ounce; put 'em in Powder into a Glaſs Bottle, and pour thereon a Pound of Spirit of Wine, and ſtop the Bottle with ſome brown Paper made into ſeveral Folds, in which make ſeveral Holes with a Pin, place the ſame by the Fire at convenient Diſtances, or in the Sun when it ſhines; let it infuſe for three or four Days, ſtirring the Bottle from Time to Time, then ſtrain and put it up. This Liquor relieves in the acuteſt Pains, burning Fevers, Pains of the Stomach, Head-Ach, Megrim, Cough, Cholick, Rheumatiſm, violent Gouts, painful Hurts, and helps thoſe to Reſt that are ſubject to Watchings; and, in a Word, removes every thing that hinders your Repoſe, but does no good in Apoplexies.

The common Doſe is from fifteen to ſixteen Drops, in *Spaniſh* or other Wine, in the Water of Scorzonera, of wild Poppy, Balm Gentle, *&c.* If this Medicine has not its Effects the firſt Time, repeat it four and twenty Hours after, and increaſe the Doſe to two or three Drops more, but it muſt be taken three Hours before or after Meals: the Evening is the beſt Time, unleſs in caſe of urgent Neceſſity; then it may be given at any Hour, but with the ſame Interval from Meals. But if the Diſtemper does not give way to it, the Doſe may be augmented to forty Drops, but you muſt increaſe no more than two Drops every four and twenty Hours.

ANT, or *Piſmire*, a very ſmall Inſect, very well known, and of which there are ſeveral Sorts; ſome of them being grey, others black, ſome red, and others of a dark Colour. It's ſaid there are ſome in *China* that have Wings. *Ants* have black Eyes, two Teeth in their Mouths, and two Horns on their Heads, their Bodies are divided by a dozen Rings. Every *Ant* has ſix Legs, cover'd with a ſort of Hair, and arm'd at their Extremities with two Nails, or ſomewhat like them. All the World knows, that they lay up Magazines of what they meet with in the Spring, Summer, and Autumn, to ſerve 'em in Winter.

Ants attack not only Trees and Flowers, but Bee-hives; ſo that the Bees are forc'd to quit their Habitations and give 'em place.

Here follows ſeveral Methods by which *Ants* may be deſtroy'd, chuſe which you pleaſe.

1. You muſt take care to keep the Place clean about the Baskets or Plants you would hinder the *Ants* to approach to.

2. Spread Aſhes or very ſmall Saw-duſt about the Hives or Plants; this will hinder them to come near, becauſe they have no ſound Footing.

3. You muſt put a Bone with the Fleſh half off among the Swarm, or in their Hills; which will preſently be cover'd over with *Ants*, and which thruſt into Water to drown them, and then you may put it into the ſame Place again, and repeat it as often as you pleaſe.

4. You muſt rub the Place you would not have the *Ants* come near with the Gall of an Ox, or the Decoction of Lupins.

5. You muſt wind about the Tree or the Hive a Band of four Fingers Breadth, made of Wool newly taken off the Belly of a Sheep.

6. Burn wild Cucumbers in the Garden.

7. Put into the Mouth of the *Ant-hill* ſome Origan mixed with Brimſtone.

8. The beſt way to deſtroy the *Ants*, ſays M. *Chomell*, is to hang Vials full of Honey-water to ſome part of the Tree, into which the *Ants* will not fail to enter, and be drown'd. They ſteep theſe Bottles in hot Water to clean them, and fill them as before.

9. You may alſo make uſe of Glue, to hinder them to creep up.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, if you find the *Ants* breed about the Roots of your Fruit-Trees in Gardens, *&c.* the Earth that they lodge in muſt be

be caſt away, and its place ſupply'd with ſome ſtiff Clay: But if they breed diſtant in ſeveral Places, the Tree may be daub'd about with Tar, that their Feet may be taken in it; but this being prejudicial to young Trees, a ſingle Liſt or Thread of Cloth may be bound about them, and once a Week, when the Buds and Bloſſoms are putting out, for that is the chief Time of prejudicing them: The Cloth may be daub'd over with Tar.

Boxes alſo may be made of Cards or Paſteboards full of Holes, with a Bodkin, into which put Arſenick-Powder mingled with a little Honey; hang the Boxes on the Tree, and they will certainly deſtroy them; but ſee that the Holes be not made ſo large as the Bees may enter, leſt it deſtroy them. If Alleys or Green Walks are often water'd, it will drive away and deſtroy the *Ants*.

But notwithſtanding theſe ſeveral Devices contrived for the Deſtruction of *Ants*, as being noxious to Trees, *&c.* it muſt be obſerv'd that they are not ſo to all: For Example, the Peach-Trees, which ſo frequently have their Leaves curl'd up in the Spring, and are at that time cover'd with a kind of Honey-Dew, are then generally attended with great Numbers of *Ants*, which reſort to them: But it is not from the *Ants*, as is commonly imagin'd, that this ſhrivelling of the Leaves proceeds; on the contrary, the *Ants* rather help the Tree than injure it; for they come thither to feed upon certain little Inſects, which harbour on the Backs of the Leaves, wounding the Parenchymous Parts of them, from whence they ſuck the Juice of the Plant, and by that frequent wounding, cauſe ſo many *Eſcars*, that the Leaves cannot avoid circling and becoming Gummy.

ANTECOR, a Diſtemper that *Black Cattle* are ſubject to, and not difficult to be known by the Sadneſs the Beaſt then Diſcovers, and hanging down his Head continually: You will alſo find his Mouth full of Slaver, his Back very ſtiff or hard, his March very ſlow, and he will chew the Cud but very ſparingly. To cure this Diſtemper, take ſome Hellebore Root, about the Thickneſs of a Needle, pierce his Breaſt with an Awl, and put in the Root, you will ſee the good Effects of it.

Now as this Diſeaſe is a Swelling full of a malignant Humour, and that the Hellebore will not fail to draw it out, you muſt, in order to prevent even the leaſt part of the Malignity to be communicated to the Heart, make the Beaſt ſwallow two Gallons of thick Wine, wherein, being cold, you are to diſſolve ſome Orvietan, to the Quantity of two Beans. This done, you may anſwer for your Ox, provided you have not neglected to uſe the Remedy in the Beginning the Diſtemper.

ANT-EGGS, the *Eggs* laid by *Ants* or *Piſmires*, which being taken inwardly to the Quantity of a Dram, will make you break Wind backward prodigiouſly, and you cannot help it.

ANT-HILLS, Places in the Ground wherein *Ants* Lodge. The way we uſe in *England* to deſtroy them, which are ſo injurious to Meadows and Paſture Lands, is to pare the Turf off, and cut it down into four or five Parts, and lay it open; then cut the Core below the Surface ſo deep, that when the Turfs are to be laid in their Places as taken up, the Place may be lower than the other Ground, that Water may ſtand in it, to prevent the Ants from returning. Then ſpread the Earth, that has been taken out, thinly abroad, which muſt be done in Winter; and if the Places be left open for a Time, the Rain and Froſt will help to deſtroy the *Ants* that remain; but they muſt be cover'd up time enough, that the Rains may ſettle the Turfs before the Spring.

They have in *Hertfordſhire* a particular ſort of Spade, which by reaſon of the Sharpneſs of its Edges is very convenient for this Uſe: It's Shape you have at *Fig.* 1. and *Fig.* 2. It's an Inſtrument much uſed in the Weſt Country for the ſpreading of Mole-caſts; the Teeth of which being Iron, and broad, takes out the Mold, and ſpreads it; and at the other Side, where there is a kind of Heel or Knob, it is very convenient to break Clots with: But where there are great Quantities of theſe Hills, and that you have a mind to make a quick riddance of them, you may make uſe of the Engine at *Fig.* 3. which at *A* has a ſharp Iron about three Foot over, with a ſtrong Back; it is about four or five Inches broad. At *bb* are two Handles to hold it by, at *CC* are two Loops or Holes to faſten the Horſe-Traces to, that draws it. At *D* is a Croſs-bar of Iron, to ſtrengthen it, from which at *e* is a ſmall Piece of Iron like a Plough-ſhare, to cut the Mole-hill into two; or you may have two of the ſame Pieces of Iron, which divide the Mole-hills into four Parts. With this Inſtrument, having one Horſe to draw it, a Boy to Drive, and a Man to hold it, you may cut as many Hills in a Day as eight Men can do the common way; only as it cuts the Hills up by the Roots, ſo it leaves a bare Place under them, which is ſome Prejudice to the Land, but that may be ſown with Hay-Seed, Clover, *&c.* and it will quickly have Graſs on it.

The Conveniency of this Inſtrument, if it could engage People to the clearing of their Land of ſo great a Piece of ill Husbandry, as many in ſeveral Parts of *England* are guilty of, by letting their Land be over-run with thoſe Hills, it would probably be of very great uſe to the Publick. Many indeed forbear to deſtroy them upon a Suppoſition that they gain Ground by them, which is an egregious Miſtake; for ſuppoſe a Hill whoſe Baſis or Diameter is twenty Foot, and that the Aſcent of

the ſaid Hill is fifteen Foot, and the Deſcent fifteen Foot more, which makes thirty Foot; Now every Body will own, that the Diameter of the Hill, which is twenty Foot, may be paled in with twenty Deals of a Foot broad, and the ſame Number of Deals will incloſe the Aſcent and Deſcent of the Hill alſo, becauſe the Boards ſtand perpendicular upon the Sides of the Hill, and therefore Graſs and Corn both growing upright, it cannot well be ſuppoſed that any Land is gain'd either by Hills, or by the raiſing of Ridges.

ANTICOR, or *Heart-Sickneſs*, a Diſtemper incident to *Horſes*, and many times cauſed by too much Feeding without Exerciſe, and ſometimes by hard and immoderate Riding, and careleſs looking after them, which ſo corrupts and inflames the Blood, that unleſs it find ſome way to vent it ſelf forth, it quickly kills them. It's known by an outward Swelling, and that in the Middle of his Breaſt againſt the Heart, from whence it derives its Name; The Horſe will appear to be penſive, hangs down his Head, and his Heart beats. Theſe Symptoms are often attended with a great Fever, which torments the poor Animal exceedingly, ſo that ſometimes he will fall down by reaſon of the Faintneſs of his Heart. A Horſe thus attack'd is in great Danger, without a preſent Remedy.

The way with us to cure this Diſtemper, upon the Appearance of the Swelling, is to take a good Quantity of Blood on both Sides of the Neck from him, to give him the Drink of Diapente with Beer or Ale, putting therein one Ounce of brown Sugar-candy, and half an Ounce of *London* Treacle, which will expel the Sickneſs from his Heart; and then they anoint the Swelling every Day with an Ointment made of Hogs Greaſe, Boars Greaſe and Baſilicon, of each three Ounces incorporated well together, till it become ſoft; then open it, and let out the Corruption, waſhing the Sore with Copperas-Water, and taint it with your green Ointment, and it will be ſoon whole.

The *French* preſcribe for this Diſtemper a Gliſter compoſed of two Pints of Water, two Handfuls of Barley, with two Ounces of the Salt call'd *Polychreſt*, all boil'd together for a quarter of an Hour; after which, they ſtrain it thro' a Linnen Cloth, adding thereto a Pint of Cows-Piſs, with a quarter of a Pound of freſh Butter. The Decoction being thus made, they give it to the Horſe twice a Day till he is cured; and to prevent the Venom which is contain'd in the Tumour from attacking his Heart, they prick it with a Shoemaker's Awl in two or three Places, to let the Matter out, and put ſome Hellebore-Root, about the bigneſs of a Pin, into the Holes; and then they put ſome Lard or Greaſe upon it, either with Althea, or freſh Butter only. While the Horſe is incommoded with this Diſtemper he muſt be exerciſed from time to time, in order to ſtir up his natural Heat, and throw out every thing that is noxious to him.

ANTIDOTE, a Counter-poiſon. The Word may be taken two ways, *viz.* either properly or improperly; properly, for thoſe Remedies that are wont to be given againſt Poiſon, the Biting of venomous Creatures or Peſtilential Diſtempers; which Remedies being taken inwardly, are commonly called *Alexipharmicks*, and apply'd outwardly, *Alexiteres*; improperly, for all ſorts of compound Medicines, preſcrib'd indifferently againſt all ſorts of Diſeaſes; the firſt conſiſt either of corroborating Powders, or elſe of other Magiſtral Powders, that are Cordial or reſiſt Poiſons; of which Powders mix'd with ſome convenient Liquor, they make certain ſoft Confections, that are ſometimes call'd *Humid Antidotes*, ſometimes *Opiates*, and at other times *Cordial Confections*. Of theſe Confections, ſome are only Cordial, recreating the Spirits and Vital Parts; and others are alterative, and altogether ſomniferous. There are thoſe alſo that are treacly, and have admirable Effects, in reſiſting Poiſon. Beſides theſe Names of *Confections*, *Antidotes*, and *Opiates*, they call 'em alſo *ſoft Electuaries*, to diſtinguiſh them from the ſolid ones. See *Orvietan*.

ANTIMONY, a Mineral near approaching to the nature of Metals. It ſhines, is of a black Colour, and ſhaped like long Needles or Flakes: It's found near the Mines of Metals, and that which is brought from *Hungary* is beſt, but it is ſcarce; there are Mines of it in *Poictou* and *Auvergne* in *France*, and ſome other Countries.

A Decoction of crude *Antimony* is ſudorifick: *Antimony* is prepared in Purgatives and Emeticks; the Doſe is from twelve Grains to half a Drachm. Regard muſt be had to the Strength or Weakneſs of the Party to whom it is given.

As to the purifying of *Antimony*, raw *Antimony* is that which is brought us in the Form of a Loaf, and has already undergone the Fire; they put it to be melted upon a Fire in Pots or Crucibles, and ſtrain it thro' a Scummer in pouring it into other Pots, that ſo you may take away the Kernels or Wartles thereof: They break the Pots, and when it grows cold, chuſe that which has the ſhining Needles, and is eaſy to be broken. Raw *Antimony*, ſays M. *Chomell*, purges Horſes by Sweat and downwards, and the Doſe is from one Drachm to two. It is an excellent thing, in the opinion of our *Engliſh* Authors, to be put into a Horſe's Provender, to cleanſe and purify his Blood, and to free his Body from Cold, as well as from other Diſtempers, that lie hid and lurking therein to deſtroy him. That the way to uſe it, is to beat it very ſmall, and then ſift it thro' a fine Sieve, and after ſtrew about a quarter of an Ounce of it, Morning and Evening, for about a Month together, in a quarter of a Peck of his Oats, being firſt wet with good Ale or Beer.

Chymiſts prepare *Antimony* divers ways; they have diſguiſed it after different Faſhions, and under different Names; as thoſe of *Crocus Metallorum*, Butter of *Antimony*, Saffron or Silk, Flowers, Glaſs, *Regulus*, *Calx*, Oil, golden Sulphur of *Antimony*; and laſtly, Mineral Bezoar, Mercury of Life, and *Algaroth* Powder.

A *German* Monk, named *Baſil Valentine*, who, was in queſt of the Philoſopher's Stone, made uſe of this Mineral to promote the melting of Metals; he threw ſome of it before Swine, who eating the ſame, it purged them violently, and they became very fat: And thereupon thinking if he purged his Fellow Monks with it, they would be healthier and look better; he went to work with them, tho' with ill Succeſs, according to common Fame, for all the Monks died; and it was upon that Account it has the Name of *Antimony*, (*i. e.* contrary to the Monks) given to it. Be it as it will, this *Valentine* was the Man who found out the Secret to extinguiſh the dreaded or noxious Qualities of this Mineral, and maintain'd it to be an excellent Remedy againſt all ſorts of Diſtempers: However, it came not into vogue till about three hundred Years after, in the laſt Century, tho' even then with much Oppoſition; but it is now conſider'd as a powerful and almoſt univerſal Remedy.

Saffron of *Antimony* is of one the greateſt Things for Vomits that are in Phyſick; it has the ſame Virtues with its Oil: It's a Purgative that cures Agues and Pleuriſies, if ſix Grains be given of it upon the Acceſs of the Fit, in Subſtance, or in an Infuſion: Nevertheleſs, Regard muſt be had to the Patient's Age and Strength. Its ſudorifick Bezoar powerfully reſiſts the Malignity of the Humours.

To prepare *Antimony*, you muſt bruiſe it groſsly and put it into a hot Crucible at ſeveral Times, with as much Salt Petre; ſtir it with an hot Iron: When the Crucible is cold, take that which is in the Bottom, and if it be of a yellow Colour, it is a Sign that it is well prepared. The uppermoſt ſerves for Urines; the Doſe in its own Subſtance is from two to four Grains, and in an Infuſion from five to ten. It's good for all intermitting Fevers, being taken in the Yolk of an Egg, and half a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome Broth taken upon it; and when the Patient has vomited twice or thrice, give him ſome of the ſame Liquor to facilitate his vomiting. It muſt not be given to thoſe that ſpit Blood, nor to thoſe who are weak and are hard to vomit. It may be given faſting, or ſix Hours after Meals, or at the Approach of the Fit. It is a general Remedy for all Obſtructions, Diſtempers of the Stomach, Spleen, the Falling-Sickneſs, Apoplexy, Madneſs, Plague, Small-Pox, and the like Diſtempers. Some mix an equal Quantity of it with prepared Mercury, and preſcribe two Grains of the one, and the ſame of the other.

Another Preparation of *Antimony*, is to take two or three Pounds of refined Salt Petre, put it into a great Crucible between hot Coals; light the Fire by Degrees; the Crucible ſhould have its Cover, which may be taken off with a Pair of Tongs: The Salt Petre being diſſolved and liquid, take the Cover off, and throw in a ſmall Pinch of Coal reduced into Powder, that of the Willow is the beſt, and put the Cover on again preſently; and continue to do ſo till the Coal-Duſt remains in the Salt Petre without burning, which will be in four Hours Time.

Take this fixed Salt, throw it into hot Water, which you are to filtrate thro'a brown Paper, and a Linnen Cloth; put into this Salt Water ſome *Antimony* in a very ſubtil Powder, and in ſuch a Quantity, that the Salt muſt be in Proportion to double the Weight of the *Antimony*: Boil the whole in a very clean Iron Kettle, and evaporating all the Water, you will find your *Antimony* remain with the fixed Salt, which you are to put into a Crucible between hot Coals, and keep them about two Hours upon the Fire, ſtirring them from time to time with an Iron Rod; then take all this Maſs in a fine Powder, and boil it in the ſame Veſſel with Water upon Quick-Lime, and very clear, the Lye will become red, filtrate the ſame Lye into a very clean Earthen Pot, pour ſome Vinegar upon it, and the Powder of *Antimony* will precipitate to the Bottom, and be as red as Blood; continue to boil it thus in the ſaid Quick-Lime Water, till it attracts the Tincture of this Maſs that remains; pour upon this Powder that has been precipitated and extracted thro' all the Menſtruums, common Water in great Quantity, in order by ſeveral repeated Lotions to take away the Smell of the Sulphur and the *Antimony*; and then dry the Powder in the Sun.

The Doſe is from two Grains to fourteen, and even to thirty in caſe of Neceſſity, either with Sugar, Broth, Water, or Conſerve of Roſes: It's good for the Gout, Gravel, Dropſy, Epilepſy, Plague, and all ſorts of Fevers and Agues, eſpecially the Quartan; you may take ſome preſently after the Fit, but muſt not eat till four Hours after.

To prepare *Diaphoretick Antimony*, take four Ounces of raw *Antimony*, and a dozen Ounces of fine Salt Petre, well cryſtalized, that is, you muſt take three Parts of Salt Petre to one Part of *Antimony*.

Pound and well bray the *Antimony*, ſo that it may be reduced into a very fine Powder, and that nothing of the Shining appears; then pound the Salt Petre, and reduce it in like manner into a very fine Powder: And mix theſe two Powders together ſo well in a Mortar, that the whole may appear equally black throughout.

When that is done, make a Crucible very red in a Coal Fire, and order it ſo, that you may cover and uncover it with a Piece of Tile, and take it off and put it on with a Pair of Tongs; and ſet and fix your Crucible ſo well upon the Coals, that it may ſtand firm.

When the Crucible is become very red, take a Spoonful of your Powder, and with your Tongs uncover it, throw in your Powder, and put on the Cover immediately, and the Crucible ſhould continue to be cover'd till it is red all over.

When you find the Powder is quite red, put in another Spoonful in the ſame manner as before; and when this ſecond Spoonful is likewiſe become red, put in a third, and continue thus to put in one Spoonful after another till your Powder of *Antimony* and Salt Petre, ſo mix'd together, is

finiſh'd. When you have thus finiſh'd your Maſs by Detonation, (for that is the Term uſed in this Operation) let your Crucible remain buried in the Coal-Fire, until the Coals are all burnt, and the Fire extinguiſh'd, and ſtir the Maſs from time to time, to make it deſcend to the Bottom of the Crucible; and to do this commodiouſly, you muſt have an Iron Rod, like a Spit for Larks.

When the Fire is out, and while the Crucible is ſtill quite hot, boil ſome Spring-Water, into which you are to put your Crucible, and leave it there until the Matter contain'd therein is diſſolved, and all brought into Powder; which Powder you are to pour into this Water, and give it again a little boiling: When that is done, take the Crucible out of the Water, and dry it, that it may be uſed another time.

To take off your Powder, when quite diſſolv'd in the hot Water, you muſt have a clean Earthen Pot, to pour into it the Water which is blanch'd by the Powder; and to this end, ſtir the Powder with a Stick, and all the Water together with it, in the Earthen Veſſel, wherein they have been boiled, and preſently after you have ſtirred 'em, pour the Water, now quite blanched, into another empty Earthen Veſſel, and if any thing remains in the Bottom of the firſt Pot, after the pouring, make no uſe of it; or if you would have nothing loſt, keep it, that you may uſe it another time, when you would have ſome of this Powder, and re-boil it.

After you have ſuffer'd your white Water to ſettle in the ſecond Earthen Pot, and this for the full ſpace of four and twenty Hours, gently pour off the Water, without any jogging at all, if it can be done, or as little as poſſibly you can; and when you ſee the Powder is ready to fall, ſtop it, and pour no longer.

Then take ſome hot Spring Water, pour it upon the Powder that remains in the Bottom of the Pot, and ſtir it with a Stick; and then ſuffering it to ſettle for four and twenty Hours, pour off the Water gently as before.

This Lotion, or waſhing of the Powder, or this pouring on and off the Water, muſt be repeated three or four times, and even oftner, till the laſt Water that is uſed, and ever poured off gently, has no manner of Taſte of the Saltneſs nor of the Salt Petre.

Then pour your Powder, with the little Water that remains with it, for it is impoſſible to pour off the Water ſo well, but that ſome will always remain behind, upon ſome brown Paper, extended upon a Tile, or ſome ſuch thing, under which Paper you muſt put a very clean Cloth, to hinder it to burſt; and when the Water is quite imbibed or conſumed in the Paper or Linnen Cloth, let your Powder, with all the Paper upon which you are to continue your Powder, be dry'd upon a heap of Aſhes, which you have a little before ſifted thro' a hair Sieve, and for this Purpoſe fitted to a Board; for the Aſhes by Degrees will conſume the Moiſture of the Powder and Paper.

When the Powder is thus prepared, you muſt put it into an Earthen Porringer, and pour upon it ſome good Spirit of Wine, that is, of rectify'd Brandy, which muſt ſwim about a Finger thick upon the Powder; after which put Fire to it, and ſtir it with a Stick till it ceaſes to burn, and then you muſt dry the Powder gently in the Porringer, upon hot Aſhes, until no more Moiſture remains.

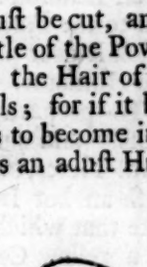
This is the right *Diaphoretick Antimony*, that is, ſuch as is very proper to open the Pores, to facilitate Tranſpiration, and to provoke Sweating.

This Diaphoretick alone may be taken every Morning to the Quantity of half a Dram, with a Wafer, for the Dropſy, Palſey and other inveterate Diſtempers, and even in malignant Fevers, to facilitate the tranſpiring of the Venom thro' the Pores, which this ſovereign Medicine has the Virtue to dilate.

ANULA, a Tumour bred of thick and viſcous Phlegm, and ſometimes of a melancholick Humour, which falls upon the Root of the Tongue. This Diſtemper very often ſeizes new-born Children, which gives them Pain in ſucking, and when they grow up, ſpeaking is painful to them.

As ſoon as it is perceived, it muſt be cut, and at the ſame time apply to it a little of the Powder of Maſtick or Frankinceuſe, the Hair of a Hare burnt, or calcined Egg-ſhells; for if it be neglected, it will grow ſo hard as to become incurable, particularly if it contains an aduſt Humour.

ANULET, a little Ring, which in Heraldry is the Mark of Diſtinction which the fifth Brother of any Family ought to bear in his Coat of Arms: *Anulets* are alſo part of the Coat-Armour of ſeveral good Families.



APIARY, a Place or Court where Bees are kept, and a convenient Place ſhould be made choice of for this Purpoſe: It's uſual for ſuch as have but few Bees to place 'em in any Corner of their Garden, Courts, Back-ſides and ſome in Cloſes adjoining to their Houſes; while others, for want of convenient Room without Doors, ſet them in Lofts or upper Rooms; but this is not ſo proper for them.

The Place being pitch'd upon, if a Perſon intends to poſſeſs himſelf with a conſiderable Stock of Bees, a ſquare Plat muſt be made, ſever'd by itſelf, of Capacity anſwerable to the Stock intended to be raiſed; but rather bigger than leſs, and rather longer extended from Eaſt to Weſt than ſquare, facing to the South, rather inclining to the Weſt than Eaſt, becauſe of the Bees late returning home, that they may not then want Light; tho' ſome are of opinion to let 'em have the firſt Sun in the Morning, that they may go early abroad, that being the moſt apt Time for gathering Honey; and it is certain, that the ſureſt way for their thriving, is to let 'em have as much of the

Morning

Morning and Evening Sun, as the Places and Fences will give way to.

The *Apiary* ſhould be ſecurely defended from high Winds on either Side, either naturally, by Hills, Trees, *&c.* or artificially, by Houſes, Barns, Walls, *&c.* and the higheſt Fences ſhould be to the North, the other being low and far diſtant, leſt it hinder the Sun, and alſo the Bees Flight; and there ſhould be no ill Smells nor Savour near it, neither muſt Poultry be ſuffer'd to frequent the Place.

As the Ground ſhould be kept mow'd, not digged or paved, becauſe it is too hot in the Summer, and too cold in the Winter; ſo it is convenient to plant ſeveral Trees at reaſonable Diſtances from the *Apiary*, that the Bees in Swarming-time may pitch nearer Home, and not be in Danger of being loſt for want of a lighting Place; but in default thereof, green Boughs may be ſtuck in the Ground, and the Bees will pitch upon them: Neither muſt the *Apiary* be far from your Home, that the Bees may be often viſited at Swarming-time, and on other Occaſions.

The *Apiary* next muſt be furniſhed with either Stools or Benches, the former being moſt in uſe with us, and the better of the two; ſome whereof are of Wood, and ſome of Stone, but the firſt is the beſt, Stone being hot in the Summer, and cool in the Winter: They are placed at different Heights, ſome on the Ground, others two Foot high; but about twelve Inches is a good Height, and they ought to be ſet a little ſhelving, that the Rain may run off; they ſhould likewiſe be wider by two or three Inches than the Hives ſet upon them, with a Place before, a little broader, for the Bees to light on. They ſhould ſtand at leaſt five Foot diſtant from one another, meaſuring from the Middle of each in ſtrait Ranks from Eaſt to Weſt; which Ranks, if placed one behind another, had need be ſix or eight Foot aſunder, and the Stools of the one Rank placed againſt the open Parts or Intervals of the other; neither are they to be too near the Fences on either Side.

But if you intend to go thro' with your Delight this way, and make a compleat *Apiary*, worthy of your Care and Pains; you may, for every Stock of Bees that are intended to be kept, make a Cot or Houſe about two Foot ſquare, and two and a half high, ſet on four Legs about ten Inches above Ground, and five or ſix within the Ground, and cover'd over with Boards or Tiles to caſt off the Rain; the Back or North Side being cloſed up, and the Sides reſpecting the Eaſt and Weſt to have Doors to open and ſhut at Pleaſure, with Latches or Haſps to them, the Fore or South-ſide to have a falling Door to cover one half thereof, which is to be elevated at pleaſure, and in the Summer Seaſon ſerves for a Penthouſe, not only to keep off the beating Rains from the Hives, but to defend them from the extream Heat of the Sun, that about Noon is apt to melt the Honey.

Now the other lower half ſhould have two Doors to open to either Hand, which will ſerve to defend the Doors or Holes of the Hives from injurious Winds; and upon approach of Winter, when the cold Winds are like to hurt the Bees, all the Doors may be faſtned, which will as well defend them from the Extremity of Cold in Winter, as Extremity of Heat in Summer; but it muſt be remembred to make a little open Square at the Bottom of the little Doors, juſt againſt the See-Hole, that the Bees may have ſome Liberty, after the Doors have been ſhut, to fly abroad.

There will be no Occaſion here for any Hackle to defend the Hive from Rain, nor is there any fear of Wet or Cold to annoy them, and by the means of the Side-Doors, eſpecially if the Weſt-Door be made to open to the Right-hand, a Man may ſit ſafe and ſee the ſeveral Workings of the Bees in Glaſs-Hives, if any ſuch are uſed; but if not, he may at thoſe Places order, view and obſerve them better than when they ſtand on naked Stools, and with leſs Offence to the Bees, and more Security to one's ſelf.

If in the Winter Seaſon the *Apiary* ſtand cold, and that it may be feared, that the Extremity of Froſt may injure the Bees, good ſweet Straw may be ſtuffed within theſe Doors, about the Hive, to keep them the warmer; but Extremity of Cold does not injure Bees as much in the Winter as Wet, from which theſe Caſes beſt preſerve them, as well as from Light and the warm Beams of the Sun, at ſuch time when there's no Proviſion abroad for them; againſt which this Houſe or Cot is a moſt certain Preſervative; for when the Doors are ſhut, in ſuch Months as you are not willing they ſhould go abroad, tho' the Sun ſhine, yet they are dark and inſenſible of ſo ſmall a Heat, the Hive ſtanding five or ſix Inches within the Doors; when, after the common way of Benches or Stools, the Sun caſts Rays to their very Doors; which Warmth and Light together excite them forth, to the Expence of their Proviſion, and loſs of many of their Lives, as is evident from frequent Experience, the mildeſt and cleareſt Winters ſtarving and deſtroying the moſt Bees; when, on the contrary, the coldeſt and moſt frozen beſt preſerves them.

There being moreover ſeveral Days in the Spring-time, wherein it is not fit for Bees to be abroad, the Doors at ſuch times muſt be ſhut up, leaving only the Under-Paſſage open, where ſuch as liſt may take the Air, tho' by far, the greater Part lie ſtill inſenſible that the Spring is ſo near; but when the Weather is perceived to be good, and that the Willow-Withy yields them Imployment, the Under-Doors may be ſet open, that the Warmth and Light of the Sun and Air may excite them to work; otherwiſe their early Breeding will be obſtructed, and the Bees made ſlothful. See *Bee-Hive*, *Bees*, *Generation of Bees*, &c.

APOPLEXY, a Diſtemper, which is a Privation as well of the animal and vital, as of the natural Faculties. It's undoubtedly the moſt cruel and moſt dangerous of all Diſeaſes, as it deprives

People all on a ſudden of Senſe and Motion, or of Life.

They diſtinguiſh it into Material and Immaterial: It is Material, when cauſed either by the Blood, Phlegm, Melancholy, Flatuoſity, or Choler; but this ſeldom happens. It has its Seat in the Brain.

The Immaterial ariſes when the Paſſages of the Animal Spirits come to be ſo ſtopt and cloſed up, that they cannot deſcend to the Heart, or when thoſe of the Veins or Arteries are ſo much ſtreightned and preſs'd, that they cannot have Communication with the Brain: This ſort has its Reſidence in the Heart.

Apoplexies are either ſtrong, weak, or middling: In a ſtrong Apoplexy, there is neither Pulſe, Reſpiration, Feeling, nor Motion.

The Reſpiration in a ſmall *Apoplexy* is ſmall, the Pulſe weak, and the Aliments are eaſily ſwallow'd down.

In the middling *Apoplexy*, the Reſpiration is hard, interrupted, and difficult; it ſeems as if the Perſon, by the Force of Snorting, was ſtrangled, and by the great Compreſſion of the Muſcles of the Breaſt, he foams.

The Fore-runners of an *Apoplexy* are, a ſudden and violent Head-Ach, ſwelling of the Veins in the Throat, ſparkling and dazzling Eyes, Coldneſs in the extream Parts, with grinding or gnaſhing of Teeth, a Beating over all the Parts of the Body, dark, green and black Urine, whoſe Sediment is like ſteep'd Flower, and that comes away in a ſmall Quantity.

When the ſtrong *Apoplexy* ſurprizes any body, it is ſo violent, that without perceiving it, he falls down at once, and dies in an Inſtant.

But in the weak one, when the Perſon is ready to fall, he begins to cry out aloud, his Sighs are ſo violent, as if they would ſuffocate him, and he is ſoon ſo overpower'd, that he has neither Senſe nor Motion, and he foams at the Mouth.

The Symptoms of a ſanguine *Apoplexy*, are a red Face and Eyes, which by little and little, thro' the Weakneſs of the natural Heat, are changed into a green Colour, and at laſt become black. Moreover, the Veins under the Tongue, in the Throat and Forehead, are extended; it generally comes for want of letting Blood at the uſual Times, and from eating exceſſively ſuch Victuals as breed much Blood.

Thoſe who are ſubject to an *Apoplexy* ariſing from Phlegm, are of a white or pale Colour, their Eyes run, their Noſe is ſtuff'd, and they continually blow it; they likewiſe ſpit often, and ſleep without ceaſing: Thoſe who live lazily, eat nothing but moiſt Victuals, and many who have large and heavy Heads, and ſhort Necks, and are ſubject to frequent Dazzlings of the Eyes, are liable to it.

Thoſe who are ſubject to an *Apoplexy* proceeding from Melancholy, are of a darkiſh Colour, and their Bodies are arid and dry. Regard muſt alſo be had to the Difference of Sex and Age, Profeſſion, Climate, and Manner of Living.

The Symptom of an *Apoplexy*, which proceeds from an Impoſthume in the Brain, is a violent Fever without any Intermiſſion, and from which the Party cannot be freed.

That which happens at the Change of the Moon is more to be feared than at other times.

Old People who are ſubject to Vertigo's, and Dazzling of the Eyes, generally die of an *Apoplexy*.

Red Water is a mortal Sign of an *Apoplexy*.

Children that are ſeiz'd with an *Apoplexy* before they are ſeven Years old, rarely die of it; becauſe they have Strength or Heat enough to conſume the Phlegm, which is the Cauſe of it.

Few Perſons between the Years of ſeven and of forty, are ſubject to an *Apoplexy*; but from forty to ſixty, many are ſeiz'd with it.

It's to be obſerv'd, that there are many Accidents which may cauſe an *Apoplexy*, as the Fume or Vapour of ſome Metal, of Coals, that of ſweet Wine unfin'd and unboil'd, exceſſive drinking of Wine, Brandy, Beer, or other Liquors: Exceſſive Joy, Surprize at ſome ill News, Fear, ſudden Fright, or inordinate Paſſion may bring it.

To precaution Perſons againſt a ſanguine *Apoplexy*, let them be let Blood at the New Moon, three or four times a Year, or oftner, if they find they have a ſuperabundancy of Blood; thoſe who have a Suppreſſion of the Piles, whether Men or Women, and thoſe Women whoſe *Menſes* are ſtop'd, as often as they are let blood in the Foot will find Relief: They muſt be purg'd either with Manna, Syrup of purging Roſes, Aloes or Angelica Pills, which they muſt take at Night before Supper, or at going to Bed, and the Phyſick in point of Strength or Weakneſs muſt be proportion'd according as they are eaſier or harder to be wrought upon. Add to this, that they ſhould eat ſuch things as will breed but little Blood, and eſpecially, let their Wine be much qualify'd with Water; for it ought well to be weigh'd, that thoſe who are ſeiz'd with *Apoplexies* rarely eſcape, and therefore it is good to avert them.

Thoſe who are menac'd with an *Apoplexy* proceeding from Phlegm, ought to faſt much, and eat ſuch Victuals as yield but little Nouriſhment, and rather roaſt then boil'd; they ſhould drink Wine moderately, and rather White-Wine than Claret; they ſhould uſe much Exerciſe, and ſleep but little; in ſhort, they muſt purſue the ſame Methods which are preſcrib'd in the Head-ach caus'd by Phlegm.

When Melancholy is the Cauſe of this Diſtemper, they muſt obſerve a Regimen contrary to the laſt; they muſt bleed three or four times a Year, and likewiſe purge, either with Sena, Rhubarb, or Agarick, as preſcrib'd in the Head-ach caus'd by Melancholy.

As for thoſe who fall into an *Apoplexy*, cauſed by the Vapour of ſome Metal, Coals, or drinking ſweet Wine to Exceſs; they muſt not be let Blood, let them only ſwallow three or four Spoonfuls of Brandy, and have their Heads, Ears, and Temples rubbed therewith, let them ſnuff up their Noſes either ſome of the Powder of Betony,

tony, Lilly-convally, Pepper or Ginger: You may alſo give them a Vomit; two or three Hours after let them drink a Glaſs of Wine, in which infuſe a little Nutmeg, Cinnamon, and Sugar.

If an *Apoplexy* proceeds from Exceſs of drinking Wine or ſome other Liquor, the quickeſt Remedy will be a Vomit, and often to give the Patient Broth ſeaſon'd with Sorrel, Lettice, Purſlain, Verjuice or Juice of Orange; and let him drink either Cyder, Limonade, Barley-Water, or a Glaſs of fair Water, mixing therewith four or five Drops either of the Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, or a Drachm of Cream of Tartar in Powder.

When an *Apoplexy* proceeds either from Exceſs of Joy, Surprize at ſome bad News, Choler or otherwiſe, Medicines muſt be uſed according to the Age, Conſtitution, and Difference of the Sex, whether by Bleeding in the Arm or Foot, or by ſome Cordial, as Treacle, Roſa-ſolis, Confection of Hyacinth, or *Spaniſh* Wine, or by a wiſe Deportment, that it may be prevented another Time.

Thoſe who are ſeiz'd with a ſtrong *Apoplexy*, die as they fall.

But thoſe who fall into a weak or middling *Apoplexy*, muſt be brought into a ſitting Poſture, and let their Heads be held up as high as may be; put ſome Salt into their Mouths, and at the ſame Time open the Cephalick Vein in both their Arms, after which, apply bliſtering Plaiſters behind the Ears, but never Cupping-Glaſſes, becauſe they are prejudicial to Reſpiration; give them Gliſters, a Decoction of Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Rue, Centaury, and half a Handful of white Betony; diſſolve in each Decoction an Ounce of *Carduus Benedictus*, two Ounces of Mercurial Honey, and as much Emetick Wine.

Or elſe, inſtead of all theſe Herbs, boil half an Ounce of Sena, as much Agarick, with two Drachms of Coloquintida, and diſſolve in this Decoction, two Drachms of Aloes, two Pinches of Salt, or a Drachm of Sal-Armoniack, or Sal-Gem, with two Drachms of Ox Gall, or that of a Bull, if the Salts can be had, or elſe make uſe of the ſuppoſitory Salts. Take the Powder of Aloes, of black and white Hellebore, of each half a Drachm, five or ſix Grains of the Powder of Coloquintida, and mix the ſaid Powders with two Ounces of Honey well boil'd; if the ſaid Remedies ſo ſoon prepar'd, cannot ſo eaſily be had, you may always, while waiting for them, give Gliſters with ſome Urine, adding thereto two or three Pinches of Salt; and beſides, you may make the Patient ſwallow ſome of it with a little Oil.

Moreover, you may apply to the Belly of the Patient, ſome Powder of white Hellebore, mix'd with a ſmall Quantity of Honey.

Some ſhave the Patient's Head, and rub it with a Napkin, dip'd in a Decoction of Sage, Laurel, Roſemary, Thyme and Rue; whether all theſe Simples be dry or green it matters not.

They endeavour to put up ſome of the ſaid Decoction into his Noſtrils, or elſe ſome of the Powder, either of the Root of Cyclamen, Bertram, Lilly-convally, Hellebore, Euphorbium, or Pepper; or rub his Noſtrils with Brandy wherein Muſtard-ſeed has been beaten.

During the Time that theſe Remedies are us'd, let him ſwallow either two or three Ounces of Emetick Wine, ſix Grains of Emetick Tartar, or eight Grains of calcin'd Vitriol, ſteep'd in a Spoonful or two of Broth.

It has been experienc'd, that to hold a red-hot Frying-pan, or Fire-ſhovel, ſo near the Head of the Patient, as to ſcorch or ſinge the Hair, has had a ſurprizing Effect; or elſe apply to the *Sutura Coronalis*, a great Cupping-Glaſs, it is almoſt the ſame thing.

You may alſo promote his Vomiting with half a Glaſs of the Juice of Purſlain, or a Decoction of Turnips or Radiſhes, into which put a Drachm and a half of Salt, or elſe dip a Feather either into the Oil of Linſeed, Narciſſus or Corn-flag, and thruſt it into his Throat.

But if after the Uſe of all theſe Medicines, the Patient does not Sneeze, but purges continually, it is a Sign he cannot eſcape Death.

APOPLEXY, or *Falling-Evil*; a Diſeaſe that ſeizes the *Heads* of *Hawks*, commonly by reaſon of two much Greaſe and Store of Blood, or for that they have been ſet too long in the Heat of the Sun, or have made too long a Flight in the Heat of the Day; and foraſmuch as they are accuſtomed to be full of Greaſe in the Mew, therefore it is very good to give them, when they are empty, a little Lard or ſweet Butter ſoak'd in Roſe-Water, with a little Sugar-candy beaten: but above all, it is good to draw their Meat thro' black Cherry-Water.

APOPLEXY in Horſes. See *Palſey*.

APOSTUME, a Diſeaſe in the Heads of Hawks, being troubled with Swellings therein; it is an ill Diſtemper, occaſion'd by divers ill Humours, and the Heat of the Head: It is diſcern'd by the Swelling of the Eyes, by the Moiſture that comes from their Ears, and by their Slothfulneſs. For Cure, give them for three or four Mornings, when they have Meat, a Pill of Butter as big as a Nut, well waſh'd in Roſe-Water, and mix'd with Honey of Roſes and fine Sugar; they muſt be held on the Fiſt until they have made one or two Mewts: Then take four Drachms of Rue-Seed, two Drachms of Aloes Hepatic, and one Scruple of Saffron; all which beat to fine Powder, and mix with the Honey of Roſes, to make a Pill, which give them; and it will purge and ſcour their Heads, and about two Hours after, give them ſome good hot Meat.

When the Nares of the Hawk are ſtuffed up with Filth, after a convenient Scouring, take Pepper and Muſtard-Seed beaten to a fine Powder, and putting it into a clean Linnen-cloth, ſteep it a good ſpace in ſtrong Whitewine-Vinegar, and put ſome Drops thereof upon her Nares, that they may pierce in, which will ſoon ſcour her Head.

APPETITE, a Deſire to Eat; you feel it when the Stomach proves empty, the acid Liquor begins to work upon its internal Tunick; ſome-

times it is occaſion'd by a foreign Cauſe, and then it ariſes either from Cold, Fatigues, Labour, Watching, ſuffering Hunger, or otherwiſe: When the *Appetite* is in good order, it will preſerve Health a long Time; as ſoon as it falls off, or is loſt, it is a Sign of Sickneſs.

Loſt Appetite, is a Diſpoſition of the Orifice of the Stomach, by which Eating becomes an Averſion to us: It proceeds from ſeveral Cauſes, as either from the Coldneſs of the inward Members, which keeps the Pores cloſe ſhut; Stoppage of the Juice of the Veins, and melancholick Humour; or for want of an attractive, natural or ſenſitive, and animal Virtue; for no ſenſible Spirit flows from the Brain to the Stomach, as may be obſerved in Madneſs, Lethargies, Melancholy, or other violent Diſeaſes of the Brain; or elſe thro' the Defect of the Organ of the craving Faculty, or ſome Diſorders in the Stomach, which are peculiar to it, as Drought, Swelling, Feeling of a Hurt; or thro' the Sympathy of the Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Worms, Head, Noſtrils, Oeſophagus, or the Womb.

When the *Appetite* is loſt by Reaſon of a hot Intemperature, you may perceive it by Belchings, which leave a burning or oily Taſte behind them; by Thirſt, and an Averſion to eating: If to this, many bilious Humours are joined, it ſeems as if the Stomach were rent, and the Party will feel cruel Prickings, and be very dry.

If it proceeds from a cold Intemperature, the Signs are oppoſite to the former.

When from a weak Feeling, or ſuch as ſeems to be at a Stand, and where there is a Deſire with Repugnance, the Things that are eaten and ſeaſon'd either with Muſtard or Pepper, ſeem inſenſible to the Stomach, as well as pure Wine.

When the Loſs of *Appetite* proceeds from the Obſtructions of the Veins, the Excrements are liquid, and mix'd with a Chyle, which is now and then white or green.

When it proceeds from its own Weakneſs, and the Fewneſs of the Spirits contain'd in the Orifice of the Ventricle, it may be known either by ſome Malady or preceding Accident; as an acute, chronical or malignant Fever, great Evacuation of Blood or of Seed, or a Diſperſion of the natural Powers proceeding from Fatigue, Watchings or Faſtings: All this will hinder the Party from having a Deſire to eat; by which Repugnance, the Body will ſoon grow weak, lean, and the Blood will diminiſh.

When the *Appetite* is long in returning, it forebodes no good; nor when it is loſt in chronick Diſtempers, Dyſenteries, and Loſs of Blood.

The Loſs of *Appetite*, which proceeds from an habitual Intemperature, is worſe than that which proceeds from Coldneſs, and ſtill worſe from Heat; that which comes from the Liver is ever to be feared.

Tho' the *Appetite* is loſt in the Beginning and midſt of Fevers, if the Strength holds there need be no Danger apprehended; on the contrary, the worſt is to be feared when it comes at the End of Fevers.

Children often loſe their *Appetite*, becauſe they eat greedily and to Exceſs; which ſtifles their natural Heat.

To reſtore an *Appetite* loſt thro' an Intemperature of Heat, the Veſſels muſt be eaſed by ſome Bleedings in the Arm and Feet.

The Patient is to be purged with Caſſia and Whey, ſeaſon his Broth with all ſorts of cooling Herbs; let him abſtain from drinking Wine, and inſtead of it uſe Limonade, Ptiſanes of Barly, Succory and Sorrel; or elſe beat ſome Syrup of Gooſeberries, or Syurp of Barberries in Water. In repeating the Purge, add thereto either ſome Manna, or the Infuſion of a Drachm of Rhubarb; you may alſo make uſe of a Decoction of Tamarinds, in which diſſolve two Ounces of the Syrup of Roſes: Finally, the Doſes of Phyſick muſt be regulated according to the Strength of the Patients.

When Loſs of *Appetite*, ariſes from a cold Intemperature, he muſt drink good old Wine; give him in his Broths, Thyme, Marjoram, Sage, Hyſop; and Pigeon *au Pot*, as the *French* call it, has a more particular Virtue than other Victuals for this Indiſpoſition: Let him alſo take a Drachm of Treacle before Supper and in the Morning faſting; and if it be found that the Humours are thick and adherent, a Vomit is proper, with Squillitick Oximel, Emetick Wine, or Tartar.

That which ariſes from a Sentiment weakned by an Humour which the Tunicks of the Stomach have imbibed, may be ordered in the ſame manner.

If it proceeds from the Obſtruction of the Meſentery, or Weakneſs of the Liver, Bleeding muſt be often repeated; and as to the reſt, purſue the ſame Method as in an hot Intemperature.

When an *Appetite* is loſt by the Diſperſion of the Spirits, the Patient muſt uſe light Foods; let him drink Liquors to cauſe Sleep, and watch moderately: He muſt not uſe any violent Exerciſe, and avoid every Thing which before contributed to his Indiſpoſition.

A *depraved Appetite*, is when a Perſon deſires to eat and drink ridiculous and unreaſonable Things: This *Appetite* is call'd wanton or depraved, when the Perſons, who have this Diſtemper upon them, take Pleaſure in eating Earth, Mortar, Brick, Stone, Coals, raw Fiſh and Meat, human Fleſh, or ſome dirty Stuff.

Women and Maids are more ſubject to it than Men, eſpecially certain Women, whom this Fit takes in the firſt Month of their Pregnancy, and continues upon them till the fourth: Maidens have it becauſe they have not their Menſes; and Men, thro' other Indiſpoſitions.

The Cauſe of this Indiſpoſition ſometimes proceeds from a melancholick, rotten and corrupt Humour, which moiſtens the Tunicks of the Belly; and ſometimes it's bred in the Stomach, or ſome other Parts of the Body, which flows into the Stomach.

If

If this *Appetite* ſeizes any Perſon after a Fit of Sickneſs, he may fear a Relapſe; if it continues long upon Women and Maids, it may be apprehended that they will become Hectick or Dropſical, or that ſome Obſtructions are form'd, which are the Origins of ſeveral Diſtempers.

This *Appetite* is not ſo bad for thoſe who covet ſharp or acid Things, as it is for the others, who had a mind only to Inſects and other extravagant Things.

This Indiſpoſition may be always cured, if not contracted from one's Birth.

The *Depraved Appetite* of Women may be cured, by giving them inwardly the Juice of Vine-Buds, or elſe give them quite green to be eaten by them, or elſe before Meals give them either Olives, comfited Mulberries or Almonds, and the laſt Thing at Supper or Dinner, ſome Gooſeberries, Quinces or Medlars, Pears, and other Fruits, which ſhould be ready dreſs'd: As for thoſe who are big, you may help 'em to vomit with a little honey'd Water.

The Uſe of a little good Wine will be proper for them, as well as fifteen or twenty Grains of Rhubarb in Powder, mix'd with half a Dram of the Confection of Hyacinth, in the Morning faſting: And as for Maids, let 'em be order'd as in the Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*.

As for Men, vomiting is a proper Remedy for 'em; they may likewiſe make uſe of theſe Pills.

Take five Drams of Hepatick Aloes, a Dram of Agarick, and two Drams of Maſtick, reduce the whole into Powder, and with a little Syrup of Roſes make a ſmall Lump of it: Let the Doſe be from half a Dram to a Dram, at going to Bed; let 'em at their Meals drink either ſome full-body'd Wine, or ſome other Liquor, or Brandy, wherein you may infuſe Cinnamon, Clove, Sage, Roſemary, and Sugar.

If they have an Averſion to Pills, infuſe two Drams of pounded Rhubarb, with as much of the Rind of Mirabolans, in a Glaſs of Plantain-Water, for one Night on hot Embers: The Infuſion being over, diſſolve therein an Ounce of Manna, or the Syrup of pale Roſes. The Uſe of Mithridate for Women, and of Treacle for Men, is very admirable.

An *Inſatiable Appetite* is cauſed either by Heat, which conſumes every Thing it meets with that is humid or cold, and at the ſame Time compreſſes and dries; or by the falling of Phlegm or acid Melancholy upon the Orifice of the Stomach.

When this *Appetite* proceeds from Heat, as from a Fever, Running too much, hard Labour, Faſting, Watching, or conceal'd Choler; it diſcovers itſelf by Drought, or Coſtiveneſs, and Hardneſs of the Subſtances: But if it ariſes from Cold, the Symptoms are oppoſite; and they are perpetually ſpitting Phlegm or acid Melancholy, and that which they diſcharge ſeems ſharp, and without Thirſt.

This *Appetite* is twofold, the one covets eating continually, and the other allows ſome Interval of Time, but afterwards eat with Greedineſs. Children are more ſubject to this Diſtemper than adult Perſons; and thoſe who have their Stomachs and adjacent Parts cold, fall into this Diſtemper.

If a *Canine Appetite* laſt long, it threatens a Cholick, Bloody-Flux, and Ethiſy; and if it comes after a Fit of Sickneſs, it forebodes a Relapſe. This *Appetite* is often cauſed by Worms of an uncommon Length in the Bowels.

All thoſe who naturally can bear Hunger, are weak and tender; on the contary, thoſe that can endure Thirſt, are ſtrong and robuſt.

To cure Hunger that proceeds from Heat, you muſt eat Pork, Beef, Veniſon, Mutton, Wild Boar, Geeſe, Ducks, Hare, Sheep's Trotters boil'd with Rice, Eels, Beans, Lentils, Peaſe, Carrots, Parſnips, Cabbage, Turnips, Curds, ſoft Cheeſe, Gourds, Cucumbers, Purſlain; let 'em drink Beer or Barley-water, but no Wine, and let them never be given to Faſting, for fear of bringing upon them a Trembling, Convulſion or Delirium; they muſt be cautious of taking any Thing that is too aſtringent. They may be purg'd either with Manna, Syrup of pale Roſes, or of Peach Flowers.

For exceſſive Hunger, cauſed by Cold, it's proper to eat roaſted Victuals ſeaſon'd with Garlick, or Onions and Chibouls, Leeks, Yolks of Eggs fry'd, and Things roaſted and prepared with Oil or Sugar, with Crumb of Wheat-Bread: They may be purg'd with Aloes Pills, or half a Dram of Rhubarb in Powder; the Jeſuits Bark may alſo be given them.

As to that ariſing from Phlegm and acid Melancholy, you may practiſe much the ſame Things, adding the Uſe either of Syrup of Hyſop, Mint or Wormwood; and for Purgings, the Confection of Hamech; and they muſt obſerve to eat Muſtard with their Victuals, and between Meals Almonds, Pine-Apple Kernels, and Piſtachoes, and take nothing that is ſharp or aſtringent.

For that which proceeds from Worms, they preſcribe the Uſe of Rhubarb, Orange-Peel comfited; or elſe the Powder of Mint, Wormwood, or Aloes Pills, or Gliſters of Coloquintida; the ſame being reduced into Powder, and mix'd with a little Honey, may alſo be apply'd to the Navel.

There is another ſort of *Appetite* or Hunger, which may be call'd the *Hunger of all the Parts of the Body*, which is worſe than the *Canine Appetite*; for this laſt, which is continually craving, and even eating, keeps the Body in Vigour, but the other craves and eats but little; which makes the Body grow lean and fall into a Conſumption.

It ſucceeds either a *Canine Appetite*, when the cold Intemperature is ſo increaſed, that the ſenſitive Virtue and *Appetite* of the Stomach come to fail; or it proceeds from an external Cold, which has ſurpriz'd all the Members at once, and often befals Voyagers, and thoſe who travel thro' cold Water, or Snows. This Famine intirely overwhelms the Party, changes his natural Colour, cauſes the Veins to ſink, and ſometimes excites

ſo greedy an *Appetite*, that being intent upon Devouring, it ſuddenly falls off.

When this ſort of *Appetite* ariſes, or is neglected, it threatens Swooning or ſudden Death.

If this ſort of Hunger ſucceeds a *Canine Appetite*, the Patient's Victuals muſt be ſeaſon'd with Muſtard, Clove, Pepper and Cinnamon: They ſteep Toaſts of Bread in *Spaniſh* or common Wine, and mix ſome Sugar with it: They uſe Treacle or Orvietan Morning and Evening, or elſe prepare the following Conſerve: Take prepared Coral, Pearl, and Crabs-Eyes, of each two Drams; Gum Adragant half an Ounce, a Dram of the Powder of Vipers, and four Ounces of the Conſerve of Bugloſs or Violets; mix the whole together with as much Virgin Honey as will form a kind of Opiate, of which the Patient muſt take two Drams at each Time.

Let him be purged from time to time with Syrup of Diaphenic, either in a Bolus or diſſolved in an Infuſion of two Drams of Sena, or Decoction of Mirabolans: Let him always carry about him ſomething that is pleaſant to ſmell to, and he may likewiſe rub his Hands therewith at Night when he goes to Bed, and his Body may be rubbed all over: There have been thoſe who have been rubb'd till the Blood came, for ſeveral Days together, and have been perfectly cured.

APPLE OF LOVE, or *Golden-Apple*; in *Latin*, *Lycoperſicon*, deriv'd from the *Greek* Word λύκος ſignifying a Wolf, and περσικὸς a Peach; being as much as to ſay, that Wolves are fond of eating theſe *Apples*, for which Reaſon they may be call'd *Wolf-Peaches*, a Plant that ſhoots forth from its Root a Stalk which grows four or five Foot high, that is hairy, and apt to creep upon the Ground, if not ſupported: It divides itſelf into many Branches, bearing Leaves cut and indented on the Edges, hairy, pointed and of a pale Green. The Flowers grow in Cluſters upon the Boughs, they are of a yellow Colour, and ſhaped like a five-pointed Roſe: The Fruit, after the Fall of the Flower, is form'd round, and about the ſize of a ſmall *Apple*, ſhining, ſoft to the Touch, tender, plump, and of a reddiſh Yellow, containing the Seed within it, which is round, flat, and of a yellowiſh Colour.

No Plants grow higher in the Garden than this, which is of a ſtrong Conſtitution, and therefore of an eaſy Culture: It's uſually ſown in *February*, not in a hot Bed, but in a Flower Nurſery, and at the End of ſome Pot-herb Bed well prepar'd. The Gardener muſt take care to throw it thin upon the open Ground, and to cover it immediately after it is ſown with his Hands.

When it is once budded, he muſt water it often, it being a Flower which requires Moiſture; and as ſoon as it is ſtrong enough to be re-planted, he muſt remove it into the great Squares of the Garden, and place it among the Flowers of the larger Size, that are able to defend themſelves from the Branches it ſhoots out.

This Plant indeed is not proper for a Garden of a moderate Extent, where it will require too much Room; and when he has planted it in a Place convenient for it, he muſt be ever careful to water it enough, as before obſerv'd, which will make the Flowers beautiful, and the Fruit agreeable: He ought to ſupport the Stems, which are very weak, with ſome Props, they will otherwiſe be apt to creep on the Ground. Some diſtinguiſh the *Love-Apple* into three Sorts, the moſt common having long trailing Branches, with wing'd rough Leaves and yellow Joints, ſucceeded by *Apples*, as they are call'd, at the Joints; not round but Bunch'd, of a pale Orange ſhining Pulp, and Seed within it; the Root dies in Winter. The *Apples* of the ſecond Sort are of a pale Orange; and the third is leſs in all its Parts, bearing fine round Berries, of a bright Orange, *&c.*

APPLES, (Mad) or *Apples of Love* a Plant that ſhoots out a Stem about a Foot high, garniſh'd with large Leaves, plaited all round, ſometimes Downy, and of a green Colour at the Extremity of the Branches, which grow out from the Stem, when the Flowers appear, they are White or Purple-colour'd, and like pointed Roſes: When the Flowers fall, they leave behind them an oblong Fruit, hollow within, and containing a flat whitiſh Seed.

This Plant is a very agreeable Ornament to a Garden, and is rais'd by Seed ſown about the latter end of *February*, in Drills drawn thin, and croſs the Beds. Tho' this Plant is not very ſenſible of the Cold, yet ſince it cannot poſſibly be advantageous to Flowers, the Gardeners, when it Freezes, or the hoary Froſts fall, muſt cover it with Mats, or good ſtore of Straw, ſupported with Rods, and Props plac'd croſs the Bed.

When this Plant is grown to a reaſonable Height, and is ſtrong enough to be tranſplanted, the Gardener plucks it up, and removing it to the Piece of Ground appointed for it, he makes a Hole with a Dibble and ſets it, filling the Hole with Earth, which he is to preſs down with his Hands upon the Root; this done, he muſt water it, and then leave it to attract its nouriſhing Juice according as it is naturally diſpos'd to it: He muſt continue to water it, eſpecially in a dry Seaſon, till it is grown to its perfect Height.

The *Mad-Apple* is placed among Flowers of the ſmaller Size, that is, in the Middle of the Borders, or other Parts of the Garden, adorn'd about the Edges with bulbous Plants.

APPLE OF PARADISE, a Plant, that Gardeners ſet in ſome obſcure part of the Garden, not for the ſake of its Fruit, but on the account of the Slips which they take from it to furniſh their Nurſeries.

APPLE-TREE, in *Latin*, *Malus*, of which, in general, there are but two Sorts, *viz.* The Wild, and Garden or cultivated *Apple-Tree*: The wild is ſmall and crooked or awry, the Leaves are like the others, tho' ſmaller, the Flowers are of a fine reddiſh Colour, and yield an agreeable Smell; the Fruit is bitter and worth little: This Tree grows in Woods and mountainous Places; they make Avenues of them, and they are planted on the Sides of Ditches to give ſhade and ſhelter to Cattle. The Flowers of the wild *Apple-Tree* furniſh Bees with Honey: The *Apples* ſerve to

make

make Verjuice of in the Month of *October*; and if you keep 'em to the End of *December*, they make good Cyder, to be drank in the Autumn following.

The cultivated *Apple-Tree* has uſually but one Stock, that extends itſelf equally in Height and Largeneſs, the Bark is thick and cover'd with Moſs, white or aſh-colour'd without, and yellow within; its Leaves are of a middling Size, ſlightly indented round about; the Flowers are white, and ſometimes of a Carnation; they conſiſt of five Leaves in the Form of a Roſe; they are very pleaſant to the Smell: The Flower is ſucceeded by a pulpous Fruit, to which they give the Name of *Apple*, and of which there are a great many Species, proceeding either from their different Taſte, Bigneſs or Shape; ſome of the moſt remarkable of which we ſhall take notice of here.

The *Frank Rambourgh*, is a large *Apple*, of a broad Figure, having a Coat ſtreak'd with red; it makes excellent Compotes; 'tis one of the earlieſt, and 'tis beſt to have two Trees of this ſort in your Garden.

The *Frank Reynette*, is an old Apple, well known; 'tis large and beautiful, growing yellow as it ripens; it is freckled with ſome black Spots, has a ſugar'd Juice, and will keep till Spring.

The *Grey Reynette*, is a very good ſweet *Apple*, but does not keep ſo long as the other.

The *Red Calville*, is a large longiſh *Apple*, of a vinous Taſte; ſome of them are red within and others not: This proceeds from the Age of the Tree, and from the Coolneſs of the Ground in which 'tis planted.

The *White Calville*, is white both within and without; its Taſte is more delicious than that of the red, for which reaſon 'tis more valued.

The *Golden-Pippin* is of a middle Size, and originally *Engliſh*; 'tis of a longiſh Form, and yellow like Gold, freckled with ſome Spots of red: Its Juice is very ſweet, being more pleaſant to the Taſte than the Reynette, which makes it eſteem'd as a very excellent Apple.

The *Pome d'Api* is of an old Date, but muſt be always valued for its Colour, which is a lively Red: Its Juice is ſoft and ſugar'd, nor has it any manner of Smell. It is very agreeable to the Sight, and there is this Advantage in the Tree, that it is a good Bearer, and is in no Danger of the high Winds; for which Reaſon, the later they are gather'd, the finer they are in Colour.

But to ſay no more of the *French* Kinds of *Apples*, and it being always allow'd we excel in this kind of Fruit in *England*; the Names of the moſt remarkable here follow.

Queen's Pearmain.
Codlings.
Summer Pearmain.
Golden Rennet.
Ruſſet Rennet.
Holland Pippin.
Pyle's Ruſſet.
Kentiſh, *Kerton* } *Pippins.*
Hereford Winter } *Pearmains.*
Non-Pareil, *Fenuillet*, or *Pome d'Anis.*
Golden Munday, or *Pear Ruſſet.*
Pearſon's Pippin.
John Apple, or *Deux Ans.*
Bernard Apple, for Baking.

In raiſing of *Apple-Trees* for Orchards or Fields in *England*, whether for Cyder or Baking, the Crab-Kernels are prefer'd before Apple-Kernels, as yielding more hardy Stocks, and ſo better able to endure cold and courſe Lands, as taking better Root, and ſo making larger Trees: But where ſtore of Crab-Kernels cannot conveniently be got, Apple-Kernels are not ſo much inferior to them, but that they may be made uſe of well enough for raiſing Stocks to graft Apples upon. And as for the Seed of this Tree, it is obſervable, that tho' they produce not Trees bearing the ſame kind of *Apples*, as thoſe the Seed were had out of, yet without Grafting they will bring forth good harſh Fruit, that may yield good Cyder.

It's a Tree that may be planted diſperſedly about your Ground, either in the Hedges or in Rows by the Hedges, and ſome of the ſorts are eſpecially very fit for Eſpaliers, whoſe largeſt Sizes ought to be the Standards, and the ſmaller Sizes Dwarfs. The tall ones may be planted four or five Foot aſunder, which with Care and good Management will grow without a Wood Frame; but yet in this, as in all others, it muſt be granted, that they are better with a Frame than without, and if one be made for them, the Side-boughs muſt be faſten'd to the Rail; and between the larger let the ſmall Dwarf-Trees be planted, as in the Elm. It's neceſſary for this Purpoſe, to ſuch ſorts of *Apple-Trees* as do naturally aſpire and grow high, there be ſome of them as well as Pears, which may upon this Occaſion be uſed in the ſame manner, that are inclin'd to grow otherwiſe. It's alſo to be obſerv'd, that where ſuch an Eſpalier is made without a wooden Frame, in ſuch a Caſe the Trees muſt be ſmaller.

The *Apple*, amongſt all our *Engliſh* Fruits, ought deſervedly to have the Pre-eminence, both for its Univerſality of Place, ſcarce a Country Pariſh thro' the Kingdom, but in ſome Part or other it will thrive; and alſo for its Uſe, being both Meat and Drink. *Apples* likewiſe exceed all other *Engliſh* Fruit for the Time we enjoy them, there being not a Day in the Year but they may be had, and not of the worſt; ſome being early ripe, and ſome later, ſome for a Time, others are long preſerv'd. As for thoſe that are proper to make Cyder, ſee *Cyder*.

Apples are wholeſome and laxative, when they are fully ripe; they are uſed in Plaiſters with admirable Succeſs in Burnings. The Syrup of *Apples* is very Cordial. Boil'd *Apples* are better for the Stomach than raw; and thoſe that are eaten in Winter are more wholeſome than thoſe that are eaten ſooner: The more gilded they are, the wholeſomer.

Unripe *Apples* breed an ill Juice in the Body, and produce abundance of bilious Humours, cauſing Sickneſſes, and eſpecially Agues; but thoſe that are full ripe yield better Nouriſhment and Juices, for they are more eaſily evacuated by Stool, than when they are ſharp and ſour, the ſour ones being more aſtringent. The Uſe of *Apples* ought indeed to be with Caution and Pru-

dence, according as we know the Nature and Properties of them from the Diverſity of Taſtes.

Sharp *Apples* may be uſed when the Stomach is weaken'd thro' too much Heat or Superfluity of Moiſture: Thoſe which are kept over Winter, and till Summer comes, are very often good for ſick Perſons, but they ſhould be cover'd over with a Cruſt made of Flower and Water, and baked in an Oven, or roaſted at a Fire, or mortify'd a little with the Vapour of hot Water. It's good alſo to eat them after Meals: Sometimes they are eaten with Bread, to ſtrengthen the Stomach of thoſe who have loſt their Appetite, and who do not digeſt their Victuals well; and by others who are ſubject to Vomiting and Looſeneſs, whether the Flux be with or without Blood: The ſharpeſt are the beſt for this Purpoſe; for being managed as directed, they are moderately aſtringent.

To make *Apple-Jelly*, take a dozen of Rennets, cut them into ſmall pieces, and put them into a Pan; then take three or four *Paris* Pints of Water, or more, which you are to put to your *Apples*, and let them boil till you have reduced the whole into two Pints of Decoction: Then ſtrain and preſs it very hard through a ſtrong Linnen Cloth, to which you are to put four Pounds of Sugar, which you are to boil to a Jelly; and if you have a mind to give your Jelly a good Taſte, put ſome Lemon Juice to it; and if you like it, you may alſo put to it the Raſpings of half a Citron. This is very pleaſant, and with this *Apple-Jelly* or Verjuice, you may cover your white liquid Comfits, and this is that which preſerves them.

You may make an *Apple-Jelly* by itſelf, by extracting the Juice of the Rind and Cores; but you muſt take away the Kernels before you boil them. When the whole is boiled in Water, paſs it through a Sieve, and preſs it well: To this Juice you muſt add a ſufficient Quantity of Sugar, as Experience ſhall direct; you muſt add rather more than leſs, and boil this Jelly to a good Conſiſtence: Keep continually ſtirring it, and ſtrain it through a Piece of Linnen, and let it run into Boxes, to keep it as you do Quiddeny, or upon Plates to be ſerv'd in to the Table. If you will, you may cut this Quiddeny into ſmall Slices, to adorn the Sides of your Compote Diſhes.

Cappendu Apples and *Rennets* may be pared and comfited whole or cut in Halves; you muſt likewiſe take away the Cores, and make a Jelly with their Rinds as before. If you have a Mind to put Wine to the one or the other, let it be Claret to the Calville, with Cinnamon and Clove; and White-Wine, with ſome Fennel to the others: This will much improve their Taſte.

They counterfeit Plums with *Apples*: They cut 'em into Quarters, and of each Quarter they form a ſmall Pellet, and round it into a Point at both Ends, in the ſame Form as a Plum; then they parboil them, and from their Peelings they draw a Juice to thicken their Jelly, in comfiting of them as before. When they are ready, they dreſs them on Plates in the Form of a Spire or Pyramid: It is a Diſh that is very pleaſing to the Sight, and at firſt View will ſurprize thoſe who never ſaw it before, as not knowing what it is.

To make *Compotes of Apples, in Jelly*, take your Rennets, cut them into Quarters, pare them, and take out the Core, and put them into freſh Water; after this, you may with the Parings take four or five other *Apples*, which you are to cut into Pieces, let them be well boil'd in two Pints of Water, ſtrain it through a Sieve or Linnen Cloth, and put afterwards into that Water half or three quarters of a pound of Sugar, and put it upon the Fire, into which you are to throw your pared *Apples* in Quarters; be careful that they do not boil too much, for fear they ſhould run into Marmalade. When they are enough, take them off the Fire; get them out one after another; preſs the whole a little gently between two Spoons, to make the Juice come out, and range them upon a Plate: This done, let the Syrup be put again upon the Fire, and boil it till it comes to a Jelly, taking great care leſt it ſhould burn to. When it is taken off, and a little cool, ſtir it well with a Spoon, and covering your *Apples* therewith, they will keep thus for four or five Days.

To make a Compote of *Apples* after the *Portugueze Way*, you muſt take ſome *Apples*, and cut them in Halves, take out the Core, then put them into a Silver Diſh or a Pan tinn'd on the Inſide; let ſome pulveriz'd Sugar be ſtrew'd over and under them, afterwards put them on the Fire, and cover them with a Lid, upon which you are to put ſome Fire, and let it boil ſo long till the Sugar be red enough and caramel'd; however, you muſt take care that they do not burn to: Serve 'em in as hot as poſſible. If you do them in a Pan, you muſt take them out, and put 'em quite hot upon a Silver or Pewter Diſh; it's beſt on a Silver Plate, becauſe of the Tin or Pewter in the Pan.

As for a Compote of *Apples à la Bouillone*, take what Quantity of them you pleaſe, cut them in Halves, and when you have taken out the Core, range them orderly in a Pan or Skellet, put a Quart or about three Pints of Water to them, with a Quartern or ſix Ounces of Sugar, cover them well with a Diſh or Plate, put 'em on the Fire, and let them boil ſo long, till there but is little Juice left, then dreſs 'em, and ſerve them in. The Compote of the *Calville Apple* is done in the ſame manner.

APRICOCK-TREE, a Tree of a middle Size like a Peach-Tree; but its Body is a little thicker, and cover'd with a darker Bark: The Branches are more ſpread, and the Leaves, which are ſhorter, but broader, are very like thoſe of the Pear-Tree. Its Flowers are of a pale Roſe, and are ſucceeded by pulpy Fruits, like Peaches, except that they are reddiſh on one Side, and yelloviſh on the other, and have a more delicate Taſte, with a flat and even Stone in them.

There are three ſorts of *Apricock-Trees*: The Second differs from that now deſcribed, for that its Fruit is of a whiter Colour, and the Kernel in the Stone of a ſweet Taſte. The third differs from the other two, foraſmuch as the Fruits it bears,

bears, for want of due Culture, are much ſmaller, more yellow, and do not taſte ſo well.

Apricocks are cordial, pectoral, and of a moiſtning Nature; they provoke Spitting, and reſtore Strength. Their Kernels, as well as others, have an Oil extracted from them; it's good againſt Noiſes in the Ears and Deafneſs, and aſſwages the Piles.

In order to raiſe an *Apricock-Tree* take a Sprig or Scion which has ſhot in the grafting Year, or the Scutcheon of a Graft, which is to be applied to a Plum-Tree, Almond-Tree, or a Peach-Stone, whether it be *a la St. Jean*, or with an *open* or *dormant Eye*, as they call it. This laſt is to be prefer'd before the others, for having no time to ſhoot out before Winter, it is thereby ſecured from the Injuries which a young Scion may be liable to.

It's to be obſerv'd, they have of late Years found that theſe ſorts of *Apricock* Grafting ſucceed much better, when the Scions of a Branch are but newly cut off from an *Apricock-Tree*, and that it is very proper they ſhould not graft till next Day.

Apricock-Trees are to be planted in Rows, and fully expoſed to the Wind; they yield the beſt taſted Fruit, and ſuch as are moſt juicy; the others produce the largeſt.

Apricock-Trees planted in an Eſpalier, ought to be againſt a Wall that faces the Sun and Wind: The beſt Situation is that which does not loſe them for above two or three Hours in the Afternoon in hot and temperate Countries; for they will not bloſſom ſo ſoon as they would do if they were quite open and expoſed, when ſudden Froſts would deſtroy them, or the Heat of the Sun ſcorch their Flowers in the Spring; but in cold Countries, where the Winters are long and ſevere, you muſt cover them in froſty, rainy and ſtormy Weather, which equally injure them.

They ought to be lopt every five Years, in order to renew their Age, above the ſecond or third Forks and lowermoſt Branches; for they are the young Trees that bear; otherwiſe they will but rarely produce Fruit. The Lopping or pruning will alſo make the Trees ſtronger and the Fruit better.

The Earth contributes much towards producing large *Apricocks*: It ought to be well prepared and dug two or three Foot deep, and the Grafts ought to be taken from Trees which bear good Fruit.

This Work ought to be perform'd in thoſe Years wherein all the Flowers are fallen, and when they are not Knit, or when all the Fruit is fallen off.

Apricocks are produced ſoon after Cherries, and they begin to eat them in the Beginning of *July*: Theſe they call *forward Apricocks*. As for the common ones, they are not gathered before the Middle of that Month; no more than the third Sort, call'd the *Little Apricock*: Theſe Fruits are very delicious, good, of an exquiſite Smell; and by reaſon of their Novelty, valued by every Body.

The Way to dry Apricocks.

They take 'em when full ripe, and inſtead of opening them, as they do Peaches, to take out the Stone, they content themſelves to ſqueeze 'em out at the End of the Fruit, and theſe being thus preſerv'd entire, they only flat 'em unopen'd, and dry 'em as they do Peaches.

Another Way of drying 'em.

Take ſome *Apricocks*, and putting a Knob of Sugar of about the bigneſs of a Pea into the Place of the Stone, fill an earthen Veſſel with them, cover'd with a Lid made of Paſte; put them into an Oven, when the Bread is brown'd, leave this Veſſel there until it grows cold. This done, put them upon Slates; and when the *Apricocks* are dry enough, powder 'em with Sugar, while they are yet Hot; and put them up two Days after they have been dry'd.

To make Compotes of Green Apricocks.

Take green *Apricocks*, as freſh gather'd as may be, put as many as you have a mind into a Napkin; and having pounded a Handful of Salt as fine as poſſible, ſtrew it upon your *Apricocks*; then keep 'em in the Napkin, and moiſten them with a Spoonful of Water or Vinegar; by which Means their outer Coat will be taken off. Then throw 'em into freſh Water, in order to have 'em well waſh'd. You muſt not throw away this firſt Water, but ſuffer it to ſtand and grow clear; then drawing it off clear, cauſe it to be boiled, to take off the Salt: After you have waſh'd 'em well in this firſt Water, put 'em into other freſh Water, in order to the well waſhing of them; then take other Water, which you are to boil in a Pan, and when the *Apricocks* have been well dry'd upon a Searce or Sieve, throw 'em into boiling Water; then take a Scummer to manage 'em from time to time, and prick 'em with a Pin, which if it eaſily enters into them, (for Care muſt be had they be not too much boiled) take 'em off the Fire, and throw 'em into freſh Water, with a Scummer. This done, take clarify'd Sugar, and when your Sugar boils, and is not too much done, put your *Apricocks* into it; boil 'em over a ſmall Fire, and they will preſently become green and beautiful: However, you muſt let them lie a little, that the Water may drain off, and that they may receive the Sugar: Soon after which you may readily put 'em up, to the end they may retain their Greenneſs.

Another way is to make a Lye of green Wood-Aſhes; and when the Aſhes are boiled, throw your *Apricocks* into this Lye among the Aſhes, and let them boil ſo long till they caſt off their outer Coat by a gentle rubbing of them with your Hands: But if you have no good Aſhes, you may make a Lye with a Pound of Aſhes made of burnt Wine-Lees; then throw 'em into freſh Water, and waſh them well in that and a ſecond Water, in order to clean 'em and take off the

Skin. But the firſt Method, with the uſe of Salt, is the beſt, and the rather to be choſen; they grow green the better, and become more beautiful. As for Sugar, you muſt uſe Pound for Pound, when you have a mind to preſerve 'em.

Another Compote of green Apricocks.

Take near a Quart of green *Apricocks*, and when they are ready, take a Caldron or Stew-pan, filled half full of Water, into which you are to put two or three Shovels-full of Green-Wood Aſhes, or elſe a Penny-worth or two of that made of Wine-Lees, commonly called *Gravelled Aſhes*; and when you have prepared your Lye, and that it has had ſeven or eight Boilings, throw your *Apricocks* into it, and ſtirring 'em gently with a Scummer, you will ſee as you go on when they caſt off the outer Skin, upon which you are forthwith to take 'em into your Scummer, and to throw 'em into cold Water; then making uſe of your Fingers, the better to clean them, throw 'em at the ſame time into fair Water; then putting ſome of the boiled Water into a Pan, drop 'em into it in order to Boiling, try 'em with a Pin to ſee whether they are done enough, and when you find it enters eaſily, take afterwards a Chopine of clarified Sugar, or elſe of Sugar in Proportion, which you may melt in a Skellet; and when your Sugar boils, take your *Apricocks*, which you have put to be drained on a Sieve or ſomething elſe, and throw them in, giving 'em two Dozen of gentle Boilings or Walms, and when you find they begin to grow green, give 'em ſeven or eight ſmart Boils, and take 'em off the Fire. This done, when you have ſtirr'd and skim'd them, let them cool, and uſe 'em at Pleaſure.

A Compote of Ripe Apricocks.

Take a dozen of *Apricocks* cleft in the Middle, break the Stones and take out the Kernels, which you are to Peel, and have in a Readineſs; then put half a Pound of Sugar into a Pan, and when it is melted and boiled, put in your ſplit *Apricocks* orderly, give 'em about thirty Boils, and throw in your Kernels upon them, then take them off the Fire, and ſtir them very gently to bring the Scum together, which you are to take off with Paper; when the *Apricocks* are drained, put them again upon the Fire, give them Ten or a Dozen Boilings, and if any Scum remains, take it off, ſuffer them to cool, and uſe them. If your *Apricocks* ſhould chance to be too hard, you may put them into the Water, give 'em a Boil, and let 'em be drained before they are put into the Sugar. If you have a mind to peel 'em, you may; whether you do or not, 'tis all Fancy: When they are peeled they appear beſt, but they do not taſte ſo well as when with the Skin on. It muſt likewiſe be remembred, that before you put them into the Sugar, it muſt be boiled into a Syrup, elſe it will become all Marmalade.

A Compote of grilled Apricocks.

Take ſuch a Quantity of Apricocks, Peaches or Plums as you have a mind to, let them be grilled on a Chafing-Diſh that is hot on all Sides, then peel 'em as ſoon as you can with your Fingers, and put 'em into a Silver Diſh, Earthen Pot, or ſome ſmall Skellet or Pan, well clean'd; ſtrew a Hand-full or two of Sugar well pounded upon 'em, with half a Glaſs of Water; then ſtir 'em over the Fire, and give 'em four or five Boils, to the end the Sugar may melt; after this, take 'em off, let 'em cool, and when ready to be uſed, put ſome Lemon or Orange-Juice upon them.

Comfitures of green Apricocks.

Theſe are the firſt Fruits that are preſerved: You muſt take 'em when they are tender, and before the Stone begins to grow Hard; they muſt be put into fair Water with a little good Tartar, in order to take off the hairy Coat that covers 'em; and when you have wiped them one after another, you preſerve them, and only put a Pound of Sugar to a Pound of Fruit; but if they are to be eaten in Compotes, half a Pound of Sugar is enough to a Pound of Fruit.

Other Comfitures made of Apricocks that are neither too ripe nor too green.

You muſt take ſuch *Apricocks* as are neither too ripe nor too green, you muſt with a Knife make a ſmall Inciſion at the Bottom, to take the Stones out; and when you have four Pounds of them ready, you muſt have boiling Water on the Fire, into which you are to throw your *Apricocks*: This is call'd *Blanching* of them. Care muſt be taken that they do not break in the Water: Take 'em out readily with a Scummer, and put 'em to be drain'd upon a Sieve; then you are to have four Pounds of clarified Sugar, which muſt be boiled, into which put your *Apricocks* gently one after another, and then ſet them on the Fire; and when you have given them three or four Boilings only, take 'em off, and let 'em cool, and thereby having drain'd off their Moiſture, they will take Sugar. You muſt drain off the Sugar, and cauſe it to be boiled a ſecond Time; and when it has had ſix or ſeven Boils, put your *Apricocks* into it, and give 'em five or ſix Boilings more; let 'em lie by two or three Hours, or if you pleaſe till next Morning; put 'em on the Fire again, and keep 'em moiſt with their Syrup in Pots; and if you would have them dry, which is what they call half ſugar'd, you may dreſs them upon Slates, and after you have drain'd them, and that they are ready, ſtrew Powder-Sugar thro' a Piece of Silk over them, and put them into the Stove. When they are dry'd there, you take them out and range them in order on a Sieve or ſome ſuch thing, and ſtrew Sugar over them as before, and when they are quite dry, in good Order, and cold, you may put them into Boxes with white Paper about them, and when they happen to grow moiſt, you need but change the Paper: If you would

have

have 'em done in Halves, and make 'em good, you may do the ſame by them. All ſorts of Plums, and alſo Peaches, may be prepared in the ſame Manner.

When *Apricocks* are at their full Growth, they may be preſerved peeled or unpeeled: They take the Stones out of thoſe that are greeneſt, give 'em a ſmall Boiling to make them green, and then without drying they take 'em out with a Scummer, put 'em into pounded Sugar with a little Water, and ſo they are preſerved and managed in the ſame Manner throughout as Plums are; you muſt uſe a Pound and a Quarter of Sugar to a Pound of Fruit.

As for thoſe that are over-ripe, whether peeled or unpeeled, you muſt put 'em into Powder-Sugar, with a very little Water; without parboiling of them firſt, and there is no Danger of their falling to pieces, for the Strength of the Sugar ſeaſons ſo that you may take 'em out of the Pan more entirely, if I may ſo ſay, than they were when put in.

Some put to them the Kernels of the Stones, placing them one after another between the *Apricocks* in their Heaps: If you would do ſo, I adviſe you to preſerve them apart in a little Sugar; for ſhould you put 'em in without boiling, they would ſpoil your Sweetmeats, and make 'em grow muſty.

There are others alſo who preſerve *Apricocks* after another manner: They peel 'em, and inſtead of putting them into Water, they ſtrew pounded Sugar upon them, and let them infuſe for a Day or two, till the Sugar is melted, then they put them over the Fire, and taking off the Veſſel after once boiling, they let 'em lie in their Syrup for two Days more, and then give 'em another Boiling: Pot 'em, and giving the Syrup another Boiling, pour it upon them. This is a troubleſome Way of preſerving, and does not do ſo well as the others.

Another Comfiture of Apricocks with Sugar.

They prick them with Pins all over, to the end that in the Boiling, the Sugar may the more eaſily penetrate into them; being thus pricked, they throw them into Water, which they afterwards change, and boil 'em in other Water, and when they perceive them to riſe, they take them off the Fire in order to cool them: And as it is eſſential to the Beauty of this Preſerve, to have a greeniſh Colour, they never fail, after they have taken them off the Fire, to put them over a ſmall one; taking care to keep 'em then cover'd, and watching that they ſhould not boil, becauſe that would reduce them to a Marmalade. When the *Apricocks* have attain'd the Colour that is proper for them, they put them into Water to refreſh them; and when that is done, they put into that Water two Spoonfuls of Sugar to one of Water, and continue to do ſo till the *Apricocks* are lightly immerged therein, and in that Condition they leave them till the next Day, when they put 'em in a Pan over the Fire, where they muſt be ſuffer'd only to ſimmer and not boil, which they are to hinder by conſtant ſtirring with ſome Inſtrument for that Purpoſe. Laſtly, they take thoſe *Apricocks* next Day and drain 'em, and when they have given ſeven or eight Boilings to the Syrup, they put them gently into it; and when the Liquor ſimmers, they take 'em off the Fire, and let 'em ſo remain till the next Day, when they give them fifteen or twenty Boilings, and add more Sugar. Next Day the Syrup is to be boiled in ſuch manner, that dipping the End of your Finger into it, and conveying it to the Thumb, you preſently open them again, and ſo form a String from one to the other, which inſtantly breaks, and remains in a Drop upon the Finger. This done, you leave it to reſt till the Day following, when you give the Syrup ſome Boilings, that it may have a greater Conſiſtence, and when it comes to that, they put the *Apricocks* into it, and ſuffer 'em only to ſimmer; and finally cauſing the Syrup to be boiled once more, they ſlip in the *Apricocks*, to have ſeven or eight Boilings; and they muſt take care in that Time to keep 'em cover'd, and to ſcum 'em often; and when they are boil'd, they put them up.

Another Comfiture of Apricocks.

If you would have *Apricocks* preſerved with their Skins on, you muſt waſh 'em in a Pan, into which you have put ſome new Aſhes, and put it over the Fire: You muſt be careful to skim off the Cinders that will ſwim at Top, and when this ſort of Lye has boiled, and you think it good, take it off, and let it lie, that you may make uſe of what is clear, and put it again on the Fire. As ſoon as it begins to boil, throw two or three *Apricocks* into it, the hairy Coat that ſticks to the Skin comes off eaſily, put all the reſt in that you may afterwards take them out, and put them into a Cloth, with which you rub them clean; then put them into freſh Water, to have them well waſh'd: This done, take your *Apricocks*, prick them with a ſmall Bodkin, and ſo throw them into another Water, and again into a third; and boil 'em well over a Fire till they are enough: This you will know when you find they eaſily give way to the preſſure of your Fingers. When you have done this with all imaginable Exactneſs, take ſome clarified Sugar, put it upon the Fire, and when it begins to boil, put in your *Apricocks:* After they have been drain'd, ſet 'em over a ſmall Fire until they begin to grow green; and when they have receiv'd the Sugar, let them be drain'd upon ſomething; and when that is done, pour as much Syrup upon them as immerſes them; and letting them lie ſo till next Day, put the whole into a Pan over the Fire, let it ſimmer, and then put your *Apricocks* into an Earthen Veſſel, and drain them the Day following in a Cullender: In the mean Time give your Syrup ſeven or eight Boilings, and add a little more Sugar to it, then throw in your Fruit, let it ſimmer only; repeat the ſame during four or five Hours, ever obſerving to augment your Syrup every Time you

put it to ſimmer, and put in alſo your *Apricocks* as often; and laſtly, to put an end to your work, let them be boil'd till you find your Syrup thick enough, then take them out in order to lay them up.

Apricock Marmalade.

They do moreover make very good Marmalade of *Apricocks*; they take thoſe that are ripe, and boiling 'em with Sugar, put two Quarts of Water to two Pounds of Sugar, and three Pounds of the Fruit; they boil the whole into a proper Conſiſtence, put it up in Pots and Cups, cover it, and manage the ſame as they do other Comfits.

Another ſort of Apricock Marmalade.

Take the *Apricocks* that are full ripe, pull off the rough Coats, Spots, or any Rottenneſs that may be about 'em, cut 'em into Pieces, and put 'em into your Pan; you muſt weigh the Pan before you put in your *Marmalade*, to the Quantity of four Pounds of *Apricocks*, which you are to waſte and reduce to two; then take two Pounds of Sugar reduced into Powder, and after you have taken your Pan off the Fire, and weigh'd it, in order to ſee whether you have brought them to their deſign'd Weight, put in your two Pounds of Sugar, mix them with a Ladle, then put 'em on the Fire, to the end the Sugar may melt, and the better incorporate, for about half a Minute, then put it into Pots; you may dreſs it in Tin Moulds and otherways, nothing eats better; and you may, with an Apple or two mix'd with two or three Spoonfuls of this Marmalade, make an admirable Diſh; and you may do the like with Pears boil'd over a quick Fire.

Good and well prepared Apricock Marmalade a-la-mode de France.

You muſt take ripe *Apricocks*, that is, ſuch as are fit to eat, let 'em be well peel'd, put 'em into boiling Water, take as much care to keep 'em together as you can, put 'em to be drain'd over a Searce or Sieve, and ſo dry'd as to ſwallow up their Moiſture; to every Pound of this Marmalade you are to add a Pound of clarify'd Sugar, make it boil, and after it has lain by a little, put in your Marmalade, which you are to ſtir with a Ladle, and ſet it a Moment over the Fire that it may incorporate; if you take care that it be boil'd neither too much nor too little, you will find it good, clear, and tranſparent; put it up in Pots, let it cool, and then ſtop it well. You may do the ſame both ways by Peaches as well as by *Apricocks* and Ruſſet-Pears, that is by half or full ſugaring them. See *Marmalade*, and *Paſte of Fruit*.

APRICOCK-WINE, a Liquor made of *Apricocks*, for which, take ſix Pounds of Sugar, and ſix Quarts of Water boil'd together; the Scum when it riſes muſt be taken off, into which, put twelve Pounds of *Apricocks* ſtoned and pared; they are to be boiled till they become tender, then taken out, and they will be good to eat for preſent Uſe, but will not keep long unleſs they be uſed as in preſerving *Apricocks*: Bottle the Liquor when it is cold, or when the *Apricocks* are taken out. A Sprig or two of flower'd Clary may be put into it, and ſo let it boil a Walm or more, and when it is cold, bottle it. It will be fit to drink at half a Year old, and being kept longer, will come to more Perfection, holding two or three Years good; but if at a Week's End any Sediments are found to be in the Bottles, pour the Liquor off into freſh Bottles, which may be afterwards ſeparated again, as it grows fine.

APRIL, the fourth Month of the Year, beginning with *January*; it contains thirty Days, and the Sun enters into *Taurus* about the ninth of this Month: Vegetable Nature now begins in earneſt in all its Operations, in the Circulation of its Juices, in forming Bloſſoms, Leaves, and Branches. Now the Gardener, in a *Fruit Garden*, has put his laſt Hand to the Winter Pruning and Nailing, has diſburthen'd his Trees of all Exuberances, and unprofitable Branches; and as the Effect of his Skill, and the Bleſſing of Heaven, he ſees, with Pleaſure, the Beginning of Plenty in a full Bloom of various Colours; ſo that Nature may, as it were, be left for a while to her ſelf: However, he muſt ſtill remember to guard her from Injuries, and endeavour to keep off all rude Aſſaults of external Violence.

But tho' there remains little to be done to ſuch Trees in this Month from which Fruit is to be expected, yet all ſuch others as have been new planted, either in the Autumn or Spring, ought to be kindly treated, and encouraged with watering during thoſe parching dry Winds which uſually reign in this Month; and they ſhould either have a ſemicircular Paving of ſmall Stones round their Roots, or elſe a ſmall Heap of Weeds, or Graſs, to keep them cool and moiſt, leſt thoſe Winds ſhould prove fatal to them.

Now alſo the Gardener is to watch narrowly the Effects of Vegetation in new planted Trees, againſt Walls, rubbing off all ſuch young Shoots as puſh directly forward, leaving none but thoſe that ſhoot *ſideways*, to form the Beauty of the Tree. What Apples remain to be grafted, may be compleated this Month, which is the Time for grafting between the Bark and the Wood, when the Sap ſtirs freely and ſuffers them to part.

You ſhould now nip the ſlit Grafts of Pear-Trees, Apple-Trees, and Plum-Trees: If the Sap of the Tree riſes at the End of this Month, that is the Time for Crown-grafting; if not, you muſt put it off till the next.

Cherry-Trees that are not very thriving, ſhould this Month be ſlit down perpendicularly with the Point of a Knife in their Body and chief Branches, to prevent their becoming what the Gardeners call *Hidebound*, the Grain of their Bark running horizontally, contrary to moſt other Trees. Cherry-Trees, for want of this Operation, have been known

known to continue in an unthriving Condition for ſeveral Years together; but after they have been thus ſlit, have throve and proſper'd wonderfully.

Be ſure this Month to watch the new planted Vines, and do not ſuffer above one Shoot or two at moſt to remain; for the firſt, and indeed the only Thing you are to aim at, is to get large, and conſequently bearing Wood, as ſoon as may be, which yet is no other way to be done, but by taking away all the ſmalleſt Shoots; for if all, or moſt of the weak Shoots be ſuffer'd to grow on a young Vine every Year ſucceſſively, you may wait ſix, ſeven or eight Years without Fruit, and then only at laſt ſee little ſtarv'd Bunches of Grapes; whereas, if the Head of the young Vine be carefully disburden'd, the Root of conſequence will be ſtrengthned to puſh the bolder, and reward the careful Pruner with fair Fruit, if not the ſecond, yet the third Year at fartheſt.

If the Peach-Trees are in Bloſſom, they muſt be cover'd, to preſerve them from the Froſt; Peaſe-Halm is reputed to be the beſt for this Purpoſe; and it muſt be left over them till the Peaches are as big as one's little Finger: And you muſt obſerve the ſame Method for your Apricock-Trees, and Wall-Plumb-Trees.

It is not to be wonder'd, if from ſome of the Peach-Trees of greateſt Vigour, the Bloſſoms or young Fruit be obſerv'd this Month generally to fall off, eſpecially from ſome of the ſtrongeſt Branches; becauſe this is but agreeable to conſtant Obſervation, and the Reaſon thereof, according to ſome Authors, cannot be more naturally explain'd, than by the Simile of a Nurſe over-much abounding in Milk, and too freely affording it, by which means the Child is frequently in Danger of being choak'd; and therefore it has been the Advice and Direction of the ſame Authors all along to lay the Branches of Trees horizontally, and to keep them free from great Wood, and to have perpendicular Shoots in the Middle, that the Sap may be convey'd in ſuch due Proportion and Quantity, as is neceſſary not only to form Bloſſoms, but to feed Fruit; and therefore from the Reaſon above they think it demonſtrable, that to the Purpoſe of having a ſufficient Quantity of Fruit, too much Vigour is as undeſirable as too little.

Let all Suckers this Month be removed from Fig-Trees, which they are very apt to ſend forth plentifully, to the great Damage and weakning of the Tree, if not removed; ſome of the great Shoots ſhould alſo be ſhortned, in order to fill the Bottom of your Wall with new Branches.

The Weather is commonly unſettled with us in this Month, the Nights frequently froſty, and blighting Eaſterly Winds yet to be expected: The new Moon of this Month, call'd by the *French* the *Ruddy Moon*, is for the moſt Part attended with deſtructive Winds, which endanger the tender Sprouts of Plants and young-knit Fruit; and therefore Gardeners ought to be careful how they yet expoſe Houſe-Greens and Exoticks to the open Air, or depend too much upon the fair Promiſe of a warm Day or two.

If the Weather be dry and windy, ſtake up all new-planted Trees, if you neglected that Work in the preceding Month, and water them well once in ten Days: Now the Gardener muſt begin to ſweep and clean the Alleys of his Garden, and go on his *Kitchen-Garden*, to ſow Herb-Seed, as Sorrel, Beets, Parſley, Chibbols, white and red Onions; and he muſt fence his ſpired ſeedling Onions from the Wind, for they are eaſily broken.

Set Kidney-Beans in dry Weather and light Earth, about three Inches apart, in Lines, each Line two Foot diſtant from the other, for they would not thrive nearer: Now alſo ſet Rounceval Peaſe at the like Diſtance, and plant Beans to ſucceed other Crops; alſo where Beans have been ſet too thick, cut down every other Row within three Inches of the Root, and they will produce a good Crop in Autumn.

Take away all the Dung from Artichokes, and lay them quite open, to take off their Suckers, and plant them; you muſt mind to make a little Hollow round each Plant, that when you have wetted them, the Water may not ſpread itſelf on one Side or the other.

Now is the beſt Time in the whole Year to plant Cuttings or Slips of Roſemary and Lavender, eſpecially after Rain; and if omitted in the laſt Month, you may yet plant Slips of Thyme, Sage, *&c.*

Sow Spinage for the laſt Time in ſome moiſt Place, not too much expoſed to the Sun, for elſe it would ſoon run to Seed.

It's now our Gardens begin to be over-run with Snails and Slugs, to the great Deſtruction of our young-knit Wall-Fruit and Greens of the Kitchen-Garden: To prevent the Miſchief they do, ſome lay Tobacco-Duſt, Soot, Saw-Duſt, or Barley-Chaff, round about the Stems of Plants, which indeed will keep them off for a little Time; but the firſt Rain that falls will give them full Liberty to paſs over theſe Fences; neither have Gardeners uſually greater Succeſs in putting Tar upon the Stems of the Trees, for a few warm Days will dry it up. But the beſt and moſt ingenious Contrivance that has been hitherto found out for this Purpoſe, is, to wrap about the Stem of a Tree two or three Rounds of Line or Rope made of Horſe-Hair, ſuch as are commonly uſed to hang Cloth on: Theſe are ſo full of Stubs and ſtraggling Points of the Hair, that neither a Snail nor Slug can paſs over them without wounding themſelves to death; ſo that the Head of the Tree, if it be a Standard or Dwarf, can receive no Harm from them if we ſecure the Bottom of the Stems; but to ſecure a Wall-Tree, a little more Caution muſt yet be uſed, for beſides preventing their Paſſage up the Stem, one of thoſe Ropes muſt be faſtned cloſe to the Wall, ſo as to encloſe all the Branches of the Tree, and allow ſpace enough to nail up the Summer-Shoots within the Compaſs of the Hair-Line, as in the following Figure, where you will find the Line ſo diſpoſed, that as the Tree increaſes in Bigneſs, and ſpreads more and more upon the

Wall, the ſame Rope may be alter'd in ſuch a manner, as to ſerve ſeveral Years.

In Eſpaliers of Fruit-Trees, it is only neceſſary to wrap theſe Hair-Lines about the Stems of Trees near the Roots, and about the Bottom of every Stake; which Work ſhould be done in the Winter, when the Snails are laid up in their cloſe Quarters.

To preſerve Colly-flower Plants, or other tender Herbs, which are liable to be deſtroy'd by Slugs or Snails, the Hair-Lines may be faſten'd about the Edges of the Beds they are planted in. It's to be obſerved, that the Lines are beſt for this Uſe when made of very ſhort Hair; for then they will be full of Points, and compleatly arm'd againſt any Attempts of theſe murdering Vermin.

Sow Cabbage-Lettice to ſucceed thoſe ſown in the Month of *March:* The Ground is now in good order to receive the Seed of Thyme, and ſuch like aromatick Herbs; and this Work ſhould not be delay'd longer than the laſt Week in this Month. Note, all ſmall Seeds muſt be ſown ſhallow in the Earth, and the larger Kinds deeper in Proportion; and again, as the Ground is more light and ſandy, every ſort muſt be ſown deeper than in heavy Soils.

Sow Purſlane upon the natural Ground, and towards the latter End ſow likewiſe ſome Seeds of the *Naſturtium Indicum*, if the hot Beds are not already provided with young Plants. Sow ſmall Sallets in open Borders, as Creſſes, Spinage, Muſtard, Turnip, or Rape and Radiſh.

You may continue to make Plantations of Strawberries till the Middle of the Month, placing the Plants about eight or ten Inches; let your Strawberries be well water'd while they are in Bloſſom, two or three times a Week if the Weather be dry; and this muſt be done in the Morning.

If the Weather be moiſt, it is not yet too late to make Layers of Jeſſamine, Honey-Suckle, Roſes, and ſuch like Shrubs.

Sow Sallery upon the natural Ground, or upon ſome decay'd hot Bed, to ſucceed that ſown in *March.*

Sow now *Spaniſh* Cardoons in the natural Ground for a ſecond Crop, making Holes for the Seeds about five or ſix Foot Diſtance; put four or five Seeds in each Hole, and when you find them come up, leave only growing one ſtrong Plant in a Hole for blanching.

Towards the End of the Month hough Carrots, Parſnips, and Onions, leaving the two firſt about five or ſix Inches diſtant from one another, and the latter about three or four.

Make Ridges for Cucumbers and Melons for a full Crop, and prune off the ſuperfluous Branches from the Melon-Plants upon the forward Ridge; but do this carefully, without lifting up the Runners from the Ground; for the leaſt Diſturbance of that kind is apt to bruiſe the tender Branches, which often ends in the Loſs of the whole Plant.

Near the Beginning of the Month ſet up the Poles in the Hop-Garden, placing three or four in each Hole, as the ſtrength of the Plants require; at the ſame Time lead the Wyers or Runners of the Hop-Vine to the Poles, and tie 'em up with Baſs, if there is Occaſion for it. It's now all Weeds ſhould be deſtroy'd before they run to Seed, to prevent an endleſs Trouble, which they would create, if their Seeds were once ſuffer'd to ſhed.

If you have given timely Aſſiſtance with artificial Heats to thoſe Vines planted againſt the forward Frames, you may now expect their Fruit to ſet; and it's then a proper Time to pinch off the Buds of the bearing Branches, two or three Buds above the Fruit; for it ought to be conſider'd, that thoſe Plants which are forwarded by Artifice, do not depend upon the ſame Seaſons, as thoſe that are under the common Law of Nature.

In this Month you are to open your Bee-hives, for now they hatch; look carefully to them, and prepare your Hives, *&c.*

To theſe Obſervations, we may add what Mr. *Evelyn*, in his Olitory for this Month, ſays, That in ſuch Borders where you plant Wall-Fruit or Eſpaliers, which Borders ſhould be at leaſt four or five Foot in Breadth, plant neither Herbs nor Flowers, that ſo you may be continually ſtirring the Mould with the Spade, and recreating the Compoſts, as there ſhall be Occaſion: This may ſerve inſtead of Hand-weeding, and much better; only you may adorn the outward Verge with an Edging of Pink, Lemon-Thyme, Veronica, *&c.* renewing them when you perceive them to grow ſticky, and leave Gaps; and you may ſprinkle the reſt of the Surface with Lettice. Radiſh and Turnip-Seeds for tender Salletting; ſo you be ſure to pull them up Root and all by that Time they are an Inch high, and ſhew a Leaf no broader than a Three-Pence.

As for the Product of this Month, for boiled Sallets we have young Carrots, ſown in the foregoing Autumn, as alſo Winter-Spinage; we have yet ſome Sprouts from the old Stems of Cabbages, and Coleworts, or young Cabbage-Plants, or Radiſh-Tops are not to be deſpiſed, and boiling Greens are uſed by many; but what is preferable to all, there is Aſparagus now in great plenty upon the natural Beds, making its firſt Appearance in the Gardens near *London* about the third or fourth of this Month, and in thoſe Parts of *Devonſhire* near the Sea, about a Fortnight ſooner: And this is the rather mention'd, that we may the better judge how much a Degree's

gree's Difference North or South between one Place and another, will forward or keep back the Growth of a Plant.

We have now ſome Sprouts of Colly-flowers which begin to run to Seed, as they will often do, if the Winter has been mild, and they eat very well: Young Radiſhes are now very plentiful, and ſome of the *Dutch* brown Lettice, which has ſtood the Winter, will cabbage towards the End of the Month.

The Herbs for Sallets on the natural Ground, are Creſſes, Radiſh, Turnips, Spinage, and Muſtard; and the other Herbs proper to mix with them, are Burnet, Tarragon, and young Onions: We have now alſo ſome young Purſlane upon the hot Beds.

The Kidney-Beans, which were ſown the Middle of *February* upon a hot Bed, will be fit to gather about the End of this Month.

We have plenty of Cucumbers upon the hot Beds made for that Purpoſe about the Beginning of *February*, or Muſhrooms upon the Beds made about the ſame Time.

We have now Scallions and Leeks, and ſweet Herbs growing of all ſorts, except that which is call'd the *Summer Sweet Marjoram.*

Some have the Art to have ripe Cherries and large green Apricocks now in plenty, and ripe Strawberries upon thoſe Plants which have been aſſiſted with a hot Bed. As to the Management of Flowers and the Flower-Garden, ſee *Floriſt's Tear.*

APPROACH-GRAFTING, ſee *Grafting.*

APPROACHING, a Term uſed by our *French* Author concerning the coming near thoſe Birds that frequent marſhy and watry Places, in order to kill them: For we find Swans, Cranes, Storks, Herons, wild Geeſe, Ducks, Teals, and other ſorts, keep in the Water in the Day-time, and on the Meadows near the Brinks of Rivers, and as far as they can from Hedges and Trees, for fear of being ſurpriz'd and taken. When the Water-ſide is two or three hundred Paces only diſtant from Trees, they will quit the Middle of the Stream, and muddle along the Sides, where there is ſhallow Water; and as ſoon as they perceive any body coming, or even Beaſts paſs along, they will withdraw into the Middle again. Geeſe, Ducks, and Teals quit the Water in the Evening, and paſs the Night in the Fields; but in the Morning return to the Water: However, you may eaſily approach 'em by the means of a Machine, as repreſented in the following Figure, carry'd by a Man, whereby he is concealed, and they may be ſhot whenever he is within a due Diſtance from them.

To make this Machine, take three ſmall Hoops, which you are to tye with a Cord in this manner: Take a Cord D. E. M. N. tye two Ends together, and doing the ſame by the other two, divide the whole into four Parts, and yet nothing muſt be cut; and faſten to every Quarter D. E. M. N. another Cord five or ſix Foot long, paſs the Head of it through the Middle, ſo that two of the Cords remain before, and the other behind: Or elſe fix a Piece of Wood in the Ground, of the Height of the Man who is to carry the Machine; put this Cord upon it, and take a Hoop F. C. L. O. which you muſt tye to the four Quarters with the four Cords exactly to the Height of the Cincture: Take another Hoop, and tye it likewiſe to the four Cords G. B. K. P. againſt the Middle of the Thighs, and the third in like manner to the ſame Cords as high as the Ankles, and then place ſome very light Branches of Trees quite round theſe Hoops, and tye 'em to the three Hoops, ordering them ſo that the Birds may not ſee the Perſon within the Machine with his Gun: But in caſe he finds

that the Birds ſeem to diſcern him, he muſt advance very gently towards 'em. The Birds, which keep moving continually, ſeeing him come near, will fancy 'tis they themſelves that draw near the Tree, and not the Tree towards them; by which means he may come near enough to fire upon them. The beſt Time to make uſe of this Machine is in the Morning, when the Birds are returning out of the Fields; for he may fire upon them as they paſs, becauſe they will not paſs all together, but in ſeveral Flocks.

AQUA-VITÆ, a Liquor made of brew'd Beer, ſtrongly hopp'd and well fermented; but in caſe it ſhould not be fully rich of the Malt, they diſtil it as ſoon as it is well wrought, for fear it ſhould flatten, and then a great part of the Spirit is loſt; but if it be very ſtrong, it may be kept to what Age you pleaſe: However, the diſtilling Part is perform'd in this manner.

Take a large Still with a Serpentine Worm fix'd in a great Hogſhead, with cold Water to condenſe the Spirits; and for want thereof, an Alembick: But at firſt be not too haſty with the Fire, but make all hot by degrees till the Spirits come, and if the Still be large, the moſt approv'd way for receiving theſe Spirits, is to let them run thro' a Funnel into a Hogſhead that is placed in the Ground for that Purpoſe: And it muſt be diſtill'd as long as any Goodneſs will come, which may be known by the Taſte, for it will be like

unſavoury Water, when all the Spirit is off; which Spirit is call'd Low Wine. That muſt be left to ſtand ſix or ſeven Days, when it muſt be diſtill'd a ſecond Time, by throwing ſome of it into the Fire; for if it burns, it is good; but if it puts out the Fire, the Operation is at an End. Now theſe Low Wines or Spirits are proper for making moſt ſorts of Waters, and if you rectify it a third Time *in Balneo*, it will be better freed from its Phlegm, and a true *Aqva-vitæ* is made.

AQUEDUCT, a Conveyance made for the carrying of Water from one Place to another.

ARBOR JUDÆ, a Tree that bears a Flower in the Beginning of the Spring: It's of a Colour inclining to a Violet upon the Red, the Flower being like *Indian* Saffron: It will grow up from the Branches that are planted, which will eaſily take; but to do it the more effectually, you muſt lay them along in the Ground, cut or ſlit 'em, and make 'em take Root.

ARBOUR, an artificial Piece of Work in a Garden. The building of a good *Arbour* is commonly Joiners Work; the Wood ſhould be all painted green, and the *Arbour* built in an agreeable Place of the Garden; but every Body not being in a Condition to be at the Charge of it, Gardeners have contrived a Way to raiſe green *Arbours* of Poſts, either of Willow-Tree, or ſome other good Wood, which they faſten to each other with Oſier or Wire, to put 'em into the Form that ſuits 'em beſt. When theſe ſorts of *Arbours* are well managed, and cover'd over, they are very ornamental to a Garden, or even in a Court-yard that you would ſet off with Greens. The beſt Tree, according to a late Author, to plant for *Arbours*, is the Horn-beam. *Arbours* have indeed been much more in Uſe than at Preſent, becauſe their Seats are apt to be wet and moiſt, and ſo unwholeſome to ſit on; and therefore many give the Preference to cover'd Seats or ſhady Walks, which are warm in Winter, as well as ſhady in Summer. The Seats may be ſo placed as to face each Coaſt, that you may, according as the Wind and Sun are, place your ſelf ſo, as to be defended from them. See *Treilage*.

ARCHITECT, a Maſter Workman in Building; and it is alſo ſometimes taken for a Surveyor of a Building, *viz.* he that deſigns the Model, or draws the Plot or Draught of the whole Fabrick, whoſe Buſineſs it is to conſider the whole Manner and Method of the Building, and alſo the Charge and Expence; in the Management of which, he muſt have Reſpect to its due Situation, Contrivance, Receipt, Strength, Beauty, Form and Materials; all which are to be duly deliberated of by the Superintendant or Surveyor of a Building, it being wholly committed to his Circumſpection, but yet not ſo but that the Owner ſhould endeavour in ſome Degree to be likewiſe able to judge of it, and ſo not be impoſed upon.

ARCHITECTURE, a Science teaching the Art of Building, being a Skill obtain'd by the Precepts of Geometry, by which it gives the Rules for deſigning and raiſing all ſorts of Structures, according to Geometry and Proportion.

ARGEMONE, a ſort of Poppy, and call'd by M. *Tournefort*, the prickly Poppy, at firſt ſhoots forth oblong and ſtrait Leaves, from the Middle of which riſe Stalks of about a Foot high, ſet off with other Leaves which are long, notch'd, ſoft and with yellowiſh Points at their Edges. Theſe Stalks divide themſelves into Branches, which at their Extremities produce Flowers compoſed of divers Leaves, and in the Form of a Roſe: A Chive ariſes from the Middle of theſe, which Chive in time becomes an oblong Fruit, with one ſingle Capſula, having its Sides extended from the Top to the Bottom; the Intervals whereof are taken up at Top by a ſort of two-leav'd Door, for the moſt part open'd: Within theſe Sides is the Placenta, fill'd with Seeds almoſt round.

As to the Culture of this Flower, having gather'd its Seed in due Seaſon, and having a Bed well prepar'd and ſtirr'd, as alſo cover'd with a little Mould, let the Seed be ſown upon it in ſuch a Quantity as ſhall be judg'd proper; it muſt be ſown thin, neatly cover'd, and after having even'd the Ground, leave it to itſelf.

The Months of *September* and *October*, are the proper Seaſons for ſowing it, and when the Seeds begin to ſhoot, weed them well, and water them as often as there is Occaſion. If they are perceiv'd to come up too thick, they muſt be thinn'd, and ſuch Waterings continu'd as are judg'd neceſſary, till ſuch time as the Plants become ſtrong enough to be tranſplanted, which is to be done in the Month of *April*, into Borders of Gardens, where Care muſt be always taken to plant them artfully, and without Confuſion.

When they are tranſplanted, you muſt be mindful to water them, to facilitate their taking root: Great heed muſt be had in planting them, that they be not placed too near any other Flower, for that would hinder them to attain to a perfect Growth. They muſt be frequently water'd in dry Weather, as often as it is judg'd they do require it, the reſt muſt be left to Nature.

ARGENT, the Name in Heraldry of the white Colours uſed for Gentlemen, Knights and Baronets; but Barons and Nobles have the white Colour called *Pearl*, as all ſovereign Princes have it called *Luna*. Without either this or *Or*, the Heralds ſay there can be no good Armory. This is expreſs'd in Engraving, by the Parts being left plain, without any Strokes from the Graver.

ARI, or *Cuckow-Pint*, a Plant that appears very early in the Spring, and is extreamly pungent and volatile, inſomuch that the leaſt Touch of its Juice upon the Tongue is ſcarce tolerable, and almoſt *Cauſtick*. This Quality recommends it in all Viſcidities, Phlegmatick and Scorbutick Caſes, becauſe it penetrates and rarifies tough Concretions and Infractions of the Glands and Capillary Veſſels. It has been preſcribed to Perſons in *Humorous Aſthma's* and Obſtructions of the *Bronchia*; and by the great Force and Activity of its Parts, it breaks thro' and wears away thoſe little Stoppages in the Extremeties and cutaneous Glands, which occaſion Itchings and Scabs; and

is therefore juſtly ranked amongſt the moſt pow efull *Antiſcorbuticks*. *Van Helmont* greatly commends it with Vinegar, in Bruiſes and Falls, becauſe it will prevent the Blood from ſtagnating and falling into *Grumes*, upon the injur'd Parts; and *Etmullerus*, with ſuch a Mixture of Sallets, ſeems to think it to form a *Tertium Quid*, very much of the Nature of *Naſturtium*. Some have affirm'd, that a Dram of this Root freſh powder'd, and taken in any proper Vehicle, is a moſt excellent Remedy againſt *Poiſon* and the *Plague*. *Matthiolus* commends (and with much Reaſon) a *Cataplaſm* made with this freſh bruiſed, and *Cowdung*, to be apply'd hot in Arthritick Pains; for ſuch a Compoſition cannot but do all that can be anſwer'd by the moſt penetrating Subſtances. Dr. *Grew* ſays, if this Root be kept long dry, it will loſe its Efficacy; which it certainly does, the volatile Parts, in which it conſiſts, flying away and leaving it inſipid: And therefore the compound Powder in Apothecaries Shops, which takes its Name from it, is of little or no Virtue, unleſs ſuch Care was taken that all the Ingredients, and eſpecially this, ſhould be as carefully and as ſuddenly dry'd and powder'd as poſſible; and then, that the Mixture ſhould be kept in a cloſe-ſtopt Vial. If it be ſo managed that the volatile Parts are retain'd, it will ſoon diſcover a common Error in extemporaneous Preſcription, when it is order'd in *Electuaries* or *Bolus's*; for it will quickly work 'em up like Yeaſt, but as it is generally found in the Shops, it will lie quiet enough in thoſe Forms.

ARISARUM, *Broad leav'd Friar's Cowl*, a Plant that ſhoots out ſharp-pointed green Leaves, ſticking to long Pedicles: A Stem ariſes between them, mark'd with red Spots, which at the Top bears a Flower like a Cowl, and the Fruit are red Berries. The Root is thick like an Olive, but it is much ſtronger and ſharper than that of the Herb *Aron*, and its Leaves are like thoſe of that Plant, only ſmaller. The Stem is ſlender, at the Extremity of which there is a ſmall Seed, open on one Side, from whence proceeds a Languet or ſmall Tongue of a pale Colour. It grows in *Portugal* and *Andaluzia* upon Hills, in ſtony Places, and along Hedges and Roads. It flouriſhes in *November*, *December*, *January* and *February*. It is much more pungent than *Aron*: If it be apply'd to corroding Ulcers, it ſtops 'em; they make excellent Salves of it for the running of the Eyes. If it ſhould, by way of Plaiſter, be apply'd to the Genital Parts of any Animals whatever, it will corrupt them.

ARISTOLOCHY, a Plant that ſends forth twigged, weak and limber Stems, cloathed at certain Diſtances, or alternatively, with Leaves that are almoſt round, ſticking to very ſhort Stalks, and partly embracing their Stem. Its Flowers, which proceed from the Pits of the Leaves, are cloſed at the Bottom in the Form of Pipes, but open and wide at the Top, cut in the Form of a Languet, and of a purpliſh Colour, and ſo deep that it borders upon black. Its Fruit is membranous, oval and green, but becomes brown as it ripens.

There are four ſorts of *Ariſtolochies*, and each ſort is alſo ſubdivided into its other Species. The Deſcription deſign'd here chiefly, is that of the round *Ariſtolochy*, which is ſet down firſt amongſt the firſt Species.

Ariſtolochy is call'd in *Latin Ariſtolochia*, becauſe it is proper to bring away Women's Afterburden in their Lying-in, and *Malum Terræ*, becauſe its Fruit is like an Apple. It's a Plant of which there are, as before hinted, four general ſorts; *viz.* the round, the long, the climbing and the ſmall or ſlender *Ariſtolochia* or *Birthwort*, as our *Engliſh* Authors call it.

The firſt call'd *Ariſtolochia Rotunda*, ſhoots out ſeveral weak Stems to the Height of a Foot, and its Leaves are round, ſoft, without a Pedicle, and embrace the Stem. The Flowers are as before deſcribed; and the Seeds are flat, ſmall, wrapt up in little longiſh Fruits, divided into ſix Cells: The Root is round, or of the Form of a Truffle, brown without and yellow within, very bitter and diſagreeable to the Taſte. It grows in Meadows and Fields, in a fat and moiſt Ground.

The ſecond, call'd *Ariſtolochia Longa*, ſends forth ſeveral Twigs or limber Stems, about a Foot and an half long, creeping upon the Ground; its Leaves grow in the Form of a Sithe, pointed, and ſticking to the Stem by a ſmall Stalk. The Flowers reſemble that of the round *Ariſtolochy*; they are ſucceeded by the Fruit form'd like ſmall Pears, and include black and flat Seeds. The Root is long, and of the Thickneſs of a Child's Arm, having the Colour and Taſte of that of the round *Ariſtolochy*. It grows in the Fields, Vineyards, Corn and Hedges.

The third, call'd *Ariſtolochia Clematidis* or *Saracenica*, ſends forth Twigs that are ſtrait, ſtronger and more robuſt than thoſe of the other ſorts; the Leaves are like thoſe of Ivy, wrinkled and ſuſtain'd by two long Stalks; the Flowers are longiſh, yellow and pale; the Fruits are bigger than thoſe of the other *Ariſtolochies*, of an oval Form, divided into ſix Cells, full of flat Seeds; the Root is ſmall, filamentous and grey. It grows in the Fields, Vineyard-Plots and Woods in hot Countries, and there are ſeveral Species of them.

The fourth, call'd *Ariſtolochia Tenuis*, or *Piſtolochia*, or *Polyrrhiſon*, ſhoots out ſeveral ſmall weak Stems, lying on the Ground. Its Leaves and Flowers are like thoſe of the other *Ariſtolochies*; but they are much ſmaller and paler. The Fruit reſembles a ſmall juicy Pear, full of Seed; the Roots are very ſmall, full of Filaments, join'd together by a ſmall Trunk in the Form of a Beard, of a yellow Colour, ſharp bitter Taſte, and ſtrong and agreeable Smell. It grows in Woods and Vineyard-Plots in hot and dry Countries.

All *Ariſtolochies* contain much Oil and Salt in them, and they are moderately endued with Phlegm and a little Earth. They are vulnerary, deterſive, hyſterical, good to withſtand the Gangrene, to attenuate Phlegm, and promote Reſpiration. They make uſe of the two firſt Species externally, and uſe the Roots of the two laſt in Medicines to be taken inwardly.

ARITHMETICK, the Knowledge or Art of Numbering truly; or, as ſome define it, the Science of diſcreet Quantity. It is divided into two general Branches, *viz.* Common Arithmetick and Algebra. Common Arithmetick comprehends four principal Rules, *viz.* Addition, Subſtraction, Multiplication and Diviſion, by the means of which you may reſolve all ſorts of Queſtions: Algebra is the wonderful Analytick Art, or Art of Equation.

ARMAN, a Confection made for *Horſes*, of a Pound and a half of Honey of Roſes, as much as is thought neceſſary of the Crumb of the whiteſt Manchet made into fine Powder; of Cordial Powder of Nutmegs and of Cinnamon, of each an Ounce and a half; all which mix together, being firſt made into a fine Powder, which put into a Gally-pot, and moiſten with Roſe Vinegar, that it may be of a thick Subſtance like unto Paſte. In the uſing this, put ſome Oil upon the End of a Bull's Pizzle into his Mouth, and let him champ thereon; but if it be given him for a Quinſy or Fever, give him down two Horn-fulls of it in the Morning faſting, and let him faſt two Hours after. It provokes a good Appetite to his Meat, cauſes good Digeſtion, and takes away all manner of Annoyances that trouble the Stomach, cooling the inward Heat in the Body, helping all Agues and Fevers, and is admirably good againſt Surfeits: It's alſo good for the Quinſy in the Throat proceeding from Cold, and againſt the Gripings in the Guts proceeding from Wind.

In caſe the Horſe continues ſtill to forſake his Food, take a Laurel-Branch of an indifferent Bigneſs, and put it between his Jaw-Teeth, that he may champ upon it, then rub the Laurel-Branch with Honey of Roſes, (or if that cannot be had, with common Honey) and put it into his Mouth: Rub it again with Honey, and continue after the ſame manner for the ſpace of half an Hour; after which, he will certainly begin to Eat. A Branch of a Fig-Tree will almoſt produce the ſame Effect. But the ſureſt Remedy that can be uſed, is to mix an Ounce of Liver of Antimony in fine Powder, with moiſtned Bran, repeating the Doſe twice every Day; for it will infallibly make him eat heartily, and preſerve him in good Health.

ARMED, the proper Term in Heraldry for blazoning the Beaks or Feet of Cocks, and all Birds of Prey: And theſe are always painted of a different Colour from the Bird it ſelf, and therefore they ſay, he beareth a Cock or a Falcon, *Armed Gules*, &c.

ARMONIAC, the Gum of a certain Tree which bears that Name, the Extremities of which they cut in Summer-time, and the Liquor which iſſues out grows hard, and is turn'd into a Gum, now call'd *Armoniac*; being as ſome ſuppoſe, a Corruption of *Ammoniac*, becauſe it was gathered near the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon*.

Pliny calls the Tree from which they draw it, *Metopium*; but *Dioſcorides* is of another Opinion, and believes that *Armoniac* does not proceed from a Tree, but from a certain ferulaceous Plant, call'd *Agaſilis*.

Good *Armoniac* muſt be without any Mixture of Filth, and clotted like Frankincenſe, of a bitter Taſte, and growing ſoft between the Fingers when it is handled, and of a yellow Colour without, and white within ſide; ſuch as is found to be ſo, is call'd *Thrauſma* by *Dioſcorides*, as the other which is mix'd is, by the ſame Author, call'd *Phyrama*.

Armoniac is ſo excellent, that being apply'd, it diſpels Hardneſſes and Tumours in the Joints, cures the Spleen and King's-Evil, particularly if diſſolv'd in Vinegar, it draws very much; to which we may add, that it is ſuppurative, and being taken inwardly, is ſuch an Opener, that it carries off the moſt ſtubborn Obſtructions, it provokes Womens *Menſes* and Urine, breaks the Stone, and being put into Gargariſms, draws Phlegm from the Brain, and diſcharges it by the Spittle.

Chymiſts, by Diſtilling, prepare good Medicines of it; *Glaſer* drew a Spirit and Oil from it that had wonderful Effects. He ſays, that this Spirit has very great Virtues, which proceed from no other than the volatile Salts contain'd therein; but as it's mix'd with an Acid that hinders its Activity, and leſſens its Virtue, he ſets down the Method how to ſeparate theſe two Spirits, which are capable, as he avers, to produce quite different Effects; for which you muſt have recourſe to him, and other modern Authors in their Treatiſes of Chymiſtry.

They ſpeak of all the Properties, and ſay it is a great Medicine to purify the Maſs of Blood, to cure the Scurvy, and remove all Obſtructions; it's likewiſe taken inwardly againſt the Palſey, and very proper againſt the Plague, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from Corruption. The Doſe is from ſix to twenty Drops, in ſome convenient Liquor.

It's Oil is alſo wonderful in its Effects; it diſſolves and mollifies the Schirrus's and Hardneſs of the Spleen, diſperſes Nodus's, and is uſeful for Suffocations of the Womb; and all theſe excellent Effects proceed from no other than the Volatile Parts, with which it is intimately united.

ARMORY, the ſame with Heraldy, being the Art of truly *Blazoning* and *Marſhalling* all Coats of Arms, and appropriating them to their proper Bearers.

ARM-PITS, thoſe Parts of the Body ſituated under the upper Part of the Arms, which being very often ſubject to ſend forth offenſive Smells, to prevent it, take an Ounce of the Pith of Artichoke Root, boil it in a Pound and a half of Wine to the Conſumption of one third of it, and let the Party drink a Cup of it as he comes from Bathing, and after Meals.

ARSENICK, a very cauſtick Mineral, and a moſt violent Poiſon. There are three ſorts of it, *viz.* the White, which is tranſparent; the Yellow, which is Orpiment; and the Red, which is the Regal or Sandarick.

White

White *Arſenick*, is drawn from a Stone nam'd *Cobaltum*: It's ſimply call'd *Arſenick*, it being that which is ſold by the Druggiſts. The other two ſorts ſhall be treated of in their proper Places.

The moſt dangerous of all the three *Arſenicks* is the White, which uſually begins to have its Effect about half an Hour after it is taken; for it muſt have ſome time to diſentangle its Salt, which is involved in the Sulphur; then it cauſes great Pains, Rendings, Inflammations in the Bowels, violent Vomitings, Reſtleſſneſs, Convulſions, a general Faintneſs, and at laſt Death itſelf, if not timely reliev'd.

The Remedies are melted Greaſe and Oil, drank in great Quantities as ſoon as poſſible, they being very proper to incumber and involve the Points of this burning Salt, and to make a Diſcharge of it upwards and downwards; after which the Patient muſt take Milk in abundance, to compleat the allaying of the Vigour of this Poiſon.

As to the Virtues of *Arſenick*, it's made uſe of to whiten Copper, Silver, Braſs, and other Metals: 'Tis this Mineral that makes Pins more firm, or leſs pliant, in whitening of them; it conſumes and eats Fleſh, they apply it to Corns on the Foot, and its cauſtick Oil ſerves to conſume the proud Fleſh of Wounds. They never ſhould give it inwardly, notwithſtanding all the Precautions that can be us'd. See *Cauſtick Arſenick*, *Oil of Arſenick*.

ARSMART in *Latin*, *Perſicaria*, and alſo with us, *Hydro-Pepper* or *Water-Pepper*; a Plant well known, that grows in watry Places, and flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*. *Paracelſus* is very prolix in his Account of it, but ſeems not to diſtinguiſh it from the *Perſicaria mitis ſeu maculoſa*, by his ſaying, that the Spots in the Leaves are Demonſtrations with him of its Efficacy in the *Scurvy*, which ſometimes throws out Spots of the ſame Colour: He likewiſe directs ſome odd Circumſtances, by which it obtains a magnetick Virtue, of great Force in ſome Chirurgical Cures. It is extreamly hot and penetrating, inſomuch that the Taſte is hardly tolerable upon the Tongue: This, in *Medicine*, has made it obtain in Scorbutick Caſes, Hypocondriack Affections, and all Diſorders from a ſluggiſh Circulation of the Fluids. *Etmullerus* ſays, the *Engliſh* have it ſo much in Eſteem, as to uſe it in the *Belly-Ach*, *Cholick*, *Scurvey*, *Spleen*, and all chronical Diſeaſes; but the preſent Generation are little acquainted with it. Indeed a very eminent Perſon of our own Country, Mr. *Boyle*, commends its diſtill'd Water greatly in the *Stone*, in his *Uſefulneſs of experimental Natural Philoſophy*; and he agrees with many in that Opinion, who have valu'd it among their Secrets for its Efficacy in ſuch Caſes. Its mighty Warmth has alſo made it recommended by ſome in external Applications, particularly to diſſipate bruis'd Blood; and ſome uſe it for the *Tooth-ach*, as Pepper, and other hot Things.

ARTICHOKE, a Plant that from its Root ſends forth Leaves, that are a Foot, or a Foot and an half in Length; they are broad, and deeply indented, and of a greeniſh or whitiſh Colour; they are neither prickly nor pointed. In the Midſt of theſe Leaves ariſes a thick Stem, about two Foot high; it's channelled, cottony, and pithy within; it ſends forth ſeveral Branches, which at the Extremities produce ſcaled and prickly Tops; they are theſe Tops or Heads which they commonly call *Artichokes*, and what we eat. The *Artichoke* bears a large Flower, formed like a Noſegay, and conſiſting of a great Number of little Purple Flowers, growing wide at Top, and cut as it were into Straps or Thongs. When the Flowers are gone, the Seeds come on, which are oblong, and each of them furniſhed with a Tuft; the Root is pretty long and thick.

There are two ſorts of *Artichokes*; the firſt of which is that already deſcribed, and the other differs not from it, except that its Leaves are furniſhed with Prickles, and that the Scales of the Head or Top are harder and more pungent; the firſt is the moſt common and moſt in uſe in the Kitchen.

Artichokes are multiplied by the means of Slips, which commonly every Year in the Spring-ſeaſon grow by the Sides of the old Stumps, which muſt be taken away when they are ſtrong enough, inſomuch that you do not leave in each Place any more than the three beſt and moſt remote. To plant, they commonly make ſmall Pits, about half a Foot deep, and three or four Foot diſtant from one another, and fill them with Mould: They make two Rows by the means of a Line in each Bed, which ſhould at leaſt be four Foot broad, and ſeparated from the next by a pretty wide Path; the Holes are made within half a Foot of the Border of the Bed. You muſt renew 'em every three Years at leaſt, cut off their Leaves upon the coming in of Winter, and cover them with much dry Dung during all the cold Weather, even to the Month of *March*; you muſt then uncover them, and expoſe 'em, if they are ſtrong enough, or tarry till they are ſo: About the End of three Weeks or a Month you muſt cultivate them well, and dung them with the moſt rotten Part of the Dung that ſerved them for a Cover. They muſt be moderately watered once or twice a Week till about the End of *May*, when you ought to do it oftner, that is, generally thrice, and continue the ſame during the Summer, allowing about half a Pot-full to each Stock, and eſpecially in Earths that are naturally dry; thoſe that are planted in the Spring ſhould yield Fruit in the Autumn following, if they are well watered; and thoſe that do not ſo, will produce their firſt Heads in the following Spring, if they are vigorous enough to withſtand the Cold of the Winter.

Artichokes are not only in Danger from very cold and very moiſt Weather, but Field-Mice are alſo their Enemies. Theſe little Animals gnaw their Roots in the Winter-Seaſon, when they can find nothing that is better to feed upon in the Gardens; and therefore it may be proper to plant

Rows of white Thiſtles between two Rows of *Artichokes*, that ſo the Field-Mice finding the Roots of theſe more tender than the others, they may fall upon them, as they will not fail to do, whereby the *Artichokes* will eſcape.

There are three ſorts of *Artichokes*, *viz.* the Green, or otherwiſe the White, and theſe are the moſt forward; the Violet, which have their Tops ſomewhat Pyramidical; and the Red, which are round,

When the Froſts are entirely gone, in the Month of *May*, having ſeparated the Slips from the Mother Stocks, plant them with as much of the Roots as may be, by reaſon of their more eaſy rooting, and if they are ſtrong, they will bear the ſame Year: Plant 'em four or five Foot from one another, according to the Goodneſs of the Earth, for if it be ſandy and light, you may plant them Thicker; and if it be ſtrong, inſomuch that the Leaves will grow larger, and the Fruit bigger, and that they bring forth After-Roots, they ſhould be ſet at a greater Diſtance.

The remaining Part of the *French* Account being ſomewhat confuſed, and not ſo well ſuited to our *Engliſh* way of Culture, it will be proper to give, in a few Words, what the beſt of our *Engliſh* Authors ſay upon it: It is eſteemed one of the excellent Fruits of the Kitchen-Garden, and recommended as upon other Accounts, ſo for that its Fruit continues in Seaſon for a long Time. With us the Ground for *Artichokes* muſt be very well prepared, and mixed ſeveral times with good Dung, and that very Deep; the Slips, which grow by the Sides of the old Stumps, ſerve for Plants, which are to be ſet in *April*, and kept well watered till they are firmly Rooted, and theſe, if they are ſtrong, will bear Heads in Autumn. If the Soil be rich, the Diſtance between muſt be four or five Foot, but if not, then nearer; all their other Culture, till Winter, is only weeding, and a little watering, if the Spring be dry: But upon the Approach of Winter, for their Security againſt Froſt, be ſure to cut the Leaf within a Foot of the Ground, and raiſe the Earth about them in the Form of a Molehill, within two or three Inches of the Top, and then cover it with long Dung, which alſo ſecures them againſt the Rain; but others put long Dung about the Plant, leaving a little Breath-Room in the Middle, and this does very well: An Earthen Pot, with a Hole at the Top, is uſed by ſome, but a Bee-Hive is better.

The moſt uſual way is to cut their Leaves about *November*, and to cover them all over with Earth, and let them lie in that Manner till Spring; but if this be done too ſoon, it may rot them: When they come to be uncovered in the Spring, it muſt be done gradually at three ſeveral times, at about four Days Interval, leſt being yet Tender, the cold Air ſpoils them.

Take off all the ſmall Slips, and leave not above three of the ſtrongeſt to each Foot for Bearers, and a Supply of good fat Mould muſt be given to the Roots as deep as conveniently may be: The whole Plantation of them ſhould be removed in five Years, tho' they will laſt much longer in a good deep Mould.

In order to have Fruit in Autumn, it's neceſſary the Stem of ſuch as have born Fruit in the Spring ſhould be cut off, to prevent a ſecond Shoot, and theſe luſty Stocks will not fail of bearing very fair Heads, provided they be dreſs'd well, and watered in their Neceſſity, and that the Slips, which grow on the Sides of the Plants, which draw all their Subſtance from them, be taken away.

The young Buds of *Artichokes* may be eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, as uſually Melons, Figs, *&c.* are eaten; and the Chard being blanched and made Tender, is by ſome eſteemed an excellent Diſh; ſo are the Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, if blanched and preſerved while young and tender: And tho' it is ſaid *Artichokes* are very Windy, beget melancholick Humours, hurt the Head, hinder Digeſtion, and the like; yet being boiled in Broth, and eaten with Pepper and Salt at the end of Dinner, they are leſs Hurtful, and more pleaſant to the Stomach.

The Stalk is blanched in Autumn, and the Pith eaten raw or boiled: The way of preſerving them freſh all Winter, is by ſeparating the Bottoms from the Leaves, and, after parboiling, allowing to every Bottom a ſmall Earthen Glaſs-Pot, burying it all over in freſh melted Butter, as they do Wild-Fowl, and the like; or, if more than one, in a larger Pot in the ſame Bed, and covering Layer upon Layer. They are alſo preſerv'd by ſtringing them on Packthread, a clean Paper being put between every Bottom, to hinder them from touching one another, and ſo hung up in a dry Place; they are likewiſe pickled.

Thus far the *Engliſh* Account. The *French* likewiſe prepare *Artichokes* for the Palate different ways: To have *Artichokes à la Poivrade*, as they call it, take thoſe that are tender, and cut em into Quarters, peel alſo the Outſide, and leave nothing but the large Leaves under your Peel, throw 'em into cold Water, to hinder 'em either to grow black or bitter; and when you have a mind to ſerve 'em in, put 'em upon a Plate or Diſh, in the Form of a Pyramid, and moiſten 'em with Water; they likewiſe put ſome Pepper and Salt beaten together on the Brim of the Plate.

To fry *Artichokes*; cut the thick Bottoms into Quarters, and having peeled 'em till you come to the White, form the Pieces into about the Thickneſs of an Inch, and having taken off the Traſh, and cut off the Points of the Leaves, at the ſame time put the Pieces into Water till you have a mind to fry 'em. When you are to take 'em out, powder 'em with Flower, and then fry 'em in Hog's Lard very Hot, or in ſome good Oil or Butter, half burnt; when they are fry'd enough without burning, you muſt take 'em out, and at the ſame time ſtrew fine Salt over 'em, moiſtening 'em with Vinegar, and then cover 'em with Parſley; which Parſley ſhould be in the Spring well waſhed and well dry'd, which put gently into the Pan, without preſſing it, and ſoon take it out of the frying Stuff with a Scummer, and having ſuffered it to drain, ſpread it upon the *Artichokes*.

To

To have fricaſſy'd *Artichokes*; take the Bottoms of *Artichokes*, after you have taken off all the Leaves, cut 'em into Pieces or Quarters of a middling Thickneſs, blanch 'em, and almoſt parboil 'em in Water, with a little Salt, Savoury and Chibbols; then take 'em to dry, and put 'em ſoon after into ſome Butter half burnt, adding thereto ſome Salt and Muſhrooms, if you have any; let 'em afterwards be ſufficiently boiled, and towards the end add to 'em either a little Verjuice-Vinegar, or white Sauce, with Eggs, and ſome Vinegar; and dreſſing 'em ſoon after, ſcrape ſome Nutmeg upon 'em.

Take the Bottoms of ſome *Artichokes*, pull off the Choke and all the Leaves, throw 'em at the ſame Time into ſome Water, wherein they muſt ſteep for a quarter of an Hour, then change the Water once or twice: If they are Hard, you will do well to give 'em a Boil or two in the Water with a little Salt; but they will not taſte ſo well. You muſt dreſs the *Artichokes* in an Earthen Diſh, with Butter, Salt, and a Clove or two, keeping them cover'd; when half enough, add to them a little Verjuice or Vinegar, ſome put in Wine, and Chippings of Bread; when it is enough, ſcrape a little Nutmeg thereon.

It's well known, that in dreſſing *Artichokes*, they are firſt to be boiled in Water, after which ſuffer 'em to drain with their Bottoms upwards; and when they grow a little cool, ſo as to be handled without being burnt, you muſt open them to take out the Choke, and then they may be ſerved in with Sauce made of Butter, Salt, Vinegar and Nutmeg.

To pickle *Artichokes*; the Bottoms muſt be pick'd, ſo as to leave neither the Leaves nor Choke behind, put 'em at the ſame time into cold Water; and having taken 'em from thence, give 'em a Boiling, ſo long that the Choke may eaſily be taken off; this being done, put 'em into an earthen Pot, and pour upon 'em ſome Water, which has been well ſalted, and let it ſwim thereon three Fingers thick; ſome put half Water and half Vinegar, and then add ſome good Oil, two Fingers thick, or Butter, that is but a little hot. The Pot muſt be put in the Cellar upon a Board, cover'd with a Linnen Cloth doubly folded. When you have a mind to eat theſe Bottoms, you muſt take 'em out with a Stick, and muſt not put your Hand into the Pickle; then put 'em to be ſteeped in Water from Evening to Morning to freſhen 'em, and then dreſs 'em as pickled *Artichokes* ought to be.

Another way of keeping the Bottom of *Artichokes*, is, after they are taken out of the Water to put 'em between two Napkins, that they may be perfectly drained; after which put 'em into a Pot, adding to 'em ſome Verjuice or Vinegar, ſo that it may ſwim upon 'em three Fingers thick; after which add ſome Salt, and next Day ſome Oil, then put it into a Cellar; but the *Artichokes* will ſcarce have any Taſte, becauſe they have loſt it in the Vinegar.

Artichokes may be kept for fifteen Days and longer, if you boil 'em in Water with Salt and Butter, ſo as to ſwim thereon a Finger thick; they ſhould have five or ſix Boils together, and be thus kept in Butter.

The Stalks of *Artichokes* may be preſerved, and ſo alſo may Aſparagus: For Example, let your Aſparagus be half boiled, lay 'em along in a Veſſel, add to 'em ſo much Butter as will ſwim two Fingers thick upon 'em; you may alſo keep 'em raw for five or ſix Days, that they may wither, then lay 'em in their full Length in a Veſſel, and cover 'em with Pickle, Oil, or Butter: The ſame thing may be done by Cucumbers and Purſlain, two or three Days after they are gathered; you may add a Nutmeg or two, ſome Cloves, and whole Pepper to 'em: There is no Neceſſity of putting Oil upon the Pickle.

In ordering the Stalks of *Artichokes*, after they have been well pick'd, and nothing left behind but what is good, cut 'em into Bits; and when you have waſhed and blanched 'em in Water with ſome Salt, Pepper, and Slices of Bacon, take 'em out, and let 'em be uſed with Sauce made of Butter thicken'd with Flower, Salt, and Vinegar; or elſe take ſome Mutton Gravy, with which put them in a Copper-Pan, with ſome fine Herbs and Ox Marrow chop'd ſmall, and let the whole be ſeaſon'd with Salt and Pepper: When the ſame is ready, dreſs the Stalks in a Diſh after you have put a Drop of Vinegar to them.

Take ſome fine thin white Stalks, cut 'em into Pieces of the length of your Hand, or thereabouts, take away the Strings that are both within and without 'em, tye 'em in ſmall Bunches, and boil 'em in a Pot with ſome Salt, adding thereto ſome Crumbs of Bread and a little Butter, to the end they may be whiter, and have a better Taſte; when they are well boil'd and drain'd, they commonly put to 'em Butter-Sauce, ſeaſon'd with Salt, Vinegar, and Nutmeg; they likewiſe add ſome Chippings of Bread and *Milan* Cheeſe, then they cauſe 'em to be boil'd.

The Virtues of the *Artichokes* are, that the ſame is cordial, ſudorifick, opening, reſtorative, nouriſhing, and proper for purifying the Blood; the Root of *Artichoke* boil'd in Wine and drank, is a ſovereign Remedy to remove difficulty or ſtoppage of Urine, for removing the Stench of the Arm-pits, and good for dropſical People.

ARTIFICIAL WATERS, Liquors invented for different Uſes: Some of which are only to imbelliſh the Skin, and to preſerve it from ſome ſmall Riſings and Unevenneſſes; others regard Diſtempers only; and ſome again, are uſed for the Taſte and Smell. The *Sovereign Water* is good for the Diſeaſes of the Eyes, Burns, Itch, Scabs, St. *Anthony*'s-Fire, *&c.* *Ague Water*, for Agues; *Celeſtial Water*, good for the Forehead, Eyelids, *&c.* *Claret Water*, for a gentle Purge; *Admirable Water*, for the Stone, *&c.* *Pagadenick Water*, for Ulcers: *Lime Water*, *Green-nut Water*, *Vinegar Water*, *Angel Water*, *Precious Water*; beſides others made of Seeds, Fruits, Flowers, *&c.*

ASARABACCA, in *Latin*, *Aſarum*; a Plant whoſe Leaves reſemble thoſe of Ivy, but they are a little larger and ſofter; the Flowers are odoriferous, and inclining to a purple Colour: It grows upon Mountains in ſhady Places, and Bloſſoms twice a Year.

It heats, provokes Urine, and gives Eaſe in the Sciatica; ſix Drachms of theſe Roots boil'd in honey'd Water, purge Choler and Phlegm upwards and downwards, and therefore are very good for the Dropſy.

Farriers pulverize the Root of this Plant, and give it in ſome Bran to Horſes that are troubled with the Farcy. The Doſe is from one Ounce to two.

ASHES, a good Manure in the Opinion of many, tho' contemn'd by others; they have uſually indeed very much of a rich and fertile Salt in them, and therefore ſhould not be ſo much ſlighted and neglected as they are, be they of what Nature or kind they will.

———————*Ne pudet*
Effœtos cinerem immundum jactare per Agros.
Virg.

There are ſeveral ſorts of *Aſhes*, of which the Wood-*Aſhes* are accounted the beſt and moſt uſeful, tho' they are little worth after they have been uſed in bucking of Cloths, unleſs in cold and moiſt Land. Turf and Peat-*Aſhes* muſt needs be very rich, much after the ſame Manner as burning of Land: Soap-*Aſhes* are highly commended by Mr. *Prat*, as being, after the Soap-boiler has done with them, exceeding fructifying; and the *Aſhes* of any ſorts of Vegetables are very profitable for enriching barren Grounds, any ſort being a great Curer of Moſs and Ruſhes in moſt Grounds. The beſt Way of laying them, either for Corn, Paſture, or Meadows, is in the Beginning of Winter, that the Showers may the eaſier diſſolve them.

ASH-TREE, in *Latin*, *Fraxinus*; a Tree deſcrib'd in general to be big, ſtrait, and clothed with ſmoothiſh and dark green-colour'd Bark; the Wood is hard and white; the Leaves are like thoſe of Laurel, tho' pointed and a little indented: One of its Branches ſeems to be but one Leaf, having Leaves ſticking two and two to a ſingle Foot-Stalk, as the Service-Tree. The Fruit grows in Cods, is ſmall, bitter, of a dark red, like the Kernels of an Almond, or a Bird's Tongue, whence it is call'd *Lingua Avis*. This Tree grows wild on Mountains, in Woods, and beſt along Meadow Sides, near Rivers, or in moiſt Places: The Seed is ripe in *September*.

But more particularly as to this Tree, it is reputed Male and Female, and that the Male affects the higher Grounds, and the Female the lower, which they eſteem the whiter Wood, and taller of Growth. But Mr. *Mortimer* ſays, he never could perceive any greater Difference in them than what the Soil occaſion'd: But tho' there is not much Difference as to the Form of the Tree, there is in the Timber, as in that of the Oak, ſome being much tougher than others, the tougheſt growing on the ſtiffeſt Lands; but the beſt to cleave, is that which grows on Gravel, Sand, or other light Lands.

The *Aſh* is beſt rais'd of the Keys, gather'd when they begin to fall, which is about the latter End of *October*, and during the enſuing Month, which muſt be gather'd to lay by and dry, and then ſow them at any Time between that and the laſt of *January*: Thoſe that are gather'd from a young thriving Tree, which produces the faireſt Seed, are reckon'd the beſt. They ſhould be ſow'd but ſhallow, an Inch, or an Inch and an half being deep enough; they may be ſown on the Top of the Ground, and they will come up; but it is beſt not to ſow 'em in froſty Weather. They will lie till the next Spring after before they appear, except you have not a mind to wait ſo long for their Springing; in which caſe they may be prepar'd for *Spearing*, by laying the Keys in Earth or Sand, which is beſt, juſt as you gather them, laying one Layer of Sand, and another Layer of Keys, and then laying another Layer of Sand, continue ſo to do till all your Quantity is diſpos'd of, obſerving to keep your Sand moiſt, and in a cover'd airy Place, and the next *January* come twelve Months, after you have ſown them, they will come up in the next Spring; but do not let them lie too long uncover'd when you take them out of the Sand, leſt they ſhould ſpear, and the Air dry and ſpoil the Shoot.

But if you would make a Wood of them at once, dig or plough up a Parcel of Land, and prepare it as for Corn; only if you plough it, give it a Summer's Fallowing, to kill and rot the Turf: Plough it as deep as you can, and with your Corn, eſpecially Oats, ſow your Aſh-Keys; and at Harveſt, taking off your Crop of Corn, you will find the Ground the following Spring cover'd with young *Aſh*, which by Reaſon of their ſmall Growth the firſt Year, ſhould be kept well weeded and well ſecured from Cattle, which are very deſirous of cropping them; but they will ſtrike Root the ſecond Year, and quickly ſurmount what Impediments they meet with.

The beſt Time to move *Aſhes* is in *October*, and *November*; they are beſt tranſplanted young, becauſe of their deep Rooting, which makes them difficult to take up, when they grow big; but if you would tranſplant them large, raiſe them firſt in your Seminary, and then remove them into your Nurſery, and from thence to the Places where you deſign to plant them out, which will be a great Advantage, in that it will enable you to take them up with good Roots.

But as the *Aſh* is a Tree that has a large Pith, avoid heading them, if you can, and content your ſelf only with cutting off the Side-Boughs which will be better for the Timber, and be likewiſe ſparing of the Roots, except the downright Tap-Root, which may be abated as you judge convenient: Some cut the young *Aſhes* off about an Inch above the Ground, which cauſe them to make very large ſtrait Shoots, which they call

Ground-

Gound-Aſh; and 'tis a very good Way, where you deſign them for Under-Wood.

Young *Aſhes* are ſometimes in Winter-Froſts burnt, which makes 'em look as black as a Coal, in which caſe the Knife may be made uſe of, yet they commonly recover of themſelves, tho' but ſlowly.

It's no way convenient to plant *Aſh* in plough'd Land, eſpecially where the Soil is flete, becauſe the Roots are apt to run upon the Top of the Ground, which make them troubleſome to the Coulter, and the Droppings of the Leaves are eſteem'd injurious to the Corn, and at *Michaelmas*-Time make the Butter bitter, when eaten by the Cows: But they will thrive very well in Hedge-Rows and Plumps, where they may be ſet at ten or twenty Foot Diſtance. In planting a Wood of ſeveral kinds of Trees for Timber, every third Set at leaſt ſhould be an *Aſh*, it being a Timber that is ſaleable at any Size.

Aſh delights moſt in a dry light Mould, the richer and fatter it is, the better; yet it grows on any ſort of Land, if it be not too ſtiff, wet or boggy; tho' on Banks or riſing Grounds near any running Streams, as before touched upon, *Aſh-Trees* will thrive exceedingly, or in wet Lands that are well drained.

As to the Uſes of this Tree, the *Ground-Aſh*, like the Oak, much excels a Bough or Branch of the ſame Bulk for Strength and Toughneſs, and is a good laſting Timber, where it is kept dry, and the Ends of it not laid in Mortar, but Clay or Loom: 'Tis remarkable that the *Aſh*, like the Cork-Tree, grows when the Bark is as it were peel'd quite off, as has been obſerv'd in ſeveral Foreſts and Parks.

Some *Aſh* is very finely vein'd, and much valued by the Cabinet-Makers, which they often call by the Name of green Ebony, and bring it to its Luſtre with *China* Varniſh; but they often vein it by Art, eſpecially for Gun-Stocks, and ſuch Uſes, by ſteeping Filings of Iron in *Aqua Fortis*, with which they draw Veins, or improve thoſe that are natural, by tinging them with Liquor, which will ſink into the very Grain of the Wood, and impart a black Colour where-ever you touch the Wood with it.

As to the Uſe of the *Aſh*, next to the Oak, it is one of the moſt univerſal ſorts of Timber we have; it ſerves the Soldier, Seaman, Carpenter, Wheel-Wright, Cooper, Turner, Thatcher, and Huſbandman, for Ploughs, Carts, Axle-Trees, Harrows, Balls, Oars, Blocks for Pullies, and Shelves; and like the Elm, is good for Mortiſes and Tenons, and likewiſe for Palliſade-Hedges, Hop-Garden Poles, Pikes, Spears, Handles, Stocks for Tools, Spades, Guns, *&c.* So that in Peace or War, it is a Wood of the greateſt Uſefulneſs; the white and rotten Part of it compoſes a Ground for ſweet Powder, and the Truncheons make the third Sort of the moſt durable Coal, and is of all other the ſweeteſt of our Foreſt-Fuel, and will burn even while green. They wrote on the inner Bark of the *Aſh* before Paper was invented.

But the Shade of the *Aſh* is not to be endur'd, becauſe it produces a noxious Inſect, and becauſe of the late Budding and early Falling of the Leaf; and therefore it is not to be planted for Walks of Ornament, eſpecially in Gardens, becauſe of their ſpreading Roots and falling Leaves, both which are prejudicial to them.

The Seaſon for felling *Aſh-Trees*, is when the Sap is at reſt, from *November* to *February*; but in lopping of Pollards, it being a ſoft Wood, it ought not to be done before the Spring, that the Bark may quickly come on to cover the Wound; nor ſhould the Boughs, for the ſame Reaſon, grow too big, becauſe they will be ſo much the longer before they heal, and ſo give Opportunity to the Rain to ſoak into the Tree, which will quickly cauſe it to decay; ſo that you muſt be forced to cut it down, or elſe both Body and Lop will quickly be but of little Value: And the ſame Thing ſhould be done, when you perceive the Wood-peckers making Holes in them, or the Top Boughs begin to wither, or be unthrifty, which is a certain Indication of their Decay.

ASP, or *Aſpen-Tree*, in *Latin*, *Populus Tremula*; a kind of Poplar, more like the Black than the White one; the Timber of it is white and light, the Bark ſmooth and of a dark White, the Leaves are almoſt round, they are hard, of a pale Green, and indented on the Edges: They ſtick to long Foot-ſtalks, and they almoſt ſhake perpetually, even when there is no Wind ſtirring; the Fruit is long and black Catkins, with ſeveral Leaves with Tops or Summits full of Duſt.

This Tree delights in Water, and grows in moiſt and marſhy Places near the Sea, and along the Sides of Rivers and Ponds.

Nothing need be ſaid here concerning the Culture of the *Aſpen*; thoſe who know how to order *Poplars* and *Birch-Trees*, which Articles may be conſulted, cannot fail in this reſpect: and it is Monſ. *Chomell*'s Advice to Maſters of Families, that are intent upon their Advantage, to be very aſſiduous that their Houſes may be adorn'd with all theſe ſorts of Trees, being ſuch as will much contribute to the Increaſe of their Subſtance.

Some pretend that the Leaves of the *Aſpen* are very good for allaying gouty Pains, if you bruiſe and apply them to the Part affected.

ASPARAGUS, ſee *Sparrow-graſs*.

ASPECTS OF THE SUN, ſee *Expoſition of the Sun*.

ASPERIFOLIÆ, one of the Diviſions or Kinds of Plants, whoſe Leaves ſtand alternately, or without any certain Order, on the Stalks; the Flowers are monopetalous, but have the Margin cut into five Diviſions, ſometimes deep, ſometime ſhallow, and the upper Spike or Top of the Plant is ſometimes curv'd back, ſomewhat like a Scorpion's Tail: They are call'd *Aſperifoliæ*, becauſe they are uſually *rough leav'd*, tho' they are not always ſo. After each Flower of this kind of Plant, there uſually ſucceed four Seeds; there being only the *Cerinthe* reckon'd by Mr. *Ray* to be-

long to this Genus, which has leſs then four Seeds at the Root of each Flower, but that has but two.

The *Herbæ Aſperifoliæ*, are the *Pulmonaria Maculoſa*, *Cynogloſſa*, *Borago*, *Bugloſſa*, *Anchuſa*, *Echium*, *Linum Umbilicatum*, *Heliotrophium Majus*, *Aparine Major*, *Conſolida Major*, *Lithoſpermum*, *Echium Scorpoides*, and *Cerinthe*.

ASPHODIL, a Plant, of which there are two ſorts; one call'd the branchy, and the other the plain ſtemm'd *Aſphodil*: Grammarians call it *Haſtula Regia*, and we in *Engliſh*, *King's-Spear*; becauſe that while it is blooming, it looks ſomething like a Royal Scepter. This Plant ſhoots out a Stem three Foot high, riſing in the Middle of many Leaves, very long, and pointed at the Top; in the Middle of this Stem grow up to the Top a great Number of ſingle Flowers, in the Midſt of which is a Chive that in time becomes almoſt a round Fruit, plump, and of a triangular Form, being open at Top, and divided into three Cells, fill'd with Seed of the ſame Shape: This is the Deſcription of the firſt ſort, which differs in nothing from the ſecond; only that the Stem of the one is full of Boughs and Flowers, and that the other is plain, without any Branches.

This Plant, in the Month of *October*, is multiply'd rather by the Roots, which the Gardener ſlips, than the Seed, which is a more tedious way: Beſides, this Plant produces Tubers abundantly ſufficient to augment its Species; it thrives in any ſort of Soil; it muſt be ſet three Inches deep, and diſtant a ſpan one from another, and from any other Flowers that are thought proper to be ſet with it.

It requires good Waterings, in which caſe it will ſhoot out very beautiful Flowers, and good ſtore of Stalks.

It's a great Ornament to a Border, or any other Part of a Garden, where either tall Flowers or Dwarfs are raiſed.

ASS; a four-footed Animal very well known, and very uſeful in the Country; he will feed upon Thiſtles, and coſts very little the keeping: They uſe 'em in ſeveral Places to carry Wares, and the Produce of Farms to Market, and to bring Neceſſaries from thence. In ſome Places, and in ſome Countries, where the Soil is very light, they uſe them to cultivate the Earth; and how many Ladies are there, who would be very ſorry, if there were no *She-Aſſes* near them, to have their Milk to take Freckles, or other Deformities, out of their Faces?

An *Aſs* will bear Correction patiently, and Hunger to him is an indifferent thing; he will ſoon find ſomewhat to appeaſe it: And what is very peculiar to this Animal, is, that the leſs he labours, the leſs he is in Value. If he has not many other Qualities to recommend him, he is however a Creature that does not require any currying, and there is little or no Labour beſtow'd in dreſſing; for Nature has made him ſo, and he remains ſo, without the Riſque of any Inconvenience that may befall him.

The *Aſs* will be of ſervice to Mankind generally from three to ten Years of Age, and after that you can have nothing from him but his Skin to make Drums and Sieves of. In the mean time, if the Maſter of a Family will have ſo much Compaſſion to his *Aſs*, in caſe he be attack'd with any Sickneſs, as to have a mind to have him live, he muſt have recourſe to the ſame Remedies as are preſcribed for *Horſes*.

ASTER, or *Oculus Chriſti*, has its firſt Name, becauſe its Flowers have Rays reſembling thoſe of a Star; it is a Plant that ſhoots out into ſeveral Stems a Foot and an half high, round, rough when touch'd, a little hairy, of a reddiſh Colour, garniſh'd with long Leaves, and cover'd with a harſh Hair: At the Top of the Branches, into which the Stems are divided, grow the Flowers, radiated, of a blue Violet, or Purple Colour. The firſt is that which is moſt uſed in Gardens, call'd *After Atticus Caruleus*: The Disk conſiſts of ſeveral Flouriſhes, and the Crown is compoſed of half Flouriſhes, reſting on the Embryos, and contain'd in a ſcaly Cup: Theſe Embryos in time become a feather'd Seed faſten'd to its Bed.

The *After* is a vivacious Plant, and multiplied by its Roots, when ſplit: It is likewiſe ſown ſometimes, but the other is the better way. When it is ſown, it is ſufficient it be done at the End of ſome Square or Border, cover'd with a little Mould in the Month of *March*; for to ſow it in Beds, is to miſ-employ a Place, which may ſerve to raiſe Plants more recommendable in a Garden than it.

In order to multiply the Species of this Plant by Roots, ſtock your Garden with it, take the Plant up with a Spade, and having ſplit it into as many Pieces as there is Occaſion, ſet them in ſuch Places as are judged to be moſt proper for them; they will thrive in all ſorts of Earths: It's ſet along great Walks, mingled with Yew and other Plants of the larger ſort. As it pullulates very faſt, it will be proper every three Years to remove it, leſt it haraſs the Ground too much; and being a great Spreader, it grows prejudicial to the neighbouring Plants. If it be ſet in great Walks, it cannot grow too thick; for the more buſhy it is, the more Flowers it bears, and conſequenty looks the more agreeable. The beſt way to make it grow thus, will be to ſtir the Ground about it with a little Pick-Ax from time to time, eſpecially after a Shower of Rain: This will be found an effectual Expedient to raiſe it up to the Growth deſir'd: As for the reſt, this Plant is ſo hardy, that it never has the Benefit of any watering, But what Heaven itſelf thinks fit to give it.

ASTHMA; an Indiſpoſition of the Lungs, which is often without a Fever, with a Cough, cauſed by groſs, thick, and viſcous Humours, which have for a long time been gather'd together in the Cavities, and ſtop, embarraſs, and ſtraiten the Air-Pipes.

It may be ſaid with a greater Appearance of Truth, that the *Aſthma* proceeds from a Diſunion of

of the ſerous from the red Parts of the Blood which ought to unite and embrace them: Theſe diſengaged Seroſities being by Circulation conveyed into the Lungs, by their Subtilty penetrate into the ſmaller Veſſels, whoſe Office it is to receive nothing but the Air, and hence proceeds the Difficulty of breathing.

Thoſe who are ſubject to Defluxions and Catarrhs, as alſo aged Perſons and ſuch as have narrow and ill-form'd Breaſts, are ſubject to it, and cannot be cur'd of it.

This Diſtemper has its Intervals; for every time that there happens a new Fall of Humours into the Arteries of the Lungs, and that the Matter which is pent up there in moiſt Weather, or after the Party has drank too much, would dilate and extend itſelf, the Party then will be ſo violently tormented, that he thinks himſelf upon the Point of being choaked.

The *Aſthma* is indeed a very dangerous Diſtemper, and ſometimes ſo ſevere, that it brings Death along with it. Many may be miſtaken about the Difficulty of Breathing, and fancy without any juſt Grounds that they are aſthmatical; but they ought to conſider that the Liver, the Spleen, the Womb, the Hypocondria, or other natural Parts, as well in the Dropſy, Ulcers, or Abſceſs of the Lungs, or their Flagginеſs, faſtening themſelves to the Sides, may render their Breathing very difficult; and therefore they muſt look upon theſe Indiſpoſitions, not as a common *Aſthma*, but as Diſeaſes which require their particular Cures. Aged Perſons that are troubled with it, cannot be cured, and therefore you muſt have no thoughts of bleeding them unleſs there be a Suppreſſion of the Piles, or that they are menaced with ſome Inflammation, and have a Fever upon them.

As for Womenkind, they are not ſo ſubject to an *Aſthma*; and when they are troubled with it, they are ſooner cured than Men; and if their Menſes are ſtopt, they muſt be bled in the Foot: Others, who are in the Prime of their Years, muſt from time to time have ſome Blood taken from them, they muſt alſo be purg'd with Pills made of Aloes, Agarick, or Rhubarb; when they are going to Bed, or ſit down to Supper, or elſe in the Morning, let them take ſix Drams of Diaphenicum, in a Glaſs of the Decoction of Polypody, from Day to Day. They may give them Glyſters, compoſed thus: Take the Broth of an old Cock, half an Ounce of Aloes reduced to Powder, four Spoonfuls of common Oil, a Pinch of common Salt, and two Ounces of Honey; mix the whole together, or elſe diſſolve four Ounces of common Honey in a Pint of Oxycrat.

They may in the Morning, when they get up, take in at the Noſe the Juice of Leeks mix'd with ſome of the Juice of Elder-Leaves, with half a Dram of Nutmeg grated into it; ſometimes they may uſe Treacle mix'd with a Glaſs of the Water of Scabious, or half an Ounce of Turpentine ſwallowed in an Egg; and now and then in an Evening a Julep thus prepar'd.

Take one Dram of Sal-Armoniack, the Seeds or Grain of Garden-Creſſes and Fox-Lungs prepar'd, of each an Ounce, and four Grains of Saffron; the whole being reduced to Powder, let it be ſteep'd in ſix Ounces of Honey'd-Water, and make two Doſes thereof for Morning and Evening.

If they are very dry, they give them Barley-Water ſugar'd, or a little of the Sugar of Liquorice, to be held in their Mouths; if not, give them the following Drink.

Take about a handful of common Wood-Lice, which you are to wrap in a Cloth in the Form of a little Bag, ſteep 'em in a Pint of White-Wine, and after four Hours, let them by Intervals drink half a Glaſs of it at a Time.

They do not preſcribe violent Remedies when the Fit is at the height; the following ones are very proper. Take a well-grown Leek, and ſuch as is pure white, chop it well, and mix it with two Ounces of Freſh-butter, an Ounce and an half of Sugar, and the Yolk of an Egg, infuſe 'em for the ſpace of an Hour, and give the Patient as much as a Nutmeg of it at a Time.

Again, take three Ounces of Barley, mix half an Ounce of Sugar therewith, and add five Grains of Saffron reduced to Powder, and make the Patient ſwallow a ſmall Quantity of it at a Time.

When the Fit is violent, and if you ſee evident Danger, a Cautery muſt be apply'd to the Pit of the Stomach, or Cupping-Glaſſes to the Shoulders and Thighs, or elſe make Frictions and Ligatures for the extreme Parts, or apply a Cautery to the Arm and Legs.

In a common Fit, they take Maſtick, Frankincenſe, Storax, quick Sulphur, a Dram of each, reduced into Powder, and mix 'em with the Yolk of an Egg and a Dram of Turpentine, of which make a Paſte, and putting ſome of the ſame at the End of a Stick, ſet it on fire, and let the Patient receive the Vapour and Smoak into his Mouth. Or elſe let the following Receipt be made uſe of Morning and Evening: Put into five Pints of good Wine, five Quarterns of Honey, an Ounce and a half of Tobacco, reduced into Powder, three Ounces of Polypody bruiſed, and having ſome Elecampane Roots, out of which take the Heart or Core, ſteep the whole together for the ſpace of eight Hours; then ſtrain it thro' a fine Sieve, or a pretty thick Linnen Cloth: put this Liquor into a Bottle well ſtopped, give him ſix Ounces of it at a Time, or elſe take a Quarter of a Pound of Tobacco-Leaves, boil 'em in three Pints of Wine, till half is conſumed, ſtrain it, and add a Pound of Sugar to the Decoction; put it upon the Fire again, and let it boil to a Syrup: The Doſe is an Ounce, in a Glaſs of Honey-Water. Maſticatories are forbidden, but not Fumigation, as of Sage and Tobacco; neither muſt they eat any groſs Things, nor Victuals hard of Digeſtion; their Drink ſhould not be cold, nor their Draughts large at a Time.

The Uſe of the Decoction of Guaiacum, is a Sovereign Medicine in this Diſtemper; they may take a Glaſs of it Morning and Evening.

ASTROLOGY (*Judicial*) a conjectural Science, which teaches us to judge of the Effects

and Influences of the Stars, and to foretell Events by the Situation of the Planets, and their different Aſpects. This is a fallacious Science, and has no Principle in it that is probable. The Aſtrologers have borrowed the Diviſion of the Zodiac into twelve Signs, and the Figures of theſe Signs from the Aſtronomers. They build upon nothing of Certainty: They ſuppoſe ſome Principles; that the Spring is warm, moiſt and ſanguine; that the Summer is hot, dry and cholerick; that the Autumn is cold, dry and melancholick; and that the Winter is cold, moiſt and phlegmatick.

ASTRONOMY, a Science by which we are taught to know the Stars, and to obſerve their Motions and Diſtances: There are ſome Stars which are of themſelves luminous and fix'd, that is, which do not diſtance themſelves one from another; theſe are properly called *Stars:* There are others, which are not luminous of themſelves and which draw nearer to, or remove further from one another, and theſe they call *Planets.* The Sun is uſually put in amongſt the Number of the Planets; perhaps it is a fix'd one, if it be true that the Earth turns round: Be that as it will, it has been found out, that theſe Planets, in turning round the Earth, have ſhewn Circles which ſeparating the one from the other, do not exceed certain Bounds. The Band which incloſes theſe Circles bears the Name of *Zodiac:* Aſtronomers have divided it into twelve Parts or Signs, each of which comprehend a certain Number of Stars.

ATCHIEVEMENT, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying the Coat of Arms of any Gentleman duly marſhalled with Supporters, Helmet, Wreath and Creſt, and with Mantles and Woods; or, to uſe the Term of the Heralds, with *Heaulme* and *Timbre*, i. e. *Helmet* and *Creſt*. Such are uſually hung out on the Fronts of Houſes, after the Death of the Lord, Lady, Maſter, or ſome conſiderable Perſon. They are now corruptly call'd *Hatchments.*

ATTIRE, a Term in Heraldry; for the Heralds call the Horns of a Stag or Buck *his Attire.*

ATTIRE, a Term in Botany, ſignifying, according to Dr. *Grew*'s Account, the third Part belonging to the Flower of a Plant, of which the two former are the Empalement and the Foliation. This *Attire* he finds to be of two kinds, *viz.* Semini-form and Florid: The Semini-form *Attire* conſiſts of two Parts, *viz.* Chives, or the Stamina, as ſome call them, and Semets or Apices, one upon each *Attire.* The Florid *Attire* is uſually call'd *Thrums*, as in the Flowers of Marigold, Tanſey, *&c.* Theſe Thrums the Doctor calls *Suits*, which conſiſt of two, but moſt times of three Pieces: The outer Part of the Suit is the Floret, whoſe Body is divided at the Top like a Cowſlip-Flower into five Parts or diſtinct Leaves.

AVELANE, in Heraldry the Form of a Croſs, which reſembles four Filberts in their Husks or Caſes, joined together at the great End; from whence it ſeems to have taken its Name, for the *Latin* for a Filbert is *Nux Avelana.*

AVENUES, ſee *Garden-Fences* and *Avenues.*

AUGELOT, a Term uſed by the *French* Vine-Dreſſers. To plant a Vine *a la Augelot*, ſignifies to dig ſmall Trenches, in the Form of a *little Trough*, which the Word ſignifies, wherein they place the Slip or Shoot, which they afterwards cover with Earth. This way of planting Vines is more particularly practiſed about *Auxerre* in *France.*

AUGUST, the eighth Month in the Year, containing one and thirty Days, and the Moon nine and twenty; the Sun about the twelfth Day enters into *Virgo.* It is call'd Harveſt-Month, becauſe Corn and other Grain are now cut down and brought in, tho' that is done ſooner, *viz.* in *July*, according as the Countries are, and much depends upon the cold and wet, or hot and dry Seaſons.

As to the *Garden*, the chief Exerciſes there are the gathering the Fruits of thoſe Labours which you have beſtowed upon 'em in the Winter and Spring Seaſons; for till now vegetable Nature, aſſiſted with a diligent and skilful Hand, ſeems herſelf to have been labouring for the Riches and Products of the two ſucceeding Months, when all that Heart can with may be expected, if there is but Skill to chuſe well, and Judgment enough to know how and when to gather.

However, there are ſome Amuſements to employ you in your Fruit-Garden, for this is the chief Time for the inoculation of Pears, Plumbs and Hollies. Now you are to continue the pruning of thoſe Vines that were neglected the laſt Month, and keep the Fruit as cloſe to the Wall as poſſible, but be ſure to remember that the Fruit be diſcreetly ſhaded with Leaves, and ſufficiently defended againſt the cold Nights, which will begin to overtake you the latter End of this Month. Now the Vineyard begins to ſuffer, if it has not the Benefit of ſome Horizontal Shelters on the Top of an Eſpalier, made of courſe narrow Planks to throw off the Wet. The Vines however are to be carefully watch'd and viſited, that nothing of Shade may be wanting, and yet nothing ſuperfluous.

Cut down Strawberries this Month after they have done bearing, cloſe to the Ground, that they may put out new Leaves before the Winter.

The Beginning of this Month rewarding with plenty of Apricocks, and the latter End with ſome of the beſt Peaches, it will be very proper carefully to review the Purpoſe of laying 'em a little *open* to the Sun, to perfect their ripening, and to give them their Beauty, as well as true Richneſs of Taſte. But another Author would have the Leaves not pulled off, and the Wall-Fruit laid quite open to the Sun: He ſays indeed, it is againſt the Opinion of ſome Gardeners, who are not for doing it till eight or ten Days before the Fruit comes to its perfect Maturity; but that he had by long Experience found it beſt to take off the Leaves which ſhade it above a Month before, and he had always fine large Peaches, and delicate Pears of a beautiful Colour, as the Winter Bon-Chretien, the Virgoleuſe, the Colmar, *&c.* He adds, that it is certain that Fruit ripen'd by

by the Sun, and that has not been much ſhaded by the Leaves of the Tree, will always have a better Taſte, and a more lively Colour, than any other; and the Reaſon he gives, is, that its Juice will be better digeſted, and its ſuperficial Humidity evaporated by the Heat of the Sun.

You muſt examine your Peach-Trees, to ſee they abound not in Sap, and whether they want not to be pal'd up.

A Gardener, who is curious, will always in this Month, dig his Borders and along his Walks a third Time, and along the Alleys of his Beds, this being a very neceſſary Work.

All ſorts of hardy Ever-Greens, tho' they begin to ſhoot late, yet the Operation is performed and perfected in a little Time, inſomuch that the Sap now making a ſort of Stand, they may any of them, with great Safety, be removed the latter End of this Month: Now give the Ever-green Hedges and Pyramids a ſecond Clipping, which in a wet Year eſpecially they will very much want.

Unbind thoſe Inoculations that were perform'd the laſt Month, leſt the Stock be gall'd with Swelling, for in three or four Weeks Time the Bud will incorporate.

In gathering Apricocks great Care is to be uſed, that you do not break the Branch whereon they grow, becauſe you may from thence moſt probably expect another bearing Branch the next Year.

The Morella-Cherry on a Northern Expoſition, for a Southern one ſpoils it, if it be ſuffer'd to hang on the Tree, and defended from Birds to the End of the Month, loſes a great deal of its Acidity, and is a rich and noble Fruit to eat.

Towards the End of this Month, you may firſt expect the white, and then the blue Fig to be ripe, as well as both the *Newington* Peaches, Minion, Nobleſs, *&c.* we are alſo now preſented with ſome of the moſt excellent Plumbs, *viz.* the blue and white Perdrigons, the Sheen or Fotheringa, the Le-Royal, the Roch-Corbon, Green Gage, Muſcle and Orleans; which laſt is moſt excellent for its good Quality of being a conſtant Bearer, either on a Wall or Dwarf: And if the outer Skin, which retains a Bitterneſs, be pared or peeled off, it is an admirable Plumb, and lik'd by moſt for its grateful Acidity and Sweetneſs join'd together.

You may now alſo expect to taſte ſome of the beſt Summer Pears, as the Cuiſe Madam, Orange Bergamot and the Katherine.

You muſt take Notice, that if the Stalks of Sparow-graſs be mow'd down this Month, in a Fortnight's time and leſs, a ſecond Autumn Crop may be expected, eſpecially if a Shower of Rain happens to fall.

You muſt, towards the Middle of this Month, begin to graft on the Almond-Trees that were planted in the Spring, and not thoſe planted the laſt Year, for they are ſtill too full of Sap.

The Weather with us in the firſt Part of this Month is commonly hot and dry, and ſo it is neceſſary for your *Kitchen-Garden*, that you ſhould ſtill water it; but about the latter End we are not without Danger of froſty Nights; and it is about that Time generally all our firſt Rains begin.

You may water in the Evenings till about the Fifteenth, and after that if there is Occaſion; but the Morning ſhould rather be preferred for the Work, for fear of Froſt.

The firſt Week ſow a ſecond Crop of Colly-flowers to ſtand the Winter, leſt the firſt ſhould run to Seed, which they will be apt to do, if we have an open Seaſon till *Chriſtmas*, or the Ground be light, and lie in a Bottom, eſpecially near the Sea: 'Tis good to provide againſt ſuch Accidents.

Cut off the Stalks from the Plants of the Artichokes you have gathered, for they are uſeleſs; ſow Radiſhes, Cabbages, and fail not to plant Winter-Cabbage: You muſt likewiſe ſow Coleworts and Onions; and when you find that the Onions ſown before have now left off growing, and that their Stalks hinder their thriving, you muſt run a Roller over them to break them, and the Onions will thrive afterwards: You ſhould, about St. *Matthew*'s Day, ſow white Onion-Seed, that you may have ſome in *May*, the next Year; but you muſt not ſow a great Quantity, for fear of its running up into Seed.

Sow Lettice, Chervil, Corn-Sallet and Spinage, for Winter Uſe.

Sow Creſſes to ſtand the Winter; they will heighten the Taſte of thoſe Sallets, which are gather'd upon the hot Beds in *December*, *January*, &c.

Tranſplant Cabbage-Lettice to ſtand the Winter, eſpecially of the *Dutch*-brown Sort; and tie up Endive for blanching.

Give more Earth to your blanching Sallery, and continue to raiſe the Earth about it every Fortnight, until it is fit for Uſe.

Gather Peaſe that are deſign'd for your Winter Store; and gather Seeds that are fully grown, and cover'd in their Husks, and before the Husks are open, and continue ſtill to deſtroy Weeds, and ſuch Vermin as annoy your Garden.

In the Beginning of the Month you may begin to plant Chibbols for *Lent*, or to let 'em run up to Seed; and towards the End ſlip and ſet Aromatick Herbs, as Savory, Thyme, Hyſop, *&c.* and cut down thoſe which are run to Seed within three or four Inches of the Ground.

You may, till the Tenth of this Month, ſow Turnips in the open Fields, eſpecially about *London*, for theſe Roots not only yield a profitable Crop, but very much enrich all light Soils: In thoſe Parts near the Sea in *Devonſhire*, the Twentieth of this Month will not be too late to ſow 'em, for that Country is ſo fortunately ſituated, that it will ordinarily perfect a Plant about fifteen Days ſooner than any Part about *London*; and from the beſt Obſervations that the moſt Curious have been able to make, all Plants about *Northampton* come about a Fortnight later than in our *London* Gardens; ſo that Turnips

ſhould be ſown in thoſe Parts very early in *Auguſt*, or rather the End of the Month of *July*.

The Huſbandman in this Month muſt gather his Flax and Hemp, be buſy at his Corn-Harveſt, and in Wine Countries, make Proviſion for his Vintage, of Casks, Preſſes, Vats, and other neceſſary Utenſils, and ſee that they are in good order; and M. *Chomell* ſays, that now is the Time his Countrymen ſhould beſtow a third Dreſſing upon their Grounds, and begin about the End of the Month to thraſh Rye for Seed.

As to the Product of the Kitchen-Garden for this Month, for Boiling you have Cabbages, and the Sprouts of the firſt Cabbages, Colly-flowers, Artichokes, Cabbage-Lettice, Beets, Carrots, and Turnips; but other Boiling Roots ſhould not be touch'd: There are yet ſome Beans, Peaſe, and Kidney-Beans, and all ſorts of Kitchen-Herbs are now as in the Month of *July*.

The Sallets are, Cabbage-Lettice, Cucumbers, with a Mixture of young Creſſes, Muſtard, Radiſh and a little Tarragon.

Roots now dry in the Houſe are Onions, Garlick, Shallots, and Rocambole.

We have Plenty of Cucumbers for Pickling, and this Work ſhould not be any longer delay'd; for the firſt Froſt or great Rain ſpoils them.

Musk-Melons are now in abundance, and they are not to be expected in the greateſt Perfection till the Beginning of this Month; and towards the End of it we begin to cut ſome Sallery.

We have ſtill ſome Gooſeberries, Rasberries, and Currants, with ſome of the Carnation and Morella Cherries, Apricocks, Plants of various Kinds, ſeveral ſorts of Peaches, Nectarines, Pears, and Apples; ſeveral Kinds of Grapes, Figs in abundance, and ſome Filberts.

As to the managing and ordering of a Flower-Garden in this Month, ſee the Article *Floriſt's Year*.

AUMBRY, a rural Word for a *Cupboard* to keep Victuals in.

AURICEL-WEIGHT, a Hand-Sale Weight, from *Anſa*, the Hand of a Ballance; it was a kind of Weight with Scales hanging, or Hooks faſtned at each End of a Beam or Shaft, which a Man lifted up from his Fore-Finger or Hand, and ſo diſcern'd the Equality or Difference between the Weight and the Thing weigh'd; in which, becauſe there was wont to be much Fraud, it has been forbidden many Ages ago amongſt us by Law, and the even Ballance only commanded: We mention it the rather here, for that notwithſtanding ſuch Prohibition, it is ſtill uſed in ſome Parts of *England*. It is by ſome believed to be *Meat* ſold by *Poiſing* on the Hand without putting it into the Ballance.

AURICULA, or *Bear's-Ear*; a Plant which from its Root ſhoots forth great large Leaves, round at Top, ſometimes jagged, and ſometimes plain: The Stalks, about half a Foot high, ariſe from the Middle of theſe Leaves, on the Top of which appear ſingle-leav'd Flowers, and which have each of them a Pipe widening like a Funnel, Pavillion-wiſe, and cut down for the moſt Part into five Parts, which are commonly ſloping: From the Middle of this Flower riſes a Chive, which in Time becomes a ſmall Fruit almoſt round, containing very many Seeds.

Auricula's are a ſort of Flowers that have raiſed the Admiration of all Floriſts; they have indeed ſomething very agreeable in them, and what is not to be met with in many other ſorts: Theſe Plants are ſown in the Month of *September*, and to make them grow the ſooner, you muſt have Baskets fill'd with a compound ſort of Earth, *viz.* about a Quarter of Kitchen-Garden Earth well ſifted, more than of red Mould mix'd with Cow-Dung: You muſt be ſure to let all theſe be well mingled together, then fill the Baskets with it, and when you have ſo done, tread it down. The Earth being by this means even'd, you make ſhallow and narrow Drills in it, and then ſow your Seed therein, which is exceeding ſmall, and the ſowing muſt be as thin as poſſible: This done, let it be gently cover'd over with Earth manag'd by your Hand.

The Plant naturally delights in freſh Ground, for which Reaſon, that you may make it grow the better, it muſt be ſlightly water'd as ſoon as ſown; and then let the Baskets be ſet in the Shade, till ſuch Time as the Flowers are fit to tranſplant.

This Seed, tho' extreamly ſmall, is at leaſt ſix Months before it peeps out of the Ground; and when it does, it is ſeldom before the End of the following Spring: Nay ſometimes, thro' a Caprice in Nature, it does not appear till the ſecond Year after, which, tho' it ſhould happen, the Gardener muſt not grow impatient, ſince it is odds, but it will ſhow itſelf at laſt. This Seed, thus ſown in Baskets, will undergo the Winter without any Danger.

This Way of propagating *Auricula's* will be a kind of Nurſery, to chuſe ſuch as are fit to be put into Pots, for this Plant does not always come up with the Perfection that can be deſired; and therefore as ſoon as the *Auricula's* are in Flower, thoſe muſt be choſen that are the fineſt, eſpecially the ſtrip'd ſort, which muſt be diſplanted, in order immediately to tranſplant them into Pots, filled with ſuch Earth as is before directed.

As to the Management of *Auricula's* after they are in Pots, and the beſt Way to ſeparate their Suckers, it muſt be conſider'd, that they are not only to be multiplied by Seed, but alſo by the Suckers which grow out of their Roots, and the Time to ſeparate the Suckers of this Plant, is commonly when it is in Flower: But the following Obſervations concerning it muſt be carefully minded.

Firſt, if it ſhould happen that your *Auricula's* in Pots ſhoot forth Suckers that bear plain Flowers, you muſt leave them as you found them, for it will not be worth while to ſeparate ſuch Suckers, neither does the Root it ſelf deſerve to be tranſplanted, in hopes it may bring all ſtreak'd Flowers.

Secondly,

Secondly, For two Suckers that a Plant of this kind has, one ſhould produce ſtrip'd Flowers, and the other plain; you would do well to preſerve the former and reject the latter.

Thirdly, If you have a mind to deſtroy a Sucker, you muſt pull off the Leaves of the Flowers it bears, Leaf by Leaf, till ſuch Time as none remain; then you will diſcover a ſmall Part in the Form of a Heart, which you may cut without doing any Damage to the Neck of the Plant.

Fourthly, If the Plant deſerves to be propagated, and has caſt forth ſeveral ſtrip'd Suckers, you muſt then wait till the Flower be faded, before you ought to think of ſeparating the Suckers.

You may ſucceed in ſeparating theſe Suckers, by dividing them into as many Parts as there are Suckers upon the Root, after having uncover'd and laid it bare, by ſhaking the Pot, and turning out the Earth, which may be done if it be dry, but not if it be moiſt or wet.

Suckers will not always ſeparate as you would have them; but whenever this happens, you need not fear dividing the Root with a Knife into as many Parts as there are Suckers: This Operation likewiſe is the moſt ſafe, firſt, becauſe the Suckers being difficult to be ſever'd, will not by that means be in ſo much Danger of ſpoiling; and ſecondly, being thus ſeparated, it will be likely to bring away more Roots with it than if it were torn off. Every Sucker, nevertheleſs, will be fit to plant, tho' it has few Roots, and the Manner of Planting it is done as follows.

Take the Pot in which you intend to plant it, and having provided it with Earth, prepared as before order'd, put your Sucker into it up to the Neck, taking care that the Leaves only be above the Earth; then take away all its dead Leaves, and ſet it in the Shade for a Month, after having well water'd it: Continue to water it as there is Occaſion, and you will find it take Root ſoon after.

As Plants are to be multiply'd no way in ſo great abundance as by Seed, Care muſt be always taken to chuſe the Seed of this Flower from the beſt and fineſt kind of *Auricula's*, *viz.* the Velvet ſort, either double or ſingle, and which are adorn'd with ſeveral Colours.

As this Plant delights mightily in the cool Shade, a Place muſt be allotted to it conformable to its Nature, and you would do well during the great Heat, to carry into a cool and ſhady Corner all the Pots you ſhall have with theſe Plants in them, and in Autumn return them to the Places from whence you took them.

As the Sun is not capable in Winter-time to injure theſe ſorts of Plants, you ought then to take them and Place them towards the South, the Heat being at that Time not conſiderable enough to hurt them, but it rather comforts them, and prevents their rotting by the Moiſture of the Seaſon.

But if, after whatever Care has been taken of theſe Plants, they ſhould happen to be infected with this Malady, you muſt not neglect to take away the periſh'd or tainted Leaves, for fear they endanger the reſt of the Plant, and afterwards ſet the Pots in a Place ſecured from Froſts, tho' this Plant has no manner of Reaſon to fear them.

An *Auricula* with low Leaves, a Stem proportion'd to its Flower, a Bud very open, and always dry, is moſt to be eſteem'd; the ſtrip'd *Auricula's* are ever moſt valued, as are likewiſe the Party-colour'd, the Velvet, and the Luſtrous. Happy he, who after having ſown *Auricula's*, has the good Fortune to get ſuch as have two or three Bells, one over another, and whoſe Stalk is adorn'd with a great many little Bells.

AUTUMN, the third Seaſon of the Year, which with us begins on or about the Eleventh of *September*; but, according to the New Stile, on the One-and-twentieth or Two-and-twentieth of *September*, when the Sun enters into the Sign *Libra*, and ends on the Eleventh, or elſe, according to the New Stile, towards the One-and-twentieth of *December*.

Autumn is the Time of the Year wherein the Fruits of the Earth, of Trees, *&c.* are gather'd.

AWNS or *Anes*, the Spikes or Beards of Barly, or other bearded Grain.

AZEROLE, in *Latin*, *Azarolus* or *Meſpilus*; is a Tree whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of Parſley, the Flowers are in Cluſters, and have ſeveral Leaves appearing Roſe-wiſe; the Fruit is ſmaller than a Medlar, it becomes red, and has an agreeable Taſte: The *Azerole* is indeed a kind of *Medlar*, which ſee. This Tree is chiefly cultivated in warm Countries, as in *Languedoc* and *Italy*; that which is not cultivated, is prickly: They graft it on a White-Thorn, Pear-Tree, Medlar, or Quince-Tree; it will do better in being grafted on a Quince-Tree than any other, becauſe the Fruit it yields will be bigger, earlier, and grow in greater Quantity.

In what manner ſoever you take the *Azerole*, whether eaten raw or preſerved with Sugar, it's good to ſtop a Looſeneſs and Vomiting; it alſo fortifies the Stomach.

AZURE, a Term in Heraldry for a blue Colour in Coats of all Perſons under the Degree of a Baron; but it is call'd *Saphir* in Noblemens Eſcutcheons, and in thoſe of Sovereign Princes, 'tis call'd *Jupiter*. It is repreſented in Engraving by Strokes or Hatches drawn only horizontally thus, as in the Figure annex'd.

B

BACCHUS-BOLE, a Flower that is not tall, but a very full, large, broad-leav'd Flower, being of a ſad light Purple, and a proper White divided equally, having the three utmoſt Leaves edg'd with a crimſon Colour, bluiſh Bottom, and dark Purple.

BACK-WORM, or *Filander*; a Diſeaſe incident to *Hawks*. Theſe Worms are about half a Yard long, trouble the Birds very much, and in time will kill them; they lie wrapt up in a thin Skin about the Reins, and proceed from groſs and viſcous Humours in the Bowels, occaſion'd thro' ill Digeſtion, and want of natural Heat.

This Diſtemper is eaſily diſcern'd by theſe Symptoms, *viz.* by the Hawk's ſtinking Breath, caſting her Gorge, croaking in the Night, trembling, ruffling and writhing her Tail, by the Mewting, which is ſmall and unclean, and alſo by keeping at a ſtay in a low State of Health.

The *Back-Worm* is rarely quite kill'd; but a careful Falconer, by giving her Cloves of Garlick ſteep'd in Wormwood once a Month, and once a Fortnight againſt his putting her into the Mew, will qualify the Worm; without this Care ſhe will be ſuddenly ſpoiled.

But more particularly, there are three Ways of curing this Diſtemper:

Firſt, Take a Preſſure made of a Lamb that was ſlink'd, and make thereof two or three Pieces, which put into the Gut of a Dove or the like Fowl, and feed your Hawk therewith at ſuch Times as ſhe is empty, and keep her faſting about two Hours after.

Secondly, Provide a Glaſs full of the Juice of Wormwood, when it is Green, and in its greateſt Strength, and put therein twenty or thirty Cloves of Garlick, as many as the Juice will cover, being firſt clean peeled and pierced thro'; keep 'em cloſe ſtopt, and when you have uſe for any, give her one at a Time for three or four Days at Night for her Supper: Roll up two or three Bits of Meat in Muſtard-Seed unbruiſed, and let her eat it; her Caſting at this time ſhould be Plumage.

Thirdly, Your Hawk may be cured by a ſcouring of waſh'd Aloes Hepatick, Muſtard-ſeed, and Agarick, of each an equal Quantity; and you need not fear with theſe Medicines to deſtroy 'em at any Time: And if ſhe voids Worms, take fine Filings of Iron, and ſtrew it upon her Meat for two or three Days, and it will cure her.

There is another ſort of *Filander*, which lies in the Gut or Pannel, being long, ſmall, white and red Worms; for Cure, take Aloes Hepatick, Filing of Iron, Nutmeg, and ſo much Honey as will ſerve to make 'em into a Pill, which give her in the Morning ſo ſoon as ſhe has caſt, and after ſhe has mewted it clean away, then give her good hot Meat. See *Worms*.

BACON, the firm Fat that ſticks to the Sward of the Hog, and reaches all along his Back. Take ſome old *Bacon*, provided it be not ruſty, ſtick it with Oats in ſuch a Manner, that every Grain touches one another on all ſides, after which, ſet the Oats on Fire, taking care to put a Diſh under to receive the Dripping, and apply it: It is good for all malignant Tumours and others, as Carbuncles, Boils, *&c.*

To have an *Omelet* or *Bacon* Pancake, take the Fat of a Quarter of a Pound of *Bacon*, or thereabouts, and putting away the Sward, cut the *Bacon* into ſmall Pieces about the Bigneſs of an Hazel Nut, melt it in the Pan, and when it begins to dry, pour ſix or ſeven Eggs well beaten, and Salt, if there is occaſion, upon it.

Another way is to break ſix or ſeven Eggs, and add to 'em half a Quartern of *Bacon* cut ſmall, and as much Salt as is needful; beat the whole together, and pour it into the Pan, wherein put as much Butter half burnt as is thought convenient, or melted Marrow, and fry your Pancake. See *Hog*, *Sow*, and *Swine*.

BADGER, a four-footed Animal of about the bigneſs of a Fox: It's otherwiſe call'd a Grey Brock, Boreſon, or Banſon. The Male is diſtinguiſh'd from the Female, by the firſt being call'd a *Boar Pig*, and the other a *Sow*; and of this Beaſt, ſays *Geſner*, there are two Kinds, the one reſembling a Dog in his Feet, and the other a Hog in his cloven Hoofs, their Snout alſo having the ſame Difference: Beſides, the one has a greyer and whiter Coat than the other, and goes far out in ſeeking his Prey; they alſo differ in their Food, the one eats Fleſh and Carrion, the other Roots and Fruits. M. *Nerbervil* alſo mentions two Sorts, but in a different Manner, ſaying, that one of them caſts his Fiants long, like a Fox, and have their Reſidence in Rocks, making in them very deep Burrows; whereas the other ſort make 'em in light Ground, and have more Variety of Cells and Chambers than the former: The firſt has his Throat, Noſe, and Eyes yellowiſh, as a Martern's Throat, and they are much blacker and bigger than the *Badger*-Whelp, as the laſt is call'd; and both ſorts live upon Fleſh, hunting greedily after Carrion, and are very miſchievous to Warrens when they are big with Young. They are Beaſts in general that have very ſharp Teeth, broad Back, and longer Legs on the right Side than the Left, and therefore run beſt when they are on the Side of a Hill, or in a Cart-road Way; their four Legs have very ſharp Nails, bare, and apt to dig withal, being five in all both before and behind, but the hinder much ſhorter, and cover'd with Hair.

The Savour of theſe Animals is ſtrong, and they are much infeſted with Lice about their Privities; they are of a very cold Nature, and therefore when it Snows, they will not ſtir out of their Holes for three or four Days together; and at beſt, they are inclinable to be very ſleepy, eſpecially in the Day-time: They ſeldom ſtir abroad

abroad but in the Night, but if they have a long Journey, and are preſs'd with Hunger, they will venture to ſet out two Hours before Sunſet; they are long Livers, and will grow Blind by very Age, when they never ſtir out of their Receſſes, but are fed there by ſuch as have their Sight: They eat their Fleſh in *Italy* and *Germany*; it's beſt in *September*, if it be fat, and they themſelves love Hogs-Fleſh above any other; for take but a Piece of Pork, and bring it over a *Badger*'s Burrow, and if he be within it, you ſhall quickly ſee him appear. They are great Enemies to Foxes, which makes the Coneys fare the better.

When theſe Creatures Earth, after they have entred a good Depth by digging, one of them, for the clearing of the Earth out, falls upon his Back, and the other lays Earth on his Belly, and ſo taking his Hinder-feet in his Mouth, draws the Belly-laden *Badger* out of the Hole, who having diſburden'd himſelf, re-enters, and does the like till all is finiſh'd: Nay, it's Diverſion enough to ſee 'em, when they gather Materials for their Couch, as Straw, Leaves, Moſs, or the like; for they wrap up as much together with their Feet and Head, as a Man can well carry under his Arms; and they will alſo make ſhift to get it into their Cells.

They make uſe of *Badgers* Hair to make Bruſhes for Painters; *Badgers* Fat is good in Nephritick Diſtempers, if put into Gliſters: It's alſo uſed for the Sciatica, to fortify the Nerves, and for Chaps in Womens Nipples. They dry *Badgers* Blood, and reducing it into Powder, it's uſed for the Leproſy, and will ſend out the ill Humours by way of Tranſpiration; the Doſe is from a Scruple to a Drachm.

The Skin of a *Badger* being well dreſs'd, is very warm, and good for ancient People, that are troubled with Paralytical Diſtempers.

BADGER-HUNTING, a Sport ſome Perſons take much Delight in. Theſe Animals are ſo ſubtil, that when they perceive the Terriers begin to yearn them, they will ſtop the Holes between the Dogs and them, and if the Terriers continue baying, they will remove their Baggage with them, and go into another Apartment or Chamber of the Burrow, whereof they have many and ſo will remove from one to another, till they can go no further, barricading the Way as they go.

Our Way in *England* of hunting the *Badger* is perform'd thus: Firſt, we ſeek out the Earths and Burrows where the *Badger* lies, and in a clear Moon-ſhine Night, ſtop all the Holes but one or two, and place ſome Sacks therein, faſtned with ſome Drawing-ſtrings, which may ſhut him up as ſoon as he ſtrains the Bag: And when the Sacks or Bags are thus ſet, we caſt off the Hounds, and beat all the Groves, Hedges, and Turfs, within a Mile or two about, when the *Badgers* that are abroad, being alarm'd by the Dogs, will ſtrait repair to their Earths or Burrows, and ſo be taken.

The Perſon, who is appointed to watch the Sacks, muſt ſtand cloſe, and upon a clear Wind, or elſe the *Badger* will find him, and fly ſome other way for his Safety; but if the Hounds either encounter him, or undertake the Chaſe before he Earths, he will then ſtand at fray, like a Bear, and make moſt incomparable Sport.

Then as to the Inſtruments uſed in digging, and the Manner how to dig out the *Badger*, you muſt, in the firſt Place, have ſuch as are able to dig; next, ſo many Terriers garniſh'd with Bells hung in Collars, to make him bolt the ſooner; beſides which, the Collars will be ſome ſmall Defence to the Dogs. The Inſtruments are theſe, a ſharp-pointed Spade, which ſerves to begin the Trench where the Ground is hardeſt, and broader Tools will not ſo well enter; the long-hollowed Spade, which is uſeful to dig away Roots, having very ſharp Edges; the flat broad Spade to dig withal, when the Trench is better open'd, and the Ground ſofter; Mattocks and Pick-axes to dig in hard Ground, when a Spade will do but little Service; the Cole-Rake to cleanſe the Hole, and to keep it from ſtopping up; the Clamps, whereby the *Badger* may be taken out alive, to make Sport therewith afterwards; and it would not be amiſs to have a Pail of Water to refreſh the Terriers, after they are taken out of the Earth to take Breath: The ſame Method may be uſed by a Fox.

Badgers may be taken by ſeveral ſorts of Gins or Snares, but they will not hold them long, becauſe they will break them; and therefore the *French* have invented the Machine here repreſented, to take 'em effectually, for it will preſently choak 'em.

You muſt provide yourſelf with neceſſary Materials to make five or ſix Machines at a Time, that you may lay 'em in ſeveral Places at once: This Machine conſiſts of a Stick mark'd *A*. about the Thickneſs of a Flail, a Foot and a half long, having a Hole within four Fingers breadth of the thick End of the Stick; and the ſame is pointed at the other, which is ſmaller: Then prepare a ſecond Stick, mark'd *B*. which is a little thicker, and of the ſame Length with the former, which ought to have a Mortiſe in it, to put a wooden Pulley therein within four Fingers breadth of the thick End *B*. and be ſharp-pointed at the other: You muſt have a third Stick

Stick *C.* about five Foot long, as thick as a Man's Arm, pointed at one End, and forked at the other; or elſe you muſt make a Notch or Hole therein, to put in a Peg, or a Cord thro'; you muſt alſo have as many treble-twiſted Cords, as you have Machines: Theſe Cords ſhould be two or three Fathoms long, and made as you ſee 'em denoted by the Letters *H. I. G.* there muſt at the End *G.* be a Loop to each of them, to put the End of *H.* thro', and at two Foot Diſtance at the Place mark'd *I.* there muſt be a ſmall Stay made, as if it were a Knot, which muſt be made of ſome Packthread, that muſt be twiſted faſt two or three Times about the Cord; then it muſt be tied and left there: Each Cord ought to have an Iron or Braſs Buckle mark'd *D.* reſembling, as it were, the Ring of a middling-ſized Key; this Buckle muſt alſo be ſupplied with another Cord two Foot long, to hang it upon the Fork or Notch of the Stick *C.* they place a Stone mark'd *E.* at the Foot of each Machine, which muſt weigh thirty or forty Pounds; the Uſe of which will preſently be made to appear.

The Reader may perhaps at firſt think it will be difficult to make this Machine, by reaſon of the ſeveral Utenſils to be provided for it; but Experience has taught the contrary, for it has been made and ſet ſeveral Times in leſs than an Hour. The two Cuts are alike, and there is no other difference between them, but that the one is a Machine ſet in the *Badger*'s Hole, and the other ſet by it ſelf, that you may the better comprehend the Form of them.

Having found out the Haunts of the *Badger* by his Footing, you muſt ſee along the Hedges, whether there are any Holes thro' which he paſſes; you will find ſome Hair ſtick there, which you will know to be his, by its being rough, and white at both Ends, and black in the Middle; and if ſo, ſet your Machine, and you will ſoon have the *Badger*.

To direct you how to ſet up the Trap look upon the firſt Cut deſign'd to repreſent the Hedge, and the Place mark'd *F.* the Paſs or Thorow-fare of the *Badger*. Take the Stick *A.* fix it in the Ground quite level with the Hole, and a little within it; you muſt knock it with a Hammer, and force it ſo far in, till the Hole that is in the Stick comes to be within eight or nine Inches of the Earth. Drive at a Foot Diſtance into the Ground the Stick *B.* inſomuch that the under Part of the Pully comes to be level with the Hole of the firſt Stick. Place the third Stick *C.* in the ſame Hedge, at a Foot and a Half, or two Foot Diſtance, and drive it into the Earth in ſuch a Manner, that it may ſtick faſt therein. Faſten to the Top *C.* the Iron Buckle *D.* then put the End of the Cord *I.* thro' the Buckle *G.* and from thence thro' the Hole of the firſt Stick *A.* and afterwards into the Mortiſe underneath the Pully of the Stick *B.* and laſtly, into the Iron Buckle *D.* Draw the End *I* of this Cord ſo far, that the little Packthread Stay *H.* may come near the Hole of the Stick *A.* to which you are to faſten a ſmall Peg an Inch long, which ought to be held for no other End than to hinder the little Stay *H.* from ſlipping thro' the Hole. Afterwards take the Stone *E.* and raiſe it as far as the Buckle *B.* and drawing the Cord, which you are to turn about the Stone that you ſhall tye to this Cord, it muſt be left hanging; then open the Collar *F.* in the Hole, in ſuch a Manner, that the *Badger* cannot paſs without putting his Head therein; and if the Paſſage is too large, and the Gin will not hold of it ſelf, tye it on both Sides to ſome Plant or other; and if it ſhould ſo happen that the Hole is too high, put the ſmall Fork *K.* underneath to ſupport it. When the Beaſt is going thro' he will put his Head into the Gin, and will draw it off again if he can, but finding himſelf ſtopt, he will endeavour to get looſe, and the leaſt ſtruggle he makes, will make the ſmall Peg *L.* come out of the Hole, and give way to the Knot or Stay *H.* to let go the Stone, which by its Weight detains the *Badger* by the Neck, and choaks him.

You may in the Morning go and ſee whether you have caught any Thing; do not be diſcourag'd becauſe you do not ſucceed for the firſt Days, you may depend upon it, that when you have diſcover'd the Paſs of the *Badger*, you will ſooner or later ſucceed.

There is another plainer Machine, and not ſo difficult to be prepar'd for the ſame Purpoſe, but indeed is not ſo ſure of ſucceeding as the former; however we ſhall not omit giving an Account of it here. When you have found the Paſs of the *Badger*, make the ſame Obſervations as before: Fix the firſt Stick *A.* in the Ground at the Hole, and a little within it; and drive in the great Stick *C.* at about two Foot Diſtance from the Hedge: It ought to be cut even at the upper End, faſten to it the Iron Buckle *D.* and put the End of the Cord of the Gin into the Hole of the Stick *A.* and from thence into the Buckle *D.* Tye the Stone *E.* to the Cord, then place this Stone on the End of the Stick *C.* which will hold it of it ſelf; extend the Collet in the Paſs, and tye it with ſomething. When the *Badger* puts his Head in, let him draw never ſo little, it will make the Stone fall, and the more the Beaſt ſtirs, the ſooner he is ſtrangled; but if the Cord is not pretty ſtrong, it may break with the Fall of the Stone. There is ſome Danger, when the Stone falls in this manner, leſt it be ſtopt by the Hedge, and ſo not having the deſired Effect, leſt the *Badger* tear the Gin and eſcape; but this cannot happen to the other Machine, becauſe the great Stick always bends with the Weight of the Stone to which it is faſten'd.

If in you Walks you ſhall find the Footing of a *Badger* along By-ways or Paths, and that he has often gone that Way; you muſt make an Artificial Hedge, and then drive in the Stick *A.* near the Place that you ſee has been moſt beaten by his Track, and at a Foot further off drive in the ſecond Stick *B*; and laſtly, the third Stick *C.* as if the Hedge was already

already made. Your three Sticks being thus fix'd, drive in others four Foot long, and ſtrong enough to ſupport the Hedge, and order it ſo, that the Way may be quite ſhut up, and that no Animal can paſs thro', but thro' the Hole or Gap you have left, which muſt be made near the Stick *A*.

When Night comes, the *Badger* will paſs his uſual Way, who meeting with the Hedge newly made, will ſeek for a Place to get thro', and finding a Hole made, he will make no Difficulty of paſſing, and therefore you muſt fix your Machine as ſoon as the Way is ſtopt up.

Perſons often make uſe of this Invention when they cannot find a Hedge for their Purpoſe to ſet up their Gins. You need apprehend no Danger of the *Badger*'s turning back at the Sight of the Hedge, by which his Way is ſtopt up; but on the contrary, he will do his utmoſt to get through: But it is not ſo with the Fox, who turns back preſently, when he perceives ſomething extraordinary in the Way thro' which he was wont to paſs. You may alſo, in order to take a *Badger*, make uſe of an Iron Gin or Trap, with which they take Foxes. See *Fox*.

BAGNIO, or *Bath*, of which there are two ſorts, *viz.* the Natural, call'd in *Latin*, *Thermæ*; and the Artificial, call'd *Hypocauſtum*; which laſt is only to be conſider'd under this Head.

Artificial *Bagnio*'s are nothing but dry Baths made uſe of for ſome particular Part of the Body; but yet for the moſt part uſed for the whole Body. They produce very good Effects when they are moderate; for they cauſe People to ſweat by their Heat, by which means the Pores are open'd, the Humours attenuated and diſſolved, the Excrements, diſperſed through the whole Habit of Body diſſipated; and laſtly, the whole Body heated and dry'd: Hence it is, that as they are not good for Perſons that are hot and ſpare, and for hot Diſtempers, ſo they are very helpful to ſuch as are groſs, and ſubject to cold Diſeaſes.

They are not only proper for Venereal Diſtempers, but alſo for Pains in the Members of the Body, whether all over, or in ſome particular Part, for Rheumatiſms, and even Palſies.

The Matter uſed in theſe Artificial *Bagnio*'s is nothing but the Heat of Coals, Brick, or ſome other hot Subſtances, which are managed various ways, and in ſeveral Veſſels and Utenſils, which every Body may invent according to their Fancies.

But to make uſe of them with ſucceſs, the Patient muſt firſt be purged, and Care taken that he has before digeſted his Victuals, for want of which the Humours forced towards the Surface of the Body may cauſe Puſtles, Tumours and Obſtructions. Above all things, you muſt obſerve, that the Heat be ſuited to the State of the Patient, and proportion'd to the Diſtemper and Strength of him who receives it; for if at any Time it ſhould prove immoderate, it will be attended with very ill Effects; becauſe it attenuates the Body, and he grows cold again, and that the natural Heat being exhauſted thereby, he loſes all his Srength. See *Bath*.

BAIT, a Thing prepared to take or bring *Fiſh* to. There are three ſorts of *Baits* for taking *Fiſh*; firſt, the *Natural* ones, and thoſe generally are living, as Worms of all kinds eſpecially the red Maggots, Bobs, Frogs, Graſhoppers, Bees, Beetles, Dores, Butterflies, which are admirable for the Chubs, Waſps, Hornets, Snails, ſmall Fiſh, *&c.* Next, the *Artificial Baits*; and they are of two ſorts; firſt, ſuch as imitate the living *Baits*, eſpecially Flies for every Month and Seaſon of the Year, nay almoſt for every Fiſh, ſo great is the Variety of them that frequent the Meadows and Rivers. Theſe Flies are made on the Bodies of your Hooks; the Body of the Fly being made of Wool, and the Wings of ſeveral ſorts of Feathers colour'd to the Life, to reſemble thoſe you counterfeit; and with theſe you draw your Hook gently on the Top of the Water, and generally againſt the Stream, and the Fiſh will bite at them with ſo much Greedineſs, that you can hardly miſs a Bite.

The ſecond ſort of *Artificial Baits* are Paſtes of ſeveral Compoſitions, of which more particularly by and by; but for the preſent we are to obſerve concerning the *Red* or *Earth-Worm*, (for the taking of which, conſult that Article) it is good for ſmall Fiſh all the Year round, and ſmall Fiſh are good *Baits* for Pikes at all times: Sheep's Blood and Cheeſe are good *Baits* in *April*; the Bob, dry'd Waſps and Bees are for *May*; brown Flies for *June*; Maggots, Hornets, Waſps and Bees for *July*; Snails for *Auguſt*; Graſhoppers for *September*; Corn, Bramble-Berries and Seeds at the Fall of the Leaf; your Artificial Paſtes are for *May*, *June* and *July*, and Frogs for *March*.

Now touching your Artificial Flies, the great Dun-Fly will do well enough the latter End of *February*, if there be fair Weather; for it is a ſign the Air is warm, and that the Fiſh begin to partake of the Sun's Heat, ſo that in reaſon you may expect they will bite freely. The little Dun-Fly is proper for *March*; the Stone or *May*-Fly for *April*; the red and yellow Fly for *May*; the black, dark, yellow and *Mooriſh*-Fly for *June*; the Waſp and Shell-Fly for *July*; and the cloudy or blackiſh Fly is for *Auguſt*; but generally Fiſh moſt eagerly riſe at theſe Flies, at the Seaſon when moſt ſorts of Flies reſort to the Water-ſide. The beſt way to make theſe Flies, is to get the living ones of the ſeveral kinds, and thereby to imitate Nature, both for Shape, Colour and Size; for the nearer the better. Thoſe Fiſhes which bite freeſt at Flies, are Chubs, Chevins, Trouts and Salmons.

To make the great Dun-Fly, let the Body be of black Wool, and the Wings of the Dun-Feathers of a Drake's Tail. The little Dun-Fly has his Body made of Dun-Wool, and his Wings of the Mail of a Partridge; theſe are for *March*. The Body of the Stone or *May*-Fly muſt be of black Wool, but under his Wings and Tail give a little Tincture of a pale yellow, with ſome Silk

of that Colour, and his Wings muſt be of Drake's Down; this Fly is for *April*. The red or ruddy Fly muſt have his Body made of reddiſh Wool, capt about with black Silk, and the Wings mix'd of the Mail of a Mallard, and the red Feathers of a Capon's Tail; this is a Fly for *May*. The yellow or greeniſh Fly muſt have his Body made of black Wool, with a yellow Liſt on either Side, and the Wings of a red Cock's Mail. The *Mooriſh* Fly has his Body made of duskiſh Wool, and the Wings of a blackiſh Mail of a Drake. The *Tawny* Fly muſt be made of *Tawny* Wool, the Wings made contrary, one againſt the other, of the whitiſh Mail of a white Drake; theſe Flies are for *June*. The Waſp-Fly is made of black Wool, capt about with yellow Silk, and the Wings of a Buzzard's Down or of a Drake's Feathers; this Fly is for *July*. The Shell-Fly, term'd alſo the green Fly, has his Body made of greeniſh Wool, and his Wings of the Herle of a Peacock's Tail; this alſo is for *July*. The cloudy dark Fly muſt be made after a different Way; for it muſt be form'd on a ſmall Piece of Cork, bound about with black Wool and black Silk, and his Wings of the Under-Mail of a Mallard, with a black Head. When you draw it on your Hook, be ſure no Part of the Hook is diſcern'd; this Fly is for *Auguſt*.

The rougher the Bodies of the Flies are, and the more ſhining, the better they are eſteem'd; and when you have got a Set of good exact Flies, they will ſerve you many Years, if carefully kept in a handſome Box, free from bruiſing and cruſhing. Take this for a Rule, that the brighteſt Flies are for cloudy and dark Weather, and the darkeſt for the bright and clear Weather.

It may not be improper to lay down ſome Directions here for *Artificial Fly-Fiſhing*: Firſt, Obſerve to have the Wind in your Back, and in caſting off your Line, be ſure that the Fly fall firſt to the Water. For every ſort of Fly, have ſeveral of the ſame, differing in Colour, to ſuit with the ſeveral Waters and Weathers. In ſlow Rivers or ſtill Places, caſt your Line as far as you can, and let it ſink a little; then gently draw it back, and let the Fly float leiſurely with the Current: Your Line ſhould be as long again as your Rod, unleſs the River be be very ſhallow and clogg'd up. You muſt have a nimble Hand and a quick Eye, to ſtrike preſently upon the riſing of the Fiſh, otherwiſe the Fiſh will be apt to ſpew out the Hook, as finding his Miſtake.

As to what concerns *live Baits*, remember they are to be kept each ſort by themſelves, and to be fed with ſuch Things as they are wont to eat when at Liberty. The red Worm takes much Delight in black fat Earth, and if you mix ſome Fennel chopt ſmall with it, they will improve very much. Give 'em ſometimes a little Ox or Cow-Dung newly made; you may keep them in ſome Box or ſmall Bag. But red Worms, as alſo all other ſorts of Worms ſcour quickly, grow very tough and bright, by putting them into a thin Clout, greaſed with freſh Butter or Greaſe, before you put them into Moſs, which is the beſt to keep them in of all things; and the Moſs muſt firſt be waſh'd very clean, and the Water ſqueez'd out: And for the Food you are to give them, drop a Spoonful of Cream into the Moſs every three or four Days, and remove the Moſs every Week, keeping it in a cool Place: And note, that a dead Man's Scull beaten to Powder for the Worms to ſcour in is excellent.

White great Maggots are to be fed with Sheep's Suet and Beaſts Liver cut ſmall.

Frogs and Graſhoppers will do well in wet Moſs and long Graſs, which muſt be moiſten'd every Night; cut off their Legs and Wings when you uſe them.

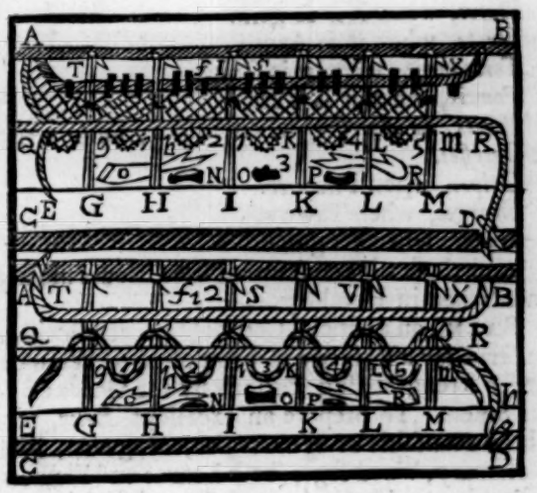
The Bob, Cadis-Worm, Canker and ſuch like, are to be preſerv'd with the ſame Things where you take them. Live Flies muſt be uſed as you catch them.

The Waſp, Hornet, and Humble-Bee, may be dry'd in an Oven, after the Bread is drawn, but have a Care of ſcorching them; then dip their Heads in Sheep's Blood, which muſt be dry'd on, and ſo keep them in a clean Box, and they will continue good a Quarter of a Year.

Laſtly, As for compounded Paſtes, there are ſeveral ſorts of theſe *Baits*, particularly there is a Way of boiling Beans, with which you may take great Quantities of Fiſh.

Take a new Pot glaz'd on the Inſide, and boil ſome Beans in it, ſuppoſe a Quarter of a Peck, or the like, with River-Water, after you have ſteep'd 'em before for ſeven or eight Hours in ſome Water that was almoſt warm: When they are near half boiled, put in three or four Ounces of Honey, according to the Quantity of the Beans, and two or three Grains of Muſk; let 'em then boil a little and take them off the Fire, and uſe 'em Morning and Evening in this manner. Seek out a clean Place where there are no Weeds, that the Fiſh may ſee and take the Beans at the Bottom of the Water, and the Place ſhould be about two or three hundred Paces from their Holes, according to the Bigneſs thereof; throw in your Beans at five or ſix in the Morning and Evening, for the ſpace of ſeven or eight Days, to the end you may draw the Fiſh thither: And the Day before that whereon you deſign to fiſh, bait them with the Beans as before order'd, except that a Moment before you take 'em off the Fire, you mix with them ſome of the beſt Aloes reduced into Powder, about the Quantity of two Beans; give it a Boil, and then take it off. The Fiſh that eat it will void all that they have in their Bodies, and for three Days after will faſt, and then they will come out of their Holes to ſeek for Food in the Place where they found the *Bait*, and therefore you muſt be ready at two or three in the Afternoon to ſpread your Nets; and when you have done ſo, and thrown in eight or ten Handfuls of the Beans, then withdraw, in order to return thither again pretty late in the Evening with three or four Perſons.

Let



Let one of the Men be on the Brink of the River, and let him take in his Hand the End *D.* of the Cord *Q. R. D.* Let the others go gently to make a Noiſe, pretty far above the Place which you have baited. He that holds the Cord *D.* ought to be very dextrous, and give the Signal to thoſe that are remote, who muſt have long Poles, with which they are to beat the Water, and ſtir up the Bottom and Edges thereof, to make the Fiſh fly, and retire towards their Holes, which they will do as ſoon as the Water is diſturb'd; and therefore he who holds the Cord *D.* and is to manage the Tramel, muſt be ready to draw it at the very Inſtant the Noiſe is made: And that being done, the bended Cord at the Bottom of the Net will fall into the Bottom of the Water, and the Tramel will ſtop up the Entry of the Holes. Now the Fiſh being intent to ſave themſelves in their uſual Places of Retirement, will fall into the Snare and be catch'd. See the Word *Carp*, where the Way of ſpreading the Tramel is deſcribed.

Another *Bait* to take all ſorts of Fiſh with, and at all Times is to take four Leaves of Spikenard, Cypres of *Smyrna* about the Bigneſs of a Bean, a Gripe-full of Cummin, and a Handful of Aniſeed; pound and ſift 'em thro' a Sieve; put this Powder into a Pipe, waſh an Earth-Worm and put it into ſome ſmall Veſſel, ſqueeze a Sole, and take of the ſaid Compoſition, and add to it; pound the whole together, and make a *Bait* of it.

BAKE-HOUSE, a Place built for the Conveniency of baking Bread, *&c.* for the Subſiſtence of human Life: The Conveniency thereof ſhould be ſuch, as to have a fair Bolting-Houſe therein, with large Pipes to bolt Meal in, fair Troughs to lay Leaven in, and ſweet Sabes to receive the Bran. It muſt be furniſh'd with Bolters, Searces, Ranges, and Meal-Sieves of all ſorts, both fine and courſe, fair Tables to mould on, large Ovens, to bake in; the Sides thereof rather of one or two entire Stones, than of many Bricks, and the Mould to be made narrow, ſquare, and eaſy to be cover'd. But for Peels, Cole-Rakes, Maukins, and the like, they are of ſuch general Uſe, as to need no farther Account.

BAKING, an Art neceſſary to be known. Meals for Bread are either ſimple or compound; ſimple, as Wheat or Rye; compound, as Wheat and Rye mix'd together; or Rye, Wheat, and Barley mix'd together; and of theſe the oldeſt Meal is ever the beſt, and yields the moſt, ſo it be ſweet and untainted, for the preſerving of which it is neceſſary to cleanſe the Meal well from the Bran.

As to the *Baking* of ſimple Meal, the beſt and principal Bread is Manchet, baked thus: Firſt the Meal being ground upon the back Stones, if it be poſſible, which makes the whiteſt Flower, and bolted thro' the fineſt Bolting-Cloth; you ſhall put it into a clean Kinivel, and opening the Flower hollow in the Midſt put in the Quantity of three Pints to a Buſhel, more or leſs, of the beſt Ale-Barm, with ſome Salt to ſeaſon it withal. Then put in you Liquor reaſonably warm, and knead it very well together with both your Hands; and thro' the Brake, or for want of it, fold it in a Cloth, and with your Feet tread it a good Space together; then letting it ſtand an Hour or thereabouts to ſwell, take it forth, and mould it into round and flat Manchets, ſcotch 'em about the Waſte to give it leave to riſe, and prick it with your Knife in the Top, and ſo putting it into the Oven, bake it with a gentle Fire.

For the *Baking* of the beſt Wheat-Bread, which is alſo ſimply made of Wheat, after the Meal is dreſs'd and bolted thro' a more courſe Bolter than was uſed for the Manchet, and alſo put into a clean Tub, Trough or Kinivel; take a ſour Leaven, that is, a Piece of ſuch like Leaven as was ſaved from a former Batch, and well fill'd with Salt, and ſo laid up to ſour; and this you ſhall break in ſmall Pieces, into warm Water, and then ſtrain it. Which being done, make a deep hollow Hole as aforeſaid in the Midſt of the Flower, and put the ſtrain'd Liquor therein; then with your Hand mix ſome Part of the Flower therewith, till the Liquor be as thick as Pancake-Batter; then cover it all over with Meal, and ſo let it lie all Night; next Morning ſtir it, and all the reſt of the Meal, well together; and with a little more warm Water, Barm, and Salt to ſeaſon it with, bring it to a perfect Leaven, ſtiff and firm; then knead it, break it and tread it, as was ſaid before concerning Manchets, and ſo mould it up into reaſonable Loaves, then bake it, with an indifferent good Heat. And thus, according to theſe two Examples, you may bake any leaven'd or unleaven'd Bread; whether it be ſimple Corn, as Wheat or Rye of it ſelf or compound Grain, as Wheat and Rye, Wheat and Barley, Rye and Barley, or any other mix'd white Corn; only becauſe Rye is a little ſtronger Grain than Wheat, it's good to put the Water a little hotter thereto than to the Wheat.

But more particularly for Oven-Bread, or Bread for hired Servants, which is the courſer ſort for Man's Uſe, take two Buſhels of Barley, two Pecks of Peaſe, a Peck of Wheat or Rye, and a Peck of Malt, all which grind together, and dreſs thro'

a Meal-Sieve; then putting it into a ſour Trough, get Liquor on the Fire, and when it boils, let one put in the Water, and another with the Maſh-Rudder ſtir ſome of the Flower therewith, after it has been ſeaſon'd with Salt, and ſo let it reſt till next Day; and then putting it to the reſt of the Flower, work it up into ſtiff Leaven, then mould and bake it into great Loaves with a ſtrong Heat. Now if the Trough be not ſour enough to ſour the Leaven, then you ſhall let it be longer in the Trough, or elſe take the Help of a ſour Leaven with your boiling Water; for the hotter the Liquor is, the leſs will the Smell or the Rankneſs of the Peaſe be perceiv'd. See *Oven*.

BALDNESS, the falling off of the Hair of the Head: Hot and dry Conſtitutions ſoon grow bald, but others the contrary, particularly Children, Women, and Eunuchs, becauſe they are moiſt, and have ſoft Fleſh.

Thoſe who are laſcivious become bald in a ſhort Time, becauſe they do thereby waſte their Heat and their Moiſture.

He that is naturally bald from his Youth, or is ſo by reaſon of old Age, can never recover his Hair, no more than an hectick or conſumptive Perſon.

The Hair falls off on the account of the Head-Ach, or other Diſtempers, eſpecially if the Pain revives when the other Malady is gone.

If a Perſon becomes bald by reaſon of ſome groſs Humidity that ſtops up the Pores, it may, in ſome Meaſure, be remedied; firſt waſh the Head with a Decoction of Maiden-Hair, Beet, and Myrrh, and then rub the Root of the Hair with the following Oil.

Take an equal Quantity of Juniper-Berries, Laudanum, Wormwood, and Maiden-hair; boil them in a Pint of Wine, *Paris* Meaſure, and a Pound of the Oil of Myrrh, till the Wine be almoſt conſumed, and uſe it Morning and Evening.

Another Receipt is to take Maiden-Hair, Leaves of dry'd Myrrh, Bark of the Pine-Tree, Male Frankincenſe, and *Cyprus*-Apples, of each one Drachm, and a Drachm of Laudanum; pound the whole groſsly, and boil it in a Chopine of thick Wine, with a Quartern of common Oil of Myrrh, till no Humidity remains; then ſtrain it, and uſe it Morning and Evening: Or elſe take as much Starch as you think fit, diſſolve it in ſome good Brandy, and dry it in the Sun; repeat this Preparation thrice ſucceſſively, and then powder your Hair with it.

A third is to take ſome Mice-Dung, ſteep it in Vinegar, and rub the Hair with it; Rats-Dung is likewiſe good for this End.

Burn the Skins of Vipers, and powder your Hair with the Aſhes.

Boil ſome black *Venus*-Hair, and with the Decoction waſh the Head, and rub it with Bears-Greaſe.

BALLS, or BALLETS, a frequent Bearing in Coats of Arms; but they are never ſo called in Heraldry, but have the following Names, according to their ſeveral Colours:

Beſants, when the Colour is Or.
Plates, when it is Argent.
Hurts, when it is Azure.
Torteauxes, when it is Gules.
Pomeis, when it is Vert.
Pellets, or *Agreſſes*, when Sables; ſome write it *Ogreſſes*.
Golpes, when Purpure.
Oranges, when Tawny.
Guzes, when Sanguine.

And theſe nine contain all the Colours uſually mentioned in Heraldry.

BALM, an artificial Compoſition, made either to ſerve for a Remedy to be applied to Wounds, or for ſtrengthening Perſons by the Goodneſs of its Smell. To prepare an excellent *Balm*, take three Handfuls of Wormwood, Mugwort, Rue, Roſemary, Wood-ſage, (both Leaves and Flowers) of each two Handfuls, and Laurel-ſeed in proportion to the Quantity you have a mind to make; but you muſt have more of the Wormwood and Rue than of the other Herbs, which you ſhall boil in a Caldron in a ſufficient Quantity of Nut-Oil; and when theſe Herbs are enough, which you will know by their being black, take off the Caldron, and pour out the Oil as clearly as you can; then you ſhall ſtrain the Herbs in a ſtrong Linnen Cloth, even under a Preſs, to draw off all the Subſtance, which you are to add to your clear Oil; put thereto, in Proportion, the Quantity of a Pound, more or leſs, of beaten Roſin, half a Pound of Wax, two Drachms of *Venice* Turpentine, and two Ounces of the Oil of Spike: Keep always ſtirring it with your wooden Ladle, and when the whole is well melted, ſtrain it to take away the Dregs, and put this *Balm* into a Varniſhed Pot, which you are to ſtop well with ſome Parchment, and put Wax over it; and to make it the better, you muſt bury it in Horſe-Dung for the ſpace of ſix Weeks, and uſe it according to the following Method; but if you would have it to be Liquid, you muſt not uſe ſo much Roſin.

Its Virtues are to cure all recent Wounds in four and twenty Hours; it is to be applied hot, but you muſt firſt waſh the Wound with warm Wine. Being applied hot to the Temples, and a warm Piece of Linnen put over it, it cures all Head-Aches.

Another *Balm* prepared againſt all ſorts of Wounds and Contuſions, is to take half a Pound of Nut-Oil, the ſame Quantity of Storax, half a Pound of Gum Elemi, four Ounces of Colophone, as much of *Venice* Turpentine, an Ounce of the Oil of Spike, and half a Pound of new Wax.

Put the whole together into a Pan or deep Pot, melt and boil it over a ſlow Fire, and keep continually ſtirring the ſame, till it come to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment.

This *Balm* is very good for all ſorts of Wounds, Hurts, and Contuſions; it cures the Piles, and Stings of venomous Beaſts; it is good for the Gout, Impoſthumes, and Plague-ſores; it likewiſe eaſes Pain.

When

When ſome great Contuſion happens, be it in what Part of the Body it will, but more particularly if the Place be fleſhy, the following Preparation is a Sovereign Balſam for ſuch Contuſions.

Take an equal Quantity of the Oil of Roſes and of Wine mixed together, and anoint the Contuſion therewith; and when that is done, apply this following Remedy: Take ſome new Wax, the yelloweſt is the beſt, throw it into boiling Water to ſoften it, ſpread it upon a Piece of Linnen, in the form of a Plaiſter, and apply it to the bruiſed Part.

Another *Balm* prepared by Art, is to take Hypericum, that has a yellow Flower, and of it nothing but the Buds, for it is better then, than after it is blown; take off the Green of the Buds, and when you have got half a Pound together, put them into a Vial, with a Pound of Oil of Olive, and let them ſoak therein for the ſpace of ſix or ſeven Weeks; then put the whole into a new Cloth, that is very clean and white, and ſtrain it very much, that ſo, by ſqueezing the Herb ſtoutly, the Subſtance of it may paſs into the Oil; then put the Oil into a Vial that is very clean: after which take an Ounce of Gum Elemi in Powder, put it into the Vial with the Oil, and ſtop it with Wax well gummed, and bind very faſt a Piece of Leather over it, that it may not have any Vent, and evaporate; the older it is, the better for Uſe. You muſt expoſe it to the Sun for fifteen Days, and let it be ſtirred every Day, the better to mix the ſaid Gum with the Oil; you muſt take care that the Vial be not quite full, for when the Gum is put into it, it will work ſo ſtrongly, that the Vial would break if it were full.

This *Balm* is good for all ſorts of Wounds, and properer for recent than old ones; tho' they would be healed well enough by it, if a Tent were made that had been dipp'd all over in the ſaid Oil: But if you would have no Tent, dip ſome Linnen or Cotton in the ſame Oil, and apply it to the Wound as hot as the Patient can bear it. And according to the Quantity you would have of this *Balm*, take as much of the Herb, Oil, and Gum in proportion.

An incomparable Balm *for all ſorts of deep or ſlight Wounds, Contuſions, and Diſlocations.*

Take a Chopine of red Wine, as much of Oil of Olive, an Ounce of the Flower of the wild Pomegranate, half an Ounce of the Rind of dried Pomegranate, two Drachms of Storax, a Drachm and a half of *Cyprus*-Nuts, and three Ounces of Orcanet.

To prepare this *Balm*, pound theſe Ingredients roughly, put the whole into a Pot with the Oil and Wine, boil it over a ſmall Fire till half of it be waſted, and this you will know if you throw ſome Drops of it upon the Coals, and that it flames without crackling, at leaſt not much; but if they do ſo, you muſt boil it again. The *Balm* being ready, take off the Pot, and let it lie by for a quarter of an Hour, all covered; then ſtrain it thro' a Linnen Cloth, and put it into Glaſs Vials, wherein it will keep above two Years.

If it is a Contuſion or Diſlocation, let it be anointed with this *Balm*, and ſtrew thereupon the Powder of *Provence* Roſes, or of Myrrh; then apply ſome Tow, dipt in this *Balm*.

Do the ſame thing for Sprains of the Feet, wrapping the Ankles therewith, and let there be a good Bandage without much preſſing.

If it be a Wound, you muſt waſh it with hot Water, and dry it with a Linnen Cloth, and then put this *Balm* to it; and when you have applied it, put over it a Cabbage, or ſome other Leaf.

If the Wound has injured ſome Nerve, mix a little Turpentine with this *Balm*, and apply it as hot as the Patient can bear it.

If the Wound penetrates the Body, or goes deep into the Thigh, you muſt firſt ſyringe it with warm Wine, put it both to the one Side and the other, if it goes thro' and thro'; then ſyringe it with the *Balm* quite hot, and apply a Cabbage-Leaf to the Orifice, and after that a Bolſter dipt in the *Balm*; and, laſtly, let there be a good Bandage, without preſſing the Part too much.

To make another ſort of *Balm*: Take an Handful of Red Roſes, the Leaves of Pimpernel, Sage, Millefoil, *Balm*-gentle or Mint, Marjoram, Savory, Hyſop, and Peach-Tree, of each one Handful, a Chopine of good Wine, the ſame Quantity of Oil of Olive, and a Handful of common Salt.

Put the whole, except the Salt, into an Earthen Pot of a convenient Bigneſs, boil it ſo long till the Wine is quite waſted, and that nothing more appears; but the whole muſt be over a ſmall Fire, for fear the Herbs ſhould burn to, and ſtir it often; put in the Salt towards the end of the Decoction, ſtrain the whole thro' a Linnen Cloth that is not very thick, and ſqueeze the Herbs in ſuch a manner that all the Juice may come out.

This *Balm* is good for Gangrenes, Burns, Weakneſs of the Nerves, Head-ach, Indigeſtion, Cholick, Palſy, *&c.*

Rub the Part till the Fleſh has wholly imbibed it, then chafe the ſame from time to time, that it may penetrate the better, after which wrap it up in a Piece of Linnen that is well warmed; which you muſt always make uſe of, without changing it for another that is white and clean; you muſt chafe the affected Part three or four times a Day.

If you would have a greater Quantity of this *Balm*, you muſt multiply theſe Herbs, Oil, Wine and Salt in Proportion.

An excellent *Balm* for all Wounds, Contuſions, Ulcers, Gouts, and other Pains, is to take of the Leaves of Laurel, Wormwood, and Marigold, of each two Handfuls; Wood-Sage four Handfuls; Roſemary with the Flowers, four Handfuls; black and white Juniper-Berries, four Handfuls; Oil of Olives, four Pounds and an half, a Chopine of White-wine, a Pound of new Wax, and three Ounces of the Oil of Spike.

To prepare this *Balm*, pound theſe Herbs and Berries pretty well, and mix them together; put the whole Maſs into an Earthen Pot, and pour thereon the Oil of Olives and the Wine, ſuffer them to ſoak for two or three Days, and ſtir the ſame with a Wooden Spoon or Ladle once or twice a Day; then boil the whole upon a ſmall Fire in a Pot or Caldron, ſtirring it often till the Wine is conſumed, and the Herbs begin to ſmell of ſomething burnt; ſtrain the whole thro' a thick Piece of Linnen, ſqueezing it very much, and put the Liquor again into the Pot, and the Pot upon the Fire; add to it new Wax cut into ſmall Bits; when it is melted, put to it the Oil of Spike, ſtir the whole well together, without boiling it any more, and keep this *Balm* in an Earthen Pot.

When you have Occaſion to uſe it, melt it upon a Fire, and pour it into Ulcers and Wounds; or anoint the Places wherein there are Pains or Contuſions received, with it.

BALM, or *Balſam-Apple*, (Female) a Plant whoſe Roots ſhoot out long Leaves, indented at the Edges, and terminating in a Point, the Stem is a Foot and a half high, of a reddiſh Colour at the Bottom, ſtrait, pretty thick, and dividing itſelf into ſeveral Branches; ſeveral Flowers appear along this Stem, they conſiſt of four unequal Leaves; the Top-moſt is uſually arch'd, and that underneath is ſhaped like a Cowl, and the two on each Side like a Band, having each of them ſomething like an Earwig, and being all of a red Colour.

There is nothing extraordinary required in the cultivating of this Flower: It is multiplied by Seed ſown at the End of a Bed in Drills drawn over it croſs-ways, in as ſtrait a Line as poſſible: Now the Seed of this Plant being none of the ſmalleſt, the Gardener may eaſily avoid ſowing it too thick, nor can it well be ſown too thin; becauſe its Stem, which is ſucculent and ſpongy, requires a great deal of Nouriſhment to raiſe it.

When the *Balſam-Apples* begin to riſe, he muſt cover them with Matts, if the Weather is cold, as it may well be in the Month of *February*, the Time of ſowing. Hoar-Froſt is a great Enemy to all ſorts of Plants, and the covering them muſt be obſerved in Proportion to the Growth of the Plant. Let them continue in this Condition ſix Weeks or two Months, and in that Time they arrive to ſufficient Strength, and reaſonable Growth, and may then be fit to be tranſplanted.

The moſt convenient Situation for *Balſam-Apples*, is in the Middle of the Border amongſt dwarf Flowers; for tho' they have many Branches, yet thoſe Branches do not ſpread much, and conſequently cannot be very incommodious to their Neighbours.

Some have mingled them with other Flowers of the larger Size; but they appear'd in the Opinion of the moſt judicious in the Art of Gardening, to be good for little or nothing, either for want of a due Diſtance between them and the reſt, or becauſe they could not bear to be crouded by the Boughs of other Plants, that hinder'd them from enjoying as much Influence of the Sun as was requiſite for them.

The *Balſam-Apple* Plants ought to be ſet a Foot aſunder, and three Inches, in a Hole made with a Dibble; they muſt have the Earth preſs'd down upon their Roots; and as ſoon as they are ſet, they ought to be water'd, after which the Gardener has no more to do.

He may likewiſe put theſe Flowers in Pots, fill'd two Thirds with Kitchen-Garden Earth, and the other with Mould; for they require rather a ſubſtantial than light Earth; and when they are growing thus in Pots, they will appear to be a great Ornament to Walks, if ſome Symmetry be obſerv'd in the placing of them.

Beſides the frequent Waterings required by theſe Flowers, care muſt be taken to keep them clean from Weeds, and it will not be amiſs if the Gardener ſhould dreſs them as well as his larger Flowers in lowering Weather, with a Hoe, watering them preſently after, at leaſt if he expects no Rain to fall.

BALM, or *Balſam of Capivy*, in *Latin Balſamum de Copabu*, a Balm which diſtils from a Tree in *America* by Inciſions made therein: The firſt that comes out is clear like white Oil, and ſmells like Roſin; and that which comes laſt is thicker than Turpentine, and of a dark yellow Colour.

Both the one and the other have the Virtue to cleanſe and conſolidate Wounds: It is made uſe of to ſtrengthen the Nerves, to diſſolve and to ſtop Gonorrheas: It's good in Rheumatiſms, Fractures, and Diſlocations.

BALM-GENTLE, in *Latin*, *Meliſſa*, a Plant that has Leaves like the ſtinking *Horehound*, but larger, thinner, and not ſo hairy, having a Lemon ſmell: Many think that this Plant, deſcribed in a few Words, is that which grows in our Gardens, and known to every Body; but as there is a *Balm Gentle* which has an ill Savour, it's doubted whether it be the ſame as ours; which obliged *Fuchſius* to make them to be of two Sorts, *viz.* The true, and baſtard *Balm-Gentle*. It bloſſoms in *June* and *July*.

The Leaves of it being drank in ſome Wine or apply'd to the ſtinging of Scorpions, or venomous Spiders, and to the Bitings of mad Dogs, are very good, as alſo their Decoction, if you waſh them therewith. Being put into Gliſters, it is proper for a Dyſentery: It's likewiſe good for the Gripes.

Balm-Gentle of *Conſtantinople*, a Plant which ſhoots forth ſeveral Stems a Cubit high, furniſhed with ſeveral Leaves, which are indented round; the Flowers on the Top of the Stem proceed in a round Form from certain Goblets that are large, open, and white, like thoſe of Lamion, except that they are ſomewhat ſmaller. This Plant grows in the *Molucca* Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and bloſſoms in *June* or *July*.

It has the ſame Virtues as the true *Balm-Gentle*, they apply its Juice with Succeſs to freſh Wounds, for it cloſes and heals them: It exhilarates the Heart, and frees the Spirits from melancholick Fancies: It's good not only for the Bitings and

Stings

Stings of venomous Animals, but alſo for the Plague, uſe it which way you will: Moreover, if a Perſon ſuſpects he has eaten ſome venomous Food, as it ſometimes happens to thoſe who eat Muſhrooms and ſuch things, it's a ſingular Remedy. Thoſe who have Stocks of Bees, and have a mind they ſhould not leave their Hives, and fly away, or would bring them back if they are gone, rub the Hives with the Flowers of *Balm-Gentle*; as thoſe who have a mind to make 'em ſwarm rub the Hives with Feverfew.

To have the Spirit of *Balm-Gentle*, take ſome of the Leaves, and in a Cellar infuſe them in Brandy, which muſt ſwim over them two Fingers thick, and after a Fermentation of eight Days, diſtil the whole with a *Bath-Mary*, that you may have the Spirit, which ſtrengthens the Brain, and conſumes its ſuperfluous Humidity.

You may uſe the ſame Method to have the Spirit of Wormwood, which helps Digeſtion; the Spirit of Camomile which is reſolutive; and the Spirit of Holy-thiſtle, which is a good Preſervative againſt the Plague.

BALM OF GILEAD, as it is commonly call'd, and *Opobalſamum*, the fineſt Balſom we know of, and being brought to us chiefly from *Mecca*, ſome call it the *Balm* of *Mecca*: It is of the Conſiſtence of a *Syrup*, but of extreamly ſmall and ſubtil Parts, and very fragrant, tho' of the Turpentine kind. It is of ſo great Eſteem, even where it is produced, that it is accounted a rich Preſent from the chief Prince of *Arabia Fœlix*, to whom *Mecca* is ſubject, to the *Grand Signior*, as likewiſe to others of the chiefeſt Rank. Its Price and Scarcity makes it ſometimes come to us very much adulterated: When it is genuine, it is a moſt noble Medicine; it wonderfully opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and heals Eroſions from Acrimony, and the worſt kind of Ulcerations: There is nothing exceeds it in *Aſthmas* and *Pleuriſies*, and whatſoever elſe wants Expectorations: All inward Decays, likewiſe Bruiſes and Sores, are relieved by it, and particularly of the Reins and Urinary Paſſages; for it very quickly paſſes that way, and ſhews it ſelf in the ſmell of the Urine. If externally uſed, it gently deterges and incarnates. the Yolk of an Egg makes it eaſily mix almoſt with any Vehicle; and it is now in uſe with Linſeed Oil for the like Intentions, and with Barley-Water or any Liquor of the ſame kind: it may be made into an Emulſion or Draught as the *Potio Alba*.

BALM *of the Male Balſom-Apple*: Take the Flowers, Leaves, and Fruits of this Plant, of each four Ounces; the Roots of the great Groundſel, Adders-Tongue, round Ariſtolochy, and great Valerian, of each two Ounces; Birdlime found in the Huſk of Elms, the Juice of River Crevice, the Leaves of Periwincle and Sanicle, the flowery Summits of St. *John*'s Wort, and Periwinkle, of each an Ounce and an half, and four Pounds of Oil of Olives; having pounded all that ſhould be pounded, and the whole being put into a Glaſs Veſſel, with its Cover on, expoſe it to the Sun-beams for twelve Days in Summer-time: Then make a Decoction thereof with a boiling *Bath-Mary*, till the Moiſture is conſumed; after which ſtrain and preſs it, and, when the Oil is clarified, mix it with half a Pound of Oil diſtill'd with Gum Sandarac, and the Balm is made.

Pitch upon the beſt and freſheſt Ingredients you can get for this Balm: You muſt keep the Balm in a ſtrong Glaſs Bottle well ſtop'd. It's in eſteem for the cure of all ſorts of Wounds, and particularly for thoſe in all the nervous Parts, and for curing of Burns; it allays the Pains of the Emrods, heals and conſolidates Chops in the Nipples, eſpecially if you add never ſo little Camphire to it, being mix'd with ſome Oil of Eggs, it effaces Scars in the Skin.

BALM-MINT, in *Latin*, *Mentha*, an odoriferous Herb, which is a Sallet Furniture, but to be uſed in a very ſmall Quantity: It's Leaf is of a deep green, a little hairy, narrow, oblong, and indented on the Edges: This Plant is ſtomachical, cordial, and excites the Appetite and Wind; it's good againſt Poiſon, and ſtrengthens the Brain.

It's propagated from a ſmall and oblong Seed: It may likewiſe be multiplied from Slips, planted a Foot aſunder, upon flat Beds: It muſt be put into a good Soil, and tranſplanted Yearly in *March*, in order to renew it; you may alſo cut it every Year to the very Foot, to the end it may ſhoot up new Stems in the Spring, and tender Leaves: It muſt be weeded and water'd during the great Heats. See *Mint*.

BALM OF PARACELSUS, a Balſam prepared of the Spirit of *Turpentine*, of which you are to take two Ounces; of Aloes Wood an Ounce and an half; Myrrh, Bdellium, Aloes, Gum-Armoniack, Storax, Calamint, Maſtich in Tears, Oliban, Cinnamon, Galanga, Gum of Ivy, Clove, Nutmeg, Cubebs, Zedoaries, of each an Ounce; Trochisks of Vipers of *Auſtria*, half an Ounce; the Juice of Figs an Ounce and an half; Treacle of *Andromache* an Ounce; Bay-berries and Saffron, of each one Ounce; pound what is proper to be pounded, paſs it through a Sieve, and put it with the reſt into a Retort, ſtop it, and let it infuſe for the ſpace of eight Days; then having fitted a Recipient to it, diſtil it with a ſlow Sand Fire, and a viſcous Water will ſoon appear that is of a yellow Colour, and ſwims on the Surface of its Phlegm, and after that an Oil which is the *Balm*, which you may rectify with the *Balſam* of *Peru* in order to take away its ill Scent.

Having mentioned the Juice of Figs amongſt the Ingredients of which this *Balſam* of *Paracelſus* is made, take as many freſh Figs as you think proper, cut them into ſmall Pieces, without pounding them; then put them into a Matraſs with Spirit of Wine, which muſt ſwim the Thickneſs of two Fingers above 'em; ſtop 'em up, and expoſe 'em for the ſpace of eight Days to the Sun, ſtrain the clear Stuff thro' a Linnen Cloth, and gently preſs it; put all the Liquor into a Limbeck, and diſtil it to a pretty thick Conſiſtence.

A Drop of this *Balſam* put into the Ear, Morning and Evening, cures Deafneſs and Pains in the Ears, ſore Eyes, Hyſterical Diſtempers, Vomiting,

Pains in the Stomach, loſt Appetite, Spleen, Phlegmatick Humours, Apoplexy and Falling-Sickneſs; it allays gouty Pains; being taken inwardly, it repairs the digeſtive Faculty, is good againſt the Palpitation of the Heart, Difficulty of Breathing, an Aſthma, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, repairs the Diſorders of the Breaſt, cures Diſtempers incident to the Lungs, and the Immoderation of the *Menſes*; it is given in White-Wine to new-born Children, who are troubled with the Gripes, in their Pap; to Lying-in Women in Broths, for all Diſorders attending them on ſuch an Occaſion, and may be repeated if need be; and to thoſe who are troubled with Cancers and dangerous Maladies; The Doſe is from three to five Drops. It is preſcrib'd in hot and cold Maladies, cures the Leproſy, and is proper for weak Nerves; it being applied to Wens and Ulcers, Gangrenes and Itch, cures them, and it has the Virtue to kill Worms.

BALM, or BALSAM OF PERU, in *Latin*, *Balſamum Peruvianum*, or *Indicum*, of which there are three Sorts.

The firſt is an hard dark red Roſin; which diſtils from the Branches of a ſmall Tree, which grows plentifully in *Peru*; ſome call it the *Dry-Balm*.

The ſecond is a white reſinous and odoriferous Liquor that diſtils from the Stalk and great Branches of the ſame Tree by Inciſions made therein; and this is called the *white Balm of Peru*.

The third is viſcous, and of the Conſiſtence of Turpentine, of a brown darkiſh Colour, and of an agreeable Smell: To extract this, they boil for ſome time in Water, the Leaves and Boughs of the ſame Shrub, they let the Decoction cool and the Balm will ſwim on the Top; they gather it together, and keep it in Bottles. This is that which is moſt common amongſt Phyſicians and Perfumers.

Theſe three ſorts of *Balms* have the Virtue to fortify the Nerves, the Brain, the Heart and Stomach, to prevent Corruption, to cleanſe and heal up Wounds, to diſſolve cold Tumours, and to expel bad Humours by Tranſpiration: They alſo uſe 'em for the Scurvy. When the ſame is given inwardly, the Doſe is from one Drop to ſix. The Oil of Amber they ſubſtitute in the room of it inwardly, and the Oil of Hypericon and Turpentine outwardly.

BALM-WATER, a *Water* diſtill'd from *Balm*. It may be done by ſprinkling the bruiſed Plant with White-Wine inſtead of any other Liquor; but it is neceſſary to diſtil it in a *Balneum Vaporis*, or *Balneum Mariæ*, becauſe there is not Moiſture enough to do it otherwiſe. There is no Neceſſity of expoſing this Water to the Sun to give it an Odour, becauſe the Spirit of the White-Wine has ſufficiently extracted its odoriferous Particles, and therefore as ſoon as it is made, it muſt be cloſely ſtop'd. This Method may alſo ſerve for the Diſtillation of other odoriferous Plants.

BALNEUM-MARIÆ, or *Bath-Mary*; ſee Diſtillation.

BANDOG, a Dog for the Houſe, Bull, Bear, *&c.* which ſhould be choſen with ſuch like Properties and Qualities, that he has a large and mighty Body, well ſet, a great Head, ſharp fiery Eyes, a wide black Mouth, flat Jaws, with a Fang on either Side, appearing Lyon-like fac'd, his Teeth even on both his Jaws, and ſharp, a great Breaſt, big Legs and Feet, ſhort Tail, not too curſt nor too gentle of Diſpoſition, nor laviſh of his Barking, no Gadder; and laſtly, that he have a great ſhrill Voice for the Terror of Thieves. See *Dog*.

BANGLE-EARS, an Imperfection in a *Horſe*, remedied in the following manner: Take his Ears and place them ſo as you would have them ſtand, and then with two little Boards or Pieces of Trenchers three Fingers broad, having two long Strings knit to them, bind the Ears ſo faſt in the Places where they ſtand, that they cannot ſtir; then binding the Head and the Root of the Ear, you will ſee a great deal of empty wrinkled Skin, which you muſt pull up with your Finger and Thumb, and clip away with a ſharp Pair of Sciſſars all the empty Skin cloſe by the Head; then with a Needle and red Silk ſtitch the two Sides of the Skin together, and with your green Ointment heal up the Sore; which done, take away the Splints that hold up the Ears, and in a ſhort Time you will find them keep the ſame Place where you ſet them without Alteration.

BANK-FENCE, the fencing in of Ground with a Bank, of which the cheapeſt, conſidering the Laſtingneſs and Goodneſs of it, where flat Stones are not to be had, is judg'd in a graſſy Place, to dig ſome Turf a Spit deep, or near it, the Breadth of your Spade, and about four or five Inches thick; theſe Turfs muſt be laid with the Graſs outward, even by a Line on one Side, and another Row of Turf muſt be laid on the back-ſide of theſe, leaving a Foot ſpace of ſolid Ground on the Out-ſide, to prevent the Bank from ſlipping in, if the Ground ſhould any ways be faulty; on the Outſide of which, a Ditch may be made, of what Depth or Breadth you pleaſe, or the Ground may be lower'd on each Side with a ſmall Slope two Foot deep, and then there will be no loſs of Paſture by the Fence, becauſe it will bear Graſs on both Sides; and with the Earth that comes out of the Ditches, or the ſloped Places, the Middle of the Bank muſt be filled level with Turf on each Side; and then two more Rows of Turf muſt be laid upon the firſt, and fill'd again as before. This muſt be done till the Bank be four Foot high, or of what Height you pleaſe, only the Foundation muſt be ſomewhat broader, if it be made higher, and a ſmall Slope muſt be given the Bank on each Side, ſo as to make the Top about three Foot wide upon which the Quick is planted; making the Top a little hollow, to keep as much of the Rain to the Quick as can be, and the Quick muſt be planted about a Foot or more in Depth. By this means the Fence will be ſix Foot high, beſides the Hedge upon it, which will, except in a very dry Time, be always green on both Sides like a green Wall, and make not only a pleaſant Fence, but ſuch as will keep

all

all ſorts of Cattle within their Bounds, and the Quick that is planted upon it will grow much better than if planted any other way: And if any of them die which they will hardly do, you may renew 'em when you will, or fill the Spaces by Layers from thoſe that grow, and the Roots of the Graſs will ſo bind the Turf together, that in one Year's Time it will entirely become ſolid, that you cannot ſee the Joints, nor get one of the Turfs out, and it will be much ſtronger when the Roots of the Quick come alſo to bind it together; only Care muſt be taken, that on or near the Top, at the firſt making of it, on each Side to ſet a ſmall Hedge of about a Foot high, to prevent the Sheep from running up to it, and that it be not made when the Earth is too dry; for if a great deal of Wet ſhould ſuddenly follow, it will cauſe the Earth to ſwell too much, and by that means may ſomewhat endanger the falling of ſome of the Outſide; tho' ſome have made a great deal of this ſort of Fencing, without having any of it fall; and if it ſhould, it is eaſily repair'd. This Fence in good digging Ground, where Men work for fourteen Pence a Day, may be made and planted with Quick for two Shillings a Pole, But whoever deſigns a Fence to keep in Deer, a Poſt ſhould be ſet at every eight or ten Foot Diſtance, with a Mortiſe in it, to ſtand a little ſloping over the Side of the Bank about two Foot high, and a Rail muſt be put into the Mortiſe, which the Bough of a Tree or any the like thing will make; and no Deer will go over it, nor can they creep thro' it, as they often do, when a Pale tumbles down. The Quick on this Bank may be kept clipped, which will make it a fine Fence, and it is one of the beſt Fences to afford Shelter for Cattle.

BARA-PICKLET, Bread made of fine Flower, and kneaded up with Barm, which makes it very light and ſpongy: Its Form is round, and about a Hand's Breadth.

BARBE-ROBERT, a Culinary Term, the ſame being a particular Way of dreſſing Hogs Ears.

BARBS, a Diſtemper in *Black Cattle*, being a ſuperfluous Piece of Fleſh growing on their Tongues, which hinders them oftentimes from eating their Meat; for the curing of which, they caſt the Beaſt, and take out his Tongue, and clip 'em away with a Pair of Sciſſars, or cut 'em with a ſharp Knife, while others burn them off with a hot Iron; then they rub the Place with Salt and Garlick, beaten together, till all the Phlegm be clear gone; then waſh all his Mouth with Salt and Wine, or Vinegar and Salt, and within an Hour you may give him ſome Graſs, or green Herbs, and ſo continue till he be well.

If the Beaſt has ſuch *Barbs* as grow and hang like Fleſh-Pimples under his Tongue, after they are clipt off, rub and chafe 'em with Garlick and Salt beaten together, as aforeſaid, and waſh and rub his Mouth gently with ſoft Linnen dipt in warm Wine, and he will do well.

But in Caſe it ſo happens that the Beaſt has neither *Barb* nor *Flix*, and yet does not eat his Meat well, then beat Garlick with Sallet-Oil, and ſquirt ſome thereof into his Noſtrils every Morning; and if you mix ſome of it with the Juice of Onions, it will make the Beaſt more deſirous of it.

BARBS, a common Diſeaſe in *Horſes*, and few of them are without it at one Time or another, being known by two Paps under the Tongue, which ſeldom proves hurtful to him, till they be inflam'd by corrupt Blood proceeding from vicious Humours, that make them raw, and grow beyond their uſual Length, and cauſe them to become very painful to him, which will hinder his feeding.

The way to cure the *Barbs*, is, to cut 'em off with a Pair of Sciſſars, and let 'em bleed, then prick the Animal in the Palate of the Mouth with your Fleam, waſhing the Place with Wine Vinegar, Bole Armoniac and Salt, and Care muſt be taken that no Hay-duſt ſtick upon the Place clipt. The *French* in like manner preſcribe the Uſe of the Sciſſars, and ſay they ſhould be cut as cloſe as may be, and rubbed with Salt, and they will heal of themſelves.

BARDS, broad Slices of Bacon, with which Pullets, Capons, Pigeons, and other ſorts of Fowls are ſometimes cover'd, before they are roaſted, bak'd or otherwiſe dreſs'd.

BARGE-COURSE, a Term uſed by Workmen, by which they ſignify a Part of the Tiling, which projects over without the principal Rafters, in all Buildings where there is either a Gable or a Kirkin-Head.

BARING *a Tree*, the taking away or uncovering in Autumn part of the Earth which is on the Roots, to the end the Winter-Rain and Snow-Waters may penetrate further into the Roots; and this is proper to be done in dry Earths, but by no means in thoſe that are naturally moiſt.

BARLEY, a Plant that has a Stem that is ſmaller and more brittle than that of Rye; it is divided by five or ſix Knots or Joints, and each Knot has a large and rough Leaf, which almoſt covers the whole Stem; the other Leaves are larger than thoſe of Wheat. The Flower is ſucceeded by the Corn, which is pointed at both Ends, thick in the Middle, and of a white Colour inclining to yellow.

The *Barley* ſown in moſt Places in *England* is commonly of one ſort; but in ſome Places they ſow Sprat or *Fullum* Barley, which is the beſt for rank Land, becauſe it does not run ſo much to Straw, as the common ſort, and yields much better.

There is a ſort, call'd *Rath-ripe Barley*, which has ſome Years been ſown in *Oxfordſhire*, and return'd into the Barn in two Months time. Some call it *Patney Barley*, becauſe they commonly have it from *Patney* in *Wiltſhire*. It may be ſown at the latter End of *May*, and yet be ripe early enough.

They ſow a ſort of *Barley* that they call *Scotch Barley* in *Lincolnſhire*: Is has a ſquare Ear, but a lank Grain; but it is a hardier ſort than the other ſorts of *Barley* are, and will grow upon a meaner Soil, and is earlier ripe. There is alſo

a ſort of *Barley*, which they call *Autumn Barley*, becauſe it is ſown in that Seaſon, which likewiſe in ſeveral Parts of the Country they call *Square Barley*, becauſe it has four Corners: They ſow it at the ſame Time as they do Maſlin: It requires a good and well cultivated Earth; it grows ripe betimes; it muſt be uſed the ſame Year, except what is reſerv'd for Seed.

There is alſo *Tritico-Speltum*, a Sort of naked or Wheat *Barley*, that is ſhaped like *Barley*, but the Grain is like Wheat; they call it, in the Places where it is ſown, *French Barley*. It makes good Bread and good Malt, and yields a good Increaſe; and therefore would be well to be try'd in different Places.

We ſow *Barley* after a Fallow, or on an Etch or ſecond Crop: If after a Fallow, the Land muſt be thrice plow'd in Summer, as for Wheat; only the third Time it muſt be laid up in ſmall Ridges, to lie all Winter: In *March* they ſplit the Ridges, and harrow them well over, making the Land as fine as they can, and then they plow it up to ſow.

Some at the Time of Twy-fallowing in *June* make the Land very fine, and ſow it with Turneps, which they feed their Sheep with in Winter, then plow it up in *March*, ordering it as before; or you may plow it up but once, juſt before you ſow your *Barley*.

If you ſow your *Barley* upon an Etch after Wheat, as ſoon as the Time of ſowing Wheat is over, which is commonly about the Beginning of *October*, plow up your Wheat-Stubble in as dry a Time as you can, and lay three Ridges to one, if you have Dung to lay over it; if not, plow it in ſmall Ridges as before is directed, becauſe the Land will lie the dryer, and the Froſt will mellow it the better; then plow it up again in *March*, and order it as before. If it is ſown after Oats, you may only plow it once in *March*; but if you plow it in *October* too, it is the better. Or if you have an early Harveſt and dry Weather, and that your Time will allow of it, it will be a greater Improvement of your Land, if you plow it up before you ſow your Wheat juſt as Harveſt is in; this will make it half as good as a Summer's Fallow. But all Years will not allow the doing of it this way.

Some who have the Conveniency of having good Quantities of Dung, have ſown their Land with *Barley* and Clover, then reap their Corn at Harveſt, and feed their Clover all Winter. In Spring they mow'd or fed it till the Middle of *July*, and then fallowing of it in the Spring, ſow it again with *Barley* and Clover. This they have repeated every Year, and have had very great Crops: Their Land was a light rich Mould, ſomewhat inclining to a gravelly Bottom.

Some ſow *Barley* in ſmall Ridges like Wheat, and ſome on broad Lands, which the rounder they are laid the better; but all ſorts of Ridges they roll with a Roller at the coming of the firſt Shower of Rain, that comes after the *Barley* is ſown; to break what Clods were unbroken before, to ſettle the Earth to the Roots of the Corn, and to make it even to mow.

The Time of ſowing *Barley* is in *March*, *April* or *May*. If the Land be ſubject to Weeds, 'tis beſt to ſow late; but it's commonly beſt to take the firſt dry Seaſon that you can have, dry Weather being beſt for moſt Summer-Corn: But if you ſow late, ſoak your *Barley* four and twenty Hours in Water, in which Sheeps-Dung has been infuſed, and it will come up preſently. This way you may ſow *Barley* about the Middle of *May*, and it will do well, if want of good Weather or Buſineſs oblige you to ſtay ſo long. 'Tis beſt to ſow light Lands firſt; the beſt Lands to ſow late, being the Clays.

Barley is ſow'd with a broad Caſt at two Bouts or Sowings; the firſt Sowing being harrow'd in once, and the ſecond Sowing as many Times as it is needful to cover it in well, and to make the Earth fine, which commonly requires ſix or ſeven Harrowings. The common Allowance of Seed is four Buſhels to an Acre, tho' they ſay that three Buſhels of *Sprat Barley* will do.

It delights in a light dry Ground, ſuch as is the black rich Mould, and in moſt ſorts of Clays that lie dry, if made rich with Dung, Aſhes, Chalk or Lime: On ſome Lands, Pigeons-Dung, Malt-Duſt or Soot will do well firſt. Sir *Hugh Plat*, commends Soap-Aſhes as an extraordinary Improver of *Barley*, even upon barren Lands.

Barley is ripe, when the red Roan, as they call it, is off; that is, a reddiſh kind of Colour that is on the Ear, when it hangs its Ear, and that the Straw has loſt its Verdure. If it is full of Weeds, it muſt lie on the Swath till the Weeds are dead: It is not apt to ſhed; but in wet Weather it will be inclined to ſprout or muſt; and therefore every fair Day after Rain, it ſhould be ſhook up and turn'd; and as ſoon as it is any thing dry, be made up into Cocks. Its common Produce is two or three Quarters upon an Acre.

If *Barley* lies in the Mow unthraſh'd, it will keep well for one Year; but when it is made into Malt, which muſt be done before the Heat of the Summer comes on, it muſt not be kept above a Year and a Half, or two Years at moſt; if you do, it will be much fill'd with Weevils, but if they do get into it, Wormwood laid in the Malt is a good Thing to kill them, and likewiſe Oak-Aſhes. Bins are the beſt Things to keep it in.

A noted Author ſays, he has been inform'd, that if you have any Corn, which by the Moiſture of the Weather, or neglect of Turning, proves muſty, ſpreading it thin on a Cloth, and laying it out all Night in the Dew, and drying it next Day in the Sun, it will make it ſweet.

The principal Uſe of *Barley* is for the making of Beer, it being the ſweeteſt and moſt pleaſant Grain for that Purpoſe. It is the beſt Grain either boil'd with no more Water than it drinks up, till it be ready to burſt, or ground in a Mill and wet into Paſte, or made into a Maſh for the fattening of Swine; it produces excellent Bacon either way.

The beſt *Barley* is that which is thick, ſmooth, weighty, white, and between old and new. It's of great uſe in ſeveral Things in Phyſick; it

opens

opens Oppilations of the Bladder by its abſterſive Faculties, and with its other Qualities allays the Sharpneſs of the Humours; and Cakes made thereof may very well be given to ſeveral Perſons; for it extinguiſhes their Thirſt, and it is good for many Infirmities of the Breaſt. But thoſe are miſtaken, who deſiring it ſhould be abſterſive, throw away the Decoction thereof, and inſtead of it mix Chicken-Broth therewith; for the Virtue goes away with the Decoction, and when there is need of cleanſing, boil the *Barley* with its Husks; but without that it dries and refreſhes. See *Brewing*.

BARN, a Place for houſing of Corn, *&c.* concerning which we are to obſerve, for the Benefit of Gentlemen, Farmers and others, that where their Lands happen to lie at a great Diſtance one from another, ſeveral *Barns* built, as the Land requires, are convenient for the more ſpeedy houſing of Corn, in caſe of Wet, or the like, for the better Preſerving of it, the more eaſy Thraſhing it out, the more convenient Foddering of Cattle with the Straw, and for the cheaper Diſpoſing of the Soil for the Improvement of the Land; as we find it is more particularly practiſed in the Clay-Countries of *Suſſex*, where their Gate-ways between their Incloſures are ſo miry, they having no Gravel to mend them with, that they cannot, except it be a dry Summer, Cart between one Field and another; for which Reaſon, a Farm of Fifty Pounds *per annum* has commonly two, if not three *Barns* belonging to it; with as many Cow-yards adjoining, to fodder Cattle in, to prevent carting of their Corn, Dung, Fodder, *&c.* Whereas a great *Barn* cannot lie near to every Part of a large Farm, and the Corn muſt be more expoſed to the Wet in rainy Weather. This is good Oeconomy. See *Wet*.

BAROMETER, ſee *Baroſcope*, which is the ſame; and *Portable Barometer*.

BAROSCOPE, an Inſtrument of a modern Invention, whereby the Authors pretend to diſcover the Temper and Inclination of the Air; which muſt be of great Uſe to thoſe that are employ'd in Gardening, Agriculture, *&c.* It's thus deſcrib'd: A Glaſs-Tube is to be hermetically ſeal'd at the one End, and fill'd almoſt with Quickſilver; then it muſt be inverted, and the open End left to reſt in a Veſſel of Quickſilver, and the Tube by its Ponderoſity preſſes downwards into the Veſſel, and ſo diſtends and ſtrains the Air, which is but little, remaining in the Glaſs, that the Summity of the Tube is for a Space void of Quickſilver, ſo far as that a ſmall Portion or Remainder of Air is capable of Diſtenſion; which is much more by Quickſilver, tho' the moſt ponderous of fluid Bodies, than by Water in the Weather-Glaſs.

Now this Column of Quickſilver in the Tube, they do alledge, is ſupported by the Weight of the ambient Air, preſſing on the ſtagnant Quickſilver in the Veſſel, and that as the Air becomes more or leſs ponderous, ſo does the Quickſilver in the Tube riſe or fall more or leſs accordingly; but then in caſe the ſtagnant Quickſilver were broader, in a broader Veſſel, the greater Quantity of Air would preſs harder upon it, and the Quickſilver in the Tube riſe higher; but it does not.

Again, if the Quickſilver in the Tube were ſupported by the Preſſure or Weight of the Air on the ſtagnant Quickſilver in the Veſſel; then the Quickſilver would not deſcend, by making ſome ſmall Hole on the Top of the Tube, which we evidently perceive it to do. Further when the Air is moſt rare, and conſequently leſs ponderous; if any Weight thereof ſhould be ſupported, then will the Column of the Quickſilver in the Tube be lighter; and when the Air is more denſe, or harden'd with Moiſture, then it will be lower; the contrary whereof would happen, if their Hypotheſis were true. But this is certain, that as the ambient Air becomes more or leſs rare, or denſe, ſo does the Air in the Tube contract or dilate itſelf; which is the ſole Cauſe of the Riſe and Fall of the Quickſilver.

But to be ſomewhat more particular as to the Uſes of this Inſtrument: As the *Baroſcope* predicts only fair and foul Weather, that a Perſon may be the better directed which of theſe to expect; he muſt ſtill note the Riſing or Falling of the Mercury; for its riſing in any Part of the Glaſs betokens a Tendency to fair, as its falling down ſhews an Inclination to Rain and Wet. As for the Words engraven on the upper Part of the Regiſter-Plates, they are then only to be noted, when the Mercury removes from *Changeable* upwards; and thoſe on the lower Part are to be noted only, when the Quickſilver falls from *Changeable* downward: Whereas in other Caſes, the Words are of no Uſe; for if its riſing in any Part foreſhews a Tendency to fair, and its falling in any Part, the ſame to foul Weather, it follows, that if it falls from *Settled* to *Fair*, it may yet Rain a little, and the like if it riſes from the Word *Much Rain* to *Rain*; for tho' its riſing betokens a Tendency to fair, yet ſince it is ſtill as low as the Word *Rain*, there may be yet ſome wet Weather, tho' not ſo much as there was before the Quickſilver began to riſe.

But if the Mercury mount up from *Changeable*, then the Weather for the moſt Part will be ſuch as the Word in the upper Part of the Regiſter does import; and if from *Changeable* it falls down, the Weather likewiſe will be much the ſame as the Words in that Part do expreſs: But in the Mercury's riſing up to *Changeable*, when it is below it, or falling when it is above it, the Words ſignify nothing.

If the Mercury riſes very high, the Weather will continue fair ſo long as it ſtands at that pitch; and you will not find it change much, till the Mercury falls down a good Space lower: So likewiſe when it is fallen down very low, you muſt expect wet Weather all the Time of its ſo continuing; in both which Particulars you will be certain, provided the Wind and Moon concur, for both the Wind and the Changes of the Moon are to be obſerv'd, in order to make a right Prediction.

The Wind is certainly found to be of very great moment in this Caſe; for if the Glaſs falls, and that the Wind ſits in thoſe Quarters from whence much Rain is obſerv'd uſually to come, as the South and South-Weſt Winds are about *London*; then there is no manner of doubt to be made, but wet Weather will follow; whereas, on the contrary, if the Glaſs riſes when the Wind blows from a dry Quarter of the Heavens, as the North and Eaſt Winds are with us in *England*; then it is a hundred to one, but that the Weather will be fair; but if the Glaſs riſes, and that at the ſame Time the Wind is South, it is doubtful: So alſo if it falls, and the Wind be North, for then it often happens that the Weather does not prove ſuch as the riſing and falling of the Glaſs does predict it to be.

Then, Secondly, as to the Moon, it is well obſerv'd, that the Weather is generally inclinable to Moiſture, about three Days before and three Days after both the New and Full Moon; if therefore the Glaſs falls, and the Wind be South, and the Moon near the New or the Full, the Certainty of Rain is ſtill much the greater; tho' it muſt be added likewiſe, that ſome Perſons, after many Years Obſervations about the Change of hard into milder Weather upon the Change of the Moon, have not been able to find any Certainty therein.

If the Mercury be high in Summer-time, when the Weather is hot, and does on a ſudden fall down a pretty conſiderable Diſtance; then great and ſudden Storms of Rain and Thunder muſt be expected to follow ſoon after; but when the Glaſs is riſen very high in Winter, and that the Wind then ſets North and Eaſt, it certainly preſages Froſt to enſue; and the ſame will continue as long as the Mercury continues thus high. When you perceive it to ſink ſomewhat conſiderably, then you may be ſure a Thaw will quickly follow. If in a Froſt the Air becomes overcaſt, and the Quickſilver riſes on a ſudden yet higher, when it has ſtood high for a Time before, then you may expect Snow; for the Cold above, which is the Cauſe of Snow, cauſes alſo the Air to become more heavy by Condenſation.

If the Glaſs riſes and falls but little, or that it be unſettled by its Motion, it then argues an unconſtant Seaſon, and the Weather will not continue long in one State. The like happens when it is about the Word *Changeable* or *Uncertain*, for then no true Gueſs can be made what the Weather will be.

The Mercury is always obſerv'd to be loweſt in extreme high and ſtrong Winds, if it happens when the Air is full of Moiſture; but the Glaſs does no way predict Winds before-hand; for the extreme Lowneſs of the Quickſilver happens only at the very Time the Wind blows, and as ſoon as the Wind ceaſes the Mercury is then found to riſe apace; but ſuch a Riſe that immediately follows Storms is no Sign of fair Weather, except it riſes much higher than it was at the Time of the Wind's beginning to blow.

It muſt alſo be obſerv'd, that when Wet is predicted by the Glaſs, or by any Sign or Token; it generally begins to rain, either when the Moon is at South, or elſe when the Sun comes to be on the ſame Quarter, from whence the Wind blows; and if it does not rain at the Time of the Moon's Southing or Northing, nor when the Sun and Wind come together, then it will hardly rain till the ſame Time returns again, which in Time of Harveſt is a good Obſervation, and very ſeldom fails, tho' it ſometimes may. Note alſo, that moſt great Changes of Weather happen with us, ſays my Author, (how truly, let your own Experience determine) either at the New or Full Moon; and if the Weather changes not till then, it will hold on as it is till the next New or Full Moon. Froſt generally breaks at the Changes, when it does break; and the ſame Author adds, that it is uſually at the Change or Full, that Rain comes, after a dry Seaſon has long continued.

BARR, a Term in Heraldry, being a ſmaller *Feſſe*, containing but the fifth Part of the *Field*, whereas the *Feſſe* contains the Third.

BARRENNESS, a Failure of Procreation in *Womankind*; and if this Sterility proceeds from the Wife, and not from the Huſband, take ſome Sage, and diſtil it, to extract a Water from it, of which ſhe muſt drink a ſmall Glaſs for four or five Mornings, with a very little common Salt. It's to be obſerv'd, that ſhe muſt begin this Proceſs when her *Menſes* are over; and ſhe muſt not during that Time, that is, till ſhe has done drinking, have to do with her Huſband.

Take ſome Miſletoe of the Oak, with ſome Sparrow-Dung, and let her drink it in ſome convenient Liquor, when the *Menſes* are paſt, and ſhe will conceive.

Take Hartſhorn, reduce it into Powder, and mix it with Cow's Gall, and let the Woman always have it by her when ſhe is with her Huſband, it will do.

Let the Woman drink, but it muſt be unknown to her, ſome Mare's Milk, inſtead of Aſſes Milk, and ſhe will conceive as ſoon as ſhe copulates with her Huſband.

BARRENNESS OF TREES, ſee *Unfruitfulneſs of Trees.*

BARRULET, a Term in Heraldry, being the Half of the *Cloſet*, and the Quarter of the *Barr.*

BARRY, a Term in Heraldry, being an Eſcutcheon divided *Barr-ways* into an even Number of Petitions. 'Tis to be expreſs'd in Blazon by the Word *Barry*, and the Number of Pieces to be ſpecify'd; but if the Diviſions be odd, then the Field muſt be firſt named, and the Numbers of Barrs expreſs'd. See *Paly.*

BARRY-BENDY, an Heraldick Term, ſignifying an Eſcutcheon divided evenly, both Barr and Bend-ways, as thus:

Barry, Bendy, Argent and *Sable.*

BAR-

BARRY-PILY, is when a Coat is thus divided, and it is to be blazon'd, *Barry-Pily*, of eight Pieces.

BARTH, a warm Place or Paſture, for Calves, Lambs, *&c.*

BASIL, or *Baſilick*; ſee *Sweet-Baſil.*

BASILICON, a Medicine for *Horſes*, prepared after the following Method: Take half a Pound of yellow Wax, as much of Sheep-Suet, and of Roſin and black Pitch, let 'em be cut into ſmall Pieces, and five Pounds of Oil of Olive in a Baſon or Pot added to them, which ſet over a pretty ſtrong Fire, and add the other Ingredients to the Oil, when it is hot: When they are wholly melted, ſtrain the liquid Maſs thro' a Piece of Canvaſs or courſe Cloth, then add a Pound of Turpentine, ſtirring it conſtantly till it is cold. And this will make an excellent Suppurative.

BASKET, an uncertain Meaſure or Quantity; as of *Medlars*, two Buſhels; *Aſſa-fœtida*, 20 to 50 *lib.* Weight.

BASON, a round and little hollow Place, where is commonly a ſpouting Spring, and from whence they muſt fetch Water for the Uſe of the Garden.

BASSINETS, otherwiſe call'd *Golden-Knobs*, or *Butter-Flowers*, a ſort of *Ranuncula's*, of which follows a Deſcription of thoſe that deſerve beſt to be cultivated. The yellow *Baſſinet* grows uſually upon a ſmall Stalk, bearing a Flower, conſiſting of four, five, or ſix large Leaves, which as they fall, leave a Fruit behind them, containing a pretty long Seed, flat, ſmall, and of a reddiſh Colour; the Leaves are moderately large, thick, jagged, and of a pale Green.

The *Scarlet-Baſſinet* ſhoots out from its Roots Leaves a little indented, from the Middle of which appears a Stem larger and higher than the former; ſomething hairy, often divided into ſeveral Branches, on the Top of which grow ſometimes many Flowers, ſometimes no more than one, which happens only when the Stem has no Branches: The Leaves of the Flowers are a little notch'd. This Plant being ſupported by no more than one ſmall Stalk, it often happens that it ſinks down under the Weight of the Flowers.

That call'd the *Double-Yellow Baſſinet* ſhoots out ſeveral green Leaves colour'd like Rue, and always creeping upon the Ground; from the Midſt of which a ſlender Stem comes up, about a Span high, and ſtriped: Double white Flowers, which blow from *March* to *April*, appear on the Top of it.

The fring'd-leav'd *Baſſinet* has a Leaf deeply indented; it's long, hard, ſtringy, extending in Shape like a Star along a branchy Stem, which on the Top bears a white Flower like a Daiſy.

That ſort named the *round Baſſinet*, bears large round Leaves, jagged, ſtringy, and of a pale green Colour; and from the Midſt of them a ſmall tender Stalk of one Colour, ſhoots up about a Span high; a double yellow Flower appears on the Top of it, and the Leaves of this Flower grow in a Round like Anemone.

The *Baſſinet* is indeed of the ſame Genus with the *Ranuncula*, but it does not require ſo much Care, and ſo many Obſervations in the raiſing of it: This Flower will arrive to a perfect Growth, if it be but placed in a good Kitchen-Garden, the Ground well prepared, and paſs'd a little thro' a Skreen.

It is ſet uſually in the Walks, or other Parts of the Garden, but never in Pots, at leaſt ſix Fingers deep in the Ground, and a Span diſtant one from the other, and in ſtrait Rows of the ſame Diſtance.

The *Baſſinet* ought never to grow but among Dwarf Flowers, becauſe the larger Sort will keep the Sun from them, unleſs theſe laſt are ſet in the Middle of the Border, and are of thoſe Sorts that are not very branchy: This Plant loves a good Warmth, and muſt be very often watered and weeded. See *Ranuncula.*

BASTARD-SENA-TREE, a Shrub, which ſhoots out a Stem of a middling Height, divided into ſeveral Boughs laden with abundance of Leaves, growing all on one Side, oppoſite to one another, oblong, roundiſh, ſmooth without, and of a bright green Colour, whitiſh and hairy; the Flowers, which reſemble Butterflies, grow at the Extremity of theſe Stems; the Chive that riſes in the Cup turns to a Membranous Shell, ſwollen like a Bladder, and filled with a Seed like a Kidney.

They call it in *Latin*, *Coluthea*, and it is multiplied by Seed; the Seaſon of the Year is uſually in *March*, and that it may come up to your Mind, the looſeſt ſort of Earth that can be got, muſt be made choice of to plant it in, raiſing Borders for that Purpoſe in the Garden, as broad and as long as is judg'd convenient; you muſt draw theſe Borders with a Line, and if they are not made of a very good Earth, an Inch thick of Bed-Mould muſt be ſpread over them: They muſt be ſmoothed, and the *Baſtard-Sena* Seed ſown there in open Ground; it may alſo be ſown in Drills, and both ways, as thin as poſſible.

It's the Opinion of the beſt Gardeners, that this Seed, before it is ſown, ſhould be ſteep'd in Water, and ſuffered to lie therein till it begins to ſwell, it will come up the ſooner, becauſe the ſaid Seed, before it is put into the Ground, will thereby be diſpos'd to ſhoot; and when it is put in, it muſt immediately be cover'd with a Rake, and moiſtned well with your Watering-Pot, and then let alone till it comes up: When the Plant appears, it muſt, during the hot Seaſon, be watered from time to time, and if Care be taken to have it well weeded, in two Years Time, or thereabouts, being grown to a reaſonable Height, you muſt tranſplant it out of the Nurſery, and plant it in the Borders of great Parterres, where it muſt be kept to grow up in the Form of a Buſh, which is very ornamental in theſe Places: If you would ſee more of its Culture, it may be ſeen under *Teugh*, both of 'em being cultivated after the ſame manner.

Its Seed being drank, provokes Vomiting, ſtirs up the Humours, and Torments the Body; but it has not the ſame Effects upon Cattle, which it will wonderfully fatten.

BASTARD-SENA-TREE, call'd by ſome the *Grape-Tree*, is ſmall, and has a Leaf like Elder; its Wood is very brittle, and the Leaves are white, and rang'd Grape-wiſe; as alſo the Fruit, which grows in ſmall dark red Cods, like enough to Chick-Peaſe, tho' bigger: There is a Kernel within, bordering upon a Green, that is ſweet to the Taſte, but will make People vomit.

It grows in Foreſts, the Flowers appear in *May*, and the Fruits are ripe in *September*, and they have almoſt the ſame Qualities as *Piſtachoes*.

BATARDIER, a Place in a Garden, whoſe Soil ſhould be good, dreſs'd two Foot deep, and always kept clean and free from Weeds and Roots, in order to plant Fruit-Trees there, brought from the Nurſery to be made uſe of and placed in Eſpaliers or elſewhere, inſtead of a dead Tree: You muſt make Holes by a Line, two Foot broad at leaſt, and as many deep, and four Foot diſtant from one another; the Rows alſo muſt be four Foot diſtant and better: Take your grafted Trees from your Nurſery, and tranſplant them into your *Batardier*; it's no matter whether the Shoot be above a Year old; and in Planting you muſt punctually obſerve to mix the Soil of an old Bed with ſome good Earth, and making a But or Mark in the Middle of the Hole, put in your Tree, extending the Roots on all Sides, always downwards, and filling up the Hole as far as the Graft, tread the Earth down to fix the Tree.

There are three principal Reaſons for your having a *Batardier*: Firſt, that you may have a Reſerve of Trees that are fit to ſupply the Places of thoſe that die, or grow languid and unprofitable to you. Secondly, that you may avoid the Confuſion your Nurſery may be expoſed to, by reaſon of too great a Number of young Trees. Thirdly, that you may have ſome to expoſe to Sale, in order to make you ſome Amends for the Charge you have been at in Planting your Garden; your Trees alſo may bear Fruit for you in that Place, and beſides all this, a Tree that has been replanted ſeveral Times, becomes much better than if it was directly taken from the Nurſery; it ſhould be ſet in the Place where it is to continue. It is moreover neceſſary you ſhould have a *Batardier* for Trees grafted upon Free Stocks, ſuch as Pear-Trees, Apple-Trees, and others, which you would have grow up into pretty tall Trees.

BATH, a Place for bathing People's Bodies, in Part or in the Whole. There are two ſorts of *Baths*, the Natural and the Artifical: The Natural is no other than that which is made by Mineral Waters, which come of themſelves, and in *Latin* is call'd *Therma*; and the Artificial is that which is prepared by Art and Induſtry, and is made with common Water, wherein they cauſe ſome Medicines to be boil'd that are *Diaphoretick*, *Deterſive*, *Aſtringent*, &c. Of this there are alſo two ſorts, one of which is call'd *Hypocauſtum*, or *Laconicum*, and by the *Romans Sudatorium*, and the other they call *Balneum* and *Lavacrum*, which is underſtood to be that *Bath* when we ſpeak ſimply of Bathing, and this they diſtinguiſh'd alſo into three Sorts; the firſt being in *Latin* call'd *Calidarium*, the ſecond *Frigidarium*, and the third *Tepidarium*.

The two firſt are hurtful, if they be uſed indiſcreetly, and without Caution, the one being too hot and the other too cold; but the laſt is the ſafeſt and leaſt dangerous, for as it does actually warm, it helps Digeſtion, foments the natural Heat, and forwards the Diſtribution of Food; it's alſo deterſive, cleans the Skin, ſoftens, relaxes and opens the Pores; and if there is any Thing which is putrid or fuliginous within, it draws it out: And over and above all this, it does by inſenſible Tranſpiration digeſt and diſſipate ſuperfluous Humours; and 'tis for this Reaſon they hold it to be deſiccative; in a Word, it renders the whole Body limber and perſpirable. Thus the Uſe of it is very wholeſome for thoſe who labour under *Quotidian-Agues*, the *Itch*, and a Laſſitude of Body; but one of the principal Things required to make uſe of it with Succeſs, is firſt to be purged, and to have your Nutriment alſo digeſted: Nevertheleſs, the *Bath* is not proper but upon the Declenſion of the Diſtemper, at which Time it will be attended with theſe two Advantages, *viz.* the Diſſipation of the fuliginous Excrements, and drawing out the ſuperfluous Humours; and not in the Beginning, becauſe of its Crudity.

Again, it's proper only for thoſe who are hot and dry, becauſe it moiſtens them, and not for thoſe who are too humid, to whom it is an Enemy, particularly to thoſe that are coſtive, or too looſe, or ſubject to ſome Flux of Blood; becauſe the *Bath* excites and irritates the Blood, by putting it in Motion; and laſtly, neither is good for thoſe who are weak of Body, becauſe it leſſens their Strength.

A *Bath* for cleanſing and purifying the Body may be prepared thus: Take ſome River-Water and heat it, in which put a good Handful of Salt, and when it is melted, take the Water off the Fire, before it boils; after that, mix ſix Pounds of white Honey therewith, a Pound of Roch-Allom in Powder, and ſix Pints or more of Aſſes Milk: When the whole is well mix'd, and but a little more than warm, bathe your ſelf with it; you may add a little Perfume to it. See *Hot-Bath*, and *Cold-Bath*.

BATH, a Term in Chymiſtry, and ſpoken of ſeveral Concoctions, Diſtillations, or other Operations of Things proper to entertain a gentle Heat: Thus they ſay, *Balneum Sabuli*, or a *Sand-Bath*, otherwiſe call'd the *Bath of Separation*; *Balneum Mariæ*, or Bath-Mary, when they put the Cucurbit into hot Water, which heats the Ingredients put into the Cucurbit: They have alſo that call'd *Balneum Vaporis*, or Vapour-Bath, which gives a leſs Heat; and this is when a Glaſs Veſſel contains ſome things that are to be heated by the Vapour of the Water. They have alſo ſome others.

BATHS *for Horſes*; ſee *Fomentations* and *Baths.*

BATTOONE, a Term in Heraldry ſignifying the fourth Part of a *Bend Sinister:* It is the uſual Mark of Illegitimacy, and is always born couped, or cut off after this manner.

BAY, a rural Word uſed to ſignify the Bigneſs of a Barn; for if a Barn conſiſts of a Floor and two Heads, wherein they lay Corn, they ſay a Barn of two *Bays*; and theſe *Bays* are from fourteen to twenty Foot long, and Floors from ten to twelve broad, and uſually twenty long, which is the Breadth of the Barn. If a *Bay* be twenty Foot long, then there is commonly a Pair of *Prick Poſts* in the Middle, and a Beam to hold in the Rod from bending the Raiſons: But if the *Bays* are not above ſixteen Foot, and the Timber ſtout, then there are no Poſts, but at the End of each *Bay* there are always hanging Braces, framed into the Beam and Poſts, and alſo a croſs *Cell* to hold in the ſide *Cells* from flying out, when the Barn is fill'd; and 'tis common for large Barns to conſiſt of divers ſuch *Bays.*

BAY, or *Pen*, a Pond-Head made up of a great Height to keep in ſtore of Water; ſo that the Wheels of the Furnace or Hammer belonging to an Iron-Mill, may be driven by the Water coming thence, through a Paſſage or Flood-gate, call'd *Penſtock.*

BAY-TREE, may be raiſed from Layers, Suckers, or Cuttings; but it grows much better, if propagated from Berries: However, for the greater Satisfaction of the Curious, ſomething particularly ſhall be ſaid of each Way of raiſing this Plant. If the Deſign is to have it rais'd from Layers, the tender Shoots muſt be bended to the Ground, and after having faſten'd 'em with Hooks in the Earth, let 'em be cover'd four or five Inches with fine Earth: This Work muſt be done in *October*, at which Time likewiſe the Suckers may be taken from about the Body of the Tree, with as much Root as can be got with 'em; plant 'em in ſhady moiſt Places, in gravelly Soil, without any rich Mixture, watering 'em well at firſt planting, as all Plants ought to be on that Occaſion, chiefly to ſettle the Earth cloſe about the Roots. The Cuttings of *Bays* may alſo in the Month of *October* be ſet in Pots of fine Earth two or three Inches deep, and preſerv'd under ſome Shelter during the Winter; they will with that Management alone, ſtrike Root, without the Help of a hot Bed.

But if the Deſign is to raiſe the *Bay-Tree* from Berries, they muſt be gather'd when full ripe: *Pliny* orders them to be gather'd in *February.* They muſt be ſpread abroad to ſweat, and having kept 'em till the *February* following in dry Sand, they muſt be ſow'd on a Bed of Earth freſh dug and ſome freſh natural Earth ſifted over them, about two Inches thick. If after this Work, the Weather happens to be moiſt, they may be expected to come up in about ſix Weeks after ſowing. Theſe Seedlings require Shelter with Straw or Fern for the three firſt Winters, after which Time they ſhould be tranſplanted, leſt their Roots run too deep into the Earth, and by that means the Plants may receive Prejudice by the removing 'em.

Some have introduced Pyramids and headed Plants of *Bays* into Parterre Works; but it ought not to be ſo, leſt they ſhould be injured by hard Weather, which often would be apt to change their Colour, and perhaps kill 'em: But if by Skill and Induſtry any have been fortunate enough to train up ſome of this kind of Tree to handſome Plants, let 'em be put into Pots or Caſes, and houſed in the Winter, that their Beauty may be preſerv'd: The fineſt Trees of this kind, either in *England* or elſewhere, are now in *Kenſington* Gardens, which are of very great Value. However, if any deſire to propagate this kind of Plant, who have not the Conveniency of Green-Houſes or Places of Shelter, they may be planted in Hedges or againſt Walls; and if ſevere Froſts ſhould by chance diſcolour them, the Owner ought not to be diſcouraged: Let the Plants ſo injur'd have their Top-Branches cut off in the Spring, and they will ſhoot out afreſh. Some *Bays* in *Holland* and *Flanders*, with Leaves finely variegated, have been brought into *England*, and increaſed by grafting Branches of 'em upon common *Bay*; but it's not adviſeable to let 'em ſtand abroad in Winter.

The Berries of the *Bay-Tree* are emollient, ſovereign in Diſtempers of the Nerves, Cholick, Gargariſms, Baths, Salves, Perfumes, and ſome uſe the Leaves inſtead of Cloves.

BEAN, a Name common to ſeveral ſorts of Plants; as the great *Garden-Bean*, middle ſort *Bean*, ſmall *Bean* or *Horſe-Bean*, &c. It's in *Latin* call'd *Faba* or *Phaſeolus Sativus:* Its Stalks are ſquare, hollow within, and grow to about the Height of three Foot. Its Leaves are rang'd in Pairs; the Flowers are leguminous, of a whitiſh Colour mark'd with black Spots, or of a darkiſh Purple: They are ſucceeded by Cods, each conſiſting of two Sides, in which are contained four or five large flat *Beans*; the Root is long, and beſet with Fibres.

As to the Culture of the large *Bean*, and ſuch in *France* as they call the *Paris Bean*; ſome ſow 'em in *Advent* or before *Chriſtmas*, and take 'em to be the beſt for eating; others, for fear it ſhould freeze hard after they are ſpired, which will go near to kill 'em, ſtay till *Candlemas*, or the Month of *February*; and ſome would have the freezing Time quite over, before they ſet about this Work. M. *Chomell* eſpouſes this laſt Opinion; not that he would entirely diſſuade us from ſowing them in *Advent* and in *February*, but his Advice is to reſerve the Culture of the greater Quantity till the Froſts are over, and ſo much the rather, that as it is neceſſary that they ſhould be ſet in the beſt Ground and the loweſt you have, it will be hard to cultivate it in the two firſt Seaſons, becauſe it holds in the Water it contains, longer than lighter Earths.

Chuſe the beſt *Beans*, and ſuch as are ſoundeſt before they are ſown; you muſt ſteep 'em for a Day or two in common Water, or rather in that which drains from a Dunghill, which will ſwell 'em extremely, and will make 'em ſhoot out ten or twelve Days ſooner then they would do otherwiſe: Another Advantage that will accrue from it, is, that ſince they do not continue long in the Ground before they ſhoot, Vermine will have the leſs Time to hurt 'em; and having been abundantly ſteep'd in that Liquor, they imbibe the good Quality of the Dung, which will make 'em the more plentifully vegetate.

The Ground for 'em muſt be cultivated before Winter, and clear'd from all Herbs; then with your Fork make a ſort of a Furrow, upon the Back of which, and not in the Bottom, ſet your *Beans* two Foot and a little more diſtant from one another; then make another Furrow, and cover your *Beans* with the Earth you have rais'd, and ſo go on. Care muſt be taken to manage your Furrows ſo as to make 'em as ſtrait as may be, to the end that you may have Room to turn up the Earth again to 'em, to weed and clip 'em, without breaking the Stalks as you paſs between 'em.

Others, after they have well cultivated and prepared the Ground, divide it into Beds or Planches, and plant them with a Dibble; but the other way ſeems to be the beſt, becauſe it makes the Earth more crumbled or moveable. You are to take care in the time of their Growth, that they be not ſuffocated with Herbs, in which caſe you muſt dexterouſly weed without hurting 'em; and when they are grown up, you muſt obſerve if any Gnats or the like Creatures appear at the Top of the Stalks, and ſtick to the moſt tender Parts, in which caſe you are to nip 'em off with the End of the Stalk, and ſo get rid of them: Theſe Ends you are to put into a Tub, or ſome other Veſſel, or elſe bury 'em in a Hole made in a Dunghill or ſome other Place far from your *Beans*; for if you do not, the Animals will return.

You lay aſide ſome Beds for planting *Beans* to be eaten green, without gathering the Cods thro' all the Beds; and when you have entirely ſtripp'd one Stalk, you may cut it off near the Ground, that it may put forth new Shoots, which will bear in the Autumn.

M. *Chomell* ſays, that in order to have Seed, you are to ſuffer the Plant to ſtay till it is dry, and till the Cods and Stalk are all black; then gather them in the Heat of the Day, thraſh 'em gently, and clean 'em at your Pleaſure.

You are not to burn the Straw or Stubble of the *Beans*, as I may call it, tho' the Aſhes of it is very good, but put it to rot amongſt your Dung, to improve the ſame. If you would enrich your Ground, ſow *Beans* in it, and when they begin to drop their Bloſſoms, plow the whole, I mean Earth and Beans together, without any regard to your Loſs; for this ſort of Manure is admirably good.

As to the Property of *Beans*, the green ones are cold and moiſt, they are of a binding or drying and cleanſing Nature; they will make the Skin ſoft, and the Belly ſwell; the too frequent uſe of 'em makes People ſtupid, and they cauſe troubleſome Dreams. A Decoction of 'em prevents the Stone, and Defluxion on the Breaſt; the Water diſtill'd from 'em is good to cleanſe and ſoften the Skin.

They ſlip off the Skins of the *Paris Beans*, put Butter or Lard to 'em, with a little Parſley and Chiboul. This done, they add a little Cream, and ſeaſoning the whole diſcreetly, put 'em thus over a ſmall Fire in a Pan, and as ſoon as they are ready, ſerve 'em up. Another, and a common Way, is to take the largeſt *Beans*, and when they are ready to grow yellow, they ſlip off the Skin; and when that is done, they cook 'em with Butter, Water, Sack and Savory, and ſo ſoon as they perceive in the ordering of them, that they become like a Paſte, it is a Sign they are ready.

Field-Beans in *England* delight chiefly in a ſtiff ſtrong Clay, and thrive not uſually in light or dry Grounds: Three Buſhels will ſow an Acre. We commonly reap 'em with a Hook, like Peaſe, and let 'em lie out a great while: They bind 'em up in ſmall Bundles in the North, and make ſmall Ricks of them in the Field, where they let 'em ſtand a long Time. The common Produce is about twenty Buſhels on an Acre.

Beans being a groſs ſort of Grain, and ſubject to be moiſt and give in the Mow, thoſe that are to be kept are not to be thraſh'd till *March*, after they have had a thorough Sweat in the Mow, which they are very apt to do; becauſe *Beans* and Peaſe are not all ripe together, and ſo the green often heat the ripe, and the ripe, ſo heated, give fire to the green, till both be either rotted or conſumed, to which alſo the Bigneſs of their Leaves and Hardneſs of their Stalks, which continue moiſt and ſappy a long Time, does much contribute; for which Reaſon, they commonly chuſe rather to ſtack 'em without Doors than to houſe 'em, that ſo the Sun and Air may dry 'em: But the beſt way is to kiln-dry them, or to dry 'em well in the Sun, and then they will keep many Years, tho' they are laid never ſo thick, and are not turn'd, or any Care taken of them; for *Beans* never give again, if they are once thoroughly dry.

BEAN (*Egyptian*) a Plant that produces large Leaves: Its Stalk is a Finger thick, and a Cubit in Height; the Flowers are of a Roſe-Colour, as large again as thoſe of Poppy, to which ſucceed Cods, that reſemble Waſps Neſts, at the Holes of which the *Beans* grow, which ſometimes are to be ſeen upon the Cover of 'em, like Bubbles upon the Water. The Seed is as big as that of the Reed which they call *Colocapo*. This Plant grows in the Lakes of *Egypt* and *Aſia*, and alſo in *Italy*: As its Flowers are larger than ours, they have alſo more Humidity and ſuperfluous Moiſture in 'em; however, they are good for the Stomach, and in the Bloody Flux, and being of an aſtringent Nature, a Decoction of the Cods in Wine is yet much better. They eat the Roots as well as the *Beans*.

BEANS *(French)* they reckon but two ſorts of 'em in *France*, *viz.* the great White, and the Colour'd ones: There are alſo a white ſort, but ſmaller and rounder than the great White ones. As for theſe laſt, you may ſow 'em in ſome Beds apart, four Rows in each Bed, to the end you may the more commodiouſly ſet up Sticks to ſupport them, than if they were ſown confuſedly. Some you lay aſide to be eaten green, while others are to be eaten dry, and left for Seed. Care muſt be taken in gathering them, not to hurt nor break the Stalk, that ſo it may laſt till it grows dry in ſtanding.

The Colour'd ones are ſmaller, they are uſually ſow'd in an open Field well till'd, which is harrow'd only in the ſame manner as they do other Grain, except that in eight or ten Days after they come up, it's proper to turn up the Ground again about 'em, after which you are no more to meddle with 'em, until they have ſhot forth their Trailles, which they will do in the Beginning of *July*, when you muſt cut or take 'em off, that you may make the more Advantage of the Cods which are on the lower Part of the Stalk; and prevent their being looſen'd one from another by having too many Branches, and ſo thoſe that are uppermoſt to rot, inſtead of ripening. Theſe ſorts of *Beans* do not require ſuch ſtrong Ground as the *Paris Beans*, but they delight more in that which is ſandy: They are to be ſow'd in the Beginning of *May*, and pluck'd up as the Plants grow dry. They are to be thraſh'd in the ſame manner as the *Paris Beans*; but if you gather them when they are more green, you will find it very difficult to have a proper Place to dry 'em in, which will much embarraſs you, if you have a great Quantity of them.

As for the Branches which hang about the Sticks that ſupport them, as the *Beans* come on, it will be proper to gather the Cods, which appear to be dry'd, becauſe they do not ripen all at the ſame Time, and that two Inconvencies will attend 'em: The firſt is, that being ripe, the Cods will open in the Heat of the Day, and let the *Beans* they contain drop; and the other is, that in caſe of the falling of great Rains, the Parchment of the Cod, as they call it, being wet, it ſticks to the *Beans*, by reaſon of a certain glutinous Subſtance form'd by it, and cannot be ſeparated from 'em, but hurts the *Beans* by a Mouldineſs which affects 'em, and renders them diſagreeable to the Sight, and yet more to the Taſte. You are to take away all the black ones, and all thoſe that have an Intermixture of Black and White, becauſe they will become black, and when they are boil'd will tincture the Liquor.

You will prefer the Red beyond all the reſt, by reaſon of their delicate Taſte, which far exceeds that of the white *Beans*, tho' they are in moſt eſteem at *Paris*.

In *France* they boil 'em in Water, then taking 'em off the Fire, they put 'em into a Pan with Butter, and ſeaſon 'em with Salt and Pepper, to which they put a little Vinegar, or elſe ſweet Cream, to thicken the Sauce.

Tho' theſe ſort of *Beans* have not been long in uſe with us in *England*, yet we reckon four kinds of them: 1. The *Scarlet Bean* with a red Husk, but not reckon'd the beſt to eat in the Shell, as *Kidney Beans* uſually are with us, but reputed the beſt to be eaten in Winter, when dry and boil'd. 2. The *Painted* or *Streak'd Bean*, which is the hardeſt, tho' meaneſt of all; the dry *Bean* being all over ſtreak'd with a dark Colour. 3. The large *White Bean*, which yields a fair delicate Pod. 4. The ſmall *White Bean*, which, ſaving in Size, is like the latter, but eſteem'd the ſweeter. They delight with us in a warm, light and fertile Soil, which being about the Beginning of *May* or ſoon after planted at a Foot diſtance, and two Fingers deep, will yield an extraordinary Crop. We either ſet tall Sticks near 'em to twine about, or let 'em lie on the Ground; but if ſtreighten'd in Room, thoſe on Sticks will yield the greateſt Increaſe.

In planting of *French Beans*, plant but a ſmall Quantity in one Day, and two or three Days after, a ſmall Quantity more, and ſo on; for they are very uncertain Plants, and will often take one Day, and miſs the next. They may be tranſplanted when they come up too thick, only they muſt be well water'd at firſt planting.

We pickle *French Beans* by picking the Stalks off, ſteeping the *Beans* in Vinegar and Salt nine or ten Days; then boil 'em in a Braſs Kettle with a Piece of Allum and a little Fennel, and when they are boil'd enough, take 'em out, laying 'em on a Table till they are cold, then put 'em into a Pot, putting between every Lay, Cloves, Mace, a little Ginger, Pepper, Fennel and Dill; often fill the Pot with the beſt White-Wine Vinegar.

BEAN *(Horſe)* a ſmall *Bean* uſually ſown in plough'd Lands. It delights principally in ſtiff and ſtrong Grounds, but does not thrive in that which is light, ſandy or barren. Theſe *Beans* are proper to be ſow'd in Land at its firſt breaking up, where other Grain is intended to be ſown afterwards.

BEAN-TREFOIL, a Plant ſo named from the Likeneſs of its Leaves to the Herb *Trefoil*, and of its Pods to *Beans*: It affords many fine yellow Bloſſoms, and is a very pleaſant Flower: It's increaſed by Seeds, Cuttings and Layers: It requires ſome Artificial Help to ſupport its weak Branches.

BEAN *(Wild)* in *Latin Aracus*, a Plant that creeps on the Ground, and ſhoots out a quadrangular and rough Stalk, not differing much from Chick-Peaſe, and it is encompaſſed with long Leaves. Its Flowers are not large; they reſemble thoſe of the *Orobus* or bitter Vetch, from whence ſpring Cods like thoſe of Peaſe but ſmaller, within which are contain'd a rough, round and blackiſh colour'd Seed. This Plant grows commonly in Corn, it flouriſhes in *June*, and is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*. It is of an abſterſive and diſſolving Nature, and purges the Body.

BEAR, a Term in Heraldry: He that has a Coat of Arms, is ſaid to *Bear* in it the ſeveral

Charges or Ordinaries that are in his Eſcutcheon; as if there are three Lions rampant in it, he is ſaid to *bear three Lyons rampant.*

BEARDED HUSK, in the Floriſt's Language, a Roſe-Husk, or ſuch as are hairy in the Edges.

BEARS-EARS, ſee *Auricula's.*

BEASTS *and Fowls of Warren*; are the Hare, Coney, Pheaſant and Partridge. See an Account of them under their proper Heads.

BEASTS *of Chaſe*, are five; *viz.* the Buck, the Doe, the Fox, the Martern, and the Roe; which ſee under their ſeveral Names.

BEATER, a Piece of Wood, uſually a Foot and a half long and better, half a Foot thick, eight or nine Inches broad, and having a Handle in the Middle. This Inſtrument is highly neceſſary for a Gardener, wherewith to make his Alleys even: There is nothing better to hinder the Weeds from growing than beating the Ground with this Inſtrument, and nothing contributes more to the Neatneſs of a Garden.

BEATING OF THE FLANKS; a Diſtemper in Black Cattel, and a Sign of a great Inflammation in their Bowels: It puts 'em to a violent Pain; and the way to cure it, is, firſt to give the Ox, *&c.* Reſt, that is troubled with this Infirmity; ſecondly, to give him a Gliſter of a Decoction of Borrage, wild Succory, and Beet, the whole being put to be boil'd in two or three Pints of Whey, till reduced to about half the Quantity, adding thereto four Ounces of Honey, and as much Nut-Oil. This Remedy ſhould be given to the Beaſt as ſoon as you perceive he has this Diſtemper upon him. Next Day after the Gliſter has been given, you muſt make him ſwallow ſome warm Water, wherein you have put ſome Juice of Leeks.

Laſtly, To finiſh the Cure, they make a Poultice of three Handfuls of Colewort-Seed, and a Quarter of a Pound of Starch; pound the whole together, and moiſten it with a little cold Water, and ſo apply it to the afflicted Parts. Let his Food in Summer be good Graſs; and if this Accident befals him in the Winter, you ſhall give him Wheaten Balls mix'd with Bran, in a Pail of Water, and let him have no Hay for a ſhort Time becauſe it is not proper for his Diſtemper.

BEATING OF HEMP, a Rural Work of which, after the Hemp has been ſwigled a ſecond Time, and that the Hurds thereof have been laid by, they take the Strikes, and dividing them into Dozens and Half-Dozens, they make them up into great thick Rolls, and then as it were broaching or ſpitting them upon long Sticks, they ſet them in the Corner of ſome Chimney, where they may receive the Heat of the Fire, and there let 'em be dry'd exceedingly. Then they take them and lay them in a round Trough made for that Purpoſe, as many as can conveniently lie therein, and there with Beetles beat them exceedingly, till they handle both without and within as pliant as can be, without any Hardneſs or Roughneſs to be felt or perceiv'd: Then they take 'em from the Trough, open the rough Roller, and divide the Strikes ſeverally as at firſt; and if any of them be not ſufficiently beaten, they muſt roll them up, and beat them over as before.

BEAVY *of Quails*, a Term that imports only a Brood of young *Quails.*

BECCAFIGO, a ſmall Bird that feeds upon Grapes and Figs, from which laſt Fruit it has its Name: It's admirable Victuals, and is tender and fat, like an Ortolan. To dreſs this Bird, after you have pull'd 'em, and cut off their Heads and Feet, you muſt, while they are roaſting, flower 'em with Cruſts of Bread raſp'd, and ſome Salt, and then eat them with Verjuice and white Pepper.

BED, a Term in Gardening, the ſame being a certain Quantity of great Dung neatly order'd with an Iron Fork, with which the Ends or Points of the Dung are put inwards, and the Overplus makes a kind of a Back on the Outſide, ſo that it forms a ſort of *Bed* or Border raiſed one, two or three Foot out of the Earth, four or five Foot in Breath, and of what Length the Gardener thinks fit; they put ſome Mould or ſmall Dung on this Bed, to raiſe Seeds in the Winter-Seaſon, which the Earth could not otherwiſe produce by reaſon of the Cold, as Sallets, Strawberries, Melons, Cucumbers, *&c.*

They alſo make *Beds*, which are form'd in the ſame Manner as the other in the ordering of the Dung, except that they are made within the Earth, after you have made a Trench on purpoſe for it, of what Depth or Breadth you think proper: Thus you may have Muſhrooms early; for which ſee *Melons* and *Muſhrooms.*

BEE, a ſmall Inſect, which makes both Honey and Wax; it has four Wings, a long Tongue, ſmall Teeth, and its Sting ſticks in its Belly: But tho' this Creature is ſmall, yet the Species is very numerous, and they are ſcarce ever idle, except in the extremeſt Colds, and wet Seaſons; but to gather Honey, are out early in the Morning, where they may be heard like Swarms humming on the Lime-Trees, by Sun-riſing, when they ſend forth the fragrant Scents from the Bloſſoms, and in the Evening late they return from their hard but pleaſant Labours.

At feſſæ multa referunt ſe nocte minores
Crura Thymo plena, &c. Virg.

But thoſe that youthful be, and in their Prime,
Late in the Night return, laden with Thyme;
On every Buſh and Tree about they ſpread,
And are with Caſſia and rich Saffron fed:
On purple Daffodils and Lindons tall
All reſt at once, at once they labour all;
Early they march, and ſtay till Evening drives
Them from ſweet Field and Food to ſhelt'ring Hives.

It's very obſervable, that Idleneſs is ſo hateful a Vice amongſt theſe little Animals, that they will tolerate it in none but their Sovereign; but every one is buſied either abroad in gathering their

their Food, or at Home in building Combs, feeding their Young, or ſome other Employment.

Venturaque hyemis memores æſtate laborem.
Experiuntur———

Mindful of Winter, labour in the Spring,
And to the Publick Store they Profit bring;
For ſome provide, and by a Contract made,
Labour abroad, others at home are ſtaid,
To lay Narciſſus' *Tears and yielding Gum,*
As the firſt Ground-work of the Honey-Comb.

To gueſs at the Number of theſe Animals, M. *Chomell* ſays, that a ſmall Hive contains from eight to ten Thouſand *Bees*, and the larger from ten to twelve Thouſand. He obſerves, that there are three ſorts of *Bees* in all Hives: 1. Thoſe which are properly call'd *Bees*, and which in a manner make up the whole Swarm, being arm'd with Stings, and do all the Work of the Hive. 2. The *Drones*, who are one third longer and thicker than the *Bees*, and are alſo diſtinguiſh'd from them by being of a darker Colour, and without any Sting. 3. The *King of the Bees*, which is yet longer than the *Drones*, but not proportionably thick in reſpect to his Length, and of a more lively Colour: This is the Parent of all the reſt, and commonly there is no more than one of them in a Hive, and he has a grave Gate.

The Sting with which a *Bee* is arm'd, is of a horny Subſtance, about the Thickneſs of two Lines, hollow like a Pipe, to give vent to the venomous Liquor it's furniſh'd with from a Bladder that lies towards its Root. This Sting being ſituated at the Extremity of the *Bee's* Belly, enters in and comes out very ſwiftly; it ſticks almoſt always in the Wound it gives, and drags the Veſſel, and ſometimes part of the Guts of the Inſect along with it.

The *Bee* gathers both the Honey and Wax from Flowers, but with different Organs: She ſucks the Honey with her Trunk, which coming out of the Flowers by way of Tranſpiration, is gather'd together in the Bottom of their Cup or Calix: And as for the Wax, which is nothing but the Duſt of the Stamens of the Flower, the *Bee* gathers it two ways; ſhe rolls herſelf upon it when the Flowers are moiſt, that ſo ſhe may with the Hair which covers her take up the Particles of the Wax, and be cover'd over with it; but commonly when ſhe has laid hold on it with her two Fore-legs, ſhe conveys it from one to another till it is brought to the hindermoſt, and lodging it in the ſmall Cavities which are there, ſhe preſſes it in, that ſo ſhe may carry it off with Safety.

The Combs, which are form'd of the Wax, are form'd into two Rows of Holes, or hexagon Cells, oppoſite to one another, and have their Baſis in common; the Depth of each Cell is near half an Inch, and about an eighth Part of an Inch in Breadth. While one Part of the *Bees* are employ'd in raiſing the little Walls of the Cells, with the Wax which they carry thither, the others are employ'd in poliſhing them: Their Diligence is admirable; a Comb of a Foot long, and ſix Inches broad, which contains near four Thouſand Cells, is diſpatch'd in a Day. There are Intervals between the Combs, thro' which, two *Bees* can paſs in Front; beſides which, they are pierced thro' in ſome Places, to have a more eaſy Communication between the different Parts of the Hive.

The King of the Swarm is the only one that has the Privilege of Generation, the reſt of the Houſhould are condemn'd to Barrenneſs: The King marching with his uſual Gravity, and ſurrounded by ten or a dozen of the largeſt *Bees*, goes and lays in eight or ten Cells, one after another, as many white little Worms. While he is laying, the *Bees* that compoſe his Train, and have all their Heads turn'd towards his, flatter him with their Trumps, after which he retires into the inner Part of the Hive. His Fecundity is ſuch almoſt throughout the Year, that tho' there goes out of the Hive at leaſt a Swarm of twelve or fifteen Thouſand *Bees*, and ſometimes two or three Swarms, yet it will be as full at the End of the Summer, as in the Beginning of the Spring. The young-ones are conſider'd as the Children of the State; the *Bees* ſupply each Worm in his Cell with ſome Drops of Liquor for his Nouriſhment, after which they cover the Cell over with Wax. The Worm grows up by degrees, and at laſt becoming a *Bee*, it forces its way thro' the Cover or Lid of the Cell, and after ſome Time takes its Flight with the reſt.

The Author above-named having made ſome further curious Remarks upon theſe Inſects, they deſerve Room here.

1. It's true ſays he, that there is a King in each Hive, and alſo ſeveral Princes or Nobles, who compoſe the Sovereign Council of the Kingdom; for you will find in all of them, ſeveral Lords nobly apparel'd, that is, thoſe that are greater, and more beautiful than the common *Bees*, having, as it were, guilded Bodies, and without Stings, to denote the Lenity with which they govern.

2. They do not go abroad to forrage, they are always in all Appearance employ'd in Council, for the Maintenance of the Peace of their little Kingdom: This Peace is perfect between thoſe of the ſame Hive; and they never beat or quarrel with one another, except that they will ſtrangle the idle Drones amongſt them, which is an Act of Juſtice.

3. When the King's go out with the Swarm, they ſometimes fall down to the Ground, becauſe they are heavier, and that their Wings are ſmaller, in Proportion to thoſe of the common *Bees*; then the Swarm uſually return to the Parent, and if it does not, becauſe, as has been ſaid, there are ſeveral Princes in each Swarm, they leave a ſmall Detachment of *Bees* near the King, as ſo many Guards, who do not forſake him until he gets up, or dies, when they drag him to the Hive, as if they would bury him honourably in the Tomb of his Anceſtors.

4. The *Bees* are all Virgins, they do not couple as common Flies do, but they are generated as aforeſaid, by the Ejaculation of a little Cryſtalline Water into the Bottom of the ſmall Cells in the Combs, which thickens by the Heat of the neighbouring *Bees*, as a Chick does in the Shell.

5. They appear to be all of the ſame Sex; being not like other Animals, either Fiſh or Fowls, which are diſtinguiſh'd into Male and Female.

6. The large Drones have no Sting, and go not abroad a forraging; they live upon the Labour of the reſt, and get up late, for they go not out till about Noon, and make a great Noiſe, but do little Buſineſs: Hence it is, that at the coming on of the Autumn, when Forrage begins to be ſcarce, the Young-ones kill 'em all, three or four of them will take them by the Throat, and ſtrangle them.

7. You may then ſee a great many of them dead about the Hive. Theſe Drones come of a falſe Brood, that is, of a Brood that does not prove well, and they are more or leſs in Number, in Proportion as the Year proves more or leſs rainy.

8. The ſame Author ſays, he had obſerv'd in very wet Years, that when the *Bees* ſaw all the firſt Brood miſcarry, that they took 'em before they came to life, and dropt 'em down near the Hive: You might ſee that the Drones were quite form'd.

9. It's not true, that it is the Heat of the Drone that hatches the Brood, as that of the Hén does the Chickens: It's the Heat of the whole Body of *Bees*, which keep to the Place where the Brood is.

10. There are no Drones in the Hives from the Month of *September*, till *May*, and the *Bees* begin to breed from *January*, and ſo on.

There are no Creatures that live at more Unity than the *Bees*, all Things being generally in common with them, and one ready to revenge the Injuries done to the other: Their Labours are not compulſive, and no living Creatures can be kept about a Houſe, that will give more Pleaſure and Profit than theſe, which take up ſo little Room, provide their own Food, and require no great Attendance; and being therefore found to be ſo beneficial an Inſect, divers Attempts have been made by many ingenious Perſons to put 'em into other Hives, without endangering their going forth in Swarms, to ſeek new Habitations, but without any great Succeſs.

The moſt probable Way found out amongſt us, is, that having in every Wooden Bee-Hive with Glaſs Windows, a large Pipe about two Inches ſquare in the Clear, coming from the Top of the Hive to the Bottom, open at both Ends, and cut at the Bottom of the four Sides Arch-wiſe, that the *Bees* might aſcend freely up on every Side: A Piece of Wood may be fitted into the Pipe, to prevent the *Bees* from making any Combs therein, until ſuch Time as the Swarm put into it ſhould fill the Hive; then one of the ſame Sort and faſhion'd Hives may be placed on the Top of the former, with its Door open alſo, having firſt taken out the Stoppie fitted to the Pipe, that the *Bees* from the Bottom out of their Work may aſcend thro' that Pipe into the new placed Hive; and when they have once diſcover'd this Way, they will undoubtedly take to it rather than ſwarm abroad, whereby it's probable Stocks may be multiply'd by placing Hive upon Hive *ad infinitum*, and driving the *Bees* into them.

Now where the Multiplication of the Stocks of *Bees* is deſign'd, the beſt Way is to make the Hives ſmaller; but where the Bee-Owner aims at a great Quantity of Honey, in that caſe they are to be made larger: So that in caſe a Perſon cannot prevail in one, yet it may certainly be a conſiderable Advantage in the other; and as for the Temperature of the Weather, a mild, calm and flouriſhing Spring is good for Swarms, and they will be the earlier; and in ſuch an one you muſt begin to look out about the Middle of *May*, and to obſerve as much as may be the uſual Signs of ſwarming, that you may be more watchful over thoſe that require it.

When the Hives are full, before which they will never ſwarm, they will caſt out their Drones, tho' they be not quite grown; they will hover about the Doors in cold Evenings and Mornings: You will find Moiſtneſs and Sweatings upon the Stools, and they may be obſerv'd to run luſtily up and down, to lie out in ſultry Evenings and Mornings, and go in again when the Air is clear. If the Weather be warm and calm, they delight to riſe, eſpecially in a hot Gleam, after a Shower or gloomy Cloud has ſent them home together; then ſometimes they gather together at the Door without, when they are ſeen to begin to hang in Swarming-time, and not before; and then it is certain, they will preſently riſe, if the Weather holds. But to lie forth continually under the Stool, or behind the Hive, eſpecially towards the Middle of *June*, is a Sign or Cauſe of their not ſwarming.

When the *Bees* have once taken to lie without, the Hive will always ſeem empty, as tho' they wanted Company, when they will have no mind to ſwarm, nor yet much in windy or ſtormy Weather, when otherwiſe they are ready for it, which makes 'em alſo lie out, and the more indiſpoſes them to it. But yet there is another Cauſe of their lying abroad, and that is hot and dry Weather, eſpecially after the Solſtice, which cauſing Plenty of Honey both on Plants and Dews, their Minds are ſo ſet upon this chief Delight, that they have no leiſure to ſwarm, tho' they might moſt ſafely come abroad in ſuch Weather.

In order therefore to make *Bees* ſwarm, the Hive muſt be kept as cool as may be, by watering and ſhaddowing both it and the Place where it ſtands, and then enlarging the Door, to give them Air. The Cluſter you muſt move gently with your Bruſh, and drive them in: If they ſtill lie out, and will not ſwarm, then the next calm and warm Day, about Noon, while the Sun ſhines, let the better Part be put in with your Bruſh, and the reſt gently ſwept away from the Stool, and do not ſuffer them to cluſter again; and thoſe riſing, in the calm Heat of the Sun, by their

Noiſe

Noiſe, as tho' they were ſwarming, will make the others come out, perhaps, and join 'em, and ſo ſwarm together.

Many other ways have been attempted to make *Bees* ſwarm, as by placing a large Pewter Charger or Platter, under the Cluſter of *Bees* as they are hanging out in the Heat of the Sun; or the ſmooth paring of the Ground under them, and covering the ſame with Sand, may probably effect it. Some are of opinion, that in caſe the Combs be ſo built, that they range from the Back of the Hives to the Bee-hole, and not from one Side towards another; but ſo that the *Bees* may go directly againſt the Edge of the Combs, that they will be more apt to ſwarm than if they went againſt the flat Part of them, and the Error of the *Bees* in ranging their Combs may be rectify'd, by new cutting the Bee-hole in the Winter.

But there are others who have inſiſted, that in caſe the Hives be made narrower at the Bottom than upwards, that they will be more apt to ſwarm than when the Bottom is broad; and if none of theſe Methods will do to provoke 'em to ſwarm, but that they lie ſtill, then let the Hive be rear'd enough to let them in, and cloom up all the Skirts but the Door; and upon the Failure of this Experiment, it may be concluded that there is no Remedy to make 'em ſwarm.

But as for Signs of After-Swarms, they are more certain; for when the prime Swarm is gone, about the eighth or tenth Evening after, when another Brood is ready, and has again over-fill'd the Hive, the next Prince begins to tune, in his treble Voice, a mournful craving Note, and in a Day or two the Queen may be heard to make her craving in a baſe Note, and as it were conſent. In the Morning before they ſwarm they approach near the Stool, where they call ſomewhat longer, and at the very Time of ſwarming deſcend to the Stool, where anſwering one another in a more earneſt Manner, with thicker and ſhriller Notes, the Multitude come haſtily out: But in caſe the prime Swarm be broken, the ſecond will both call and ſwarm the ſooner for it; ſometimes the ſecond, third, or fourth Day, but uſually within a Fortnight; and it ſo happens now and then, that a new Swarm will cauſe another that Year.

When the Swarm is riſing, the uſual Cuſtom is to play 'em a Fit of Mirth, upon a Pan, Kettle, Baſon, or ſome ſuch like Inſtrument, upon pretence to gather them together, and make them ſettle; tho' ſome are of opinion, this Practice begets a Fear in them, which makes them light on the next Place, while others think it proceeds from their delighting in the Noiſe, tho' this by Experience is found to be both needleſs, ridiculous, and injurious Joy, becauſe all Joy diſquiets and hurts 'em: But if they fly aloft, and are like to be gone, Duſt may be flung amongſt 'em, to bring them down.

As to the Hiving Part, when the Swarm has made choice of a Lighting-Place, where they may be quickly ſeen to knit together in the Form of a Cone, or Cluſter of Grapes, and that they are there fully ſettled, and the Cone has been a while at the Biggeſt, make choice of a Hive proportionable to the Bigneſs of the Swarm, out of the Store you ſhould have of ſeveral Hives of different Sizes, that the *Bees* may go near to fill it that Year.

But it muſt be obſerv'd here, that a Swarm ſhould be rather under-hiv'd than over-hiv'd: This being done, the Hive may be rubb'd with ſweet Herbs, ſuch as Thyme, Savory, *&c.* and a Branch of Hazle, Oak or Willow, or rather of the ſame Tree where the Swarm lighted. Let the Bee-hive be wiped clean, and dip ſuch a Sprig or Branch into Mead, or fair Water with a little Honey, or with Milk and Salt, or Salt only, and therewith beſprinkle the Hive; then having drank a Cup of Beer, and waſh'd your Hands and Face with it, or being otherwiſe defended, if the *Bees* hang upon a Bough, ſhake them into the Hive, and ſet the ſame upon a Mantle or Cloth, or the Ground, as is uſual; or elſe the Bough, if ſmall, may be cut off, and laid on the Mantle, and let the Hive be ſet over it, which is the better Way.

If the *Bees* light near the Ground, lay the Cloth under 'em, and the Hive over, and wipe gently ſuch as gather together without the Hive with a Bruſh, and rub the Place with Mugwort, Wormwood, Archangel, or other noiſome Herbs; upon which ſet the Swarm as near as may be to the Lighting-place, till all be quiet, and every one knows his own Home. If it ſo happens that a Swarm parts, and that they light near one another, let the greater alone, and diſturb the leſſer, who will fly to their Fellows; but if not in Sight, they muſt be both hiv'd, in two ſeveral Hives, brought together, and ſhaken out of one Hive on the Mantle whereon the other ſtands, and place the full one upon them, and they will all take to it.

If it happens that the Swarms come late, after the Middle of *June*, and that they are ſmall, under the Quantity of a Peck, put two or three of them together, whether they riſe the ſame Day, or in different ones; for by this uniting, they will carefully Labour, gather ſtore of Wealth, and ſtoutly defend themſelves againſt all their Enemies.

There are various ways of uniting *Bees*; but the beſt is to place the Hive, wherein you have newly put your Swarm you intend to drive into another, in a Place that the Skirts may be uppermoſt, and ſo let them ſtand till the Morning, and the *Bees* will all aſcend, that you may the next Morning ſet the Receiver on a Stool; and thus three or four Swarms may be put together: But they muſt be united the ſame Evening, or the next at the fartheſt, after they have ſwarm'd, leſt having made Combs, they will be the more unwilling to part from them.

As ſoon as the Swarm has enter'd the Hive, they will immediately, if the Weather permits, gather Wax and build Combs; ſo that in a few Days time they will have ſeveral large ones ready, about which they lie ſo thick, that it is impoſſible one Quarter of them can be imploy'd at once, till

the Combs are brought to a conſiderable Length; then a great Part may be employ'd in filling them, while the reſt finiſh their Cells or Combs, and in our tranſparent Hives it may be obſerv'd, thro' the Glaſs, how they carry up their far-fetch'd Commodities, what a mighty Stir they make, and how perpetually buſy they are; and in a clear Day, when moſt of them are abroad, eſpecially towards the End of the Summer, you may alſo diſcern their Combs and Cells to be fill'd with bright and clear Honey, when the young *Bees* are fit for Service and abroad, which are thoſe chiefly that hide ſo much of their Combs.

Now in reſpect to the Numbers of theſe ſmall Inſects, they begin to leſſen towards the End of Summer; for in the Proſperity of their Swarming-time, and ſoon after, they are more numerous than in the Autumn or Winter; as may be eaſily diſcern'd between the Quantity and Number of a Swarm, and thoſe you kill when you take them: For the *Bees* of the laſt Year's Breed do now, by Degrees, periſh; their Wings, thro' their extraordinary Labour, decaying and failing them: So that a Year and a little more is the uſual Age of a *Bee*; and the Young only of the laſt Spring ſurvive, and preſerve the Species till the next Year.

Beſides the ſoon Decay of Nature in theſe little Animals, many other Things are injurious to them, ſuch as Noiſe, which yet may be remedy'd by the right Situation of the Apiary: Smoke and ill Smells are very offenſive to them; ſo is ill Weather, as Winds, Rain, Heat, Cold, *&c.* which may alſo in a great Meaſure be prevented by the Poſition of the Apiary. Mice, Birds, and other devouring Creatures, as well as noiſome ones, ſuch as Toads, Frogs, Snails, Spiders, Moths, *&c.* are their Enemies; neither are Hornets and Waſps in ſuch Years wherein they abound, ſhort of injuring them, by robbing them of their Wealth; the Deſtruction of all which, may be ſeen under their reſpective Heads.

But *Bees* themſelves prove ſometimes the greateſt Enemies, by fighting and robbing, unto which, ſeveral Occaſions provoke them, and which, if the Battle be newly began, may be prevented, by ſtopping the Hive wherein they begin to fight, cloſe up. If it be ſo far gone, that moſt of the *Bees* are gone out, and the Conflict be very great, the ancient Way to pacify them was to caſt Duſt amongſt them; tho' this is not wholly approved of.

Others throw ſweet Wine, Wine ſweetned with Honey, or ſome ſuch Liquor amongſt them; which by reaſon of the Taſte, that is common and familiar to *Bees*, will allay their Rage. Your cruel and cholerick *Bees* ſhould be tam'd and made more gentle, by frequent viſiting of them.

To preſerve *Bees* from Robbers, which very commonly infeſt them both in the Spring and Autumn, the Way is to cloom the Hives very cloſe, having the Doors very ſmall; and ſo widen and ſtreighten them as the Seaſon of the Year is.

M. *Chomell* having wrote more largely and fully upon this Subject of the *Bees* robbing one another, we muſt not omit taking notice of it: He ſays, that when the *Bees* in the Spring begin to get a little Strength, and yet cannot find Food enough abroad, the ſtrong plunder the weak, take away their Honey, gorging themſelves therewith, and afterwards grow ſick upon it; the Honey which they eat in too great a Quantity, cauſing them at laſt to be troubled with a Diſtemper: It may be obſerv'd, when they dung at the Enterance into the Hive; for when they are in Health, they never do ſo there, nor in their Hives, but only in the Air as they fly. He adds, that he had kept them up cloſe ſhut for four Months in the Winter; during which, he could not find that they in all that time dung'd in their Hives, becauſe they had perhaps liv'd ſparingly at their own Expence, and the Heat of their Stomach waſted all: This Sickneſs making thoſe ſtrong ones weak, other ſtrong ones in Health come and plunder them; and if no Remedy be uſed, Millions will periſh.

The firſt neceſſary Thing to be done, is to know which are the Plunderers, and which the Plundered; the Plunderers you will ſee have large Bellies full of Honey, which you may eaſily preſs forth with your Thumb: When they return to their Hive in the plundering Seaſon, which is in *March*, *April*, and *May*, they do not bring any Honey with them out of the Fields.

You may know thoſe that are plunder'd by the extraordinary Number of *Bees* which you ſee go in and out with Noiſe and Tumult, as ſo many Robbers that go in empty, with ſmall Bellies, and come out with big ones full of Honey.

You may alſo ſee in the Evening, when the peaceable *Bees* are retired, a great Number about the Plundred, flying up and down, and alſo in the Morning before the others beat the Fields.

To remedy this Evil, a careful Owner will viſit his Hives Morning, Noon, and Night after Sun-ſet; let him take away the plundered Hive into his Preſſing-Place, and fume what remains of the plundered *Bees* with Smoke of Brimſtone to death; for *Chomell* ſays, he never could find any of them ſaved tho' but begun to be plundered; that he had convey'd them to the remoteſt Part of his Incloſure, placed them in the Shade, and under Cover; that yet, when the Heat came, the Strong plundered them again, or they died of Hunger; for to give them Food has no other Effect then to draw the Robbers thither.

As for the ſtrong *Bees* that go a plundering, and which burſt themſelves with the Honey, if you do not prevent it, you muſt ſhut them up for two or three Days: In the Beginning of the Spring, a little Tin-Door muſt be made for that Purpoſe, with Holes therein like a Sugar-Grater, for the Air to paſs thro' only, and three or four Holes at the Bottom of it, for the *Bees* to paſs, and juſt big enough for a *Bee* to go thro'.

The beſt Time for removing an old Stock is about *Michaelmas*, or upon failure then, about the End of *February*, or Beginning of *March*; the Weather ſhould be fair, and the Work done in the Evening, after this manner: Take a Board about the Breadth of the Bottom of the Hive intended

tended to be remov'd; and in the Evening, two or three Days before the Stock is removed, lift it up, and bruſh the *Bees* that are upon the Stool forwards, or let the Board be a little ſupported by two Edges, to prevent the Death of thoſe that are on the Stools; ſet the Stock on this Board, and ſo let them ſtand till they are remov'd, when the Door of the Hive muſt be ſtop'd, and the Board on which the Hive ſtands, ſet on a Hand-barrow, and ſo they are carried to the Place intended for them; by which Means they are not at all diſturbed, not a *Bee* injured, nor the Hive nor Comb cruſhed by the ſqueezing of the Cloth, nor yet a Cloth uſed about them.

To prevent the Deſtruction of theſe little Animals, when in Diſtreſs for want of convenient Food, it's neceſſary to feed them; and there are many Ways of doing it, but the beſt is by ſmall Pipes or Troughs convey'd into their Hives, into which the Food given them may be put; and this muſt be continued daily, till the Spring Seaſon affords eaſy and ſufficient Proviſion abroad, becauſe at that Time their Combs are full of young *Bees*; and, of all Food for them, Honey is the beſt and moſt natural, which will go the farther, if mixed well with a moderate Proportion of good Sweet Wort; tho' there are ſome who preſcribe Toaſts of Bread for them, ſopp'd in ſtrong Ale, and put into the Bee-hive, whereof they will not leave a Crumb behind; while others put Bean-Flower, or dry Meal, into the Hive; and ſome again Bay-ſalt and roaſted Apples, which are all very good: They feed much upon Buck-Wheat, and Anniſeed is delightful to them.

A ſingular Way to improve *Bees*, is the following Receipt: Take a Handful of Barm, a Dram of Camphire, half a Dram of Muſk diſſolved in Roſe-Water, as much yellow Bees-Wax, as is ſufficient, Oil of Roſes as much; ſtamp the two firſt very well, and put them into the Wax melted, with the Oil of Roſes; and ſo make it up into a Meſs, which muſt cool before the Muſk be put to it; of which Meſs take as much as a Hazle-Nut, and leave it without the Hive; and this will much increaſe the Number of the *Bees*; and there will be alſo three Times more Profit found in the Honey than otherwiſe you would have had.

Theſe little Animals are ſubject to Diſeaſes as well as other Creatures; ſometimes they are ſeiz'd with the Plague, and the moſt Sovereign Remedy is to carry the Hive a great way off.

They are ſometimes troubled with a Looſeneſs in the Spring, when the Milk-Thiſtle is in Bloom, and that the young Elms produce their Seed, on which they feed greedily, and with ſo great an Appetite, after having endured Hunger all the Winter, being great Lovers of theſe Flowers, that it will kill them, without a preſent Cure: In order to which, take ſome of the Bark or Seed of Pomegranate, pound it, and paſs it thro' a Sieve; mix the Whole with ſome Honey, which you are to moiſten with good ſweet Wine, or elſe with dry'd or pounded Raiſins, mixed with good ſweet Wine or Mead, in which ſome Roſemary is boiled, or *Marſeilles* Figs put in whole, in Wooden Troughs or Pipes, that they may eat and drink it.

Bees ſometimes grow ſick when the Years abound with Flowers, and that they apply themſelves more to provide Honey than to propagate their Young; and many of them die thro' their Over-fatigue and Labour: And foraſmuch as thoſe of them which ſurvive are not recruited and increaſed with Young, they all periſh: And therefore in the Spring, when the Meadows and Fields are covered with Flowers, it would be proper every third Day to ſtop the Holes and Entrances of the Hives, leaving only ſome ſmall Holes open, thro' which nevertheleſs they cannot paſs, that ſo they may be diverted from making Honey; and when they find they are not able to fill all the Combs with Honey, they breed young *Bees*.

If your *Bees* are infeſted with Lice or Worms, that are ingendered from their Ordure, you muſt make a Perfume of the Branch of a Pomegranate or wild Fig-Tree, to deſtroy them.

They will ſometimes grow conſumptive, and waſte away almoſt to nothing, after they have endured ſome great Heat or Cold, which may be eaſily known; for you will often ſee ſome of them carry the dead Bodies of others out of the Hive, and others lie ſorrowful, without any Humming, as in a publick Mourning: When this happens, you muſt boil and mix Gall or dry'd Roſes with Honey, which is their Food.

Sometimes there are ſo many Combs made by the *Bees* in their Hives, that ſeveral of them remain empty; whence it comes to paſs that they rot, and by their Rottenneſs ſpoil the Honey, and by that means the *Bees* are deſtroyed. To remedy this, you muſt put two Swarms into one Hive, or with a ſharp Iron Inſtrument cut off the corrupted Combs.

Butterflies ſometimes conceal themſelves in the Hives, and kill the *Bees*. To deſtroy thoſe, you may, when Mallows are in Bloom, and in a great Quantity, put a little Tin-Pot, that is tall and ſtreight, between the Hive, and in the Bottom of it a ſmall Candle burning; the Butterflies will preſently fly to and about the Light.

To kill the Drones and Hornets, which devour their Honey, you muſt in the Evening water ſome Lids of Veſſels, and placing them near the Hives, they will all fly to theſe Lids, to cool and quench their Thirſt, which is occaſion'd by their eating ſo much Honey; and by this Means it will be eaſy to kill them. Do not be affraid of the Drones ſtinging, for they have no Stings.

Mice and Field-Mice are Enemies to *Bees*; theſe little Animals ſometimes ſeek their Eaſe, as it is natural to them as well as larger Creatures; during the Heat of the Summer, they durſt not come to the *Bees*, but upon the coming on of cold Weather, about *Allhollantide*, they endeavour to fix themſelves in the Hives, that they may be warm, and find wherewithal to ſupport their Lives; and they will there alſo bring forth

their Young, and ravage the whole Hive. Now to ſhut the Gate againſt the Enemy, you muſt fix a ſmall Grate of Iron Wire before the Hole thro' which the *Bees* enter; they faſten it to the Hive with Lime, Plaiſter, and ſome other Stuff, with which alſo they ſhut up all the Bottom of the Hive, reſted upon the Seat or Board, in ſuch a manner, that nothing can enter, neither Rain, Mice, or Field-Mice; and ſo prevent its being plundered till the Spring.

Some other things have occurred to us concerning the Breeding, Nurture, Preſervation, and Diſeaſes of theſe little induſtrious and uſeful Animals; but we have perhaps been too tedious already, and ſo ſhall ſay no more under this Head. See *Apiary*, *Honey*, *Bees-Wax*, *Stinging of Bees*, &c.

BEECH-TREE, in *Latin*, *Fagus*; a Tree which has leaves like a Yoke-Elm, but firmer, thicker, and more even; its Fruit has a round Cod, that is rough and hairy without, within which it is encloſed; being of a triangular Form, and cover'd with a thin and ſmooth Rind, of a Cheſtnut Colour; the Inſide of the Kernel has an agreeable Taſte, tho' Aſtringent. This Tree grows in Woods and upon Hills; it flouriſhes in *April* and *May*.

The Leaves of *Beech* are Aſtringent; the Decoction of the Leaves, when they are tender, ſtops a Looſeneſs; the Kernel of the Fruit being eaten, allays Pains in the Kidneys, and brings away Stone and Gravel; the Leaves being eaten, cure the Diſorders of the Gums and Lips; and being pounded and apply'd, they fortify benumb'd Members: The Leaves when freſh, are apply'd to Inflammations; they are likewiſe uſed in Gargariſms for the Mouth and Throat. Some in Time of Famine make Bread of its Fruit, which is call'd *Beech-Maſt*.

Our *Engliſh* Authors, having ſome things in 'em that are more particular than the *French* in relation to this Tree, ſay, it is of two or three kinds, and reckon'd amongſt the Glandiferous Trees: The Mountain *Beech* is the whiteſt and beſt for the Turner, the Wild or Field *Beech* is of a blacker Colour and more durable; they are both raiſed from the Maſt, and govern'd like the Oak. But if you deſign a Nurſery, you muſt uſe the Maſt as you uſe the Aſh, ſowing them in Autumn or later, even after *January*, or rather nearer the Spring, to preſerve them from the Morning Colds; they are likewiſe planted of young Seedlings, drawn out of the Places where fruitful Trees abound.

In tranſplanting *Beech-Trees*, cut off only the Boughs and the bruiſed Parts, two Inches from the Stem to within a Yard of the Top, but be ſparing of the Root: They make ſpreading Trees, and noble Shade with their glittering Leaves, being ſet at forty Foot Diſtance, but they grow taller and more upright in the Foreſts. They grow to a ſtupendious Height in Valleys where they ſtand warm, tho' the Soil be ſtony and barren; and alſo on the Sides and Tops of high Hills, and chalky Mountains, eſpecially inſinuating their Roots into theſe ſeemingly impenetrable Places, ſays *Virgil*. It will graft with the Cheſnut.

It's uſeful for many things; they make Diſhes, Trays, Rimbs for Buckets, Trenchers, and Dreſſer-Boards of its Wood; it's alſo uſed by the Wheeler and Joiner for large Screws, and by the Upholſterer for Sellys, Chairs, Stools, Bedſteds, &c. It's alſo uſed for Bellows, Shovels and Spade-Grafts, and its Bark ſerves for Floats for Fiſhers Nets, inſtead of Cork; it's alſo uſed for Fuel and Coal, tho' one of the leaſt laſting. Its Shavings are employ'd for fining of Wine. *Peter Creſcentius* writes, that the Aſhes of it with proper Mixture is excellent to make Glaſs. If the Timber lies altogether under Water, it is little inferior to the Elm. The Scale of this Wood makes Scabbards and Band-boxes. Bees delight to hive in the Cavities of this Tree. It is exceeding obnoxious to the Worm, where it lies dry, or wet and dry. Some approve it much for Cars.

The Maſt of it fattens Swine and Deer, and it has ſerv'd Men inſtead of Bread; for *Chios* endured a memorable Siege by the Help of this Maſt. They grind the Buck in ſome Parts of *France* in Mills; it affords a ſweet Oil, which poor People eat willingly.

BEEF, the Fleſh of Bulls, Oxen, Cows, &c. hence diſtinguiſh'd into Bull, Ox and Cow-beef; for the dreſſing of which, ſeveral ways have been deviſed to the beſt Advantage, for the Uſe of Mankind, in order to make it delicious and grateful even to the moſt ſumptuous Table. The ſhort Ribs are ſometimes dreſs'd *à la Godart*, at other Times with a Salpigon; they have likewiſe ſeveral Methods of ordering the great Side-Diſh or Buttock, and dreſſing of Stakes; ſo likewiſe Briskets, Beef *à la mode*, Surloins, &c. As to the *Salting of Beef*, you muſt either have a Powdering-Tub or great Earthen Pots, wherein after you have cut your *Beef* into ſeveral Pieces, you are to ſalt and lay 'em in Beds. *Beef* is ſalted much after the ſame manner as Pork, but care muſt be taken you do not give it too much, the ſame differing herein from Pork, in that the laſt will never take more Salt than is neceſſary; whereas apply what Quantity you pleaſe to *Beef*, it will penetrate into it.

BEE-HIVE, the Houſe or Cot of thoſe Inſects, call'd *Bees*. There are ſeveral ſorts of *Bee-Hives* uſed in ſeveral Countries, but two Sorts are generally in uſe in *England*; and theſe are either Wicker-Hives, made with Splits of Wood, and daub'd with Cow-Loam temper'd for that End; or Straw-Hives, made with good Wheaten Straw, bound with Bramble, which are the beſt and moſt uſual Sort.

The Wicker-Hives are ſtill in Fault, for the Loam moulders away upon every occaſion, which in no wiſe is good for Bees, who love not to have any Vents open but their Doors. Now as to the Form and Bigneſs of a *Hive*, there are Diverſities of Opinions, ſome preferring that of three Foot high and one in Breadth, or of two Foot broad and two Foot high, neither of which can be convenient; but that Form which is moſt round, and in Quantity about half a Buſhel and upwards, is

moſt

moſt in uſe, and is eſteem'd the beſt Way and fitteſt Size for the Purpoſe: But for ſmaller Swarms there are ſome under half a Buſhel.

But beſides the above-mention'd ſorts, *Hives* may be made of Boards; either of an eight-ſquare Form join'd together, or round with Hoops like a Milk-Pail, flat on the Top, in which, if they are made of Wood that has no unſavoury Scent or Taſte, the Bees will delight and breed as well as in either of the others. They will laſt many Years, and are freer from the Injuries of the Weather, and many other Caſualties *Hives* are ſubject to, provided they are made with dry ſeaſon'd Wood that is not apt to ſhrink: And in theſe Wooden *Hives* may be made ſeveral Glaſs Windows, at what Height or Diſtance you pleaſe, not only for the Obſervation of their Work, whereby with much Facility and Delight may be perceived how far they proceed, and in what Time, but that they may have the more Light, a principal Encouragement to their Labours; and there ſhould be to every one of theſe Windows a ſmall light Wooden Shutter, to haſp in cold Weather on the Outſide, and at ſuch Time as the Sun ſhines on that Part of the *Hive*; it being ſubject to both Extremes of Heat and Cold, yet ſo as that they may be taken down at Pleaſure for your Inſpection; and ſuch as are from the Sun-wards, muſt always be let down during the Summer.

There being moreover an Experiment of ſuch ſorts of *Hives*, publiſh'd by Mr. *Hartlip* in his *Common-wealth of Bees*, as invented by one Mr. *Mew* at *Eaſtlington* in *Glouceſterſhire*, take it in his own Words: *The Invention*, ſays he, *is a Fancy that ſuits with the Nature of that ſort of Creature; they are much taken with their Grandeur, and double their Tasks with Delight. I took*, continues he, *fourteen Quarts out of one of the tranſparent Hives, double the Quantity of others, they quickly paid all the Charges with their Profit, doubled it with Pleaſure.* And in another Place, thus: *They ſerve only to give me an Account of the daily Incomes, whereby if I ſpend Half an Hour after Dinner or Supper, I know what has been done that Day: I can ſhew my Friends the Queen's Bed, ſometimes her Perſon and Retinue, ſhe afforded me fourteen Quarts, or near upon, in one Year, and if the reſt afforded ten a-piece, I think it a fair Gain; there is not a Hive to be ſeen about my Houſe, nor a Child ſtung in a Year: My Apiary conſiſts of a Row of little Houſes two Stories high, two Foot apart, which I find as cheap at ſeven Years end as Straw Hackles, and far more handſome.*

There is in the ſame Book a Deſcription given of a *Hive* of an octogonal Form, with a Glaſs-Window on the Backſide thereof, for the Obſervation of their Work, the reſt of the Inſide being lined with Mat made of Ruſhes; and three of theſe being ſet one on the other, with open Paſſages between each of them, and two Swarms being put in together in *May*, and Places to go in only left open in the lowermoſt, but all the Paſſage-holes open from Box to Box, they began their Combs firſt in the middlemoſt; then in the lowermoſt before the middlemoſt was full, and ſo continu'd till they had fill'd both: But before they had quite finiſh'd they began to make two little Combs in the upper Box. Thoſe in the lower Stories were well repleniſh'd with Honey, and ſuddenly; but thoſe little Combs in the upper, they quite deſerted.

There are ſeveral other Forms and Deſcriptions of *Bee-Hives* that may be uſeful; but as to the Manner of dreſſing a new one before the Swarm be put into it, the Inſides muſt be as ſmooth as may be from the Ends of the Sticks and Straws, which incommode the *Bees*, who ſpend much of their Time in gnawing them off, as in the Night-time may be obſerv'd a few Days after the Hiving; and when the greateſt Slits and Straws have been pick'd out, the Inſide muſt be rubb'd over with a Sand-ſtone; then ſing'd with a little Flame of Straw, and wiped clean. Now before we have done with theſe Hives, the Splitting of them muſt not be overlook'd: The uſual Way of doing it to the ordinary Straw and daub'd Hives every Countryman knows very well; but for the Wooden or Glaſs Hives, ſome preſcribe that there be three downright Sticks from the Top to the Bottom, and about two ſmall Hoops faſten'd into them at convenient Diſtances, which will ſerve very well for the faſtening and ſupporting of the Combs. It's beſt to let the perpendicular Sticks extend to the Bottom, for the Bees the better to crawl up by 'em into the Combs; but you may have only downright Sticks, or ſome other ways placed, as beſt ſuits with the Form of the Hive; ſo that there be not too wide Intervals between. See *Apiary*.

BEER-MEASURE, a certain Meaſure uſed amongſt us, and ſomewhat different from that of Ale, which is to be met with under its proper Head.

					Quarts.	*Pints.*
				Pottles.	2	4
			Gallons.	2	4	8
	Kil-	*Firkins.*	9	18	36	72
	derkins.	2	18	36	72	144
Barrels.	2	4	36	72	144	288

BEESTINGS, the firſt Milk of a Cow after Calving.

BEES-WAX, an oily and roſinous Matter, which Bees ſuck from the Flowers in the Spring, and which they bring away with their hinder Legs in ſmall Bits, which have almoſt the Figure of a Lentil: They rid themſelves of it in their Hive, and with it they very artfully Form little Lodges, which are a great Number of Cavities or Hexagonal Cells, ſeparated by thin, and almoſt tranſparent Walls, but join'd together in the Form of Tablets, which grow dry and hard by little and

little. In these Cells the Bees lay both Eggs for producing other Bees, and also lay up the Honey which they have gather'd. This Wax is white the first Year, yellow the second, and brown the third: It also blackens when it has been long in the Hive, but then the Bees never use it, either for Honey or for hatching young ones.

There is also found in Hives a certain red Wax, or rather a natural Mastick, call'd *Propolis* or *Virgin Wax*, which the Bees use to stop Holes and Clefts of their Hives with.

After the Honey is separated from the Wax, (for which see the Article *Honey*) towards the latter End, the gross or thick Substance which remains behind in the Bag thro' which the Honey has passed, is that of which the Wax is made; and that nothing may be lost, they break this Stuff with their Hands, and throw it into Water to soak for three or four Days, and longer if you please; and put it into Earthen Pots or Barrels, according to the Quantity you have, there being no Honey left amongst it.

When this is done, you must warm some Water in a Pan, throw in your Stuff wherein the Wax is, increase the Fire by little and little, that the Wax may not be melted; stir the whole with a Stick; throw it thus pretty hot into the Bag you made use of to strain your Honey thro', and press it as you did your Honey, throwing from time to time some boiling Water into the Bag, and then pressing it until you find some small Quantity of Wax come out.

Take a small Cask or Barrel, saw it in the Middle, put it under your Press, half full of very hot Water, into which the Wax will drop; let the Vessel be pierced, and let your Wax be strain'd thro' that Hole into the Pans, which must be of the Bigness you would have your Cakes. This is the yellow Wax which is sold in Druggist's Shops; it should be hard, compact, easy to break, clean, of a fair yellow Colour, and of an agreeable Odour: This is call'd Nex Wax which hardens and loses, by growing stale, one Part of its Odour and Colour. It's of a softning and dissolving Nature: It is used in Plaisters and Ointments, to give them a Consistency.

White Wax is a Preparation of yellow Wax, which is melted upon the Fire, and wash'd several times in Water; then it is divided into Parcels, which are kneaded out into a good Breadth, and exposed to the Air and Dew for six or seven Months, that is, from the Spring to the Harvest, until it has chang'd the Yellow into a fair White Colour. The Artizans are wont to mix in this Wax, when melted, white Tartar, or Crystal of Tartar, which they clarify by separating from the Matter a thick Impurity which has remain'd in it. When this white Wax is good, it is pure, very white, clear, transparent, hard, brittle, insipid to the Taste and does not stick to the Teeth when it is chew'd. It is softning, but less dissolving then the Yellow, because the washing of it has carry'd off a great Part of its Salt.

There is another Preparation of white Wax, by dissolving and beating it with Rods, whilst cold Water is cast upon it: Its Whiteness is increased by this Rarification, and it is made more proper for *Pomatums*.

BEET, in *Latin Beta*, a Plant of which there are two sorts, *viz.* the White and the Red.

The *White Beet*, *Porree* or *Poiree*, sends forth from its Roots, Leaves that are large, sleek, green, dark, white, and sometimes of a green brown Colour; from the Midst of these Leaves arises a branched Stem, which at the Extremities bears small dark red Flowers, which are succeeded by a Fruit that is almost round, and contains two or three Seeds which are oblong and of a dark red. The Root is long and woody, and no thicker than a Man's little Finger.

As to the Culture of *Beet*, or *White Beet*, it's raised from Seed which they sow in the Month of *March*; they replant it when the Plant has six Leaves upon it: The Earth wherein it is set must be well manur'd and dung'd. They sow the Seed all the Summer long; and this they do in order to have 'em young for Pottages and other Things; but when they come to the End of the Month of *August*, they let 'em pass over the Winter, and in the Spring they replant 'em, that they may have early Chards. It's usual that *Beet* be planted in Beds at least two Foot Distance one from another; they observe the like Distance in reference to the Rows in which they are placed.

If you would have 'em produce fair Chards, great Care must be taken in cultivating and turning up of the Ground, in weeding and watering them very much, especially during the excessive Heats. When they gather the Chards the Leaf must be turn'd a little on one Side, that so you may not injure the Stock, which must serve to nourish those that are left behind. The best Chards are those whose Leaves are fair colour'd; the Green ought to be rejected.

To have the Seed of the *White Beet*, you must let the whitest grow up, and pull off none of the Leaves; and as they rise, you must tye 'em to Props, that the Wind may not beat 'em down; they need not be above two Foot high, that you may have good store of Seed, which is gather'd when it is ripe and well dry'd.

The second sort of *Beet* is also divided into two several kinds.

The first does not differ from the *White Beet*, except that it is of a dark red Colour.

The second sort is *Beet-Rave*, whose Leaves are smaller and redder than those before spoken of. The Root is very thick, resembling a Turnip, and contains a Juice as red as Blood.

They are propagated by Seed, and rarely replanted; they sow them in *March*, either in open Ground or in Borders: They must be sown very thin, and if they come up too thick, you must thin 'em much, or else they will not grow well; they require a very good and well cultivated Soil. The best are those which have the reddest Pulp.

To have *Beet-Rave* Seed, they replant in the Month of *March* some of those of the last Year that have escaped the Frosts, and they gather it in *August* and *September*.

The

The Tincture of *Beet-Rave* is made uſe of to colour Wine and ſeveral other Liquors; to which end they take a Caldron full of Water, which is heated, and when the Water is ready to boil, they put into it the *Beet-Raves*, cut in ſuch a manner, as when you put 'em into Sallets. The Water being boiled a Moment, ſet down the Kettle; cover it for a Day and a Night, then take away the *Beet-Raves*, and convey your Water into a Cask; which Water having acquired a red Tincture, will colour other Liquors.

To dreſs *Beet-Raves*, you muſt firſt boil 'em in Water, or elſe put 'em into an Oven, or roaſt 'em in Aſhes; when that is done, take off the Skin, then cut 'em into Slices, and eat 'em either with Oil of Olive, Vinegar and Salt, or fry 'em in a Pan with Butter; and when you judge 'em to be enough, then put ſliced Onions to 'em, and when fry'd alſo, let 'em be ſerv'd in, after you have put Pepper, Salt and Vinegar to 'em. Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, that the Root being cut into thin Slices and boil'd, when cold, is of itſelf a grateful Winter Sallet, and that it is of a cold and moiſt Quality, and generally ſomewhat laxative; and they add, that the Rib of the white one being boil'd, melts and eats like Marrow.

As to the Properties of *Beet*, they attenuate and mollify, help Digeſtion, open the Body, and purify the Blood; theſe are the Effects they produce when they are eaten; but the Juice of white *Beet* being by way of Errhines put up the Noſtrils, contributes much to diſſolve the Snot in the Noſe, to make Perſons ſneeze, and to clear the Brain of it.

BEET, *Beet-Raves* or *Beet-Radiſhes*, in *Latin Beta*; a Kitchen-Garden Plant, of which there are two ſorts, *viz.* the *White* and the *Red*; and the *Red* is alſo diſtinguiſh'd into two Kinds.

The *White Poiree*, or *Beet*, has Leaves ariſing from the Root, which are large, ſhining, and uſually of a dark-white Green, and ſometimes of a brown Green; they are pulpy enough, and full of Juice. The Stem ariſes in the Middle of the Leaves, and produces ſome Branches, whoſe Tops are garniſh'd with ſmall red Flowers of five Stamens, which are ſucceeded by Shells that contain ſome oblong Seeds. The Root is wooden, round, as thick as one's little Finger, and white on the Inſide.

This Plant not only yields Leaves which ſerve to be put into the Pot, but alſo Chards for Ragoos. The Chards ought to be tranſplanted into a well prepared Earth, and that in the Months of *April* and *May*, at about a Foot and a half Diſtance, that they may have ſufficient Room to ſpread. They produce great Tops, which in the Midſt have a large, white, thick, downy and Cotton-like main Shoot, which is the true Chard uſed in Pottages and Entre-Meſſes. When white *Beets* have been ſown in hot Beds or in naked Earth, that which is yelloweſt is tranſplanted into Beds purpoſely prepared, and being well water'd in Summer, they grow big and ſtrong enough to reſiſt the hard Winter's Cold, if they are cover'd with long dry Dung, as we do Artichokes. They are uncover'd in *April*, and the Earth carefully dreſs'd about 'em, and ſo produced; their Seed is gather'd in *July* or *Auguſt*.

The Leaves of white *Beet* have that peculiar to them, that they give great Relief to thoſe that have inflamed Piles; and they will either make 'em ſuppurate, or gently go off: They likewiſe uſe it in the Decoction of Glifters. The Juice being taken in at the Noſe with a little Honey, or as much Broth without any Salt, purges the Brain, reſtores the Smell, and is alſo good for Pains in the Ears.

The red *Beet* does not differ from the white, but that its Leaves are red: The ſecond kind of red *Beet* has redder and ſmaller Leaves, and its Root is thick and full of Juice, and the ſame alſo is as red as Blood.

Red *Beet* produces Roots for Sallets, being multiply'd only by Seeds of about the Bigneſs of middling Peaſe, and round, but rough in the Roundneſs: They are ſown in *March*, either in Beds or Borders, very thin, in good well-prepar'd Ground, or elſe they will not grow ſo large and fair as they ſhould be. They are beſt that have the reddeſt Subſtance and the reddeſt Tops, and are not good to ſpend but in Winter. Their Seed is gather'd in *Auguſt* and *September*, for the procuring of which, ſome of the laſt Year's Roots that have been preſerved from the Froſt are tranſplanted in *March*. The Roots being cut into thin Slices and boiled, when cold, make a grateful Winter-Sallet. Authors do not ſay the ſame of the Rib of this as of the white, which being boiled, melts and eats like Marrow. The Properties of the Red *Beet* in Phyſick are the ſame as the White, and for want of this laſt, they uſe it on the ſame Occaſions.

BEETLE, in *Latin Scarabæus Cornutus*, a black Fly; which Inſect is uſed in Phyſick as well as that which is call'd *Scarabæus Pilularius*, *Scarabæus Solaris*, or laſtly, *Scarabæus Stercorum*.

The firſt ſort of Fly is very good for Pains in, and Contractions of the Nerves, and for a Quartan Ague, if you make uſe of it by way of Amulet or Charm. Some ſay, that the Horns of this ſmall Inſect being hung to the Neck of a young Child, will ſtop the involuntary coming away of his Water.

The other ſort given in Powder is a ſovereign Remedy againſt the Fall of the Eye-ball, and of the Fundament; and it will allay the Pains of the Emrods, if you boil it in Linſeed Oil till the Creature is quite waſted, and apply it hot with ſome Cotton to the affected Part.

They prepare an excellent Powder of theſe ſorts of Animals, which they ſhut up alive in a Vial; they let them die, and dry them in the Sun, until they are fit to be pulveriz'd; and they make uſe of this Powder to the ſame Purpoſe as before.

There is alſo another ſort of *Beetle-Fly*, which they call in *Latin Scarabæus Unctuoſus*, ſomewhat like *Cantharides*. *Wienes* ſays, that being preſerv'd, or in Powder, and given to the Patient, it cures

the runing Gout, and powerfully reſiſts the Biting of a mad Dog; but it will cauſe the Party to make Water till the Blood comes. They uſe a Liquor extracted from it outwardly, to cure Wounds; they alſo put ſome of this Liquor amongſt other things, in Plaiſters, to cure Buboes or Plague-Sores.

Some infuſe theſe Animals alive in common Oil, and draw an Oil therefrom, which ſeveral make uſe of inſtead of the Oil of Scorpions.

Laſtly, There is another ſort of *Beetle*, call'd *Scarabæus Stridulus*, or *May Bug*, which is Lithontriptick.

BEETLE, a wooden Inſtrument, wherewith they drive Wedges, Pike-ſtakes, *&c.*

BELCHING, a Ventoſity coming out of the Mouth with a diſagreeable Noiſe: It's cauſed by a Motion of the Stomach, when ſome acid or viſcous Matter coming to ferment, it's forced out with Precipitation thro' the upper Orifice of the Stomach.

No other Animal but Man belches, and that becauſe he has a more humid Belly. There are three ſorts of *Belchings*, and they diſtinguiſh 'em into Vapour, Smoke and Wind.

Vapour is of the Nature of Water, when it mounts up and is lodg'd in the cold Region of the Air, where being not able to exhale, it's turn'd into Humidity.

Smoke partakes of that of the Earth and Air, and is engender'd from Dryneſs and a ſubtil Air.

Wind is that dry Exhalation which is difficult to be diſſolv'd, and has ſomething of the Air in it.

Belching may be taken for a Symptom of a deprav'd Motion, and conſider'd as a Diſtemper which hinders the Coction of the Belly, eſpecially in its lower Part. *Belching* is ſometimes ſimple, that is, it has no Quality; ſometimes it is either impure, grievous, ſmoaky, acid, ſtinking, ſavours of burning, or of the Victuals you eat.

Belching is a Kindneſs to the Perſon whoſe Belly is fill'd with Wind, and when he can do it, he always finds ſome Relief by it. It is promoted either by Anniſe, Fennel, Coriander, whole Pepper, Cummin, Clove, Nutmeg, Zedoary, Rue, Origan, Savine, or Frankincenſe.

Belchings are cauſed either from an extreme cold Air without, exceſſive Heat, violent Labour, or exceſſive Eating or Drinking.

Frequent *Belchings* are bad, becauſe they diſturb the Digeſtion of one's Victuals: If they are ſharp or acid, and if they continue long, they menace the Party with a Dropſy, Tympany or Lientery.

Belchings are a good Sign when the Belly is looſe; it's not amiſs at certain Times to diſcharge Wind out of the Mouth, provided it be Nature that forces it, for the Party's Eaſe. If an Aſthmatical Perſon comes to belch, it's a good Sign for him.

BELL-FLOWER, a Plant that ſhoots forth from its Root Stalks of a Foot and a half, or two Foot high, hairy, and furniſh'd with Leaves placed alternately; they are oblong, broad, pointed at the End, notch'd on the Edges, and downy. Along theſe Stalks, and at the Stems of the Leaves, come forth Flowers in the form of Bells, wide and notched at the Brims, divided into five Parts, of a blue and velvet Colour and white, each being ſupported by a little Cup, which in the End turns to a membranous Fruit, divided into three or more Cells, full of little Seeds of a reddiſh ſhining Colour.

There are five or ſix ſorts of *Bell-flowers*; one is called the *Great Canterbury Bells* by us, is rough-leav'd like a Nettle, and has ſquare Stalks, on which the Flowers grow; the *Double Canterbury* is every way like the other, only the Flowers double. But there are no more than three ſorts that are cultivated in Gardens; one of which has a Root like a Rampion, it creeps under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, and increaſes very much: This is that, I preſume, which ſome call the *Peach-leav'd Bell-flower*, from the Reſemblance of its Leaves to thoſe of the Peach-Tree: Another that bears a white oblong Flower, and a third called *Campanula Pyramidalis*, or *Steeple Bell-flower*, becauſe it will grow ſix Foot high, all in a Pyramid of blue Flowers, which will continue to flower from the Time they begin to blow, till near two or three Months after; but to make them do this, after the Plant has been managed up to its Height, and when the Flowers begin to be ſet, it muſt be placed upon the half Space before a Chimney, with a Pot of *Tuberoſe* on each Side of it, and a Pot of *Scarlet Lychnis* on each Side of the *Tuberoſes*, in the following manner:

Scarlet	† *Lychnis,*
b *Tube,*	* *Roſe,*
m *Bell,*	¶ *Flower,*
b *Tube,*	* *Roſe,*
m *Scarlet,*	† *Lychnis.*

If the half Space be long enough, the Line will ſhew well; if you add before two little Pots of *Sweet Baſil*, and two of *Marum Syriacum*; the *Baſils* in the Places of the *b*'s, and the *Marums* in thoſe of the *m*'s. *Bell-flowers* look very agreeably in a Parterre. The *Bell-flower* delights much in a Kitchen-Garden Soil; it's multiply'd by ſowing the Seed as thin as poſſible, on the End of a Plot well dug and ſmoothed on the Surface: The Seed is always ſown in *September* or *October*, ſometimes to ſtay there, and then as ſoon as the Stalk comes up, the greateſt part of it muſt be torn off, that what is left may thrive the better, and bring forth a larger and handſomer Flower.

If the *Bell flowers* are ſown to be tranſplanted when the young Plants are grown up to a ſufficient Bigneſs, a convenient Place muſt be choſen for them, and they muſt be tranſplanted thither according to Art.

Too

Too great Drought will ſpoil them, and therefore it's neceſſary to water them very well, and to weed up all the noxious Herbs that grow about them.

The *Bell-flower* growing up high, and its Stalks being too weak to ſuſtain themſelves, you muſt be ſure to thruſt ſome little Sticks into the Ground to be their Support, along which they will run and riſe up, adorn'd with Leaves and Flowers. This is a laſting Plant, and will endure a long Time after it is ſown.

BELL-GRAPE. See *Verjuice.*

BELLY, that Part of the Body that contains the *Peritonæum*, *Epiploon*, Guts, Womb, Bladder, and other Parts.

The *Peritonæum* is a very thin Membrane under the Skin, which nevertheleſs is double. It wraps up that which is contain'd in the *Belly*, and communicates a Tunick to each Part, to keep 'em in their natural Situation.

The *Epiploon* is alſo a double Tunick, deſcending from the Cavity of the Stomach, and afterwards extending itſelf upon the Guts to keep 'em warm, and to ſerve for a Support to the Branches of the *Vena Porta.*

As to the Inteſtines, they are the Conduits which ſerve for the Ordures of the Body to paſs thro', and to filtrate the Chyle: They are divided into ſix, tho' they make together but one and the ſame Length, but as they are not all of an equal Thickneſs, they make a Diſtinction between them very neceſſary to be known on the Account of their Maladies: There are thoſe they call the ſmall and the great Guts, the firſt ſmall Gut is call'd *Duodenum*, and comes from the Ventricle.

The ſecond, *Jejunum*, foraſmuch as it is always empty and conſequently hungry; this however being what is moſt filled with the Meſeraick Veins, it draws out the Chyle, in order to ſend it to the Heart.

The third, *Ileon*, becauſe it makes ſeveral windings like a Serpent.

The firſt of the three great Guts is called *Cæcum*, having but one Paſſage to ſerve for the entring in and going out of Matters.

The ſecond, *Colon*, from whence the Word Cholick, wherein the Excrements grow hard.

The third, *Rectum*, becauſe it paſſes directly to the Fundament, where it meets with a Muſcle called *Sphincter*, which ſtops any thing to go out without a Neceſſity for it.

There is a Heap of Glands under the Entrails, which has ſome Relation to a Maſs of Fleſh, that ſerves for Support and a Pillow to the *Vena Porta*; they call it *Pancreas.*

The *Meſentery*, is a double Membrane, that holds all the Guts cloſe to one another, ſo as that they may not go out of their Places; it is full of Veins, Arteries, Nerves, Fat and Glands.

As for the Womb and other Parts contain'd in the *Belly* and under the *Peritonæum*, they are treated of under their proper Alphabets; ſo are alſo the Diſeaſes incident to them, alſo the Celiaca, Diarrhæa, Dyſentery, Lientery, *&c.*

BELT, a Diſeaſe in *Sheep*, wherein you are to cut the Tail away, to lay the Sore bare, to caſt Mould thereon, and then put Tar and Gooſe-greaſe mix'd together thereto.

BELVEDERE, a Plant that riſes in ſeveral Stems, two, three, or four Foot high, round, ſmall, and ſhooting forth into many Branches, garniſh'd all along with ſtrait oblong Leaves like thoſe of Flax, from whence in *Latin* it is call'd *Linaria*, from *Linus*, Flax; the Leaves are of a bright green Colour: At the Extremity of the Boughs appear ſingle Flowers, whoſe Leaves are irregular, whoſe Back-part ends in a Stalk, and the Fore-part forms two Lips, the uppermoſt of which is divided into two Parts, and the lower into three; from the Cup of this Flower ariſes a Chive faſten'd like a Nail to the Back-part of it, which in Time brings forth a Fruit that appears a little roundiſh, divided in the Middle into two Cells full of Seed, ſometimes within, and ſometimes on the Edges, ſometimes ſquare, and ſometimes round. This Plant is multiply'd by the Seed: Gardeners do not trouble themſelves to ſow it in Beds, but in plain Ground, in any Part of their Nurſery, from whence they remove it as ſoon as it is ſtrong enough to be replanted. Theſe Plants are uſeful in little Courts, where they ſet one Flower at two Foot Diſtance from another, in Borders rais'd for that Purpoſe, or in Pots placed in a ſymmetrical Order.

The Root of the *Belvedere* is very ſenſible of the Air, which is apt to ſpoil it if it be not replanted as ſoon as it is taken up, and water'd the Moment after: Care ſhould be taken to ſkreen it from the Sun, for three or four Days, that it may have an Opportunity of taking Root again.

This Plant ſows itſelf pretty well, and paſſes a whole Winter in the Earth, without bearing the leaſt Inconvenience, but it is better when ſown by the Gardener, which is done in *March*; for otherwiſe it often falls to improper Places, from whence they are obliged to pluck it up and plant it elſewhere, add to this the Danger there is in dreſſing the Place where it fell, for fear of diſordering the Plant, which at that Time may have budded. It will be very convenient, according as the *Belvedere* grows, to water it from time to time: It thrives beſt in ſhady Places, and in any ſort of Ground whatſoever, provided ſufficient Care be taken of it: It forms a Head pointed at Top reſembling a Picea. Theſe Plants were formerly more common than they are now; 'tis not that their Species are diminiſhed, but becauſe our Gardeners cannot tell well what Place to allot 'em in our Gardens.

BEND, one of the eight honourable Ordinaries in Heraldry, containing a fifth when uncharged, but when charged, a third Part of the Eſcutcheon; it is made by two Lines drawn thwart-ways, from the *Dexter Chief*, to the *Sinister Baſe* Point, thus:

He bears *Or*, a *Bend Sable.*

A *Bend* is ſubdivided into a

BENDLET, which is the ſixth Part of the *Shield*; a *Garter*, which is the Moiety of a *Bend*; a *Coſt*, which is the fourth Part of a *Bend*; and a *Ribbon*, which is the Moiety of a *Coſt*.

There is alſo a *Bend-Siniſter*, which is drawn from the *Siniſter-Chief* Point to the *Dexter Baſe*; and this is ſubdivided into the *Scarpe* or *Scarp*, and the *Battoone*, which is the fourth Part of the *Bend*.

This *Battoone*, is the moſt uſual Mark of Illegitimacy; but then it never extends itſelf quite athwart the *Shield*, but is cut off a little at each End.

When two ſtrait Lines drawn within the *Bend* run nearly parallel to the outward *Edges* of it, that is call'd *Voiding*, and he that bears it, is ſaid to bear a *Bend voided*, thus,

He beareth *Ermine* a *Bend voided Gules*.

BENDWITH, in Latin, *Viburnum*; a Shrub whoſe Branches are as thick as one's Finger, and two Cubits long; the Leaves are white, hairy, indented, and grow two and two, oppoſite to one another, by equal Intervals: The Flower is white, growing in a Tuft, from whence hang certain flat Seeds like Lentils, which are at firſt green, then red, and at laſt black; its Roots are level with the Earth; they make uſe of its Branches to tie Faggots with. This Shrub grows in Hedges and amongſt Buſhes.

The Leaves and Berries are of an aſtringent Taſte, they boil them in Water and Vinegar with Olive Leaves; this Decoction is good to faſten looſe Teeth, for the Diſorders of the Gums, Throat, and *Uvula*. Its Seeds being dry'd before they are ripe, and reduced into Powder, and taken inwardly, Cure the Diarrhæa; the Leaves blacken the Hairs of the Head, and hinder 'em to fall off; and they make Glue with the Roots of this Shrub, with which they catch ſmall Birds.

BENDY, a Term in Blazonry for an Eſcutcheon being divided *Bendways* into an *even* Number of Partitions; but if they are *odd*, the Field muſt firſt be named, and then the Number of the *Bends*.

BENJAMIN, a Roſin or Gum of a yellow Colour, form'd into a kind of Cake, having a very pleaſant Smell, eaſy to be broken and melted, which diſtils from a foreign Tree, of a prodigious Height.

There are three ſorts of *Benjamin*; the firſt, becauſe it is variegated with ſeveral whitiſh Spots, and like as it were to Nail-ſcratches, which reſemble broken Almonds, is call'd *Amygdaloides*; the other two are black, the one having a good ſmell, and the other very odoriferous, which is gathered from the young Trees that bear *Benjamin*; this laſt ſort is call'd by the Inhabitants of *Sumatra*, from whence is is brought, *Benjamin* of *Boninas*: The firſt of the three is the beſt, and that the ſame may be good, it ought to be of a dark Red, pure and lucid, freſh, of a good Smell, and when it is burnt, it ſhould yield a Perfume, which ſhould ſmell like Aloes-Wood.

Benjamin is inciſive, and attenuating, it reſiſts Poiſons, ſtrengthens the Brain, Heart, and Womb; being reduced into Powder, it is uſed in Sternutatories, and in all Cephalick Medicines, as well internal as external: It muſt be obſerv'd that the Flowers of *Benjamin* are good for Aſthmatick Perſons.

BERBERY, or *Barberry-Buſh*, in Latin *Berberis*, a Shrub that produces ſeveral Shoots like the Hazle, which rarely attains to the Bigneſs of a Tree; it's cover'd over with long ſmall, whitiſh, Thorns, that are eaſy to be broken, they grow three and three together, having but one Foot or Stalk; the Bark is white, ſmooth and thin, the Wood is yellow, weak and ſpongy; it has a great many yellow Roots, which creep almoſt even with the Ground; the Leaves are ſomewhat like the Pomegranate, tho' thinner, larger, more pointed, and encompaſſed with ſmall Points; the Flower grows Cluſter-wiſe, and is of a yellow Colour, being ſucceeded by the Fruit, which is red when it is ripe. It grows wild on the Sides of Woods, and in Hedges, and bloſſoms in *May*; but it may be propagated by Suckers, of which there are Plenty about the Roots of old Trees or Shrubs. When they have grown for ſome Years, many Suckers muſt not be ſuffer'd to grow about them, neither let their Tops be cut too cloſe, as ſome do, which makes 'em grow ſo thick, that they neither can, bear nor ripen Fruit, ſo well as if they grew fuller and thinner.

It is a Plant that bears a Fruit very uſeful in Houſewifery, whereof there are ſeveral ſorts; tho' but one only common, above which that is to be preferred which bears its Fruit without Stones. There is moreover another ſort which chiefly differs from the common kind; for that the Berries are twice as big, and more excellent to preſerve.

There is a Wine made of *Barberries*, which being taken with Syrup of Violets and Water in malignant Fevers, not only quenches the Thirſt, but alſo guards the Heart and Brain from bad Vapours.

BESTEILLS, Beaſts or Cattle of any ſort; the ſame being alſo written *Beſtail*, and is generally and properly uſed for all ſorts of Cattle.

BETONY, in Latin *Betonica*, a Plant that has a ſlender ſquare Stem, a Cubit high, and ſometimes more; the Leaves reſemble thoſe of an Oak, they are ſoft, ſweet-ſmelling, and indented round; the largeſt are thoſe near the Root. It produces its Leaves in the Form of an Ear of Corn, at the Top of the Stem, like Savory: Theſe Leaves are gathered in order to be dry'd for Uſe. Its Roots are like thoſe of Hellebore; it grows in Meadows, on Hills, and in moiſt Places that are ſhady, and bloſſoms in *June* and *July*.

Its Virtues are admirable almoſt for all the internal Diſtempers of the Body: It's good againſt Poiſon, Jaundice, Epilepſy, Palſy, and Sciatica;

Betony,

Betony, in ſome White-wine, allays Pains in the Kidneys; its Leaves being pounded, and apply'd in the form of a Cataplaſm, ſuddenly cloſe up Wounds in the Head. A Cataplaſm made of the Leaves, with Hog's-Greaſe, will make Ancomes and other Impoſthumes ſuppurate; the Leaves pounded, with a little Salt, cure hollow Ulcers and Cancers. Our own Authors ſay of this Plant, that it is very good, taken inwardly, for many things; but being ſomewhat hard of Digeſtion, it ſhould be eaten together with the Flowers in good Broth, or the Decoction thereof, boiled in Wine.

BEVILE, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying broken, or opening like a Carpenter's Rule. Thus he beareth *Argent* a *Chief Bevile Vert*, by the Name of *Beverlis*.

BEZANTS, or *Beſants*, a Term in Heraldry for round Plates of Gold without any Stamp, which are born frequently in Coats of Arms. *Guillim* ſays, a *Beaſant*, or *Beaſaunt*, is taken for a maſſy Plate of Gold of 101 *l.* and two Ounces weight, tho' ſome think they were ſmaller Pieces ſtamped at *Byzantium* or *Conſtantinople*, whence the Name.

BEZOAR-STONE, a Stone taken out of the Bellies of ſeveral Sorts of Animals, as well in the *Eaſtern* as *Weſtern* Parts of the World; ſuch as Goats, Hogs, Monkeys, *&c.* This Stone is form'd of Coats or Lays, that are almoſt concentrical, wrap'd within one another, and placed round about a Kernel or Stone, which is, as it were, the Center of it; ſometimes immoveable, and at other Times looſe, and makes the *Bezoar* ſound. The Kernel, which is always different from the reſt of the Stone, is very often ſome Fruit or Seed. Some ſay it had the Name of *Bezoar* from the *Hebrew* Word *Bel*, which ſignifies *Maſter*, and *Zaard*, *Poiſon*; being as much as to ſay, *The Maſter of Poiſon*; on the account of the great Cardiacal Virtues with which the *Bezoar* is endued. Others deduce it from the *Indian* Word *Bezard*, which is the Name of an Animal that produces this Stone.

This Creature is reputed to be like a He-Goat, and commonly of a red Colour; there are ſeveral of them in *Perſia* and in the *Indies*, and on the Mountains towards the Kingdom of *Perſia*. This Stone is found in the Stomach, and other internal Cavities of this Animal: It is of a different Colour, ſometimes of a darker or more blackiſh, and very often of a tawny and paler Colour, which depends not only on the different Temperament of the Animals which produce it, but alſo on the different Qualities of the Food with which they are nouriſhed. Its ſweet and aromatick Smell is an Effect of the perfect Digeſtion of its Matter, which gives it its Cordial Virtue, and it does, as it were, from the proper Temperament of the Animals, and the Food they uſe, acquire ſome ſubtil Heat; from whence the Diaphoretick Virtue, with which it is endued, does proceed.

There are two ſorts of *Bezoars*, *viz.* the *Eaſtern* and the *Weſtern*, according to the Countries from whence they are brought; the firſt being brought from the *Levant*, and the other from *America* and *Peru*, which is alſo found in the Belly of an Animal like that above-mentioned, except that it has no Horns: However, it is much inferior to the *Eaſtern Bezoar*, becauſe the Animal that breeds it there being fed with ſeveral Aromatick Herbs, the Stone aſſumes more excellent Qualities from them.

Thus if you would know the true Marks of the *Eaſtern Bezoar*, and whether it be good or not, it ought to be of a dark or dark grey Colour, all formed of very thin and very ſmooth Scales or Coats, which may be taken off one after another, and ought to be alſo all alike, having ſome Straw, Earth, or other odd Subſtance within it; nevertheleſs, if you ſhould meet with ſome Grains or Seeds, upon which the *Indians* very often form that *Bezoar* which they impoſe upon Merchants, you muſt have nothing to do with it.

There are three ways practiſed to try the Goodneſs of the Stone: Firſt, If you put ſome unſlack'd Lime into Water, and rub the *Bezoar* with it, upon which if it aſſumes a dark yellow Colour, it ought to be accounted good. Secondly, They rub a Piece of Paper with Chalk, or White-Lead, and drawing the Stone over the Paper, it will leave green Lines upon it, and it's a ſign of its Goodneſs; ſo it is aſſuredly when given inwardly to thoſe that are poiſoned, and it preſerves them from Death.

The *Weſt-India Bezoar* ought to have but very little ſweet Smell, to be, as it were, of an Aſh-Colour, not ſo ſhining as the other; and to have thicker and more pargetted Cruſts or Scales: They counterfeit it on the Account of its Dearneſs, ſome making uſe of Lime, Aſhes, Shells, dry'd Blood, and ſmall *Bezoar* Stones pulveriz'd, and incorporate the whole to impoſe upon the World; others uſe Cinoper, Antimony, and Quick-ſilver, mix'd and wrought together by the Help of a Fire: But whoſoever uſes this Sort of *Bezoar*, by way of Phyſick, will be ſo far from having any Comfort or Benefit by it, that it will do him a great Prejudice; ſo neceſſary it is that the utmoſt Care ſhould be taken to have that which is the right, or none at all.

The Virtue of the *Bezoar* conſiſts in its Volatile Alkali Salts, by which it deſtroys Acids, and promotes Sweat: It reſiſts Poiſons, deſtroys Worms, is good for diſſolving the Stone, for hyſterical Maladies, and forwards the *Menſes*; and its Cordial Vertues are ſo great, that all Medicines contrary to Poiſon are called *Bezoardicks*. It's uſed inwardly and outwardly; inwardly for Vertigo's, Falling-ſickneſs, Palpitation of the Heart, Jaundice, Cholick, Bloody-Flux, Worms, and the Stone. The *Bezoar* may likewiſe be uſed to facilitate Child-bearing, and more particularly in malignant Fevers and Poiſons: It's apply'd outwardly to Evil-ſores, ulcerated Cancers, and the like Maladies.

The Doſe is from four to ſixteen Grains; they do not commonly preſcribe a ſufficient Quantity of it in peſtilential Caſes, nor do they proportion it to the Poiſon it is to encounter with; and ſome of the moſt eminent Phyſicians are of opinion, that the leaſt Doſe ought to conſiſt of twelve Grains; they firſt reduce it into a very fine Powder, and mix it with a Liquid prepared for that Purpoſe.

We may ſay, that every Gall, of what Animal ſoever it be, is a *Bezoar*, the more or leſs in Virtue, according to the different Climates in which they live: It has been before obſerv'd, that the *Bezoar* of *Peru* and the *Weſt-Indies* acts with leſs Virtue than the other. The Doſe is from ſix Grains to two Drachms.

Bezoar of a Hog is as big as a Filbert, of a white Colour, inclining a little to a dark Green; it's found in the Gall of ſome Wild Boars in *India* as in *Malacca*. It's very rare, and ſo much eſteem'd, that they pretend it excels the *Oriental Bezoar*: It's uſed againſt Poiſons, in the Small-pox, hyſterical Diſeaſes, malignant Fevers, and Stoppage of the *Menſes*. When it is thought proper to preſcribe it, they infuſe it for a ſhort time in Water and Wine, and make the Patient drink this Infuſion ſome time after he has eat.

Bezoar of a Monkey, is as big as a Hazle-Nut, blackiſh, and of an oval Form, it's found in a kind of an Ape in the Iſle of *Macaſſar* in *Eaſt-India*. It's believ'd to be more ſudorifick, and of more Efficacy, than all other *Bezoars*, to reſiſt the Malignity of Humours. It's uſed in the Plague, and other contagious Diſtempers; the Doſe is from two to ſix Grains.

They are not only foreign Countries which furniſh us with *Bezoars*, they are found in ſeveral Animals in *Europe*, as the *German*, *Horſe*, *Human*, *Mineral*, *Ox*, and *wild Boar Bezoar*; they are indeed no other than the Stones which breed in ſeveral Parts of the Body of an Animal, as in the Kidneys, Bladder and Gall; but that which breeds in the laſt ought to be moſt uſed.

Bezoar (German) will cauſe you to ſweat, and is uſed in the Plague, Small-pox, and malignant Fevers; the Doſe is from ſix Grains to a Scruple.

Bezoar (Horſe) called *Hypolites*, excites Sweat, reſiſts Poiſon, kills the Worms, and ſtops a Looſeneſs; the Doſe is from half a Scruple to two Scruples.

Bezoar (Human) is Sudorifick.

Bezoar (Mineral) in *Latin Amites*, is a ſandy Stone found upon the Mountains near *Bern* in *Switzerland*; it's form'd of Scales like the *Bezoar*, and has the ſame Colour. It is diaphoretick.

Bezoar (Ox) is ſudorifick and opening, it reſiſts Poiſon. and ſtops Looſeneſs; they uſe it in the Falling-ſickneſs: The Doſe is from ſix Grains to a Scruple.

BIGG, a Pap or Teat in ſome Country Places.

BILE, a yellowiſh Liquor ſeparated from the Blood by the Glands of the Liver, and which is thrown down into a Bladder; it's convey'd thro' the Channel call'd *Ductus Cholidonicus* into the *Duodenum*, where it intermixes with the Chyle, to contribute towards the perfecting the Digeſtion of the Food, which has had its Beginning in the Stomach.

To purge the *Bile*, you muſt take a Handful of *March* Violets, or Peach-Tree Flowers, pale or white Roſes according to the Seaſon, infuſed over Night in a ſmall Pot, with a little Water in it, upon hot Aſhes or Embers; put this Infuſion into ſome Decoction made of cooling Herbs, and take it in the Morning while you are faſting.

The Juice of the ſame Flowers, from an Ounce to two Ounces, mix'd with a little Barley Water, will ſerve for the ſame Purpoſe.

The Infuſion of theſe Flowers may be kept in a Bottle, upon which pour a little Oil of Olive, the better to preſerve it, and to uſe it as aforeſaid.

Another Medicine, is, to take half an Ounce of the Conſerve of pale Roſes faſting, and then Broth, in which cooling Herbs have been boiled.

BILL, an Edge-Tool at the End of a Stale or Handle; if it be ſhort, then they call it a *Handle-bill*; but if long, a *Hedge-bill*.

BILLET, a Bearing very common in Heraldry, of the ſame Form as in the Cut; *Argent Billette*, a Croſs engrail'd Gules, by the Name of *Heath*: It is call'd *Billette* here, becauſe the *Billets* are ſuppoſed to be all over the Field; but ſometimes they are not above ſix, *&c.* and then they are number'd. *Guillim* ſays, it repreſents a Letter folded up and not a *Billet* of Wood. *Bloom* ſays, *Billets* muſt be number'd if not above ten.

BIND-WEED, in Latin *Convolvulus*, from *Convolvere* to twine, it being the Nature of this Plant to wind itſelf about ſuch others as grow near it: There are ſeveral ſorts of it, *viz.* the Blue, the White, the *Indian*-blue, and the Blue and Yellow; tho' it uſually grows in Hedges, it ſerves however for an Ornament in Gardens. It's ſown in Beds, and ſtands not in much fear of the Cold; nevertheleſs being put into the Ground about *March*, and at the ſame Time with ſome other Plants, they generally give it the ſame Advantage of Coverings, without uſing the Glaſſes about it.

It's multiply'd by its Roots, and to this end they do with an Inſtrument, gently uncover the Root, and then remove it. The Fibres muſt be carefully diſcharged from the Earth that ſticks to them, but they being a pretty many in Number, and involved one within another, the beſt Way is to take the intire Plant, and ſteep the Root in Water, ſhaking it up and down till all the Earth be waſh'd off. Having diligently conſider'd the Root and the Branches which compoſe the Plant, divide it into ſeveral Parts, and then making a pretty large Hole, raiſe a little ſort of Bank in the Middle, and put the Plant upon it in ſuch a Manner, that the Knots of the Roots may lie about three Inches deep, and the lower Parts of the

the Roots, by the Circumference of this Bank, may be kept ſeparate one from another; becauſe ſhould it be entangled, they would be apt to die for want of ſufficient Subſtance for Nouriſhment: The Hole muſt be afterwards fill'd with Earth, preſs'd down upon the Root; and that it may better ſtick to them, water them, and then let them take Root again.

When *Bind-weed* is come to a reaſonable Growth, it may be removed into the Borders planted with Dwarfs, ſetting them in a Line drawn in the Middle; and ſince this Plant is naturally a great Creeper, it's uſually ſupported with ſmall Wands ſtuck in the Ground at the Foot of the Plant, which prevents it from incommoding with its Boughs the Flowers which grow near it: You muſt be ſure to give it this Support as ſoon as it is removed, without which it will creep on the Ground, or entangle itſelf with the neighbouring Plants, which will create a very diſagreeable Confuſion. It's a vivacious Plant, and will live a long Time in the Ground without removing.

BINN, a Place made of Boards to put Corn in.

BIRCH-TREE, in *Latin Betula*, a very common Tree in this Iſland, being to be found almoſt in all the Parts thereof, tho' *Pliny* calls it a *Gauliſh* Tree. It is produced commonly from the Roots and Suckers, tho' it bears Seed, which it ſheds in the Spring; but whether the Seeds will produce them, we do not find any has made Tryal. The Roots or Suckers are planted at four or five Foot interval, and from ſmall Twigs will grow ſuddenly into Trees, provided they affect the Ground, which cannot well be too barren for them; for no Sort comes amiſs to them, thoſe Places which ſcarcely bears any Graſs, producing Birch of their own accord. You may, after the firſt Year, cut them within an Inch of the Surface, and then they will ſpring in ſtrong luſty Tufts fit for Coppice and Spring-woods; or if you reduce them to one Stem, you may render them in a very few Years fit for the Turner; for tho' it be the worſt of Timber, yet it is of Uſe for the Huſbandman's Ox-yokes, for Hoops, ſmall Screws, Panniers, Brooms, Wands, Bavin-Bands, Withys for Faggots, Arrows, Bolts, Shafts, Diſhes, Bowls, Ladles, and other Utenſils; it is alſo good for Fuel, great and ſmall Coal, the laſt being made by charring the ſlendereſt Bruſh and Summits of the Twigs, Tops, and Loppings. Of the whiteſt Part of the old Wood, found commonly in Dealing Birches, is made the Grounds of our ſweet Powder; and of the Rotten, ſuch as we find reduced to a kind of reddiſh Earth in old hollow Trees, is got the beſt Mould for raiſing of divers Seedlings of the rareſt Plants and Flowers; ſome cover their Houſes with the Bark, of which the *Indians* in the Northern Parts of *America*, as Father *Hennepin* ſays, make Canoes that are very ſwift and large. Some ſay that the Bark of Birch will tan Leather quicker and better than that of Oak. See *Birch-wine*.

BIRCH-WINE, a curious Liquor made of the Juice or Sap of the *Birch-Tree*, to be furniſh'd with which, about the Beginning of *March*, when the Buds begin to be proud and turgid, and before they open into Leaves, cut with a Chizel and Mallet, a Slit almoſt as deep as the Pith, under ſome Bough or Branch of a well ſpreading Birch, cut it oblique and not long-ways, putting in a ſmall Stone or Chip to keep the Wound a little open. Sir *Hugh Plat* thinks it beſt to tap Trees within one Foot of the Ground, the firſt Rind taken off, and then the white Bark ſlit overthwart no further than the Body of the Tree: Make the Inciſion in that Part which looks to the *South-Weſt*, or between thoſe Quarters, becauſe little or no Sap riſes from the *Northern*; put into the Slit a Leaf of the Tree fitted to the Dimenſions of the Slit, from which the Sap will diſtil in the manner of Filtration, and when you have got your Quantity, take away the Leaf, and the Bark will cloſe again if a little Earth be clapp'd to the Slit.

Others faſten a Bottle or ſome ſuch convenient Veſſel, which does as well as Perforating or Tapping, and out of the Wound will diſtil a clear Water, retaining ſomething of the Taſte of the Tree, and which, as ſome ſay, will in twelve or fourteen Days, outweigh the whole Tree it ſelf. The Difference between the Liquor that comes from the Bole or lower Part of the Tree, and that which proceeds from the higher Branches, is very great, for that from the Bole is not ſo pure or aerial as the latter.

Some are of opinion, the beſt Expedient to procure ſtore of Liquor, is to cut the Tree almoſt quite thro' at the Circles on both Sides the Pith, leaving only the utmoſt Circle, and the Bark on the *North* and *North-Eaſt* Side unpierced, and that the larger this Hole is bored, the more plentifully it will diſtil; which if it be under or thro' a large Arm near the Ground, it is effected with the greateſt Advantage, and will need neither Stone nor Chip to keep it open, nor Spiggot to direct it to the Recipient: Thus it will, in a ſhort Time, afford Liquor ſufficient to brew with, and in ſome of thoſe ſweet Saps, one Buſhel of Malt will afford as good Ale as four in ordinary Water; but the Liquor of the Sycamore, on this Account, in the Opinion of the moſt Judicious, is preferable to any other.

To preſerve this Sap in the beſt Condition for Brewing till you have a ſufficient Quantity of it, let what runs firſt be placed in the Sun till the remainder be prepared, to prevent its growing ſour. It ought to be immediately ſtopp'd up in the Bottles in which it was gather'd, and the Corks well waxed and expoſed to the Sun till a ſufficient Quantity is run out; then let ſo much Rye-bread, toaſted dry, but not burnt, be put into it, as will ſerve to ſet it a working, and when it begins to Ferment, take it out and bottle it immediatly; add a few Cloves or the like to ſteep in it, and it will keep for a Year. It extracts the Taſte and Tincture of the Spice with wonderful ſpeed. Mr. *Boyle* propoſes a ſulphurous Fume to the Bottle.

The Liquor of the *Birch*, is eſteemed to have all the Virtues of the Spirit of Salt, without Danger of its Acrimony, moſt powerful for diſſolving the Stone in the Bladder. The Wine is a

moſt rich Cordial, curing Conſumptions and ſuch inward Diſtempers as accompany the Stone in the Bladder or Reins. Yea, the learned Dr. *Needham* affirm'd, He had often cured the Scurvy with the Sap of *Birch* decocted with Honey and Wine.

Birch-Wine exquiſitely made, is ſo ſtrong, that the common ſort of Stone Bottles cannot preſerve the Spirits, they are ſo ſubtil and volatile; and yet it is gentle and harmleſs in its Operation, and the particular Ways of making it are thus: To every Gallon of *Birch-Water* put a Quart of Honey well ſtirr'd together, boil it almoſtan Hour with a few Cloves and a little Lemon-peel, keeping it well ſcummed; when it's grown cold, add three or four Spoonfuls of new Ale to make it work, which it will do like new Ale, and when the Yeaſt begins to ſettle, bottle it up; it will in a competent Time, become a moſt brisk and ſpirituous Drink, which opens powerfully, and does Wonders in the Cure of the Phthiſick.

This Wine may be made by uſing one Pound of Sugar to each Gallon of Water, or it may be dulcify'd with Raiſins, and made a Raiſin-Wine. The Author of *Vinetum Britannicum*, orders it to be boiled but a quarter or half an Hour, then ſetting it to cool, to add a very little Yeaſt to purge it, and ſo to barrel it with a ſmall Proportion of Cinnamon and Mace bruiſed, about half an Ounce of both to ten Gallons; it muſt be cloſe ſtopp'd, and bottled a Month after, and ſet the Bottles cool, to preſerve them from flying: But this Wine is rather for preſent Drinking than long Duration, unleſs the Refrigeratory ſhould be extraordinary cold.

BIRD, a two footed Animal, with Feathers and Wings, *Birds* are either Land-Fowl or Water-Fowl; as for thoſe that are brought up in *Cages*, they require that ſome Care ſhould be taken of them when they happen to be hurt, or fall ſick, for which the following Remedies may be uſed, as there is Occaſion.

For thoſe that are hurt, gently pull off the Feathers from the Place; or you may cut 'em, and ſpreading a *Villa Magna* Plaiſter upon ſoft Leather, apply it thereto.

To bring *Birds* to an Appetite, take Rhubarb, Agarick, Aloes, Saffron, Cinnamon, Anniſe, and Sugar-Candy, of each a Dram; beat all theſe Ingredients together, and reduce 'em into a Powder, and give them as much of this Powder as will lye on a Penny, in a Pellet at Night; and this will make them caſt much.

To purge *Birds* and bring them to a Stomach, give them two Pills of the old liquid Conſerve of *Provence* Roſes, of about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Pea.

We proceed next to the Ways how to take Birds that are at large: There is a Way of intoxicating and catching them with your Hands; in order to which, take ſome Lees of Wine and Hemlock Juice, and having temper'd them together, let ſome Wheat for the ſpace of one Night be ſteeped therein; and then throwing the ſame into a Place where the Birds reſort to feed, when they have eaten thereof, they will drop down dead drunk.

There are various other Ways of taking *Birds*, one of which is in the Night, with a *Low-Bell*, *Hand-Net*, and *Light*, a Sport uſed in plain and Champain Countries, alſo in Stubble-Fields eſpecially of Wheat, from the Middle of *October* to the End of *March*; and that after this manner.

About nine a-clock at Night, when the Air is mild, and that the Moon does not ſhine, take your *Low-Bell*, which muſt be of a deep and hollow Sound, and of ſuch a reaſonable Size, that a Man may carry it conveniently with one Hand, which toll, juſt as a Sheep uſes to do whilſt it feeds; you muſt alſo have a Box much like a large Lanthorn, and about a Foot and a half ſquare, big enough for two or three great Lights to be ſet, and let the Box be lined with Tin, and one Side open to caſt forth the Light; fix this Box to your Breaſt, to carry before you, and the Light will caſt a great Diſtance from you very broad, whereby you may ſee any thing that is on the Ground within the Compaſs of the Light, and conſequently the Birds that reſt on the Ground.

As for the taking 'em, have two Men with you, one on each Side, but a little behind you, to the end they may not be within the Reflexion of the Light that the Lanthorn or Box caſts forth, and each of them muſt be provided with an Hand-Net of about three or four Foot ſquare, which muſt be fixed to a long Stick, to carry in their Hands; ſo that when either of them ſees any Birds on his Side, he muſt lay his Net over 'em, and ſo take them up, making as little Noiſe as poſſible, and they muſt not withal be over-haſty in running to take them up; but let him that carries the *Light* and *Low-Bell* be the foremoſt, for fear of raiſing others, which their coming into the Limits of Light may occaſion; for all is dark, except when the Light caſts its Reflexion; ſo that there muſt be no Light by any means.

It is to be obſerved, that the Sound of the *Low-Bell* cauſes the *Birds* to lie cloſe, and not dare to ſtir, while you put the Nets over them; and the Light is ſo terrible to them, that it amazes them: And for Caution, you muſt uſe all imaginable Silence, for fear of raiſing them.

If you would practiſe this Sport by your ſelf, then carry the *Low-Bell* in one Hand, as before directed, and in the other a Hand-Net, about two Foot broad, and three Foot long, with an Handle to it, which is to lay upon them ſtill as you ſpy them; and ſome like this Way better than the former.

If you have Company with you, one may have a birding Piece, to the end that if you eſpy a Hare, the better Way is to ſhoot it; for it is hazardous to take it with the Net. Some there are, who inſtead of fixing the Light to their Breaſt, as aforeſaid, tie the *Low-Bell* to their Girdle by a String which hangs to their Knees, and their Motion cauſes the Bell to ſtrike; and then they carry the Light in their Hand, extending the Arm before them; but the Lanthorn or Box muſt not be ſo large as that which you fix to your Breaſt. Your beſt Way is to try both, and uſe that which you like beſt.

Another

Another Way of taking ſmall *Birds* is by *Bat-Fowling*, the ſame being likewiſe a Night Exerciſe, by which you may take all Sorts of *Birds*, both great and ſmall, that rooſt not only on the Ground, but on Shrubs, Buſhes, Haw-Thorn Trees, and the like Places: The Depth of Winter is the beſt Seaſon for this Sport, the darker the Night, and the colder the Weather 'tis ſo much the better.

As to the Manner of *Bat-Fowling*, it may be uſed with Nets or without, according to your Pleaſure or Fancy: If without, ſuppoſe your Company be twelve or fifteen, let one third Part carry Poles, to which little Bundles of dry Wiſps of Hay or Straw, or inſtead thereof, Pieces of Links or Hurds dipp'd in Pitch, Roſin, or the like, that will blaze, muſt be bound at Top; another third Part of the Company muſt attend at the ſaid Fires, with long Poles, rough and buſhy at the upper Ends, to knock down the *Birds* that fly about the Lights; and another third Part muſt have Poles to beat the Buſhes, and other Places, to cauſe the *Birds* to fly about the Lights, which they will do, as if amazed, not departing from it; ſo that they may be knock'd down at pleaſure: And thus you may ſpend as much of the Night as is dark, and find good Diverſion.

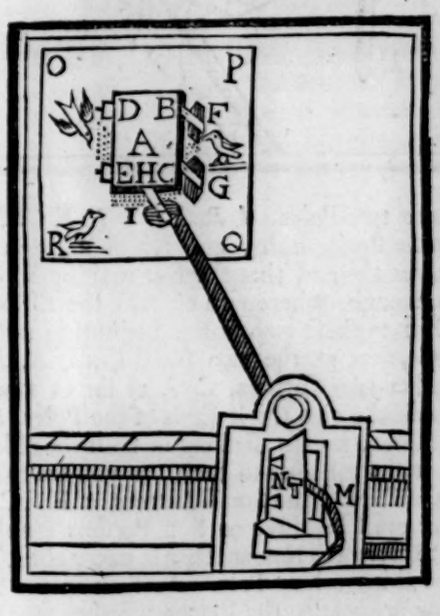
It will be proper for one of the Company to carry a Candle and Lanthorn, that in caſe all the Lights are extinguiſhed, they may be kindled at pleaſure; and be ſure to obſerve the greateſt Silence imaginable, eſpecially till the Lights are kindled.

The other Way with Nets is performed thus: Let two or three go with Lanthorns and Candles lighted, extended in one of their Hands, juſt ſuch as is before deſcribed to carry in your Hand about the uſing of the *Low-Bell*, and in their other Hands ſmall Nets like a Racket, but leſs, which muſt be fixed at the End of a long Pole, to beat down the Birds as they ſit at rooſt, which being ſurprized with the great Blazing Light, will not ſtir until they are knock'd down: Then there are others whoſe Buſineſs it is to gather the *Birds* up, and put them into a Basket or Bag, to carry them home. A Croſs-Bow for this kind of Sport is very uſeful, to ſhoot them as they ſit.

Some take great and ſmall Fowl by Night, in Champain Countries, with a *Long Tramel-Net*, which is much like the Net uſed for the *Low-Bell*, both for Shape, Bigneſs, and Meſh: This Net is to be ſpread upon the Ground, and let the nether or further End thereof, being plum'd with ſmall Plummets of Lead, lie cloſe on the Ground; and then bearing up the former End by the Strength of Men at the two foremoſt Ends, only trail it along the Ground, not ſuffering that End which is born up to come near it, by at leaſt a Yard.

Then at each End of the Net muſt be carry'd great blazing Lights of Fire, ſuch as have been ſpoken of before; and by the Lights Men muſt be with long Poles, to raiſe up the *Birds* as they go, and as they riſe under the Nets, to take them; and you may in this manner go over the whole Corn-Field, or other Champain Ground, which will yield both Pleaſure and Profit.

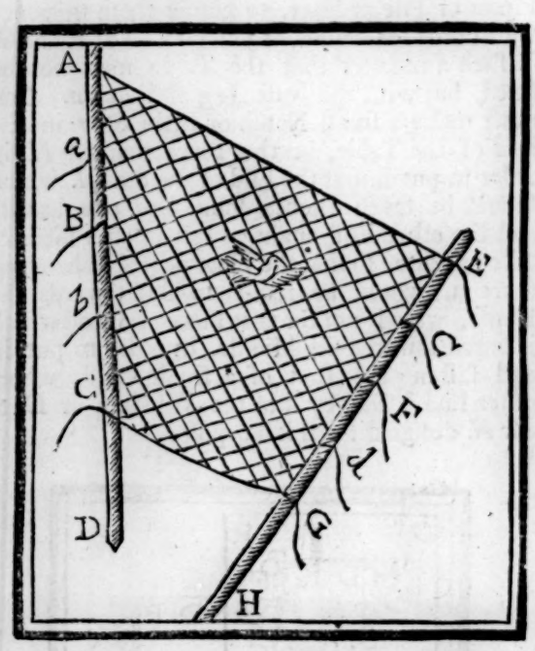
There are, and may be more Ways than one for taking ſmall *Birds* when the Ground is cover'd with Snow; to inſtance in the following one, pitch upon a Place in your Yard or Garden, from which you may ſee the *Birds* about twenty or thirty Paces from ſome Window or Door, from whence the *Birds* cannot ſee you, to the end they may not be frighten'd; clear this Place of the Snow, to the Breadth of ſix or ſeven Foot, and of the ſame Length, ſo as to form a Square, as repreſented by the Lines *O. P. Q. R.* place a Wooden Table or Door in the middle, as at *A.* to which you muſt have faſtened before at the Sides *B. C. D. E.* ſome ſmall Pieces of Pipe-Staves, about ſix Inches long, and an Inch broad; but before you nail 'em on, make a Hole exceeding the Thickneſs of the Nail, to the end it may eaſily turn about each Nail. You are, under the four Ends which are not nailed, to place four Pieces of Tile or Slate, to hinder them to penetrate unto the Ground, as you may ſee at *F.* and *G.* in ſuch a manner that the Table may not be fixed, but with the leaſt Jog fall down. You muſt make a ſmall Notch or little Stay in the End of the Table, at the Place marked *H.* in order to put into it the End of the Staff *I.* which ſhould be ſeven Inches long, and one broad; and the other End ought to reſt upon a Piece of Tile or Slate, ſo that the Door or Table hanging thereon, would be ready to fall towards the Houſe, were it not for that Piece of Wood which is bored towards the Middle, in order to put in and faſten the End of a ſmall Cord, whoſe other End is convey'd to the Window or Door *M. N.* deſign'd for this Purpoſe.



This done, put ſome Straw upon the Table to cover it, with ſome Corn underneath it, and a little about it: Now as ſoon as the hungry little *Birds*

ſee the Earth free from Snow, and covered with Straw, they fly thither; and when they have eat up the Corn about the Table, they will alſo proceed to feed upon that under it. You muſt from time to time peep thro' ſome Hole in the Door, or leave it a little open; and when you find the *Birds* are got under the Machine, pull the Cord *M.* which will pluck out the Stick *I.* and ſo the Table will fall upon the *Birds*, which you muſt preſently ſeize, and ſet your Machine as before. If the Table does not fall readily enough, but ſo that the *Birds* may have Time to eſcape, and if it be not heavy enough of it ſelf, you muſt lay Earth or ſome ſuch Thing upon it, that may the leaſt frighten the *Birds* from coming near it.

Small *Birds* may be taken in the Night-Time with Nets and Fires; they retire in Winter-Time into Coppices, Hedges, and Buſhes, by reaſon of ſevere Cold and Winds, which incommode them; the Net made uſe of for this Purpoſe, is that which the *French* call a *Carrelet*, repreſented in the following Figure.



Take two Poles *A. B. C. D: E. F. G. H.* let them be ſtrait, light, and ten or a dozen Foot long, to the end that the Net may be lifted up high enough, wherewith to take the *Birds*; tie the Net to theſe two Poles, beginning with the two Corners at the two ſmall Ends, *A. E.* tie the other two Corners, *C. G.* as far as you can towards the two thick Ends of the Poles, *D. H.* faſten Packthreads all along at both the Sides, in two or three Places to each, as you ſee marked by the Capital and Small Letters, *a. B. b. C. F. d.* There muſt be three or four Perſons employ'd, one to carry the Net, another to carry the Lights, and a third a long Pole. As ſoon in the Night as you are got to the Places whither you think the *Birds* are retired, and have found a fair Buſh, or kind of Thicket, the Net muſt be unfolded, and pitched where it ſhould be, and exactly to the Height of the Buſh; and it muſt be ſo ordered, that the Net be placed between the Wind and the *Birds*; for it is the Nature of all *Birds* to rooſt with their Breaſts againſt the Wind: The other Perſon with the lighted Torch muſt ſtand behind the Middle of the Net; and the third muſt beat the Buſhes on the other Side of the Hedge, and drive the *Birds* that way out towards the Light; he muſt lay on ſtoutly with his Pole. Now the *Birds* ſuppoſing it to be Day, will make towards the Light, and ſo falling into the Net, become a Prey to you. When you have taken them out, you may pitch your Net again. In great Timber-Woods, under which Holly-Buſhes grow, *Birds* uſually rooſt, and there good Store of Game is to be met with. By this way twenty or thirty Dozen of *Birds* have been taken in one Night. This Sport is ſo much the better when the Weather is cold and dark.

You may divert your ſelf from *September* to *April*, in taking all ſorts of *Birds* in the Middle of a Field, and make uſe of the following Device.

Pitch upon a Place in a Piece of Ground early in the Morning, remote from tall Trees and Hedges, and ſtick in the Ground three or four Branches of Coppice-Wood, as *A. B. T.* five or ſix Foot high, and ſo intermingle the Tops of them, that they may keep cloſe and firm like a Hedge: Take two or three Boughs of Black Thorn as *C. D.* let them be as thick and cloſe as may be, and place them on the Top of the Coppice-Branches, where you muſt make them ſtick faſt; provide your ſelf with four or five Dozen of ſmall Lime-Twigs, nine or ten Inches long, and as ſlender as can be got; glue them all along to within two Inches of the thick End, which muſt be cleft with a Knife; place them here, and upon the Hedge, and let them be kept up by placing the cleft End ſlightly upon a Point of the Thorns, and let the Middle be born up a little with ſome other higher Thorn, ſo that they may ſtand ſloping without touching one another; ranging them all in ſuch a Manner, that a *Bird* cannot light upon the Hedge,

Hedge, without being entangled. You ſhould always have a live *Bird* of the ſame Sort with thoſe you have a mind to catch, and bring him up in a ſmall Cage that is light and portable; theſe Cages muſt be placed upon ſmall forked Sticks, as *F. G.* ten Inches from the Ground, ſtuck on one Side of the artificial Hedge or Buſh, at a Fathom's Diſtance; after which, retire thirty Paces towards *S.* where you are to ſtick two or three leav'd Branches in the Ground, which may ſerve for a Lodge or Stand where to hide your ſelf.

When you have taken three or four *Birds* of any Sort, you muſt make uſe of the Device repreſented by the ſecond Figure: Take a ſmall Stick *I. H.* two Foot long, and fix it quite upright in the Ground, at the Diſtance, more or leſs, of two Fathoms from the Tree; faſten a ſmall Packthread to the End *I.* which muſt be on a ſmall forked Stick *L. M.* two Foot high, and fix it in the Ground four Fathoms diſtant from the other *I. H.* and let the End of it be convey'd to your Stand; then tie the *Birds* you have taken by the Legs to that Pack-thread between the Stick *I. H.* and the forked one *L. M.* the Letters *N. O. P. Q. R.* repreſent them to you; the Thread made uſe of for this Purpoſe muſt be two Foot long, and ſo ſlack, that the *Birds* may ſtand upon the Ground. This done, retire to your Stand, and when you ſee ſome Birds fly, pull your Packthread *S.* a little, and the *Birds* that are ty'd will fly, by which means you may take a great many *Birds*; for thoſe that hover in the Air perceiving the others fly, will imagine they feed there, which will bring them down, and ſo light upon the Lime-Twigs, from which you may take them without any more to do.

As ſoon as ſmall *Birds* have done with their Neſts, which will be about the End of *July*, you may take them in great Numbers, when they go to drink, along Rivulets, about Springs, Ditches and Pools, in the Fields and Woods. Caſt your Eye on the following Figure.

Suppoſe the Place marked with the Letter *A.* ſhould be the Middle of a Ditch or Pool full of Water, where *Birds* come to drink; make choice of a Bank where the Sun comes but little, as at *B.* remove every thing that may obſtruct the *Birds* coming eaſily at the Water; take ſeveral ſmall Lime-Twigs a Foot long, which you muſt glue over to within two Inches of the thickeſt End, which muſt be ſharp-pointed, in order to fix them in a Row along the Bank *B.* in ſuch a Manner that they all may lie within two Fingers Breadth of the Ground; they muſt not touch one another. When you have encloſed this Bank, cut ſome ſmall Boughs or Herbs, all which place round the Water at the Sides mark'd *C. L. T.* where the *Birds* might drink; and this will oblige them to throw themſelves where the Lime-Twigs are, which they cannot diſcern; and leave no Place uncover'd round the Water, where the *Birds* may drink, but that at *B.* then retire to your Stand to conceal your ſelf, but ſo as that you may ſee all your Lime-Twigs, and when any thing is catch'd haſten to take it away, and replace the Lime-Sticks where there is occaſion.

But foraſmuch as the *Birds* which come to drink, conſider the Place where they are to alight for it; for they do it not at once, but reſt upon ſome tall Trees, if there are any, or on the Top of Cops; and after they have been there ſome Time, get to ſome lower Branches, and a little after, alight on the Ground: In this Caſe you muſt have three or four great Boughs, like thoſe repreſented at the Side *T.* which you are to pitch in the Ground at the beſt Place of Acceſs to the Ditch, and about a Fathom diſtant from the Water; take off the Branches from the Middle till near the Top, and let the diſbranched Part be ſloping towards the Water, to the end you may make Notches therein with a Knife at three Fingers Diſtance from each other, in order to put in ſeveral ſmall Lime-Twigs, as you may ſee by the Cut; you muſt lay them within two Fingers Breadth of the Branch, and ſo diſpoſe them in reſpect to one another, that no *Bird* which comes to alight thereon can eſcape being entangled: It's certain, if you take ſix dozen of *Birds* as well on the Boughs as on the Ground, you will catch two thirds on the Branches at *T.*

The right Time for this Sport is from two in the Morning till half an Hour before Sun-Set; but the beſt Time is from about ten till eleven, and from two to three; and laſtly, an Hour and a half before Sun-Set, when they approach to the Watering-Place in Flocks, becauſe the Hour preſſes them to retire, and go to rooſt.

The beſt Seaſon for this Diverſion is when the Weather is hotteſt; you muſt not follow it when it rains, nor even when the Morning-Dew falls, becauſe the *Birds* then ſatisfy themſelves with the Water they find on the Leaves of Trees; neither will it be to any purpoſe to purſue the Sport when the Water, after great Rains, lies in ſome Place on the Ground; it muſt firſt dry

up, or elſe you will loſe your Labour. Large as well as ſmall *Birds* are taken at ſuch watering Places. See *Low-Bell*, *Owl* or *Horncoot*, and *Pitfall*.

BIRD-CALL, a Whiſtle with which a Bird-Catcher deceives Birds, by counterfeiting their Voices; the *Bird-Call* made uſe of in reſpect to red Partridges, is different from that of the grey ones: They have alſo an Inſtrument wherewith to call Deer, Foxes, *&c.* they are Pipes like thoſe of an Organ, which have different Effects, according to the little Boxes or Caſe into which they are put. See *Calls Natural and Artificial*.

BIRD-LIME, Stuff prepared after different Ways; the common Method is to peel a good Quantity of Holly-Bark about *Midſummer*, fill a Veſſel with it, put Spring Water to it, boil it till the grey and white Bark riſe from the green, which will require twelve Hours Boiling; then take it off the Fire, drain the Water well from it, ſeparate the Barks, lay the green Bark on the Earth in ſome cool Vault or Cellar, covered with any green rank Weeds, ſuch as Dock-Thiſtles, Hemlock, *&c.* to a good Thickneſs; let it lie ſo fourteen Days, by which Time it will be a perfect Mucilage; then pound it well in a Stone-Mortar, till it becomes a tough Paſte, and that none of the Bark be diſcernable; next after, waſh it well in ſome running Stream, as long as you perceive the leaſt Motes in it; then put it in an Earthen Pot to ferment, ſcum it for four or five Days as often as any Thing ariſes, and when no more comes, change it into a freſh Earthen Veſſel, and preſerve it for Uſe in this manner:

Take what Quantity you think fit, put it in an Earthen Pipkin, add a third Part of Capon's or Gooſegreaſe to it well clarify'd, or Oil of Walnuts, which is better; incorporate them on a gentle Fire, and ſtir it continually till it is cold, and thus it is finiſhed.

To prevent Froſt, take a Quarter of as much Oil of Petrolium as you do Greaſe, and no Cold will congeal it: The *Italians* make theirs of the Berries of the Miſletoe of Trees, heated after the ſame Manner, and mix it with Nut-Oil, an Ounce to a Pound of Lime, and taking it from the Fire, add half an Ounce of Turpentine, which qualifies it alſo for the Water. Great Quantities of *Bird-Lime* are brought from *Damaſcus*, ſuppoſed to be made of *Sebeſtens*, becauſe we ſometimes find the Kernels; but it is ſubject to Froſt, impatient of Wet, and will not laſt above a Year or two good. There comes alſo of it to *England* from *Spain*, which reſiſts Water, but is of an ill Scent: It's ſaid the Bark of our *Lantona*, or Way-faring Shrub, will make as good *Bird-Lime* as any.

BIS-ANNUALS, Plants ſo call'd, that ſeldom flower till the ſecond Year after ſowing, and then die.

BISHOPING, a Jockey's Term, for which ſee *Horſe*.

BISK, a ſort of Pottage in a Ragoo made of ſeveral Things; there are *Bisks* of Pidgeons, of Quails, Capons, fat Pullets, and of Fiſh.

BISKET, a ſort of dainty Preparation well known, and made ſeveral Ways. To make the *Common Biskets*, take eight Eggs and break 'em into ſome Veſſel, and beat 'em in the ſame manner as you would do for Pancakes, put to 'em a Pound of Sugar pulveriz'd, and ſome Flower ſoon after; take care to temper the whole until the Paſte becomes very white, and that there be nothing like a Lump therein; pour this Paſte into Moulds made of Tin, and of an oblong Square, with rais'd Edges to contain the Paſte, put 'em into the Oven after you have ſtrew'd Sugar upon 'em: They muſt be put at a Diſtance from the live Coals for fear of burning them. They require no more Time than a Quarter of an Hour in baking and aſſuming a fine Colour; when they are taken out of the Oven they glaze them with ſome Sugar reduced into Powder, which they ſtrew over them, and ſo take them out of their Moulds while they are yet hot; the Oven muſt be left open while they are baking, and the Heat ſhould be moderate.

Our *Engliſh* way for *Common Biskets*, and ſaid to be the beſt, is to take half a Peck of Flower, four Eggs, half a Pint of Yeaſt, and an Ounce and an half of Anniſeeds, which make into a Loaf with ſweet Cream and cold Water; this you are to faſhion ſomewhat long, and when baked and a Day or two old, cut it into thin Slices like Toaſts, and ſtrew 'em over with powder'd Sugar; then dry 'em in a warm Stove or Oven, and when dry, ſugar 'em again, and doing ſo two or three Times, put 'em up for Uſe.

BITCH, the Female of the Dog kind, which if ſhe grows not proud as ſoon as the Owner would have her, in order to the Propagation of the Species, ſhe may be made ſo, by taking two Heads of Garlick, half a Caſtor's Stone, the Juice of Creſſes, and about twelve *Spaniſh* Flies or Cantharides, all which boil together in a Pipkin which holds a Pint, with ſome Mutton, and make Broth thereof, and of this give her ſome twice or thrice, and ſhe will infallibly grow proud; and the ſame Pottage given to a Dog, will make him alſo deſirous of Copulation.

Again, when ſhe is lin'd and with Puppey, you muſt not let her hunt, for that will be a Way to make her caſt her Whelps; but let her walk up and down the Houſe and Court unconfin'd, and never lock her in her Kennel, for ſhe is then impatient of Food, and therefore you muſt make her ſome Broth once a Day.

But if you would ſpay your *Bitch*, it muſt be done before ever ſhe has a Litter of Whelps, and in ſpaying her, take not out all the Roots and Strings of the Veins; for in ſo doing, it will much prejudice her Reins, and hinder her Swiftneſs ever after; but by leaving ſome behind, it will make her much ſtronger, and more hardy: Whatever you do, ſpay her not when ſhe is proud, for that will endanger her Life, but it may be done fifteen Days after; tho' the beſt Time of all is, when the Whelps are ſhap'd within her. For the reſt, ſee *Dogs*, *Breeding of Dogs*, &c.

Some

Some there are who may have a mind to keep *Bitches* from growing proud, for ſeveral Reaſons too long to be inſerted here; and to do this, before a *Bitch* has had any Whelps, give her every Morning for about a Fortnight together, eight or ten Corns of Pepper in her Meat, and you will find it will effectually do it.

BITE, *or Blow on the Eye*, as it reſpects *Horſes*, is cured thus; Take Honey, Powder of Ginger, and the Juice of Celandine, mix 'em, and let 'em be lick'd together into the Eye with a Feather twice a Day, it is a very good Remedy. M. *Chomell*'s Preſcription for a Blow upon a Horſe's Eye, is to take an Ounce of Myrrh, and a little Saffron, pound 'em with ſome honey'd Water, and boiling the Stuff with three Ounces of Honey, apply it.

BITING *of a mad Dog*, a Misfortune fatal to thoſe who undergo it, except timely remedy'd; and as it is a dangerous and ſurprizing Evil, there are many things preſcribed for it: One good Receipt for a Horſe bitten, is to take Hobgoblings, Periwinkle, and Box-Leaves, of each one Handful; firſt mince them ſmall, and ſtamp them very well in a Stone Mortar, and with Milk or Beer adminiſter it both at the Change and Full of the Moon.

Another way, if your Horſe be bitten, is to let him Blood, as you always muſt do in this Caſe; then take ſome Henbane and burn it to Aſhes, mingle Hogs Greaſe with it, and apply it to the Place bitten, and give him ſome of the Juice of the Green Herb inwardly to drink, in a quarter of a Pint of Angelica Water.

Others preſently after letting the Horſe Blood, take Sage and Rue, of each a large Handful, an Ounce of common Treacle, three or four Heads of Garlick peel'd and bruis'd, the bigneſs of a Nutmeg of ſcrap'd Tin or Tinfoil, all which put into a Gallon of ſtrong Ale in an Earthen Pot cloſe ſtopp'd up with Paſte, and boil it in a Kettle of Water till half be conſum'd, of which give him five or ſix Spoonfuls before the Full of the Moon, and three Days after; but if Neceſſity requires, let it be given preſently.

The beſt Cure, in the Opinion of many, is to take the Herb which grows on dry and barren Hills, call'd the *Star of the Earth*, which muſt be given three Days together; the firſt Time gather three of theſe Herbs with all the whole Roots, waſh and wipe them clean, then pound them well, loſing no part of 'em; let the ſame be given him in Beer, and be careful that he has all the Herbs and Roots; they may alſo be made up into ſweet Butter, which will do as well. The ſecond Day give him five of the Herbs and Roots, and the third ſeven, and he will be certainly cur'd; for this cures not only all manner of Cattle, but alſo Men who have the Misfortune to be bit by mad Dogs.

BITING *of a mad Dog*, a Misfortune that may befall other Animals beſides Horſes; and when Oxen, or other Black Cattle happen to be thus injured, you muſt bruiſe ſome Garlick, and putting the ſame into a thin Linnen Cloth, rub and chafe the bitten Place therewith, and the Beaſt will do well.

Some there are who ſquirt into the Holes, or waſh the Wounds with Water and Salt, long mixed before together. Others waſh the bitten Place with *Way-broad* Leaves ſtampt, and give the Juice of them to the Beaſt in Ale or Beer.

Some again taking the Foot of the great Burr, and bruiſing it with ſome Salt, apply it to the Place, and it will be helpful to Man and Beaſt.

BITING *of a mad Dog*, in reſpect to *Swine*, is cur'd by taking ſome Chamber-lye, mix'd with Bay Salt and Soot, into which put an Addle Egg or two beat together; and boiling it a little, then anoint the bitten Place, with a Clout ty'd to a Stake's End as hot as may be endur'd, and twice or thrice will cure the Swine, and alſo other Beaſts.

BLACK-CHERRY. See *Cherry-Tree*.

BLACK-CHERRY BRANDY, Brandy tinctur'd with *Black-Cherries*; but to make the ſame a *Cordial*, take two Quarts of ſtrong Claret, and four Pounds of *Black-Cherries* full Ripe, ſtamp them, and put them to the Wine, with one Handful of Angelica, one Handful of Balm, and as much Carduus, half as much Mint, and as many Roſemary Flowers as you can hold in both your Hands, three Handfuls of Clove July-flowers, two Ounces of Cinnamon cut ſmall, and one Ounce of Nutmegs; put all theſe into a deep Pot, let them be well ſtirr'd together, then cover it ſo cloſe that no Air can get in; let it ſtand one Day and a Night, then put it into a Still, which muſt alſo be cloſe luted, and draw off as much as runs good; ſweeten it with Sugar-Candy to your Taſte. It's good in any Melancholy, or for the Vapours.

BLACK-CHERRY WINE, a pleaſant Liquor made of *Black-Cherries*, &c. in order to which, boil ſix Gallons of Spring-Water one Hour, then bruiſe twenty four Pounds of *Black-Cherries*, but do not break the Stones; pour the Water boiling hot on the *Cherries*, ſtir the *Cherries* well in the Water, and let it ſtand four and twenty Hours, then ſtrain it off, and to every Gallon put near two Pounds of good Sugar; mix it well with the Liquor, and let it ſtand one Day longer, then pour it off clear into the Veſſel, and ſtop it up cloſe. Let it be very fine before you draw it off into Bottles.

BLACK-PUDDINGS, a common *Engliſh* Food, and the beſt Method to make them, and far exceeding the ordinary way, is, to boil the Umbles of a Hog tender, take ſome of the Lights with the Heart, and all the Fleſh about them, taking out the Sinews, and mincing the reſt very ſmall; do the like by the Liver; to them add grated Nutmeg, four or five Yolks of Eggs, a Pint of ſweet Cream, a Quarter of a Pint of Canary, Sugar, Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon finely powder'd, a few Carraway Seeds, and a little Roſewater, a pretty Quantity of Hogs Fat, and ſome Salt, which muſt be rolled up about two Hours before you put it into the Hogs Guts, and then put it into them after you have rinced them in Roſewater.

The moſt common way of making *Black-Puddings* in *France*, is to take the Blood of a Hog that is not clotted, which put into an Earthen Pot with a little Milk, and a Spoonful of good fat Broth, throw in ſome Salt, Pepper, a little Thyme, with the Leaf of the Hog chop'd ſmall: Take the Guts of the Hog that are well cleanſed, fill 'em with theſe Ingredients which have been mix'd together, and form 'em into what Faſhion you pleaſe, then boil 'em in hot Water, and prick 'em to let the Wind out, for otherwiſe they would burſt; and you may know that they are enough, when nothing comes out but Fat, then broil 'em and ſerve 'em in hot.

To make *White-Puddings*, mince the Breaſt of a roaſted Fowl very ſmall, and chop the Leaf of a Hog's Fat very ſmall, pour a little Milk on with ſome Salt and Pepper, and add the Whites of two or three Eggs, and therewith fill the Guts of a Hog after they have been well cleanſed; after which, having blanch'd 'em in Water, put 'em upon a Napkin to grow cold, and when you would eat them, let 'em be broiled on Paper over a moderate Fire, and ſerve 'em in hot.

BLACK-THORN, ſee *Thorn*.

BLADDER, that part of the Human Body, which is the Receptacle of the Seroſities that deſcend from the Reins, and which are afterwards to be thrown out thro' a Channel appointed for that Purpoſe. The Bladder in Men is ſituated at the Bottom of the Belly, above the right Inteſtine; and in Women, between the Womb and the *Os Pubis*.

It is round and long, having a Paſſage or Conduit, thro' which the Urine runs out.

The Subſtance of the *Bladder* is Membranous, that it may ſtretch or contract itſelf, as there is Occaſion.

It conſiſts of two Membranes, one of which is external, and derived from the *Peritonæum*, and the other internal, which is very thick, and garniſhed with three Sorts of Fibres; thoſe within are ſtrait, thoſe without run croſs-ways, and the others are Serpentine: It has a great many Veins and Arteries, which are diſperſed thro' the whole Subſtance thereof, and two Nerves, one of which proceeds from the ſixth Pair, and the other from the Extremity of the Back-Bone: It has a Muſcle made in the Form of a Ring, which ſurrounds its Neck, and keeps it tight, that ſo the Water may not run out without there is Occaſion. Its Neck is more fleſhy than the reſt; it is longer and larger in Men than in Women, having at the End thereof two ſmall Glands, which are called *Proſtates*, upon which the Channels of the Seed abut.

The *Bladder* is ſubject to the Stone and Ulcers, which cauſes a Weakneſs or Stoppage of Urine, with or without Pain.

The Stone in the *Bladder* is ſometimes convey'd thither from the Kidneys thro' the Ureters; or elſe it is bred there from a groſs and very crude Humour that flows from the Veins with the Urine into it, and there becomes dry and hardned with Heat.

The moſt apparent Signs of the Stone in the *Bladder*, are the Pains which the Patient feels in the Neck of it, when he goes to make Water, great Itching at the End of the Yard, with an Heavineſs about the Privy Parts, an Inclination to piſs, as alſo to go to ſtool, without being able to do either the one or the other; to which we may add, that he neither can ſtand ſtill, ſit down, walk, nor ride, being continually very reſtleſs.

The Cure that ſerves for the Diſeaſes of the Kidneys, ſerves alſo for thoſe of the *Bladder*; however, it is proper to obſerve, that when you are about bringing away the Stone from the *Bladder*, you muſt always begin with light opening Barley-Waters; and in giving of theſe, it muſt be always faſting, or four Hours after Meals. The following Preſcriptions may be very ſafely uſed in this Diſtemper.

1. Take two Drams of the Powder of Wood-Lice, an Ounce of Brandy, and a Chopine of the Decoction of Chick-Peaſe; divide the Potion into two Parts, and let them be taken two Mornings together faſting.

2. Take a Dram of the Powder of Wood-Lice, and half a Dram of the Shells of new-laid Eggs; mix them together in a Glaſs of White-Wine, to which add a Spoonful of the Juice of white Onions.

3. Let the Patient for ſix Weeks together, every Morning faſting, drink a Glaſs of diſtilled Onion-Water.

4. Take two Ounces of Celandine-Root well chopped, infuſe them in a Chopine of White-Wine; and give him half a Glaſs of it every Morning faſting; the longer he continues to take this Liquor, the more Benefit he will find by it.

If none of theſe Medicines ſucceed, then recourſe muſt be had to Cutting, an Operation that Perſons ſhould not be ſo much afraid of now adays, when there are ſo many able Chirurgeons to do it.

If an Ulcer be in the Bottom of the *Bladder*, or Paſſage of the Urine, the Patient will find Pains about the Privy Parts, and he will never piſs ſo well nor ſo freely as when a Pipe or Probe is put up his Yard.

If the Ulcer is in the Neck of the *Bladder*, he will feel an Itching about the Yard, and a Pain when he is about to make Water; and if the Urine is ſtrong, beſides the violent Pain he feels, he will neither be able to lie down, nor ſtand up: One while he will be ſeized with ſome Fits of a Fever, or at other Times tired out with want of Reſt. Laſtly, in what Place ſoever the Ulcer comes in the *Bladder*, the Patient is menaced with a Dropſy, or a Diſorder throughout all the Parts of his Body, which is called a *Cachexia*.

The Ulcer in the *Bladder* is cured with more Difficulty than that in the Kidneys, foraſmuch as that they are fleſhy; but the *Bladder* is dry and nervous. It alſo diſcovers itſelf by a ſtinking Urine, mixed with Raſures, and Matter like *Pus* or Corruption.

If the Ulcer has its Origin from Choler, the Urine will be ſound; but if it proceeds from ſalt Phlegm, it will appear white.

The Ulcer in the *Bladder*, of all ſimple Diſeaſes ought to be taken in cure betimes; for if it be never ſo little neglected, it becomes incurable: And therefore as ſoon as you perceive it coming, the Patient muſt forbear the Uſe of Wine alone, cold Drinks, Salt Meat, Spice, ſugar'd things, and Ragoos, wherein there are Garlicks, Onions, Chibouls, Leeks, Lemon-Juice, Verjuice and Vinegar. He muſt, if he can, confine himſelf wholly to the Uſe of Milk, either raw or boiled, it matters not which. He muſt open a Vein once or twice, and often take Gliſters of Tripe-Broths and Yolks of Eggs. He muſt purge once or twice a Month with Caſſia mundify'd, either in a Bolus, or ſteep'd in Whey, or with an Ounce of double Catholicon put into a Glaſs of Succory-Water. While theſe things are doing, he muſt be ſyringed with ſuch Injections as theſe:

1. Take the Whites of four raw Eggs, beat them well with two Ounces of Woman's Milk, and two Ounces of Mucilage, Quince-Seeds, or Pſillium, half an Ounce of Bole-Armoniack, and as much Dragons Blood; mix the whole together, and ſyringe therewith.

2. Take a Pinch of Quince-Seeds, as much of Marſh-Mallows and Linſeed; infuſe them in a Chopine of Water upon hot Embers; and add to two Ounces of this Infuſion, which you are to ſtrain thro' a Linnen-Cloth, an Ounce of the Oil of Water-Lilly, two Grains of Saffron, and a Grain of Opium: You muſt warm it a little when you uſe it.

3. Mix with four Ounces of the Juice of the great Grounſel, and as much of the Juice of Plantain, half a Dram of Aloes, and ten Grains of Camphire, and ſyringe as before.

4. If with the Ulcer the Patient has the Strangury, which is a Difficulty in making Water, he muſt then take four Ounces of Bean-Water, two Ounces of Plantain-Water, as much Roſe-Water, half an Ounce of Ceruſs waſhed, and a Dram of Camphire; mix them altogether, and inject often.

BLAIN, a Diſtemper that befals the Tongues of Beaſts, being a certain Bladder growing above on the Root of the Tongue againſt the Pipe, which Grief at length in ſwelling will ſtop the Wind; and it comes at firſt by ſome great chafing and heating of the Stomach, whereby, as ſome judge, it ſtill grows and increaſes by more Heat, it commonly happening in the Summer, and not in the Winter: For when the Beaſt is hot, and has been chafed, it will riſe and ſwell full of Wind and Water; ſo that when it is full and grown big, it will ſtop the Beaſt's Wind, which may be perceiv'd by his gaping, holding out his Tongue, and foaming at the Mouth.

In order to cure this Diſtemper, they caſt the Beaſt, and taking out his Tongue, they ſlit the Bladder or break it thereon, and then ſoftly waſh it with Vinegar and a little Salt.

Others prick 'em (for ſome Beaſts will have many of them under their Tongues) with an Awl, if they have no other Tool; then chafe 'em ſo with their Hands as to break them all, and laſtly piſs thereon.

BLANC-MANGER, a dainty Diſh, made in the form of Jellies: To prepare which, pound well in a marble Mortar a quarter of a Pound of ſweet Almonds peel'd, and moiſten them by degrees with a little Roſe-water, or rather common Water, and when they have been well pounded, add to 'em a Quart, or a little more, of very rich Broth, made of Fowl, Beef and Veal, without any Herbs, but only two or three Cloves, a little Cinnamon, and Salt at your pleaſure. If you have no Almonds to make Milk of, you may uſe ſome Spoonfuls of good Cow's or Goat's Milk. The Fat ſhould be taken off the Broth, and the ſame ſhould be hot, and when it is mix'd with the Almonds, you muſt pour it into a Stamine or thick Linnen-cloth, and add to it two Ounces or thereabouts, of Capon's Breaſt, or of ſome other roaſted or boil'd Fowl, which muſt be chop'd and nicely pounded in a Mortar after you have taken away the Skin, Nerves and Bones. You may, inſtead of Fowl, make uſe of Veal, or ſome other groſſer Meat, but your *Blanc-manger* will not be ſo delicious. You may alſo add to it, to the Quantity of an Egg of the Crumb of White Bread, in order to make it thicker; but if you would have it very delicious, let that alone. There are thoſe who do not put the Capon's Breaſt into the Straining-Cloth, but content themſelves to pound and diſſolve it in the Broth, when 'tis in Almond-Milk; but when the Meat is pounded, they put it with the Almonds and the Broth into the Straining-Cloth, that it may be wrung, in order to get the Liquor out. You muſt alſo ſtir and quicken the groſs Subſtance that remains with a little Broth, and preſs it, that you may have the Juice, which remains, out of it.

You muſt pour, the Milk into a Skellet or Silver Diſh, adding to it the Juice of a Lemon or two, and keep your *Blanc-manger* upon a well-lighted Coal-Fire, ſtirring it for ſome Time, to the end it may thicken, and then let it reſt a little; after which, ſtir it again ſome Time with a Spoon; then put it to cool upon a Plate, and when it has taken ſo as to become a Jelly in cooling, it's enough, and muſt no more be put upon the Fire.

BLAST, a Term uſed in reſpect to Trees, upon which ſome bad Winds have blown, inſomuch that the Leaves ſhrink back, and attain not to their uſual Bigneſs, and no more retain their Verdure, but become of a dull and dark red Colour, falling at laſt off to make room for others to ſucceed them: This *Blaſt* uſually happens in the Months of *April* and *May*, when the Sap ceaſes to move in the Leaves, by reaſon of the Cold which always accompanies certain Winds, which, diſcharging themſelves upon theſe Parts, that are yet very tender, alter the Fibres in ſuch a Manner, that having no longer a Diſpoſition to receive the nouriſhing Juice, they

muſt be wholly put out of ſorts, and unavoidably fall off; and as at that Time the Share of Sap which Nature had deſign'd for thoſe Parts is not conſumed, it comes to paſs that theſe Leaves are no ſooner gone off, but others come on. See *Blight*.

BLASTINGS, Winds and Froſts immediately ſucceeding Rain, and moſt pernicious to Fruits, which ſhould be cover'd in the Night, and cold Days, from them, by hanging Mats and Baskets before them; but ſome ſtick Branches and Broom before the Bloſſoms and young Fruit.

BLAZONING, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying the diſplaying or expreſſing the Parts of a Coat of Arms in their proper Colours and Metals: For to lay *Colour* upon *Colour*, is falſe Heraldry.

In *blazoning* a Coat of Arms, you muſt always begin with the *Field*, and then proceed next to the *Charge*; and if there are many things born in the *Field*, you muſt name firſt that which is immediately lying upon the *Field*: Your Words muſt be very ſhort, and truly proper and expreſſive, without any Expletives, needleſs Particles or Repetitions. In the Blazon of a Coat of Arms, Terms for the Colours muſt be uſed agreeable to the Station and Quality of the Bearer: All Perſons beneath the Degree of a Nobleman, muſt have their Coats blazon'd by Colours and Metals, Noblemen by precious Stones, and Kings and Princes by Planets.

BLEEDING at the Noſe or Mouth; ſee *Hemorrhage*.

BLEND-WATER, call'd by ſome *Morebough*; a Diſtemper incident to *Black Cattle*, and comes ſeveral Ways; firſt, from Blood; ſecondly, from the Yellows, which is a Ring-leader of all Diſeaſes; and thirdly, from Change of Ground; for being hard, it is apt to breed this Evil, which, if not remedied in ſix Days, will be paſt Cure.

There are two or three Ways practiſed to remove this Diſtemper. 1. Take a Penny-worth of Bole-Armoniac, and as much Charcoal Flower as will fill an Egg-ſhell, a good Quantity of the inner Bark of an Oak, dry'd and pounded together to Powder, which being put into a Quart of new Milk, and a Pint of Earning, give it the Beaſt at twice, and it will relieve him.

Another Receipt, which they ſay never fails, is to take a Quart of new-churn'd Milk, and a good Piece of lean, ſalt, hung Beef; lay it upon the Coals, and burn it as black as a Coal, and when it is cold, pound it to Powder; alſo take a Penny-worth of Bole-Armoniac, pound it, and an Handful of Sheperd's-Purſe, which put all together and give it the Beaſt.

Some take Swallows Neſts, Birds and all, if they can be got, which they pound all together, in a Mortar, then boil the Stuff in fair Water, and put thereto a good Handful of Plantain Leaves and Seeds, Blue-Bottles, and the Roots of Daffodil, as alſo a little Sumach; which being all boiled very well, then ſtrain them, put to the Stuff a little White-Wine, and give it the Beaſt lukewarm faſting; but firſt he muſt be bled in the Neck-Vein, to draw the Blood back, and within half an Hour give him the Drink, and it will certainly ſtay.

BLEYMES, an Inflammation between the Sole and Bone of the Foot of a *Horſe* towards the Heel, of which there are three Sorts; the firſt generated in ſpoiled wrinkled Feet, with narrow Heels, are commonly ſeated in the inward or weakeſt Quarter: In this Caſe, the Hoofs are to be pared betimes, and the Matter, which is almoſt always of a brown Colour, being let out, pour in the Oil of Merveille, and charge the Hoof with a Remolade of Soot and Turpentine. This ſort of *Bleymes* may be prevented by keeping his Feet clean and moiſt, and making the Horſe ſtand in his own Dung, moiſten'd with Water, five or ſix Hours every Day; the Heel alſo when he is ſhod, ought to be knocked down, the Sinew may be extended, and the ſinking of the Inſide of the Hoof prevented, which is generally the Cauſe of this Diſtemper.

2. The Griſtle, beſides the common Symptom of the firſt Sort of *Bleymes*, is infected in the ſecond; and, as in the Cure of a *Quitter-Bone*, muſt be extirpated: You muſt feed the Horſe daily with moiſten'd Bran, and two Ounces of the Liver of Antimony put to it, to purify the Blood, and turn the Courſe of the Humours.

3. Small Stones and Gravel between the Sole and the Shoe are the Cauſes of the third Sort; in which Caſe, the Foot muſt be pared to let out the Matter, if any, and the Sore dreſs'd like the *Prick* of a Nail; but if there is no Matter, the bruiſed Sole muſt be taken out. *Calkings* ſpoil the Feet of a Horſe, and ſometimes cauſe *Bleymes*, and yet they are convenient in time of Froſt.

BLIGHT, the moſt common and dangerous Diſtemper that Plants are ſubject to, happens in wet Weather; the common Opinion is, that *Blights* are occaſion'd through too much Fatneſs in Land, and the Remedy preſcribed, is to lay the Land on high Ridges, which if it be never ſo rich, the Wheat growing thereon will hardly be blighted, if not overcome with Moiſture. But an ingenious Author having moſt accurately conſider'd the Nature of *Blights*, ſays, they are variouſly communicated to Plants of all Degrees; ſo that ſometimes a whole Tree will periſh by that Diſtemper, now and then a few Leaves or Bloſſoms only, and perhaps a Branch or two will be ſhrivel'd or ſcorch'd by it, and the reſt remain green and flouriſhing. He never obſerv'd this Diſeaſe to happen among Plants, but upon the blowing of ſharp and clear Eaſterly Winds, which are moſt frequent in *England* about *March*. It's very obſervable that the Caterpillars generally attend theſe Winds, chiefly infecting ſome one ſort of Tree more than another, and even then not every where upon the kind of Tree they attack, but ſome particular Branches only. From which Obſervations he draws the following Inferences; either that the Eggs of thoſe Inſects are brought to us by the Eaſterly Winds, or that the Tempera-

ture

ture of the Air, when the Eaſterly Winds blow, is neceſſary to hatch thoſe Creatures, ſuppoſing their Eggs were already laid upon thoſe infected Parts of the Trees the preceding Year.

The *Blights* which are attended with large Worms or Caterpillars, ſeem to be rather hatch'd with the Eaſt Wind, than that the Eggs of thoſe Creatures are brought along with it; but thoſe *Blights* which produce only thoſe ſmall Inſects, which occaſion the Curling of the Leaves of Trees, may proceed from Swarms of them, either hatch'd or in the Egg, which are brought with the Wind. And whereas it might be objected, that the Eaſt Wind is to cold to hatch theſe Creatures; it is certain they are hatch'd when thoſe Winds reign; and it's reaſonable to conjecture, that the ſame Degree of Heat is not neceſſary to enliven an Inſect as is required to hatch the Egg of a Pullet. And foraſmuch as ſome do conjecture, that it is the Eaſt Wind of itſelf that Blights, without the Help of Inſects, the Solution is eaſy; ſince if it were the Wind alone that blighted, every Plant in its way muſt unavoidably be infected with its Poiſon: Whereas the contrary appears, only a ſingle Branch, it may be, or ſome other diſtinct Parts of Plants.

Every Inſect ſeems to have its Plant or Tribe of Plants, which it naturally requires for its Nouriſhment, and will feed upon no other kind whatſoever; that Wind which brings or hatches the Caterpillars upon the Apple-Trees, will not any way infect the Pear, Plumb, or Cherry with *Blights*; becauſe, were the Shoals of Inſects natural to the Apple, to light only upon thoſe other Trees, they would then want their proper Matrix to hatch in, or if they were already hatched, they would periſh for want of their natural Food: So that it is impoſſible all ſorts of Trees ſhould be blighted at the ſame Time, unleſs the Eggs of every kind of Inſect, natural to each Tree, could be brought at one Time with the Wind, or that an Eaſterly Wind could contain in it at once as many differing Periods of Cold or Heat, as would be required to hatch and maintain each differing kind of thoſe Creatures.

The common People in the Country are ſo well ſatisfy'd that *Blights* are brought by the Eaſt Wind, which brings or hatches the Caterpillar; that to prevent the too great Progreſs of *Blights*, it's uſual with them, when that Wind Blows, to provide large Heaps of Weeds, Chaff, and other combuſtible Matter on the Wind-ſide of their Orchards, and ſet 'em on fire, that the Smoke may poiſon either the Inſects or their Eggs, as they are paſs'd along; and Orchards have been often preſerv'd thereby, when the neighbouring Parts have ſuffer'd, to the Loſs of all their Fruit. The Fires have been made with good Succeſs to deſtroy Caterpillars, (even after they were hatch'd and had begun to devour the Trees,) by ſuffocating them, and forcing them to drop to the Ground, where they have been ſwept up in large Quantities and kill'd. Pepper Duſt being powder'd upon the Bloſſoms of any Tree, will preſerve 'em from *Blights*; perhaps becauſe Pepper is ſaid to be preſent Death to any Creature but Mankind. This laſt Secret is indeed too coſtly for common Uſe; however, it may be ſerviceable in ſome particular Place for the Tryal of a new Tree, where the Taſte of a Fruit is deſired: Beſides, it helps to inform us, that *Blights* are occaſion'd by Inſects or their Eggs lodging upon a Plant, and that Pepper Duſt will not ſuffer them to live or to be hatch'd.

Another remarkable Inſtance that *Blights* proceed from Inſects, or their Eggs, being brought with the Eaſterly Winds, was the total Deſtruction of Turnips on the Weſt-ſide of *London*, ſome Winters ago. The dry Eaſterly Winds in or about *October* continuing for a Week or ten Days, ſeveral thouſand Acres of Turnips, which were then well grown, turn'd yellow and decay'd, except in ſuch Places only, as were ſhelter'd by Hedges, Houſes or Trees, where they remain'd green, till the Inſects, which came by the Wind, in about a Week's Time deſtroy'd thoſe alſo. The Caterpillars were in ſuch Numbers, that each Turnip Plant had not leſs than a Thouſand upon it; and the Reaſon why they touch'd not the other Greens of the Fields, as Cabbages, Carrots, Parſnips, and the like, is, becauſe every Herb has its peculiar Inſect, like the Trees before mention'd: Thoſe which Nature has deſign'd to prey upon the Flower of a Plant, will not eat the Leaves or any other Part of the ſame Plant. The Leaves of Plants have their Inſects natural to them, the Bark and Wood likewiſe have their reſpective Devourers; and theſe ſeveral Inſects have other Kinds, which lay their Eggs and feed upon them. There are yet other kinds, which are naturally diſpoſed to feed upon the Fruit of Trees, ſuch as we often find in Apples, Pears and Nuts: The Roots of Trees are alſo the proper Food for Worms of a different Race. See *Caterpillar*.

BLIGHT, a Diſtemper to which Corn is apt to be ſubject after a wet Summer; the Reaſon of which is, that the overmuch Moiſture, which lies continually at the Roots of the Corn, makes it run much into Straw, and little to Corn; and at ſuch a Time as the Corn ſhould kern, the moiſt Vapours exhaled by the Sun from the wet Ground, do in the Nature of a Mildew prevent the due Growth of the Grain in the Ear. *Blights* and Mildews have been generally taken for the ſame Thing, which has begot much *Error*, and the Ways and Means for the Prevention and Cure have miſcarried thro' the Ignorance of the Diſeaſe. See *Mildew*.

BLIND-NETTLE, call'd otherwiſe *Pile-wort* or *Fig-wort*, and in Latin *Scrophularia*; a Plant whoſe Stem grows about two or three Foot high, and has ſeveral angulous and dark red Branches. The Leaves are darkiſh, pretty thick, and indented; the Flowers, which grow on the Top of the Branches, are ſmall, of a purple Colour, and ſtand Helmet-wiſe. The Seed is contain'd in ſmall Heads, like that of Flax. It's round and pointed on one Side; the Root is large, white, and furniſh'd with ſmall Glands. The Plant

grows in Ditches and moiſt Places, and flouriſhes in *June* and *July*.

It heats, dries, digeſts, and is inciſive: It's very bitter, and the chief Uſe of it made in Phyſick, is for the King's-Evil, Piles, and the Cure of Ulcers in the *Anus*, call'd in Latin, *Ficus*: It's alſo imploy'd in cancerous Ulcers, and for the Itch; being apply'd outwardly, is ſingularly good for glowing and malignant Ulcers, as the Evil or the like.

Its Root being reduced into Powder, and taken to the Weight of a Drachm, kills the Worms, and being freſh, is exceeding helpful in the Evil and Piles.

To make an Ointment of it for theſe Diſtempers, take the Root, and pounding it well with freſh Butter, put it into a new Earthen Pot, and when you have cover'd it well, leave it for the ſpace of fifteen Days in ſome moiſt Place, and then taking care to melt the Butter over a ſmall Fire, ſtrain, and lay it up for theſe Diſorders.

BLISTERS, ſee *Veſicatories*.

BLOOD, a red Humour contain'd in the Arteries and Veins of an Animal for the Nouriſhment of all the Parts: In Phyſick they make uſe of the *Blood* of ſeveral Animals; and amongſt others, that of a Gooſe, Duck, Goat or He-Goat, Ring-Doves, Turtles, Pigeons, Partridge, Tortoiſe, Bull, Mare, Camelion, green Frogs, and Women's *Menſes*; but there is no *Blood* ſo much uſed in Phyſick as that of a Man's, and for want of that, they ſubſtitute that of a Hog, He-Goat, Hare and Pigeon.

But great care ought to be taken that the Animal be ſound, have a good Habit of Body, be of a middle Age, and that the *Blood* be of a Vermilion Colour, and of a good Conſiſtence; but it muſt not be that which comes out at the firſt opening of the Vein, becauſe it is commonly ſerous; nor the laſt, becauſe it is then too thick, and altogether void of Spirit.

They dry Human Blood by expoſing it to the Sun, where they leave it till it becomes ſo hard that it may be reduced into Powder: The Doſe is from one Scruple to two; they uſe it inwardly to provoke Sweating, in malignant Fevers and in the Falling-Sickneſs: When they apply it outwardly, it is in order to diſſolve and ſtrengthen.

The Dogmatiſts make a Plaiſter of it *contra Rupturam*; but the Chymiſts, by way of diſtilling, extract a Salt from it, as alſo a very excellent Water to correct the Maſs of *Blood*, to cure Fevers, the Epilepſy, Scurvy, and to remove all Sorts of Obſtructions: The Doſe of the Salt is from ſix Grains to fifteen, in its own Water, or ſome other Liquor.

When a Man's *Blood* happens to be clotted in his Body, take a Drachm of the white Dung of Fowls in ſome White-Wine, if the Patient has no Fever, and as much of Gooſe-greaſe; but if he has a Fever, inſtead of the White-Wine, let him have as much of the Water of Holy Thiſtle.

We ſay that the *Blood* in a Man's Body is ill affected, when it is hot or cold to Exceſs, or elſe when the *Blood* is mix'd with certain corrupt Humours. Thoſe who uſe ſick Perſons only by a certain Rout, order them to be bled, and when they find in the Porringer *Blood* which appears to be corrupt, they think they have done Wonders in taking away a Quantity of it, without conſidering that *Blood* is the Treaſure of Life; and that it muſt not be taken away but when it abounds in Quantity; and even in that Caſe, it were better to leſſen it by a rigorous Diet, as the *Chineſe* do, and the Inhabitants of the Kingdom of *Annam*, becauſe that is more natural than to take it away by Force: But when the *Blood* is not defective in its Quality, correct it by a Regimen of Life, or ſome Purge.

But becauſe there are Perſons who had rather ſuffer than ſwallow the common Purges, which they often loath, two or three Purges ſhould be ordered here, which the moſt delicate Perſon can bear without any Repugnance.

The Powder of *Cornachino* may be reduced into Pills with ſome Drops of Wine, or elſe either put them into the Yolk of a new-laid Egg, Conſerve of Roſes, or at leaſt a Prune, and ſo ſwallow them.

Beſides this Powder, you may prepare another of the Tartar of White-Wine, and if conveniently, that of *Montpelier*, of which take half an Ounce, of Oriental Sena the ſame Quantity, of prepar'd Scammony two Scruples, of fine Cinnamon, Clove, Galanga and fine Sugar, eight Ounces; the whole being exactly mix'd, let it be kept in a Box cloſe ſhut: Take half an Ounce of it in a Morning faſting, with half a Spoonful of good Broth, or a ſmall Glaſs of good White-Wine, and for want of that, of Claret. This Medicine is alſo good againſt a Cachexia, Diſeaſes of the Lungs, continual and putrid Fevers, and other Infirmities proceeding from Melancholy.

When a Perſon is in a Fever during the great Heats of the Summer, and that it is thought proper to free his Blood from a Quantity of peccant Humours; they make a Purge with a Glaſs of Pectoral Ptiſane, or Whey that is not ſour; you may infuſe therein after Dinner, half an Ounce of the Pulp of Tamarinds, next Morning diſſolve therein half an Ounce of freſh *Calabrian* Manna; after which, ſtrain the whole thro' a white Linnen Cloth, that is pretty thick: Let the Patient take this ſtrain'd Liquor in a Morning faſting, it will gently purge him; but he muſt take it cold, becauſe of the Manna.

A Purge for thoſe who neither will nor can take any thing in at the Mouth: If they are young Children, mix an Ounce of the Juice of Rue, and an Ounce of Ox-Gall, with half an Ounce of Aloes pulveriz'd; dip a white Linnen Cloth that has been uſed in this Mixture, and let it reach from the Pit of the Stomach below the Navel, apply it to the Skin of the Infant when he is laid down to ſleep; put another white Cloth over it, and let both the Cloths be kept on with ſome Bandage till next Morning, and you will find it has purged the Child. The ſame Remedy will do for adult Perſons, but the Quantity of the

the Ingredients muſt be doubled. It muſt not be given to Women with Child, for it will do them much Hurt.

As for the *Blood* that comes away from the Body, whether by the Noſe, which is common, or ſometimes by ſome other Part; if it be much heated, or that there is a great Quantity of it in the Body, let a reaſonable Part of it paſs before you ſtop it; for otherwiſe the Patient will be in Danger; But when it is judged proper to uſe ſome Remedy, the following ones cannot well do amiſs.

Take a Piece of Linnen Cloth which has been uſed, dip it in a Glaſs of cold Water, into which you had before put ſome Drops of excellent Vinegar; put the whole round the Neck, and it will ſtop bleeding at the Noſe.

The Root of *Nigellaſtrum* or *Githago*, very properly call'd by the Botaniſts of our Time *Sychinis Segetum Major*, produces the ſame Effect. You muſt for ſome Time keep this Root under your Tongue.

The Juice of Nettle-Leaves taken in at the Noſtril that bleeds will ſtop it; but becauſe this cannot be had in Winter-time, make uſe of the Water diſtilled from the ſame Plant; it will do Wonders, as well as the Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol mix'd with cold Water.

If you would have a Remedy nigh at hand, and to be uſed with much Succeſs, keep by you in a double Glaſs Vial, well ſtopt, ſome *Stiptick Water*, the preparing of which ſee under that Head.

BLOOD, a Diſtemper in *Cattle's Backs*, which will make a Beaſt go as if he drew his Head aſide or after him: To cure which, the way is to ſlit the length of two Joints under his Tail, and ſo let him bleed well; but if he bleeds too much, knit his Tail next his Body, and then bind Salt and Nettles bruiſed to it, and he will do well.

BLOOD-LETTING, an Operation neceſſary for the Health of divers Animals, at proper Seaſons and Occaſions; but to be conſider'd only here as it relates to *Horſes*; concerning which, if there is otherwiſe no extraordinary Occaſion, the propereſt Time our *Engliſh* Authors ſay for this Buſineſs, is *January* the Third and Fifteenth; *February* the Fourth and the Ninth; *March* the Seventeenth and Eighteenth; *April* the Tenth and Sixteenth; *May* the Firſt and Thirteenth; *June* the Fifteenth and Twentieth; but for *July* and *Auguſt*, by reaſon the Dog-Days are then predominant, Bleeding is not good for them, unleſs it be a Caſe of meer Neceſſity: In *September* the Eleventh and Twenty-eighth; *October* the Eighth and Twenty-third; *November* the Fifth and Sixteenth; *December* the Fourteenth and Twenty-ſixth.

But more particularly as to the Manner of performing this Operation upon the Horſe-Kind, obſerve not to take ſo much Blood from a Colt as from an old Horſe, and but a fourth Part from a Yearling Foal: Regard muſt likewiſe be had to the Horſe's Age and Strength herein, and before you bleed him, let him be moderately chafed and exercis'd, and reſt a Day before, and three Days after it, not forgetting that *April* and *October* are the two principal Seaſons for that Purpoſe; and he will alſo bleed the better, if you let him drink before you bleed, conditionally you do not heat him.

In the Performance itſelf, which many Country Farmers, Freeholders, *&c.* do, without any Farrier; put your Finger into his Mouth, and tickle him in the Roof, making him chaw and move his Chops, which will force him to ſpin forth, and when you find that he has bled enough, rub his Body all over therewith, but eſpecially the Place where he is blooded, and tie him to the Rack for an Hour or two, leſt he ſhould bleed afreſh; for that will turn his Blood.

Now as to the Signs of his ſtanding in need of Bleeding, his Eyes will look red, and his Veins ſwell more than ordinary; he will alſo have a certain Itch about his Mane and Tail, and be continually rubbing them, and ſometimes will ſhed ſome of his Hair, otherwiſe he will peel about the Roots of his Ears, in thoſe Places where the Head-ſtall of the Bridle lies; his Urine will be red and high coloured, and his Dung black and hard: If likewiſe he has red Inflammations, or little Bubbles on his Back, or does not digeſt his Meat well, or if the Whites of his Eyes be yellow, or the Inſide of his upper or nether Lip be ſo, he wants Bleeding.

BLOOD RUNNING ITCH, a Diſeaſe in a *Horſe*, which comes by the Inflammation of the Blood, the Beaſt being over-heated by hard Riding, or other ſore Labour: It gets between the Skin and the Fleſh, and makes a Horſe rub, ſcrub and bite himſelf, which, if let alone too long, will turn into a grievous Mange, and will prove infectious to any other Horſe that is nigh him.

Beſides the general Cures for this and the Mange, of bleeding in the Neck-Vein, ſcraping him, and other things; take a Quart of fair running Water, put into it half a Pound of Copperas, an Ounce of Allom, and the ſame of Tobacco chopp'd ſmall, all boil'd together till they come to ſomewhat more than a Pint, and therewith anoint the Horſe all over very warm, after you have rubb'd off the Scabs, and tied him to the Rack three or four Hours. Twice dreſſing will cure him.

Others, after Bleeding, take a Quart of old Wine or Vinegar, and put into it a Quarter of a Pound of Tobacco, and ſetting it on the Embers to ſtew all Night, waſh the infected Place therewith.

When this Diſtemper happens to ſeize an old ſurfeited Horſe, after bleeding, as before, and ſcraping off the Scabs, take a Pint of Verjuice and Vinegar, and as much of Cow-Piſs; alſo a Pint of Oil, and old Wine a Pint, put thereunto a Handful of wild Tanſy, and as much Bay-Salt, a Quarter of a Pound of Brimſtone, as much Allom, two Ounces of Verdigreaſe, and four Ounces of Bole-Armoniack; boil all well toge-

ther, and therewith waſh the Horſe very well; and it will not be amiſs to put a Pint of Milk to this Stuff.

Some take Mother of Salt-Petre, the beſt and ſtrongeſt, and waſh his Sores three or four Times therewith, as hot as he is able to endure it; and this will not only cure the Mange, but alſo Scratches, Pains, Rats-tails, *&c.*

Others waſh the Horſe once or twice in Soaper's Liquor, after they have ſcraped away the Scurf, and it will cure this Diſtemper not only in Horſes, but alſo other Cattle, provided they get not to it with their Mouths.

But after all, there is an inward Drink, without any outward Application, which is eſteem'd to be the beſt Cure of all: Firſt bleed the Horſe, and in two or three Days after, take Anniſeed and Turmerick, of each an Ounce, finely beaten, an Ounce of the blackeſt Roſin powder'd, which put into a Quart of ſtrong Beer heated lukewarm, and let it be given him in the Morning faſting, with a little Brimſtone-Flower at the Mouth of every Horn that is given him, not exceeding above an Ounce in all; let him faſt four or five Hours after it. When, in about two or three Days after this Drink, he has a little recruited his Strength, and that you have firſt carried off all the Scabs with an old Curry-Comb, till the Blood and Water appear, take Oil of Turpentine and Beer, a like Quantity, with ſome Brimſtone-Flower well ſhaked and jumbled together in a Glaſs Vial, the better to incorporate them, and anoint him all over therewith; but firſt tie him, to hinder him to bite the Medicine, the ſame being very tormenting.

Laſtly, you may prevent this Diſtemper by giving your Horſe Sal Prunellæ in his Bran, which will expel thoſe bilious Seroſities, which uſually cauſe theſe Symptoms, and perhaps drive them out by the Veinary Paſſages.

BLOOD-SHOTTEN EYES, a Diſtemper incident to *Horſes*. All the Diſeaſes of the Eyes, whether this Animal be troubled with Films, Rheums, Moon-Eyes, Warts, *&c.* proceed from two Cauſes, either inward or outward; the firſt ariſing from evil Humours that reſort to them, and the other comes from ſome Stroke or Blow given. The Cure in general of his *Blood-ſhotten Eyes*, is by ſteeping ſome *Roman* Vitriol in white Roſe-Water, or for want of that, in fair Spring-Water; and the Eye being waſh'd therewith twice or thrice a Day, is cured.

BLOOD-SHOTTEN EYES, in Mankind. See *Eyes*.

BLOOD-SPAVIN, a Diſeaſe in a *Horſe*, being a ſoft Swelling that grows thro' his Hoof, and is commonly full of Blood, being bigger on the Inſide, and fed by the Maſter Vein, it makes it greater than the Swelling on the Outſide; it runs on the Inſide of the Hoof down to the Paſtern, the Diſtemper being occaſion'd by the Corruption of the Blood, taken by hard Riding, when the Hoof is young and tender, which by over-much heating makes it thin and flexible; ſo that the Humour falling downwards, reſides in the Hoof, which makes the Joint ſtiff, and cauſes the Horſe to go with great Pain and Difficulty.

To cure this Diſtemper, the Hair muſt firſt be ſhaved away on both Sides the Swelling as far as it goes; then take up the Thigh-Vein, let it bleed well, which done, tie the Vein above the Orifice, and let it bleed from below what it will; next make two Inciſions in the lower Part of the Swelling with your Fleam or Inciſion-Knife, and after that, prick two or three Holes in each Side of the Hoof, where the Spavin is, that ſo the Medicine may have the better Effect; and when the Blood and Water have vented away as much as they will do, bind about it Plaiſter-wiſe, the Whites of Eggs and Bole-Armoniack, very well beaten together, either upon Boards or Linnen Cloth, and make it faſt about the Hoof to keep on the Plaiſter. Next Day take it off, and bathe the Sore with this Bath: Take Mallows and Tops of Nettles, and boil them in Water till they are ſoft, and bathe him therewith; then take Mallow-Roots, *Brancha Urſina*, Oil, Wax, and White Wine, as much as will do; boil them, and bind this warm to the Sore round about the Hoof; ſew a Cloth about it, and ſo let it remain three Days more, and every Morning ſtroke it downward gently with your Hand, that the bloody Humour may iſſue forth; and the fourth Day bathe and waſh it clean with the former Bath; that done, take Gum Creana, Stone-Pitch, an Ounce of each, and a Quarter of an Ounce of Brimſtone made into a fine Powder, melt theſe on the Fire together, and when almoſt ready to take off, put therein half an Ounce of *Venice* Turpentine, and make a Plaiſter thereof, ſpreading it upon Leather, and apply it to the Place warm, round about the Hoof, and ſo let it remain till it falls away of itſelf; but if it comes off too ſoon, make another Plaiſter of the ſame Ingredients, and lay to it, which is the beſt Cure that has been eſteem'd for this Malady: Tho' another Way is, when the Swelling does appear upon the inward Part of the Hoof, to take up the Thigh-Vein, and let it bleed from the nether Part of the Leg till it bleeds no longer; and after give fire to the Spavin both long and croſs-ways, and then apply a reſtringent Charge to the Place.

BLOOD-STANCHING, the ſtopping of the Blood that may iſſue out from a Cut or Hurt that any *Beaſt* may receive by ſome Accident or other; for which take Hare's Wool, or Rabbet's Wool, and fill the Cut or Slit full of it, holding it on with your Hand, or elſe bind it faſt with ſome String, and burn the upper Leather of an old Shoe, whoſe Aſhes take and ſtrew among the Wool, and it will ſtop the Bleeding; but you muſt let it lie four and twenty Hours before you take it off.

Others take a little Honey, Wax, Turpentine, Swine's-Greaſe, and Wheat-Flower, which are all to be ſet over the Fire, and gently boil'd; then they are to be ſtirred and blended together, and taking it off the Fire, let it be uſed as there is occaſion; but if the Cut ſhould be of any depth,

lay

lay a Tent of Flax or Linnen Cloth dipt in the Salve, and lay a Plaiſter of the ſame over it, letting it lie on a Day and a Night.

BLOODY-FLUX. See *Flux (Bloody)* and *Dyſentery.*

BLOSSOMING-SEASONS, Seaſons of the Year in which Trees and Shrubs are in Bloſſom.

BLOW *on the Eye*, an Accident that does ſometimes unfortunately befall the Eye of a *Horſe:* To cure which, take of the Powder of Cuttle-Bone as much as will lye upon a Sixpence, grate ſome Ginger, and then pound it very fine, taking as much thereof as will lie upon a Twopence; mix theſe well together, and with a Feather put ſome of it into the Horſe's Eye two or three times a Day, and this without doubt will cure him, if curable: It muſt be uſed three or four Days together, or more, if need requires. This Receipt is alſo good for *Dimneſs of Sight*, which ſee.

BLOWING *of a Flower*, the diſplaying of itſelf uſually in the Spring: It's the Practice of the moſt ingenious Floriſts, about the Month of *April*, when the Flower-Stems begin to put forth, or ſpindle, as the Gardeners term it, to place by each Flower a ſtrait Stick, of about four Foot long, to tie the Spindles to it as they ſhoot: As ſoon as the Flower-Buds appear, they leave only one of the largeſt on each Flower-Stem, to bloſſom about ten Days before the Flowers open themſelves: The *Round-Podded* of *Carnations*, (for which ſee *Carnation)* will begin to crack their Husks on one Side; then muſt the careful Gardener, with a fine Needle, ſplit or open the Husk on the oppoſite Side to the natural Fraction, and about three or four Days before the compleat opening of the Flower, he muſt cut off with a pair of ſharp Sciſſars, the Points on the Top of the Flower-Pod, and ſupply the Vacancies or Openings on each Side of the Husks with two ſmall Pieces of Vellom or Oil-Cloth, which he may eaſily ſlip in between the Flower-Leaves and the Inſide of the Husk; ſo will the Bloſſom diſplay its Parts equally on all Sides, and be of a regular Figure. But beſides this Care, it is a common Practice, and with very good Reaſon, when the Bloſſom begins to ſhew its Colours, to ſhade it from the extream Heat of the Sun, either with a Trencher-like Board, or ſome other Device of the like Nature, faſten'd to the Stick that ſupports it; for Flowers, as well as Fruit, grow larger in the Shade, and ripen and decay ſooneſt in the Sun.

BLOWN-SUGAR; ſee *Sugar*, and the Paragraph about *Boiling* under that Article.

BLUE-BOTTLE, or *Bluet*; a Plant of which the ſmall ones have blue Flowers, made uſe of by Children to make Crowns or Chaplets of; it grows amongſt Wheat and other Corn. It's ſow'd in *May* and *June*.

The great *Blue-Bottle* has larger Leaves, and delights in mountainous Places; the Flowers are ſometimes reddiſh, it flouriſhes from *May* to *Auguſt:* The Leaves are more hairy, and more entire than thoſe of the other, and like unto thoſe of the *Lychnis Coronaria*; its Stems in like manner are thicker, whiter, more hairy and longer.

Both the one and the other are of a cold and dry Nature, and ſovereign for the Inflammations of the Eyes; there is a Water extracted from this Plant, which being ſuffer'd to digeſt for two or three Days in a ſufficient Quantity of Rain or Snow-Water, before it be quite dry, ſtrengthens the Sight, ſo that you may readily quit your Spectacles: To this end you muſt bathe your Eyes therewith, and ſuffer a little of it to go into them. A Glaſs of its Decoction being mix'd with as much of that of Plantain, or Shave-Graſs, or great Groundſel, being drank, ſtops the ſpitting of Blood.

This in the main is the Account given of the Virtue of the leſſer *Blue-Bottle*; and for the great one, the ſame Author ſays it's cooling, and that its Seed being pounded, and taken to the Weight of half a Drachm, purges Choler in the Stomach; that this Plant is admirable in Peſtilential Fevers, and againſt Poiſons.

Matthiolus ſays, there are thoſe who range the *Blue-Bottle*, which grows in Fields in the Months of *May* and *June*, amongſt Endives and Succory; and he himſelf ſeems to be of opinion, that it is a kind of Succory, and that no ancient Author has ſpoke of the Properties of it: *Schroderus*, amongſt the Moderns, ſays, that it is cold and dry, that it is aſtringent, and good for Redneſs of the Eyes, and Pains in thoſe Parts, and alſo for the Dropſy.

BOAR, a Swine that has not been gelt, and is deſign'd by copulating with a Sow for the Generation of Pigs: In the choice of this Animal, you muſt pitch upon one that is handſome, having a ſhort and truſs Body, a thick Head, long Snout, large hanging Ears, and ſhort and thick Thighs. A *Boar* is not good any longer than from one Year old to five. The *Boar* ſhould have his Sty ſeparate from the Sow, for fear he ſhould eat the Pigs when newly farrow'd. See *Sow* and *Swine.*

BOHEE-TEA, one of thoſe things which Luxury has introduced into Diet: We have an Account of it in many modern Travels; but it has not been long enough known to be met with in any Medicinal Authors of long ſtanding. *Schroder* gives a Liſt of ſuch, as in his Time had taken Notice of it, but they all ſeem, as well as *Etmullerus* and himſelf, to have been acquainted only with the *Green-Tea*; ſo that this ſeems to be of a much later Diſcovery than the other, unleſs we think that *Tulpius*'s Diſtinction regards them both, when in his *Obſervations* he ſpeaks of two Sorts; one from *China*, of a blackiſh Green, and the other from *Japan*, of a lighter Colour; and his Deſcriptions of both ſeem well enough to agree with the Difference we find in them. *Pauli* took this to be the *Myrtus Brabanticus*, and its Leaves much reſemble the Myrtle, of which there are abundance of Kinds, both in Appearance and Flavour.

An inſatiable Curioſity after Novelty, eſpecially in Matters of ſenſual Gratification, almoſt continually multiplies new Kinds or Diſtinctions of this Plant upon us; but as the *Bohee* and *Green* include all other Sub-diſtinctions, we ſhall have regard to no other. This Herb, by all Relations, is prodigiouſly in eſteem, and uſed in the Oriental Countries, which produce it.

The *Bohee*, by all Experience, is found to be of a ſoftning nouriſhing Quality, and is therefore much in eſteem for a Breakfaſt, with or without Milk; it very ſenſibly ſatisfies Hunger, and affords a Balſamick Nouriſhment, and is therefore recommended, and very properly, in all inward Waſtings, Decays and Ulcerations, eſpecially of the *Lungs*: This has made ſome Empyrical Impoſtors put upon the World a pretended Spirit of *Bohee* for an infallible *Reſtorative*, and a Curer of all Conſumptive Caſes; but they muſt be very ignorant, who cannot ſee thro' ſuch a Cheat; for ſuch Balſamick Qualities, which eaſily draw out only with hot Water, are the moſt remote from any thing of a ſpirituous Nature, and therefore will not riſe in a Still under that Denomination; and if they are endeavour'd to be reduc'd to Spirit by Fermentation, which does not ſeem altogether impracticable, yet by ſuch a Fermentation, they will be ſo broken and changed, as wholly to loſe their ſmooth, adheſive, and balſamick Quality, and therefore can in no reſpect anſwer in that Form the Intention of a Reſtorative. But while the World will be ſo eaſily impoſed upon, they will not want thoſe that will do it. See *Tea* and *Green-Tea*.

BOILING *of Cyder*. Some much commend the *Boiling* of this Liquor, as what gives a mighty Strength; but it muſt be remembred, that it is much better for ſome Sorts of Fruits than others: The beſt Sort of *Cyder* for *Boiling* being what is made of Pippins, Harvey-Apple, and the Bitter-Sweet, a *Dorſetſhire* Apple, whoſe Juice is much mended by *Boiling*, eſpecially when kept to two Years old. The way of doing which, is, to boil it as ſoon as it is preſſed, for if it ferments, the *Boiling* will cauſe the Spirits to fly away, inſtead of ſtrengthning it: Strain the Juice as it comes from the Preſs, and in *Boiling* let it be continually ſcum'd, and obſerve the Colour of it as it boils, ſo as not to boil it longer than till it come to the Colour of ſmall Beer; and as ſoon as it is cold, tunn it, leaving only a ſmall Vent in the Cask, the reſt being cloſe ſtopt, and when you find it begin to bubble out of the Vent, bottle it, only do not make it of Fruit that has been long gather'd.

But it muſt be remark'd upon this Occaſion, that as Cyder is apt to contract an ill Flavour, or Scent, from the Veſſel in which you boil it, it will be your beſt way to boil it in a Tin or Earthen Veſſel, that is wide and *open* at the Top, for the more expeditious waſting of the aqueous and phlegmatick Part of the Liquor.

Mixtures with Cyder. Tho' Cyder needs not any Mixture, yet it is a very proper Vehicle to tranſfer the Virtue of any Aromatick or Medicinal Thing, ſuch as Juniper, Ginger, *&c.* The Berries of Juniper dry'd, and ſix or eight put in each Bottle, or proportionably in the Cask, is very good; tho' this is not ſo palatable as wholeſome.

Ginger renders Cyder briſk, and corrects its Windineſs; dry'd Roſemary, Wormwood, Juice of Corinths, *&c.* whereof a few Drops tinge and add a pleaſant Quickneſs to it; Juice of Mulberries, Blackberries, and preferably to all, Elderberries preſſed amongſt the Apples: Or if to the Juice you add Clove-Gilliflowers dry'd and macerated, both for Tincture and Flavour, it is an excellent Cordial. Thus may the Virtues of any other things be extracted. Some ſtamp *Malaga* Raiſins, putting Milk to them, and letting them percolate thro' an *Hippocrates*'s Sleeve; a ſmall Quantity of this, with a Spoonful or two of Syrup of Gilliflowers to each Bottle, makes an incomparable Drink. Honey or Sugar mix'd with ſome Spices, and added to Cyder that is flat, revives it much; and let the Proportion be more or leſs, according to the Quantity of your Cyder.

Mixture of Fruits is of great advantage to Cyder, the meaneſt Apples mix'd being eſteem'd to make as good Cyder as the beſt alone, always obſerving that they be of an equal Ripeneſs. But Mr. *Worlidge* ſays, the beſt Mixture is Red-Streaks and Golden-Rennets together.

If you intend a Mixture of Water in your Cyder, let that be done in the grinding, and it will better incorporate with the Cyder, than if put in afterwards.

Some Cyder will bear a Mixture of Water without Injury to its Preſervation, and others will not; therefore you ſhould not be too haſty with too much at once, till you underſtand the Nature of the Fruit.

BOILING *of Sugar*; ſee *Sugar*.

BOLE, or *Boale*; the main Body of a *Tree*. See *Timber-Trees*.

BOLLE; a Term in Botany, being the round Seed-Pod of a *Poppy*, and alſo the Seed-Pod of Flax.

BOLOGNIA-SAUSAGES; ſee *Sauſages*.

BOLT; a Meaſure of Canvaſs, being eight and twenty Ells.

BONAVISTA; a kind of *French*-Bean, which will grow with us, eſpecially if the Summer be kindly.

BONCHRETIEN; a kind of Pear: For which, and all other Sorts, ſee *Pear-Tree*.

BONE; the hardeſt and moſt ſolid Part of an Animal's Body, form'd by an Aſſemblage of ſeveral Fibres lying upon one another: *Bones* receive their Nutriment from the Blood, which is convey'd to them thro' the Arteries, as 'tis to the other Parts of the Body.

To make *Bones* ſoft, you muſt take ſome Roch-Allom, and melt it in Water upon the Fire, and then put ſome Roſe-Water, about half the Quantity, to it, and Aſhes which have been ſifted very fine, and let the *Bones* or Ivory be ſteep'd therein for the ſpace of four and twenty Hours, and

and they will become ſoft; but if you boil 'em in clear Water they will return to their former State.

Bones will be made exceedingly white if you boil 'em in Lime-Water, and ſcum it often: *Iſabella Corteſe* ſays, that to make *Bones* ſoft, you muſt take *Roman* Vitriol and common Salt, of each as much as you think will do; pound and diſtil them, and lay up the Water for your Uſe, and when you have occaſion, ſteep 'em in this Water, they will become ſoft.

There are Secrets to give Colour to *Bones*; more particularly, take ſome very ſtrong Vinegar, put it into a Glaſs-Veſſel, and the *Bones* therein; add to it half a Pound of Copper, *Roman* Vitriol, Allom, and Flower of Braſs, of each as much as is convenient; mix the whole, and let it reſt ſo for a Day, then boil it on the Fire in a Veſſel, into which you have put the *Bones* or Wood; add a little Allom to it, and you may give 'em what Colour you pleaſe.

It's ſaid you may ſoften *Bones* with the Juice of Smallage and Milfoil.

Bones are liable to three ſorts of Maladies, *viz.* Diſlocation or Luxation, Fracture, Caries or Ulcers, Exoſtoſis and Nodus's.

The Cure of theſe Evils requires the Hand of a Chirurgeon that is experienced in his Profeſſion.

To have a *Catagmatick* Water that is proper to make rotten *Bones* exfoliate: Take the Roots of round and long *Ariſtolochia*, Gentian, Cyperous, and Flower-de-Luce of *Florence*, of each an Ounce, and about two Drachms of Cloves; pound the whole, and break it into ſmall Pieces, infuſe it in four Pounds of Brandy in the Sun or near the Fire for ſome Days; ſtrain this Water, and keep it in a Vial well ſtopt for your Uſe: They ſteep Pledgets in this Water to imbibe it, and apply 'em to the rotten *Bones*, and change 'em twice or thrice a Day.

Bone-Breaking, a Misfortune that ſometimes befalls *Sheep*, as well as Diſlocation: When either happens, and that the *Bone* is ſet right, bathe it in Oil or Wine, and roll it in a Cloth dipt in Oil, Wine or Potch-Greaſe, ſprinkling it as there is cauſe for it; let it remain nine Days, dreſs it once again, and nine Days after the Sheep will go. The tender Buds of Aſh-Trees bruiſed are alſo good to knit *Bones*; ſo are Cuckows-Spit, Comfrey or Betony.

Bone-Spavin, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, being a great Cruſt as hard as a Bone, and if it be left to run too long, it will ſtick or rather grow on the Inſide of the Hoof, under the Joint, near to the great Vein, which makes him halt very much: It comes at firſt like a tender Griſtle, which by Degrees advances to this Hardneſs, and is bred ſeveral Ways, either by immoderate Riding, or hard Labour, which diſſolves the Blood into thin Humours, and falls down, making its Reſidence in the Hoof; that cauſes the Place to ſwell, and ſo becomes a hard Bone, which occaſions the Name. It comes hereditarily from the Sire or Dam, which are troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe.

The cure of the *Bone-Spavin* is variouſly perform'd; ſome take up the Veins that feed it, whether Spavin or Curb, as well below as above, give it fire, then charge the Place with Pitch made hot, and clap Flax upon it; four Days after they muſt dulcify the Sore with the Oil Pampilion and freſh Butter, melted together upon a gentle Fire; and when the Scar or Cruſt ſhall be fallen away, they apply thereto a kind of Stuff they call *Blanco*, or *White* made of Jeſſoe, and ſo continue it till it be whole.

Another Way is, to take the Root of Elecampane well cleans'd, wrap it in a Paper and roaſt it ſoft, and after it is gall-rubb'd and chafed well, clap it on, and bind it hard, but not ſo hot as to ſcald away the Hair; and it will take it away at twice dreſſing.

A Slit may be made upon the Top of the Excreſcence with a Knife, as long as a Barley-Corn or more; then you may raiſe the Skin from the Bone with a fine Cornet, and hollow it round the Excreſcence and no more; then dip ſome Lint in the Oil of Origanum, and thruſt it into the Hole, and cover the Knob, and ſo let it abide till you ſee it rot, and that Nature caſts out both the Medicine and the Core.

Others take two Penny-worth of the Oil of Camomile, and as much of that of Turpentine, mix'd well together in a Glaſs-Vial, to anoint the Place aggrieved therewith; it will do.

Laſtly, a Pint of Anniſeed Water, together with one Ounce of Houſhold Pepper beaten to Powder, and an Ounce of Roch-Allom, boil'd together to the Compoſition of one half, and then ſtrain'd, may be put into a Glaſs to be kept for this Uſe, and applied once or twice as there is Occaſion.

Bordure, a Term in Heraldry for an ancient Difference in a Coat of Arms, whereby ſeveral Families of the ſame Name, or Perſons bearing the ſame Coat, are diſtinguiſh'd one from another: 'Tis a Cutting off from within the Eſcutcheon, all round it, about one fifth of the Field; and if the Line that conſtitutes the *Bordure* be ſtrait, and the Border be plain, as they call it, then in Blazoning you muſt only name the Colour of the *Bordure*, as here: He beareth *Gules* a *Bordure Or*, without ſaying a plain *Bordure*.

Bordures are ſometimes *Engrailed*, *Gobonated*, *Invected*, *Indented*, *Counter Compony*, *Vairy*, and *Checky*; for which ſee thoſe Words. If a *Bordure* be charg'd with any Parts of Plants or Flowers, they ſay *Verdoy* of *Trefoils*, or whatever Flower it be: If the *Bordure* conſiſts of *Ermins*, *Vairy*, or any of the Furs, the Term is *Purflew of Ermins*; if the *Bordure* be charg'd with *Martlets*, &c. the Word is, charged with an *Enalyron of Martlets*, &c.

Botch *in the Groin*, a Diſtemper incident to a *Horſe*; and it comes by reaſon that the Beaſt being full of Humours, and ſuddenly labour'd, it cauſes them to reſort to the weaker Part, and then

gather together and breed a *Botch*, eſpecially in the hinder Part of the Thighs, not far from the Cods. The Symptoms are theſe: The hinder Legs will be all ſwollen, eſpecially from the Gambrels or Hoofs upwards; and if you feel with your Hand, you may find a great Knob or Swelling; and if the ſame be round and hard, it will gather to a Head.

In the Cure, the *Botch* muſt be firſt ripen'd, with a Plaiſter made of Wheat-Flower, Turpentine and Honey, of each a like Quantity; which muſt be ſtirr'd together, to make it ſtiff; and with a Cloth lay it on the Sore, renewing it once every Day till it breaks or grows ſoft; and lance it ſo as the Matter may run downwards: After this, taint it with Turpentine and Hogs Greaſe melted together, renewing it once a Day, till it be perfectly whole.

As ſoon as you perceive the Swelling to appear lay upon it a Plaiſter of Shoemakers Wax ſpread upon Allom Leather, and let it lie till the Sore grows ſoft; when you muſt open it with a Lancet, or let it break of itſelf. When the corrupt Matter is come out, waſh the Sore very well with ſtrong Allom-Water, then taint it with the Ointment call'd *Ægyptiacum*, till it be whole.

Bots, or *Worms*, a Diſtemper to which *Horſes* are liable, as well as ſome other Animals; and they are in them in general of three ſorts, viz. *Bots*, *Truncheons*, and *Maw-Worms*. The firſt are uſually found in the great Gut, near the Fundament; *Truncheons* near the Maw, and if they continue there too long, they will eat their Paſſage thro', which will certainly bring Death, if not prevent'd; and the third are plain Worms, which remain in Horſes Bodies, and have alſo an ill Effect.

Bots are ſmall Worms with great Heads and ſmall Tails, breeding in the Place aforeſaid near the Fundament, which may be taken away with your Hands, by picking them away from the Gut where they ſtick. *Truncheons* are ſhort and thick, and have black and hard Heads, and muſt be remov'd by Phyſick. *Maw-Worms* are of a reddiſh Colour, ſomewhat long and ſlender, much like unto Earth-Worms, about the length of a Man's Finger, which muſt alſo be taken away by Phyſick.

They proceed all from one Cauſe, which is raw, groſs and flegmatick Matter, engender'd from foul Feeding; and the Sign to know when a Horſe is troubled with them, is when he ſtamps with his Feet, kicks at his Belly, turns his Head towards his Tail, and forſakes his Meat; he will alſo groan, tumble, wallow, and ſtrike his Tail to and fro.

There are divers Things in general preſcribed for the Deſtruction of theſe Worms, but the particular Receipts are: Take a Quart of new Milk, and as much Honey as will extraordinarily ſweeten it, which give the Horſe in the Morning luke-warm, having faſted all the Night before, and let him faſt two Hours after it. Then take a Pint of Beer, and diſſolve into it a good Spoonful of black Soap, and when you have well mix'd it together, give it him; then ride and chafe him a little, and let him faſt another Hour, and the Worms will be voided in great abundance.

A more eaſy Way is to take Savin, chopp'd and ſtamp'd ſmall, a good Handful warm'd in a Quart of Beer, and give it him luke-warm; or a Quart of Urine given him is very good.

Others preſcribe calcin'd Mercury as much as will lie upon a Silver Two-pence, and work it into a Piece of ſweet Butter of the Bigneſs of a ſmall Walnut, in the Manner of a Pill; then lap it all over with Butter, and make it as big as a ſmall Egg, and give it him faſting in the Morning, taking out his Tongue, and putting it at the End of a Stick down his Throat; then ride him a little after it, and give him no Water that Night. It's a good Medicine againſt all ſorts of Worms; but the preſcribed Quantity muſt not be exceeded, for it is a very ſtrong Poiſon.

The tender Tops of Broom and of Savin, of each half a Handful, may be chopp'd very ſmall, and work'd up into Pills with freſh or ſweet Butter; and having kept the Horſe faſting over Night, give him three of theſe Pills the next Morning early, and let him faſt two Hours after it; or take Roſin and Brimſtone not beaten very fine, ſtrew it amongſt his Provender, let it be given him faſting long before he drinks; it's good for him.

The Guts of a Chicken newly kill'd, wrapt up warm in Honey, and put down his Throat every Night; then a Pint of new Milk in the Morning, with about three Ounces of Brimſtone-Flower, will do; let him be exerciſed after it.

Bottling *of Beer*, a Piece of Oeconomy neceſſary to be known, and is uſually perform'd thus: Firſt, take a little clear Water, or elſe ſuch as is truly impregnated with the Eſſence of any Herb, and to every Quart thereof, let half a Pound of *Nevis* Sugar be added, and having very gently boil'd and ſcumm'd the ſame, add thereto a few Cloves, let it cool fit to put Barm thereunto, and being brought to work, ſcum off the ſame again, and while it is in a ſmiling Condition put three Spoonfuls to each Bottle, and then filling them up, cork them faſt down: A few Cryſtals of Tartar do alſo very well in bottled Beer, adding a few Drops of the Eſſence of Barley, Wine, or ſome eſſential Spirits.

Bottling *of Cyder*, the putting Cyder into Bottles, which is the only Way to preſerve it long; and this may be done two or three Days after it is well ſettled, and even before it has throughly fermented, if it be for preſent drinking, or you may bottle it in the following Manner in the Month of *March*. If your Bottles are muſty, boil them in a Veſſel of Water, putting them in while the Water is cold, to prevent their cracking; and then ſet them on Straw, and not on a cool Floor, when you take them out.

When the Cyder is bottled, and that it is new at the *Bottling*, and not abſolutely fine, it is good to let the Bottles ſtand awhile before you ſtop them cloſe, or elſe open the Corks two or three Days after, to give the Cyder Air, which will prevent

vent the breaking of the Bottles: Againſt the next turning of the Wind to the South, the meaner Cyder is more apt to break the Bottles than the richer, being of a more eager Nature, and the Spirits more apt to fly, having not ſo ſolid a Body to detain them as the rich Cyders; and obſerve, that when any of the Bottles break thro' the Fermentation of the Cyder, to open your Corks, and give them vent, and ſtop them up again a while after, leſt you loſe many for want of this Caution.

Great care is to be had in chuſing good Corks, much good Liquor being abſolutely ſpoiled thro' the only Defect of the Cork; and therefore ſome commend Glaſs Stopples.

If the Corks are ſteep'd a while in ſcalding Water before you uſe them, they will the better comply with the Mouth of the Bottle, than if forced in dry; the Moiſture alſo of the Cork does much contribute to keep in the Spirits.

Therefore the laying of your Bottles ſide-ways, where your Liquor is very fine, ſo as that the raiſing of them may not diſturb the Settling, nor the Lee beget any new Fermentation in them, is a great Advantage to any Liquor. To avoid Repetition, there are ſome things relating to the *Bottling of Cyder* omitted here, which will be found under the Article *Cyder*, towards the latter end, to which the Reader is referred.

BOTTONY, a Term in Heraldry for one of their Croſſes of this Figure: *Argent a Croſs Bottony Sable*, by the name of *Winwood*.

BOURLET, a Term in Gardening, and is ſaid of the Place, where, after the Expiration of ſome Years, the Graft becomes thicker than the Stock on which it was grafted: It's uſually a Sign that the Stock is not very good.

BOWER, a ſhady Place under Trees in a Garden. When you are ſpeaking of Gardening, care muſt be had that you do not confound the Word *Bower* with *Arbour*; becauſe the firſt is always built long and arch'd, whereas the ſecond is either round or ſquare at Bottom, and has a ſort of Dome or Ceiling at the Top: The *Bowers* which are made of Lime or Linden, ought to be eighteen or twenty Foot high, ſupported by great Iron Bars, pitched up againſt them; and in order that the Doors of theſe *Bowers* may look handſomer, they are generally made like a ſquare Trellis, neatly done, tied with Wire, and painted Green. See *Arbour* and *Lime-Tree*.

BOX, a Plant very well known, of a ſolid and compact Subſtance, whitiſh Colour inclining to yellow, whoſe Leaves are always green, and do not fall off in the Winter, as thoſe of other Trees uſually do:

We reckon in *Britain* four Sorts of *Box*; the firſt is that which is call'd *Buxus arboreſcens*, the great *Box*; the ſecond *Buxus fruteſcens*, or the Shrub *Box*; the third *Buxus humilis*, the Dwarf *Box*; and the fourth *Buxus variegata*, the variegated *Box*.

The great *Box* is very eaſily propagated, either by Slips, Layers or Seeds: It's a Plant very valuable for its Wood, and the continued Verdure of its Leaves. *Box-Hill* in *Surrey* ſhews us the Excellency of this Plant, as well from the Profit of its Wood, as the pleaſing Shade of the *Box-Trees*, which are ſome of them ſo large, as almoſt to equal any other Sort of Timber-Trees. This Plant will make delightful Hedges; as it is a ſlow Grower, and produces a ſmall Leaf, it delights in Chalky Mountains, where it will grow much quicker than in Gardens, wherein indeed it's of little or no uſe. The beſt time of the Year to make Layers or Slips for it, is in *September*, and the Seeds of it may be either ſown as ſoon as they are full ripe, or laid in Sand during the Winter, to be ſown in the Spring following: The Seed of this Tree, like thoſe of the Holly, may be forwarded in their Growth by Bran and Water, for which ſee *Holly*. It may likewiſe be propagated of the Chips ſet in *March*, and about *Bartholomew-Tide*.

The Excellency of its Wood makes amends for its unagreeable Smell; Turners, Ingravers, Carvers, Mathematical-Inſtrument, Comb and Pipe-Makers, give great Prices for it by Weight as well as Meaſure; and it does by Seaſoning, divers Manners of Cutting, vigorous Inſolations, Poliure and grinding the Roots, furniſh the Inlayers and Cabinet-Makers with Pieces newly undulated and full of Variety: It makes alſo Wheels or Shivers, as Ship-Carpenters call them, Pins for Blocks and Pullies, Pegs for Muſical-Inſtruments, Nut-Crackers, Weavers Shuttles, Hollar-Sticks, Bump-Sticks, and Dreſſers for Shoe-Makers, Rulers, Rilling-Pins, Peſtles, Mall-balls, Beetles, Tops, Tallies, Cheſs-Men, Screws, Bobins, Spoons, and the ſtrongeſt Axle-Trees.

As this Plant does in ſome meaſure reſemble the *Guaiacum*, it has alſo the ſame Virtue with it in Phyſick; it has by Experience been found to be ſudorifick, inſomuch that ſome have given it the Name of the *European Guaiacum*, and aſſure us its Decoction will as ſafely and ſucceſsfully cure the Pox as the other. Chymiſts extract an acid Spirit from this Wood, which, they ſay, does as well as the *Guaiacum*, expel all putrid Humours by Sweat, or inſenſible Tranſpiration; they alſo extract a very aromatick Oil from it, which produces the ſame Effects, if it be rectified, and which alſo hinders the Corruption of the Parts. The Doſe is from two Drops to ſix in a Glaſs of Wine, a Decoction of Female Fern, or of White-Wine. Theſe Chymiſts ſay it is very good againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, and alſo the Tooth-Ach, if you dip a Tooth-Pick in this Oil, and put it to the Root of the Tooth; it's alſo very good for rotten Teeth. Some hold that this Oil has excellent Virtues, and that it aſſuages Pains.

The Shrub *Box* had formerly Paliſades made of it, or it was planted round Parterres, to grow up in ſeveral Figures, as we ſee ſome in our Days; but in *France*, where the People are ſo impatient, that as ſoon as a thing is projected,

they would immediately ſee the End of it, this Faſhion of planting *Box* is quite out, becauſe they cannot ſtay till it is grown up, tho' 'twould contribute very much to the Ornament of a Garden. Of this *Box* alſo are made Balls and Bowls, which look very pretty in Gardens.

As for the Dwarf *Box*, which is made uſe of to border Parterres, it grows in Tufts, and is multiply'd very much by rooted Slips in the following Manner: When the Parterre is entirely mark'd out, and that nothing remains but to edge the Borders, you chuſe the beſt rooted *Box* that can be met with, and of this Dwarf or *Dutch* Kind, which never riſes high, but is nevertheleſs ſure to have many Fibres in the Earth: This planted *Box* may come directly from the Nurſery, or ſome of the Slips of an old Stock may be ſlipp'd off, that has been a long while in the Garden, and they will do as well: In the firſt Caſe there is no more to be done, than what has been already order'd; but in the ſecond, the Slips muſt be taken from thoſe Tufts of *Box* that are judged to be beſt for planting; and having ſeveral of them in your Hand, and holding them as even as poſſible, let the Tops be cut off horizontally, and then taking a Dibble made on purpoſe, Holes muſt be made therewith, and put them into the Ground, always obſerving to plant them in a ſtrait Line, and upon a Level, as well in reſpect to the Surface of the Earth, as the two Sides of the Border. And laſtly, that the *Box* may grow in the ſame Manner it is deſired, when it is put into the Ground, care always muſt be taken to preſs down the Earth of the Hole, holding your Hands ſide-ways againſt the Sides of the Plants. The Dwarf *Box* thus planted, it muſt be ſhear'd as it grows up, that it may thicken at the Bottom; a four-ſquare Figure is that which it beſt becomes. It thrives in all Soils, provided they are a little pliant, and one need not be at any great pains about it.

Dwarf *Box* will reſiſt the moſt ſevere Winter, and remain good without renewing above twenty Years; it's much cheaper than Border Boards, and far more beautiful; but above all, it is to be admired on account of the Profit it will bring to the Owner, when he ſhall be inclined to ſell it, or tranſplant it. This Sort of *Box*, if it be earth'd up every Year, may in four or five Years after planting be taken up and parted or ſlipp'd, and be made to plant about four times as much Ground as that which it ſtood upon: There is no aſſigning the Price of it, ſince there has not been any certain Standard for its Value; ſome has been bought at Six-pence a Yard, and at other Times it coſt Eight-pence and a Shilling for the ſame Meaſure; but then it is to be ſuppoſed that the more is paid for it, ſo much the more Ground it ought to plant, when it comes to be ſlipp'd or parted.

The variegated *Box* is the fourth Sort, and is a Shrub not made uſe of in Gardens; and yet it would not look ill, if it was planted among other Shrubs, and ſome perhaps may try the Experiment.

Box, a ſquare Veſſel made of thin Boards of Fir or other light Wood, and made uſe of to put Orange-Trees, Jeſſamines, and other Trees and Shrubs therein.

Braced, a Term in Heraldry for the intermingling of three Chevronells, thus:

Azure a *Chief Or*, and three *Chevronells* braced in the Baſe of the *Eſcutcheon*, by the Name of *Fitz-Hugh*.

Bragget, a Drink made with Honey and Spice, much uſed in *Wales*, *Cheſhire* and *Lancaſhire*.

Brake, or *Flax-brake*; two Pieces of Timber, with Teeth made in them to bruiſe Flax-Stalks.

Braking *of Hemp*; ſee *Drying and Braking of Hemp*.

Brandrith, a Trevet or other Iron Utenſil to ſet a Veſſel on over the Fire.

Bread, in Latin *Panis*, ſo call'd becauſe it feeds and nouriſhes us, or elſe from the *Greek* word πᾶν, becauſe it may be uſed with all Sorts of Food, and is not inſipid nor diſagreeing with their Taſte and Flavour; the Difference and Variety thereof has been diſtinguiſh'd by the Subſtance and ſeveral Ways of Baking: But that made of good Wheat, well leaven'd and baked, with a little Salt, is generally reputed the beſt Sort by us; and that which is not thoroughly baked and kneaded, and without Salt, is very hurtful and unwholeſome, eſpecially in ſmoaky Cities; ſo are unleaven'd Bread and Cakes baked under the Aſhes; for it cauſes Obſtructions, and will not eaſily be digeſted; as that made of Darnel and Cockle cauſes the Head-Ach, hurts and dazzles the Eye-ſight, and ſpelt Bread is hard of Digeſtion. And laſtly, of the Parts of Bread, which are three, *viz.* the thick Cruſt, the thin, and the Pith; the thin Cruſt is the beſt, of good ſolid Nouriſhment, and very wholeſome.

This is the Subſtance of what our own Authors ſay concerning Bread for Mankind; of which we have ſeveral Sorts at Home, as well as other Nations have Abroad; for beſides that made of Wheat, we have Rye, Maſlin, Barley, and Oat-Bread; and poor People uſe Peaſe, Beans, Vetch, and other Grains to help out, eſpecially in time of Scarcity.

That Corn which grows in gravelly and light Grounds, whoſe Stalk is thick and ſtrong, is much better to make Bread of, ſays M. *Chomel*, than that which grows in deep and low Grounds, which is ſubject to lodge, and has a long and weak Stalk. New Corn always makes the moſt agreeable Bread in point of Colour, and the ſame is alſo better taſted than that made of old Corn; but at the ſame Time it yields more Bran, becauſe old Corn, upon the account of its being ſtirred in the Granary, loſes much of its husky Part, which crumbles into Duſt.

Beſides Corn, the main Ingredient, other things are neceſſary to make Bread; as a Mill, Water, Oven, and the Art of making or boulting. As for a Mill, it's not material whether it be a Wind-Mill or a Water-Mill; but you ſhould chuſe that which grinds faſteſt, becauſe this Precipitation cruſhes the Corn better, without grinding the Bran, than that which grinds ſlowly; and you muſt, if you can do it with Conveniency, carry as much Corn to the Mill to be ground as will ſerve the Family for a Month; for old ground Flower is much more profitable than that which is newly ground. You muſt have Bins and Casks ready, wherein you are to lay up your Flower, and let it be well cover'd, as well on the account of Cleanlineſs, as keeping it from Vent; and when the exceſſive Heats of Summer come, you are to put it into a Cellar, or ſome other cool Place, which is the way to keep it exceeding well.

As for the Water you are to uſe in making Bread, care muſt be taken that it be good; 'tis one of the chief things that will contribute to the Excellency of your Bread: There are four Sorts of Water, *viz.* River, Spring, Pool, and Rain-Water, which laſt is received and ſaved in Ciſterns; you are to weigh a Pint of each of them, and chuſe that which is lighteſt as the beſt, if you have a mind to make a Trial of them for your Bread: This will be the ſureſt way to judge of the Goodneſs thereof.

It's neceſſary your Oven ſhould be built very thick, and of good Maſon-Work above, below, and on the Sides; that the Mouth of it be narrow, the Vault low, and that it be very equally heated, and long a doing, to the end that the Heat may penetrate the Walls: Pieces of thick, dry Wood, and eſpecially of Beech, are much better than Faggots or other Fuel, becauſe they produce too much Aſhes, which muſt be frequently taken off the Hearth, to heat it evenly with the reſt; and the Hearth is the better, when made of plain Earth, than when paved or laid with ſquare Tiles.

As for common *Bread*, the more Wheat there is in it, the better it will be; but in *France*, in making *Bread* for Servants, they grind three Minots of common Wheat, and a Minot of Barley, which will make up about one Baking: They take a Minot of this Flower about ten at Night, leaven and boult it, and cover it well with the ſame Flower or Meal; in ſteeping the ſame in Winter, the Water muſt be as hot as you can bear it with your Hand, but in Summer a little warm, and ſo in Proportion in the other two Seaſons of the Year: Next Morning at break of Day, leaven the reſt of your Flower, and knead it long and with all your Strength; for the ſofter the Dough is, the more *Bread* you will have: It muſt likewiſe be firm, becauſe you will eat much more *Bread* when it is light, than otherwiſe. Having thus order'd your Dough, put it into the Trough, and thruſt your Fiſt in the Middle of it to the very Bottom of the Trough in two or three Places, and cover it well; when, after ſome time, but more in Winter than in Summer, you look upon your Dough, and find the Holes you have made entirely cloſed up, 'tis a Sign that the Dough is ready; then let another Perſon heat the Oven, for it is almoſt impoſſible for one Man to attend both it and the Dough, which you muſt divide into Lumps of about ſixteen Pounds each, or ſomewhat more, then form 'em into Loaves, and laying 'em on a Cloth, let there be ſome Folds between every one of them, for fear they ſhould ſtick together in ſetting.

You may know that the Oven is hot enough, when frapping a Pole againſt the Hearth, *&c.* ſmall Sparks ariſe; taking out the Brands, clean it with your Peel, about which you muſt wrap a Piece of old Linnen-Cloth, dipp'd in fair Water, and wrung before you uſe it; then ſtop up the Oven, and let the Heat ſomewhat abate, which otherwiſe will turn your *Bread* black, and opening it a little after, ſet your *Bread* as readily as you can: Lay the biggeſt Loaves on the Bottom and Sides of the Oven, and finiſh in the Middle.

He that heats the Oven muſt take Care that he does not burn his Wood every where at the ſame time; but heat it ſometimes on one Side, and ſometimes on another, and continually rake out the Aſhes: When the *Bread* is ſet, ſtop up the Oven very well, and hang wet Linnen-Cloths about it, in order to preſerve its Heat. Large Loaves will require about four Hours baking: You may take out one to ſee whether it is enough, and frapping it with your Fingers, if you find it reſound, it is time to draw; for if you leave the *Bread*, after it is ſufficiently baked, longer in the Oven, it will grow red on the Inſide, and have an unpleaſant Taſte.

When your *Bread* is drawn, you muſt lay it down on that Part which is moſt baked, that it may ſoften as it cools; if it is equally baked in every Part, put it againſt a Wall, upon that Side which ſeems to be moſt done, and let it wax cold before you put your Loaves upon your Bins, and then always ſide-ways, that they may equally receive the Air; place your Bins in Summer in a Cellar, to preſerve the *Bread* from Mouldineſs. You muſt always eat thoſe Loaves firſt, that are worſt made, and leaſt baked; for thoſe that are more baked will grow ſoft. Good Oeconomy does require you ſhould always have a Batch of ſtaler *Bread* by you, when you go to bake a new.

It is certain, that the beſt Wheat Flower makes the beſt *Bread*; that the neweſt is the moſt pleaſant; that the whiter the Flower is, the ſooner it will loſe its Goodneſs; and that the firmer it is kneaded, the more it will preſerve its Goodneſs.

To make much more ſubſtantial *Bread* than ordinary, take the Bran that has been ſifted, put it into a Kettle of Water, boil it; and when you have ſtrain'd the ſame, knead it, with this white Water: You will not only find this much more ſubſtantial, but have a quarter Part more *Bread* than the common way.

There is another Sort of *Bread* may be made, which, beſides its being much better, will keep a Month longer than the common Sort; for which take ſome Citruls, boil them in Water ſo long, till the Water becomes clammy, and with it kneading your Flower, make *Bread* of 'em: It will, beſides the other good Qualities mention'd, yield a quarter part more; it's of a yellow Colour, and very good for thoſe that want cooling and to keep the Body open.

Some take a Number of Snails, and having made them caſt their Slime, dry and reduce 'em into fine Powder, with which they make *Bread*, a Piece of which will ſuſtain a Man for the ſpace of eight Days without eating.

All ſtale *Bread* being put into the Oven again, will in ſome meaſure recover the Goodneſs it had loſt ſince it had been baked; and provided it be eaten ſoon after it is drawn a ſecond Time, it will ſeem to be new made: But if you keep it long, you will find it grow much leſs than before.

That *Bread*, which is moſt baked, is eaſieſt of Digeſtion, becauſe what the Heat does in Baking, forwards the Comminution of the moſt viſcid Parts, which is to be finiſh'd in the *Stomach*; the *Salt* and *Teaſt*, or what is added to it as *Leaven*, to give it a gentle Ferment, very much aſſiſts to the ſame End: The lighter therefore it is, the better. The courſe *Bread* which the Country People fare with, makes a good Change of Diet with ſome Gentlemen and Citizens, who live upon Meats too nouriſhing, and, for want of ſufficient Exerciſe grow too corpulent, becauſe it is deterſive, and will at firſt gently purge them.

BREAD *for Horſes*. Theſe Animals being ſometimes to be fed with *Bread*, in order to hearten and ſtrengthen 'em, the Way practiſed by us is twofold; Take Wheat-meal, Oat-meal and Beans all ground very ſmall, and of each a Peck, Anniſeed four Ounces, Gentian and Fenugreek, of each an Ounce, and Liquorice two Ounces, all beaten into fine Powder, and ſearce them well; to which add the Whites of twenty new-laid Eggs well beaten together, and as much ſtrong Ale as will knead it up; of this form your Loaves for Horſe-Bread, not too thick, and let them be well baked, but not burnt: Let it be given the Horſe, but not too new, and let him have this *Bread* five or ſix Mornings together without any Provender, it will keep him up bravely.

The other Way is to take Wheat-meal, Rye-meal, Beans and Oat-meal, of each half a Peck, ground very ſmall, Anniſeed and Liquorice, an Ounce of each, and white Sugar-candy four Ounces, beaten all into fine Powder, with the Whites and Yolks of twenty new-laid Eggs well beaten, and put to them as much White-Wine as will knead it into a Paſte, which then make into great Loaves, and bake them well; and when it is two or three Days old, give him to eat of it, but chip away the Outſide.

BREAD-PUDDING (*Engliſh*;) a *Pudding* made by grating a Penny-Loaf, all but the Cruſt, and pouring upon it a full Pint of boiling Milk; if Cream can be got, it is better: Cover it, and let it ſtand to ſcald. For this Quantity beat up five Eggs, leave out two Whites, with a little Salt, and a little Sugar, ſtrain this to the Milk and the *Bread*; when that is pretty cool, grate in a little Nutmeg, and mix all well: Pour it into little wooden Diſhes that have been butter'd, and are all of a ſize, tie them up in Cloths very tight; half an Hour will bake them. Be ſure you flower the Cloth you tie over the Diſh, becauſe if you would have your *Puddings* very good, you muſt make them almoſt as thin as Cuſtard; and in the Spring, the Addition of Juice of Spinage makes them as good as Tanſey.

BREAST *of Veal*; a Part of the Calf which may be ſaid to be one of the moſt delicious in that Animal, and is dreſs'd ſeveral Ways: To dreſs it *in Pottage*, take and boil it, and when that is done, farce it between the Skin and the ſmall Ribs; then dreſs it upon the Bread, pouring on the Broth wherein it was boiled. The Farce prepared for it is commonly compoſed of the Breaſts of Capons, Slices of Mutton, and Sweet-breads of Veal mix'd with Muſhrooms, Salt, Pepper and Spices; the whole paſs'd in a Ragoe.

For a *Breaſt of Veal, in a Ragoe*, there is nothing better than it, when you know how to manage it; you muſt firſt begin with frying it red, and boil it in a Caſſerole with ſome Broth, and a Glaſs of White-Wine, with Salt, Pepper, Clove, Nutmeg, and ſome fine Herbs: And when it is enough, take ſome Muſhrooms and a little Flower, fry it in the Pan with the ſame Lard which ſerved to redden it, then mix the whole, and eat it in this Manner.

To *Marinade a Breaſt of Veal*; cut it into great Slices, marinade them in Vinegar, wherein you are to put Salt, Pepper, Cloves, Chibbol, and Laurel; let them be in this Seaſoning for three Hours, then make a clear Paſte with Flower, White-Wine, and the Yolks of Eggs; ſteep your Meat therein, and frying it with Lard, ſerve it in. A *Breaſt of Veal* may likewiſe be roaſted, boiled, or fricaſſy'd like Chickens.

BREAST-PAIN, call'd by the *Italians Grandezza di Petto*; a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, proceeding from Superfluity of Blood and other groſs Humours, which being diſſolved by ſome extreme and diſorderly Heat, reſort downward to the *Breaſt*, and pain the poor Beaſt extremely, ſo that he can hardly go: The Symptoms are, a ſtiff, ſtaggering and weak Going with his Fore-Legs, and that he can very hardly, if at all, bow down his Head to the Ground, either to eat or drink; but will groan much when he does either the one or the other.

To cure this Evil, bathe his *Breaſt* and Fore-Booths with the Oil of Peter, and if that does not relieve him in three or four Days, then let him blood on both his *Breaſt*-Veins in the uſual Place, putting in a Rowel either of Hair, Cork, Horn or Leather. 2. But others preſcribe an inward Drench for this Diſtemper, made of a Pint of ſweet Wine, and two Spoonfuls of Diapente, and then bathe all his *Breaſt* and Legs with Oil and

Wine

Wine mingled together, and it will cure him in about ten or twelve Days.

BREAST-PLOW, ſee *Burning of Land.*

BREEDING MARE; ſee *Mare.*

BREEDING *of Milk*; in reſpect to that uſeful Animal, a *Cow*, when ſhe chances to have a Calf, and is poor, or to calve before her Time, and has not Milk enough to ſubſiſt her Calf, ſhe muſt have good ſtore of Maſhes of Malt given her lukewarm; alſo every Morning and Evening a Quart of Ale made into a Poſſet, whoſe Curd muſt be taken off, and Anniſeed, Lettice, and Coriander-Seeds, all made into Powder, put in, and let them ſtand three Hours blended together, then give it the Beaſt for four Days ſucceſſively, and by often drawing of her Paps, her Milk will be ſure to increaſe very much in a ſhort time. See *Cow.*

BREWHOUSE; a neceſſary part of Building in all Dwelling-Houſes, eſpecially in the Country. *Wooton* ſays, that all Offices which require Heat, as *Brew-Houſes*, Bake-Houſes, Waſh-Houſes, Kitchens, and the like, ought to be placed in the Meridional Part of the Building, if the Poſition of the Houſe, in reſpect of the High-ſtreet, or the like, will admit of it; for it would be but an odd Contrivance, if a Houſe ſtood on the North-ſide of a High-ſtreet, to place the Offices in the Front of it; and it would be very ridiculous to paſs through a Bake-Houſe, *Brew-Houſe*, Waſh-Houſe, *&c.* into Rooms of Entertainment in a Nobleman's or Gentleman's Houſe. Care muſt likewiſe be taken, that the Smoke of the *Brew-Houſe* may not annoy the other more private Rooms; the Furnace ſhould be made cloſe and hollow for ſaving Fuel, and with a Vent for the Paſſage of the Smoke, leſt it ſhould taint the Liquor, and a Copper is to be preferred before Lead. Next, the Maſh-Fat ſhould be ever near to the Head, the Cooler near to the Maſh-Fat, and the Guile-Fat under the Cooler; and adjoining to them all, ſeveral clean Tubs to receive the Worts and Liquors.

BREWING, the Art of making potable Liquor, and much practiſed with us. They who are curious in Malt-Drinks, generally make out all their firſt Wort alone into Ale, or ſtrong Beer. Ale is the only Word uſed in the North of *England* for ſtrong Malt-Drink; and was likely the only ſtrong Drink our Fore-Fathers made of Malt: This was the *Engliſh* Beverage celebrated by our Poets, who yet could not forbear to blame the foul Thickneſs of it. One ſays,

Men drink it thick, and piſs it thin,
Mickle Faith by St. Eloy, *what leaves it within?*

Indeed, before the Uſe of Hops, which began in *England* about the Year 1540, it was hard to brew Drink which would be fine before it was eager. All good Ale is now made with ſome ſmall Mixture of Hops, tho' not in ſo great Quantity as ſtrong Beer, deſign'd for longer keeping; and is for that Purpoſe uſually brewed in *March* or *October.*

He that will brew well, muſt be careful in the Choice of his Water, Malt and Hops, and in the Manner of mixing and fermenting them.

1. As to Water: Pond-Water, and other ſtanding Waters in fat Grounds, if clear and ſweet, make a ſtronger Drink with leſs Malt, than Well, Pump, or Conduit-Waters; tho' any of theſe that are not hungry, and will bear Soap, and lather without breaking, are good. Rain-Water, which lathers the beſt of any, if ſaved from Lead, or where it brings no Salt from the Mortar over which it may paſs, is good to brew Ale to be drank new, but is not proper for Drinks to be long kept, it being very apt to change; and unleſs kept cool, and in great Quantities, as in the Leaden Ciſterns in Cellars at *Amſterdam*, will corrupt and putrify the ſooneſt of any Water. *Thames*-Water, taken up about *Greenwich* at low Water, where it is free from all Brackiſhneſs of the Sea, and has in it all the Fat and Sullage from the great City of *London*, makes very ſtrong Drink. It will of itſelf alone, being carry'd to Sea, ferment wonderfully; and after its due Purgations, and three times ſtinking, (after which it continues ſweet) it will be ſo ſtrong, that ſeveral Sea-Commanders ſay it would burn, and has often fuddled their Mariners. However, it's conceived *Thames*-Water is by no means fit to brew ſtrong Beer to keep; for that, let the Drink which is brewed of it be never ſo clear, it is apt, on any conſiderable and ſudden Change of Weather, to ferment and grow foul. And this may be taken for a Rule, That no Malt-Drink is truly good, which is not perfectly fine. Upon the whole, the beſt Liquor to brew with, is that which is taken from a ſmall clear Rivulet or Brook, undiſturbed by Navigation or Fording; and taken up in dry Weather, when no Rain has lately waſh'd the Banks. Poſſibly, much the beſt Water in *England*, is that at *Caſtleton* in *Derbyſhire*, commonly call'd, *The Devil's Arſe*, &c. which ouzes from a great Rock, cover'd over with a ſhallow Earth, and ſhort Graſs at Top. It is incredible that ſo much Water ſhould percolate thro' ſo vaſt a Quantity of one rocky Stone, were it not obvious to any one who goes into *Pool's-Hole*, where he will find the Water continually dripping thro' the Top, and running down the Sides, till it makes a kind of Cryſtal Rivulet at the Bottom of that prodigious rocky Concave. Ale made of *Caſtleton* Water has been found to be as clear in three Days after it was barrel'd, as the Spring-Water itſelf, and impoſſible to be known by the Eye in a Glaſs from the fineſt *Canary*-Wine. Brewers ſhould be as curious in the Choice of Water for the firſt Wort, as Cooks are for their boiling of yellow Peaſe; for as ſome Waters will never boil them ſoft, ſo will they never make good Ale or ſtrong Beer. However, if the beſt Water be not to be had but at too great a Diſtance and Charge, you may, for your ſecond and third Worts, which are quickly ſpent, and uſed only for Table-Drink, make uſe of ſuch Water as you have neat at Hand.

The Inhabitants of the City of *London*, according to Dr. *Mead*, are guilty of a great Neglect in the Choice of Water for *Brewing* of Beer, and making other Drinks, when they make uſe of *ſtagnating impure Well-Water*; ſuch a Fluid indeed has a greater Force and Aptneſs to extract the Tincture out of *Malt*, than is to be had in the more innocent and ſoft Liquor of Rivers; but for this very Reaſon it ought not, unleſs upon meer Neceſſity, to be made uſe of, this Quality being owing to the *mineral Particles* and *aluminous Salts* with which it is impregnated.

2. As for Malt: The North-Country Malts, from *Nottinghamſhire*, *Derbyſhire*, *Leiceſterſhire*, *Cheſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, &c. are the beſt, eſpecially for Ale; but are generally too ſlack dry'd for *March* or *October*-Beer, which is to be kept at leaſt half a Year before it be drank. The Goodneſs of theſe Northern Malts proceed partly from the Corn, which grows on Grounds more reſted than in the Southern Countries, where the Rents are more rack'd, and the Grounds more worn by continual ſowing; and partly from the making, in which they take more Time than in other Parts, and dry it leiſurely with Pit-Coal, chark'd, call'd in ſome Places *Coak*, and in others *Culm*; which is ſweet, and gives a gentle and certain Heat. Whereas in the South-Eaſt Parts, they dry their Malt with Straw, which is hard to keep to a moderate and equal Heat; and in the Weſt-Countries with Wood, which gives a moſt ingrateful Taſte to ſuch as are not by Cuſtom familiarized to it. Beſides, in the North they do not run out their Barley in Malting to ſuch Lengths as in other Parts; and in grinding, they ſet their upper Mill-ſtone ſo high, that it breaks off only the Tops of the Clevel, which makes their Drink ſo fine: And Malt ſmall ground will never make fine Drink. There is poſſibly ſome Reaſon for the Obſervation, that Malt mix'd of ſeveral Kinds makes the beſt Drink; and that it ought to lie ground in the Sacks three or four Days before it is uſed.

3. Your Hops muſt be bright, well ſcented, well dry'd, cur'd and bagg'd; and, generally ſpeaking, are beſt about a Year old. They are a very uncertain Crop, and conſequently of a very uncertain Price; ſometimes ſold at about Six-pence, ſometimes at about half a Crown *per* Pound. And perhaps it may be truly ſaid, that better Hops have been ſold for Six-pence, or under, than ever were ſold for two Shillings *per* Pound, or upwards. Indeed all Fruits are beſt when cheapeſt, thoſe Years that are kindeſt for the Quality, always producing the greateſt Quantity; ſo that it is certainly a wiſe Way, on all Accounts, to furniſh one's ſelf well with Hops well cured, in a cheap Year.

4. In your mixing and fermenting all theſe three together, that is, in *Brewing*, after you have made a diſcreet Choice of your Materials, you muſt firſt conſider what ſort of Drink you deſign to brew, and accordingly proportion your Quantities. If you deſign your firſt Wort for ſtrong Ale, *March* or *October*-Beer, you muſt proportion five Gallons of Drink to every Buſhel of Malt, (that is to ſay, avoiding Fractions) eleven Buſhels of Malt to an Hogſhead of Ale or Beer. But it muſt be remember'd, that in ſo great a Diſproportion of Malt to drink, as eight to five, almoſt a third of your Liquor in the firſt Wort will be abſorb'd by the Malt, never to be return'd, and an Allowance is to be made of about a ſixth Part to evaporate in boiling; ſo that if you expect to clear a Hogſhead of Drink, that is, fifty four Gallons, from your firſt Wort, you muſt put into a Meſch-Tub near ninety Gallons of Liquor; but for your ſecond or third Worts, the Goods being wet before, you need put up no more Liquor than you intend to make Drink, except an Allowance of about a tenth Part for Waſte, that not boiling ſo long as your firſt Wort: And you may of your ſecond Wort make one Hogſhead of good middling Beer or Ale, as ſtrong as the common Ale-Houſe Drink in *London*. And your third Wort will make one Hogſhead of good ſmall Beer.

In this Caſe, the drawing of three Worts is propoſed, becauſe of the great Quantity of Malt, to a ſmaller Liquor; otherwiſe, in ordinary *Brewings*, where you deſign not very ſtrong Drink, ſix or ſeven Buſhels of Malt will make one Hogſhead of good ſtrong, and another of ſmall Beer: And in ſuch Caſe, two *Moakſes* will as well take out the Strength of your Malt, as three in the other.

It is certain, that in either of theſe Caſes, your Malt will not be run out, as the common Brewers uſes to be; ſo that if you take up an Handful of the Grains, you may blow them out of your Hands with your Breath.

But it is hardly worth any Man's while, who is not indigent, to run it out farther for his own Family; for all the Drink you can make of it after will be but like the waſhing of Grains, it will prove poor Stuff, and if not drank preſently, it will be apt to ſtink, unleſs mix'd with ſome of the former Worts, which it will but ſpoil. Beſides, what you leave in your Grains, by the way propoſed, is not loſt; for if you live in the Country, they will nouriſh your Cattle and Swine: and if in a Town, the Poor will be gratify'd, by letting them put up ſome cold Water to run thro' them, which they will carry away cold in Pails: and boil at home, without any Trouble or Charge to you: So that in effect, you really relieve the Poor only with a little of your cold Water, which they themſelves draw.

The Proportion of Hops may be half a Pound to a Hogſhead of ſtrong Ale; one Pound to an Hogſhead of ordinary ſtrong Beer, to be ſoon drank out, and two Pounds to an Hogſhead of *March* or *October*-Beer: And for the After-Worts, which are not to be kept long, what comes from the firſt Wort will ſerve well enough to boil again with them.

If you put into your firſt Wort a greater Proportion of Hops, and boil them all the while your Wort boils, you will make it too bitter; but it is thought adviſeable to double the Proportion,

tion, by taking out the firſt Parcel when the Wort has boiled half the Time you deſign it, and then adding the ſame Quantity of freſh Hops, to continue boiling till you take your Wort out of the Copper: This will ſomewhat increaſe your Charge, but that will be very inconſiderable, if you furniſh your ſelf in a cheap Year of Hops. By this way you will take out only the fine quick Spirits of the Hops, and will have a good Quantity left fit for the Uſe of the Poor, if you give them the laſt Running from your Malt.

Now concerning the Manner of putting the Materials together. After you have put your Liquor in your Copper, ſtrew an Handful, two or three, of Bran or Meal upon it; not ſo much to ſtrengthen the Liquor, as to make it heat quickly, for ſimple Water alone will be long e'er it boils: But you muſt take your Liquor out of the Copper when it begins to ſimmer, and not ſuffer it to boils; for tho' it were granted, that the Boiling did no Harm to your Liquor, by evaporating the natural Spirits of the Water, (which it likely does) yet 'tis a needleſs Expence of Fuel and Time, firſt to make it too hot, after to ſtay till 'tis cooler again; for you muſt by no means mix your Malt with boiling hot Liquor, which will make the Malt clot and cake together, and the moſt flowery Parts of it run whitiſh, glewy, and ſizy, like Sadlers Paſte; ſo that it will never mix kindly, and give out its Strength equal to the Liquor.

Many put their Malt firſt into the Meſch-Fat, and then pour in their Liquor for the firſt Wort, which is indeed neceſſary in the ſecond and third Worts; but the contrary Practice, of putting in your Liquor firſt, has theſe Advantages.

Firſt, You can never otherwiſe gueſs when your Liquor is juſt cool enough to be mingled with your Malt; but in this Caſe, you have a certain Criterion and Rule to judge by; that is, you muſt let your Liquor remain in your Meſch-Fat till the Vapour from it be ſo far ſpent, that you can ſee your Face in the Liquor; and then pouring your Malt upon it, you have this farther Advantage, that you keep your Liquor longer hot, and it ſinks gradually, diſtributing its Strength to your Liquor equally, without matting; and if it does not deſcend faſt enough of itſelf, you muſt preſs it down with your Hands or Rudder, with which you uſe to ſtir your Moaks. This muſt be done by degrees, always remembering to ſhake the Sacks before you remove them over the Sides of your Meſch-Fat, to get out the Flower of your Malt which ſticks to them. And after all the Malt is ſettled, and your Liquor appears above it, you muſt put into your Meſch-Fat as much more hot Water out of your Copper, as will make in all ninety Gallons for one Hogſhead; then ſtir it almoſt without ceaſing, till it has been in the Meſch-Fat about two Hours from the firſt putting in your Malt, in which your Servants may help and relieve one another.

After this, pull out your Rudder, and putting a little dry Malt a-top, cover it cloſe, and let it ſtand half an Hour undiſturbed, that it may run off clear; and the Malt being ſunk to the bottom, the Liquor at Top will run thro' it all again, and bring away the Strength of it. After this, you muſt lift up you Tap-Staff, and let out about a Gallon, not into your Tub underneath, or Under-Back, which is to receive your Wort, but into your long-handled Jett, and put it up back again, ſtopping your Tap-hole. This do two or three Times, till you find it runs clear; which it will not do at firſt, tho' your Tap-hole be never ſo well adjuſted. Throughout the whole Courſe of your *Brewing*, you muſt be very careful to do all you can to promote the Fineneſs and Clearneſs of your Drink.

In the North of *England*, where much the beſt Malt-Drink is made, they are ſo careful of making their Drink fine, that they let their firſt Wort ſtand in their Receivers till it is very clear, all the groſs Parts being ſunk to the Bottom; this they continue to do about three Hours in Summer, and ten or twelve Hours in Winter, as Occaſion requires, which they call *Blinking*; after which, leaving the Sediment behind, they only lade out the clear Wort into the Copper: Which Cuſtom is peculiar to the North, and wholly unpractiſed in other Parts.

When all is run out into the Receiver, or Under-Back, lade or pump out your ſecond Liquor, order'd ſo as to be juſt then ready to boil on the Moaks; and putting the firſt Wort into the Copper again, let it boil reaſonably faſt (which boiling, the Hops put on it will much accelerate) for about an Hour and a half, for *March* or *October*-Beer, to be kept long; and one Hour for ſtrong Ale, to be drank new. The Wort ſhould rather be boiled reaſonably faſt for the Time, than ſtand long to ſimmer; becauſe common Experience ſhews it waſtes leſs, and ferments better, after ſo long boiling than ſimmering. And this Obſervation, grounded on Experience, will not ſeem ſtrange to thoſe who know, that ſix Hours of a kindly inſenſible Perſpiration ſhall make a Man lighter in the Morning, than ſo many Hours of ordinary Sweating. Poſſibly a leſs Fermentation, and greater Evaporation, is beſt for the Blood; and greater Fermentation, and leſs Evaporation, is beſt to prepare other Liquors for a new Fermentation.

The firſt Wort, being thus boiled, muſt be pumped or laded off into one or more Coolers or Cool-Backs, in which leave the Sullage behind, and let it run off fine. The more Coolers the thinner it ſtands, and the ſooner it cools (eſpecially in hot Weather) the better; let it run from your Cool-Backs into your Tun very cool, and ſet it not there to work, in Summer, till 'tis as cool as Water; in Winter it muſt be near Blood-warm at leaſt. The Bowl in which you put your Yeaſt, to ſet the reſt on working, muſt have a Mixture of Wort hot enough to make it all ferment. When you find it begins to work up thick to a Yeaſt, mix it again with your Hand-Jett; and when it has work'd itſelf a ſecond Time to a Yeaſt, if you deſign'd it for Ale, and ſpeedy drinking, and hopp'd it accordingly, then beat in the Yeaſt

every five Hours, for two Days together, in the Summer-time, or more, according as the Weather is; and for three or four Days in Winter, covering the Fat close, that it fall not into the working Tun.

When the Yeaſt begins to work ſad, and upon turning the Concave of your Bowl downwards, ſticks faſt to the Inſide, then skimming off the Yeaſt firſt, cleanſe the reſt into your Veſſel, leaving all the Dregs in the Bottom of the Tun, and putting only the clear up; after it has a little fermented in the Veſſel, you will find it in a few Days fine, and fit for drinking; tho' according to the Quantity of Hops, you may Proportion it for a longer Keeping.

If you brew in *October* or *March*, and have hopp'd it for long keeping, you muſt then, upon its ſecond working to a Yeaſt, (after once beating in) cleanſe it into your Veſſel with the Yeaſt in it, filling it ſtill as it works over, and leaving when you ſtop it up, a good thick Head of Yeaſt to keep it. In *Brewing March* and *October*-Beer, it is adviſeable to have large Veſſels bound with Iron Hoops, containing two, three or four Hogſheads, according to the Quantity you intend to make, putting all into one Veſſel, this ſort of Drink keeping, digeſting, and mellowing beſt in the largeſt Quantities. The Veſſels muſt be Iron-hoop'd, elſe your *March*-Beer will be in Danger to be loſt or ſpoiled; leaving your Vent-Peg always open palls it; and if it happens to be faſten'd but ſix Hours together in the Summer, a ſudden Thunder, or ſtormy Night may happen next Morning to preſent you in your Cellar an empty Veſſel and a cover'd Floor.

It is pretended that *March* is the beſt Month for *Brewing*, and the Water then better than in *October*; but it has been always experienced, that the *October*-Beer, having ſo many cold Months to digeſt in, proves the better Drink by much, and requires not ſuch watching and tending as the *March*-Beer does, in opening and ſtopping the Vent-hole on every Change of Weather.

Many Country Gentlemen talk of, and magnify their Stale Beer, of five, ten, or more Years old. 'Tis true, more Malt and Hops than is propoſed, will keep Drink longer, but to ſmall purpoſe: An experienced Gentleman always broach'd his at about nine Months end; that is, *March*-Beer at *Chriſtmas*, and *October*-Beer at *Midſummer*, at which Times it is generally at the beſt; but will keep very well in Bottles a Year or two more. Stop the Veſſel cloſe with Cork, not Clay, and have near the Bung-Hole, a little Vent-Hole ſtopt with a Spile, which never allow to be pull'd out till you bottle or draw off a great Quantity together; by which means it is kept ſo cloſe ſtopt, that it flushes violently out of the Cock for about a Quart, and then ſtops on a ſudden, and pearls and ſmiles in a Glaſs like any bottled Beer tho' in the Winter-Time: But if once you pull out the Vent-Peg, to draw a Quantity at once, it will ſenſibly loſe this Briskneſs, and be ſome time before it recovers it. There is no need of Directions for the ſecond and third Wort: He that can manage the firſt well, can never fail in the reſt. The third Wort, being pour'd on hot Goods, may be only cold Water.

As to the Reaſon why common Brewers very ſeldom or never make good Drink, this is generally attributed to their under-boiling their ſtrong Worts; to prevent which, ſome Brewers, to their Detriment, and no manner of Advantage to their Drink, have boil'd it three Hours, which is thrice as long as needluſ, and all to no purpoſe. In moſt, if not all the Northern Counties, there are, but few common Brewers, the Inn-keepers and publick Ale-houſes brewing what they retail in their own Houſes, and private Families for themſelves. And in all theſe Counties 'tis as rare to find any ill Malt Liquors, as it is to find good in *London*, or the adjacent Counties. This may ſerve to ſhew the Miſtake of thoſe who ground their Computation of the Number and Proportion of Inhabitants, between ſome Southern and Northern Cities and Towns, on the King's Revenue of Exciſe ariſing out of them: For that the Eaſtern and Southern Counties, abounding in common Brewers, almoſt all the Inhabitants of Cities and great Towns there, and the meaner People of their Neighbourhood, take their Drink of the common Brewers, clogg'd with Exciſe; which few, or none, of all the Inhabitants of the Northern Towns do.

In the Weſt of *England* they have ſome common Brewers, but not in Proportion to the Eaſt and South. In moſt Parts of the Weſt their Malt is ſo ſtench'd with the Smoke of the Wood with which 'tis dry'd, that no Stranger can endure it; tho' the Inhabitants, who are familiariz'd to it, can ſwallow it as the *Hollanders* do their thick black Beer brew'd with *Buck Wheat*.

In *Briſtol* they have conſiderable Quantities of Malt by Sea from *Wales*, ſome dry'd with Straw, ſome with Coak and Culm, much the beſt Way of drying; yet have little good Drink made from it, which is generally imputed to the Brackiſhneſs of their Water.

In ſhort, the Reaſon why publick and common Brewers ſeldom or never brew good Drink, is, that they wet more Malt at once than 'tis poſſible they can have Veſſels and Servants enough to work, and ſet it cool enough to ferment kindly; and withal brew ſo often, that they cannot ſufficiently between one Brewing and another, cleanſe and ſcald their Brewing Veſſels and Barrels, giving them due Time to dry; but that they will retain ſuch a Reſt, as will always char and ſour their Liquors: And the Miſchiefs accruing by ſuch Neglects are incredible to Perſons unexperienced. Some Brewers have been ſo cautious in this Particular, that if any Servants have by accident made Uſe of any long-handled Jet, Hand-Jet, or Pail, with cold Water, during the *Brewing*, they have ſcalded it a-new, and let it dry before they would uſe it again.

As to Bottling, Tunning, and Reſtoring ſour and decay'd Beer, ſee thoſe ſeveral Heads.

BRICK, a fictitious or artificial Stone, of a reddiſh Colour. *Bricks* there are of ſeveral Denominations, Forms, and Magnitudes.

As to the *Choice* of *Bricks*, it's to be obſerved there are generally in all Kilns and Clamps three Degrees of *Bricks* in Goodneſs: The beſt and moſt laſting are thoſe that lie next the Fire, have a Gloſs upon them, and are call'd *Clinkers:* The ſecond and moſt general for Building, are thoſe which lie next to the other in the Kilns or Clamps; and the worſt lie on the Outſide of the Kilns.

As to the *Buying* of *Bricks*, Gentlemen and others ought to be upon the Watch that they be not cheated; and if they do not look well to it, they will find the Tale uſually come ſhort.

Laying of *Bricks*, being a Thing of no ſmall Conſequence in Building, it is fit that thoſe who build, as well as thoſe employ'd by them, ſhould have ſome Knowledge this way. And firſt, if *Bricks* are laid in Winter, they muſt be kept and laid as dry as poſſible; if in Summer, it will quit coſt to employ Boys to wet them, for they will unite much better with the Mortar, and make the Work the ſtronger: And if they are laid in Summer they muſt be cover'd, to prevent their drying too faſt; they muſt likewiſe, if laid in Winter, be well cover'd to protect them from Rain, Snow and Froſt, which laſt is a mortal Enemy to all Mortar, eſpecially to all ſuch as have taken wet but juſt before the Froſt aſſaults it. And care alſo ſhould be taken, that *Bricks* be not laid Joint upon Joint, in the Middle of Walls, as ſeldom as may be, but that good Bond ſhould be made there, as well as on the Outſides. See *Brick-making.*

BRICK-KILN, a Place to burn Bricks and Tiles in. Bricks are become of ſo general Uſe in Building, that it is neceſſary to know how to burn them in the beſt Manner: The Kiln therefore being ſet, and cover'd with Bricks, they firſt put in ſome *Cord* or great Wood to dry the Ware with a gentle Heat or Fire, which Fire they continue till the Ware is pretty dry; and this may be known by obſerving the Reek, which aſcends out at the Top of the Kiln; for when it is changed from a thick Vapour, betwixt a whitiſh and darkiſh Colour, to a kind of black Smoke, which is more tranſparent than the Vapour which firſt aroſe from the Kiln, after this blackiſh Smoke has aſcended for ſome time, they put in no more Wood; but proceed to make ready for burning, and that is perform'd either with Spray, Buſh, Furz, Heath, Brake, or Fern Faggots. But before any Faggots are put, they dam up the Mouth or Mouths of the Kiln with their *Shinlog*, as they call it; the ſame being Pieces of Brick piled upon each other, with wet Brick-Earth inſtead of Mortar. They make this *Shinlog* ſo high, that there is but juſt Room above it to put in a Faggot, *viz.* betwixt a Foot and a Half and two Foot, for the whole Height of the Mouth is about three Foot.

The Mouth being thus ſhinlog'd, they proceed to put in Faggots, till they make the Kiln and its Arches look white with Heat, and that the Fire begins to appear at the Top of the Kiln, and that the Kiln and Arches below begin to change from white to a greyiſh Colour; then they are to ſlacken the Fire for half an Hour or longer, as they think fit, that the Heat may aſcend to the Top of the Kiln by the Motion of the Air in at the Mouth, and alſo that the lower Ware may ſettle and cool, and not be burnt more than that above it. Thus they continue heating and ſlacking alternately, till the Ware be burnt thro', which it will be in about forty eight Hours. According to this Method, many Kilns of Ware may be burnt ſo equally, that thoſe on the Top will be almoſt, if not altogether, as hard as thoſe below; and by this Method a World of waſte, and other Inconveniences will be avoided.

Some unwary Burners, as ſoon as the Ware is burnt, immediately ſtop up the reſt of the Mouth of the Kiln, which was left open above the *Shinlog*, by which means it is long in cooling, ſo that they are commonly a Fortnight, or almoſt three Weeks, in ſetting, burning, cooling, and drawing off a Kiln of Ware; whereas others have ſet, burnt, cool'd, and drawn a Kiln a Week, for ſeveral Weeks together; but then they never ſtop up the reſt of the Kiln's Mouth above the *Shinlog*, but leave it open for the Air to paſs in and cool the Ware. About ſix hundred Faggots will burn a Kiln of ten or eleven thouſand Statute Bricks, and a Chaldron of Coals, according to Mr. *Wing*, will burn four thouſand two hundred Bricks. See *Brick-making*, and *Clamp.*

BRICK-MAKING, a very neceſſary Art, and of great Uſe with us for Building, *&c.* and therefore the Manner of carrying it on moſt uſeful to be learnt. In order to which, the Earth muſt be dug up about *Michaelmas* and *Chriſtmas*, that it may have ſufficient Time to mellow, ferment, or digeſt, which will render it more fit to temper, which it will be about *March* or *April*, when the treading or tempering ought to be done more than doubly what is uſual; for the Goodneſs of the Bricks wholly depends upon the well Performance of its firſt Preparation. For the Earth in itſelf, before it is wrought, is generally brittle and duſty, but adding of ſmall Quantities of Water gradually to it, and working and incorporating of it together, does open the Body, whereby the aſtringent Sal-nitral Power of Nature does appear and tinge the whole with a tough, glewy, ſtrong Band or Subſtance.

But if in the tempering of Bricks, you do overwater them, as the uſual and too common Method is, it deſtroys the End for which they are deſign'd, and they become dry, and as brittle almoſt as the Earth they are made of: Whereas otherwiſe they become ſmooth, ſolid, hard and durable, and one of them takes up as much very near, as a Brick and a Half made the contrary Way; which laſt are ſpungy, light, and full of Cracks, for want of due Working and Management, and thro' the mixing of Aſhes and light ſandy Earth to make them work eaſy, as alſo to ſave Culm or Coal in the Burning them.

But again, Bricks made of good Earth and well temper'd, as they become ſolid and ponderous, ſo they will take up a longer Time in drying and burning than the common ones; and it is to be noted, that the well drying of Bricks before they are burnt, prevents crackling and crumbling in the Burning: For when they are too wet, they are then Extremes, which never do well together; and for ordering the Fire for this purpoſe, make it gently at firſt, and increaſe it by Degrees as your Bricks grow harder.

But tho' burning of Bricks be neceſſary for building of Houſes, *&c.* yet a Wall or a Houſe may be made with unburnt Bricks; for which let the Earth be high and well temper'd, ſmooth and well moulded, as already hinted, and this done in the hotteſt Seaſon, then dry'd and turn'd after the manner of *Brick-making*; only it muſt be longer expoſed to the Sun and Elements, till they become hard and tough, and then uſe them after this manner: Take Loam or a Brick-Earth, mixing therewith ſome good Lime, temper them very high till they become tough, ſmooth and glewy. Let the Wall of the Houſe be two Bricks, or two Bricks and a half thick; and the unburnt Bricks being laid in this well temper'd Mortar, they will cement, and become one hard ſolid Body, as if the whole were but one Brick or Stone. When you have rais'd the Wall four or five Foot high from the Foundation, let it dry two or three Days, before you proceed further; then build thereon four or five Foot more, making the like Pauſe as before, and ſo proceed till the Wall is finiſh'd. Then temper ſome of the ſame Earth the Wall was made of, with a little more Lime than was uſed for the Wall, which you muſt be ſure to temper very well, and with this Mortar plaiſter all the Wall well on the other Side, which will keep off the Weather; and if you would have it more beautiful, it's only putting more Lime and leſs Loam to it, and when this is dry, you may colour and paint it with red, blue, or any other Colour you like beſt.

BRIDGE, a Building of Stone or Wood, or both, raiſed over a River, *&c.* of which there are many ſorts, which is out of our way to expatiate upon. But if you would build a Timber-Bridge over any Brook, Gill, or ſmall River, if it does not exceed forty or fifty Foot in Length (and that without ſetting any of the Timber down in the Water, it being a cheap and ſafe way of building a Bridge of that Length) you may go thus to work: You muſt ſo joint the Timber, as in ſome meaſure to reſemble an Arch of Stone, or Brick; the Joints ought to be well made, and ſtrongly ſhut together with Cramps and Dags of Iron. This *Bridge* muſt be made to reſt upon two ſtrong firm Pillars of Wood at either End of it, both being well propp'd with Spurs or Braces. There muſt be two good Buttreſſes of Brick for theſe wooden Pillars, and Spurs to ſtand in, that they may not give way or ſlip: When this is done, the *Bridge* may be planked over and gravell'd, and it will laſt a long Time.

BRIM *of a Flower*, in the Floriſts Language, the outward Edges, or that Part of the Flower that turns.

BRIM, a Term relating to Swine; a Sow is ſaid to go to *Brim*, when ſhe goes to Boar.

BRIONY, or *Snake-weed*, a Plant of which there are two ſorts; the firſt is a branchy Plant, whoſe Stems are ſmall and long, and grow up in a little Time, being eaſily faſten'd to any thing you have a mind to tie 'em to: Its Leaves are like the Vine's, only they are leſs, hairy, rough and whitiſh. Every Flower has ſeveral Leaves in ſhape like a Bell, open and indented into ſeveral Parts, in which the Cup is contain'd. Amongſt theſe Flowers, there are ſome that are ſterile and have no Embrio; others are fruitful and yield an Embrio, which turns to a round or oval Berry, full of Seeds, a little round. The ſecond ſort differs only from the firſt, in that its Berries, when they ripen, turn black.

Snake-Weed is in Latin call'd *Bryonia*, from Βρυω, which ſignifies *I ſhoot abundantly*, for the Snake-Weed ſhoots forth Snakes in great plenty. It is raiſed by Seed, and is alſo to be multiply'd by Roots: It thrives in all ſorts of Soils, provided it is not in too ſhady a Place. It's proper to cover Arbours and Paliſades in a little Time, either in ſmall Gardens or Court-yards, and when once it is planted or ſown, its Root will remain a long Time in the Earth, without any need of replanting or ſowing again; the Boughs of it are very long and branchy, for which Reaſon it is very eaſy to run them up againſt an Arbour or Paliſade; it makes a very fine Covering, and adorns a Walk admirably well.

The firſt ſhoots of *Briony* are eaten like Sparrowgraſs, they looſen the Body, and promote Urine and the *Menſes*; they are bitter, and a little pungent; the Root cleanſes, dries, ſoftens and diſſolves. The Root, to the weight of a Drachm, taken daily for a Year, is good for thoſe that are ſubject to the Falling-Sickneſs and Vertigo's.

BRISE, a kind of Ground that has lain long untill'd.

BRISE-VENT, an Incloſure or ſmall Wall, about an Inch thick or better, and ſix or ſeven Foot high, made of long Straw, and ſupported by Stakes fix'd in the Ground, and Props laid acroſs both on the Inſide and Outſide, well faſten'd together with Twigs or Iron Wire: This ſort of Shelter ſerves to keep the cold Winds from damaging your Beds of Melons and Sallets. The Gardeners who have not real Walls on the North-ſide, make uſe of theſe Shelters with Succeſs.

BRITE, a Term in Husbandry; Wheat, Barley, or any other Grain, as alſo Hops, are ſaid to *brite* when they are over-ripe and ſcatter.

BRITTLE-HOOFS; ſee *Hoofs Brittle.*

BROAD-NET; ſee *Calls Natural and Artificial.*

BROKEN-WINDED; ſee *Wind Broken.*

BROOM, a Shrub, of which there are two ſorts; the one call'd the *White* or *Prickly Broom*, in Latin *Scorpius* or *Geniſta Spinoſa*; and the other

ther *Spaniſh Broom*, in Latin *Geniſta Juncea*, or *Geniſta Hiſpanica*.

The *White Broom* grows ſo high and proper, that it may be reckon'd amongſt Trees; it ſhoots forth ſeveral Branches, from whence ſpring a great Number of ſmall Sprigs, which are delicate and pointed, and mount even to a Foot and an half, or two Foot high; and theſe Sprigs ſend forth certain ſmall Leaves, form'd like thoſe of Rue, and great Quantities of Flowers, which are red at the Bottom, and white at Top; which being almoſt faſten'd to the Branches, ſeem to be as ſo many Pearls deſign'd to adorn them.

This Shrub grows almoſt in all Countries, and in unfrequented Places; and its Flowers and Seeds are of uſe in Phyſick, the ſame being deterſive and aperitive, being good for the Diſtempers of the Spleen, to provoke Urine, and bring away Gravel.

The *Spaniſh Broom* is a Shrub, which ſhoots forth ſeveral Twigs or Rods without any Leaves, which are ſtrong, and proper to tie Vines with: It produces a Seed like Lentils, in Cods like Kidney-Beans; and the Flower is like thoſe of the yellow Violet.

This Shrub grows naturally on Mountains and Hills, and bloſſoms in *June*, and ſometimes later.

The Flower of the *Spaniſh Broom* will ſtrongly vomit without any Danger, much in the ſame manner as Hellebore: A Water extracted from its Flowers, is good againſt the Stone; its Seed pounded, and taken to the Quantity of half a Drachm in ſome convenient Liquor, purges, but is injurious to the Stomach, and therefore it muſt be corrected with ſome Roſe-Honey, with which they mix Roſes and Maſtick: The ſame purges Phlegm, ſtrongly provokes Urine, diſſolves the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and hinders any extraneous Matter to lodge there; the Buds and Flowers of *Broom* being pickled are very grateful.

M. *Chomell* ſays, both ſorts of *Broom* are cultivated in the ſame manner; they require a little Sun, Kitchen-Garden Earth, and Watering in hot Weather; they are multiply'd by Seed; they put two of them into one Pot, and if they both thrive, they take out one, and tranſplant it into another Pot: Before you ſow the Seed, ſteep it over Night. *Brooms* do well in Parterres, eſpecially the *Spaniſh*.

The *White Spaniſh Broom* is indeed a tender Plant with us in *England*, and will ſeldom ſtand out the Winter; therefore this ſort is cultivated in Pots, and kept as Bays, *Lauruſtinus*, Myrtle, *&c.* The yellow, on the contrary, is very hardy, and the Culture of it ſo eaſy, that a Gardener muſt be very ignorant indeed, that does not know how to order it; they are difficult to tranſplant, by reaſon of their long, ſlender, Seed Tap-Roots: fine Standards are made of them, which, if kept well pruned, are a great Ornament to our Boccages, or little Woods.

The ordinary *Broom* deſcribed by M. *Chomell* muſt not be omitted here, eſpecially becauſe of the Virtues aſcribed to it: He ſays it's a Plant that ſhoots out long Leaves, like thoſe of Flax, and grows crooked like Peaſe-Cods; they have no Prickles, as the *Broom* before treated of has, but they do much reſemble it. This Plant has but one Stem, which produces a great many long and firm Twigs; the Seed grows in Cods like the Vetch, and there is no Difference between it and the ſaid *Broom*, but that this laſt has no Leaves or Prickles: He adds, that it is found almoſt every where on Hills and in Woods, and that it bloſſoms in *May* and *June*.

Tho' it's of a provoking and ſubtilizing Nature, and injurious to the Heart and Stomach; yet the Water diſtilled from its Flowers is good for the Stone, as well as the Seed of it pounded and drank to the Quantity of half a Drachm; and that it may not be hurtful to any of the Parts, they correct it with Fennel or Anniſeed, and it will work upwards and downwards; and not only bring away Phlegm, but alſo the ſuperfluous Humours of the Reins.

As *Broom* has its Virtues and Uſes, ſo it has alſo its Perniciouſneſs in reſpect to *Husbandry*, and is the worſt Plant that grows, in that reſpect; for as it ſheds no Leaves, ſo it is continually ſucking the Heart of the Land it grows upon; and the only way to kill it, is to pull it up, to plow the Land, and burn, bate and manure it very well with Dung, Aſhes, *&c.* But the only effectual Remedy for it, is Chalk and Marle.

If you deſign to deſtroy it on *Paſture-Land*, it is better to cut it up in *May*, when the Sap is in it, becauſe you will by that means kill the Roots; whereas if you pull it up, you are apt to leave Strings behind, the leaſt of which will grow: However, if *Broom* be well laid, it will make an excellent *Thatch* for Houſes or Barns. *Ling*, *Heath*, &c. being much of the ſame Nature with *Broom*, they are cured by the ſame Remedies.

BROTH, in general, is Water boil'd with ſome Meat in it. If you would have *fat Broth*, boil ſome part of a Buttock and Leg of Beef, with other Meats, and take out the Gravy and *Broth*, ſtraining it thro' a Linnen Cloth; let the ſame Pieces be put a ſecond time into the Pot, and having caus'd them to be well boil'd, take out the *Broth* again, keeping both theſe Sorts hot apart: The firſt will be of good uſe to be put to Capons, Turkeys, Chickens, Quails, Veal, and other forc'd Meats, that are to be ſerv'd up in white Pottage. Capon or Veal Broth ought to be taken to ſoak young Pidgeons for Bisks, and with the *Broth* of the Bisk a Cullis may be made, for the *Potages à la Reine & à la Royale*, which ſee. Laſtly, the *Broth* of forced Meats will ſerve to make a Cullis for the ſame Sorts of Meat, *viz.* young Turkeys and Pullets, Knuckles and Breaſts of Veal, and other Joints of Meat, which ought to be farc'd and parboil'd.

The ſecond ſort of *Broth* taken out of the Pot, is to be put to brown Pottages, particularly thoſe of Ducks, Teals, Rabbets, Ring-Doves, Larks, Pheaſants, Thruſhes, Cabbage, Turneps,

and others; and the bottom Ingredients which ſerve to thicken them, are to be mix'd with the ſame *Broth*, without confounding one of theſe two Sorts with the other. This *Broth* is alſo proper for the Side-Diſhes, and ſome of it may be uſed in boiling the Pickings of Muſhrooms, of which the Pulp is to be taken out, to ſerve for that Cullis for all the Pottages, Side-Diſhes, and Intermeſſes. See *Cullis* and *Gravy*.

To prepare *Morning Broth* for *Breakfaſt*, 'tis uſually done with a Piece of Buttock of Beef, the ſcraggy End of a Neck of Mutton, a Neck of Veal, and two Pullets: Take the Breaſts of the Pullets when they are boil'd, pound them in a Mortar with a Piece of Bread ſteep'd in ſome Broth; and all being well ſeaſon'd, ſtrain it thro' the Sieve, to be laid upon the Cruſts ſoak'd in the ſame *Broth* that is then made.

The particular Broths for *Potages de la Santé*, and others, are to be found in their proper Places; particularly ſee *Pottage*: Only in favour of ſome ſick Perſons, it may not be improper to ſubjoin what may tend to their Benefit.

To prepare a *Jelly Broth* for *Conſumptive Perſons*, put a Joint of Mutton into an Earthen Pot, with a Capon, a Fillet of Veal, and three Quarts of Water, which is to be boil'd over a gentle Fire, till one half is conſumed; then ſqueeze all together, and ſtrain the Liquor thro' a Linnen Cloth.

If you would have good *Broth for the Stomach*, put into four Pints of Water, *Paris* Meaſure, the Leaves of Violet, Maiden-Hair, and Scabious, of each an Handful, and half an Handful of Hyſop; boil the ſame till there is not left above two Pints and a Chopine; and after you have ſtrain'd and ſqueez'd them, extinguiſh therein, at four ſeveral Times, an Ounce of melted Brimſtone; give this Decoction a yellow Colour with half a Scruple of Saffron, and give the Patient a Glaſs of it in the Morning faſting; let him not eat till two Hours after; and in the Evening let him take another Glaſs three Hours before Supper: If he cannot do that, let him take it only in the Morning, and continue it for a Month.

To prepare *Broth for the Breaſt*, take a Pullet, the Heart, Lungs, and ſome of the Pluck of a Calf; put twelve Raiſins of the Sun into the Body of the Pullet; and alſo add twelve Jujubes and a Pinch of peel'd Barley; put the whole into a new Earthen Pot, containing at leaſt three Pints of Water, *Paris* Meaſure; keep it continually boiling over a ſmall Fire, without Salt, and without ſcumming it; add an Handful of Lung-wort, to which give no more than five or ſix Walms; then ſtrain the whole thro' a white Linnen-Cloth, without ſqueezing, for fear the Broth ſhould be too thick. The three Pints ſhould be reduced to three Chopines, of which make three Doſes, which the Patient muſt take in the Morning, with the Interval of an Hour between, and let him eat three Hours after the laſt. If he finds no Relief the firſt Time, let him uſe it for five or ſix Days, and even longer, if the Diſtemper is inveterate. The *Reſtorative Broth* is rank'd among the Pottages, under the Title of *Pottage without Water*; which ſee: As alſo *Broth* made of Fiſhes, under *Fiſh-Broth*.

There is a *Broth* prepared on *Fiſh-Days*, without any Meat, for the *Pottage with Herbs*; in order to which, let all Sorts of good Herbs be put into a Pot, with two or three Cruſts of Bread, ſeaſon'd with Salt, Butter, and a Bunch of fine Herbs; when they have boiled an Hour and an half, ſtrain the *Broth* thro' a Linnen-Cloth, or a Sieve: This will ſerve for the Pottage *de Santé*, and for many others, particularly for thoſe of Lettice, Aſparagus, Succory, Artichokes, Cardoons, *&c.*

A Sort of *Broth* may likewiſe be made on Days of Abſtinence, with Roots, without Fiſh, and with clear Peaſe-Soop, ſtraining the whole Meſs as before.

Broth, if conſider'd in particular as a Medicine for *Horſes*, the beſt is that made of *Tripe*, which, by reaſon of its Softneſs, is accounted very good in all *Cholicky* Diſorders, and is preſcribed by *Solleyſel* in theſe Intentions. The *Broths* made of other Parts of Animals, in many reſpects are not ſo ſoft and ſlippery, but yet come very near the former in their Efficacies: Some Farriers commend their Uſe in Fevers, and other Diſtempers that hinder a Horſe from Feeding; but the ſaid Author altogether condemns them from frequent Experience; and he is in this reſpect certainly in the Right, as they are different from the natural Food of Horſes; and will therefore create ſuch Diſorders as cannot eaſily be remedy'd. The chief Uſe of *Broth* for theſe Animals, is properly in Gliſters, when a *Horſe* is coſtive; for by their Fat and Softneſs, they looſen thoſe Viſcidity's, which cauſe the Dung to ſtick too faſt to the Guts; and may be often had in Readineſs, when other proper Ingredients are not at Hand: The leſs Salt there is in them, the more mild is their Operation; but when the Guts are very full, and require a ſtrong *Stimulus*, the Salt may then be of Service, eſpecially when the harder Excrements are brought away firſt by raking the Beaſt.

BRUISE, a Misfortune which often befalls *Dogs*, thro' a Fall, Puſh of a Stag or Buck, and ſuch like Accidents; if it appears outwardly, anoint the Swelling with a Decoction of Chickweed and Groundſel, boiled in ſtrong Ale, and that will aſſuage the Swelling; but if it be a Wound, lay a Plaiſter thereon, of the Roots of great Comfrey, Melilot, and Oil of Roſes, of each a like Quantity, and cut away the Hair near the Wound, for the ſticking of the Plaiſter: If you ſuſpect the Bruiſe to be inward, give him a Drench of a Pint of new Milk, and put therein a quarter of an Ounce of *Iriſh* Slate, or *Sperma Ceti*; or for want of theſe two, take half an Ounce of Stone-Pitch finely powder'd.

BUCK, an Animal, which in the ſixth Year of his Age is call'd a *Great Buck*, is common in moſt Countries, being corpulent as an Hart, but in Quality reſembling more a Roe, except in Colour;

Colour; the Males have Horns, which they loſe Yearly, but the Females none at all. As for their Colour, they are divers, being moſtly branded and ſandy on the Back, which has a black Liſt all down along it; their Bellies ſpotted with White, which they loſe by their old Age: And the Does do more eſpecially vary in their Colour, being ſometimes all White, and like unto Goats, except in their Hair, which is ſhorter. Bucks Horns differs not much from the Hart, except in Bigneſs, and they grow out of their Heads like the Fingers out of the Hand; and therefore this fallow Deer is call'd *Cervus Palmatus*. Their Fleſh is excellent for Nouriſhment, but their Blood breeds Melancholy. See *Stag* and *Veniſon*.

BUCK-HORN-SALLAD, is only multiply'd by Seed, and is ſo very like that of Borage, that they cannot be known aſunder; being likewiſe to be ordered after the ſame Manner. When the Leaves of this Plant are cut, new ones ſpring up in the room of them.

BUCK-HUNTING, a noble and manly Exerciſe; but there is no ſuch Art and Skill required in Lodging a Buck, as in harbouring a Hart, nor ſo much drawing after; only the Sportſmen judge by the View, and mark what Groves or Coverts he enters; for the Buck does not wander up and down ſo often as the Hart, nor ſo frequently changes his Lay: But in *Hunting* they differ from one another in this Manner.

The Buck betakes himſelf to ſuch Strong-Holds and Coverts, as he is moſt acquainted with, not flying far before the Hounds, not croſſing nor doubling, and uſing no ſuch Subtilties as the Hart is accuſtom'd to; and tho' the Buck will leap a Brook, and ſeldom a great River, yet that Brook muſt not be ſo deep, nor can he ſtay ſo long at Soil. He groans and troats, as a Hart belleth, neither will theſe two Beaſts come near one another's Lay, and they have ſeldom or never any other Relays than the old Hounds. They alſo herd more than the Hart does, and lie in the dryeſt Places, tho' if they are at large, they herd but little from *May* to *Auguſt*.

Now the greateſt Subtilty a Huntſman need to uſe in hunting this Animal, is to have a care of hunting Counter or Change, becauſe of the plenty of Fallow Deer, that uſe to come more directly upon the Hounds than the Red Deer does. *Buck-Hunting* comes in Seaſon the eighth of *July*, and goes out the fourteenth of *September*; at which Time the Doe comes in Seaſon, and goes out at *Twelfth-Tide*.

BUCKTHORN, in Latin *Rhamus Catharticus*, a Shrub whoſe Bark is like that of the Cherry-Tree; its Wood is of a dark Colour, and its Branches are arm'd with ſome Prickles. The Berries which ſucceed the Flowers are green at firſt, but they grow black as they ripen; they are full of a black Juice inclining to Green, and ſome Seeds rounded on the Back, that have a cartilaginous Rind.

This Shrub, which ſometimes becomes a Tree, grows in Hedges and in Woods, along the Sides of Rivulets and in moiſt and uncultivated Places: Its Fruit is ripe in Autumn.

The Berries of *Buckthorn* are good for the Gout, Rheumatiſm, and Dropſy, becauſe they are proper for purging ſerous Humours. When you take of 'em, you muſt eat 'em preſently: The Doſe is from ſix to twenty Berries. They are alſo uſed in a Colouring for Painting in Miniature.

BUCK-WHEAT, otherwiſe call'd *French Wheat*, and in Latin *Fagopyrum*, a Plant, according to M. *Chomell*, that ſhoots forth a round Stem, a Foot and a half high, and whoſe Branches are adorn'd with Leaves, that are always round at firſt, and afterwards aſſume an angular ſhape, and become like unto thoſe of Ivy, as they grow on. Its Flowers are white, and hang grape-wiſe: The Seed is triangular, blackiſh without, and white within. The Bread which the Country People make of it is black and bitter, but has a good taſte enough, if mix'd with ſome Maſlin.

This Grain is much ſown in the County of *Surry*, and exceeding advantageous in our Country, in barren and ſandy Lands; and a much leſs Quantity than any other ſows an Acre. It's uſually ſown as Barley, but later, it being alſo late ripe, but yields a very great Increaſe.

Buck-Wheat is excellent Food for Swine, Pigeons, Poultry, *&c.* After it is mow'd, it muſt lie ſeveral Days, till the Stalks be wither'd, before it be houſed; neither is there any Danger of the Seed falling from it, nor does it ſuffer much by Wet. It makes as good a Lay for Wheat as any other Grain or Pulſe, eſpecially if it be not mow'd, but plow'd in; but the better way is, when it is in Graſs, before it bloſſoms, to feed it with Milch-Beaſts that will tread it down, and thereby make a very good Lay for Wheat.

BUD, a Rural Term for a wean'd Calf of the firſt Year; and he is ſo call'd, becauſe the Horns are then in the *Bud*.

BUDS, properly the firſt Rudiments and Tops of moſt Sallad Plants, preferable to all other leſs tender Parts, ſuch as Aſhen-Keys, Broom-Buds, hot and dry, retaining the Virtue of Capers, are eſteem'd to be very opening and prevalent againſt the Spleen and Scurvey, and being pickled, they are ſprinkled among Sallads, or eaten by themſelves.

BUG, an Inſect or Vermine that is quite flat, which is very troubleſome in the Summer-time, not only by their Bitings, but alſo by their ill Smell when they are bruiſed.

There are many Secrets by which *Bugs* may be kill'd.

1. Make a Smoke of Cow-Dung, and it will drive 'em all away.

2. In order to deſtroy 'em, take a ſufficient Quantity of Wormwood, Rue, common Oil and Water, boil the whole till the Water is conſumed, then ſtrain it, and mix therewith a ſufficient Quantity of Greaſe, and making an Ointment therewith, rub the Chinks and Joints of the Bedſted.

3. Take a ſufficient Quantity of the Juice of Wormwood and Oil of Olive, boil them together till all the Juice is conſumed, then ſtrain the Oil, melt ſome quick Sulphur therein, and rub the Bedſteds and Chinks therewith.

4. Take ſome Ox-Gall and Hemp-Oil, mix the whole together, rub the Joints and Bedſted therewith, and the *Bugs* will never touch the Places you have rubb'd.

5. Rub the Wood with the Juice of an old Cucumber which you ſuffer to grow for Seed.

6. Steep Ox-Gall and ſtrong Vinegar together; and put ſome great Comfrey under the Bolſter.

7. Take *Cyprus* Galls, pound 'em, then infuſe 'em in Oil, let it ſwim two Fingers thick over them, expoſe it to the Sun and Air for eight and forty Hours, and then ſtraining the Oil, and preſſing the Galls very hard, rub the Bedſteds with it.

8. Take as much black Soap as of common Soap, pound 'em well, and taking as much Quick-ſilver, mix the whole together, and make an Ointment of it, with which rub the Places where the *Bugs* frequent.

9. Take the Drippings of Roaſt-Meat, let it be the oldeſt you can get; and when you have melted it, rub their Haunts with it.

10. Kill a Cat by ſtifling her, without drawing any blood from her, and having taken off her Skin, and her Guts out, roaſt her upon a Spit, without larding or baſting; and keep the Stuff that drops from her, which you are to mix with the Yolks of Eggs and Oil of Spike in equal parts; let them be well incorporated in a Mortar till brought to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment, and uſe it as above.

BUGLE, a Plant whoſe Leaves are larger and longer than thoſe of the little Groundſel, being of a purple Colour on the nether Side, like thoſe of the Cyclamen: The Stem is a Foot high, ſquare, hollow and hairy: The Flowers are of a Sky-blue, which grow partly amongſt the Leaves that are round about the Stem, and partly at the Top like an Ear of Corn: The Root is bearded like the little Groundſel, and ſomewhat deep. This Plant, which grows in Gardens, amongſt Vines, and ſometimes elſewhere, flouriſhes till the Month of *July*.

If you take it in ſome Liquor, it draws the Blood out of the Veſſels, and is good for all inward Ruptures; the Juice of it is admirably good for all Ulcers in the Mouth and Gums. In ſhort, there is ſo much Virtue aſcribed to it, that with it you may outdo the Skill of Surgeons.

BUILDING, the Art of erecting ſeveral ſorts of Edifices, under which Head we likewiſe include *Repairs*; for both which, having met with ſome good Rules and Directions, it is proper all good Oeconomiſts may be acquainted with them, to the end that they may not be cheated or impoſed upon by their Workmen.

Now Gentlemen, Farmers, *&c.* being often neceſſitated as well to build as to repair their Houſes, Barns, Stables, *&c.* and that not only upon the account of Decays, but of Damages done by Storms and other Accidents, the following Obſervations will help 'em particularly, the better to compute their Coſt and Charges themſelves, and to know how to let out their Work, which is much the beſt way, when the Owners underſtand it, provided they mind one Caution, which is, not to change and vary from their firſt Contract; which Workmen are very apt to perſwade Men to do, if they have undertaken the Work at a low Rate, or with Deſign to engage them in *Building*.

But the Reader is here given to underſtand, that we do not pretend to give all the Particulars of *Building*, and the ſeveral Prices thereof, which would require a Volume of itſelf; but what is propoſed is only ſo much as may give an Inſight to thoſe that underſtand any thing of common Arithmetick, to compute the ordinary Prices of *Buildings* and Repairs by, and to inſtruct them in the moſt material Rules of Architecture, ſo far as it may fit them for their common Occaſions, without committing thoſe groſs Faults that many Builders run into.

The firſt thing they are to do, is to ſit down and conſider of the whole Deſign they are to undertake, both as to the Manner and Method, as well as the Charge and Expence; in order to which, let all Builders take the Advice of ſuch Surveyors or Workmen as underſtand what they go about before they begin the Work, and that can make a good Draught; and lay the Deſign well out that they adviſe; that ſo when it is erected, it may in all things anſwer the End propoſed, according to ſuch Qualifications as may make it a compleat Structure: In order to which, it ought to have Accommodations, Proportion, Uniformity and Strength, and to be durable and laſting.

There are five Particulars which ought to be conſider'd in *Building*, *viz.* Situation, Contrivance, Gracefulneſs, Uſefulneſs and Beauty.

The Rules for *Situation* are, That it ſhould ſtand in an healthy Air, and not near Marſhes, Fens, foggy Grounds, or Rivers, except it ſtands on riſing Ground on the North or Weſt Side of them; neither let it be deſtitute of Breezes, to fan and purge the Air, nor want the Influence of the Sun-Beams: And *Cato* ſays, a Country-Houſe ſhould have a good Air, and not be open to Tempeſts, be ſeated in a good Soil, *&c.* Shelter alſo muſt be planted on the Weſt and South Weſt, as well as on the North; and it ſhould have Wood as well as Water near it, a good Aſcent to it, which makes a Houſe wholeſome, and yields Conveniency for good Cellarage; and alſo a good Proſpect is very pleaſant, according to the Variety it affords.

Contrivance, is a thing of great Moment in *Building*, in which the Undertaker ought to be very well adviſed, ſeeing there will be no Alteration of things afterwards, withont a great deal of Charge; and good Contrivance not only makes the Structure handſome and convenient, but often ſaves a great deal of Charges too: And therefore a Workman muſt be had that is able to make a

good

good Draught of the *Building*, as already hinted, if the Structure be ſuch as requires no great Curioſity; but if it does, a Model is the moſt certain Way to prevent Miſtakes; and for a Draught there ſhould be in it the Ichnography of each Floor, as alſo the Orthography of each Face of the Fabrick, as of the Front, Rear and Flanks; and if the Workman be well skill'd in Perſpective, more than one Face may be repreſented in one Diagram, ſcenographically.

But in the contriving of all theſe things, the Quality of the Perſon for whom the *Building* is erected, muſt be conſider'd, every thing deſign'd accordingly, and proportionable Lengths, Breadths and Heights allow'd to each Place, with proper and convenient Rooms for what Occaſions and Uſes the Owner ſhall need; only let the Draught you make be as large as you can, that ſo the Ichnography of all Chimneys, Hearths, Jambs, Bed-places, Stairs; and the Latitude of all Doors and Windows in each Floor, may be repreſented; and if you agree by the Great for the Workmanſhip, it will be neceſſary to inſert the Length and Thickneſs of the Ground-Plates, Breaſt-Sommers, Girders, Trimmers, Joiſts, Raiſings, and Wall-plates; as alſo the Thickneſs of the Walls, Partitions, *&c.*

In the Orthographical Schemes, there ſhould be a true Delineation, and the juſt Dimenſions of each Face, and of what things belong to it, as Doors, Windows, Balconies, Turrets, Chimney-Shafts, Facia's, Architraves, Cornices and other Ornaments; and if it be a *Timber-Building*, the ſeveral Sizes of the Ground-plates, Interduces, Breaſt-Sommers, Beams, principal Port-braces, Quarters, Window-poſts, Door-poſts, Cellar-beams, principal Rafters, *&c.* which will prevent Miſtakes and Diſputes which may ariſe, eſpecially if the Agreement be by the Great.

Now for Sorts of Houſes, if you build them long, the Uſe of ſome Rooms will be loſt; for that more Room muſt be allow'd for Entries and Paſſages, and it requires the more Doors: And when a Fabrick conſiſts of a Geometrical Square, if the Houſe is large, the middle Rooms will want Light, and therefore many commend the Form of the *Roman* Capital H, which Form, they ſay, makes it ſtand the firmer againſt the Winds, lets in both the Light and the Air, and diſpoſes every Room near to one another; unleſs you will have a Court in the Middle, which was formerly the Method of *building* great Houſes; but for ſmall ones, the Square is thought to be the beſt Form.

Many commend the Way of *building* Brick-Houſes with ſtrong and firm Quoins or Columns at each Corner, not without good Reaſon; and where any of the principal Beams lie that ſhall come out half their Thickneſs beyond the reſt of the Brick-Work, by which means the reſt of the Walls between may be much thinner, and a great many Bricks ſaved; beſides which, it adds a handſome Graceſulneſs to the *Building*: Brick-Walls likewiſe built after the ſame manner in Pannels, are very handſome, and ſave a great many Materials.

Graceſulneſs or Decency of a *Building*, in the Opinion of ſome judicious Authors, conſiſts *firſt* in an Analogy or Correſpondence between the Parts and the Whole, whereby a great Fabrick ſhould have great Apartments, great Lights, great Doors, great Stair-Caſes, and great Pillars and Pilaſters, all which ought to be proportion'd to the Bulk of the whole *Building*: And, *ſecondly*, an Analogy and Agreement between the Parts themſelves, as to the Length, Breadth and Heighth of the Rooms, Windows and Doors, for all which no certain Rule can be given; tho' ſome propoſe that a Room ought to be in Breadth two thirds of the Length, and that it ſhould be as high as broad, and that the Heighth of a ſquare Room ſhould be two thirds of its Square; but you muſt here in general be govern'd by the Bulk and the Deſign of the whole *Building*. Beſides which, the Heighths of Rooms are various, according to the Perſons they are built for; our ordinary *Building* being but about ſeven and a half, or eight Foot high; the ſecond ſort of Houſes in the Country, are about nine Foot; and the third ſort, which is fitteſt for Gentlemen's Houſes, is from ten to fourteen Foot.

Uſefulneſs, in which Point the Perſon, and the Occaſion he has for his Rooms, are to be conſider'd; but to determine what Number of Rooms muſt be allow'd to a Nobleman's Seat will require too many Conſiderations to be inſerted here; yet for an ordinary Gentleman's Family, a Hall, Great Parlour, with a withdrawing Room by it, and a ſmaller Parlour for common Uſe, with a Kitchen, Butteries, and other Conveniencies, is ſufficient; and underneath, where there is a Deſcent that Drains may be made, it's proper to have good Cellars and the Dairy. But for the Kitchen in the Country, where there is Room enough, it is thought more proper to join it to the Houſe than either to have it in or underneath it, becauſe of the Smells, eſpecially in hot Weather, which it ſends into the Houſe: And as for the Farm-Houſes, one large Room with a large Chimney in it, to do the chief Work in, a good Dairy with proper Conveniencies of Butteries, Cellars and Out-Houſes, are enough; which ſeveral Rooms ought to be bigger or ſmaller, according to the Bigneſs of the Farm belonging to it.

As to Contrivance in *Building*, common Rooms, as Halls, Galleries, Stair-Caſes, *&c.* ſhould not be private; and private Rooms muſt not lie open and common, as private Parlours, Chambers, Cloſets, *&c.*

Light is a principal Point in *Building*, and the Rooms which reſpect each particular Coaſt, ought as near as you can, to be accomodated to it; as thoſe Rooms next the South for Winter-Rooms, and thoſe that regard the Eaſt for Summer-Rooms: The North Windows are beſt for Cellars, Butteries, *&c.* Rooms that have thorow Lights for Entertainment, and thoſe that have Windows for Dormitories.

As for the Size of the Houſe, you had better build it too little than too big; for a large Houſe brings Company and Entertainment, occaſions the keeping of a great many Servants, and often requires a larger Purſe than is laid up for it, contrary to all good Oeconomy.

Now for the firſt, with reſpect to the Foundation, care ought to be taken, that after the Cellars are dug, if there be any, or if none, after the Trenches are dug, in which the Walls are to ſtand, to try all the Foundations, either by a Crow, a Rammer, or which is beſt, with a *Borer*, ſuch as Well-Diggers, Miners, *&c.* uſe, whether they are thoroughly ſound, and are fit to bear the Weight that is to be laid upon them. If the Foundation be very looſe, it may be cured by ramming in great Stones with a heavy Rammer, the Stones being placed cloſe together, about a Foot wider on each Side of the Trench than the Breadth of the Wall is to be; but if it be ſo looſe that this will not do, you muſt get good Pieces of Oak, whoſe Length muſt be the Breadth of the Trench, or about two Foot longer than the Breadth of the Wall, and theſe ſhould be laid acroſs the Foundation, about a Foot aſunder, and being well ramm'd down, lay long Planks upon them, which muſt be pinn'd down to them; and if this be not ſufficient, Piles of a much greater Length muſt be driven down ſo deep till they reach good Ground, and then ſtrong Planks pinn'd down to their Tops, *&c.* If the Foundation be faulty only in Patches, there may be Arches turn'd over the inſufficient Places, which will take off the Weight from bearing upon them, and ſometimes it may be proper to uſe *inverted Arches.*

As to the *Strength* of a *Building*, Country-Houſes ought to be ſubſtantial, and able to encounter all Shocks of the Wind, and not be above three Stories high, including the Garrets: And in working the Wall, obſerve that no Side of the Houſe, nor any Part of the Walls be wrought up three Foot above the other, before the next adjoining Wall be wrought up to it, that ſo they may be all join'd together, and make a good Bond; or elſe what is done firſt will be dry; ſo that when they come to ſettle, one Part being moiſt, and the other dry, it will occaſion its ſettling more in one Place than another; which will cauſe Bracks and Settlings in the Wall, and much weaken the *Buildings.* The Materials alſo ought to be ſubſtantial; and be ſure if you build a *Brick-Building*, not only to take care of a good Foundation, but you muſt not be ſcanty in your Mortar, taking care that all your Brick-Work be covered with Tiling, according to the new Way of *Building*, without Gable Ends, which are very heavy, and very apt to let the Water into the Brick-Works.

Having juſt mention'd Mortar, it muſt be obſerved in ſlacking of Lime, that tho' it be wet, every where a little, yet that it be not over-wet, and every Layer, or Bed of Lime, ſhould be covered with Sand to keep in the Steam, that it may not fly away, but be forced to mix itſelf with the Sand; and by this Means the Mortar will be made much ſtronger. Moreover, the Mortar muſt be well beaten with a Beater three or four Times over before it is uſed, that the Knots of the Lime may be all broken, and the Lime and Sand mingled very well together. And it will be ſtill better, if after the firſt beating, it lie three or four Days, and then let it be beat well over again when it is uſed. If the Bricks are laid in very hot dry Weather, and if it be ſome ſmall Piece of Work you would have very ſtrong, it will be worth while to dip every Brick as it is laid in a Pan of Water; and it will be of good uſe in great Work to throw Water on the Walls, after the Bricks are laid, by a *Wirtemberg Syphon*, or ſome ſuch Way: And the Walls alſo ſhould be covered in Sommer-Time to keep them from drying too haſtily, as well as in Winter from Rain, Snow, or Froſt, which laſt is a great Enemy to all Sorts of Mortar, eſpecially to that which has been newly wet.

Upon a good Foundation, two Bricks, or eighteen Inches thick for the Heading-Courſe is ſufficient for the Ground-Work of any common Structure; and for ſix or ſeven Courſes above the Earth to the Water-Table, where the Thickneſs of the Walls are abated, or taken in on either Side, the Thickneſs of a Brick, which is two Inches and a Quarter.

But for large high Houſes of three, four, or five Stories high, the Walls of ſuch Edifices ought to be from the Foundation to the firſt Water-Table, three Heading-Courſe of Brick, or twenty-eight Inches thick at the leaſt, and at every Story a Water-Table, or taking in on the inſide for the Sommers, Girders, or Joiſts to reſt upon, laid into the Middle, or one fourth Part of the Wall at leaſt, for the better Bond: But as for the innermoſt, or Partition-Walls, a Brick and an half will be enough; and for the Upper-Stories, nine Inches, or a Brick in Length will be ſufficient.

The *Beauty* of a *Building* conſiſts much in a regular Form, and a graceful Entrance; for Regularity and Proportion pleaſe the Eye: And it is the Opinion of ſome very judicious Perſons, that a fair well-wrought Front of Brick is pleaſanter than one of Stone, which ſoon loſes its Colour, and turns black: The being let thro' a double Grove of Trees to a Houſe, and to have fine Walls and Gardens behind, is very ornamental.

The Offices, Barns, Stables, *&c.* ſhould neither join to, nor be too near the Houſe, eſpecially the Stable, which ought always to be a *Building* by itſelf, becauſe of the Danger of Fire upon the account of looking after Horſes, and the Uſe of Candles in it. We had almoſt forgot to obſerve, that the heavier the Covering of a *Building* is, the greater the Expence, and the ſooner you muſt come to Repairs; therefore Lead or Stone, where Earthen Tile, Slate, Shingles, *&c.* are to be had, are not to be approved of. Pan-Tiles from *Holland* are generally allowed to be the

the beſt and lighteſt Covering of any ſort of Tiling; the thin blue Slate being very light and laſting, ſeems to be the beſt; and Shingles are to be preferred before Thatch.

Beſides what has been already ſaid under this Article of *Building*, it may not be improper to add ſome general Rules to be obſerved, as order'd by Act of Parliament, for the *Building* of the City of *London*, after the great Fire in 1666.

1. In every Foundation within the Ground, add one Brick in Thickneſs to the Thickneſs of the Wall next above the Foundation, to be ſet off in three Courſes equally on both Sides.

2. That no Timber be laid within twelve Inches of the Fore-ſide of the Chimney-Jambs, and that all Joiſts on the Back of any Chimney be laid with a Trimmer ſix Inches diſtant from the Back.

3. That no Timber be laid within the Funnel of any Chimney, upon Penalty to the Workmen for every Default ten Shillings, and ten Shillings a Week for every Week it continues unreform'd.

4. That no Joiſt or Rafter be laid at greater Diſtance from one another than fourteen Inches.

5. That no Joiſt bear at larger Lengths than ten Foot, and no ſingle Rafter at more in Length than nine Foot.

6. That all Roofs, Window-Frames, and Cellar-Floors be of Oak.

7. That the Tile-Pins be of Oak.

8. That no Sommers or Girders do lie leſs than ten Inches into the Wall, nor Joiſt than eight Inches, to be laid in Loam, becauſe Mortar is apt to rot all Timber; and therefore ſome Workmen pitch the End of ſuch Timber as they lay in Walls.

9. That no Sommers or Girders do lie over the Head of Doors or Windows.

10. That good Oak-Timber be laid over Doors and Windows, and that good Arches be turn'd over them.

Now in order to know the proper Sizes of Timber for ordinary *Buildings*, it's fit to add, to what has been already ſaid, a Scheme of the Proportion of Timber, as agreed to by Act of Parliament, for rebuilding the City, that your Timber may in Strength be anſwerable to the reſt of the *Building*.

A SCHEME of the Proportions of Timber for ordinary Buildings.

Sommers or *Girders* from	F. 14 18 20 23 26	to	F. 16 20 23 26 28	In *leng.* muſt be in their *Square*	In: 11 13 14 16 17	and	In. 8 9 10 12 14	*Joiſts* of	F. 11 10	In *leng.* muſt be in their *Square*	In. 8 7 6	and	In. 3 3 3
Binding, *Joiſts*, and *Trimming* from	F. 7	to	F. 11½	In *leng.* muſt be in their *Square*	6 7 8	and	5 5 5	*Wall-Plates* and *Beams* of any *length* from 15 *Foot* may have in their *Square*	In. 7 10 8	and	In. 5 6 6	
Purlins from	F. 15 18½	to	F. 18½ 21½	In *length*, muſt have in their *Square*	9 12	and	8 9					
Principal Rafters cut taper from	F. 12½ 14½ 18½ 21½ 24½	to	F. 14½ 18½ 21½ 24½ 26½	In *length*, muſt have in their *Square on one Side*	In. 8 9 10 12 9	to	In. 5 7 8 9 9	On the *other Side*	6 7 8 8 9			
Single *Rafters* in *leng.* from 6½ to 9½	6½ 0 9½	Muſt have in their *Square*	6—3½ 5—4	*Principal Diſcharges* of any *length* from	10 F. upwards	Muſt have in their *Square*	In. 13—12 16—13					

Upon another calamitous Occaſion by Fire in *Thames-ſtreet*, near the *Cuſtom-Houſe*, in the City of *London*, and the greateſt that happened ſince that above-mentioned, there was an Act made in the ſixth Year of Queen *Anne*'s Reign, importing, that the Church-Wardens of each Pariſh within the Bills of Mortality, ſhould before *May*, 1708. or as ſoon after as might be, and ſo for

ever after, fix at the Charge of ſuch Pariſh, upon the Pipes belonging to any Water-work, ſo many Stop-Blocks of Wood, with a two Inch Plug, or ſo many Fire-Cocks to go into any Pipe, and at ſuch Diſtances, in any Street or Place, as ſuch Church-Wardens ſhould direct; the Top of ſuch Stop-Blocks to lie even with the Pavement of the Place, to the intent the ſame might be open'd without Loſs of Time.

And ſuch Church-Wardens might fix a Mark in Writing on any Houſe againſt the Places, for the better making known, where ſuch Stop-Blocks and Fire-Cocks lay, and keep an Inſtrument in the Houſe where the Mark was, to open the ſame; the Stop-Blocks and Fire-Cocks to be kept in repair at the Charge of the Pariſh, and the Plugs by the Owner of the Pipes.

That every Pariſh within the ſaid Bills of Mortality ſhould at all Times have, and keep in repair, in ſome publick Place of each Pariſh, a large Engine, and Hand-Engine, for extinguiſhing of Fire, and one Leather-Pipe and Socket of the ſame Size as the Plug or Fire-Cock, to the intent the Socket might be put into the Pipe, to convey the Water clean into the Engine.

That Church-Wardens making Default, being convicted before two Juſtices of the Peace, ſhould forfeit ten Pounds, one Moiety to the Informer, and the other to the Overſeers of the Poor of the Pariſh, to the Uſe of the Poor, to be recovered by Diſtreſs and Sale of Goods, the Overplus to be returned. That the Turn-Cock belonging to ſuch Water-work, whoſe Water ſhall be found on, or firſt come into the Pipe, where the firſt Plug ſhall be open'd at any Fire, ſhall be paid ten Shillings by the Church-Wardens there: That the firſt Engine-Keeper, who brings in a Pariſh-Engine compleat, with Socket, Hoſe, and Leather-Pipe, thirty Shillings, the ſecond twenty Shillings, and the third ten Shillings, by the Church-Wardens where the Fire happens, to be recoverable by Warrant of two Juſtices of the Peace, by Diſtreſs and Sale of the Church-Wardens Goods.

That the Watermen belonging to each Inſurance-Office in *London* and *Weſtminſter*, not exceeding thirty to each Office, ſhall be free from being impreſs'd for Sea or Land, their Names and Places of Abode being enter'd with the Secretary of the Admiralty-Office.

That if any Servant, thro' Negligence, ſhall cauſe any Houſe or Out-Houſe to be fired, ſuch Servant, being thereof convicted by Oath before two or more Juſtices of the Peace, ſhall forfeit one hundred Pounds unto the Church-Wardens of the Pariſh, to be diſtributed amongſt the Sufferers, as to the Church-Wardens ſhall ſeem juſt: Upon Non-payment, ſuch Servant ſhall be committed to ſome Work-Houſe, by Warrant of one ſuch Juſtice, for eighteen Months, to be kept to hard Labour.

All this is ſet down in order to the Preſervation of *Buildings:* Now as to the Manner of *Building* order'd upon this Occaſion, the ſame Act directs, That after the firſt of *May*, 1708. all Houſes built on old or new Foundations within the Bills of Mortality, ſhould have Party-Walls between, of two Bricks thick, in the Cellar and Ground-Stories, and thirteen Inches thick upwards from the Foundation, and eighteen Inches above the Roof, and that no Cornice of Wood ſhould be made in ſuch new Houſes, but that the Front and Rear Walls of ſuch Houſes ſhould be built of Stone or Brick, to be carry'd two Foot and a Half above the Garret-Floor, and to be cop'd with Stone and Brick: That if any new Houſe ſhould be built in the ſaid Places contrary to the Intent of the Act, that then the Owner and Head-Builder, undertaking ſuch *Building*, ſhould forfeit fifty Pounds, one Moiety to the Informer, and the other to the Poor of the Pariſh, to be levy'd by Warrant under the Hand and Seal of two Juſtices of the Peace within the Place where ſuch Building is erected, or Workman inhabits, by Diſtreſs and Sale of Goods; and for want of Diſtreſs, the Offender to be impriſon'd by Warrant from the ſaid Juſtices until Payment.

The ſame Act further ſets forth, in reſpect to the Breaking out of any Fire in *London* and *Weſtminſter*, That all Conſtables and Beadles ſhall repair to the Place with their Staves, and be aiding and aſſiſting in extinguiſhing the ſame, and cauſing People to work, *&c.*

That no Action ſhall be maintain'd againſt any in whoſe Houſe or Chamber any Fire ſhall accidentally begin; and if Action be brought for any Thing done in purſuance of this Act, the Defendant may plead the General Iſſue, and give this Act in Evidence; and if the Plaintif be nonſuited, diſcontinue, or have a Verdict againſt him, the Defendant is to have treble Coſts: But it is provided, that nothing ſhall make void any Agreement between Landlord and Tenant; as alſo, that ſo much of this Act as relates to the Indemnity of thoſe in whoſe Houſe any Fire ſhall begin, ſhall continue for three Years, and from thence to the End of the next Seſſion of Parliament; but of this more by and by.

Further to reinforce this Act, there was another made in the ſeventh Year of the Queen's Reign, whereby it was enacted, That the Pariſhes of *London*, united after the great Fire in 1666. ſhould be taken as one Pariſh, and ſo keep but one Fire-Engine: That the before-mention'd Rewards, payable to the Turn-Cocks and others, ſhould not be paid without the Approbation and Direction of the Alderman of the Ward where the Fire ſhould happen, or his Deputy, or two Common-Council-Men of the ſame Ward: That the ſeveral Rewards ſhould alſo be paid in the like Proportion, and in the ſame Manner, to the Keeper of any other large Engine, who ſhould bring it in to help to extinguiſh the Fire, in good order and compleat, tho' not a Pariſh-Engine. But it is provided, That if the Veſtries within the Weekly Bills of Mortality ſhould think it neceſſary to have more than one great Engine, or Hand-Engine, they might provide it at the Pariſh Charge by an Aſſeſſment to be made, as by the former Act, and under the ſame Regulations.

That

That there ſhould be left at the Houſe, on which there is Notice of a Fire-Plug, one Key to open the Stop-Cock, and alſo a Pipe for the Water to come thereout: That the Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the Poor, and Inhabitants, *&c.* in a Veſtry, ſhould and might rate and aſſeſs ſuch competent Sums of Money as ſhould be neceſſary for defraying the Charges of providing and maintaining the Engines, Stop-Blocks, Fire-Cocks, and other Implements and Materials, and for Payment of the Rewards aforeſaid; which Rates being confirm'd as the Poor's Rates were, might be levied in the like Manner.

That where any Stock-Blocks of Wood with Plugs, or any Fire-Cocks, were made and fix'd on any Mains, and the Pipes ſhould afterwards be removed, altered or changed by the Owners of ſuch Water-Works; in ſuch caſe they ſhould, at their proper Charges, fix the like upon he new Mains or Pipes, where the Church-Wardens ſhould direct; and then the Key and the Pipe ſhould be removed to the Houſe where the Fire-Plug was.

That as to the Clauſe in the former Act, That the Party-Walls ſhould be wholly of Brick or Stone, *&c.* it was not by this to extend to any Houſe to be built on *London*-Bridge.

That all Houſes to be built on old or new Foundations within the Bills of Mortality, except on *London*-Bridge, and on the River of *Thames* below Bridge, ſhould have Party-Walls between Houſe and Houſe, wholly of Brick or Stone; except Door-Caſes, Windows, Lentils, Breaſt-Sommers, Story-Poſts, and Plates of two Bricks thick in the Cellar, and one Brick and a Half thick upwards to the Top of the Garret-Floor, and all Gable-Ends to be one Brick in Length, and eighteen Inches above the Roof, and to have no Beams or Rafters in the Brick-Works, or the Gable-Ends.

That all Party-Walls ſhall be built nine Inches on each Man's Ground, whether the old Party-Wall be Brick, Stone or Timber; the firſt Builder ſhall pull it down, and build up the new Party-Wall as aforeſaid, and ſhall be paid by the Owner of the next Houſe, after the Rate of five Pounds *per* Rod, as ſoon as he ſhall have built the Party-Wall; and for all Houſes which will not yield twenty Pounds *per Annum* Rent, more than the Ground-Rent, to be left to the Diſcretion of the Builder, ſo as all Party-Walls be built with Bricks.

That Chimney-Jambs and Backs ſhall be nine Inches thick from the Cellars to the Roof, and all within the Inſide of ſuch Chimneys ſhall be four Inches and a half Broad; and all the Funnels plaiſter'd in the Inſides from the Bottom to the Top: That all Chimneys ſhall be arched under the Hearths with Bricks, except on a Ground-Floor, and that no Timber ſhall lie nearer to any Fire-Place or Funnel, than five Inches: That all Mantles between the Jambs ſhall be arched over with Brick, and no Wood ſhall be fitted to the Front of any Jamb or Mantle of a Chimney nearer than five Inches from the Inſide of ſuch Jamb or Mantle: That all Gable-Ends, call'd nine Inches thick, in Party-Walls, ſhall be render'd on the rougheſt Side: That all Stoves, Boilers, Coppers and Ovens, ſhall not be nearer than nine Inches to the Houſe, and no Timber to lie nearer than five Inches to any Fire-Place or Flew.

That no Perſon ſhall diſtil or boil Turpentine, nor draw any Oil of Turpentine or Roſin by Diſtilling, nor boil above ten Gallons of Oil and Turpentine together at one Time in any Work-Houſe contiguous to another Building in *London*, *Weſtminſter* or *Southwark*; except *Daniel Tombes*'s Still at *Holborn*-Bridge, (by which Exception we are to obſerve by the Way, the Neighbourhood afterwards ſuffer'd extremely by Fire) upon pain of one hundred Pounds for every Offence, to be recover'd in an Action, with treble Coſts; one Moiety to the Crown, and the other to him who ſhall ſue.

That no Brick or Stone-Work in the Fronts, Party or Partition-Walls of any Houſe in *London* or *Weſtminſter*, ſhall bear upon any Timber, except upon Planks, where neceſſary for Foundations in unſound Ground, on *London*-Bridge, and on the River of *Thames* below Bridge. The Offender is to be committed for three Months without Bail.

That no Door-Frame, or Window-Frame of Wood, in *London* and *Weſtminſter*, except on *London*-Bridge, *&c.* ſhall be ſet nearer to the Outface of the Wall than four Inches.

Laſtly, by an Act made in the tenth Year of Queen *Anne*, the Clauſes made in the Act before recited in the ſixth of her Reign, intitled, *An Act for the better preventing Miſchiefs which may happen by Fire*, viz. That no Action ſhall be had againſt any Perſon, in whoſe Houſe or Chamber any Fire ſhall happen, or any Recompence be made by ſuch Perſon for any Damage ſuffer'd; and that if any Action ſhould be brought, the Defendant might plead the General Iſſue, and give this Act in Evidence; and if he recover, ſhall have treble Coſts; the ſaid Clauſe being temporary, was by this Act made perpetual.

To carry our Oeconomy ſtill ſomewhat farther, we ſhall add ſome general Rules about the valuing of *Buildings*, and the Materials belonging to them, that Gentlemen and others may know how to make ſome Eſtimate of Things of this Nature, without being wholly impoſed upon by Workmen, who are in theſe Caſes very apt to abuſe whomſoever they have to do with.

Carpenters Work is meaſured by the Square, that is, ten Foot each way, or one hundred Square: They will build a Houſe at *London*, four Story high, for forty Pounds a Square, if built with Oak-Timber, and thirty Pounds a Square for Fir; that is, to find all the Materials, and all the Carpenters, Bricklayers, Plaiſterers and Glaziers Work; and conſidering the Price of Timber and Workmanſhip in the Country, and that the Houſes are but three Stories high, and that they have all their Materials laid in, that is, carted for them, we may preſume, that a good Houſe may be built for five and twenty Pounds a Square in moſt Places, and in ſome cheaper.

The Carpenter's Work, to frame a Houſe in the Country, where you find Timber, is ſeven or eight Shillings a Square, if the Carpenter pays the Sawing; if not, 'tis four Shillings and ſix Pence a Square.

The Carpenter's Work to build a Barn in the Country, that has one ſingle Stud, or one Height of Studs to the Roof, is two Shillings a Foot; but if it has a double Stud and a Girt, 'tis worth two Shillings and ſix Pence; that is, to meaſure one Side and one End; as ſuppoſe a Barn ſixty Foot long and twenty Foot broad, that is, eighty Foot; this, the Carpenter's Work to hew the Timber, ſaw it out, frame and ſet it together, will come at two Shillings and ſix Pence a Foot, to ten Pound, you finding the Timber.

Bricklayers Work at *London*, where a Bricklayer has two Shillings and ſix Pence a Day, a Labourer twenty Pence, but of late, ſince the great Increaſe of *Buildings*, more; and that Bricks are at fourteen Shillings a Thouſand, Lime four Pence Half-penny a Buſhel, and Tiles two Shillings and ſix Pence a Hundred; for the Bricklayer to find Bricks, Mortar, Scaffolding, *&c.* for a Houſe, is five Pounds a Pole Square, that is, ſixteen Foot and a half; but for Walling, four Pound ten Shillings a Pole, if the Bricklayer finds all Materials, is enough: But for his Work only, 'tis one Pound two Shillings a Brick, that is, two hundred ſeventy two ſquare Foot, and a Brick and a half thick. They will build a Wall for eighteen Shillings a Pole in the Country, ſuppoſing the Wall to be a Brick and a half thick.

The Bricklayer's Work is meaſur'd by the Pole Square, that is, deducting out all Windows and Doors in the Wall; but if you are to meaſure a Wall, ſuppoſe of one hundred and twenty Foot long, and thirteen Foot three Inches high, you muſt multiply the one by the other, and it will make 1590 Foot, which divided by 272½, make five Poles or Rods, three Fourths, and forty-two Foot; but if it is more or leſs than a Brick and a half thick, you muſt reduce it to a Brick and a half, by multiplying the Length and the Height by the Number of half Bricks that the Wall is in Thickneſs, dividing the Product by three, and the Quotient by 272½. Chimneys are commonly done by the Hearth, and note, that one Brick and a half thick is fourteen Inches, two Bricks is one Foot and a half, and that four thouſand five hundred Bricks will do a Pole Square of Walling, one Brick and a half thick; and twenty five Buſhels of Lime, where the Sand is good, that is, where it is of a large rough Grain, and not mixed with Soil.

Tiling is meaſured by ten Foot Square, the Workmanſhip of which is three Shillings and ſix Pence a Square in the Country; to find all but Tiles, is twelve Shillings; and to find Tiles and other Materials, is one Pound ſix Shillings a Square. Three Buſhels of Lime will do a Square of Tiling, but many prefer Loam and Horſe-Dung mix'd together, and laid about the Middle of the Tile, ſo as not to touch the Pins or Laths, nor to be ſo near the Point as to waſh out, becauſe Lime is too corroding, being apt to make the Tiles ſcale, and to grow without Moſs.

Underpinning. For the Bricklayer to dig the Foundation, where it is a Brick thick, and a Foot deep, is a Penny a Foot; and where it is two Foot and a half running Meaſure, and ſo in proportion.

Bricks may be made of any Earth that is clear of Stones, even Sea-Ouze; but all Earth will not burn Red: To burn a Clamp of Brick of ſixteen Thouſand, they commonly allow ſeven Tun of Coals, twenty hundred to a Tun, or nine hundred of Faggots, of about three Foot long; and to ſome Earth ten Buſhels of Coals to a Thouſand of Bricks. Bricks ought to be nine Inches long, four Inches and a half broad, and two Inches and a half thick. A Yard ſquare of Clay will make ſeven or eight hundred Bricks, the Workmen have commonly ſix Shillings a Thouſand to make them. See *Brick-making.*

The *Plaiſterers* Work is commonly done by the Yard ſquare. For Lathing, Laying and Setting is eight Pence a Yard; rendering on a Brick-Wall is three Pence a Yard, ſtopping and whiting three Half-pence a Yard; but lathing, laying and ſetting with Oak-Laths, is ten or twelve Pence a Yard.

To daub a Partition-Wall with Clay on both Sides, is three Pence a Yard; and to rough-caſt it without, and render it on the Inſide, four Pence a Yard in the Country.

Heart-Laths of Oak are one Shilling and ten Pence a Bundle or Hundred.

Sap-Laths of Oak are one Shilling and eight Pence a Bundle.

Fir-Laths are twelve Pence a Bundle.

A Bundle of Laths, they reckon, will do a Square of Tiling, and five hundred of Nails.

Sawing of Timber is from two Shillings and eight Pence to three Shillings a Hundred, which they meaſure in the Middle of the Tree; and ſuppoſe a Board to be ten Foot long, and one broad, once cut is reckon'd ſo many Foot.

Thatching with Straw is done from two Shillings and ſix Pence, to three Shillings a Square; and with Reed for four Shillings a Square. Two good Load of Straw will do about five Square, the Square being an hundred Square Feet, and a thouſand of Reed will cover three Square of Roofing, which coſts about fifteen or ſixteen Shillings; both which Thatching muſt be tied on with Wyths; but old Pitch-Ropes unwound, are much cheaper, and more laſting, to tie them with.

Cellars, Foundations of *Buildings*, &c. are commonly done by the Yard ſolid, which contains ſeven and twenty ſquare Feet, which is uſually counted a Load; and therefore the Dimenſions being given in Feet, multiply the Length by the Breadth, and the Product by the Depth, dividing the laſt Product by twenty ſeven, the Quotient will give the Content in ſolid Yards.

Glaſiers Work is done by the Foot Square. *Engliſh* Glaſs is ſix Pence a Foot, *French* Glaſs one Shilling, and Crown-Glaſs one Shilling and

ſix

ſix Pence a Foot: To take down a Quarry of Glaſs to ſcour, ſolder, band, and to ſet it up again, is three Halfpence a Foot.

As a Supplement to this long, tho' neceſſary Article in Oeconomy, we muſt add a few things more; as to find a ſix Foot *Pale*, *Poſt*, *Rails*, *Nails* and *Workmanſhip*, is 14 *s.* a Pole; a five Foot Pale, 12 *s.* a Pole, and a four Foot Pale, 10 *s.* a Pole.

Cleft Pales are worth 11 *s.* a hundred; 120 Pales of four Foot long, 100 of five Foot, and 80 of ſix Foot long, making a hundred.

Poſts ready hew'd of four Foot Pales, are worth 12 *d.* a Poſt, and of five Foot 18 *d.* a Poſt.

Rails by the Pair, of nine Foot long, are worth 18 *d.* a Pair, and of ten Foot, 20 *d.*

Timber of about twelve Inches girt is beſt for *Pales* or *Laths*. A Ton, or forty Foot of clear Timber, that will cleave well, will make about three hundred of Five-Foot Pales, and four hundred of four Foot.

But a Ton of Timber will make about 440 Foot of Inch-Boards, which, if cut into fit Lengths, will make 80 Five-Foot Pales, 100 Four Foot, and 133 Three-Foot Pales, each a Foot broad; which in Paling, will make three times as far as the like Number of cleft Pales.

To cleave Pales, is 12 *d.* the Hundred.

The ſpace between Lath and Lath ſhould be three Inches; 7 or 800 of Tiles, 100 Laths, and 500 Nails, will do a Square of Tiling; and a Load of Straw will do about a Square of Thatching.

BULBS, round Roots, as in Tulips, *&c.* The Word is alſo uſed for round, but ſpired Beads of Flowers.

BULCHING, a Word uſed in ſome Counties for a Calf.

BULL, a horned Animal of the Male Kind, of which a Cow is the Female. As to his Form and Quality, he ought to have long and large Members, to be gentle, of a mean Age, and of a black or red Colour; but in other things he muſt be conſider'd to have in him all things like an Ox, ſaving that the *Bull* ought to have a quicker Look, and his Horns ſhould be ſhorter; his Neck likewiſe ſhould be more fleſhy, inſomuch as it is the greateſt Part of his Body, and the ſtrongeſt in proportion to the reſt; his Belly ſhould be long, ſlender and ſtrait, whereby he may the more eaſily cover the Kine. See *Cow*.

BULLEN, Hemp-Stalk peel'd.

BULLIMONY, or *Bullmony*; a Term in Husbandry, being a Mixture of ſeveral Sorts of Grains; as Oats, Peaſe and Vetches.

BUNCHED COD, a Term in uſe amongſt Floriſts, who by this Name call thoſe *Cods* which ſtand out in Knobs, where Seed lies in the *Cod*.

BUNCHED ROOTS, in the Language of the Floriſts, are thoſe round Roots, that have Knobs or Knots in them.

BURDOCK, in Latin *Bardana*, or *Lappa*; a Plant, of which there are two Sorts, the great and the ſmall *Burdock*: The great one is ſo common, and ſo well known, that there is no need of giving a Deſcription of it; it's enough to obſerve, in reference to thoſe who do not know it by its Name, that it has a Seed, which, whether green or dry, will ſtick to People's Cloths as they go along, and ſo tenaciouſly, that it is with Difficulty they pluck it off when it once catches. It grows by the Sides of Meadows and plough'd Fields, in Hedges, and alſo in Church-yards.

This Plant is of a diaphoretick, ſudorifick, deterſive, and ſomewhat aſtringent Nature; from whence it comes to paſs that the ſame is vulnerary: They make uſe of it in Aſthma's, the Stone, Spitting of Blood, Swelling of the Spleen, and other Parts, as alſo in inveterate Ulcers: Its Seed paſſes for an excellent Lithontriptick. They ſometimes make uſe of the Leaves, and apply 'em to old Wounds, to diſlocated Joints, and to Burns; they are alſo of uſe in Inflammations of the Legs, proceeding from St. *Anthony*'s Fire, to draw out the Heat. The Seed of this Plant is no longer employ'd in the Phthiſick and Retention of Urine: The Root is in the Number of the Diaphoreticks and Antepleuriticks, and is ſubſtituted in the room of Squine and *Salſa Parilla*: They cut it in Slices to make it boil; and the Decoction has the ſame Effect as thoſe foreign Roots.

The little *Burdock* differs from the great one, for that its Heads are wrapt up in a ſort of white Wool, like to Spiders Webs: It grows in Meadows that are moiſt, and full of Water, or in mountainous Places.

It heats, is diſcuſſive, and bitter to the Taſte, and a little ſharp; the Leaves are uſed outwardly to take out the Fire of an inflamed Cancer, and its Root to diſcuſs the Piles, and all ſorts of Tumours; and hence it is that it bears the Name of *Strumaria*.

BURN, a Diſunion or Separation of the Parts, cauſed by the Impreſſion of Fire; for which there are ſeveral Remedies.

1. Take an Onion, roaſt it in the Fire, and when it is enough, pound it well, ſo as it may become like an Ointment, and apply it to the *Burn*. While one is roaſting, cut another into two or more Bits, pound it a little, and apply it to the Place affected while another is doing; that alone is enough.

2. Take ſome *Caſtile* Soap, and ſcrape it, put theſe Scrapings upon the *Burn*, and rub the Cloth which you put over therewith, and you will be ſoon cur'd. Brandy is admirably good for a *Burn*, if you preſently rub it on, and apply a Linnen Cloth dipt in Brandy to the *Burn*.

3. As ſoon as a Place is burnt, take ſome Vinegar, and bathe the Burning therewith, and apply thereto a Linnen Cloth ſteep'd in the ſaid Vinegar, changing it from time to time.

4. Put a Shovel into the Fire, and when it is hot, put ſome Bacon upon it, which you have ſtuck with Oats as much as you pleaſe, and let it drop into an earthen Pot full of Water, and take the Stuff which ſwims upon the Surface of the Water, and make a kind of Pomatum of it, with

which you ſhall anoint the *Burn*, and continue the Uſe of it, till a perfect Cure is effected, which will be in a ſhort time.

5. For *Burns* either with Fire, hot Water, or Gunpowder, and to take away the Marks; Take a Porringer full of Cow or Hogs Dung, put it into a Pan, with an equal Quantity of Hogs Greaſe, fry the whole together, till the ſame is well mix'd, and when you have done ſo, put it into a Pot, to be laid by for Uſe.

6. Take as many Turneps as you think fit, boil 'em in a Pot with ſome Hogs Greaſe, and reduce this Stuff into the Form of an Ointment; if you add a little Roſe-Water to it, it will be the better, and apply it to the *Burns*.

7. Take what Quantity you have a mind to of Oil of Olive, Virgin-Wax in proportion, and the Yolks of two or three Eggs; put the whole into a Veſſel over a ſmall Fire, and make an Ointment thereof, which you muſt readily apply to the burnt Parts.

8. Take ſome Vinegar, Roſe-Water, the Juice of Leeks, Oil of Olive, of each an equal Quantity, beat them all together, and make a kind of an Ointment of them, which you are to apply to the *Burns*. Oil of Olive and Roſe-Water beaten together, are very good for the ſame, you muſt dip a Linnen Cloth therein, and apply it to the burnt Part.

To cure a *Burn* in nine Days time without leaving a Scar; Melt an Ounce of Wax cut into ſmall Pieces, in four Ounces of Oil of Olive, put into it the Yolks of two Eggs, roaſted hard under hot Aſhes, and cut into Pieces; mix the whole well together upon hot Embers, till it comes to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment; and to uſe it, ſpread it cold upon a Linnen Cloth, and let it be as it were only gilded with it, and apply it to the hurted Part, changing the ſame twice a Day till the Cure is effected, which will be by the ninth Day.

To cure a *Burn* in three Days, but leaving a Scar behind; Boiled Hogs Greaſe being let fall drop by drop upon Laurel-Leaves, and apply'd to a *Burn*, will effect a Cure in the ſaid ſpace of Time, be it never ſo great, and in what manner ſoever it has come to paſs.

You may take away the Pain cauſed by a *Burn* in a Moment, if you dip the Part in Brandy or Vitriol-Water, whether the ſame be white, or *Cyprus*, or the common Sort: This will alſo hinder Bliſters to riſe. If you cannot dip the burnt Part, bathe it with one of the ſaid Waters.

Other Remedies for all *Burns* by Fire follow: Take a Decoction of Turneps with Lye of Quick-Lime; or otherwiſe, either an Onion roaſted under Aſhes, Nut-Oil, the Yolk of an Egg diſſolved in Oil, Hen-Dung ſteep'd in Oil of Roſes, or elſe the Moſs of a Black Thorn, and the fineſt you can meet with; dry it in an Oven, or in the Sun, reduce it into a fine Powder, and with a Woman's Milk that ſuckles a Male Child, prepare an Ointment to rub the burnt Parts therewith: Or elſe take ſalted Water, or Brine, dip a Linnen Cloth therein, and apply it to the *Burn*. Others take either common Soap with Honey and Butter, the Juice of an Onion, or the Oil of an Egg; or elſe diſſolve Allom, Copperas, ſomewhat of Glaſs, and a very ſmall Quantity of Camphire in Spring Water, and ſome good Vinegar; pour this Water ſeveral times from one Pot into another, dip a Linnen Cloth in the ſame, when warm'd upon hot Aſhes, and apply it: Or elſe take the Whites of two Eggs, beat them well with Nut-Oil and Roſe-Water, adding thereto ſome Water, wherein you have extinguiſhed ſome Quick-Lime: Stir this Stuff together again, and then let it lie by.

Melt together ſome Virgin-Wax and Oil of Olive, put ſome Camphire to this Mixture, and when it begins to boil, afterwards ſtir it, and when it has come to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment, put it up in a Box, that it may be uſed as Occaſion ſerves.

Another Ointment for a *Burn*, is to take ſome *Minium*, diſſolve it in Vinegar; to this Diſſolution add a little Thickning made of Rape-Seed Oil, and mix the whole well in a Lead Mortar hot. This Ointment is the beſt of all thoſe that can be made for a *Burn*, and may ſupply the place of all the reſt.

Many other Remedies there are for *Burns*; but what is already ſet down, may probably be ſufficient.

BURN, a Diſtemper incident to a *Bull's* Yard; and whenever it happens, you muſt firſt caſt the Beaſt, and waſh both his Sheath and Yard with White-Wine Vinegar, and then take the Juice of Houſleek, burnt Allom, Honey and the Juice of Lettice; all which being mix'd together, anoint his Yard therewith, about three times, and it will mend. And when the ſame Evil happens in the Cow's Matrix, you may waſh and anoint her Bearing, and ſhe will be well in a little time,

BURNING, a Term uſed in reference to a *Dog*, to prevent Madneſs; to which end they make a flat Piece of Iron red-hot, and apply it to the Dog's Forehead, which has been bitten by a mad Dog, to prevent his becoming ſo too.

BURNING, a Term, as it relates to the Burning of *Horſes*, is either *actual* or *potential*; the firſt ſignifying to burn with an Inſtrument, as the other does with Medicines, ſuch as are Cauſticks, Corroſives, *&c.* And it's to be noted in reſpect to *Burning* with Inſtruments, that it is ever better to burn with Copper than with Iron; becauſe the latter is of a malignant Nature, whereas Steel is of an indifferent Virtue between both. Further, you muſt never burn or cauterize with hot Iron or with Oil, or make an Inciſion with a Knife, where either Veins, Sinews or Joints are, but either ſomewhat lower or higher; which is a thing that ought to be known by every body that has any thing to do with Horſes, to what uſe ſoever they are put.

BURNINGS, or *Scaldings*, Misfortunes that befall *Horſes* ſometimes either thro' Shot, Gunpowder, Wild-fire, or otherwiſe; for which ſeveral things in general are preſcribed for the Cure: But

more

more particularly to allay 'em in ſuch a caſe, Take Varniſh, put it in fair Water, beat them very well together, then pour the Water away from the Varniſh, and anoint the burnt Place with a Feather dipt therein, and in a few Days dreſſing, it will kill the Fire; which done, you may heal the Sore with carnifying and healing Salves.

Others take Hogs Greaſe, and ſet it on the Fire, taking off the Filth that ſhall ariſe, and when it is boil'd, they take it off the Fire, and put it into an earthen Pan to cool for four or five Nights together in the open Air; then waſh it in fair running Water ſo often, till it becomes white, and ſo let it be melted down again, and kept for Uſe.

Some take freſh Butter and the Whites of Eggs, as much of each as is ſufficient, and beat them well together till they are brought to a formal Ointment, with which they may anoint the burnt Place, and it will ſpeedily take away the Fire, and cure very well.

Others take a Stone of Quick-Lime, which muſt be well burnt, and may be known by its Lightneſs; they diſſolve it in fair Water, and when the Water is ſettled, ſtrain the cleareſt thro' a fine Cloth; then put into the Water, either the Oil of Hemp-Seed or Sallet-Oil a like Quantity with the Water, and ſo beating them well together, they will have an excellent Unguent for this Purpoſe: And the Nature of all thoſe three Unguents is to leave no Scars, for which Reaſon they are applied as moſt ſovereign Remedies, as well for Man as Beaſt.

Some part of a Horſe may happen to be burnt by Fire, or Lime; in which Caſes, you muſt waſh it in Summer-time with cold Water, and in Winter with warm Water; after which, apply a deſiccative Ointment to the Ulcer, even Lime itſelf mix'd with Greaſe and Oil. Care muſt be taken that the Horſe does not go into the Water till he is cured.

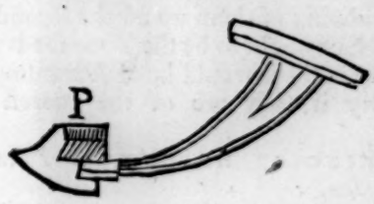
The Author of the *Farrier's New Guide* ſays, as to *Burns*, whether they be made by Gun-powder or any other way, they ought in the firſt place to be bath'd with the Spirit of Wine camphorated, and afterwards anointed with the Oil of Roſes, St. John's-wort, Linſeed Oil, or Butter; that if the Burn be new, the Heat and Inflammation may be taken off, by immediately applying pounded Onions to the Part; that ſome uſe the Juice of Onions and Verjuice mix'd together; that black Soap and common Salt has the ſame effect; that others uſe Quick-Lime beat into an Ointment with Butter: But he adds, that there is nothing better, or ſo ſafe, as the camphorated Spirits, applying afterwards the following Cataplaſm.

Take Mallows and Marſhmallows, of each four Handfuls, Linſeed one Pound; boil them in four Quarts of Water, until moſt of the Moiſture be dry'd up; ſtrain them thro' a Sieve, and add a Pound of freſh Butter, and three Ounces of Camphire in Powder; mix them all together in a Mortar, and ſmear the Part with it, or apply it ſpread, pretty thick, on a Piece of limber Canvas.

But if the Burn be deep, it muſt be ſcarify'd with a Fleam, and the ſame Poultice apply'd over it, to haſten the Eſcar or burnt Parts to a Separation. Bleeding and Glifters may be alſo comply'd with, when there is an exceſſive Heat and Inflammation.

BURNING OF LAND, a Term in Agriculture, otherwiſe call'd *Denſhiring*, quaſi, *Devonſhiring* or *Denbighſhiring*, as being there invented or moſt uſed, or *Burn-beating*; a Work practiſed in order to make *Land* bear *Corn* the better, but not applicable or neceſſary to all ſorts of Lands: It is chiefly that which is barren, ſour, heathy and ruſhy, be it either hot or cold, wet or dry, that is thus uſed; and moſt ſuch Lands will, in two or three Years after ſuch Burning, yield more above the Charges than the Inheritance was worth before.

The common Method is with a *Breaſt-Plow*, which a Man ſhoves before him, made, after the following manner: You have a little Edge at *P*.



turn'd up, that cuts the Turf off from the reſt of the Green Sward, by the means of which, when the Turf is cut about a Foot and a half long, they turn it over the cutting Iron, being about eight or nine Inches long. With this Plow they pare the Turf about half an Inch thick, except the Land is very dry, full of Strings and Roots, or other Combuſtible Matter; then if it is pared thick, it is the better. They turn the Turf over as it is cut, that it may dry the better, which yet it need not in a hot Seaſon; but otherwiſe the Turf muſt be turn'd and ſet a little hollow, that it may dry the better; and when it is thoroughly dry, let it be laid in ſmall Heaps, about two Wheelbarrow Load together; and then if the Turf be full of fibrous Roots, or has a good Head upon it, it will burn without any additional Fuel; if not, the Heap muſt be raiſed on a ſmall Bundle of Ling, Goſs, Fern, or the like, that will ſet the whole on fire; and when reduc'd to Aſhes, let them lie till they be a little ſodden'd with Rain before they be ſpread; or elſe take a ſtill Time, that the Wind may not waſte the Aſhes, nor hinder their equal ſcattering. Care muſt be had, that the Turf be not over-burnt; for if it be reduc'd into white Aſhes, the nitrous Salt will be waſted, and the ſlower the Fire is, the better the Salt is fix'd. The Ground alſo under the Hills muſt be pared ſomewhat lower than the Surface of the Earth, to abate the Over-fertility cauſed by the Fire there; neither muſt the Land be plow'd but ſhallow, and not above the uſual Quantity of Seed ſown in an Acre, and that alſo late in the Year; if Wheat, towards the end of

October, to prevent the exceſſive Rankneſs or Greatneſs of the Corn, whereby the Advantage of burning Land may be judged, and this alſo on the pooreſt Plains or Heaths.

Some with the Parings of the Earth burn the Roots of their Goſs, Broom, and the like, which they have ſtubb'd up, as others do the Stubble they can rake up. Another way, is to pare off the Heath or Turf, and having made them into little Hills, fire and burn 'em into Aſhes; and they put into every one a Peck of unſlack'd Lime, which is to be cover'd over with the Aſhes, and ſo let ſtand till Rain comes, and ſlackens the Lime; after which, both are to be mingled together, and ſpread over the Land.

It is obſervable of this Sort of Improvement, that it tends moſt to the Increaſe of the Product, whereas other Manure, as that of Dung, *&c.* increaſes rather the Subſtance of the Straw, and breeds Weeds, than the Quantity of the Grain or Fruit: Tho' ſome judicious Writers are of opinion, that if ſome Dung was laid on theſe Lands at the plowing of them up for the ſecond or third Crop, which ought to be the Time for laying 'em down to Graſs, it would be of Advantage to 'em, eſpecially if they are of the pooreſt Sorts of Lands.

BURNING OF MEADOW, or *Paſture-Land*. See *Meadow*.

BURROCK, a ſmall Wear, where Wheels are laid in a River for taking of Fiſh.

BURROW, the Hole whither Rabbets, Foxes, and other the like Animals retire in the Day-time, or when they are purſued: The Mouths of them ſhould be ſtopt in the Night-time, when you deſign to go a Fox-hunting.

BUSH, a Word uſed to expreſs Fruit, or other Trees that are low of Stature, and whoſe Stems, ſays our *French* Author, are not ſuffer'd to grow above four, five or ſix Inches in Heighth; to which he adds, that they vulgarly call them Dwarfs, and in ſome Provinces, Trees in Bouquets. They open them in the Middle, and extend them on the Sides, in order to make the Trees of an agreeable Form by the means of Pruning, which is done yearly. See *Shrubs* and *Buſhes*.

BUSHEL, a Meaſure for ſeveral Sorts of Commodities; as for Corn, Flower or Meal, Pulſe, Aſhes, Coals, Salt, *&c.*

The *Corn-Buſhel* in *France* is divided into four Quarters or ſixteen Litrons; it is the third of a Minot, and weighs twenty Pounds.

Meal, Corn, and other Grain are now meaſur'd with ſtrik'd *Buſhels*, and without any Grain above the Edges.

The Oats *Buſhel* is divided into four Pecks, and is the four and twentieth Part of a Setier of Oats; that is to ſay, the Setier of Oats is divided into four and twenty *Buſhels*; tho' the Muid contains no more than twelve Setiers, as the Muid of Corn.

The *Buſhel* for Charcoal is divided into two Halves, or four Quarters; it's the eighth Part of a Minot, that is, the Minot of Charcoal contains eight *Buſhels*, the Mine contains two Minots, and the Muid contains twenty Mines for the Burghers, and ſixteen for the Merchants.

Charcoal is meaſur'd heap'd up.

The *Coal-Buſhel* is divided into two Halves or four Quarters, it's the Third of half a Minot; that is, the Half-Minot contains three *Buſhels*, and the Muid of Coals contains thirty Half-Minots.

A *Buſhel* of Salt is divided into ſix Litrons; it's the Quarter of a Minot, the Minot containing four *Buſhels*.

A *Buſhel* with us in *England*, is in ſome Places taken for two Strikes or two *Buſhels*, and ſometimes for more; but properly in dry *Engliſh* Meaſure, four Pecks make a *Buſhel*, as eight *Buſhels* make a Quarter.

BUST-COAT, ſoft Bread eaten hot with Butter.

BUTT, or *Pipe*, a Liquid Meaſure, whereof two Hogſheads make a *Butt* or *Pipe*, as two *Pipes* or *Butts* make one Tun. There is alſo a *Butt* of *Currants*.

BUTTER, a fat and unctuous Subſtance, made of Milk thicken'd by churning. Now when it has been churn'd and gather'd well together in the Churn, let the Churn be open'd, and let the Houſewife with both Hands gather it well together, and take it from the Butter-Milk, putting it into a very clean Bowl or Panchion of Earth ſweeten'd for that Purpoſe; and if the Butter be deſign'd to be ſpent ſweet and freſh, have the ſaid Bowl or Panchion fill'd with very clean Water, wherein work the *Butter* with your Hand, turning and toſſing it to and fro, till by that Labour all the Butter-Milk is beaten and waſh'd out, and the *Butter* brought to a firm Subſtance of itſelf, without any other Moiſture.

This being effected, the *Butter* muſt be taken from the Water, and with the Point of a Knife ſcotch'd and ſlic'd over and over every way as thick as is poſſible, leaving no Part thro' which the Knife muſt not paſs; for this will cleanſe and fetch out the ſmalleſt Hair or Moat, Rag of a Strainer, or any thing that may caſually fall therein. Then ſpread the *Butter* thin in a Bowl, and take ſo much Salt as you think convenient, and ſprinkle it thereon; then with the Hand work it very well together, and make it up either into Diſhes, Pounds or Half-pounds at pleaſure.

But in reference to the Powdering or Potting of *Butter*, the Butter-Milk, as in freſh *Butter*, muſt by no means be waſh'd out with Water; but only work'd clear, and with Hands; for Water will make it ruſty or reeſe. This done, it muſt be weigh'd, to know how many Pounds there is of it; for ſhould this be done after it is ſalted, you will be much deceived in the Weight: Afterwards open the *Butter*, and ſalt it pretty well and thoroughly, beating it with your Hand, till it be generally diſpers'd thro' the whole *Butter*; then take a clean earthen Pot exceedingly well leaded, leſt the Brine ſhould leak thro' the ſame, and caſt Salt into the Bottom, and then lay in the *Butter*, preſſing it down hard therein; and when the Pot is filled, cover the Top thereof with Salt,

ſo

ſo that no *Butter* may be ſeen, and thereupon cloſing up the Pot, let it ſtand where it may be cool and ſafe.

But if the Dairy be ſo little, as it often happens, that you cannot at firſt fill up your Pot, you ſhall then when you have potted up as much as you have, cover it all over with Salt, and put the next Quantity thereon, till the Pot is full: But in ſuch large Dairies, where the *Butter* cannot be contain'd in Pots, Barrels very cloſe and well made muſt be uſed for this Purpoſe; and when the *Butter* has been well ſalted, the Barrels are to be fill'd with it. Then they take a ſmall Stick ſweet and clean, and therewith make divers Holes down thro' the *Butter*, even to the Bottom of the Barrels, and then make a ſtrong Brine of Salt and Water, which will bear an Egg; and when it is well boil'd, skimm'd and cool'd, pour it on the Top of the *Butter*, till it ſwim above the ſame, and ſo let it ſettle.

Some uſe to boil a Branch or two of Roſemary in the Brine, and that is not amiſs, but pleaſant and wholeſome; but the *Butter* may at any Time between the Months of *May* and *September* be potted, yet the beſt Seaſon of all is *May* only, for then the Air is moſt temperate, the *Butter* will take Salt beſt, and be the leaſt ſubject to Reeſings.

Now *Butter* being ſo frequent and neceſſary an Ingredient in other Things, as well as to be eaten alone with Bread, and more particularly requiring to be melted on ſeveral Occaſions; for the careful doing of it, and that it turn not into Oil, ſee that it be melted leiſurely with a little fair Water at the Bottom of the Diſh or Pan, and by continual ſhaking or ſtirring, keep it from boiling or over-heating, which makes it rank. See *Churning*.

We have *Butter* of different Colours and Seaſons: The Yellow is reputed the beſt, that is, the *Butter* which is naturally of that Colour; for as to that which they taint with Eel-pouts, beſides that it deceives the Sight it is very often diſagreeable to the Taſte; and therefore thoſe who buy *Butter*, muſt not altogether have a regard to the Colour, but their beſt way is to taſte before they buy: Not but that it is eaſy for thoſe who deal in this Commodity to diſtinguiſh the natural yellow Colour of *Butter* from that which is made by Art, as before, this being of a deeper Colour than the other. We have alſo *Butter* of a pale Yellow, which is not bad, but yet not ſo good as the former. That of a white Colour is neither ſo well taſted, nor ſo profitable as the others. *May-Butter* is always that which has the beſt Taſte, and is moſt in eſteem. The common People make uſe of *Butter* they call *Battis* in ſeveral Parts of *France*.

BUTTER, a Term uſed in reference to ſeveral Chymical Preparations; as *Butter* of Wax, *Butter* of Antimony, *Butter* of Arſenick, *Butter* of *Saturn*, &c.

BUTTER-BURR, in Latin *Bardana*, a Plant of which there are two Sorts: The ſecond does not differ from the other, ſaving that the Tops are clad with a ſort of white Wool, that in ſome meaſure reſembles a Cobweb. Its Stems are angulous, of a dark Red, and grow three or four Foot high: The Leaves are large, green, white on one Side, and of a dark White, cover'd with Down, on the other, which is the lowermoſt. The Flower is of a purple Colour; it forms a Tuft with ſeveral Fleurons cut or divided into long Strings: It grows upon high Grounds.

The Root of this Plant, by reaſon of its great Bitterneſs and deſiccative Virtue, is a ſingular Remedy againſt the Plague; for being dry'd, and reduced into Powder, and then drank in ſome Wine, it expels all Venom from the Heart, by the plentiful Sweating it cauſes. For this end they cut off the Bark or Rind, and the Core of the Roots, and ſteep them in Vinegar, make a Drink of this Vinegar, or mix therewith the Juice of Rue and Treacle, and give it in peſtilential Fevers. The Powder made of this Root being drank in ſome Wine is very good for the Suffocations of the Matrix, and Gripes. This Powder will alſo kill the Worms, cure malignant Ulcers, Scurf, Kibes and Farcy in Horſes, whether taken inwardly or apply'd outwardly in its Juice or Decoction.

BUTTER-MILK, the Milk that remains after the Butter is come by churning. This, where it can be afforded ſhould be given to the Poor; but in caſe of any Perſon's own Wants, Curds may be made thereof in this manner: Take it and put it into a clean Earthen Veſſel, which muſt be much larger than to receive the *Butter-Milk* only, and looking to the Quantity thereof, take as it were a third Part of new Milk, put it on the Fire, and when it is ready to riſe, take it off, let it cool a little, then pour it into the *Butter-Milk*, in the ſame Manner as you would make a Poſſet, and having ſtirr'd it about, let it ſtand; then with a fine Skimmer, when you would uſe the Curds, (for the longer it ſtands, the better the Curds will eat) take 'em up into a Cullender, and let the Whey drop therefrom, and then eat them either with Cream, Ale, Wine or Beer. As for the Whey, it muſt alſo be kept in a ſweet Stone Veſſel, and is an excellent cool Drink, and wholeſome, and may very well be drank the Summer thro', inſtead of any other Drink, and without doubt will quench the Thirſt of any labouring Man as well, if not better.

BUTTERY, a Room in Noblemen and Gentlemen's Houſes, belonging to the Butler, in which he diſpoſes all the Utenſils belonging to his Office which need not be enumerated here. Sir *Henry Wooton* ſays, it ought to be placed on the North-Side of the Building that is deſign'd for the Offices. It is generally with us in *England*, placed near the Cellar, *viz.* the Room commonly juſt on the Top of the Cellar-Stairs.

C

CABBAGE and Coleworts, Plants whereof there are ſeveral Sorts; ſuch as the *Dutch* Cabbage, which is very ſweet, and ſoon ripe; the larger-ſided Cabbage, which is a tender Plant not ſown till *May*, planted out in *July*, and eaten in *Auguſt*: But the beſt Cabbage is the white Cabbage, which is the biggeſt of all. M. *Chomell* makes the white Cabbage and the *Savoy* Cabbage to be the ſame; and ſays its Leaves which grow on a very ſhort Stem, are of two Sorts, one are large, almoſt round, of a dark Red, and fall at the End of a certain Time: That the other are alſo large, but of a whitiſh Colour, continue and form a thick, round, maſſy and white Head; and Gardeners to help the Formation thereof, are wont to tye the Leaves together, when they ſee them begin to unite: He adds, that theſe Heads being cultivated in a good Soil in *Flanders*, grow ſo big, that they ſometimes weigh forty Pounds.

The red Cabbage, which is ſmall and low, is a very good one. The perfum'd Cabbage is ſo call'd from its Scent: And the *Ruſſia* Cabbage, which is the leaſt and moſt humble of them, is very pleaſant Food, and quick of Growth.

But here Notice ſhall be taken more particularly of the ordinary good Cabbage and Colewort generally uſed in Families. The Seed of which is to be ſown between *Midſummer* and *Michaelmas*, that it may gain Strength to defend it ſelf againſt the Violence of the Winter; which yet it can hardly do in ſome Years: Or elſe they may be raiſed on a hot Bed in the Spring.

Their tranſplanting Time is in *April*, or about that Seaſon; and that muſt be done into a very rich and well dreſs'd Mould, if large Cabbages are expected: They delight moſt in a warm light Soil, and require daily watering till they are rooted; but yet great Quantities of ordinary Cabbage may be raiſed in any Ground, if well digg'd and dreſs'd.

As for the Seed, if you intend to preſerve it, it muſt be of the beſt Cabbages, placed low in the Ground during the Winter, to keep 'em from cold Winds and great Froſts: They muſt have Earthen Pots, or a warm Soil over them for their Covering, and be planted forth in the Spring.

Another Author ſays, That to ſow the Seed of Cabbages about *October* or *November*, when the Froſt begins to come, take up ſuch as you deſire to have the Seed of before the Froſt ſurprizes you, and hang them up by the Roots about a Fortnight, to drain the Water from them: They ſhould be hard and well grown Cabbages, ſuch being forwarder to ſeed when the Seaſon comes than others. Theſe you may forward by cutting off the Cabbage on the Top with a croſs Cut; and you may likewiſe wrap a Piece of old Cloth, Baſs-mat, *&c.* about the Roots of them, and lay them in ſome Cellar or By-Room, or hang them up until the End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, and then plant them in ſome temperate Place, that is neither too hot nor too dry, (Some, inſtead of Houſing them, plant them pretty deep, and cover them with Earth or Straw, until the Spring, and then uncover their Tops.) ſetting the Stems into the Ground, as deep as where the Leaves come out; which they let ſtand ſo till they ſeed.

The Stems of a good Cabbage, adds the ſame Author, if you can preſerve them from rotting and Froſt till Spring, will bear as good Seed as a whole Cabbage: You muſt likewiſe keep your Cabbages from breaking with the Wind, by tying them to Sticks. Beſides this Variety of Cabbages, Cauls and Sprouts, ſpringing from old decapitated Stumps, there is a perenniel Caul, that will continually yield you a green Meſs whenever you have occaſion.

There are ſeveral little Animals, as well Inſects as Birds, that gnaw and injure your Cabbages, as well when they are young as when grown up; as Ticks, which are a Sort of green Flies which hop about; Snails, Ants, Vine-Fretters, and others. The only Remedy againſt them is frequent Waterings, which keeps 'em off or kills them. For during great Droughts, you will daily find your Cabbage periſh thro' the Gnawings and Aſſaults of theſe Creatures. A late Author ſays, that your Cabbages and Collyflowers are troubled with Caterpillars. The Way to deſtroy them, is to mix Salt with Water, and water 'em therewith.

Palmers, and the like Inſects, will breed in the Beds, and gnaw the Seeds and Buds; to deſtroy which, you muſt place ſome ſmall Veſſels in the Beds, as Drinking-Glaſſes, or the like, put in three Fingers deep, and fill 'em with Water within two Fingers Breadth of the Brim; and theſe Vermin in running along the Beds will fall into them and be drown'd.

To keep off Birds, ſome ſpread Nets over the Beds, ſo ſupported as to be half a Foot from touching it; others make ſmall Mills of Cards, ſuch as Children play with in the Wind: But inſtead of Cards, the better Way is to make uſe of Fir-wood, which is light, and faſten to the Stock, that ſupports the Swing, ſome ſmall Bell, which will keep the Birds off in the Day, and the Field-Mice in the Night; for the leaſt Wind that ſtirs will turn 'em, and anſwer the Purpoſe.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, That when Cabbages are eaten a little boiled, they make the Body laxative, and a little ſlippery; but that if much boiled, they are binding: And ſome will ſay, if they are eaten raw before Supper with Vinegar, they prevent Drunkenneſs, and take away the Noiſomneſs of too much Liquor, and the Hurt of Wine, if eaten after; and have many other Virtues: However, that they are injurious to the Teeth, Gums, and Eye-ſight, cauſing a ſtinking Breath, *&c.* but that they are leſs hurtful, if after they are boiled in one Water they be preſently put into ſome other hot Water or elſe, when they are put into the Broth of hot Meat, with Fennel, Pepper, Coriander-Seed, or Cinnamon.

A good Oeconomiſt ſhould at all Times have Cabbage in his Garden for Food for his Family; which

which alſo, ſays M. *Chomell*, in Time of Sickneſs may be helpful to them; and in this Reſpect he aſcribes the following Properties to them: The firſt Broth, eſpecially of the Red Cabbage, with Butter or Oil without Salt, opens the Body, ripens a Cold, and makes the Voice better; if you add ſome Sugar to this Broth, it will be found to be very good for Aſthma's, and Diſeaſes of the Lungs. The Seed of Cabbage in Broth, or reduc'd into Powder, is good againſt the Worms in Children; boiled Cabbage, ſtrew'd over with long Pepper, and eaten with ſome good Broth, much increaſes Nurſes Milk. The Juice of Cabbage drank, reſiſts Poiſon proceeding from the eating of Muſhrooms; the Pith of Cabbage boiled with ſome Almonds, and mix'd with Honey that has been ſcumm'd, is very good for ſhortneſs of Breath, if uſed in the Form of a Syrup: In a Word, ſays the ſame Author, Cabbage is uſeful for every Thing. The *Romans* in ancient Times valued it ſo much, that when the Phyſicians were expell'd *Rome*, for the Space of an hundred and fifty Years, they uſed no other Phyſick than Cabbage in all Diſtempers. Lye made of the Aſhes of Cabbage, is good to waſh the Head with; the Aſhes of Cabbage, mix'd with the White of an Egg cures Burns.

He concludes and ſays, That generally nothing but its Seed is uſed in Phyſick; and that ordinarily they make uſe of that of common Cabbage to kill the Worms; and that of the Red Cabbage for the Diſeaſes of the Breaſt.

CABOSED, (*Spaniſh*) a Term in Heraldry, for the Head of any Beaſt, being juſt cut off behind the Ears, by a Section parallel to the Face, or by a perpendicular Section; whereas *Couping* is uſually expreſs'd by a Horizontal one, and is never ſo cloſe to the Ears as *Caboſing*.

CACAO, a Tree which grows in the *Indies*; of about the bigneſs of an Orange-Tree; but bearing Leaves that are ſomewhat larger: Its Fruits are long, and like unto that of Melons ſtreak'd red, and cinnamon colour'd, and full of ſmall Nuts, which are very like the ſmalleſt Almonds: They are neither ſweet nor bitter: They alſo give them the Name of *Cacao*. Theſe Nuts are the Ground-work of that Mixture we call Chocolate, which they ſteep and boil in order to drink it; as being thought a Liquor neceſſary for the Preſervation of Health. See *Chocolate*.

CADE, a Meaſure, *viz.* of *Red-Herrings* 500; *Sprats*, a Thouſand; yet we find 600 made the *Cade* of Herrings, ſix-ſcore to the Hundred, which is call'd *Magnum Centum*.

CAGE for Partridges; a Device to keep 'em; and of which there are ſeveral Sorts: We ſhall begin with that invented to contain an Hen-Partridge, that ſerves to call Cock-Partridges to her, in order to take 'em.

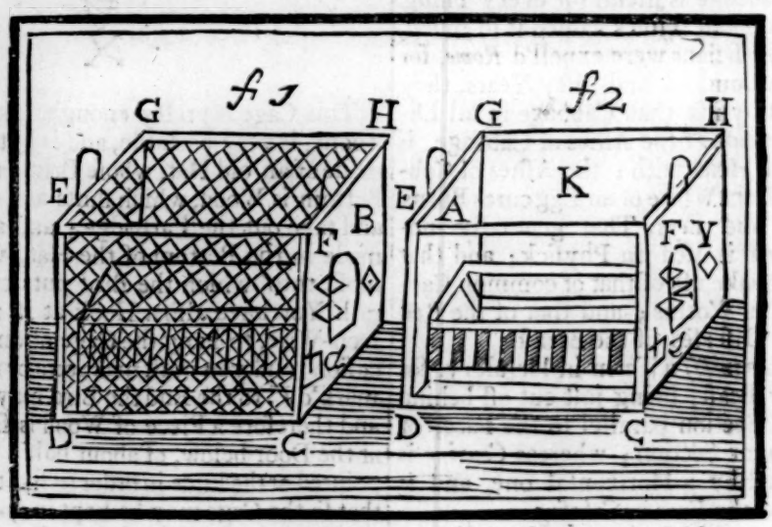
This Cage is pretty enough, takes up but little Room; is very portable, and is but little ſeen: It's made of an old Hat, whoſe Brim is cut off, and the Bottom is Wood, which ſhuts and opens to put in and take out the Partridge; and a Hole muſt be made in the Bottom of the Hat, which is uppermoſt, thro' which the Bird puts out his Head to call. You have alſo a Hook at it, made of a thick Iron-Wire, to hang the Cage upon, as there is Occaſion; and you muſt make one or two at the Place mark'd *V*. to the End the Bird may eat and drink; and therefore a Piece of Wood is faſtned or nail'd at the Door below, of about half a Foot in Length, pointed at the Ends in order to fix it in the Ground, that ſo the Cage may be kept in good Order when you have a mind to uſe it. This Sort of Cage is very proper for the Purpoſe it's deſign'd. And yet you keep the Partridges in it only when you carry 'em to *call*; for in the Day-time you are to keep them in a great Cage or Room.

The following Figures repreſent other Sorts of Cages; and the moſt common is that we are about to deſcribe next, and may in ſome ſort ſerve for a Model to make others by.

This Cage is made of two Pieces of the Bottom of a Cask, mark'd with the Letters *A.H.C.* and *B. F.D.* cut round at the Top *A,B.* They ſhould be nine Inches long, and a Foot broad; they faſten

'em at the lower Part to another Piece of Wood of the ſame Breadth, and fifteen or eighteen Inches in length: You have a Laſh, or ſmall wooden Ligature at Top, mark'd with the Letters *A. B.* fifteen or eighteen Inches long, and half an Inch broad and thick, which is nail'd to two round Boards, in order to keep 'em together: You muſt cover the void Part of the Cage with a green or ſome other dark grey colour'd Cloth, inclining to brown, and tack'd with ſmall Nails, leaving two or three Holes at Top, for the Partridge to put her Head through when ſhe has a mind to call or hearken. A little Door muſt be made at *F.* one of the End-boards; for Example, at that mark'd with the Letter *F.* that you may put in and take out the Bird: You muſt make two Openings in the other Board, as you ſee repreſented by the Letter *H.* they muſt be long and narrow, that the Partridge may be able to eat and drink: You muſt faſten a Thong, Girth, or Cord to the two Ends *A. B.* and put the ſame about your Neck, when you have a mind to carry the Cage from one Place to another. You may obſerve the reſt from the Cut.

We preſent you next with another very uſeful ſort of Cage for the Bird, when wild, becauſe ſhe will ſtruggle in the Carriage, and be ſo fatigu'd when you come to the deſign'd Place, as has been frequently experienc'd, that ſhe will not vouchſafe to call; ſo you muſt be obliged to ſet the Cage on the Ground, in order to uſe her the next Morning: But becauſe a Fox, or ſome other voracious Animal, may kill the Bird, here is a Cage ſet forth by two Figures: The ſecond ſhews you the particular Parts thereof, and it is not yet cover'd with Iron-wire as it ought to be when 'tis compleat; you may therefore take the Model by it.



You muſt take two Boards, *E.G.A.D.* and *F.H.Y. C.* each of 'em about fifteen Inches ſquare, and have two Bows of thick Iron-wire, made like a Door, or rather like the two Boards at the Ends of the preceding Cage; nail both the Boards to the two ſquare Boards, and fix a Board over of the ſame Breadth as the other two, and a Foot and an half in Length; in ſuch a Manner, that the Side of the Bows, which is ſquare, may be level with the great Board; then ſew a Cloth over the two Bows, in order to form a Cage quite the ſame as the ſecond above between the two Boards *A. K.B.Y.* ſo that the three Boards are extended quite round, about three or four Fingers Breadth over; and Pieces of Wood as at *G.H.E.F.* muſt be placed at all the Corners, to keep the Sides tight, and bind the Cloth in the Middle; then cover the whole with Braſs or Iron-wire, of the Thickneſs of a common little Pin; and to accommodate your Bird with Food, you muſt have a ſmall Drawer, or little Trough, with an Eating and Drinking Place at the Side *C.* between the Cage and the Iron-wire, at the little Letter *a.* and therefore that Cloth-Side of the Cage adjoining to this Feeding-Place muſt be open with Bars ſo diſtanc'd from each other, that the Partridge may eaſily put her Head between them in order to eat and drink.

CAKE, a Sort of Paſtry-work, chiefly made of Butter, Eggs and Flower. To two Litrons or ſomewhat more than two Pints of Flower, put two new-laid Eggs, half a Pound of Butter, a little Milk, and as much Salt as you judge proper: As you work the whole together, add to it as much Leaven as your Thumb's End. Put this Paſte upon a Sheet of Paper near the Fire, cover it with a well-warm'd Napkin; and leave it ſo for an Hour and a Quarter, then forming one or more Cakes thereof, put 'em to be bak'd.

Another Way of making an excellent and very particular Cake, is, to take the Whites of two new-laid Eggs, put away the Sperm, then beat 'em as long as you can; put 'em to a Quartern of Flower, with as much pounded Sugar; beat 'em well together, pour on about a Quartern of Brandy, and a little pulveriz'd Coriander; mix the whole well together; then ſpread it upon very thin Paper as broad as Plates, or thereabouts, then ſtrew Sugar on 'em, and bake 'em in an Oven.

CALAMINE, otherwiſe call'd *Lapis Calaminaris*, a Foſſile or pretty hard Stone, of which there are two Sorts; *viz.* the dark red Calamine, which is dug out of the Quarries near *Bourges* and *Saumur* in *France*: And the grey Calamine found in *England* and *Germany*, near Copper and Lead Mines.

Calamine

Calamine is uſed to make Braſs: They alſo uſe it in *Flanders* to make red Copper of, which they work into Plates by the Help of large Hammers.

The dark red Calamine is aſtringent; it dries and cicatrizes Wounds: It's made uſe of in Ointments and Plaiſters.

Calamine is uſed in ſome Caſes as a Medicine for *Horſes*. The moſt ſimple Preparation of this Stone is only *levigating* of it upon a Marble thus:

Take ſuch a Quantity as you think fit and levigate it upon a hard Marble, with Roſe-Water; and when you have reduced it to an impalpable Powder, which may be known when it does not feel gritty between your Teeth, or when it ſpreads ſmooth upon a Piece of Paper; then let it fall in little Drops from the *Spatula*, or a thin Wooden Slice, upon a Chalk-ſtone to imbibe the Moiſture. Tutty, Hartſhorn, Coral, Crabs-Eyes, or any other friable Subſtance are prepared in the ſame Manner.

This is chiefly uſed in external Applications, *viz.* in Ointments, to dry up old running Sores: But its principal Uſe is in *Colyriums*, and Eye-Waters, to dry up Rheums and abate Inflammations in the Eyes. It's ſometimes uſed in Ointments for the ſame Purpoſe.

CALF, the young of a Cow, and diſtinguiſh'd into a Bull-Calf and a Cow-Calf. The beſt Time of Calving, in reference to a Dairy, is the latter End of *March*, and all *April*, for then Graſs begins to ſpring to its perfect Goodneſs, which will occaſion the greateſt Increaſe of Milk that may be; yet the Calves thus calv'd, are not to be wean'd, but ſuffer'd to feed upon their Dams beſt Milk, then to be ſold to the *Butchers*; and certainly the Profit will equal the Charge.

But for thoſe Calves which fall in *October*, *November*, or any Time in the Depth of Winter, they may well enough be weaned up for Breed, ſince the main Profit of a Dairy is then paſt, and ſuch Breed will hold up any Calves which are calv'd in the prime Days, they being generally ſubject to the Diſeaſe call'd the Sturdy, which is dangerous and mortal.

Now ſome call the Way of Rearing to be upon the Finger with fleeten Milk, and not ſuffer the Calves to run with their Dams; more particularly if the Huſbandman go with an Ox-Plow, it is meet at leaſt he ſhould breed one or two Calves, and Cow-Calves yearly, to keep up his Stock, if he can do ſo; and it will be the more Profit to him.

As to what relates to the Weaning Part, it is better to wean Calves at Graſs than at hard Meat; and thoſe that have ſeveral Paſtures for their Kine and Calves, ſhall do well, and rear with leſs Coſt than others; for the Weaning Calves with Hay and Water will make them have great Bellies, becauſe they do not ſtir ſo well with them as with Graſs; and they will rather rot when they come to Graſs; and if in the Winter they are put into Houſes rather than ſtay abroad, and have Hay given them in the Nights, and turn'd out in the Day-time, it will be the beſt Way.

Calves are very ſubject to ſcowring during their ſucking Time; and to cure them, take a Pint of Verjuice, and Clay that is burnt till it is red, or very well burnt Tobacco-Pipes, which muſt be pounded to Powder, and being very finely ſearced, put to it a little Powder of Charcoal; blend all together, and give it to the Calf, he will certainly amend in a Night's time.

Gelding being a Work to be done to Calves, ſome uſe it when they are young, others let them run a Year or more before they geld, which is counted the more dangerous Practice; therefore the beſt Way is to do it under their Dams, and after to keep them well in good Paſture, and in caſe there grows an Impoſthume after Gelding, burn his Stones to Aſhes, and caſt that Powder therein, it will cure him. See *Cow* and *Veal*.

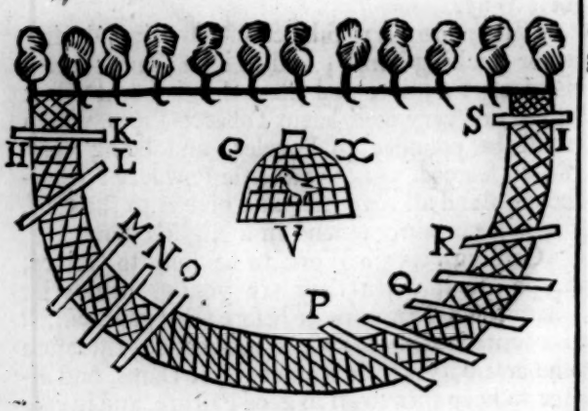
CALIX, a Term in *Botany*, ſignifying the Cup, which contains or encloſes the Flower in any Plant; and it is ſometimes uſed for the Flower it ſelf, when its Figure is like that of a Roſe, and not yet having Leaves expanded.

CALLS, *Natural* and *Artificial*, a Sport practiſed much during the wooing Seaſon of Partridges; eſpecially for taking Cock Partridges, for which they put a Hen in a Cage to call and bring them near. This Way in general of taking them is indeed laborious, and requires much Exactneſs as to the Artificial Part in imitating their Voices, and at leaſt you can commonly pretend to take but one at a Time. Partridges begin to pair about *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, if the Weather is not cold, and continue in their wooing till the End of *July*.

A great many are of opinion, that you will deſtroy the Breed by taking the Cocks in this manner; but it is a Miſtake, for they do more Miſchief to the Hens they couple with than good, hindering them to ſit; and they will break their Eggs if they can find them; and in the Neſts we often find but ſmall Coveys of young Partridges, which happens ſo, becauſe the Cock being too hot, and too aſſiduouſly purſuing the Hen that would lay, ſhe cannot diſengage her ſelf from him, and get to her Neſt, and ſo chuſes rather to loſe her Eggs, than go thither in Sight of the Cock that would break all the Neſt. It's farther to be obſerved, that the Cock never knows his Hen's Neſt, and therefore it is more eaſy to take him when ſhe ſits; for believing ſhe is loſt he goes to the firſt he meets with.

Several others have maintain'd, that one Hen will fly to the call of another, mov'd thereto thro' Jealouſy and Fear of loſing the Cock, and that they fly on purpoſe to beat that Hen that calls; but there is no ſuch thing; the Occaſion of this Error proceeding from hence, that there are ſome Cocks that call juſt like Hens.

This Sport may be practiſed every Day during the aforeſaid wooing Seaſon, from Day-break until Sun-riſing, and from Sun-ſetting until Night. The enſuing Figure repreſents the Manner how to take them.

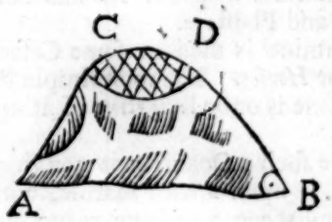


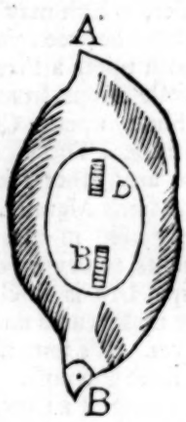
Suppoſe the Space from *K.* to *I.* be a Hedge that encloſes ſome Piece of Wheat or Barley, or other Grain; ſet your Hen Partridge in a thin, open, fine Wire Cage, ſo as ſhe may be ſeen at a good Diſtance, out of the Cage; the Letters *e. V. X.* is the Spot where ſhe ſhould be placed, then place your Net, call'd a Hallier, quite round, as you ſee it form'd by the Letters, *K. L. M. N. O. P. Q. R. S.* each Part about twenty Foot diſtant from the Cage, then retire behind the Hedge: If any Cock Partridge on the Ground calls, the Hen will preſently anſwer, nor will the Cock fail to come to her; and five or ſix will ſometimes come together and fight with each other juſt under the Net, which of them ſhall have the Hen, until at length ſome of them find themſelves entangled: You muſt not preſently ſally forth in this caſe, for perhaps ſome more may be likewiſe enſnar'd, nor can they ſoon diſentangle themſelves.

The obſerving one Caution will ſave a great deal of Pains to the Sportſman, and that is, let him never pitch in any Place but where he has heard ſome Cock call, and then pitch within ſixty or eighty Paces of them, that they may be within hearing of each other.

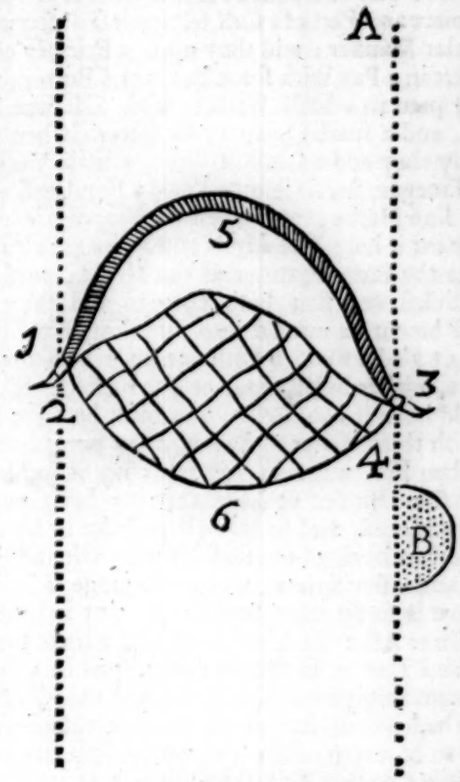
Let the Cage be colour'd green, and let the Bars be at ſuch a Diſtance that the Hen may thruſt out her Head and Neck to hearken and call; and if you have well train'd her to this Sport ſhe will be induſtrious at it. But as for *Cages for Partridges*, the Reader is referred to that Article.

Having done with the *Natural Calls*, we proceed to the *Artificial ones.* The following Figures repreſent the Forms of them.





The firſt ſhews the Outſide, and the ſecond the Inſide; they are beſt made of Box, Walnut-Tree, or ſuch kind of hard Wood, and form'd like a Boat, and about the Bigneſs of an Hen's Egg, with two Ends, *A. B.* bor'd thro', from end to end, and about the Middle *D. C.* there muſt be a Hole about the bigneſs of a Six-Pence, hollow'd within to the Bottom; then have a Pipe of a Swan's Quil, and the Bone of a Cat's Foot, open'd at one End, which you may convey into the Hole *A.* and ſo thruſt it into the Opening *D.* the other End of the Bone *A.* muſt be ſtopt: Then take a Gooſe-Quil, open'd at both Ends, which muſt be put in at the Hole *B.* until the End *C.* be near the End *D.* of the Bone, then blowing at the End *B.* you make the Noiſe as the Cock Partridge, which varies much from the Call of the Hen; and you muſt remove further or nearer the End *C.* of the Quil, from and to the End of the Bone *B.* until you have found out the exact Note, for it is not ſoon done; the Call being fix'd, and that you are expert in the Notes, get a Net call'd a Pocket-Net, the Form of which is here deſcrib'd.



To this Net fix a pliant Stick of about four or five Foot long; and ſo you may go abroad early in the Morning, and late in the Evening, or as occaſion ſerves, when you hear a Partridge call. You have the manner of pitching the Net, and the placing your ſelf repreſented in the ſaid Figure: For Example, ſuppoſe you heard the Partridge call at *A.* then hide your ſelf flat upon your Belly at *B.* having planted your Net juſt in the Way or Furrow, between your ſelf and the Partridge, but within Ten or Twelve Foot of the Net, eſpecially if there be any Buſh or Advantage of Ground to ſhelter you: The Way to ſet the Net is, to tye the Pack-thread Number 1. which paſſes into the Buckle Number 2. of the Net unto the End of the Stick, which muſt be ſtuck in the Ground, and ſo bending it like a Bow, faſten the other Thread of the ſaid Stick in the Ground on the other Side or Furrow; having in like manner ty'd to it the End of the Pack-thread Number 3. which paſſes thro' the Buckle Number 4. ſo that the two Buckles 2. and 4. may come pretty near each other; then take one End of the Pocket-Net, Numb. 5. or 6. and caſt it over the bended Stick ſo that it may lie thereon; the other End may lie on the Ground in ſuch manner, that if any Thing endeavours to paſs by that Way, it muſt needs run into the Net. Every Thing being in order, and that you hear the Partridge call, you muſt return two or three Anſwers louder or ſofter, according to the Diſtance from whence you hear the Call, and only ſo loud as to be heard, and the Partridge will preſently make near you, then give him a ſoft Call. When he has anſwered your firſt Call he will begin to run, and coming near the Net will make a little Pauſe, and ruſh forthwith ſo on, that the Upper Part will fall on him, and entangle him; then take him out, and you may be able to take ſeveral after this Method: But this Way of taking them laſts only during the Time of their Breeding, which is in *April*, *May*, *June* and *July*.

There is another Way of taking Partridges with the *Call*, and a *Broad Net*; having found out the Partridge by your *Call* as aforeſaid, pitch your *Broad Net*, which ſhould be about fourteen or fifteen Yards long, and ſeven or eight deep; ſpread this Net over the Ground near them, the Length-ways to them, then peg down the Net to the Ground on all Sides, except that towards them, and raiſe that up in the midſt by a Stick about four Foot long, with a Notch in the Top, the better to hold the Line of the Net from ſlipping, and bend the Stick from the Net to make it ſtiffer, which Stick muſt be thruſt into the Ground the better to hold it.

When you have in this manner fix'd your Net, you muſt have either a Natural or Artificial Stalking-Horſe to drive them into the Net; but the Natural One is reputed to be the beſt, if train'd up for the Sport.

CALTROP, in Latin, *Tribulus*, a Name given to two different Plants, one of which is call'd the *Land Caltrop*, and the other call'd the *Water Caltrop* or *Saligot*.

The *Land Caltrop*, is a Plant that has a round Stem, creeping on the Ground, about half a Foot long, and covered with ſome Hairs: The Leaves are like thoſe of Chick-Peaſe, ſeveral of them being rang'd all along on one Side; the Flowers conſiſt of five Leaves, in the Form of a Roſe, and proceed as it were from the Armpits of the Leaves; the Seeds are incloſed in a Fruit that is furniſh'd with ſeveral Prickles, and reſembles the Croſs of *Malta*. This Plant delights chiefly in Warm Countries, where it grows in the Fields amongſt the Corn.

The *Land Caltrop* is operative, it will break the Stone in the Kidneys. It's good againſt Poiſon, Vomiting, and Looſeneſs. They take it in Powder: The Doſe is from a Scruple to a Dram. It's Decoction will kill Fleas.

The *Water Caltrop* is a Plant whoſe Stems are long, ſlender, and furniſh'd, at certain Diſtances, with ſeveral Fibres, that ſerve it inſtead of Roots to faſten it. The Leaves are much like thoſe of the *Poplar* or *Elm*; and the Flowers are ſmall and white; the Fruit, which is arm'd with four Crickles, incloſes a kind of white Almond or Kernel, reſembling a Heart, and good to eat; and this Fruit is known by the Name of the *Water-Nut*. This Plant grows in the Sea, Lakes, and Rivers.

The *Water Caltrop* is cold and aſtringent, and ſo it ſtops Inflammations and Fluxes of Blood. The Fruit, which conſiſts of ſubtil Parts, being drank in ſome proper Liquor, diſſolves the Stone that breeds in the Kidneys; and if you take about half a Dram of it in ſome Wine, it's uſeful againſt the Stinging of Vipers, and againſt Poiſons; The ſame will alſo ſerve if apply'd in a Plaiſter.

CALF's-CHALDRON, the Meſentery and Guts of a Calf; theſe as well as the *Head* and *Feet* of this Animal may be blanched and receive an agreeable Colour, by ſteeping them for about four and twenty Hours in Water, and changing the Water if there's Occaſion. The Chaldron is alſo eaten in a *Court Bouillon*, or Broth and thus order'd: When you judge it to have boil'd near enough, and that conſequently the Pot wherein you have put it by itſelf, contains but little Broth, put in a Glaſs of Wine, a little Verjuice, Onion, Chibbol, ſeveral Sorts of Spices, Fine Herbs, and ſome Orange Peels; and when that is done and the *Court Bouillon* is finiſhed, it's ſerv'd in quite hot, and exceeding good. See *Chitterlings*, and *Veal-Chitterlings*.

CALVES-EARS: To ſhow good Oeconomy, and that nothing may be thrown away that is of uſe in a Family, the Ears of this Animal is us'd for Food, and ſerv'd in this manner, and commonly for Inter-Meſſes. Some entire Ears are to be ſcalded well and parboil'd a little; then a good Farce or Stuffing being made, ſtuff the Inſide of 'em, and ſew 'em up neatly round about. They muſt be boil'd like *Pigs Petty-Toes, à la Sainté Menehout*, (which ſee) and unſew'd when ready, but ſo as the Farce may not fall out: Afterwards roll 'em up in Eggs, lightly whipt, Bread them at the ſame Time, fry them in Lard, as it were Croquets, and garniſh them with fry'd Parſley.

CALF's-HEAD, may be dreſs'd ſeveral Ways. Nothing need be ſaid of the People's common Way of Boiling it with Bacon, we ſhall only take Notice of the manner of the Haſhing and Roaſting it: For the firſt, boil the Head till the Meat is near enough for eating; take it up, and cut it into thin Slices; then take half a Pint of White-Wine and three quarters of a Pint of good Gravy or ſtrong Broth; put to this Liquor two Anchovies, half a Nutmeg, and a little Mace, a ſmall Onion ſtuck with Cloves; boil this up in the Liquor a quarter of an Hour; then ſtrain it, and let it boil up again; when it does ſo, throw in the Meat, with a little Salt to your Taſte, and ſome Lemon-Peel ſhred fine; let it ſtew a little; if you pleaſe add Sweet-breads: Make Forc'd-Meat Balls of Veal, mix the Brains with the Yolks of Eggs, and fry them to lay for Garniſh. When the Head is ready to be ſent in, ſhake in a Bit of Butter.

CALF's-HEAD *Roaſted*; a good Diſh for the Table, if rightly prepar'd; to which end, after the Head is nicely waſh'd and pick'd, take out the Brains and Tongue; make a large Quantity of Forc'd-Meat with Veal and Suet well ſeaſon'd; fill the Hole of the Head; faſten it well and tie it together on the Spit; one Hour and an half Roaſts it: Beat up the Brains with a little Sage and Parſley finely ſhred, a little Salt, and the Yolks of two or three Eggs: Boil and blanch the Tongue, cut it in large Slices, and fry that and the Brains, alſo ſome of the Forc'd-Meat in Balls, and ſome Slices of Bacon. The Sauce is ſtrong Broth, with Oyſters, Muſhrooms, Capers, and a little White-Wine thicken'd.

CALF's-HEART, is a Piece of Cookery. There is ſcarce any Part of a Calf but is dreſs'd after a particular Manner; and they make a Fricaſſy of the Heart in a Pan with ſome Bacon and Butter; then they pour in a little Water, with Salt and Pepper, and a ſmall Quantity of Spices; when near ready they add a Glaſs of Wine, a little Verjuice or Vinegar, Sevil-Orange Peel, a Bay-Leaf, and a few fine Herbs; and when the Fricaſſy is ready they eat it hot: The *Lights* and *Spleen* are alſo eaten in the ſame manner as the Heart; and you muſt obſerve, that both the one and the other muſt be cut or minc'd into middling Bits.

CALF's-LIVER, a Diſh prepar'd two ſeveral Ways, either in a Ragoo, or elſe roaſted: If you would have it in a Ragoo, you muſt begin to lard it with thick Slices of Bacon, then put it into an Earthen Pot, wherein you muſt lay it in Slices, with ſome Butter or Lard that has been moderately heated, and ſo leave it to bake in its own Juice after having been ſeaſon'd with Salt and Pepper, and a few Spices; when you judge it is time to give it ſome other Seaſoning, put in a Glaſs of Wine: After the Liver has boil'd a little therein, and that it is almoſt ready, put in a little Vinegar, to give it a high Taſte, and then ſerve it in. The Liver dreſt after this manner is admirably good to be eaten cold; and many there are who like it better this Way than when it is hot.

If you would eat *Calf's-Liver* roaſted, you muſt ſpit it after it has been well larded, and baſte it frequently with Butter, which may be done melted in a Dripping-pan, mix'd with a little Vinegar, Suet and Pepper, and when it is enough, it muſt be ſerv'd in with the Sauce that remains in the Frying-Pan.

CALVES-TONGUES, Victuals farc'd in the following Manner: Let a Hole be made in the Tongues at the Root, with a ſmall Knife, taking care that they be not cut in any Part; then thruſt your Finger quite thro', as if it were a Gut, ſo as a Bag may be put into it, made of Veal Sweet-breads, Muſhrooms, Truffles, Parſley and Chibbol, all well ſeaſon'd and fry'd with a little Lard and Flower that is not made brown: The Tongues farc'd with this Ragoo, muſt be ty'd up very cloſe at the Hole, and thrown into hot Water, to the end that the firſt Skin may be pull'd off: They muſt afterwards be broil'd upon the Coals, or ſtew'd between two Fires; and when you have drain'd the Fat thorowly from them, they may be dreſs'd in a Diſh with a good Ragoo, garniſh'd with Fricandoes that are well larded, but not farc'd.

Two other Side-Diſhes may be made of *Calves-Tongues*; that is, they may be dreſs'd in the ſame manner as the *Neats-Tongues*, ſpecify'd under the two laſt Articles there, which ſee; or elſe they may be roaſted, after having been half done, and ſerv'd up with ſweet Sauce.

CAMELS-HAY, in Latin *Schœnantum*, an odoriferous Reed, differing from *Couchgraſs* and *Cyperous*, and its Root is not of that Uſe as that of the Galinga is: That which is good ought to be freſh, garniſh'd with Flowers, a little inclin'd to Purple, and eaſily cleft. When the Plant is freſh it has

has an agreeable Smell like Roſes; if you bruiſe it between your Hands it has an Acrimony that will burn your Tongue like Fire.

It grows in *Arabia*, along the Marſhes, from whence it is brought down to *Alexandria*, and ſo from thence to *Europe*.

As to the Property of it, the Root is more aſtringent than the Flowers; the Flowers are alſo hotter; if taken in ſome Liquor, they are very good for Pains in the Stomach, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, the Lungs, Liver, Womb, and Reins; and being mix'd amongſt Antidotes againſt Poiſon, they will provoke Urine, and drive Phlegm out of the Bladder. They make uſe of it in the *Eaſtern* Countries, for Forage, and Litter for their Horſes.

CAMERY or *Frounce*, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, being ſmall Warts, or Pimples in the Palate of a Horſe's Mouth, which are very ſoft and ſore, and are bred ſometimes in his Lips and Tongue: It is occaſioned many Ways; ſometimes by eating wet Hay, whereon Rats and other Vermine had piſs'd; ſometimes by drawing frozen Duſt amongſt the Graſs into his Mouth, and ſometimes by licking up of Venom: The Signs are the appearing of theſe Pimples, and Whelks, and Soreneſs of them, with the Unſavourineſs of his Food that he has eaten before, and his faſting from his Meat. They are cur'd by letting him Blood in the two greateſt Veins under his Tongue, and waſhing the Sore with Vinegar and Salt, or burning the Pimples on the Head, and waſhing them with Ale and Salt till they bleed.

CAMOMILE, in Latin, *Chamomælum*, the Double *Chamomælum pleno flore*; and the Garden One, *Chamomælum Hortenſes* a Plant that ſhoots out ſeveral Stems, ſhort, curling, and in a manner reſting upon the Earth, bearing Leaves very much indented; at the Top of theſe Stems appear radiated Flowers, whoſe Disk conſiſts of ſeveral Flouriſhes, reſting on Embrios, and contain'd in a ſcaly Cup. Theſe Embrios in Time become Seed faſtened to their Beds.

This Plant proves a very good Ornament to a Garden, and delights moſt in a hot ſandy Soil, being raiſed from the Seed, and when it has taken Root, is managed in the ſame manner with other vivacious Plants, that is, by ſplitting the Roots.

Camomile appears very beautiful in a Flower-border, if diſpoſed with Art, that is, if it be ſo planted, that among the Flowers of the larger Size, which ought to accompany it, there are none higher than it ſelf to take from us the Sight of it.

The Roots, Flowers, and Herb itſelf, are hot and attenuating; being taken in Drink, or apply'd by way of Fomentation, they will forward the *Menſes*, and help Women in Labour, and likewiſe bring away Gravel. It will cure the Jaundice and ſeveral other Symptoms of the Liver's being affected. Their Decoction is good to make Fomentations for the Diſeaſes of the Bladder. That which has the red Flower, and is the largeſt, is beſt for the Stone.

Camomile-Oil, which is very ſovereign for any Grief in the Limbs of *Horſes*, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, is made after this Manner: Take a good Handful of *Camomile*, and bruiſe it in a Mortar, then put it into a Quart of Sallad-Oil; in ſome convenient Veſſel, fit for Uſe, and let it remain three Days and three Nights therein, then ſtrain out the Oil from the *Camomile*, and put into it ſome freſh Herbs, letting them ſtand alſo the ſame Time; then change it twice more, as before, and your Oil is made.

M. *Chomell* makes the *Adonis* to be a Sort of *Camomile*, and taller than the reſt, its Stem being half a Cubit long: It is pretty thick at the Bottom and ſmaller at the Top: It has ſeveral Branches and Twigs, at the Top of which grow ſeveral ſmall Buds, where there is a Purple-Red Flower: It has alſo ſome ſmall Shoots amongſt the Branches; at the End of which you have long and pointed Umbels, conſiſting of certain ſmall white Leaves, entirely like thoſe of the *Camomile* Flowers. It puts forth its Leaves on Heaps by Intervals at the Foot of the tender Branches, which are very pointed, and like enough to thoſe of *Camomile*: The Root is not long nor deep in the Earth. It's cultivated in the Gardens of *France*, and bloſſoms in *June* and *July*.

This Plant has a moſt excellent Virtue in it againſt the Stone, and promotes Urine, and it has a peculiar Quality to mollify, diſſolve, rarify, and looſen, and for this End no Remedy is better for Laſſitude and Faintneſs than a Bath made of its Leaves and Flowers: The Leaves of it being pounded and drank in White-Wine, are good to cure all Sorts of Fevers, eſpecially a Tertian-Ague, for which Reaſon, the *Egyptian* Prieſts dedicated it to the Sun: The Water of *Camomile* alſo being Drank warm in the Beginning of the Fit, totally cures the Tertian by vomiting: In like manner the Leaves (while Green) being mortify'd with a hot Tile or Shovel, ſuddenly cures the Tooth-Ach.

The yellow or golden-colour'd *Camomile*, in Latin call'd *Chryſanthemum*, is a tender-branch'd Herb, producing ſmooth round Stems: Its Leaves are long, and indented: The Flowers grow on the Top of the Branches, like thoſe of *Camomile*; but they are much larger, as yellow as Gold, and of an agreeable Smell: The Root is white and fibrous. It bloſſoms in *June*, and laſts till towards Winter.

The Seed and Plant being boil'd with ſome Wine, cures the Jaundice, and gives a lively Colour. Its drank often after Bathing. Its Flowers being pounded and incorporated with Coral, diſſolves Corruptions; and the ſame being pounded, and mix'd with Oil and Wax, and apply'd by way of Plaiſter, diſſolves *Oedamas* that happen in the Head.

CAMPAIGN OVEN, an Utenſil of Confectioners, being a portable Oven made of red Copper, three or four Inches high, of a convenient Length, and raiſed a little upon Feet, ſo that a Fire may be kindled underneath, as Occaſion requires: The Cover or Lid ought to have Ledges to hold Fire likewiſe, when it is neceſſary to put ſome on the Top, or on both Sides. This Cover muſt be taken off from time to time, to ſee whether that which is contain'd in the Oven be ſufficiently bak'd, or

brought to a good Colour. For want of ſuch an Inſtrument, the Kitchen Oven of Maſon's Work, or ſome other way may be uſed, according as a convenient Opportunity may be found; or elſe a Silver Diſh, and certain large Baking-Pans, that are ordered almoſt in the ſame Manner.

CAMPHIRE, in Latin *Camphora* or *Caphura*, a light, white, volatile, and ſo combuſtible a Gum, that it kindles, and even preſerves a Flame upon the Water, where it floats and entirely conſumes it ſelf. It is of a ſtrong and penetrating Smell, much like that of *Roſemary*, of a ſharp, bitteriſh Taſte, and Heating in the Mouth. It diſtils Drop after Drop, from a great Tree, much like to that which grows in the Iſland of *Borneo* in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

The Medicinal Virtues aſcribed to it in general, are, that it cures the Inflammations of the Eyes, and allays the Pains of Burns, being mix'd with ſome Roſe, Plantain, or Petty-Morell Water: That it eaſes the Head-Ach proceeding from Heat: To which we may add, what *Brunet de la Hay*, and others ſay, that if you carry Camphire about you in a Bag, it will keep you chaſte.

CAMPHORATA, interpreted by ſome to be *Lavender* or *Cotton* and *Garden-Cypreſs*, a Plant whoſe Stems prove to be a Foot or a Foot and an half high, and having Knots at ſome diſtance from one another, out of which the Leaves grow: They are ſmall, longiſh, and entangled one with another: They ſmell, when bruiſed with your Fingers like *Camphire*. The Flower, which appears in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*, is a ſmall herbous Vaſe. The Root has ſeveral Heads, and is almoſt an Inch thick. It grows in hot and ſandy Places, and is to be found about *Montpelier*, and towards *Frontignac*.

It's of an opening, deterſive, diſſolving, and cephalick Quality, good for Worms, promotes Womens *Menſes*, and alſo Sweating. They uſe it with Succeſs in Dropſies and Aſthma's.

The ſafeſt way to make uſe of the *Camphorata* is in Ptiſanes: They take the moſt tender and ſmalleſt Sprigs, that are moſt furniſhed with Leaves; they cut it as they do Dogs-Graſs, and put of it from an Ounce to two Ounces in a *Paris* Pint of Water, or ſometimes in White-Wine.

CANARY-BIRD, a Bird that has its Name from the Place or Country whence he firſt came, *viz.* from the *Canary* Iſlands, tho' of late Years there is a Sort that is brought out of *Germany*, and more particularly from *Tirol*, and they are therefore ſometimes called *German* Birds, by the Name of the Country, and are much better than the other; tho' their firſt Original is thought to be from the *Canaries*: They are Birds (that is to ſay, the Cocks) that never grow Fat, and they cannot be diſtinguiſhed by ſome Country People from common *Green-Birds*, tho' they are much luſtier, have a longer Tail, and much differ in the heaving of the Paſſages of the Throat when they ſing: But to make a right choice of this Bird, and to know when he has a good Song, let him in the firſt place be a long Bird, ſtanding ſtrait, and not crouching, but ſprightly like a Sparrow-Hawk, ſtanding with Life and Boldneſs, and not ſubject to be fearful.

Theſe Birds are of ſuch Eſteem for their pleaſing Notes, eſpecially in our Country, that they are brought over as a Merchandize, and ſold at certain Places in *London*, for Ten, Twelve, or Fifteen Shillings, more or leſs, according to the Goodneſs, and Excellency of their Notes, there being a deal of Difference between them.

As there are many who lay out their Money upon theſe Birds, they ought to take care they do it not in vain; and it being therefore neceſſary they ſhould know whether they are in Health before they buy them, let 'em take them out of the Store-Cage, and put them into a clean Cage alone, and if they ſtand up boldly without crouching or ſhrinking their Feathers, and look with a brisk Eye, 'tis a Sign they are healthy: However the Bird may be unhealthy ſtill. But the main Thing is to obſerve his dunging, if he bolts up his Tail like a Nightingale after he has dunged, it is a great Indication he is not in perfect Health; tho' he may ſing for the preſent, and appear very brisk, you may aſſure your ſelf it will not be long before he is ſick; but if his Dung is very thin and watery, or a ſlimy White, without any Blackneſs in it, 'tis a Sign of Death. When the Canary Bird is in perfect Health, his Dung lies round and hard, with a fine White on the Outſide, and dark within, it will quickly dry, and the larger the Bird's Dung is the better it is with him, ſo it is long, round, and hard: But for a Seed Bird he very ſeldom dungs ſo hard, unleſs he is very young.

They are ſubject to many Diſeaſes, and more particularly *Impoſthumes* in the *Head*, which will make them fall ſuddenly from the Pearch, if not ſpeedily cur'd. The moſt approv'd Remedy is to make an Ointment of freſh Butter and Capons Greaſe melted together, with which anoint the infected Place three or four Days ſucceſſively, and when it is ſoft, open it gently and let out the Corruption; then anoint the Place with ſome more of the ſaid Ointment, and it will perfect the Cure in a ſhort Time; during which Courſe of Cure, give them Figs and Liquoriſh, with White Sugar-Candy in their Water.

It may not be amiſs farther to obſerve under this Article, that Canary Birds have different Names at different Times and Ages; for ſuch as are above three Years old are called *Runts*; thoſe that exceed two are nam'd *Eriſſes*, and thoſe of the firſt Year, which the old Ones bring up, are term'd *Branchers*; thoſe that are new-flown, and cannot feed themſelves, they call *Puſhars*, and thoſe which are bred up by Hand, *Neſtlings*.

CANARY-GRAIN or *Corn*, a Plant that has ſeveral ſmall Stems, like thoſe of Spelt, a Foot and an half high, ſlender, ſoft, and having ſeveral Points; the Grain is white, longiſh, and as thick as that of a Millet: The Roots are very ſlender. They ſow this Plant in *Italy* for a Rarity. That which grows in *Malta*, and the *Canary* Iſlands bears black Seed. If you pound this Herb, and drink its Juice in Wine or Water, it will eaſe Pains in the Bladder, taking the Quantity of a Spoonful of it. If you drink the Seed in ſome Wine or Vinegar, or uſe it with ſome Honey, it will bring away the

Stone

Stone from the Bladder, and cures other Diſtempers to which it is ſubject. It is very good Food for *Canary* Birds.

CANCER, an impure, malignant, round and uneven ſwelling, which is at firſt without any Pain, and is bred of an atrabiliary Humour.

This Tumour has the Name of a *Cancer* from its reſemblance to a Sea-Crab, being like it, of a dark Colour, and having as it were ſeveral Feet, which however are ſmall Veins, which penetrate, ſtick to, and ſpread themſelves in the Fleſh.

There are two Sorts of *Cancers*; the firſt of which is bred of aduſt Melancholy, which in Compariſon of the other has much more favourable Symptoms, foraſmuch as the laſt, being a Mixture of burning Choler and other Humours, which coming to putrify in the Veins, and to diſcharge it ſelf upon the Extremities of the Parts, cauſes very acute Pains therein, and which if it come at length to break, appears of a livid and leaden Colour, ſinks deep, and becomes more and more horrible, frightful and ſtinking.

This Diſtemper comes from ſeveral Accidents; as firſt from ſnckiug an unhealthy Nurſe; ſecondly, from the immoderate Uſe of raw Fruits, ſugar'd Things, unwholeſome Food, or corrupt Waters; to which we may add, that the Indiſpoſition of the Liver or Spleen, the Suppreſſion of the Piles, of the Menſes, and other Evacuations may contribute thereto; and in the laſt Place it ſucceeds the *King's-Evil*, or a Schirrus.

A *Cancer* eaſily ſeizes on Womens Breaſts, becauſe of their Weakneſs, Emptineſs, and great Tenderneſs: Sometimes it ſeizes on the Eyes, Noſe, Ears, Lips, Roof, Fundament and Womb.

When a *Cancer* ſeizes the Breaſt, the ſame at its firſt Appearance is no bigger than a Pea, and nothing is to be ſeen but a ſmall Tumour, that is hard, blackiſh, livid, and continually pricking; but when it grows up, it's hard, leaden, and livid: The Pain it cauſes is at firſt ſupportable, but it afterwards becomes inſupportable, and the *Cancer* infectious by its Stench. When it is ready to ulcerate, the Patient will perceive a very great Heat, and the Pulſation is pricking, the adjacent Veins are ſwollen, and full of black Blood, they appear extended like Crabs-Claws, and ſo continue till Death overtakes the unhappy Patient.

If the *Cancer* does not ulcerate, they call it an occult *Cancer*; but if it does, a manifeſt *Cancer*.

All the Remedies which have been propoſed are but Palliatives; and they are for the moſt Part uſed for an occult *Cancer*, and to hinder it to ulcerate. As to a manifeſt *Cancer*, they ſucceſsfully uſe the Spirit of Chimney Soot, and the Oil of Sea-Crevices, which they pour hot upon the Ulcer. If theſe Remedies do not ſucceed, you muſt proceed to Manual Operation.

If from the Beginning of the *Cancer*, the Patient is often purg'd, bled twice or thrice in the Arm, and once in the Foot, which in Women will forward the Menſes at the Time they ought to have them, and in Men the Piles, and that withal they be put under an exact Regimen, that they often drink Ptiſanes compoſed of Maiden-Hair, Ceterach, great Scrophulary or Knot-Graſs, that they have either an Emerald or Sapphire tied to their Necks and carry'd about them, that they often eat Crabs or Cray-Fiſh; that they have Treacle given them faſting, diluted in half a Glaſs of White Wine; the Courſe of the Humour might by this means be ſtopp'd: But if on the contrary it be neglected, it is certain it will grow ſtubborn, and come to ſuch a Bigneſs, that ſcarce any Thing, but the Operation can cure it; and that alſo will be very hazardous, becauſe of the great Number of Veſſels that are round about it; and therefore of the two Evils it is beſt to chuſe the leaſt, and avoid the opening of it: But if nevertheleſs the ſame happens to break of itſelf, our Advice is to make uſe of no other external Remedies, but of one or other of the two following.

Take burnt and waſh'd Lead, Nil, and Frankincenſe, of each two Drams and an half; of Wormwood reduc'd into Powder half an Ounce, Oil of Roſes three Ounces, Lead and Wax ſix Drams, Juice of Nightſhade three or four Ounces, put them together, and ſtir them till the Pomatum is very cold.

Or elſe take one Dram of Ceruſe, three Drams of burnt and waſh'd Lead, two Drams of Antimony, one Dram of Nil, as much Camphire and Allom, half a Dram of the Blood-Stone, and as much Coral, an Ounce of the Oil of Tobacco, as much of the Juice of Jubarb, mix the whole together, and pound it in a Leaden Mortar, like Cerat, with as much of the Juice of Tobacco or its Infuſion, as is neceſſary. Beſides a *Cancer*, this is very efficacious in the Cure of Ulcers in the Legs, and the *King's-Evil*, when the Sores are open.

You may alſo apply to a *Cancer* the Powder of Sea-Crevices.

As for a *Cancer* that is not broke, if it cauſes much Pain, you may chaſe it either with the Juice of Plantain, Morell, Shepherds Purſe, or Jubarb, mixing a little Camphire with one of the ſaid Waters; or apply thereto a Plaiſter of *Paracelſus*, or a Plate of Lead, and for the Space of a Month or ſix Weeks, uſe the following Powder ſteep'd in a Glaſs of White-Wine, and taken in the Morning faſting.

Take half an Ounce of prepar'd Wood-Lice, that is, waſh'd with ſome Wine, and then dry'd in the Sun, a Dram of Viper Powder, an Ounce of Crabs-Eyes, half a Dram of the Salt of Urine, and of the Salt of Tartar; reduce the whole into a very fine Powder, and let the Patient take a Dram of it at a Time. Thoſe, whether Men or Women, who can reſolve to drink of their own Urine every Morning faſting, will find themſelves perfectly well, and if in the ſaid Urine they infuſe the Leaves of green or dry'd Tobacco, and bathe the open *Cancer* therewith, they will find much Relief. It may be uſed for an Injection for the Womb if you add to it a little of the Powder of Wood-Lice or Crabs-Eyes.

For *Cancers*, let them be in any Part of the Body whatſoever.

1. Take the Flowers and Stems of the Herb All-Heal (the Flowers are white and very ſmall) pound them, and then making a Cataplaſm of them, apply it to the Part affected Morning and Evening.

2. Take ſome Diapalma, diſſolve it in the Juice of Plantain, and rub the *Cancer*, not yet broken, therewith; you muſt have ſome Strawberry or Chervil Water, to rub the *Cancer* with when broken.

3. Take a Frog, reduce it by a cold Proceſs into the Form of a Jelly, and apply it to the *Cancer*.

4. Take ſome of the Water of Gnaphalium and waſh the *Cancer* with it, or elſe the Leaves of *Aſarum*, which you may ſteep in the ſame Water, or in common Water, and apply to the *Cancers*, and they will do well.

CANDY-TUFT, a Flower of the large Kind, which ſerves for an Ornament to great Parterres, and flowers in the Month of *June*. This Plant ſends forth from its Roots, Stalks about a Foot high, being disjoin'd and divided into ſeveral Branches, each of which bears Leaves about two Inches long, without Stalks, large at the Bottom, indented round the Edges, and pointed at Top: Very ſmall Flowers grow at the upper End of its Stalks: They conſiſt of four Leaves in the Form of a Croſs: A Style ariſes in the Middle of each Cup, which becomes a Fruit round at the Top, border'd with a Wing or little Leaf, and divided into two Chambers which are fill'd with flat Seeds, of a red Colour at firſt, but afterwards turn black when they become ripe.

This Plant they propagate by its Seed, which is ſown either in open Ground, or hot Beds, in the Month of *September*. When they ſow it in open Ground, it ought to be on a Bed well dug, and ſet out by Lines, and which ſhould likewiſe be ſprinkled with Mould about an Inch, thick, and afterwards laid very even. When you have drawn Rills length-ways, and croſs-ways, you may ſow the Seed; but very thin, to the End that the Flowers may be the finer, and not ſubject to fade.

If the Seed is to be ſown in hot Beds, you muſt wait till the Month of *February*, which is the Time they ought to be made; and in ſowing it, the Method already preſcribed muſt be obſerv'd. The *Candy-Tufts* that are ſown in *September*, are not to be ſooner tranſplanted than thoſe ſown upon hot Beds; but then certain Places are to be reſerv'd for Flowers which are much more valuable.

When the Month of *March* is come, and that it is ſuppoſed the Plants have Strength enough to bear Tranſplanting, they are to be taken out of the Places where they are, and carry'd to thoſe where they may bring forth Flowers: You tranſplant 'em amongſt Flowers of the larger Kind, and fill whole Beds with them, or at leaſt adorn the Middle of the Borders, which ſets them ſo off that when they are planted regularly, and intermix'd with other Flowers in the ſame Row, nothing can be a more pleaſant Sight.

As ſoon as the *Candy-Tufts* are planted, they muſt be water'd, for that makes the Earth lie cloſer to their Roots; whereby they will be the better diſpoſed to receive the nutritious Juice: Weeds are Enemies to theſe as well as to other Flowers, for they will choke them up, and therefore they muſt be carefully freed from them, and water'd as often as there is Occaſion. When *Candy-Tufts* firſt begin to peep out of the Ground, there many times happen Froſts, which would certainly be noxious to them, were they not by proper means defended from them; and the ſureſt way to ſecure thoſe that are in the open Ground, is to cover them with large dry Dung or Straw, or to let it lie over them all the Winter: And for ſuch as were ſown in hot Beds, the beſt way to protect them, is to cover them with Straw-bells: Nevertheleſs, if white Froſts only happen, they need to be cover'd but in the Nights, and let them be uncover'd the next Morning.

Theſe Plants, when in Beds, have ſometimes Occaſion for Watering, eſpecially when the Seaſon happens to be ſerene and dry, and therefore muſt be ſure to have it, as often as they require it. There needs nothing to be ſaid of any particular Sort of Earth proper for theſe Flowers, becauſe that being planted upon Beds which are commonly fill'd with good Mould, they cannot chuſe but thrive therein.

There are many Sorts of *Candy-Tufts*, tho' in our *Engliſh* Gardens we make uſe of but two; which we ſow in Drills, on the Edges of our Beds or Borders, or elſe, in little Circles at one, two, or three Foot diſtance, to make a Show the firſt Year, after which the Plants produce their Seed and Dye. The Plants of this Sort are call'd *Hardy Annuals*.

CANDLE, a Compoſition of Tallow or Wax incompaſſing a Cotton Wick, which they make uſe of to give Light. They uſe the Suet of black Cattle for the Inſide, and of Sheep for the Outſide of a Candle.

To make durable Candles of Tallow; take the Suet of an Ox, Sheep or Goat, and when you have melted it, put to twenty Pounds of that Tallow, a Pound of Roch-Allom, reduced into Powder, putting the ſame by little and little into the ſaid Tallow, mix the whole very much with a Stick; and when you have made your Candles of this Mixture you will find them white, and that they will not drop away, but ſpend well, and laſt twice as long as others.

To make durable Wax Candles: Take a little good Wax and melt it, and being very hot dip your Cotton-Wick once therein; then put a Pan full of Water upon a ſmall Fire, and in this hot Water put the Wax, in which you muſt ſoften it, and when it is ſoft you muſt waſh it very much and knead it well, and then put it about your Wick, and roll them upon a Walnut-tree Table with a Board made of the ſame Wood, after you have moiſtned the Table with a little Water.

To make other Candles that will laſt four Days and four Nights: Take one Part of good Tallow, which muſt be made Liquid, or melted, and Wax put to it to purify it; after which take

it

it off the Fire, and do the ſame thing thrice; at laſt the Tallow being in this Manner refined, pour of it into a Glaſs Veſſel to the Quantity of two Ounces, melt it, and add thereto an Ounce of white Wax, and another of Turpentine; then put alſo to thoſe ſome old Wood, that is rotten, dry, and ſifted, reducing the whole into a ſoft Conſiſtence, and roll this Maſs upon a Table with your Hands, and when it begins to harden put therein a ſmall Ruſh-wick, of which you may form a Candle of what Length and Thickneſs you pleaſe.

CANE, or *Sugar-Roſe-tree*, a Sort of *Roſe-tree* that differs but little from the common one as to outward Stem, but the Pith that is in the Pipe of the Stem diſtinguiſhes it internally; beſides that, it will not thrive in any Earth but where it naturally grows: It's frequent and very common not only in the *Canary* Iſlands, but alſo in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*; tho' it has been tranſported into the Iſles of the *Hieres*, and into *Provence*, but without Succeſs. To make Sugar of this *Cane*, they grind it in Mills made for that Purpoſe, and then they boil the Juice in Caldrons: The exhal'd Decoction leaves the Muſcovada in the Bottom, which they clarify into Caſſonade, or Powder-Sugar, of which they make refin'd Sugar, which is a ſweet healing Salt for the Stomach; it enters alſo into the Compoſition of Syrups, and is of great Uſe on the Account of its Sweetneſs, both in the Kitchen and in Phyſick.

CANKER, a Diſtemper *Dogs* are liable to, and not the leaſt that incommodes them, and this Misfortune commonly ſeizes on their Ears: To cure which, take an Ounce of Soap, as much Oil of Tartar, Sal Armoniac, Sulphur and Verdigreaſe, incorporate the whole together with Vinegar and Aqua-Fortis; and rubbing the infectious Place therewith, it will cure them.

CANKER, a Diſtemper that breeds in the *Throat* and *Tongue* of a *Hawk*; it proceeds from foul feeding, and not waſhing their Meat in cold Water in Summer, and in warm Water in Winter, engendring in their Guts a groſs ſlimy Matter, and being mov'd, fumes up into the Head, and ſo diſtilling again, engenders Heat of the Liver, which breaks out in the Throat and Tongue as aforeſaid, of which proceeds the *Canker*. It is eaſily diſcern'd; for ſhe has much ado to ſwallow her Meat, and often lets it fall. The Cure is to take the Oil of Almonds or Olives, and to anoint the Throat therewith twice or thrice a Day; then give her Sugar, Lard, and Beef-Marrow for three Days together, and feed her with Mutton, Pullets, or ſuch like Fleſh, dipt in the ſaid Oil: After this, when you perceive the *Canker* white, take a very ſharp Knife and ſlit or open it along the Side of the Tongue, and ſoftly ſcrape away the Whiteneſs, then take a little Cotton or Lint to dry up the Blood of her Tongue, and waſh her Meat in the ſaid Oil until ſhe is cur'd.

CANKER, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, being a very loathſome Sorrance, which if it continues long uncur'd, will ſo feſter and putrify the Place where it is, that it will eat to the very Bone; and if it happens to come upon the poor Beaſt's Tongue will eat it aſunder; if it lights upon the Noſe, it devours the Griſtle thro', and if it comes upon any Part of the Fleſh, it frets and gnaws it in great Breadth. It may be eaſily known, for where it is, the Places will be raw and bleed often, and many times a white Scurf will grow upon the Place infected therewith. It proceeds either by Melancholy and filthy Blood engendred in the Body by unwholſome Meat, or by ſome ſharp and ſalt Humours, coming by Colds, not long before taken, which will make his Breath ſtink very much. When this Diſeaſe is in the Mouth it will be full of Bliſters, and the Beaſt cannot eat his Food; it muſt proceed from crude and undigeſted Meat, Rankneſs of Food, or unnatural Heat coming from the Stomach, and ſometimes from Cold taken in the Head, where the Rheum binds upon the Roots and Kernels of the Tongue, which has, as it were, ſtrangled and made ſtreight the Paſſage of the Stomach: And when the Eyes are infected with it, which proceeds from rank Blood deſcended into them from the Head, where it breeds a little Worm like a Piſmire, that grows in the Corner next his Noſe and will eat it in Time, it may be known by the great and ſmall Pimples within and without the Eye-lids.

There are many Things in general good for killing this Diſtemper in any Part of the Beaſt's Body; but more particularly, firſt for that in the Mouth and Noſe; take half a Pint of White-Wine, Roch-Allom to the Quantity of a Walnut, Bay-Salt half a Spoonful, *Engliſh* Honey a Spoonful, Red Sage, Rue, Rib-wort, Bramble Leaves, of each alike, let them be boil'd in the White-Wine, till a quarter be conſum'd, and inject this Water into the Sorrance; or if it be in the Mouth let the Place be waſhed with a Clout faſtned to a Stick, and dreſs him therewith twice a Day or oftner.

Others take the Juice of Plantain, as much Vinegar, and the ſame Weight of the Powder of Allom, with which they anoint the Sore twice or thrice a Day.

A like Quantity of Ginger and Allom made into fine Powder, and mix'd well together, till they become very thick like a Salve, will ſerve to anoint the Place after it has been firſt well waſh'd with Allom-Water and Vinegar.

Half a Pound of Allom, a quarter of a Pint of Honey, Colombine and Sage Leaves, an Handful of each, boil'd together, with three Pints of running Water, till a Pint be conſum'd, is good particularly for the *Canker* in the Mouth, which muſt be waſhed therewith Morning and Evening.

Canker in the Tail of a Horſe. See *Hair Shedding*.

Cankers. See *Infirmities of Trees*.

CANTHARIDES, *Spaniſh Flies*, are of a middling Bigneſs, oblong, and of a ſhining green Colour, inclining to Yellow, but they have a very bad Smell. They meet with them on Corn in Meadows, upon the Leaves of Roſe, Aſh, Poplar Trees, *&c.*

Cantharides, in the general Opinion, are a Poiſon if taken inwardly; but they are very uſeful if applied outwardly; and when put upon the Skin they raiſe Bliſters, from which a deal of

ſerous Humour runs, which gives great Relief to the Patients, and diverts the Humours. They are alſo the main Ingredient in the Veſicatory or Bliſter-Plaiſter, which they put behind the Ears, to the Nape, and between the Shoulders. They uſe 'em in Apoplexies, Palſies and Diſtempers in the Noſe, Eyes and Gums. *Cantharides* are alſo imploy'd in Rheumatiſms and the Sciatica.

To prepare *Cantharides*, after they have catch'd a Number of them, they kill them with the Vapours of Vinegar, and dry them in the Sun. Thoſe which are wholly new and well dry'd are beſt. The Old ones are reduc'd into Powder.

Indeed the chief uſe of *Cantharides* is for raiſing of *Bliſters*; they abound with a *Subtil Cauſtick Salt*, which gives 'em this Property; by this, when they are apply'd to the Skin, the Heat and Motion of what perſpires ſets 'em in Action, whereby they penetrate the *Cutis*, and ſo wound and ſtimulate the Fibres, as to bring, according to the Sentiments of ſome, ſuch a Flux of Blood, that raiſes up the Scarf-Skin, thro' which it cannot paſs into a *Bliſter*. But tho' this is the only Purpoſe in which common Practice knows how to apply them, yet they are of wonderful Efficacy in ſome inward Intentions, when in the Hands of thoſe who have Skill to manage 'em; they provoke *Urine* very much, and that more by ſtimulating the Parts into ſuch Motions as are neceſſary for the Protruſion forwards or Ejectment of the *Water*; than facilitating its Paſſage; and this makes them ſo difficult to be given, without occaſioning the *Strangury*; for they even in *Bliſter-Plaiſters*, ſend enough of their Acid Salt into the Blood to have this Effect frequently: Where therefore theſe are adminiſtred as a *Diuretick*, ſuch means ought to be uſed at the ſame Time, as may guard the ſenſible Membranes from their Vellications, and theſe are proper Broths and Emulſions.

CANTON, an Ordinary in Heraldry, fram'd of two ſtrait Lines, one drawn perpendicularly, from the *Chief*, and the other from the Side of the Eſcutcheon: This is always leſs than a quarter of the Field; and if drawn from the left Corner of the Eſcutcheon, is call'd a *Canton Siniſter*. Its Form is thus: He beareth *Ermine*, a *Canton Argent*, charg'd with a *Cheveron Gules*, by the Name of *Middleton*.

CAPER, an exotick Plant, which has been propagated with great Care in our Green-Houſes, to very little purpoſe; where the greateſt Induſtry has been uſed, it has hardly been brought to flower in *England*, and tho' it has had the Advantage of the beſt Stoves, it has been ſubject to dye in the Winter, which has given occaſion to ſome Gardeners to believe it was too tender for this Climate; but that Notion is unreaſonable, ſince it is known that *Caper* is an *European* Plant, and grows familiarly about *Genoa*, and the *South* Parts of *France*: The Soil and Situation is only to be conſulted to make it thrive well in *England*, even in the open Air: It has been experienc'd, that it will reſiſt the Severities of our Winters, if ſown in the Cracks of old Walls, where it ſtrikes Roots on the Mortar. When it grows wild, it grows in like manner on the Sides of rocky Places, among Rubbiſh, and in Holes of old Stone-Walls or Ruins. If even it is planted in a Pot of Rubbiſh, it will not thrive if it is directed to grow upright, but muſt rather be ſo diſpos'd, as that either its Roots may be ſomewhat above the Branches, or at leaſt that it may grow Parallel with the Earth, as it will do if it be ſet in the Side of a Wall. The Bloſſoms are very beautiful, of a Peach-Bloom Colour, and crowded with Tendrils or Stamina's. The Buds of theſe Bloſſoms are pickled for eating, and the Uſe of *Capers* in Sauces are known by every Body. It may as well be propagated in *England* as in any other Part of *Europe*, by obſerving the Method now deſcrib'd, and ſowing the *Seeds* in *March*, which readily come up if you cover them with ſifted Rubbiſh after you have laid them in the proper Places. *Note*, that it has been a Fault ſome have been guilty of, when they have receiv'd Plants and Seeds from Foreign Parts, to give them too much Warmth, without conſidering whether they came from the *North* or the *South*, from *Muſcovy* or *Greenland*, or from under the Line.

CAPON, a young Cock that is gelded: The Operation is an Inciſion near the genital Parts; thruſt in your Finger thro' the Wound, and readily take out his Teſticles, then ſtitch up the Wound, and rub it with freſh Butter, or the Fat of Fowl, and turn him looſe amongſt the reſt of the Poultry. He will be ſad and penſive for ſome Days.

A Gangrene will ſometimes ſeize the Bird if he be gelded in very hot Weather, which will kill him: He will alſo dye when not artfully gelded.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, that the beſt Time to geld a Cock-Chicken, is as ſoon as the Dam has left him, if his Stones be come down, or elſe as ſoon as he begins to crow. They add, that Capons are of two Uſes; the one is to lead the Chickens, Ducklings, young *Turkeys*, Pea-hens, Pheaſants and Partridges, which a Capon will do altogether, both naturally and kindly, and thro' the Largeneſs of his Body will eaſily brood or cover thirty or five and thirty of 'em; nay, he will lead 'em forth more ſafely, and defend 'em much better againſt Kites and Buzzards than the Hen; wherefore the way to make him like 'em is, with a fine ſmall Briar, or elſe ſharp Nettles, at Night to beat and ſting all his Breaſt and nether Parts, and then in the Dark to ſeat the Chickens under him, whoſe Warmth will take away the Smart; ſo that the Capon will fall much in Love with them.

The other Uſe is to feed the Capon for the Diſh, either at the Barn-Door with Corn, or the Shavings of Pulſe; or elſe in Pens in the Houſe, by cramming your Capons, which is the moſt dainty way; and the beſt way of doing it with us is, to take Barley Meal reaſonably ſifted and mix'd with new Milk, made firſt into a good ſtiff Dough, then into long Crams, bigger in the Middle, and ſmaller at both Ends, and then wetting them in lukewarm Milk, give the Capon a full Gorge thereof three times a Day, Morning,

Noon

Noon and Night, and he will in a Fortnight or three Weeks be as fat as any Man need to eat; and be ſure not to give the Capon new Meat till the firſt be digeſted; and upon finding him ſomething hard of Digeſtion, you muſt ſift the Meal finer; for then it will ſooner paſs thro' the Body.

M. *Chomell* ſays, that to fatten Capons, you muſt for three Weeks, or a Month keep 'em in a Room, where you are to give 'em Plenty of Barley or Meal, and add from time to time ſome boil'd Bran.

Before you roaſt a Capon, you muſt lard it well with ſmall Pieces of Bacon; or elſe, let it be well barded; and when it is roaſted, ſerve it with Verjuice ſeaſon'd with Salt and Pepper, or elſe with ſome Orange-Juice. Lard a Capon and ſeaſon it with Salt, Pepper, Clove, Nutmeg, Laurel and Chibbols; when that is done, wrap it up in a Napkin, and boil it in a Pot with ſome Broth and Wine, and as ſoon as it is ready take it off, and ſuffering it to cool in its Broth, ſerve it in. This the *French* call *Chapon à la daube.*

The *Livers* of *Capons* may be dreſs'd ſeveral Ways; and firſt an *Inter-meſs* may be made of them dreſs'd in a *Veal-Caul*; for which take the largeſt and leaneſt Livers you can get, and mincing 'em with ſome parboil'd Bacon, a little Suet and Marrow, Truffles, Muſhrooms, Veal-Sweetbreads; alſo a little Parſley, Chibbol and boil'd Gammon; let the whole Farce be bound with the Yolk of an Egg; then cut a Veal-caul into Pieces, according to the Thickneſs of the Livers; in ſuch a Manner that they may be conveniently roll'd up in them, and let ſome of the Farce be put upon the Caul, then a Liver upon that; and afterwards the Farce again thereupon, and take care that all be wrapt in the Caul. Theſe Livers ſo dreſs'd are to be laid on a Sheet of Paper, in order to be broil'd on the Gridiron, with a little Lard, or elſe in a Baking-pan, and ſet into an Oven; when they are ready, let 'em be taken out, thoroughly drain'd from the Fat, and dreſs'd in a Diſh with a little hot Broth pour'd upon 'em, afterwards ſeaſon them with Pepper and Salt, and having ſqueez'd in the Juice of an Orange, ſerve them up hot to Table.

Others prepare an *Inter-meſs of Capons Livers and Muſhrooms*; and they begin with cleanſing the Liver well from the Gall, and then taking a Baking-pan, they lay ſome thin Slices of Bacon on the Bottom of it, and the Livers upon 'em; then ſeaſoning and covering 'em with other Bards on the Top, ſet 'em in the Oven, taking care that they be not too much dry'd: Let, in the next Place, ſome Muſhrooms be well pick'd, waſh'd, and put into a Diſh, with a little Bacon and Verjuice, having before caus'd their Moiſture to be dry'd up, by ſetting them on the Fire, and then fry ſome Slices of Gammon apart, with a little Lard and Flower, and a Bunch of fine Herbs; afterwards let ſome good Veal-Gravy be pour'd in that is not Salt, and ſtew it with the Muſhrooms and Livers well drain'd in the ſame Sauce: Laſtly, let it be incorporated with ſome good thickning Liquor, if you ſee there is Occaſion; and when the Fat is taken away; add a little Vinegar and let it be ſerv'd up hot to the Table; the Diſh may be garniſh'd with what you pleaſe, provided it be ſomething that is proper for Inter-meſſes.

CAPREOLUS, a *Botanick* Term, ſignifying the Clap or Tendril, by which the Vines and ſuch like Reptile Plants faſten themſelves to thoſe Things which are deſign'd to ſupport them.

CARAGE, a Meaſure of Lime, being Sixty-four Buſhels.

CARAMEL *Sugar-work*, a Term uſed by Confectioners, the chief uſe of which is to form a kind of a Cap or Net to cover a Service of Cheeſe-Curds, to which end the Sugar muſt be brought to the *Caramel* or laſt Degree of Boiling, the Method of which will be found under the Article *Sugar*, while a Plate or China-Diſh is provided of a convenient Size, upon which ſeveral Sorts of ſmall preſerv'd Fruits are to be ſet in order, at a certain Diſtance one from another; ſuch as Cherries, Raſberries, Apricocks, Green-Almonds, Orange and Lemon Slips, or other Things of the like Nature, artificially intermixing their different Colours to render all more pleaſant to the Sight by the means of that agreeable Variety. The Fruits being thus diſpos'd on the Bottom and Sides of the China-Diſh, a Pearling-Pot is to be uſed, or elſe a Tin Mould in the form of a Funnel; but the Hole of it ſhould be very ſmall, otherwiſe a kind of Pin or Stopple muſt be put into it, which may be ſlipt up and down, to cauſe the Sugar to run thicker or finer, according as ſhall be judg'd moſt expedient; then pour the *Caramel-Sugar* into this Mould, and ſprinkle your Fruits, turning it about from one to another till you have fill'd up the whole Compaſs of the China-Diſh or Plate. The Sugar thickens and is dry'd in an Inſtant, ſticking to the Fruits, as it falls; a kind of curious Filigreen or Net-work, will be form'd, very proper for the covering and adorning the China-Diſhes, which will agreeably deceive the Sight of the Gueſts, who have a Mind to taſte of ſome of the Fruit, with a Fork; beſides, the broken Sugar falling among the Cheeſe-curds and Sweet-meats, will cauſe the whole Meſs to be eaten together with much Satisfaction.

CARBONADING, or *Grillading*, a Term in Cookery. Take a young Pigeon, or ſome other, let it be ſplit quite along the Breaſt, and when it is open'd, powder the Inſide of it with Crumbs of Bread, Salt and Pepper, mix'd together, and put it to be broil'd on a Griidron, then make Sauce with ſome Vinegar, to which you may alſo add an Onion. You may in the ſame manner dreſs Slices or Stakes of raw Fleſh, which ſhould be thin, and beaten to make 'em tender, and when they are done pretty well on the one Side, you muſt turn down the other, and take 'em off the Fire before they are dry: You may ſtick the Slices with ſome Cloves and a little Laurel before you dreſs 'em. This Ragoo may be ſerv'd in with ſweet Sauces. See *Sauces.*

CARBUNCLE, a Medicinal Term, being a malignant Tumour, accompany'd with a very grievous Pain, Mortification, Lividneſs, and at laſt Blackneſs. It conceals an Ulcer under the Scurf or Scab,

Scab, about which there is a Circle which is ſometimes red, and ſometimes blackiſh or livid.

To cure it, as ſoon as the *Carbuncle* appears you muſt cauteriſe it with a hot Iron, or elſe with Cauſtick Stones, as they do a *Bubo*; but you muſt put a Defenſive round it made of Roſe-Vinegar, Roſe-Water, and Bole, and renew it Morning and Evening; and when the Eſcar or Slough is made, and that the *Carbuncle* is kill'd, you muſt go about to make the Slough fall, with Hogs Greaſe or Butter, or elſe with the Yolk of an Egg, and Hogs Greaſe.

Let the Ulcer be cleanſed with *Unguentum Apium* or *Baſilicum*. Thoſe who cannot have theſe Ointments, may prepare the following one.

Take ſome Oil of Olives, with ſuch a Quantity of Wine as you think fit, boil them together till all the Wine evaporates; and this you may know, when it makes no more Noiſe, and put ſome new Wax to it, which compleats the Ointment.

CARDES: They are of two Sorts, *viz.* Cardes of Beet and Cardes of Artichoke; thoſe of the Beet are nothing but the Stalks or Ribs, whoſe Extremities, which are very ſmall, are taken off.

The Way to prepare theſe Cardes is to chuſe the whiteſt and the thickeſt of the Beet; and after you have pick'd them well, cut them into Bits of a certain Bigneſs, and then waſh them, that they may be blanch'd with Water; after which put them into a Copper-Pan with ſome good Gravy, and Marrow, and a little Parmeſan grated; ſeaſon the whole well, and let it ſoak, and when the *Cardes* are boil'd pour on a little Vinegar, and after you have taken off the Fat, as they do of Soop, ſerve them hot. See *Beet*.

Artichoke Cardes, are alſo the Stalks or Ribs that are in the Middle of the Leaves, whoſe Extremities muſt be thrown away. When you have taken off all the Strings of the Cardes, boil them till they become ſoft; then make a Sauce of Butter, with ſome Beef-Gravy, Salt and Pepper; when they are enough, range them upon a Diſh, and give them a fine Colour with a red-hot Shovel: Some, inſtead of the Gravy, grate Cheeſe into the Sauce. *Beet Cardes* may be eaten in the ſame manner. See *Artichoke*.

CARDINAL-FLOWER, A Plant with large Leaves, from whence ariſe tall hollow Stalks, ſet with Leaves, which grow ſmaller by degrees as they come nearer to the Top, from which proceed three Flowers, conſiſting of Five Leaves, three ſtanding cloſe together hanging down-right, and two turned up. The reſt which is compoſed of many white Strings laſts many Years: They muſt be planted in a Pot in good rich light Earth; and the ſame in Winter ſet in the Ground, under a *South-wall*, three Inches deeper than the Top, and clothed about on the Top with dry Moſs, and covered with a Glaſs, which may be taken off in warm Days, and gentle Showers, to refreſh it, which muſt be obſerved eſpecially at the firſt ſetting of it out in *April*.

CARDOONS *(Spaniſh.)* A Pot-herb, whoſe Culture differs but little from that of an *Artichoke*: The Flowers of *Cardoons*, which conſiſt of ſmall Violet-Colour Barbs, being dry'd in the Air, will ſerve to make Milk take, and curdle it like the Rennet: The *Spaniards* and the Inhabitants of *Landguedoc* uſe it for this Purpoſe.

Spaniſh Cardoons are multiply'd from Seed, which is longiſh, oval, of the bigneſs of a Wheat-Corn, of a dark Green, or Olive Colour, mark'd with black Streaks throughout the Length of it: They ſow it from about the Middle of *April* to the End of *May*; and it may be ſow'd the ſecond time at the coming in of *May*; it ſhould be ſow'd in good and well prepar'd Ground, in ſmall Foſſes full of Mould, a full Foot broad, and ſix Inches deep: They make Beds four or five Foot broad, in order to form two Rows of theſe ſmall Foſſes, chequer-wiſe: They put five or ſix Grains in each Hole, and that you may have no more then two or three in each Place, if they come up all, take away the Overplus, and either throw them away or tranſplant them; and if at the Expiration of fifteen or twenty Days, you find the Seed has not come up, you muſt dig in order to ſee whether it be rotten, or that it germinates, that in caſe of need you may put in new Seed: The firſt Grains or Corns are uſually three Weeks in coming out, and the ſecond fifteen Days.

You muſt not ſow your *Cardoons* before the Middle of *April*, for fear they grow too rampant, and run into Seed in *Auguſt* and *September*; for in that Caſe they will not be good. Care muſt be taken to water them well.

When towards the End of *October* you would have them begin to be blanch'd, pitch upon a good dry Time to tie all their Leaves readily with three or four Bands, and ſome Days after wrap them up entirely in Straw, or dry and well twiſted Litter, ſo that the Air may not penetrate thro', unleſs it be at the upper End which is left looſe. Theſe Stocks of *Cardoons* will, in the ſpace of fifteen Days, or three Weeks, blanch, and be ſoon fit to eat.

In *Dreſſing your Cardoons*, let them be very well pick'd, and leave nothing upon them but what is good; then having cut them into Pieces, let them be waſh'd and ſcalded in Water, with a little Salt, Slices of Lemon, Beef-Suet, and thin Slices of Bacon: Some Butter on Fiſh-days is uſually put to them, thicken'd with a little Flower: When they are ſcalded, let good Gravy of a fine Colour be prepar'd in a Stew-Pan, drain the Cardoons, and put them into that Gravy, with a Bunch of fine Herbs, ſome minced Beef, Marrow, and a little raſped Parmeſan, and let them be ſtew'd in this manner, after they have been well ſeaſon'd. Before they are ſet on the Table, a little Vinegar or Verjuice, muſt be pour'd upon them, and care muſt be taken that they do not turn black. They ought alſo to be well clear'd from the Fat, and ſo ſend them up for Inter-meſſes, after having given them a Colour with a red-hot Fire-Shovel.

Cardoons may alſo be boil'd in Broth and Gravy, with a thickning Liquor of a reddiſh Colour; they are to be ſet in order on a Diſh or Plate, with a Cruſt of Bread underneath, to make the *Dome* or *Coronet*. Strew them with raſp'd Cheeſe, and a little

little grated Cinamon, and bring them to a good Colour.

CAREAGE, a Term ſometimes uſed in Agriculture, ſignifying the Ploughing of Ground, either ordinary for Grain, Hemp, and Lime; or extraordinary for Woad, Dyers-weed, Rape, Punick, and the like.

CARLINE-THISTLES, in Latin *Carlina*, a Plant, whoſe Leaves grow from the Roots, and are of a pale Green, creeping on the Ground, diſpoſed in a round Form, and furniſh'd with hard and prickly Points: In the Midſt of theſe Leaves there appears upon the Root, without any Stem, a round prickly Head that bears Leaves, and white or purple Flowers. Theſe Flowers are ſucceeded by the Seeds, each accompany'd with a Number, as it were, of white Peaſe that bear the Form of a Bruſh.

This Plant grows in mountainous Parts, as on the *Alps*, *Pyrennées*, and Mount *d'Or* in *Auvergne* in *France*. They likewiſe cultivate the ſame in Gardens, where it requires dry, ſtony Places, and to be well expos'd to the Sun.

The Peaſants eat the *Carline* when it is young and tender: They make uſe of its Root in Phyſick, and dry it in the Spring in order to keep it: They reduce it to Powder, the Doſe is about a Dram. It's very good againſt the Plague, for Weakneſſes about the Heart, ſtoppage of Urine, Pains in the Side, and for Convulſions. If you ſteep it in Vinegar, and apply it outwardly, it is good for the *Sciatica*.

There is another Sort of *Carline*, which differs from the former already deſcribed, becauſe its Head is not ſo big, and that it grows on the Top of a Stem, that mounts about a Foot high above the Ground.

They gave the Name of *Carlines* to theſe Plants, becauſe it was in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the Great that they found out the Virtue that was in them againſt the Plague.

CARNATION, otherwiſe called *Engliſh Gilly-Flower*, was, if we ſhould give credit to the Fable, the fineſt Flower in the Garden of the *Heſpirides*, and from thence was call'd *Heſperis*. It's a Plant, that from its Roots ſhoots forth ſeveral little Stalks, round and hairy, along which grow ſeveral Leaves, one after another, notch'd at the Edges, ſharp at the Ends, and upon them a little Hair grows, but ſomewhat rough to the Touch: little Branches grow out of the Place, where theſe Leaves, which are of a deep Green, joyn to the Branch, and theſe little Branches bear four-leav'd Flowers in the Shape of a Croſs, a little curl'd, white, and odoriferous, in the Middle of which riſes a Chive, and that turns to a long round Pod; in the Middle of that there are two things like the Clapper of a Bell, join'd to each Side of it. This Pod is divided into two Cells full of Seeds, oblong and almoſt round.

Carnations are raiſed from Seed, and muſt be ſown in *September* or *October*, in a Bed cover'd an Inch deep with Mould. They may alſo be ſown in Pots fill'd up with Kitchen-garden Earth cover'd with Mould an Inch thick. The Seed may be ſown ſcatteringly in theſe Pots, or in Drills drawn croſs a Bed by a Line. It muſt be ſown as thin as poſſible, and when it begins to come up, care muſt be taken to clear the Flowers from thoſe Herbs that would otherwiſe ſtifle them. Let them be water'd in *March*, for then they will want it; the Humidity mixing kindly with the Salts in the Earth, being the greateſt Help in the World to the Growth of Plants. They are alſo ſown in *March*, and in hot Beds to be tranſplanted in *April*, as well thoſe which are ſown ſcatteringly in open Ground, as in Pots.

No Flowers muſt be expected the firſt Year, neither will they be very fair: It is ſufficient that they have taken Root: They will increaſe in Time and fully anſwer Expectation. But a ſhorter and eaſier Way to multiply *Gilly-Flowers* is by Slips of the Plants and Roots; but this Method muſt not be put in Practice till the Roots have produced many Suckers, which will happen at two or three Years End if you let them alone; they will then have large Tufts, good for nothing but to be cut off.

In going about this Work, the Gardener with his Spade muſt diſplant the Carnation-Root, which he intends to cut, and when it is up, muſt examine every Part of it; cut the Parts one after another, ordering it ſo that each Part may have ſome Fibres in it. This being done, and ſuppoſing he has already made choice of a proper Place in the Garden to plant them in, and fitted it up for that Purpoſe, let him take his Plants, make a Hole in the Earth with his Dibble, thruſt one of them into it as far as his Prudence will dictate him to do, and put the Earth down upon it to facilitate its rooting. The ſame muſt be done by the reſt of the Plants, then filling his Watering-Pot, let him water all his new planted *Gilly-Flowers*.

Induſtrious Gardeners, who have made it their Study to improve the Ornaments of Gardens, and to increaſe the Propagation of Plants, have found out that the *Gilly-Flowers* without Roots, are as well diſpos'd to bring forth as thoſe that have Roots, provided due care be taken in the Management of them, and that they are cultivated as they ought to be. Their Method is, that when the Flowers are fallen from the Branches, they cut off the Slips juſt above the Roots, plant them in the Ground, minding always to have three Buds above it. They muſt preſs the Earth down upon the Slips, water them, and then ſhade them, if they are in open Ground; and if they have planted them in Pots or in Boxes, they muſt remove them to the Shade, and not take them from thence till they ſee them begin to ſhoot.

When the Slips are fit to be replanted, which is generally done the Year after, a proper Place muſt be pitch'd upon, and let them be ſet like a Maſter Gardener, and ſo manag'd till they flower to his content.

Notwithſtanding what has been already ſaid concerning Carnations, and the Culture of them, it cannot be out of the Way to add ſome good Obſervations made by an ingenious *Engliſh* Gentleman concerning them. He ſays,

Gardeners distribute Carnations into five Classes, which they distinguish by the Names of *Picketees*, *Painted Ladies*, *Beazarts*, *Flakes*, and *Flames*; that the Flowers of the *Picketees* are always of a white Ground, spotted or *pounced*, as they call it, with Red or Purple; that the *Painted Ladies* have their Petals ting'd on the upper Side either with Red or Purple, and the other Side of their Flower-Leaves is a plain White; that the Flowers of the *Beazarts* are striped or variegated with four distinct Colours; that the *Flakes* are of two Colours only, and those always strip'd; and that the *Flames* have a red Ground always strip'd with Black or very dark Colours: That each of those Tribes are very numerous, but chiefly the *Picketees*, of which, he says, he had seen above an hundred different Sorts in one Garden, every one distinguish'd by the Name or Title of some Person of Note or Quality.

The *Florists* mark the Properties of these Flowers by the Shape of their Flower-Pods; that Race of them which blow without bursting are call'd long podded Flowers; and the other, whose Petals cannot contain themselves within the Bound of the Calix, are call'd round-podded Flowers. The same Gentleman having measur'd the Blossoms of some of the last Kinds found them above four Inches. These Flowers are not of any certain Height, some of them blowing near four Foot, and others not two Foot high; and the Time of their flowering is also as uncertain as their Stature, some of them beginning their Blossoms in *June*, others not till *August*; but this happens from the different Seasons of saving the Seed; however the Height of their Bloom is about the Middle of *June*, and it is then the *Florists* have their grand Assembly, to shew their Varieties, and name their new Curiosities,

It is observ'd under the Article call'd the *Generation of Plants*, which the Reader may consult, that the Dust of one Flower will impregnate and enliven the Seeds of another, and that from that accidental Copulation, the Seeds are so chang'd, as to produce Plants or Blossoms varying from those of the Mother Plant; that double Flowers seldom bear Seeds, because the Male Party in them are either not perfect, or else are confin'd from Action by the Multiplicity of the Petals; and these Considerations lead our Author to advise the curious *Florists* to plant of every good sort of their double Carnations in Beds, on a Line in the Middle, and on each Side of them to set at least two Rows of single Ones of choice Colours, and amongst them some Plants of Sweet *Williams*, and of the *China* or *India* Pinks, which have such Varieties of odd Colours in them. The *China* Pinks, and Sweet *Williams*, bearing single Flowers, as well as the single Carnations, may have Opportunities of communicating their Farina into the Cells of the double Ones and set their Seeds, which if they do, not only a larger Quantity will be gather'd than cou'd otherwise be expected, but likewise they may be assur'd of great Varieties from them.

If *Florists* have the good Fortune to find the Seed Vessels begin to swell, they must guard them carefully against two Evils, which are Earwigs and Wet; the Frost in *May*, may be destroy'd by hanging Hogs Hoofs, the Bowls of Tobacco Pipes, or Lobsters Claws, on the Tops of the Sticks which support the Flowers, and killing the Vermin which will lodge in them every Morning; and to preserve the swelling Fruit from rotting by too much Wet, the Flowers must be shelter'd with little Basons, or Trenchers, which will likewise serve to keep off the too great Heat of the Sun, which would hinder their Growth; with this Care they may expect the Seed ready to gather towards the latter End of *September*. This Work must be done when the Weather is dry, if possible, lest after all their Pains they should grow mouldy and decay. The Seeds must be gather'd with the Stalks they grow upon, and let 'em remain in that State, expos'd to the Sun thro' a Glass, for a Month or two, without opening any of the Husks, or Seed-Vessels, till the Time they are to be sown, which in some Men's Opinion is best done in *April*.

The Compass he assigns, is, to take two Loads of Sandy Loom, as the *Gardeners* call it, or of a medium Soil, to which one Load of well consum'd melon Earth must be added; these being well sifted together, the Gardener must let the Heap lie for a Time to mellow, and then being sifted a second Time, he must either sow the Carnation Seed therein, or plant his Layers or Roots of them upon it: Having filled the Pots with his Earth, and smooth'd it on the Top, he sprinkles on his Seeds, covering them half an Inch with the same Compost, press'd gently with a Board, and let them stand expos'd to the Weather. The Seed will come up in about three Weeks, and the young Plants will be big enough to transplant into Beds the *July* following. They must be set about ten Inches distant from each other, and shaded from the Sun with Mats for about three Weeks, uncovering them every Evening for the Benefit of the refreshing Dews.

Whatever Rarities the *Gardener* finds by the second Year in this Nursery, must be laid down as soon as possible, by cutting half thro' a *Joint*, and splitting the *Internode* upwards half-way to the other *Joint* above it; then must the wounded Part be bury'd in the Earth, and fasten'd down with a Wooden Hook, till it strikes Root, and can shift for itself, which will be in two Months Time if the Earth be light.

But as the Time of laying down the *Layers* of the Seedlings is uncertain, because it cannot be known which of them deserve that Trouble; the most proper Season assign'd for this Work is in *July*, as soon as the *Layers* are big enough for that Operation, that they may get Roots betimes to be taken from their Stocks, and transplanted early in the Autumn, where they are to remain all Winter, tho' some rather chuse to leave them on the old Roots till *March*, before they transplant them. But some do not approve that Method, because they have experienced, that the Removal of these Flowers in the Spring often endangers them, and makes them blow late and weak; whereas on the contrary, if the *Layers* be taken in Autumn, they

they are then planted either in Pots or Borders, where they are to blow, and there is a Certainty of their bloſſoming ſomewhat earlier, and much ſtronger; and beſides, their *Increaſe* or *Layers* will be in a fit Condition to lay down betimes. However, whether theſe Flowers be planted out in the Autumn or the Spring, it will be neceſſary they ſhould be ſhaded or defended from the Sun for a Fortnight after Planting, and they ſhould during the Winter, be always nigh ſome Place of Shelter, in caſe of ſevere Froſts. See *Blowing of a Flower.*

CARRAWAY, a Plant very much reſembling the wild Parſnip; it ſhoots forth ſeveral angulous Stems from the ſame knotty Root, about a Cubit high: The Leaves are like thoſe of the fore-mentioned Plant: At the Top of the Stems are Umbrels cover'd with white Flowers: The Root is angulous, blackiſh, ſharp, and biting the Tongue, and is pretty thick and long. It grows in Meadows; but the beſt comes from *Caria*, a Country in the leſſer *Aſia*, that bloſſoms and ſeeds in *May* and *June*.

Carraway is hot and diuretick, good for the Stomach, agreeable to the Taſte, helps Digeſtion, and good in Antidotes and Compoſts made of Vinegar: The Root is opening, diſſolving and inciſive; it is good for the cold Diſeaſes of the Womb and the Head.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay concerning this Plant, the *Carraway-Seed* delights in dry Mould, ſomething inclining to Clay, or rich Garden-Mould, which they ſow about the latter End of *February*, or Beginning of *March*; that eight Pounds will ſow an Acre, with which they commonly mix *Coriander-Seed* in the ſecond Year, before it is fit to cut; but then it will laſt three or four Years; for which they order the Ground as for *Teazle*, (which ſee) and keep the Land how'd twice a Year, once in the Spring, and in *Auguſt*, which coſts them ten or twelve Shillings an Acre to do.

CARP, a Freſh-Water Fiſh, ſaid to be of no great Continuance in *England*, and acknowledged by all to be the Queen of Freſh-Water Fiſh. Carps are taken by Angling, Nets, *&c.* and when you have catch'd them, there are ſeveral Ways of Dreſſing them; for a *Side-Diſh* you are to leave the Carp with its Scales on, and make a Ragoo of Mouſſerons, or elſe of common Muſhrooms, Fiſh-Roes, and Artichoke-Bottoms, Cruſts of Bread to be put into the Sauce, as it is ſtewing, with Onions and Capers. When it is ready to be ſet on the Table, and is taken up, without being broke, put the Ragoo upon it, and garniſh it with fry'd Bread and Lemon-Juice.

To have a *Carp* in a *Daube*; take a couple of Soles, with a Pike, unbone them, and with their Fleſh make farced Meat, chopping it ſmall with a little Chibbol, beaten Spice, Pepper, Salt and Nutmeg. Then thicken this Farce with Yolks of Eggs, if the Time will allow it, and you may try to do it with an Andouillet ready dreſs'd. Take one of the fineſt Carps you can get, ſtuff it with this Farce, ſeaſon it with fine Herbs, and boil it with White-Wine in an Oval Stew-Pan, over a gentle Fire: In the Mean while prepare a great Ragoo of Mouſſerons, Morilles, common Muſhrooms, Truffles, Artichoke-Bottoms, and Cray-Fiſh-Tails ſtrain'd. Keep your Ragoo apart for a conſiderable Time, and then pour it upon the Carp, which is to be dreſs'd upon an Oval Diſh. When ready to be ſet on the Table, it muſt be furniſh'd with Cray-Fiſh, and Slices of Lemon, and may ſerve for a great Side-Diſh.

You may have another Side-Diſh of Carps, by ſtuffing them with a well ſeaſon'd Farce ſoak'd in Cream, and then baking them in an Oven, Garniſh your Diſh with Bread and fry'd Parſley or with Marinades.

If you would have a *Carp larded* with *Eel* in a Ragoo; when the *Carp* is ſcal'd, lard it with thick Pieces of Eel, and fry it in a Pan with burnt Butter; then put it into a Diſh, with the ſame Butter, a little fry'd Flower and Muſhrooms, ſeaſoning it with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Cloves, a Bay-Leaf, a Piece of green Lemon, and a Glaſs of White-Wine. As ſoon as it is dreſs'd, put thereto ſome freſh Oiſters and Capers, and let them ſoak together for a little while. This Diſh may be garniſh'd with Slices of Lemon.

In order to have *Farced Carps*, let them be ſcal'd, and the Skin ſeparated from the Fleſh, leaving the Head and Tail, make a Farce with the ſame Fleſh, and that of an Eel, ſeaſon'd with fine Herbs, Pepper, Cloves, Nutmeg, Thyme, Muſhrooms and Butter: Farce your Skins likewiſe, and ſew or tie them together, then bake them in an Oven or otherwiſe, with Butter, White-Wine and Broth, pouring upon it ſome Butter, well mix'd with fry'd Flower, and Parſley cut very ſmall: Let them be garniſh'd with Carp-Roes, Muſhrooms, Capers, and Slices of Lemon.

As for *Carp-Filets*, they may be mix'd with Cucumbers and Muſhrooms; but the Reader for this ſort of Diſh is referr'd to the Directions ſet down under the Word *Pike*.

To have a *Carp* in a *Demy-Court-Bouillon*, cut it into four Quarters, leaving the Scales on, boil it with White-Wine, or ſome other ſort of Wine, a little Verjuice and Vinegar, Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Cloves, Chibbols, Bay-Leaves, burnt Butter and Orange-Peel; let the Broth be boil'd to a very ſmall Quantity, add ſome Capers, as it is dreſſing, and Lemon Slices to garniſh it.

Thoſe that would have *Carps* in a *Court-Bouillon*, muſt cut off their Gills and Entrails, and put them into a *Court-Bouillon au bleu*, which you will find hereafter deſcrib'd under the Article *Pike*: Then boil them in White-Wine with Verjuice, Vinegar, Onions, Bay-Leaves, Cloves and Pepper, and ſerve it up to the Table on a Napkin, with green Parſley and Slices of Lemon among the Inter-meſſes.

To *ſtew a Carp*, take one or more of them, ſcale and dexterouſly cut them afterwards into two or three Pieces, taking care you loſe none of the Blood; then put them into a Kettle with ſome Wine, ſeaſon'd with Salt, Pepper, Cloves, Orange-Peel and Onions; and when they are thus prepared ſet them on the Fire, taking care to boil them ſo long till they are

dry enough, then take them off and put a Drop of Vinegar to it.

Some *broil Carps* upon the *Gridiron* with Butter and Salt, after they have been ſcaled, whilſt a Sauce is making for them, with burnt Butter, Capers, Anchovies, green Lemon or Orange and Vinegar, ſeaſon'd with Pepper, Salt, and Muſtard: They may alſo be dreſs'd with white Sauce.

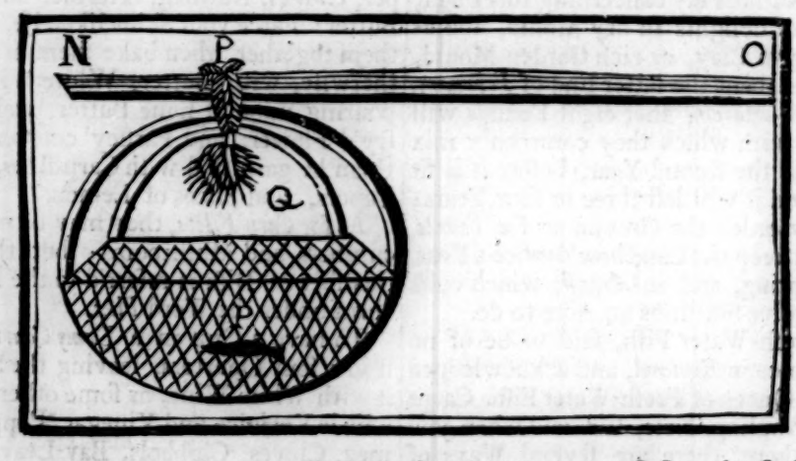
For a *Carp-Haſh*, a few Capers are to be put into it, with Muſhrooms, Truffles, and other proper Garnitures, after all has been well minced and ſeaſon'd.

You may have recourſe for *Pottages of farced Carps*, or otherwiſe, to the preceding Article of a *farced Carp*, or to what is elſewhere ſpecify'd concerning the *Pottage* of a *farced Pike*. The latter may be garniſh'd with Artichoke-Bottoms, fry'd Oiſters, Capers, Muſhrooms in a Ragoo, and in Slices, and Lemon-Juice. They likewiſe make a Pottage of Profitrolles with *Carp-Fleſh* minced.

A *Pye* may be made of *Carp*, by ſcaling and larding it with Eel's-Fleſh, ſeaſon'd with good Butter, Pepper, Salt, Cloves, Nutmeg, a Bay-Leaf, and Oiſters. Then the Pye being made of fine Paſte, according to the Length of the *Carp*, muſt be cover'd and ſet in an Oven, moderately heated, ſo as half a Glaſs of White-Wine may be pour'd in when it is half bak'd.

CARPINE, or *Toak-Tree*, in Latin *Carpinus*, a Tree like the Beech, which ſpreads its Branches very much, the Bark is rugged and whitiſh; the Wood hard, and the Leaves indented, and ſomewhat like thoſe of the Elm. The Fruit which it produces does not ſucceed the Flowers; but grows in ſeparate Places. The *Carpine* grows in all Foreſts; it's eaſy to be tranſplanted, tho' it does not very eaſily take Root in tranſplanting. There is no Uſe made of this Tree in Phyſick, and yet we have found by Experience, that its Leaves, its Catkins and Roots, are aſtringent. The Wood is very good to burn, and proper for ſeveral Uſes: *Gardeners* employ it in making their Alleys, Thickets, and above all, Palliſadoes, when it is young: *May-Bugs* and *Caterpillars* love to ſtick to it.

CARRELET, a Fiſhing-Net well known, tho' called by different Names in different Places: It ſhould be ſix Foot ſquare, and the Meſhes pretty large, for the greater they are, the eaſier the Net is to be lifted from the Water. They commonly catch no other than ſmall Fiſh with theſe ſorts of Nets, if the Water be not troubled, in which Caſe they may take all ſorts at a Venture. Mr. *Chomell* ſays, He has by the Net invented by him, ſometimes at one Pull taken five or ſix Carps; but he owns it was in a Pond.



This Secret is nothing more than a good Handful of Earth-Worms, all pierced thro' the Middle of their Bodies, in ſuch a Manner, that they may wag their Heads and Tails, as if they were at Liberty; both the Ends of the ſmall Packthread are tied together, and the Worms hang as at *Q.* in the Air, in the Middle of the Net; ſo that the Packthread being made faſt to the Place, where the Sticks croſs one another, the Worms are within half a Foot of the Bottom of the Net when it is put into the Water: Then having a long and light Pole, as *O. P. N.* tie it within a Foot of the ſmalleſt End, to the Place marked *P.* that there may be two or three Fingers Space between the Sticks and the Pole, to the end you may turn your Carrelet to what Side you pleaſe, for the more convenient placing of it. When this is done, put it into the Water, and ſtir the Water about a little which being perceiv'd by the Fiſh, their Curioſity will lead 'em towards the Net; the ſmaller Fry come firſt, who ſeeing the Worms hanging in the Middle of the Net ſtir, get about and hale 'em for Food; the large Fiſhes, who are more ſubtil, content themſelves at firſt with paſſing round the Net at a little Diſtance, in order to diſcover the Reaſon of the Motion they felt; but ſeeing the ſmall ones feed, they draw nearer, and as ſoon as they perceive the Worms, they drive away the ſmaller ones, and fall too themſelves; and that you may diſcern by the Motion of the Net, which you muſt then readily pull up, that the Carp may not fly away; who ſeeing the four Sticks of the Net round 'em, would plunge into the Bottom, where it meets, and ſtops 'em, from whence they would leap out ſhould you give 'em Time for it.

Moſt People who fiſh with theſe ſorts of Nets, when they lift 'em out of the Water, hold the thick End of the Pole in the Left-Hand, which they place againſt their Thigh, and with the other

Hand lay hold of the Pole within three Foot of the End, a very ſlow way to take a Carp that is ready to leap: Others place the Pole on the Left Arm, and with the Right Hand preſs the End of it, in order to lower it, and to raiſe the Net, as you wou'd do a Draw-bridge: But Monſieur *Chomell* found it more convenient to put the End of the Pole between his Legs, and to keep it conſtantly there without ſtirring, while the Net was in the Water; and when about to lift it up, ſeparating both Hands about two Foot aſunder, with his Back-ſide to preſs the End of the Pole, which preſently raiſes up the Net.

CARRIAGE, a Term uſed in Husbandry, denoting a kind of Furrow in the Ground, for the Conveyance of Water to overflow or drown the Ground: It is diſtinguiſh'd into two Sorts; the main Carriage, which muſt be ſo cut that an Allowance may be made for a convenient Deſcent, to give the Water all along a fair plauſible Current, and whoſe Mouth muſt be of Breadth, rather than Depth, ſufficient to receive the whole Stream deſir'd or intended; and when part of the Water comes to be us'd, it muſt be gradually narrower, that the Water may preſs into the leſſer Carriages, which at every riſing Ground, or other convenient Diſtance, muſt be cut ſmall and tapering, proportionable to the Diſtance or Quantity of the Land or Water you have, and they are to be as ſhallow as may be, and as many in Number as may be; for tho' it ſeems to waſte much Land, by cutting ſo much Turf, yet it does not prove ſo in the End; for the more nimble the Water runs over the Graſs, ſo much the better is the Improvement, which is attained by making many and ſhallow Carriages.

CARROT, a Plant, whoſe Leaves are large, but not deeply indented; the Flower grows Paraſol-wiſe; the Seeds are hairy and rough to the Taſte; and the Root, which is much uſed in the Kitchen, is thick, long, of a yellow, or pale white Colour, and ſweetiſh Taſte.

Carrots are the moſt univerſal and neceſſary Root this Country affords; and hereof there are two Sorts, the Yellow and the Orange, or more red; the laſt of which is by much the better. They are rais'd of Seed, and principally delight in a warm, light, or ſandy Soil; and if the Ground be ſo, tho' but indifferently fertile, yet they will thrive therein.

If the Ground you plant them in be heavy, you muſt take the more Care in digging of it, to lay it as light as you can; and if you dung the Land the ſame Year you ſow Carrots, you ought to bury it ſo low, that the Roots may not reach it; for as ſoon as they touch the Dung they will grow forked: The Time of ſowing 'em in Gardens is in *February* or *March*. To make 'em grow large, you muſt do with them as with Turnips, only they will admit of a greater Number on the ſame Quantity of Land, than Turnips will.

Carrots may be ſown amongſt Beans, but they are not ſo fair, nor early, as thoſe ſown in a Bed by themſelves. To improve theſe and other Roots, gather your Seed from the higheſt Spring Branches, and preſerve the faireſt and largeſt Seed for Sowing: If you would have Carrots in the Spring, ſow 'em in *Auguſt*, and preſerve 'em from the Froſt in Winter, by covering them with Peaſe-Hawm, or ſuch like.

Carrots, tho' Garden Roots, yet will do well in the Fields for Seed, tho' the Land for them ſhould rather be digg'd than plough'd; but if it is plough'd it ſhould be very deep, becauſe they extend their Roots much downward; they delight in a deep, rich, warm, black, Garden Mould, rather inclining to Sand than Clay.

The Time of ſowing them is about the Beginning or Middle of *March*: They ſhould be well cover'd, and how'd till they get above the Weeds. The Roots are good for Hogs and Geeſe; but the beſt Profit from them is the Seed, which, near great Cities, ſells for a great Price; it commonly yielding, at *London*, from five Pounds to ten or twelve Pounds the Hundred.

The Leaves of *Carrots* are *vulnerary* and *ſudorifick*, the Root and the Seed aperative, and help to bring away the Stone, and to provoke Women's Menſes.

To have *Carrot-Pottage*, put into a Pot as much Water as will make a great Diſhful of Pottage, and when it is boil'd, add to it half a Pound of good freſh Butter, and ſome Salt, then put in half a Litron of dry Peaſe, three or four Carrots well ſcrap'd, and cut into Bits, and boil'd all well; take off the Husks of the Peaſe as much as you can, and an Hour before you dreſs it, put ſome ſweet Herbs into the Pot, as Sorrel, Chervil, White Succory, with a little Parſley, or rather Parſley Root, Chibbol or Onion, a Pinch of Savory; and two or three Cloves; boil the whole together, and dreſs it when it is ready and well taſted.

CART or *Tumbrel*, under which alſo we comprehend *Wain* or *Team*, are Inſtruments in Huſbandry; and we are to obſerve firſt, that it is a *Cart*, when drawn uſually by two Horſes, and it has two Sides, call'd *Trills*; (but a *Wain*, when drawn by Oxen, and has a Wain-Cope) the Parts thereof are, 1. *Trills* or Sides of the Cart, which the Horſe is to ſtand between. 2. The *Wain-Cope*, that Part which the hinder Oxen are yoak'd unto to draw the *Wain*. 3. The *Trill-Hooks*, and Back-band, which hold the Sides of the Cart up to the Horſe. 4. The *Belly-Band*, which is faſten'd to one of the Sides, and goes under the Horſe's Belly, to the other Side. 5. The *Axeltree*, that on which the Wheel turns. 6. The *Axeltree-Pins*, two long Irons with round Heads, which hold the Axeltree to the Cart's Body. 7. The *Clouts*, or Axeltree Clouts, the Iron-Plates nail'd on the End of the Axeltree, to ſave it from wearing, and the two croſs Trees which hold the Cart Sides together. 8. The *Waſhers*, being the Rings on the End of the Axeltree. 9. the *Linch-Pin*, to keep the Wheel on the Axeltree. 10. The two *Cart-Raers*, being the Rails on the Cart-top.

11. The *Cart-Staves*, thoſe that hold the Cart and Raers together, which make the Cart-Body. 12. The *Cart-Body* is all that Part where the Loading is laid for Carriage. 13. The *Cart-Leathers*, are the crooked Pieces ſet over the Cart-wheels, to keep Hay and Straw loaden off them: In an Ox Team, they are term'd *Triples*. 14. The *Sloats*, are the under Pieces which keep the Bottom of the Cart together. 15. The *Wain-Cope*, is a long Piece that comes out from the Wain-body, to which Oxen are faſten'd. 16. The *Cope-Sale*, and Pin, are Irons that faſten the Chains, with other Oxen thereat, to the end of the Cope. 17. A *Trigen*, is a Thing to ſtop the Wheel of a Cart, when it goes down a ſteep Place.

Cart-Wheel, conſiſts of ſeveral Parts, which are here noted all together. 1. The *Nave*, which is the round Piece in the Middle of the Wheel. 2. The *Buſhes*, that are Irons within the Hole of the Nave, to keep it from wearing. 3. *Trecks*, being the Iron Hoops about the Nave. 4. *Spokes*. which are the Wheel-Staves to hold all its Parts together, being Twelve in Number. 5. The *Fellees*, or *Fellows*, being the Pieces which compaſs the Wheels, or compaſs the Rim of them. 6. The *Strakes*, being the Iron-Rim about the Fellows. 7. The *Cart-Nails*, which are the great Nails with great Heads, to nail the Strakes on the Fellows; and laſtly, when the Wheel is ſhod with Strakes and Nails, it is a compleat Wheel. As for what concerns the Uſe and Make of a *Cart* in general, ſee Waggons, *&c.*

CARUS, a Diſtemper ſo call'd, and incident to Mankind, for which our common Dictionaries have no *Engliſh* Word to denote it; and in which the Patient ſleeps faſter, and more profoundly, than in a Lethargy; for a Lethargick Perſon underſtands what is ſaid, and gives Anſwers; but ſuch Sleepers as theſe, have neither Hearing nor Underſtanding; and this muſt neceſſarily proceed from a cold, thick, viſcous and ſanguine Phlegm, diſperſed thro' the firſt *Ventricles* of the Brain; and there is no other Difference between it and a Lethargick Sleep, but that it is not accompany'd with a Fever.

Carus ſometimes happens in a Fit of, or coming on, of a continual Fever; ſometimes after an Epilepſy, or from ſome Blow received on the Head, or towards the Temples, or elſe from the Sympathy of the Stomach, Womb, and Lungs, or from Worms, or putrid Matter in the Bowels.

It uſually befalls old People and Children; it happens rather in the Winter and Spring, than other Seaſons of the Year.

That which contributes much to this Diſtemper, is high Living, eating too much, drinking to Exceſs, and over-fatiguing Nature by Watchings, and immoderate Exerciſes: It's alſo caus'd by bathing unſeaſonably, by binding the Neck too hard, or by taking ſome Dormitive or other.

If the Sleepineſs proceeds from *Inanition*, that is, Hunger, it is mortal; if it remains after an intermitting Fever, it's not without Danger.

All Sleepineſs that laſts long, threatens an Apoplexy, Lethargy, or Palſey.

It's known that this Diſtemper proceeds from the Sympathy of the Stomach, if Vomitting and Nauſeating precedes; from that of the Womb, if ſome Pain be felt about the *Os-Sacrum*, and the Privy-Parts; from that of the Lungs, if with Difficulty of Coughing and Breathing, ſharp Prickings are felt in the Breaſt. To relieve Perſons troubled with this Illneſs, the Reader is referr'd to particular Cures under the ſaid Articles.

As to the true Diſtemper called *Carus*, the Patient muſt be managed as in an Apoplexy, but with this Difference, that he muſt not be blooded at all, but Cuppings muſt rather be uſed, and he ſhould take inwardly ſome Liquor, a little of the Powder of Male Frankincenſe or Myrrh. There are ſome, who adviſe the ſick Perſons, either to tie the Head of a Batt to one of their Arms, after they have wrapp'd it up in a Piece of black Cloth; or to hang the right Wing of a Black-bird, by a red Thread, to the Ceiling of the Room, to put the Eyes of a Lapwing, or of a Nightingale, with the Heart and Gall, under the Bolſter, or to rub the Head all over with the Gall of a Crane.

When this Diſtemper proceeds from the Womb, it is cur'd by bathing and bleeding in the Foot.

There is moreover a Sleepineſs, or rather Senſeleſsneſs, between this Diſtemper, call'd *Carus*, and a Lethargy; it ſurprizes the Party in what Poſture ſoever he is, inſomuch, that he remains unmoveable, and as it were, raviſh'd into an Extaſy.

It ariſes from too great a Plenty of Blood, that the Animal Spirits can ſcarce be able to make its Way thro' to the Heart; or from the Vapours of a Melancholick Juice, which ſtops and dries up all that is contain'd in all the hinder Part of the Brain.

If it proceeds from the Blood, the Face will be red and inflam'd; if it be from Melancholy, it will be livid and of a lead Colour.

In that which proceeds from Superabundance of Blood, the Cephalick Vein muſt be opened, as often as it is judged there is Occaſion; they give the Patient Gliſters, made with the Flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, Pellitory of the Wall, Herb-Mercury, Linſeed and Fenugreek, and diſſolve in each a quarter of a Pound of common Honey, with a Pinch of Salt; then afterwards purge with Sena, Rhubarb, and the univerſal Syrrup, moiſtned with a little Broth, Barley-Water, or old Wine.

As to the other, bleeding once or twice will do with the ſame Decoction of the preceding Gliſters, adding thereto ſome Wormwood, Roſemary, or Sage, Mother-wort or Thyme; and put into each a little Caſtor or Camphire.

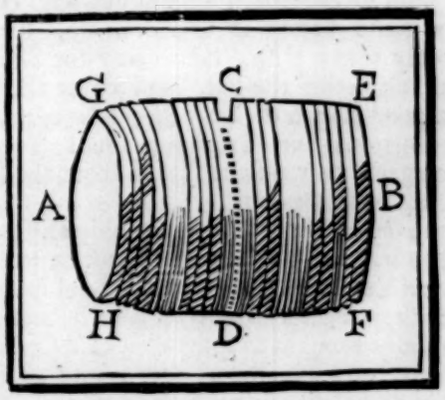
You may after that, purge him with the Tablets, either of *Citro*, Diacarthami, Succus Roſarum,

rum, or with Aloes or Agaric Pills; or elſe let him have the Infuſion of three or four Drams of Sena, a Dram of Rhubarb with Syrrup of Roſes compounded with Agaric; theſe Preſcriptions may be repeated as often as there ſhall be Occaſion, by increaſing or diminiſhing the Doſe, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

CASENGS, or Cow-Blakes; a Rural Word for Cow-Dung dried and uſed for *Fuel*, as it is in many Places where Fuel is ſcarce.

CASK; a wooden Veſſel, into which they generally put Liquors, as Wine, Oil, Honey, Cider, Beer, *&c.* To meaſure the Content of a Cask; having meaſur'd the Area of the Circle of one of the Ends or Bottoms *G H.* and the Circle of the Middle *C D.* add theſe two Surfaces together, and taking one half thereof, multiply by the Length of the Cask *A B.* it will exactly give you the Content of the Veſſel.

If it ſhould happen that the Bottoms are not equal, you muſt meaſure the Surface of the three Circles *G H. C D.* and *E F.* add them together, and then taking the third Part of the Number, multiply it by *A B.* and you will have the Capacity of the Veſſel.



The Methods ſet down by our *French* Author how to ſweeten Casks are theſe; make a Twig Fire in the Veſſel before you head it, ſo as that it may be ſmoak'd without burning the Head; and waſh it with hot Water, wherein you are to put ſome Muſtard-ſeed reduced into Powder, and ſome Fennel well pounded, and your Cask will be ſweetened.

Fill your muſty or viciated Veſſel with the Traſh, or groſs Subſtance of preſſed Grapes, and let it remain ſo for the Space of fifteen Days, and this likewiſe will do it.

Take an Hatful of Quick-Lime to a Piece of Cinquain, the Name of a certain Vine, and ſo in Proportion, (there is no Neceſſity that Chalk ſhould be reduced into Powder; for then all the fiery Particles would be gone out of it) throw it into the Veſſel with a ſufficient Quantity of Water to ſteep it in, and ſtop the Bung with a Cork; the Lime will take off all that is corrupt or noxious from the Staves. You muſt afterwards take care to waſh the Cask well, for all the ill Smell will remain in the Water mix'd with the Chalk.

CASKING OF CIDER; the putting of Cider into Veſſels or Casks that are proper for the Preſervation of it; and the not having of good Casks for it, is a great Occaſion frequently of ſpoiling much of this Liquor, which in its own Nature is very apt to attract any ill Savour from the Veſſel; and therefore new Casks very much affect it, not only with an ill Savour, but a deep Colour; for which Reaſon, if you cannot obtain *Wine Casks*, which are the beſt, ſcald your Casks with Water, wherein a good Quantity of Apple-Pumice has been boiled, before you pour your Cider into them.

You muſt not put Cider into a Veſſel wherein ſtrong Beer or Ale has lately been, eſpecially ſtrong Beer, for it communicates a very rank and unpleaſant Taſte to Cider, and ſo does a Cider Veſſel to Beer; and therefore a ſmall Beer Veſſel is to be preferr'd.

In Caſe your Veſſel be tainted with an ill Savour, boil an Ounce of Pepper in Water enough to fill the Veſſel, put it in ſcalding hot, and let it ſtand therein for two three Days.

Another Way, is to take ſome Quick-Lime, and putting it into the Cask, ſlack it with Water, and keeping it cloſe ſtopp'd, tumble it up and down, till the Commotion ceaſes, and be ſure your Cask be dry before you put your Cider into it; but the moſt effectual Way, is to take the Casks to Pieces, and paring away the Film that is on the Inſide; when you have air'd them, ſet them together again.

If your Veſſel, before the Cider is tunn'd up into it, be fum'd with Sulphur which is called, *fuming the Cask*, it much conduces to the Preſervation of it, or any other Sort of Liquor; this may be done by dipping a Rag in melted Brimſtone, and letting it by a Wire down into the Cask, and fir'd ſo as to fill it full of Smoak; upon which pour in your Liquor, which will give it no ill Taſte, and is an excellent Preſerver of Health, as well as of the Liquor, and will much help to fine it; or you may give your Cask a fine Scent, by taking four Ounces of Brimſtone, one Ounce of burnt Allom, and two Ounces of *Aqua Vitæ*, melt theſe together in an earthen Pan on hot Coals, and dip Pieces of new Canvaſs therein, and inſtantly ſprinkle thereon Powder of Nutmegs, Cloves, Coriander and Anniſeeds: Set this Canvaſs on fire, and let it burn to fume the Veſſel.

But the better Way ſtill for this Operation is, to have a little earthen Pot to burn the Brimſtone in, to the Cover of which, have one Pipe to go into the Cask, and another to come into your Mouth, with which you may blow the Fume into the Cask: After you have cloſed up your Bung, you ought to leave open a ſmall Vent-Hole, or put in the Peg looſely, leſt the Cider break the Cask. In Caſe the Liquor be unquiet, you may ſometimes try the State of your Cider, by often opening the Vent.

Cider preſſed from pulpy, thorough ripe, or mellow Fruit, having lain long in Hoard, is not ſo apt to emit its Spirits as the other, and ſo is more eaſily preſerved.

The upright Cask is moſt commended for Cider, becauſe it is apt to contract a Skin or Cream on the Top; which contributes much to its Preſervation, and is in other Forms broken by the ſinking of the Liquor, but it is kept whole in this, which occaſions the Briskneſs of the Drink to the laſt.

CASSADO-BREAD, Bread made of the Root of a Plant nam'd Maniot, in the *Weſt-Indies*, which is about the Thickneſs of a Cane or Reed: This Wood is full of Knots; it ſhoots out Leaves reſembling thoſe of the Fig-tree; they are planted in Ditches or Trenches of Earth made for that End, and dug up with ſharp-edg'd or cutting Hows: They put five or ſix Sticks of them in theſe Trenches, a Foot deep, and almoſt as much out of the Ground: The Maniot grows in the Earth to the Length of about a Foot and an half, and the Thickneſs of a Man's Leg, in leſs than four Months, and ſometimes much thicker, by reaſon of a Bed of Earth wherein it is planted, and according as it ſuits its Nature. They have been wont to ſuffer theſe Roots to grow in their Trenches for ten or twelve Months, during which they are weeded from time to time, and the Herbs or Weeds which the Ground produces are pluck'd up, that ſo they may grow and thrive the better; but if you continue 'em longer therein, they grow lumpiſh and deformed, and will rot, and yet ſend forth Wood and Twigs, that may ſerve to be tranſplanted elſewhere. It is to be noted, that the Ground there is ſo fertile and prolifick, that the Maniot will ſtrike Roots in a Night's time.

CASSE-MUSEAU, a Sort of puffed Cake, made in the following Manner: Take Pieces of Ox-Marrow, of about an Inch in Length, heat them in Water which is almoſt boiling; then take them out of the Water in a Spoon with Holes in it, drain them a little, and range 'em in Order upon your Dreſſer; powder them as much as you can with Sugar ſeaſon'd with a little ſalted Spice, or a little Salt or Cinnamon in Powder; then readily dreſs a ſmall Abeſſe of Puff-paſte very thin, garniſh one of the Ends with a Bit of Marrow of an Inch long, and if there is Occaſion add alſo ſome ſeaſon'd Sugar as before; then you muſt turn upon this Marrow the other End of the Abeſſe, moiſten the Edges of the Paſte a little, to the end you may the more eaſily join the one with the other. When your *Caſſe-muſeaux* are made, you muſt fry 'em in Butter or Hogs Lard, and having done this, if you find they are fry'd enough, take them out with a Spoon full of Holes, that you may powder them with Sugar and eat them.

Take ſome ſoft Cream-Cheeſe, new made, or elſe ſome curdled Milk and dry Cheeſe, cut very ſmall, raw Eggs, a little fine Flower, or rather a little Paſtry-Cook Cream, Currants, Pine-Apple Kernels, and Sugar ſeaſon'd with ſalted Spice, or ſalted Spice alone; you may alſo add a little boil'd Meat chopp'd very ſmall; mix all theſe very well together, and make as it were Stuffing thereof, adding a little Milk thereunto; this Farce ſhould be a little thin; incloſe it in a ſmall Abeſſe of Puff-Paſte, and fry them in Butter or Lard, and then if you pleaſe powder them with Sugar.

CASSEROLES, Culinary Preparations, that take their Names from the Stew-pan in which they are dreſs'd, call'd by the *French*, *Caſſerole*, and they are generally us'd for Side-Diſhes and Pottages: For the former take a large Loaf waſh'd over with Eggs, which muſt not be chipp'd on the upper Side, bore a Hole in it underneath, and take away the Crum or Pith; then prepare a good Haſh of roaſted Chickens, fat Pullets, or ſome other Sort of Roaſt-meat, and put it well minc'd into a Stew-pan, with good Gravy, as if it were to make a Haſh; when it is dreſs'd, put ſome of it with a Spoon into the Loaf that was toaſted at the Fire, on the crummy Side; when a little of the Haſh has been pour'd in, add ſome ſmall Crums of Bread, and proceed to fill up the Loaf alternately, with the Haſh and ſmall Pieces of Cruſt; then take a Stew-pan that is no bigger than your Loaf, put a Sheet of Paper into it, or rather ſome thin Slices of Bacon, and then the Loaf on that Side where it was farc'd: Let it lie ſoaking in this manner with good Gravy; but it muſt neither be too much preſs'd nor too long ſteep'd; but it muſt be altogether entire, and well cover'd; a little before it is ſerv'd up, turn it dextrouſly into a Diſh, take away the Slices of Bacon, drain off the Fat, and cover the Loaf with a good Ragoo of Veal Sweet-breads, Artichoke-Bottoms and Truffles; ſmall Tops of Sparrowgraſs may alſo be ſpread about the Diſh, according to the Seaſon.

As to a *Caſſerole* with *Cheeſe*, the only Difference is, that a little raſp'd Parmeſan muſt be put into the farc'd Loaf, and that when the Loaf is dreſs'd in its Diſh, it muſt alſo be ſtrew'd with Parmeſan: It is uſually brought to ſomewhat of a Colour in the Oven, and the Ragoo put round about it. This is call'd Caſſerole with Parmeſan.

If you would have a *Caſſerole with Rice*, boil the Rice in a Pot, and make a Ragoo with Morilles, common Muſhrooms, Truffles, Veal-Sweet-breads, Cocks-Combs, and Artichoke-Bottoms: If you have a mind to it, the Combs and Morilles may be farc'd and dreſs'd apart, and put afterwards into the Ragoo. The next thing is to make an Eſſence with two or three Cloves of Garlick, ſweet Baſil, Cloves and Wine; let all boil together, ſtrain the Liquor thro' a Sieve, and pour it upon the Ragoo; if you have a large fat Pullet, or any other tame or wild Fowl to be ſerv'd up with your Soop, lay it in a convenient Diſh, put the Ragoo to it, and cover it neatly with Rice, leaving a little Fat on the Top, to render it ſmooth, and to cauſe it to come to a Colour in the Oven. It muſt be ſerv'd up hot to the Table. If there be no Fowl at hand, but only a good Loin of Mutton boil'd, put it in like Manner into a Diſh, and when it is well dreſs'd, cover it very thick with Rice; then bread it, or rather ſpread on the Top of it ſome Fat with Bacon, and a few Chippings of Bread, to give it a Colour. See *Salmon* in a *Caſſerole*.

CASSIA, a Cod that grows upon a very tall Tree, and when it is ripe, contains in it, as it were a Marrow, which is black and ſweet, ſeparated by ſmall thin woody Fins, and there is a hard Seed in each Partition: They bring it into *Europe* from ſeveral Foreign Countries; as from the *Levant*, *Ægypt*, the *Antilles*, *Braſil*, and the Iſle of *Ceilon*; all of them differ ſomewhat from one another.

The Marrow or Pith of *Caſſia* gently purges bilious Humours; the Doſe is from half an Ounce to an Ounce and an half; the beſt is that which is brought from the *Levant*.

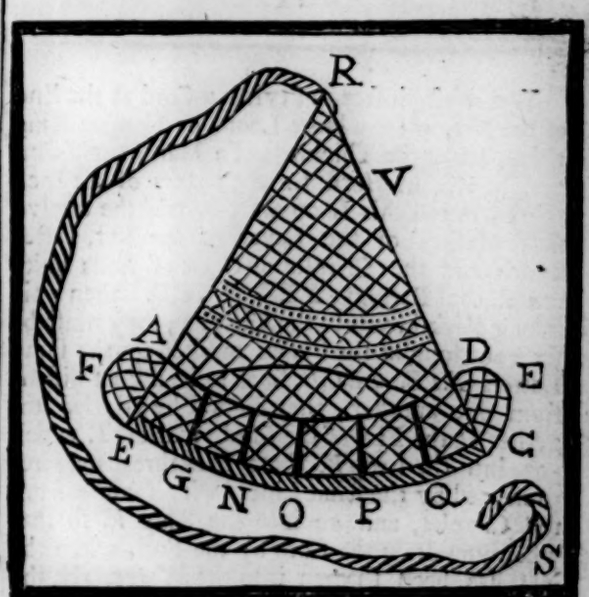
The beſt *Caſſia* is that which is bright, black and heavy, and does not rattle when ſhak'd; becauſe when the Pulp decays with drying too much, the Seeds, which lye in certain Interſtices, have Room enough to be heard when ſhaken: This Pulp being a gentle Purger as aforeſaid, it is more uſed to procure a convenient Laxneſs in ſome Coſtive Bodies, than as a *Purge* to diſcharge any Load of Humours. This Pulp or Extract is kept in the Shops by itſelf for *Gliſters*; but it is ſeldom boil'd high enough to keep long without Fermentation and Souring.

CASSOLET, a ſmall Veſſel that ſerves for the burning of Paſtils or other agreeable Odours; they alſo ſerve in the ſame Manner the Odours that proceed from the Caſſolet.

To make a *Caſſolet*; take two Ounces of Storax, four Ounces of Benjamin, a dozen Cloves, a Dram of Laudanum, a Dram of Calamus Aromaticus, and a little Lemon-peel; take a tinn'd Pot, and boil therein the Storax and Benjamin, with half a Setier of Roſe-Water, for a good while: Let the Pot be cover'd when boiling, and put the Cloves, Laudanum, Calamus and Lemon-peel into a Linnen Bag, ty'd up cloſe, and let it boil with the other Ingredients: When the whole has boil'd enough, take off the Pot, ſtrain the Stuff thro' a Linnen Cloth without much preſſing, and taking off the Paſte you will find in the Pot, put it into a Paper.

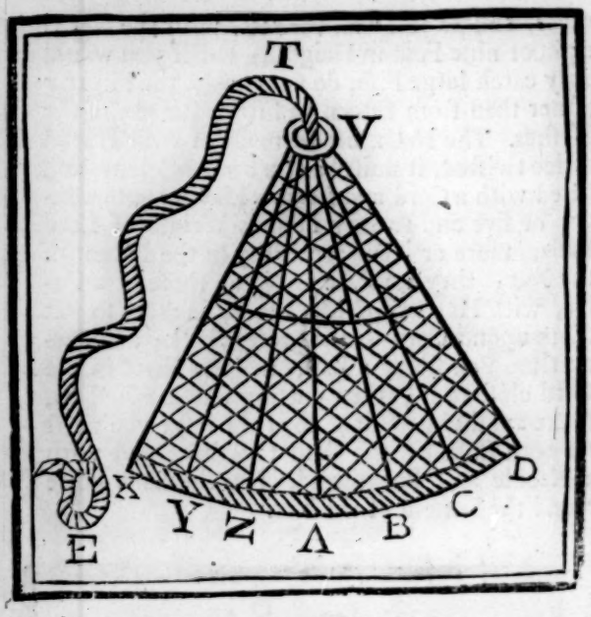
CASTING the Hoof; *ſee* Hoof-caſting.

CASTING-NET, a Net to catch Fiſh with, of which there are two Sorts according to the following Cuts; concerning the making of which, take the following Inſtructions: The Lever ought to be made of twelve Meſhes, and the Net wrought in a Round; you muſt make ſix Ranges of Meſhes on the ſame Stick or Pin with which the Lever was made, then you muſt change for another half a quarter ſmaller, in order to continue ten more Ranges of Meſhes on the ſame, not ſo large as the former, and keeping to this Change of the Pin to all the ten Ranges, even to the End of the Net, which at the Bottom will conſiſt of ſmall Meſhes, in order to fix in the End of your Finger, according as you have gradually diminiſh'd the Sticks, whereby you may as well catch ſmall as large Fiſh. As you work, caſt ſome Accrues from ſix Meſhes to ſix Meſhes, even to the ſecond Range from the Lever, and make the third without Accrues; then caſt the Accrues again to the fourth Range, and work the fifth without Accrues, and do ſo by all the reſt, until the Net is eight or nine Foot in Heighth; but if you would only catch large Fiſh, do not change the Pin any oftner than from fifteen to fifteen Ranges of the Meſhes. The Net muſt be made of good Thread thrice twiſted, it muſt be of a brown Colour, and fitted with a Cord and Lead. Having got twenty, or five and twenty Pounds Weight of Lead Balls, more or leſs, according to the Extent of the Net; they muſt be as big as thoſe of a Fuſee, with Holes thro' like Beads, in order to put them upon a Cord that is pretty thick; and every time you ſtring a Ball, make a Knot in the Cord cloſe to it; then putting another Ball on, make another Knot, and ſo of the reſt; you muſt tie both Ends of the Cord together, and with a Needle and Packthread, ſew the Balls quite round the Bottom of the Net.



When this is done, take ſeveral Packthreads, fifteen Inches long, which faſten a Foot aſunder, to five Ranges of Meſhes, mark'd with a black Stroke eighteen or twenty Inches above the Chaplet; and when they are all faſten'd, lift up the Cord or Chaplet of Balls, in order to tie it alſo a Foot aſunder to the other End of each Packthread; in ſuch a Manner, that there may remain no more Length than nine, ten, or twelve Inches between the ſaid black Trace or Stroke, and the Bottom *E.G.N.O.P.Q.* by which means the Net will belly quite round, as you ſee at the two Places, mark'd with the Letters *E.F.A.* and *C.E.D.* in which the Fiſhes will be caught: Theſe Packthreads are very well repreſented by the black Trace; beſides which, a Cord, two or three Fathom long, is to be faſten'd to the Point or End of the Net at *R.* with a Loop at *S.* to put your Arm in, that you may draw the Net out of the Water.

As to the other Sort of *Caſting-Net*, repreſented by the following Figure, it is made in the ſame Manner, except that it is mounted after another Way.



You muſt, inſtead of tying a Cord at the End of the Net, place a large Loop, or Copper Ring there, about the Thickneſs of a Man's little Finger, or elſe an Horn three quarters of an Inch thick; round this Loop muſt be tied the twelve firſt Meſhes of the Lever of the Net, after which add the Chaplet or Cord of Balls quite round the Bottom *X.Y.Z. A.B.C.D.* then tie ſtrong Packthreads to the Chaplet; they muſt be ſix Foot long at the Places marked by the ſame Letters *X.Y.Z. A.B.C.D.* ſo as to be a Foot diſtant from one another; they ſhould be all tied together at the End of the Cord, mark'd *T.* which goes into the Loop *V.* theſe Packthreads are repreſented by the ſtrait Lines, which come from the Chaplet, and go into the Ring *V.* ſo that when you draw the Cord by the End, when the Net has been thrown into the Water, all the Places mark'd with the Letters *X.Y.Z. A.B.C.D.* will be found in a Heap near one another, and the Loop *V.* will be lower'd as far as the Chaplet. The Net by this Means will become like a Purſe, and no Fiſhes can get out, except ſome ſmall ones thro' the Meſhes.

As for the uſing of the Net, draw the Loop of the main Cord at the End of the Net over your left Arm, and graſp with your left Hand all the Net, about two Foot from the Bottom where the Leads hang, and let the Leads juſt reſt upon the Ground: Take up about a third Part with your right Hand, and caſt it over your left Shoulder like a Cloak; then take another third Part in your right Hand, and let the Reſidue remain hanging down; then ſtand upright, and being at the Place where you intend to caſt it off, incline your ſelf a little towards the Left, that you may afterwards ſwing your ſelf about to the Right with the more Agility, and ſo let the Net launch out into a Round; and be ſure your Buttons be not engaged in the Threads of your Net, for fear of endangering your being drawn in after it. It would not be amiſs for you to practiſe how you can caſt for ſome Time on dry Land, for it is Uſe brings Perfectneſs in all things.

CATAPLASM, otherwiſe called a *Poultis*, a Medicine made up of ſeveral Ingredients, and deſigned for diſſolving and diſperſing Tumours Swellings.

To make the common Cataplaſm, take four Ounces and an half of white Bread, and a Pound of new Milk from the Cow, three Yolks of Eggs, an Ounce of the Oil of Roſes, a Dram of Saffron, and two Drams of Opium; pick out the Crumb of the Bread newly taken out of the Oven, and boil it in a Pan or Skellet with the Milk over a ſmall Fire, ſtirring it from time to time with a Ladle, till reduc'd into a pretty thick Subſtance: Then take the Veſſel from off the Fire, and put into it the three Yolks, the Ounce of the Oil of Roſes, and the Dram of Saffron, to which you muſt add the two Drams of the extract of Opium if the Pain is violent.

A Cataplaſm for all Tumours; take Wormwood, Marſhmallows, or Celery, and Juſquiam, of each an equal Quantity; boil the whole in Water as you would do Spinage, and conſume the Water to the Conſiſtence of a Cataplaſm; then chop the Herbs, and making a Poultis with ſome Rye-Flower, apply it hot, and change it every four Hours, always hot; if there is an Inflammation, add a little ſweet Cream or Butter without Salt to it; and if you would have a Suppuration, add a Suppurative to it.

Another for hard and ſchirrous Tumours, Parotides, *&c.* Take ſome blind Nettles, in Latin call'd *Galeopſis*, which you muſt pound and boil in Vinegar, of which make a Poultis and apply it. They likewiſe make uſe of the Decoction for the ſame Purpoſe.

Another; Take ſome Elm-buds before the Leaves ſhoot out, and make a Cataplaſm of them with ſome Wine. *Note*, that the ſecond Bark of the Elm prepared will do the ſame thing.

CATARACT, a Diſeaſe in the Eyes of an *Hawk*, which is not eaſily removed, and is ſometimes incurable, when it is too thick, and of a long Continuance: It proceeds from groſs Humours in the Head, that frequently not only dim, but extinguiſh the Sight; and the Hood ſometimes is the Cauſe of this Diſtemper.

They cure her, by flowering her two or three Days with Aloes and Agaric; then take the Powder of waſh'd Aloes finely beaten, to the Quantity of one Scruple, and two of Sugar-Candy, which you are to mingle together, and with a Quill blow it into your Hawk's Eye three or four times a Day; but if this will not do, you are to uſe ſtronger Medicines, as the Juice of Celendine Roots, bathing their Eyes often with warm Roſe-Water, wherein ſome Fenugreek-Seed has been boiled.

CATARACT or *Rheum*, a Diſtemper as incident to other Animals as to Hogs, making their Eyes to water, and a Moiſture to aſcend up into their Heads: It proceeds commonly from their eating rotten Fruit when they fall off the Trees,

or

or when there is great Store of them, which breeds a corrupt Humour nigh unto the Plague: The Remedy is to give them ſome old Capers in their Waſh, or other Meat; and ſome alſo are wont to put both red and white Coleworts amongſt their Food; others take Marſh-mallows, which they mix amongſt their Meat; while ſome give them Liver-wort boil'd in Honey-Water.

CATCH-FLIES, *ſee* Muſcipula.

CATCH-LAND, Land which is not certainly known to what Pariſh it belongs, and the Parſon that firſt gets the Tythes thereof, enjoys it for a Year.

CATKINS, the Male Bloſſoms of Nut-bearing, Maſt-bearing Trees, *&c.* ſituate generally remote from the Female Parts; in the Hazle they are long Strums, compoſed of very ſmall Flowers.

CATERPILLAR, an Inſect, that devours the Leaves of Trees, and turns into a Butter-fly; theſe Animals make their Neſts in the Ends of the Branches, which you ought to take Care to cut in the Winter, before the Caterpillars are hatch'd; and if you find them in warm Weather, you muſt do the ſame by the Branches at break of Day, in order to deſtroy thoſe noxious Inſects: Take of the Aſhes of Vine-twigs, let them lie three Days in Water, and water the Herbs with it, or elſe you may ſmoak them with Pitch and quick Sulphur. Some ſteep and ſoften their Seed in Lye, made of the Aſhes of Fig-trees, which being ſown thus ſteep'd, it will deſtroy the Caterpillars that are amongſt the Herbs. Mix an equal Quantity of Urine with the Dregs of Oil, which you are to boil upon the Fire; then letting it cool, water the Herbs with it. In like Manner, if you take Caterpillars out of another Garden, and boil 'em in Water with Anniſeed, with which you water your Plants, it will deſtroy the Caterpillars. Some burn Hemp-Sheaves, as they are call'd, being the Stalk of the Hemp, near their Gardens, and it's very good to kill them.

Some have invented an Inſtrument for the Deſtruction of Caterpillars, ſo noxious to Plants: It has an Handle ten Foot long, that it may reach the higheſt Boughs of a Tree: When it is to be made Uſe of, you muſt pull a String, and that by the Means of a little Pully which is fix'd in the Middle of it, and which will eaſily bring together the two cutting Parts of this Sort of Sciſſars, whereby the Branch will be cut off juſt at the Extremity, where the Cluſter of Caterpillars generally is. See *Blights*.

CATTLE, Four-footed Animals, that ſerve for Labour and Food for Mankind, they diſtinguiſh them into Horned Beaſts, and thoſe that bear Wool: Horned Beaſts are Oxen and Cows; the other are Weathers and Sheep, to which we may add Goats.

Under this Article our Author treats of the Benefit which may be had from Cattle, for augmenting People's Fortunes, and by that Means the Wealth of a whole Kingdom, and alleviate the Hardſhips of Country People. But tho' what he ſays under this Article, may not in all reſpects ſuit our own Country, and that ſome Things may have been touched upon under the other Heads, yet it is judged convenient to proceed upon this Occaſion, in his Method, of which undoubtedly ſome Uſe may be made by thoſe who are curious in Improvements of this Kind.

There are Sheep, ſays he, which bring forth two Lambs in one Year, and twice as much Wool, and much finer than that which *France* produces.

There are alſo Cows which yield twice as much Milk and Butter as theirs.

And for the barren Parts, there are likewiſe Goats, which afford twice as much Milk, and that which is better than the common ones; and their Hair is likewiſe finer, and good to make Camblets of. They have of all theſe Animals in *France*, which have throve well.

If they would breed theſe Sorts of Sheep every where, there would be more Wool, and Cloth would be cheaper.

If they would breed theſe Cows and Goats, Milk, Butter, and Cheeſe would be more plenty, and Labourers and poor People would live cheaper, and the Manufactures they are employ'd in would alſo fall in their Price.

This Race of Sheep and Cows, were brought from the *Indies* into *Holland*, and from thence, long ago, into *France*, and they have throve very well. The firſt were brought to the Marſhes of *Charante*, and afterwards into thoſe of *Aunis* and *Poictou*. The Curious have alſo had them in the neighbouring Provinces. An Exact Diſtinction ſhould be made how to rear, feed, and manage them, and alſo of their Diſeaſes and Cures.

If the Breed of Sheep, call'd the *Flanders*-Breed, were fix'd throughout the Kingdom; in the firſt Place, there would be a greater Number of them, they yielding two, and ſometimes four Lambs Yearly. Secondly, tho' they bred no greater Number than they do at preſent, the Kingdom nevertheleſs would produce twice as much Wool as it has; theſe Sheep yielding more of it, and finer than the others; and ſo Cloth would be cheaper, and the Labour of the Workers of it; Strangers would import no more; the Money would remain amongſt 'em, and not go out of the Kingdom.

Beſides the poor People would live better; moſt of them eat nothing but Bread, without a drop of Pottage, without any Butter, Milk, or Cheeſe, eſpecially in the Suburbs of *Paris*, of which our *French* Author ſays, he was an Eye-witneſs, as to Numbers of them. This *Manna* might be multiply'd for the Relief of thoſe poor People, who lead a Life of Languiſhment and Sorrow.

It's eaſy, continues he, to breed theſe Cattle in all Parts of the Kingdom, without any Charge to the King or People; but before this comes to be ſhown, it's proper to anſwer ſome Objections which may be form'd againſt it.

Firſt, it may be ſaid, that theſe Cows and Sheep have loſt much of their Fruitfulneſs by being brought from the *Indies* into *Europe*, and from a rich Paſture, to a poor one, by which Means the Race comes to be baſtardized.

2. That it will coſt much to feed 'em, and that this Expence will equal, or exceed the Profit to be made of them.

3. That in barren Countries, where there is but little Fodder, the Cattle will periſh in the Winter, or at leaſt languiſh, eſpecially early Lambs, their Dams, at that ſeaſon of the Year, having not Milk enough to ſupply a Couple with.

4. That this Breed of Cows, Sheep and Goats, will coſt much, and that a ſufficient Number cannot be had to ſupply the whole Kingdom.

It muſt be own'd, that the Breed of theſe Animals, brought from the *Indies*, and other hot Countries, into *France*, do much degenerate. They were at firſt brought from *Holland*, into ſuch Parts of the Kingdom which afford good Paſture, and from thence into poorer Grounds; and yet thoſe Beaſts proved every where good, more or leſs, and ever retain'd that Fruitfulneſs double or treble to thoſe in the Quarter where they were. Monſieur *Chomell* ſays, he went on purpoſe to ſee, and to inform himſelf exactly in all Particulars.

For Example, thoſe Cows and Sheep in *Holland*, are fairer, larger, and yield more Milk and Butter than thoſe of *France*; and thoſe in the Marſhes of *France* yield more than ſuch do that are bred in poorer Soils; but yet they do excel thoſe of the Country where they are; and if they were bred all the Kingdom over, there would be twice as much Wool, Milk, Butter and Cheeſe, as there is.

Indeed, all the Animals that are brought to us from the *Indies*, and are habituated to live amongſt us, are more fruitful than our own. The Breed of Rough-footed Pigeons, brought from the *Indies*, if they are well fed, will have young ones every Month; and though they ſhould not hatch oftner than the Pigeons of the Country, yet they ſtill are double to them in Number, which we find true by Experience: This therefore muſt proceed from the Race, and not from the Food.

In like Manner, *Turkey-Cocks*, call'd by the *French*, *Indian* Cocks, or Hens, let the Country where they are be never ſo poor, and that they are no better fed than other Poultry, yet they continue always larger than the common ones, though they are turn'd to the Fields and Woods to ſeek their own Food, and that the Native Turkeys are fed with Corn.

Further, to ſhew that the Breed prevails more than the Paſture, there are common Sheep in the Marſhes of *Poictou*, and the adjacent Parts, that feed there with thoſe of the *Indian* Race; and yet the common ones bring but one Lamb a Year, and half the Quantity of Wool that the *Indian*, otherwiſe call'd the *Flanders-Breed*, yields; tho', I ſay, they have the ſame Paſture, and are order'd in the ſame Manner. I have ſeen, ſays the Sieur *Calloet*, in ſeveral Places, eſpecially in two contiguous Farms, one of which bred common Sheep, which brought forth but one Lamb in a Year, and Wool in Proportion; and that in the other, where the Sheep were of the *Flemiſh* Breed, they had two, and ſometimes four Lambs in that Time.

One of theſe Farmers told me, ſays Monſieur *Chomell*, that he had a Sheep which regularly brought him four Lambs every Year, and that ſhe once brought him Six in thirteen Months, which was atteſted alſo by his Neighbours, and People of the beſt Repute.

As for the Quantity of Wool, it's not the Paſture alone, nor the Largeneſs of the Breed that produces it; the Race does more than all that; there are certain Mungrel Sheep in theſe Marſhes, of which the Ram is *Flemiſh*, and the Dam of the common Breed of the Country, and they are no larger than their Dam, and yet they yield twice as much Wool, and that much finer than the others, though they are in the ſame Paſture, and are folded together.

Do not we ſee by Experience in a Race of Dogs, that one Sort has ſhort, and another long Hair; the Grey-hound and Maſtiff, for Example, have ſhort Hair, and it cannot be clipp'd; but Spaniels, on the contrary, have long thick Hair, which may be clipp'd twice a Year; and yet they are fed alike, and in the ſame Houſe.

There are *Flemiſh* Cows of that Breed which was brought from the *Indies*, which give Milk all the Year, without Interruption, though big, and ready to calve, except three or four Days; but for thoſe of the original *French* Breed, their Milk fails, or at leaſt they yield very little for two or three Months before they calve.

The Calves of the *Flemiſh* Breed do not ſuck at all, they ſeparate them from the Cow the very Day they are calv'd; they feed them with Milk: On the contrary, you cannot do ſo by the *French* Breed; they will not be fed with this ſort of Milk, but will die, as Experience witneſſeth; and therefore, if you would bring them up, you muſt let them ſuck a Month or two at leaſt; you ſee then, that the *French* Cows yielding almoſt no Milk for three or four Months, and the *Flemiſh* ones yielding it almoſt all the Year, and double the Quantity of the other, they muſt neceſſarily bring twice or thrice more Profit. This is principally owing to the Nature of the Breed, which alſo has that in it, that they will not grow fat as long as they yield Milk; all that they eat, and their whole Subſtance turns into Milk and Butter, and they will continue lean; whereas thoſe of the *French*-Race, if the Paſture is very good, will grow fat, and yield no more Milk.

This moreover may be ſeen in the Marſhes of *Poictou*, where the common Cows feed with thoſe of the *Flanders*-Breed, and yet they ſcarce yield half as much Milk and Butter as the others do: The Calves of the common ones are not near ſo large

large a s the others, tho' they ſuck, as aforeſaid, and the others do not.

They know not how to wean the Calves of the Country-breed, if they do they will die. M. *Chomell* ſays, that a certain Farmer in the Marſhes, near *Marans*, told him, that ſeveral had try'd it, and himſelf no leſs than thrice, but that the Calves dy'd; and that being hinder'd to ſuck only for one Day, they will not any more ſuck either their own Dams, or any other Cows, and that you cannot bring them up by Hand, nor will they drink Milk, as thoſe of the *Flanders*-Race will.

As for the Objection, that thoſe Sheep and Cows that are of Foreign Race, will eat much more than thoſe of the *French*-Breed; that it is chargeable to feed them, eſpecially in Winter, and that the Expence will exceed the Profit; it is not true.

They eat no more than the others do: A great Man, in Proportion to his Bigneſs, does not eat more than a little one, a large Horſe no more than a ſmall one, and yet will do much more Service. As for Fodder in Winter-time, where there is not plenty of it, there are three Ways, according to the Nature of the Country and Climate, by which they may be fed cheap; of which by and by.

And as to the Difficulty of breeding this Race of Cattle in all the Parts of the Kingdom, there is no great Matter in it: To begin with Sheep, there is nothing more eaſy, than to get a Ram of the *Flemiſh* Breed, for a Flock of the common Sheep, and all the Breed from them, will retain the Nature of the Sire; they will yearly have two Lambs, yield twice or thrice more, and finer Wool, than the native Breed, as has been experienc'd in the Marſhes of *Poictou*, and other Places. One Ram will ſerve fifty Sheep.

Further, the Males deſcending from this Ram, which they call the Baſtard Kind, will ſtill retain the ſame Virtue as the Sire, and impart it to their Young: However, the Breed of theſe Baſtard-kind will not prove ſo handſome; and therefore it were better always to have a *Flanders*-Ram, of a fine Breed; the Profit will be much greater, as in the Caſe of a fine Stallion.

2. Theſe Rams may be had from the Marſhes of *Poictou*, where there is plenty of them: They are good at eight Months old, and will laſt to four Years. It were adviſeable a Law ſhould be made, that none of them in thoſe Parts ſhould be kill'd, or gelded; and if you cannot have a ſufficient Supply from hence, they may be fetched from *Holland*, and the *Maritime* Provinces, and ſo ſent to the neighbouring Parts; they will ſoon multiply; a hundred Rams, in one Year, will produce five Thouſand of their Breed, and ſo in a ſhort Time you may have them all the Kingdom over.

3. To preſerve the Largeneſs of this Breed, and to have always fine Rams, it wou'd be adviſeable to ſettle a certain Number of Sheep of this large *Flanders*-Breed, or at leaſt of the faireſt of the Baſtard-Breed, in every Pariſh; and this in the firſt Place, in order to perſuade the Inhabitants from the firſt Year, that what is ſaid is true, concerning theſe Sheep's bringing two Lambs yearly, and yielding twice as much Wool as the Home-breed; and ſecondly, that a Race of fine Rams may be preſerved.

As it is difficult to perſuade the Peaſants to that which even tends to their own Good by Arguments, becauſe they have before been often deceiv'd, under Pretence of apparent Good; the Curate and Gentlemen ought to perſuade them to it by their own Examples: The moſt convincing Argument will be this, that the Perſon who has an hundred Sheep, for the Expence of a Piſtole or two, every Year gains three or four hundred Livres more than uſual. As for the Feeding of Rams and Lambs in the Winter, and making much Profit of them, together with their Maladies and Cures, ſomething ſhall be ſaid by and by.

In the mean time, without repeating what has been already ſaid concerning the Advantages that may accrue from breeding of Cows of a foreign Race; it were proper, in order to eſtabliſh their Race throughout the Kingdom, to begin with thoſe Provinces and Places where there is the beſt Paſture, and ſuch Cantons there are in *Normandy*, *Bretagne*, *Auvergne*, and other Parts, and ſo to ſpread them into the neighbouring Provinces.

To this end, theſe ſort of Cows may be had from the Marſhes of *Poictou*, and others in the Neghbourhood. And as People will not be perſuaded at firſt to believe the great Profit that may be made thereby in one Year, it will be adviſeable to ſell them upon Credit to People that are ſolvent and reſponſible; the more readily to eſtabliſh the Breed, or elſe the Deſign will flag and come to nothing.

A Bull alſo of the beſt Breed ſhould be had from *Flanders*, in the very Pariſh wherein the Race is to be ſettled; and ſome Gentleman, or Perſon of Merit ſhould be deſir'd to have one, and let him have theſe Cows preferable to the other; but if he can ſerve a greater Number than there is in the Pariſh, let him go to the common Cows, and the faireſt of them; by which means their Breed will become larger, and abound more in Milk and be almoſt as fruitful as the *Flanders* Cows, after the ſecond and third Generation. It were proper to give thoſe who keep or breed theſe Bulls ſome Privileges, as they do to thoſe that breed Stallions in *Poictou*.

A *Flanders* Bull may ſerve from two to four Years, after which he becomes too furious; but if there is a Neceſſity of having him longer, he may be ty'd up, or otherwiſe manag'd, to prevent any Miſchief; but if Perſons are forbid to kill or geld them, they will have Bulls enough in a ſhort Time.

As for Goats, you may breed them in poor and barren Countries, where you cannot Cows: The foreign and beſt Breed may be had by the Way of *Marſeilles*, and from thence ſent into

the Maritime Provinces, and ſo on into the adjacent Countries; the Fruitfulneſs of them, above the common Goats of the Country, has been already touch'd upon, and they make very good Cheeſe of their Milk: He-Goats of that Race ſhould alſo be fix'd in the reſpective Pariſhes, and manage them much after the ſame Manner as the Bulls: The Baſtard-Goats will become like the Sires.

But to return to the Method of rearing, managing and feeding Cattle in the Winter at a cheap Rate; it is well known, that the Beauty of a Tree depends upon the Nurſery and good Planting; and ſo it is with Animal Creatures.

As to Lambs produced in the Winter-Seaſon, the Dams then having but little Milk, they are unable to ſupply a Couple, ſo that they muſt neceſſarily pine away and die, without ſome Methods ſhould be found out to preſerve and nouriſh them.

Nothing need be ſaid more of Hay, which in ſuch a Seaſon is the common Food for Sheep; but if the People have not Plenty of it, ſomething may be made uſe of that is better, and will make them yield almoſt the ſame Quantity of Milk as they do in Summer: They are a ſort of Rapes, or Turnips, which are ſown in the Month of *July*, and pull'd out of the Ground upon the Approach of froſty Weather, which are to be chopp'd pretty ſmall for them, and of which they give each Ewe about an Hatful in the Evening, the better to make them breed Milk.

2. Rapes are ſown in light Earth, and Turnips in that which is heavy and moiſt, and ſo you may always have either the one or the other, if you have to the Quantity of five and thirty Loads of them, or more, and have a Place to lay them in, ſo as to be cover'd from Rain in the Winter, which would rot them; to prepare which with little or no Expence, ſhall be touch'd upon hereafter.

3. Theſe Rapes and Turnips may be ſow'd after Barley, and thus you may have your Ground bear two Crops in one Year, to which end the Ground muſt be well cultivated, and made light and ſmall; for after Barley it is very hard: This may be eaſily done with a proper Inſtrument made for this very End and Purpoſe.

There is another Way to feed Sheep in the Winter, and make them have Plenty of Milk; and this Nouriſhment grows in the poorer and moſt barren Lands, and that without the Labour of ſowing; it is a certain Ruſh, which in ſome of the Provinces of *France*, they call *de la Lande*, *(i. e.)* Heath-ruſh; this Herb bears a yellow Flower, begins to bloſſom at the coming in of the Winter; they take the moſt tender Points of it, and give every Sheep that as lamb'd, or is with young, after they have pounded it, a reaſonable Quantity of it; the ſame is alſo good for all other ſorts of Animals, as Horſes, Poultry, Oxen, Cows, *&c.* A Machine may be had for pounding a good Quantity of it in a ſhort Time, and without any great Expence.

This Maritime Ruſh will be much better, more delicious, and more nouriſhing, if it be ſown into a cultivated Earth: It will laſt eight or ten Years. An Arpent of Ground ſown with this Seed, will be worth two Arpents of Meadow.

To have this Seed, Children may be employ'd to gather it when it is ripe: Three *Paris* Pints of it will be enough to ſow an Arpent of Ground: It is very ſmall; and to ſow it even, it muſt be done much in the ſame Manner as they do Rapes and Turnips. This Seed is ſown in the Beginning of the Spring.

But if you would have exceeding fine Lambs, and at a ſmall Charge and thereby have a fine breed of Sheep and Weathers, which will yield more Profit then ſmall ones; the following Method has been experienced to be effectual: There is nothing more nouriſhing than Peaſe, which you are to boil in ſuch a Manner, that they muſt not be reduced into a Paſte; put them into a Cow or Goat's Milk, and give the Milk and Peaſe to the Lambs, as long as they can drink and eat; you will find your Account in it, and they will ſell at double the Price. Mr. *Chomell* ſays, he made an Experiment of it one Year, and fed ſome of his Lambs with it; that he computed the Expence, which did not amount to above five *French* Pence a Head, and he ſold them for forty or fifty more. If you have no Peaſe, Beans will do.

To accuſtom them to eat theſe Peaſe, and drink this Milk, you muſt do by them as you do by Puppies, put it into their Mouths, and with your Finger uſe them to drink.

If you live in a Country where there is but little Straw for littering your Sheep, you muſt make uſe of Broom or Heath, if you have any, and if you cannot have them, you muſt have the Sheep-houſe order'd in ſuch a Manner, that there is a Declivity for their Urine to run away.

To cure Diſeaſes incident to them; as it is much eaſier to prevent, than to cure the Evil, we ſhall begin with that, and there is nothing ſo good, as to put ſome Salt in a Bag, which muſt be hung in the Sheep-houſe, into which as they enter, they will not fail one after another to lick the Bag, knowing it to be good for them; for Animals have a certain Inſtinct, which leads 'em to every thing that conduces to their Good, and makes them keep off from the contrary; witneſs a Dog, that will eat certain Herbs that purge; Storks, and ſeveral other Birds. As for Salt, it cannot be ſaid to be dear in a Country ſuch as *France*, where there is ſo much of it; ſeven or eight Livres a Year would purchaſe enough, and it is but a ſmall Matter to keep up your Flock, and prevent a Rot amongſt them.

When Sheep are ſick, they muſt be preſently ſeparated from the Reſt as is known to every Body; the following Remedy is an admirable one, tho' not practiſed long, the ſame being good for Sheep and all ſorts of other Animals, as Goats, Cows, Horſes, Dogs, *&c.* and that is, Emetick-wine: Let them cry out as much as they will againſt it, that it kills Man and

and Beaſt; Experience is ſtronger than all Reaſoning. He that is afraid, let him try it firſt upon one or two.

The Medicine may be prepared thus at a ſmall Charge: Take a Pound of Antimony, and the ſame Weight of Salt-Petre, reduce the whole together into a Powder, put it on the Fire in an Iron-Pot, or Veſſel of ſome other Metal, and after it has done boiling, pour in ſome Water or Wine, waſh the whole well, and there will remain a certain Subſtance like thick and darkiſh Glaſs, which is called Liver of Antimony; (thoſe who are not willing to be at this Pains, may in great Towns buy it at the Druggiſts) and ſo take an Ounce of this Liver of Antimony, wrap it in a Linnen Cloth, and put it to be ſteep'd in a *Paris* Pint of Wine, more or leſs in Proportion; the White is the beſt; you muſt put to an Ounce eight Drams of *Sena*, or otherwiſe proportionably; if you will, you may add thereto ſome Sugar, Nutmeg, and other hot Spices; the Diſeaſes of Animals that graze, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture. If you do not uſe any Spices, the Medicine will do well enough without; and you may ſuffer the Drug to ſteep four and twenty Hours, or elſe boil it for a ſhort Time.

Give half a Chopine of this Wine, which in *Paris* they call half a Setier, to each Sheep; the like Doſe to other ſmall Animals: But for large ones as Cows, Horſes, *&c.* you muſt give a *Paris* Pint of it.

To feed and manage your Ram, let him often have ſome bread, Oats, or Hempſeed, which is beſt, for it is hotter, and the Lambs which he begets will be ſtronger and more vigorous, larger, and a finer Breed; the Ram will likewiſe ſerve a greater Number of Sheep, and they will be more prolifick.

Without making any Repetition of the Breed of foreign Cows, which may be bred, ordered, and fed, as cheap as the common Ones, eſpecially in the Winter-Seaſon; tho' you may take their Calves from them the firſt Day they are calv'd, and may breed them without ſucking. M. *Chomell* indeed adviſes that to be done in Places that are near unto great Cities and Towns, where Proviſions ſell well; but for thoſe who live remote from ſuch Places, he adviſes them to let the Calves ſuck, and tho' they be ſuffer'd to do ſo, the Dam will have an Overplus of Milk, which may be milk'd, and even more than the beſt common Cows.

To keep up therefore the Largeneſs and Beauty of this Breed, the beſt Way is to do as they do in *Poictou*, that is, to let the Calves ſuck long; that being the Way to have great Cows, and Oxen that are extraordinary large, ſtrong and vigorous; two of which will work and plough, *&c.* more Ground than four.

The ſame Author ſays, that he had ſeen large and ſmall Oxen in the ſame Farm in *Poictou*, that came from the ſame Bulls and Cows; of which the large ones had ſuck'd a long Time, and the little ones but a ſhort while.

He went on purpoſe to the *Carthuſian* Monaſtery at *Aurais*, in the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, to ſee a Breed of very fair Cows, whoſe Dams were ſmall: That the Religious there told him, that happen'd, becauſe they had ſuffered them to ſuck long: All depends upon it, and the Profit is doubled. A Gentleman in *Poictou* ſuffer'd his Calves to ſuck a Year: And when People live far from Cities, and have no Vend for their Milk, they ſhould do it, at leaſt bring up a ſmall Number in that Manner, that they may have a fine Breed.

If you live near Cities, and your Milk yields a good Price, you may take this Courſe, ſuffer the *Flemiſh* Calves to ſuck the Dams a Month or two, and you may milk the Overplus; or elſe let the Calf ſuck a common Cow; and ſtill to make the more Profit of it, put the Calf to a Cow in the Country, that is far from Towns or Cities, where no Milk is ſold at all.

To order your Cows in the Summer-ſeaſon, and to live upon as little Paſture as the common Ones; you muſt know, that the Graſs when it is too old and too ripe, is hard, and the Cattle will not readily eat it, as Meat that is over done, it has no more Juice in it; ſo on the other Hand, if the Graſs is not ripe enough; but is too tender, it has not Body and Juice enough in it; it will, as it were, but paſs thro' them, and the Cattle will eat twice or thrice more of it, than when it is in Maturity, and not improve upon it which is known to be true upon Experience.

Beſides, Cattle love change of Paſture, as Men do Variety of Victuals. Where there is great Quantity of Graſs, half of it is deſtroy'd; they pick out that which is moſt tender, and leave the hardeſt behind, when it dries, and is deſtroy'd by the Treads of their Feet. Where there is very delicious Graſs they feed it ſo cloſe, and keep it ſo down, that as tender and nice as it is, it brings but little Profit.

To manage therefore your Paſture Grounds well, if it can be done, and that the Place will allow it; you muſt ſeparate them in Proportion to the Number of your Cattle, and ſuffer them to be no more than three or four Days in a Place; the Graſs is known by Experience to grow faſter and ſtronger, than when it is always fed and trod under Feet; and then you may ſuffer it to ripen as much, or as little as you pleaſe; and let all be eaten at once, becauſe of the ſmall Extent of the Place; and the Cattle on the Account of the Change will find it better. Two Arpents of Land thus ſeparated, is worth more than three that are in common.

To make theſe Separations or Incloſures with a ſmall Charge; if the Ground be ſuch as can be plow'd, it is done as it were for nothing. Let your Ground where you deſign to make your Ditch or Bank, be plow'd as deep as you can; the Plow will turn up more Earth in a Day than fifty Men: To throw up this Earth, pitch upon what Number of Men you judge proper to follow the Plow, with broad Wooden Shovels, and

Iron at the End, like thoſe wherewith they meaſure Salt in *France*; with one of which they will raiſe more of it than with three or four of our Gardeners Shovels: You may plant your Banks according to the Nature of the Country, and if you do it for nothing but to have Wood for firing, it will yield thrice more Profit than the Bank coſts, and you will almoſt make your Paſture yield doubly more.

If your Paſture Grounds are moiſt, and cannot be plow'd, make your Incloſures of Willows, or the like; keep them the firſt Year from Cattle, and afterwards twiſt them one within another, ſo as that the Cattle may not go and rub againſt them, and deſtroy them. You may fix five or ſix rough Poſts in your Paſture Ground, againſt which the Cattle will ſcrub much better, than againſt a new planted Willow, which gives way.

Beſides, if you can poſſible do it, during the Summer's Heats, put your Cattle into ſome ſhady Place, the Cows will yield double the Milk; they will of themſelves quit their Paſture, and go thither. Obſerve that it is better to them than Food: Nature is wiſe, Inſtinct does not fail them. The Hedges of Willows, and the like Wood, grow up and become ſhady. If you have none of this Conveniency, make Sheds for them in the Paſture Grounds, or drive them into their Stalls.

To feed them in Winter-time, which is the Thing dreaded, there are three Ways, and cheap ones, pitch upon that which moſt ſuits with your Climate: Rapes, Turnips, and the MaritimeRuſh, have been already touch'd upon as proper and uſeful, as well as cheap Fodder for Cattle: Theſe Rapes and Turnips are ſown in the Month of *July*, at the Full of the Moon, or in the Wane; Take care eſpecially, that the Seaſon be a little moiſt, if you can have it ſo. Two Pounds and an half of Seed is enough to Sow an Arpent of Land; for it is very ſmall.

To ſow this Seed evenly, take as many Buſhels of Sand as you have Buſhels of Seed; take half an Hogſhead, or the like Thing, into which put a Lay of this Sand, and upon it one of Seed, ſo go on from Lay to Lay, till all the Seed is mix'd.

To make the ſame ſoon ſprout out, pour a Pail or two of Water upon the Sand in your Veſſel, and keep the whole ready againſt the Time it will Rain, or at leaſt the Evening; ſow this Sand and Seed as you would do Corn, and when that is done, harrow it with a ſmall Harrow, that has the wrong Side upwards, with ſome Thorns at the End of it, to cover the Seed only with a little Duſt.

Theſe Rapes and Turnips require a light and ſmall Earth. There is a Harrow that is made on purpoſe for this Uſe. It has been ſaid before, that your Ground by this means will produce two Crops; the Barley which is ſown before Winter, is cut down at the End of *June*, or the Beginning of *July*; they ſet Fire to the Stubble which remains when they have gather'd in the Corn; and the ſame Day if it can be done, let the Ground be plow'd: It is then hot Weather, and the Sun hardens it, if it be not preſently work'd, and the Plow will ſcarce enter. When the Ground has been thus plow'd, they harrow it with a great and heavy Harrow, which breaks the Clods, and makes it ſmall or fine, as that Earth wherein you ſow Lettice.

To make theſe Rapes or Turnips grow big in the Beginning, roll upon them a Barrel or Hogſhead full of Water; this will preſs down the Leaves, and make the Root grow thick. When the Leaves begin to grow yellow, they are come to their Maturity, and will grow no bigger, and this happens in *November*, when they pull them out of the Ground before hard Froſts come on: They cut off the Leaves as they put them up, to prevent the Heating of them, and put them into a Place ſecure from Rain, which otherwiſe would rot them. If they keep them well they will continue good till *April*.

If you have a great Quantity of them, and have not Room enough to lay them up, ſo as to ſecure them from Wet, you may make a Shed with little or no Expence for them, which will keep twenty, thirty, or an hundred Loads if you have them.

You may make a Shed or the like Place in the Air, near the Houſe, by taking four Poles, or a greater Number, in Proportion as you would have it, or according to the Quantity of Turnips you have, drive theſe Poles into the Ground, and to them faſten Hurdles, that may ſerve as a kind of Wall; cover the Top alſo with Poles, and cover them with Straw in a Pyramidical Form, which ſerves for a Roof, and ſecures them from Rain.

Put your Rapes aud Turnips into this Place, and to prevent their rotting, it will be neceſſary ſome Air and Wind ſhould have Paſſage into it; and to this end, let there be a little Vacancy about the Top, and let not the Sticks of your Hurdles or Wattles, that ſerve for a Wall, be put too cloſe together, that ſo the Wind may have ſome Room to go in.

You muſt have a ſmall Door at the Bottom of this Shed, thro' which you may take out the Rapes and Turnips.

They give them, while they continue good and ſound, to their Cattle to fatten them; ſuch as Hogs, Oxen, Cows, Horſes, *&c.* It will make them indeed ſoft and faint, and ſweat at their Work.

But they chiefly feed Milch Cows, Sheep and Goats with them: They firſt waſh them, then cut them into Pieces, and let them eat them raw, or half-boiled; the laſt Way is the beſt; they will grow fat enough with them. They boil them with a ſmall Charge, and in the following Manner.

Take

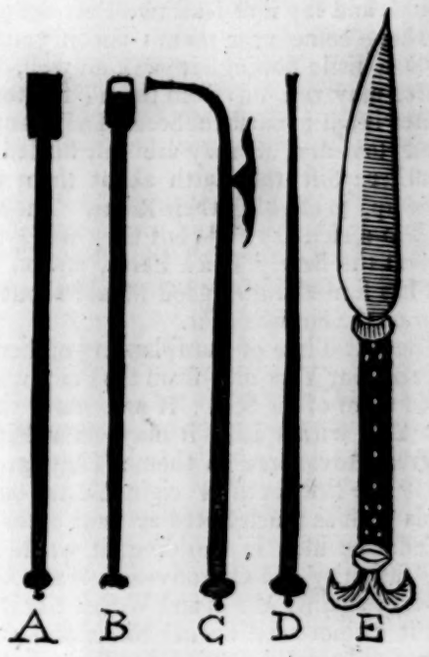
Take a great Kettle or Caldron, fix'd upon a Furnace for it; a little Fire will heat it; all ſorts of Wood is good firing. On this Occaſion, even Brooms, Heath, and Turf, if there is any to be had, will do very well: The Caldron alſo will ſerve to boil Pottage for labouring Men, Lyes and other Uſes: You will do more with five Penny-worth of Wood, than you would do without the Stove for forty. Theſe Rapes and Turnips, raw or boiled, are in the Evening given to Cattle that yields Milk; becauſe the ſame Digeſts better in the Night. They give to Cows about two Hatfuls of them, and to Sheep and Goats one; and if it is deſign'd they ſhould be fatten'd, they give them at any Hour, Evening, Morning, or Noon-tide, or with a little Bran or Meal.

They cut them all into Pieces, otherwiſe they would ſtrangle the Cattle; this is done upon a Wooden Block with a great Chopping Knife.

CATTLE-STALL or Frame, a Thing made in the Country to give Cattle drink in when there is Occaſion, in this Manner; Firſt, pitch your Corner-poſts faſt in the Ground, plank it in the Bottom, and then plank the Sides with four ſtrong Bars of a Side, made faſt to the four Corner-poſts, which Poſts muſt be at leaſt ſeven Foot high; then croſs theſe Bars on the Outſide with three Croſs-bars; but let the Entrance be four Foot wide, ſo that the Beaſt may eaſily enter in, and ſet with ſix Bars behind, ſo that when he is in, he cannot retire nor return on either Side thereof, nor yet ſtir backward nor forward; you muſt alſo have two Bars before, and a ſtrong Croſs-bar thereon, and as they tye their Horſes with their Halters, ſo muſt you tye up their Horns, that you may the more eaſily give them drink: Thus having tyed the Beaſt's Head faſt into the Bar within, his Feet will not ſtrain without the Stall, but reſt within on the Planks; and to order him that he ſhall not offend with his Body, bind it down to the Bars; and this Order muſt be uſed for all your great Cattle.

CAUSTICKS, ſuch Things as by their violent Activity and Heat deſtroy the Part to which they are apply'd, or form it into an Eſcar; but according as they are manged, they may be made to anſwer in divers Intentions, without making any conſiderable Waſte of the Parts to which they are apply'd.

CAUTERIZING INSTRUMENTS, Inſtruments to ſear Hawks with in deſperate Cures, being the laſt Refuge; they are made after the Faſhion of the following Figures. That mark'd *A.* is to cauterize the Hawks, being alſo round and plain at the Top: That mark'd *B.* is to cauterize the Nares, being alſo round and hollow at the Top: That mark'd *C.* is a cauterizing Button, to burn and ſear the Head, and with that other Device on the Back-ſide, to cut the Skin under the Nares, if need requires: That mark'd *D.* is to cauterize and enlarge the Nares, and is therefore made ſo ſmall and ſharp at the Point the better to enter the Nares; and that mark'd *E.* is the cauterizing Knife, uſeful for divers Occaſions.



Theſe Inſtruments ſhould be larger or ſmaller, according to the Proportion of the Hawk: You ſhould alſo, beſides thoſe Tools, be provided with a Pair of Sciſſars, a Splatter, and Looping-Irons.

CAUKING-IRON, an Iron wherewith Farriers ſear thoſe Parts of a Horſe that require burning.

CEDAR, a Tree, which it is pity it is not more propagated in our own Country, conſidering it is ſo eaſily raiſed, and that it will grow ſo well with us. Cedars are of ſeveral Sorts and Kinds, ſome of which do very much reſemble the Juniper, which ſome think to be a Species of it, and therefore it might do well to be better encouraged, where the Soil is proper for it, to ſee to what Magnitude it will grow: Other Sorts of it are more like Cypreſs, as thoſe kinds growing in *New-England* and *Virginia* are: But the Cedars of *Lebanon* bear the ſevereſt Weather we have. A certain Author ſays, he had raiſed ſeveral of them of Cones had from thence, and had a Walk planted with them; and whereſoever they are to be had of any ſort, the Seeds may be brought from the fartheſt Parts of the World in the Cones; for the ſame Author adds, he had ſome two Years old, that grew as well as thoſe that were brought him directly from Mount *Lebanus*; and he is apt to believe, if they are kept in the Cones, and not taken out, till you juſt ſow them, they may be kept three or four Years without any Prejudice.

They are raiſed of Seeds, which ſeldom fail of growing, if ordered right, and if care be taken to preſerve them from the Mice, which are very greedy of them. They bear a Cone as the Pines do; but it is rounder and more like Scales: The ſame Obſervations are to be regarded in the gathering of them as that of the Pine; only to open them, let them be ſteep'd in cold Water for eight and forty Hours, and the Seeds ſet as ſoon as

taken out: The Time to ſet them is about the latter End of *March*, which ſow on a good rich Mould, and lay it at leaſt two Foot deep, but let no Dung come near them; and if your Bed be made a little ſloping, it will do well, that the Water may run off from them; for too much Water is apt to burſt the Seed. They cannot well ſtand too dry, if they are but ſhaded in dry Weather: Sift the Earth about them as they come up, to eſtabliſh their Roots. They delight moſt in a rich dry Soil; but they will grow very well on the hazely Brick Earth, and on Gravel, that has ſomething of good Mould about a Foot deep on the Surface of it.

The beſt Time of tranſplanting of them, is at three or four Year old, from the Place where you raiſed them of the Seed: If you water them the firſt Year with a Liſt, it may do well, and be of great Advantage to them: They grow but ſlowly the firſt ſeven or eight Years, but afterwards with as much Speed as moſt other Plants. If Cedar be uſed in Building, it would reform the Malignity and Corroſiveneſs of the Air, and preſerve againſt Moths and Worms: It is ſo dry, that it cannot well endure Nails, and therefore proper only to be faſtned by Pins of the ſame Wood: Its Fragrancy, fine Grain for all Sorts of Works, and its Durableneſs, are able to recommend it for all Uſes; beſides the Statelineſs of it for Walks and Avenues, ſeveral of them being reported to be two hundred Foot or more in Height.

CEDRE, the Fruit of the Cedrat, which is a Kind of Citron-Tree, growing in foreign Parts, in *France* moſtly; and with us, only ripe *Cedres* are *preſerv'd*, that are brought from beyond Sea: but in the Countries where they grow, and on the Coaſt of *Genoa* and *Nice*, great Quantities of them are *preſerv'd green*, after having taken out the Juice to make the Liquor call'd *Cedraz*; to that purpoſe they are uſually cut into Quarters, to be reduc'd into Sticks of any Size that ſhall be thought fit: They may alſo be cut according to their Thickneſs, and thro' the Middle, by reaſon of the extreme Largeneſs of this Fruit; by which means there will be two Sorts, *viz.* one entirely *green*, and the other *white*: They are generally *preſerv'd Liquid*, and tranſported in that Condition; ſo that there is no more to be done than to dry them as Occaſion ſerves, which may be perform'd in this Manner. They muſt firſt be drawn from their former Syrups, and put into feather'd Sugar, in order to have a cover'd boiling; and as ſoon as they are ſomewhat cold, and that you can endure to touch the Handles of the Pan, the Sugar may be work'd and made white, by beating and rubbing it by Degrees againſt the Sides of the Pan: Your Cedres muſt afterwards be laid in the ſame Sugar, and turn'd; then they are to be taken out, and drain'd in a Cullender or Hurdle, ſo as their Pulp may lie downwards; by which Means, they will be finely iced over, and dry'd in a ſhort Time, without the help of a Stove.

To *preſerve ripe Cedres*, and *Limes*, or *Pome-Citrons*, they are uſually cut altogether as the green *Cedres*, or according to the Method for *Citrons*, to which Article Recourſe may be had, for the Way of ordering and putting them into Sugar; becauſe it is abſolutely the ſame without any Difference: The ſame thing may likewiſe be done with reſpect to *Lime*, or great *Lemons*, of which, a Kind of Syrup is alſo made, as well as *Liminado*. For the *Eſſence of Cedres*, *ſee 1ſt* Article for *preſerving* the Zeſts of *Cedres*, it being done in the very ſame manner as that of *Lemons*. Conſult that Head.

CELLAR, the loweſt Room in the Houſe, the Ceiling of which uſually lies Level with the Surface of the Ground, on which the Houſe ſtands. Cellars, according to Sir *H. Wootton*, ought, unleſs the whole Houſe be cellar'd, to be ſituated on the *North* Side of the Houſe, as needing a cool and freſh Air.

CELLS, the Name which Botaniſts give to the Partitions or hollow Places in Husks or Pods, where the Seed lies.

CELANDINE, a common Name to different Plants, of which the one is call'd the great Celandine, and in Latin *Chelidonium*; and the other the little Celandine, and in Latin *Chelidonia*.

The great Celandine, is a Plant that ſends forth a Stem a Cubit high, and upwards; it is ſlender, and has many Branches adorn'd with Leaves reſembling thoſe of Crow-foot, but more tender, and inclining to green: After every Leaf ariſes a Flower like thoſe of the Violet; it is full of yellow Juice, which is ſharp and biting, accompany'd with a little Bitterneſs, and has an ill Smell: The Fruit is form'd like that of the horn'd Poppy, wherein the Seed is found: The Root is plain, and divided into ſeveral others.

This Plant grows in ſhady Places upon Walls, and in the Clefts of old Edifices, and flouriſhes in *April*.

The Juice of Celandine being mix'd with Honey, and boil'd in a Copper-Veſſel upon Coals, clears the Eye-ſight; the Root being chew'd, cures the Tooth-ach, and has ſeveral other Virtues.

The little Celandine produces Leaves like thoſe of Ivy, tho' ſmaller, rounder, more tender, and a little thicker; they lie on the Ground without any Stem: It ſends forth pretty many Roots that are of an equal Hardneſs, of which there are not above three or four that are pretty well diſtant from each other: The Flowers are Yellow; they appear in the Beginning of the Spring, and the Leaves have certain Spots in them.

This Plant grows up and dies in the Spring: The Place it delights in, is marſhy and moiſt: It flouriſhes in *March*, and continues but till *April*.

The Juice of it being taken in at the Noſe, purges the Brain: There is a Water diſtill'd from it, which is admirably good for the King's Evil: The Root apply'd with the Urine of a ſick Perſon, is good for the Piles, and the Herb alone has the ſame Effect.

The Juice of its Flowers being mix'd with Honey, Woman's-Milk, or ſomewhat elſe that will qualify its Acrimony, takes away the Specks

of

of the Eyes, dries up Sores and Ulcers, cures Tetters, ſcabby Heads, and ſcald Heads in Children: Chymiſts put a great Value upon it in their Extractions of Metals. It is ſaid, that the old Swallows make their blind young ones ſee, by applying the Leaf of Celandine to their Eyes: It is alſo ſaid, that the Leaf of this Herb being put next to the naked Feet in ones Shoes, cures the Jaundice; if the ſame be pounded with the Root of Camomile, heated or fry'd, and apply'd to the Navel, it allays the Cholick; the whole Plant being dry'd and pulveriz'd, cures Wounds and Ulcers.

The Leaves, as well as the Roots, have the Virtue to cure the Ulcers of the Evil, the Emrods, Cancers, and cold Tumours, by an emollient and diſcuſſive Quality contain'd in them.

CELESTINS, or Staff-Tree, a Plant that bears green Leaves all the Winter long, and does well to mix with Pyracantha, for making Evergreen Hedges: It is raiſed of Seeds or Layers, and is beſt removed in the Month of *March* or *April*.

CELERY, a Plant, whoſe Seed muſt be ſown in the Beginning of *April*; but this firſt Sowing being very often ſubject to run into Seed, they are wont to ſow it the ſecond Time at the End of *May*, or the Beginning of *June*: This laſt becomes better and more tender, and this Salletting is uſually eaten in Autumn, and during the whole Winter.

To ſow it as it ſhould be, becauſe the Seed is very ſmall, you muſt always ſow it very thin; for uſe what Precaution ſoever you can, when it comes up, you will always find it too thick; ſo that without thinning of it ſeaſonably, before it be tranſplanted, it warps and flags its Head too much, and grows weak, ſhooting its Leaves outward in a ſtragling Manner.

In tranſplanting of Celery, the Plants are to be placed two or three Inches one from another; for which, Holes are to be made in the Nurſery-Bed only with your Fingers: What comes from the firſt Sowing, is tranſplanted in the Beginning of *June*; about which Time the ſecond Sowing is ſow'd, which is in open Beds, and the ſame muſt be thin'd, crop'd and tranſplanted as the other; but more muſt be planted the ſecond Time than the firſt.

The tranſplanting of them in hollow Beds is good only on dry Grounds; ſo that plain Beds are proper for them, but both muſt be extremely well water'd in Summer, which contributes to make them tender; and in order to whiten the ſame, begin at firſt to tie the Celery with two Bands, when it is big enough, in dry Weather; then earth it up with Earth, taken from the high raiſed Path-ways, or elſe cover it all over with long dry Dung, or dry Leaves; and this in three Weeks Time, or a Month, whitens it; but becauſe, when it is whitened, it rots as it ſtands, if not preſently eaten, it is not to be earthed up, or covered with Dung, but in ſuch Proportion as you are able to ſpend it out of hand.

Hard Froſts quite ſpoil Celery, and therefore upon the Approach of them it muſt be quite cover'd over; in order to which, after it is ty'd up with two or three Bands, it is taken up with the Earth at the Beginning of Winter, planted in another Bed, and the Plants ſet as cloſe to one another as may be, which will make them require much leſs Covering than before, when more aſunder.

To raiſe Seeds from them, ſome Plants muſt be tranſplanted into by Places, after Winter is paſt, which will not fail to run to Seed in *Auguſt*.

There is but one Sort of this Plant: The tender Leaves of the blanch'd Stalk do very well in our Sallets, as likewiſe the Slices of the whiten'd Stem, which being crimp and ſhort, firſt peel'd, and ſlit long-ways, are eaten with Oil, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper; and for its high and grateful Taſte, is ever placed in the Middle of the grand Sallet, at great Men's Tables. Have a care of a ſmall red Worm lurking in theſe Stalks.

To have Celery betimes, ſteep good Seed for a Day or two in ſome Vinegar, in a Place that is a little warm, and when you have taken it out from thence, let it dry; it muſt be ſown in good Ground, and mix therewith ſome Aſhes, made of the Stalks and Cods of Beans; they muſt be water'd with Water that is warm, and the Ground afterwards cover'd with a Lay of good Straw, that the Heat may not exhale too ſoon; you will a few Days after, ſee the Earth open every where to Admiration, and ſhoot them out; continue to water them, and the Stems in a ſhort Time will riſe and grow tall.

CENTORY, in Latin *Centaurium*, a Name given to two Plants, that are entirely different from one another; one of which is called the great Centory, and the other the little Centory.

The great Centory, has Stems which grow four or five Foot high, the Leaves are oblong, and divided into ſeveral Parts; the Flowers are cut into long Straps, and grow in Tufts upon round thick Heads at the Top of the Stems, and are of a blue Colour inclining to purple. It grows on Mountains and unfrequented Places. Its Roots are aſtringent and vulnerary; it provokes Urine, and removes Obſtructions; they uſe it ſucceſsfully in Hemmorhages, Vomitting, and Looſeneſs.

The little Centory is like Origan, the Stem is quadrangular, half a Foot high, and ſometimes more; the Flowers reſemble thoſe of the Lichns, and are red, inclining to purple; the Leaves are like thoſe of Rue, longiſh and ſmall; the Root is ſmall, light, bitter to the Taſte, and of no Uſe.

It grows on rich Hillocks; the beſt comes from *Acarnania*, *Elis* and *Meſſena*; and in *France*, in the Country of *Breſſe* and *Dauphiny*. It bloſſoms in *July*, and continues till *September*.

It is a little aſtringent; the Decoction of it being taken, purges by Stool; it is good for Tertian Agues, the Jaundice, Stoppages of the Liver, Spleen and for the Sciatica; it kills Worms, and brings them away thro' the Fundament; it is alſo very

uſeful in Conſumptions and Cramps and all nervous Diſeaſes; the ſame with ſome Honey clears the Eye-ſight, and diſpels Miſts from before 'em.

CEPÆA, a Plant like Purſlain, but the Leaves are darker, and the Root ſmaller; it grows in uncultivated Places, and bloſſoms in *May* and *June*: It has the ſame Virtues as Purſlain. The Leaves being drank in Wine, are good for thoſe who make Water Drop by Drop, and thoſe who have an ulcerated, or rather ſcabbed Bladder, eſpecially when boil'd with the Roots of wild Sparrowgraſs.

CHAIN, an Inſtrument uſed in *Surveying*, to meaſure Land withal, of which there are ſeveral Sorts; as

1. A Chain of 100 Foot long, each Link being one Foot in Length, and at each ten Foot there is a Plate of Braſs, with a Figure engraven thereon, to ſhew readily, how many Foot there are from the Beginning of the Chain: And for more Eaſe in accounting, there is, or ſhould be, a braſs Ring at every five Lines; that is, one between every two Plates. This Chain is moſt commodious for meaſuring of large Diſtances or Lengths.

2. A Chain of ſixteen Foot and an half in Length, and made ſo as to contain two Links, with Rings at every tenth Length.

This Chain is convenient to meaſure ſmall *Garden Grounds*, or *Orchards*, by *Perch* or *Poll Meaſure*.

3. A Chain of four Pole or Perches in Length, which is ſixty-ſix Foot, or twenty-two Yards; for each Perch contains ſixteen Foot and an half: This whole Chain is divided into an hundred equal Parts or Links, whereof twenty-five are a juſt Pole or Perch; and for ready accounting, there is uſually a remarkable Diſtinction by ſome Plate or large Ring at the End of every twenty-five Links: Alſo at the End of every tenth Link, it is uſual to faſten a Plate of Braſs with Notches therein, denoting how many Links there are from the Beginning of the Chain. This Chain of all others, is the moſt commodious for Land-meaſure.

When you are to meaſure any Line by the Chain, you are to regard no other Denomination but only *Chains* and *Links*, ſet down with a Prick of your Pen betwixt them: Thus if you found the Side of a *Cloſe* to be ſix *Chains* and thirty-five *Links* long, it muſt be put down thus: 6. 35.

But if the Links be under ten, a Cypher muſt be prefix'd; ſo ſeven *Chains* and nine *Links* muſt be thus ſet, 7. 9.

How to caſt up the Contents of a Figure, the Lines being given in Chains and Links.

Having multiply'd Length by Breadth, or Baſe of the half perpendicular, *&c.* according to the Rules for finding the Content of Figures.

Rule 1. From the Product cut off five Figures towards the right Hand with a Daſh of your Pen, ſo ſhall thoſe to the left Hand again ſignify *Acres*.

2. If theſe five cut off to the right Hand were not all Cyphers, multiply them by four, and cutting off five Figures towards the right Hand again, the reſt will be Roods or Quarters.

3. Alſo, if amongſt theſe five Figures cut off at the ſecond Multiplication, there be any Figures beſides Cyphers; then multiply all the five by ten, cutting off five again with a Daſh, and thoſe on the left Hand ſignify ſquare *Perches* or *Poles*. As for Inſtance.

Having a ſquare Field given, whoſe Sides are each of them ſeven *Chains* twenty-five *Links*; the Contents of this Square is requir'd in Acres, Roods and Perches.

```
Length 7 25
Breadth 7 25
-----------
      3625
      1450
     5075
-----------
Acres 5 25625
         4
-----------
Rood 1 02 500
        40
-----------
Perch 2 00000
```

Anſw. 5 Acres, 1 Rood, and 1 Perch.

The Reaſon of this practical Rule is plain; if you conſider, that four Chains, or twenty Perches in Length, and two Chains or eight Perches in Breadth, make an Acre, or 160 ſquare Perches; alſo five Chains multiply'd by two, is the ſame with five Links by 200, which makes 100000 ſquare Links.

Wherefore it is evident, that 525,625 ſquare Links, is the Product of 7 25, by 7 25, *i. e.* divided by 100,000, that is, by cutting off five Figures on the right Hand, leaves five Acres and 25,625 ſquare Links over.

Again, if 25,625 ſquare Links do contain any Quarter or Quarters of an Acre, then it is but multiplying by four, and dividing by 100,000, *i. e.* five cut off from the Products, they will contain ſo many Acres, as now they do Quarters or Roods; for any Number of Quarters multiplied by four, produce the like Number of Integers, and only Diviſion reduces them to their right Denomination: So that 25,625 multiply'd by 4, gives 102500, which divided by 100,000 leaves one Acre, and 2500 Quarters of ſquare Links over.

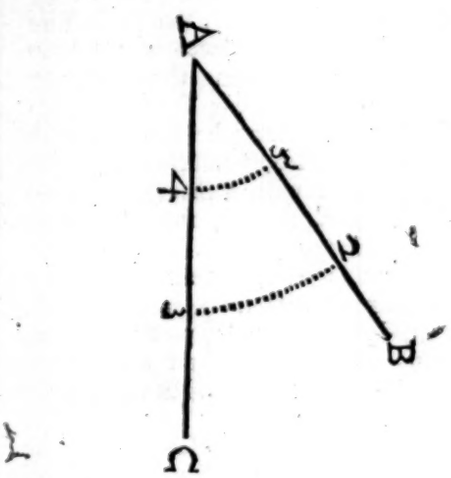
This laſt remainder 2500, being the true Number of ſquare Links multiply'd by 4; if multiply'd by 40 (which is one Quarter of 160) it muſt as often contain 100,000 ſquare Links, as one Quarter of 2500, *i. e.* 625, contains the ſquare Perches.

Thus 100,000 divided by 160, gives 625, as anſwering to one Perch; 2500 multiply'd by 40, gives 100,000, or one Acre after Diviſion, or five Figures cut off.

How by the Chain to take an Angle in the Field.

Firſt,

Firſt, meaſure along the Hedge *A. B.* any ſmall Diſtance, as *A.* 2. two *Chains*; alſo meaſure along the Hedge *A. C.* what Number of Chains you pleaſe, no matter whether they are equal to the former or not, as *A.* 3. two Chains; then meaſure the Diſtance 2. 3. ſuppoſe it be 1 Chain 68 Links.



To plot which, draw the Line *A. B.* at pleaſure, and ſet off two Chains from *A.* to 2. then take in your Compaſs the Diſtance *A.* 3. two Chains, ſettling one Foot in *A.* deſcribe the Arch 2. 3. take alſo in your Compaſſes, *Chain* 68 *Links*, ſet it from 2 to 3. and through the Point 3. draw *A. C.* ſo you have the Angle *B. A. C.* of the Field truly plotted.

The ſame may be otherwiſe perform'd thus:

Set a Stick in the Angle, and putting the Ring at one End of the *Chain* over it, take the other End in your Hand, and ſtretch out the Chain along the Hedge *A. B.* and where it ends at 5. ſet a Stick; then ſtretch the Chain along the Hedge *A. C.* and at the End thereof, ſet another Stick, as at 4. let looſe the Chain from *A.* and meaſure the Diſtance 4. 5. which ſuppoſe 74 Links, then *Plot* it as before.

By this means you may ſurvey a Field by going round the ſame with the *Chain*, only taking all the Angles, and meaſuring the Sides. The ſame may be plotted by Direction given under the Article *Surveying*.

CHALDRON; a dry *Engliſh* Meaſure, conſiſting of four Quarters; but of Coals thirty-ſix Buſhels, is a Chaldron, and on Ship-board they allow one and twenty Chaldron to the Score.

CHALK; a Sort of Stone, of which there are two Sorts; the hard, dry, ſtrong Chalk, which is beſt for Lime; and a ſoft unctuous Chalk which is beſt for Land, becauſe it eaſily diſſolves with Rain and Froſt: It is a very great Improver of moſt Lands, and will alter and change even the very Nature of them, eſpecially of ſuch as have not been chalk'd before: For it is apt to cauſe Land to put it ſelf forth too much; and therefore Land that is chalked, if it is not well dung'd and kept in Heart, will receive but little Benefit by ſecond Chalking, unleſs it lies a great many Years to recover it ſelf, except it be ſome very particular Sort of Land; which is the Occaſion of that ſaying, that *Chalk makes a rich Tenant, but a poor Landlord.* For which Reaſon, the beſt Way of making Improvement by it, is to mix but one Load of Chalk with two or three of Dung, Mud, or freſh Earth, which makes it a conſtant Advantage. It is beſt for cold, ſower Lands, that lie fartheſt from it; becauſe the Lands that are near it partake, and have too much of the Nature of the Chalk in them. They commonly lay twelve or fourteen Loads of Chalk upon an Acre, where they lay it ſingle; which will upon ſome Lands, cauſe extraordinary Crops of Corn for fourteen or fifteen Years together. 'Tis beſt to carry the Chalk on upon a Lay a Year or two before you plough it up; becauſe it will by that Means ſweeten the Surface of the Earth, and work not ſo much downwards as it will if plow'd up at firſt. It makes Corn to yield well; and where it is laid upon Graſs Ground, it will not ſo much increaſe the Bulk of it, as it will make the Graſs ſweet, ſo as to cauſe Cattle to fatten ſpeedily, and Cows to give thick Milk.

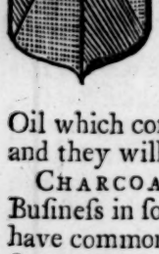
They have a pretty Way in *Kent* of ſaving Labour in digging of Chalk, where they dig it upon the Sides of Hills, by undermining the Bottom of the Chalk; ſo far as they have undermin'd the Bottom they dig a ſmall Trench, which they fill with Water, that in about a Night's time will ſoak to the Bottom, and cauſe a Flake from Top to Bottom to fall the Breadth of the Place undermin'd, which ſaves a great deal of Labour and Danger: But as Chalk in moſt Places lies a great Depth under the Earth, they there commonly dig it in the ſame manner, as the Miners carry on the Shafts of their Mines, and draw it up with Buckets; in which Places they commonly ſell it for ſix Pence, or four Pence a Cart-Load, according as it lies in Depth, and here Men have fourteen Pence *per* Day for their Work.

Dr. *Lemery* tells us, that to kill Chalk you muſt put it into a Pot, and fill it with Water, and when it begins to boil, you muſt take off the thin Skin that is on the Top with the Point of a Knife, and continuing to do ſo till no more remains, it will then be fit for ſeveral Uſes.

CHALKY-GROUND, *ſee* Earth.

CHAMPIONS, Lands not incloſed, or large Fields, Downs, or Places without Woods or Hedges; ſee *Incloſures*.

CHAPEAU, a Term in Heraldry, being a Cap of Dignity uſed to be worn by Dukes; it is of a ſcarlet Colour, lined with Ermines, and on it, as on a *Wreath*, the *Creſt* of Noblemen's Coats of Arms is born, and parted from the *Helmet* by it, which no *Creſt* muſt immediately touch.



CHAPPE, a Term in Heraldry for the Partition of an Eſcutcheon of this Figure; and they blazon it thus, *Chappe Or* and *Vert.*

CHAPS, Sores incident to the Hands and Feet; to cure which, take Wheat Corns, preſs them between two hot Irons, and with the Oil which comes from them, anoint theſe Chaps, and they will be ſoon cur'd.

CHARCOAL, a beneficial Country-Work or Buſineſs in ſome Parts of our Kingdom; and they have commonly three Sorts made of it, *viz.* one for the Iron-works, another for Gunpowder, and a third for the City of *London* and the Court: We will begin with the firſt, the others being made much after the ſame Manner.

Good Oak is the beſt Wood for Charcoal, which being cut into Lengths of three Foot, and ſet in Stakes ready for the Coaling; ſome level Place in the Coppice, that is moſt free from Stubs, is to be choſen to make the Hearth on; in the Midſt of which, a Stake muſt be driven down for the Center, and with a Pole having a Ring faſtned to one of the Ends, or elſe with a Cord put over the Center, a Circumference is deſcribed from twenty or more Feet Semidiameter, according to the Quantity of Wood deſign'd for Coaling, which being near, may conveniently be charr'd on the Hearth, which at ſome time may be twelve, ſixteen, twenty, twenty-four, and even thirty Stacks.

The Ground being mark'd out, muſt be barr'd of the Turf and of all other Combuſtibles whatever, which is to be rak'd up toward the Outſide of the Circumference for its proper Uſe; this done, and the Wood brought thither in Wheelbarrows, the ſmalleſt of it muſt be plac'd at the outmoſt Limits, or Margin of the Earth, long-ways, as it lay in the Stack; the biggeſt pitch an End round about againſt the ſmall Wood, and all this within the Circle, till you come within five or ſix Foot of the Center.

They begin at this Diſtance to ſet the Wood in a triangular Form, till it comes three Foot high, againſt which again, the greateſt Wood is to be placed almoſt perpendicular, reducing it from the Triangular to the Circular Form, till being come within a Yard of the Center, the Wood may be pil'd long-ways, being careful that the Ends of it do not touch the Pole, which muſt be now erected in the Center, nine Foot high, that ſo there remains a Ground-Hole, which is to be form'd in working up the Stack-woods for a Tunnel, and the more commodious firing of the Pit.

This being done, they go on and pile, and ſet the Wood upright to the others as before, till having gain'd a Yard more, it may be laid long-ways again; and thus the Work is to be continued, ſtill in exchanging the Poſition of the Wood, till the whole Hearth and Circle be fill'd, and pil'd up at leaſt eight Foot high; ſo drawing it by Degrees in piling, till it reſembles the Form of a copped brown Loaf, fill'd in equality with ſmaller Truncheons till it lies very cloſe, and be perfectly and evenly ſhap'd; then ſome Straw, Hay or Fern muſt be laid on the Outſide of the Bottom of the Heap, to keep the next Cover from falling amongſt the Sticks: Upon this they put on the Turfs, with the Duſt and Rubbiſh that was grubb'd and rak'd up at the making of the Hearth, and reſerv'd near the Circle of it, with which they cover the whole Heap of Wood, to the very Top of the Pit, reaſonably thick, that ſo the Fire may not vent, but in the Places where they intend it; and if in preparing the Hearth at firſt there did not riſe ſufficient Turf and Rubbiſh for this Work, it muſt be ſupply'd with ſome from near to the Heap; and there are thoſe that cover this again with a Sandy, or finer Mould, which if it cloſe well, need not to be above an Inch or two thick.

The next Work is to provide a Skreen, by making light Hurdles with ſlit Rods and Straw, of a competent Thickneſs, to keep off the Wind, broad and high enough to defend an oppoſite Side to the very Top of the Pit, ſo as to be eaſily removed upon Occaſion.

Things being thus diſpos'd, ſet Fire to the Heap, but firſt be provided of a Ladder to aſcend to the Top of the Pit; which Ladder is uſually made of a curv'd Tiller, to apply to the Convex Part of the Heap, and muſt be cut full of Notches, for the more commodious ſettling their Feet on, whilſt they govern the Fire above: Wherefore they now pull up, and take away the Stake that was erected at the Center to guide the Building of the Pile, and carry off the Tunnel; then about a Peck of Charcoal is put in, left to fall to the Bottom of the Hearth, and the Coals caſt upon them that are fully kindled; and when thoſe that were firſt put in are beginning to ſink, they throw in more Fuel, till the Coals have all taken firing up to the Top; then they cut a large and reaſonable thick Turf, and clap it over the Hole or Mouth of the Tunnel ſtopp'd up cloſe.

Laſtly, they do with the Handles of their Rakers, *&c.* make Vent-holes thro' the Stuff that covers the Heap, to the very Wood in Ranges, two or three Foot diſtance quite round, at about a Foot of the Top, tho' ſome begin them at the Bottom; a Day after, they begin another Row of Holes a Foot and a half beneath the former, and ſo on, till they arrive at the Ground, as there is Occaſion; and take notice, that as the Pit does cool and ſink towards the Center, it is continually to be fed with ſhort and fitting Wood, that no Part remain unfir'd, and if it charrs faſter at one Part than at another, there they muſt cloſe up the Vent-holes, and open them where there is Occaſion for them.

It will in this Manner be burning five or ſix Days, and as it cools, the Smoak from thick and groſs Clouds will grow bluer, and the whole Maſs ſink accordingly; ſo that they may hereby the better know how to ſtop and govern their Spirables. They only require two or three Days cooling; which they aſſiſt, the Vents being ſtopp'd, by taking

taking off the outward covering with a Rubber, but not above the Space of a Yard's Breadth at a Time; and firſt they remove the coarſeſt and groſſeſt of it, throwing the finer over the Heap again; ſo that it may neither cool too haſtily, nor endanger the burning and reducing all to Aſhes, ſhould the whole be uncover'd and expos'd to the Air at once; and thus the Work of charring is by Degrees effected.

Having now all the Symptoms of its being fully charr'd, they are to take out the Coals firſt round the Bottom, whereby the Coals, Rubbiſh and Duſt ſinking and falling in together, may choak and extinguiſh the Fire. Let the Coals when ſufficiently cool'd, be loaded with a very long-tooth'd Rake, and thrown into the Coal Wains, made cloſe with Boards, purpoſely to carry them to Market.

Now the groſſer Sort of theſe Coals are commonly reſerv'd for the Forges and Iron-Works; the middling and ſmoother put up in Sacks, and carry'd to *London*, *&c.* and ſuch as are charr'd of the Roots, are pick'd out, and accounted the beſt for Chymical Fires: But for Coal for the Powder-Mills, it is made of Alder-wood, tho' the Lime-tree were much better, cut, ſtack'd and laid on the Hearth as before; but the Wood ſhould firſt be wholly disbark'd the Midſummer before, and being thoroughly dry, it may be coaled after the ſame Method; the Heap and Pits only muſt be ſomewhat ſmaller, becauſe they do not cool ſuch great Quantities as before; the Form of the Top is alſo ſomewhat flatter, on which they do likewiſe fling all their Rubbiſh and Duſt, and do not begin to cover at the Bottom, as in the former Example: In like Manner, when they have drawn up the Fire in the Tunnel, and ſtopp'd it, they begin to draw their Duſt by Degrees round the Heap, as this proportionably fires, till they come round to the Bottom, and the whole is diſpatch'd in two Days Time.

CHARDS, otherwiſe call'd *Coſtons*, the Leaves of fair Artichokes, tied and rapt up in Straw in the Autumn and Winter, being cover'd all over but at the Top; which Straw makes them wax white, and thereby loſe a little of their Bitterneſs, ſo that when boiled, they are ſerved up like true *Spaniſh* Cardoons, but yet not ſo good; beſides, the Plants of them rot and periſh during the Time of whitening them.

CHARGE, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying whatever thing is born in the Field of a Coat of Arms; whether Animal, Vegetable, or any other Repreſentation or Figure: *Proper Charges* are call'd *Ordinaries*, which *ſee*. Thus *Guillim*. But *Bloom* calls thoſe Charges, on which Rewards and Additions of Honour are often placed in a Coat of Arms, ſuch as *Cantons*, *Quarters*, *Gyrons*, *Flasks*, &c.

CHARGES, outward Applications to the Bodies of Animals, more particularly Horſes. There is not indeed any Form of greater Uſe, or more univerſally approved of, than thoſe Topicks that go under the Name of *Charges*; which Term ſeems to have been borrow'd, not only from the Manner, but from the Power and Efficacy of their Application.

CHARGES for *Horſes*; they are prepared divers Ways, according to the Nature of the Ailments which may be found under their reſpective Heads: So that it will be ſufficient here to ſet down the Manner of preparing two or three of the moſt general of them. To make a Charge for a Wrench or Slip in the Shoulder, Hip, *&c.* for all Sorts of Scratches, to aſſuage Swellings, and draw out bad Humours, and the like; take of Wheat-Meal two Pounds, put a little White-wine to it, and put it into a Kettle, as if you were to make a Poultis; and when it is well mix'd, add thereto half a Pound of Bole-Armoniack in fine Powder, and one Pound of *Engliſh* Honey; ſet it on the Fire, and boil it, continually ſtirring the Stuff; and in the boiling, put to it half a Pound of black Pitch; and when it is boiled enough, put thereto half a Pound of ordinary Turpentine, of Oil of Bay, Cummin, Althea, Dragons Blood, Bay-berries and Fenugreek beaten into Powder; Linſeed and Meal, of each two Drams, which boil together again, ſtill ſtirring it till the whole is incorporated; and therewith, pretty warm, charge the aggriev'd Place.

Now for a reſtringent Charge to be apply'd to broken and diſlocated Bones after they are ſet, to take moiſt Humours from weeping Wounds, or to dry up bad Humours, take four Ounces of Oil of Bay; Orpin, Cantharides and Euphorbium, two of each, made all into fine Powder, and mix them very well with the Oil of Bay, and therewith charge the Place griev'd.

For a cold Charge, take Bole-Armoniack, Wheat-Flower, the white of an Egg, Aqua Vitæ, or White-Wine, which mix all together pretty thick; and lay it upon brown Paper to the Place griev'd, and when that is dry, lay on freſh; and that Part muſt be kept out of the Water, if you intend the Plaiſter ſhould ſtay on. Other Charges are inſerted under their ſeveral Heads; as *Honey-charge*, *Blood-charge*, *Cold-charge*, *red Honey-charge*, *white Honey-charge*, *Remolade*, or leſs compounded *Honey-charge*, &c.

CHASE, a Rural Term, ſignifying firſt, to drive Cattle to or from a Place, as to Diſtreſs and to a Fortlet; ſecondly, a Place of Receipt for Deer and wild Beaſts of a middle Nature, but commonly leſs than a Foreſt, and not endued with ſo many Liberties, as the Courts of Attachments, Swain-Mote, and Juſtice-Seat, and yet of a larger Compaſs, and ſtor'd with greater Diverſity both of Keepers and wild Beaſts, or Game, than a Park. Now a Chaſe differs from a Foreſt in this Particular, becauſe it may be in the Hands of a Subject, which a Foreſt in its proper and true Nature cannot be; and from a Park, in that it is not encloſed, and has not only a large Compaſs, more Variety of Game, but of Keepers alſo, and Officers. See *Foreſt*.

CHECKY, the Herald's Term for a Bordure or Ordinary, that has more than two Rows of Checkers; for if it was only one, they call it, *Counter-compon'd*.

CHEDDER-CHEESE, is made at a Place call'd *Chedder*, lying between *Mendip* Hills, and *Axbridge*, in the County of *Somerſet*, and is uſually very large, *Hartlip* ſays, from twenty, to an hundred and twenty Pounds in Weight; and that it was uſual, when one made a Cheeſe, to borrow all the Milk of his Neighbours: And that ſome borrow'd as much in one Day as they were a Month in repaying.

CHEESE, Food made of Milk, turn'd into Curd, and is a main Profit that ariſes from a Dairy: We make ſeveral ſorts of Cheeſe in *England*, as new Milk, or Morning-milk-cheeſe; Nettle-cheeſe, Flitter-cheeſe, and Eddiſh, or Aftermath-cheeſe, all which have their ſeveral Orderings and Compoſitions.

To make Morning-milk-cheeſe, which is commonly the beſt made in our Kingdom; take Milk early in the Morning, as it comes from the Cow, and ſyle it into a clean Tub; then take all the Cream alſo from the Milk you milk'd the Evening before, and ſtrain it into the new Milk; then take a good Quantity of clear Water, and having made it ſcalding hot, pour it alſo into your Milk, to ſcald the Cream and Milk together, and let it ſtand, and cool it with a Diſh till it be no more than Lukewarm; then go to the Pot where the Earning Bag hangs, and take ſo much of the Earning from thence, without ſtirring the Bag, as will ſerve for the Proportion of Milk, and ſtrain the ſame very carefully therein; for if the leaſt Mote of the Curd of the Earning fall into the Cheeſe, it will make it rot and mould: When the Earning is put in, let the Milk be cover'd, and ſo let it ſtand for half an Hour or thereabouts; for if the Earning be good, it will come in the Time; but if you find it does not, you muſt put in more: Being come, you muſt, with a Diſh in your Hand, break and maſh the Curd together, paſſing and turning it diverſly; which done, preſs, very gently with the flat Palms of your Hands, the Curd down into the Bottom of the Tub, then with a thin Diſh take the Whey from it as clear as you can, and ſo having prepar'd your Cheeſe-fat, anſwerable to the Proportion of your Curds, with both Hands join'd together, put the Curd thereon and break it, preſſing it hard down into the Fat till you have filled the ſame.

When this is done, lay the hard Cheeſe-board upon the Top of the Curd, and a little ſmall Weight thereupon that the Whey may drop from it into the Under-veſſel: When it has done dropping, take a large Cheeſe-cloth, and having wet it in cold Water, lay it on the Cheeſe-board, and then turn the Cheeſe upon it; then lay this Cloth into the Cheeſe-fat, and ſo put the Cheeſe therein again, and with a thin Slice thruſt the ſame down on every Side; then laying the Cloth over the Top, to lay on the Cheeſe-board, carry it alſo to the Preſs, there preſſing it under a ſufficient Weight: When it has been preſs'd there half an Hour, you muſt take it and turn it into a dry Cloth, or put it into the Preſs again, not taking it therefrom till the next Day in the Evening at ſooneſt; and the laſt Time it is turn'd, you muſt turn it into the dry Fat without any Cloth at all.

When it has been ſufficiently preſs'd, and taken from the Fat, you muſt lay it in a Rimnel, rubbing it firſt on the one Side, and then on the other, with Salt, and ſo let it lie all Night; next Morning you muſt do the like again, and ſo turn it out upon the Brine, which comes from the Salt, two or three Days more, according to the Bigneſs of the Cheeſe: After this, lay it upon a fair Table or Shelf to dry, forgetting not every Day to rub it all over with a clean Cloth, and then to turn it till ſuch time as it be thoroughly dry, and fit to go into the Cheeſe-treck; and in this manner of drying, it muſt be obſerv'd, to lay it firſt in a Place where it may dry haſtily, and after, where it may dry more at Leiſure.

To make a Cheeſe of two Meals, as of the Morning's new Milk, and the Evening's Cream-milk, you muſt do alſo the ſame; and ſo you muſt if you make a ſimple Morning-milk-cheeſe, which is all of new Milk, and nothing elſe, only you muſt put in the Earning as ſoon as the Milk is ſyl'd, if it hath any Warmth therein, and not ſcald it; but if the Warmth be loſt, it muſt be put into a Kettle, and receive the Warmth of the Fire.

For a very dainty Nettle-cheeſe; which is the fineſt Summer-cheeſe that can be eaten, you muſt do in every thing as before in the New-milk-cheeſe compound, only you muſt put the Curd into a very thin Cheeſe-fat, not above half an Inch, or a little deeper, at the moſt: And then when you come to dry it, as ſoon as it is drain'd from the Brine, you muſt lay it upon freſh Nettles, and cover it all over with the ſame, and ſo lying where they may get the Air, let them ripen therein, obſerving to renew your Nettles once in two Days, and every Time they are renew'd, to turn the Cheeſe or Cheeſes, and to gather the Nettles as much without Stalks as may be; for the fewer Wrinkles in your Cheeſe, and the Evener it is, the more curious is the Houſewife accounted.

If you would make Flitten-milk-cheeſe, which is the worſt of all Cheeſes, you muſt take ſome of the Milk, and heat it upon the Fire, in order to warm the reſt; but if it be ſour, ſo as you dare not venture the Warmth of it for fear of breaking, then you muſt heat Water, with which you muſt warm it, and putting in your Earning as before ſhew'd, gather it, preſs it, ſalt it, and dry it, as you did all other Cheeſes.

Then for your Eddiſh or Winter-cheeſe, there is no Difference between it and the Summer-cheeſe, as to the making thereof; only becauſe the Seaſon of the Year denies a kindly Drying or Hardening thereof, it varies much in Taſte, and will be always ſoft; and of theſe Eddiſh Cheeſes, you may make as many Kinds as the Summer-cheeſes, as of one Meal, two Meals, or of Milk that is flitten.

To preſerve your Cheeſes from Animals that would devour them, it is the Advice of M. *Chomel*, to ſteep them in Salt-Water, and to wrap them in Elm or Nettle-leaves, and to put them into

into ſome Veſſel; to the end they may impart ſome of their Humidity to them. Another Way is, to put ſome Oat-ſtraw about them, and to lay them upon Boards in a proper Place, without touching one another. See *Cream*, *Cream-cheeſe*, *Milk*, &c.

CHEESE-CAKE, a Piece of Paſtry, wherein Cheeſe being a main Ingredient, it has its Name from it. To make Cheeſe-cakes, take ſome white Cheeſe that is not very fat, and pound it well in a Mortar with a Lump of Butter as big as an Egg, and a little Pepper: When it is pounded, put in an Handful of Flower, a little Milk, and two Eggs; and take care that this Mixture be not too thin. In the mean while a fine Paſte is to be prepared, and ſmall Pieces of it to be roll'd out, according to the Bigneſs you would have the Cheeſe-cakes to be of; ſome of this Farce muſt be put upon the Pieces of Paſte roll'd out for the Under-cruſt; raiſe the Sides with three Corners, as it were in the Form of a Prieſt's Cap, and pinch thoſe Corners well with your Fingers, to the end that they may not fall or give way as they are baking; then waſh them over with an Egg well beaten, and ſet them in the Oven. They may be uſed in garniſhing ſeveral Diſhes.

CHEESE-CURD-PUDDING, a Diſh prepared chiefly of Cheeſe-curd. Take the Curd of a Gallon of new Milk, drain'd from the Whey, beat it very well in a Mortar, with half a Pound of Butter; then take ſix Eggs, but three of the Whites, beat them very well, and ſtrain them to the Curd; two grated *Naples* Biſcuits, or a Half-penny Loaf, if they cannot be had, with half a Pint of Flower; mix all theſe together, and ſweeten it to your Pallate: Butter your Patty-pans very well, fill and bake them: Let not the Oven be too hot: Turn them out, and pour on them Sack, Sugar, and Butter melted very thick; cut Slips of candied Orange-peel or Citron, to ſtick up in them, and ſlice blanch'd Almonds for thoſe that have not Sweet-meats.

CHEESELP-BAG, otherwiſe call'd *Runnet*, is the Stomach-bag of a young ſucking Calf, which never taſtes any other Food than Milk, where the Curd lies undigeſted; of which Bags in the Beginning of the Year, the good Houſewives ought to provide themſelves good Store: Firſt, let them open the Bag, and pour out into a clean Veſſel the Curd and thick Subſtance thereof; but the reſt which is not curded muſt be put away: Then they are to open the Curds, out of which they are to pick all manner of Motes, either of Graſs or Filth got into the ſame; then let them waſh the Curd in many cold Waters, till it be as white and clean from all ſorts of Motes as is poſſible; then lay it on a clean Cloth that the Water may drain from it, which done, let them put it into another dry Veſſel; then take a Handful or two of Salt, and let them rub the Curd exceedingly therewith: Next let them take their Bag, and waſh it alſo in divers cold Waters till it is very clean, and put the Curd and Salt up into the Bag; the Bag being alſo well rubb'd with Salt, put it up and ſalt the Outſide all over, and then they muſt ſhut up the Pot cloſe, and ſo keep them a full Year before they uſe them.

As for hanging them up in Chimney Corners, as courſe Houſewives do, it is a ſluttiſh and unwholeſome Way; and the ſpreading the Runnet while it is new, makes the Cheeſe heavy and ſo prove hollow.

Now when the Running or Earning is fit to be uſed, they muſt ſeaſon it in this Manner, take the Bag intended to be uſed, and opening it, let them put the Curd into a Stone-mortar, or a Bowl, and with a Wooden Peſtle, or a Rowling-Pin, let them beat it exceedingly; then put thereto the Yolk of two or three Eggs, and half a Pint of the ſweeteſt and thickeſt Cream they can fleet from their Milk, with a Penny-worth of Saffron finely dry'd and beaten to Powder, together with a little Cloves and Mace; and ſtir them all paſſing well, together till they appear as one Subſtance, and let them put it into the Bag again.

The next Thing they have to do, is to make a very ſtrong Brine of Water and Salt, and to boil therein a Handful of Saxifrage, which when it is cold, they muſt pour into a clean Earthen Veſſel, then take out of the Bag half a dozen Spoonfuls of the former Curd, and let them mix it with the Brine; then cloſing the Bag up again, let them hang it with the Brine; and you may alſo, ſteep in the Brine a few Walnut-ſhells, and ſo let them keep their Runnet a Fortnight after before they uſe it.

Thus they are to dreſs their Bag, ſo that they may have always one ready after another, and the youngeſt a Fortnight old, at the leaſt, for that will make the Earnings quick and ſharp, ſo that four Spoonfuls thereof, will be enough for the gathering and ſeaſoning of at leaſt twelve Gallons of Milk; and this is the choiceſt and beſt Earning that can poſſibly be made.

CHEESE-VAT or FAT, a Rural Utenſil that ſerves for a Mould to make Cheeſe with; it is commonly made of Wood, and has an Ozier Bottom to give Paſſage to the Whey; there are thoſe which are made of Earth and Pewter, with ſmall Holes in the Bottom like a Cullender: There are great and ſmall Cheeſe-vats, proportion'd to the Bigneſs of the Cheeſes that are made, or rather according to the different Cuſtoms of Countries. They ſhould be waſh'd clean when you go about to uſe them.

CHERRY-LAUREL, See *Laurel*.

CHERRY-TREE, a Tree whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of a Medlar-tree, but indented and larger; it bears Fruit which are very well known by the Name of Cherries. The Cherry-trees, according to M. *Chomell*, delight in light or ſtony Ground, and the Cherries they produce are better taſted than thoſe which grow in a ſtrong Earth; but others will have it, that they do not grow ſo well as in richer Grounds. What our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, concerning this Tree is, that the Stocks for it are raiſed from Cherry-ſtones ſet or ſow'd; or from young wild Cherries got out of the Woods, or Suckers got from the common harſh red Cherry: That the wild Stocks make handſome

Standard-trees, but tho' grafted with a good Kind, they do not in many Countries bear Fruit ſo plentifully as the Suckers of the Red, being grafted, do; which laſt, are of a much ſmaller Growth than thoſe of the wild Kind are, and ſo fitted to graft Cherries on for Wall or Dwarf-trees; but that Cherries grafted on Plumb-trees will not proſper long, nor Plumbs on Cherries.

As for the grafting Part, in the Opinion of our *French* Author, he ſays, Cherry-Trees have their particular Genus as well as other Trees, and it is neceſſary the ſame ſhould be ſtudied, if you would ſucceed in your Grafts, and bring 'em into what Form you have a mind to. Cherry-Trees ſhould be grafted in the ſame Place where they have been ſown: You muſt not pluck 'em up to tranſplant 'em into another Nurſery; for this would but adulterate 'em, keep 'em much back, and even reduce them into a State of languid Growth. If you would have buſhy dwarf Cherry-Trees, you muſt graft upon Cherry-Trees; and it muſt be obſerved, that theſe Trees require great Care ſhould be taken of them when they are thus grafted; for they are ſubject to ſhoot at the Foot of the Stock, and if theſe Buddings are not removed, all theſe ſmall Shoots will be apt to attract the beſt Part of the Subſtance of the Earth to them, and thereby cauſe the Maſter-ſtock to languiſh, and hinder its Fruit to grow well and large, and ſo deprive the Owner of his expected Profit.

The Grafts on the Meraſier, or ſmall and bitter Cherry-Tree, require much more Pains and Trouble, that being a Tree in which the Top is very ſtrong, and conſequently of a Nature very proper to make them grow tall; and hence it is, that theſe Cherry-Trees have more Wood, and bear very large Fruit, and alſo Plenty of it.

Our own Authors ſay, the great bearing Cherry with us, is a very good Kind, and ſeldom fails, tho' late ripe in a cold and ſharp Spring; the ſame hanging a Fortnight after they are red before they are thoroughly ripe, and are fitteſt for the coldeſt Places: They are not ſo pleaſant as the others abovenamed, but yet ſharp Cherries are more pleaſant than the ſweet.

The *Flanders* Cherry is beſt for the Orchard with us, and the Advantages of a Cherry-Orchard are uſually conſiderable; thirty Acres at *Sittingborn* in *Kent*, producing above a thouſand Pounds in one Seaſon, which yet might be but once; tho' they are commonly worth ten or fifteen Pounds *per* Acre.

The Cherry is admitted to be a Fruit of general Uſe, eſpecially for the Palate and Conſervatory: They are ripe upon the Trees but in the three Summer Months of *May*, *June* and *July*, afterwards only to be had in the Conſervatory.

The Cherries ripe in *May*, are uſually ſo call'd, from the Name of the Month; the Duke and Archduke on a good Wall, are moſt Years ripe before the End of this Month, ſome Allowances being to be made for the Weather.

Thoſe that are ripe in *June*, are the white, red, black, and bleeding Hearts; the Lukewarm is one of the beſt of Cherries; the early *Flanders*; the Cluſter-cherry bearing three, four or five uſually on a Stalk; the white *Spaniſh*-cherry, the Amber-cherry, the black Orleans, the white-Orleans, Nonſuch, the *Spaniſh* black, and the *Naples*.

In *July* uſually ſucceed the late *Flanders*, commonly call'd *Engliſh*-cherries; Carnations, a delicate Fruit for the Table or Conſervatory, Morella, or the great Bearers, being a black Cherry fit for the Conſervatory before it be thoroughly ripe, but it is bitter if eaten raw, only it is to be eſteem'd, being the laſt Cherry that hangs on the Tree; the *Morocco*-cherry, Great-Amber, the Egriot, the King's Cherry, the Crown-cherry, and the Biquar, both ill Bearers; the great purple Cherry, one of the beſt and lateſt Cherries, ſo call'd from its Fairneſs; the Dwarf-cherry, ſo call'd from the Smallneſs of its Twigs and Fruit; there is alſo the common black Cherry, much in Eſteem for its Phyſical Properties.

M. *Chomell* ſays of Cherries in general, That they are ſtomachical, keep the Body open, that they are good for the Diſtempers of the Brain, reſiſt Poiſon, and qualify the Sharpneſs of Humours; and that they make Comfits and Ratafia of 'em.

That the Kernels of Cherries are eaten for the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder: That they enter into the Compoſition of Frontlets for the Head-ach in a Fever.

What the *Engliſh* Authors ſay concerning the Virtues and Inconveniences of Cherries, is briefly this: That the beſt Cherries for eating, are ſuch as are of a hard Subſtance, and they muſt be fully ripe; the watry ones being to be avoided as being cold and eaſily putrifying, and the ſour are more wholeſome: That the ſweet move the Body and are more eaſily concocted in the Stomach; being eaten in the Morning they quench the Thirſt, refreſh and provoke the Appetite: That the dry are aſtringent, but pleaſant to the Stomach, and make a Man have a good Appetite to his Victuals, eſpecially if boiled with a good Quantity of Sugar on them.

But that how pleaſant ſoever the ſweet may be to the Palate, they are Enemies to the Stomach, eſpecially the watry, filling it full of Wind, *&c.* ſo that few muſt be eaten at once, and immediately after, ſome Meat of an excellent Subſtance, either ſalted or ſharp muſt be taken.

To ſtew Cherries, take a Pound of them, ſlit them thro' the Middle, or into Halves; then take your Pan or Skellet, into which put about half a Pound of Sugar or thereabouts, which muſt be boil'd into Syrup, and throw in your Cherries; let 'em readily boil over a great Fire, having a dozen Walms or thereabouts; then take 'em off, ſtir 'em, and with a Piece of Paper or Spoon, take off the Scum: When that is done, let them grow cold and ſerve them in.

The Way readily to preſerve Cherries, and without any more ado, is to take four Pounds of Cherries, and the better to preſerve 'em, add to 'em four Pounds of Sugar, bruiſed as ſmall as can be; pour thereon a Glaſs of Water, for fear the Sugar ſhould ſtick to the Bottom of the Pan; then

boil

boil 'em on a good even Fire, and ſhake your Pan once or twice, to the end the Cherries may keep on their Skins till the Syrup is made; you muſt not let your Fire ſlacken, that your Comfits may not languiſh, becauſe they would otherwiſe turn black, and be unſightly; take care above all of your boiling: If you will, you may do the ſame with feather'd Sugar, it is the ſame thing.

To blanch Cherries, Gooſeberries, Raſberries, Strawberries, and other Fruits proper to be blanched, take the White of an Egg or two, beat it with ſome Orange-flower-water; put your Fruit into a Diſh or earthen Veſſel with ſome Sugar pulverized, and when they are cover'd with the Sugar, put 'em upon ſome Paper, Sieve or Basket; then expoſe them to the Sun, or elſe ſet them before a clear Fire, in ſuch a Manner, only that they may feel the Heat at a great Diſtance, that they may be dry'd: If you would have your Fruit receive a red Hue, you may make uſe of the Juice of Gooſeberries or Raſberries, with a little Orange-flower-water, but no Eggs; you may alſo, if you will, ſtrain the Orange-flower-water: This is the Way to glaze Fruits; and you may alſo in the ſame Manner blanch the Sprigs of Fennel and Anniſe, to garniſh your Diſhes in Winter, or to eat.

To have Cherries ſtoned, made portable and very agreeable, take a Pound, or a Pound and a Quarter of Sugar at moſt, which diſſolve in a Chopine of Water; then take four Pounds of Cherries, from which take away the Stones and Stalks; then put your Sugar on the Fire, and when it boils, take your four Pounds of ſton'd Cherries, put 'em into the Sugar on the Fire, and give 'em readily thirty or forty Boils, that is, ſo long, till your Syrup becomes a little thickiſh; you may ſtir the Pan from time to time; and when they are enough, take 'em off the Fire, ſuffer 'em to grow cold, and put them upon a Sieve to be drain'd; you may take three or four of 'em, and put 'em into one another, and they will make one large Cherry: You may dreſs 'em upon Slates or ſmall Boards, after which ſtrew Sugar upon them thro' a Piece of Silk, and put them into a Stove or Oven, out of which you have taken the Bread; and when one Side is enough, turn them, and put pulveriz'd Sugar upon them as on the other Side; you may do the ſame by Damſons. This is a little Sort of Comfit that is portable and very agreeable, and which few People know how to make.

To have the Spirit of Cherries, you muſt take ſome black Cherries, which put into a Cellar in a wooden Veſſel to ferment; and when the Fermentation is made, you muſt diſtil 'em, in order to preſerve the Spirit, which is cooling and opening: If you give it in a convenient Decoction; as of the Leaves of the four Trefoil, otherwiſe call'd Alleluya; it will allay the Arduor of acute Fevers, and moderate the Heat of the Liver.

You may in the ſame Manner extract the Spirit of Strawberries, which is cooling; the Spirit of Bay, Wallwort and Elder, which is very proper for the Cure of a Swelling or Tumour; as alſo the Spirit of Scurvy, which ſtrengthens the Stomach, and promotes Digeſtion.

To have Cherry-pottage, put Salt, and a Quartern of Butter into ſome Water; give it two or three Walms, then add the Cherries, Sugar, Cloves and Cinnamon, as much as is neceſſary; ſo that the Pottage may not be too ſharp, and boil the whole together: There are many other Ways of ordering Cherries, but I would not be very tedious. See *wild Cherry-Tree.*

CHERRY-WINE, a pleaſant Liquor; for the making of which, take ſome of the beſt Cherries, pick and ſtone them, then ſtrain as many as will make a Gallon of Juice, to which put two Pounds of Sugar, which being put into a Tub, let it work, and when it has done, ſtop it up for two Months, then draw and bottle it with a little Sugar, and let it be kept for the Space of ſix Weeks for Uſe.

The way they make this Wine in *Kent*, in which County Cherries abound, is; when the Cherries are full ripe, they ſtrip them from the Strings, and ſtamp them as Apples, till the Stones are broken: Then they put the Stuff into a Tub, and cover it up cloſe for three Days and Nights; next they preſs it in Cyder-preſſes, put the Liquor into the Tub again, and let it ſtand cloſe cover'd two Days more; then they take off the Scum very carefully, for fear of jogging, and pour it off the Lees into another Tub, and let it ſtand to clear two Days more; after this, they ſcum and pour it as before: If their Cherries are full ripe and ſweet, they put only a Pound and an half of good Sugar to each Gallon of Liquor, ſtir it well together, and cover it cloſe, and ſtir it no more till the next Day, then pour it carefully off the Lees as before; then let it ſtand again, and do the ſame the next Day into the Veſſel they keep it in: This may be repeated oftner, if they ſee the Lees are groſs, and like to make it fret when it is ſettled, then ſtop it up till ſeven or eight Months are paſt; at which Time, if perfectly fine, they bottle it; if not, draw it off into another Veſſel and ſtop it up as much longer. It will keep ſeven Years if bottled fine, and had not beſt be drank till it is a Year old. Our *Engliſh* Wines want only Age to equal, if not to exceed moſt foreign Liquors. See *Black Cherry-wine.*

CHERVIL, a Pot-herb which is put into Pottages, and is one of our Sallet Furnitures; they cultivate the ſame in Gardens. Beſides that which ſhould be ſown in Beds for ſmall Sallet at the End of Winter, it will be proper to ſow ſome Monthly as there is Occaſion; becauſe the ſame is more delicious than that which has been long ſown: The Bands of Eſpaliers and Conter-eſpaliers, will ſerve for this End, foraſmuch as it cannot injure your Trees by reaſon of its Smallneſs, the little Subſtance which is requir'd, and alſo the ſhort Time it remains in a Place.

Leave ſome End or Corner of a Bed to run into Seed, which may be ſufficient to ſupply you; let it grow there upon the Stems, then pluck it up, and let the Seed be well dry'd before you put it up.

There is a Sort of *Spaniſh Chervil*, which is call'd the musk'd Sort, in *Latin*, *Myrrhis odorata:* The Leaf is like Hemlock; it is very agreeable to the Taſte; and has a Smell like green Anniſe, and ſtill more agreeable if it be chew'd a little. When it ſhoots forth again from the old Stem you muſt cover it with a meaner, and afterward a hotter Dung, to ſtifle it a little, that it may be eaten in Sallet; it is much more agreeable than *Macedonian* Parſley, or *Italian* Celery.

They ſow it anew in ſome Place apart; and touch it not in any wiſe till it ſhoots forth, and weed it as the Herb comes on; for it remains ſometimes a whole Year in the Ground before it appears.

Common Chervil is only multiplied by Seed that is black, very ſmall, pretty longiſh, ſtrip'd longwiſe, and grows upon Plants ſown in the Autumn before, knitting and opening in *June*; ſo is alſo the musk'd Chervil multiply'd by Seed which is pretty long, black and thick enough.

CHESNUT-TREE, in Latin *Caſtanea*, a Tree that grows large and thick, having great large Leaves, indented in their Edges, and cauſing a good Shade becauſe of its Branches which ſpread round. The Fruit does not ſucceed the Catkins, but grows in ſeparate Places. This Tree delights in ſandy Ground, and is common in the *Southern* Parts of *France*.

M. *Chomell* diſtinguiſhes the Cheſnut-Tree into two Sorts, *viz.* the great and the ſmall Cheſnut; and the great Cheſnut he likewiſe makes to be of two Kinds, *viz.* that which he calls the *Indian* Marronier, and the common one: The ſmall Cheſnut-Tree, is that which bears Fruit, ſays he, which we call ſimply *Cheſnuts*.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, that *Pliny* reckons ſeveral Kinds of Cheſnut-Trees, eſpecially about *Tarentum* and *Naples*; and one of them in particular ſays, we have but one common Sort in *England* that he could hear of; that we have Nuts from ſeveral Parts, the largeſt and faireſt from *Portugal* and *Bayonne*, our own being very ſmall, and not ſo ſweet as the former.

They may be raiſed by Layers, but the beſt Way to produce them is by the Nut, or ſowing; for which chuſe the largeſt, brown, and moſt ponderous for Fruit, and the leſſer ones for Timber. Let the Nuts firſt be ſpread to ſweat, then cover them in Sand for a Month, and next plunge them in Water, and reject thoſe that ſwim on the Surface: Being dry'd for the Space of thirty Days, ſand them as before, and then try them a ſecond time by Water, and repeat the ſame Courſe with them till the Spring.

Being thus managed till the Beginning of the Spring, or near, ſet them like Beans, ſoak'd for one Night or more in Milk, put them into the Holes with the Point uppermoſt: Being come up, they thrive beſt unremoved, for they make a great Stand for two Years upon every tranſplanting.

If you remove them, do it in *November*, in a light pliant Ground, or moiſt Gravel; yet they will grow in Clay, and all mix'd Soils, upon bleak Places, on the *North* Sides of Hills, and ſometimes near Marſhes and Waters; they love no Compoſt but their own Leaves, and are more patient of Cold then Heat: They are to be ſow'd in the Nurſery as the Walnut.

If you ſet them in the Winter or Autumn, it will be beſt to do it in their Husks, which is a good Preſervative againſt the Mice: It is alſo very neceſſary to keep Hogs from them, who will find them if poſſible. Some ſow them confuſedly in Furrows like Acorns, and govern them like the Oak, but then the Ground ought to be well plow'd and fallow'd the Summer before; and when they ſpring, let them be cleans'd at two Foot Diſtance, after two Years Growth. Coppices of Cheſnuts may likewiſe be wonderfully increas'd by laying tender young Branches; but thoſe that ſpring from the Nuts and Marrons are the beſt, and will thrive exceedingly if the Ground be ſtirred and looſen'd about the Roots for two or three Years, and the ſuperfluous Wood prun'd away, which you may eſteem moſt of the Side Branches to be: They alſo ſhoot into gallant Poles from a fell'd Stem, that are uſeful for many Purpoſes.

Thus a Copſe may be ready for felling in eight Years time, which beſides other Uſes, yields incomparable Poles for the Gardens, Vineyards or Hop-yards, till next Cutting; and if the Ground be proper, the Tree in ten or twelve Years will grow to a Kind of Timber, and bear excellent Fruit.

Cheſnut-Trees may be tranſplanted as big as a Man's Arm, with their Heads five or ſix Foot high, but they come on at Leiſure: In Plantations or Avenues, they may be ſet from thirty to ten Foot Diſtance, but they will grow much nearer, and ſhoot into Poles like Aſh, if you cultivate them while they are tender; but nothing loves to grow under its Shade.

Some ſay, young *Cheſnut*-Trees ſhould not be prun'd, or touch'd with any Knife or edg'd Tool, but rather cropp'd or broke off: Others ſay, that being grafted in Walnut, Oak or Beech, they will grow exceedingly fair, and produce excellent Fruit: And ſome inoculate Cherries in them

The *Horſe-Cheſnut* ought to be univerſally propagated, being eaſily increaſed from Layers, and grows into goodly Standards, and bears a moſt glorious Flower; it is much uſed for Avenues in *France*, and was brought into theſe Parts of *Europe* from *Turkey*, and has been raiſed from Nuts come from thence, which grow well with us, and in time to fair large Trees, full of Boughs and Branches, green leav'd, and ſtreak'd in the Edges, with Threads in the Middle, that in their Native Country turn to *Cheſnuts*, but rarely with us. It is valued for the fair green Leaves and Flowers, and for Want of Nuts is propagated by Suckers. Its Name comes from the Property of the Nuts, which in *Turkey* are given to Horſes for their Provender, to cure ſuch as have Coughs, or are broken-winded.

Having mentioned Walks made of this Sort in *France* M. *Chomell* ſays on this Occaſion, that nothing ſeems to him more agreeable, or that would bring more Profit to a Country, than *Cheſnuts* planted

planted in Rows, well managed, and kept in good Order: This will not only be pleaſing to the Eye, but the Flower will be very agreeable to the Smell, and the Taſte in Time will alſo be gratified: But in this Work, as well as in all others that relate to Culture, if all neceſſary Precautions be not taken, you will run the Riſque of loſing both your Labour and Charge; therefore to attain the deſir'd End, you muſt, when you are about planting, make uſe of the Line; and after you have made Holes that are large enough to put them in, obſerve that they be four Fathom in a ſtrait Line one from another. Having obſerved theſe Meaſures, cover them with the Earth, and for fear Cattle ſhould come and ſhake them by rubbing againſt them, you muſt be careful to beſet them with Thorns, unleſs the Walks are in a Park, or ſome ſuch Place, where ſuch Animals cannot come at them. They will grow up in a little Time, and their Leaves, which are very fair and beautiful, will form a Shade which will invite People to retire under them.

In ſome Places, *Cheſnut*-trees grow like Oaks, and make Foreſt-trees; they likewiſe plant them at a Foot Diſtance from one another, like young Oaks for Coppice or Under-wood; but this is rarely done, for they are not good to burn, becauſe they crackle in the Fire, and are apt to burn People's Clothes that ſit at it.

As to the particular Uſes of the *Cheſnut*-tree, it is, next to the Oak, moſt coveted by the Carpenters and Joyners; formerly, moſt of our Ancient Houſes in *London* were built of it, there being a great Foreſt near that City in the Reign of *Henry* II. It makes the beſt Stakes and Poles for Palliſades, Pediments for Vine Props and Hops; it is proper alſo for Mill-timber, and Water-works, or where it may lie buried; but Water touching the Root of the growing Tree, ſpoils both Fruit and Timber. It is ſo prevalent againſt Cold that the *Cheſnut*-trees defend other Plantations from the Injuries of the ſevereſt Froſts.

The *Cheſnut*-tree is alſo proper for Columns, Tables, Tubs, Cheſts, Chairs, Stools, Bedſteds, and Wine-casks; giving the Liquor the leaſt Tincture of the Wood, of any whatſoever; dipp'd in ſcalding Oil, or well pitch'd, it is extremely durable. It will look fair without, indeed, when rotten within: However, the Beams pre-admoniſh the Fall of a Houſe by their cracking. Formerly they made conſultatory Staves of this Tree, and *Jacob*'s peel'd Rods were of it. The Coals of it are excellent for Smiths, ſoon kindled, and as ſoon quench'd; but the Aſhes ſtain Linnen, and therefore not proper for Lye. Their Leaves make wholeſome Matraſſes, and are good Litter for Cattle.

CHESNUT, a Nut which is the Fruit of the *Cheſnut*-tree, of which the biggeſt are the beſt. In gathering them, it is the propereſt Way to beat the Fruit down from the Tree a little before they are ready to fall, or if you do not, you muſt dry-ſmoak them: If they are kept a long while, they will become more wholeſome and ſavoury: The larger Fruit, is a Maſculine Fruit for Ruſticks at all Times, and better than Cale and ruſty Bacon, or Beans to boot. *Pliny* reckons them excellent Food, and ſo did *Cæſar*, when he tranſplanted them from *Sardis* into *Italy*, whence they came to *France*, and ſo to us. In *Italy* they boil them with Bacon: In *Virgil*'s Time they eat them with Milk and Cheeſe. They eat them at the beſt Tables in *France* and *Italy* with Salt, in Wine or the Juice of Lemon and Sugar, being firſt roaſted in Embers on the Chaplet. It were good to propagate them among the common People, being a laſting and cheap Food.

CHESNUT-INDIAN, a Tree, and one of the firſt you can adorn your Garden with: It ſpreads its Boughs very wide, the Stock is very ſtrait, the Bark even and ſmooth, and the Leaves reſemble an open Hand, indented at the Edges, and have ſomewhat of a bitter Taſte; their Flowers are white, grow in Cluſters, and conſiſt of four or five Leaves each; the Fruit is incloſed in a Shell, which is almoſt round, prickly and pulpy, and has a bitter and ſharp Taſte. This Tree was brought into *Europe* from the *Indies*. It muſt be planted between the Month of *October* and St. *John*'s Day. If you would have them germinate before they are planted, put them into a Cellar in wet Sand, and when they have budded, plant them in the Nurſery a Foot aſunder; but the Ground muſt be good and fat, and they muſt be water'd daily in hot Weather. You may plant all at once, if you pleaſe, where they are to grow in a good Soil, and they muſt be water'd.

The Wood of the *Indian-Cheſnut* is tender and brittle, and good for nothing but to burn; and it grows black when put on the Fire. If you put ſome of this Tree into your Noſtrils, it will make you ſneeze and bring away much Snot; it is good for the Megrim, and other Diſtempers of the Head.

CHEST-FOUNDRING. See *Foundring*.

CHEST-TRAP. See *Pole-Cat*.

CHEVRON, one of the honourable Ordinaries in Heraldry; it repreſents two Rafters of a Houſe, ſet up as they ought to ſtand, and was anciently the Form of the Prieſteſſes Head Attire: It contains the fifth Part of the Field, and is figur'd thus:

He beareth *Gules*, a *Chevron Argent*, by the Name of *Fulford*. The *Chevron* is divided into the *Chevronel*, which is the Moiety of a *Chevron*; and a *Couple-cloſe*, which is the fourth Part.

CHEWING-BALLS, Preparations made uſe of to reſtore a loſt Appetite in *Horſes*; a Thing very incident to them, and proceeding from a ſalt Humour and bitter Phlegm, which obſtruct the Paſſages of the Throat, and make them loath their Food: And in as much as it will be found, that mention is made of theſe Balls under ſeveral Articles contain'd in this Work, it will be proper to give an Account of the Compoſition of them. Take a Pound of Aſſa Fœtida, as much Liver of Antimony, half a Pound of the

Wood of a Bay-Tree, an equal Quantity of Juniper Wood, and two Ounces of Pellitory of *Spain*, beat all the Ingredients apart to a groſs Powder; for which Reaſon the Woods muſt be dry'd, then put them all together into a Mortar, and incorporate them with a ſufficient Quantity of good Grape Verjuice, well clarify'd, pouring it in by Degrees till they are reduced to a Maſs, of which make Balls of the Weight of an Ounce and an half, to be dry'd in the Sun.

Take one of theſe Balls, wrap it up in a Linnen-cloth, and tying a Thread to it, make the Horſe chew it two Hours in the Morning, and he will eat as ſoon as you unbridle him; do the ſame at Night, and perſiſt in this Method till the Horſe recovers his Appetite. When one Ball is conſum'd, put in another, and they may be uſed on the Road as you travel, being ty'd to the Bridle.

CHIBBOL, in Latin *Cepula*, a ſmall Onion, which is put into Sauces and Sallets; they are multiply'd by Seeds, that are ſown in a Bed, almoſt all the Year round, except it be extremely cold, and when they grow up too thick they thin them: They replant the Clove of all Sizes, and put four or five together to make them tufted; and according to the Thickneſs of the *Chibbol* you are to diſtance them, and take no other care in the Management of them, but to weed them, turn up the Ground again, and if you will, dung it before Winter.

You may leave them in the ſame Bed as many Years as you pleaſe, the Plant always growing up by the Means of the Suckers it ſhoots forth in abundance.

You would do well nevertheleſs, to take them up every third or fourth Year, becauſe the Ground will be weary of being burden'd with the ſame Sort, and being deprived of the Quality that is moſt ſuitable to the Plant, it will make it languid and weak if it continues there longer.

The Seed from which Chibuls or Scallions, which are a Kind of degenerate Onion, are raiſed, is of the Bigneſs of a Corn of Gunpowder; on one Side a little flat, half round on the other, and white on one Side: They differ indeed from the Onion, in that they produce but a ſmall Root, and ſeveral Stems or upright Shoots, and thoſe which produce moſt of them are moſt eſteemed; and Care ſhould be taken to ſave the Seed, which is ripe in *Auguſt* if planted in *March*: Some *Chibbols* that are tranſplanted, will proſper well; their Beds muſt be well water'd in dry Summers, and they muſt be always planted in good Earth.

CHICKENS, the young of Cocks and Hens, which as ſoon as they are hatch'd, if any be weaker than the reſt, they muſt be wrapp'd up in Wool, and let them have the Air of the Fire, and it will ſoon ſtrengthen them; to perfume them alſo with a little Roſemary is very wholſome; ſo that they may in a Sieve keep the firſt hatch'd Chickens, till the reſt be diſclos'd, for they will have no Meat for two Days; and ſome Shells being harder than other ſome, they will require ſo much Diſtance of Time in opening: But yet, unleſs the Chickens are weak, or the Hen rude, it is not amiſs to let them alone under her, for ſhe will moſt kindly nouriſh them.

Two Days being over, the firſt Meat to be given them is very ſmall Oatmeal, ſome dry, and ſome ſteep'd in Milk, or elſe fine white Bread Crumbs, and after they have got Strength, then Curds; Cheeſe-parings, white Bread, Cruſts ſoak'd in Drink or Milk, Barley-Meal, or Wheat-Bread ſcalded, or the like ſoft Meat that is ſmall, and will eaſily be digeſted.

Further, it is better to keep them a Fortnight in the Houſe, than to ſuffer them to go abroad with the Hen to worm; it is very wholeſome to chop green *Chives* amongſt your Chicken's Meat, which will preſerve them from the *Rye* and other Diſeaſes in the Head, neither muſt they at any time be ſuffer'd to want Water, for if they be forc'd to drink Puddle, it will breed the *Pip*; to feed alſo upon Tare, Darnel, or Cockle, is very dangerous for young ones: They will fatten by the ſame Means under their Dams.

Care muſt be taken, that the Hen which conducts the Chickens be not greedy nor rough, that ſhe do not wound them by ſcratching, nor heat them by flying about, or frequent climbing; neither are you to ſuffer her to go to ſuch Places where they cannot follow her; and therefore let her not go into Gardens, or ſuch like Places, till they are forty Days old: You muſt in like manner, ſo far as it can be done, ſuffer no Adder, nor the like venomous Creatures, to breath upon, or hiſs at them; for that is ſo noxious to them, that it will generally kill them all.

To have fat cramm'd Chickens, let them be cooped up when the Dam forſakes them, and the beſt Crums for them is Wheat-Meal and Milk, made into Dough, and then the Crums ſteep'd in Milk, and ſo thruſt down their Throats; but they muſt neceſſarily be ſmall, and well wet, leſt they choak them; and thereby they will be fat in the Space of fourteen Days.

Now to diſtinguiſh whether the Chickens are good or not, after they are kill'd, they will be ſtiff and white, and firm in the Vent, if new kill'd; but if ſtale, they will be limber and green in the Vent: As for a ſcalded Chicken, do but rub your Finger upon the Breaſt of her, and if ſhe feels rough, then ſhe is newly kill'd; but if ſlippery and ſlimy, then ſtale: A cramm'd Chicken, if fat, will have a fat Rump, and a fat Vein upon the Side of the Breaſt of her, like a Pullet.

To have a *Chicken Pye with Cream*, as ſoon as the Pye is made, let the Chickens be put into it in Quarters, ſeaſoned with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, melted or pounded Lard, and fine Herbs, and cover it with a Lid of the ſame Paſte: When it is baked, pour in ſome Cream, and let it ſtand a little while longer in the Oven; laſtly, add ſome Muſhroom-Juice, and ſerve it up hot to the Table.

If you would have a *Pye of bon'd Capon*, the Capon muſt be ſtuff'd with a Farce made of its own Fleſh, Part of a Fillet of Veal, Beef-marrow, or Sewet and Bacon ſeaſon'd with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Cloves, Veal Sweet-breads, Truffles, Muſh-

Muſhrooms and fine Herbs; then it muſt be cover'd with thin Slices of Bacon, and put into a Pye made of fine Paſte, which is to be waſh'd over, and bak'd for about two Hours; ſome Lemon-Juice muſt alſo be ſqueez'd upon it when ready to be brought to Table.

CHICKWEED, in Latin *Alſine*, a Plant that has Leaves like Pellitory, but they are ſmaller, and not hairy, being like thoſe of Mouſe-ear; and therefore they alſo call it *Myoſotis*: When they are trampled upon, they ſmell like Cucumbers; the Flower is white, and the Stem is round; it grows in Woods and ſhady Places, and bloſſoms in the Midſt of Summer, and in *Auguſt*.

It cools without binding; and if given to your Children in the Heat of their Diſtempers, it will preſerve from many Accidents; they likewiſe give it to Birds kept in Cages, to recover their Appetites; a Water diſtill'd from it is good for Phthiſicks: In ſhort, it has all the Virtues of Pellitory.

CHIEF, one of the eight honourable Ordinaries in Heraldry, containing a third Part of the Field, and determined by one Line, either ſtrait or crooked, that is, *invected*, *engrailed*, &c. drawn thro' the *Chief Point* of the Eſcutcheon: Thus the Field is *Gules*, a *Chief Argent*. He beareth *Gules*, a *Chief Crenele*, or *embatteled Argent*.

Sometimes one *Chief* is born upon another, which is call'd *Surmounting*, and it is uſually expreſs'd by a Line drawn along the upper Part of the *Chief*; for if the Line be drawn along the lower Part of the *Chief*, it is called a *Fillet*; the former is an Addition, the latter a Diminution of Honour. *Chief Point*, ſee *Eſcutcheon*.

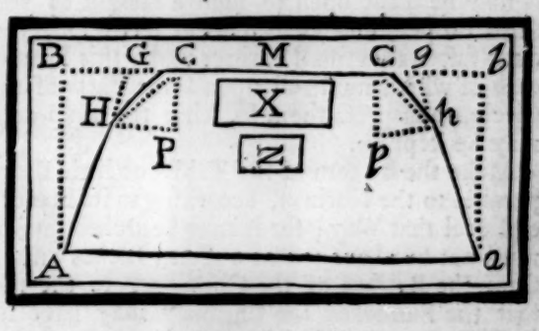
CHILBLAIN, in Latin, *Pernio*, a Sort of *Kibe*; to cure which, take ſome Lard, or Gooſe-greaſe, melt it, and mix therewith a ſufficient Quantity of Brandy; then ſtir the whole with a ſmall Stick, till it grows cold, with which anoint the Sore Morning and Evening before the Fire.

CHIMNEY, a Place wherein a Fire is made; M. *Gauger* has given us a new Treatiſe concerning Chimneys, and ſhown a Way how to build them for the moſt Conveniency; he has ſhewn how you may readily light a Fire, if you would have it always blaze, what Wood you ſhould burn; how to warm a large Room with a little Fire, and even an adjacent one; how to warm you on all Sides tho' never ſo cold, and yet without ſcorching; how always to breathe freſh Air, and of what Degrees of Heat you pleaſe; how to keep the Room ever free from Smoaking, and without any Damp, and how to put out a Fire that has catch'd the Funnel of a Chimney in a Moment.

All theſe Conveniencies depend upon the Diſpoſition of the Hearth, Jambs, and the Funnel upon an Iron or Copper-plate, apply'd in ſuch a manner, that it leaves a void Space behind, thro' which the external Air, which ſhould go into the Room, paſſes and warms, upon a Trap which ſerves inſtead of a Bellows, upon a Baſcule or Swipe which is fitted to the Funnel of the Chimney, and the particular Way of forming the upper End of the Funnel of ſome Chimneys.

A Model of a Hearth and Jambs for the Increaſe of Heat.

Suppoſe the Space between the Extremities of the Jambs, taken on the Side of the Room, be four Foot, and the Depth of the Chimney twenty Inches, which is the common Size of Chimneys; and if there are thoſe which are larger or ſmaller, they increaſe or diminiſh the Lines by which they would determine.



Take a Board, ſuppoſe *A.B. b.a.* four Foot long, and twenty Inches broad, whoſe Sides muſt be drawn by a Rule one upon another, or a Square Draught made from the Middle *M.* of the Side *B.b.* mark the Length *M. C.* eleven Inches, and from *C.* mark upon the ſame Side the Length *C.G.* which muſt be four or five Inches; draw the Line *G.A.* upon which take *G. H.* which muſt likewiſe be four or five Inches long. From the Point *H.* draw *H.P.* by a Rule upon the Line *G.H.A.* from the Point *G.* draw alſo *C.P.* by your Rule upon the Line *B.M.* upon the Point *p.* where theſe two Lines drawn by the Rule meet as in a Center, and from the Diſtance *P.H.* or *P.C.* deſcribe the Arch *H.C.* Do the ſame thing on the other Side *M.b.* in order to deſcribe the Line *C.b.a.*

You are within an Inch of the Side of the Board *C.C.* to trace the Rectangular Figure *X.* which muſt be a Foot long, and eight Inches broad.

Within three Inches of this Rectangular Figure, you are to trace another as at *Z.* three Inches long, and two Inches and an half broad.

Theſe two Rectangular Figures ought to anſwer to the Middle *M.* of *C. C.* cut off the Draught upon the Board mark'd *A. H. C. M. C. b. a* and ſo you will have your Model for the Chimney.

The great Rectangle *X.* will ſerve as a Model for the Aſh-pan, which muſt be dug in the Hearth, of a convenient Depth, if you have a mind to have one.

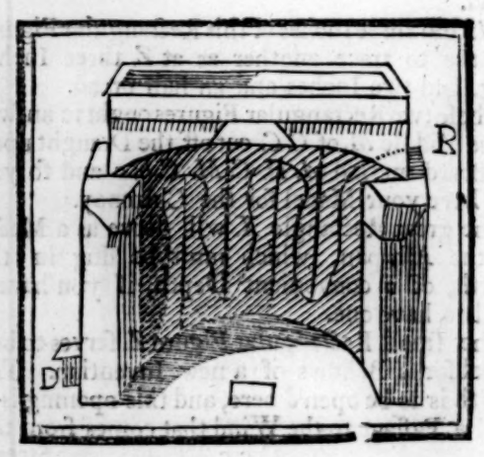
The ſmall Rectangular Figure *Z.* ſerves to be a Model for a Bellows of a new Invention. The Hearth is to be open'd here, and this opening is to yield a Paſſage to the Wind that comes from the

Street, or ſome other convenient Place, by the means of a Funnel or Pipe, conceal'd in the Floor of the Room: They furniſh this Hole or Opening with an Iron or Copper Frame, to which they faſten a ſmall Trap-door that ſhuts cloſe, and lies open towards the Fire: The Sides of the Frame and Trap are made ſlope or bezelwiſe: On the Side oppoſite to the turning Joint or Hinge, with which the Trap-door is faſten'd to the Frame, they place a ſmall Button, that you may lift this Trap-door with the Tongs, and you may put on a Bolt: You will have on both Sides the Trap below, a ſmall Part of a Circle, whoſe Center muſt touch the Hinge, that the Wind may not get out any other Way than before, and towards the Fire, when the Trap-door is lifted up; and to the end it may be kept open to ſuch a Height as you think proper, and yield more or leſs Wind, you muſt faſten two ſmall Springs under this Frame, each of which muſt reſt upon ſome Parts of the Circle, and preſs them ſo, that the Trap-door may be kept up.

Make the Bottom of the Tablet or little Board parallel to the Horizon, according to its Breadth or Level that Way; for it may be arched, and it muſt not be above ten or a dozen Inches diſtant from the Bottom of the Chimney, to the end that the Funnel of the Chimney may have no more Breadth in that Place.

If the Funnel is looſe, you muſt have Languets or Tenons at the Sides in ſome Parts of the Circles, from the Top of the Jamb to the Floor.

In building or forming the Bottom of the Chimney, ſo that the Air may come into the Room hot, you muſt make uſe of a ſingle Copper or Iron Plate, or Back, made of ſeveral Sheets; about four Foot long, and three Foot and a half high; furniſhed with ſeveral Iron Bands, which muſt be five broad, and not ſo high by ten Inches as the great Plate; apply them thereto in ſuch a Manner, that the firſt Band may reach from the Top to within ten Inches of the Bottom; that the ſecond may have the ſame Diſtance from the Top as the firſt has from the Bottom, that the third be placed in the ſame Manner as the firſt, the fourth as the ſecond, and the fifth as the firſt, as you ſee them repreſented by the following Figure.



It would be convenient, if you can, to hollow the Wall as much as is neceſſary, that the Back may not be too forward: Be it as it will, you muſt make as it were Gutters an Inch deep in the Wall, which may anſwer the Tenons that muſt enter in, and fill theſe Gutters with very freſh Mortar; and you muſt leave a Space between the Wall and the Back four Inches deep: It would perhaps be more convenient to make a Cheſt or Box of Iron, furniſh'd with Tenons of the Dimenſions aforeſaid, and to faſten it in the Bottom of the Chimney. You may order as many little Cells as you pleaſe; but there muſt be no leſs than ten or a dozen Inches Diſtance between the Tenons; and you muſt ſo contrive Matters, that the ſecond little Cell be bigger than the firſt, and the third than the ſecond, and ſo with the reſt.

This Box ſhould have but two Openings, one at the Bottom at *D.* and the other on the oppoſite Side above at *R.* In framing your Chimney, you muſt make a Conduit-pipe, which muſt be open to the Street or Court, and be about a Foot ſquare: This Pipe will convey the cold Air as far as *D.* yet not without the Uſe of the particular Inſtrument at *R.* before deſcribed. From *D.* it enters into the Box, where it runs windingly thro' all the little Cells form'd by the Tenons or Languets: It grows warm there, and comes out at the Hole *R.* at the Corners of the Tablet; inſomuch, that you may augment or diminiſh the Heat of the Room, according as you partly ſtop or open the Hole, which need be but two Inches Diameter.

If you have a mind to heat ſome particular Part of a Room, ſuppoſe a Perſon ſick in Bed, you may apply a Tin-pipe to this Hole, by which you may alſo convey the warm Air into another Room: Perhaps a Leather or Paſteboard one may do.

Laſtly, if the Heat is not ſufficient, you may cauſe the little Cells of this Box to paſs under the Hearth, and under the Tablet. When once you underſtand the Work we have deſcribed, you will find no Difficulty to make it ſerve in all Parts of the Hearth, where you think it may contribute to increaſe the Heat. But ſhould you not poſſibly be able to adjuſt the little Cells in the Bottom of the Chimney, you muſt content your ſelf to do it in the Jambs, under the Hearth and little Board.

As to the forming of the upper Part of the Chimney to prevent its ſmoaking, you muſt firſt obſerve that your Chimney be not commanded by any thing; that is, that there are no Buildings about it higher than the Funnel: You muſt alſo place your Funnels one by the Side of another, as the common Practice is. Suppoſe that the Funnel within be thirty Inches long, and the Breadth ten, make quite round and within, a Ledge of two Inches ſloping underneath, the Opening will be no more than ſix and twenty Inches long, and ſix broad: Divide this Length into three Parts by two Partitions, each of four Inches; the lowermoſt Part of which will deſcend anglewiſe into the Pipe; each of the three Openings will be ſix Inches ſquare.

Make

Make three curtail'd, ſquare and hollow Pyramids, the Baſis of each of which within will be eleven or twelve Inches ſquare, the Heighth from a dozen to fifteen Inches, and the Opening above five or ſix Inches ſquare; divide this upper Opening by a ſmall Languet of two or three Inches in Heighth, which you are to place different Ways: You are to apply and fix theſe three Pyramids near one another, over the three Openings you have contriv'd on the Top of the Funnel of the Chimney.

If the Opening of the Chimney is too ſmall, which is ſcarcely to be ſuppoſed, you muſt leſſen the Apertures of the Pyramids; and if it be too big you muſt enlarge them, or inſtead of three uſe four.

Theſe Pyramids may be made of Tin, Clay or Potters Earth, bak'd as you do other Earthen Ware.

You may fit a Cap to theſe Pyramids, made in ſuch a Manner, that being higher, it may ſerve to ſuſpend a Body above the Opening of the Pyramids, made in the Form of a triangular Priſm, one of whoſe Angles muſt be turned towards the upper Openings of the Pyramids; and the Smoak gets out thro' the Sides. It is beſt you ſhould make all thoſe Pieces of Tin.

The *Swipe* is an Iron-plate, placed in ſome Part of the Funnel of the Chimney: It ſhould be exactly of the Length and Breadth of that Place where you put it, that it may ſtop it exactly. They fit two Trunnions or Knobs to the Middle of this Swipe, which are put into the Wall, by the Help of which you may fit it where you have a mind to it, and draw it with two Wires that are faſten'd to both the Ends.

This Swipe being ſhut, keeps the Heat in the Room when the Fire is cover'd, and that there is no Smoke: It likewiſe hinders the Smoke of the neighbouring Chimneys to enter in, as it very often happens when there is no Fire in the Hearth; you may likewiſe uſe it to extinguiſh it, when a Chimney is ſet on Fire; you have no more to do, than to take out the Coals or hot Embers, and ſhut the Swipe.

The Wood moſt proper to burn, is that which is called Float-wood, which has leſs Heat, and burns quicker than new Wood. Float-Beech, or Bakers Billets, burn faſter than the other: Green Wood will not burn ſo well as dry; it grows black in the Fire, cauſes much Smoke, and is hard to be lighted: White-wood, and the Poplar, Birch, Aſpen, *&c.* is the worſt of all Woods to burn.

If there is a Diſtinction to be made between Oak, young Oaks burn and heat much; the old grows black in the Fire; it makes a Sort of ſcaled Coal that yields no Heat, and is ſoon put out. Thus when you uſe Oak for firing, you muſt chuſe Billets of three or four Inches Diameter; that Oak whoſe Bark is taken off for the Tanners Uſe burns well enough, but yields very little Heat.

Yoke-Elm burns well, makes a very good Fire, and a good many red-hot Brands which laſt long.

The beſt of all Woods is new Beech, which makes a good clear Fire, and but little Smoke when well order'd: It yields a great deal of Heat, and many good Embers.

CHINA ORANGE-TREE; *ſee* the laſt Article of all under the Word Orange-tree.

CHINA-SCAB, a ſcabby Diſeaſe in Sheep, that runs on the Skin, and is commonly call'd by Shepherds, the *Dartars*, which will kill them if not remedy'd: It comes by the Negligence of Shepherds, when they ſuffer them to feed on Graſs cover'd with Dew, which is evil.

To cure this Diſtemper, take a little Quantity of Hyſſop and Salt beaten together, and therewith chafe and fret the Palate of the Mouth, and all over the Mouth; or elſe uſe Self-Heal or Cinquefoil, and waſhing the Scab with Vinegar, afterwards anoint it with Tar and Hogs Greaſe mix'd together. Others ſtamp Cypreſs Leaves in Water, and therewith waſh the Palate of the Mouth, and the Sores.

But ſome Shepherds take this Scab to be a Kind of a Pox, which will commonly be as well on the Briſket as on the Skin, and ſay, it is got by feeding after Hogs that have the Swine-pox; they anoint it with Tar and Hogs Greaſe melted together, and if not help'd in Time, one will infect the reſt.

CHISSEL, a ſmall Implement, yet of great Uſe in a Garden; it is us'd to prune Elms and other tall Trees that ſerve for Ornament, without the Gardener's being obliged to get up into them.

CHITTING, a Term uſed concerning Seed; which is ſaid to *chit*, when it ſhoots its ſmall Roots firſt into the Earth.

CHIVES, a Term us'd by Gardeners, Botaniſts, *&c.* Chives tipp'd with Pendants, is when the Horn has a Seed hanging and ſhaking at the Point of it, as in Tulips and the like.

CHITTERLING, call'd by ſome *Andouille* after the *French* Way; a Sort of Victuals, made either of Hogs or Calves Guts. To make *Hogs Chitterlings*, take the great Gut of a Hog, and cut off the thick End of it, to be ſteep'd for a Day or two in Water; when that is done, let it be well waſh'd and parboil'd in other Water, with a little Salt, and ſome Slices of Onions and Lemons; ſlit this Gut, and put a little White-Wine upon it, to take away the ill Savour; when it is parpoil'd, put it into freſh Water, and having brought it to the Dreſſer, cut it according to the Length you would have your Chitterlings to be of: Thus you may make 'em with half of one, and half of the other, ſeaſoning 'em as much as is needful; afterwards, take the Skirts from the Inſide, of which the ſmall Gut ought to be cut off; let them be well cleans'd and ſcrap'd likewiſe for ſome Time, to take away the ill Taſte; then cut them of the ſame Length with your Chitterlings, and having tied up the Ends of every one, put them neatly into the Skirts, ſo as they may be cover'd and bound up therein. When the Chitterlings are made, put 'em into a Kettle of Water with Slices of Onion, an Onion ſtuck with Cloves, two Bay Leaves, and a little

Leaf-Fat out of the Hog's Belly; let them be gently boil'd and well ſcum'd, pouring in after the Scum is taken off, a Glaſs or two of White-Wine: Let them cool in the ſame Liquor, and afterwards take them out; but be careful to avoid breaking them: They are uſually broil'd upon a Grid-Iron, with Paper under them, and ſerv'd up to the Table all at once.

CHOCOLATE, a Compoſition of Cacao and other Ingredients, of which they make a Liquor, which they ſup very hot, and which they ſay preſerves the Heat of the Stomach, and helps Digeſtion. To make four Diſhes of Chocolate, take four Diſhes of Water, and boil it in a Chocolate-Pot, then a Quartern of Chocolate, and cut it as ſmall as you can upon a Sheet of Paper; if you love Sugar, take alſo a Quartern of Sugar, and if you love it not much, three Ounces, which you muſt bruiſe and mix with the Chocolate; when the Water is boil'd, put the whole together into the Pot, and ſtir it well with a Chocolate-Mill; you may if you will, ſet it aftewards before the Fire, and when it riſes, put it away that ſo it may not run over, and work it well with your Chocolate-Mill to make it froth; and when it is ſo, pour it into your Diſhes one after another. If you would have but one Diſh, you need have but one Diſhful of Water to an Ounce of Chocolate.

If you would have Milk Chocolate, take as much Milk as you do Water, and proceed as before, and take care it does not turn; take it off the Fire, and put to it as much Sugar and Chocolate; however, you may leſſen the Quantity of Sugar, then put the whole into the Chocolate-Pot, ſtir it with your Chocolate-Mill to make it froth, and ſo uſe it.

Chocolate is compounded of *Spaniſh* Cacao, Vanillas, or Cloves, or Cinnamon, Mace and Sugar; the whole being well prepared, make a Paſte thereof, and divide it into Pounds, Half-pounds, and Quarters, and uſe it as before. Its Virtues are to warm and fortify the Stomach and Breaſt, and to keep up the natural Heat; it diſpels Humours, ſtrengthens and keeps up the Voice, and is good for many other things too long to be repeated.

CHOKE-VETCH, in Latin, *Orobanche*, a Plant that ſhoots out a ſingle Stem, which is hairy, ſoft, and a Foot and an half high, and like unto Sparrowgraſs: The Flower is whitiſh, proceeding from certain ſmall Bowls, which ſtand in a Heap at the Top of the Stem; the Root is ſpungy, brittle, and a Finger thick: The *Italians* call it the Bull-Herb, becauſe as ſoon as the Cows have eaten it, it is believed they will preſently go to Bull.

This Plant grows amongſt Corn and Pulſe, which it will kill by being only near them; it will alſo kill Hemp and Flax. It is often found in Places where Hemp is ſown; and as it is a Plant full of Juice and very moiſt, it requires much Nouriſhment, and attracts that of Hemp to it, when it is near, and often ſpoils it. They eat this Herb raw as they do others, but it is better boiled. Husbandmen to deſtroy this Plant, fix the Branches of that call'd *Rhododaphne* at the four Corners of a Field.

CHOLICK, a Diſtemper incident to Horſes as well as other Animals, proceeding either from Wind, bad and over-feeding, Worms, Stoppage of Urine, or a glaſſy Phlegm in the Inteſtines, and is generally attended with the *Vives*.

It cauſes violent Pains by griping of the Belly of the Horſe, which will make him ſtrike at it, and ſometimes lie down, tumble and ſtamp with his Feet, and be ſo painful as to make him forſake his Meat; he will ſometimes fall down, as if he had the Falling Sickneſs: He trembles when he drinks cold Water, ſweats and breathes with Difficulty.

There are Multitudes of things good for it, of which theſe in particular: Take a Quart of White-Wine, four Ounces of Fænum Græcum; Bay-Berries, Cinnamon, Pepper and Ginger, each one Ounce; Water-Creſſes two Handfuls, one of Sage, Fengreen one Pound, Mint an Handful; ſtamp the Herbs, pound the Spices, put them to the Wine, and boil it; then ſtrain it, and putting two Spoonfuls of Honey to it, give it lukewarm.

Take Cloves, Pepper and Cinnamon, of each one Ounce, all made into fine Powder and well mix'd, which put into a Quart of Sack, and let it boil awhile; then take it off, put to it one Spoonful of Honey, and give it lukewarm; then cloath him up and litter him, and let him faſt three or four Hours after it, then give him Hay, and an Hour after that ſweet Maſh, or White-Water.

Some preſcribe a Pint of White-Wine, eight Ounces of Burdock-Seed made into a fine Powder, two of Parſley-Seed, two of powder'd Hyſſop; unſet Leeks, and Water-Creſſes, of each a Handful; half an Ounce of black Soap; ſtamp them well, and ſtrain them with the Wine, then put to it your Bur and Parſley-Seed, and ſo give it him Blood-warm.

But for the griping and fretting in a Horſe's Belly, he muſt firſt be blooded in the Mouth with your Cornet-Horn, and ſtripping up your Shirt as high as your Elbow, anoint your Hand and Arm with Sallet-Oil, Butter or Hogs Greaſe, and putting it into his Fundament, draw out from thence as much of his hard bak'd Dung as you can; then take a good big angry red Onion, peel it, and jag it croſs-ways with your Knife, rowling it very well in Salt and Flower of Brimſtone, then cover it all over with freſh Butter, and put it up into his Belly as far as you can well thruſt it, and tie down his Mell or Tail, cloſe between his Legs to his Surſingle or Girths, and walk or ride him for about a Quarter of an Hour or more; then untie his Tail, and you will find he will freely purge. Next Morning you may give him a comfortable Drink warm, made of an Ounce of Horſe-Spice, boil'd a little in a Quart of ſtrong Beer, ſweeten'd either with Honey, or common Treacle, or elſe you may give him a Cordial of three Pints of ſtrong Beer, with a Toaſt of Houſhold Wheat-Bread crumm'd in it, and boil'd together with a little Mace; and when you have taken it off the Fire, diſſolve into it two or three Spoonfuls of Honey, with a good

big

big Lump of ſweet Butter, and the Horſe will do very well.

The *French* Authors, particularly M. *Chomell*, order the following Remedies for the *Horſe-cholick*; take Rhapontick, Pepper, Lettice, Parſley, Fennel-Seed, black Pepper, and Horehound, an equal Quantity of each; a Scruple of Anniſe, an Ounce of Centaury, half an Ounce of Camœpiteos; Pellamountain, Rue, and Seed of Parſley, of each an Ounce; of Agrimony and Ginger half an Ounce, and two Pounds of Honey: pound the Things dry, paſs them thro' a Sieve, and when you have mix'd them with the Honey, give of it to the Horſe to the Quantity of a Filbert, in two Quarts of warm Water.

Another Preſcription, is to take four Spoonfuls of Honey, an Ounce of Frankincenſe reduced into Powder, five Spoonfuls of Vinegar, a Pint and an half of old Wine, mix the whole together divide it into three Parts, and give them to the Horſe on three different Days: Walk the Horſe, and let him be well cover'd. There are ſome who dry the Rind of Capers in the Chimney, and then mixing it with Pepper and Wine make him ſwallow it.

If a Horſe has caught this Diſtemper by *feeding* upon *bad Hay*, as it ſometimes happens, he will breathe with Difficulty, be always in Motion, and be ſcarce able to ſtand; in which Caſe you muſt bleed him in the Belly and Shoulders, wet his Mouth with boil'd Wine, and make him ſwallow it down: You muſt feed him with ſuch Food as will make him piſs. Some there are who rub the Palate of his Mouth with Human Ordure; others give him Hare's Dung, with nine Spoonfuls of Honey, and fifteen Grains of Pepper mix'd with Sugar.

The ſame *French* Author ſays, that whatever the Occaſion may be of this Diſtemper, our principal Care ſhould be to bring away his Dung from him, and that by way of Gliſters; and in Caſe there ſhould be any Obſtruction, you may make uſe of Paſtils made of Scammony, or cut a Citrul croſs-ways, fill it with Salt and Oil, and put it into his Fundament, and this will make him ſtale. Some with Succeſs have cauſed his Belly to be rubb'd with a very ſmooth Stick by two Men, with the Bent always towards the hinder Parts; others anoint his Belly with hot Oil, and give him a Gliſter made of a Decoction of Cammomile, Dill, the Flowers of Hypericum, Mellilot, Artemiſe, Fennel, Anniſe, and add thereunto the Oil of Rue and Flax, with two Ounces of Roſe-honey, or boil'd Wine, with a little Brandy. This Remedy is peculiar for Windineſs.

Another Receipt he gives for the Cholick and Gripes in Horſes, is to make the Beaſt ſwallow a Pound of the Oil of Olives, and a Glaſs of Brandy, then give him Whey-gliſters if the Cholick has an Intermixture of Fire in it; give him in a Horn two Pounds of the Oil of Olives, in which diſſolve an Ounce of Mineral Cryſtal, then give him Gliſters made of Whey, and the Juice of Houſe-Leeks if you have any.

That *Cholick* that proceeds from *over-feeding*, muſt not be cur'd by Vomits, which have never a good Effect upon *Horſes*, but by evacuating with carminative Gliſters, and ſtrengthening Nature with Cordials, of which *Orvietan*, and the *Eſſence of Vipers*, are the moſt celebrated. The firſt being prepared in this Manner: Take Sage, Rue, Roſemary, and Goats-rue, an Handful of each; an Ounce of each of theſe following, *viz.* of Carduus-benedictus, Dittany of *Creet*, Roots of Maſterwort, white *Bohemian* Angelica, Biſtort, round and long Birthwort, white Dittany, Galangal, Gentian, Coſtmary, Aromatick-reed, and Parſley-ſeed; Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, half and Ounce of each; Cinnamon, Cloves and Nutmeg, of each three Drams; an Ounce of ſealed Earth, prepared with Vinegar, and as much old Treacle; four Ounces of Powder of Vipers, eight Ounces of Walnuts cleanſed and dried, with as much of the Crumb of white Bread dried; clarified Honey ſeven Pounds; chop the Walnuts, beat them with the Bread, putting them into a Searce turn'd upſide down, adding the Powder and other Ingredients; and laſt of all the Treacle and Honey. The Orvietan is an excellent Remedy for moſt other Diſeaſes incident to Horſes, but eſpecially in the *Cholick*, being given in Wine, and then the Horſe walked and well cover'd. But ſeeing all the Virtues of this rare Medicine are fully comprehended in the *Eſſence of Vipers*; you muſt conſult the Preparations of it under that Article.

A Horſe is ſometimes troubled with a *Cholick* proceeding form a *Suppreſſion of Urine*, ſo that he cannot ſtale; and this ariſes either from Obſtructions in the Neck of the Bladder, or an Inflammation of it, and ſometimes Sand or Gravel; and it is known by his tumbling and riſing often, offering to ſtale in vain; ſometimes by the Swelling of his Body, and at other times the Sweating of his Flanks: The Cure muſt be commenced with a ſoftening Gliſter, mix'd with Turpentine, diſſolv'd with the Yolk of Eggs, and the carminative Oil for the *Wind-cholick*, (which ſee) then boil about four Ounces of dry'd Pigeon's Dung in Powder, in a Quart of White-Wine, and after two or three Walms, ſtrain out the Liquor, giving it Blood-warm to the Horſe, and walk him for about half an Hour; but in Caſe the Urinary Paſſages are obſtructed with a thick Phlegm, infuſe an Ounce of Saſſafras-wood with the Bark cut ſmall, in a Quart of White-wine, in a large Glaſs well ſtopp'd, ſo that two thirds of the Bottle may remain empty; it muſt ſtand about ſix Hours in hot Aſhes, then ſtraining out the Wine, give it to the Horſe with a Horn, walk him for half an Hour, and he will ſtale if it be poſſible.

That *Cholick* which has its Origin from a *ſharp glaſſy Phlegm*, is indeed more occult, and generally more fatal than any other; it is often uſher'd in by a Looſneſs of a Days ſtanding: the Horſe ſweats in the Flanks and Ears, ſtrives to dung in vain: The Excrements he voids are few, and moſtly *Phlegm*, which without Pain cannot be ſeparted from the Guts. And tho' after ſuch Evacuations he has a little Eaſe, the Pains quickly return, with the Loſs of Appetite,

frequent lying down, ſtarting up and viewing his Flanks.

The Preſcription for curing of this, is two Quarts of Milk, or Tripe-broth, four or five Ounces of Oil of Olives, and as much freſh Butter, the Yolks of ſix Eggs, and two or three Ounces of Sugar, of which prepare a Gliſter, to be repeated every three Hours. Gliſters are much to be preferr'd before Purgatives, and when there is a little Alleviation of the Pain, add two Ounces of Diaphoretick Antimony, in order to melt the Humours, and to remove the Cauſes; and ſince we have touch'd hereupon, mix a Pound of Oil of Roſes, as much of common Oil, eight Ounces of fine Sugar, and a Pint of Roſe-water, and pour a Glaſs-ful down his Throat with a Horn every three Hours; it is an eaſy and familiar Remedy to allay the Pain, attenuate the Humours, and qualify their Heat and Sharpneſs.

When you find him freed from Pain, let him only eat Bran for ſeven or eight Days, then purge him with the following Oil, *viz.* Take three Pounds of Oil Olive, a Pint of Claret, four Ounces of the Pulp of Coloquintida, an Ounce and an half of Linſeed-flower, three Lilly-roots in round Slices, an Ounce of the Miſletoe of the Apple-tree, and an Handful of Camomile-flowers; all which put into a Pot, cover'd with another ſomewhat leſs, filling the Junctures of the Veſſels with Clay, temper'd with a little Hair or Wool: The Clay being dry'd, boil the whole gently for eight or ten Hours, ſtrain it half cold thro' a Linnen-cloth, and let the Horſe have half of it lukewarm in a Pint of Tripe or Sheep's Head Broth, not fat, adding a little more afterwards, if you find him hard to be wrought upon: This will keep long without any Alteration. See *Gripes*, *Wind-cholick*, and *Worm-cholick*.

CHOLICK, a Diſtemper incident to *Oxen* as well as other Animals. If you find your Ox groan, ſee him ſtretch out his Neck, extend his Thigh, lie down and get up often, does not ſtay in his Place; and laſtly, if he ſweats, you may by theſe Symptoms conclude he is tormented with the *Cholick*. He is more liable to this ſad Diſtemper in the Spring than at any other Time, becauſe he then abounds moſt in Blood, and without proper Remedies be ſoon us'd, you run a great Riſque of loſing your Beaſt.

You muſt therefore as ſoon as you perceive it, ſlit the End of his Tail, and cut off the Tips of his Ears; then rub his Belly very hard with a round Stick, to the end that the ſubtil Air entering thro' the Pores, the Blood, which is grown thick, may be liquify'd, and run out the more freely thro' the Places you have cut for that Purpoſe. When this is done, you muſt walk him about for above half an Hour, and then bring him back to his Stall, where you muſt cover him carefully to keep him warm.

His Fodder muſt be good Hay, and a Peck of Oats at Noon; and for his Drink, you muſt warm ſome Water, into which you are to throw a Handful of Wheat-flower.

But if you find that theſe Remedies will not relieve your Ox, you muſt make him ſwallow ſlic'd Onions, ſteep'd in thick Wine, and you may make uſe of a Warming-pan full of Fire, or a Frying-pan made pretty hot and apply'd to his Belly.

CHOLICK, a Diſtemper very incident to *Mankind*, having its Name from a Gut call'd *Colon*, and is cauſed by ſome Matter that is retain'd contrary to Nature, and occaſions extream and very ſharp Pain therein; it is alſo engender'd either by Wind or Choler, or by ſome ſharp and vitrous Phlegm, and ſometimes by both together; at other times by a Quantity of groſs Humours, Worms, Sympathy of the Liver, Womb, Reins or Bladder, or laſtly by an Impoſthume.

The Wind-cholick runs from one Place to another, without cauſing any Fever; it is occaſion'd by undigeſted Food, or raw Fruits or Pulſe.

The bilious *Cholick* inflames the Bowels, cauſes Fevers and extream Drought, it hinders Sleep, and provokes Vomitting without ceaſing: It moſtly attacks hot People, who drink much Wine, Brandy, or other Liquors to Exceſs; or thoſe who ſeaſon their Victuals with too much Salt and Spice.

That *Cholick* which proceeds from ſharp and corroding Phlegm, ſticks to the Guts, rakes, pierces and tears; it fixes always in the ſame Place, and is attended with a ſmall Fever, Heat, Thirſt, an Inclination to vomit, and want of Reſt,

Thoſe who eat and drink immoderately, uſe no Exerciſe, and live gluttonouſly, are very ſubject to it.

That *Cholick* which is cauſed by a great Quantity of groſs Humours and Worms has much the ſame Symptoms as the laſt.

As for other Sorts of *Cholicks*, when their Cauſes are known, the neceſſary Remedies ſhall be provided.

If thoſe who are afflicted with the *Cholick*, have black Puſtules upon their Bellies, of about the Bigneſs of a Bean; and that theſe turn into Ulcers, and laſt two Days or more, it is a mortal Symptom: Few eſcape that have the Contagious and Peſtilential Cholick, and that which continues with Vomitting, cold Sweats, and frequent Hickups, is very much to be fear'd.

The Wind *Cholick* proceeds ſometimes from the Crudity of the Stomach, phlegmatick Humours, Exceſs, Idleneſs and bad Nouriſhment: There are generally three Sorts of it, *viz.* the Stone, the bilious and Wind *Cholick*: The *Cholick* is known when the Pain removes from one Place to another; when you find the Belly rumble, and feel exceſſive Pains therein.

Remedies for the Wind *Cholick* are theſe. 1. Take an Handful of Mallows, as much of Blites, the ſame of Ramberge and Marjoram, half an Handful of Laurel, as much of Rue, the ſame Quantity of Camomile, Anniſe and Cummin, of each an Ounce, an Ounce of Caſſia, half an Ounce of Treacle, and of the Oil of Rue or Camomile, three Ounces; put all theſe Ingredients in Water, except the Caſſia, Treacle and the Oil; and when they are boil'd, take a Pint of this Decoction, diſſolve

diſſolve into it the Caſſia, Treacle and Oil, and give it the Patient by Way of Gliſter; but it muſt be a good while after he has eat, or elſe give him one prepared of Flax or Hemp Oil, which muſt be heated a little: The Gliſter prepared of this Oil, is a very ſovereign Remedy for all ſorts of Pains in the Belly.

2. Take an equal Quantity of Rue, Cammomile, Marjoram, Anniſe, Cummin, and as much Wine as will ſerve; boil the whole with the Wine in a Skellet; when that is done, ſteep a Spunge or a Felt in this Decoction, and apply it very hot to the Place affected; when it grows cold you may apply another, and often repeat this Application as hot as it can be endured: If the Patient would drink a little of this Decoction, he will be the ſooner cured. Cammomile-water, or ſome of its Decoction, if drank, is extreamly good for this Diſtemper.

3. Take two Handfuls of Rue, half an Ounce of Myrrh, as much of Cummin, a Quarter of the Yolk of Eggs, as much Honey as you judge convenient; let the Rue, Myrrh and Cummin be well pounded together in a Mortar; and when you have ſo done, put the Yolks and Honey to it, mix them well together, and making two Plaiſters thereof, apply them to the Belly of the Patient, one in the Morning and the other at Night.

4. Take ſome whole Millet, and Bay-ſalt in Proportion to the Millet, fry them in a Pan, and putting them between two Linnen-Cloths, apply the ſame hot to the pained Place.

5. Fry in a Pan the Leaves of ſome Leeks, with Oil and Vinegar, and apply the ſame hot to the Belly, it will give eaſe; or elſe ſwallow five Ounces of Nut-oil.

6. Take half an Ounce of Anniſe, half an Ounce of Fennel, the ſame of Cummin, the ſame of Polipody, half a Ounce of Baſtard Saffron, two Drams of Turbith, as much of Sena, two Drams of Agarick, an Handful of Cammomile-Flowers, a Quartern of the Oil of Anniſe, as much Cammomile Oil, the Yolks of two or three Eggs: Take the oldeſt Cock you can get, tie him by the Leg to ſome Place where you can beat him a good while with a Stick, then cut off his Head, and having pick'd the Feathers, take out his Guts, and putting all thoſe Drugs into his Belly, except the Oils of Anniſe and Cammomile; ſow up his Belly that nothing can come out, and boil him in a Pot with a ſufficient Quantity of Water till the Fleſh comes off from the Bones. Take a Pound of this Decoction, diſſolve the Oils and the Yolks therein, and give it the Patient by Way of Gliſter: This Gliſter is not only good for the Wind-*cholick*, but alſo for all other Sorts of *Cholicks*.

Other Remedies for the Wind-cholick.

They give Gliſters compounded of Rue, Mint, Mellilot, Cammomile, Berries or Leaves of Laurel, and Fennel, they add about the Quantity of a Nut of crude Antimony; and to each Gliſter, which is to be often repeated, they add a Quartern of Nut-oil mix'd therewith.

Experience has taught us, that a dry Cupping-glaſs apply'd to the Navel, preſently eaſes the Pain, and that a Glaſs of thick or unfine Wine, mix'd with as much Broth, without any Salt in it, will have the ſame Effect; but if the Pain continues, you may ſteep an Ounce of Poultry Dung dry'd, or two Drams of Pigeon's, Turkey-cock's or Wolf's Dung, in a Glaſs of White-wine; and let the Patient drink it, after it has been ſtrain'd thro' a Linnen-cloth, and had an Ounce of Sugar mix'd with it; or otherwiſe let him ſwallow in an Egg, a Dram of Brimſtone reduced into Powder, a dozen of Pepper-corns whole in a Spoonful or two of Broth; or elſe let him have a Glaſs of the Decoction of Cammomile, two Drams of Cinnamon-water, or Spirit of Wine mix'd therewith; and if this will not do, recourſe muſt be had to Orvietan, or Treacle.

There are thoſe, who to preſerve themſelves free from the *Cholick*, gird their Loins with the Gut of a Wolf, or put it next their Skin; others rub their Bellies with the Wool of a Sheep that has been either bitten, or devoured by that Animal; ſome tie the Hind-foot of a Hare to their Bellies, or gird themſelves with a Thong or Girdle of Deer-skin: But to ſpeak the Truth, ſays M. *Chomell*, all theſe Preſervatives are either uncertain or ſuperſtitious.

The bilious *Cholick* is known by the Patient's being very droughty, and a Pain fix'd round his Navel, the ſame being attended with a Fever.

To cure this *Cholick*, take two or three Drops of Balſam in a Spoonful of Wine, and ſwellow it.

There is nothing better for it, than to drink the Decoction of Althea, a little hot, and to wear a Girdle of Wolf-gut about the Body. Whether this Girdle can have more Effect in the bilious, than the Wind-*cholick*, let others judge.

Another Remedy for this ſort of *Cholick*, is, to take ſome of the Gum or Varniſh made uſe of in luting Chimical Veſſels; and when the Gripes are violent, heat ſome of it upon a Plate, and dipping the End of your Finger therein, let a Drop or two of it fall into the Navel, heat a Sheet of Paper and forthwith clap it over the Varniſh ſettled therein, and at the ſame Inſtant having a very warm Napkin ready, fold it four Times, and put it on the Paper, the Pain will preſently ceaſe.

They do frequently in this bilious *Cholick* preſcribe Gliſters made of the Seeds of Quinces, of Flax, with freſh Butter, or Oil of Olive, or of Caſſia; after which the Perſon muſt be let Blood in the Arm, and if the Pain continues, let him next Day be bled in the Foot: Let his drink be Barley-water, with Almonds beaten therein, adding thereto a little Sugar, or Syrup of Nenuphar, or Water-lilly: You may alſo make uſe of Bran-water, or Cider.

They ſometimes apply a Fomentation to the Belly, and renew the ſame often; and if that does not do, they bathe it, and this will procure Reſt, by giving ſome Eaſe and Allay to the violent Pains:

The Patient may from time to time take an Ounce of the Syrrup of white Poppy, in a Glaſs of the Decoction either of Lettice, Purſlain or Barley; and they do in the Gliſters that are compoſed of the like Herbs, add the Heads of Poppies, or two Ounces of Syrup, or otherwiſe two large Grains of Opium, or ſweet Almonds with the ſame Quantity of Roſes.

Another Preſcription is, to take four Spoonfuls of Oil Olive, with as much Roſe-Water, Claret and Sugar; mix the whole together, and let him ſwallow it; at the ſame time let ſome hot Napkins, or a hot Tile or Brick be apply'd to the Belly; he muſt, however firſt take ſome Gliſters before this Application: On the ſecond or third Day, let an Handful of whole Barley be boil'd, with as much Mallows, in about a Quart of Water, and the ſame being in the Boiling reduc'd to one half, take two Glaſſes thereof, diſſolve an Ounce and an half of clean Caſſia therein; let the firſt Doſe be taken at ſix in the Morning, and the ſecond at ſeven, and about nine let him have ſome Broth, which has been ſeaſon'd with Sorrel, Lettice, Purſlain, Cucumber, Verjuice, or Orange-Juice.

They uſe the ſame Remedies in curing the *Cholick* which proceeds from a ſharp and vitrous Phlegm, as they do in the Wind-*Cholick*; but as theſe Pains ſometimes continue with much Violence, then they take an Ounce of the Syrup of white Poppy, or a Grain of Opium, which yet muſt not be adminiſtred till they have been firſt well purged and prepared by good Gliſters, and ſome Bleeding; nevertheleſs, you may venture to give the following Potion in Broths.

Take near a Quart of Water, mix therewith two Ounces of White-honey, a Dram of Caſſia in Powder, divide the Liquor into four Parts, and uſe it as directed. Or elſe the Patient may drink, in half a Glaſs of White-wine, a Dram of the Flowers of the Walnut-tree in Powder. In all your Broths, you muſt never fail to add half a Dram of the Cream of Tartar, or ten or twelve Grains of its Salt, and put into the Pot ſome Onions, or Leeks, Sparrowgraſs, Thyme, Cardoons, Hyſſop or Marjoram; the Belly of the Patient may be alſo anointed with ſome Nutmeg-Oil, or that of Flower de Luce or Camomile.

That *Cholick* which is very violent, and remains always in the ſame Place, is exceeding dangerous; and if an Inflammation happens, there is Reaſon to fear it will prove mortal: Sometimes the *Cholick* turns into a Palſey, or Epilepſy; ſometimes into Melancholy, and now and then cauſes the Gout, and therefore it muſt be taken in Time.

That *Cholick* which is occaſion'd by Worms is more incident to Children than adult Perſons: They give them Gliſters made of Milk, wherein they boil a little Centaury, or Mint, or Wormwood, or red Sugar; and they apply to their Navels ſome freſh Butter, mix'd with a little of the Powder of Coloquintida, Myrrh or Aloes, after which they give them Rhubarb in Powder, put into an Egg, or ſome Comfiture: You may alſo give them faſting ſome Orange-peel preſerv'd, or Liquoriſh, in their Pap, or ſome Mint reduc'd into Powder upon their Food. Some give them Mercury quite crude, but that is not generally approved.

Thoſe who are advanced in Years, make uſe of Aloes Pills, or ſwallow a Clove of Garlick faſting, or ſome Conſerve of Mint; but above all, they ſhould be purged with Sena, Rhubarb, Syrup of Peach-tree Flowers, in the Wane of the Moon.

The Stone-*Cholick*, call'd alſo *Miſerere* and *Cholera Morbus*, is an Obſtruction in the ſmall Guts, which ſtop in ſuch a Manner the paſſing of the Things contain'd therein, that they cannot paſs downwards; and thoſe who are thus ſeiz'd, die miſerably, their very Excrements coming out at their Mouths: The Guts oftentimes fall down into the Cods, and cannot be put up again; and now and then it comes from a Humour that breeds, contrary to Nature, in the Inteſtines, which by an Inflammation ſtops the Paſſage.

This *Cholick* diſtinguiſhes it ſelf from the reſt, becauſe whatever is taken in at the Mouth, does not paſs, the Guts make a great Grumbling, accompany'd with ſharp Pains, great Riſings, and Inclination to vomit; the Patient ſweats no where but at the Stomach, and after vomitting, nothing comes out of the Mouth but excrementitious Matter.

It often happens in the Autumn, and more to Children than adult Perſons, who rarely eſcape; however, Endeavours have been uſed to ſucceed in the Cure of it, by the following Remedy: Take an Extract of Tobacco, with two Ounces of its Water drawn from an Alembeck, two Drams of the Spirit of Juniper, with as much Treacle-water; let them ſwallow this Potion, and if they ſweat all over the Body, it is a good Sign; Care alſo muſt be taken, that the ſick Perſon be well wiped, and repeat the Doſe next Day, if you think it will be to any Purpoſe.

The Stone-*Cholick* may be diſcover'd, when the diſtemper'd Perſon ſeems to feel his Kidneys are prick'd, when he is Heart-ſick, vomits, is coſtive, has a great Pain in his Back, makes Water with very great Difficulty, and that his Urine at firſt is as white and clear as Spring-water, but grows afterwards thicker, and has red Sand at the Bottom of the Veſſels that holds it. They feel a heavy Pain at and about the Reins, without the Appearance of any outward Swelling. Moreover, the Pain is peccant, ſenſible, and tormenting, when the Stone falls from the Kidneys to the Ureter, which is very narrow; and the Pain will yet be more acute, if at the Bottom of the Belly there is any Stuff pent up with Wind.

When this Diſtemper begins to ſeize the Perſon, his Urine is as clear as Water, and he makes but very little, and ſometimes none at all; but afterwards it guſhes out all of a ſudden, is full of Sand, and very thick.

Perſons in Years are more ſubject to this *Cholick* than young People, who are otherwiſe more tormented with the Stone in the Bladder.

It is much to be fear'd, leſt the great Pain they undergo in this Sort of *Cholick*, ſhould cauſe an Inflammation, and therefore they muſt forthwith bleed the Patient in the Arm, and next Day in the Foot, even on that Side where the Pain is; having firſt given him ſome Clyſters compounded of Mallows, Violet-Leaves, Herb-Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall, Cammomile-flowers, Melilot, and large Figs, wherein muſt be diſſolved two Ounces of Violet-Honey, one Ounce of Turpentine, the Yolks of two Eggs, and two Ounces of the Oil of ſweet Almonds, or of Camomile or common Oil, or freſh Butter, which muſt be often repeated.

They ought to bathe that have a Conveniency for it, and if that cannot be done, they may anoint the Kidneys with Flower de Luce, Cammomile, or Scorpion Oil, or elſe apply dry Cupping Glaſſes towards the Groin, and they may from time to time, make uſe of the following Potion.

Take half an Ounce of the Oil of ſweet Almonds, mix it with two Ounces of Pellitory of the Wall, and four Ounces of White-Wine; two Hours after you have taken this down, ſup ſome Broth; in the Evening let Emulſions be prepared with cold Seeds, and mix with each an Ounce of Syrup of White-Poppy; and the ſame may be continued as long as it ſhall be thought convenient.

It muſt be obſerved, that in this Sort of *Cholick*, Broths made with Veal are not proper for fat and purſy People, for fear of weakning their Reins too much; on the contrary, thoſe Aliments and Remedies that are a little hot, and that may drive out the Stone, would be more ſuitable to them than thin People, to whom they ſhould give Diureticks, and Aliments which moiſten and ſoften. The Remedies before ordered, and ſuch as ſhall be preſcribed on the Account of their being temperate, agree always much better with any Sort of Complexion than thoſe that are too hot, and are indeed of that Nature, that they will bring away much Sand, but will alſo at the ſame time produce more of it.

Before purging, you muſt tarry till the acute Pains are allay'd, and in the mean time, things muſt be given to make the Patient vomit, which will be a great Relief to him, as to ſwallow an Ounce of Oil of Olive, with an Ounce and an half of Sorrel-Juice, and an Ounce of Sugar or Honey mix'd together in a Glaſs of warm Water; or elſe let him take ſome other Remedy that will promote Vomitting, ſuch as Emetick Tartar, or calcin'd Vitriol; then let him be purged with an Ounce and an half of clean Caſſia, diſſolved in two Glaſſes of Whey; but thoſe who had rather be purged with a Bolus, may take ſix Drams of clean Caſſia, with ſome Sugar reduced into Powder.

When you have a mind to purge, let a Dram of Diaphenicum be added to the Caſſia, with as much laxative Benedict; or elſe take the Infuſion of two Drams of Sena, and one of Rhubarb, with an Ounce of the Syrup of Althea or Violet; a Day or two after purging, a Potion is to be adminiſter'd, made of two Drams of Rape-Seed, three Drams of Saſſafras-Root, an Handful of Betony Leaves, and as much of Pellitory of the Wall; you muſt boil the whole together in three or four Pints of Water, till half of it be conſum'd; which being ſtrain'd, bruiſe, and put in again through a Linnen-Cloth, and dividing the ſame into two Parts, add to each an Ounce of the Syrup of Lemons, and ſeven or eight Drops of the Oil of Vitriol; one of the Doſes muſt be taken in the Morning faſting, and the other as the Patient goes to Bed: Others order the Patient to drink, in a Glaſs of Sack, ſome Lemon-Juice, or half a Dram of Vitriol; or elſe put two Pounds of Alkekongi, or Winter-Cherries, that muſt be ripe, in about ſix or eight Quarts of Wine, and drink it at Meals; there are ſome Perſons in *France*, who every Vintage, make ſome Hogſheads of it on purpoſe; and this Fruit is ſo far from weakning the Quality of the Wine, that on the contrary it increaſes its Virtue.

CHOLER; a Diſtemper incident to Sheep in Summer, being known by the Yellowneſs of the Skin; to cure which, ſtamp a few Elder Leaves, ſtrain them well, and give the ſame warm.

CHOPS, otherwiſe call'd Clefts or Rifts, Diſeaſes in the Palate of a *Horſe*'s Mouth, proceeding either from coarſe and rough Hay, full of Thiſtles and other pricking Stuff, or from foul Provender, full of ſharp Seeds, which by frequent pricking the Bars of his Mouth, cauſes them to wrinkle and breed corrupt Blood, which may turn to a Canker: What cures the Canker of the Mouth cures this, if it comes to this Diſeaſe; but to prevent the former, waſh his Mouth with Vinegar and Salt, and anoint it with Honey: And for the removing of the Chops, *&c.* pull out his Tongue, ſlice it with an Inciſion-Knife, and thruſt out the Kernels and Corruption, then waſh the Place as before: But to prevent their coming at all, the adviſeable Way is to waſh often with Wine, Beer and Ale; and ſo no Bliſter, nor any other Diſeaſe ſhall breed therein.

CHURNING, a Kind of Country Houſewifery, neceſſary to be known and practiſed: The Cream of Milk is the Ingredient, which by this Action is in great Part turned into Butter, the Cream being neatly and ſweetly kept; it is uſually churn'd on thoſe Days which are fitted either for that Uſe in the Houſe, or for the adjacent Markets, according to the Purpoſe for which a Dairy is kept; and the moſt accuſtom'd Days held in *England* among ordinary Houſewives, are *Tueſdays* and *Fridays*; the firſt in the Afternoon to ſerve *Wedneſday* Morning Market, and *Friday* Morning to ſerve *Saturday* Market; for *Wedneſdays* and *Saturdays* are reputed the moſt uſual Market-Days of the Kingdom; and *Wedneſday*, *Friday* and *Saturday*, the moſt uſual faſting Days of the Week, and ſo meeteſt for the Uſe of Butter.

Now for the Work of Churning it ſelf, take the Cream, and through a ſtrong and clean Cloth, ſtrain it into the Churn, ſetting it in a Place fit for the Action as in the Summer, in

the cooleſt Place of the Dairy, and exceeding early in the Morning, or very late in the Evening; but in the Winter-Seaſon, in the warmeſt Part of the Dairy, and in the moſt temperate Hours, as about Noon, or a little before or after; ſo churning it with ſwift Strokes, marking the Noiſe of the ſame, which will be ſolid, heavy and entire, till you hear it alter, and that the Sound is become light, ſharp and more ſprightly; then you ſhall ſee that your Butter breaks, which is perceiv'd both by its Sound, the Lightneſs of the Churn-ſtaff, and the Sparks and Drops which will appear yellow about the Sides of the Churn.

This done, cleanſe with your Hand both the Lid and the Inſide of the Churn, and having put all together, cover the Churn again, and then with eaſy Strokes round, and not to the Bottom, gather the Butter together in one entire Lump and Body, leaving no Pieces thereof ſever'd or unjoyn'd.

Now, foraſmuch as many Inconveniences may happen to Butter in the Churning, becauſe of the Tenderneſs of its Body, being not able to endure either much Heat or much Cold; for if overheated, it will look white and crumble, and be bitter to the Taſte; and if over cold, it will not come at all; to help thoſe Defects, if you churn in the Heat of Summer, it will not be amiſs during that Time, to place your Churn in a Pail of cold Water, as deep as the Cream riſes in the Churn, and in the Churning thereof, the Strokes ſhould go ſlow; and the Churn muſt be cold when the Cream is put in.

But if you churn in the coldeſt Time of Winter, the Cream muſt be put in before the Churn be cold, after it has been ſcalded; then it muſt be placed within the Air of the Fire, and churn'd with as ſwift Strokes, and as faſt as may be; for the much labouring will keep it in continual Warmth, and then you will have good Butter. See *Butter*.

CIDER, an excellent Liquor made of Apples in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom; and yet they may be reducible to two Heads; either the wild, harſh and common Apple, growing in great Plenty in the Counties of *Hereford*, *Worceſter*, *Glouceſter*, &c. or the more curious Table-fruits, as the Pippin, Pearmain, *&c.* and it is neceſſary, that the Fruits for this Purpoſe ſhould arrive to full Maturity e're they be gather'd from the Trees; and after they have been gather'd with Circumſpection, it will much conduce to the Goodneſs of the Liquor to be made, to let them lie a Week or two on Heaps out of the Rain.

The uſual Way of ordering the Fruit is by grinding with an Engine, that is very commodious for this Purpoſe, which tho' it takes up no more Room than two Yards ſquare, will grind a vaſt Quantity in an Hour, with the Labour only of one Man.

In grinding, preſſing, or pounding the Fruit, every Man may be left ſafely to the Cuſtoms and Conveniences of the Country; but a due Management of the Cider after it is preſs'd out, is of main Importance; they muſt therefore ſtrain it immediately thro' a Sieve, and tun it up in an Hogſhead or Barrel that is ſeaſon'd and ſweet; fill it not up by two Gallons at leaſt, and for two or three Days let it be ſtopp'd up only with a looſe Stopper; and then it muſt be clos'd up with Clay on the Top, and a Cork or ſome Stopper put into the Vent-hole; but in ſome Weeks Space or more, it may be once a Day drawn out a little, leſt the Veſſel breaks, or the Liquor force ſome other Vent; this being done, it muſt alſo be ſtopp'd up cloſe, and ſo left to ſtand till it is ſuppoſed to grow ſomewhat clear, and then it may be pierc'd to ſee how fine it is; the Summer-fruit after a Month; the Moil after the firſt Froſts; the Redſtreak not till after *January*; and other Winter-fruits about the ſame Time.

We have proceeded thus far, upon a Suppoſition that the Cider works well; but in Caſe it does not, you may put a ſmall Quantity of Lime into it; and it will cauſe it to ferment, not only by Reaſon of its Warmth, but of the quick Salt that is in it. The Powder of calcin'd Flints, Alabaſter, white Marble, and Roch-allom, are alſo good for this Purpoſe; but then the Cider muſt be drank or bottled quickly: The Shavings or Chips of Fir, Oak or Beech, are great Promoters of Purification or Fermentation; and therefore a new Cask many times occaſions Cider to ferment too much: Ginger alſo helps Fermentation, accelerates its Maturation, promotes its Duration, *&c.*

Here we are to obſerve, what might have been mentioned before, that in making of Cider, it is not good to grind or beat Apples in Stone-troughs, becauſe it bruiſes the Kernel and Stalks, which give an ill Savour to the Cider; neither muſt the Apples be ground too ſmall, ſo as that too much of the Pulp may paſs with the Liquor, it being good to ſtrain it from the groſs Particles of the Apples before you put it into the Fat; hence it is, that the Juice of ripe Apples, as Pippins, Renettings, *&c.* that are of a ſyruppy tenacious Nature, retain in 'em more of the diſpers'd Particles of the Fruit, than by the preſſure comes out with the Liquor; which Particles or flying Lee, being Part of the Fleſh or Body of the Apple, is equally with the Apple it ſelf, when bruis'd, ſubject to Putrefaction; by which means the Cider by Degrees becomes harſh or acid; whereas the Redſtreaks, Gennet-moil, *&c.* which more eaſily part from their Liquor, without the Adheſion of ſo much of the Pulp, are not ſo ſubject to reiterated Fermentation, nor to Acidity, as the other Sorts. And therefore, if you intend your Cider ſhall retain its full Strength, abſtract it from the groſs Parts, as aforeſaid. Cider alſo made of green immature Fruit, will not fine kindly, and when it does, it does not abide long good, but ſuddenly becomes eager; generally the Cider that is longeſt in fining, is the ſtrongeſt and moſt laſting, eſpecially if the Fruit has been kept for ſome time; but Cider, or any other Liquor, will be much longer in clearing in mild moiſt Weather, than cold dry Weather or Froſt.

If

If it be found that the Cider is not fine at the forementioned times, let it be try'd again in about a Month after; and if not fine, it muſt be rack'd off as done by Wine, ſettling another Veſſel in a convenient Place, that the Liquor may run thro' a Leather-pipe, or a Cyphon, or Crane, of ſome Metal, of Braſs or Glaſs, out of the one into the other, without being expoſed to the Air, which is very material to be heeded at the firſt preſſing, and at all Times; the Spirits of Cider being exceedingly apt to evaporate. Some there are who chuſe rather to fine Cider with Water-glew or Iſing-glaſs, than by racking, which is perform'd after this Manner: About a Quarter of a Pound of Iſing-glaſs is taken for a Hogſhead, and ſo proportionably; they beat it thin upon an Anvil, Iron-wedge, or the like; then cut it into Pieces, and lay it to ſteep in a Quart of White-wine, or ſome of the Liquor you would have fine; (but it diſſolves beſt in White-wine) let it lie therein all Night, keep it next Day for ſome Time over a gentle Fire, till it be well diſſolved; when a greater Proportion of the Liquor that is intended to be purify'd, is aſſum'd, its after the Rate of one Gallon to an Hogſhead, wherein the diſſolved Iſing-glaſs is boiled, and caſt into the whole Maſs of Liquor well ſtirred about; but the Vent is left for ſome time open, and this will fine any Sort of Liquor. But that of the Vintners is the common, and has been reputed the beſt Way, who diſſolve a conſiderable Quantity of Iſing-glaſs in White-wine, without putting it on the Fire; which in about a Months Time it will do, and turn to a Jelly that will keep a Year; and when there is Occaſion to uſe it, the Scum on the Top is removed, and they take what Quantity will ſerve the turn out of it, in Proportion of a Quart to a Hogſhead, and this with ſome of the Liquor it is to be put in, is beaten to a Froth, and mix'd with ſome more of the ſame Liquor, then pour'd into the Veſſel, mixing it well together with a Broom, and ſo you leave the Work.

But there is another Way of improving Cider, and making it perfectly fine, which is judg'd to be the beſt of any; and that is, when it is firſt made, put into an Hogſhead ſix Ounces of Brimſtone in the Stone, to colour it, put in a Gallon of good *French* Brandy highly tinctur'd with Cocheneal; beat one Pound of Allom, and three Pounds of Sugar-candy fine, and put it in when you ſtop it up: When it is fine, bottle it, which will be in ſix Months. This great Secret is ſucceſsfully practiſed by the *Herefordſhire* Artiſts.

But to proceed with the Obſervations of others upon this Liquor; when the Cider is very fine, either let it be drawn out of the Veſſel as it is drank, or bottled off, which is much better; and it is to be obſerved, that after it is fine, the ſooner it be drawn off the better; for Change of Weather alters it. Bottles of Cider may be kept all Summer in cold Fountains, or in Cellars in Sand: If they are well cork'd and bound they may be kept many Years in cold Places; yet a cold Floor is much better than in Sand; as a deep Vault, or the Neighbourhood of a cold Fountain are, than in Water.

After Cider has been bottled a Week, if new, elſe at the Time of bottling, a Piece of white Sugar as big as a Nutmeg may be put into each Bottle; which will make it briſk; but if the Cider is to be kept long, it is apt to make it turn ſour. If the Bottles be in Danger of Froſt, let them be cover'd with Straw, and in or about *April*, they may be placed in the coldeſt Repoſitories.

To mend thick and ſour *Cider*, a few Apples, par'd and cor'd, are bruiſed and put in at the Bung of the Barrel, which will beget a new Fermentation, ſo as it may be drawn off in a few Days; or, if it be only a little ſouriſh, it is corrected and preſerv'd, by putting a Gallon of blanch'd Wheat into an Hogſhead of *Cider*, and ſo proportionable to a greater or leſſer Quantity: Then as to the Veſſel your *Cider* is put into, if the ſame be new, it muſt be ſcalded with hot Water, wherein ſome of the Muſt or Pouz have been boiled; but if tainted, ſome unſlack'd Lime muſt be put in with Water, and ſtopping it well, it muſt be roll'd about for ſome Time; or a Quarter of a Pound of Pepper to a Hogſhead, pounded and boil'd with Water, may help the ill Savour: It is neceſſary it ſhould be purify'd from all Dregs; and ſome Veſſels notwithſtanding the Uſe of Muſt or Pouz of Apples, after all are ſo tainted, that there is no Cure for them, but by taking off the Head, and expoſing the whole to the Sun and Air for a conſiderable Time.

But laſtly, for getting choice *Cider*, and ſuch as is extraordinary for its Goodneſs; that Liquor muſt be taken that comes firſt from the Muſt, without more preſſing, and what comes after it is to be diſpoſed by it ſelf, or mix'd with the Juice of another Grinding; whereas others have had the Curioſity to pick the ripeſt Apples off the Trees, and to make uſe of them by themſelves for choice *Cider*. See *Raiſin-cider*, *Royal-cider*, *Casking of Cider*, *Ciderkin*, *Reſtoring of Cider*, *Bottling of Cider*, &c.

CIDERKIN or *Purre*, a Drink for the meaner Sort of People, and thus prepared; after the Cider is preſſed out of the Apples, the Murck may be put into a large Fat, and what Quantity is thought convenient of boil'd Water added thereto, the Water being firſt grown cold again; if about half the Quantity as was of the Cider, it will be good; but if as much as the Cider, it will then be but ſmall: This Water muſt be left to ſtand upon it about eight and forty Hours, and then preſs'd well, and that which comes from the Preſs muſt be tunn'd immediately, and ſtopp'd; and this may be drank in a few Days.

Now this being for the moſt Part Water, it will clarify it ſelf, and ſupplies the Place of ſmall Beer in a Family, and to many is much more agreeable: This Liquor may be mended by the Settlings of Lees of the *Cider*, that was laſt purified, by putting it upon the Pulp before Preſſure, or by adding ſome Overplus of *Cider*, that the other Veſſels will not hold, or elſe by grinding ſome

fallen or Refuſe Apples, that were not fit to be added to your *Cider*, and preſſing it with this.

This Liquor may be made to keep long, in caſe it be boiled after Preſſure, with ſuch a Proportion of Hops as is uſually added to Beer that is intended to be kept for the ſame Time; and it will be thus very well preſerved; but then the Water need not be boil'd, before it be added to the Murck.

There are ſome Perſons, who put in Ginger, *Jamaica* Pepper, and Bay Leaves, inſtead of Hops, which they have found to do very well.

CINNAMON, a thin long Bark, and rolled lengthways; the Colour of it is red, or of a dark yellow inclining to red; the Taſte of it is ſweet, pungent, and very agreeably Aromatick, and it has a very ſweet Smell; this Bark is taken from the Branches of a Tree call'd the *Cinnamon*-tree, which grows very plentifully in the Iſle of *Ceilon*; and is about the Height of a Sallow-tree.

The beſt *Cinnamon* is that which is thin, of a high Colour, pungent to the Taſte, and that has much Smell.

Cinnamon is of that Nature, that it ſtrengthens the Stomach and Heart, helps Women in Labour, as well as promotes Digeſtion; it expels Wind, and is ſucceſsfully uſed againſt Poyſon; but you muſt diſtinguiſh it well from the *Cinnamon* which is taken from the Trunk of the Tree, which has neither Taſte nor Smell.

To have the *Eſſence of Cinnamon* in the Conſiſtence of an Extract, take ſome Oil of Nutmeg, which expoſe to the Sun in Summer-time, that it may loſe its Smell; put to it half a Quarter of a Pound of *Cinnamon*, which reduce into the ſaid Conſiſtence.

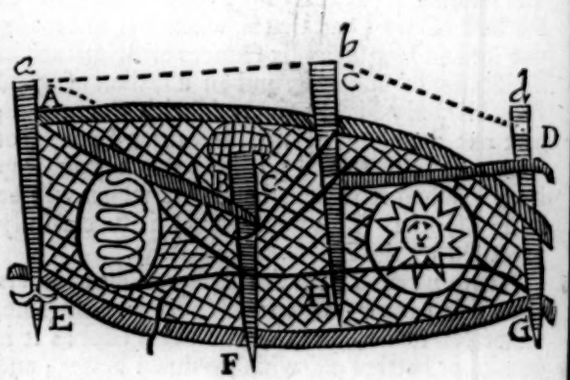
To diſtil *Cinnamon*-water and Spirit, take a Quarter and an half of *Cinnamon*, which muſt be bruiſed and pounded; then put it into your Matraſs, with ſix *Paris* Pints of good Spring or River Water, infuſe the whole upon hot Embers for a whole Night, diſtil it next Day, and of your ſix Pints you will extract four, or thereabouts of good Spirit.

To make *Cinnamon-water*, take three *Paris* Pints of boiling Water, half a Setier of the Eſſence of *Cinnamon*, diſtill'd like Anniſeed-water, if it is not ſtrong enough of the *Cinnamon*, you may increaſe it according as you love it; you muſt afterwards take five half Setiers, or three Chopines of the Spirit of Wine, which mix with the Water of the Eſſence of *Cinnamon*, and a Pint of clarify'd Sugar, and when you have done this, let the whole be ſtrain'd.

To make a *cooling Drink* of *Cinnamon-water* like a Lemonade; take an Earthen or Braſs-pot, or elſe a Glaſs-bottle whoſe Neck is off, into which put a *Paris* Pint of Water, which you are to boil upon the Fire, and when it has boiled, take it off, and put to it half an Ounce, or thereabouts of Cinnamon-ſticks, with two or three Cloves; let the Veſſel or Bottle be well ſtopp'd, and let it alſo grow cold; and when it is ſo, take half a Setier of it, and put it into two Pints of Water; and if you would have but one Pint, put but half of the Half-ſetier, or thereabouts to each Pint, with a Quartern of Sugar, or as you love it; put it to cool, then it may be drank.

To *candy* Cinnamon, cut your Cinnamon in the Form of ſmall larding Slips of Bacon, as alſo of the ſame Bigneſs, and put them into thin Sugar over the Fire, ſo as they may boil only in a little Syrup; then removing the Pan, let them imbibe the Sugar during five or ſix Hours; and let them lie a draining upon a Hurdle or Grate in the Stove: As ſoon as they are half dry, they muſt be gently taken off, and laid up in a Sieve in the ſame Stove, to make an end of drying them. They are afterwards to be ſet in Tin-moulds, ſo as three Rows may be placed one above another, ſeparated from thoſe little Grates; but a Piece of Lead or ſomewhat of the like Nature muſt be laid on the uppermoſt Grate, to keep all cloſe ſtopp'd: In the mean while, having cauſed a ſufficient Quantity of Sugar to boil, till it is *blown*, pour it into your Mould, ſo as ſome of it may lie up upon the laſt Grate, and paſs thro' ſeveral Parts of the Mould, which muſt be ſet in the Stove next Evening with a good cover'd Fire, and ſo continue therein all Night. Obſerve in the Morning, whether the *Cinnamon* be well coagulated, and make a little Hole at one Corner of the Mould, ſo as the Sugar may be drain'd thro' it; then ſet the Mould again into the Stove upſide down, with a Plate underneath, and when it is ſufficiently drain'd, take out your Cinnamon-ſticks, which muſt be looſen'd by little and little, and laid upon a Sieve to be thoroughly dry'd in the Stove: This ſort of Sugar may be made upon ſeveral Occaſions for the embelliſhing of a Deſert.

CINQUE-PORT, a ſquare Net reſembling a Cage, that has its Name from the five Entrances into it: It is of excellent Uſe for any Pond or River, ſwift or ſtanding Water, for catching of Fiſh; and the Way to ſet it, is repreſented by the following Figure.



To make uſe of this Figure, be provided with four Poles which muſt be ſtrait and ſtrong, and for Length anſwerable to the Depth of the Water; the great Ends muſt be ſharpen'd like Stakes, and

and notch'd within a Foot of the Ends to faſten the four Corners of the Net, as *E. F. G. H.* the like Notches are made on the ſame Poles, at a convenient Diſtance, for the faſtening the four upper Corners in the ſame Manner, as *A. B. C. D.* The Bottom of the Net is four ſquare without any Entrance. You ſhould have the Help of a Boat when you place your Net in the Water, for that you muſt drive your Poles faſt into the Ground, and at ſuch a convenient Diſtance, that your Net may be ſtiff ſtretched out, each Pole anſwering his Fellow in an exact direct Line, and this may ſuffice in any ſtanding Water; and if it be in a ſwift Stream, the Motion of the Water will always move the Net, and ſo frighten away the Fiſh.

Now to prevent this Inconvenience, faſten at the very Top of the four Poles, certain ſtrong Sticks to ſtreighten and ſtrengthen one another, and to keep all tight; as for Example, obſerve the ſame pointed and mark'd with little *a. b. c. d.* and you will eaſily comprehend it; but then if you faſten two others croſs-ways from *A. a.* unto great *D.* and little *d.* and from *C. c.* to great *B.* and little *c.* you need not fear it, for the Water can have no Power over it.

CISTERN, a Receptacle for Water; if the Nature of the Place will not allow the making of a Ciſtern without great Expence, you may make Pits or Pools, and if that cannot be done, you may build a Ciſtern in a Place where Filth and Naſtineſs cannot come into it; for otherwiſe the Water never will be good: Moreover Care muſt be had, that the Place where your Ciſtern is to be, muſt neither be expoſed to the Sun, nor to high Winds; it muſt be alſo remember'd, that the Water in the Ciſtern muſt differ from that in the Pits, becauſe that in the Pits muſt not be ſhut up, but the other on the contrary muſt always be kept cloſe, too much Air being wont to attract to it every Thing that is moſt ſubtil, in ſuch a Manner, that whatever is groſſer remains at the Bottom, it will make that Water heavy, and ſubject to breed Crudities in the Stomach of thoſe who drink them.

There are ſome Perſons very ſcrupulous about the Waters which ſhould be received in Ciſterns; for they pretend that they are not all good without Diſtinction; that Rain which falls in a ſmall Quantity during Heats, and the great Rains which fall preſently after great Droughts, are reckon'd in the Number of thoſe that are bad; and thence it is, ſay they, that the Water which is ſometimes taken out of Ciſterns has a very diſagreeable Taſte, and often ſtinks: As for thoſe Rains which fall during the Autumn, Spring and Winter, when the Weather is not violent, theſe, ſay they, will do, and in all fine Weather; they eſteem the ſmall Rains that fall in the Month of *May*, and which ſhould carefully be ſav'd, to be the beſt, as being the pureſt and lighteſt, which even purify the Water they found in the Ciſtern.

As to the Way of making Ciſterns, that is leſt to the Artiſts skill'd that Way; only it may be obſerv'd, that the Walls ſhould be good, and built to Advantage, for fear the Water ſhould be loſt; that the Inſide ſhould be well cemented, eſpecially in the Angles, without any Neceſſity of doing the ſame by the Arch or Roof, thro' which the Water cannot paſs; as to the Bigneſs of the Ciſtern, that depends upon the Fancy of the Perſon who is to be at the Charge.

The Manner of bringing together Rain Water, is by Channels made of different Materials, fix'd to the Edge of the Roofs of Houſes, which convey this Water into a ſmall Baſon made of Lead or Tin, in the Midſt of which there is a Hole, thro' which the Water paſſes into a Pipe that is there, and which before it enters into the Ciſtern, helps to make it fall into a Stone-Trough, made on purpoſe near the Ciſtern.

This Trough is placed to receive the Rain which falls from the Roofs of the Houſes, from whence it runs into the Ciſtern; but as it has been obſerved before, that there is a Difference to be made between the Rains that fall, and which are received into theſe Conveyances without Diſtinction, it is neceſſary you ſhould know how to ſave thoſe that are good and wholeſome, and get rid of the reſt: It muſt be by the means of this Trough, which has a Hole in the Bottom, in a Corner, on that Side where the moſt Declivity appears: This Hole muſt at the Time you judge it convenient to ſave the Water, be ſtopp'd, to the end that the Trough coming to be filled up to a certain Place, where there is a Grate on the Side of the Ciſtern, it may ſupply a Paſſage for the incloſed Water to fall into the Ciſtern; and when, on the contrary, they do not value the Rains that fall, they only leave that Hole open, ſo that as faſt as the Water comes into the Trough, ſo faſt it runs out.

There are thoſe who do not uſe any ſuch Trough as this, but ſuffer the Rain to fall without any Diſtinction into a ſubterranean Place, built higher than the Ciſtern, into which they put ſome River Sand, pretending, that the Water which paſſes thro' is purged of all ill Qualities it may have; and that conſequently the Water they take out of theſe Ciſterns to drink, ought to be extreamly good: They talk of very ſtrange good Things to thoſe who are wont to drink this Water to quench their Thirſt; but we know very well at the ſame Time, that there is ſomething very diſagreeable to the Taſte in ſome Waters which are receiv'd into theſe Ciſterns, and therefore there is Reaſon to believe, that the Methods of chuſing ſome Waters to paſs into the Ciſterns, and of rejecting others, will produce better Water for Uſe than this promiſcuous Mixture of all Sorts: But we determine nothing categorically, let every Body follow their own Notions and Experience.

To keep the Ciſtern in good Order, Care muſt be taken, that thoſe Places thro' which the Water is to paſs ſhould be cleanſed, and you may come eaſily at them; and for fear leſt the Rain ſhould fall directly into the Ciſtern, you muſt have a Cover over it, ſo made that the

Water may run down on either Side; and to prevent any Filth from being thrown into the Trough beforemention'd, you muſt have a good wooden Cover for it, and lock it cloſe; a great many People are for having no Pigeons kept where theſe Ciſterns are built, but if that be abſolutely neceſſary, you muſt never think of having a Ciſtern built for a Country or Farm-houſe, where the Pigeon-Houſe muſt bring much more Profit to the Owner than a Ciſtern.

If you deſign to make your Ciſterns under your Houſe, as in a Cellar, which is the beſt Way to preſerve Water for *Culinary Uſes*, you may lay the Brick or Stone with Terrace, and it will keep Water very well; or you may make a Cement, with which to joyn the Bricks or Stones, with a Compoſition made of ſlack'd ſifted Lime and Linſeed Oil, temper'd together with Tow or Cotton-wool; or you may lay a Bed of good Clay, and onthat lay your Bricks for the Floor; then raiſe the Wall round about, leaving a convenient Space behind the Wall to run in Clay, which may be done as faſt as you can raiſe the Wall: So that when it is finiſh'd, it will be a Ciſtern of Clay wall'd within with Bricks, and being in a Cellar, the Bricks will keep the Clay moiſt, tho' empty of Water, that it will never crack: This has been known to hold Water perfectly well, tho' not in a Cellar; and therefore ſuch Ciſterns may alſo in *Gardens*, or any other Places, be made in the Earth and cover'd over, the Rain-Water being convey'd thereto by declining Channels running into it, into which Alleys and Walks may be made to caſt their Water in haſty Showers.

We cannot but obſerve here, that we are very deficient in theſe Sorts of uſeful Contrivances, in Compariſon of other Countries; for in the mountainous Parts of *Spain*, they have no Water but what they procure this Way: They alſo in *Amſterdam* and *Venice* keep Water in Cellars made on purpoſe for Ciſterns, capacious enough to contain Water for the whole Year, it being renew'd as often as the Rain falls: Therefore being put to ſuch Difficulties for the watering of Cattle, and other Inconveniences for want of Water, as many are in ſeveral Places, is the Effect of our want of Induſtry and Care, ſeeing much more Rain falls here than on the Continent, and yet we have Thouſands of uſeleſs Acres for Want of ſo eaſy a Remedy.

CISTUS, a Plant of which there are two Sorts; firſt the ſmall, which is a ſhrubby Plant, about a Yard high, with two Leaves at every Joint, and Flowers coming forth at the End of the Branches, three or four together, of a ſingle Row, of a fine reddiſh Purple, with many yellow Threads in the Middle, which are ſurrounded by round hairy Heads, containing ſmall brown Seeds. Secondly, the Gum *Ciſtus*, that riſes higher, and ſpreads more than the former, and is bedew'd all over with a clammy Moiſture, which being artificially taken off, is, ſays our Author, the black ſweet Gum, call'd *Laudanum*: Its Flowers are larger than thoſe of the Former: They are Plants which continue flowering from *May* to *September*, and are raiſed from Seeds: But being not able to endure cold, they muſt be houſed in Winter.

CITRON, the Fruit of the *Citron*-Tree. There are more Ways than one of *preſerving* yellow *Citrons*; they may be done either in Sticks or in Slices, and ſometimes without taking away the inner Skin and Juice; as for thoſe that are order'd after this laſt Manner, it is only requiſite to cut them into round Slices of a convenient Thickneſs, and afterwards to divide thoſe Slices into two Parts: But the other is the moſt uſual Way, and to that Purpoſe, after the *Citrons* have been turn'd or zeſted, they are to be cut thro' the Middle, and each half is to be divided into four Quarters; however, nothing but the Pulp ought to be taken, of which leſſer Slices or Sticks are to be made, which may be cut again according to their Thickneſs, and *preſerv'd* conformably to the following Directions.

When you have cut your *Citrons* as before, let them be thrown into boiling Water, and to facilitate the ſcalding of them, add a Handful of beaten Allom; as ſoon as you perceive the Fruit to be ſoft, let them be cooled, and put into Sugar newly clarify'd; after which, let them have ſeven or eight Boilings, in order to be ſet by in Earthen Pans till the next Day; when the Syrup being taken out and boiled ſomewhat ſmooth, muſt be augmented with other Sugar, and pour'd upon the *Citrons*; on the third Day, the Syrup muſt be made very ſmooth, and likewiſe pour'd upon the Fruit. To make them ready for the Repoſitory, they are to be drain'd, and ſet in order in Pots or other Veſſels, while the Syrup is brought to its pearled Quality, to be pour'd upon them. When you would have your *Citrons* dry'd you need only obſerve what is ſet down for the ordering of *Cedres*, for which you may conſult that Article.

The *Zeſts* or Chips of yellow Citrons, Cedres and Limes, are preſerv'd altogether after the ſame Manner, as thoſe of ordinary *Lemons*, which you may ſee.

CITRUL, in Latin *Citrullum*, a Plant that has indented Leaves like the Coloquintida, but larger and rougher; its Branches extend themſelves much upon the Ground like thoſe of Melons; the Flowers are yellow, and the Fruit bigger than Melons, even, green and heavy, and ſometimes ſpotted with white. *Citruls* are ſown in a warm Place in the Garden, are good to eat in *July* and *Auguſt*, and become fully ripe in the Month of *September*.

Citruls are multiply'd no other Way but by Seeds, which are flat upon an Oval, and large enough, of a dark white Colour, and as it were handſomely ledged round about, except the Bottom, by which they ſtick to the Mother *Citrul*, when they have been form'd in its Belly.

Before the Seed is ſown, it is proper it ſhould be ſteep'd in Water, to make the Bud ſwell, and promote Vegetation. When the Gardener ſows it, it will be proper by Way of Precaution,

tion, to put two of them into one Hole; for if both theſe Seeds ſhoots forth Stems, one of them may be plucked up, and the other left in the Ground.

Citruls are rais'd on Beds, and are replanted as we do Melons and Cucumbers, but moſt commonly in open Earth; let 'em be placed in ſome Part of the Garden that is ſpacious enough, becauſe of their Shoots which reach a good Way without injuring the Fruit.

When they are to be replanted, Holes muſt be made in the Ground, at a good Diſtance, even of two Fathoms from one another, and put into each two Buſhels of Dung, by Reaſon of the Strength of the Plant, and let it be well water'd: They are gather'd when they are perfectly ripe, and will not rot on the Ground, but ripen more and more. When the firſt cold Weather comes, gather 'em in the Morning, and putting 'em to dry in Heaps during the Heat of the Day, then lock them up in a Place that is neither hot nor cold, but temperate, upon a Board; and above all preſerve them from the Froſt, for it will entirely deſtroy them.

This Plant is good to cool thoſe who are hot in Summer, and eſpecially it is proper for burning Fevers; the Smell of it will bring thoſe that have fainted away to themſelves: The Seed is good for the Kidneys and Bladder; it promotes Urine, and being taken in Milk, is good for the Exulceration of the Bladder; they are proper for dry and hot Stomachs; tho' in general, the Nouriſhment it yields is not good, becauſe of the Phlegm it breeds.

If you have too great a Quantity of *Citrul*, or if you ſtand in need of Food for the feeding of the Family, you may make uſe of ſome of it in your common Bread, and even in your own; to this end, let the *Citrul* be boiled pretty well; then having drain'd off the Water, and put your Stuff to the Flower, you may make common Bread of it; it will be yellower, of a better Taſte, and is very good for thoſe who want to be cool'd.

They make *Pottage* of *Citrul*, by cutting it in ſmall Pieces, which are thrown into the Pan, with Butter, Salt, Pepper, Parſley, Cherville, and other fine Herbs; then they put it into an earthen Pot with boiling Milk, and afterwards dreſſing the whole upon ſome Bread, they put white Pepper to it: Other Pottages are made of *Citrul*, as People like them beſt.

CIVE, a *French* Diſh; for the making of which, take ſuch Meat as you think fit; for Inſtance, a Piece of freſh Pork or Veal, or rather half a Hare, adding other Fleſh thereto, if there is Occaſion; beat the Meat, and cut it into pretty large Pieces, and put it into a Pot with ſome Salt, a Piece of Bacon, a little Orange-peel, the Livers of Fowls, or of a Hare, and ſome Water, or rather Meat-broth; and when the Liver is half boiled or more, take out the Livers if there are any, put into the Pot a ſmall Bunch of fine Herbs, ſome Cloves, ſome Onions fry'd in Lard, and ſome Vinegar; in which ſteep ſome Bread toaſted at the Fire with Hare's Liver, and proceed to perfect the Boiling of the Liquor gently, in ſuch a Manner, that the ſame may be thick, ſhort, and well incorporated; or elſe dreſs the *Cive* upon Slices of toaſted Bread.

Another *Cive* with ſweet Sauce, is to take a Capon or Pullet, or ſome other Fleſh, and having roaſted the ſame a little above half, put it by Pieces into a Pot with ſome Meat-broth, Salt, and ſome Cloves, and boil them gently for ſome time.

You may alſo take ſome ſweet Almonds that have been dry'd by the Fire, pound 'em with ſome Vinegar, and ſtrain 'em thro' a Linnen-cloth or Stamine, that you may have the Marrow or Milk of them; and ſteep alſo ſeparately ſome toaſted Bread in Vinegar; let the Bread be well cruſh'd when it is full, then having mix'd the ſame with the Almond Marrow or Milk, pour it into the *Cive* when it has boil'd for ſome Time, adding thereto ſome Pieces of Cinnamon tied together, and ſome Sugar, which muſt be done to make the ſweet Sauce; let the whole be boil'd very gently, till the *Cive* is enough, and ſtir the ſame backward and forward from time to time, to hinder it from ſticking to the Pot, and that it may not burn.

CIVET, a Perfume made of the Excrements of a Civet-cat.

CIVET, a particular Way of dreſſing Chickens, Hares, and other Sorts of Veniſon. To have Side-diſhes of *Chickens* in *Civet*, let them be broil'd a little upon the Coals, and cut into Quarters; then dreſs them with red Sauce, and put them into a little Pot with ſome Broth, or for want of that, with boiling Water: Pour in as they are boiling a red thick'ning Liquor, a little Wine, and a Clove of Garlick, or a Recambole; alſo ſome Lemon-juice when they are ſerv'd up, and let them be garniſhed with *Marinade* and fry'd Parſley.

In making a *Hare-civet*, take away the Legs and Shoulders entirely, and cut the reſt into Pieces; lard them with thick Slips of Bacon, fry them with Lard, and afterwards boil them with Broth and White-Wine, a Bunch of fine Herbs, Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Bay-leaves, and green Lemon; then fry the Liver, and having pounded it, ſtrain it through a Sieve with fry'd Flower, and a little of the ſame Broth, putting into it ſome Lemon-juice, and Slices of the ſame.

A *Civet* of a *Hind*, *Stag*, or *Roe-buck*, may be thus order'd. Let the *Hind* or *Stag* be cut in Pieces, about the Bigneſs of a *Hare*'s Shoulder, lard 'em with thick Slips of Bacon, and fry 'em as in the preceding Article; let them alſo boil after the ſame manner: The Sauce is to be thicken'd with fry'd Flower, and a little Vinegar.

CLAMP, a Kind of Kiln built above Ground, of unburnt Brick, for the burning of Bricks. They build their *Clamps* much after the Method that the Arches are built in Kilns, *viz.* with a Vacuity betwixt each Brick's Breadth, for the Fire to aſcend by, but with this Difference, that

inſtead of arching, they *truſs over*, or *over-ſpan*, *i. e.* they lay the End of one Brick about half-way over the End of another, and ſo till both Sides meet within half a Brick's Length, and then a binding Brick at the Top finiſhes the Arch; they make the Mouth where the Fire is to be put in about a Foot and an half wide, and about three Foot high, and then they begin to truſs over, which they do for three Bricks in Heighth, which with a bounding Brick on Top will cloſe up the Arch: But after they have begun to make the Place to receive the Fuel, before it is cloſed at the Top, they fill it almoſt full of Wood, and lay Sea-coal upon that, then being overſpann'd like an Arch, they ſtrew Sea-coal on all the Surface; and then lay another Courſe of Brick, laying them at a little Diſtance from one another, and ſtrewing Coals upon them: And thus they continue laying one Courſe one way, and the other another, and ſtrewing Sea-coal between each Courſe, till they come to eight or ten Foot high, according as the *Clamp* is to be of Bigneſs. This being done, they fire the Wood, and that fires the Coals, which being all burnt out, the whole *Clamp* of Bricks is burnt. See *Brick-Kiln.*

CLAP, a Diſtemper to which *Horſes* are ſometimes liable; and when it is inveterate, the Method to cure it, is, to cut off the Head of a Cat, and her Legs, then to rip her open at her Back, laying her Inſide, Guts and all, to the Sinew, with her Back cloſing together upon the Fore-part of the Horſe's Leg; let it be put on warm, and ſerve another Cat or two the ſame; let it lie four Hours at a Time; then take half an Ounce of the Oil of Turpentine, half a Gill of Brandy, as much Soap as an Hen's Egg, which beat all together, and rub into the Sinew, drying it with a hot Iron, and it will do.

CLAP-NET, ſee *Lark.*

CLARIFYING of Sugar, ſee *Sugar.*

CLARION, a Bearing in Heraldry of the adjoyning Figure; *Ruby* three *Clarions Topaz*, being the Arms of the late Earl of *Bath*, by the Name of *Granville*. *Guillim* takes theſe *Clarions* to be a Kind of old-faſhion Trumpet; but others think they rather repreſent the *Rudder* of a Ship, or, as ſome ſay, the *Reſt* for a Lance.

CLARY, *(wild)* a Plant that produces Leaves like thoſe of Sage; the Stem is a Foot and an half high, rough and ſquare, a little hairy and channel'd; the Flower is like that of Sage, and inclining to a Purple Colour; as it falls away, it leaves behind it ſeveral Cods inclining towards the Earth, which contain in them round and dark colour'd Seed, almoſt like that of *Cabitrichum*; this Plant grows in Fields and Meadows, and bloſſoms in *June* and *July.*

The wild *Clary* has a greater Virtue than the Garden-*Clary*; a Decoction of its Leaves in Water, promotes Women's *Menſes*, and helps to bring away the After-burden, if they cauſe 'em to ſit upon it: The Leaves being ſteep'd in ſome Vinegar, and apply'd only by themſelves, or with ſome Honey, diſſolve all Sorts of large Impoſthumes and Boils.

But tho' the Garden-*Clary* is not allow'd to have an equal Virtue with the wild one in Phyſick, yet it is an Herb not to be rejected in Sallets and Omelets, made up with Cream, fry'd in ſweet Butter, and eaten with Sugar, Juice of Orange or Lemon.

The compound Spirit of Clary, we find made after this Manner; Take twelve Handfuls of freſh Leaves of *Clary*, ſprinkle upon them a Pound of Spirit of Wine, and diſtil 'em to Dryneſs in a cold Still; to what comes off, put ten Handfuls of freſh Leaves, and ſix Handfuls of Flowers of Archangel, and make a ſecond Diſtillation; which repeat with freſh Ingredients, and the ſame Liquor, a third Time; adding to the laſt one Ounce of Nutmeg, and letting the Water diſtil upon ſix Ounces of fine Sugar in a Bottle, in which is ſuſpended three Grains of Ambergreaſe in a Bag.

All theſe Materials indeed, except the Nutmegs, are very unfit for Diſtillation; but the frequent Repetition makes the Water ſomewhat partake of them: It is very pleaſant, and in great Eſteem amongſt the good Women againſt *Abortion*, the *Whites*, and other Female Weakneſſes: But the Amber-greaſe will vapour a great many, with whom ſuch Sweets will not agree.

CLASPERS, the twiſted Ligaments or Threads with which certain Herbs or Shrubs, ſuch as Briony, and Vines, take hold of Trees or Plants that grow about them. Theſe Claſpers, are of a compound Nature, between that of a Root and a Trunk; their Uſe is ſometimes for *Support* only, as in the Claſpers of Vines, Briony, *&c.* as aforeſaid, whoſe Branches being long, ſlender and fragile, would fall by their own and their Fruit's Weight: But theſe Claſpers taking hold of any thing that is at Hand, they do it by a natural Circumvolution which they have; and thoſe of Briony have a Retrograde Motion about every third Circle, in the Form of a double Claſp, ſo that if they miſs one Way, they may catch the other. Sometimes the Uſe of Claſpers is alſo for *Supply*, as in the Trunk-roots of Ivy, which being a Plant that mounts very high, and being of a cloſer and more compact Subſtance than that of the Vines, the Sap would not be ſufficiently ſupply'd to the upper Sprouts, unleſs theſe aſſiſted the Mother-Root; but theſe ſerve alſo for Support: Sometimes they ſerve for *Stabiliment*, *Propagation* and *Shade*: For the *Firſt* of theſe ſerve the Claſpers of Cucumbers; for the *Second*, the *Trunk-roots* of Cammomile; and for all *three*, the Trunk-roots of Strawberries, which mightily ſeem to delight in Shade.

CLAY, a Sort of black-greeniſh fat Earth, very compact in it ſelf, and is found in ſome Places under good Earth, and is very deſtructive to Gardening Work. All Sorts of Clays are a very great Improvement of gravelly and ſandy Land,

Land by allaying of their Heat, and making them more ſolid and tenacious, and more conſtant in the Produce of their Crops, and prevents their being ſpoiled with every Uncertainty of the Seaſon, altering and changing the very Nature thereof; for even Marle it ſelf is a kind of Clay, which is become fatter, and of a more enriching Quality by a better Fermentation, and by its lying ſo deep in the Earth as not to ſpend or weaken its Fertility by any Product; which we find it will not do, when too much expos'd; and therefore Clay, which lies deepeſt, muſt be beſt for this Uſe: However, it is good to try it in ſeveral Grounds, both Arable and Paſture, and for ſeveral Times, at ſeveral Seaſons of the Year, whereby may be found out the true Value and Effect of it, and by the ſame Method even of all ſubterranean Soil or Manure: The Coſt of the Trial will be but ſmall, and ſo there can be no great Hazard, if there be no certain Gain.

As to the ſeveral Sorts of Clays for Manure, Curioſity or otherwiſe. See *Corn-Land.*

CLAYING *of Ground*, a Term and Practice in Agriculture; and to clay a very light ſandy Soil, has been uſed for many Years in ſome Parts of *Yorkſhire*, for the Improvement of Corn; and as the ſame may be of Uſe in other Parts, it may not be out of the Way, to ſet down the Manner of doing it in this Place.

The Clay they have near, being dug hard by, in the Declivity of a Hill; and after they have bar'd away two Yards deep of Sand, they ſink a ſquare Pit ſix Yards deep, and eighteen Yards ſquare. The Clay is of a bluiſh brown Colour, not ſandy at all, but cloſe and fat, and very ponderous: It burns well for Bricks. They lay one hundred Load of Clay upon one Acre of Ground: They dig it at *Midſummer:* They obſerve, that for three or four Years, it continues in Clods upon the Land, and that the Land ſo manur'd, the firſt Year bears rank colour'd and broad grain'd Barley, but afterwards a plump round Corn like Wheat.

This Clay manur'd, will by certain Experience laſt forty Years in the Ground, and in ſome Places more, and then the Ground muſt be clay'd again. Now this ſandy Ground, unleſs clay'd, will bear nothing but Rye, whatever other Manure or Compoſt you make uſe of; but once clay'd, it will bear Oats, Barley, Peaſe, *&c.*

CLEARING, of Beer, the ſame as *Fining:* There are many Ways to do it, but the beſt Thing to make it fine, is *fix'd Nitre*; as alſo the Quinteſſence of Malt, and of Wine; Whites of Eggs, being made into Balls with a little Flower, and caſt into the Beer, do wonderfully cleanſe, feed, and preſerve the ſame, eſpecially if a little Iſinglaſs be added thereunto: Oil and Quinteſſence of Barley does the ſame Operation effectually: It is clear'd alſo, and ſtrengthen'd to ſuch a Degree, that it may be call'd Beer-Royal, by adding to it, in the Fermentation, ſome burning Spirits, which alſo gives Durability thereto, even far beyond that of double Beer.

CLEAR-STARCHING, a neceſſary Part of Houſewifry in reſpect of Muſlins, Lawns, *&c.* To waſh Muſlins, take your Muſlins, Aprons, Hoods, Neck-cloaths, and Yards of Muſlin, which muſt be four double, the two Selvages put together, then the Ends together, and waſh it the Way the Selvage goes, to prevent the Fraying; then take very clear Water, let it not be too hot, for that makes them yellow; and ſtrain the Water thro' a clean Cloth into a Pan, then take of the beſt Soap a ſmall Quantity, as your Waſh is, and put it upon a clean Stick, and ſo beat up your Lather; but let it be nothing of a Whisk, becauſe it will make the Water yellow, and alſo leave Splinters in the Water, which will tear the Muſlins. After the Lather is beat up, put in your fouleſt Muſlins firſt, one by one, till you have put them all in, ſo let them ſtand to ſoak out the Dirt; then waſh them one by one, to prevent tearing, whilſt the Water is warm; then ſqueeze them very hard between both Hands, for fear of leaving the dirty Suds in them; and as you waſh them out, ſhake them open into the Earthen Diſh you put them in; then let your ſecond Lather be beat up as the firſt, only let your Water be hotter, but not ſcalding hot; then put your Muſlins in one by one, as before, and let them ſtand a little, but waſh them whilſt they are warm, and ſqueeze them as before: Then as to the third Lather, let your Water be ſcalding hot, but not boiling, for that makes the Water yellow; then take of Powder-blue a ſmall Quantity, put it in a Cup, and put Water to it, a little more than will wet it; then ſhake the Cup about, afterwards pour it into the Scald, and ſtir it about till you perceive it blue enough; then take Soap and beat up your Lather as before; put your yelloweſt Muſlins in firſt, and then let them be cover'd over with a clean Cloth: You may waſh them out whilſt warm, or let them ſtand all Night, it will do them no harm but clear them. Obſerve when you waſh them out, to take care you waſh the Blue out; then lay them in clear Pump-water, and if you have not Time to ſtarch them all at once, put no more in your Starch than what you can finiſh in one Day; for lying in the Starch makes them look yellow: Let them be in the Pump-water till you have Time to finiſh them, but do not exceed two Days. Moſt Starchers boil their Muſlins; which they ſhould not, by Reaſon it wears them out: But the Scald, and letting the Muſlins lie in them, does more good than a Boil; likewiſe obſerve never to ſoap the Muſlins, for waſhing out the Soap will cauſe you to fray them.

To *rince* your Muſlins before you ſtarch them, take Pump-water in a clean Pan, then take a ſmall Quantity of Blue in a Cup, and put a little Pump-water to it, ſhake it about in the Cup, and pour a little of it into the rincing Water, then put your Hand into the rincing Water, and ſtir it about: Put your whiteſt Muſlins in firſt, ſqueezing them out one by one as you put them in; but put no more in than two or three at a Time, by reaſon the Blue

will ſettle upon them; and in caſe any Blue ſhould ſettle, rub them with your Hands lightly in the Water, and it will come off; and if any of your Muſlins be yellow, you muſt make the rincing Water a little bluer: After you have rinc'd them all out, ſqueeze them one by one between your Hands very hard, becauſe they will not take the Starch if any Water is left in them, then pull them out one by one with very dry Hands; double them, and lay them upon a clean dry Cloth in order to ſtarch them; ſome People ſtarch them dry, but they ought not, for it makes them look yellow and ſtiff, and is alſo very apt to fray them.

To make the *Starch* for the Heads and Muſlins, take a Pint of Pump-Water to a Quarter of a Pound of Starch, put the Water in a clean Skillet, and put it over a clear Fire till it is lukewarm, then put in your Starch; keep ſtirring it about ſlowly one Way, till it boils one Boil and no more; if it boils too much it makes it yellow; then pour it into a clean Pan, cover it over with a clean Plate till it is cold; when it is cold, take ſome upon your Hand, and take ſome Blue in the other Hand, then mix them together; but make it not too blue, for the leſs Blue the better, ſo it looks a little blue it is enough: You need not make any more at a Time; for if you keep it above a Week, it will make your Muſlin look yellow. Take your Muſlins doubled as before, one by one in your left Hand, and with your right ſpread the Starch upon it, not too thick, firſt on one Side, and then the other, but not open it; let them be the fineſt Heads firſt, and then the thick Heads; for the Starch that comes out of the fineſt will ſtarch the thick ones; and the ſame Starch that comes out of the Heads will ſtarch Aprons, Hoods, Handkerchiefs, Neck-cloths, or Turnovers; for a thin Starch is the beſt for them, becauſe they muſt not be too ſtiff. When you have ſtarch'd the Heads, lay them into the ſame Earthen Diſh, kneading them with your double Fiſt till the Starch ſticks about your Hands, then wring them out pretty hard, wiping them with a dry Cloth; after that open them, and rub them very ſlightly through your Hands.

To *clap the Heads*; When you have open'd them, and rubb'd them thro' your Hands, take the two Ends of the Lappets to the Middle of the Pinner, and ſo clap them between your Hands all together; clap them very hard, but waſh your Hands as often as you perceive any Starch or wet upon them; pull out the Pinner very well with both Hands, to you and from you, to prevent the Fraying: Be ſure that your Hands are exceeding dry. For if any of the Starch remains on the Hands, it will fray the Muſlin, ſo that you muſt waſh your Hands twice in pulling out the Length of a Pinner, drying them very well, and as you pull them out, hold them againſt the Light, to ſee if they are clapp'd enough.

But if you obſerve any thing that looks ſhining, that is the Starch, you muſt rub it out gently with your Hands, but always dry; ſo that when they are clapp'd enough, you will obſerve them to fly aſunder, and ſtick to your Hands: But obſerve to clap very quick, and very hard; for if you let them dry, they will be limber: So that when you ſee no ſhining they are clapp'd enough. You muſt never clap them ſingle, for that frays and tears them; neither clap by the Fire, but in froſty Weather, for that ſpoils the Colour.

To order the *Ironing of plain Heads*; When you find they are clapp'd ſufficiently, waſh your Hands very dry, pull them out, and take the two Ends of the Lappets, laying the Pinner at length double on the Board, as ſmooth and even as you can, and ſo on, till you finiſh ſix Pinners, one upon another; then take your Box-Iron, and iron your under one firſt, becauſe that is the drieſt; and they ſhould be very near dry, but not quite dry, that you may iron them even, and prevent fraying: Let your fine plain Muſlin be iron'd upon a clean ſoft Woollen-Cloth: But if any of your Muſlins are coarſe, or thick, you muſt firſt iron them upon a damp Cloth, and then afterwards iron them over upon your Ironing-Cloth, on the wrong Sides.

To order the *edg'd Heads*; When you find they are clapp'd ſufficiently, which you will do as eaſily as the plain Heads, you muſt have a Board the Length of a Pinner, with Cloths nailed round the Ends thereof, very ſtreight upon your Board, then pull out your Pinner, holding it by the Edging, with dry and clean Hands leſt you fray it, then pin it out down to the Board; but let your Pins be in the Edging, for if you ſtick them in the Muſlin the Holes will not come out; and by this Rule you may pin down Three or Four Pinners, according as your Board will hold them. Let them be pinn'd till they are quite dry, then pull out your Pins; pick out the Edgings, by laying your Hands upon the Muſlins, holding it hard while you pick out the Edging upon the Board, and take care that you pick out every little Purl thereof; and picking them twice over, lay it upon a damp Cloth, and iron it with an Iron not too hot.

To order *Cambricks and Lawns*, for the waſhing and rincing as you do Muſlins; then you muſt make a very thin Starch, but not Water-Starch; dip them in, and ſqueeze them out hard, wipe them with a dry Cloth very hard, and clap them carefully, for they are apt to ſlit; then fold them up, and put them in a dry clean Pan when they are clapp'd enough; if you touch them with any wet, it will leave a thick Sort of a look, and ſo will your Muſlins be the ſame; you muſt iron them on a damp Cloth like the thick Muſlins, but not with too hot an Iron; and iron them on the wrong Side as you do the thick Muſlins. You muſt not ſtarch with Starch left from other Heads, therefore take care, and make freſh Starch as before, and ſee that the ſame be a very ſmall Matter bluer then before directed.

To order *Hoods*, *Aprons* and *Turnovers* for the *Iron*; You muſt ſtarch them in a very thin Starch,

Starch, which comes from the Heads; but it muſt be thicker than Water-ſtarch: A ſmall Matter of Clapping ſerves them; but obſerve that they are clear; you muſt mind to pull them out towards the Gathers, to prevent the Fraying them, then pull them out every Way, double them and lay them on the Board as even as you can, and let them lie till they are pretty near dry, then pull them even, and iron them on the wrong Sides: As to the Turnovers, you muſt take care to take the two Ends of the Neckcloths or Turnovers exact, and beat againſt the Board to make the Fringe ſtick out.

To waſh *fring'd Heads*, the beſt Way is to take the Fringe off the Head, and waſh it by it ſelf in three Lathers, the two laſt pretty bluiſh; then take a long Bit of clean Board and wind it upon, combing it as you wind it up, and dip it in two or three clear Pump-waters, letting the Water run off the right Way of the Fringe; put it as it is upon the Board, in two, three or more dry Cloths till it is dry.

Another Way there is, tho' not ſo good, which is to waſh it as before, then hanging it on a Line to dry, afterwards comb it, which makes them furze; it is the ſooneſt done this Way, but it tears the Fringe: As to your knotted Fringes, you may waſh them as directed before, and open them with a Bodkin. To whiten them, you muſt boil them with Powder-blue and Soap, and hang them up in the Air.

If you waſh the Fringe upon the Heads, you muſt take a Needle and pick out every Fringe Thread by Thread, which is very tedious; but this Way will wear them out in two or three times waſhing.

To order *laced Heads*, You muſt ſtarch only the Muſlin on both Sides, but your Pinner muſt be doubled; then gather up the Lace in your Right Hand and put it in a dry Cloth to keep it dry, ſo wring the Starch out of the Muſlin with your left Hand; for in clapping the Head, it will make the Lace ſtiff enough. The ſame is to de done to Ruffles, Hoods, Aprons, or very broad Edgings.

But when you pin the Laces to the Board, pin in the Middle of the Lace, not at the Edge, for it will tear the Edging, and make it look all in Nooks.

To do *Lace* the beſt Way, you muſt ſow on a Tape to each Side of the Lace, then waſh it amongſt Muſlins, or by it ſelf in three Lathers; and if it looks not white, put it into warm Butter-milk, and let it lie a Day; then hang it up to dry; and if it is not white enough, you muſt put it into ſcalding hot Butter-milk, and ſo let it lie till it is cold, then waſh it out in two or three Lathers, according as you ſee ſufficient; but the Lathers muſt be very blue; when ſo done, rince it in the Pump-water made very blue; after which take it out, and pin it upon your Board by the Tapes very even; then take Muſlin the Length of your Lace, and dip it in Water-ſtarch, and ſo lay it upon the Lace till it is dry: Obſerve not to ſqueeze any of the Starch out of the Muſlin, but lay it as directed. When your Lace is dry, take off the Tapes; after which pick out the Purl and the Foot gently. If you open the Purls you muſt make a round hardiſh Pillow, and lay blue Paper upon it, which will ſhew the Purls the plainer; afterwards lay your Lace upon the Paper, and with a long ſlender Needle, with a Bit of Wax at the Head; ſo with very clean Hands you may eaſily open them, if they are well pick'd out at firſt: After you have open'd them, lay them upon the Board, with a Muſlin over them, and iron them with an Iron not too hot.

To get up *Child-bed Linnen*, You muſt waſh them in three Lathers, the two laſt very blue, and boil them in a blue Water, putting the Clouts in firſt, ſoaping them as you put them in, then put your ſmall Things in a Pillow-bier, and put them in laſt; let them boil extraordinary well, then take the ſmall Things out firſt, and waſh them thro' a clean Lather without blue: After which put them into Pump-water; ſo likewiſe do your Clouts, rince them out, and hang them up to dry; when dry, take them and waſh them again in a clean Lather, and then a Scald, but the Scald muſt have blue in it; afterwards let them ſtand all Night; the next Day rince them out in Pump-water with Blue in it; fold the Clouts, and plain Things down, and clap them with your Hands very hard, then hang them up in a clean Place where no Smoke comes; when dry, take them down, iron them, and hang them to the Fire to harden; when harden'd, iron them over again, and lay them up: As for the Caps, you muſt lay them in a dry Cloth till they are half dry; then take a very thin Starch, and holding the Cloth of the Caps in a dry Cloth, ſtarch only the Muſlin, wringing it out very hard with your Fingers and Thumb; then wipe the Muſlin with a dry Cloth, ſo take hold of the Caul of the Cap, and clap it; obſerve not to leave much Starch in the Muſlin, becauſe it will make Marks in the Cap; let them lie till near dry, and then iron them on the wrong Side.

To take *Iron-moulds*, or *Stains of Claret, Ink, &c.* out of Muſlin, Table-linnen, *&c.* If your Muſlins be Iron-moulded, take a Chafing-diſh of clear Coals, and ſet a Plate over it, with ſome Sorrel in it, then put ſome Salt upon the Sorrel, and lay the ſtain'd Place upon the Plate; afterwards take ſome more Sorrel in a Bit of Muſlin, and ſqueeze the Juice upon it; let it lie till it is very hot, ſo take the ſtain'd Place, and ſqueeze it very hard; then take freſh Sorrel and Salt, and ſo uſe it as before, till the Stain is got out; the Minute you ſee the Stain out, waſh it in three or four Lathers, till it has done looking green.

If ſtain'd by Claret, take Milk the Quantity that will cover the Stains, warm it very hot, and lay it in for three or four Days together; each Time freſh Milk, till the Stains are quite out. Sour Milk will do as well as any.

If ſtain'd by Ink, lay them in freſh Chamber-Lye for three or four Days together, rubbing them out every time you change the Water, waſhing them the Minute, as before directed.

In order to clear Muſlins there are ſeveral Materials put into the Starch, *viz.* Gum-Arabick, Allum, Mutton-ſuet, *&c.* The Gum is commonly put into the Water when ſet on the Fire, and ſo diſſolv'd; the Iſinglaſs is uſed in the ſame manner, only you muſt ſtrain the Water before you put in the Starch; the Allum and Mutton-ſuet are alſo uſed the ſame Way as the foremention'd.

Some ſtir the Starch about with a Candle a little before it boils; but this is rejected as a ſluttiſh way. However none of theſe things are of any general Uſe but the Allum, which makes the Muſlins look very white and clear, and makes them keep clean ſomething longer; tho' many People put nothing in the Starch, except thoſe that make it their Buſineſs, becauſe they can clap a great many more Heads: But the Heads will wear a great deal longer without any thing put into it.

To clear the Water, where good Water is not to be had, take a Pint of Water in a Sauce-pan, ſet it over the Fire, and put into it a Piece of Allum about the Bigneſs of a large Walnut, let the Water boil; then take and pour it into a Pan, which contains three Pails of Water, cover it over, let it ſtand twelve Hours, by that time the Thickneſs will ſettle to the Bottom, and then you may waſh, make Starch, rince your Muſlin, Laces, or Linnen, and they will do extraordinary well without any Damage to them.

To do the Lace after the Manner it is done in *Holland*, you muſt pick your Lace off the Muſlin, then take a clean Piece of Glaſs and ſew a thick Piece of Muſlin over it, (but let the Glaſs be ſquare) then take your Lace and roll it very even upon the Glaſs, and between every Roll ſoap it with Soap; when it is all ſoap'd and roll'd up, take another Piece of thick Muſlin, and ſew it over very tight, put it in clean warm Water, and let it lie till the Water is cold, which will ſoak out the Dirt; then put it in a large Sauce-pan of Water, and boil it, and let the Lace be cover'd with the Water, ſo let it boil a little while: You muſt boil it twice more; but in your laſt boil, you muſt put in the Water, Soap and Powder-blue enough to make a Lather; when you have done boiling it, lay it in a dry Cloth to ſoak out the Suds; when you perceive the Suds to be out of it, and it appears a little dry by the Outſide, rince it in two clear Pump-waters, with Blue in them, and lay it in a dry Cloth as before, to ſoak out the Water till it is almoſt dry; then lay it in Starch of a pretty Thickneſs, and letting it lie a very little while, take it and wipe the Starch off on the Outſide, then take it between your Hands, and ſqueeze it, not too hard, to make the Starch come thro' to the Glaſs, then ſet it againſt the Sun, or a clear Fire to dry; becauſe if it is too long drying, it will make it look yellow: Obſerve, let it be a little damp when you take it off the Glaſs, or elſe if quite dry, it will ſtick one Roll to the other, and be apt to tear; then lay it on a clean dry Cloth, and pull out the Purls where you ſee Occaſion; if your Lace be new, the Purls will open; then ſew it upon the Muſlin, and rub it open with a warm Iron, that it may not look tumbled: Your Lace will look as white as Snow, and as like new as poſſible. Some have done them upon a Board, but it makes 'em look yellow, and is apt to iron-mould them. This is a very excellent way to do any Fringes; but they muſt not be ſtarch'd.

CLECHE, a Term in Heraldry for any Ordinary, being pierced through with the ſame Figure as here. He beareth *Gules*, a *Saltier Cleche*; that is, one pierced thro' with another.

CLEMATITE, ſo call'd from κλῆμα, a *Rod*, becauſe it ſhoots out ſeveral pliant Switches, and otherwiſe in *Engliſh* known by the Name of *Periwinkle* or *Climber*; it ſhoots out large Branches like Vine-twigs, pliant and ſubject to creep on the Ground, if they meet not with ſomething to ſupport 'em; the Leaves are large, and a little indented, growing uſually five on one Side; at the Extremity of the Branches appears a Roſy Flower, compos'd of four well order'd Leaves; in the Middle of the Flower ariſes a Chive, which in Time becomes a Fruit, in which are Seed as ſmall as a Hair, and ending in little Plumages.

This Plant requires no difficult Culture, for it is in no fear of the Cold; it is of no delicate Conſtitution, and agrees with all ſorts of Earths; a little Water when it wants it, and a ſeaſonable Care to prop it, is all that is requir'd to raiſe this Plant. It may be multiply'd by its Seed, but much ſooner by its Roots; to this end, you are to take Stocks of a Year or two's Growth, and well grown; diſplant them gently with a Dibble, take away every thing that looks dead about them, and holding a Tuft of them in your Hands, break off the Slips one after another, after which, plant them as deep as the very Bud, which appears green; preſs down the Earth about 'em to haſten their taking Root, and then ſtay till they want it again; they muſt be alſo well weeded.

That the *Clematites* may appear graceful in a Garden, and not incommode the neighbouring Plants, and the better to keep in order the great Branches they ſhoot out, they muſt be allowed more than one Support, leſt they grow confus'd one in another, like a Bunch of Herbs: The Parterres require ſomething more proper and better Management: Since this Plant ſhoots out a great Number of Branches, ſhap'd like *Vine-Twigs*, it ought always to be plac'd in the Middle of Borders; for if it were ſet at the Edges, it would hide the Flowers that grow behind it; for if the Borders are large, two other Plants of a ſmall Size may be planted on each Side, between thoſe of the larger. What farther relates to the Culture of this Plant, may be ſeen under the Article *Female Balſam-apple.*

CLIFTS,

CLIFTS, call'd otherwiſe Cracks in the Heels, a Diſeaſe incident to *Horſes*, and proceeds either by over-hard Riding or Labour, which Occaſions Surfeits, or by giving him unwholſome Food; or by waſhing him when he is hot, which corrupts the Blood, and cauſes the peccant Humours to fall down, and ſettle where the Sorrances are; and this makes his Heels very raw, and to run offenſively with ſtinking Water and Matter, which proves very troubleſome to the poor Creature.

To cure this noiſome Diſtemper, they ſhave away the Hair from the ſore Place, then apply to it the Oil of Hempſeed, or for want of that Linſeed, which is an excellent Remedy; for it allays the Sharpneſs of the Humour, and heals and dries up the Chaps.

Others take Linſeed-oil and *Aqua Vitæ*, of each an equal Quantity; ſhake them together in a Glaſs, and then anoint the Chaps. See more under the Word *Scratches*.

CLOGGS, Pieces of Wood or the like, faſtned about the Necks, or to the Legs of Beaſts, to prevent their running away.

CLOSH, or *Founder*, a Diſtemper in the Feet of Cattle, taken by ſome Cold after a great Heat, or ſome violent Labour, which has agitated the Blood, ſo as it goes down to the Feet, and it will ſuddenly viſit their Hoofs, and fret, hurt and pain them, that they ſhall not be able to reſt upon that Place.

As to the Method of Cure, if the Blood reſts nigh the Legs above the Hoof, you muſt then chafe the Beaſt often, and rub him hard to make the Blood retire; and if that does not ſucceed, you muſt lance his Feet gently round on the Edges of his Hoofs, with ſmall Races, not deep; and if the Blood be gone down into the Hoof, open it then a little with a ſharp Knife, in the Midſt under both the Claws, then lay a Tent to it of Lint, mix'd with Salt, Nettles and Vinegar, and if you can, make him a Buſkin of Broom, and let not his Feet come to any Water till he be well, but keep him dry in the Stall; and care muſt be taken in the Cutting of him, that the Blood do iſſue, for otherwiſe it will grow to ſome Putrefaction, and ſo impoſtumate; for which Reaſon it muſt be open'd and cleans'd well, and a Cloth ſteep'd in Vinegar, Salt and Oil, bound thereto; and at laſt take ſome old Greaſe and Deer-ſuet melted together, an equal Quantity, and heal it therewith: But if the Blood falls to the utmoſt Parts of the Cleas, you muſt then pare the End thereof to the Quick, and ſo let it bleed, that no Impoſtumation may be there.

CLOSET, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying the Half of a Bar, and the Bar ought to contain one fifth Part of the Eſcutcheon, as the *Feſſe* does the third.

CLOTH-MEASURE, a Meaſure neceſſary to be known in ſo great a *Cloathing Country* as ours is, and thus it ſtands in the various Parts of *England*.

Kent, *York* and *Reading* Cloths, ſix Quarters and a half broad, thirty or thirty four Yards long, eighty ſix Pounds Weight.

Suffolk, *Norfolk*, *Eſſex*, ſeven Quarters, twenty two Yards, eighty Pounds.

Worceſter, *Coventry*, *Hereford*, ſix Quarters and a half, thirty, or thirty three Yards, ſeventy eight Pounds.

Glouceſter, *Oxon*, *Wilts*, *Somerſet*, ſeven Quarters, twenty nine, or thirty two Yards, ſeventy ſix Pounds.

Suffolk Sorting, ſix Quarters, twenty four and twenty ſix Yards, ſixty four Pounds.

Broad and narrow *Yorkſhire*'s, four Quarters, twenty four and twenty five Yards long, thirty Pounds.

Taunton, *Dunſtable*, *Bridgwater*, ſeven Quarters, twelve and thirteen Yards, thirty Pounds.

Devonſhire Kerſies and Dozens, four Quarters, twelve and thirteen Yards, thirteen Pounds.

Chequer Kerſies, Greys ſtriped and plain, four Quarters, ſeventeen and eighteen Yards, twenty four Pounds.

Peninſtons or Forreſts, three Quarters and an half, twelve and thirteen Yards, twenty eight Pounds.

Sorting Peninſton, ſix Quarters and an half, thirteen and fourteen Yards, thirty five Pounds.

Waſhers of *Lancaſhire*, ſeventeen and eighteen Yards, ſeventeen Pounds.

Sacks of Wool, three hundred ſixty four Pounds.

Tod, twenty eight Pounds; to one Sack thirteen Tods.

A Nale, ſeventeen Pounds.

One Sack makes four Standard-cloths, twenty four Yards long, ſix and half a Quarter wide, or ſixty Pounds Weight, called Sorting-cloths.

CLOTH, a Weft of interlaced Threads, ſome of which are extended longways, and others croſsways; there are Woollen, Linnen, and other Cloths, which are made of Hemp, Flax, Cotton, Silk, Nettle, *&c.* there are likewiſe Cloths of Gold and Silver, and they diſtinguiſh Cloths alſo by the Countries where they are made, as *Engliſh* and *French* Cloths, *Hollands*, &c.

To whiten Linnen-cloths; as ſoon as it is out of the Weaver's Hands, it muſt be ſteep'd in hot Water, and then well waſh'd, to the end you may get out the Filth that is in it; after which, they dry it and waſh it again in warm Water; you muſt afterwards plunge it into hot Water temper'd with Cow-dung, then waſh it again with hot Water, expoſing it five or ſix Days to the Dew, and watering it in the Sun; then put it into Lye, and in eight or ten Days Time it will be very white.

They have another Way of whitening Linnen-cloth in *Flanders*; they firſt waſh it as it comes out of the Weaver's Hands in hot Water, then they put it into ſome Lye, which ſhould be made of very ſtrong Aſhes of the Wallwort; when the Lye is made and uſed, and that the Cloth has been well waſh'd in fair Water, and ſoap'd with black Soap, ſpread it in the Air expoſed to the Night-damps and Dews that fall on the Graſs, and leaving it there for ſeven or eight Days, it will become very white; but if it does not appear to be ſo, you muſt put it into the Lye, and it will come to its Perfection.

If you would have Cloth that can withſtand a Sword, Take a very ſtrong new Cloth, which you are to double, and then rub it with ſome Mouth-glue, diſſolved in common Water, and when that is done, you muſt take care to dry it upon a Board; after which take ſome yellow Wax, Roſin and Maſtick, of each two Ounces, melt the whole together with an Ounce of Turpentine, ſtir it well, and put it upon the Cloth, in ſuch a Manner that it may imbibe it all.

CLOUDS, a Congeries chiefly of watry Particles, drawn or ſent out of the Earth in Vapours, which, when theſe Particles are very nearly plac'd to one another, appear denſe and thick; but when they are more remote, are clear and bright, and ſometimes almoſt tranſparent.

Clouds are Indications of the Weather we may expect, as they vary in Form alone or Motion; and certain black ones appearing in a clear Evening, are undoubted Signs of Rain to follow; or if black, blue or green Clouds appear near the Sun at any Time of the Day, or Moon by Night, Rain uſually follows: Alſo in a fair Day, if the Sky ſeems to be dappled with white Clouds, which is uſually term'd a Mackerel Sky, it commonly predicts Rain. When great black Clouds come out of the *North*, and when nearer, appear whitiſh, and if the Seaſon be cold and dry, it ſignifies Snow or Hail; if the Clouds be very high, and move another Way than the Wind blows, or than the other Clouds move that are lower, the Wind either riſes or is turn'd; and if they appear like Flocks of Sheep, or of a red Colour, Wind alſo follows: When ſmall wateriſh Clouds appear on the Tops of Hills, it is a Sign that Rain will follow, more particularly in the County of *Cornwall*; the like is obſerv'd of *Roſeberry-Topping* in *Yorkſhire*, and many other Places in *England*.

Clouds moving towards the Sun, denote Winds and Tempeſts; their Riſing over the Sun at Sunriſing, and making as it were an Eclipſe, portends Winds; and if from the *South*, Winds and Rain: If ſingle Clouds fly apace in a clear Day, Winds are expected from that Place whence they come; when they grow and appear ſuddenly, but that the Air otherwiſe is free from Clouds, it ſignifies Tempeſts at Hand, eſpecially if they appear towards the *South* or *Weſt*.

CLOVE, a Term we uſe in *Weights*; and in reſpect to *Wool*, ſeven Pounds make a Clove; but in *Eſſex* they allow eight Pounds of Cheeſe and Butter to the Clove; thirty one Cloves, or two hundred and fifty ſix Pounds to the *Wey*: In *Suffolk* they allow forty two of theſe Cloves, or three hundred thirty ſix Pounds to the *Wey*.

CLOVER-GRASS, a Plant that ſhoots forth Stalks a Foot high, they are ſmall, round, ſometimes a little hairy, ſome growing up, and ſome creeping along the Ground; the Leaves grow upon the Stalks, ſome round, and ſome oblong, three on a Stalk, from whence it is call'd *Trifolium*, which ſignifies three-leav'd: Its Flowers are of thoſe, which Botaniſts call *Papilionaceous*: It is ſomething like a Standard in Shape. In the Cup of its Flower riſes the Style, which turns to a Shell full of Seeds like Kidneys, which as they ripen ſtick to the Shell.

Clover-Graſs has obtain'd the Name, and is often eſteem'd the principal of Graſs, both for the great Improvement it makes upon Land, the Goodneſs of its Hay, and the Profit of its Seed. Many Authors give a very great Account of the Advantages of it; but as they are moſtly ſilent about the Nature of the Land that theſe great Improvements have been made upon, and of the particular Way of ordering ſuch Lands; ſo their Accounts are very ſhort in reſpect to the particular Application that might elſe have been made to Lands of the ſame Kind: But the great Advantage of Clover is, that it improves Land by the great Quantity of Cattle it maintains, and fits it for Corn again in two or three Years time; it being one of the beſt ways of improving moſt Sorts of Lands, eſpecially Clays, where Manure is ſcarce, and therefore much uſed in claiey Countries. Clover is of divers Sorts; that call'd the *Great Clover* is eſteem'd the beſt, whoſe Seed is like that of Muſtard; only that it is rather oblong than round: The choiceſt is that of a greeniſh yellow, and ſome of it a little reddiſh; but the black is not ſo good: Our *Engliſh* Seed is the beſt. One Acre of Ground will require ten Pounds of Seed. It's better to ſow it too thick than too thin; and ſome have ſown much more with good Advantage. This Seed delights moſt in a rich warm Soil, and ſuch Lands as are moſt dung'd, marl'd, lim'd, *&c.* But the Clays which are long in ſwerding, and little ſubject to Weeds; are the beſt Lands for Clover; becauſe in thoſe Lands which graze ſpeedily, the natural Graſs eats it out, which all Sorts of light Lands are ſubject to, and likewiſe to waſh the Earth from the Roots of the Clover, ſo as to leave them bare, which gives Opportunity to the Froſt to kill it: But it will not bear any thing of a Crop in the beſt Ground, longer than three or four Years.

The common Way of ſowing Clover, is either with Barley or Oats, after the Corn is ſown, which 'tis beſt, upon this Account, to ſow ſomething thinner than ordinary: It's ſown uſually at the End of *March* and *April*, in a calm Day; but the beſt Time of ſowing it in dry Lands, is with black Oats, as forward in the Spring as may be, that ſo it may get up while the Rain laſts, before the dry Weather comes. Some there are who ſow it with Wheat or Rye at *Michaelmas*, which gives it an Opportunity of ſhedding its Seed, and occaſions its growing thick, and laſting longer: But then it's beſt ſow'd upon dry Lands, that will bear ſowing both the Wheat and the Rye upon broad Ridges: This is the moſt certain Way of its taking, if the Winter proves mild; but in caſe of hard Froſt and great Snows, it is hazardous; tho' ſome adviſe the ſowing it alone at *Michaelmas*, which, they ſay, makes it come up freer of Weeds, than if ſown in the Spring, and will make it acquire Strength enough againſt the Winter: Some ſow Ray-Graſs with the Corn at *Michaelmas*, and early in the

Spring

Spring ſow Clover, which they cover only by rolling it: It's certain, the Froſt will not hurt the Root if it does not lie bare, tho' it will ſpoil all the Graſs; and therefore moſt People take care to feed it cloſe before the Winter comes on.

The firſt Crop for Hay of this Graſs may be cut about the Middle or End of *May*: It takes up more Time and Labour to dry than ordinary Graſs, and will go very near together in; yet if it grow not too ſtrong, it will be exceeding rich and good for fattening of Cattle. The exact Time to cut it, is when it begins to knot. Some Time after the firſt Crop you may mow two other Crops before Winter; tho' the Weather proving ſeldom good to make the laſt Crop well, it is beſt to take but one more, eſpecially if it be deſign'd for Seed, which muſt be left ſtanding till thorough ripe; for it will be very ready to ſhed: When the Seed is firſt obſerv'd in the Husk, it will ripen in a Month; and when the Seed begins to change its Colour, and the Stalk begins to dye and turn brown, and become of a yellowiſh Colour, mow it in a dry Time, and preſerve it as dry as you can. It ripens ſome Years ſooner than others; and ſo you muſt be guided by the Ripeneſs of it. If Clover is apt to wear out the Ground, and if the Owner has a mind to continue it without new ſowing, let him mow it the latter End of *May*, and let it ſtand about three Months, till it caſts it Seed, and then feed it with Cattle, and it will ſow it ſelf afreſh, and come up as thick as if new ſown.

One Acre of this Graſs will feed as many Cattle as five or ſix Acres of common Graſs: Some are of opinion, the beſt Way to feed Cattle with it, is to put it in Racks; becauſe of the great Quantity they tread down with their Feet, and becauſe it ſhrinks ſo much in drying. Great Care muſt be taken of the Cattle that are firſt put into it, leſt it burſt them; to prevent which ſome give them Straw with it, and ſome ſtint them as to the Quantity; but the ſafeſt Way is to turn them into it the firſt Day about Noon, when the Dew is off, and in a dry Day for about half an Hour; the next Day for another, the third for two Hours, and then for three or four Days put them in as ſoon as the Dew is off the Ground, and let them ſtay in till four or five in the Afternoon; after which there will be no Danger eſpecially if it is not too wet Weather; but in that Caſe, be the longer before you let them ſtay all Night: Some ſow Trefoil or Ray-graſs with their Clover, which very much prevents its doing Injury to Cattle, and as 'tis a Graſs that grows very upright, it ſhoots thro' the Branches of the ſpreading Clover, and makes the Crop much better.

The *Clover* being preſerv'd dry may be thraſh'd about the Midſt of *March*: Cleanſe it from Straw as much as poſſible, and beat the Husk again; when it is well dry'd in the Sun after the firſt Thraſhing, get what Seed you can out of it; and when 'tis thraſh'd and chaf'd with a fine Rake, and dry'd well in the Sun again, let it be rubb'd, and a good deal of Seed more will be got out of it: Some get above two Buſhels out of an Acre A good Thraſher can thraſh out but ſix Gallons in a Day. Some are of opinion that the beſt Way of ſowing it is in the Husk; but it's ſomewhat difficult to ſow it that Way. The Seed of *Clover* will grow as well at two Years old, as at the firſt: *Clover-hay* which falls from the Racks, into which 'tis put for feeding of Cattle, will fatten Swine.

Some ſow whole Alleys of *Clover-graſs*, to make Quarters in Parterres of Gardens inſtead of other green Turf. The more the Earth, where it is ſown, is fryable, the better it grows, and the pleaſanter Verdure it gives: Its Seed is ſown in *March*, and delights more in moiſt than in ſtony Ground.

CLOVEN-PESIL, a Diſeaſe in Lambs, who have their *Peſil cloven*; for which there is no other Remedy, but to keep it clean till it be big, and to anoint it with Tar, and then to kill him, for he will at length die.

CLOVES, in Latin *Cariophillis*, the Flowers of a Tree in *India*, whoſe Form, Bigneſs and Leaves are like the Laurel, ſave that they are narrower, as well as thoſe of Willows or Peach-trees. There are many Branches and Flowers, which at firſt are white, then of a dark Green, and at laſt ruddy; which growing hard become *Cloves*, and are as it were a Head at the Ends, with four ſmall Teeth, extended ſtar-ways. This Flower grows at the End of ſmall Branches, like the Fruit of Myrtle. It grows only in the *Moluccas*. They gather *Cloves* in the Months of *September*, and in *January* and *February*. There is a Water extracted from freſh *Cloves*, that is wonderful good and comfortable to the Heart: Some ſweat thoſe who have the Pox with Clove, Nutmeg, long and black Pepper. Cloves are good for the Liver, Stomach and Heart, and ſtrengthen thoſe Parts; they help Digeſtion, and ſtop a Looſeneſs.

CLUSH *and ſwollen Neck*, a Diſtemper in *Cattle*; cur'd in the following Manner: Firſt, let the Beaſt reſt three or four Days; then take freſh Butter, Honey, Hogs Lard and Wax, all in equal Quantities melted together into a Salve, with which anoint the Place. Again if the Neck be ſwollen and raw, take Honey, Maſtick and a little freſh Butter, without Salt, or freſh Swine's Greaſe without Salt, and boiling them all together, uſe it for an Ointment: When 'tis puff'd up, ſwollen and raw, take Elecampane well boil'd, and ſtamp'd with Hogs Greaſe, Weather-fat, Honey, Frankincenſe and New-wax, blended together, and anoint the Place therewith.

COACH-HORSE, a Horſe fit to draw in a Coach, which is call'd the *Swift Draught*; in the chuſing of which, let him be tall, broad and well furniſhed; not groſs with much Fleſh, but with the Bigneſs of his Bones; his Neck ſhould be ſtrong, his Breaſt broad, Chine large, Limbs ſound and clean, and Hoofs tough. And your large *Engliſh* Geldings are the beſt for this Purpoſe: Your *Flemmiſh* Mares next, and your ſtrong Stone-Horſes tolerable. They muſt have good Dreſſing

twice a Day; Hay and Provender their Belly full, and Litter enough to tumble in: They muſt be waſh'd and walk'd after Travel; for by Reaſon of their many Occaſions to ſtand ſtill, they muſt be inured to all Hardineſs, though it be very unwholeſome: Their beſt Food is ſweet Hay, well dry'd Beans and Oats, or Bean-bread: The Strength of their Shoes, and the Galling of their Harneſs muſt be well look'd after; their Legs kept clean, eſpecially about their hinder Feet; and they muſt ſtand in the Houſe warmly clothed. See *Horſe*, *Mare*, *Colt*, &c.

Coal, (*Small*) a Commodity uſeful for a Family for the readier lighting of a Fire, and therefore it's not improper to ſhew how it is made: They take the Spray and Bruſh-wood which is ſtripp'd off from the Branches of Coppice-wood, and which is ſometimes bound up in Bavins for this Uſe, tho' it be alſo as frequently charred without binding, and then it is call'd *Coming it together:* This they place in ſome near Floor, made level, and free of Incumbrances, where ſetting one of the Bavins or Part of the Spray on fire, two Men ſtand ready to throw on Bavin upon Bavin, as faſt as they take fire, which makes a very great and ſudden Blaze, till all is burnt that lies near the Place; but e'er they begin to ſet fire, they fill great Tubs or Veſſels with Water, which ſtand ready by them; and this is daſh'd on with a great Diſh or Scoop, as ſoon as ever they have thrown on all their Bavins, continually plying the great Heap of glowing Coals which gives a ſudden Stop to the Fury of the Fire, whilſt with a great Rake they lay and ſpread it over, caſting Water ſtill on the Coals; which are perpetually turn'd by two Men, with great Shovels, a third throwing on the Water; and this is continu'd to be done till no more Fire appears, tho' they ceaſe not from being hot; then they ſhovel them up into great Heaps, and when thoroughly cold, put them up in Sacks for *London*, &c. where they are not only uſed for kindling Fires in Families, when out, but by divers Artificers both to kindle greater Fires, and to temper and aneal their ſeveral Works.

Coasting, a Term uſed in reference to the tranſplanting of Trees, and ſignifies the placing the ſame Side of the Tree to the *South-Eaſt*, &c. as grew formerly that Way where it ſtood before.

Cochineal, a ſmall Inſect that feeds upon the Juice of the red Fruits of *Opuntia:* It's like a Sort of Bug, that ſticks to Orange-trees. It's thought that which is brought to us under the Name of *Cochineal* is nothing but Part of the Belly of this Inſect, cover'd with Scales that remain quite whole; we cannot obſerve in it any thing of the Part of the Body which is towards the Head, nor of the Paws or Legs, which in all Appearance are dry'd up and reduced into Duſt.

Theſe Inſects are found upon different Trees in *New-Spain*; the *Indians* take care to gather them, in Order to Tranſportation, upon the *Opuntia*, which is a Kind of a Fig-tree of that Country, whoſe Fruit is fill'd with a red Juice; the Inſects feeding upon this Fruit acquire a fine red Colour; and when they are grown big enough, they kill them with cold Water, and dry them, that they may be ſent into *Europe*, where they uſe them in dying Scarlet.

Thoſe *Cochineals* ſhould be made choice of which are large, clean, well fed, dry, ſilver-colour'd, ſhining on the upper Part, and yielding, when bruiſed, a deep and red Colour, with the Help of which they dye Scarlets as aforeſaid.

Cock, a domeſtick Bird, and the Male of the Hens. It's ſaid a *Cock* ſhould never be fat, and that he ought to ſupply a dozen Hens, from which he is diſtinguiſh'd by his Spurs and Comb: The Eggs which Hens lay without being trod by a *Cock* muſt not be hatch'd, for they will addle. *Cocks* are gelt when young to make Capons of them.

This Bird in general is the moſt manly, ſtately and majeſtical of all others; being very tame and familiar with Mankind, naturally inclined to live and proſper in habitable Houſes: He is hot and ſtrong in the Act of Generation, and delights in open and liberal Plains, where he may lead forth his Hens into green Paſtures and under Hedges, that they may warm and bask themſelves in the Sun: For to be put up within wall'd Places and paved Courts, is moſt unnatural to them, neither will they proſper therein.

Now in the Choice and Shape of a Dunghil-cock, he ſhould be according to our *Engliſh* Authors, of a large and well-ſiz'd Body, long from the Head to the Rump, thick in the Garth, his Neck ſhould be long, looſe and erected up high, as the Pelican and other Birds of Prey are; his Comb, Wattles and Throat large, of great Compaſs, ragged and a deep Scarlet-red; his Eyes round and great, the Colour anſwerable to the Colour of his Plume or Main, as Grey with Grey, Red with Red, and Yellow with Yellow; his Bill crooked, ſharp and ſtrongly ſet on his Head; the Colour ſuitable to the Colour of the Feathers on his Head; his Mane or Neck Feathers very long, bright and ſhining, covering from his Head to his Shoulders; his Legs ſtrait and of a ſtrong Beam, with large long Spurs, ſharp and a little bending, and the Colour black, yellow, or browniſh; his Claws ſtrong, ſhort and well-wrinkled; his Tail long, bending back and covering his Body very cloſe; his Wings ſtrong. And for the general Colours of a Dunghil-cock he ſhould be Red. He ſhould be valiant within his own Walk; and if he is a little Knaviſh ſo much the better. He ſhould be often crowing, and buſy in ſcratching the Earth, to find out Worms, and other Food for his Hens, and invite them to eat. See *Hens* and *Poultry*.

Cock-Chafers, Inſects that are hurtful to Trees. For which ſee the *Diſeaſes of Trees*.

Cock's-Comb, a Viand of great Uſe in the moſt exquiſite Ragoos and Bisks; particularly, Courſes are made of them for Inter-meſſes, more eſpecially farc'd *Cocks-Combs*, either alone, or with Veal-ſweet Breads, Capons-livers, Morilles and common Muſhrooms.

For farc'd *Cocks-combs*, take ſome of the beſt and largeſt, let them be parboil'd, and afterwards open'd at the thick End with the Point of a Knife; then having made a Farce with the Breaſt of a Pullet or Capon, Beef-marrow, pounded Lard, Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, and the Yolk of an Egg; fry your *Cocks-combs*, and ſtew them in a Diſh, with a little thick Broth, and four or five Muſhrooms cut into Slices: To theſe add the Yolk of an Egg raw, and when the Diſh is ready to be ſerv'd up, ſome good Gravy and Lemon-juice.

To *preſerve farc'd Cocks-combs*, let them be well cleanſed, put into a Pot with Lard, and kept upon the Fire a little while without Boiling; about an Hour after throw in a little fine Salt, an Onion ſtuck with Cloves, a Lemon cut into Slices, ſome Pepper and a Glaſs of Vinegar. When the Lard begins to coagulate, take them out, pour in ſome melted Butter, and cover them with a Linnen-cloth, as it is uſually done to other Things that are to be preſerv'd.

COCK-PIT, a Place made for Cocks to fight in.

COD or *Stone-ſwelling*, a Diſtemper incident to *Horſes*, and proceeds from ſeveral Cauſes; either by ſome Wound, Sting of ſome venomous Creature, or by Fighting of one Horſe with another; or elſe by the Means of ſome ill Humours, which corrupt the Maſs of Blood, that falls down to the Cods. Sometimes it happens after Sickneſs or Surfeiting with Colds, and then it is a Sign of Amendment, and ſometimes from having too much Seed.

To cure this Diſtemper, take Bole-Armoniack beaten into fine Powder, Vinegar and Whites of Eggs well beaten together, and anoint the Part therewith daily, till the Swelling be abated; and if it Impoſtumates, where you find it to be ſoft open it with a hot Iron, or Inciſion-knife, if it does not break of it ſelf, and heal it up with green Ointment. —

If the Cods are bitten or bruiſed, ſo as to ſwell very much, waſh and bath them well with warm Whey, Morning and Evening, for three or four Days together, and after it, anoint them with the Oil or Ointment of Populeon, till you find the Swelling abated, keeping the Cods warm with a Linnen-cloth, made like a Purſe, and drawn eaſily over them.

If you find the Swelling abated, then apply the common Charge of Soap and Brandy to it, very hot, which knit the Strings of his Cods together again; but if ſo torn as to be paſt Cure, geld him.

Again you may for this purpoſe, as well as for all manner of other Bruiſes in any Part of the Horſe's Body, make a Bath of two Quarts of the ſtrongeſt Lye that can be got; which ſet over the Fire in a large Kettle, and put to it two Handfuls of the Rind of the Black-berry Buſh, and let it ſimmer away till it be reduced to a Quart; then ſtrain it, and bathe the grieved Part Night and Morning with it, very hot, and heated well by the Fire, then dip a Linnen-cloth in the ſame, and bind it up hot. The Bark towards the Root of the Black-berry Buſh, when you gather it, muſt be peel'd off, for that is the beſt.

M. *Chomell* ſays, this Diſtemper in a Horſe may be cured by driving the Horſe into the Water, which by its Coolneſs will make the Cods come to rights; unleſs they are full of Wind, or unleſs the Swelling that appears be not caus'd by light Inflammation; in which Caſe you muſt make a Cataplaſm of Vinegar, freſh Butter and Oil of Olives, which you muſt boil together, with Chalk pulveriz'd, reducing the whole into a clear Stuff, and rubbing his Teſticles therewith it will cure him.

COD-SWELLING, by ſome Chance or other being incident to an *Ox*; you muſt anoint him with ſweet Cream, at leaſt three Times a Day, and if it does not fall, then take Wall-earth, diſſolve it into Vinegar, and the Dung of an Ox, and bathe the Cods therewith: Others hold it a natural Remedy, for the Dung of a Dog to cure this Swelling, or that in the Pizzle, if they are often rubb'd therewith.

COFFEE, *Ban*, *Boa*, *Banna*, *Bunnu*, *Bunches*; a Tree like unto that call'd the Spindle-tree, but its Leaves are harder, thicker, and always green. Its Fruit contains a Grain of an oval Form, a dark yellow Colour, and inclining to white; it retains the Name of *Coffee* as well as the Liquor, which is become ſo much in Uſe all *Europe* over.

Many Virtues are aſcrib'd to *Coffee*: It dries thoſe who are too fat and purſy; expels Wind, ſtrengthens the Liver, and relieves the Dropſical by a Quality it has to purify the Blood; and therefore it cures the Itch, reſiſts the Scurvy, moderates the Heat of the Heart, and ſtops the frequent Palpitations of it, comforts the Stomach, whets the Appetite, removes the Obſtructions of the Spleen and Bowels, ſuccours the Womb, and forwards Women's Menſes: Moreover, it is good for all the cold Indiſpoſitions of the Brain, and Defluxions that fall upon the Lungs; it helps Digeſtion, revives the Spirits, and rejoices the Heart; it's good for Rheums and Defluxions, excellent to prevent the Gout and Dropſy, and to ſuppreſs the Vapours of the Spleen and Megrims: It has no manifeſt Quality either to purge or bind the Body: Its Vapours receiv'd into the Eyes ſtop the Defluxions of them. In a Word, every Body by degrees came to drink *Coffee* in *France* ſince the Year 1671. when ſome ſmall Quantities of it began to be ſold in Shops. *Mahomet* the Fourth's Ambaſſador, and his Retinue brought a great Quantity of it into that Kingdom, and it was in the Year 1664. it was firſt ſeen at *Paris*: But it was us'd earlier in *London* by ten or a dozen Years.

To prepare *Coffee*, they firſt roaſt it in a Pan or Earthen Veſſel, and while it is upon the Fire, ſtir it continually with a Wooden Ladle or Spoon; or elſe they ſhake it and ſtir the Veſſel till it becomes almoſt black, then they grind it in a Mill that ſerves only for this Uſe. They boil it in Water, in a Sort of Veſſel they call a *Coffee-pot*; and when it is boil'd, they draw it a little

from the Fire, and put about an Ounce of this Powder into two Pounds of common Water; at the ſame Time the Water muſt be ſtirr'd a little with a Spoon, or ſome ſuch Inſtrument, as well to mix the *Coffee* with it, as to hinder the Liquor to get out of the *Coffee-pot*; which it will not fail to do, by reaſon of the ſudden Fermentation that ſeizes it, if this Precaution be not us'd. Some pour in a little cold Water to ſtop the Fermentation as ſoon as it begins: They afterwards leave it for a ſmall Time, then take it off, that the Liquor may ſettle: When 'tis clear, they pour it, into Diſhes, and drink it after they have put ſome Sugar into it, in order to qualify the Bitterneſs thereof, which is very diſagreeable to thoſe that are not accuſtomed to it: But there are ſome Perſons who drink it without any Sugar at all.

There are thoſe who keep *Coffee*, reduc'd into Powder, in Boxes, which are ſtopt very cloſe; but it is beſt to make it freſh every Time you have a mind to drink it.

It may not be out of the Way, to ſhow how the *Arabs* prepare *Coffee* in their own Country; they uſually take it almoſt as ſoon as it is boil'd, without letting it ſettle, and always without mixing any Sugar with it, and in very ſmall Cups. There are ſome among them who wrap up the *Coffee-pot* in a wet Linnen-cloth when they take it off the Fire, which occaſions the groſs Part of the *Coffee* preſently to ſink to the Bottom, and makes the Liquor clearer. By this means alſo there will be a ſmall Cream upon the Surface thereof, and when it is pour'd into the Cups, it will ſmoke much more, and form a Kind of thick Vapour, which is pleaſant to ſmell to, becauſe of the good Qualities they think it is endued with.

People of Diſtinction have another Manner of managing it, which is peculiar to themſelves; they do not make uſe of the Coffee-berry but only of the Bark or Shell of this Fruit in the following Manner. They take the Shell of a Berry that is thoroughly ripe, bruiſe and put it in a little Pan or Earthen Veſſel upon a Coal-fire, and turn it in ſuch a Manner that it may not burn, as they do *Coffee*, and let it only receive a little Colour: At the ſame Time they boil Water in a *Coffee-pot*, and when the Bark is ready, they put with it a quarter Part at leaſt of the thin Rind, and let the whole boil, as you uſually do *Coffee*. The Colour of this Liquor is like that of the beſt *Engliſh* Beer. The *French* who were at the Court of the King of *Hyemen*, and drank no other *Coffee*, ſay, that it is fine delicious Liquor, and add, That there is no Neceſſity of putting Sugar to it becauſe it has no Bitterneſs that requires to be qualify'd; but on the contrary has an agreeable Sweetneſs. This *Coffee* is call'd the *Coffee à la Sultana*, and is much eſteem'd in all Countries: They keep theſe Barks in very dry Places, ſhut up aloft; becauſe Moiſture would give them an ill Taſte.

A new Way of preparing *Coffee*, is by extracting the Tincture of it, as you do that of Tea, in order to which take a Dram of *Coffee* in the Berry, and when it is cleared of its Bark or Shell, boil it for a Quarter of an Hour at moſt, in half a Setier of Water, after which take the Liquor off the Fire, which muſt have aſſum'd a fine Lemon Colour; and when you have let it ſettle for a ſhort Time, drink it hot with Sugar. This new Preparation of *Coffee* has been invented by a Phyſician at *Paris*: He informs us, that by this Method we have a Liquor that is much more wholeſome, becauſe we can ſuſpect nothing that is aduſt therein; and becauſe it contains a natural Extract of that Part in the *Coffee* which is the leaſt fix'd and moſt æthereal, which are diſpers'd in the roaſting.

The Liquor thus prepar'd, exhales a ſweet Smell, it is of an agreeable Taſte, ſtrengthens the Stomach, corrects Crudities, and ſenſibly diſembarraſſes the Head. That Phyſician has known by Experience, that this Drink allays the Sharpneſs of Urine, and gives Eaſe to the moſt ſtubborn Coughs: To all which Qualities we may add, That it ſupports the Strength of the Body againſt Inanition; inſomuch that being taken faſting, a Perſon may continue a long while without Food, without any Inconveniency.

You may alſo uſe the ſame *Coffee* a ſecond and third Time as at firſt. If you ſuffer this *Coffee* to boil long, the Colour will be chang'd, and the Liquour become green, like the Juice of the Herb; it will leave at the Bottom of the Veſſel a little green Slime. By theſe Obſervations we are given to underſtand, that we muſt not let the *Coffee* boil long when it is prepared in this manner.

COKE, Pit or Sea-coal, burn'd or cover'd in the Nature of Charcoal.

COLCHICUM, or *Meadow-Saffron*, has its firſt Name from *Colchos*, a Country in the Neighbourhood of the Kingdom of *Pontus*, famous in the Days of old for the Apples of Gold that were kept there, and for *Jaſon*'s bringing off the Golden Fleece. This Country abounded in all Sorts of venomous Herbs, and the *Colchicum* ſtill retains ſomething of that Nature, for it is an Enemy to human Bodies; and tho' it has a ſweet Root and pleaſant to the Taſte, yet for all that it muſt not be eaten, for fear it ſhould coſt the Perſon his Life; and if any one ſhould unfortunately eat of it he muſt uſe the ſame Remedy preſcrib'd againſt *poiſonous Muſhrooms*; which ſee under *Muſhrooms*; becauſe this Root has the ſame Effect: It's ſaid alſo to be ſo ſtrong, that it will kill Dogs, and from thence it had the Name of *Dogs-Bane*.

Meadow-Saffron, otherwiſe call'd the *Narciſſus*, ſhoots forth from its Roots, five or ſix oblong Leaves, about an Inch broad, ſmooth, and of a browniſh green Colour, in the Middle of which riſes the Stalk, bearing at the Top of it a yellow, ſingle-leav'd Flower, which grows up from the Root like a little Pipe, cut into ſix Parts: A Stile riſes in the Middle of this Flower, which terminates in little Strings, and at laſt turns to an oblong triangular Fruit, divided into three Cells full of roundiſh Seed.

This

This being the general Deſcription of this Plant, it muſt nevertheleſs be obſerv'd, that there are divers Sorts of *Meadow-Saffron*, the Spring and the Autumn, the ſingle and the double, the great-leav'd and the little-leav'd; the great *Meadow-Saffron* and the Little; the White, the Red and the Yellow.

The *Spring Meadow-Saffron.*

Of theſe *Colchicums* there is one Sort whoſe Flowers are white at firſt, and then turn Purple; the Leaf as well as Flower of this Sort is very ſmall.

The *Meadow-Saffron* whoſe Flowers are of a reddiſh Purple.

The *Meadow-Saffron* with pale Flowers.

The *Autumn Meadow-Saffron.*

The Purple-ſingle *Meadow-Saffron.*

The Purple-double *Meadow-Saffron.*

The White-double *Meadow-Saffron.*

The *Engliſh Meadow-Saffron* is alſo white and very ſcarce, and has this Particular in it, that it brings forth its Leaves before its Flowers in *Autumn*; whereas the others bring forth their Flowers in the Fall, and the Leaves in the Spring.

The *Meadow-Saffron* of *Naples.*

The *Meadow-Saffron* of *Portugal.*

The *Polyanthus Meadow-Saffron*, of a deep Purple Colour.

The White-ſingle *Meadow-Saffron.*

The Party-colour'd *Meadow-Saffron*, having three white Leaves on the Inſide, and three red ones on the Outſide.

The Party-colour'd *Meadow-Saffron* is white, being divided by little red Streaks.

The *Meadow-Saffron* of *Conſtantinople.*

The *Meadow-Saffron* of *Alexandria.*

The *Meadow-Saffron* of *Samos.*

There needs not be any extraordinary Care taken about cultivating theſe Plants, they will thrive better in a good Soil than in one that is not ſo: The Plant is not multiplied by Seed, but by its Bulbs, which it ſhoots out every Year in Abundance.

The Flowers ſhould be planted in Plots or Borders, and not in Pots, which the Gardener ſhould reſerve for others that are more difficult to be cultivated: He muſt diſplant his *Colchicums* in *July*, and let them lie till *September*, which is the Time to replant them; let their Bulbs be put into any airy Place, ſhelter'd from the Rain; and when the Seaſon comes let them be planted where he thinks they will thrive beſt, four Inches deep; and he muſt not neglect to have them well weeded.

COLD, one of the four firſt Qualities oppoſite to Heat; but here conſider'd as affecting our Bodies, and much incommoding them in ſevere Weather. And if you would have an infallible Secret to keep you from being cold in Winter, and hot in the Summer; as alſo to preſerve you from all Sorts of Vermin that may infeſt you, as Lice, Fleas, *&c.* take a tann'd Wolf's Skin, and put it between the Sheet and the Quilt. In the Winter-time the Hair muſt be nigheſt the Fleſh, and in Summer time the Skin.

If you would keep your Hands and Feet free from *Cold*, anoint them with Fox-greaſe.

Cold may be conſider'd a little farther here, as it relates to *Agriculture. Heat* and *Drought* do not always attend us, nor do they ſo frequently afflict our Country, but that we have alſo a Share of Superabundant *Cold*; that *Cold* which moſt afflicts the Husbandman, is the bitter Froſts that ſometimes happen in the Winter or Spring, and are beyond our Reach either to foreſee or prevent; yet that they may not injure us ſo far as otherwiſe they might, we ſhall propoſe under this Article, and that of *Wet*, ſome Remedies or Preventions. Some Lands are indeed more inclinable by their Nature and Situation to ſuffer by Cold or Wet than others; as thoſe that lie on a cold Clay or Chalk, more than thoſe that lie on a warm Sand or Gravel; thoſe that lie moiſt, than thoſe that lie dry; and thoſe that lie on the *North* or *Eaſt*-ſides of Hills, than thoſe that lie on the *South* or *Weſt*; and therefore it is adviſeable to plant or ſow ſuch Trees, Grains or Plants, that can leaſt abide the *Cold*, in ſuch Grounds as are more warmly ſituated: And tho' it is not an eaſy Thing to alter the Nature of the Ground, yet it is eaſy to place ſuch artificial Shelters againſt the *Cold*, as may very much remedy the Inconveniences; as we ſee it is moſt evident, that Froſts have a greater Influence where the Air has its free Paſſage, than where it is obſtructed; for which end Incloſures, planting Trees, *&c.* are a great Preſervative, and eſpecially ſuch Incloſures as are made in *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire.* The Bank-fence is likewiſe a good Shelter for the Land, as it is alſo for Cattle. See *Drought* and *Wet.*

COLD, conſider'd as a Diſtemper incident to Mankind, is variouſly catch'd, and ſometimes affects one Part, and ſometimes another; for the Cure of which you may conſult *Rheum* and *Cough:* However we may obſerve here, that a good Medicine for a newly taken, tho' violent *Cold*, is to take four Ounces of Spring-water, and in a convenient Veſſel put to it three Leaves of good Coltsfoot, a Pugil of Maiden-hair, and a Stick of Liquoriſh, for Bigneſs and Length like the furtheſt Joint of the little Finger; make the Water warm, and when it is ready to boil, put in the foremention'd Ingredients; the Liquoriſh being firſt ſlic'd and mix'd, cover the Pot well, let it boil for a few Walms; then take it off the Fire, and having preſently ſtrain'd it off, let the Patient drink it hot like Tea, he being already in Bed; do this three or four Nights together, or till there be no more Need of the Medicine.

For a *Cold* that affects the *Breaſt*, take a Sheet, or half a Sheet *pro re nata*, of brown Paper, of as even a Texture as you can get, and anoint it over evenly, and very well, with the oldeſt Tallow or Candle-Greaſe you can get, ſo that the Paper be thoroughly penetrated by it; then cover it thinly with Nutmeg, as if you were to rub

the Spice upon a Toaſt, and clap it warm to the Pit of the Stomach, that it may reach a good Way, both above and beneath it.

COLD, or *Poge*; a Diſtemper that ſeizes the Head of a *Horſe*, and is got by Ways and Means unknown, according to the Temper and Conſtitution of his Body, and the beſt and moſt careful Keeper cannot warrant his Horſe from this Infirmity: Now according as the *Cold* which he has taken is new or old, great or ſmall, according as the Humours do abound in his Head, and thoſe Humours are thick or thin, ſo is the Diſeaſe more or leſs dangerous.

If he has but a new taken *Cold*, he will have ſmall Kernels like Wax-Kernels under his Jaws, about the Roof of his Tongue; but if he has great ones, then his *Cold* may be imagin'd to be of a longer Date: His *Cold* may be alſo new, if you find him rattle in the Head, void thin Matter out of his Noſe or Eyes, or if he holds down his Head in the Manger, or when he drinks, his Water comes up again out of his Noſtrils; or if he chews materative Stuff between his Teeth; but if he caſts cold Matter out of his Noſe, and coughs grievouſly, it's a Sign he may have the Glanders or Conſumption of the Lungs.

Multiudes of Receipts there are for the Cure of this Diſtemper: Firſt, to take away the Poge or rattling in the Head, how violent ſoever, without giving any inward Medicine; take a ſmall Quantity of freſh Butter, and of Brimſtone finely powder'd, which you are to work together till they become one entire Body, and of a deep yellow gold Colour, then take two long Gooſe-wing Feathers, and anoint them therewith to the very Quills on either Side, which done, roll 'em into more of the Powder of Brimſtone, and ſo put up one into either Noſtril, and at the butt End of the Quill put ſtrong Pack-Thread, which muſt be faſten'd over his Pole, like to the Head-ſtall of a Bridle, and ride him moderately after it, for about an Hour; and this will provoke him to ſnort and ſnuffle out of his Noſe and Head, much congeal'd Filth which is in his Head; then tie him to the Rack for an Hour after, and this will purge his Head very clean: Then draw out the Feathers, and he will do well, keeping him warm, and giving him Maſhes, and white Water for four or five Days together.

But for an inward Medicine, a Handful of Thyme, boil'd in a Quart of ſtrong Ale till it comes to a Pint, then ſtrained, and two Spoonfuls of Treacle added thereunto, and given Blood-warm, will do.

For a new-taken *Cold*, water and Salt well brew'd together, and given the Horſe blood-warm, is good.

To cure a long-taken *Cold*, though accompanied with a dry Cough, *&c.* Take of the Conſerve of Elecampane three Quarters of an Ounce, diſſolve it in a Pint and a half of ſweet Sack, and give it him in the Morning faſting, ride him gently a little after; and this repeat as you ſee Occaſion.

For the Stoppage in the Head, when the Horſe voids Filth and ſtinking Matter out of his Noſe; Take of *Auripigmentum* and Coltsfoot, made into Powder, of each two Drams, with *Venice* Turpentine, work them into a ſtiff Paſte, make them into ſmall Cakes of the Breadth of a Six-pence, and dry them a little; one of which put into a Chafing-Diſh of Coals, cover'd with a Tunnel, and ſo fume him, not only during his taking his Phyſick, but at other Times.

A red Herring unboil'd roll'd up in Tar, and given the Horſe down his Throat, is very good not only for a *Cold*, but a dry Cough, Shortneſs of Breath, Purſineſs, *&c.* as well as many other Things, not every where ſo eaſily to be had.

For a deſperate dry Cough: Take a Pint of burnt Sack, Sallet-Oil, and Red-wine Vinegar, of both a Quarter of a Pint, of Fenugreek, Tamerisk, Long-Pepper, and Liquoriſh, of each a Spoonful in Powder, and being mix'd together, give it him, half at one Noſtril, and half at another, and do this twice a Week: Ride him after it; let him faſt two Hours, and keep his Head and Breaſt warm.

For a ſettled long *Cold*, take three Heads of Garlick, and roaſt 'em on Embers, then mix them with three Spoonfuls of Tar, as much powder'd Sugar, and half a Pound of Hogs Greaſe; then with Anniſeeds, Elecampane, Fenugreek and Cumins-Seeds, made into Paſte, and give him as much at once as a Duck's Egg.

COLD-BATH, a Place or Convenience by Nature, or made on purpoſe, for Bathing in cold Water, on the Account of many Indiſpoſitions, *&c. Cold Baths* have been long baniſh'd out of Medicine, and hardly heard of during the Uſurpation of *Monkiſh Philoſophy* and *Chymiſtry*; for the Ancients had 'em in great Eſteem; and by good Fortune, ſome Improvements in Reaſon and Phyſick, from *Geometry* and *Mechanicks*, have brought them again into tolerable good Countenance; and the preſent Age can furniſh us with abundance of noble Cures perform'd by cold Bathings, which were attempted long in vain by the moſt efficacious Medicines.

There are hardly any chronick Diſeaſes but the *Cold-Bath* may be made uſe of to Advantage, if a Perſon's Conſtitution has not ſomewhat that forbids its Uſe; which is *Corpulency* and unſound *Viſcera*. The Fibres in very fat Perſons are ſo ſtuff'd round, and as it were bolſter'd up, that they have not Room to vibrate or contract with the ſudden Squeeze of the Bath; and therefore inſtead of enforcing their Springs, and ſhaking off any unneceſſary Incumbrances, they will only be ſtrain'd to no Purpoſe, and conſequently weaken'd: And in unſound *Viſcera*, or where any Part is much weaker than the Reſt, ſuch an additional Force, as the ſudden Contraction the Bath gives to the Solids, will preſs the Fluids upon that Part, very much to its Detriment, which may be either the Burſting of the Veſſels, or promoting the Diſcharge of ſome ill Humours upon that Part, which otherwiſe might drain elſewhere. But where nothing of this Nature forbids the Uſe of

of the *Cold-Bath*, whatſoever is to be effected by braying the Solids, or invigorating their Vibrations, and accelerating the Motion of the Blood, is with certainty to be had from hence: All Diſeaſes therefore from a ſizy Blood, and a Lentor upon the Animal Juices, if the Elaſticity of the Veſſels is not wore out with Age or Debauches, will find Relief from the *Cold-Bath*; in Rheumatiſms of the moſt obſtinate Kinds, *Hypocondriacal* Affections, and *Debility* from too tender, indulgent and unactive Ways of Life; whatever Inconveniences likewiſe proceed from a bad Tranſpiration, or when Humours are thrown upon the Surface, which yet cannot get through, but ulcerate, blotch and deform the Skin; this Remedy will be of Service: For the whole nervous Syſtem is ſo ſhook, upon Immerſion, that the very Capillaries feel the Influence, and the minuteſt Paſſages are forced open by an increaſed Velocity of the circulating Fluids; whereby the Skin will be altered, and inſtead of entertaining groſs acrimonious Humours; tranſmit only the imperceptible Matter of Tranſpiration. See *Bath* and *Hot-Bath*.

COLD-CHARGES, outward Applications to *diſtemper'd Horſes*, and prepar'd variouſly according as the Occaſions are: Take Oil of Turpentine one Pint, and mix with it the Powder of Worm-wood, Lavender-Flowers, Agrimony and St. John's-Wort, of each two Ounces; put them over a Charcoal Fire in a Skellet, and ſtir them well together for a Quarter of an Hour; then add Fenugreek and Linſeed in fine Powder, of each two Ounces, rectified Oil of Amber half a Pint, and Ointment of Marſhmallows four Ounces; continue to ſtir them till they begin to thicken, then take them off the Fire, and add a Pint of Chamber-lye, which has been boiled to the Thickneſs of a Syrup, and make the whole *Charge*.

Charcoal is recommended becauſe the Ingredients need little or no boiling, and likewiſe becauſe the leaſt Flame will be apt to ſet them on Fire.

This Charge is not only emollient, but alſo very penetrating, and is comfortable to the *Nerves*: It is of the greateſt Service imaginable in all *Cramps* and *Convulſions* in Horſes, and may therefore be apply'd with good Succeſs to cure the *String-Halt*, before it comes to be of a very long ſtanding: It is alſo good in all *Paralitick Numbneſſes*, and in all *old Griefs* in the *Sinews* and *Joints*.

Another admirable good Receipt in all *old Griefs* of the *Joints* and *Sinews*, particularly in *Paralitick Numbneſs*; and, than which nothing contributes more to *ſtrengthen* an Horſe's *Shoulders* or *Loins*, that have been weaken'd by any Accident, is this that follows:

Take half a Pound of ſtrain'd Galbanum, common Pitch one Pound, melt them together in a clean Skellet, with a ſufficient Quantity of Oil to keep 'em from burning; then add one Pound of Boars Greaſe; when theſe are thoroughly melted, take them from the Fire, and ſtrain them through a coarſe Cloth, put them over the Fire a ſecond Time, and mix 'em with coarſe Amber, Storax and Benjamin in Powder, of each two Ounces, white Hellebore in Powder, and Euphorbium, of each four Ounces; Nerve-Oil, or the Oil of Bays, or the Soldier's Ointment; of either of theſe half a Pound; with a ſufficient Quantity of unrectified Oil of Amber, to make the whole into the Conſiſtence of a Charge, to be apply'd warm over the diſeaſed Member.

Take three Pints of old Chamber-lye, boil it over the Fire to one Pint, or till it grows thick; then take half a Pound of black Pitch, melt it over the Fire, with a ſufficient Quantity of Boars Greaſe, ſtrain it through a Cloth, that no Droſs or Lumps may remain in it, and then pour it to the Chamber-lye, adding Bean-Flower and Bole-Armoniack in fine Flower, as much as is enough to make it into the Conſiſtence of a Charge. This being cheaper and leſs compounded than either of the former, may, for that Reaſon, be comply'd with to ordinary Horſes in all *Strains* of the *Shoulders*, *Hips*, in the *Knees*, the *Hams*, or *Paſtern-Joints*: It is very penetrating, and therefore will do them abundance of Service in all theſe Caſes.

But if the *Strain* be new, the following *Cold Charge* will be of the greateſt Efficacy imaginable: Take Vinegar or Verjuice one Quart, Bole-Armoniack or white fat Chalk, one Pound; make either of theſe into a fine Powder, and mix with the Vinegar, having firſt mix'd the Whites of half a Dozen new-laid Eggs with the Bole.

When a Horſe has newly receiv'd any Injury on his *Shoulders*, *Hips*, or *Legs*, or has *ſtrain'd* any of the *Sinews*, plaiſter the Part well over with this *Charge*, it will ſoon recover him of the Lameneſs. Theſe Applications, when they are made in Time, by their Coldneſs and Aſtringency, ſo preſerve the Tone of the Veſſels, as to hinder them from yielding to the Influx of the Blood, by which means they become all as a Stay to any Part that is relax'd and weaken'd; but they will be yet more effectual to thoſe Parts when they can alſo admit of Bandage.

This alſo is of great Service to *abate* the *Heat* and *Inflammation* that attends *large Wounds*, being apply'd over the Dreſſings, and is likewiſe very good to *cool* the *Heat* and *Inflammations* of the *Eyes*, being laid over the Head and Temples.

COLE, *Cauly*, or *Colly-flower*, a Plant whoſe Leaves are larger than thoſe of the white Cabbage; they are uſually of a fine green Colour; but ſometimes yelloviſh and bluiſh; and the Head they form is ſofter than that of a Cabbage: The Seed, according to Monſ. *Chomell*, was brought into *France* from *Italy*; and the *Italians* had it from the Iſle of *Candia*, and other Parts of the *Levant*; not but that they are gather'd very good both in *Italy* and *France*; but the ſame produce not ſuch large Heads, and it was apt to degenerate into Rape Colewort, *&c.* And therefore 'tis beſt to have it from the *Eaſtern* Parts.

To know good Seed, which is the neweſt, you muſt obſerve that it be of a lively Colour, very full of Oil, round enough, and not wrinkled, ſmall

or dry'd up; which denotes it is old: It ſhould alſo be of a red Colour, and not a bright red, which would ſhow it had not ſufficiently ripen'd as it ſtood.

Being provided with good Seed, if you would know how the *Italians* ſow it, they do it in Boxes or Buckets, in the Time of the Full-Moon, in the Month of *Auguſt*: It ſhoots up readily out of the Ground, and grows ſtrong before Winter; when the Froſts come on, they put their Boxes or Buckets into Cellars till the Spring, and when the Froſts are all over, they replant them in good Ground; by which means they have fine white and well order'd Colly-flowers, before the great Heats come.

The *Italians* do not tarry till the Heads of the Cole are at their full Bigneſs and Growth; but pluck them up before, and put them into Cellars, burying the whole Root and the Stem as far as the Flower, ranging them on one Side and another a little ſloping; there they compleat the Growth of the Flower, and they will keep very long; whereas if they ſuffer'd them to continue in the Earth, the Heat would make them run into Seed.

The *French* content themſelves with having Colly-flowers towards the End of Autumn, which they keep to be uſed in Winter-time; not but when they are planted early, they will yield good Heads in *July*; but the others grow hard, by reaſon of the great Heats, and yield them no Benefit for want of Moiſture, producing but ſmall Heads, and ſometimes nothing at all; and therefore ſow ſome few of 'em on your firſt Bed in your Melonry, making ſmall Balks or Ridges, four Fingers Breadth one from another, in which let the Seed be put very artfully to avoid Confuſion, and cover it with its Earth; two or three Ridges will be enough to yield a plentiful Supply.

Towards the End of *April*, when your Melons are got up out of the Bed, and replanted, you may ſow Colly-flowers as directed, and they will head in Autumn, when they muſt be put up in a Place free from froſty Colds, that they may be eaten during the Winter.

In replanting them you muſt tarry till they have a Leaf as large as the Palm of your Hand, that they may be the ſtronger; cut off the Ends and bury them ſo deep that the Leaves on the Top appear not above the Breadth of three Fingers above the Ground, or elſe, to ſpeak more diſtinctly, you muſt put them into the Earth as far as the laſt and uppermoſt Knot, and ſo you muſt put in the Earth as it were ſome ſmall Baſons half a Foot diameter, and four Fingers deep, that the Water may directly paſs to the Roots of them when they are water'd, the ſame being of no Uſe to the reſt of the Earth where there is no Root. The right Diſtance in replanting them, is from two Foot to three Foot, two Rows only in each Bed; care muſt be taken to weed and dreſs them when there is occaſion, till ſuch Time as their Leaves cover the Earth, and choak the Herbs that might ſhoot out.

If you would make Holes in a Place where you have a mind to plant them, and mix Dung with Earth, you will find your Account therein; for they will head much larger.

This being the foreign Account how they manage this excellent Plant; it will be proper ſuccinctly to introduce our own; and our moſt experienced Authors ſay, That the Seed of Colly-flower is to be ſown in *Auguſt*, and ought carefully to be preſerv'd during the Winter, by Mats or other cloſe Shelter, or elſe they may be raiſed in hot Beds in the Spring, by ſowing of the Seed in *February*, and when they have indifferent large Leaves may be remov'd into good Lands, prepar'd for that end; tho' the beſt Way is to dig ſmall Pits, and fill them with rich light Mould, wherein the Colly-flowers muſt be planted, and afterwards carefully water'd.

That thoſe that are of one Year's Growth uſually flower about a Time; to prevent which, ſome of the Plants may be remov'd once a Fortnight, for two, three, or four Times as a Man pleaſes, and ſo they may be had ſucceſſively one after another, or elſe the Flower may be cut off, before it is fully ripe, with a long Stalk, and ſet in the Ground as far as may be, and it will retard its ripening: But it muſt be ſhaded and have a little Watering given it, leſt it wither.

To this Account we may add, That Colly-flower-Seeds may be ſown at any Time between *Midſummer* and *Michaelmas*, or elſe early in the Spring on hot Beds; that the Seeds ſhould not be ſown too thick, and ſhould be cover'd about an Inch thick or leſs with fine Mould, and upon all Opportunities, when the Air is temperate; if you ſow them on a hot Bed, uncover them, that you may harden them by Degrees; and when your Plants are about two or three Inches high, make another Bed of leſs Subſtance than the firſt, being of fit Temper, ſo as to be as warm as the Bed from which they were remov'd, ſet them out about three Inches aſunder, not forgetting to water them as often as need requires, and keep them ſhaded while they are new planted, where they may flower.

The Ground on which you plant them ought to be made rich with Dung, and the Plants ſet in order about two Foot aſunder: Hollow the Earth about them in the Form of a Bowl; the Reaſon is given before, and often water them in dry Weather. If you ſow for Winter Plants, between *Midſummer* and *Michaelmas*, you muſt make a Bed of an indifferent Temper, and when your Plants are about three Inches high, you are to provide a new Bed, in a convenient warm Place, laying a good Coat of Mould thereon: If your Bed be made of Straw indifferently mix'd with Dung, that it may be rather warm than too hot, it will do better; and then arch your Bed over with Poles and Hoops, that you may the better cover your Beds in cold Weather, or when much Rain falls. Thus you may be furniſh'd with Winter-plants for Seed if your Kind is good, and you may hereby be ſure of forward Colly-flowers.

To dreſs Colly-flowers, the Leaves muſt firſt be cut off from the Flower, and none left behind, except ſome very ſmall and very white ones; and take off the hardeſt Skins from the ſmall Branches; this done, boil 'em in Water, ſeaſon'd with Butter, Salt, Pepper and Clove; then put 'em to drain, and afterwards take ſome Butter, melt it in a Diſh; into which put alſo your Colly-flowers: after having mix'd a little Vinegar therewith, and ſeaſon'd 'em with Salt, Pepper and Nutmeg, when the Sauce is thick, ſerve 'em in hot.

Colly-flowers are uſually eaten with Butter or Mutton-gravy: For the firſt Way, after they have been pick'd, let 'em be boil'd in Water over a quick Fire, with Salt, Butter and Cloves; then drain 'em well, and put 'em into a Diſh, with Butter to keep 'em hot, when they are dreſs'd, make a thick Sauce for 'em, with Butter, Vinegar, Salt, Nutmeg, white Pepper, and Slices of Lemon.

For the other Way, when you have boil'd your Colly-flowers as before, take 'em up in a Pan, with Lard, Parſley, Chervil, Thyme, a whole Chibbol and Salt, and let 'em ſoak together; when you would ſerve 'em up, put ſome Mutton-gravy into them, with a little Vinegar and white Pepper: Both theſe Sorts of Diſhes properly belong to Inter-Meſſes.

Colly-flowers are alſo eaten in a Sallet; and all that has been ſaid on this Subject is ſo common that it ought not to be inſiſted upon, were it not that our Deſign leads us as well to inſtruct the middling and meaner Sort of People in what may be uſeful, as to ſhew what is uſually practiſed in great Men's Kitchens.

COLOURS of a Horſe; the Terms by which we call a Horſe's Coat or outward Appearance in *England*; and they are theſe following, with the Explanation of ſuch as ſeem obſcure; 1. White. 2. Black. 3. Sad Iron-grey, which is Black, with the Tips of the Hairs whitiſh. 4. Grey, a darkiſh White. 5. Dark or black Bay; a deep colour'd browniſh Red a *Cheſnut*-colour. 6. Bay, a light whitiſh brown Red. 7. Fleabitten, white, ſpotted all over with ſad reddiſh Spots, Grey fleabitten. 8. Dapple Grey, a light Grey ſpotted, or ſhaded with a deeper Grey. 9. Dapple-Bay, ſpotted with a deeper Colour. 10. Dun, a light Hair-colour, next unto a White. 11. Mouſe Dun, a Mouſe-Colour. 12. Sorrel, lighter than a light Bay, inclining to a Yellow. 13. Bright Sorrel, lighter than the former. 14. Rount, a Kind of a Fleſh-colour, or a Bay intermix'd with White and Grey, a Roan-colour. 15. Griſſel, a light Rount, or light Fleſh-colour. 16. Pybald, a Horſe of two Colours; as ſome Part of him White, and the other Parts Bay, Iron-grey or Dun-colour.

Thus the *Engliſh* diſtinguiſh the Colours of Horſes; it may not be improper to add what the *French* ſay upon this Subject. 1. The Sorrel Bay, inclining to red, is as red Hair to a Man, all are good Horſes of this Colour, eſpecially when the Tail, Hair and Legs are black; but they are very ſubject to be cholerick, and conſequently have much Fire in them. 2. Sorrel with Cow's Hair, and the Hair of the ſame Colour, or white: This is not ſo cholerick as the laſt, having white Marks, which proceed from Phlegm, of which he is full, which very much qualifies the fiery Nature of the Horſe, and makes him good. 3. Bright Sorrel, a Horſe with this Coat has white Hairs, and is not good becauſe he has too much Phlegm in him, which is the Reaſon that he is always heavy. 4. The common Sorrel, which is neither brown nor bright: Thoſe of this Coat are much eſteem'd. 5. The flaming Sorrel; a Horſe with this Coat is very fine, has always his Extreams, and his black Hairs; He is much eſteem'd. 6. The dark Sorrel; thoſe of this Colour are always very Melancholick; but yet much diſpoſed to apprehend whatſoever you would have 'em learn. 7. The Dapple; this Colour is very pleaſing to the Sight. 8. Bay, Cheſnut-colour, the moſt common of all, and that to which Nature has given Qualities that may make 'em excel others. 9. Bright-bay; not ſo good by Reaſon of the Phlegm which predominates. 10. The Gilded-bay, is better than the laſt, becauſe he has more Choler which animates him. 11. Brown-bay, almoſt Black; this Colour ſhews the Beaſt to be cholerick, and commonly to have Fire at the End of his Flank. 12. White; all of this Colour are ſluggiſh. 13. Starling, a Colour that borders upon a brown Grey or Black, ſaving that there are many white Hairs to be met with therein, which hinders it from being altogether black: Horſes of this Colour are good enough. 14. Firebrand-grey, a Coat mark'd with black Hairs here and there in great Spots; Horſes of this Colour are commonly very nimble and tractable. 15. Dapple-grey, a very common Colour, and is not ſo good as the laſt but one. 16. Silver-grey, a lively and beautiful Grey; Horſes of this Colour are not over lively, becauſe of the Phlegm which predominates in them. 17. Sallow-grey, a Grey mix'd almoſt throughout with Black; better than Dapple-grey. 18. Brown-grey; Horſes of this Colour are good. 19. Red-grey, a better Coat than all the reſt, becauſe of Choler which is mix'd with the Phlegm. 20. *Iſabella*, a Colour that denotes good Horſes. 21. Wolf-colour, bright in ſome Horſes, and brown in others; the laſt are the beſt, and come near the *Iſabella*'s. 22. A very lively Black is the fineſt of any. 23. Ill-dy'd black Horſes; of this Colour are not ſo much eſteem'd for their Beauty nor Goodneſs, as thoſe of the preceding Colour. 24. Pyed-black; this Colour denotes the Horſes to be good. 25 Pyed-bay, this denotes 'em ſtill to be better. 26. Pyed Sorrel: All theſe three different Pyeds have ſome white Hairs as far as the Ham or Hoof, and are all excellent Horſes; and it is to be obſerv'd, that thoſe who have the leaſt White are the moſt coveted by thoſe who underſtand Horſes. 27. Porcelane; ſo call'd becauſe of their white Bodies mix'd with red Spots; Horſes of this Colour are very rare. 28. The vinous Roan, a Colour that reaches ſo far, that you would believe it to be that of Wine. 29. Another Roan

colour'd Horſe has his Head and extream Parts Black, and is very good. 30. Rubican, is when a Black or Sorrel Horſe has white Hair here and there; eſpecially upon the Flanks: Horſes of this Colour are very mettleſome. 31. Mouſe-colour is eaſily underſtood; ſome of theſe have a black Stripe upon the Back; others on the Legs and Hams; Horſes of this Colour and whoſe extream Parts are Black, are to be choſen before many others. 32. Tiger, the ſame as the Firebrand, except that the Spots in theſe are not ſo large, and that they are not ſo good as the others.

COLT, a Word in general ſignifying the young, Male and Female, of the Horſe-kind; the firſt likewiſe for Diſtinction ſake being call'd a *Horſe-colt*, as the others a *Filly*. When your *Colts* are foalen you may let them run with their Dams till about *Michaelmas*, ſooner or later, according as the cold Weather comes in; then you muſt wean them; tho' others are for having 'em wean'd after *Martinmas* or the Middle of *November*, and that three Days before the Full-Moon: But the Author of *the compleat Horſeman* is of opinion, that the Reaſon why moſt Foals advance ſo ſlowly, and are not capable of Service till they are ſix or ſeven Years old, is becauſe they have not ſuck'd long enough; whereas, if they had ſucked the whole Winter over, they would be as good at four or five Years old, as they are now at eight.

Let them be kept in a convenient Houſe, with a low Rack and Manger for their Hay and Oats, which muſt be ſweet and good, with a little Wheat-bran ſometimes mix'd with the Oats, to cauſe them to drink, and to keep their Bodies open: But foraſmuch as that there are ſome who alledge, that Oats make *Foals* become blind, or their Teeth crooked; the ſame Author is of opinion, that Oats will wear their Teeth, and make 'em ſooner to change, and alſo raze; therefore he judges it to be the beſt Way to break them in a Mill, becauſe that by endeavouring with their Jaws to bruiſe and chew them, they ſtretch and ſwell their Eye and Nether-jaw Veins, which ſo attract the Blood and Humours, that they fall down upon the Eyes, and frequently occaſion the Loſs of them; ſo that it is not the heating Qualities of Oats, but the Difficulty in chewing, that is the Cauſe of their Blindneſs: Further, that *Colts* thus fed with Grain do not grow thickiſh upon their Legs, but grow broader and better-knit than if they had eaten nothing but Hay and Bran, and will better endure Fatigue: Above all, they muſt be kept from Wet and Cold, which are the hurtfulleſt Things imaginable to them; nothing being more tender than they are. For Proof of this, take a *Spaniſh* Stallion, and let him cover two Mares, which for Age, Beauty and Comelineſs may admit of no Difference between them, and if they be both Horſe-colts, or both Fillies, which is one and the ſame, let one run abroad, and the other be houſed every Winter, kept warm and orderly tended, as aforeſaid; and that *Colt* which has been kept abroad, ſhall have great fleſhy Shoulders, flabby and gouty Legs, weak Paſterns, and ill Hoofs, and ſhall be a dull and heavy Jade, in Compariſon to the other, which is houſed and orderly kept as before, and which will have a fine Forehead, be well-ſhaped, have good Legs and Hoofs, and be of good Strength and Spirit: By which you may underſtand, that to have the fineſt Stallion and the beautifulleſt Mare is nothing, provided you ſpoil them in their Breeding.

It is worth obſerving, That ſome *Foals* under ſix Months old, tho' their Dams yield abundance of Milk, yet decay daily, and have a Cough proceeding from certain Pellicles or Skins that breed in their Stomachs, which obſtruct their Breathing, and at laſt totally deſtroy them. To remedy which, take the Bag, wherein the Animal was foaled, dry it, and give him as much of it in Milk as you can take up with three Fingers; but if you cannot get the Bag, dry the Lungs of a young Fox, and uſe it inſtead of the aforeſaid Powder.

It's not amiſs to let the *Colts* play an Hour or two in ſome Court-yard, or the like Place, when it is fair Weather, provided you put them up again carefully, and ſee that they take no Hurt.

When the Winter is ſpent, let them be turn'd into ſome dry Ground, where the Graſs is ſhort and ſweet, and where there is good Water, that they may drink at pleaſure; for it is not neceſſary that a *Colt* immediately fills his Belly like a Horſe that labours hard: The next Winter you may take them into the Houſe, and uſe them juſt as your other Horſes; but let not your Horſe-colts and Fillies be kept together after the firſt Year.

You may obſerve this Method every Summer and Winter till you break them, which may be done after three Years old, and will be ſo eaſy a Thing, if you obſerve the aforeſaid Method of Houſing them, and ordering them the ſecond Year as you do other Horſes, that they will be ſo tame and gentle, that you need not fear their Plunging, Leaping, Kicking, or the like *Coltiſh* Tricks; for they will take the Saddle quietly; for all thoſe ridiculous Ways of beating and cowing them to tame them, is in effect ſpoiling them, (whatever they call it) in plow'd Fields, deep Ways, or the like; inſtead of which, let their Rider ſtrive to win them by gentle Uſage, never correcting them but when it is neceſſary, and then with Judgment and Moderation.

You need not have a Caveſon of Cord, which is a Head-ſtrain, nor a Pad of Straw, but only an ordinary Saddle, and on his Noſe an ordinary Caveſon, as you ride other Horſes with; but it muſt be well lined with double Leather, as the reſt are; and if you think fit, you may put in his Mouth a Watering-bit, without Reins, only the Head-ſtall; and this but for a few Days, and then put ſuch a Bit as he ſhould be always ridden with: And be ſure you uſe not Spurs for ſome time after Backing.

Obſerve, that as Yearlings muſt be kept abroad together, ſo thoſe of two Years old together;

ther; the like for thoſe of three Years old, which ordering is moſt agreeable to them. See *Colt-taming*, *Foal*, and *Stud*.

COLT-EVIL, a Diſeaſe to which both Stone-horſe and Gelding are Subject; it befalls the firſt by an unnatural Swelling of the Yard and Cods, proceeding from Wind filling the Arteries and hollow Sinew or Pipe of the Yard; and alſo thro' the Abundance of Seed: And it comes to a Gelding for want of natural Heat to expel the Seed any further.

Several Things there are very good for this Diſtemper, ſuch as the Juice of Rue mix'd with Honey, and boiled in Hogs Greaſe, Bay-leaves, with the Powder of Fenugreek added thereto; with which they do anoint and ſheath the Part affected. A ſoft Salve, made of the Leaves of Betony and the Herb *Art* ſtamp'd with White-wine, is proper to anoint the Sore; the Sheath alſo muſt be waſh'd clean with lukewarm Vinegar, and the Yard drawn out and waſh'd too; and the Horſe rode every Day into ſome deep running Water, toſſing him to and fro, to allay the Heat of his Members till the Swelling be vaniſh'd; to ſwim him now and then will not be amiſs; but the beſt Cure is to give him a Mare, and to ſwim him after it.

COLT-TAMING, the breaking of a *Colt* ſo as to endure a Rider, *&c.* Being of themſelves unruly Animals, you ſhould make them familiar to you from the Time they have been wean'd, when Foals; and ſo Winter after Winter, in the Houſe, uſe them to familiar Actions, as rubbing, clawing, haltering, leading to Water, taking up the Feet, knocking their Hoofs, and the like; and ſo break him to the Saddle: The beſt Time is at Three Years, or Four at the utmoſt; but he that has the Patience to ſee his Horſe at full Five, ſhall be ſure to have him of a longer Continuance; and much leſs ſubject to Diſeaſes or Infirmities.

Now in order to bridle and ſaddle a *Colt*; when he is made a little gentle, take a ſweet watering Bit, waſh'd and anointed with Honey and Salt, which put into his Mouth, and ſo place it, that it may hang about his Tuſh; then offer him the Saddle, but with that Care and Circumſpection, that you do not affright him therewith, ſuffering him to ſmell at it, to be rubb'd with it, and then feel it; and after that to fix it on, and gird it faſt; and at what Part and Motion he ſeems moſt Coy, with that make him moſt familiar of any other.

Being thus ſaddled and bridled, lead him out to Water, bring him in again, and when he has ſtood a little rein'd upon the Bit, an Hour or more, take away the Bridle and Saddle, and let him go to his Meat till the Evening, when you are to lead him forth as before; and when he is ſet up, gently take off his Saddle and dreſs him, cloathing him for all Night.

Now the Way to make him endure the Saddle the better, is to make it familiar to him, by clapping the Saddle with your Hand as it ſtands upon his Back, to ſtrike it, and ſway upon it, to dangle the Stirrups by his Sides, to rub 'em to his Sides, to make much of him, and to be familiar with all Things about him, as ſtraining the Crupper, faſtening and looſening the Girts, taking up and letting out the Stirrups.

Then for the Mouthing of him, when he will trot with the Saddle obediently, you muſt waſh a Bit of a full Mouth, and put the ſame into his Mouth, throwing the Reins over the fore Part of the Saddle, ſo that he may have a full Feeling thereof; then put on a Martingal, buckled at ſuch a Length, that he may no more than feel it, when he jerks up his Head; next, take a broad Piece of Leather, which put about his Neck, and make the Ends thereof faſt, by platting, or otherwiſe at the Withers, and the middle Part before his Wezand, about two Handfuls below the Thrapple, betwixt the Leather and his Neck; let the Martingal paſs, ſo that when at any Time he ſhall offer to duck, or throw down his Head, the Caveſion being placed upon the tender Griſtle of his Noſe, may correct and puniſh him, which will make him bring his Head to, and faſhion him to an abſolute Rein; then trot him abroad, and if you find the Reins or Martingal grow ſlack, ſtraiten them; for where there is no Feeling, there is no Virtue. See *Backing a Colt*.

COLUMBINE, in Latin, *Aquilegia*, from *Aquila* an Eagle, becauſe the Leaves of the Flower are hook'd like the Beak and Talons of that Bird, is a Plant which ſhoots out indented Leaves, of a round Figure and bluiſh green Colour, and growing to long Stalks, and in the Middle of its Leaves riſes up a Stem about a Foot and a half long: It is ſlender, of a reddiſh Colour, and ſprouts out into ſeveral little Sprigs, at the End of which is a Flower conſiſting of ſeveral Leaves; five flat, and five hollow, partly of a red Colour, partly Blue, White, Carnation and Cheſnut: A Chive with ſeveral little Threads about it grows in the Middle of the Flower: Theſe in Time turn to a Fruit with ſeveral membranous Seeds, which are like little Heads, and incloſe within them a thin, oval, flat, ſhining, black Seed.

Columbines owe their Origin to a fat Soil, and conſequently require one of the ſame Nature. The moſt uſual Way of multiplying this Plant is by the Seed, which ſhould be ſown in *September* very thin in a Bed well dug, and cover'd with a little Mould: It muſt remain there till it is fit to be replanted, and then ſet in the Plots of a Parterre in the moſt ſhady Part of it.

No Pains muſt be ſpar'd, after the Seed is put into the Ground, in doing what is neceſſary to make it grow up kindly, that the Plants it produces may the more eaſily take Root when they are replanted: After that is over, the *Columbines* do not require much more Trouble to be taken about them, except in weeding and watering them, eſpecially in dry Seaſons: 'Tis one of the laſting Plants: It keeps it ſelf alive by its Roots, and will endure a long Time in the Earth without ſtanding in need of being ſown again.

COMBATANT, a Term in Heraldry for two Lions born in a Coat of Arms, in a fighting Poſture,

ſture, Rampant, and their Faces towards each other.

COME, the ſmall Fibres or Tails of *Malt*. See *Malt*.

COMFREY; ſee *Conſound*.

COMFREY, *(Royal,)* call'd by ſome the Trachelion of *America*; by many the Cardinal's Flower; and in Latin *Conſolida Regalis*, a Plant that bears thick Leaves, long, creeping on the Earth, a little indented on the Edges, ſomething curl'd, and of a beautiful Green; from the Midſt of theſe Leaves a Stem ariſes, ſometimes with Branches, at other Times having none, along which grow ſeveral Leaves at ſeveral Diſtances one from another; ſeveral Flowers falling down like Cats-tails, reſembling on one Side a Lark's-heel, and of a deep red, appear at the Extremity of the Boughs of this Stem: When the Flower is gone, the Fruit ſucceeds, fill'd with a black round Seed, ſo very ſmall that it can hardly be diſtinguiſh'd.

This Plant preſently feels the Injuries of the Air, to arm it againſt which, the Gardener muſt firſt know the readieſt Way of multiplying it is by dividing the Roots when he plants it; of which by and by. *Secondly*, It muſt be done in *February*, or the Beginning of the Spring, becauſe the Cold at that Seaſon, which hinders the Plant from bearing Flowers, gives Time to the Mother-Root, which employs all the Sap to that Purpoſe, to grow ſtrong and gather ſufficient Force, and the Suckers ſpringing from it being well nouriſh'd, are in a better Condition to be replanted, and afford him a promiſing Proſpect of a farther Advantage hereafter.

As to what has been hinted of the *Royal Comfrey*'s being a delicate Plant, it's not meant in relation to the Soil, for any ſort of Earth will agree with it, ſo that the Gardener may plant it among his Legumes, tho' the Earth be never ſo light, provided it be clean'd from the Worm, an Inſect exceeding dangerous to this Plant.

They uſually ſet it in Pots to preſerve it from the Cold, of which it is much afraid; and ſince nothing agrees ſo well with it as a warm Expoſition, and as much Sun as poſſible, they are careful to beſtow frequent Waterings upon it.

They do for the moſt part take it up every Year, becauſe this Plant being a great Breeder will be apt to be over-ſtock'd, which will make it languiſh, unleſs, they obſerve it not to pullulate much; for in that Caſe they continue it another Year.

They obſerve in planting, to put it three Inches deep in the Earth, to place the Roots in good Order, after which they do immediately water it, and expoſe it to the warm Sun: It may be ſet in open Grounds, but then a great deal of Care muſt be taken to preſerve it from the hoary Froſts, to which the Months of *February* and *March* are very ſubject: It's a good Ornament to our Borders, whether ſet among Flowers of a larger Size, or thoſe of the ſmaller.

The *Royal Comfrey* may likewiſe be ſown in ſome Part of a Flower-nurſery, or even in Beds if the Gardener obſerves to humour it as its Conſtitution requires: This muſt never be done but towards the latter End of *February* or the Beginning of *March*; and it muſt be ſown as thin as poſſible.

COMMON, Soil or Water, whereof the Uſe is common to this or that Town or Lordſhip, as *Common* of Paſture, *Common* of Fiſhing, *&c. Common* is likewiſe divided into *Common* in Groſs, *Common* Appendant, *Common* Appurtenant, and *Common* by way of Neighbourhood. *Common* in Groſs is a Liberty to have *Common* alone; that is, without any Land or Tenement, in another Man's Land, to himſelf for Life, or to him and his Heirs; and 'tis commonly paſſed by Deed, Grant, or Specialty. *Common* Appendant and *Common* Appurtenant are in a manner confounded; and they are defin'd to be a Liberty of Common appertaining to, or depending on ſuch and ſuch Freehold, which *Common* muſt be taken with Beaſts commonable; as Horſes, Oxen, Kine and Sheep, being accounted fitteſt for the Ploughman; and not of Goats, Geeſe and Hogs: But ſome diſtinguiſh them thus, That *Common* Appurtenant may be ſever'd from the Land to which it pertains, but not *Common* Appendant.

But *Common* by Reaſon of Neighbourhood, and which is beſt underſtood by Countrymen, is the Liberty that the Tenants of one Lord in one Town, have to *Common*, with the Tenants of another Lord in another Town; and thoſe that claim this Kind of *Common*, which is uſually call'd *Intercommoning*, may not put their Cattle into the *Common* of the other Town, for then they are diſtrainable; but turning them into their own Fields, if they then ſtray into the *Neighbouring Common* they muſt be ſuffer'd.

COMPLEXION, the Colour of one's Face, which to make delicate, the Face muſt be waſh'd with the Water of *Guaiacum*; and to have a ſmooth *Complexion*, the Party muſt waſh his Face with his own Urine or Roſe-water, mix'd with Wine, wherein ſome Slices of Citron have been boil'd: And to clean a dirty Face, take ſome Water wherein Wheat-corns or Flower have been boiled; or elſe make an Infuſion of the Crumb of white Bread ſteep'd in Brandy or White-wine.

COMPOUND *Briony-water*; ſee *Briony*.

COMPOUND-*Waters*; ſee *Waters (Compound.)*

CONCOCTION, or *Digeſtion*, the Fermentation of the ſmalleſt Particles, which our Nouriſhment conſiſts of, that they may be made fit and proper for the Nouriſhment and Increaſe of a living Body: The firſt *Concoction* is made in the Stomach by a Kind of Ferment, as moſt ſuppoſe, which partly remains there, from the Relicks of the former Meats, and partly flows thither from the Celiack Arteries: The ſecond is made in the Guts by the Gall and pancreatick Juice: The third is in the Glandules of the Meſentry, from the Lympha or Water which mixes it ſelf with the Chyle: The fourth is in the Lungs, from the mixing the Air in ſome Meaſure with the Blood there: The fifth is in the Veſſels and Bowels, and in the Spleen, Liver, Teſticles, *&c.*

CON-

CONFECTIONER, one in general that makes and ſells Comfits; whoſe Employment throughout the whole Year, according to the Seaſons of the Flowers and Fruits, we ſhall touch upon here, and obſerve that in *January* and *February*, *Sevil*-Oranges, thoſe of the *Port* and others, are actually preſerv'd whole, in Quarters, or in Sticks; Paſtes, Conſerves, and Marmelades are alſo made of them, and their Peels are candy'd either in Zeſts or Faggots.

Lemons, *Cedres*, and yellow Citrons, are preſerv'd after the ſame Manner; and if the Proviſions that were made of other Sorts of preſerv'd Fruits are now conſum'd, that Defect may be reciprocally ſupply'd by theſe; the pleaſant Variety of which will be very grateful, and give much Satisfaction.

March and *April* are the two firſt Months in the Year that afford Matter for new Comfits; that is, Violets, which are the firſt Flowers of a fragrant Smell which the Earth brings forth. Conſerves and Paſtes are made with theſe Flowers, as alſo Syrup of Violets, the groſs Subſtance of which may be preſerv'd in Marmelade, to make dry Paſtes at other Times: For want of theſe, when it is neceſſary to prepare any Thing that has the Taſte and Smell of a Violet, Indigo and Powder of Orrice are generally uſed, particularly for Paſtils and Moſſes, which are Sugar-works that may be made in the Seaſon.

Green Gooſeberries firſt appear in *May*, of which they make *Compotes* and Jellies: They are alſo preſerv'd liquid for the reſt of the Year, either for Tarts, or to be ſerv'd up again in *Compotes*, upon certain Occaſions.

Green Apricocks come about the ſame Time, and afford 'em alſo Matter for *Compotes*, Paſtes and Marmelades; but they chiefly preſerve 'em dry, and they may be kept for a conſiderable Time.

Green Almonds belong to the ſame Seaſon, and may be order'd afterwards many different Ways, *viz.* for Compotes, Paſtes and Marmelades, as well as preſerv'd dry or liquid, in order to be uſed upon any emergent Occaſion.

Strawberries begin likewiſe to appear, and may be ſerv'd up, not only in their natural Condition, but alſo in Compotes, to diverſify the former Banquets.

June uſually affords Plenty of Raſberries, Cherries and Currants, and Confectioners make Compotes, Conſerves, and Paſtes frequently of the firſt of theſe Fruits; and 'tis now proper Time to begin to preſerve 'em dry and liquid.

Cherries, as ſoon as any ripe ones can be procur'd, are likewiſe put into Compotes, half Sugar and Conſerves: They may ice them over with Powder-ſugars; and as this Fruit comes to a fuller Growth, or when better Sorts of 'em may be gathered, they are to be preſerv'd in Ears, Bunches and after other Manners. Cakes or Paſtes are then preſerv'd with Cherries, as alſo Marmelade, and at laſt they are preſerv'd liquid, in order to be kept for a conſiderable Time. They alſo may make a Jelly of them, and the Juice extracted from thoſe that are boil'd for Paſtes, and of others out of which the Stones were taken to be preſerv'd, may be uſed to very good purpoſe in that Jelly, and for the Liquor call'd *Ratafia*, as well as the Syrup of thoſe that are dry'd.

As for Currants, they firſt make Paſtes, Conſerves and Compotes of them, beſides thoſe that are iced; others are preſerv'd in Bunches and Liquids; and afterwards Marmelade is made of them, with Jellies of ſeveral ſorts: Moreover, Syrups and Liquors are prepar'd with all theſe ſorts of Fruits.

This is alſo a proper Time for them to preſerve Orange-flowers dry, and to make Conſerves, Paſtes, and Marmelades of them, which may be ſerviceable during the reſt of the Year, becauſe now there is the greateſt Plenty of theſe Flowers.

Conſerves and Syrup of Roſes are likewiſe made, ſo that this is one of the Months in which they and others that may practiſe this Way, muſt take the moſt Pains, and which affords the greateſt Variety of Fruit and Flowers at once.

The Fruits of *June* ſtill take up the greateſt Part of *July*; and they continue to preſerve 'em after the above-mentioned Ways: This is the chief Time for wet and dry Cherries, as alſo for the Jellies and Marmelades of Currants and Raſberries. White Walnuts, either liquid or dry, are to be preſerv'd in the Beginning of this Month, to be kept during the whole Year; and a little afterwards ripe Apricocks, of which Compotes and Paſtes are firſt made: They pare others in order to be preſerv'd with half Sugar or in Ears; and they make Marmelade of them, which is uſed in many Things out of the Seaſon, particularly for drying the Paſte for Apricock-paſtils, or the Royal Marchpane; At the ſame Time, the Syrup and Ratafia of Apricocks are uſually prepar'd.

Pears now begin to find Work for the Confectioner, and to afford an agreeable Variety; ſo that Compotes may be made of them, and Muſcadine Pears may be iced, to the Number of ſix or ſeven in Cluſters, as they are, while the Blanquets are preſerv'd, and ſome few other Sorts dry'd.

You have alſo Plumbs and Grapes about the End of the Month, and tho' the latter are fine enough to appear in their natural Colour, yet they are ſometimes iced with powdered Sugar. They may do the ſame Things with Plumbs; beſides that Paſtes are already made of them, and they may be put into Compotes, or into half Sugar to be dry'd.

Much more Pains may be taken in the Month of *Auguſt* in ordering theſe latter Fruits, becauſe they are ſucceſſively renew'd by other Kinds that are more proper for preſerving: Orange-plumbs and Amber-plumbs, thoſe of *Iſle-vert* and others, are preſerv'd dry for keeping: Paſtes and Marmelades are made of them, and they are ſtill iced and put into Compotes. The ſame Thing is to be done with the Pears in their Seaſon, more particularly the *Rouſſelet* or Ruſſetin, and ſome others that are of an exquiſite Taſte. There are alſo certain Plumbs proper for drying, in order to make Prunes, as Occaſion ſerves.

Figs are preſerv'd and dry'd by 'em in the ſame Month, and they may be iced with Powder-ſugar as well as Grapes; they prepare likewiſe Syrup of Mulberries, and ſome think fit to preſerve 'em: They put Apples into Compotes, and preſerve them after ſome other Manners.

About the End of *Auguſt*, Girkins or ſmall Cucumbers, Samphire, Purſlain, and other Herbs are pickled with Vinegar and Salt for the Winter Sallads.

Plumbs continue ſtill in *September* for a conſiderable Time; and Apples and Pears much longer; ſo that now Compotes, Paſtes and Marmelades may be made of them; and they ought to chuſe the beſt for that Purpoſe, ſuch as the Bon-chretien, the Bergamot, and the Summer *Certoe*, among the Pears: This laſt is alſo preſerv'd dry.

Peaches, which continue for a long while likewiſe, furniſh Matter for Paſtes, Compotes, and Marmelades; and they may be order'd ſo as to make dry Sweet-meats. Moreover Bell-grapes are then preſerv'd Liquid; and Paſtes, Jellies and Compotes, are made of them: They order Muſcadine-grapes in the ſame Manner; and they ſerve to make a very delicious Sort of Ratafia. Barberries, which are generally ripe at the ſame Time, are proper for Conſerves.

You have in *October*, and the following Months, other ſorts of Apples and Pears for all the abovemention'd Uſes; and ſo for Jellies, if you think proper to prepare them.

But this is the chief Time for making the Paſtes, Jellies and Marmelades of Quinces, as alſo Comfits with *Muſt* or Sweet-wine and others, which nevertheleſs uſually fall under the Management of the Country-people.

Foraſmuch as the Fruits of the Earth in *November* and *December*, ordinarily ceaſe, Recourſe muſt be had to the Proviſions that have been made in the preceding Months, as well with reſpect to dry and wet Sweet-meats, as to Jellies and Marmelades, which may be dry'd, in order to make Paſtes that are wanting: They likewiſe prepare a greater Quanity of Apples and Pears from time to time, with ſome Compotes of Cheſnuts, which may alſo be iced and dry'd.

Laſtly, The Aſſiſtance of Oranges and Lemons, which are brought over at this Time, is conſiderable, more eſpecially *China*-Oranges; but the others are not preſerv'd till the following Months.

Beſides all theſe ſorts of Sweet-meats, that depend on the Seaſon of every particular kind of Fruit, divers Sugar-works and others may be prepar'd throughout all the Year; ſuch are ſeveral ſorts of Almonds, Biskets Marchpanes, Meringues and Paſtils; as alſo the Caramel, Sultans, Moſſes, candy'd Comfits, and ſome others; which with the raw Fruits ſerve at all Times, for the better filling up a Deſert, more eſpecially in Winter, and upon other Occaſions, when preſerv'd Fruits are wanting.

Beſides theſe Employments, the Confectioners and other Officers in Quality's Houſes, ought to be diligent in keeping their Sweet-meats in good Order, and to that purpoſe it is requiſite from time to time to inſpect thoſe that are liquid, to ſee whether they are not grown ſour or muſty, and to remedy ſuch Accidents; as alſo to change the Papers of thoſe that are in the Boxes, and to be careful that they be not laid up in any Place that is too moiſt, obſerving many other Precautions which their own Diſcretion may ſufficiently ſuggeſt to them.

Thoſe Perſons that are entruſted with the Management of the raw Fruits, ought in like manner to apply themſelves to that purpoſe; and thus there is no Time but what may be taken up in ſome of theſe Employments; if to them we add what is requiſite for the preparing of Sallets, dreſſing of Deſerts, and performing the other Duties incumbent on ſuch Officers, eſpecially in Noblemen's Houſes.

In the Confectioner's Apartment, inſtead of ſome Part of the latter Functions, they may be employ'd to very good purpoſe in making Sugar-plumbs; but it would be needleſs to ſhew the Manner of carrying on ſuch Work, becauſe it depends upon a habitual Practice that is not uſually exerciſed in an Office, nor in the Houſes of private Perſons. Upon the whole, it would be a good *Oeconomy* in thoſe who pay ſuch Officers, or who have a more immediate Inſpection over 'em, to keep 'em to their Work and Duty in every Part, to the end that nothing may be neglected, abuſed, or wanted upon any Occaſion.

CONSERVE, a Sort of dry Comfit, made with Sugar, Fruits and Flowers: You may begin with Flowers, and you may, if you pleaſe, make a *Conſerve* of all Sorts, but we ſhall only confine our ſelves to thoſe of the higheſt in Colour, and the moſt agreeable to eat, and omit in a manner all others which the Phyſicians preſcribe for Health.

Conſerve of Violets.

Pick the Flowers, and take only thoſe Leaves of that Part which is of a Violet-colour, pound them in a Stone or Marble Mortar, until the Maſs be ſo fine that nothing of the Form of a Leaf remains.

While theſe Flowers are pounded, put Sugar into a Pan to boil it; or as they ſay, to make it come: The greateſt Quantity ſhould be four Pounds at moſt, and the leaſt one Pound; if you do a leſs Quantity there would be too much loſs becauſe of the Sugar's ſticking to the Pan: To four Pounds of Sugar put in a Chopine or three half Setiers of Water; to make it melt as you moiſten it all along, put your Pan upon a Coal-fire half kindled, that the Sugar may be melted at leiſure; then when it has boil'd skim it, and ſtir it often, that ſo it may boil equally; let the Pan have a little more Fire before than behind, to the end that the Skum being thruſt by the Boiling towards the Handle of the Pan, it may the more eaſily be taken off, and after it has been well skimmed, put the Fire under the Middle of the Pan.

You

You may know that your Sugar is boil'd to the Conſiſtence of a *Conſerve* three ſeveral Ways; firſt, when in turning and mixing your Sugar on all Sides, you can take out your Scummer without draining but a little, and ſhaking it as if you would ſtrike a Ball with a Racket, it will appear to you as if it were fine flying Flax: The ſecond Way is, that when you ſtir your Sugar, you muſt ſuffer your Scummer or Spattle to drain, and you will ſee when the laſt Drops fall there will ſtick to the Scummer, as it were, a ſmall Thread or Filament, which remounts, and is hoiſted in the Form of a Pig's Tail: Laſtly, After you have boil'd it as long as you have a mind to, it will thicken, and inſtead of having the Walms in the Middle, they will be on all Sides; and you may thereby judge that it is enough.

Take it off the Fire, and ſuffer it to reſt till the greateſt Heat is over; then take your Violet-paſte, put it into the Sugar, in one Side of the Pan, and ſo temper it by little and little with your Spatula, then mix it throughout, all over the Pan, turning it backwards and forwards with the utmoſt Promptitude, and till the Heat is allay'd; and this you will know when the boiling ceaſes, and that your Sugar is at reſt, having diſſipated the Moiſture that was in the Violets. You muſt have four Pounds of Sugar to about the Bigneſs of three Tennis Balls of the Flowers of pounded Violets.

When the great Heat of it in the Pan is over, dreſs or pour it into Paper Pans well dried, that it may be cut into Biskets, or flat Pieces, which you are to draw up with a Silver Spoon; always taking away that which appears like ſmall Ice upon it, and then pouring a Spoonful upon well dry'd Paper, that will form a ſmall Round like a Crown-Piece; or elſe take the ſame upon your Slice, and with a Knife cut it into Macaroons; but in this Caſe your Sugar muſt be almoſt cold; otherwiſe it would run off the Slice; and when you have a mind to make Macaroons of your Stuff, you muſt take it only from one Side of the Pan, and not from all Sides, becauſe the *Conſerve* would grow too cold, and ſtick too much to the Pan.

Now in order to get all your *Conſerve*, even to the laſt Crumb, out of your Pan, you muſt take a little Feather and moiſten the Edges of your *Conſerve* therewith, then expoſe it to the Fire on all Sides, and as it heats, take off your *Conſerve* from the Pan, gather it together in Heaps with your Slice, and cut it into Macaroons, as before: This laſt *Conſerve* will not have ſo high a dark green Colour as the firſt, becauſe of the Greaſineſs of the Sugar that ſticks to the Pan; and indeed all Colours put to the Fire again loſe much of their Beauty.

You muſt not forget to cut your Biskets in your Pans before they are cold, for otherwiſe they would break; take your *Conſerves* from off the Papers, whilſt they have yet a little Warmth in them, if you would prevent their being much bruiſed: If they are too cold, and that you find it difficult to take 'em off, warm a Board, and put your Paniers on it, that will temper your *Conſerves* in ſuch a manner, that you may eaſily take them off.

There are three Things very neceſſary to be obſerv'd in reſpect to all *Conſerves:* The firſt is, that the Place muſt be warm and cloſe ſhut, becauſe the Cold would not allow you Time enough to manage and form your *Conſerves:* Secondly, Your Dreſſers ſhould be clean, and have no Greaſe upon them; for the *Conſerves* being pour'd when hot, 'twould attract the Greaſe through the Paper, which would hinder it to take: And, laſtly, The Papers upon which you put and dreſs it ſhould be very white, clean and dry.

The Flowers of Borage, Bugloſs, Marigold, Jeſſamine, and green Fennel-leaves, may be comfited in the ſame Manner as Violet-leaves.

Conſerve of Orange-Flowers.

Take a Quarter of a Pound of Orange-flower-leaves well pick'd, chop 'em as ſmall as you can, and moiſten them as you chop 'em with a little Lemon-juice: In the mean time clarify two Pounds of Sugar upon the Fire, which you are to boil till it is much feather'd; take it off, and let it ſtand a little, then ſtir it with a Silver Spoon all about the Sides and in the Middle of the Pan; then put your Flowers as before order'd into the Sugar, ſtir it readily with a Spoon; and having Paper Moulds ready, pour Part of your Stuff into them, and for the other form it promptly with the Spoon into Lozenges, upon ſome Paper; and for thoſe in the Moulds, when the *Conſerve* has taken, you are to mark with a Knife in what Bigneſs you would have 'em.

For want of Orange-flowers, ſome Marmelade made of them may be uſed, if you have any at hand, otherwiſe take a little Marmelade of Lemons, with Orange-flower-water, or the Juice of Lemon, if you are minded to diverſify the *Conſerves:* In the mean time the Sugar being boiled till it becomes feather'd, temper your Marmelade with it. This they call *White Conſerve.*

To make a *Conſerve* of the Gratings of Oranges and Lemons, or of both, put your Gratings upon a Silver or Earthen Plate, to be a little dried in the Air, boil your Sugar till it is feather'd, but not quite ſo ſtrong as the other Sorts; take it off and ſtir it with a Spoon about the Sides, and in the Middle, four or five Times, then put your Orange or Lemon-Gratings, or both together, into the Sugar, and ſo into the Moulds, and dreſs the ſame in the Form of Tablets: If you would make ſome other *Conſerves* you may do the ſame, having always a due Regard to the Moiſture or Dryneſs of the Fruit you would make *Conſerves* of: If you would have a *Conſerve* of Cherries, you muſt bruiſe your Cherries and dry them, then boil your Sugar till it is feather'd, according to the Quantity you have a mind to; ſtir it readily with a Spoon, and dreſs your Stuff in the ſame Manner as the other *Conſerves*; do the like by Rasberries and Gooſeberries; but in cruſhing them, you muſt paſs 'em through a Sieve, becauſe of the Kernels, dry 'em and boil your Sugar

till it is feather'd, throw the Fruit, when well dry'd, into it, ſtir them well with a Spoon, and dreſs them in Paper Moulds, or in Tablets.

Conſerve of long Life.

Grate four fine freſh Lemons apart, take one Part of ſmall Sage, another of Balm-gentle, and a third of Roſemary, dry them all ſeparately between two Papers in the Shade, and reduce the whole into a ſubtil Powder: Weigh your Lemon-gratings, and put the Quantity of a third of the other Mixture to it, and let the ſame be put in a *China*-Diſh, with a Handful of Sugar, and the Juice of two Lemons; weigh as much fine Sugar as your Maſs weighs, and make a Syrup, with half a Chopine of Water for every Pound of Sugar, and when the Syrup is almoſt ready, throw your Maſs into it, and boil it to the Conſiſtence of a *Conſerve*.

The Doſe is the Bigneſs of a ſmall Cheſnut in the Morning if the Stomach is cold; it may be alſo taken at your going to Bed. The Author of this Preparation lived in Health above a hundred and twenty Years.

CONSERVATORY; ſee *Green-Houſe*.

CONSOUND, or *Comfrey*; in Latin *Symphitum*, a Plant commonly call'd the *Great Conſound* or *Comfrey*; it has Stems which grow two or three Foot high: The leaves are great, large, hairy, and of a dark Green; ſome grow from the Root, and others along the Stems: The Flowers which grow at the Tops of the Stems are ſucceeded by the Seed, each of which have ſomething in them repreſenting a Viper's Head; the Root is long, thick, black within, and white on the Surface, and full of glutinous Juice. This Plant grows in moiſt Places, as in Meadows and near Brooks.

It has the ſame Virtues as Bugle, that is, it conſolidates Wounds, and the Virtue in both is ſo great, that it hath been fabled that if you put either of them into a Pot wherein Meat is boiling, they will re-unite the divided Pieces of Fleſh. The Root of Great Conſound being quite green, and newly taken out of the Earth, if ſcrap'd and ſpread upon Leather, or Linnen-cloth, and apply'd in the Form of a Cataplaſm to gouty Parts, ſuddenly allays the Pains of the Gout. It has been experienced, that the Root of it being dry'd and reduc'd into Powder, is good to be put into Children's Pap who have a Rupture, and it will ſtop a Looſeneſs; a Cataplaſm of its Roots, with ſome Bean-flower, apply'd to the Place where the Guts are fallen down in young Children is a ſovereign Remedy for it.

CONSOUND (*Royal*,) or Lark's-heel, a Plant, ſays *Matthiolus*, that produces a Stem, from which ariſe ſeveral ſmall and ſlender Branches; they are long, and divided like thoſe of the Field-nigella; the Flowers are long, purpled Violet, and like *May* Violets, which produce on one Side a Horn that is crooked at the Top; it bears Seed in ſmall Pods like thoſe of the Nigella. It grows amongſt Corn, and blooms in *June* and *July*.

The Water diſtill'd from its Flowers is ſingularly good for diſpelling Miſts from the Eyes if it be drank or apply'd outwardly; it allays all internal and external Applications. See *Comfrey (Royal.)*

CONSOUND, or *Comfrey* (ſmall,) call'd by others the ordinary little *Daiſy* or *Bruiſewort*, a Plant that has ſquare and hairy Stems, of a Span long; the Leaves are like thoſe of Mint, but a little rougher; the Flowers grow at the Top of the Stem, earwiſe, being of a purple Colour, and ſometimes white; the Root is bearded like that of Plantain.

This Plant is good for Inflammations, and Ulcers in the Tongue and Throat; and in its other Properties is like the middling *Conſound* or *Bugle*. Its Decoction being drank diſperſes ſettled Blood, whence it is good for thoſe who have fallen down from ſome Precipice, or the like, and for Ruptures of the Inteſtines; the Juice cures all malignant Humours; the Leaves being preſs'd, or elſe their Juice, is excellent for all cancerous and corroſive Ulcers of the Mouth, Genitals and the Privy-parts, both of Men and Women. The ſmall *Conſound* is the moſt proper for healing of Wounds.

CONSUMPTION, a Waſting of the Body, and a Diſtemper ſo very riſe in our Nation, that many Remedies are preſcrib'd for it. Take four Pounds of Snails, freſh out of the Garden, with their Shells, Leaves of Liver-wort, Lung-wort, Ground-ivy, Scabious, *Paul*'s-betony, and Self-heal, of each twelve Ounces; half a Pound of Bread-cruſt, Conſerve of red Roſes, and Succory-flowers, of each twelve Ounces; and ſix Nutmegs; let all be bruiſed together unto a Maſh, and pour upon them, hot from the Cow, a Gallon and a half of Milk, ſtirring them well together, two Pound of Damask Roſe-water, and draw off two Gallons with a Sand-heat.

This Water was long kept in a particular Shop for the Uſe only of a great Phyſician, and is wonderfully commended in many Families, who have uſed it; and many Inſtances are produc'd of Perſons recover'd almoſt from the Grave by drinking it in great Plenty, and for ſome Time together: But it muſt be made pretty often; for it has hardly Spirit enough to keep long in hot Weather without ſouring; and ſuch Waters ought always to ſtand in a cool Cellar or Vault.

Take Garden-ſnails ſix Pound; three Pounds of Earth-worms; Clary-leaves, Comfrey, Sage, and Ground-ivy, of each ſix Handfuls; an Ounce and a half of Nutmegs, and ten Drams of Cloves; reduce the Spices to a groſs Powder, and bruiſe all the other together into a Maſh, and then pour upon them a Gallon of new Milk; *Brunſwick* Mum, and *Malaga* Wine, ſix Pounds of each; draw off two Gallons by a Sand-heat, to which put two Drams of Saffron, tied in a Rag, and half a Pound of fine Loaf-ſugar, and keep it in a cool Cellar for Uſe.

Another. Take two Gallons of Garden-ſnails, and ſix Pound of Earth-worms, waſh 'em together and put 'em into an Earthen Pan, with two Gallons

Gallons of the ſtrongeſt Spruce-beer, which ſtir well together, and let it ſtand an Hour or two; then take Coltsfoot, Clary, Comfrey, Pine-tops, Horehound and Ground-ivy, of each ſix Handfuls; take out the Stalks and lower Parts of each Plant, and bruiſe 'em all together, and mix with the former; to which add two Ounces of Nutmegs, four Ounces of Benjamin, and an Ounce of Saffron, which have a Week before ſtood in Infuſion, with one Gallon of a clean Cyder Spirit; throw in all theſe together, with a Gallon of new Milk, and diſtil them almoſt to dryneſs: Put an Ounce of the fineſt Sugar to each Pound, and keep it for Uſe.

This will keep without much Danger of Decay, and is a moſt admirable Medicine for the Purpoſe it is order'd.

But for thoſe who cannot afford much for their Health, the following one is a Medicine of an eaſier Practice than either of the former: Take Snails as before, and Earth-Worms, of each ſix Pounds; green Elecampane-root one Pound; Ground-ivy pick'd from its coarſe large Stalks, and Pine-tops, ſix Handfuls of each; Pimento or Jamaica-pepper, half a Pound; powder the Spice groſly, maſh the others together, and pour to them three Gallons of common ſtrong Beer; about which Quantity draw off and ſweeten with fine Sugar at Pleaſure. This with Care and other convenient Helps, will do great Service, in raiſing languiſhing Conſtitutions, and in deterging, healing and ſtrengthening thoſe *Viſcera*, the Lungs moſt frequently, whoſe Decays were bringing on a general Conſumption. To lay ſtreſs upon things of this Kind, they ought to be drank from one Pound to two in a Day, for a Month or two together.

An approved Author of our own gives us the following moſt excellent Proceſs for a Conſumption.

The Conſerve.

Conſerve of Hipps, ſix Ounces.

Milk-Water.

Take dry'd Mint one Handful, Ground-ivy three Handfuls, ſix Nutmegs ſlic'd, one Quart of Snails, clean'd and bruis'd; diſtil theſe in a Gallon of Milk, and a Quart of White-wine.

The Syrup.

Take Balſam of Tolu half an Ounce; boil it in two Pints of Barley-water, till one half be boil'd away; ſtrain and add to it as much Sugar as will make it a Syrup.

The pectoral Pills.

Take Pill of Storax and of Hounds-Tongue, each half a Dram; mix 'em together, and make it into twelve Pills.

The purging Pills.

Take Pill Rufus two Drams; Salt of Tartar half a Scruple; chymical Oil of Marjoram three Drops, and as much of the Syrup of Rhubarb as will make it into Pills.

The Powder.

Take Powder of Crabs Eyes one Ounce, prepar'd Pearl a Quarter of an Ounce, White Sugar-candy one Ounce; mix all theſe into a fine Powder.

The Directions how to take all.

Take as much of the Powder as will lye on a Six-pence, in half a Pint of Aſs's or Cow's Milk and Barley-water every Morning; take as much as a Cheſnut thrice every Day, and drink it after ſome of the Milk-water, ſweeten'd with the Balſamick Syrup: Take three of the pectoral Pills going to Reſt, and repeat the Doſe if your Cough diſturbs your Reſt; and once a Week take four of the purging Pills at Night; make an Iſſue in the Arm, and once in a Month or ſix Weeks take three or four Ounces of Blood away.

This is ſo ſafe and valuable a Method, that every good Judgment muſt approve of it, and it has been highly recommended, as on Experience it has deſerv'd to be.

The ſame Author gives us the following Draught for a *Conſumption*. Take Mint and red Roſe-water, of each two large Spoonfuls; Sugar-candy finely beaten, one Ounce; warm theſe together with a little grated Nutmeg; pour to it near half a Pint of Milk, juſt warm from the Cow; drink this for ſix Weeks, twice a Day in the Spring. It has recover'd many from Weakneſs and faint Sweats.

His excellent Electuary is to take Horehound, Hart's-tongue, Liver-wort, Maiden-hair, Agrimony, unſet Hyſop, Germander and Coltsfoot, of each one Handful: boil 'em in a Gallon of Spring-water, till half be conſum'd; then take three Pounds of live Honey, half an Ounce of Powder of Elecampane, and an Ounce of Powder of Aniſeed; ſift them both thro' a Sieve; boil theſe together till it comes to the Conſiſtence of an Electuary: Take the Quantity of a Nutmeg faſting, in the Morning, and faſt an Hour after it; take the like Quantity at Night going to Bed.

Mr. *Boyle* has but two Receipts relating to this Diſtemper; the firſt of which is a Lime-water for Obſtructions and Conſumptions: Take a Gallon of Lime-water, which for the Uſe of Mankind is prepar'd thus: Take one Pound of good quick Lime, and ſlack it in a Gallon of warm Water, and let it ſtand till all that will ſubſide be ſettled in the Bottom, and Separation being made, the Water ſwims clear at the Top; at which Time it will often happen that a Kind of thin and brittle Subſtance, almoſt like Ice, will cover the Surface of the Liquor. As ſoon as the Water is thus ſufficiently impregnated delay not to pour it off warily, and keep it well ſtopt for uſe: Having your Lime-water thus ready, infuſe in it cold Saſſafras, Liquoriſh and Aniſeeds, of each four Ounces, adding thereto half a Pound of choice Currants, or the like Quantity of ſlic'd Raiſins of the Sun. The Doſe of this Compound Lime-water is four or five Ounces, to be taken twice a Day.

His other Receipt is how to prepare a very nouriſhing Aliment that has recover'd divers Perſons in Conſumptions.

Take eight or ten Cray-fiſhes, or if they be not of the largeſt Size, a Dozen, boil 'em, after the blackeſt Gut or String is taken out, in Barley-water till they become very red; then take 'em out and beat 'em long, Shells and all, in a Marble or Glaſs Mortar, to a ſoft Maſh; and in the Preſs ſtrongly ſqueeze out the Juice; which may be given either alone or mix'd with about an equal Part of Chicken-broth, or ſome ſuch convenient Alimental Liquor.

CONSUMPTION, a Diſtemper to which *Horſes* are ſubject, of which, in reſpect of this Animal, there are two Sorts, *viz.* The one called a dry Malady, and the other a Conſumption of the Fleſh: The firſt comes by violent Heats and Colds, with fretting and gnawing Humours deſcending out of the Head, and falling upon the Lungs, which cauſe at firſt thin Matter to run out of the Noſe; but after ſome certain Time it grows thick, tough and viſcous, which cauſes a Maceration and Leanneſs of the whole Body, whereby the Beaſt droops and pines away, and tho' he does eat and drink, yet he does not digeſt it kindly, to do him good.

The Symptoms of this Diſtemper are, that his Fleſh will ſoon waſte away, his Belly be gaunt, and the Skin thereof hard-ſtretch'd, or rather ſhrunk up, that if you ſtrike it with your Hand, it will ſound like a Tabor; neither will his Hair ſhed in due Seaſon, as other Horſes do; but he will Cough, and that but huskily, as if he had ſwallow'd ſome ſmall Bones.

The other *Conſumption* of the Fleſh is alſo occaſion'd by a Cold, which, for want of a Cure in Time, cauſes this Maceration or Leanneſs throughout the whole Body, and comes ſeveral Ways, either by violent Heats, or immoderate Labour, or riding him into the Water before he is thoroughly cold, and afterwards ſetting him up negligently.

There are manifold Ways and Methods preſcrib'd for the Cure of this Diſtemper; the chiefeſt of which are, firſt take a Sheep's Head with the Wool on, waſh it clean, and boil it in a Gallon of fair Water, till the Fleſh comes from the Bones, and then ſtrain it, and put into the Broth half a Pound of refin'd Sugar, of Cinnamon, Conſerve of Roſes, Conſerve of Barberries and of Cherries of each three Ounces; give him a Quart every Morning faſting, and let his Drink be either ſweet Maſhes, or white Water; but take no Blood from him in this Diſeaſe, and be not too buſy in adminiſtring Purges, but Cordials.

But more particularly for the Lungs, take ſome Horſe-lungwort or Mullein, ſhred, ſtamp and ſtrain it, then a good Spoonful of Fenugreek, and as much of Madder, made into fine Powder, and this give him with a Quart of good Ale or Beer, every other Day, for twelve or fourteen Days; ſprinkle his Hay with Water, and let his Oats be waſh'd in good Ale; his Drink white Water, and ſometimes ſweet Maſhes.

Others take a Snake, whoſe Head and Tail they cut off, and flea it, then cutting the ſame to Pieces, the Length of one's Finger, roaſt it like an Eel upon a Spit, baſte it, and keep the Oil of it in a Glaſs, wherewith they anoint his Breaſt and the four ſhort Ribs that are againſt the Lungs, and that often, but firſt clip off the Hair. 'Tis a good Remedy.

There are indeed many Preſcriptions for the Preſervation of the Horſe's Liver, but no abſolute Cure for it; ſo that for the reſt, give him half a Pint of Sack, for three Days together: Give him no other Food than warm Wort, and bak'd Oats, and keep him faſting the Night before he receives his Phyſick, or put into the Wort which he drinks two or three Spoonfuls of the Powder of Agrimony, red Roſe Leaves, Saccarum, Roſaceum, Diaroadan, Abbatis, Diſantelon, Liquoriſh, and of Wolf's-liver. Laſtly, you may give him Sulphur and Myrrh, beaten into Powder, mix'd with a new-laid Egg, in half a Pint of Malmeſy, and ſeparate him from other Horſes, becauſe this Diſeaſe is infectious.

CONTUSION or *Bruiſe*, the gathering together of Blood in that Part of the Body which is hurt with ſome Fall or Blow, that makes the Skin livid; to cure ſuch Accidents you muſt endeavour as much as you can to diſſolve 'em, by applying Slices of Beef to 'em, and let the ſame be often renew'd; or elſe apply Linnen Cloths dipt in Spirits of Wine, fed with Saffron.

Another Way is to take a Bag full of Salt, and tied in a Knot, ſteep it in boiling Water, and foment the bruiſed Part therewith.

Take three Ounces of Wax, two Pounds of Galbanum, Pitch, Storax and Oil of Bay, of each half a Pound, Bay-berries one Ounce, Fat of an He-Goat, a Pound, Armoniac five Ounces, white Pepper in Powder two Ounces, Salt-petre one Ounce; with all which make an Ointment, and uſe it for *Contuſions* and any Hardneſſes from what Cauſe ſoever they proceed; you may apply thereon a Plaiſter made of Wax, Bitumen and Vinegar diſſolv'd together.

When a Blow is receiv'd on ſome Part of the Body, without penetrating thro' the Skin into the Fleſh; for this, as well as for all Swellings, Inflammations, Wens, Impoſthumes and the like, the following Ointment may be made thus: Take a Pound of white Lead, a Pound of red Minium in Powder, twelve Ounces of Soap, and two Pounds and four Ounces of Oil of Olives, incorporate the whole together in a glaz'd earthen Pot, which put on a ſmall Coal Fire, ſtir it well for an Hour, with an Iron Ladle, that has a Button at the End of it, after which, increaſe the Fire a little, until your Ointment has acquir'd the Colour of Oil; then let a Drop of it fall upon a Board, and if it ſticks to it or your Fingers, it is a Sign it is enough done; then take it off, and dip into it, while it is hot, a Piece of old *Holland*, of what Bigneſs you have a mind to; after which roll it up and keep it for your Uſe as you may have Occaſion to apply it: The

Regimen

Regimen for Contuſions muſt be the ſame as for *Wounds*; which ſee.

CONTRA-ESPALIER, a Term uſed in reſpect to Trees that are placed on the Edge of a Square, along a neighbouring Alley or Walk of *Eſpaliers*, and ſignify as much as Trees oppoſite to *Eſpaliers*, and imitating them in their Form. *Contra-Eſpaliers* are now in a manner quite out of Uſe.

CONTINENT *Fever*, that which performs its Courſe, either without Intermiſſion or Remiſſion. See *Fever* in Men.

CONTINUAL *Fever*, that Fever which ſometimes remits or abates, but never perfectly intermits, that is, the ſick Perſon is ſometimes better, but never perfectly free from the Fever. See *Fever*.

CONVULSION, a Diſtemper of the Nerves, which are irregularly mov'd and drawn towards their Origin: We may alſo ſay of a *Convulſion*, that it is an involuntary Motion, by which the Nerves and the Muſcles are drawn towards their Principal; and this brings both the one and the other to ſhorten the Member where they are ſituated.

There are three Sorts of *Convulſions*; the firſt is when a Perſon is detain'd in ſuch a ſtiff Poſture that he cannot incline either to the right or to the left, forwards or backwards; the ſecond is when the Head inclines forward, and the whole Body is as it were folded up or bent; and the third is, when the Head and the Body incline backward.

Convulſion proceeds either from an over Fulneſs, extream Inanition, Conſent of the Stomach or ſome other Part.

If it is cauſed by a Wound, Fall, or Blow, accompanied with an Hickup, Vomitting, or Loſs of Underſtanding, it is mortal; and ſo alſo is that which proceeds from a confirm'd Dryneſs.

As for that *Convulſion* which proceeds from over Fulneſs, it's known when a Perſon, who is in perfect Health, is ſuddenly ſurpriz'd with it, either at the Beginning of ſome Sickneſs, or a little after; or when it ſeizes upon thoſe who are given to Drunkenneſs, and lead idle Lives: The ſame Regimen and the ſame Remedies are uſed in this *Convulſion*, as in a Palſey or Apoplexy; eſpecially a Cauſtick is good in the Caſe; or if a Fever ſeizes the Perſon it will readily cure it.

As for that which proceeds from Inanition; if there is ſome Appearance that the Perſon has been fatigued or weaken'd by ſome immoderate Exerciſe; has taken ſome Medicines that are too ſtrong; been ſubjected to ſome great Mortification of Mind, loſs of Blood, too long Abſtinence, or after a long and violent Fever; tho' all theſe Symptoms are for the moſt part very bad, however Endeavours are to be uſed to recover him by Degrees with Food that is eaſy of Digeſtion, which he muſt take often, yet but little at a Time; ſuch as Rice-milk, and Chicken-broth, bathing alſo once a Day, in Water wherein Bran has been boil'd, is good.

As to that which proceeds from loſs of Blood, if the Diſtemper is cauſed by an over Fulneſs, Bleeding may be neceſſary, but herein great Caution is to be uſed.

The *Convulſions* which befall young Children, and which are occaſion'd by Wind, the Teeth, ſome Humours in the Body, or Worms that gnaw their Stomachs, may be cur'd by giving 'em in the Morning faſting a dozen or fifteen Grains of Rhubarb or Orange-peel in Powder, Broth, Egg, roaſted Apple, or ſome Comfiture or other, for two or three Days ſucceſſively: You may alſo give 'em Mint reduc'd to Powder; and from time to time make 'em ſwallow two or three Drops of Treacle or Imperial Water mix'd with a Spoonful of common Water, after which you muſt rub their Navels with the Juice of Wormwood, or with Wine wherein Wormwood or Aloes have been ſteep'd; or elſe you may apply a Plaiſter to their Bellies made of Alloes and Lupin-flower, an equal Quantity, ſteep'd in the Juice of Wormwood, and ſpread upon a Linnen-cloth. Perſons full grown may uſe Treacle or Imperial Water, or the Receipt preſcrib'd for an *Apoplexy*: Or elſe they may ſteep an Handful of Lavender, Sage and Marjoram in a Pint and an half of Brandy, with a Quartern of Sugar, and take a Spoonful thereof Morning and Evening; and let 'em rub their Temples, Noſes and Palms of their Hands therewith; they may add to 'em an Handful of wild Thyme and two Pinches of Betony; they muſt uſe no other Gliſters than thoſe prepar'd of Wormwood, Camomile and Melilot, to which let them add two Ounces of Nut-oil, and as much of the Oil of Olives: They may ſometimes drink ſome Broth without any Salt in it, together with as much Wine; or ſwallow a great Glaſs full of Oil of Olive.

A *Convulſion* ſometimes ariſes from ſome real Defect or Indiſpoſition of the Nerves, call'd *Reſolution*; which is as much as if we ſhould ſay the Retirement of the Nerves; and another comes by ſome Accident, when the Nerve is prick'd, which laſt is to be remedy'd by an able Chirurgeon: The other often degenerates into a Palſey, which cauſes a Trembling or Numbneſs in the Part upon which it ſeizes; and the ſame Remedies are uſed in the Cure of it as in the Palſey. The Doſe is to be regulated according to the Age and Conſtitution of the Patient.

There is another *Convulſion* which happens by the ſtinging of a Serpent, ſwallowing Poiſon, or violent phyſicking; this is all over the Body, and is to be cur'd with Cordials, as Treacle, Orvietan, Confection of Jalliſh, Alkermes, true Bole, Coral and Pearls, or by ſwallowing a good Quantity of Oil of Olives.

Other Remedies for *Convulſions* are, 1. To take an Ounce and an half of the Leaves of Mugwort, an Ounce of the Root of Male-peony, and about a Pint and an half of White-wine; let the Peony Root be dry'd, afterwards reduc'd into a very fine Powder, and put with the other things into a very clean Pot or Skellet, and let 'em boil very gently till one half is conſum'd; ſtrain it thro' a Linnen-cloth or fine Sieve, let the Patient take a Glaſs of it Morning and Evening, and as often as he perceives the Fit coming on him: It is

proper he ſhould carry about his Neck a little Bag of Taffaty, containing a Quarter of an Ounce of the Powder of Peony, for ſix Months together.

2. Take Male-peony-root newly pluck'd up, and chop as much of it with a Knife as you think you may have Occaſion for, and then apply it to the Soles of your Feet.

Our *Engliſh* Authors having at the ſame Time furniſh'd us with divers very uſeful Preſcriptions for Convulſions and convulſive Fits, eſpecially in Children, we ſhall add the moſt ſelect of them in this Place.

Take Earth-worms, waſh them well in White-wine to clean them, but ſo that they may not dye in the Wine; then upon hollow Tiles, or between them, dry the Worms with a moderate Heat, and no further than that they may be conveniently reduced to Powder; to one Ounce of which add a pretty large Number of Grains of Amber-greaſe, both to perfume the Powder, whoſe Scent of it ſelf is rank, and to make the Medicine the more efficacious. The Doſe is from one Dram to a Dram and an half in any convenient Vehicle. *Note*, That it is not ſo efficacious in full grown Perſons.

The following excellent Remedy has cur'd many Children of Convulſive Fits; Take two or three Drops of Chymical Oil of Roſemary, and put it to half an Ounce of Sack, in an Ounce Bottle; ſtop the Vial, and let it be well ſhak'd to make a whitiſh Mixture of the Liquors juſt before you give it them; or elſe, pour into a Half-pint Bottle or Vial, four Ounces of Sack, or ſome appropriated Liquor, and drop into it forty Drops of the forementioned Oil; and whenever you are to give the Medicine, ſhake the Vial, well ſtopp'd, and preſently give of the whitiſh Mixture a Child's little Spoonful.

An experienced Remedy for Convulſions and Epilepſies for Children, is, to take about half a Dram, or from one Scruple to two, or ſomewhat more, of well choſen and very finely powder'd Amber, and Native Cinnabar ten Grains; mix 'em, and of this ſweetned with ſome powder'd Sugar, or other fit Thing that may give it a Reliſh, let the Patient take twice a Day, at leaſt for moſt Days during ſix Weeks, unleſs he fully recovers before that Time: And however, he is to take it for two or three Days before each New and Full Moon, for ſome Months ſucceſſively.

What has been premiſed of the laſt Receipt, may be ſaid as fully in reſpect to Children of this which follows: Take a Pound of the true ſingle Peony-roots, ſcrape and ſlice them as thin as Paper into three Pints of White-wine: Infuſe it all Night on Embers in a Pipkin, cloſe cover'd and paſted up: Strain it out hard in the Morning, and put in a Quarter of an Ounce of Caſtor in fine Powder, an Ounce of the beſt Spirit of Caſtor, thirty Grains of the Moſs of a dead Man's Scull, and thirty Grains of the Scull it ſelf: Put all theſe into a ſtrong Glaſs that is very dry, and ſhake 'em half an Hour with all your Might. It may be given in a Fit, a Spoonful to a young Child; to a Man or a Woman a Wine-glaſs; they uſually mix Black-cherry-water with it.

The following Receipt is a good Medicine that has cur'd very many, eſpecially Children, and young Boys and Girls of convulſive Fits: Take of the Powder, whether made by filing, raſping or otherwiſe, of the ſound Scull of a dead Man, and give of it about as much as will lie upon a Groat, made up into a Bolus, with Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers, or any other that is proper for a young Boy or Girl: But in Perſons more aged and ſtrong, the Doſe of the Powder muſt be augmented to double the Quantity. The Medicine muſt be given often, if Neceſſity requires it: If the Patient be a Child, it will be uſeful to apply to the Throat a Kind of Necklace, made of the Roots of Vervain cut into Beads.

A ſucceſsful Medicine for convulſive Fits and hyſterical Vapours, or Fits of the Mother, is, to take the Liver of an Hare, (if ſhe has been hunted it will be the better) and hang it up in a dry Place till it be ſomewhat friable, having a Care that it does not putrify; of this, reduc'd into Powder, let the Patient take two or three Scruples at a Time, in any convenient Vehicle.

An excellent Powder for Convulſion Fits is, to take two Drams of Peony-roots, Miſletoe of the Oak one Dram; prepar'd Pearl, white Amber prepar'd, and Coral prepar'd, of each half a Dram; Bezoar two Grains, and five Leaves of Gold; make all theſe into a very fine Powder, and give as much of it as will lie on a Three-pence to a Child of a Month old, and proportionably to a bigger: Mix it up with a Spoonful of Black-cherry-water, which ſweeten with the Syrup of Black-cherries: Take it three Days together at every Change of the Moon, to prevent Returns.

Make a Draught of an equal Quantity of Peony and ſimple Black-cherry-water; and for a Man put thirty, for a Woman twenty, for a Child five Drops of the Spirit of Hartſhorn; drink this in or before a Fit.

COOMB, or *Coumb* of Corn, a Meaſure containing Four Buſhels, or half a Quarter.

COPPER, a Metal of a dark red Colour, dug up out of ſeveral Mines in *Europe*, and principally in *Sweden*, which is reckon'd the beſt. It is found in Pieces or Lumps, to which they give the Name of Virgin-Copper; they waſh it in order to cleanſe it from the earthy Parts, which is round about the Superficies of it; and as it is very difficult to melt it, they make uſe of very great Fires to accompliſh the Fuſion; they purge it of its Droſs, and throw it into Moulds. That which they call the red Copper has been melted ſeveral Times, and the melting makes it purer and more ductile.

Burnt-Copper is that which is calcin'd by a great Fire. To preform this Operation, which takes away the groſſer Sulphur from the Copper, they cut it into ſmall ſquare Bits, and ſtratify 'em in a Crucible with ſome Sulphur and a little Sea-ſalt: This burnt Copper enters into the Compoſition of Ointments and Plaiſters. It is deterſive, and conſumes proud Fleſh. You muſt chuſe that which is in ſmall ſquare Pieces, flat, brittle, of a dark Colour on the Outſide, red and ſhining within.

Braſs

Braſs is a Mixture of Copper and *Lapis-Calaminaris*, which is found in great Plenty in the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, and ſome other Places. See *Calamine*.

To blanch *Copper*, take an equal Quantity of Arſenick and Salt-petre, pound 'em together, and put 'em into an earthen unvarniſh'd Pot, which you are to cover with another earthen Pot, well fitted and cloſely luted; put 'em on a ſlow Fire for the Space of ſix Hours, and bring the Fire nearer every two Hours, and for the laſt two Hours let it touch the Pot; take this Powder and put ſome in upon the melted Copper twice or thrice, and throw it in Grain in Water, and it will become almoſt as white as Silver.

COPPERAS-*Water*, a Medicine for *Horſes*; and the Way of preparing it is, to take two Quarts of fair Water, put it into a Skellet, and thereto half a Pound of green *Copperas*, an Handful of Salt, a Spoonful of ordinary Honey, and two or three Branches of Roſemary; all which muſt be ſo long boiled, till half the Water be conſum'd; and a little before it is taken off the Fire, put to it the Quantity of a Dove's Egg of Allom; then take it from the Fire, and ſtrain it into a Pan, and when it is cold put it into a Flask, cloſe ſtopp'd up, to be reſerv'd for Uſe; when you are to dreſs any Sore, waſh it clean with this Water, and if the Wound be deep, inject it with a Syringe. If you think fit, you may boil it with Verjuice of Chamber-lye; one being a great Searcher, and the other a great Healer.

COPPER-*Pan*, an Utenſil belonging to the Kitchen, reſembling a deep Diſh, uſually made of Copper, and ſometimes of Braſs, and tinn'd within: They form 'em alſo of Earth, and are uſed for Ragoos.

COPPICE; in Latin *Silva cædua*, as *Varro* defines it, an Underwood; concerning which great Care ought to be taken, that it be compoſed of ſuch as is proper for the Soil you raiſe your *Coppices* on, and alſo that the Sort of Wood is proper for ſuch Uſes as you deſign to ſell your Wood for, in which you muſt be regulated by the Vent you have; as whether it is for Fire-wood, for which the Oak, Horn-beam, and other hard Wood is beſt; or for Hoops, Hop-poles, *&c.* for which the Aſh, Cheſnut, Haſle, *&c.* is the moſt uſeful: You are, according to the Profit of your Underwood, to regulate the Thickneſs of your Standards, which as they are thicker or thinner, do more or leſs Injury to your Underwood. You are moreover to conſider at what Growth you can ſell your Underwood; only remember that the older and taller your Underwood is, the better it is for Fire-wood, and the better it is for what Standards you leave, becauſe they will be the taller and ſtraighter by being forced up by the Wood which grows about them: Indeed a deep Soil contributes much to their Spiring, and according to the Time of your Felling, it is neceſſary to lay out your ſeveral Fells, that ſo you may have an annual Succeſſion to yield a Years Profit, which in many Places is from eight Years to twenty or thirty: But tho' the ſeldom Felling of Woods yields the more and the better Timber, yet the frequent cutting of Underwood makes it the thicker, and gives Room for the Seedlings to come up.

If many Timber-trees grow in the Coppice, which are to be cut down, fell both them and the Underwood together, cutting the Stubs off as near the Ground as may be, and the Stubs of the Underwood ſloping and ſmooth, and not above half a Foot from the Ground; ſtock up the Roots of the Timber-trees, if they ſend forth no Shoots, which they are not apt to do if ſawn down, which is the beſt Way of felling Timber-trees, to make Way for the Seedlings and young Roots to ſhoot.

But where your Deſign is to ſow Seeds, you muſt prepare your Ground with good Tillage, as much as you do for the Sowing of Barley, and ſow them about *February*; and if the Soil be ſhallow, plow your Ground into great Ridges, and it will make the Soil lie the thicker on the Top of each Ridge; by which Means the Roots will have the more Depth to ſearch for Nouriſhment, and the Furrows will in a little Time be fill'd up by Leaves, which, when rotten, will lead the Roots from one Ridge to another, and if you ſow them on the Sides of Hills that are dry, plow your Ridges croſs the Deſcent of the Hills, that the Water may be kept on the Land without having a too ſudden Deſcent; and if your Ground be very wet, obſerve juſt the contrary.

Some Sow their Seeds with a Crop of Corn; but as the Seaſon for ſowing of Corn is too late for the Seeds, it is better to ſow them by themſelves; and you muſt be ſure to keep them well weeded for the firſt and ſecond Years.

But if you have a mind to raiſe Wood on very barren dry Land, ſow it with what Fruit or Seeds you deſign it for, and with them ſow Furz or ſome Trumpery that will grow on the worſt Land, and it will become a Shelter to your Trees, which, when they have once taken Root, will ſoon outgrow the Furz, and kill them with their Droppings.

For the raiſing of Coppices, the neareſt Diſtance for the Plantations ought to be about five Foot for the Underwood; but as to what Number and Scantlings of Timber you are to leave on each Acre, the Statutes direct you; and it is an ordinary Coppice which will not afford three or four Firſts; that is, Beſts, fourteen Seconds, twelve Thirds, eight Wavers, *&c.* According to which Proportion, the Sizes of young Trees in Coppices are to ſucceed one another. By the Statute of the 35th of *Henry* the VIIIth, in Coppice or Underwood, felled at twenty four Years Growth, there were to be left twelve Standlings or ſtore Oaks upon each Acre; and in Defect of ſo many Oaks, the ſame Number of Elms, Aſh, Aſpen or Beech, and they to be ſuch as are likely Trees for Timber, which are to be left, and ſo to continue without felling, till they are ten Inches ſquare within a Yard of the Ground. In Coppices above this Growth when fell'd, are to be left twelve great Oaks, or in Defect of them,

other Timber-trees as above, ſo to be left for twenty Years longer, and to be incloſed ſeven Years.

However, thoſe who have good Judgment this Way, think it better to leave a much greater Number of Timber-trees, eſpecially where Underwood is cheap; and as to the Felling, to begin on one Side, that the Carts may enter without Detriment to what you leave ſtanding: But where the Woods are large, it is beſt to have a Cart-way along the Middle of them, by which Means you may Fell on each Side where you will; and have a Cart-way always ready, without Prejudice to the reſt of the Wood.

The Underwood may be cut from the Beginning of *October* to the latter End of *February*; but *February* is the beſt Month to cut Wood in, where you have but a ſmall Quantity to Fell, that you may do it before the Spring comes on too much. Take great Care to prevent the Carters bruſhing againſt the young Standards, and let all your Wood be carried out by *Midſummer*, and made up by the End of *April* at the lateſt; for where the Boughs and Bruſhes lie longer unbound or unmade up, you will ſpoil many of the Shoots and Seedlings. If the Winter before you Fell, you incloſe it well, ſo as to keep all Cattle out of it, it will recompence your Care and Trouble.

Men, by the Statute, were bound to incloſe Coppice-wood after felling, if under fourteen Years Growth, for four Years; thoſe above fourteen Years Growth to be ſix Years incloſed; and for Woods in common, a fourth Part to be ſhut up, and at felling the like Proportion of great Trees to be left, and ſeven Years incloſed. This was enlarg'd by the 13th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Your elder Underwood may be graz'd about *July*, or in Winter; but for a general Rule, newly weaned Calves are the leaſt prejudicial to new cut Wood, where there is abundance of Graſs; and ſome ſay Colts of a Year old, but then they muſt be drove out in *May* at fartheſt; but if nothing at all be ſuffer'd to come in, it is better, every Man's Experience being able to direct him.

If your Woods happen to be cropt by Cattle, it is beſt to cut them up, and they will make freſh Shoots, whereas what has been bitten by the Cattle will ſtunt for ſeveral Years before it will take to its Growth.

If your Woods are too thin, lay down Layers of the longeſt and ſmalleſt Shoots you can find, of ſuch Kinds of Woods as you like beſt to have your Coppice of, or that is neareſt to the bare Place where you want a Supply, according to the Method already propoſed for the laying of Layers of Trees, and they will ſend forth abundance of Suckers, and thicken and furniſh a Coppice very ſpeedily.

A Coppice may alſo be raiſed about *Autumn*, with young Sets or Plants in Rows, at about ten or fifteen Foot diſtance, whereby may be had the Benefit of Intervals, by Plowing or Digging, and ſow till the Trees are well advanced.

As to the Size of Faggots and Wood-ſtacks from your Coppices; they differ in moſt Countries, and therefore you muſt in all thoſe Things be guided uſually by the Cuſtom of the Place where you live; the Prices of which, and the ſtacking up of Wood, Roots, Stumps of Timber-trees, *&c.* may be conſider'd in another Place; we ſhall at preſent only note one Thing, and that is, when the Workmen have bound up the Faggots, they are to trim off with their Bills all the ſtraggling ſmall Branches, to make the Faggots more neat and tight; which Trimmings they commonly gather up, and put into the Middle of the next Faggot, where indeed it is but of little Advantage; and it would be of much greater Profit to the Land, if it were left to rot in the Wood, for which it is as good as Dung, and would much advance the Growth of the Trees, as has been manifeſted by Experience; for though the Leaves falling and rotting in Woods do much improve them, yet that is not to be compar'd with the Advantage that they receive from rotten Wood, which will turn any Soil whatever into a rich, black, Garden-mould; and any that will make Obſervation whereon Wood-ſtacks have ſtood, will find it to be true; and though thoſe Sticks are but ſmall, and cannot be much the firſt Time, yet a conſtant Repetition of it every Fall, will be found to be a much greater Improvement of Wood, than will eaſily be believed.

The beſt Time to fell Timber is in *January* or *February*, becauſe the Sap is then all down; but they fell the Oak commonly about *April* or *May*, which they are oblig'd to do by the Statute, becauſe of the Bark for the Tanner, which is a very great Prejudice to the Timber. But the Opinions and Practices of Men have been very different concerning the beſt Time for this Work: *Vitruvius* is for an *Autumnal* Fall; *Cato* is of opinion, that Trees ſhould not be fell'd till their Fruit was ripe; and though Timber unbark'd be obnoxious to the Worm, yet we find the wild Oak, and many other Sorts of Trees fell'd late, when the Sap begins to be proud, to be very ſubject to the Worm alſo; whereas, being cut about *Midſummer*, it neither caſts Rifts nor Winds, becauſe the Cold of the Winter both dries and conſolidates.

Some Authors, in felling of Timber, adviſe to cut it but into the Pith, and ſo let it ſtand till it be dry, and the Reaſon they give for it is, That that Moiſture which would cauſe Putrefaction, will paſs away by Drops: Others are of opinion, you ſhould bore a Hole in it with an Auger for the ſame Purpoſe; but it may be ſuppoſed a nipping Froſt will do the ſame, by cauſing the Moiſture to deſcend into the Root; not that they ſhould be fell'd in froſty Weather, but not fell'd till a hard Froſt has been upon them.

When the Stubs of your Underwood are great, let them be ſtock'd up: You will find it to be a good Piece of Husbandry; becauſe it makes way for Seedlings and young Roots that are thriving; whereas, when the Stubs are old and large, they are apt to let in the Water, and become unthrifty; the Time of doing which is in the Winter-Seaſon.

When

When you fell your Woods, leave young Trees enough, you may take down the worſt at the next Fell, eſpecially if any grow near a great Tree that you think may be fit to fell the next Seaſon, to ſupply its Place, becauſe ſeveral may be ſpoil'd by its Fall.

When Trees are at their Full, there are ſeveral Signs of their Decay; as the withering or dying of any of the Top Branches, or if they take any Water in at any Knot, or are any Ways hollow or diſcoloured; if they make but ſmall Shoots, if Wood-peckers make any Holes in them: A very ſpreading Tree alſo in a Wood, is many times very prejudicial, becauſe of the young Trees it drops upon.

Laſtly, You are to obſerve, that if you fell your Wood by the Acre, you muſt take great Care before-hand to mark out what Standards ſhall be left; or elſe the Wood-buyers will be very apt to deceive you; and take Notice that all Wood-lands are to be meaſur'd by the eighteen-Foot Pole. See *Felling of Trees.*

COQUELUCHE; a Cough which uſually ſeizes young Children, and is cauſed by a ſalt Phlegm that falls from the Brain, and by Fumes from the Belly, but more often by ſharp and ſubtil Blood; as ſoon as it takes 'em, they fall into Fits; and are all in a muck Sweat: Several have died of it, for want of preſent Relief; and to the end you may prevent ſo fatal an Accident, take two Ounces of the Syrup of white Poppy, an Ounce of Brandy, two Spoonfuls of the Decoction of Mint or Horehound; mix the whole together, and give it them by Intervals, more particularly at Night, when they go to Bed.

Another Remedy is to boil in your Pap, to the Bigneſs of a Nutmeg, the Roots of Garden-flag and Marſh-mallows, or two White-poppy-heads, in half a Setier of Milk, which give him to drink, during the Day-time; take a little Wine, in which boil a Point of wild Thyme or Hyſſop, mixing therewith a little Sugar; or elſe infuſe an Ounce of Juniper-berries, half pounded, in a Chopine of Wine, with a little Sugar, and give 'em to drink upon the coming of the Fit; or otherwiſe hang to his or her Neck the Root of Garden-flag newly gather'd.

CORAL, a Sea-plant which is as hard as a Stone, it is found in the Bottom of the Sea, ſticking to the Rocks; there are three Sorts of Corals, the red, the white and the black.

The white and the red Coral have the ſame Virtues; in the mean Time the red has the Preference becauſe of its Tincture; they make uſe of it to ſtop Hemorrhages, and a Looſneſs, and to moderate the Sharpneſs of the Pallate and Stomach: They pound the Coral into a fine Powder. The Doſe is from eight Grains to half a Drachm, or thereabouts.

To make a Figure or a Medal in the Form of a Coral, take ſome Vermilion and pound it well, of which make a Paſte with gum'd Water, then take ſmall Pieces of it about the Bigneſs of a Penny, and the Thickneſs of a Card, which preſs into your Mould, that the Paſte may be neatly form'd, then take ſome yellow Oker and Chalk kneaded in the Water of Gum-Adragant, with which fill the Mould; when that is dry, poliſh it, and you will have ſuch a Figure as repreſents the Coral.

CORD, a defect in a *Horſe*, being a ſtrait Sinew in his fore Legs, which comes from a Shackle-vein to the Griſtle of the Noſe, between the Lip, the Length of a Bean; or, there are two Strings like Threads that lie above the Knee and the Body, and run like a *Cord* thro' the Body to the Noſtrils, which cauſes a Horſe to ſtumble and ſometimes fall; and is a Defect that is very common among young Horſes, being known by a Horſe's ſtiff-going and ſtumbling without any viſible Sorrance; and in this Caſe it is good to bathe their Legs with Grounds of Ale, and Rope them up with Hay, wet in the ſame, for a Fortnight together.

Others preſcribe Muſtard, *Aqua Vitæ*, and Sallet-Oil to be boil'd together, of which a Plaiſter muſt be made and apply'd to the Place aggrieved: But the beſt and ſureſt Cure is, to make a Slit on the very Top of his Noſe, and with a Cornet take up his two great Sinews, which you ſhall find there, and cut 'em in ſunder, and ſo heal it up again with ſome healing Salve; and this will do him no harm, but good; for it will give him the Uſe of his Legs ſo perfectly, that he will ſeldom or never trip more.

CORDIAL-BALLS, otherwiſe call'd *Treacle-pills*, a good Medicine for *Horſes*; for the Compoſition of which, take a Buſhel of ripe and black Juniper-berries, gather'd at the End of *Auguſt*, or the Beginning of *September*; beat them, and put 'em into a Bottle with eight or nine Quarts of Water; ſet it on the Fire to boil, ſtirring it ſometimes till it grows thick, then preſs it out, and reſerve the Liquor, ſtraining the remaining Subſtance thro' a Sieve, as they uſe to ſtrain Caſſia; throw away the Husks and Berries, and mix the ſtrain'd Pulp with the above-mention'd Liquor, boil it again over a clear Fire, ſtirring it from time to time, till it be reduced to the Thickneſs of Broth; then take it from the Fire, and when it is half cold, mix it in a Mortar, with a full Quantity of the firſt Powder preſcrib'd under the following Article, *Univerſal Cordial-Powder*; adding a Pound of the Grains of Kermes in Powder, make up the whole Maſs into Balls, which muſt be dry'd on the Strainer, with its Bottom turn'd upwards. Theſe Balls grow little, and very hard; but they muſt be made in Summer, for they are not eaſily dry'd in Winter; and beſides they grow mouldy, if they be not kept in a Stove or Skellet.

After theſe Balls are dry, they will not loſe their Virtue, and the Addition of the Mucilage of Juniper-berries, which ſerves for Cement to unite the Parts of the Powder, does alſo very much augment its Efficacy, for thoſe Berries alone are endow'd with admirable Virtues: They are good for the Stomach and Breaſt, provoke Urine, and may juſtly be call'd the Treacle of the *Germans.*

But the Powder may be made into Balls, without any mucilaginous or glewy Subſtance, after the following Manner; Put the Powder into a large Mortar, and mix it with a little Cordial Water of

Scorzonera, or ſuch like, and after you have beaten, and mix'd 'em with the Peſtle, pour in more Water, and continue to beat it, mix and add new Water by Turns, till the whole Maſs be of a ſufficient Conſiſtence to be made up into Balls, which have the ſame Virtue with the Cordial Powder following.

CORDIAL-POWDER; ſee *Powder (Cordial.)*

CORDIAL-POWDER, (*univerſal,*) a Medicine, for *Horſes*, and ſo call'd, by reaſon of its Uſefulneſs to prevent ſeveral conſiderable Infirmities incident to theſe uſeful Animals, and is compounded after the following Manner. Take Saſſafras, Zedoary, Elecampane, Gentian, Carline-thiſtle, Angelica, Cubebs, *Spaniſh* Scorzonera, Maſterwort, and Marſh-mallows, of each half a Pound; Birthwort, round and long, Bay-berries, Bark of Oranges, Lemons, and Savin, of each four Ounces; Cardamum, Liquoriſh, Myrrh, Shavings of Hartſhorn and Ivory, Coriander-ſeed, Carraway-ſeed, Cummin, Anniſe, and Fennel, each two Ounces, Cinnamon an Ounce, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Oriental Saffron, of each half an Ounce, all freſh, and gather'd in due Time; for a Root dug up in Summer is of no Value, therefore they muſt be gather'd in the Spring, when they begin to ſhoot out, or at the Time of Advent, before the Froſt.

The Medicine will be the more effectual, if you add a Pound of the Grains of *Kermes*; but ſince they cannot be kept without loſing a Part of their Virtue, it is better to make 'em into Balls, that they may be preſerv'd in their intire Strength; beat the Ingredients ſeparately, reducing 'em to a groſs Powder, then ſtrain 'em thro' a Hair Sieve, mix the whole Powder exactly, and weigh it; for you muſt not weigh the Drugs before they are beaten and ſearch'd apart: The Powder may be preſerv'd a long Time, without any Diminution of its Virtue, if it be preſſed hard in a Leather Bag, which muſt be kept cloſe tied; but the Virtue of it decays, if it be kept too long; and therefore the beſt Way is to prepare a ſmall Quantity of it, that you may always have ſome of it freſh.

Another Compoſition is to take Bay-berries, Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, *Flower de Luce* of *Florence*, Shavings of Hartſhorn, Elecampane, of each four Ounces; beat all the Ingredients apart, ſearce them tho' a Hair Strainer, mix them thoroughly, and keep 'em hard preſs'd in a Leather Bag tied cloſe. The Doſe is two Ounces infus'd all Night in Wine, or you may give only one Ounce in a Quart of *Spaniſh* Wine.

The *Cordial Powder* uſed by Farriers, is compos'd of the Seeds of Anniſe, Fennel, Cummin, Liquoriſh, Bay-berries, and Shavings of Ivory, becauſe all theſe Ingredients may be had at a low Rate, which muſt be acknowledg'd to be uſeful; but the firſt Remedy preſcrib'd far exceeds theſe two laſt.

CORIANDER; in Latin *Coriandrum*, a very fœtid Plant, that has a ſmall, round and branched Stem, a Cubit, or a Cubit and an half high: The Leaves are of a dark white Colour, much indented; thoſe below, or thoſe that do but begin to appear, reſemble the Leaves of Chervil, or Parſley; but thoſe at the Top of the Stem, are ſmaller, and more indented, much after the ſame Manner as thoſe of Fumitory. The Flowers grow Umbrella-ways, and are very white, from whence the Seed is produc'd in the Form of a round Cluſter, hollow and channell'd: The Root is ſhort and woody, without any Filaments. This Plant grows in good cultivated Soils, and blooms in *July* and *Auguſt*, a little after which the Seed is ripe.

This Herb being freſh gather'd, and boiled with the Crumb of white Bread, or Barley-Meal, digeſts all hot and inflam'd Swellings; the Seed is good to correct a bad Breath, to expel Wind, and reſiſts a bad Air; it likewiſe promotes Digeſtion, and fortifies the Stomach. They uſe it in delicious Liquors, as well as in Beer.

When you would uſe it, you muſt chuſe that which is clean, well dry'd, whitiſh, thick, new, well fed, of a good Taſte and Smell.

CORK, in Latin *Suber*, a Tree that is like the Holm, and reſembles the ſame in its Leaves, Catkins and Fruit; the Bark of it is light, ſpungy, of a grey Colour, inclining to yellow: There are ſeveral ſorts of this Tree; but two more remarkable, *viz.* one of a narrower leſs jagged Leaf, and Perennial, the other of a broader, falling in the Winter.

It grows in the coldeſt Part of *Biſcay*, in *Italy*, *Provence*, and the *South-Weſt* Part of *France*, eſpecially the ſecond Species, which is fitteſt for our Climate. It grows in all ſorts of Ground, dry Heaths, ſtony and rocky Mountains, ſo that the Rocks run above the Earth, where they have little to cover them, and therefore we have no Reaſon to deſpair that they would grow with us.

There was none of them in *France* in *Pliny's* Time, but there are large Woods of them in *Italy*, from whence it's probable they have been tranſplanted thither.

The Manner of decorticating, or taking off the Bark of the Cork-tree, is thus: They once in two or three Years ſtrip it in a dry Seaſon; otherwiſe the intercutaneous Branches endanger the Tree, and therefore a rainy Seaſon is very pernicious for 'em when the Bark is off; they unwarp it before the Fire, and preſs it even, and that with Weights on the convex Part, and ſo it continues, being cold. The beſt Bark ſhould be light, even, of a middling Thickneſs, without Cracks, having a few Knobs and eaſy to be cut: The Uſe of it for Corks, *&c.* is ſo well known, that it is needleſs to inſiſt upon it. There are Cups made of one ſort of Cork, good for hectical Perſons to drink out of. The *Ægyptians* made Coffins of it, which being lined with a reſinous Compoſition, preſerv'd their Dead uncorrupted. They ſometimes in *Spain* line their Stone Walls with it, which renders 'em very warm, and corrects the Moiſture of the Air.

Beneath the Cork or Bark of this Tree, there are two other Coats one of them reddiſh, which they ſtrip from the Bole, when fell'd, and is valu'd by Turners. The reſt of the Wood is good for firing, and applicable to many other Uſes in Building.

As

As to the medicinal Virtues; its Bark being reduced into Powder, and drank in ſome hot Water, will ſtop Blood in any Part of the Body: Its Decoction will ſtop the Running of the Reins. Its Aſhes being drank in warm Wine, is good for thoſe that ſpit Blood: The Glands, or Fruit, being reduced into Flower, and to the Quantity of a Dram drank in Plantain-juice, ſtops a Looſeneſs, and the Menſes.

CORN, a Name given to ſeveral Plants that bear Grain which ſerve for Food for Mankind, and other Animals: And theſe Plants are Wheat, Rye, Maſlin, *Turkey* Corn, or *Turkey* Wheat, Barley, Oats, *Turkey* Hirſe, or a kind of Panick, Black-Wheat, *French* or Buck-Wheat, and St. *Peter's*-Corn; all which are accounted for under their reſpective Articles, which may be conſulted: However, ſome Things are proper to be mentioned here, concerning the Management and ordering of Corn in General.

It's neceſſary, before Corn is ſown, that it ſhould be prepared for that Uſe, that ſo it may the more readily grow; and every Country has its own Way of preparing it. It ſometimes happens that Corn, being ſown in Ground that is too good for it, will multiply in too great Abundance, inſomuch that the Earth that ſends forth the Blade, cannot ſucceſsfully nouriſh them till Harveſt, without ſome Method be uſed to remedy it: Such Corn will always yield more Straw than Grain, without this Superfluity be retrench'd; and to do this, they let a Flock of Sheep go into it, and that commonly about the Time of *Advent*.

Corn cannot ſucceſsfully be manag'd and brought to a good Harveſt, unleſs it be weeded; that is, you muſt take away the bad Herbs which injure it, eſpecially thoſe which take Root in a Soil ſubject to produce them; and if this be neglected, when Harveſt comes, it will not fail, to our Shame and Loſs, to accuſe us of this Neglect.

There are indeed ſeveral ſorts of Soils, in reſpect to which this Trouble may be ſpar'd; when you have not been wanting, neither in your Care of manuring 'em well, nor in your Precaution to commit good Seed into 'em; tho' even theſe Soils will not fail ſometimes to ſhoot forth thoſe Herbs that are injurious to the Corn, eſpecially when the Spring has been too moiſt, or that too frequent Rains have fallen in the Month of *May*.

That you may not loſe an Opportunity of helping your Corn in this Reſpect, you muſt judge by the Face of the Weather, and the Time that it is neceſſary to take away the Weeds; for if you go about it when the Corn is too young, you run the Riſque of plucking it up with the Weeds; and if you tarry too long, the Corn muſt needs be overturned, and half choaked. In ſhort, the Nature of the Ground, as it is more or leſs forward to bring forth theſe Fruits, will determine the Time you are to employ in this Work: You are alſo to obſerve, that it is proper to do it after a little Rain has fallen; which will much facilitate the Plucking up of the Weeds by the Roots, which very often ſtick in the Ground when it is too dry.

When your Corn is in a Condition to be cut, you muſt by no means be careleſs in this Point; for ſo many Misfortunes happen even then, that when you believe you have ſomething, you have very often nothing, one Storm may ſpoil all, and therefore there muſt be no want of Hands; and when your Corn is bound into Sheaves, you muſt not be ſlow in carrying it to the Barn.

The beſt Time to cut your Corn, is early in the Morning, when the Dew is not fallen off; for when it grows very hot, it's dangerous, leſt the Corn ſhould ſhed by ſhaking when you cut it with a Sickle; for in ſome Countries they reap their Oats and other Corn in that manner, inſtead of Mowing it.

When you have got your Corn into the Barn, and are about to thraſh it, the Manner of doing this muſt be left to the Cuſtom of the Country, and the Experience of an able Thraſher.

All thraſh'd Corn is either for Seed, or to be carry'd preſently to the Mill to be ground, or elſe to be laid up; if it be for Seed, all that is to be done, is to take Care that it be ſuch as the Huſbandman judges it ought to be for that Purpoſe; but if deſign'd to be kept, that is another Thing, and great Precautions muſt be uſed to ſucceed herein.

The firſt Thing neceſſary is to have good Granaries, that are commodiouſly ſituated, and free from all manner of Filth. Corn, it is very well known, is ſubject to corrupt, and therefore no Care muſt be wanting that it be dry when you carry it into your Granary; and from that Corruption it happens, Weevils, Mites, and other Inſects are bred, which entirely deſtroy it.

If this Misfortune happens, you are to redreſs it by carrying Poultry into the Granary, and they will devour all thoſe little Animals they can light of, without touching one ſingle Grain of Corn.

Take ſome Pork Brine, or Pickle, and with it make a Circle of four Fingers Breadth about a Heap of Corn, that is infeſted with Weevils, Mites, and the like Vermin, and you will preſently ſee theſe Inſects run to it as to a Bait that attracts 'em, and then you may eaſily deſtroy 'em. They ſecure Corn from theſe Inſects, that would quite deſtroy it, by mixing a great Quantity of Millet amongſt it, which, when you have a mind to get rid of, may be eaſily ſeparated from the Corn by a Sieve; and the Reaſon given for this Effect produced, is, they ſay, the natural Coldneſs of the Millet, which hinders the Corn to grow hot, be clogged or corrupt.

Another Way to hinder Corn from being ſpoil'd, is to turn it from time to time in the Granary, and throw it up in a Shovel from one Place into another: This will cleanſe it from the Duſt to which it is ſubject, and ſo contracts no noiſome or ill Taſte.

To hinder Rats, Weevils, and the like Animals from ſpoiling and devouring Wheat, *&c.* form a Plaiſtering with ſome Dregs of Oil, to which add a little Straw, and work 'em together, then daub all your Granary with this thick Stuff, and whatever Place you would have ſtop'd up, moiſten it

with a little of the Dregs of Oil when it is dry; put Wheat into it that is not heated, and theſe Inſects will not come near it.

Corn may be preſerved thirty or forty Years, according to M. *Chomell*. Be it as it will, the Way to keep it well is to lay it up dry and clean, and to take all neceſſary Precaution to keep Cats, Pole-Cats, Weaſles, Birds, *&c.* from getting into the Granary; to ſtir and ſift it every fifteen Days at leaſt for the firſt ſix Months; once a Month afterwards will do, after two Years Time you need fear nothing. One Thing which contributes much to the Preſervation of Corn is, the Cruſt that is form'd upon the whole Surface of the Heap, of about the Thickneſs of a Finger and a half

Firſt Multiplication.

There are many Ways of multiplying Corn; and firſt take a Buſhel, or ſuch a Quantity of Corn as may weigh about twenty Pounds, put it into a great Copper-Veſſel, pour upon it five Pailfuls of Water, boil it upon the Fire until the Corn burſts, and that the Water becomes impregnated with the eſſential Salt of the Grain; ſtrain this Water thro' a Linnen-cloth, and give your Corn to the Poultry, that nothing may be loſt. Put into the great Caldron three Pounds of Salt-Petre, or Nitre, which is the ſame Thing; pour into your Water, four Pailfuls of the Water that drains from your Dunghil in your Back-ſide, boil the whole, the Salt petre will diſſolve.

When that is done, take a great Wooden Tub, put into it a Quantity of Wheat, Rye, Barley, *&c.* which you have a mind to ſow, pour your Liquor upon it, which ſhould be warm, and riſe four Fingers Breadth above the Grain, for it will ſwell preſently; cover the Whole well, to the end that the Heat may long be kept up, and put the Salt in Motion; leave your Corn there for four and twenty Hours, that ſo it may receive in, thoſe Salts of Fruitfulneſs, this Balm of Life, and this powerful Menſtruum or Diſſolvent, which will not fail to open, dilate, and unfold the Buds or Shoots without Number, contained in each Grain; for in ſhort, there is the great Mechaniſm of Multiplication.

Take your Corn, dry it a little in the Shade, and then ſow it with good Management, for one third leſs than ordinary will ſerve your Ground; you muſt add ſome chopp'd Straw to it, to the end you may ſow a Handful without Miſtake. Thoſe who live near the Sea, need do no more than add one third of Sea-ſand to it, and by that means the Multiplication of your Corn may be carry'd on much further.

The Water which remains will ſerve for the ſame Purpoſe, and is good till it is all uſed. After all, when the Sap riſes, a Pint of this Water put to the Root of every young Tree, is a Regale that will do Wonders, and will not ſpoil the old ones. A Vine would be wonderfully improved by it, and return a Hundred-fold.

Second Multiplication.

The whole Secret of Multiplication conſiſts in the Uſe of Salts: The *Salt*, ſays *Paliſſi*, *is the chief Subſtance and Virtue of the Dung*; the Way to grow rich, *Page* 10. *A Field*, he adds, *might be ſown every Tear, if that were return'd to it by Dungs, which was taken from it by the Crop*; and there is no doubt to be made of it, but you might have what you would from a Field, provided Art would aſſiſt Nature therein. Inſomuch that if you found a Way to impart to this Field abundant Matter proper for Germination, and Vegetation, your Harveſt would be anſwerable: But this is not to be done without ſome Pains and Trouble. 'Tis for thoſe who can bear this ſort of Field-work, that the following Multiplication is propoſed; this ineſtimable Treaſure is only for virtuous and laborious Perſons.

As Multiplication depends upon the Salt, you ſhould be diligent to get much of it, and at a cheap Rate, that ſo you may make the more Advantage of it.

1. You muſt have three Casks, whoſe Heads, at one End, muſt be knock'd out, into which throw almoſt every Thing you meet with in your Way, as the Bones of all Sorts of Animals, Feathers, Skins, Parings of Leather, old Gloves, Shoes, Horns, Horſes Hoofs, and other Beaſts, in ſhort, all Things which abound with Salts; bruiſe the Bones, and cut the reſt in Pieces; all which put into the three Casks, *viz.* into the firſt all that which will readily infuſe, I mean the ſofteſt Things; into the ſecond, put that Stuff which is not ſo ſoft; and into the third the hard Subſtances; and then let all three be fill'd with Rain-water, if it can be got; River-water is good, and that of Marſhes and Ponds next to it: Let that which is in the firſt Cask, infuſe for four Hours, for ſix that which is in the ſecond, and eight Hours that contain'd in the third.

When that is done, ſeparate the Water from the Things infuſed therein, and keep the Water carefully. Amber-greaſe is a more ſupportable Smell than the infuſed Subſtance; but the Smell is not ſo diſagreeable as that of the occidental Civet, upon which our Chymiſts ſometimes work.

There is no way of doing otherwiſe; there are ſome ſmall Nauſeatings which neceſſarily are employ'd in the Way of Agriculture and Gardening. The Salt which the Earth has loſt by Vegetations cannot be repaired without ſome Charge. M. *de la Quintinie*, after thirty Years Experience, ſays very well, there is a Salt in the Bowels of the Earth, which cauſes its Fertility, and that Salt is the only and real Treaſure of this Earth. You muſt repair what Salt it has loſt in the Production of Plants, for nothing properly is diminiſh'd but its Salt; you muſt therefore manure this Earth, and bring it into the ſame State it was in; that which it has produced by the Way of Vegetation may ſerve to repair it, by returning the ſame into it by way of Corruption. Thus all ſorts of Stuffs, Linnen, Fleſh, Skin, Bones, Horſes, and Oxen's Hoofs, Urine, Excrements, Trees, their Fruits, their groſs Subſtance, when ſqueez'd or preſſed, Leaves, Aſhes, Straw, all ſorts of Grain, *&c.* all theſe, I ſay, re-entring into the Earth, ſerve to meliorate it. It's by this means, ſays, he,

in

in another Place that the Earth, in the Terms of Philoſophers, becomes impregnated with Salt Nitre, which is the Salt of Fruitfulneſs.

2. On the other hand, you muſt gather all Sorts of Plants, with their Flowers and Seeds, which are to be found in the Woods, Fields, on Hills, Valleys and Gardens; in ſhort, all thoſe Plants which contain much Salts in them: Burn 'em, reduce 'em into Aſhes, and a Salt is drawn from theſe Aſhes, by the Evaporation of the Moiſture: The Bark of Oak, wherein there is much Salt, is very good; as alſo Roſemary, Lavender, Sage, Mint, Betony, St. *John*'s Wort, Sun-flowers, *&c.* In Evaporation the Salts get together in the manner of Cryſtalization, and 'tis eaſy to gather them. You muſt let them be dry'd, that they may be preſerv'd.

3. You muſt have as many Pounds of Salt-petre or Nitre, as you have Arpents of Land to ſow; for one Arpent diſſolve a Pound of Salt-petre in twelve *Paris* Pints of Dunghil-Water, and when the Salt-petre is melted, pour in a little of theſe Salts of Plants, in Proportion to the Quantity you have, and then that Liquor call'd the *Univerſal Matter*, becauſe Nitre, in truth, is the univerſal Spirit of the Elementary World.

This is the whole Eſſence of the Secret of Multiplication; we call that *prepar'd Water*, which is made in the Casks; and we name the Water wherein the Nitre and the Salts are extracted from Plants, *Univerſal Matter.*

Prepare your Corn, or other Grain, for two Arpents at a Time, or what you may be able to ſow in a Day or two.

Take for one Arpent two Pints of the prepar'd Water, with which immediately mix the univerſal Matter, wherein there ſhould be a Pound of diſſolv'd Nitre; the Veſſel, into which you put theſe Liquors, ſhould be large enough to contain the Corn which you have for an Arpent; then ſpread your Corn in theſe Liquors; you muſt let it fall gently, that you may take out with your Scummer the Corn that ſwims upon the Surface of the Water, for it is not proper for Seed: *Semina quæ in aqua ſubſidunt firmiora ſunt, & ad ſerendum fideliora, quæ fluitant, languidiora, & propagationi inepta*, ſays Mr. *Ray*, *Hiſt. Plant.* Lib. I. cap. 18. p. 34.

The Water muſt ſwim two Fingers thick above the Corn, and if there is not enough of it, you muſt ſupply it with the beſt common Water you can get; that in the Yard does beſt; let the Corn be ſteep'd in it for a dozen Hours, and let it be ſtirr'd every two Hours; if the Grain after that does not ſwell, you muſt let it continue therein, till it ſwells conſiderably, and then take it out, and put it into a Bag to drain, where it muſt be left for ſome Hours, becauſe it will ferment and be heated; the Water which drains off muſt not be loſt, for it is good to the laſt Drop for all Sorts of Corn and Seeds.

This Corn muſt be ſown a little moiſt, one third leſs of it will ſerve for an Arpent; nay one half leſs may do, and will do better than other Corn, and mix Straw chopp'd very ſmall therewith, to increaſe the Bulk, that ſo the Sower may, as uſual, ſow by Handfuls, as has before been obſerv'd.

Our Author upon this Occaſion makes the following Obſervations.

1. You muſt make choice of the faireſt, cleaneſt, beſt and heavieſt Corn you can get.

2. Claiey and heavy Grounds ought to be cultivated betimes, before the Rains fall, which will make them ſtill heavier; theſe Grounds muſt be ſow'd as ſoon as they are plow'd, to the end that the Seed by the Loadſtone wherewith it is impregnated, may attract the univerſal Spirit diſpers'd in the Air; you muſt anticipate great Rains, if you can, that when it falls, the Marriage of Heaven and Earth may be conſummated.

As for the Germination and Vegitation of our Corn depoſited in the Boſom of the Earth, which is fruitful in all vegetable Generations, all Seed ſhould be ſown in dry Weather, ſays Mr. *Ray*, *Semina omnia ſicca tempeſtate, ſerenda ſint, tertio, quartoque die à pluvia largiore.* Monſieur *de la Quintinie* makes the ſame Remark, and too much Attention cannot be given to it. There are two general Faults, ſays that famous Gardener, committed in reſpect to our Grounds; the firſt is, the having too much Humidity, which is uſually accompany'd with Cold, and too much Heavineſs; and the ſecond is too great a Dryneſs, which happens not without an exceſſive Lightneſs, and a ſtrong Diſpoſition to be burnt. Two different Remedies muſt be ſet in Oppoſition to the two contrary Inconveniences: We ſee in like Manner, in reſpect to the Dungs we may make Uſe of, that the one is fat and cooling, as that of Oxen and Cows, and the other hot and light, as Sheep and Pigeons Dung; now as the Remedies ought to be ſet in oppoſition to the Diſeaſes, you muſt make uſe of hot and light Dungs for moiſt, cold and heavy Earths, in order to make them more moveable and more light; you may likewiſe uſe Cow and Ox-Dung for poor, dry and light Earths, to make 'em fatter and more ſubſtantial, by this Means to prevent the drying Winds of the Spring, and the ſcorching Heats of the Summer to attract 'em too eaſily to 'em. Thus you ſee the moſt exquiſite Refinement in Matters of Agriculture and Gardening: It is by ſuch Obſervations as theſe, they may be brought to Perfection. Poor and light Earths are not to be ſown ſo ſoon, unleſs they lie in watry and marſhy Bottoms, but then you muſt uſe 'em as you do heavy Earths. In ſhort, 'tis a Fault to ſow your Seed too deep, for they will be oppreſs'd by the Heavineſs of the Earth, and will receive a leſs Share of the nitrous Vapours and Exhalations which hover in the Atmoſphere of the Air. Mr. *Ray* ſays, you muſt be careful not to bury your Seed too deep in the Earth, which will overburden it, and ſo continue without any Hopes of a Reſurrection.

3. If your Ground be ſubject to Weeds or noxious Herbs, you muſt neceſſarily plow it twice or thrice, in order to take away their Roots;

you need plow it but once next Year, deep, and the Furrows close to one another.

4. There is no Neceſſity of dunging the Ground, but in caſe you have Dung, it's good to uſe it, your Crop will be the better.

If you have a mind to manage this Matter in its full Extent, the Infuſion made in the three Casks may be diſpens'd with, and take the Yard-water, as before; and if you have it not, it is eaſy to make it with Dung from the Stables, Dove-Houſes, and Places where Poultrey is kept, and then put only diſſolv'd Nitre to it.

Third Multiplication.

There are ſome Huſbandmen, who gather together, and put a Quantity of Horſe-dung into a Pit, upon which they throw Water often, and when this Stuff has rotted for ſome Weeks, they take out the Water that is impregnated with the Salts of the Dung, and boil this Subſtance a little in a great Copper-Veſſel, mixing a little Nitre therewith; and when the Stuff is taken off the Fire, and becomes a little warm, they ſteep the Corn they have a mind to ſow therein, and ſuffer it to remain there for three Days, that it may ſwell up, and that the Germes may open, dilate, and be diſembarraſſed; after which they take away the Water, that the Seed may be left to dry a little, and then they ſow it; as one third leſs of it will ſerve for an Arpent than common Seed, mix Straw chopp'd ſmall amongſt it, the Quantity of one third. This Method ſucceeds very well, and there are ſome Huſbandmen who by thiſ mall Management have got plentiful Crops of Corn.

Fourth Multiplication.

Take an equal Quantity of the Dung of a Cow, Horſe, Sheep, and Pigeon, put the whole together into a Copper or Wooden Veſſel, it matters not which, pour ſome boiling Water upon it, let the whole macerate for ſome Hours, and then pour off the Water gently into another Veſſel, wherein you are to diſſolve a Pound of Nitre for an Arpent of Land; when the Nitre is diſſolv'd, put in Wheat or other Grain, and let the ſame ſteep for the Space of twenty-four Hours, then take out the Corn, and ſow it when it is a little moiſt, if the Weather be dry; but if the Earth is moiſt, let the Corn be a little dry'd upon Cloths in your Granary before you ſow it. It's enough you plow the Land once without dunging, and be it never ſo poor and barren, you may expect a plentiful Harveſt, which will come on ſome Weeks ſooner than ordinary.

It may be objected, that it is ſcarce credible, that the ſmall Quantity of Salts which ſtick to each Grain of the Corn, is ſufficient to feed ſo many Stalks and Ears, which by this Secret may be hoped for upon a ſingle Stem.

It's anſwer'd, That thoſe Salts wherewith each Grain of Corn is endued, are not preciſely deſign'd for the Nouriſhment of all this numerous Family: Their firſt Work is to cut and remove the Entanglements of the different Buds which are contained in each Seed, that they may have the Liberty of dilating and diſintangling themſelves.

The ſecond Work of theſe Salts is, to ſerve each Corn as it were, for a Load-ſtone, to attract the Nitre of the Earth, which the ſubterranean Fires had reduced and puſh'd into Vapours and Exhalations in the lower and middle Region of the Air, for the Nouriſhment of Vegetables and Animals. This is no airy Contemplation, no Chimera, no empty Idea; we know by real Experiences, that Nitre expoſed to the Air, like a Loadſtone, attracts both Nitre and Moiſture.

The firſt Experiment upon the Magnetiſm of Nitre is this: If you calcine a certain ſtony Matter, which is found in old leaden Water-Pipes, and extract a Salt from it, this Salt being afterwards put into a Veſſel, expos'd to the Air, will continually attract Water to it, which being filtrated and evaporated, will yield a true and very fine Salt-petre. This Salt will not diſſolve with Moiſture, it will continue in the Veſſel when you gently pour off the Water it has attracted, or elſe remain upon the Felt. *Moncony*'s Voyage, *Tom.* I. *p.* 19. Thus we may ſee what Nitre will do that is attach'd to Corn; it will continually attract Humidity and nitrous Vapours to it, which hover in the Air, and wherewith Plants are fed.

The *Literati* of *Germany* confirm this Magnetiſm by another Experiment, which puts it out of all doubt that Nitre attracts Nitre; if in the Summer-ſeaſon, you expoſe in the Night ſome calcin'd Flints in the Air, this Subſtance, wherein there is Nitre, will attract to it ſelf the Saline Humour of the Air; for in ſhort, your Atmoſphere of the Air which covers the Globe of the Earth, is all fill'd with nitrous Corpuſcles, which ariſe from the Earth and from the Sea. This Nitre is the true Salt of Fruitfulneſs, nothing is more precious, or perhaps more valuable in Nature.

Fifth Multiplication.

Take ten Buſhels of Corn, let it be calcin'd till you have reduced it into greyiſh Aſhes; extract the Salt from the Aſhes, which is done by Lye as uſual: If inſtead of Water you have *May* or *September* Dew, the Operation will be incomparably better, *Solve & coagula.* You muſt diſſolve the Salts of the Aſhes in ſome Rain-water, if you have no Dew; and when the Water is impregnated with the Salts, of which the Cinders are full, you muſt filtrate, and then coagulate it: They coagulate the ſame by cauſing the Humidity to evaporate, then you will fix the Salts, which muſt be carefully kept. When that is done,

Take all ſorts of Dungs, (thoſe of Horſe, Hens, Pigeons, and Sheep, are to be preferred before others,) put 'em into a great Copper-Veſſel, pour upon them a Pint or two of *French* Brandy, as much Dew as is poſſible, with ſome Pints of White-wine; put the ſame in, in Proportion, to the Multiplication you would have; and if there is not Liquor enough, you muſt add Rain-water to the ſame; after which, let the Veſſel continue for four and twenty Hours, upon a ſmall Fire, and

and ſtir the Liquor often, and when you have ſtrain'd it, keep it for the following Uſe.

Take as much of this Liquor as is ſufficient to ſteep the Corn in, which you are to ſow upon an Arpent of Land: They put into this Liquor an Ounce of the Salt of Wheat, and a Pound of Nitre; when the Salts are well diſolv'd, they ſpread the Corn upon a Cloth, and for nine Days together moiſten it Morning and Evening with the ſaid Liquor; and on the tenth ſow the Corn by one third thinner than uſual: The Succeſs will anſwer your Trouble and Charge in an ample Manner. It's no manner of Surprize, that Wine ſhou'd be made uſe of in this Preparation; Wine is a grand Agent for Vegetation, and contains much Salt in it. It's not now that we come to know that Plants love to imbibe Wine; this Sap will put 'em into a good Humour. *Cononherius* ſays, if you moiſten the Roots of a Plane-tree with ſome Wine, let it ſeem to be never ſo dead, it will quickly revive, and readily ſhoot forth Branches of an extraordinary Length.

Sixth Multiplication.

You muſt ſteep Wheat or any other Grain in Whale-Oil, for four and twenty Hours, and when you have taken it out, you muſt ſtrew ſome Quick-lime upon it, wherein you have put a little Nitre in Powder; then let it dry, and afterwards ſow it very thin.

It may be eaſily diſcern'd that the whole Secret of Multiplication hinges upon Sal-nitre, and that it is the principal Actor upon the Stage of ſown Grounds: All Philoſophers with one Voice and one Accord agree to it.

Many other Ways there are ſet down for the Multiplication of Corn, and Philoſophers talk much on this Occaſion of Univerſal Matter, Univerſal Spirit, and what not; but we wave thoſe Speculations, and have only regard to practical Things.

CORN-FLAG, a Plant fit for Garden-borders, becauſe of its rambling, broad, long, ſtiff Leaves; the Stalk riſing from amongſt them, bears many Flowers one above another: They are of ſeveral Sorts, of which the moſt remarkable are, firſt, that of *Conſtantinople*, having deep red Flowers, with two white Spots in the Mouth of each Flower: Their Roots afford many Off-ſets if they grow long unremov'd: *Secondly*, The *Corn-flag* with a brighter Flower: And, *Thirdly*, The Aſh-colour'd ones: They flower in *June*, and the Beginning of *July*; the *Byzantine* being the lateſt: Some of 'em have other Colours intermixt: They all of 'em loſe their Fibres as ſoon as the Stalk is dry, and may then be taken up and kept out of the Ground, free from any Off-ſets, and ſet again in *September*.

CORN-FLOWER, a Sort of wild Poppy, and yet cultivated in Gardens; the Roots of this Plant produce indented Leaves of a deep green Colour, cover'd with a little Down; between theſe Leaves there riſes up a round Stem, about two Foot high; it's divided into ſeveral Sprigs, at the End of which are the Flowers, four-leav'd, broad, thin, and of a deep Red. When the Flowers fall off, they are ſucceeded by a little oblong Fruit, which yields a very ſmall Seed, of a red Colour.

This Flower in the Culture of it is to be managed like the common Poppy; it's to be ſown in *September*, *October*, or *March*, in ſuch a Place where the Gardener deſigns it ſhall continue; the Seeds muſt not be gather'd too thick, tho' let him do what he can, the Plants will ſometimes come up ſo; and there is no better Remedy in ſuch a Caſe than to thin them, ſo that they may ſtand three or four Inches aſunder. If the Seed be not gather'd in Time, it will ſow itſelf; and for all the Pains that can be taken afterwards to ſtir the Ground, they will not fail to appear in the Spring, and grow; they will thrive well enough, if kept a little from Weeds, and if a little Water be allow'd them, they will blow well.

CORN-LAND; Land that bears *Corn*, in Diſtinction from Paſture and Meadow-land. As to the *general Rules of ordering* Corn-lands; they commonly at the firſt plowing up of Lays, ſow the firſt Crop with white or black Oats, according as the Land is dry or moiſt; the next Summer they fallow it, and as the Nature of the Land is, ſow it with Rye, Wheat or Barley, and the next Crop, which they call the *Etch-Crop*, with Oats, Beans, Peaſe, *&c.*

But where Land is Rank, it is not good to ſow Wheat after a Fallow, but Cole-ſeed or Barley, or both, and then Wheat; and where it is found that dunging of Land makes it too Rank, let the Dung be laid upon the Etch, and ſow it with Barley, which generally does better in rich Land than other Corn, and after that fallow it, and ſow it with Wheat.

Some after a Fallow ſow their Land with Wheat; they fallow it again next Year, and ſow it with Barley; the next Year with Peaſe; and then fallowing it again, ſow it with Wheat. It is a good Way enough, where Land is in Heart, and Dung and Manure ſcarce, eſpecially in the hazely and Brick-earths in *Eſſex*, that are more fixed and ſolid by Plowing.

Where they have very ſtiff Clays, as in *Suſſex*, they ſow two Crops after a Fallow, and lay down their Lands with Clover and Rye-graſs for three Years, and then lay on twenty Loads of Dung upon an Acre, or elſe they Lime or Chalk it while 'tis Graſs: This is a very great Improvement of ſtiff Clays, in that it fits them for Corn and Graſs too, natural Graſs being that which they will hardly bear, if plow'd up, unleſs they lie a great many Years, and are well dung'd.

But as to the *natural Produce* and Way of *Ordering* ſeveral *Particular Sorts of Lands* in ſeveral Countries, we are to obſerve firſt concerning *Clay-lands*, which are either *Black*, *Blue*, *Yellow*, or *White*; that the Black and the Yellow are the beſt for Corn, and the White and Blue the worſt; ſome of which is of ſo obſtinate and ill-natur'd a Temper, that nothing will ſubdue it, and

ſo greedy and voracious that nothing without very great Induſtry will ſatiate it: It turns every Thing that is laid upon it to its own Subſtance, and though ſome Clays are more pinguid, and others more ſlippery, yet all of them are very tenacious of Water or the Subſtance of Water on the Surface, where it ſtagnates and chills the Plant without penetrating, and in dry Seaſons is coſtive, hardening with the Sun and Wind, till they are unlock'd by Induſtry, and render'd more kind, ſo as to admit of the Air and heavenly Influences. The chief Produce of theſe Lands for Corn are Wheat, Barley, Grey-Peaſe, Beans, *&c.* The natural Produce as to Weeds is Gooſe-Graſs, or wild Tanſey, large Daiſies, Thiſtles, Docks, *May*-Weed, Poppies, *&c.* Some of theſe Clays will bear good Clover and Rye-Graſs, if well dunged; the beſt Manure for them is Dung, particularly Horſe-Dung, Aſhes, Chalk, Lime, Soot, eſpecially if they are moſſy, ſome Sorts of Marle, Folding of Sheep, Pigeons Dung, Malt-Duſt, *&c.* Clays hold Manure the beſt of any Lands, and yield the beſt Grain, eſpecially where there is a Mixture of Lime-Stone with it: They commonly ſow theſe Lands at firſt breaking-up with black Oats, fallow them as before, and then ſow them either with Wheat or Barley, and the Etch-Crop either with Oats, Peaſe, Beans, *&c.*

Chalky-Lands, in reſpect to Corn, produce Barley and Wheat the beſt; Oats will alſo do well enough on them: Their natural Produce for Weeds are Tine, Poppies, *May*-Weed, *&c.* For Graſs-Seed, St. Foin, Trefoil, and if rich, Clover: The beſt Manure for theſe Lands are Rags, Dung, Folding of Sheep, *&c.* But if Rain happens to fall on theſe Lands juſt after Sowing, before the Corn gets up, it will cauſe the Earth to bind ſo hard, that the Corn cannot get through it. They order theſe Lands for Corn in *Hartfordſhire*, in the ſame Manner with the Clays above-mentioned. They commonly manure thoſe Lands in *Oxfordſhire* with half-rotten Dung, which, they ſay, prevents the binding of it; and ſome mix it with Sand, which cauſes it to work ſhort, eſpecially if any thing dry: They commonly ſow them there with Wheat, Maſlin and Barley, only after Wheat they ſow Peaſe or Vetches; in the Sowing of which they are obliged particularly to take care to have fair Weather, becauſe of the Land's binding; but if they have but two Nights dry Weather, they will do well enough.

Sand and *Gravel-Soils* eaſily admit of Heat and Moiſture, for which they are not much the better, becauſe they let it paſs too ſoon, and ſo contract its Ligature; or retain it too long, eſpecially where the Bottom is of Clay; whereby it either parches or chills too much, producing nothing but Moſs or cancerous Infirmities: But if, as it ſometimes happens, that Sand have a Surface of a more genial better Mould than ordinary, and a Bottom of Gravel or looſe Stone, though it does not hold the Water, it may produce a forward ſweet Graſs, and though it is ſubject to burn, it will ſoon recover it ſelf with the leaſt Rain.

Pure Sheer Sand; of this Sort we have that which is white, black, bluiſh, red, yellow, harſher and milder, and ſome that is but meer Duſt, that is very light; and the grey, black, and aſh-colour'd, that is often found in Heathy Commons, which is the moſt inſipid of any. Gravels are much of the ſame Nature and Kind, only the moſt ſtony or thoſe that are mix'd with harſh Sand, are the hotteſt and moſt barren.

The beſt Produce of theſe Lands in *Corn* is Rye, White-Oats, Brank-Turneps, *&c.* The natural Produce in Weeds is Quick-Graſs, Sorrel, Broom, Furz, Brakes, Ling, Heath, *&c.* Their beſt Manure is Marle, or any Sort of Clay that will diſſolve with the Froſt, Cow-dung, Chalk, Mud and half-rotten Straw, from the Dunghil, to prevent their binding. Theſe Lands are commonly order'd ſo as the Clays, but where any of them are over-run with Broom, Furz, *&c.* In *Staffordſhire*, they commonly marle them, which kills all that Sort of Trumpery; only the firſt Sowing is with Buck-Wheat, for which they make three Fallowings in Winter, and ſtir them in *May* following, at which Time they ſow them, allowing one Buſhel to an Acre, which generally yields there ſixty again; and ſo by once Plowing up of theſe Lands, after the Crop is off, it is fit to ſow Rye on. They ſeldom give theſe Lands in *Oxfordſhire* above two Fallowings for Wheat, except they are much over-run with Weeds; of which Sort of Grain they reckon the White and *Lammas*-Wheat the moſt agreeable; and after a Fallow, Rath-ripe Barley: They generally fallow them every other Year, and reckon them unfit for Beans or Peaſe, though they ſometimes ſow them with Winter-Vetches; if with Peaſe, they reckon the Rath-ripe Peaſe to be the beſt. Theſe Lands muſt be conſtantly fallow'd.

They make a very great Improvement of ſandy Lands that are much given to Moſs in *Hartfordſhire*, by burning the Moſs, mixing the Aſhes with Lime, and plowing them up: They ſow 'em with Rye, which yields a mighty Increaſe, and brings a very good Sort of Graſs, upon 'em, when laid down after a Crop or two.

Stony Lands, are either ſuch Lands as are full of Flints and large Pebbles, or Lands that have a Mixture of Free-Stone, Marble or Lime-Stone; the Produce of which is much according to the Nature of the Earth they are mix'd with: Where the Stones are of a cold Nature, it is good to pick them out, but they are to be left in light, dry Soils.

They have a lean Earth, and a ſmall Rubble Stone, or a ſour Sort of Land mix'd with it, in the County of *Oxford*, which they manage according to its being full of Graſs and Weeds, or its being clean: If they are weedy, they fallow them late, but not ſo late as ſour Grounds; if they are ſcary, as they call it, that is, if they have no Sward upon them, either they fold them in Winter, and add to the Sheeps Dung ſome Hay-Seed to make it Graſs, or elſe they lay old Thatch or Straw and Dung upon it; for they conclude, if theſe Sorts of Lands have no Sward upon them

before

before they are fallow'd, they will by no Means bear a Crop, but a great deal of *May*-Weed, or the like: They fallow in *September*, *November*, and *December*, according as the Sward directs 'em: It is done in either of the two laſt Months; 'tis call'd a *Winter Fallowing*, which they never ſtir again till they plow it up and ſow it with Barley; and theſe Lands are apt to do better than if finely till'd: They will bear Wheat and Maſlin in a kindly Year, and good Barley if kept in Heart. Theſe Lands are fallow'd every other Year, except they ſow Peaſe on them: They are ſometimes ſown with Lentils: When they are quite worn out they lay 'em down with Rye-Graſs and Trefoil; but the common ſtony Lands they order much in the ſame Manner as the *Clays*.

Red, *Hazely*, *Brick-Earth*, which is to be met with in many Places in *Eſſex*, perhaps more properly a kind of Loam, being like red Clay, differs only from Clay in its Binding Quality, and in that it lets whatever Rain falls upon it, ſink through immediately, and has no Stones in it; whereas all Clays hold the Water which falls on them till the Sun and Air dries it up, and after Rain, with a Froſt moulders to Duſt, and have Stones mix'd with them. Theſe Loams are a good Mixture with other Sorts of Earth, being an excellent Mean between two Extreams, uniting what is too looſe, cooling what is too hot, and gently entertaining the Moiſture. The beſt Produce of theſe Lands, as in Corn, is Rye, if well-dung'd, Barley, white Oats, Buck-wheat, Turnips, Wheat and Peaſe, if well chalk'd marled or mix'd with Clay. Its natural Produce of Weeds, is Broom, Fern, Quitch, ſour Graſs, and almoſt all Sorts of pernicious Weeds; of Graſs-Seeds, Clover, if well dung'd, and Rye-Graſs; but the Clover quickly wears out of it. The beſt Manure for theſe Lands is Chalk and Sea-Coal-Aſhes. Marle makes a mighty Improvement of them, and a ſtiff, yellow Clay, that moulders with the Froſt, that in many Places lies under it, being full of ſmall Chalk-Stones, Lime and Horſe-dung. Burning of this Land, and mixing the Aſhes with Chalk, it is thought, would be a very great Improvement of it. What *Amendment* you beſtow on this Sort of Land with Dung or other Sort of Manure, that does not change the Nature and Quality of it, laſts but a little while.

Theſe Lands bind very much after Rain, and turn very white, no Froſt will diſſolve the Clod, and if they are new plowed up, and never ſo much Rain comes on them, you may walk or ride on them as firm almoſt as on a Gravel. Theſe Lands are very ſubject to Worms, which deſtroy both the Corn and the Graſs very much, eſpecially the Winter-Corn, if they are not often plow'd. They run much to Graſs and Weeds, and the Corn very much to Straw, and it yields but little Corn or Wheat-ears: They graze well the next Year after Plowing, nothing being a greater Improvement of them than Plowing, becauſe it makes them ſolid, and ſweetens them, ſo that inſtead of a ſour, rank Graſs, it makes 'em bear a ſweet Honeyſuckle. Theſe Lands are order'd for Corn as the Clays, only as they are rank Lands, and run much to Straw, ſo it is beſt to dung them upon the Etch-crop, and to ſow them with Barley, and never to dung the Fallows: But where you have not a mind to plow theſe Lands up, and find the Graſs on them ſour and full of Weeds, mow them one Year, and keep 'em ſhort fed with Sheep, which will very much improve and ſweeten them.

They have a Sort of *Red Land* in *Oxfordſhire*, which they begin to fallow as ſoon in the Year as they can, before the Sun is too high: If it is moiſt when fallow'd, ſo that it is not too wet, they eſteem it the better: They ſeldom give it a ſecond Stirring, and reckon if it is too fine and light, that it occaſions its running to *May*-weed and other Trumpery: A Mixture of Cow-Dung and Horſe-Dung, and Folding of Sheep, they reckon the beſt Manure for it. They ſow Wheat, Maſlin, Barley and Peaſe on it, and fallow it every other Year.

Heathy Land. They cut up the Heath in the Month of *May* in *Kent*, and when it is dry, burn it and ſpread the Aſhes, and then plow up the Turf with a broad-finn'd Plough, which they likewiſe burn, and mixing the Aſhes with Lime and Sea-ſand, where it's to be got, they ſpread it, and upon all lay a good Quantity of Dung: They ſow it with Wheat about the latter End of *September* for three Years; the fourth, with Barley, being folded with Sheep; the fifth, ſixth and ſeventh with Oats, and Eighth with Peaſe; and after that it will bear very good Graſs.

They ſtock up Heath in Summer-time in *Staffordſhire*, and burn it, mixing the Aſhes with Lime, allowing four Loads to an Acre, each Load containing four Quarters, which they plow under Furrow, about the Middle or latter End of *September*, or Beginning of *October*: They ſow it with Rye, allowing two Buſhels to an Acre, the Increaſe of which is commonly five and twenty Buſhels: They ſow Barley after Rye, in order to which they make three Fallowings, one in *October*, one about *Candlemas*, and another in *April*, which yields much the ſame Quantity as Rye: They ſow white Peaſe next to Barley, for which they plow but once in *March*, allowing three Buſhels to an Acre; after which they ſow Oats, either white or red, if the Land is in Heart; if not, black, for either of which they allow but one Plowing in *March*, and then they lay it down for Graſs.

Gouty, *Mooriſh*, *Peaty*, *Cold*, *Black Land.* This Sort of Land in *Staffordſhire* they order much after the ſame Manner as the Heath-lands, only they burn it deeper, though it bears little but Oats; white Oats upon the *Gout*, and black Oats upon the *Black Cold Lands*. The Turf of theſe Lands burnt, and carry'd upon Rye or Barley-lands, they reckon a better Improvement than Dung.

Black Mould is ſomewhat fat, yet porous, light, and ſufficiently tenacious, without any Mixture of Gravel or Sand, riſing in groſs Clods at the firſt breaking up of the Plough, and ſholdring with the Froſt. It is good Land, both for Corn and Graſs: But as theſe Sorts of Lands are moſtly

in Bottoms, ſo the Wetneſs of 'em often ſpoils them for Corn; but where they are dry, they are extraordinary fruitful, eſpecially for Barley; they will alſo bear good Wheat upon the Etch-crop; but if they are very rich, and that you are afraid the Corn ſhould lodge, if a deep Mould, plant them with Liquoriſh, or ſow them with Hemp, Woad, Cole, Rape-ſeed or Madder, or ſome other rich Commodity, that beſt agrees with rich Lands, and afterwards with Corn, when ſome of the Fertility is abated: The natural Produce of theſe Lands are commonly Thiſtles, Docks, and all Sorts of rank Weeds and Graſs. It will bear excellent Clover. The beſt Manure is Chalk, Lime, Dung, *&c.*

Where Land is ſour, the beſt Way to ſweeten them, is to chalk 'em well, where it is to be had, while they are Graſs; letting them lie for one Year or more, and plowing them up; give 'em a good Fallowing, eſpecially in a dry Time in Summer, which will kill the Quitch, Sorrel, Moſs, and other Trumpery that theſe Lands are ſubject to, and mellow 'em the beſt of any Thing. Soot, Aſhes, Dung and Marle will alſo ſweeten ſome Sorts of Lands.

It ſeems they give their ſour Lands a Tilt in *Oxfordſhire*, as they call it, according to the State and Condition of their Lands. If it has a great deal of Graſs they fallow it when the ſame is pretty high, which they call a ſcalding Fallow, which kills the Graſs-roots, and makes the Land fine; if it is light, and has but a little Graſs upon it, they plow it early in the Year, and then there will come ſome Spinny-graſs, that will keep it from ſcalding in Summer; for if they ſuffer it to ſcorch when light, they reckon that all they can do will not procure a Crop: They likewiſe reckon the Folding of Sheep very good upon theſe Lands, and if they lay Dung upon them, it is commonly before ſtirring: But they reckon Pigeons Dung and Malt-duſt the beſt (becauſe they are cold Lands, which they both plow and ſow in with Corn) to keep the Roots of the Corn warm; only they obſerve not to plow or ſow it in very wet Weather.

Now in order to know what Quantity of Sand any Earth or Marle is mix'd with, which may be of Uſe to try the Nature of ſeveral Sorts of Lands by, Mr. *Houghton* took a Piece of Clay, ſuch as the Brewers ſtop their Casks with, which is commonly a Sort of yellow Tile Clay, which weighed four Ounces and a half Averdupois; this he diſſolved in Water, and pour'd off the thick into another Baſon, till all was gone but the Sand, which ſtuck not together, but lay looſe in the Water; and when it was dry, would run like Hour-glaſs Sand, of which he had about the Quantity of an Ounce, being of a yellow Colour, and ſomething gliſtening, and ſome little Stones, and other foul Matter was with it; and when the Clay was ſettled, he pour'd off the Water, and left the reſt to dry in a Pewter-baſon, which hung together, only it was full of Cracks. He likewiſe try'd Fuller's-Earth, which left a thick Settlement, and when dry, would eaſily break to Powder; but he could find no Sand in it, by the Microſcope, nor any Grittineſs by rubbing it between his Fingers. See *Corn*, *Earth*, *Meadow* and *Soil*.

Corns, an horny Subſtance, growing in and upon the Feet; but generally on or between the Toes. To cure which,

1. Take ſome new Wax and Roſin, an equal Quantity, and Verdegreaſe pulveriz'd, in Proportion; melt the Wax and Roſin in a Skellet, or ſome other Veſſel, and when that is done, add the Verdegreaſe ſo as to make the Compoſition green, and keep it for your Uſe. When you have a mind to apply it, you muſt cut the Corn to the quick, and lay it open as much as you can, make a Plaiſter of this Compoſition, and put it to the Corn: You muſt repeat it for ſome Time.

2. Take the Ruſt which ſticks to Chamber-Pots, and after you have cut your Corn, apply it; tie a Linnen-rag about it, and repeat it ſeveral Times.

3. Take ſome grey Soap, ſcrape it with a Knife, and put it to the Corn, after you have cut it as before, and repeat it often. When you are about cutting your Corns for this End, you muſt firſt ſteep 'em in warm Water, wherein there is ſome Wheat-bran.

4. Take a Piece of Tin, cut it round and bend it in the Form of a Plaiſter, make a Hole in the middle of it, of the ſame Bigneſs with the Corn, and apply the ſame to it: This done, take a Drop of Brimſtone or Oil, pour it into the Hole; ſuffer it to extinguiſh or grow cold there, then apply ſome Ceruſe to it, and your Corn will be gone, and never more come again. Other Remedies there are, but this ſhall ſuffice.

Corn-Setting Engine, a very eaſy and moſt feaſible Inſtrument, contriv'd on purpoſe to diſperſe Grain or Pulſe of what Kind ſoever, at what Diſtance and what Proportion is deſign'd, and that with very great Expedition, and no very extraordinary Charge, Expence or Hazard. Let a Frame of Timber of about two or three Inches Square be made, whoſe Breadth muſt be about two Foot, the Height about eighteen Inches, and the Length about four Foot, more or leſs, as you pleaſe; this is to be placed on two Pair of ordinary Wheels, like Plough-wheels, whereof the Axle-tree of the two foremoſt Wheels muſt look to either Side, as the Fore-Axle-tree of a Waggon does: The hindermoſt Axle-tree being of Iron, and ſquare in the Middle, muſt be fix'd to the Centre of the Wheels, that the Axles and the Wheels may move together; then in the Bottom, about the Middle of the Frame, let an Inſtrument of Iron, or Wood pointed with Iron be fix'd, like unto a Coulter, made a little ſpreading at the Bottom, in the Nature of a Share, and to paſs through two Mortiſes on the Top, for its greater Strength, and made alſo to be wedg'd higher or lower, according as you would have your Furrow in Depth; the Uſe thereof being only to make the Furrow ſo, that you may make the Point thereof of Breadth only to remove the Earth, and caſt or force it on either Side, that the Corn may fall into the Bottom of the Furrow:

Then

Then may a wooden Pipe be made over this Share or Coulter a little behind it, to come from the Top of the Frame to the lower End of the Share, tapering downwards, and as near as can be to the Share, to deliver the Corn immediately as the Ground opens, and before any Earth falls in, that what Earth afterwards does fall in, may fall on the Corn.

Now this Pipe is to proceed from the large Hopper, fix'd on the Top of the Frame, that may contain about a Buſhel, more or leſs, as is thought fit; but that the Corn may gradually deſcend, according to the Quantity intended to be beſtow'd upon an Acre, at the very Neck of the Hopper, underneath, in the Square Hollows thereof, it muſt be fitted in the Edge of a Wheel of Wood, about half an Inch thick, and proportionable to the Cavity of the Neck.

As for the Wheel, it need not be above two or three Inches Diameter, and fix'd in an Axis, extended from one Side of the Frame to the other, on which Axis another Wheel is to be, with an Edge on the Circumference thereof, like the Wheel of a Spit or Jack, which muſt anſwer to another Wheel of the like Nature and Form, fix'd on the Axis of the hindermoſt Wheels; then fit a Line of Silk, which is the beſt of any, about theſe two Wheels, that upon the Motion of the Inſtrument on the hindermoſt Wheels, the ſmalleſt Wheel, by the Means of the Line, at the Neck of the Hopper, may alſo move; which leſſer Wheel in the Neck of the Hopper, may have ſhort Pieces of thick Leather fix'd in the Circumference thereof, like unto the Teeth of a Jack-wheel, that upon this Motion it may deduce the Corn out of the Hopper, in what Proportion you pleaſe; for in Caſe it comes too faſt, you may, by a Wedge at the Tenon of the Piece whereon the Hopper reſts, or at the End of the Axis of the leſſer Wheel, like as in a Quern, force the Wheel and Hopper together; and in caſe it feeds too ſlow, then they may be remov'd by the ſame Wedges to a greater Diſtance.

Again, in Caſe the Line be either too ſlack or too hard, either Extream may be avoided by a Wedge in the Place where the Axis of the Wheel moves, or a third Wheel, about the Middle of the Line, may be made to move further, or nearer, as there is Cauſe ſeen for the ſame: The Engine alſo, by the Means of the Iron-rod, fix'd in the foremoſt Axis that is made to lock, may be guided at Pleaſure, which Rod is made crooked at the Neck of the Hopper, leſt that ſhould injure its Motion.

The great Conveniency of this Engine is, that one Horſe and one Man may work with it, and ſow Land rather faſter than ſix Horſes can plow; or in the ſame Frame you may have two Sharps, at twelve Inches Diſtance, more or leſs, as you are minded to have the Rows of Corn diſtant from one another; and two Pipes out of the ſame Hopper, and two ſmall Wheels anſwerable, every whit as eaſy to be perform'd as one, and then the Proportion of Land may be doubled in one Day.

Your Engine, in order to the equal Diſtribution of the Seed, muſt be ſet in this Manner; firſt, know the Breadth of the Furrow you are to ſow, then caſting up how many of theſe Furrows, at ſuch a Diſtance, your Inſtrument is made for, will amount to an Acre, then how much to ſow on an Acre, ſuppoſe a Buſhel, which is to be divided into ſo many Parts as there are Furrows, or Diſtances in the ſaid Acre; then take one or two of theſe Parts, and put into the Hopper, obſerving whether the ſame will hold out, or ſuperabound, and accordingly proceed and rectify the Feeder; which, if it feeds too faſt, the Wheel at the lower Axis, wherein the Line moves, is to be made leſs than the upper, then the Motion will be ſlower, and ſo proceed as ſlow as may be, by augmenting the upper, and diminiſhing the lower Wheels, wherein the Line is; and by the contrary Rule, make it move faſter. It feeds anſwerably, whether you drive faſter or ſlower, and in turning at the Land's End, if you lift up the hindermoſt Part of the Inſtrument, that thoſe Wheels touch not the Ground, the feeding of the Corn immediately ceaſes: All the Corn you ſow will alſo lie at equal Depth, and there needs no Harrowing of it; but having a Piece of Wood on each Side of each Furrow, a little broad at the End, ſet it aſlope, to force the Earth on the Corn; and this may be fitted juſt behind the Share and Feeding-Pipe of the Inſtrument.

Any Sort of Grain or Pulſe, by this Method of ſowing, may be ſav'd one half, and in ſome Places more, the ſame being neither forced too deep, nor too ſhallow, nor yet in a Cluſter, but even every way, and that in the Middle, or convenient Depth of the Mould, having the Strength of the Land both below and above the Root: The Grain or Pulſe alſo, by this way of ſowing, may be cover'd with a rich Compoſt, prepared for that Purpoſe, ſuch as dry or granulated Pigeons Dung, or any other ſaline or lixivian Subſtance; and this is done, either by having another Hopper on the Frame behind that for the Corn, wherein the Compoſt may be put, and made to drop ſucceſſively after the Corn, or it may be ſown by another Inſtrument, following the former, which is the better way, and may both diſperſe the Soil, and cover both Soil and Seed; and for the rectifying your Inſtrument, that it does not deviate out of its right Courſe, the four Wheels being made to lock to and fro on either Side, you may have an upright Iron Pin, fix'd in the Middle of the Axis, extended to the Top of the Frame, and from thence a ſmall Rod of Iron to come to your Hand, with a crooked Neck juſt againſt the Neck of the Hopper, with which Rod the Wheels may be lock'd, or turn'd any way.

Laſtly, If the Land be near either Water, Clay, Sand, Rock, Gravel, *&c.* and that in ſuch a Caſe it be not convenient to ſow the Corn within the Land, becauſe it may not have Depth enough for rooting, you may then, by this Inſtrument, in placing the Share near the Top of the Land, only to remove as it were the Clods, drop your Seed in

Rows, and by certain Pins, or Pieces of Wood or Iron, made flat at the End, and a little ſlopewiſe, ſet on each Side ſuch Rows of Corn or Grain; the Earth may be caſt over it, and laid in Ridges above the ordinary Level of the Land.

COSMETICKS, Ornaments, or Waſhes for the fair Sex, which beautify without any Thing of Paint, and of which there are ſeveral Sorts.

I. To have an excellent Coſmetick, or Liquor of Talk, Take Powder of Talk, made by rubbing it with Pummice Stones, or by beating it in a very hot Mortar, or filing it with a Goldſmith's ſmoothing File, eight Ounces; and ſixteen Ounces of *Salt* of *Tartar*; calcine it twelve Hours in a Wind-Furnace, and ſet it in a Cellar, ſeparating that which melts from that which does not; then calcine this dry Calx, added to four times its Weight of *Sal-nitre*, with a ſtrong Fire, ſo the Talk will be melted into a clear white Maſs, which being ſet in a Cellar, will turn to a clammy Liquor. This will wonderfully whiten and beautify the Skin, and take away Spots and Freckles from the Face; but you muſt not leave the Liquor long on, but waſh it off with a Decoction of Wheat-bran, for fear it ſhould corrode the Skin.

II. To make the Skin ſoft and ſmooth, firſt waſh the Face very clean with warm Water, and ſweet-ſcented Waſhballs, then rub it with a Cloth, and waſh it well with Water in which Wheat-bran is boiled; then waſh it very well with Lixivium of Salt of Tartar, and after that anoint it with Pomatum, or which is better, Oil of ſweet Almonds, and do this every Night going to Bed.

III. If you would have a Water to cleanſe the Skin from *Scurf* and *Morphew*, Take ſix Ounces of diſtill'd Rain-water, and twelve Ounces of Lemon Juice, mix 'em, and waſh with it Morning and Evening, anointing after it, at going to Bed, with the Oil of Pomatum.

IV. An Unguent that brings the Skin to an exquiſite Beauty, is to take an Ounce of Pomatum, a Dram of Salt of Tartar, and twenty Grains of Muſk, mix 'em well together, and the Face and Skin being very clean, anoint therewith Morning and Evening.

V. A wonderful Coſmetick of great Worth, is to take twenty Ounces of white Tartar, and Talk and Salt, ten Ounces of each, calcine 'em very well in a Potter's Furnace, then grinding the Matter upon a Marble, put it into *Hippocrates*'s Sleeve, and ſet it in a Cellar or other moiſt Place, for twenty or thirty Days, and a precious Oil will drop from it, which being rubb'd upon the Skin ſoftly, with a Linnen-cloth, the Skin being duly cleanſed firſt, takes away all Kinds of Spots, and makes the Skin ſoft and delicate.

VI. Another cheap, yet excellent Coſmetick is this, Take ſome Allum in fine Powder, and ſhake it with Whites of new-laid Eggs, being a little heated, till ſuch time as they grow thick to an Ointment, with which anoint the Face Morning and Evening, for three or four Days, and it will take away Spots and Wrinkles, and make the Skin grow clear and fair.

VII. An admirable Mercurial Coſmetick, prevalent againſt moſt Deformities of the Skin, is this, Take half a Pound of *Mercury*, purified from all Blackneſs, and as much *Mercury Sublimate*, mix 'em in a Stone or Marble Mortar, put 'em into an Alembick with a ſtrait Orifice, put in diſtill'd Vinegar till all be cover'd three or four Fingers deep, letting it ſtand four Days, daily ſtirring the ſame at certain Times; then it extracts a whitiſh Powder; ſeparate the whitiſh Vinegar by Inclination, rejecting it, and pour on other Vinegar: The Powder at Bottom keep ſo for ſome Days, which Labour you muſt ſo often reiterate till you have abundance of that white Powder, which dry and keep for Uſe. Anoint with it, by mixing therewith a little diſtill'd Rain-water, and it will take away all the Blemiſhes of the Skin, as alſo Tetters. Uſe it not too often, and beware you touch neither Eyes nor Mouth.

VIII. Another of great Eſteem is this, Take *Mercury Sublimate*, and *Saccharum Saturni*, of each two Drams, Roſe-water and Juice of Lemons, of each two Ounces, mix them like an Ointment, with which anoint gently at Night, and the next Morning with Pomatum, as aforeſaid.

IX. To make a Kind of *Lac virginis*, an excellent Coſmetick, Take a Quart of diſtill'd Rain-water, and an Ounce of cryſtaliz'd *Saccharum Saturni*, mix 'em, and then waſh with the Water, being ſettled: The fine white Powder at the Bottom, is alſo an excellent *Fucus* or Paint, which may be laid upon the Skin, if very clear. *Note*, That ſome uſe Vinegar inſtead of the Rain-water.

X. To make *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, Take Salt of Tartar, which put into a Bag with a Corner in a moiſt Cellar, and the Oil will diſtil therefrom in Drops. You may mix a little fair Water with this Oil, and waſh your Face at Night going to Bed, and the next Morning, the Face being very clean, you may waſh with the aforeſaid *Lac virginis*, and continuing to do thus for ſome Days, you may create an exquiſite and laſting Beauty.

XI. The following is a compound Coſmetick, eſteem'd by ſome of great Efficacy: Take an Ounce of the aforeſaid *Lac virginis*, and half an Ounce of the Oil of Tartar, as above, mix 'em, with which waſh Morning and Evening, for about a Week or more, as you ſhall ſee Occaſion, then anoint with the following Ointment.

XII. To make the coſmetick Ointment aforeſaid, Take three Drams of Muſk, two Drams of Ambergreaſe, and one Dram of Civet, grind them upon a Porphyry or Marble-Stone, with *Oil of Ben* and *Rhodium*, of each three Ounces; with which anoint as aforeſaid.

XIII. An excellent vegetable Coſmetick, is to beſmear the Face or Skin, at Night going to Bed, with the Juice of *Wake-Robin*.

XIV. An excellent Coſmetick of Pearl, is to diſſolve Pearl in Juice of Lemons, or diſtill'd Vinegar, which digeſt in Horſe-dung, till they ſend forth a clear Oil, which will ſwim on the Top. This is one of the moſt excellent Coſmeticks or Beautifiers in the World; and this Oil, if

if well prepar'd, is richly ſaid to be worth ſeven Pounds an Ounce.

XV. A Coſmetick Ointment of great Worth, is to take ſix Ounces of the Pomatum, before-nam'd, and two Ounces of *Saccharum Saturni*, mix 'em, and anoint Morning and Evening.

XVI. Another Coſmetick very good for the Skin, is to mix one Dram of *Saccharum Saturni*, in half an Ounce of Vinegar, which mingle with the Whites of Eggs, and anoint with it.

XVII. If you would have an admirable Coſmetick to make a pleaſing ruddy Complexion, Take four Ounces of Oil of Tartar, Allum, and Sal-gem, one Ounce of each, Borax and Camphire, of each half an Ounce, beat 'em well together, to which add a Pint of Briony-water, Diſtil 'em in *Balneo*, and you will have your Deſire.

COSSET, a rural Term, ſignifying a Lamb or Colt, or a Cade Lamb or Colt; that is, a Lamb or Colt fallen, and brought up by Hand.

COSTIVENESS, ones being bound in the Body, for which Incommodity our own Authors preſcribe ſome very good Remedies: For a hot and coſtive Habit of Body particularly, preſerve green Walnuts before they are hard, after they have lain a Day and a Night in Water, firſt prick'd full of Holes; boil and ſhift the Water often, till they are tender, ſtick in each a Bit of candy'd Orange-peel, and take their Weight in ſweet *Lisbon* Sugar, boil them up, and take two, three or four of them, when going to Reſt: They are a gentle, wholeſome and certain Purge.

Others diſtil a Quantity of Wood-ſorrel-water in the Spring of the Year, and ſweeten it with Syrup of Violets; an Ounce of Syrup to a quarter of a Pint of Water, is a Doſe for any body, and may be ſafely taken, even in a Fever or Lying in. A leſs Quantity will ſerve for a Child.

Roaſted Apples, with Carroway-comfits, eaten conſtantly every Morning, has been the Method of a Gentleman of fourſcore, who has hardly ever taken any other Phyſick, or omitted this, for the Space of fifty Years, and never felt the Gout, Stone, or any other Diſtemper incident to old Age.

Some boil a few Mallows in a Porringer of Water-gruel, ſtrain it out, and inſtead of Salt, put in a Pugil of Cream of Tartar; let this be your Morning's Draught.

Mr. *Boyle* gives theſe Receipts for this Diſtemper, Take Virgin-honey a ſufficient Quantity, and mix it exactly with as much finely powder'd Cream of Tartar, as will ſuffice to bring it to the Conſiſtence of a ſomewhat ſoft Electuary, of which the Patient may take, upon the Point of a Knife, the Bigneſs of an Almond, more or leſs, as upon Tryal he ſhall ſee Cauſe.

Give at Bed-time eight or ten Grains of choice Saffron pulveriz'd groſly in a little Syrup, or Conſerve, as of Violets, *&c.* to embody it with.

A Turpentine Gliſter, made in the following Manner, is admirable in a very great Coſtiveneſs. Take of *Strasburg* Turpentine one Ounce, and the Yolk of an Egg or two, grind 'em well together, and put thereto a Pint of fat Mutton-broth, and exhibit it Blood-warm.

Roaſt three Apples every Morning before the Fire, then mixing ſome freſh Butter with them, eat them without Bread; and laſtly, drink a Draught of ſome good Liquor after 'em: Nature will accuſtom itſelf to the Diſcharge of its Functions, without any other Remedy.

COSTIVENESS, a Diſtemper which *Black Cattle* are ſometimes troubled with, as well as with a *Looſeneſs*, which you will ſee under that Head. To cure this Evil, give the Beaſt a Pint of warm Water, in which you are to diſſolve two Ounces of Aloes reduc'd into Powder, and this will open his Body.

Coſtiveneſs will ſometimes make Oxen and Cows ſwell, in which Caſe chaſe and drive 'em well up and down a good Pace; and if they then do not dung, anoint your Hand with Oil or Greaſe, rake them, and take out the Dung, and give them of the Herb *Mercury* to drink.

COSTIVENESS, a Diſtemper in a *Horſe*, when he is ſo bound in his Belly that he cannot dung but with great Pain and Trouble, being a Diſeaſe very dangerous to the poor Animal, and the Origin of ſeveral Maladies: It may be known by divers Symptoms.

It proceeds ſometimes from glut of Provender, or over-much feeding; ſometimes by eating too dry and hard Meats, which ſucks and dries up the Moiſture of a *Horſe*'s Body, ſuch as Peaſe, Beans, Wheat, Tares, *&c.* not but that they are very wholeſome Food, and the heartieſt that a Horſe can eat, but feeding too much upon them over-heats their Bodies more than any other Grain whatever, which ſhuts up his Office of Nature ſo that he cannot dung; beſides which they are a very windy Food, which cauſes many Obſtructions in the Body; but this Diſtemper comes alſo from too much faſting in the dieting of 'em for Running and Hunting, which, like a Spunge, ſucks up the Phlegmatick Moiſture of the Body.

The Cures laid down for *Coſtiveneſs* as well as Greaſe, are theſe following, Take a Pint of old White-wine, and ſet it on the Fire, diſſolve into it a Lump of *Caſtile* Soap as big as a Hen's Egg, ſtir them well together, then take it off, and put into it two good Spoonfuls of Hemp-ſeed beaten, an Ounce of Sugar-candy powder'd, and brew all together, then having warm'd the Horſe to ſtir up his Greaſe, and other foul Humours, give it him to drink, and walk him up and down a little after it, that the Potion may work; then ſet him up warm, and after a little ſtirring him up in his Stall, if he grows ſickly, give him Liberty to lie down: After two Hours faſting, give him a ſweet Maſh, and feed him as at other Times.

But for *Coſtiveneſs* in particular, you are to take out the hard Dung of the *Horſe*, then boil Anniſeed, Linſeed, Fenugreek, and the Powder of Peony, of each an Ounce, in a Quart of Beer, and give him a Pint of it lukewarm.

Another Preſcription and Remedy for this Diſtemper, is to take a Decoction of Mallows, one Quart of Sallet-Oil, half a Pint, or half a Pound of freſh Butter, *Benedicta Laxativa* one Ounce, and give it him Blood-warm, Gliſterways, then clap his Tail to his Tuel, hold it cloſe, and make him keep it for half an Hour at leaſt; and when it has work'd, give him ſweet Maſh, and ſo keep to Maſhes and ſweet Water for two or three Days.

COSTIVENESS, a Diſtemper from which *Poultry* are not free, and generally befalls them when they are young; to cure which, take ſome Beets, or Lettice, which muſt be chopp'd very ſmall, and mix'd with ſome Bran and Water, into which put a little Honey: This Nutriment has the Virtue to cool the Body, and this Liquor eaſily dilating the Matter that ſticks in the Belly, will undoubtedly cure them. Others, to cure young Hens of this Diſtemper, pull the Feathers from about their Fundaments, and then opening the ſame with a Feather dipp'd in Oil, it will preſently looſen the Body.

COUCHANT, a Term in Heraldry for a Lion, born in any Coat of Arms, lying on his Belly, but with his Head erect.

COUCH-GRASS, or *Dogs-Graſs*, in Latin *Gramen*, a Plant, whoſe Leaves, Stems and Tuft are like thoſe of ſmall Reeds; the Leaves are narrow, ſharp-pointed, and much ſmaller than thoſe of Reed, but they are harder and larger than thoſe of Meadow-graſs; the Stems are round, a Foot and a half long, or very near it, and each of them has three or four Knots: They rather bear a Tuft than an Ear, like that of Millet, or Reed; however, they are ſmaller and brighter; the Roots have an agreeable ſweet Taſte; they are white, long, ſlender, and creeping; they ſend forth ſeveral Branches, which extend themſelves far under and above-ground: They are entangled one within another, and divided by Knots, to which ſtick Filaments of a ſweetiſh Taſte.

This Plant grows every where, and particularly in Corn, where it is a great Enemy to Huſbandmen; for it multiplies very much, and bloſſoms at the ſame Time with the Corn. They gather its Roots in *Autumn*.

The Root of this Plant being pounded and apply'd is good for Wounds; they put it into common *Ptiſans* for Perſons that are ſick of a Fever: Its Decoction being drank, cures the Griping of the Guts, Difficulty of making Water, and the Bloody-flux, and even expels the Excrementitious Parts that breed the Stone: It provokes Urine, and ſtops Vomiting and Looſeneſs.

The Root of all ſorts of *Gramen*, according to *Schroder*, cools, dries, opens and binds a little, and is of a thin and penetrating Subſtance. The Herb and Leaves of this Plant are of a middling Nature, between Dryneſs and Humidity, therefore much made uſe of in the Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Ureters, in ſpitting of Blood, and killing of Worms. It's uſed outwardly to allay the Head-ach, and for Inflammations and Defluxions of the Eyes. Finally, the Uſe thereof is ſo common, that there is no *Ptiſans* made, into the Compoſition of which this Root does not enter, for the Reaſons before-mention'd.

It may be obſerv'd here concerning the Word *Gramen*, that it ſignifies not only Couch-graſs or Dogs-graſs, but alſo all Sorts of green Corn; for we ſay *Gramen avenaceum*, and *Gramen frumentaceum*, for Oats, Wheat, and other Grain in the Blade.

COUCOU, a Sort of a Strawberry Plant that bloſſoms much, but never knits. You muſt be very vigilant in deſtroying this ſort of Strawberry, which multiplies infinitely in Trails, ſo that many Gardens may be ſeen full of 'em, which after they have made a large Show of yielding Fruit, bring nothing but Diſappointment to the Owner. You can ſcarce know 'em, till towards the End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, when they begin to ſhow themſelves, and that the Flower turns black in blooming, inſtead of producing Strawberries. Of theſe *Coucous*, the one ſort are Strawberries newly degenerated, and thus they have Leaves like the good ones; and the others proceed from theſe degenerated ones; and theſe have not ſo yellow Leaves as the right Strawberry Plant, but they are greener, and more hairy.

COVEY, a Term uſed in reſpect to Partridges; for a Brood that always accompanies together with the old ones until pairing Time, are call'd a *Covey of Partridges*.

COUGH, a Diſtemper incident to Mankind, which attacks the Lungs, and is caus'd by a ſerous Humour, which obliges People to ſpit with more or leſs Effort. A Cough in general, is diſtinguiſhed into two Sorts, one of which is attended with a Rheum, and the other they call a dry Cough.

That Cough which is accompany'd with a Rheum, is cauſed by an Agitation of the Lungs and Breaſt, which is more or leſs violent or dangerous, according as the Humour which cauſes it, is ſharp, ſalt, or corroding.

It ſometimes has its Origin from the Belly, and ſometimes from a Defluxion of the Brain, which is cold, or hot and cold at the ſame Time.

That which is of a cold Intemperature, often happens in the dead of Winter to Perſons that are fat and purſy, and of a humid Conſtitution, or to thoſe who are a little aged.

The Cures for this Diſtemper, according to M. *Chomel*, here follow.

1. The Rich may ſecure themſelves againſt it, by the Uſe of Coffee, Tea, Chocolate, *Spaniſh* Wine, and other agreeable Liquors, except Hypocras, which by no means ſuits with it.

2. The common People may, at going to Bed, and in the Morning faſting, take ſome burnt Brandy, pretty well ſugar'd, or elſe a Mixture made of Nutmeg, Sage, Roſemary, Sugar and Wine.

3. Take a Chopine of the Juice of Horehound, and as much of Fennel-juice, which boil together with a Pound and a half of Honey to a Syrup; take ſome of it Morning and Evening, in the Day-time, and in the Night. It's a Medicine that ſuits Perſons who are ſomewhat in Years. Let them keep their Head, Stomach and Breaſt covered, and their Feet warm.

Thoſe

4. Thoſe that would, or can Smoke, let them Smoke either Sage, Marjoram, Betony, or Tobacco. If there is a Neceſſity of Purging, let them take two Ounces of Manna in an Infuſion of a Dram of Rhubarb.

That Rheum which proceeds from Heat will make the Face red, and the Eyes to appear hollow, by continual Diſtillation thro' the Noſe, and along the Throat, galling and burning the Parts thro' which it paſſes; the Party's Urine alſo will be very high colour'd, and he will be a little feveriſh. All theſe Symptoms in Youth are ſo many Forerunners of an Infirmity or Diſorder in the Lungs; and for thoſe who are of Man's Eſtate, it menaces them either with a Pleuriſy, Inflammation of the Lungs, Flagginess, or Adherence to the Sides.

5. You muſt guard your ſelf againſt this Malady by uſing the ſame Medicines preſcrib'd in a Conſumption, neither yet muſt you heſitate in the Beginning thereof to have ſome Blood taken from you, and to purge with *Caſſia* diſſolv'd in Whey, often to take very cooling Gliſters, and to uſe the Syrup of Marſh-mallows, to which you may add a ſmall Quantity of white Poppy.

A Syrup for a Cough, is to take two Handfuls of Bran, a Dozen Heads of white Poppy, an Handful of the Leaves of Mallows, and as much of the Leaves of Marſh-mallows and the Herb *Mercury*; let the whole be boiled in five *Paris* Pints of Water, till half of it be waſted; add thereunto two Pounds of Sugar; then let it be ſtrain'd, and in the Straining add two Pounds of Sugar, and take a Spoonful of it now and then, eſpecially at going to Bed.

That Cough which is both hot and cold, proceeds from an equal Mixture of Choler and Phlegm; it's not dangerous but when the Phlegm comes to be rotten, and intermixes with the Vapours and Fumes of the Belly, which threatens not only an Inflammation, but alſo an Aſthma, Pleuriſy or Rheumatiſm.

6. To ſecure your ſelf herein, you muſt practiſe the ſame Rules as before; only it muſt be obſerv'd, that the Perſon's common drink ought to be made with ſome Roots of Strawberries, Sparrow-graſs and Liquoriſh therein: He may in the Morning ſup ſome Broth, into which an Handful of Mallows, and Violet-leaves have been put.

As for the dry or husky *Cough*, it happens when the Humour is ſo ſubtil that the Lungs cannot catch it ſo as to blow it out; or on the contrary, when the Humour is ſo thick, that it will not comply with the Effort of the Lungs: This *Cough* is ſometimes natural, and comes with Perſons into the World, or elſe it proceeds from the Weakneſs of the Lungs themſelves, or the Corruption of 'em: It alſo comes by Accident.

As for a natural Remedy for this ſort of *Cough*, you are to follow the Traces obſerv'd by Mothers and Nurſes, as well in reference to the Nouriſhment as in bringing up of Children.

When this *Cough* comes by Accident, it ariſes chiefly from Exceſs of drinking Wine, Brandy, and other ſpirituous Liquors: It befalls young Women who have not the Menſes, and married Women after Lyings-in, when they have loſt their Menſes before their Time, or after a long Fever: It alſo proceeds from Perſons having endur'd Hunger or Thirſt.

To be readily freed from this Diſtemper, Recourſe muſt be had to bleeding in the Arm or Foot, as you ſee occaſion, and Women and Maidens muſt make uſe of thoſe Remedies which promote the Menſes, *&c.* In caſe of any Obſtruction in the Belly, or Head-ach, Aſſes or Cows Milk may be uſed; or elſe Bathing up to the Middle; only in the Morning, and at Night going to Bed, the Patient may take a Spoonful of mundify'd Barley, with a little Sugar, and now and then Almond-milk.

An husky *Cough* ſometimes proceeds from a Vapour in the Bowels, which are extreamly heated, and yet is not become too ſharp nor ulcerating; but if a timely Remedy be not uſed, it will grow dangerous; to prevent which the Patient muſt take very cooling Gliſters, and be purg'd at the Beginning of the Evil with Caſſia or double Catholicon, diſſolv'd in a Decoction of Mallows, the Herb *Mercury* and Violets; or alſo let him begin his Meals with eating Spinage in Ragoos, or Prunes boiled with the Juice either of Mercury, Mallows or Violet-leaves. But if the Perſon finds himſelf impair'd with this *Cough*, has the Head-ach, ſome Prickings in his Breaſt, and broken Reſt, he muſt in that Caſe proceed to bleeding, and make uſe of the Remedies ſet down for a Rheum proceeding from Heat; and above all, he muſt, Morning and Evening, take the following Opiate.

Take an Ounce of Mucilage, Gum-Dragant, and an Ounce of cold Seeds, with as much of Pine-Apple Nut or Kernel, ſift them; take an Ounce of the Seeds of white Poppy well pounded, half a Pound of fine Sugar pulveriz'd; mix the whole together, and boil it to the Conſiſtence of a liquid Conſerve; then add to it before it is cold, two Drams of Crabs-eyes reduced to Powder, with half an Ounce of a Fox's Lungs, bak'd in an Oven, and reduced into Powder; the Doſe is about the Quantity of a Nutmeg.

General Remedies for a Cough.

1. Let the *Cough* be of what Sort it will, and the moſt inveterate, the Powder of Penny-royal, with thrice as much Sugar-candy, will allay it; let it be taken Morning and Evening, a large Spoonful.

2. Thoſe who have a *Cough* attended with great Rattling, cannot find a better Remedy to make them ſpit plentifully, than to take with ſome pectoral Syrup or Decoction, to the Weight of half a Crown of Nettle-ſeeds, reduced into a fine Powder. It may be obſerv'd here by the way, that a Nettle has ſuch Virtue, that if you put it into a Pot wherein Meat is to be boil'd, the Fleſh will boil ſooner than otherways it would have done.

3. Take of Hyſſop and Colts-foot, of each one Handful, Figs of *Marſeilles*, the largeſt Raiſins of

the Sun, and Liquoriſh, of each one Ounce; boil the whole in Water till the third Part thereof be conſum'd; make uſe of this Decoction twice a Day, *viz.* in the Morning two Hours before Dinner, and in the Evening two Hours before Supper.

4. It's alſo good to take ſome red Cabbage, and give them a Boil or two with an Handful of Colts-foot, and a Sprig or two of Hyſſop, and uſe this Broth twice a Day.

5. You may mix red Sandal, which is a cooling and reſtorative Drug, with Roſe-water, and drink it in the Morning; you may alſo add thereto ſome Spoonfuls of Goats-milk juſt milk'd.

Take an Ounce of Liquoriſh, a Chopine of common Water, and half a Pound of Sugar; boil the Liquoriſh in the Water till half of it, or thereabouts, be conſum'd: Then ſtrain the Decoction through a Linnen Cloth, put the Sugar to the ſtrained Liquor, and boil it to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup, of which you are to take two Spoonfuls Morning and Evening, and one Spoonful from time to time in the Day, when your *Cough* preſſes you. They make uſe of this Remedy for the moſt Part when there is Difficulty of Spitting.

The Regimen to be obſerv'd by thoſe who have a *Cough*, is, that they ought not to eat ſalt Meats, nor ſuch as are ſeaſon'd with Vinegar or Verjuice: They ſhould alſo reſtrain from eating of Fruit, raw Herbs, ſlimy Fiſh, and groſs Victuals; they ſhould make ſparing Meals, and drink no Wine, unleſs well mixt with Water, or Barley-Water: They muſt avoid Sleeping in the Day-time, and not go to Bed till an Hour after Supper: They ſhould fortify themſelves againſt Cold and Winds: They ſhould talk but little, and yet labour leſs, either with the Body or Mind.

Thus far our *French* Author. There are ſome *Engliſh* Preſcriptions in reſpect to *Coughs* of divers Sorts, which have been known to be of Benefit to thoſe who have been afflicted with them. But of this enough.

COUGH or *Hoarſneſs*, a Diſtemper in an *Ox* or *Cow* that muſt be carefully looked to, for it will in time grow into a worſe Diſeaſe: If newly taken, it may ſoon be remedy'd by a Drink made of Water mix'd with Barley-meal; but the general Cure preſcrib'd, is to take the diſtill'd Water of Hyſſop, with the Juice of Leeks, and give it him with the Oil of Olives, and a little Garlick. This has cur'd a long ſtanding *Cough*; but if the Hoarſneſs be uneaſy, you may give him Tar with Honey-water, and it will do effectually.

Others for the *Cough*, or ſhortneſs of Breath, preſcribe, to take a Quart of new-churn'd Milk, and beat in ſome Tar and a Head of Garlick peel'd, Elecampane made into Powder, and a little brown Sugar-candy; blend all together, and give it the Beaſt three Mornings after one another; and this will cure him, if he is curable.

M. *Chomell* ſays, you muſt give him ſome ground Barley ſteep'd, the tender Parts of the Chaff being taken away, and two Gallons and a half of ground Vetch, divide 'em into three Parts for him. Some take pounded Motherwort, and ſteep it in Water, which they give him to drink ſeveral Days before they give him his Food.

COUGH, a Diſtemper to which *Horſes* are liable; and for the Cure of which, take Fenugreek and Flower of Brimſtone, of each an equal Quantity, and mix 'em with moiſtned Oats.

A Pound of Honey put into a Pailful of Water, and uſed for ordinary Drink, is excellent for a *Cough*.

A ſmall Handful of Hemp-ſeed may be beaten and infuſed in White-wine all Night, and both the Wine and the Seed muſt be given to the Horſe in the Morning: The ſame Quantity of Hemp-ſeed mix'd with Oats, and given to a fat and fleſhy Horſe, cures the *Cough*, if the Uſe of 'em be long continued.

Take the Wood and Leaves of Tamariſk, either dry or green, ſtamp and give 'em to the Horſe with moiſtned Oats or Bran, beginning with a ſmall Quantity, and augmenting the Doſes every Day to a large Spoonful.

COUGH, a Diſtemper that befals *Sheep*, and moſt commonly in the Spring. As ſoon as you perceive it, you muſt warm ſome White-wine, with a little of the Oil of ſweet Almonds, make 'em ſwallow it, and give 'em ſome Colts-foot to eat; you would alſo do well to rub their Noſtrils with the ſame Liquor.

COUNTER-CHANG'D, a Term in Heraldry, when there is a *mutual Changing* of the *Colours* of the *Field* and *Charge* in an Eſcutcheon, by Reaſon of one or more Lines of Partition. Thus in the Coat of the famous *Chaucer*, he beareth *Party per Pale*, *Argent* and *Gules*, a Bend *Counter-chang'd*; that is, the Part of the Bend, which is on that Side of the Eſcutcheon, which is *Argent* is *Gules*; and that Part of it which is on the other Side is *Argent*.

COUNTER-COMPONED, the Herald's Term for a Bordure, or any Ordinary which has two Rows only for *Checkers* of two different Colours.

COUNTER-PASSANT, a Term in Heraldry, when two Lions are born in Coats of Arms, and one appears to be paſſing or walking quite the contrary Way with the other; the Heralds call it by the Term *Counter-paſſant*.

COUNTER-SAILIANT, a Term in Heraldry, when two Beaſts are born in a Coat of Arms in a Poſture of Leaping from each other directly the contrary Way.

COUNTER-TRIPPING, a Term uſed among Heralds, concerning two Stags, or other Beaſts, that are born in a Coat of Arms Tripping, *i. e.* in a walking Poſture, and the Head of the one is to the Tail of the other; the Heralds ſay they are *Counter-tripping*.

COUPED, the Herald's Term for any thing in an Eſcutcheon, which is born cut clear and evenly off, in Oppoſition to its being torn off, which they call *Eraſed*. Thus the Arms of *Ulſter* which all Baronets carry, is a dexter Hand *Couped*, or cut off at the Wriſt.

COUPLE, in reſpect to Conies and Rabbets, the proper Term for two of them; ſo it is for two Hounds, and a Couple and an half is for three.

COUPLE-CLOSE, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying the fourth Part of a *Chevron*; theſe are never born but in Pairs, except a *Chevron* be between them, ſays *Guillim*; but *Blome* gives an Inſtance to the contrary.

COUPLING, is the tying of two Dogs together with a *Couple*.

COURSE, a Country Term in Hay-making, and ſignifies every Fleece or Turn of Hay laid on the Cart.

COURT-BOUILLON, a Term in Cookery, being a particular Way of boiling Fiſh in Wine, Verjuice and Vinegar, with all Sorts of Spice: *Calves-Chaldron* is likewiſe done in a *Court-Bouillon*, which ſee.

COW, a Female, and uſually a horned Animal, of which the Bull is the Male; ſhe ſupplies Mankind with much Milk, and bears Calves. A good Cow in *Columella*'s Opinion ought to be large and long body'd, as alſo gentle, having a large and deep Belly, a broad Forehead, and black large Eyes, with fair and black poliſh'd Horns, her Ears rough and hairy, her Jaws well ſhut, the Fan of her Tail great, the Claws and Horns of her Feet ſmall, her Legs ſhort and thick, her Breaſt deep, and eſpecially ſhe ſhould be young; for being paſt ten Years old ſhe will not bear Calves.

Next for the Sentiments of *Stephanus* and others. They ſay a *Cow* of a mean Stature ſhould be eſteem'd by a Countryman, and not be above four or five Years old, of a brown Colour mix'd with white Spots, being good with the red and black, of a large deep Belly, of a broad Forehead, black Eyes, great, clean Horns, and black, rough Ears, Jaws narrow ſet, Muzzle great, Hair ſomewhat crumpled, her Hoofs little, and but a little cloven, Legs ſhort, Thighs thick and round, her Udder large and deep, having but four Teats, her Neck long and thick, her Breaſt large and deep hanging, and her Feet broad and thick.

M. *Chomell* ſays, we muſt not always inſiſt upon the Largeneſs of a *Cow*'s Udder, becauſe there are thoſe that have but a ſmall Udder, and yet give a great deal of Milk, the Udder being ſometimes large on no other Account, but becauſe it is fat or fleſhy: He adds, That thoſe *Cows* yield the beſt Milk, who have ſpotted Hair, or ſuch as is entirely black; and thoſe that are white will alſo yield a good Quantity of Milk; but it is not ſo good. *Cows* are to be milk'd twice a Day, that is, in the Morning before they are turn'd out to Graſs, and in the Evening, when they are return'd home to the Stalls, *&c.* But they are in Winter-time milk'd generally but once a Day.

If you would have your *Cows* yield much Milk, I mean more than uſual, give them every Day a Handful of Balm-gentle. There is, ſays the Author laſt nam'd, a Race of *Cows* that give twice as much Milk and Butter as the common ones of the Country: They were brought from the *Indies* into *Holland*, and from thence into *France* and other Countries.

You muſt not Plow with *Cows*, unleſs in a Caſe of the utmoſt Neceſſity, and unleſs thoſe Perſons who do it take particular Care of them, which they ſeldom do, ſo that the *Cows* will die for want of being fed anſwerable to the Labour they undergo, or elſe will prove of very little Advantage to the Owner.

All the Oxen or Cows that you would have to be fat, muſt not be too old; otherwiſe they cannot be fatten'd without much Difficulty; and this muſt be done, ſays *Chomell*, from the Month of *May* to *Martinmas*: You muſt ever ſuffer them to be at Reſt, and not work 'em at all.

As ſoon as the Day appears they muſt be driven to Paſture, even before the Dew is off the Graſs; for this is that which very much contributes to their good Caſe; and they muſt not be ſuffer'd to continue in the Paſture-Ground, till too much Heat incommodes them, before which you muſt bring them back to their Stalls, that they may reſt; and when the Heat is over, drive them to Paſture again, and let them tarry till Night, when you are to bring them to their Layers, and there reſt till Morning. It muſt be obſerv'd, when you would fatten theſe Animals, whether they eat their Food with an Appetite. If they do, it is well, but if otherwiſe, and that they only piddle, and eat but little and careleſsly, it is a Sign they loath it, and it will be in vain for you ever to expect them to be fat while they are in that Condition. But you may, in order to recover their Appetite, waſh their Tongues with Vinegar and Salt, and throwing a ſmall Handful of Salt down their Throats, it will by its Acrimony make them drink, and ſo excite them to eat their Food. And foraſmuch as to make the *Cows* drink, is an eſſential Matter towards making of them fat, you muſt not fail to water them twice or thrice every Day.

You muſt, during the firſt eight Days you are fattening them, Morning and Evening, take a Pail of Water, either warm'd in the Sun, if it be in Summer, or over the Fire, if in Winter, into which you are to put two Pecks of Barley-Meal, which you are with your Hand to mix very well with the Water, and then let it reſt till the groſſer Part of the Meal, which had not been ſifted, ſinks down to the Bottom of the Water; and that being done, take no other than the blanch'd or whiten'd Water, which you are to put into a Trough for your *Cows* and Oxen to drink of; and that groſs Matter that remains is to be given them after their Return from Paſture. The Drink thus prepar'd will purify their Blood, and diſpoſe them to grow fat.

When they return home in the Evening from Paſture, and are to be ſhut up in their Stalls, you muſt prepare good Litter that they may reſt with Eaſe, and throw a ſmall Quantity of Herbage before them, newly cut or gathered; and by theſe

Methods, you cannot fail of having fat *Cows* in four Months Time. This is the Method for Summer. We proceed now to Winter fattening.

You muſt continue to water them for the firſt eight Days with the Barley-flower-water, as before, Morning and Evening; and admitting that theſe Animals have an Appetite, care muſt be taken from the very Beginning to keep them warm in their Stalls, and ſuffer them to want no Litter; and as Paſture is not ſufficient to fatten them in this Seaſon of the Year, that Defect muſt be ſupply'd with good Hay, with which they are plentifully to be fed.

When the Evening is come, you muſt not fail to give them Pellets made of Rye-flower, Barley or Oats, mix'd or alone, which have been kneaded with warm Water, and a little Salt mix'd therewith; this Method may perhaps appear to ſome People to be very chargeable; but they muſt be only thoſe who would make ſomething of nothing; for inſtead of giving them the Corn whole, there is no more done than grinding and giving it thus in Pellets, which is much the ſame Thing.

Whenever you deſign to fatten a Cow or Ox, you muſt not fodder them with Straw; this ſort of Food having but very little Subſtance and Nouriſhment: But when you happen to have large Turnips, you muſt give 'em to your *Cows* raw in their Troughs, or elſe boil them in a Cauldron; and this is excellent nouriſhing Food for them. Some take the Lees of Wine, and putting it into a Cauldron full of Water, heat it upon the Fire, and put about three Pecks of Bran to it, and mix the whole together; it's very good for them.

Care muſt be had, that theſe Cows or Oxen do not lick themſelves, for there is nothing that takes away their fat ſo much as this licking; and the Butchers will very readily perceive it. To prevent them from licking themſelves, take ſome of their Dung, and rub all thoſe Parts of their Bodies with it that they can reach with their Tongues; and then you will find, that as ſoon as they have lick'd once or twice, they will do ſo no more, becauſe of the Bitterneſs they will find in this Remedy.

A Heifer ought to be three Years old before ſhe goes to Bull; and then ſhe will breed well for ſeven or eight Years, and have large and fat Calves. If we could pitch upon what Time we pleaſed to make Cows go to Bull, we ſhould not fail to do it in the Months of *May*, *June* or *July*, to the end we might have Calves in Winter, that being the Seaſon in which they ſell beſt; but as this entirely depends upon the Nature of theſe Animals, and that they cannot well be forced to Copulation, we muſt take the proper Time that Nature prompts them to it: However, ſome pretend that there are many Ways to do it by Art; and the Way they tell us in particular to make a Cow take Bull, is thus: If ſhe be in good Caſe, and you have any Cow either of your own, or of your Neighbour's that is a bulling, you muſt get three Pints of that Cow's Milk, give it the Cow that you would have to be a bulling; and let the Bull go to her, and ſhe will be a bulling within ſix or eight Days at the fartheſt.

You may know when a Cow has a mind of her ſelf to go to Bull by her frequent Lowing, and her repeated riding ſometimes of a Cow, ſometimes of an Ox, and even the Bull himſelf, if ſhe can juſt then meet with him. The Cow-herd ought to be careful in obſerving all theſe Motions, and give Information thereof to the Family, that ſo they may not let the Opportunity ſlip, to let the *Cow* go to Bull.

Thoſe *Cows* that are with Calf, ought to be uſed gently, and be kept from jumping over Hedges and Ditches: And ſome Time before you think they will calve, you muſt feed them ſomewhat better than ordinary, as with Graſs in the Stall in Summer-time, or in the Winter-ſeaſon with Balls of Corn put into a Cauldron full of Water, and mix'd with a Peck of Bran; they are to be uſed in this Manner only once a Day, in the Morning before they are turn'd out to Graſs. They muſt not then be milk'd, for the Milk they might yield will be worth nothing, and it will at the ſame Time be injurious to their Health, which will likewiſe affect the Calf.

As ſoon as the *Cow* has calv'd, you muſt take a Handful of Suet, with as much Crumb of Bread, which you are to ſtrew over the Body of the Calf, to oblige the *Cow* to lick him, and the more ſhe licks him the more Strength he will acquire.

To purge *Cows* that have newly calv'd, and to help them readily to caſt off the After-burden; throw into an Iron-Cauldron a good Peck of Oats, with a Handful of Salt, a Glaſs of common Lamp Oil, and a Handful of Savin cut very ſmall; put the Veſſel upon the Fire, and ſtir it ſo that the Oats may be as it were roaſted, then pour the whole into a Wooden Bucket, and giving it to the *Cow*, ſhe will eat it heartily and do well.

Beſides what has been already ſaid concerning this Animal, M. *Chomell* furniſhes us with ſome general Obſervations, and ſays, Care ſhould be taken to clean the Cow-houſe well, and next to their Fodder, nothing does them ſo much good as to rub them along their Backs, Necks and Heads with a hard and rough Wiſp of Straw, after their Return from Graſs, and the next Morning; you muſt likewiſe fill up the Holes carefully that are in the Cow-houſe-yard or Layer, wherein their Urine ſtands, and ſtrew ſome Sand and Gravel over it: And as to their going to Bull in the Months of *May*, *June* or *July*, they are then like the Trees, in moſt Vigour; and beſides their Lowing and riding other Cattle, you may perceive their Inclinations to it by their ſwell'd Hoofs; and the Advantages of their bulling at that Time is, that they will calve in ten Months, when the Graſs will begin to ſpring up, which will bring their Milk forward, by which their young will be better fed: They muſt be water'd twice a Day in Winter, not with River and running Water, but with that which is warm, as Rain, Pool or Pit Water, drawn a little before:

And

And when the *Cows* have calv'd, you muſt put the young Calves into a good Litter of freſh Straw, for four or five Days, then put 'em up in a ſeparate Place, and tie 'em to a Piece of Wood or Stake with good Litter about 'em, and when you judge it a proper Time for them to ſuck, conduct them to their Dams, and as ſoon as they have ſuck'd, lead 'em back again to their Places.

As to the Way of hindering *Cows* to be tormented with Flies; ſee *Flies*. And for the Diſeaſes *Cows* are ſubject to, they are cur'd in the ſame Manner as *Oxen*; which ſee under that Article. See Breeding of *Milk* and *Cattle*.

COWARD, a Term in Heraldry, when a Lion is born in any Eſcutcheon with his Tail doubled, or turn'd in between his Legs; they call it a Lion *Coward*.

COW-BLAKES; ſee *Caſings*.

COW or OX-DUNG, the Excrement of theſe Animals. Some by reaſon of its Solution have made the Water wherein Grain has been ſteep'd of it, whereby many have been deceiv'd, for there is not that Virtue and Richneſs therein for that End as they have imagin'd: It is indeed with Horſe or other Dung of great Advantage to Land, if kept till old, and not laid abroad expos'd to the Sun or Wind, but on Heaps, and with Earth mix'd with it, letting it ſo lie till it be rotten, whereby it will be brought the ſooner to a convenient Temper on Paſture Gounds, produce a ſweeter Graſs, and goes much farther than the common Way; and being ſpread before the Plow, produces excellent Corn: Judgment alſo muſt be exercis'd in uſing it; for the ordinary Dung uſed the common Way does hurt, and ſometimes makes Weeds and Trumpery, which being order'd as before, is not liable to ſuch Inconveniences.

M. *Chomell* ſays, that ſome *Cow-dung* warm, with Aſhes, being wrapt up in ſome Vine or Cabbage-leaves, and apply'd in the Form of a Poultis, gives eaſe in the *Sciatica*; and being fry'd with Vinegar, it ſuppurates Evil Sores; and if apply'd quite warm to dropſical Swellings, it wholly cures 'em: Being likewiſe apply'd to the Place that has been ſtung by a Bee, it eaſes the Pain.

COW-PARSNIP, in Latin *Sponydlion*, an Herb that has Leaves ſomewhat like thoſe of the Plane-tree and Parſnip; the Stem grows a Cubit high like that of Fennel; there are three or four Tufts on the Top, wherein you will find a double Seed, like that of Seſely, a little larger, whiter, more chaffy, and of an ill Smell; the Flowers are white, and the Root is like that of a Horſe-raddiſh. This Plant grows in marſhy and wateriſh Places.

The Seed of *Spondylion* being drank in ſome Liquor evacuates Phlegm downwards: It alſo cures thoſe who have a diſorder'd Liver, the Jaundice, ſuch as cannot breath without holding their Heads upright, the Falling-ſickneſs and Suffocation of the Womb: Being apply'd with Rue it cures Tetters and St. *Anthony*'s Fire: The Juice of its Flowers, when freſh, is very good for ulcerated Ears; and it has many other Virtues.

COW-PARSNIP, call'd by ſome *Holy Ghoſt Root*, and in Latin *Spondylion*, or *Panax Heracleum*, a Plant that ſhoots forth a tall, thick and cottony Stem, white without, and ligneous: It has large and green Leaves and rough for the moſt part at the Foot of the Stem, lying upon the Ground; they are like thoſe of the Fig-tree, having five Diviſions, and indented round; there are alſo other ſmall Leaves round the Stem up to the Top, where there is a Tuft like that of Dill: It produces yellow Flowers, ſweet ſmelling, and hot Seeds: The Root is long, white, odoriferous, and full of Juice, drawn by making an Inciſion, and call'd *Opopanax*, which grows thick and aſſumes the Conſiſtence of Gum, that grows yellow in the Surface. This Plant grows in *Cyrene*, *Lybia*, *Macedon*, *Beotia*, and the neighbouring Parts.

The beſt *Opopanax* is that which is very bitter, white, of a dark Red within, and yellow without. You muſt chuſe that which is ſleek, thick, brittle, tender, of a ſtrong Smell, and that diſſolves readily in Water. It heats, mollifies and ſubtilizes.

COWSLIP, a Plant of which there are various Kinds; as that of *Hoſe in Hoſe*, *Double-cowſlip*, *Double Green one*, the *Single Green*, the *Tufted*, the *Red*, the *Orange-colour'd*, &c. And ſome there are of a fine Scarlet and very double, whoſe Flowers muſt often change their Earth, or they will degenerate, and become ſingle. The Seeds are to be ſown in a Bed of good Earth in *September*, and they will come up in the Spring.

COWSLIP-WINE, a pleaſant Liquor made of Cowſlip-flowers; in order to which, to every Gallon of Water put two Pounds of Sugar, boil it for an Hour, and ſet it to cool; then ſpread a good brown Toaſt on each Side with Yeaſt; but before you make uſe of it, beat ſome Syrup of Citron therewith, an Ounce and an half of Syrup to each Gallon of Liquor, then put in the Toaſt while hot, to aſſiſt its Fermentation, which will ceaſe in two Days; during which Time put in the Cowſlip-flowers a little bruis'd, but not much ſtamp'd, to the Quantity of half a Buſhel, or two Gallons, or rather two Pecks, and four Lemons ſlic'd, with the Rinds and all; laſtly, add one Bottle of White or Rheniſh-wine, and then after two Days, tun it up in a ſweet Cask, Some leave out all the Syrup.

Others order Cowſlip or Marigold Wine to be made ſomewhat after a different Manner. To every Gallon of Water, take two Pounds and an half of Sugar, boil this an Hour, and ſcum it very well, and pour it boiling hot upon the yellow Tops of either Sort of Flowers: Put half a Peck of Flowers, nicely cut, to every Gallon of the Liquor, let this ſteep all Night, and to each Gallon ſqueeze in two or three Lemons, with a Piece of Peel cut thin: When theſe have ſteep'd a Night and a Day, work it with a Toaſt and Yeaſt: When you put it into your Veſſel, pour it from the Sediment, and when it has work'd as long as it will, pour into every Gallon one Pint of Rheniſh or White-wine. If it is fine in ſix Months, you may Bottle it; but it is beſt to drink at three

or four Years Old; either Sort is cordial, wholesome and pleasant.

CRAB, or *Crab-Tree*, a Plant that makes a very good *Fence*, and is raised like white Thorn, for which see *Quickset* and *Thorn*; only if you sow Apple or Crab-kernels, sow the Pummice with them, and they will come up the first Year. See *Apple-Tree*.

CRACK'D SUGAR; see *Sugar*.

CRADLE, a wooden Frame, fix'd to a Sithe, for the Mowing of Corn, which causes it to lie the better in Swarth, and is then call'd a Cradle-Sithe.

CRAMP, a Distemper which Persons are sometimes subject to: It is a Diminution, or Suspension of Feeling for a Time: It is sometimes general, and causes Prickings all over the Body, like those occasion'd by Pismires; sometimes one Part is only affected, and it usually seizes the Feet more than any other. If it often happens, it threatens a Convulsion, or you may be apprehensive of an Apoplexy, Epilepsy, or Lethargy.

That which comes from a Blow or Wound is hard to be cur'd, and the same Remedies must be used as in a Palsy: If at any Time it proceeds from too much Blood, you must take away as much of it as is necessary, and purge with *Cassia*, double Catholicon, or the universal Syrup: Where the Cramp is but slight in any Member, it must be strongly extended. Some other Remedies there are likewise good for the Cramp, but we pass them.

CRAMP, a Distemper to which *Sheep* are liable, and they are cur'd of it by boiling some Cinque-foil, or Five-leaved Grass in Wine, and give it them warm to drink; but they must be kept warm, and their Legs chafed with Oil and Vinegar.

CRAMP, the same Malady as a *Convulsion*, and incident to *Horses*, as well as to other Animals, is no other than the forcible Contraction of the Sinews, Veins and Muscles, in any Member, or Part of the Body; it proceeds from several Causes, as either from some Wound or Sinew cut asunder, or for want of Blood, or else by over-heats, and sudden coolings afterwards; or, lastly, by overmuch purging the Beast. The Signs to know this Evil by are, that the infected Part will be so stiff, that the whole Strength of a Man is not able to bow it; or he will be lame and well as it were in a Moment. There is also another Kind, it seizes upon a Horse's Neck, and the Reins of his Back, and almost universally over his whole Body, which proceeds either from some great Cold that may be catch'd, or by the Loss of Blood, whereby a great Windiness enters into the Veins, and so benumbs the Sinews: This is also known by his Head and Neck standing awry, his Ears upright, his Eyes hollow, his Mouth dry and clung, and his Back rising like a Camel, which in general must be cur'd by giving him something to make him sweat, and by loading him with warm woollen Cloths.

CRANES-BILL, in *Latin Geranium*, a Plant of which there are several Sorts; but the only one worth our Notice, is that which smells in the Night only, and is from thence denominated: It has a great Root, like a Peony, with large jagged Leaves, and flowers in *July*, the Leaves being small, round, pointed, and of a Purple Colour, listed about with Yellow. It is a tender Plant, and for that Reason must be set in a Pot, and manag'd in Winter with much Care, as being housed and kept dry, for any Moisture rots the Root.

CRAY-FISH, a *Shell-fish*, of which in general there are two Sorts, *viz.* the Sea-crab, or the Lobster, and the River-crab; they have forked Claws, in the Form of black Tenails, or Pincers, which help them to swim, to take their Food, and to defend themselves.

The Homars or Lobsters are very large, and of different Sizes: The *American* ones are prodigious, the River-crabs are also very well known, of which there are several Species, and several Sizes: The Male is known by a String fasten'd to the Tail, which is extended along, and to which a sort of short Neck, and whitish Legs stick. Cooks make use of this String to give a good Relish to their Sauces, by mixing it therewith.

CRABS are successfuly made use of in Phthisicks and Asthma's; they are good to renew decay'd Strength, to dissolve the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, to purify the Blood, and to cleanse the Ulcers of the Mouth: They take them in thin Broth, or in Substance. Vomiting is stopp'd by Broths, made of some Milk and bruised Crabs. It must be taken three or four times a Day for some Time.

They have given the Name of Crabs-eyes to those two Stones which are found in every Male, immediately under the Head, towards the Stomach: These Stones are brought into *England* from the *East* and *West-Indies*; but those we have at home are as good, without going so far for them: They dry them in the Sun, and then reduce them to Powder, in order to Use: All other Preparation of them is useless, and even prejudicial. They operate by sucking in and destroying the Points of acid or sharp Salts, which cause Diseases when they are superabundant in our Bodies. Crabs-eyes are astringent and desiccative: They qualify the Humours, purify the Blood, provoke Urine a little, and stop Looseness, Vomiting, and Flux of Blood.

CRABS are found in Rivulets or Streams, which are never dry, and where there is running Water. They commonly retire in the Day into subterranean Holes along the Banks, or under great Stones and Roots.

To have *Crab-pottage*, in the Manner of Bisk, Take Fish-broth, or thin Pease-soop, which is the better of the two, put as much of it into a Pot as is sufficient to make the Pottage; add to it a small Bunch of Thyme and Marjoram, two or three Onions, Salt-butter in a sufficient Quantity: You may likewise mix some Mushrooms therewith.

You may also put into a small Pot, half or three Quarters of an Hundred of Crabs boil'd and pick'd,

pick'd, ſome Salt-butter, Clove, Nutmeg, a Drop of Vinegar, and a few fine Herbs, tied together with a Chibbol; boil the whole for an Hour, or there-abouts, in Broth, then put Cruſts of Bread into a Diſh, and pour into it the thin Peaſe-ſoop Pottage, when well ſeaſon'd, and well boiled, and you may add part of the Broth of the Crabs.

You may give the Broth a red Colour, by pounding the Claws which have been already boiled, and the Body alſo, after you have taken out the bitter Part, which is near the Head; having added other Peaſe-ſoop, or thin Broth, you muſt ſtrain it through a Strainer, then pour it into the Diſh upon the Cruſts of Bread: Let your Pottage ſoak for about a quarter of an Hour, then put it to the Fiſh in a Compote, with the reſt of the Sauce, to dreſs and garniſh the Pottage: You may add thereto ſome Lemon-juice, and other Verjuice, and keep it a little longer on the Fire, before it is ſerv'd in.

If it be Broth with Herbs, you may add the Yolks of two or three hard Eggs, with a Piece of Bread toaſted at the Fire; pound them together with the Bodies of the Crabs, ſtrain the whole, and pour it upon the Bread-cruſts, as before.

CREAM, the fatteſt, thickeſt, and moſt delicate Part of Milk, or the very Heart and Strength of it, and of which *Butter* and *Cheeſe* are made, both which Heads the Reader may ſee: However, 'twill be neceſſary to ſay ſomething here of the gathering of it, to make Butter, or otherwiſe, which Houſewives muſt do very carefully, diligently and painfully, and they ought to be more particularly cleanly in doing of it; and it is to be performed in this Manner.

They muſt, from the Milk that is milk'd in the Morning, with a fine ſhallow thin Diſh made for that Purpoſe, take off the Cream about Five in the Evening, and from the Milk that is milk'd in the Evening, they muſt fleet and take off the Cream about Five in the Morning, and put the ſame into a clean, ſweet, and well-leaded Pot, cloſe cover'd, and ſet in a cloſe Place; but they muſt not keep the Cream ſo gathered, above two Days in the Summer, and not above Four in the Winter, if they would have the ſweeteſt and beſt Butter, and that their Dairy contain but Five Kine and no more: But be the Number what it will, they muſt not by any Means exceed three Days in the Summer, nor ſix in the Winter, which muſt then be churn'd; for which Purpoſe ſee *Churning*.

Monſieur *Chomell* ſays, the way to have a great Quantity of Cream from Milk, is to take a red Snail, and to hang it by a Thread in the Middle of the Veſſel the Milk is in, and all that is above the Snail will turn into Cream; put the ſame Quantity of Milk into another Pot, without a Snail, and you will eaſily diſcern how much Cream the one has more than the other.

Cream, (ſweet) put three Pints of good Milk upon the Fire, and when it begins to mount, take it off, and let it lie by a little, then put ſome Orange-flower-water, Sugar, and a little Flower and Salt to it, boil them whole, and when ready ſerve it in hot.

Chocolated Cream, is made by boiling, for a quarter of an Hour, a Pint and half of Milk, into which you have put a quarter of a Pound of Sugar; beat the Yolk of an Egg, and put it into the Cream, and give it three or four Walms more; take the Cream off the Fire, and put in ſo much raſp'd Chocolate, till it has taken its Colour, then put it upon the Fire again, give it two or three Walms, ſtrain it afterwards through a Sieve, and dreſſing it in a Diſh, ſerve it in hot.

Cream without Fire. Fill a Veſſel or Diſh with Milk and Cream, into which raſp about four Spoonfuls of Sugar, temper it with as much Runnet as a Pin's Head, and ſet it in a cool Place; if the Runnet is good, the Milk will turn in an Hour's Time. If you intend to ſerve in this Cream, you muſt ſcrape a little Sugar upon it, and put ten or a dozen Drops of Orange-flower-water to it. You may, if you have a mind, add as much Muſk as a Needle's Point thereto.

Cream (boil'd:) To make boiled Cream, take four or five Quarts of good ſweet Milk, and half a dozen Yolks of Eggs, beat them well, but by degrees, in ſome of the Milk; and then pour them, and the reſt of the Milk, into a Comfit-Pan, put thereto a Quarter of a Pound of Sugar, more or leſs, as you would have it ſweeten'd, put it on the Fire and boil it till it grows thick, and if you would give it ſome Taſte, you may put to it ſome Orange-flower-water, a little Muſk and Amber, or ſome preſerv'd Lemon or Orange-peel, well pounded and well incorporated therewith. When this *Cream* is enough, you may take it off and dreſs it upon Plates of *China*, to ſerve it in with a little Sugar ſtrew'd upon it: You may make Tarts of it, in which caſe you muſt let it be a little while upon the Fire, in a Pot or Earthen Veſſel, and you muſt ſtir it with your Rod; and then taking it off, ſtir it no more; but dreſs it preſently upon Paper, about the Bigneſs of a half Crown, (they will become thick enough) then put 'em to be bak'd; and take care that the Oven be not too hot; but before you put them in, you muſt put ſome pulveriz'd Sugar upon them, and you will have delicate Morſels. If you would have them liquid, when they are Dreſſing upon Paper, as before, you muſt put them upon a Table, cover them with the Lid of an Oven, Copper, or great Baking-Pan, put Fire under them; they will bake only on one Side; then put them upon another Paper, and you may, if you will, put to the liquid Side a Rasberry, or a little Bit of preſerv'd Lemon or Orange, or any Thing elſe you have a mind to: Cover them again with other liquid Matter, range 'em in order upon your Paper, put the Oven-lid over them, that they may be dry'd a little, and unite to gether.

The Way to make good and delicious Cream is to take a Pint of Milk, and the ſame Quantity of Cream, let them be curdled with Runnet, Milk-thiſtle, or Flower of Artichoke; when

that is done, put it into ſmall Baskets, upon a ſilken Piece of Stuff; let it be drain'd very well, and then put it to be dry'd, and let it lie by for five or ſix Days: This Stuff being form'd as it were into ſmall Cheeſes, take one or two of them; when you have a mind to have this Sort of Cream, and pound them in a Mortar, then water them, that is to ſay, moiſten them with good Milk, and a little ſweet Cream, mix'd together; let them be ſeaſon'd with ſome Sugar reduc'd into Powder, and a little Orange-flower-water; ſtrain the whole thro' a Sieve, beating it with the Back of your Spoon. If you would make your Cream of curdled Milk, as they do in the Country, you muſt put it into ſmall Panniers, Cheeſe-vats, Plates, or Pots with Holes in 'em, aud dreſs them upon Plates, or *China*, cover them with ſweet Cream, and whipt Cream ſeaſon'd; and you may give them a Reliſh, by infuſing the Zeſts of Lemons and Oranges into them.

To make another Sort of Cream, Take three Quarts of Milk, more or leſs, as you would have the Quantity, and about a Quart of Cream, or more, and after that, take a Dozen and an half of bitter Almonds, pound 'em into warm Water, and water them a little as often as you can; pour ſome of your Milk upon them, ſtrain them thro' a Sieve with your other Milk, to which you are to add a quarter of a Pound of pulveriz'd Sugar, with a Spoonful and a half, or two at moſt, of Orange-flower-water, as you love; ſtir the whole together with a Spoon, then put it to heat on the Fire, and take as much Runnet, Milk-thiſtle, or Flower of Artichoke, as a large Pea, which you are to dilate upon a Diſh, or *China*-plate, with three or four Spoonfuls of Cream, which you are to ſtrain in it; and putting it amongſt your Preparation, ſtir it with your Spoon, and dreſs it preſently upon the Plates or *China*-diſhes, which you are to put upon Cinders, cover'd with a Plate or Diſh, which muſt be taken off from time to time, to be wiped, ſo that the Moiſture may be remov'd, that it may not fall into your Cream, and when it has taken, remove it from the Fire, taking Care that it has not burnt to, and that it turn not into Water: This is admirable Cream, and will keep two Days.

CREAM-FLUMMERY; ſee *Flummery*.

CREAM-CHEESE, a Summer Food in *England*, and the way to make it is, to take two Quarts of Milk, warm from the Cow, Almonds blanch'd half a Pound, which Almonds beat ſmall, to which add a Pint of Cream, and of Roſe-water, half a Pound of fine Sugar, and a quarter of an Ounce of beaten Cinnamon, and as much Ginger, then put the Runnet to the Milk and Cream, and when it's curdled preſs out the Whey, and what remains beſides, ſerve up in Cream.

CREPANCES, Ulcers in the Fore-part of a *Horſe*'s Foot, about an Inch above the Cronet, cauſed by a Hurt receiv'd in leaping over a Bar, or the like: Let them be waſh'd with Urine and warm Wine; but if a Swelling or Inflammation attend them, apply the *White Honey Charge*; for which conſult that Article. Black Soap, with Spirit of Wine, is alſo a very good Remedy.

CREPINE, a Sort of Farce wrapt up in a Veal-cawl. To prepare your Crepines, take ſome Part of a Fillet of Veal, with a Piece of Bacon, and let 'em be parboil'd together in a Pot; when they are cold mince 'em with Leaf-fat out of a Hog's-Belly, Chibbols, two or three Recomboles, and other ſeaſoning Ingredients; then beat 'em all in a Mortar, with a little Cream or Milk, and ſome Yolks of Eggs, and put this Farce into Veal-cauls, after the manner of white Puddings. They are uſually bak'd in a Pye-pan, in an Oven moderately heated, and brought to a fine Colour, to be ſerv'd up for the Outworks of Side Diſhes.

CRESCENT, the Herald's Term for a Half-Moon, which they draw of this Figure; and though it be ſometimes born as a Coat-Armour, yet is uſually the diſtinguiſhing Mark of the ſecond Brother or Family from the firſt,

CRESCENTS, the Name of a Diſtemper in *Horſes*. There are few of them, that have been more than once founder'd in the Body, which have not ſome of the Humour fallen down into their Feet, becauſe the Point of the *Coffin Bone*, which is moſt advanced, falls down and preſſes the Sole, and the Middle of the Hoof above the Toe ſhrinks, and becomes flat, and in this Caſe the *Horſe* is ſaid to have *Creſcents*, tho' they are really nothing but the Bones of the little Foot that has left its Place, and fallen downwards, and the Sole at the Toe appears round, and the Hoof above ſhrinks in: The ſame happens to *Horſes* that have had a Numbneſs in the *Coffin*, the Symptoms of which are alſo *Creſcents*: Such *Horſes* tread only on their Heels, ſetting down their Toe a pretty while after their Heel; neither can they reſt upon any Part but the Heel. *Horſes* in theſe two Caſes, are a long Time recovering. Now in *Shoeing* them, never pare a *Horſe* founder'd in the Feet, becauſe the Sole in that Part ſhould be always kept ſtrong, neither muſt the Heels be taken down too much: As ſoon as he is ſhod, pour the Oil of Bays ſcalding hot into his Sole, with Hurds upon it, and Wood-ſplinters to keep it faſt, and continue to pour in the Oil for ſeven or eight Days.

CRESSES, in Latin *Naſturtium*, are of two Sorts, *viz.* Garden-creſſes, and Water-creſſes: The Garden-creſſes is a Plant, whoſe Stems grow a Foot or a Foot and an half high; the Leaves of it are oblong, deeply indented, of a ſharp Taſte, but agreeable; the Flower conſiſts of four Leaves, diſpoſed croſs-wiſe, and grows on the Summits of the Stems; it's white but inclining to purple; the Fruit is divided into two Cells fill'd with Seed, which are almoſt round, and of a burning Taſte: It's multiply'd by Seed, which is longiſh, oval, ſmall, and of an Orange yellow Colour: It's ſown in Gardens, where they cultivate it, and it flouriſhes in *June*.

They

The Garden-Creſſes are of an opening, inciſive and deterſive Quality; when taken inwardly, helps Reſpiration, and purifies the Blood: It's good againſt the Scurvy, and cures the Itch, if you rub the Part therewith: Moreover, it is Sternutatory, and they uſe it in Errhines, to excite Sneezing; the Seed provokes Urine, opens the Body, purges the Kidneys and Bladder, if there is any Stone there: It's uſeful in Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and being taken with Oil, expels Poiſon. The Juice of it being held in the Mouth, brings away bad Humours that are hurtful to the Teeth: The Seeds of it being chew'd, gives Relief in the Palſey of the Tongue, cauſes Sneezing, and revives the Spirit and Senſes: Being boil'd in Vinegar, and apply'd, it gives Relief in the King's Evil.

The Water-creſs is a Plant, whoſe Stem and Leaves are like the former, but ſmaller: It has a great many ſmall Branches, which have only Leaves on the Top, from whence ariſe ſmall white Flowers.

This Plant grows in moiſt Places, as in Marſhes, near Springs, and along the Sides of Brooks: It's alſo to be met with in Gardens, and near Highways. The Creſſes which grow at *Pailli*, a Village near *Roan* in *Normandy*, is much eſteem'd, becauſe it is very ſmall, exceedingly tender, and has an excellent Taſte. It flouriſhes in *May*.

Water-creſſes have a ſharp and biting Taſte: The Decoction thereof being drank, is good for Swellings of the Belly: It's alſo proper for the Ventoſities of the Womb, and to provoke the Menſes, if apply'd to the Belly, after you have heated it with Mother-wort, and moiſten'd it with pure Wine, upon a Tile: The Juice being apply'd to the Teſticles, prevents nocturnal Pollutions.

Water-creſſes are eaten boil'd or raw, but raw is bad for the Stomach, and therefore the other Way is beſt, unleſs they be mix'd with Sallets, as Lettice, Sorrel, and ſuch other like Herbs.

As to the Virtues in general of Creſſes, and the great water-Parſnip, both of them are very good againſt the Stone, and Difficulty of making Water. And beſides this, the Garden-creſſes being made into a Cataplaſm, diſſolves Carbuncles, Ancomes, and all Sorts of Impoſthumes; and eſpecially if mix'd with Leaven: It kills Worms: It's Juice being drank with the Juice of Mint, and Wine, has the ſame Effect, and the Juice being dropt into the Ear, cures the Tooth-ach, proceeding from a cold Cauſe. It's good againſt the Palſey in other Parts of the Body, as well as the Tongue. You muſt apply to thoſe Members, little Bags full of the Seeds of Creſſes, that have been boil'd in Wine.

CREST-FALLEN, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, when the Part on which the Main grows, which is the upper Part thereof, and call'd the Creſt, hangs either to one Side or the other, and does not ſtand upright as is ought to do. It proceeds moſtly from Poverty, occaſion'd by ill Keeping, and eſpecially when a fat Horſe falls away ſuddenly upon any inward Sickneſs.

To remedy this Evil, you muſt firſt raiſe it up with your Hand, and place the Creſt where it ought to ſtand; then having a Perſon ſtanding on the ſame Side the Creſt falls from, let him with one Hand hold up the Creſt, and thruſt out the Bottom of it with the other, ſo as it may ſtand upright; then on that Side to which it falls, apply an hot Iron, ſomewhat broad on the Edge, drawing his Neck firſt at the Bottom of the Creſt, then in the Midſt of it; and laſtly, at the ſetting on of the Hair, and to draw it through the Skin, and no deeper. On the other Side, from whence the Creſt falls, gather up the Skin with your Hand, having two Plaiſters of Shoemaker's-Wax, laying one againſt the other at the Edge of the Wound, and with ſmooth Splints, ſtay the Skin, that it may not ſhrink either upwards or downwards; then with a pair of ſharp Sciſſars, clip away the ſpare Skin, which you had gather'd with your Hand; then with a Needle and ſome red Silk, ſtitch the Skin together in divers Places; and to keep it from breaking, ſtitch alſo the Edges of the Plaiſter.

When you have proceeded thus far, you are to anoint the Sore with Turpentine, Honey, and Wax melted together, and the Places which you drew with the hot Iron, with Patch-greaſe made warm, and continue to dreſs twice every Day till it be whole, and have great Care that your Splints do not ſhrink: Though after all, the beſt Cure for this Infirmity, is to let the Horſe Blood, and to keep him well, for Strength and Fatneſs will ever raiſe the Creſt.

CREST, in Heraldry, ſignifies the Repreſentation, whatever it be, whether of Animal, Vegetable, or artificial Things, which is born on a *Wreath*, *Chapeau*, &c. on the Top of the Helmet, in any Atchievement. This is alſo call'd the *Cognizance*.

CRICK in the NECK, a Misfortune that befals a *Horſe*, when he cannot turn his Neck any manner of ways, but holds it forthright, in ſo much, that he cannot take his Food from the Ground, but with great Trouble and Pain.

The way to cure him, is to thurſt a ſharp hot Iron thro' the Fleſh of the Neck, in five ſeveral Places, at three Inches Diſtance, but Care muſt be taken, that no Sinew be touch'd, and Rowel all of them with Horſe-hair, Flax or Hemp, for fifteen Days: Let the Rowel be anointed with Hog's Greaſe, and the Neck will ſoon be reſtor'd.

Others bathe the Horſes Neck with the Oil of Pepper, or the Oil of Spike very hot, and then roll it up in wet Hay, or rotten Litter, and keeping him very warm, without uſing any Burning, Wounding, or other Violence, he will do well.

The Leaves or Roots of Down or Cotton, Thiſtle, Eringo, Sea-holly, or Vinegar and Patch-greaſe, melted together, and clos'd in very hot againſt the Hair, and afterwards bath'd in with Soap and Vinegar mix'd together, is very good.

CROCHES, the little Buds which grow about the Top of a Deer's Horns.

CROCHETWISE *Pruning*; ſee *Pruning*.

CROFT, a ſmall Incloſure.

CRONES, old Ewes, ſo named in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom.

CROQUETS, a certain Compound made of a delicious Farce, ſome of the bigneſs of an Egg, and others of a Walnut: The firſt Sort may be uſed for Side-diſhes, or at leaſt for Out-works, and the others only for garniſhing: To that Purpoſe take the Breaſt of large fat Pullets, Chickens and Partridges, and mince this Meat with ſome Bacon, Calves-udder, Veal Sweet-breads (all parboiled) Truffles, Muſhrooms, Marrow, the Crummy Part of a Loaf ſteep'd in Milk, all Sorts of fine Herbs, as alſo a little Cream-cheeſe, and as much Milk-cream as is judg'd requiſite. When you have well-mix'd, and ſeaſon'd the whole Mixture, let the Yolks of four or five Eggs be put into it, and the White of one or two: The Croquets with this Farce are to be form'd of a round Figure, then roll'd in a beaten Egg breaded at the ſame Time, and ſet by in a Diſh, in order to be fry'd afterwards with ſweet Lard, and ſerv'd up hot to the Table. The ſame Farce may likewiſe ſerve to ſtuff Fricandoes, or *Scotch*-collups, and for *Filet-mignons.*

CROSS, one of the honourable Ordinaries in Heraldry, containing one fifth of the Field: There is great Variety in its Form, according to the Lines that compoſe it; but a plain Croſs is figured thus, By the Name of *Rainsford*, he beareth *Argent a Croſs Sable.*

Sometimes there is a Line drawn Parallel to the Out-line of the *Croſs*, and then the Field is ſuppoſed to appear through: This is call'd a *Croſs voided*, and born thus: He beareth *Argent, a plain Croſs voided Azure*: And ſometimes the Croſs is *Couped* as well as *voided.*

CROSSING, a Term uſed concerning the Branches of an *Eſpalier*, which paſs over one another, and form a kind of Croſs. It's a Fault which ſhould be avoided as much as may be, but it is ſometimes neceſſary, for the covering of void Spaces; and in ſuch a Caſe, it is ſo far from being a Fault, that it is counted a Beauty.

CROSS-LETSS, little plain Croſſes in Heraldry, whoſe Ends, alſo bear the Form of a plain *Croſs*; they are thus figured, and are frequently born *Fitchee*, that is, pointed at Bottom.

CROTCH, a forked Part of a Tree, uſeful in many caſes of Husbandry.

CROW, a Bird that has black Feathers all over it, and is ſomewhat leſs than a Raven, it has a thick, hard and long Bill, and they live near the Sea-ſide, about Towns and Villages, and in Woods, where they perch, and they build their Neſts on the Tops of tall Trees; they feed upon Carrion, Worms, Fruits and Fiſh.

They have ſome Devices, whereby they take *Crows* in *France*, but whether they are for Food, or as they are a Nuſance, Authors ſay not. We do for the moſt Part, in *England*, conſider *Crows*, as well as *Rooks*, *Ravens*, and *Magpies*, to be great *Annoyances*, eſpecially to our *Corn*, at Seed-time, by pulling it up by the Roots, while it is young, and by feeding on it in Harveſt. A good Fowling-piece is the beſt Inſtrument we have at preſent for the Deſtruction of 'em; but the only way to deſtroy them, is, that ſome publick Law ſhou'd be made, to encourage Perſons to deſtroy their Neſts and Young, which are ſo obvious at their Building-times, that it ſeems to be a very eaſy Work, and much better than any other Way; tho' ſome do aver, that theſe Sorts of Birds do as much Good as Hurt, by deſtroying the Worms, *&c.* that otherwiſe would devour the Corn.

There are, however, ſeveral Inventions of *Scarecrows*, to keep them from *Corn*, amongſt which this is eſteem'd the moſt effectual, *viz.* to dig a Hole in ſome obvious Place, where the *Crows*, *&c.* annoy your *Corn*, about a Foot deep, or more, and near two Foot over, and ſtick long black Feathers of *Crows*, or other Fowl, round the Edges thereof, and ſome at the Bottom: Several of theſe Holes may be made, if your Ground is large; and where theſe Holes are thus dreſs'd, the *Crows* dare not feed.

Dead *Crows* hang'd up, do much terrify them, but amongſt *Cherry-trees*, and other *Fruit-trees*, which are much prejudic'd by them, draw a Packthread or ſmall Line from Tree to Tree, and faſtening a black Feather here and there, it is ſufficient.

CROWFOOT; ſee *Ranunculus.*

CROWING-HENS, Hens that crow like a Cock, an ill and unuſual Sign; to prevent which, pull their Wings, give them either ſcorched Barley, or ſmall Wheat to eat, and keep them cloſe from the Poultrey.

CROWLING, a Diſtemper to which *Cattle* are incident, and is by ſome call'd the *Crying of the Guts*, and fretting thereof; the Signs of it are the Flux of the Belly, with great abundance of Phlegm. To cure it, ſome ſay, when the Beaſt ſhall ſee any thing ſuddenly ſwim upon the Water, he ſhall be as ſuddenly cur'd: But the common Remedy is, to take Cyprus-Apples, with ſo many Gall-nuts and ſome old Wheat, to the Weight of both the other two, which beat well all together, and put it into three Pints of Red-wine, giving it four Mornings to the Beaſt by even Potions, and you muſt not forget to put ſome Lentils, Peaſe, Myrtleberries and Crops of wild Olives thereunto.

But if the Flux of the Belly does increaſe by little and little, ſo as that at length it goes thro' the whole Body of the Beaſt, he muſt be kept three Days from drinking; and you muſt give him nothing to eat the firſt Day; then let him have the Crops of wild Olive, or of Reed, or Lentils or Myrtleberries to eat.

Another Remedy, is to give him the Kernels of Raiſins ſteep'd all Night in red Wine, or Galls and Cyprus mix'd and beaten together, in red Wine in the Morning.

Some

Some bruiſe a Quantity of dry'd Kernels of Grapes, and give it the Beaſt mix'd with three Pints of red Wine; and let him drink nothing elſe but warm Water, in which has been ſteep'd the Tops of Hays and Southern-wood, ſo long as the Flux continues, or as you ſhall ſee Cauſe.

If the Flux does not ceaſe, let him have but little Meat for three or four Days; for his Head being then charged with a wateriſh Humour, he will, by eating little, more eaſily void the Water out of his Eyes, and at his Noſe, than otherwiſe he would do. And for an extreme and ſpeedy Remedy, you muſt burn him in the Midſt of his Forehead with an hot Iron, unto the Bone, and alſo ſlit and race his Ears, and after rub the Place twice a Day with ſome Piſs warm'd on the Fire, and uſe this Medicine till he be well; the burnt Place may be alſo anointed with Tar and Oil of Olive mix'd together. See *Flux*.

CROW-NET, an Invention for taking wild Fowl in the Winter-ſeaſon, and which may be uſed in the Day-time: They make this Net of double-twiſted Thread or fine Packthread. The Meſhes ſhould be two Inches wide, the Length about ten Yards, the Depth three: It muſt be verged on the Sides with good ſtrong Cord, and extended out very ſtiff upon long Poles prepared for that Purpoſe.

When you are come to the Place where you intend to ſpread your Net, open it, and lay it out at its full Length and Breadth; then faſten the lower End of the Net all along on the Ground, ſo as only to move it up and down; the upper End of the Net ſhould ſtand extended on the long Cord; the further End thereof being ſtaked firſt to the Earth by a ſtrong Cord, about five Yards diſtant from the Net, which Cord place in an even Line with the lower Edge of the Net; the other End of the Cord muſt be at leaſt five and twenty Yards, to reach unto ſome natural or artificial Shelter, by the Means of which you may lie concealed from the Fowl; otherwiſe you can expect no great Succeſs.

The Net muſt be plac'd in that exact Order, that it may give way to play on the Fowl upon the leaſt Pull of your Cord, which you muſt do ſmartly, leſt the Fowl ſhould prove too quick for you.

This Device may be uſed for Pigeons, Crows, or the like Birds, in Corn-fields newly ſown, as alſo in Stubble-fields, provided the Stubble conceal the Net from the Fowl.

It may alſo be uſed for ſmall Birds at Barn-doors; but then lay for them ſome Train of Corn or Chaff, to entice them to the Net, lying concealed.

This *Crow-Net* may alſo be ſpread to great Pleaſure and Profit in the Mornings and Evenings, where you know their Haunts are, at which Time, in hard Weather; Fowls uſe to fly in great Flocks to and from the Land, with and againſt the Wind, and then they fly cloſe to the Ground in open Countries and Low-lands, which generally are not full of Incloſures; and when they are within the Reach of your Net, let go, and it riſes over them, and brings them back to the Ground with a notable Blow.

CROWN-GRAFTING; ſee *Grafting*.

CROWN-IMPERIAL, a Plant that bears oblong Leaves, it ſhoots up a Stalk very ſtrait, and above two Foot high, along which appear Flowers of different Colours, according as its Species is different.

The common Sort of *Crown Imperial* bears a ſingle Row of yellow Flowers; another Sort we have with a ſingle Row alſo, but the Colour of them is like unto that of a boil'd Lobſter; and this Sort is much more in eſteem than the former: Neither is the ſingle Sort with light red Flowers, of which one half is of a reddiſh Yellow, to be had in Contempt.

But the double *Crown-Imperial* is that which is beſt eſteemed: The Flowers are diſpoſed in Form of a Crown, having Tufts of Leaves at the Top of each of them. And from this Form they have had their Name. Every Flower appears like a Lilly of ſix Leaves, reſembling alſo a Kind of Bell, in the Middle of which a Chive ariſes, which becomes an oblong Fruit, is ſet off with Wings long-ways, and divided into three Receptacles fill'd with flat Seeds.

Crown-Imperial is propagated two Ways, either by its Root or by its Seeds: As for the latter Way it is practiſed in *Auguſt*, and ſome Time after the Seed has been gather'd; but this being a Way a little too round about, the former is the better of the two.

The Bulbs in a ſhort Time perpetuate the Kind of this Plant, by the Means of Suckers which grow from it, and are tranſplanted in the Months of *September* and *October*.

Care muſt be taken till that Time to carry 'em to ſome Place which is not too moiſt, where they may be preſerv'd till they are put into the Ground; and when the Seaſon is come for this Purpoſe, you dig the Bed, or other Part of the Garden appointed for it, about the Breadth of your Hat, into which Mould muſt be put, compounded of Sheep's-dung and Kitchin-garden Earth; for this Plant requires a ſubſtantial Soil, and does but languiſh in one that is too dry or light.

After this, they take the Bulb to be planted; and to preſerve it from any Damage after its Planting, you are to put it gently into the Hole you have made; then having cover'd it with Earth, which muſt be a little preſs'd down with your Hand, care muſt be taken not leave above the Thickneſs of your little Finger upon it; and after you have given it a ſmall Watering, you may abandon it to Nature.

The *Crown-Imperial* is a Flower of the large Kind, with which whole Plots are never planted; but it is put into the Middle of Borders at equal and great Diſtance, intermingling other Flowers likewiſe of the larger Kind. It's alſo planted in other Parts of the Garden, and has a good Effect, provided it be placed artfully. M. *Chomell* ſays, it delights more in the Sun than the Shade; and that if after all your Trouble in the Culture of it, it drives and ſends forth ſmall Stems, you are to

take them off, or to take up the Thick one without ſtirring the ſmall Ones, and that they may be taken out of the Ground as ſoon as the Stem begins to wither. And as to the medicinal Virtues of the *Crown-Imperial*, he adds, that it is of a ſweetening emollient and diſſolving Nature, that the Roots promote Digeſtion.

CROWN-SCAB, a Diſtemper with which *Horſes* are troubled, it being a white or mealy Scurf, cauſed by a Burn, or yellow and malignant Matter, that breaks forth at the Roots of the Hair, where it ſticks to the Skin, and makes it frizzle and ſtare, and at laſt ſcalds it quite off. There are indeed two Sorts of it, one of which is dry, and without Humidity, and the other moiſt, by Reaſon of a ſtinking Water that iſſues out of the Pores, and communicates its Stench and Moiſture to the neighbouring Parts: It appears on the Horſe's Legs, and without Prevention runs almoſt from the Knee to the Hoof, and may be of dangerous Conſquence.

For the Cure of this Evil, take two Ounces of *Braſil* Tobacco, cut ſmall, or at leaſt ſeparated from the Stalks, and infuſe it for twelve Hours in half a Pint of ſtrong Spirit of Wine, ſtirring them every Hour, that the Spirit, may penetrate its Subſtance, and wholly extract its Tincture; then chafe the Scab without taking off the Skin, and afterwards rub him very hard with an Handful of the Tobacco; continuing to rub him after the ſame Manner once a Day.

But if notwithſtanding the Uſe of this Remedy the Scratches are not dry'd, or break out again after an imperfect Cure, uſe the following Medicine; Rub the Part with a Wiſp of Hay till it grows warm, but without fleaing off the Skin, or drawing Blood; then touch it gently with Cotton dipt in the Spirit of Vitriol, repeating the Application the ſecond Time, if the firſt be not ſufficient: But a particular Care muſt be had, leſt too large a Quantity of the Spirit of Vitriol be apply'd; for it is ſafer to renew the Application two or three Times, than to endanger the Horſe, by an over-proportion'd Quantity at the firſt.

CRUDITY, in Diſeaſes, is when the Blood, as in continued Fevers, is not duly fermented and brought to a right Conſiſtence: *Crudity* of the Stomach, is when Meat, out of a Defect of Nouriſhment, or ſome other Cauſe, is not rightly fermented and turn'd into Chyle, and it is threefold; *viz. Apepſia*, *Bradypepſia*, and *Diſpepſia*.

CUCKOW-BREAD, or *Alleluia*; in Latin *Oxitriphilla*; a Plant that ſhoots forth ſmall, round and ſlender Stems, that all ſpring from one Root; each Stem at the Extremity of it has three Leaves form'd like an Heart, that are tender and of a ſouriſh Taſte; there are two Sorts of it, one that has white Flowers in the Form of a Star; and the other, yellow Flowers, and a ſcaly Root. This Plant grows among Foreſt-trees, and Places ſhaded from the Sun, and bloſſoms in *April*, and towards *Eaſter*, ſays M. *Chomell*, when they ſing *Alleluia*; from whence it is preſum'd it has had that Name.

This Plant is refrigerative like Sorrel, quenches Thirſt and the Heats of the Stomach, cools the Liver, and ſtrengthens the Heart: There is a Water diſtill'd from the whole Plant, that is good to drink in burning Fevers. The Juice drank with ſome Sugar is more efficacious, it ſtops Vomiting. The Leaves apply'd in a Plaiſter, are good for Inflammations and hot Defluxions.

CUCKOW-PINT; ſee *Ari*.

CUCUMBER, in Latin *Cucumis* or *Cucumer*, a Plant of which there are alſo two Sorts, the *Garden-Cucumber*; and of the Garden ones there are alſo two Sorts, *viz.* the large *Green Cucumber*, vulgarly call'd the *Horſe-Cucumber*; and the ſmall white and more prickly *Cucumber*: The firſt are beſt for the Table green out of the Garden, but the other to preſerve.

Cucumbers are ſown and raiſed in the ſame Beds, and at the ſame Time as Melons; but you muſt firſt, before the Seed is ſown, ſteep it in ſome good Cow's, or Woman's Milk. As ſoon as the *Cucumbers* appear, reſerve ſome of the fineſt, whiteſt and largeſt for Seed, let it grow ripe upon the Stems, till the Plant dies, which it will do on the firſt Froſts that come on; they may alſo be tranſplanted as Melons into Beds in a good Soil.

If the Top Shoot of the *Cucumber* be nipt off, when ſhot out three or four Joints, it will cauſe them to knit the ſooner for Fruits, and they are as tender to bring up as Melons, if ſown very forward; but if you ſow them at any Time in *March* it will be ſoon enough; and if you have Glaſſes, you need not make up a Bed for them on purpoſe; but only make Holes about the Bigneſs of a Buſhel which you are to fill up with warm Stable-dung, in the Midſt of which, plant three or four *Cucumber*-plants, with Mould about them, and earth them up as ſoon as they may ſtand in a Kind of a Hole, like a Diſh, the better to hold the Water.

If you raiſe them under Glaſſes, you muſt uſe them the more tenderly, otherwiſe any cold Rains will be apt to ſpoil them; but if you raiſe them without Glaſſes, you muſt not plant them out till warm dry Weather, and at firſt obſerve to ſhade them well from the Sun, and to give them Air as often as you can, when the Weather is good; only lightly covering them with Mats or Straw every Night, if it is likely to be cold.

Remember at firſt Planting to water 'em, and if you will not be at the Trouble of raiſing 'em on a hot Bed, you may at any Time from the Middle of *April* to the Beginning of *May* make Holes, as before deſcrib'd, and in the Midſt of each Hole put in five or ſix *Cucumber*-ſeeds, and the Weather being warm, water them now and then, as you ſee Occaſion: If your Plants thrive, three in a Hole will be enough; the reſt may be pluck'd up or planted elſewhere.

Plenty of Water in dry Weather will cauſe 'em to bear; but in caſe of much cold Weather, it will do well to defend them from it by covering them. If you deſire to have any for Seed, our

Engliſh

Engliſh Authors in that caſe ſay, thoſe are to be ſav'd which are ripe the forwardeſt; for the riper and better grown your Seeds are, the longer they will laſt, even to three or four Years old, and the riper they are, the leſs Labour it will require to waſh them from the Pulp.

To make *Cucumbers* grow big in a little Time, you muſt not take away as much of their Leaves as you do Melons.

Cucumbers are to be gather'd as you have occaſion for 'em: They grow bigger always; but then they likewiſe grow hard, and the Seed form'd in 'em renders 'em more diſagreeable to the Taſte: They are right good before they begin to grow yellow.

If you would have *Cucumbers* of any Form or Shape you have a mind to; you muſt, when they are ſmall, put them with their Stem into ſome Veſſel or Bottle, which has ſome Figure within it, and tie them round, for they will take the Impreſſion of the Portraicts and Characters; likewiſe to make 'em grow long, you muſt put the Flower into a Cane that has been emptied of its Pith; for the *Cucumber* will grow all along it; or elſe place ſome Veſſel near the Plant, full of Water, but a little Diſtance from it, and the Neighbourhood of the Water will make it grow and ſtretch itſelf.

Cucumbers are excellent Things for the cooling and refreſhing thoſe that are thirſty in Summer, but being uſed too often are very bad Nouriſhment; and therefore it is not proper to eat 'em before Meals, for, like Raddiſhes, they riſe in the Stomach; but they are leſs noxious afterwards, and more eaſily digeſted.

Thus our *Engliſh* Authors concerning the Properties of *Cucumbers*. M. *Chomell* ſays, it is abſterſive and inciſive; that it breeds ill Juices even in the beſt Stomachs, and cauſes malignant and inveterate Fevers. That the Roots being dried and taken to the Weight of a Dram, will give a Vomit; and that the Juice mix'd with the Seed and ſome Flower dry'd in the Sun, will clean the Face, and make the Skin white. He adds further, that the Uſe of *Cucumbers* is very pernicious, becauſe the Pulp and the Juice eaſily corrupt, and are converted into Poiſon, from whence it engenders in our Bodies burning Fevers, and ſuch as are hard to be cur'd; therefore it were better that Mules and Aſſes ſhould feed upon them, to whom this Fruit is more agreeable and improving than to Men. That it is true, that the Seed of it being put to peel'd Barley, or in a Decoction, provokes Urine, allays the Heat of the Reins, and violent Drought in Fevers: A Decoction made of the Seed of *Cucumbers*, Coquerets, Mallows, Seed of white Poppy, adding thereto ſome Juice of Liquoriſh, a little Mummy, Gum-Arabick, and Gum-Tragacant, is an excellent Medicine for phthiſicky and conſumptive Perſons, that cough perpetually, and are troubled with Heat of Urine: It's alſo ſaid, that *Cucumbers* being laid along by an Infant, and at full Length with him, will rid him entirely of a Fever.

To *pickle Cucumbers*, they muſt be wip'd clean, and put into a Pot, then ſtrew over every Lay of them, bruiſed Pepper, Cloves and large Mace, then take the beſt White-wine Vinegar, Salt, Cloves, Mace, bruiſed Pepper, a little whole Ginger, a little Fennel, and a little Dill, boil them together, and skin them; next take it off the Fire, and pour it on the *Cucumbers*, which ſtow in very cloſe; when the Pickle is ſtale, take them out, and put in freſh Vinegar, Cloves, Mace, Pepper, Salt, Fennel, and Dill.

There are other Ways and Opinions of preparing them; ſome, inſtead of extracting the Juice from them, would have them rather ſour'd therein: Neither ſhould they be over-boil'd, that too much abating their grateful Acidity, and palling the Taſte; they may therefore be par'd, and cut into thin Slices, with a Clove or two of Onion to correct the Crudity macerated in the Juice, often turn'd and moderately ſtrain'd.

Others prepare them, by ſhaking the Slices between two Diſhes, and dreſs them with very little Oil, well beaten and mingled with the Juice of Lemon, Orange or Vinegar, Salt and Pepper. Some again, and the moſt approv'd, eat them as ſoon as they are cut, retaining the Liquor, which being exhauſted by this former Method, have nothing remaining in them to keep the Concoction.

Laſtly, The Pulp in both, is gently refreſhing, and may be mingled in moſt Sallets, without the leaſt Damage, contrary to the common Opinion, it being not many Years ſince *Cucumbers*, however dreſs'd, were thought fit to be thrown away, being accounted little better than Poiſon; but when you uſe them in Sallets they ſhould be tender, par'd and ſlic'd. *Cucumbers* may be likewiſe farc'd, fry'd and preſerv'd different Ways, tho' after all, ſome ſay they are good for little or nothing.

CUD-LOST, a Diſtemper in *Black-Cattle*, that ſometimes loſe the *Cud* by Chance, when they really Mourn; and ſometimes by Sickneſs or Poverty: To cure this, take four Leaven of Rye-bread and Salt, beat it in a Mortar with Man's Urine and Barm, and making a big Ball or two of it, put them down their Throat.

Others, take Part of the *Cud* of another Beaſt, blend it with Rye-bread, ſour Leaven and Salt, pound the whole in a Mortar, and make the Stuff into Balls, which they give the Beaſt.

CULLENDER, an Utenſil, that ſerves for many more Uſes in the Kitchin, and on other Occaſions than can be enumerated here; the Confectioners have a Kind of *Cullender* to drain their Fruits with, either after they have been ſcalded in Water, or when they are taken out of the Sugar: This Inſtrument, for want of which an ordinary *Cullender* may be uſed in a Family, is a Piece of Copper or Tin ſomewhat hollow, bored thro' with many Holes, and flexible, ſo that the Fruits may eaſily ſlip into it at Pleaſure; when the Fruits, taken out of the Sugar, are to be drain'd, it is requiſite to ſet this *Cullender* over a Pan, to receive the Sugar that drops from it.

CULLIONS, a Term in Botany, otherwiſe call'd *Stone-roots*, the round Roots of Plants, whether ſingle, double or treble.

CULLIS, a ſtrain'd Liquor, made of any Sort of Meat or other Things, pounded in a Mortar and paſs'd thro' a Hair Sieve: There are ſeveral Sorts of *Culliſes*. To have a *Cullis* for *different Pottages on Fleſh Days*, Take a Piece of a Buttock of Beef, and having caus'd it to be roaſted very Brown, let all the browneſt Part of it be pounded hot in a Mortar, with Cruſts of Bread, the Carcaſſes of Partridges, and of other Fowls, that are at Hand; the whole Maſs being well pounded and ſoak'd with good Gravy, put it into a Stew-pan, with Gravy and ſtrong Broth, and ſeaſon it with Pepper, Salt, Cloves, Thyme, ſweet Baſil, and a Piece of green Lemon; let it have four or five Walms; ſtrain it thro' a Hair-Sieve, and make uſe of it to be pour'd upon your Pottages with Lemon-juice. This Sort of *Cullis* may ſerve for ſeveral ſmall Pottages on *Fleſh Days*, particularly with Profitrolles, Partridges, Quails, Larks, Woodcocks and Teals.

To prepare that call'd a *Gammon-cullis*; Take one half Veal and the other Gammon, put it into a Stew-pan, and order it, without Lard, as if it were for Veal-gravy: When it is ſufficiently boiled, add to it ſome dry Cruſts, Chibbols, Parſley, ſweet Baſil and Cloves, with the beſt Sort of Broth: Let it be well ſeaſon'd, ſtrain'd thro' a Sieve, and kept ſomewhat thick.

A *Capon-cullis*, is made of a roaſted Capon pounded in a Mortar as much as poſſible; then fry ſome Cruſts of Bread in Lard, and when they are become very brown, put to 'em ſome Chibbol, Parſley, ſweet Baſil, and a few Muſhrooms well chopp'd; mix theſe with the reſt, and make an end of dreſſing 'em over the Furnace: Then pour in as much of the beſt Broth as you ſhall judge convenient, and let it be ſtrain'd thro' a Hair-Sieve.

To prepare a *Partridge-cullis*, Take two roaſted Partridges, and pound them well in a Mortar, with the Bards of Bacon with which they were dreſs'd; then taking as many green Truffles as you can get up between your Fingers, with the like Quantity of Muſhrooms, fry 'em in Lard with fine Herbs, Chibbol, ſweet Baſil and Marjoram; then mix your pounded Meat together in the ſame Stew-pan, with two good Spoonfuls of Veal-gravy: Let 'em ſoak over a gentle Fire, and ſtrain 'em thro' the Sieve with Lemon-juice.

For a *Cullis of Ducks*, Take a roaſted Duck, and let it be well pounded in a Mortar, then cauſe ſome Gammon to be fry'd brown in a Silver-Diſh, and put it into a Pot with a Handful of Lentils, to be ſtew'd all together, adding two or three Cloves, a Clove of Garlick, ſome Savory and Chibbol: When they are all boil'd, pound them with the Duck's Fleſh, and dreſs 'em in a Pan with Lard, as alſo afterwards with clear Broth, to the end that your *Cullis* may come to a lively fair Colour: Laſtly, let it be ſtrain'd thro' a Hair-Sieve, with Lemon-juice, and kept for Uſe.

If you would have a *Cullis of large Pigeons*, let two or three of 'em be roaſted, and pounded in a Mortar; then mince three Anchovies, with as many Capers as can be taken up between your Fingers, a few Truffles and Morillo's, two or three Rocamboles, ſome Parſley and Chibbols all chopped very ſmall; mix 'em with the Pigeon-meat, and fry 'em in a Pan with Lard; let ſome of the beſt Gravy you have be put thereto, ſtrain it thro' a Sieve with the Juice of a Lemon, and keep it as thick as you think convenient.

Thoſe that make a *Cullis with the Breaſt of a fat Pullet*, take the Breaſt of a large one, with a Piece of Veal boil'd very white, and pound 'em in a Mortar, then they provide a quarter of a Pound of ſweet Almonds, which are likewiſe to be pounded together, with the crummy Part of a white Loaf, ſoak'd in good Broth made of the Pullet's Bones, that was pounded before: The ſame Broth may be uſed to lay the Meat and Almonds a ſoaking in a Stew-pan, giving 'em a Walm or two: When you ſtrain it thro' the Sieve a little Milk or Cream may be put to it, to render it white, and Care muſt be taken that it does not turn as it is heating.

Thoſe who obſerve *Fiſh Days*, and would have a *White-cullis* for them, take as many Almonds, as they judge convenient, and pound them in a Mortar; they alſo provide ſome Bread-crumb ſoak'd in Cream or Milk, and ſome *Fiſh-Filets*, dreſs'd as white as poſſible: They add thereto ſome freſh Muſhrooms, white Truffles, ſweet Baſil and Chibbols, and then they are to take ſome of the cleareſt Broth they can get, and to boil all for the Space of one quarter of an Hour: This *Cullis* they are afterwards to ſtrain thro' a Hair-Sieve, and it may ſerve for all Sorts of Meſſes, that require white Broth.

Other *Culliſes* there are for *Fiſh Days*, as ſome Onions and Carrots are to be fry'd as it were for a Sort of Broth, and when they are turn'd brown, let an Handful of Parſley be thrown in, with a little Thyme, ſweet Baſil, Cloves, Cruſts of Bread and a little Vinegar.

For a *Cullis of Roots*, Take Carrots, Parſley-roots, Parſnips and Onions cut into Slices, toſs 'em up all for a little while in a Stew-pan, and pound 'em in a Mortar with about eighteen Almonds, and a Piece of Bread ſoak'd in good Peaſe-ſoop: Let the whole Mixture be boil'd in a Pan, and well ſeaſon'd as the others: Then ſtrain it hot thro' the Sieve, and make uſe of it for all the Pottages of white Onions, Leeks, Cardoons, and Goat's-beard that are fry'd, marinated, or put into Paſte, as alſo for the Pottage of Skirrets.

The laſt we ſhall particularly mention here, is, a *Cullis of Lentils*, for which take ſome Cruſts of Bread, Carrots, Parſnips, Parſley-roots, and Onions cut into Slices, fry'd in Oil, or very hot Butter: If it be for *Fleſh Days*, you may put thereto ſome burnt Lard, and throw in your Pulſe and Crumbs of Bread; let all be fry'd brown, till that which ſticks to the Bottom of the Pan becomes very red; then put ſome Lentils therein, with Broth, and let it be well ſeaſon'd: After it has

has had four or five Walms, with a Piece of Lemon, let it be ſtrain'd thro' a Sieve; ſo that it may ſerve for Lentil-pottages. Cruſts farced with the ſame, and Cruſts farced with Pike and Lentils, and ſeveral others, as Soles, Quavivers, Carps, *&c.* It will alſo be good on *Fleſh Days* for Pottages of Pigeons, Ducks, Partridges, *&c.*

There are alſo other Sorts of *Culliſes* made for different Things, as of Anchovies, Carps, Peaſe, Yolks of Eggs, *&c.*

CUMMIN, in Latin *Cuminum*, a Plant, of which there are two or three Sorts; the Garden, the firſt wild, and the ſecond wild *Cummin*.

The Garden-*cummin* has a long and ſtrait Stem, Leaves indented very ſmall, in the ſame manner as Fennel; it blooms in Umbels as Fennel does, upon which it bears a great Quantity of Seeds; the Root is of a dark white Colour, and lies even with the Earth. It delights in warm and miry Places, and grows plentifully near the Sea: That of *Ethiopia* is moſt eſteem'd: It's cultivated in the Iſle of *Malta*.

It's good for the Stomach, warms, is aſtringent and deſiccative; this with Raiſins of the Sun, Darnel, Flower, Meal or Ceratum, apply'd to the Inflammations of the Genitals is very good.

The firſt wild *Cummin* of *Matthiolus* has a ſmall and ſlender Stem, of about a Span long, with ſix or ſeven ſmall Leaves indented, and jagged like Gingidium, there are five or ſix ſmall, round and tender Buttons at the Top, wherein is contained the Seed like Chaff, and ſharper than that of the Garden-*cummin*: It has the ſame Virtue as the cultivated Plant, and is more ſucceſsful and of more Uſe: It's Oil has a particular Virtue againſt the ſtinging of Serpents and Scorpions: Being taken in Wine, it allays diſorderly Vomiting, and about three Drams of it being alſo taken in three Glaſſes of Wine, removes the Suffocation of the Matrix.

The ſecond wild *Cummin* is much like the Garden-*cummin*; it has ſeveral Branches garniſhed with five or ſix Leaves that are pretty large and indented: It produces in each Flower ſome large horny Parts made round and indented, wherein the Seed is contain'd, being like that of Nigella. It grows in *Galatia*, *Aſia Minor* and *Sicily*; and that of *Ægypt* is moſt eſteem'd. It has the ſame Virtues as the firſt wild *Cummin*; and being moreover dropp'd into the Ears, with ſome Veal-fat or Honey, it cures the Buzzings of 'em: Being apply'd with dry'd Raiſins and Vinegar, they cure Bruiſes; and this Plant takes away dark Freckles and Spots in the Body. *Galen* ſays, That *Cummin-ſeed* is to be uſed as that of Anniſe, Carraway and Parſley: It's hot like the Seeds of thoſe Plants, provokes Urine, and diſpels Wind.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, That *Cummin* is pleaſant in the Mouth, and gives Victuals a good Reliſh; but that if it is uſed too often, it makes the Face pale, and is too ſharp a Food; therefore People ought to be ſparing of it, and let it be only uſed in Winter, and that by thoſe who are phlegmatick and of a cold Complexion.

CUP-MOSS, in Latin *Muſcus Pixidatus*, a Moſs, which with ſome others of the like Kind, have been mightily in Vogue amongſt the good Wives for their Children's *Coughs*, but have never obtain'd officinal or extemporaneous Preſcription. Dr. *Willis* is the beſt Authority we have for the wonderful Virtues aſcrib'd to them, and he makes 'em moſt infallible in that *Cough* particularly call'd the *Chin-cough*.

CURB, a Diſeaſe, with which Horſes are troubled, the ſame being a long Swelling beneath the Elbow of a Horſe's Hoof, in the great Sinew behind, above the Top of the Horn, which makes him halt and go lame when he has been heated: It befals him ſeveral Ways, either Hereditarily, or by ſome Bruiſe or Strain, or by having loaded him when he was too young.

For the Prevention of this Diſtemper, which otherwiſe is not ſo eaſily cur'd; take natural Balſam, and firſt having ſhav'd away the Hair, anoint the Place with it for two or three Days; and when you have hereby repreſs'd the Humours, take three Ounces of the Oil of Roſes, Bole-armoniack one Ounce, Wheat-flower half an Ounce, and the White of an Egg; all which muſt be incorporated, and every Day, after you have anointed the Place with Balſam, lay on the ſaid Charge.

CURD, Milk coagulated with Runnet, put into it to make it take; they take but a very ſmall Quantity of the Runnet, which they put into the Milk, and then let it ſtand in a cool Place; inſtead of the Runnet, you may make uſe of the Juice or Milk of the Fig-tree, of the Flower of *Carduus Benedictus*, or *Holy Thiſtle*, that of the common wild Thiſtle, Ginger and the Rows of a Pike.

CURLED-GARDEN-COLES, call'd by the *Germans Krout*, that is, *the Herb*, by way of Excellence: They preſerve it in Vinegar, with ſome Pepper and Salt: They ſcarce make any Meal, wherein this Plant thus preſerv'd, is not firſt made uſe of in a very large Diſh, Pyramid-wiſe. They have ſeveral Sorts of 'em. This Plant, like many others, has yellow Flowers, and a Seed like that of Rape, inclos'd in a Cod of a dark Red, or little obſcure Colour, and its Leaves are round and curl'd. They ſow it in Gardens.

It has the Virtue to mollify and cleanſe; being eaten, it puts a Stop to the Trembling of the Members, Weakneſs of the Sight, and Fumes of Wine; being ſlightly boil'd, and taken in ſome Broth, it opens the Body; being much boil'd it binds; the Seed being groſsly pounded, and ſupped in Broth, will much augment the Milk of Nurſes; the Top of this Plant is good for the Stomach, and provokes Urine; being eaten after Meals, it prevents your being intoxicated with ſtrong Liquors; the raw Juice taken in Wine is good againſt the ſtinging of Vipers; they apply the Leaves of it to gouty Feet.

CURRY-COMB, an Iron *Comb*, wherewith they comb Horſes: It conſiſts of theſe Parts, 1. The Barrel or Back of the *Comb*; 2. The Plate, being that Part which is plain, and without Teeth; 3. The Teeth; 4. The Shank, which holds the Barrel to the Handle; 5. The Handle; 6. The Ring that it hangs by.

CURRANTS or CORINTHS, a Plant, whoſe Fruit took its Name from its Likeneſs to the ſmall Grape, or Raiſins which come from the City of *Corinth*, in *Greece*: It produces Leaves like thoſe of the Vine, or Poplar, and ſhoots forth many Branches that are pliable, to which a round Point hangs Grape-ways, like that of the Barberry, and as big as a Pepper-corn: One ſort is red when ripe, has a ſweet and ſharp Taſte, it grows wild in ſome Places, has been tranſplanted into Gardens, bloſſoms in *May*, and bears a yellow and dark white Flower made *Curry-combways*.

The *white Currant* differs no otherwiſe from the red, but that it produces white Berries, like Pearl, whence ſome have given it the Name of *Pearl Currant*: But for the reſt, it grows in the ſame Manner, and has the ſame Properties.

Theſe Plants are raiſed with us by Suckers or Cuttings ſtuck in moiſt Places, of which you may have Plenty about the Roots of old Trees; which when they have grown for ſome Years, ſuffer not many Suckers to grow about them.

You muſt not cut their Tops to a round cloſe Buſh, no more than Gooſeberry-buſhes, as many Gardeners do, by which they will grow ſo thick, that they will neither bear nor ripen their Fruit ſo well as if they grew taller and thinner.

The *Engliſh* red *Currant*, formerly tranſplanted into *England*, is not now valued, nor yet the black: The white *Currant*, till of late was moſt in eſteem, but the red *Dutch Currant* becoming a Native of our Soil, has been ſo much improv'd in moiſt rich Grounds, that it has obtain'd the higher Name; beſides which, there is again another Sort propagated amongſt us, to be eſteemed only for Curioſity, not for Fruit.

Their Culture conſiſts in cutting away the old Wood, and preſerving only that of one or two Years Growth; for a confus'd Mixture is not only diſagreeable and pernicious, but the old Branches will bear nothing but very ſmall Fruit, till at laſt they quite degenerate; therefore when the Stocks grow old, you ſhould raiſe a Plantation of new ones in ſome other freſh choice Piece of Ground, after they have ſtood about ſeven or eight Years.

Currants and *Gooſeberries* may be inoculated on their own kind: Some ſay the white *Currant* ſhould be planted againſt the red ones, which are their Males, and by this Means they will bear up, and not ſo eaſily ſink downwards: But M. *Chomell* is of Opinion, it will do better to graft them, by way of Approach, and that by boring a Hole in the Stem of the Plant with a Wimble, and thruſting the other Stem into it; or elſe let a Notch be made in one Stem, in which place the other, and tying them together with Hemp, let them reſt on ſome Prop. You muſt apply to the Hole or Notch, ſome ſtrong Earth mix'd with Dung, to the end that the Sap may not evaporate; and next Year when you ſee 'em united, ſeparate them from one another with a Kniſe, cloſe by the Stem, and ſo you will have one only Plant, which by this means will bear two ſorts of Berries.

Currants thrive mightily, and grow very large, ſpread upon a Wall, even againſt a *North* Wall, eſpecially white *Currants*; but to give the Fruit, when ripe, the finer Reliſh, let them be expoſed to the *South* or *Eaſt*.

Red *Currants* are good in acute Fevers, great Heats in the Stomach, to appeaſe Thirſt, and Pains at the Heart, to recover loſt Appetite, and to put a ſtop to the Jaundice and Dyſentery: The other has in a Meaſure the ſame Properties, it cools the Stomach, heated by Choler, and allays all ſorts of Inflammations, by drying them: The ſame Fruits comfited with Sugar, have almoſt the ſame Effects.

Ants are ſworn Enemies to *Currants*, but you may take them in Glaſs Vials, fill'd half full of Water, where you have diſſolv'd as much Honey as a Haſle-nut; ſtick theſe Vials to the Plants, and theſe little Animals, who love Sugar and ſweet Things, will not fail to go and feed on it, and ſo be drowned. When you have catched many of them, throw them away, and renew the Bait.

CURRANT-COMPOTE, Take Sugar newly paſſed thro' the Straining-bag, and boil it till it is blown; then throw in your *Currants*, give them a Boiling, and move them from the Fire: If you perceive that they have thoroughly imbib'd the Sugar; they may be dreſs'd upon Diſhes, and ſerv'd up to Table, otherwiſe let them be brought to the Fire again, and have another Boiling.

CURRANT-CONSERVE, Pick your *Currants*, put them in a Copper-pan over the Fire, to make them caſt their Juice, and let them be drain'd well on a Sieve, then ſtrain them; let that which runs thro' the Sieve be ſet again over the Fire to be dry'd.

In the mean Time, let the Sugar boil till it has attain'd to its crack'd Quality, and throw in as much of the thick Subſtances of your Fruit as will be ſufficient to give the Conſerve a good Colour and Taſte, tempering all well with Sugar; afterwards let the Sugar be work'd and made white, round about the Pan, and when you perceive a thin Ice on the Top, take the Pan off, and dreſs your Conſerve in Paper-moulds, or others.

CURRANT-JELLY, take ſix Pounds of the Fruit, and cauſe the like Quantity of Sugar to be brought to its crack'd Quality, throw in your *Currants*, and let the Syrup boil to a Degree between ſmooth and pearled, till the Scum ceaſes to riſe any longer; then lay 'em in a fine Sieve, without preſſing 'em too much, only leaving them to be well drain'd: After which, having given the Jelly a Boiling, let it be ſcumm'd, and put into ſeveral Pots. When it is pour'd into the Pots, another thin Scum will riſe, which alſo muſt be taken off, to render the Liquor clear; and two or three Days after it may be cover'd with Paper, cut round, to be kept for Uſe.

There are other *Currant-Jellies*, as well as *Currant-Marmelade*; To prepare it, having provided your Fruit, and ſtripp'd 'em off from the Bunches, ſoak them in boiling Water till they break, then taking 'em from the Fire, let 'em be drain'd

drain'd upon a Sieve, and as ſoon as they are grown cold, paſs 'em thro' the ſame Sieve, by reaſon of the Grains; they muſt ſome Time after be dry'd over the Fire, carefully ſtirring and turning it on all Sides with the Spattle, ſo as no Moiſture may be left, and till it begins to ſtick to the Pan, whilſt the Sugar is brought to its crack'd Quality, allowing a Pound of it for every Pound of Fruit. Laſtly, let it be well temper'd together, and having cauſed them to ſimmer a little, let them be ſtrow'd with Sugar, in order to be conveniently diſpos'd of in Pots or Glaſſes.

CURRANT-PASTE, Let the Fruit be ſet over the Fire, to cauſe them to caſt their Juice, and lay them upon a Sieve when cold; let them alſo be ſtrain'd through the ſame Sieve, and dry'd over the Fire, while an equal Quantity of Sugar, that is, a Pound for every Pound of Fruit, is brought to its crack'd Quality, in the ſame Manner as for making Marmelade of *Currants*, for which ſee *Currant-Marmelade*: Thus the Paſte may be dreſs'd, after having caus'd it to ſimmer for a while, if you have a mind to dry it at the ſame Time; otherwiſe let this Marmelade be boil'd over again in other crack'd or feather'd Sugar, and the Paſte dreſs'd upon Slates, or in Moulds, which are uſually dry'd in a Stove.

CURRANTS, *preſerv'd liquid.* Among the different Kinds of *Currants*, the common, which ripens the ſooneſt, is the moſt proper for preſerving, as having more Subſtance, and being moſt agreeable, as well to healthy Perſons, as to thoſe that are ſick, by reaſon of their grateful Tartneſs. The larger *Dutch Currants* are likewiſe on that Account preferable to the ordinary ones, which are very ſweet, and better eaten raw than when preſerv'd, as being too full of Juice. *Currants* deſign'd for *Preſerving*, ought generally to be taken early, before they are grown Ripe.

When the *Currants* are pick'd, they ought to be put into pearl'd Sugar, and to have a light cover'd Boiling; then they muſt be ſcumm'd and brought to Perfection the next Day; to which purpoſe they are to be ſtrain'd thro' a Sieve, while the Syrup is boil'd to a Degree between ſmooth and pearl'd: Let the Fruit afterwards be ſlipt in, and let as much other pearl'd Sugar be added, as is ſufficient for the well-ſoaking of 'em; they ſhould alſo have ſeveral cover'd Boilings, between ſmooth and pearl'd, taking off the Scum, even after they have been remov'd from the Fire, and ſtir them from time to time, till they are cool'd a little, leſt they ſhould turn to Jelly: Laſtly, they muſt be put into Pots, and cover'd for ſome Days.

CUT, a Miſchance that befals People, for which ſeveral things are good.

1. Take the Leaf of *French* Tobacco, pound it, and ſqueeſe out the Juice, and apply the groſs Part to the Cut, or elſe dry theſe Leaves, and when you would make uſe of them, ſteep them in ſome hot Wine, and apply them.

2. Take ſome Prunel or Hook-heal, or elſe ſome Nettles, and do the ſame with them as before.

3. Take ſome Sugar, let it be well pulveriz'd, and applying the ſame to the Cut, wrap a Piece of Linnen about it. The Oil of Sage dropt into the Cut, or apply'd thereto upon Cotton, has a wondrous Effect this way; or elſe put a little Turpentine into the Cut.

4. Waſh the Cut with warm Wine, and apply to it a little broil'd Bacon chop'd very ſmall, with ſome Sage Leaves.

CUT, a Misfortune that happens frequently to *Horſes*. There are many things that make a Horſe *Cut*, as Wearineſs, Weakneſs in the Reins, not knowing how to go, not being accuſtom'd to travel; and laſtly, bad, or too old Shoeing. Every Horſe that *Cuts* after a long Journey, gives a favourable Proof of his Goodneſs: It is eaſily diſcern'd by the Skins being cut on the Inſide the Paſtern-joints, and many times galled to the Bone, ſo as to have him frequently halt, and have his Paſtern-joints ſwell'd.

If a Horſe *Cut before*, take off his *two Foreſhoes*, the Out-Quarters of each Foot very much down, and ſo place the inner Edge of the Shoe, that it may exactly follow the Compaſs of the Foot, and no ways exceed it, towards the Heel: Then cut the Spunges equal with the Heel, and ſo rivet the Nails into the Horn, that they may not at all appear above it: Or elſe, burn the Horn with the Point of an hot Iron, a little below the Hole of each Nail, and then beat down and rivet them in theſe Holes; but if notwithſtanding this, the Horſe *Cuts* himſelf, or *interferes*, thicken the inner Quarters or Spunges of his Shoes, ſo as to double the Thickneſs of thoſe upon the Outſides, and always pare down his Out-quarters very much, even almoſt to the Quick, without touching thoſe within, but be ſure always rivet the Nails very juſtly and cloſe.

Unſhoe the Horſe, and pare his Out-quarters, as before, if he *Cuts behind*; give his Shoes Calkings only on the Inſides and ſuch by Turns, as may make them exactly follow the Compaſs and Shape of his Foot, without exceeding it, eſpecially in the Inner-quarters, and if the Nails be not exactly riveted, one ſingle Rivet will occaſion great Diſorder: But if after all this, your Horſe continues to *Cut*, drive the Nails always upon the Inſides, only let a Beak be made at the Toe, to keep the Shoe firm in its Place: This will do in ſome time, tho' the Horſe be ſhod afterwards in the uſual Way. Some there are, who faſten little *Boots* of *Leather*, or of an *old Hat*, about the *Paſtern-Joints*, made faſt at Top only, and narrower there; while others wrap a Piece of *Sheep's-Skin* about the Joint, with the Woollen Side next the Horſe, and apply a new one when it is worn out. Reſt and good Feeding is beſt for a Horſe that *Cuts* through Wearineſs. See *Interfering*.

CUTTING, a Term ſometimes made Uſe of in ſpeaking of the Pruning of Trees; but there are different ways of *Cutting*, for ſometimes you muſt cut to the Thickneſs of a Crown-piece, and this is done in reference to pretty thick Branches that enter within-ſide your Trees, which are taken

off to prevent Confuſion; and no more Wood muſt be lopp'd than what amounts to the Thickneſs of a Crown, to the end that the Sap coming on, and finding the former Paſſage ſtopp'd and barred up by the means of Pruning, and being not able to continue to form a great Branch; muſt as it were be forced to ſeparate, and conſequently form but two ſmall Branches, one on each Side, which by the means of their Littleneſs, have a Diſpoſition to bloſſom and bear Fruit.

Sometimes they cut to a Stump; for when a Branch has been ſuffer'd to be pretty long the preceding Year, in order to branch for Fruit, becauſe it was weak enough, and well ſituated for that End; I ſay, when this Branch has receiv'd more Nouriſhment than naturally it ought to have, becomes thick, and ſhoots forth other great Branches at its Extremity; then you muſt cut off all theſe new ones as cloſe as poſſible to their Origin, to the end they may ſhoot more anew, and that others may ariſe lower down along the Branch, in order to Garniſh it, or elſe it would continue without being furniſhed with other Branches, and ſo occaſion a conſiderable Defect in the Tree, which ſhould never have long and unfurniſh'd Branches: Thus *Cutting* to the Stump is not practiſed but upon Branches, which being thick, are found to be a little too long, as a Foot, or more, which muſt be ſhortned, in order to reduce them to a reaſonable Length.

They do at other Times cut ſloping, and Hindfoot-wiſe, and this is done to the Extremities of each Branch that is prun'd, which having a Cut never ſo little longiſh, will the more eaſily recover; but you muſt more particularly cut certain Branches ſlopewiſe, being on the Side of the Mother-branch, they have an entire Diſpoſition to enter within the Tree, where they would occaſion Confuſion, and ſo they muſt be ſhorten'd in ſuch a Manner, that nothing may remain within; and you will find, from this Operation, a Fruit-branch, or Wood-branch, grow without contributing to the Beauty of the Tree.

You muſt upon ſome Occaſions cut Square-wiſe, and that is to be done to buſhy Dwarf Trees which you have planted, to the end that the Pruning of the Extremity of them being very even and equal, three or four new Branches muſt be form'd about it, ſo well placed, and ſo well diſpoſed, as to form a Dwarf that is round and open enough, and equally furniſh'd.

CUTTING *the Neck*, a rural Term and Cuſtom peculiar to our own Country, by which is meant the laſt Handful of ſtanding Corn, which when it is cut, the Reapers give a Shout, and fall to Eating and Drinking, it being the End of that Farmer's Harveſt for that Year.

CYANUS, otherwiſe call'd *Blue-bottles*, are thoſe Sorts of Flowers which grow among Wheat in great Plenty, and of which there are only two Kinds that deſerve to be cultivated, as Gardeners have begun to do ſome Years ago, and have not thought them unworthy their Pains, or a Place in their Gardens; the one is the great *Cyanus*, and the other the *Cyanus* of *Conſtantinople*.

It's deſcrib'd to be a Plant that ſhoots out oblong Leaves from its Root, that are ſtrait and indented, the Edge cover'd with a little Moſs, and of a pale green Colour: In the Middle of theſe Leaves grow ſeveral Stems, about a Foot high, having little Angles, and are cover'd with a Sort of Cotton, which makes 'em of a whitiſh Colour: They are fruitful in Sprigs, which produce at the End Flowers in Flouriſhes, ſome of which Flouriſhes are leſs than the others, the beſt of them are greater, and appear all round the Flower, more apparent than the former, and have two Sorts of Lips: The Cups of this Flower are ſtalky; the Embrio's which lie in them turn to Seeds, which are a little tufted, ſmall, hard, white and ſhining.

This Plant being of a ſtrong Conſtitution, will accommodate it ſelf to all Sorts of Soils: It's ſown in the Month of *September*, and it ſhould be in ſuch a Place, from whence it ought in due Time to be remov'd and put into another that is more proper for it, ſuch as a Border wherein large Flowers are ſet: Sun or Shade is equal to the *Cyanus*'s, they thrive alike in either.

A little more Care than ordinary will indeed make them grow handſomer, and improve better than if they were neglected, and the Flowers they produce will be larger, as well as more beautiful: The Flowers in truth are valuable, chiefly for their fair blue Colour, which is the moſt rare of any other in the Flowers of Plants. When they are ſown to be tranſplanted, the ſame Method is to be uſed as with the *Cyclamen*, which ſoon follows; the Reader may alſo ſee what is ſaid in that Reſpect under *Ptarmica*, call'd by ſome the everlaſting Flower.

CYCLAMEN, the ſame both in *Latin*, *French* and *Engliſh*, as it is lately uſed, is derived from Κυκλάμινος, compounded of κὶς, *in*, and κυκλὸν. *Rotundum*, the *Cyclamen* Root, being almoſt round; it's alſo by us call'd Sow-bread, becauſe Swine feed upon it in the Fields.

Our *Botaniſts* reckon upon ſeveral Sorts of this Plant, and ſay there is a *Cyclamen* that appears with one Leaf, or with ſome ſmall naked Stalks, the Flowers coming up folded in the Leaves, and turning up their Leaves, that are but Five, ſome of a bright ſhining reddiſh Purple, as the Vernal one; another that flowers in the Spring, is a pale Purple; another white Vernal ſingle, and the ſmall Purple *Cyclamen*, beſides another larger, and of a reddiſh Purple; but the moſt, ſays my Author, are thoſe that flower in *Auguſt*, and ſo continue to *September*, and ſome to *October*, 1. The Ivy-leav'd of *Autumn*, of the paler Purple; 2. The narrow leav'd Sow-bread, whereof there is one purple, black, and another white; 3. The double Purple, with about a dozen Leaves in a Flower, *&c.*

Others reduce the *Cyclamen* into two Sorts, *viz.* the *Spring* and the *Autumn Cyclamen*; however, they ſay ſome have a ſweet Smell, and others none at all, and that this Plant grows abundantly in *Germany*, *France*, and in the Neighbourhood of *Conſtantinople*. The *Cyclamen* in general is deſcrib'd

ſcrib'd to be a Plant that ſhoots forth from its Roots broad Leaves, almoſt round, and of a dark green Colour, ſpeckled on the Outſide, and purple on the Inſide, in the Middle of which there grows long Pedicles, and at the Top of them ſingle-leav'd Flowers, divided into five Parts, and folded inwardly. In its Cup there riſes a Chive, in Shape like a Nail, which in Time turns into a round membranous Fruit, open in divers Parts, and contains ſeveral oblong Seeds.

Some of the *Spring Cyclamens* have round ſpeckled Leaves, red Flowers, and a ſweet Smell, others long Leaves, and white Flowers; ſome again have Leaves like thoſe of Violet, and their Flowers pale: The *Autumn* ones bear a Red Flower of a ſweet Smell, have a round Root, and as broad as the Palm of ones Hand: There blows alſo in this Seaſon, that call'd the *Conſtantinople Cyclamen*, which the firſt Year bears twenty Flowers, the Second Fifty; the Third Two Hundred, but they have no Smell. The *German Cyclamens* are rather Turnep-rooted Plants than Bulbs.

In the Culture of theſe Plants it muſt be always obſerv'd, that the *Autumn Cyclamen* ſhould be ſown in *Autumn*, and the *Spring Cyclamen* in the *Spring*: Gardeners do not make uſe of either Borders or Beds to raiſe *Cyclamen* Seeds, but of Pots, which they fill with very light Earth, mix'd with Mould, and when it is well prepar'd, they ſow their Seed in it; this done, and ſuppoſing the Seed to be gather'd when it was in perfect Maturity, that is, when the Leaves of the *Cyclamen* were fallen, and the Pedicle being quite ſhrunk up, the Head or Veſſel that contains the Seed open'd of it ſelf, the Seeds are to be taken thence and ſet in the Ground an Inch deep, and at two Inches Diſtance: The firſt Care then is to expoſe them to the Sun, and water them, that the Heat and Humidity concurring to Vegetation, they may the ſooner ſpring up. There is ſomething particular in this Plant, for whereas others bring forth their Leaves firſt, the *Cyclamen* forms firſt its Bulbs, and afterwards its Flowers.

The *Cyclamens* ſhould not be tranſplanted till Three Years after they are ſown, and they further require to be put into Pots fill'd with ſubſtantial Earth, that abounds with Salts; the larger the Pots are, they will have the more Room, extend themſelves the more, and produce finer Flowers, and greater Abundance.

The way of planting *Cyclamens*, is to put their Bulbs two Inches deep in the Ground, for fear if they ſhould be ſunk lower, the Eye of theſe Plants, which would always have the Enjoyment of the Air, ſhould loſe its Faculty of producing Flowers, by having a ſtop put to its Action: Winter is a mortal Enemy to this Plant, as well in reſpect to its Flowers, as to its Leaves.

The *Autumnal Cyclamen* delights in a little Shade, and blows better in a Place where the Sun Beams are not over-piercing, than if it was expos'd to a greater Heat; but the *Spring Cyclamen* requires an airy Place, and where the Rays of the Sun ſtrike directly down upon it, becauſe it begins to bring forth Flowers at the End of the Winter, when the Sun's Heat is not very ſenſible, and has no great Power on Vegetables.

If the *Cyclamen*, that was thus put into a Pot, ſhoots out abundance of new Branches, and it ſhould be found that it is too cloſe there, or that it begins to droop a little, that Pot muſt be immediately chang'd for a larger, full of new Earth, abounding with Salts, and it will certainly thrive to your Satisfaction.

When the *Cyclamen* is to be diſplanted, Care muſt be taken not to take away the Earth which is about the Root; for ſhould it happen that the Fibres of this Plant are put out of Order, it will not grow, and the Root will decay and rot, and therefore the ſafeſt way is to take it up Earth and all.

Though this Sort of Plant is multiply'd by Seed, as aforeſaid, it is ſooner by Roots, ſlipp'd off: One Stock is enough to produce a great many, for it is a vivacious Plant: As ſoon as the Leaves are fallen, the Stocks muſt be pull'd up, and they muſt be ſo cut, when they are ſlit, that there may be one good Bud upon each Stock; let 'em then be put into a cool dry Place, and remain there till they are dry'd ſo much that there will appear a Sort of Skin on the Part where the Inciſion was made; after which, the Place that has been cut muſt be cover'd with Turpentine, or *Spaniſh* Wax, and then replant them, taking Care to ſupply them at firſt with lean Earth, but afterwards the Pot muſt be fill'd with a fatter Sort of Earth, and they muſt not be water'd; for this Plant, thus manag'd, does not require watering till it begins to ſhoot, and then it muſt be managed, as before directed.

CYPEROUS, in *Latin Cyperus*, a Plant, whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of Leeks, but not ſo long, narrower, and thinner; the Stem is a Cubit high, and ſometimes more, ſometimes it is triangular and at other times quadrangular; the Leaves on the Top are much ſmaller, and appear in the Form of Stars, amongſt which ariſe certain ſmall Ears, where the Seed is: The Seed is black, and like thoſe of Olive, and ſometimes longiſh, bitter, and of an aromatick Smell, and made Uſe of in Phyſick. The beſt *Cyperus* comes from *Syria*. It grows in Marſhy Places.

Cyperous fortifies, and is aperative; the Roots of it being boil'd in Water, and drank, provokes Urine, and Womens Menſes: It's good for the Dropſy and Stone: The Perfumes, of which the Roots make Part of the Compoſition, cure the Coldneſſes and Obſtructions of the Liver.

CYPRESS-TREE, in *Latin Cypreſſus*, is of two Sorts; wild, and the ſative or Garden one, the moſt pyramidal and beautiful, and which is prepoſterouſly call'd the *Male*, and bears Cones: The Cypreſs is a tall Tree, and ſhoots forth from its Roots a ſtrait Stalk, divided into ſeveral Branches, that bear Leaves very much indented, thick, and of a browniſh green Colour: At the End of theſe Branches grow Flowers, like Cats-Tails, compos'd of ſeveral little ſtrait Leaves or Scales, and barren: At their Wings appear Chives, that ſhoot forth a very ſmall Duſt: The Embrio's of theſe Flowers turn to a roundiſh Fruit, which

opens in the Form of a Nail, and is full of angular Seeds.

This Tree is multiplied by Seed, and the Seaſon of ſowing it is commonly in the Month of *March*, and that it may come up as the Gardener would have it, he muſt chuſe the looſeſt Earth he can get to plant it in, raiſing Borders for that Purpoſe, as broad and as long as he judges convenient. Thoſe Borders are drawn with a Line; and if they are not compos'd of very good Earth, an Inch thick of Bed-mould muſt be ſpread over them.

The Seed, before it is ſown, is by ſome ſteep'd in Water, and ſuffered to lye in it till it begins to ſwell, and this will make it come up the ſooner, becauſe it will thereby become more diſpoſed to ſhoot: After 'tis put into the Ground, it muſt be immediately cover'd with a Rake, water'd and well moiſten'd, and then left alone till it comes up. The little Plants, when they appear, muſt, during the hot Weather, be water'd from time to time, and being weeded with Care, they will in two Years Time be fit to be tranſplanted.

When that Work is undertaken, a larger Bed muſt be made; well dug to looſen the Earth, and ſmooth'd with a Rake; Lines muſt be drawn upon it at two Foot Diſtance from each other, and as ſoon as they are planted, and the Roots well cover'd, they muſt be water'd. This is to be done always in *March*. They muſt be dug as they grow up four Times a Year: The firſt Digging ſhould be in *March*, to diſpoſe the Plants to act and ſhoot deeper Roots; the ſecond in *May*, to facilitate the Action of the nouriſhing Sap in them; the third in *July*, to quicken in them a Motion that is ſlacken'd by the exhauſting of the Sap; and the fourth in *September*, to help the Salts in the Earth, the Heat being incorporated with them, to penetrate the Plants more effectually, when the Weather is good and will allow it.

Theſe Plants muſt remain in this Nurſery four or five Years, after which, begin to raiſe them and ſet them in their Places, either in Borders of Parterres, or Alleys of large Gardens, or to make whole Palliſades of them, or put them in the Form of Hedges, along broad Walks. When they are tranſplanted, it muſt be always with the Earth about the Roots to prevent their decaying, otherwiſe they will be a long Time in taking Root again: And if they are to be carried far, they muſt be taken up in little Baskets made for that Purpoſe. *Cypreſs* was formerly more in Faſhion than it is now; for we ſee in ſome Places whole Alleys of it; but theſe Trees being apt to take but one Sort of Figure, which is that of a Pyramid, they have lately been neglected.

There is a Tradition, That *Cypreſs* is never to be cut; and therefore ſome impale and wind them about like ſo many *Ægyptian* Mummies, which heats the Trees for want of Air, and prevents their coming to Perfection, and is beſides exceeding troubleſome and chargeable; whereas there is no Plant more governable than the *Cypreſs*, which may be cut to the Roots, and will ſpring afreſh.

Thoſe who would have *Cypreſs* in ſtandard and grow wild, (which may in Time come to be of large Suſtbance, and are indeed the leaſt obnoxious to the Rigor of Winter, provided they be never clipp'd or diſbranch'd,) plant of the Male ſort; it proſpers wonderfully where the Ground is hot and gravelly: And of this Tree the *Venetians* make great Profit.

Some propoſe to make great Plantations of 'em in the following Manner: You receive the Seed in the Nuts, which is wont to be gather'd thrice a Year; but ſeldom ripening with us, they expoſe 'em to the Sun till they gape, or lay 'em near a gentle Fire, or put 'em into warm Water, by which means the Seed will be eaſily ſhaked out; for if you have 'em open before, they will not yield half the Crop. About the Beginning of *April*, or ſooner, if the Weather be ſhow'ry, an even Bed of fine Earth ſhould be prepar'd, and clapp'd down with the Spade, as Gardeners do Purſlain-ſeed; upon this, ſtrew the Seed pretty thick, then ſift ſome more Mould over 'em about half an Inch deep; they muſt be duly water'd after Sun-ſet, unleſs the Seaſon does it: It's better to dew 'em with a Broom or Spergitory, than to hazard the beating 'em out with the common Watering-pot. When they are well come up, be ſparing of Water, and let 'em be weeded when the Weeds are young, leſt otherwiſe they ſhould be pull'd up with 'em.

The Timber of *Cypreſs* is uſeful for Cheſts, muſical Inſtruments, and other Utenſils; for it reſiſts Worms, Moths, and all Putrefaction, becauſe of the Bitterneſs of its Juice; it never rifts or cleaves, but with great Violence. It may be worth obſerving, that the *Venetians* formerly made a conſiderable Revenue of it out of *Candia*, till the Foreſt there being ſet on fire, either thro' Malice or by Accident, in the Year 1400. it burnt ſeven Years together, becauſe of the unctuous Nature of the Timber. The Gates of St. *Peter*'s Church at *Rome* were fram'd of this Material, and laſted ſix hundred Years, as freſh as if they had been new, till Pope *Eugenius* ordered the Gates of Braſs in their ſtead.

The Cheſts of the *Ægyptian* Mummies are many of them made of this Wood. The *Candiots* and *Malteſe* make uſe of it in their Buildings.

The Root of the wilder Sort of *Cypreſs* is of incomparable Beauty for its criſp'd Undulations: It was formerly made uſe of for Shipping, by *Alexander* and others: And ſome will have it, that *Gopher*, of which *Noah*'s Ark was built, was *Cypreſs*. *Plato* prefer'd it to Braſs it ſelf for Writing his Laws on.

The Chips of this Wood are precious for the Improvement of the Air, and give a curious Flavour to Muſcadines, and other rich Wines. It is a Specifick for the Lungs, as ſending forth moſt ſweet and aromatick Emiſſions, when clipp'd or handled, and the Chips or Cones being burnt extinguiſh Moths, and expel Gnats and Flies; nor is the Gum of it much inferior to Turpentine.

D.

DAIRY; ſee *Cows*, *Calves* and *Milking*.

DAISY, a Plant of which there are many Sorts, *viz.* *Double Bellis Flore pleno*, and particularly the *Greater-white*, the *All-red*, the *Great-red* and *White Daiſy*; *Abortive*, *Naked*, *Double*, *Green Daiſy*, &c. ſown in the Month of *March*, and all flowering in *April*. It's unneceſſary to enter upon a Deſcription of each Sort; and therefore we will be confined, as the moſt material, to the *Great* and *Little Daiſy*; the Firſt of theſe being a Flower of the larger Sort, by the *Latins* call'd *Chryſanthemum*, from Χρυσὸς, *Gold*, and Ἄνθος, a *Flower*; the *Great Daiſy* having ſeveral ſmall Fillets, which form bright Rays on the Flower, as of Gold.

This Plant ſhoots out into Stems three Foot high, indented at the Bottom, and jagged at the Edge, dividing themſelves into ſeveral Branches, on the Top of which, appear the Flowers of a bright Gold-yellow. The Disk is compoſed of ſeveral Flouriſhes, crown'd with half Flouriſhes, reſting on Embrio's, and contain'd in a Cup almoſt round and ſcaly. Theſe Embrio's in Time come to be Fruit, often angular, chamfer'd, or very ſmall and pointed at the Top. Foraſmuch as the *Great Daiſy* bears Leaves like thoſe of Mother-wort, it looks as if Nature deſign'd by that to ſhew how great Reſemblance there is in ſome Reſpects between theſe two Plants, and therefore being not able to diſcover any Difference between the raiſing of the one and the other, the Reader is referr'd to that Article.

The *Little Daiſy* or *Bellis*, derived by ſome from *Bellus* handſome, becauſe this Plant is of an agreeable Aſpect, bears ſmall, oblong, ſmooth Leaves, ſome of which are indented, and others are not: In the Middle of theſe Leaves grow little long Stalks, bearing each of them a radiated Flower, ſometimes of one Colour and ſometimes of another. The Disk conſiſts of ſeveral Flouriſhes, and the Crown is compoſed of half Flouriſhes, reſting on Embrio's, and contain'd in a ſingle Cup, divided into ſeveral Parts. Theſe Embrio's in Time prove a Seed faſten'd to its Bed.

Tho' this Plant produces Seed, yet Gardeners do not trouble themſelves to multiply it that Way: But being a very vivacious Plant, they replant the ſplit Roots: It grows very low, and is moſt proper to edge Borders in a Garden: It may be placed in whatever Ground or Expoſition it's thought convenient; it is ſure to thrive. They chuſe to edge Borders with it, and ſet it willingly no where elſe: It multiplies very faſt, and requires to be taken up every three Years, and replanted.

When this is to be done, a Line is laid all along the Edge of the Border, which muſt be well tilled, and Holes made with a ſmall Dibble, three Inches aſunder, in which *Daiſies* are planted according to the Rules of Gardening. After this, if Care be but taken to keep them free from Weeds, the Work is done, they will be ſoon improving, and become a proper Edging for Borders, which is the only uſe requir'd of them.

All the Sorts of *Daiſies*, according to M. *Chomell*, have the ſame Virtue; the Juice of them being drank, is good for Wounds and Hurts; the Herb being eaten in Sallets, looſens the Body, and does the ſame alſo if boiled in Broth: The Flowers of 'em being apply'd to the Part affected is good for the Evil; the Leaves being eaten, heal Ulcers in the Mouth and Tongue; the ſame being apply'd freſh, allays the Inflammations of all Sorts of Ulcers, and are good againſt the *Palſey* and *Sciatica*.

Other Virtues are alſo aſcribed to *Daiſies*, which being pounded alone by themſelves, or elſe with Mugwort, will cure the Evil: They are eſteem'd to be good againſt the Gout in the Feet, the *Sciatica* and *Palſey*, whence ſome have given it the Name of *Palſey-Herb*: Alſo they are uſeful for Fractures of the Scull, for Wounds in the Breaſt, which penetrate even to the Cavity of the Thorax; and to that end it's proper to mix the Juice of them in the Potion taken. The Leaves of *Daiſies* being eaten, cure the ſmall ulcerated Veſſels in the Mouth and Tongue; and pounded, allay Inflammations in the Genitals, and diſſolve them.

DAMSON-WINE, a pleaſant Liquor prepar'd of *Damſons*, a well known Fruit; and the Manner of doing it is thus: To every Gallon of Water put two Pounds and an half of Sugar; which you muſt boil and ſcum for three Quarter of an Hour, and to every Gallon put five Pints of *Damſons* ſton'd: Let them boil till it is of a fine Colour; then ſtrain it thro' a Sieve, work it in an open Veſſel three or four Days, then pour it off the Lees, and let it work in that Veſſel as long as it will; then ſtop it up for ſix or eight Months, when if fine you may bottle it. Keep it a Year or two in Bottles. See *Plumb-Tree*.

DANCETTE, a Term in Heraldry; when the Out-line of any Bordure or Ordinary is of this Shape,

that is, indented in and out very largely.

There is a Bearing of a Bend call'd double *Dancette*, thus; He beareth *Azure*, a Bend double *Dancette Argent*.

DANDELION, or *Piſs-a-bed*; in Latin *Dens Leonis*, a Plant that ſhoots out of the Ground in the Beginning of the Spring: Its Leaves are like thoſe of Succory, indented, pointed like an Arrow, and creeping on the Ground; the Stem grows about an Hand's-breadth in Height, is round, hollow, of a dark Red, and full of milky Juice; the Flower is yellow and round, which leaves behind it a hairy Head, that is ſcattered by the Wind: The Root is like that of Succory, and full of

Milk. This Plant grows in Meadows, and along High-ways; and Bloſſoms in *July*.

Dandelion being boiled, cloſes up the Stomach, whereas if taken raw it opens it; the Juice is good for thoſe that have a *Gonorrhœa*; being boil'd in Vinegar, it cures the Heat of Urine; and being boil'd with Lentils is uſeful in the Bloody-flux; the Decoction of the whole Plant is good for the Jaundice. Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, if this Herb be macerated in ſeveral Waters, to extract the Bitterneſs, tho' ſomewhat opening, it is very wholeſome, and little inferior to Succory, Endive, *&c.* The *French* Country People eat the Roots of it.

DANE-WORT, in *Latin*, *Ebulus*, a kind of Elder, tho' it be rather an Herb than a Tree; the Stem is ſquare and knotted, its Leaves are like thoſe of Garlick, indented round, Piquant and ſpotted; the Flowers and the Seeds are like thoſe of Elder. It grows in ruinous Places, and near Ditches, and Bloſſoms in *June* and *July*.

Dane-wort has all the Properties of the Elder: It's good to dry and evacuate watry Humours, but hurtful to the Stomach: The Fruit being boiled and comfited with Sugar, and taken to the Quantity of a Dram, after it has been reduced into Powder, and ſteep'd for a whole Night in ſome Wine, will cure the Dropſy, by diſcharging the Water upwards and downwards. The Juice expreſs'd from the Roots, and drank at certain Times, preſerves People from the Gout: A Plaiſter of its Leaves and Nettles, is likewiſe admirably good againſt the Gout; being put into the Bed, it kills Fleas: They make an Ointment thereof, that is ſovereign for alleviating the ſame Pains.

DARIOLE, a Sort of Cuſtard, to make which, put for Example, the fourth Part of a Litron of Wheat Flower, and the White and Yolk of two Eggs into a Baſon or Bowl, work 'em well together with a Spoon, or the like Utenſil, pouring in Milk by little and little, and Salt at Diſcretion, for ſome is requir'd; let this Flower or Stuff be temper'd in ſuch a Manner, as if you were to make Pap, and when you have ſo done, add thereto a Quart of Milk, tempering your Stuff again as before. If you have not the Milk of a Cow, or ſome other Animal, you may make uſe of Almond-Milk; and in this caſe a little more Flower muſt be put in.

When your Stuff is ready, put the Paſte into the Baking-pan, and the Pan into the Oven, fill it well with your Preparation aforeſaid; and when it has been bak'd, take it out, and cut a Croſs therein without touching the Cruſt; then put into the Cleft you have made, to the Quantity of a Walnut of unſalted Butter, half a Quartern and better of Powder-ſugar, with a little Roſe-water; then put your *Dariole* into the Oven again, that ſo the Sugar and Butter may diſſolve, and that this Piece of Paſtry-work may receive a Taſte, which it will have in a ſhort Time, and then take it out.

DATE-TREE; ſee *Palm-tree*.

DAUBE, a certain Way of dreſſing Victuals with Things that heighten their Reliſh, and provoke the Appetite.

If you deſire to dreſs Butcher's Meat *à la Daube*, as the *French* call it, take a Slice of *Beef* that is about two or three Fingers thick, or a Leg of Mutton, you muſt ſuffer it to mortify, (as they term it) then beat it with a wooden Roller to make it tender, take away the Skin, make deep Cuts in the Fleſh, and lard it long and croſs-ways with Bits of Bacon as thick as your Finger, and of a good Length.

When this is done, you may wrap it up in a Linnen-cloth, and put it into an earthen Veſſel or Pot, with a ſufficient Quantity of Water, Salt, fine Herbs, Laurel, Marjoram, Clove and Cheſnuts, you may add a Piece of Bacon to it, or rather a Quartern of Marrow; boil it till the Liquor is much waſted; then fill the Pot with Wine, which muſt not be cold. If you would have the Sauce to be ſweet, add ſome Sugar and Cinnamon to it. If it be Beef you dreſs, it's enough that you put a little Verjuice or Vinegar to it when 'tis boiling; for Wine will make it hard. You muſt ſuffer it to cool in its Liquor, if you would eat it cold; then take it out to be dry'd.

It may be left in the Sauce, and then it will be a Condiment.

You may in the ſame Manner dreſs Turkeys, Ducks and Geeſe, without taking off the Skin, and do no more than ſlat the Breaſt, then lard 'em with large Bits of Bacon, wrap 'em in a Linnen-cloth, and boil 'em as before.

Another Way is, to take the hinder Parts of a Rabbet or Hare, that is, the Back and Thighs, from which take off the firſt Skin, then interlard the Meat long and croſs-ways, ſo as to be larded on all Sides: If it were to be put into a Paſte, the Larding ſhou'd be thick, ſteep'd in Vinegar or Verjuice, and powder'd with ſalted Spices; then put into an earthen Pot pretty thin Slices of Bacon, in ſuch a Manner as to cover the Bottom, and then the Meat; put the Pot, on the Fire, and having ſuffer'd the Bacon to be half melted, add thereto a Quart of White-wine, and as much Water as may ſwim on the Surface of the Meat a Finger thick and better; put in alſo an Onion, Sprig of Thyme, three or four Cloves, Salt, and a Laurel-leaf; cover the earthen Pot, and boil the whole together till the Meat is enough, managing it ſo, that all Parts boil equally: Let it cool in the Sauce, then take it out to be dry'd and ſerv'd in; for if you leave it in the Sauce, it will be a Condiment.

If you would have a *Daube of a Leg of Veal*, after you have taken the Skin from the Leg, let it be parboil'd, larded with ſmall Slips of Bacon, and ſteep'd in White-wine and Verjuice, a Bunch of Herbs, Pepper, Salt, a Bay-leaf or two and Cloves: Then let it be roaſted and baſted with the ſame Wine, Verjuice and a little Broth: When it is ready, make Sauce for it with the Dripping, a little fry'd Flower, Capers, Slices of Lemon, Muſh-room-juice and Anchovy, and let the Leg of Veal ſoak in it for ſome Time, before it is ſerv'd up to Table, which may be done for a Side-diſh. A Leg of Mutton may be dreſs'd in a *Daube* after the ſame Manner.

DAY-NET,

DAY-NET; a Net generally uſed for taking ſuch ſmall Birds as play in the Air, and will ſtoop either to ſtale, prey, gig, or the like, as Larks, Linnets, Buntings, *&c.* The Seaſon of the Year for uſing this Net is from *Auguſt* to *November*; and the beſt time is very early in the Morning; and it is to be obſerv'd by the Way, that the milder the Air, and the brighter the Sun is, the better will the Sport be, and of longer Continuance. As to the Place where this Net is to be laid, let it be plain Champion Ground, either on ſhort Stubbles, green Lays, or flat Meadows, near Cornfields, and ſomething remote from Towns and Villages. You muſt be ſure to let your Net lie cloſe to the Ground, leſt the Birds creep out and make their Eſcape.

The Faſhion of this Net appears by the following Figure; 'tis made of a fine Packthread, with a ſmall Meſh, not exceeding half an Inch ſquare; it muſt be three Fathom long, and but one broad; the Shape is like the *Crow-Net*, which Article you may conſult; and it muſt be verged about after the ſame Manner with a ſmall but ſtrong Cord, and the two Ends extended upon two ſmall long Poles, ſuitable to the Breadth of the Net, with four Stakes, Tail-ſtrings, and Drawing-lines.

This Net is compoſed of two, but they are both of one Length, Breadth, and Faſhion, and are to be laid oppoſite to each other, ſo even and cloſe, that when they are drawn and pull'd over, the Sides muſt meet and touch one another.

You are to ſtake this Net down with ſtrong Stakes, very ſtiff on their Lines, to the end you may with a nimble Twitch caſt them to and fro at pleaſure; then faſten your Drawing-cords or Hand-lines, which muſt be at leaſt a Dozen, and each two Yards long, to the upper End of the foremoſt Staves, and ſo extend them to ſuch a reaſonable Straitneſs, that with a little Strength they may raiſe up the Nets, and caſt them over.

When your Nets are thus laid, place your Gigs, or playing Wantons, about twenty or thirty Paces beyond, and as much on this Side your Nets: Theſe Gigs muſt be faſtened to the Tops of long Poles, and turn'd into the Wind, ſo as they may play and make a Noiſe therein. Theſe Gigs are certain Toys made of long Gooſe-feathers, like Shuttle-cocks, and with ſmall Tunnels of Wood, running in broad and flat Swan-quills made round like a ſmall Hoop, and ſo with longer Strings faſtened to the Pole, will, with any ſmall Wind or Air, move after ſuch a manner, that Birds will come in great Flocks to wonder and play about them. The following Figure ſhows the ſame.

When your Gigs are placed, then place your Stale, which is a ſmall Stake of Wood to prick down into the Earth, having in it a Mortiſe-hole, in which a ſmall, long and ſlender Piece of Wood about two Foot long is faſtened, that it may move up and down at Pleaſure: And faſten to this longer Stick a ſmall Line, which running thro' a Hole in the aforeſaid Stick, and ſo coming up to the Place where you are to ſit, you may by drawing the Line up and down with your right Hand, raiſe up the longer Stick from the Ground, as you ſee Occaſion.

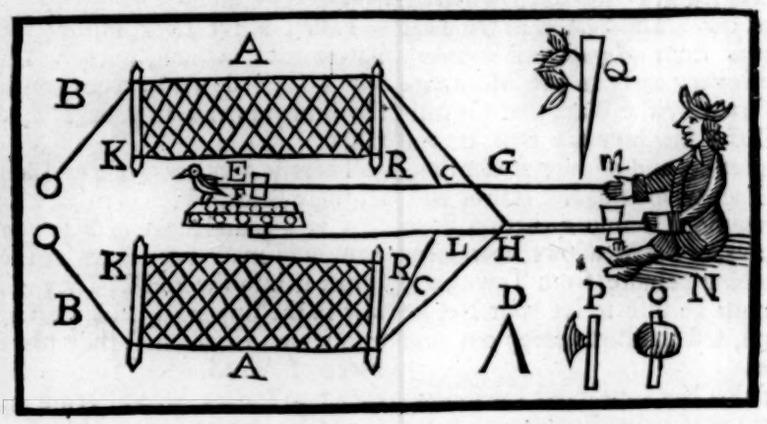
Faſten a live Lark, or ſuch like Bird, to this longer ſtick, which, with the Line making it to ſtir up and down by your pulling, will entice the Birds to come to your Net, and ſo they are taken.

There is another Stale or Incitement to draw on theſe Birds, which is call'd a *Looking-glaſs*, and that is a round Stake of Wood as big as a Man's Arm, and made very ſharp at the lower End, to thruſt it into the Earth. They make it very hollow in the upper Part, above five Fingers deep, into which Hollowneſs they place a three-ſquare Piece of Wood, about twelve Inches long, and each two Inches broad, lying upon the Top of the Stake, and going with a Foot into the Hollowneſs, which ſaid Foot muſt have a great Knob at the Top, and another at the Bottom, with a deep Slenderneſs between, to which Slenderneſs you are to faſten a ſmall Packthread, which running thro' a Hole in the Side of the Stake, muſt come up to the Seat where you ſit. The three-ſquare Piece of Wood, which lies on the Top of the Stake, muſt be made of ſuch a true Poiſe and Evenneſs, and the Foot in the Socket ſo ſmooth and round that it will whirl and turn round upon the leaſt Touch, winding the Packthread ſo many Times about it, which being ſuddenly drawn, and as ſuddenly let go, will keep the Engine in a conſtant round Motion: This done, faſten with Glew upon the uppermoſt flat Squares of the three-ſquare Piece, about twenty ſmall Pieces of Looking-glaſs, and Paint all the ſquare Wood between them of a light and lively Red, which in the continual Motion will give ſuch a Reflection, that the Birds will play about it to Admiration until they are taken.

Both this and the other Stale are to be placed in the midſt between the two Nets, and above two or three foot Diſtance from each other; ſo that in the falling of the Nets the Cords may not touch or annoy them; neither muſt they ſtand one before or after another, the Glaſs being kept in a continual Motion, and the Bird very often fluttering. When you have placed your Nets in this Manner, as alſo your Gigs and Stales, go to the further End of your long Drawing-lines and Stale-lines, and having placed your ſelf, lay the main Drawing-line overthwart your Thigh, and with your Left pull the Stale-line to ſhew the Birds, and when you perceive the Birds begin to play near and about your Nets and Stales, then pull the Net over with both Hands, with a quick, but not too haſty Motion; for otherwiſe your Sport will be ſpoiled.

You are always to remember to lay behind you where you ſit, all the ſquare Inſtruments and Implements to be uſed, as the Stakes, Poles, Lines, Packthread, Knitting-pin and Needle; your Bag with Stales, a Mallet to knock in the Stakes upon Occaſion. And laſtly, be ſure that the firſt half Dozen of Birds you take be kept alive for Stales; for you muſt not be unprovided therewith upon any account.

Having thus amply treated of the *Day-net*, the enſuing Figure gives you the full Demonſtration and Proportion thereof, the ſame being a Net commonly uſed by all Bird-men.



Obſerve the ſeveral Letters which denote the Parts in order to the Explanation of this Figure.

A. Shews the Bodies of the main Net, and how they ought to be laid.

B. The tail Lines, or the hinder Lines, ſtaked to the Ground, *C.* the fore Lines alſo ſtaked to the Earth, *D.* the Knitting-needle, *E.* the Bird-ſtale, *F.* the Looking-glaſs Stale, *G.* the Line that draws the Bird-ſtale, *H.* the Line that draws the Glaſs-ſtale, *I.* the drawing double Lines of the Nets, which pulls them over, *K.* the Stakes which ſtake down the four nether Points of the Net, and the two tail Lines, *L.* the Stakes that ſtake down the fore Lines, *M.* the ſingle Line with the wooden Button, to pull the Net over with, *N.* the Stake that ſtakes down the ſingle Line, and where the Man ſhould ſit, *O.* the wooden Mallet, *P.* the Hatchet, and *Q.* the Gig.

DEAD-TOPS, Diſeaſes in Trees; for big Plants upon their Removal, that have had their Tops cut off are apt to die from the Place where they were cut off at, to the next Sprig or Branch upon them; for the curing whereof, theſe dead Parts ought to be cut off cloſe to the next good Twig or Shoot, and clay'd over as in grafting, that the Head might be well grown over by ſuch Twig or Shoot, and the Wet prevented from getting into the Pith to damage the Tree. See *Diſeaſes of Trees*, and *Infirmities of Trees*.

DEAFNESS, a Diſtemper in the Ear, which makes the Perſon incommoded with it, either not to hear at all, or to hear very imperfectly. There are thoſe who are born deaf, and others that become ſo by ſome Accident or other.

Remedies for Deafneſs.

1. Take a black Boar-Cat, ſhut him up for the Space of three Days in ſome Veſſel or Basket; if in the firſt, it muſt have little Holes therein, and another placed under it to receive the Cat's Piſs; of which put three Drops with a Feather into the deaf Man's Ears, Morning and Evening, for fifteen Days, and by God's Help it will cure him.

2. An unparallel'd Remedy, is to take two large Eels, and cut 'em in Pieces; take all Sorts of fine Herbs, as Garden-thyme, Roſemary, Lavender, Hyſſop, wild Thyme, Laurel, and other white Bulbs, of each one Handful; put the whole into a Cucurbit, to wit, a Lay in the Bottom two Fingers thick, and upon that a Lay of the Slices of the Eels, and continue thus to make your *Strata* of Herbs and Eels; ſtrew upon theſe Beds an Ounce of Cloves, and as much of grated or pounded Nutmegs, and pour upon the whole a Pint of Brandy that is deflegmated; lute a Recipient to your Veſſel, and put it to circulate over hot Aſhes, or in the Sun, for three Days, or in a Bath-Mary which is better; after which you muſt take away the Recipient, put on the Helm with a Beak, then diſtil it, and draw off about a third; ceaſe diſtilling, and keep that which went into the Recipient, which will be the Spirit of the Water, which you may lay up for your Uſe.

Unlute the Helm, and pour that which remains in the Cucurbit into a Linnen-cloth, put over an earthen Pot, and tying the ſame into a Knot, put it into a Preſs; and when you have preſs'd it till it is dry, throw away the groſs Subſtance, and ſuffer that which you have ſtrain'd to grow cold; take the Greaſe or Fat you find upon it, and being well freed from thoſe Impurities that are underneath, put it into a Pot or Bottle to be uſed thus.

Take as much of the Greaſe or Fat, as of the Spirit, mix 'em well together, and put a ſufficient Quantity into a Silver Spoon, heat it a little, and ſteeping a little Cotton in the Liquor, drop two or three Drops of it into the Ear, which muſt be ſtopp'd with the ſame Cotton, and continue the ſame Morning, and Evening, till the Cure is effected.

The Patient muſt be purg'd before this Medicine is uſed, and the Side of the ſick Ear rubb'd with ſome Spirit of Wine.

3. Take one of the largeſt and fatteſt Eels you can get, Skin and lard it all over with Sage and Roſemary-leaves, tie it to the Spit, and roaſt it, till no more Fat drops from it; take the ſame Quantity of the Juice of two Onions and Leeks, as you have Greaſe, and as much of the Spirit of

of Wine, boil the whole together in a Diſh, till the Juices are conſum'd, then put up this Greaſe, when it is cold, in a Veſſel that is well ſtopp'd.

Put a Drop or two of it Morning and Evening into the Ear of the Patient, with a Bit of a Straw cleft in the Middle, or a ſlit Quil, and a little Cotton dipp'd in this Greaſe.

4. Steep a little fine Saffron in ſome Brandy, till the Brandy has receiv'd the Tincture of it; put three Drops of this Liquor into the Ear, and ſtop the Entrance of it with a little Cotton, at Night going to Bed.

5. Drop into the Ears the Juice of Onions or Snakeweed, mix'd with ſome Honey or Oil, in which you ſhall boil the Root of Aſſodils, or the Rind of Raddiſhes, mix'd with Oil of Roſes, or Eel-greaſe, and the Oil of bitter Almonds.

6. Take ſome white wild Sage, and boil it in White-wine, till one half or more of it be conſum'd; receive the hot Vapour thro' a Funnel into the Ear, and continuing the ſame, the Hearing will return as well as the Party had it before.

7. Take the Gall of a Hare, and Woman's-Milk, mix them, and put them with ſome Cotton hot into the Ear.

8. Take two Ounces of Brandy, one Ounce of Roſe-water, the Quantity of half a Nut of the Pulp of *Coloquintida*, and the Quantity of a Bean of yellow Aloes, put the whole into a Glaſs-vial, and when there is Occaſion, let a Drop or two of it be put a little warm into the Ear with ſome Cotton. The longer you keep it the better it will be.

9. Take what Quantity you think fit of the Oil of Roſes, and Vinegar in Proportion, beat them together, and drop ſome Drops into the Ears, and put over it a little Bag full of Melilot and Cammomile. See *Ear*.

DECEMBER, the twelfth and laſt Month in the Year, it contains one and thirty Days, and the Sun on the eleventh enters into *Capricorn*. This is reckon'd the Time in moſt Countries when Winter begins, tho' the Way of computing the four Seaſons of the Year amongſt the ancienteſt Inhabitants of our Iſland, and what ſeems to be more ſuitable to our Climate, is otherwiſe; for they reckon the firſt of *November* to be the Beginning of Winter, the firſt of *February*, of the Spring, the firſt of *May* of the Summer, and the firſt of *Auguſt* of the Autumn.

December, call'd the black Month, is ſubject to every Sort of Weather, which is fatal to Plants of a tender Nature; now the Juices in Plants and Trees are moſt of all at Reſt, and the cold Froſts have robb'd every Thing but Wintergreens of its remaining Glory; ſo that there is little left for a Lover of a *Fruit-Garden* to perform, except when the Seaſon will permit the continuing thoſe Works, which were left unfiniſh'd the preceding Month.

It being a common Practice this Month to turn up Gravel-walks into Ridges, ſome there are who very much diſapprove of it, urging, that beſides the being depriv'd of the Benefit of them all the Winter, which to a Man of Exerciſe is no ſmall Diſcouragement, it really does not anſwer the End of the Practice, but rather the contrary. Turning the Walks up in Ridges, indeed, kills the preſent Weeds; but for the ſame Reaſon that the Huſbandman ſtirs and tills his Land to enrich and fertilize it, ſo this turning and ridging of Walks is a future Increaſe of Weeds and Graſs; if therefore conſtant Rolling after Rains and Froſt, will not effectually kill the Moſs and Weeds of ſome ſorts of Gravel-walks, the beſt Way, if they muſt be turned, is to ſtay till *April*, when they may be turn'd and laid down again at the ſame Time.

The Receſs which this Month uſually affords, gives alſo an Opportunity to the inquiſitive Naturaliſt to make Uſe of his Microſcope within Doors, whereby he is aſſiſted to diſcover thoſe numberleſs Eggs of little Animals, lodg'd in the Root, the Bark, Leaves, and tender Branches of Trees. Theſe being their devouring Enemies, and the Cauſe of many of thoſe Blights which do a deal of Miſchief afterwards; and therefore when he has diſcover'd them, let him deſtroy them in their Embrio's.

However the Gardener, as the Weather allows of it, muſt examine his Orchard and Fruit-trees, and take away ſuch Branches as make Confuſion, covering every conſiderable Wound with ſome of the following Compoſition.

Take a ſmall Quantity of Bees-wax, Roſin and Tar, to which add about half the Quantity of any of the former of Tallow, melt and mix them together in an Earthen Pot well glaz'd, and immediately after an Amputation, dip a Painting-bruſh in this Mixture, and cover the Wound with it; this will keep the wet and cold Air from penetrating into the Body of the Plant, and keep it from rotting.

Set Traps for Vermin, which will now deſtroy your Roots. See *Floriſts-Tear*.

There are Fruits in Prime ſtill, or yet laſting; among the Apples, Mr. *Evelyn* enumerates the Ruſſettings, Pippins, Leather-coat, Winter-reed, Cheſnut-apple, Apis, Fennel-apple, Great-belly, the Go-no-further, or Cats-head, with ſome of the precedent Month.

The Pears are the Squib-pear, Spindle-pear, Doyonere, Virgin, Gaſcoigne, Bergamot, Scarlet-pear, Stopple-pear, Vergoulée, Portail, White, Red, and *French* Wardens, *&c.* the Dead-man's-Pear, very good.

Remember now to turn and refreſh your Autumnal Fruit, leſt it taint, and open the Windows where it lies, in caſe you have a clear and ſerene Day; and remove ſuch Fruits as are any ways damaged, for they will ſpoil the reſt.

An ingenious Gardener will now ſhew his Skill in helping Nature, by Art, to produce ſuch Fruits and Herbs in his *Kitchen-Garden*, as ſhe is not capable of bringing forth without very extraordinary Aſſiſtance: He may, in open Weather, ſow Peaſe and Beans of the ſame Kinds, and in the ſame Manner as in that of *November*, which Articles he may conſult.

He muſt now look carefully after his hot Beds, and add to their Heat, if they begin to cool, by lining them with hot Dung; but he muſt always remember, that the Deſign of theſe Beds is rather to defend Plants in them from Cold, than to make them grow quick; if he has been careful to raiſe Plants of Cucumbers and Kidney-beans, as is directed in *October*, he ſhall now ſee them in a hopeful State, and much more capable of reſiſting the Froſts, than thoſe that were ſown in the Beginning of this Month, as many Gardeners are uſed to do.

Towards the Middle of the Month, make a hot Bed for Sparrowgraſs, to be order'd in the ſame Manner as that made in *November*; for which ſee that Article.

Sow upon a hot Bed, Lettice, Raddiſh, Creſſes, Muſtard, and other Herbs that are hot, to cut for ſmall Sallets: In froſty Weather, let him bring the neceſſary Manure into the Garden, in order to enrich the Ground; and the Gardener, when the Weather is bad, and chiefly in the long Evenings, ought to employ himſelf in repairing and fitting up his Garden Tools, and making ſuch Shelters for tender Plants as will now be required, and he muſt not forget to provide his Shreds for Nailing.

We have, as the *Product* of the *Kitchen-garden* for this Month, many Sorts of Cabbages, and their Sprouts, for Boiling, we have ſome Colly-flowers in the Conſervatory, and Artichokes preſerv'd in Sand.

The Roots of this Month are the ſame as in *November*.

Sallets are the ſmall Herbs upon the hot Beds, with Mint, Tarragon, Burnet, Cabbage-lettice preſerv'd under Glaſſes, with ſome Creſſes and Chervil upon the natural Ground, which have a high Taſte, and help the Sallets of this Seaſon very much, and with theſe we have Cellery and Endive blanch'd.

Herbs for Soops, and the Uſe of the Kitchen, are Sage, Thyme, Savory, Beet-leaves, Tops of young Peaſe, Parſley, Sorrel, Spinage, Chervil, Cellery and Leeks, with Sweet-marjoram, and Marigold-flowers dry'd, as alſo dry'd Mint; for Green Mint at this Time of the Year is ſcarce, and not ſo good for Sauces as for Sallets.

We have Sparrowgraſs upon hot Beds, and if we have been diligent, we have yet ſome Cucumbers upon the Plants ſown in *July* and *Auguſt*.

DECOY-POND, a Place made on purpoſe, by the Means of which, great Store of Ducks, Teal, *&c.* are drawn into a Snare, and that by the Subtilty of a few of their own Kind, which from the Egg are train'd up to come to Hand for the ſame Purpoſe.

Theſe *Decoy-ducks* fly abroad, and light into the Company of wild ones, and being come acquainted with them, by their Allurements draw 'em into the Decoy-place, where they become a Prey.

The Manner of doing it, and the making the Decoy-pond, with the ſeveral Apartments belonging to it, require a long Diſcourſe, but indeed no particular Rules or Directions can be given therein, as being variouſly made, according to the Situation of the Place, which muſt be conſider'd; ſo that ſuch as would make any, had beſt inſpect ſome already made, which are frequent in divers Parts of this Kingdom, eſpecially in *Lincolnſhire*, *Cambridgſhire*, and ſuch like Fenny Countries; for the Ground muſt be moiſt, mooriſh and fenny, with the Conveniency, if poſſible, of a River running through or by it; ſo that we ſhall only ſay, that the Place where theſe *Decoy-ducks* intice them in muſt not be very broad, but ſet on both Sides thick with Oziers, and there muſt be Nets at the Top and Entrance, to be let down by the Man who is to attend it, when he ſees the Ducks all entred in by which Means they are taken: And great Care muſt be had, that the Nets are not let down until all are within the Limits of the Nets; for if any ſhould eſcape, it would be very prejudicial, for ſuch a Duck or Ducks would be shy of being drawn into the like Snare again, which would occaſion others in the Company to do the ſame, and the Decoy would be much prejudiced thereby. See *Duck*.

DECOCTION, an Elixation or Boiling of Medicines in ſome Liquor; it's ſometimes done to make them tender, and ſometimes alſo to take a way or correct ſome ill Quality in them; but their greateſt Uſe is to impart their Virtue to ſome Liquor, and to bring together the Qualities of ſeveral Medicines into the ſame Liquor.

Infuſions differ from Decoctions in Degree of Heat, and Length of Boiling: Infuſions are ſometimes performed without the Aſſiſtance of Fire; and when there is Occaſion for them, they ought to be done ſo moderately, that they often require a Deal of Time to perfect them, ſometimes ſeveral Hours, and at other times ſeveral Days; whereas Decoctions are made in a Quarter of an Hour, half an Hour, or an Hour; and moſt of the longeſt of them do not exceed five or ſix Hours. Theſe two Preparations are join'd together, by Reaſon of the great Affinity that is between them; and the Decoctions are very often preceded by the Infuſions of ſuch Subſtances as you would boil.

When you are about to make a Decoction of ſeveral Medicines, you muſt begin with the moſt ſolid; ſuch as Woods, then put in the Roots and Barks; next the Fruits, Herbs, Berries and Seeds, and laſt of all the Flowers; the Wood muſt be raſp'd, bruiſed or cut very ſmall, ſo muſt the Roots and Barks; they cleave or ſlit the Fruits, chop the Herbs, bruiſe the Berries and Seeds, and put in the Flowers as they are: However, this Rule is not ſo general but that it will admit of ſome Exceptions; for Wood of a thin and ſpungy Subſtance requires leſs Boiling than a Root that is pretty compact; whole Barley will bear as much boiling as Wood; beſides aromatick Woods and Roots cannot ſuffer any long Coction before the beſt Parts of them are diſſipated; aromatick Barks, Fruits and Seeds require only ſimple Infuſions; Liquoriſh Root is put next to the Herbs; Capillaries, as Maiden-hair, *&c.* at the ſame Time with Liquoriſh, or immediately after; cold

Seeds

Seeds at the ſame Time with Flowers: The Flowers of the Water-lilly ſuffer almoſt as much Boiling as the Herbs. The like Order is to be obſerv'd in the Decoction of Animals; but the Horns and the Bones require a longer Time than the Fleſh; Beef more than Mutton, Mutton more than Veal and Capon, and both the one and the other more than a Pullet.

To have a *Cordial Decoction*, you muſt firſt take whole Barley, and the Roots of Scorzonera, Burrage and Bugloſs, of each an Ounce. 2. The Leaves of Scorzonera, Burrage, Bugloſs, Endive, Succory, Alleluia, of each an Handful. 3. Half an Handful of Maiden-hair of *Montpelier*. 4. Two Drams of ſcrap'd Liquoriſh. 5. The four cold Seeds cleanſed, of each half a Dram. 6. The three Cordial Flowers, of each half a Pinch: Make a Decoction of all theſe Parts in ſix Pounds, or three good *Paris* Pints of Water; let it boil over a clear Fire, till the Conſumption of one third Part thereof, according to the Manner before deſcrib'd.

Let the Barley be well waſh'd, and boil it a good Quarter of an Hour in the Water, then add thereto the Roots, after they have been well waſh'd, freed from their Core and ſuperficial Bark, and well chopp'd; and when they have been boil'd with the Barley for a good Quarter of an Hour, then let the Leaves of the Scorzonera, Burrage, Bugloſs, Endive, and Succory, be well waſh'd and cut ſmall, and after they have been boil'd among the reſt for a ſhort Quarter of an Hour, add the Liquoriſh ſcrap'd and well bruiſed, the Alleluia and Maiden-hair, ſlightly cut, to the reſt. Laſtly, put in the cold Seeds well bruiſed, and the Cordial Flowers; and having plunged them well in the Decoction, take the Veſſel off the Fire, and ſtrain the Liquor thro' a Sieve or Cloth when it is half cold.

To make a *Pectoral* or *Stomachical Decoction*; in the firſt Place take half an Ounce of peel'd Barley, 2. Jujubes and Sebeſts, of each a Dozen. 3. Six Drams of Raiſins, clear'd of their Stones. 4. Good plump Figs and Dates without their Kernels, half a Dozen of each. 5. Leaves of Scabious and Lung-wort, of each one Handful. 6. Hyſſop, Maiden-hair, and Flowers of Coltsfoot, of each a Pinch. 7. And two Drams of Liquoriſh: Make a Decoction of the whole in four Pounds of Spring Water over a clear Fire, to the Conſumption of two Pounds of the Quantity.

Boil the Barley for a Quarter of an Hour in the Water, then add the Dates, Raiſins, Figs, Jujubes and Sebeſts, boil theſe with the Barley for another Quarter of an Hour; then add the Scabious, Lung-wort and Hyſſop, and let them boil another Quarter of an Hour; then put the Liquoriſh, Maiden-hair and Coltsfoot to the reſt; and when you have given the ſame a ſmall Boiling, take the Decoction off the Fire, and ſtrain it when it is half cold.

To prepare an *Hepatick Aperative Decoction*; you muſt take the ſix Aperative Roots, Strawberries and Bugloſs, of each ſix Drams; the Leaves of Endive, Succory, Hops, Agrimony, Pimpernel, Chervil, and Dandelion, of each an Handful. 2. Maiden-hair of *Montpelier*, and Polytrich, of each half an Handful. 3. The Seeds of Smallage and Grumwel, of each two Drams. 4. The four cold Seeds cleanſed, of each one Dram. 5. Two Drams of Liquoriſh. 6. Flowers of Bugloſs, Burrage, and Broom, of each a Pinch: Of all theſe make a Decoction as follows, in about eight Pounds of Spring Water, or four *Paris* Pints, reduced by Boiling it to two thirds, the Quantity requir'd for this Decoction.

Waſh the Roots well, cleanſe 'em of the Core and thin Bark, bruiſe and cut 'em, and let 'em boil for half an Hour in the Water, then add the Hops, Endive, Succory, Agrimony, Dandelion, Coltsfoot, Pimpernel, and Chervil cut; let 'em boil with the Roots for a Quarter of an Hour, then add the pounded Seeds of the Smallage, Milium Solis and Grumwel; and after they have boil'd but very little, add to 'em the Liquoriſh ſcrap'd and bruiſed, and a Moment after plunge into the Decoction the cold Seeds bruiſed, and the Flowers. Take the Veſſel at the ſame Time off the Fire, ſtrain the Decoction, when it is half cold, and make uſe of it before it corrupts.

For a *Cephalick Decoction*, you are firſt to take the Roots of the great Valerian, Flower-de-Luce of *Florence*, Male Peony, or the true Acorus and Miſletoe, of each half an Ounce. 2. The Leaves of Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Mountain Calamint, Germander, of each one Handful. 3. Seeds of Rue, Male Peony, Juniper-berries, of each two Drams. 4. Flowers of Roſemary, Stæcas, Marigold, and Lilly of the Valleys, of each a Pinch. 5. An Ounce of crude Tartar: Of all theſe Ingredients make a Decoction in ſix Pounds of Spring-water, boil'd over a clear Fire till one Fourth is diminiſh'd, after this manner: The crude Tartar is order'd in this Decoction as well to impart to the Water the Virtue of the Ingredients appointed, as to retain in ſome Meaſure their volatile Parts, and to prevent the Diſſipation of them in the Time of Boiling.

You muſt bruiſe well the Roots of the Peony, Valerian, Flower-de-Luce, and Acorus, as well as the Miſletoe and the crude Tartar, put them into an Earthen Pot that is glaz'd, with the Quantity of Water above-nam'd, and having cover'd the Pot, boil the Decoction over a ſmall Fire for leſs than a Quarter of an Hour; to which add the Herbs chopp'd, and having cover'd the Pot, and made them boil a Quarter of an Hour, or five Walms, put the Flowers into the Decoction, cover the Pot, and take it off the Fire. When this Decoction is half cold, let it be ſtrain'd and put up for Uſe.

To prepare a Decoction for the *Sciatica*; Take an Ounce of Sarſaparilla, half an Ounce of good Savine, or Root of the *Indian* Bull-ruſh, (let both the one and the other be chopt ſmall) a Quarter of an Ounce of Saſſafras, and as much of red Saunders raſped with a Smith's File; infuſe the whole for four and twenty Hours in ſix Pounds of Spring-water in a glaz'd earthen Pot, and well cover'd, upon hot Aſhes, then boil it till one third is waſted, and towards the End put in the bruiſed Liquoriſh:

Let it be ſtrain'd and put into Bottles, and drink it inſtead of Wine; you muſt eat nothing that is Salt, neither muſt you feed upon Cabbage, Leeks, Onions, or the like Things, and uſe but little Pottage; you muſt not go abroad in the Evenings, nor at Noon-day in the Heat of the Sun; you muſt make uſe of this Decoction for twelve Days together; and during that time you muſt ſteep in a Glaſs of this Decoction a Quarter of an Ounce of Sena of the *Levant*, and a Dram of bruis'd Hermodactyl, cold, all Night; take it faſting next Morning, and keep your Chamber that Day, abſtaining from all Exceſs.

To have a *Decoction of Myrabolans* for the *Bloody-Flux*, Take of the Rind of Myrabolans an Ounce, of the yellow Myrabolans half an Ounce, and Currants two Ounces, boil the whole in two *Paris* Pints of Water, till one third of it is conſum'd; ſtrain it, and diſſolve an Ounce of Sugar into it; clarify the whole, and give it an aromatick Smell, with two Drams of Cinnamon, of which you may make four Doſes, to be taken Morning and Evening. It muſt be noted, that this Decoction ought not to be given till after a Clyſter has been adminiſter'd, and ſome Infuſions of Rhubarb.

A *Sudorifick Decoction* againſt *Intermitting Fevers*, Tertians, Baſtard and Malignant Fevers, is done thus: Take a Pound of Millet, clear'd of its outer Rind or Husk, boil it in a ſufficient Quantity of Spring-water, till it burſts; take four Ounces of White-wine, which give very warm to the Patient, who muſt lye a-Bed to ſweat, which this Decoction promotes; it quenches Thirſt, and drives out the Malignity of the Fever.

DECOY-BIRD, a Bird made uſe of to call others of the ſame Species to them; they keep them uſually in a Cage, and from thence decoy Birds into the Nets or Snares prepar'd for them. It's chiefly the Hen-Partridge they make uſe of in *France* for this Purpoſe, which they place at the end of Balks or Ridges, where they ſpread their Nets to draw in the Cock that hears her. See *Ducks*.

DEER; ſee *Stag* and *Buck*.

DEER-HAYS, Engines or great Nets made of Cords, wherewith to catch Deer.

DEFLUXION, the falling down of Humours. To cure thoſe Defluxions which fall upon the *Shoulders* and *Arms*, and upon other Parts of the Body, that are not accompanied with a Swelling, Take as much Broom-flowers as you have a mind to, and Oil of Olives in Proportion; then having a Glaſs-vial, fill it with the ſaid Flowers in their blooming Time, ſtop it well, and for ſeven or eight Days expoſe it to the Sun, then filling it with the Oil, ſtop it well, and bury it for the ſpace of a Year in Horſe-dung: Viſit it every Month, and change the Dung, and every time you ſee Occaſion fill it up with more Oil; and when the Year is expir'd, take it out of the Dung, and keep it for Uſe. When you rub the affected Part hot with it, it will do Wonders.

For *Cold Defluxions*, as alſo *Sprains*, *Diſlocations*, *Swellings*, and *Contuſions*, Take ſome Snow-water, and rub the afflicted Part with it; if it be a Diſlocation, make a Cataplaſm of Flower, and the Whites of Eggs, and apply it.

2. Take red Snails, pound them, and apply them to the Part; they have a Specifick Virtue for this Sort of Evil.

But more particularly for *Cold Defluxions*, Take an Ounce of Lilly-Oil, as much of Fox-Oil, the ſame Quantity of *Coſtus* and of *Caſtoreum*, two Ounces of yellow Wax, and four Ounces of Raiſins of the Sun, and two Spoonfuls of rectify'd Brandy; put the whole into a convenient Pot, and boil it on a ſmall Fire, to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment, and when you have Occaſion to uſe it, apply it Plaiſter-wiſe to the Defluxion, and change it often.

DELIRIUM, a depraved Action as well in regard to the Imagination and Thoughts, as to the Memory: The external Cauſes ariſe ſometimes, either from having eaten much Garlick, Onions, and Beans, which have a particular Quality in them that is iujurious to thoſe Organs; or elſe Inſanium, green Coriander, wild Parſley, Night-ſhade, Mandrake and Saffron. A Delirium alſo ſeizes People thro' Fear, ſudden Frights, Suppreſſion of the Menſes, Choler contain'd in the Stomach, Vapour of Coals, Drunkenneſs, or a Diminution of the Brain it ſelf, which is common to old People, or to thoſe who have loſt much Blood.

You may know that Perſons are thus viſited, when they do not know what they ſay, nor what they do. Thoſe who are of a hot and dry Conſtitution, and have a hot Brain, are moſt ſubject to this very unhappy Diſtemper.

That Delirium or Light-headedneſs, which proceeds from a great Dryneſs, is very hard to be cur'd; and when join'd with Madneſs is incurable.

There are greater Hopes of thoſe who are of a gay Humour, than of thoſe who are grave.

White and tranſparent Urine is a mortal Symptom: That which is High-colour'd preſages Health.

When the Delirium yields to Sleep, it is without Danger, but when it comes after the Loſs of Blood, and that there is a Convulſion with it, there is great Danger.

Though the Cauſe may be internal, they make uſe of the following Remedy.

Take a Dram of Rhubarb and of Maſtick, a Grain of Scammony, five Grains of Sena, and Polypody and Thyme, two Drams of each; reduce the whole into a fine Powder, and give the Patient a Dram of it twice a Week before Dinner; you may, if you will, mix it with a little Syrup, ſome Comfit or Broth. The following Receipt may alſo be uſed.

Take half an Ounce of wild Thyme, prepar'd *Lapis Lazuli* and Agarick, of each two Drams, of Scammony one Dram, and twenty Cloves; reduce the whole into a very fine Powder, and give two Drams of it, mix'd with what you have a mind to, once a Week.

The common Uſe of Mirabolans preſerv'd is good in all Diſtempers of the Mind.

Nevertheleſs,

Nevertheleſs, they do not make uſe of theſe Remedies if the Delirium be a Symptom of a continual Fever.

DENSHIRING; ſee *Burning of Land.*

DENTIFRICE, a Medicine for the Whitening, Scouring, and Faſtening of Teeth, and Strengthening the Gums. See *Tooth.*

DEPILATORY, a Compoſition to take Hair away from any Part of the Body. Take ſome Cat's Dung, dry it firſt, and then pound it, which mix with ſtrong Vinegar, ſo as to be of a convenient Conſiſtence, rub the Part often with it, and in a little Time the Hair will fall off.

If you would have it order'd ſo that the Hair may never grow there again, Take Piſmires-eggs, pound them with the Juice of Henbane and Hemlock, or the Blood of a Bat, or Tortoiſe, and rub the Part with it. Others burn the Hair with a Plate of hot Gold, ſo far that no Sign of Hair remains.

Others rub the Part with a quick Decoction of Orpin and ſtrong Lye; or if you had rather, boil a Frog in ſome Water, till a third Part of it be conſum'd, and rub the hairy Place with it, and it will preſently appear as if there never had been any there.

Some diſtil Egg-ſhells which never had been boil'd, and with this diſtill'd Water rub the hairy Part; but you muſt uſe a little Pomatum to ſupple the Fleſh.

Make a Decoction of quick Lime, and add to it a third Part of Orpin and ſtrong Lye, and while the Decoction boils make a Trial of it with a Feather.

Rub the hairy Part with the Tears of the Vine or Ivy.

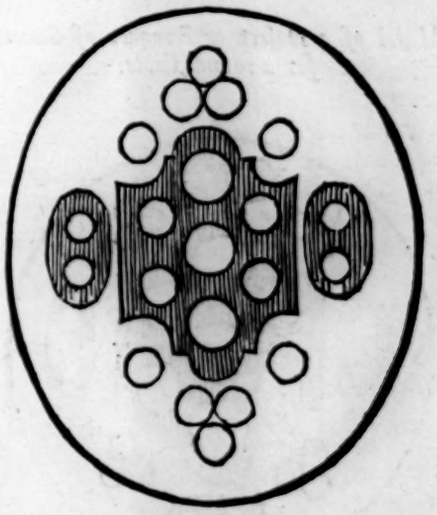
DERELICT-LANDS, Lands forſaken by the Sea, and where-ever ſuch happen, they become the Property of the Crown. See *Salt-Marſh.*

DESERT, a Banquet of Fruit or Sweet-meats, uſually ſerv'd up laſt to the Table; for the Way of ordering and ſetting out of which, or other *Regalio* of the like Nature, to the beſt Advantage, with a Model or two of ſuch Entertainments, the preparing of which is the peculiar Province of Confectioners, Butlers and other Domeſticks, it ought to be obſerved, that a Banquet of Fruits, as well raw as preſev'd, with its Appurtenances, may be dreſſed either upon a *Level* or in a *Basket:* This laſt Way is only uſed in preparing Entertainments for certain Fraternities or particular Societies, where as many little Baskets are ſerved up at firſt to Table as there are Gueſts. They commonly adorn theſe Baskets with ſmall Ribbons and Taffety Covers, according to the allotted Expences, and fill'd up with all ſorts of Sweet-meats; as Biskets, Marchpanes, Orange and Lemon Faggots, dry'd Fruits, *&c.* ſo that the moſt delicious Comfits may lie on the Top: At laſt, when all has been ſet in good Order, and contributed much to the Decoration of the ſeveral Courſes, every individual Perſon ſhuts up and takes away his Basket, to treat his Family and Friends at Home, contenting himſelf only to eat the Liquid Sweet-meats; ſuch as Compotes and Marmelades, or elſe the raw Fruits, which were provided to ſerve for the Out-works.

A Banquet of Sweet-meats is ſaid to be dreſs'd upon a *Level* when diſpoſed of upon *China*-Diſhes and Machines made of Wood or Ozier-twigs, having a great Board in the Middle, in Form of a Square or Hexagon; that is, with ſix Panes in Length, or any other Figure. This Board is encompaſſed with divers other Works of different Shapes, *viz.* That of a Club at Cards, round, oval, or otherwiſe, and ſeveral *China*-Diſhes are ſet upon theſe Boards, by the means of certain ſmall Wooden Legs or Cups, ſo as the Oval may contain two, and the Clubs three, while the Oval ſerves for Compotes, and the Middle-board for a large Pyramid of Fruit, with *China*-Diſhes round about, fix'd as before: Or elſe it may be fill'd up altogether with *China*-Diſhes, that in the Middle being raiſed up higher than the others, upon which ſeveral Pyramids are to be erected, of an exact Proportion; ſo that the ſame Sorts of Comfits, and the ſame Colours may appear on every Side at the oppoſite Angles. Laſtly, a Row or Border of raw Fruits may be made round about the Diſhes upon every Board, to garniſh the Top, and the whole Deſert is to be ſet out with Flowers, Greens, and other Ornaments, according to the Seaſon.

For the clearer Illuſtration of this Method, it will be convenient to produce two or three Examples or Models of ſuch Deſerts or Banquets of Sweet-meats, according to which, Meaſures may be eaſily taken for the Dreſſing of thoſe of a greater or leſſer Size.

The Model of a Deſert for an Oval Table of Twelve Coverings.



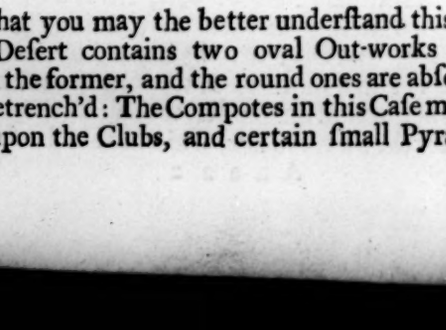
To explain this Matter, the Board in the Middle is uſually made of Ozier-twigs, in the Form of a Basket, and may be gilt, ſilver'd over, or painted, like fine Earthen Ware, with this Convenience, that they may be clean'd by waſhing. There is alſo a thin Board, that lies almoſt at the Entrance againſt the Border, to ſerve for a Ground-plot for the Sweet-meats, which are to be dreſs'd

upon it; the Edge of the Ozier-basket or Board being indented, ſo that beſides the Ornament to which it contributes, it ſerves alſo to keep in the Fruit, with which a Border may be made round about the *China*-Diſhes; ſeven of theſe Diſhes are expreſſed in the before ſpecify'd Model, that the Order of them may be clearly diſcern'd, but that in the Middle ought to be a little larger, and rais'd ſomewhat higher than the reſt. For want of *China*-Diſhes, certain Tin-moulds of the ſame Shape may be ſubſtituted in their Room, the Quality of which is not ſo eaſily diſcover'd, in regard, that before any Thing is dreſs'd upon them, the Bottom ought always to be covered with Leaves or Paper. Theſe round Moulds may alſo be faſtened upon the Legs, and the Deſert by that Means will become more ſolid.

Thoſe who are not minded to make uſe of Wicker-boards, according to the Model before deſcrib'd, may cauſe ſome to be made of the ſame Form, or otherwiſe, that conſiſt only of a Wooden Bottom, ſupported by Wooden Knobs, or other ſorts of Feet, with a Ledge round about, to keep in the Fruit as before; and this Ledge may be gilt or done over with Silver: The ſame Thing may be obſerv'd with reſpect to other Boards, which are added to the greater as ſo many Out-works, and upon thoſe Wooden Bottoms the ſeveral Legs are to be fix'd for the *China*-Diſhes, in which the Sweet-meats are laid in order.

As for a common Deſert prepar'd for a few Perſons, the Confectioner or Manager may content himſelf only to make uſe of the Middle-board, without the Out-works; and in diſpoſing thoſe Out-works otherwiſe, may find means to diverſify the Service at another Time, or for other Tables, as it appears from the following Model.

The Model of a Deſert or Banquet of Smeet-meats for a round Table.



That you may the better underſtand this Cut, the Deſert contains two oval Out-works more than the former, and the round ones are abſolutely retrench'd: The Compotes in this Caſe may be ſet upon the Clubs, and certain ſmall Pyramids or Baskets, Marchpanes or other Comfits, may be rais'd on the Sides, which remain empty or naked. If it be perceiv'd, that the Figure is not ſufficiently round by reaſon that the Machine in the Middle is not ſo broad as it is long; the round Out-works may be introduced again, or elſe two Ovals with their Ends placed inwards, garniſhing the whole Deſert, as it may be obſerv'd with the real *China*-Diſhes, or Tin-Moulds, repreſenting their Figures, upon which the Fruits and Sweet-meats are to be dreſs'd in ſmall Pyramids: Neither are there expreſs'd in this Model above ſeven of theſe Diſhes for the Middle-board; though for the moſt Part a greater Number is admitted, when it is requiſite to provide a ſomewhat larger Deſert.

A ſquare Machine ſet in the Middle of ſuch a Table will render the Figure more round, placing the Oval and Club Out-works in the ſame Situation: But foraſmuch as in ſuch a ſquare Piece, the *China*-Diſhes leave a void Space at the four Corners, they may be fill'd up with as many *China*-Cups, into which other fine Fruits are to be put, or only ſome of the ſame; and the ſame Thing may be done with the other Intermeſſes: Garniſh the reſt with leſſer ſorts of Fruits, the Thickneſs of which muſt not exceed the Height of the *China*-Diſhes. And in a ſimple Deſert for four Perſons, theſe four Corners may be taken up with little Cups of iced Waters or other Liquors, according to the Seaſon.

One of the two ſeparate Figures, that appear at the Bottom of the Model or Scheme before delineated, denotes the Form of the Wicker-baskets before-mentioned, either round or oval, and the other, the ſimple Wooden Machines, with Feet, which may ſupply the Place of the others, as has been already hinted: The Clubs and the Board in the Middle are alſo of the ſame Conſtruction, and in the little Basket is to be ſeen the thin Board that lies on the Top at the Entrance, upon which the *China*-Diſhes are uſually raiſed. You ſhould cover this Board with marble or painted Paper, and ſet it out always with Leaves and Flowers, or other Ornaments, according to the Seaſon, more eſpecially in the void Spaces or Intervals cauſed by the Indentings on the Top of this Wicker-machine: And indeed very convenient Boards are made for little Tables, where the ſeveral Pieces of the like Nature, with their whole Contexture, is form'd, and all faſten'd together; ſo that the Deſert may readily be ſerv'd up to Table, all at once, without any manner of Trouble or Impediment, and without running the Hazard of confounding or ſpoiling the Sweet-meats, provided a little Care be taken in the Ordering of the Machines.

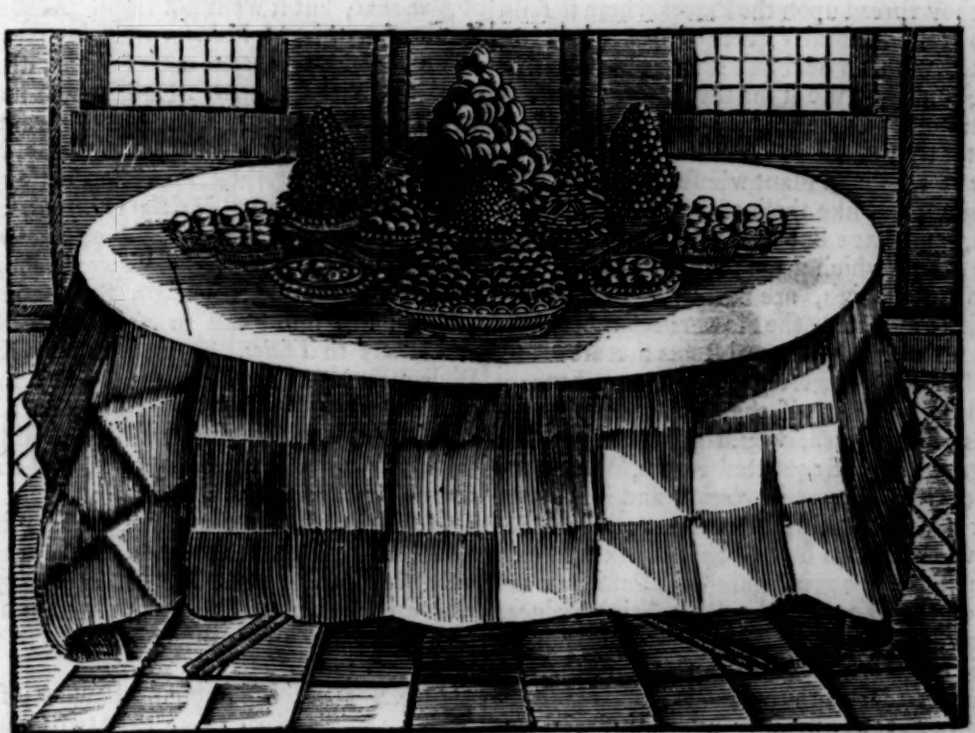
Other Machines of proportionable Dimenſions may be prepar'd for greater Tables at Pleaſure, or upon any emergent Occaſion, when all theſe Inſtruments are wanting; nevertheleſs a Deſert may be neatly diſpos'd of upon the ordinary Table-Furniture, after having taken a particular Account of the Size and Number of the Diſhes, Baſons and Plates, which are neceſſary for the Purpoſe; ſo that as many *China*-Diſhes or Cups may be ſet in

Order

Order upon them, as ſhall be judged neceſſary to contain the ſweet-meats and Fruits, according as an Opportunity may ſerve, or the Diverſity of the Seaſons may require.

It were to be wiſh'd upon the whole, that exact Models were produced of all the Sorts of Materials with which Deſerts might be prepar'd for different Tables; but conſidering that theſe Circumſtances depend upon the Abilities and Inclinations of particular Perſons, and the Conveniency of Houſes, ſuch Models would be of no great Uſe when the Managers are not in a Condition to act conformable to theſe Meaſures: One Manager, for Example, thinks fit to ſerve up *Switzerland-cheeſe*, cut into Quarters, or Slices, while another makes uſe of *Parmeſan*, or Cheeſe-curds during the Feſtival of *Eaſter*, with a Caramel-embelliſhment: Another in like Manner is beſt pleaſed with preſenting a Service of iced Cherries, while ſome are employ'd in preparing a Banquet of more coſtly and delicious Sweet-meats.

As for thoſe Perſons who are deſirous to be inſtructed in the Method of dreſſing an entire Deſert, or Banquet of Sweet-meats, to the beſt Advantage, they need only caſt an Eye upon the following Model, wherein Endeavours have been uſed to repreſent as exact and intelligible a Draught of it as poſſibly could be done in ſo ſmall a Compaſs.



The Middle-board in this Figure is a Hexagon, conſiſting of ſix Angles or Corners, and the Outworks are of the ſame Nature as thoſe expreſſed in the firſt Model; the Club-figures at the two Ends are for forced Waters; the round one adjoining for *Compotes*, and the Oval on both Sides ſerve each to hold a Couple of *China* Diſhes, for two ſmall Pyramids: Thus a Quantity of thoſe contain'd in the principal Machine may be very well diſtinguiſh'd; and ſuppoſing this Deſert was provided for the Month of *July*, you may eaſily find out of what Materials it ought to conſiſt, by having Recourſe to the Article *Confectioner*, where you will find what Work he is to do in that Month; and the ſame Thing may be done in reſpect to any other Month, according as Occaſion ſhall require.

DETERRATION, a Removal of the Earth, Sand, *&c.* from the Mountains and higher Grounds, down into the Valleys and lower Parts; this is occaſion'd by Rains, which waſh the earthly Matter down by Degrees; but this cannot be very conſiderable, or much raiſe the Surface of the Earth, as ſome have imagin'd, becauſe a good Part of it is ſunk into the Clefts and Caverns of Rocks and Mountains, a great Quantity is born down into Rivers, and thence into the Sea, and the richer and finer Part helps to compoſe the Bodies of Plants and Vegetables.

DEW, nothing elſe but Vapours, which being rais'd up in the Day-time, and coming to fall down in the Night, are amaſſed together on the Leaves of Plants, and appear ſenſibly in Drops: If theſe Vapours or Exhalations loſe their Motion, and fall ſoon after Sun-ſet, they give them the Name of *Damps*; but they retain that of Dew when they appear a little before Sun-riſing.

Thus our *French* Author. As for our own, they ſay Dews are a Sort of liquid Vapours extracted from the Water or the Earth, and have an Affinity unto Froſt, as Rain unto Snow; they are conceiv'd to be earthy and ponderous, for they do not aſcend high, but are converted into a watry Subſtance ſo ſoon almoſt as extracted, being obſerv'd to be much more upon low wet Grounds, than upon high and dry Hills; and thicker upon

the humble Shrub, than upon Trees or an exalted Plant: The uſual Time of their Falling is in the Evening, the Heat of the Sun declining, as being unable to ſupport the Meteors which it raiſes, and deſerting the Hemiſphere. Thoſe that were more elevated muſt likewiſe fall, and the hotter the Day, the greater the Exhalations; and Nights are then uſually cooler to convert them into Water. All Dews are generally obſerv'd to be greater at the Increaſe, and eſpecially at the Full of the Moon: But as they are Prognoſticks of Weather, ſee *Water*.

Dew, ſays M. *Chomell*, is more plentiful in the Spring than in the Autumn; they gather it in the Months of *May* and *June* with Linnen Cloths, which they ſpread upon the Places where it falls.

As to the medicinal Virtues of Dews, it is impregnated with an acid Salt; its of an opening Nature, and they uſe it for the Stone in the Kidneys, and other Obſtructions; and to preſerve it the better they diſtil it.

DEVIL'S-BIT, a Plant whoſe Leaves are near the Ground, and like thoſe of Plantain, they are ſmooth, and have but one ſmall Nerve in the Middle; thoſe which grow round the Stems, that are two Cubits high, are narrower and ſhorter, and a little indented; the Flowers reſemble thoſe of the Scabious. It has ſeveral Roots that are black, notched, and as it were gnaw'd, from whence it has had its Name, as if the Devil, envying the Virtues of this Herb, would gnaw them. The Plant grows in unfrequented Places, Woods and elſewhere: It flowers in *Auguſt*, and it is by the Flower you diſtinguiſh it from the Scabious. The Wine wherein it is boil'd being drank will cure a Plague-ſore; it's good againſt the Peſtilence and Griefs of the Womb; the Root being reduced into Powder, is ſucceſsful againſt the Worms. There is a Water diſtill'd from this Herb that has the ſame Virtues as the Scabious.

DIABETES, a Diſtemper in Mankind, ſignifying an unvoluntary Diſcharge of Urine, and very hard to be cured; however a Medicine for the Incontinency of Urine, and the Beginning of a Diabetes, is to cut off the Necks of well-blown Sheeps-Bladders; of the remaining Membranes put good Store one over the other, into a cover'd Pot, where being gently dry'd, and yet more ſufficiently in a Baker's Oven, take them out and pulverize them well. The Doſe is as much as will lie upon a Six-pence.

DIAHEXAPTE, a Drink made for *Horſes* of the Root of round *Ariſtolochia*, waſh'd, cut ſmall, ſcrap'd, and made as clear as can be: Then take Juniper-berries unexcorticated, and Bay-berries excorticated, the pureſt and beſt Drops of Myrrh, and the fineſt Ivory-ſhavings, of each an equal Quantity, which beat all together except the Myrrh, and ſift them fine. Laſtly, beat the Myrrh, and alſo ſift it; then mix them all together, preſſing the Stuff hard into a Gally-pot, and ſo keep it for Uſe.

This is a moſt excellent Remedy againſt all manner of Poiſons, both inward and outward: It cures the Biting of venomous Beaſts, and helps Shortneſs of Wind and Purſineſs. It is of a mundifying Nature, cures Colds, and is good againſt Conſumptions, Phlegm, Staggers, *&c.* It recovers Wearineſs, takes away Cramps, dries the Scurvy, breaks the Stone, helps the Yellows, is good for all Diſeaſes of the Lungs, gives eaſe to Gripings, provokes Urine, kills Worms, and is proper in ſome other Caſes.

DIAL, an Inſtrument whereby to know the Hour or Time of the Day, when the Sun ſhines. The firſt *Sun-Dial* that was ſet up in *Rome*, was by *Papyrius Curſor*, about the Year of the City 447. for before that there is no mention, ſays *Pliny*, of any Account of Time, but of the Sun-ſetting and Riſing. This Dial was ſet up in the Temple of *Quirinus*; but it went not right. About thirty Years after this, M. *Valerius Meſſala*, ſays *Varro*, being Conſul, brought out of *Sicily*, from the taking of *Catania*, another Dial, which he ſet up on a Pillar near the *Roſtrum*, but for want of its being made for that particular Latitude, it could not go true: Nevertheleſs they made uſe of it for eleven Years, and then *Martius Philippus*, who was Cenſor with *Lucius Paulus*, ſet up another that was more exact. The *Greeks* alſo were a long Time without Clocks and Sun-Dials. Some aſcribe the Invention of Sun-Dials to *Anaximenes Miletius*, and others to *Thales*. There are many Kinds of Dials mentioned by *Vitruvius*, as one invented by *Beroſus* the *Chaldean*, which was on a reclining Plane, parallel almoſt to the Equinoctial; there was an half Circle upon it, and thence it was call'd *Hemicyclus*.

Ariſtarchus Samius found out the Hemiſphere-Dial; and there were ſome ſpherical ones, with a Needle for a Gnomon. The *Diſcus* of *Ariſtarchus* was an Horizontal-Dial, with its Limb rais'd up all round, to prevent the Shadow from extending it ſelf too far off.

DIANISUM, a compound Powder of Anniſeeds for *Horſes*, made thus; Take two Ounces and an half of Anniſeeds; Liquoriſh and Maſtick, of each one Ounce; Seeds of Fennel, Carraways, Galangals, Mace, Ginger and Cinnamon, of each five Drams; long white and black Pepper, Caſſia, Bark, Calaminth, and Pellitory of *Spain*, of each two Drams; Cardamums, the greater Cloves, Cubebs, Spikenard and Saffron, of each one Dram; mix and make them into Powder.

This is accounted a *Pectoral*, a *Cordial*, an *Expeller* of *Wind*, and may very ſucceſsfully be given to *Horſes* in all Caſes ariſing from Wind and Flatulency in the Bowels; and as it is endued with theſe Properties it cannot but be of extraordinary Service to *broken-winded*, *purſive*, or *conſumptive Horſes*, who require all the Helps that can be propoſed from ſuch a Medicine: It is likewiſe profitable in all *cold* and *heavy Diſpoſitions*, as it muſt very readily warm and invigorate their Blood, and render their Spirits more lively and active, than which nothing conduces more to the Propagation of Health, and to preſerve from chronical Diſeaſes: It's alſo very helpful in *Colds* and *Surfeits*, and in many other Caſes. It may be given from an Ounce to two Ounces.

Take

Take Seeds of Anniſe, ſweet Fennel and Carraway, of each a Dram; Cinnamon, Nutmegs Cloves, Saffron and Caſtor, of each a Scruple; and make 'em into Powder for one Doſe: Or,

Take Mace, Cloves, Nutmeg and Ginger, of each a Dram; Seeds of Anniſe, Coriander, and Bay-berries, of each half a Dram; Flowers of Corn-poppies one Dram and an half; mix 'em and make a Powder: Or,

Take Cummin-ſeeds and ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, of each two Drams; dried *Sevil* Orange-Peel, one Dram and a half; Bay-berries and Juniper-Berries, of each one Dram; Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves and Nutmeg, of each half a Dram; make them into Powder.

Theſe three are each of them calculated for one Doſe, either of which may be made in any Country-town upon the Road, and given upon the Threatenings of a *Cholick*, after drinking *cold Water*, or when a Horſe has been put up in a Stable warm, without *Rubbing*, or after any other ſuch Accident or Neglect; they may be given in warm Ale, or a Pint of White-wine.

DIAPENTE, a Drink for *Horſes*, and made of Gentian, Ariſtolochia rotunda, Barberries, Myrrh, and of the Shavings of Ivory, of each a like Quantity, which muſt be pounded ſeverally, and finely ſift'd, then weigh'd, ſo that the Quantity may be juſt and even, and when they have been mix'd well together, put them into a Galley-pot, ſo cloſe ſtopp'd, that no Air can get in.

Now as for the Uſe of this Medicine, if the Horſe be drench'd for a Cold or Glanders, give it him in Muſcadine-wine; if for other Diſeaſes, in ſweet Sack, to the Quantity of a Pint and an half; but for want of either, uſe ſtrong Ale or Beer. The Quantity of this Powder of Diapente muſt be uſually two or three Spoonfuls.

The Virtues of it are great againſt all infectious Maladies, Fevers, Coughs, Glanders, Surfeits, Inflammations in the Blood or Liver, Frenzies, Yellows, *&c.* purifying, refining and purging the Blood from all Infection and Corruption, eaſing the over-flowing of the Gall, working of the Spleen, *&c.*

DIAPER, a Term in *Heraldry*, ſignifying a Bordure fretted all over with ſome ſuch Things as Bordures uſed to be charged with, all appearing between the Frets; a Bearing which has been uſed in ſome *French* and *Belgick* Coats of Arms.

DIARRHEA, a Diſtemper, which, though taken for a Looſeneſs or Flux of the Belly, yet they diſtinguiſh it from others, by the little Pain the Patient feels, or by the Diverſity of Excrements that come from him, which are ſometimes yellow, ſometimes black, at other times ſlimy, and now and then mix'd, which uſually befals Infants who breed Teeth, or ſuck more Milk than they can digeſt, and old Men, whoſe natural Heat begins to diminiſh. It happens more frequently in Summer-time, than in all the other Seaſons of the Year.

Stutterers are ſubject to a Diarrhea.

Vomiting that comes upon, or after a long Diarrhea, cures it.

The Diarrhea alſo cures the Running of the Eyes.

A Diarrhea, which comes upon an Inflammation of the Liver, Spleen, Stomach and other Parts of Nature, provided there is a little Digeſtion, is very good.

A Diarrhea that laſts long, whether in a Dropſy, Diſeaſes of the Lungs, or an Hectick Fever, is a mortal Sign.

To cure a Diarrhea, Take of the Filings of Steel and Sal Armoniack an equal Quantity, then put 'em into an Iron Spoon or Ladle upon hot Embers, and cover it with a Pot-lid: The Armoniack will melt into a red Paſte: Put it into a Spoon, reduce it to Powder, and ſeparate the Armoniack with hot Water, and the Crocus will remain: Take this Crocus, beat it backwards and forwards for two Hours, then let it imbibe ſome Vinegar, and become humid; let it coagulate upon the Embers, then waſh it ſeveral times in Brandy, and dry it at a ſlow Fire to the Conſiſtence of Pills. The Doſe is from ſix Grains to twelve. It's alſo good for a Dyſentery, all Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen and Gonorrhea. It forwards the Menſes.

If in the Cure of a Diarrhea you uſe Sudorificks, the Cure will be more certain.

Take ſome Terra Sigillata reduc'd to a fine Powder, water it with the Spirit of Vitriol to the Conſiſtence of Pap, diſtil it to a Dryneſs; put ſome of the other Spirit to it, and do as before, repeating the ſame three Times, pulverizing and drying it each Time: Laſtly, put it into a Cellar to keep. The Doſe is taken in Broth. It is alſo good for a Dyſentery, Hemorrhagy, malignant Fevers, Vomitings, *&c.*

Another Remedy is, to take the Yolk of an Egg, with two or three Spoonfuls of Oil, beat the whole well together, and take it.

A Remedy for a Diarrhea accompanied with a Bloody-flux, is, after every Meal, to drink a Glaſs of red *Alicant*-Wine; and if there is no Fever, the Diſtemper will leave the Patient in a few Days.

Old People are cur'd of a Diarrhea by giving them four Ounces of Plantain, with ſix Drams of double Catholicon, well mix'd; let them take this two or three times every other Day.

Take a Dram of chopp'd Rhubarb, three Drams of the Rind of Citron, Mirabolans bruis'd, a Pinch of Provence Roſes, and four Ounces of Plantain-water; infuſe them together upon hot Embers for a Night, then ſtrain the Infuſion, and divide it into two Doſes, to each of which put an Ounce of Sugar; and let the Patient take the firſt Doſe at five in the Morning, ſome Broth at ſeven, and the laſt Doſe at ten a-Clock.

Let him have Clyſters prepar'd of whole Barley, and of Plantain, Bramble and Purſlain, mixing therewith the Yolks of Eggs, courſe Sugar or Roſe Honey, with two Spoonfuls of the Oil of Olive, or Oil of Roſes.

He may alſo make uſe of a Pap made of Wheat-flower, the Powder of Flower-de-luce, and

Milk, wherein may be extinguiſh'd a red hot Flint.

Others make uſe of the Syrup either of Wormwood, Mint, Conſerve of Roſes or Heps, mix'd with a little Treacle or Orvietan.

The Patient muſt not eat freſh Pork, Veal, or any other viſcous Food; neither muſt he eat Lettice, or any other Sallets, or raw Fruit.

As for young Children, they give 'em from time to time a Spoonful of Succory, or eight or ten Grains of Rhubarb, reduc'd into Powder in Part of their Pap, or with ſome Quinces comfited into Gelly, or Gooſeberries; or elſe they give 'em in ſome thin Soup either a little prepar'd Coral, or Pearls, Maſtick, a Pinch of Plantain-ſeed, Purſlain or Sorrel; you muſt alſo let them drink Barley-water prepar'd with Hartſhorn or Ivory, or plain Water, in which hot Iron, or a hot Flint has been extinguiſh'd.

DIASCORDIUM, a Medicine that takes its Name from *Scordium*, or Water-Germander; of which take one Ounce, an Ounce and an half of Bole Armoniack; Earth of *Lemnos*, Cinnamon, Caſſia-Bark, Dittany of *Creet*, Tormentils, Biſtort, Galbanum, Gum-Arabick and Gentian, of each half an Ounce; Seeds of Sorrel and Opium, of each a Dram and an half; long Pepper and Ginger, two Drams of each; four Drams and an half of Styrax, deſpumed Honey two Pounds and an half, a Pound of Sugar of Roſes, and eight Ounces of Canary: Mix all into an Electuary.

The Scordium and Dittany muſt be finely pick'd from their Stalks, and all powder'd together, except the Galbanum and Opium, which muſt be ſtrain'd and firſt mix'd with the Honey, and then the Spices ſifted and ſtirred in, and after all the Wine put to it: Some alſo ſtrain the Styra, but it will paſs with the other into a Powder, but muſt therefore be better ſettled from the Droſs, elſe the Quantity will be defective. For the Sugar of Roſes, one Ounce of the Flowers are powder'd with the dry Ingredients, and ſo much the more Honey put inſtead of the Sugar. If Cinnamon be uſed for the Caſſia-Bark, the Medicine will be much the better, both as the latter is a much more aſtringent Spice, and the other in time gives a ſlimy Quality to the Compoſition, and ſpoils it.

This is valued for its Colour, which it receives only from the Bole-Armoniack, the moſt indifferent Ingredient in it; but as it is a Sign of its Freſhneſs, it is of Uſe; for this Medicine is much the worſe for Age, and is known to be ſo by the red Colour wearing off; but that likewiſe may be diſcover'd by the Faintneſs of its Taſte; for the Aromaticks exhale in Time, and the Roughneſs of the Ingredients, in which its Aſtringency conſiſts, by long Continuance in a moiſt Form, grow ſofter and ſmoother upon the Palate: The Colour is indeed renewable by a little freſh Bole; but the Deceit may be diſcover'd by the Taſte.

If the ſeveral Ingredients be nicely collected, and the Medicine freſh made, it is excellent in all *Fluxes* whatſoever, and a great *Strengthener* both of the *Stomach* and *Bowels*: It is given to Children from five Grains to one Scruple, and to grown Perſons from one Scruple to two Drams at a Doſe: There is but one Grain of Opium in five Drams twelve Grains.

Here it will be very proper to caution all thoſe that have young Children againſt the miſchievous Practice of ſome Nurſes, who give them this Medicine to make them Sleep, more for their own Eaſe than any thing elſe; which is frequently the Foundation of many Illneſſes from its keeping them too coſtive, the worſt Temper Children can be in; and becauſe Honey, which is certainly an Opener and a powerful Detergent, and therefore contrary to the main Deſign of this Compoſition in ſo large a Quantity, the modern Practice has very prudently order'd this to be made without it, by uſing in its ſtead a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup *de Miconio*, boil'd up to a due Conſiſtence, which greatly improves the Medicine: But the Quantity for a Doſe muſt then be proportionably leſſened as the Syrup adds to its narcotick Property. Many of late have a Way of drying the *Opium*, ſo as to powder it with the *Spices*, and reſerving it by it ſelf; and this is the beſt Way of all, to preſerve the Virtues of the ſeveral Ingredients entire, as no moiſt Form can do thoſe of an aſtringent Nature. Of the Spices may be given for a Doſe from five Grains to a Scruple.

DIATESSARON, a Medicine for *Horſes*, otherwiſe call'd *Mithridate* or *Horſe-Treacle*, and prepar'd in the following Manner; Take two Ounces of the Powder of Diapente, and put it into a clear Stone-mortar, to which put clarify'd or live Honey, the like Quantity; let the Mortar be hot before they are put in, then with a wooden Peſtle work it till it comes to a Treacle; then take it out, and keep it cloſe ſtopp'd in a Galley-pot for your Occaſions.

The Way to uſe it is, to take half a Pint thereof, to diſſolve it in a Pint and an half of Muſcadine, or ſweet Sack, and give it to the Horſe blood-warm: An Ounce of *London*-Treacle may be added to it.

This Medicine is good againſt all Poiſons, and infectious Diſeaſes, Fevers, and all other deſperate Illneſſes, taking firſt ſome Blood from the Horſe, if there is Occaſion. The Way of making the Electuary of Diateſſaron is, to take Gentian, Bayberries, Ariſtolochia Rotunda, or Birth-wort, of each two Ounces, all beaten to very fine Powder, which put into a Stone-mortar as before, with two Pounds of clarify'd Honey, and work them together to a Treacle; that done, put it into a Galley-pot cloſe ſtopp'd, and uſe it as the other. Its Virtues are to reſiſt the Peſtilence and Poiſon; and to cure the Biting of any venomous Beaſt. It's good againſt the Falling-evil, Convulſions, and cold Diſtempers of the Brain; as alſo for Colds, Coughs, Surfeits, Glanders, Inflammation of Blood and Liver, and the like Diſtempers.

DIBBLE, an Inſtrument which a Gardener ought never to want. There are ſeveral Sorts of theſe Setting-ſticks; one Sort reſembles wooden Pegs, and are ſharp-pointed at the Ends; with theſe they commonly plant ſmall Flowers, that have fibrous Roots; the other are a little larger, and ſheath'd

ſheath'd with Iron at the End; they are made uſe of to plant Bulbs and Flowers of all Sorts.

There is a *Dibble* of a modern Invention *with ſeveral Teeth*, the Body of it is made of a light Wood, and the Teeth of a Wood that is ſomewhat harder, that they may not be blunted with putting often into the Ground: It is uſeful becauſe it makes ſeveral Holes at one Stroke: It's uſed when there are Drills drawn upon the Beds. The manner of uſing it is, to rake it with both Hands by that Piece of Wood that is at the Top of it, placing it upon the Drills, and thruſting it in the ſeveral Holes, they will by this Means be made at once, and the ſame being exactly at equal Diſtances, it will be proper to ſow either Peaſe or Beans in, or to plant any Sort of Herbs.

DIFFERENCES, as the Word relates to a *Coat of Arms*, ſignify ſuch Things as diſtinguiſh one Family from another; they are by *Guillim* accounted either *ancient* or *modern*; the *ancient* ones are the Bordures of all Kinds; the *Modern* are the *File* or *Labe*, *Creſſent*, *Mullet*, *Martlet*, &c.

DIFFICULTY *of Breathing*, a Diſtemper in *Sheep*, which proceeds from too great a Quantity of Blood: When this happens, you muſt cut the Ends of their Ears; and this Operation will do Wonders.

DIMNESS of Sight, or Blindneſs, a Misfortune which *Horſes* are often liable to: Its occaſion'd ſeveral Ways, either by ſome Strain, violent Riding, hard Labour, or over-charging the Beaſt with a Burden beyond his Strength, whereby the Strings of his Eyes are ſtretch'd beyond their due natural Compaſs: And laſtly, by ſome Blow or Wound. The Sign of want of Sight, is the ill-affected Colour of the Eye. For the Cure of which, Mr. *Chomell*'s Receipt is to take the Juice of a white Thorn, mix'd with ſome old Wine, an equal Quantity, or elſe the Aſhes of the ſaid Thorn mix'd with Honey and Oil: This is good for Dimneſs, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Eyes: You may alſo take ſome white Pepper, the Aſhes of white Thorn and Honey equally mix'd, and with a Feather anoint the Eye therewith. See *Moon-eyes* and *Eyes*.

DISFOREST, a Term ſignifying no more than to turn Land from being a Foreſt to ſome other Uſes.

DISBOSCATION, the turning of Wood-Land into Arable or Paſture.

DISBUDDING, a Term in Gardening, that ſignifies the taking away the Branches of Orange-Trees, and the like, that are newly come forth, when they are ill plac'd, and cutting off the Ends of certain Boughs prun'd in the Spring, which inſtead of ſhooting forth others, have only produc'd a little Tuft of ſmall Leaves in Diſorder, which the Gardener muſt not neglect to take off, that the Sap may do its Duty the better for the Future, and that Buggs may not reſt there as uſual. Peaches, Apricocks, *&c.* are likewiſe disbudded, that the remaining Branches may be the better preſerv'd, and the Tree render'd the more beautiful: And this Operation is perform'd in *May* or *June*.

DISBURDENING of Fruit-trees, a Term in Gardening, by which we underſtand the taking off the too great Number of Leaves and Fruits from the Tree, to the end, that thoſe Fruits which remain may grow more plump and large: This is to be meant of Autumn and Winter-Fruit; for as to the Summer-Fruit that is ripen'd perfectly well by the Heat of the Sun, there is leſs need of plucking any of them, except Apricocks and Peaches, which muſt be done in the Month of *May*, and in *June* and *July* for the Autumn and Winter-Fruit, at which time the moſt beautiful and beſt form'd may be diſcover'd, and above all, thoſe muſt be taken off that are touch'd by the Storms, or have any other viſible Blemiſh.

No Pears muſt be left together in Cluſters; one or two handſome well-grown Pears are more eſteem'd than many ſmall ones; when therefore ſuch appear, with ſeveral ſmaller in the ſame Cluſter, the ſmall ones muſt be cut off with a Pair of Sciſſars in the Middle of the Stem, leſt the Air ſhou'd reach the Sap, which would be prejudicial to the other Fruit, and prevent their Growth.

There are indeed ſome Pears that hang ſo looſe upon the Trees, that the leaſt Guſt of Wind blows them off, particularly the Virgouleſe is very ſubject to this Accident, and the large more than thoſe that are ſmall; ſo that if all the ſmall ones be taken off, the Tree may at laſt come to have no Fruit at all; and therefore you muſt particularly pluck off but a few from the Virgouleſe, that the Tree may not be abſolutely deſtitute; and the beſt Advice the *French* Authors give, is to plant it rather againſt a Wall than in the open Air.

We find this Tree in *England* ſometimes apt to chap and grow ſmall, but chiefly on a Dwarf-tree, or an Eſpalier; and notwithſtanding the Accident before ſpoken of, we chuſe rather to plant them againſt our beſt Walls; and to prevent, as much as may be, the Damage that accrues thereby, our Gardeners lay ſome Wheat or Barley-ſtraw, of a ſufficient Thickneſs, under the Tree, to prevent their being bruiſed in the Fall: For tho' in its full Perfection it is one of the beſt Winter-Pears, yet when ſmall, as they generally are on Dwarf or Eſpalier-trees, very few are worth eating.

And here by the Way it muſt be obſerv'd, that the Virgouleſe Pear has the Taſte of Straw when it becomes ripe, and that it is commonly believ'd it takes that Taint by being laid upon Straw; but that has been experienc'd to be a meer Notion; for ſome of them having been gather'd off the Tree, and a Thread ty'd to the Stalk, by the means of which they were hang'd upon Nails, driven into a Beam croſs the Middle of a Room, and let hang there till they were ripe, they had nevertheleſs the ſame Flavour.

As for Peaches, if one Branch happens to have many upon it, the ſmalleſt muſt be pluck'd off; for if you ſuffer them to continue on to Maturity, their Pulp will be coarſe and flat, and their Taſte ſour or bitter; and this may be affirm'd of all others; and if the Gardener would have the Satisfaction of having good ones, he muſt not ſuffer thoſe that crow'd each other to continue upon the Tree; for the Sun and Air having no Paſſage between, they will be ſubject to rot.

The Bon-chretiens muſt be carefully viſited in *April* and *May*, to ſee whether there are not ſome little black Caterpillars, to which they are very ſubject, among them; they are apt to prick the Pears, which renders them ill-flavour'd, dries 'em up, and ſometimes makes them drop off.

The Fruit deſign'd to be left upon the Tree muſt be uncover'd, if the Gardener deſires it ſhould have a good Colour and ripen apace; and thoſe who have the moſt Experience, do not except the white Magdalen, which by that Means takes a very beautiful Carnation-colour. There is the forward white Peach that is not colour'd at all, and the white Andilly that takes it but little; as for the reſt, if Care be taken to uncover 'em at a convenient Time, they grow extreamly beautiful.

There are likewiſe ſome Pears that will grow of a very agreeable Colour if the Leaves are remov'd; ſuch as the red Beurre, the Inconnu Chenan, the Winter Bon-chretien and Apii-apple: It's likewiſe neceſſary to uncover the Muſcats and Chaſſeloes, which will give them an Amber-colour, and a moſt delicious Taſte.

The beſt Time to uncover the Fruit is, to begin towards the latter End of *June*, continuing to cut off the Leaves with a Pair of Sciſſars, eſpecially when the Gardener has obſerv'd the Fruit that it has attain'd to it's proper Growth; for then he muſt ſtrip it of all the Leaves about it, that the Night-Dews, the Rain and the Sun Beams may have the better Approach to it. Some Gardeners ſay, that to give it a true Colour, we ſhould have a Syringe made for that Purpoſe, whoſe Head is form'd like the Roſe of a Watering-pot, with which the Gardener ought to water or ſyringe them, twice or thrice a Day during the hot Seaſon: It is certain, this will give them an agreeable Colour, but it will at the ſame time, detract from the good Quality of the Fruit, eſpecially of Peaches, whoſe Coat is very fine; becauſe the Water penetrating eaſily into the Pulp, it is almoſt impoſſible it ſhould not communicate it ſelf into the Fruit, which conſequently will not have ſo refin'd a Taſte, as otherwiſe it would had this Artifice been omitted.

DISEASES of Mares; ſee *Mare*.

DISEASES of Trees and Fruit, Infirmities that proceed from ſeveral Cauſes; one of which is the Soil, which if cold and moiſt, it's impoſſible the Tree ſhould thrive; for it is Heat which enlivens Trees for Vegetation; and that Soil which is depriv'd of it by its Humidity and Coldneſs will hinder 'em from receiving their requiſite Nouriſhment, and they muſt neceſſarily periſh; for which Reaſon it's requiſite that Ground of good Quality ſhould be choſen for a Kitchen or Fruit-garden, or otherwiſe you will have the Mortification to ſee the Trees planted therein die away daily. It often ſo happens that the Tree which has ſhot well for ſeveral Years, ceaſes to do ſo, and decays the Year following; in which caſe, you muſt dig at the Foot of the Tree till you come to the very Root, to ſee if they are not ſpoiled by Rottenneſs, which may have been occaſion'd by its being planted too deep in the Ground; and if after having well examin'd them, you find they have all the good Qualities that Roots ought to have, you may then be aſſur'd that the Diſeaſe of the Tree proceeds from the Soil's being worn out, and that it has no longer the Qualities neceſſary for Vegetation, and therefore new Earth ought to be put in the place of that whoſe Strength is exhauſted, together with a Quantity of Cow-dung, if the Quality of the Earth is hot, or Horſe-dung, if it is cold; and when the Time of Pruning comes, the old Wood muſt be cut off, by which means it will be found that the Tree will ſhoot well: But if, when all has been done that is ſaid on this Subject, it's found that the Tree is ſtill good for nothing, you may reaſonably pull it up in Autumn; for you may be ſure it is decay'd either in its Roots or its Trunk.

Sometimes it happens that a Tree is decay'd on one Side, while the other remains vigorous; in which caſe, the Roots muſt be laid open all round, to ſee if none of them be waſted on the Side that is decaying; if ſo, it muſt be cut to the Quick, and on the Side that is vigorous, cut off one of the great Roots, that the Sap may not abound ſo much, nor the Tree be ſo vigorous in ſhooting out there; and when theſe two things are done, ſome new Earth muſt be put to the Roots, though they are not waſted on the Side that decays; for in ſuch caſe, the Diſeaſe of the Tree proceeds only from the Soil's being too much worn. To this new Earth, a Quantity of Dung ſhould be added.

This Tree muſt be prun'd, and there are two different Methods to be obſerv'd in it. 1. The Side that is vigorous ſhould be prun'd long; all the Fruit-boughs muſt be left, and even all the ſmall Twigs, to take up the Sap, that the Branches for Wood may not ſhoot out with too much Vigour. 2. The Side that is decaying muſt be prun'd ſhort, and Care taken to cut off all the uſeleſs Branches, which will make the Tree look handſome, as has been often experienc'd.

It's frequently found, that Trees dying on one Side, is occaſion'd by Blights that happen in the Spring, which not only deſtroy the Fruit, but many times whole Branches: In which caſe, the beſt way is to have Recourſe to the Branch, and not to the Root, by cutting off what is dead to the Quick, and ſhortening the living Part.

Some Trees there are that ſhoot forth pretty well, but their Leaves are apt to turn yellow. This Diſeaſe proceeding from the ſame Cauſe, Dung, almoſt reduc'd to Mould, with new Earth, will have a good Effect in light Soils; Aſhes and Soot have been made uſe of on ſuch Occaſions, by putting them to the Roots, by which means it has been experienc'd, that the Leaves have recover'd their Greenneſs, and looked as well as ever.

Pigeon's Dung in this caſe is not to be uſed in light Soils that are hot, but it may in free Soils that are more cold than hot, provided its Heat be abated by its having been kept two or three Years in the Dunghil; for then it will be very uſeful in cold and Moiſt Soils, if it be ſpread about an Inch thick at the Foot of the Tree whoſe Leaves are yellow:

yellow: But in caſe you cannot conveniently procure Pigeon's Dung, the Earth muſt be chang'd; but it is not neceſſary to make the Mixture of Dung and new Earth, which has been directed to be done for light Soils; becauſe thoſe free Soils have a greater Body, that is, more Salts than light Soils; after which, ſome Horſe-dung, half rotten, ſhould be put on the Earth at the Foot of the Tree.

There is nothing in a manner more injurious to Trees than Worms, of which there are ſeveral Sorts: Firſt, thoſe which the *French* call *Mans* or *Turks*, but we *Cock-Chafers*, which is the moſt pernicious of any to Trees; and Ground freſh broken up is the moſt ſubject to them: They remain in the Earth two or three Years, till they come to have Wings, then they couple and hatch their Young, which are white; and creeping into the Ground, ſtay there as long as the old ones did. This ſort of Worms ſticking to the Roots of young Trees that are tender, bark and kill them, as well as Plants and Herbs. There has been no other Remedy found out yet againſt theſe Inſects, nor how to deſtroy them, but by digging them out; and he whoſe young Plants eſcapes being deſtroy'd by them, has good Luck.

Trees likewiſe ſuffer very much by Worms, which the *French* call *Tuons*, and we, when they come to have Wings, *Breezes*, or *Gad-flies*: They breed in the Dung, gnaw the Roots of Trees, which makes them languiſh and die away. You ſhould dig at the Foot of ſuch a Tree, kill them, and put on new Earth, if you find there is any likelihood of the Trees recovering.

The *Vine-fretter*, a little black Animal, does a great deal of Miſchief to Trees: It kills the Grafts of Peaches when they begin to ſhoot: They are to be met with but too often, eſpecially about Standard Peach-trees. The beſt way to preſerve them from this Misfortune, is, to put the Grafts into little Paper-bags, and tie them about with a Thread, by which means many are ſaved, and ſo alſo may they from the Froſts which happen in the Spring. What has been ſaid, is to be underſtood of Dwarf-Peaches, as well as Standards.

Garden-Mice and *Rats* kill the Fig-trees, by gnawing their Roots; and the only way to deſtroy them is, to ſet Traps for them at the Foot of the Fig-trees.

Tigers attack only Wall Pear-trees, and never Dwarfs; no Method has yet been found out effectually to deſtroy them. Theſe Inſects ſtick to the Leaves of Winter Bon-chretiens more than of others; nevertheleſs, other ſorts of Pear-trees are not free from them. Gardeners, in ſome Places, are never troubled with them; but in others they ruin a whole Eſpalier of Pear-trees, inſomuch that many have been forced to pluck 'em up, and to plant another ſort of Fruit in their Room: But it is ſcarce ever found, that the Fruit-trees of our own Country are troubled with them.

Emmets do a great deal of Miſchief to Eſpaliers. The uſual way to deſtroy them is, to mix Water and Honey very well together; fill ſeveral Bottles half full, and rub the Necks of them with it to tempt them in; and when they are full of them, you muſt take other Bottles. Another Contrivance is, to take an earthen Pan, and to put it at the Foot of the Tree, half full of Honey and Water; it will effectually kill them, and preſerve the Tree if they come from the Bottom of it; but if from the Top of your Wall, recourſe muſt be had to the Bottles. Peaches, Apricocks, and Plumbs are ſubject to a very great Diſeaſe, which is Gum, a mortal Enemy to them, when it hinders the Paſſage of the Sap: If it ſurrounds the Graft, there is no particular Remedy yet found out for it; but when the Poiſon's only on the Side of the Bough, the Gum muſt be taken off, even to the very Quick of the Bough, ſome Cow-dung clapt on the Wound, and it muſt be wrapt up with Linnen tied with Packthread.

Red Winds of a cold Spring blight and waſte Trees moſt terribly, and eſpecially Peaches; they make their Leaves ſhrivel up ſo much, that there is no hope of Remedy; above all, if Emmets and Caterpillars lodge themſelves in the Leaves. Experience has taught our Gardeners, that the beſt way is to pick off all the Leaves that are ſo ſhrivell'd, and that harbours Caterpillars; and where a Branch turns up, ſhoots in a manner flat, and wholly unnatural, cut ſuch Branches off, but not cloſe to the old Wood. This Operation has been found ſucceſsful for ſeveral Years paſt; and when the Weather comes warm, it's a good Remedy to ſprinkle the Trees with a Hand-Engine, or the Roſe of a fine Watering-pot.

The *Canker* is another Diſeaſe incident to Trees; and to cure it, they pare it off to the Quick, and in doing it, the ſame Directions muſt be obſerv'd which you are adviſed to follow, as when your Trees are troubled with Gum.

Moſs is another thing that is apt to ſpoil the Rind of Trees: The Remedy is, to take it off from time to time in Autumn, either with a Wooden-knife, or with Bruſhes made on purpoſe for this Uſe; and this muſt be done in rainy Weather. See *Moſs*.

As the Trees themſelves are ſubject to ſeveral Diſeaſes, ſo alſo the *Fruits* they bear are apt to be ſpoil'd, and eat by ſome Animals, of which we have already mention'd the Garden-mice, which are like other Mice, and do much Miſchief to Fruit; to preſerve them from which, one of the Glaſſes about your Beds, or ſome ſuch like Veſſel, muſt be plac'd at the Foot of the Tree, which muſt be half fill'd with Water. The Garden-mouſe comes commonly in the Night to mount the Trellis; but the Glaſs or Pan being on the Ground, he ſeldom miſſes of falling into the Water and being drown'd: A Dozen of 'em in one Night's time have been caught in one ſingle Glaſs.

The *Laires* make a prodigious Havock of Fruit, particularly of Peaches and Apricocks. You muſt do all that is poſſible to deſtroy 'em, and to this End, great Traps muſt be laid, baited with a Bit of Bacon, broiled a little in the Flame of a Candle, which they will ſmell at a Diſtance, and coming to eat it, are caught in the Traps.

Thoſe Animals call'd *Earwigs* and Dew-ſnails, eat the fineſt Fruits on the Trees; but with little Care one may rid the laſt of 'em away before they have done much Miſchief. 'Tis eaſy to do it every Night and Morning. To clear the Gardens of Earwigs, ſome Ram's Horns ſhou'd be got, whoſe Smell will tempt 'em to creep in; and when they are once there, they cannot get out; ſo that you will have nothing to do every Day but to empty the Horn. By this Bait, your Peach-trees, Apricocks and Figs, will be preſerv'd from theſe little Inſects, who bite and ſpoil the Fruit. See *Earwig*.

What is ſaid under this Article relates in the main to the Diſeaſes of Fruit-trees; if you would ſee more concerning the Diſeaſes of Trees in general, and their Cure, you may conſult the Article *Infirmities of Trees*.

DISPLANTING, the Plucking up of a Tree or Plant out of the Ground where it grows, eſpecially when you take either of 'em up with an Inſtrument proper for that purpoſe, in order to tranſplant 'em elſewhere, without any Injury to 'em, and ſo that they may ſhoot forth, and grow, as if they had been originally planted there.

DISPLANTING-SCOOP, an Utenſil made uſe of to take up ſome ſorts of Plants with the Earth about them; which, were they otherwiſe remov'd, would be in danger of dying; and forasmuch as a Gardener has often occaſion for this Impliment, he ought to provide himſelf with one of them.

DISPOSITION of Pictures and Paintings, the Way and Manner how and where Noblemen, Gentlemen, *&c.* who are poſſeſs'd of ſeveral ſorts of Pictures, ſhould place them in their Houſes, *&c.*

I. *Antique* Works, or *Groteſco*, may become a Wall, the Borders and Freezes of other Works: But if there be any Draughts in Figures of Men and Women to the Life upon the Wall; they will be beſt of black and white, or of one Colour heightned: If they be naked, let them be as large as the Place will afford; if of Marble Columns, Aqueducts, Arches, Ruins, and Cataracts, let 'em be bold, high, and of large Proportion.

II. Let the beſt Pieces be placed to be ſeen with ſingle Lights; for ſo the Shadows fall natural, being always barred to anſwer one Light, and the more under or below the Light, the better, eſpecially in Mens Faces and large Pieces.

III. Let the Porch, or Entrance into the Houſe, be ſet out with ruſtick Figures, and things Rural.

IV. Let the Hall be adorn'd with Shepherds, Peaſants, Milk-maids, Neat-herds, Flocks of Sheep, and the like, in their reſpective Places, and proper Attendance; as alſo Fowls, Fiſh, and the like.

V. Let the Stair-caſe be ſet off with ſome admirable Monument or Building, either new or ruinous, to be ſeen and obſerv'd at a View, paſſing up; and let the Cieling over the Top-ſtairs be fill'd with Figures fore-ſhorten'd, looking downwards out of the Clouds, with Garlands and Cornucopia's.

VI. Let Landskips, Hunting, Fiſhing, Fowling, Hiſtories and Antiquities, be put in the great Chamber.

VII. Let the Picture of the King, Prince, *&c.* or their Coats of Arms, be placed in the *Dining-Room*; forbearing to put any other Pictures of the Life, as not being worthy to be their Companions, unleſs at the lower End, two or three of the chief Nobility, as Attendants on their Royal Perſons; for want of which, you may put in place ſome few of the neareſt Blood.

VIII. In the inward or withdrawing Chambers, put other Draughts of the Life, of Perſons of Honour, intimate, or ſpecial Friends and Acquaintance, or Artiſts only.

IX. In Banqueting-Rooms, put chearful and merry Paintings; as of *Bacchus*, *Centaurs*, *Satyrs*, *Sirens*, and the like, forbearing all obſcene Pictures.

X. Hiſtories, grave Stories, and the beſt Works, become Galleries, where any one may walk, and exerciſe their Senſes, in viewing, examining, delighting, judging and cenſuring.

XI. Put Caſtles, Churches, or ſome fair Buildings, in Summer-houſes and Stone-walks. In Terraſſes, put Baſcage and wild Works. Upon Chimney-pieces, only Landskips, for they chiefly adorn.

XII. Put your own, your Wife and Children's Pictures, in your Bed-chambers, as only becoming the moſt private Room, and your Modeſty; leſt (ſays our Author) if your Wife be a Beauty, ſome wanton Gueſt ſhould gaze on it too long, and commend the Work for her ſake.

XIII. In hanging your Pictures, if they hang high above your Reach let them bend ſomewhat forward at the Top; becauſe otherwiſe it is obſerv'd, that the viſual Beams of your Eye extend to the Top of the Picture, and appear further off than thoſe of the Foot. Thus much in general concerning the Diſpoſition of Pictures, without pretending to confine Gentlemen from purſuing their own particular Fancies this Way.

DISTILLATION, an Art which teaches us by the Help of Fire or Heat, to ſeparate the ſulphurous, ſpirituous or watry Parts, of any Subſtance whatſoever. Chymiſts diſtinguiſh four Sorts of Matter in the Compoſition of Bodies, *viz.* Salt, Sulphur or Oil, Water or Phlegm, and Earth. Some have added a fifth Subſtance, to which they have given the Name of Spirit; but after a ſtrict Examination of this Notion, it's eaſy to diſcern, that this Spirit drawn from Plants, is nothing elſe but Sulphur diſſolved in Water; and being extracted from Animals, it is a Salt ſteep'd in Water: The Salt, Sulphur and Phlegm, are raiſed up by the Power of the Fire; it is Earth only that remains in the Bottom of the Veſſel; there is no Fire, be it never ſo ſtrong, that can raiſe it. Chymiſts, in Diſtilling, imitate that which daily happens in Nature: The Vapours of the Earth are mounted up into the Air by Virtue of the Sun, or the Force of ſubterranean Fires; when they are raiſed to ſuch an Height, they are condenſed by the Cold they meet

meet with there, and fall down in Rain. It's the ſame Thing in Diſtilling: The Parts of the Matters diſtill'd are raiſed up in the Form of Vapours, by the Heat of the Fire, as far as the Sides and Top of the Retort or Cucurbit, where gathering together, and being ſometimes help'd by a Refrigerant or Cooler, fall Drop by Drop into the Recipient.

Fire is the principal Agent made uſe of to diſengage the different Subſtances before-mentioned; nevertheleſs, the Word *Diſtilling* is ſometimes taken in a more extended Senſe, and apply'd not only to Subſtances that are diſtill'd by the means of Heat; but alſo thoſe that are done without it, as we ſee it practiſed by way of Colature, *viz.* when the moſt pure and beſt Part of ſome Waters or liquid Juices are extracted and ſeparated from the moſt muddy and earthy Part, by the Way of Filtration, or the Help of a Piece of Cloth in the Form of a Tube, or the like; Sand or ſmall Gravel, Earthen Pots not yet bak'd, a Veſſel made of Ivy-wood, or Fern-glaſs. They not only diſtil ſometimes alſo without Heat, but rather with Cold; and that is, when thoſe Things they would have diſtill'd are put into cold and moiſt Places, as they do by the Oil of Tartar, Myrrh, Dragons-blood, and others.

Be it as it will, there is no Neceſſity we ſhould amuſe our ſelves with theſe Diverſities in Diſtilling, we muſt be content to examine thoſe only that are perform'd by Heat. It's neceſſary that the ſeveral Degrees of Heat ſhould be known, that ſo in the Work of Diſtilling we may apply ſuch an Heat to the Subſtances as they require; for ſome require either the Heat of a clear Fire of Coals, of the Sun, Aſhes, ſmall Sand, Filings of Iron, or the Dregs of Olives; others require the Heat either of Horſe-dung, boiling Waters, the Vapours of boiling Waters, or Wine boiling in a Cellar or Vault, Quick-lime, or ſome Bark or other rotten Thing.

There are four Degrees of Heat, of which the firſt is Luke-warm, as Water may be when half heated, or the Vapour of boiling Water, from which there is no Danger of receiving any Harm.

The ſecond is a little hotter, and ſuch as may be endur'd, as the Heat of Aſhes.

The third is ſtill hotter, and will grievouſly hurt, if you hold your Hand therein, as appears from the Heat of Sand.

And the fourth is ſo violent, that there is no bearing of it, ſuch as the Heat of Filings of Iron.

The firſt Degree is proper for diſtilling ſubtil and moiſt Things; ſuch as Flowers; and the cold Simples, as Endive, Lettice, and others. The ſecond is for diſtilling ſubtil and dry Subſtances, as are the Odoriferous, as Pepper, Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves; and ſeveral Simples, as Wormwood and Sage. The third is to diſtil Things that are of a thick Subſtance, and full of Juice, as ſeveral Roots are. The fourth, only proper for diſtilling Metals and Minerals, ſuch as Allum, Arſenick, and the like. By theſe ways, there is nothing of Matter out of which you cannot extract an aqueous Humour, and diſtil clear and limpid Waters.

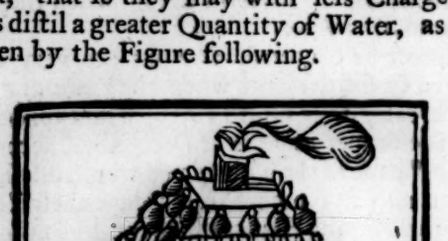
All Subſtances ought to be diſtill'd at a Time when they are in the beſt Condition, *viz.* Roots, Herbs, Flowers and Seeds, when they are ripe, and Animals, or Parts of them, when they are of a middling Age.

It muſt be obſerved, that we are very often obliged to diſtil Plants when they are dry; in which caſe, they muſt be ſteep'd and macerated in ſome proper Liquors or Decoctions, according to the Virtue of the Things you would diſtil, that ſo you may in ſome meaſure renew their Youth, and impart ſome Humour to them, like unto that which they had got from the Earth their nurſing Mother.

But as to the Virtues of theſe diſtill'd Waters, it is certain as to thoſe which are diſtill'd *per Balneum Mariæ*, that they retain the Taſtes, Smells, and other Qualities of the Subſtances from which they are extracted; and thoſe Waters have not only a Virtue like unto the Plants and Matters they are drawn from, but they are alſo much more agreeable and more pleaſing to the Eye than the Juices and Decoctions of their Subſtances. It's true, that the Waters which are diſtill'd in a Leaden, Tin, Copper, and Braſs Limbeck, or one made of other Metals, loſe the beſt and moſt ſubtil Part of the Subſtance of the Water, which evaporates into the Air, and have not ſo great a Virtue as their Plants; nevertheleſs, theſe Waters are more agreeable to the Patients, and more at hand to be made uſe of, are better for preſent Remedies (for making Epithemes for the Heart and Liver; for Pains, Perfumes and odoriferous Things, as well for their Uſe in Phyſick as for the Diſeaſes of the Body) than Decoctions and Juices of Plants; and for this Reaſon they ought ſo much the more carefully to be diſtill'd. It's true, that thoſe Waters made *per Balneum Mariæ*, eſpecially thoſe diſtill'd by the Vapour of boiling Waters, are not of a long Duration, and cannot be kept above a Year; and therefore they muſt be renew'd every Year by a circulative or reiterated Diſtilling, with new Subſtances put to the Dregs of the firſt Diſtillings; or elſe diſtil them by way of Filter.

Two Veſſels are neceſſary to diſtilling; one of which may be call'd by the common and general Name of a Limbeck, or containing Veſſel; becauſe it receives and contains Subſtances you have a mind to diſtil: Some call it the Body or corpulent Veſſel. The other Veſſel is commonly call'd the Helm, Head-chape, *&c.* to which the Vapours fly and gather, and are turn'd into Water; this Veſſel has ſometimes a Channel reſembling a Bird's Bill, thro' which the Water diſtils Drop by Drop, into a Vial or ſome ſuch Veſſel: Sometimes it's without any Beak, and that is when they would make uſe of Circulation: But theſe Utenſils are very different as well in their Form as in the Matter of which they are made. It's true that thoſe which were firſt invented were Leaden Veſſels, reſembling a Bell, which cover'd another Braſs Veſſel: It is well known and uſed every where:

where: It draws a greater Quantity of Water than any other. They afterwards found out another Faſhion, by which ſeveral Veſſels cover'd with their leaden Helms, are heated all together by one Fire, in a Furnace made in the Form of a Vault, that ſo they may with leſs Charge and Pains diſtil a greater Quantity of Water, as may be ſeen by the Figure following.



To give as clear an Idea as can be of the Veſſels made uſe of in Diſtilling, here follows an exact Deſcription of them: *A. B. C.* is a Glaſs or earthen Veſſel which is call'd a *Retort.*

The Veſſel *B.* is a *Cucurbit*, and ſo call'd from the *Latin* Word *Cucurbita* a Gourd; it's made of the ſame Stuff as the former: This is that which ſerves to contain the Things you would diſtil; they place it on the *Capſula*, of which by and by.

The Veſſel which is mark'd with the Letter *C.* is that which they name the *Helm*; they put it on the Cucurbit; it's there that the Vapours which are raiſed by the Help of the Fire gather, and fall Drop by Drop through the Beak of the Helm into the Recipient.

D. I. is a Glaſs or earthen Veſſel, nam'd the *Recipient*; they place it upon a Roundel of Straw, that it may have the firmer Footing: Its Neck is cut ſhort; but when it is long, they give it the name of a *Matraſs.*

Laſtly, The Veſſel *A.* is call'd the *Capſula*: It's made of earth, and placed on the Top of the Furnace, and they fill it with Sand, upon which they place the Cucurbit.

When they are about cutting off the Neck of the Recipient to the Length they would have it, they beſmear the Packthread with ſome Turpentine or Brimſtone, which they wind ſeveral Times about the Place where they deſign the Neck ſhould be cut off, and then they ſet this Thread on Fire, and when the Flame has well heated the Place, they apply a wet Cloth to it, and the Neck of the Recipient will exactly break off there.

When they apply the Head to the Cucurbit, Care muſt be taken to paſte ſome Paper upon the Places where they are to join, and even upon the Neck of the Cucurbit if it be thought neceſſary, to the end that the Vapours may not eſcape thro' that Place: It's alſo proper ſome ſhould be paſted upon the Junctures of the Beak of the Head, or of the Retort, and of the Neck of the Matraſs for the ſame Reaſon.

In the mean time it's neceſſary you ſhould prick a Hole with a Pin in the paſted Paper, in ſome Sorts of Diſtillings, for fear theſe Veſſels ſhould miſcarry for Want of Air.

When you are about making uſe of a Retort, and expoſe it to a great Fire, it's neceſſary you ſhould beſet it, even to the very End of the Beak, with a Sort of Stuff made of Potters Earth, Cows or Sheeps Dung, and of Horſe-dung. It ought to be well dry'd and reduced into a Powder in a Mortar: It ſhould be mix'd all together, and well diluted: You may if you will put a little Sand to it. They give this Compoſition the Name of *Lute.*

They wet the Retort *A. B. C.* and preſently apply a thin Lay of this Mixture to it, which they ſuffer to dry; then they apply a ſecond, and ſo on till the Lays may be near the third Part of an Inch thick. The Lute hinders the Veſſel to break when it is expoſed to the Heat of a great Fire.

Inſtead of a Lute prepar'd in the Manner deſcribed, you may make uſe only of Clay or Potter's Earth well pulverized: You muſt ſteep it in Water, ſo as that it may become fluid; each Lay apply'd to the Retort ſhould be very thin; they dry it by turning the Veſſel often upon the lighted Coals, and ſometimes rubbing the Outſide with their Hands wet in common Water.

Leaden Limbecks, as has been obſerv'd, were formerly much in uſe: However, it has been found, that the Waters diſtill'd in theſe Sorts of Veſſels have not retained the Smell, Savour, and other Qualities of the Subſtances from which they were diſtill'd, but ſmell of Smoke, and had a Tincture of Aduſtion: Moreover, the Waters diſtill'd from ſharp, pungent and bitter Plants, retain nothing of the Bitterneſs and Acrimony of their Plants, but rather a faint Sweetneſs: The Water which runs thro' leaden Pipes often brings Bloody Fluxes upon thoſe that drink 'em, by reaſon of the Nature of Lead, which is of the Subſtance of Mercury; to which we may add, that we commonly find that thoſe Waters which were diſtill'd thro' Lead have very often ſharp and vehement Vapours; and this comes to paſs, becauſe a Salt is diſſolved from the Arch of the Limbeck, which taints the Waters, and makes them white and thick like Milk.

For

For these Reasons they have invented another Instrument, call'd by M. *Chomel*, a Bladder, whose inferior Vessel, and the Helm which covers it, are made of Copper, and both of 'em plac'd upon a Furnace. This Instrument is proper not only to distil Brandy made of Wine, but also all sorts of Plants infused in a convenient Quantity of common Water. Moreover, the Helm ought to have a great Beak, which enters into a Vessel full of Water, that so the Vapours may not dissipate, but be condensed, and turn'd into Water.

The modern and most ingenious Chymists have found out a better Method than the former ones, which is to distil Waters by a *Bath-Mariæ*, that is, a Bath of some boiling Water, or upon its Vapours; for it is certain that those Waters are the best beyond Comparison, forasmuch as they exactly retain not only the Smell, but also the Taste, and other Qualities of their Plants; and this is brought about, because the Bath of boiling Water, by its Humidity, retains, keeps, and preserves the subtil Parts of the Plants, and thereby prevents a Dissolution and Exhalation of 'em; as may be seen by those that are distill'd with violent Wood or Cole-fires, which is the only Reason that there is as much Difference between the Waters distill'd in a leaden Limbeck and *Bath-Mariæ*, as there is between Lead and Gold; for they not only retain the proper Qualities of their Plants, the Smell, and the Taste, but they also become clear, pure, and limpid, without the least Savour of Smoke or Adustion; whereas the others on the contrary, always present to the Taste some Smell of Smoke, which not only makes the Healthy, as much as the Sick, reach to vomit, but also is very injurious to the Breast, Stomach, Liver, and other inward Parts of the Body, by reason of the ill Qualities it has contracted from the Vessel wherein it was distill'd.

This may be easily known by Wormwood-Water, distill'd in a leaden Limbeck, which is sweet, and not bitter like the Plant; as also by all other Sorts of Waters distill'd from Plants, which have a hot Temperament, and a sharp or bitter Taste; for the leaden Limbeck superficially receiving the Vapour of the Herbs which are hot, as to their Effect or Virtue, easily corrupts its Superficies, and turns it into a very subtil Ceruss, which afterwards intermixes with the Water, and imparts a faint Sweetness to them: This may be observ'd by the whitish Colour of these Waters, especially when they are distill'd in a new Limbeck; for that Vessel which has been long in Use, having by the length of Time and frequent distilling, acquir'd, as it were, a Crust of Plaister every where, is not so easily chang'd by the Vapours as if turn'd into Ceruss.

It's not to be wonder'd, that the leaden Superficies is chang'd into a Ceruss by the Sharpness of the Plants, seeing the Ceruss it self is made of Sheets of Lead, melted by the Vapours of Vinegar, and extended upon Wattles made of Cane: But this does not happen to the Waters distill'd by Bath-*Marie*; for you may easily discern by your Taste their Bitterness or Acrimony, Sharpness, Roughness, Sweetness, and Insipidness, whether they are distill'd from Plants that are bitter, sharp, or such as have other Tastes and Qualities; and this comes to pass, because the Helm or Cover of the *Balneum Mariæ* is made of Glass, from which they cannot acquire any extraneous Quality.

In short, the Waters which are distill'd in the Vessel call'd the *Bladder*, which as well as its Helm, is made of Brass, are much better, and have a greater Virtue than those which are distill'd in a leaden Limbeck, because the Fire of the Furnace cannot burn or infect the Substances with any Smoke, while they are soaking and boiling in the Water: In the mean time they do not entirely retain their Virtues, because of the Mixture of Water which suffocates 'em, and disperses their Virtues; and therefore the Preference, before all other Waters, must be given to those which are distill'd in a double Vessel, or by the Vapour of boiling Water, which is call'd *Bath-Mariæ*. It's true, that those are the best which are distill'd by the Vapour of boiling Water, rather than by putting the Vessel, which contains the Substances, into boiling Water; for the Virtue is often more subtil, and better extracted; tho' both of 'em are very good; and no other Inconvenience can be apprehended to befall 'em, but that they are not of long Duration: But you had better distil often, that you may have what is good.

The third sort of Utensil, which we call *Bath-Mariæ*, or double Vessel, consists of two Pieces; one of 'em is a large Brass Vessel, made in the Form of a Brass Kettle or Caldron, that is large and high, and furnish'd with it's Cover, which is plac'd upon a Furnace; it contains boiling Water: The other is a Limbeck, whose corpulent Vessel is also made of Brass, and so incorporated with the Cover of the Caldron, that they are fastened to one another; so that neither of them can be put on nor taken off without the other; the Cover is made either of Glass, Tin, or bak'd Earth, and has a Hole in it, that is well stopp'd with a Wedge, thro' which the boiling Water is discharg'd into the Caldron, when the Water within is diminish'd after long boiling.

There is another ſort of *Bath-Mariæ* that contains four Limbecks, whoſe corpulent Veſſels are put into the Bath, and they may be made either of Glaſs or Tin, and their Covers of Glaſs: Beſides theſe Four, there is one which excels the reſt, which is only heated by the Vapour of the boiling Water, that mounts up by the Means of a great Channel; and this yields a better Water than all the other Four: All theſe Veſſels being well united, and as it were incorporated together, are ſupported by a large Braſs Caldron; they are well tinn'd, and ſo united, that no Vapour can go out or exhale. All theſe Inſtruments are ſo rang'd and ſet together, that they ſeem to be but one Body; except that the Helm may be taken off, and put on, when there is Occaſion to diſtil the Waters.

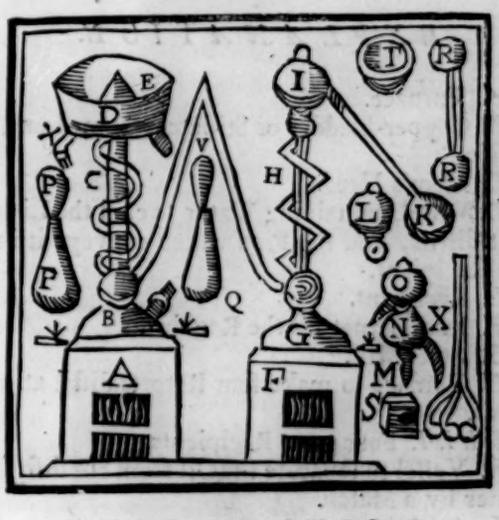
There is another ſort of *Bath-Mariæ* that is admirable good, whoſe corpulent Veſſel is made of Tin, like unto a great Urinal, three Foot long, broad at the Bottom, and a little narrower at the Top: The Bottom and the Belly are two large Feet deep in the boiling Water; and the upper Part riſes above the Bath a full Foot, through a round Hole, which is in the Middle of the Cover of the Caldron, where the Bath is: Upon this corpulent Veſſel they place a Tin-Limbeck cover'd and ſurrounded with another Tin-Veſſel which is much larger, that receives the cold Water, that they can ſee to run through a Channel or Tin-Fountain of another Veſſel that is pretty long, and ſtanding on the Top of the Column: This Water ſerves continually to cool the Limbeck, that ſo the Vapours ariſing there may be the better condenced and ſooner turned into Water; and foraſmuch as it is very difficult to keep the Water that is contain'd in the Veſſel which ſurrounds the Limbeck from being heated by a Succeſſion of ſo much Heat in the Limbeck; the Veſſel has a Channel, through which the Water incontinently runs by looſening the Cock; and is preſently filled with cold Water, which runs from the Veſſel above it. But that you may not be at the Trouble, ſo often to diſcharge hot Water, and bring cold in the Room of it, you may diſpoſe Things in ſuch a Manner, that the Veſſel which is on the Top of the Column, may continually let ſo much cold Water run into the Veſſel that ſurrounds the Limbeck, as ſhall run off the other out of it, by Means of looſening or ſtopping the Cocks when there is Occaſion, and to the end, that the Caldron where the Bath is, may be always fill'd with the ſame Quantity of Water, which otherwiſe muſt diminiſh by the vehement Heat of the Fire of the Furnace; there is at the Baſis of the Column another Veſſel full of very hot Water, which runs into the Bath, through a Fountain or Channel, to be managed with its own Cock: This Water is heated, foraſmuch as the Wall of the Column is hollow and empty, even to the Bottom of this Veſſel: This ſort of *Bath-Mariæ* is proper to diſtil Waters in abundance, becauſe of the cold Water which thickens and immediately converts the Vapours thereinto Water.

The *Venetians* diſtil their Waters in this Manner; the Furnace is round, and every Way it contains ſeveral Earthen Veſſels, placed within like unto an Urinal, well luted with Mortar made of Potters Earth, and each of them cover'd with a Limbeck, or Glaſs or earthen Cover; to the Beak of which hangs a Vial, ty'd with a pretty thick String, to receive the Water that diſtils from them. If the Fire happens to be too violent, you muſt put nothing into the Veſſels till the Heat be ſomewhat diminiſh'd, for fear the Plants and other Ingredients ſhould be burnt: The Mouth of the Furnace ſhould be always well ſtopt, that ſo the Heat may be kept up within, to operate upon ſo many Veſſels: It's neceſſary ſeveral Perſons ſhould be employ'd in the Management of this Furnace: Some are to take care of the Fire, others throw the Herbs into the corpulent Veſſels; and ſome are employ'd in adapting all the Covers to the Veſſels. In this Manner they may extract a great Quantity of Waters, even an hundred Pounds Weight in a Night and a Day. Theſe Waters are much better than thoſe that are diſtill'd in Limbecks of Lead, or other Metals, ſeeing they are not infected with the Inconveniences which accompany Metals.

There are other Utenſils for diſtilling; they have corpulent Veſſels made either of Braſs, Iron, or other Metal, with a thick Neck, and pretty narrow, upon which they alſo place a Helm, made of Copper, in the Form of a Pyramid, and incompaſſed as it were with a Bucket of cold Water, to the end that the Vapour may the ſooner, and in a greater Quantity be turn'd into Water, and that Water the may not acquire a fiery Quality. Some inſtead of this long Neck and Helm, have a Canal made of Tin, or ſome other Metal, very long, and winding like a Serpent; for which Reaſon, they have given it the Name of *Serpentine:* It's made of ſeveral Pieces in right Angles, which paſs into a Bucket, or the like Veſſel, full of Water.

There are ſeveral other Utenſils for Diſtilling, whoſe different Forms may be ſeen hereafter.

Now foraſmuch as the diſtill'd Water for the moſt Part, aſſumes its Eſſence, and other the like Qualities from the Helm, it's neceſſary Choice ſhould be made of the beſt that can be got; and the beſt indeed are thoſe made of Glaſs; the next, thoſe made of Earth, glaz'd within and without; the third, Tin ones, the fourth, Copper tinn'd over; and the fifth, Braſs tinn'd over: But the Braſs and Copper Veſſels have theſe two Inconveniences, the one, that they make the Water become of a dark red Colour, and half burnt; and the other is, that Braſs and Copper have a more venomous Quality than any other Metal: The ſixth are thoſe made of Iron; eſpecially when they are about to diſtil ſome ſolid Matter, which ſhould be apply'd outwardly, and not taken inwardly: Thoſe who do not value the Expence, uſe Gold or Silver Veſſels: But foraſmuch as every Body cannot go to this Charge, they ought to content themſelves rather with Veſſels of Glaſs, of Earth leaded or glaz'd, or of Stone, rather than thoſe made of Lead, or other Metal: However the Glaſs ones are the beſt; but they muſt not be made of firm Glaſs, but of cryſtaline Glaſs, and very thick; for let 'em be never ſo thick, they are nevertheleſs brittle: You muſt heat 'em ſlowly and by degrees, whether they be put in a *Bath-Mariæ*, or upon hot Aſhes and a Furnace Fire; and when the Diſtilling is over, ſuffer them alſo to cool gently; and becauſe the Helm is ſeparated from the corpulent Veſſel, it will be proper to unite them together with an Hempen or courſe Cloth, which has been dipt in an excellent ſort of Mortar, made of the White of an Egg, Bean-flower, and a little Maſtick: The Veſſel in which the Water is received from the Recipient, ſhould be a Glaſs-Vial, with a long Neck, into which the Beak of the Helm muſt enter, which may in like Manner be join'd with the Beak by ſome of the ſaid Mortar, for fear the diſtill'd Water ſhould evaporate too much: Tho' we ſee ſometimes thoſe that are made in the Form of an Urinal, which are not at all fix'd to the Beak.



EXPLANATION.

A. Furnace to Diſtill the Spirits of Wine.

B. Copper-Bladder tinned on the Inſide containing the Brandy.

C. Copper-Serpentine, ſupported by a Column.

D. The Helm on the Serpentine.

E. The Cooler or Refrigeratory.

F. Another Furnace for the ſame Uſe.

G. The Copper-Bladder tinned on the Inſide, containing the Brandy.

H. Tin-Serpentine.

I. Glaſs Helm.

K. The Recipient.

L. Moor's Head, or *Caput Mortuum.*

M. Tunnel.

N. O. Two Glaſs Heads one upon another, the lowermoſt of which is open at Top.

P. P. Matraſs of Rencounter.

Q. Cucurbits of Rencounter.

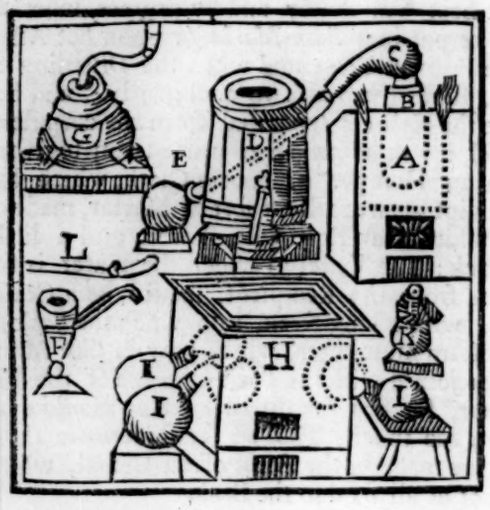
R. R. Iron to cut off the Neck of the Recipient.

S. Stopple for the Door of the Furnace.

T. Glaſs Plate.

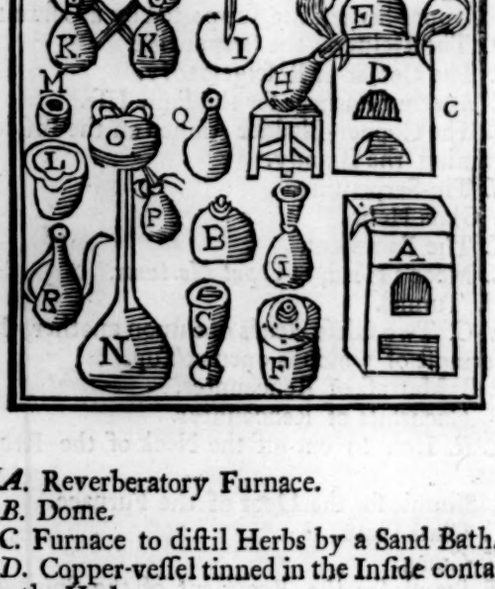
U. Crane.

X. Stand for the Recipient of the Spirit of Wine.



EXPLANATION.

A. Furnace.
B. Copper-bladder or Stillatory tinned on the Inſide.
C. Moor's Head.
D. Veſſel, containing Water to cool the Liquor that diſtils, and the Pipe which conveys it into the Recipient.
E. Recipient.
F. Iron Cornet for the Regulus.
G. Steel Mill.
H. Furnace to make four Retorts diſtil at one Time.
I. I. I. I. Four great Recipients.
K. Veſſel to ſeparate the Oil from the diſtilled Water by a Match.
L. A Lingot.

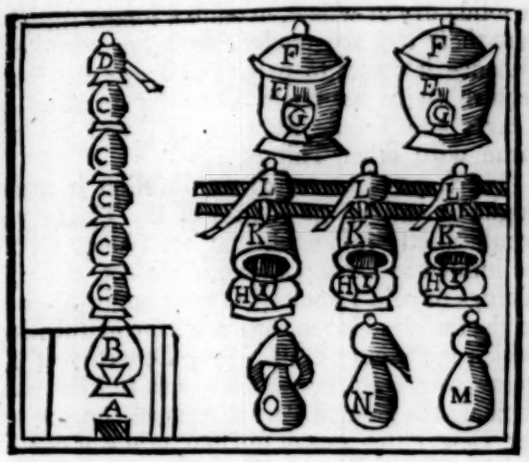


A. Reverberatory Furnace.
B. Dome.
C. Furnace to diſtil Herbs by a Sand Bath.
D. Copper-veſſel tinned in the Inſide containing the Herbs.
E. Copper-helm tinned in the Inſide.
F. Copper-veſſel for a *Bath-Maria*.
G. Glaſs-bottle furniſhed with its Furnace for Filtrations.
H. Recipient.
I. A Neſt-glaſs *Infernum*.
K. K. Gemini.
L. Earthen Capſula.
M. Stopple for the Capſula.
N. Matraſs with a long Neck.
O. Head of the Matraſs.
P. Recipient.
Q. Philoſophical Egg.
R. Glaſs-veſſel to ſeparate the Oils.
S. Another Glaſs-veſſel for the ſame Purpoſe.

EXPLANATION.

A. The Tower of the Athanor.
B. C. Two Furnaces heated by the Fire of the Tower.
D. D. Two Channels containing the Coals.
E. E. Two upper Apertures of theſe Channels.
F. F. Doors of the two Furnaces.
G. Wind-Furnace.
H. The Door of the Furnace.
I. End of the Pipe which conveys the Wind into the Furnace.
I. I. Pipe which conveys the Wind.
L. Bellows.
M. M. Pieces of Wood bearing and ſerving for the Motion of the Bellows.
O. O. Chimney.
P. Square Pieces of Iron for the Grate of the Furnace.
Q. Pieces of an Iron Plate to put over the ſquare Ones.
R. R. Stopples for the Channels of the Tower.
S. T. Two Crucibles.
U. Iron Pincers.
X. Iron Nippers.

EXPLA-



EXPLANATION.

A. Furnace for the Aludel.
B. The Aludel.
C. C. C. C. C. C. Pots of the Aludel.
D. Helm of the Aludel.
E. E. Great Earthen Pots for diſtilling the Spirit of Sulphur.
F. F. Glaſs Bells.
G. G. Crucibles containing the Sulphur.
H. H. H. Three great Glaſs Plates.
I. I. I. There Crucibles containing the Sulphur.
K. K. K. Three Glaſs Bells.
L. L. L. Three Chapes or Heads.
M. Glaſs Veſſel for the Circulations.
N. Glaſs Limbeck all of one Piece.
O. Pelican.

As to the Form of the Furnaces which are made uſe of to diſtil Waters, they are various according to the Diverſity of the Things you would have diſtill'd: And for the Materials, ſome are made of unburnt Brick very well dry'd in the Sun; foraſmuch as they are more manageable than thoſe which are intirely burnt, and that you may cut them with your Iron, to give them what Form you pleaſe; others build them only with Plaiſter, and ſome with Fullers Earth, and nothing elſe: The beſt are made of Cement, Whites of Eggs, Fullers Earth and Cows-hair; others of Brick well pounded, Horſe-dung, or Sinews, and Fullers Earth. And as to the Forms of them, regard muſt be had to the Veſſels that are to be put into them; ſome are quite round, and thoſe are the beſt and moſt commodious; others are ſquare; ſome raiſed pretty high in the Form of Pyramids, others in the Form of a Vault, and ſome bear the Shape of Stoves; for all which you may conſult the preceding Figures, which will better inform the Reader than all the Inſtructions any Body is capable to give.

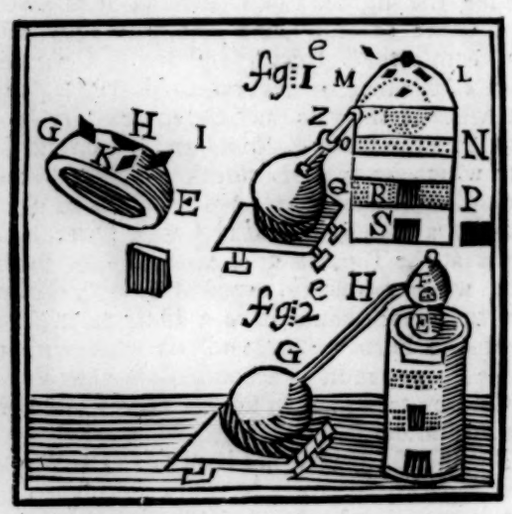
Theſe Furnaces ought to have two Bottoms, one lower than the other, in order to receive the Aſhes of the Coals or other combuſtible Materials into it; the other is higher for containing the lighted Coals therein; it is a Sort of a Grate or Iron Bars that paſs thro' and thro' acroſs the Furnace; and are ſo ſeparated from each other by ſeveral ſmall Holes, that the Aſhes of the Fire may the more eaſily drop thro' into the lower Bottom, and not check the Fire which heats the Limbeck. It ſhould be of a middling Bigneſs to receive the Coals or Wood into it, and there ſhould be two or three little Holes at the Top, to give Air and Vent to the Fire, when you would augment it: Both the one and the other ſhould have a Door to it. For want of a Furnace, or Materials wherewith to make it, you muſt ſo accommodate your Veſſel or Caldron as to place it upon a Trevet, and light the Fire under it.

But tho' from what has been ſaid, the Way of building a Furnace may be eaſily comprehended, yet it may not be improper to inſert here the Figure and Building of a Furnace, which may be done with a ſmall Charge, to which the Veſſels, ſpoken of in the Beginning of this Article, may be fitted, and they may, for their Conveniency, be eaſily carried elſewhere.

In building the Furnace *L. M.* of what Bigneſs you pleaſe, care muſt be taken to put at the Place *P. Q.* a Grate, or ſeveral Iron Bars, which may ſerve to bear up the Coals or Wood that are to be put into the Space *N. O.* which is the *Hearth* of the Furnace; at *R.* there muſt be an Aperture left, thro' which you are to put into the Hearth the combuſtible Matter you have to keep up the Fire: The Space *P. Q.* is the Place which they call the *Aſh Pan*, which ſerves to receive the Aſhes that fall from the Hearth: The Aperture at *S.* has two Uſes, one of which is for taking out the Aſhes, and the other to give vent to the Air, which contributes to increaſe the Heat of the Fire; theſe two Openings ought, each of them, to have a Door made either of Iron or Brick: You muſt Place two Bars of Iron at *N. O.* to ſupport the Retort or Capſula. Laſtly, you muſt leave an opening at the Top of the Furnace, and at the Place where the Dome ſhould join it, which will yield a Paſſage to the Neck of the Retort.

You muſt apply a Dome or Cover *E. G.* to the Top of the Retort, in which you muſt leave ſeveral Openings; one as at *H.* ſerves for a Chimney, and the others, ſuch as *I. K. G.* are call'd *Regiſters.* When you would leſſen the Heat, ſtop them with Stopples made of Earth. If you put out the Fire, ſtop all theſe Openings and ſhut the Doors of the Furnace.

The firſt Figure repreſents the Furnace, with the Retort, to which they lute the Recipient *Z.* You may alſo put a little Lute at *M.* the Place where the Neck of the Retort comes out of the Furnace; they dry it by holding a Chafing-diſh of Fire, or lighted Coals in a Spoon near it.



The ſecond Figure repreſents a Furnace ſupply'd with a Capſula, the Cucurbit *E.* and the Helm *F.* to which they have fitted the Matraſs *G.*

To prepare Matters for diſtilling, it is not enough that your Furnaces and other Things that have been mention'd ſhould be ready; but you muſt alſo make a Preparation, and have in a Readineſs the Things that you have a mind to diſtil, before you put 'em into the Limbeck: This Preparation is threefold, *viz.* Infuſion, Putrefaction and Fermentation: Infuſion is nothing but a ſteeping or Maceration of the Thing you would diſtil in ſome Liquor, not only that you may render the Subſtances more ready and eaſy to be diſtill'd; but alſo either to excite the more Juice in them, to keep their Smell, to acquire a new Quality, to increaſe their Virtues, or for ſome other end, which ſhall be mention'd in particular. It's true, that this Preparation is not neceſſary to be made in reſpect to all ſorts of Matters; for ſome ſtand in no need of being infuſed or ſteep'd, but rather ſhould be dry'd before they are diſtill'd, by reaſon of the very great Moiſture that is in 'em. It's ſufficient ſlightly to moiſten others with ſome Liquor, as is practiſed in diſtilling dry'd Roſes and Cammomile, which are only moiſten'd with common Water, by ſpreading 'em on a Linnen-cloth for a whole Night in Summer-time, when the Weather is fair, to receive the Dew; and when they are thus moiſten'd, to diſtil them.

Thoſe Things which are ſteeped and infuſed are continually in the Sun or upon the Fire, either for the Space of half an Hour, for ſeveral Hours, a whole Night, two or three whole Days, or ſeveral Months, according to the Nature of the Medicine, different Intentions of the Phyſician, and preſſing Neceſſity: We ſometimes diſtil the Moiſture that has been preſſed out, and at other Times the whole Infuſion; that is, that which is infuſed, and the Liquor in which the Infuſion has been made.

Wherefore there are two Things that ſhould be carefully obſerved in this Preparation made for Infuſion, *viz.* The Time of the Infuſion, and the Liquor wherein the Things are to be infuſed; the Time ought to be calculated according to the Diverſity of the Materials; for thoſe which are hard or ſolid, dry or whole, require a longer Infuſion than thoſe that are tender, freſh, or wounded: Whence it comes to paſs, that Roots and Seeds require twice as much Time for Infuſion as Leaves and ſimple Flowers do; and 'tis the ſame with other Things.

The Liquors in which the Infuſion is made, ought to anſwer the Nature of the Things you would diſtil; inſomuch that hot Things ſhould be infuſed in Liquors that are alſo hot, and cold Things in cold Liquors; ſo they ought likewiſe to the Ends and Intentions you have in diſtilling, which is the only Cauſe of the Diverſity of Liquors, wherein you would make an Infuſion; and ſuch are the greateſt Part of Rain and Spring water, Dew, either raw or diſtill'd, crude or diſtill'd Juice, diſtill'd Waters, Brandy, raw or diſtill'd, Vinegar, raw or diſtill'd Milk, human Blood, Hogs and Goats Blood diſtill'd or not diſtill'd.

As for thoſe Things which have but little Juice in 'em, as Sage, Betony, Balm Gentle, and Wormwood, or the like; or ſuch as are very odoriferous, as are all ſorts of Spices, ſweet ſmelling Bark and Wood, as Cinnamon, they require to be infuſed in Wine, to the end you may ſtir up ſome Juice in thoſe that have but little, by Reaſon of their ſlender and ſubtil Subſtance: It's true, the ſurer and better Way is, not to ſteep Spices and Aromaticks in Wine, or Brandy; but rather in common Water: For in diſtilling 'em thus, as has been experienced; the Vapours riſe too ſoon, and do not carry with 'em the Virtue of Aromatick Things; but the Water will not mount without carrying with it the Aromatick Virtue. Thoſe Things which are hard and metallick, as Pearl, Coral, Egg-ſhells, Cryſtal, Emeralds, Jacinths, and the like, are commodiouſly infuſed in raw and diſtill'd Vinegar, or elſe in diſtill'd or undiſtill'd Urine. Theſe Waters ought not to be taken inwardly; but only uſed in outward Applications: When you would have ſome Waters render'd very aperitive and penetrating, you may infuſe the Materials in raw or diſtill'd Vinegar; ſuch are the Waters that are diſtill'd for the Stone or Gravel, or to remove great Obſtructions in the Liver, Spleen, or Womb. When you would have the Water retain more of the Matter of which it is diſtill'd, you may infuſe or diſtil it in its own Juice, which has the like Virtue: They alſo ſometimes infuſe Things in the Blood of a Man, Goat or Swine, to the end the Virtue of it may be aſſiſted and augmented. As to the Water that is diſtill'd for breaking the Stone, whether in the Kidneys or Bladder, it may receive Infuſion firſt in the Blood of a He-Goat. The ſame may be ſaid of the Whey of Goats-milk, in which they infuſe Things in order to have the Waters, which may ſerve to cleanſe Ulcers in the Kidneys or Bladder.

It muſt be obſerv'd in general, that all Infuſions ought to be made in Liquors which help or increaſe the Virtue of the Things you would diſtil; and that before the Infuſions are made, you muſt ſlice and pound 'em ſmall, ſometimes adding a twelfth Part of Salt to thoſe that are very

very moiſt, as Fleſh, the Blood of a Man or Beaſt, as well to preſerve them from Corruption, as to cauſe a Separation of the Humour which ſhould be diſtill'd.

They ſometimes put thoſe Things to rot that are to be diſtill'd, and when they are putrify'd they diſtil them.

The Fermentations of the Materials and Infuſions are perform'd with the Sun in the Dog-days, or at other Times when the Sun ſhines very hot; which requires ſeveral Days, as four or more; for the greater the Fermentation and the better the Preparations, the greater Quantity of Water you will have.

General Rules for diſtilling of Waters.

In the firſt place the Furnace ought to be ſo placed, that it may not do any Injury to the Houſe by ſetting it on fire; you muſt alſo take care that nothing falls upon your Furnace.

If you would diſtil Quick-ſilver, or other Things that have a venomous Malignity in 'em, keep at a Diſtance from 'em in the Time of diſtilling, for the Fumes which exhale from thoſe malignant Things will cauſe either a Palſey, Exulceration of the Lungs, or Loſs of Memory, and ſometimes ſudden Death.

If you diſtil in Glaſs-veſſels, you muſt chuſe thoſe that have been well blown, without any Knots or Flaws, even every Way, thick, and ſuch as have been already try'd.

The Coals muſt be thoroughly lighted, and half burnt, before you put the Things into the Limbeck, that ſo the Smoke, or any other Malignity may be gone; or at the leaſt you muſt put a ſmall Matter of Aſhes or fine Sand between the Limbeck and the Furnace, that the Coals may not infect the Water with Smoke: Moreover you muſt not, in kindling the Fire, make uſe of Wood that is half rotten and of an ill Smell, nor of Coals that have been ſmother'd in a Ditch, for fear the Liquors ſhould be infected with their malignant and ſtinking Vapours.

The Fire muſt not be violent at firſt, as well for the Safety of the Veſſels, which may break by receiving too ſudden a Heat, as that the Ingredients may receive the Heat very gently: However, the Heat may be increaſed by Degrees, and even to the third Degree, if there is occaſion.

You muſt not put too great a Quantity of Stuff into the Limbeck, for fear it might overflow and run out; beſides, the upper Part thereof may diſunite, and the lower remain intire; and therefore it will be better to put ſome in often, and by this means the Water will diſtil in greater Plenty.

The Water of a *Bath-Mariæ* ought to be no hotter than that you can bear putting in your Finger; tho' many Times there are Things to be diſtill'd by a *Bath-Mariæ*, for which, if the Water of the Bath does not yield a Heat that is violent enough, let ſome fine Sand be mix'd to increaſe the Heat of the Water.

If the Glaſs Limbeck happens to crack on the Fire, you muſt hinder the Spirits evaporating, by ſteeping ſeveral Linnen-cloths in the Whites of Eggs that are well beaten, and apply 'em hot to the Crack one after another; ſo that as one dries up into a Cruſt, the other is forthwith put upon it.

If you diſtil your Waters either with the Heat of Aſhes, as is very often done, of Sand, Filings of Steel, or Scales of Iron pulveriz'd, you muſt ſurround the corpulent Veſſel, whether it be Glaſs, Braſs, or any other Metal, either with very fine Aſhes that have been ſifted, with Sand, or Filings of Iron, well pulveriz'd, inſomuch that theſe Aſhes riſe half a Foot above the Thing to be diſtill'd. Theſe Aſhes ſhould be contain'd in the upper Part of the Furnace, or in an Earthen Veſſel put over the Furnace, and heated with the Coal Fire in the Bottom of the Furnace. Waters thus diſtill'd, laſt much longer than thoſe that are diſtill'd by a *Bath-Mariæ*: As for the reſt, they are of an equal Virtue.

If you have not Leiſure to diſtil with a Limbeck, and that you have a mind to diſtil ſome Juice or other Liquor, boil the Juice in ſome Veſſel; and placing a Glaſs upon this Veſſel, the Fume will turn into Vapours, which will afterwards diſſolve into Water. By this means Vinegar will eaſily be turn'd into Water, which is very good for Specks in the Eyes, eſpecially if before the Diſtilling you boil a ſmall Quantity of Rue in the Vinegar.

Hot Subſtances, to be the more efficacious, ought to be diſtill'd three or four Times over, by pouring 'em on other Things, or rectifying 'em by themſelves; but for cold Things, ſuch as the Roſe, one Diſtilling is ſufficient; by that they will become more cold, except the Force of the Fire imparts ſome Heat and Pungency to the Things.

When you would diſtil a Water three or four Times, you muſt at every Diſtilling leſſen the Heat half a Degree, and afterwards another half Degree, and ſo on till you come to the firſt Degree that was at firſt given in: They do otherwiſe when they would extract the Quinteſſence of any Thing, for then the Heat ought to be increas'd.

You muſt take care in the Diſtillings of all Waters, to ſet the Phlegm apart, that is, the groſſer, thicker, and more watry Humour: And to this purpoſe, you muſt carefully examine the Thing you diſtil; for the Phlegm ſometimes comes out firſt, and ſometimes laſt in Courſe of diſtilling; as in diſtilling of Brandy, it remains laſt though diſtill'd ſeveral Times: But in diſtilling moſt other Things it comes away firſt, as in Vinegar, Honey, and the like Subſtances. This you may know by taſting the firſt and the laſt diſtill'd Waters; and in caſe the Phlegms are not thus ſeparated, as it will happen to many Waters with which it is cloſely mix'd, you muſt for ſome Days expoſe them to the Sun, in a Veſſel ſtopp'd with Linnen or Parchment, with a Hole in it, that ſo all that is excrementitious may be conſum'd: But for want of the Heat of the Sun, as in the Winter-Seaſon, you muſt put the Veſſel that contains the diſtill'd Waters into a Veſſel full of Water, and boil it therein till a third Part be conſum'd.

You may know that the Diſtilling is good and regular, if you can count Ten between the Drops that diſtil, and from that you may alſo make a Judgment of the Quantity and Force of the Fire.

If you would have the Waters have the Odour, Savour, or other Qualities of ſome certain thing or other; as of Honey, Cinnamon, Camphire, Muſk, or other odoriferous Subſtances, either to impart ſome Odour to thoſe that have none, or a good Odour to thoſe that have a bad one, it will be proper to rub the Helm with thoſe things, or to wrap ſome of them up in a Bit of Linnen, and to put 'em at the end of the Beak, that ſo the diſtill'd Water paſſing thro' them, may receive the Odour or other Quality that is in them.

But becauſe the Waters diſtill'd by the Violence of Fire, always retain ſome Impreſſion and Veſtiges of the Heat, it will be the beſt way, preſently after the Diſtilling is over, to let the Vials or Veſſels, wherein you would keep them, remain for ſome time uncover'd: However, Care muſt be taken that the Odour and part of their Strength do not evaporate. To make ſure Work of it, you muſt put the Veſſel, well ſtopp'd, in ſome cold Place, with moiſt Sand, in order to leſſen their great Heat. In the mean Time, it muſt be obſerv'd, that cold Waters, diſtill'd by way of *Bath-Maria*, ſtand in no great need of being thus uncover'd; but they ſhou'd rather be expoſed to the Sun in a Glaſs-veſſel, which muſt not be quite full, or elſe let this Veſſel, for the Space of forty Hours, be put into hot Sand, to the end that the Phlegm and thicker Moiſture may be conſum'd.

If the diſtill'd Waters become troubled or muddy, you muſt clarify them, by pouring a Drop or two of Vinegar upon every Pound of Water.

As for the diſtilling of Herbs, Barks, Flowers, and Roots in particular, it muſt be obſerv'd, that the Waters which we diſtil are of ſeveral Sorts, and have different Virtues: Some are medicinal, as Roſe-water, thoſe of Sage, Marjoram, and the like; others alimentous, as the Reſtoratives. Several are medicinal and alimentous, as alimentous Reſtoratives, to which they add medicinal Things. Some are Purgatives, as Rhubarb-water or Liquor, if it is freſh or green; others are made to beautify the Face and Hands; ſome are odoriferous, as thoſe which are extracted from Aromaticks, and Simples for waſhing the Face, Hands and Body.

DISTILLATION of Oils. As diſtill'd Oils have by Experience been found in Phyſick to be ſtronger, more efficacious, and to have a more prompt Effect than any thing elſe, to ſurmount all ſorts of ſtubborn Diſeaſes, and eſpecially Wounds, Ulcers, Pains, Tumours, and other external Accidents; it is Praiſe-worthy, and worth while for People not to be ignorant of this ſort of Diſtilling; not that we would have every Body amuſe themſelves therewith, but ſo far employ their Time for their own Benefit and Satisfaction. The Diſtilling of all ſorts of Matters is not pretended to be accounted for here, but ſuch things as your Gardens and Orchards will afford.

The things from which Oils may be diſtill'd by way of Quinteſſence, are theſe.

Herbs, Roſemary, Serpolet, Rue, Calamint, Origan, Lavender, Camomile, Sage, Hyſſop, Baſil, Smallage, Mint, Stechas, Savory, Wormwood, Thyme, Julias, Mountain-Savine, and generally all Herbs that are of an hot and dry Nature, and have a good and ſtrong Smell.

Seeds of Fennel, Anniſe, Cummin, Parſley, Siler, Mountain-Dill, Worm-ſeed, black and white Nigella, Biſhop's-wort, wild Carrot, and ſeveral others, that have a good or ſtrong Smell.

Flowers of Lavender, petty Mullein, St. *John*'s-wort, Oranges, Damask Roſes, Jeſſamine, Roſemary, *&c.*

Fruits, Juniper, Bay and Ivy-berries, Pine Apples, Capers, Apricocks, Peaches, *&c.*

Aromaticks, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cloves, Nutmeg, Angelica, Maſterwort, ſweet Cyperous, Grains of Paradiſe, Nutmeg-bark, Ginger, Cubebs, Cyperous, Orange and Lemmon Rinds, or Peels, the Shells of Nuts, and many others.

Wood, and the Bark of Wood, Roſemary, Savine, Juniper, Aſh, Guaiacum, Elder, *&c.*

Gums and Tears, Maſtick, Frankincenſe, Myrrh, Benjamin, Laudanum, Turpentine, Styrax, Calamint, Pitch and Tar, *&c.*

Beaſts, Parts of Beaſts, or Excrements of Beaſts, Serpents, Frogs, Scorpions, Ants, Human Blood, Human Bones, Ordures of Men, Gooſe-Greaſe, Eggs, Honey, Wax, and in ſhort all things that are of a hot and dry Nature. It's true, that you may from cold Things, ſuch as the Herbs and the Seeds of Poppy, Juſquians, and the like, or from ſuch things as have a fat Juice, ſometimes extract an oily Quinteſſence: But it cannot be done without much Pains, and a deal of Time; neither will it have the ſame Virtue with the Herb from which it is extracted. The Oil which is extracted from cold or moiſt Simples, is rather a watry Liquor that is ſharp, of a Salt-petre Taſte, or Salt, and of an oily Subſtance; and therefore you had better diſtil cold or moiſt Simples by Putrefaction, than Reſolution made by the Operation of Fire. In a Word, the Oils drawn from things by way of Quinteſſence, or Reſolution made by the Force of Fire, are an Unctuoſity, or radical Humour, which is as it were the Soul and Form which gives Being to the Simples, and is the ſame to it as the natural Form to the Being of all particular Things, in which the chief Virtue of the Simples conſiſt; and which being once ſeparated by Diſtilling, nothing remains of the Species of the diſtill'd Simple, but the Dregs, Earth and Impurities.

The Furnaces that are uſed for the diſtilling of Chymical Oils are of ſeveral Forms, according to the Diverſities of thoſe Things you would diſtil: The moſt common and moſt commodious Form is that which follows. Build a Furnace with Brick or Tiles, and good Earth, or Mortar only, of a round Shape at leaſt on the Inſide, to the end that the Fire may paſs equally throughout.

Let it be of a middling Length and Thickneſs, three Foot high at moſt, and the inward Capaci-

ty

ty, a Foot at leaſt. Its whole Height may be divided into three Spaces; let the firſt conſiſt of one Foot, the ſecond a Foot and a half, and the third containing the reſt of the Furnace. Let there be an Iron Grate in the firſt Stage, to lay the Coals of which the Fire is made thereon; let there be two Iron Bars in the ſecond, about the breadth of four Fingers diſtant from one another, upon which you are to place your Veſſel. At the Grate in the ſecond Stage, you ought to make two Openings that are ſquare, and have their Sides or Covers like the Mouth of an Oven: They take out the Aſhes thro' the lower Mouth, and thro' the upper they put in the Coals and light the Fire: Moreover, there ſhould be ſome Holes made in the moſt commodious Part of the upper Outlet of the Furnace, to give Paſſage to the Smoke; ſometimes they make uſe of a Trevet, upon which they place the diſtilling Veſſel in a Pot, or kind of Bowl, or other Veſſel made of Earth or Iron, and they make a Fire under it.

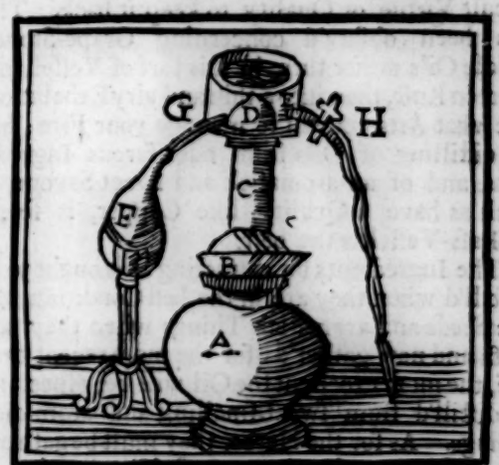
As for Veſſels that are proper and convenient for diſtilling of Oils from Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, Roots, Beaſts, Excrements of Beaſts, *&c.* In the firſt place, be careful in chuſing an earthen Veſſel, very clean and well bak'd; let it be made in the ſame manner as the Potters make their Pots. It ſhou'd be a Finger thick, or thereabouts, of an oval Form, repreſenting not a whole Egg, but one cut a little above half off; it muſt be large and capacious in proportion to the Greatneſs and Capaciouſneſs of the Copper-Veſſel; nevertheleſs all its Greatneſs, eſpecially in Height, muſt agree with the third and laſt Stage of the Furnace, and its Length muſt alſo be anſwerable to the Brims of the Cover of the Furnace; and in like manner the Largeneſs of its Bottom muſt take up a greater Space than the Diſtance of the Iron Bars from one another, that go croſs the Extremity of the ſecond Interval of the Furnace, to the end that this Veſſel may be placed thereon, and firmly fix'd: And therefore to do things well and exactly, it were better to build the Furnace firſt, before this earthen Veſſel.

Secondly, the ſecond Veſſel ſhou'd be made of Copper or Latten, of an oval Figure, or like a Cucurbit, having a pretty large Orifice, to which you muſt fix a broad Neck, a Foot long at leaſt, coming down from the Helm: It's thro' this Neck that the Vapours of the things contain'd in the Cucurbit mount to the Helm. This Veſſel will hold ten or a dozen *Paris* Pints, or its Largeneſs muſt be proportion'd to the Quantity of the Ingredients you would diſtil; and the Rule in general is, that to a Pound of Ingredients, as of Herbs, Seeds, *&c.* you muſt put nine or ten Pounds of Water into this Veſſel. Beſides which, the Bigneſs of this Copper-Veſſel muſt agree in ſuch a manner with the Capaciouſneſs of the earthen Veſſel that is in the Furnace, that the Diſtance between them muſt be two or three Fingers Breadth, to be fill'd with Sand, and that its Height with its Helm, muſt exceed that of the earthen one a Foot and a half at leaſt.

The third Veſſel muſt be the Helm, round at Top, and not at all pointed, that the Vapours may not fall downwards, encompaſs'd with a Tube, into which cold Water muſt be put, if you have a mind to it, the more eaſily to thicken and bind up the Vapours. There muſt be a Beak or Pipe at one Side of the Tube, which proceeds from the Helm it ſelf, and thro' which the Oil is to diſtil into the Recipient: There muſt be a little Channel on the other Side, furniſh'd with its Cock, which proceeds from the Body of that Tube, to diſcharge the warm Water. This Helm muſt be join'd to the Orifice and Neck of the preceding Veſſel, by the means of a large and long Canal, which deſcends from it, and enters into the Orifice or Neck of the Copper-Veſſel, and becomes ſo tight, that no Vapours as they riſe up can get out: This Canal may be call'd the Neck of the *Bladder*, thro' which the Vapours mount up into the Helm.

The fourth Veſſel muſt be the Recipient, which receives the diſtill'd Oil; it muſt be bright and clean, and ſuch may be made of Glaſs.

Such is the Form of the Veſſels of the firſt Sort, which ſerve to diſtil the Oils from Herbs, Seeds, *&c.*



A. Is the Bladder that contains the Ingredient out of which the Oil is to be diſtill'd.

B. The Orifice, or Throat of the Bladder, into which the Canal enters that comes down from the Helm.

C. A Canal a Foot long at leaſt, otherwiſe call'd the Neck of the Limbeck, which enters into the Orifice, or Throat of the Bladder.

D. The round Helm, which muſt not be pointed at the Top.

E. The Tub that encompaſſes the Helm, into which the cold Water is pour'd to cool the Helm.

F. The Recipient that is pretty long.

G. The Beak or Pipe thro' which the oily Liquor drops into the Recipient.

H. The little Channel, thro' whoſe Cock the Water is diſcharged when it is hot, to make room for that which is cold.

The two diſtilling Veſſels, *viz.* the Cucurbit and the Helm, being made of Copper or Braſs, ought to be tinn'd within, to the end that the Oil may acquire no extraneous Quality from thoſe Metals; for when Copper is waſted, and not

tinn'd, it may impart its own Tincture, or ſome other bad Quality to the Oil.

It's true, that without this tinning, the Action of the Fire, which works and operates ſuddenly, and with great Impetuoſity upon a great Quantity of Water, hinders the Oil to attract any ill Smell, or any other extraneous Accident: And therefore in diſtilling of Oils, you need not be afraid of making uſe of Copper-Veſſels, tho' earthen or Glaſs ones are judged to be much better, and properer for the Work, there being nothing that is metalick in them. But they are in danger of breaking when they are heated, tho' cover'd with Mortar, Earth, Cement, and the like Defences; and when any ſuch breaking or cracking happens in the diſtilling of Oils, eſpecially precious Oils, it's no ſmall Detriment. But Perſons are at their Liberty to uſe either the one or the other; only it muſt be obſerv'd, that in extracting of ſome Oils, Glaſs, or earthen Veſſels glaz'd and leaded, are to be preferr'd before Copper or Braſs ones, which will ſcarce ſuffer the Oils to come away from thoſe Ingredients that have ſomewhat of Sharpneſs in them, either becauſe Copper has the like Quality, or ſome other occult Virtue or Quality to keep it back. This has been obſerv'd concerning Grape-Stones, whoſe Oils rather turn, in this ſort of Veſſel, into a green Ruſt, than into a thin and airy Exhalation, uſe what Arts you can to manage your Fire; but in diſtilling of Oils from odoriferous Ingredients, and of an aromatick and ſweet Savour, or ſuch as have a Quality like Copper, it ſeems a Glaſs-Veſſel is the beſt.

The Ingredients for extracting Oils ought to be diſtill'd when they are in the beſt Condition, *viz.* the Seeds and aromatick Things when they are freſh and new gather'd; for the more recent they are, the more excellent the Oil will be, eſpecially if diſtill'd from ſweet-ſmelling and aromatick Things. As for the Herbs, they muſt be gather'd when they are in the greateſt Vigour, that is, when they bloom; for if you diſtil them later, the Oil that comes from them will for the moſt part be frothy, neither will there be ſo much of it. When they are gather'd in due time, they muſt be dry'd for a Month or two in the Shade, to the end that part of their watry and alimentary Humour may be diminiſh'd, and that the oily and radical Humour may be more purely and more entirely extracted, and that they may the more eaſily be pounded: On the contrary, if the Herbs are newly gather'd, and diſtill'd when freſh, they will yield Plenty of Oils, becauſe their natural Humour then abounds; but the Oil will neither be ſo efficacious nor ſo odoriferous: Thus a Medium muſt be obſerv'd between thoſe two Extremes.

But as to the preparing of Ingredients from which Oil is to be extracted, there is no need of uſing Infuſion or Putrefaction, as they do in diſtilling of Waters; for if they were infuſed in Water, Wine or Brandy, it would confound and intermix the true Savour and Smell of the Oils with ſomething elſe, and render them more moiſt than it is neceſſary to extract right and pure Oils from them. Thus alſo if you ſhould put them to rot in either Horſe-dung, Earth, Aſhes, or boiling Water, the better to draw Oil from them, there is reaſon to fear ſome ill Quality may thereby be communicated to the Oil; for the Matter being corrupted, it's impoſſible but the Oils muſt be ſomewhat touch'd, ſeeing it is a part of that Matter; and tho' the Oil diſtill'd from things that are thus putrify'd will not be ſpoil'd preſently, yet it will not be long before it corrupts, and even much ſooner comparatively than other Oils that are extracted without any precedent Putrefaction of the Ingredients: And therefore thoſe who are beſt skill'd in theſe Things give it for their Opinion, that the Ingredients for extracting Oils muſt be neither infus'd nor putrify'd, but only pounded, and reduc'd into ſmall Pieces, then paſſed thro' a pretty coarſe Sieve, which will ſerve as well, and even better than Infuſion or Putrefaction, without Braying or Pounding; to which it may be added, that the Buſineſs is ſooner diſpatch'd this way; and that when the Ingredients are infus'd or putrify'd, you will not extract three Drops more than by plain Braying.

After you have prepar'd, pounded, and ſifted your Ingredients, put 'em into a Copper-Veſſel, with a certain Meaſure of Spring-water, *viz.* eighteen Pounds of Water to about two Pounds Weight of the Ingredient; for which purpoſe the Veſſel ſhould hold a dozen to ſixteen *Paris* Pints, that the third Part of it may remain empty when the Water and the Stuff is in. This Water, in reference to the Matter which is to be diſtill'd, ſerves as a Vehicle to carry up its Vapours, and ſeparate the Humours, by the means of its Decoction. You may increaſe or diminiſh the Water, according to the Quantity of your Ingredients; but yet with this Caution, that you muſt ever put in nine or ten times as much Water as your Ingredients; and that your Veſſel, whether made of Copper, Glaſs, Earth, or any other Thing, muſt in its Bigneſs be proportion'd, and ſuit with the Quantity of Ingredients you would diſtil; for ſhould it be either too big or too little, your Pains and Charge will be loſt.

The Quantity of Ingredients and Water abovemention'd, is the moſt certain that can be pitch'd upon, to extract Oil eaſily and in Plenty; for if you put in more, the Length of the Time will tire you; and if leſs, it is with Difficulty that you will extract ten Drops of Oil: But in this, however, Experience muſt be the Guide; foraſmuch as that there are ſome things which will yield no Oil at all, unleſs you put in a great Quantity, as the Seeds of Anniſe, and ſome other Things.

This particular muſt alſo be obſerv'd, that Herbs require a larger Veſſel and a greater Quantity of Water than Seeds and Aromaticks, to extract Oil from them; for the Herbs being not ſo compact, but more ſcatter'd, require a greater Proportion of Water, for fear they ſhould grow dry, and burn in the Copper-Veſſel.

When you have put in both the one and the other, ſuffer 'em to ſteep five or ſix Hours, more or leſs, according to the Nature and Subſtance of the

the Ingredients; or let them ſteep a leſs time, foraſmuch as the Ebullition made in the Belly of the Veſſel, will ſerve to infuſe the Ingredients; cover the Veſſel, and adapt its Helm to it; lute 'em very well together with the Whites of Eggs and Flower kneaded on a Cloth.

When this is done, place the earthen Veſſel on the two Iron Bars in the Furnace, and with ſome Clay or Cement pounded and kneaded, lute the Edge of the earthen Veſſel with the Edge of the Furnace, then put the Copper-Veſſel well ſtopp'd into the earthen one; in ſuch a manner, nevertheleſs, that there may be an Interval of about two or three Fingers breadth between the one and the other: This Interval ſhould be fill'd with clean and pure Sand to the Top of the two Veſſels; and if you will, to the very Neck of the Copper-Veſſel. Let the Beak or Pipe thro' which the Oil diſtils, be turn'd towards the right or left of the Furnace.

Moreover, it muſt be remark'd, that it is in diſtilling of Seeds and Aromaticks, that you are to make uſe of the earthen Veſſel, and Sand between both, and not in diſtilling of Herbs; for the Seeds and Aromaticks are of a more delicate Texture, which may be known by their great Heat and Dryneſs, and the Matter they yield is alſo more delicate and firm; for this Reaſon, the Force of the Fire might trouble their perfect Diſtillation; that is, the Diſtilling, even at the Beginning, would appear a little Muddy, unleſs the ſame were moderated by the Interpoſition of the Sand between the Veſſels.

But in diſtilling of Herbs, the Copper-Veſſel muſt be put into the Furnace without the earthen one, and the Sand between; foraſmuch as the Herbs, by reaſon of their Solidity and harder Subſtance, require Force of Fire more.

It may be concluded from hence, that Oils can't be extracted by diſtilling with a *Bath-Mariæ*, that is, by putting boiling Water round the Copper-Veſſel in a great Caldron; foraſmuch as the Diſtilling-work would be longer about than it ſhou'd be, and be no more advantageous neither: For the *Bath-Mariæ*, or boiling Water, would not yield ſufficient Heat, and in Proportion to the Work; but it proceeds ſlowly, and the Oil always acquires ſome ill Quality if you are too long about the Work, eſpecially if the Matter be not moiſt in it ſelf: Beſides, the Oil would riſe with much Difficulty, and paſs this way into the Recipient; foraſmuch as Strength is wanting, and becauſe boiling Water cannot ſtir it up ſo much as a clear Fire, with earthen Veſſels and Sand between.

The Copper-Veſſel being thus plac'd in the Furnace, fit to its Canal or diſtillatory Veſſel the Recipient, ſet upon a ſmall Stool, as in the Cut; ſtop the Junctures of this Channel and Recipient with Paſte and Bole Armoniack, or with the White of an Egg and Flower ſpread upon a Linnen Cloth.

Then light the Coals plac'd upon the Grate, make a ſlow and gentle Fire at firſt, that ſo you may by degrees heat the Ingredients and the Spring-water that are in the Copper-Veſſel till they boil; yet without throwing the Walms that mount up too much againſt the Helm, as we ſee it happens to ſome Seeds, as Anniſe, which, by reaſon of their rare Subſtance and Viſcoſity, forcibly throw up their Walms; if that happens, the Fire muſt be leſſen'd, and if the leſſening of it will not ſtop the Fury of the Boiling, you muſt take off the Helm, and ſtir the Matter with a Stick; and thus the Froth will turn into Vapour, which a little after may be moderated, ſtopp'd and dried by a middling Fire; then put the Helm on again, and lute it as before.

Keep up and continue the Fire in an equal Degree of Heat, until you find that the Helm is heated, then, or a little before, if you will, fill the Tub or Bucket that encompaſſes the Helm with cold Water, which cooling the Helm, it will thicken and cloſe up the Vapours and Spirits of Oil, which are very ſubtil and very hot, and turn them into Oil. When the cold Water in the Tub grows hot, you muſt let it out thro' the Canal of the Refrigeratory, and put freſh in the room of it.

Some indeed there are, who do not approve of this way of cooling the Helm with freſh Water, becauſe the Vapours, by this Means, will thicken and bind up too ſoon, and before they paſs thro' the Beak of the Pipe; but falling back into the Veſſel, they are diſſolved again, and at laſt, by continual Thickening and Refalls, are waſted, and come to nothing; or at leaſt the continual Ebullition will be the Cauſe that few Vapours will come into the Recipient, and theſe Vapours which thicken ſo ſoon, do not eaſily come out; and hence it is, that you will have but little Oil from your Ingredient, and that which is extracted, will be ſomewhat ſpoiled by Combuſtion.

And there are ſome Perſons inſtead of cooling the Helm in this Manner, to thicken and bind up the Vapours that mount thither, place a Tun very near the Furnace, that has but one Bottom, acroſs which Tun a great Pipe paſſes thro' Holes made for that Purpoſe, which Pipe is fix'd in the Beak or Canal that proceeds from the Helm, well luted together, and ſo goes into the Recipient: This Tun is fill'd with cold Water, by which the Vapours that are convey'd from the Helm into this Tin-pipe are thicken'd, cloſed up, and converted into Oil, and ſo they drop eaſily into the Recipient, with a greater Conveniency, in a greater Quantity, and with more Goodneſs than if they were turn'd into Oil in the Helm by the Coolneſs imparted to them by cold Water, as aforeſaid; and that the Water may not run out of the Tun through the Holes thro' which the Tin-pipe paſſes, Care muſt be taken to ſtop 'em well. Thoſe who have a mind to uſe this Method may do it; however, the other is adjudg'd to be more commodious and profitable, and has not been attended with the ſame Inconveniency, as Experience has taught us; and if any ſhou'd be apprehenſive of ſuch an Inconveniency, they need not fill the Tub with cold Water, but with that which is half warm'd; or elſe cover only the round Part of the Helm with Cloths dipp'd in cold Water, and repeat this often.

Continue in this Manner the Diſtilling without Interruption, and keep up an even Fire, or if there is Occaſion, increaſe it, till the Vapours grow thick one after another, and that all the Liquor they bear, and which is in the Copper-Veſſel, be run into your Recipient; and this may be known when you ſee that of the eighteen Pounds of Water, or thereabouts, you have receiv'd Ten, and that the diſtilling Drops do no longer Taſte nor Smell of the Ingredients: Then you muſt give over, for fear leſt the Matter in the Copper-veſſel ſhould be inflam'd, or ſtick to the Bottom. It may be judg'd that the Diſtilling goes on well, and is in a good Condion, if between the Drops that diſtil there is ſcarce any Space between the Fall of one Drop and another; you may alſo judge thereby of the Quantity and Strength of the Fire: By this means the Copper-veſſel will be empty'd in leſs than ſix or ſeven Hours, if the Weight of the Ingredients and of the Water be duly proportion'd, as before noted.

It muſt be obſerv'd in this Place that the Oil comes out at the ſame Time with the Water, and that the Water which diſtils with the Oil, not only proceeds from the Simple, but alſo from the Water made uſe of to carry on the Diſtilling; which by Reaſon of the Decoction it has had during the Diſtilling, by the Strength of the Fire, has mix'd it ſelf with the pounded Matter, and receiv'd the intire Virtue of it, as may be judg'd by the Smell and Taſte; which is nothing but that of the Simple; and therefore the Water which at the ſame Time diſtils with the Oil, has no leſs Efficacy: It has alſo a greater Force, Virtue, and better Effect, than that which is diſtill'd from Simples in a Limbeck; inſomuch that it ſmells or taſtes ſtronger of the Simples than that extracted by the Limbeck; between which there is no other Difference than that the Water diſtill'd by the Limbeck is that which has been introduced by the Heat of the Sun for the Growth and Nouriſhment of the Simple; and the other which is mix'd with the Simple, out of which Oil is extracted, is by the Power of the Fire ſo incorporated and mix'd with the pounded Matter, that it drains, acquires and retains all its Virtue, ſo as to have the very Taſte and Smell thereof. This Taſte and Smell comes up very near to thoſe the Oil has in it ſelf; tho' it ſhould ſeem as if the Oil ſhould retain all the Taſte and Smell of the Simple; ſeeing the Oil is as it were the Soul and Form which gives being to the Simple; but in a violent Decoction of a Simple and Water, there is ſo great a Diſſolution made of the diſſimilary Parts of the Simple, that the Smell and the Taſte are imparted to both: But the Water and the Oil retain, tho' unequally, the Taſte and Smell of the Simple. Moreover you would be more certain that this Water has retain'd the Virtue of the Simple, with which it was mix'd, by the Diſtilling of its Oil, if you will take the Pains to repeat the Diſtilling ſeveral Times, you will find therein all the Taſte and Smell of its amaſſed Simple; as it happens to Brandy, which has in it the Strength of a great Quantity of Wine: To this end cleanſe the Copper-veſſel, pour into it all the Water that has been diſtill'd with the Oil, diſpoſe and order all Things neceſſary in the ſame Manner as you do in diſtilling the Oils of Herbs; when you find that of about ſeventeen Pounds you have receiv'd one, *viz.* in the firſt Diſtilling, lay it up, for all the Virtue of the Water is got into it, and it will have no leſs Virtue than the Oil.

It's certain, that the Oil, which has been diſtill'd, is a Liquor, which by the Means and Power of the boiling Water with which it was mix'd, has been ſeparated and rooted out of the Matter, and conducted into the Recipient; and ſo the Oil will be always with the Matter, but not always upon the Surface; for it is often at the Bottom, and ſometimes mix'd with it: If the Oil being of equal Quantity with the Water, is heavier, it will be at the Bottom; if it happens that the Oil thro' Cold is congeal'd, and ſeems like ſmall Locks of Wool, then it is mix'd with the Water. Again, the Oil will ſink to the Bottom, if it be of a thick and well compacted Subſtance, ſuch as that of Cinnamon, Cloves, and the like. There are Oils which are blended with the Water when they grow thick with Cold; ſuch as the Oils of Anniſe and Fennel, and this is according to a certain Proportion they have with the Weight of the Water.

In order therefore to ſeparate the Oil which the Water has carried with it, it is proper that the Receiver ſhould be a little pointed at the Bottom, and that there ſhould be a little Hole in the Bottom thereof, which during the Time of diſtilling ſhould be ſtopp'd with Wax, or good Cement, which after diſtilling, and that the Water and Oil are grown cold, being ſituated on a Trevet, may be opened. Now if after you have look'd narrowly into the Recipient, you ſee the Oil at the Bottom of it, you will find when the Cement or Wax is taken away, that the Oil will come out, and the Water remain in the ſaid Veſſel, upon which you ſtop the Hole if you have have a mind to keep it.

If the Oil riſes and ſwims upon the Water, open the Hole, and all the Water will run out, and the Oil will remain in the Bottom of the Recipient.

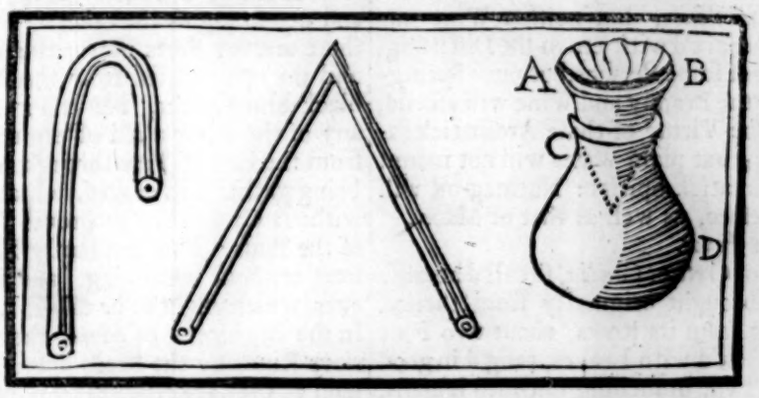
But if the Oil is mix'd with the Water like a Cloud, ſtrain all the Water thro' a Linnen-cloth in the cold Air; and after the Diſtillation is grown cold, it will be eaſy to gather the Oil in the Cloth together with a Knife, *&c.* and put it into a Vial, in which at laſt if there is Occaſion, you may reduce it into a ſubtil Liquor by a moderate Heat in the Sun, or upon hot Aſhes.

If the Oil ſwims upon the Surface of the Water, ſeparate it in the Furnace by way of Digeſtion, with a Silver Spoon.

You may uſe ſome other Methods to ſeparate the Oil from the Water that it has brought along with it; for Example, with a Glaſs Funnel, putting your Finger towards the Point, and underneath, and do the ſame Thing ſeveral Times, which has been done by the Recipent; that

is,

is, by pouring the Liquor into this Funnel: You may do the ſame by a Suction of the Water in the Recipient, which leaves the Oil at the Bottom: This Suction is made by the means of Tin Pipes, which in a ſhort Time will draw the Water out of the Recipient. Some call theſe Pipes Syphons.



Another more commodious Way of ſeparating the Oil is to put the Funnel *A. B.* in ſome Veſſel, as in the Cucurbit *C. D.* put in this Funnel two Pieces of brown Paper, made in the Form of a Coffin, moiſten them with ſome Water, and pour all the Liquor that is in the Recipient into them; the Water, impregnated with a volatile Salt, will run through 'em, and the Oil will remain in the Paper.

Foraſmuch as diſtill'd Oils, as has been obſerv'd before, are the radical Humour of all the Ingredients, and that this radical Humour is as it were the Soul and Form that has given Being to the whole Matter; and upon which the Virtues, Powers, Faculties, and Actions of the ſame Matter do depend; it is not to be doubted but that the entire Virtue of the Simple from which the Oils have been diſtill'd conſiſts in them; but ſo much the more pure and ſublime, when by chymical Operations the ſubtil Subſtances are ſeparated from the groſſer, with which they were mix'd and clogg'd: Hence it is that all the Virtue that was in a Pound of Simples, may be incloſed in a Dram, more or leſs: Beſides, theſe Oils have this Property among others; that by the great Subtility of the Subſtance which they have acquir'd by the Means of the Fire, they penetrate into the inward Parts, and readily put their Virtues in Action.

As to their Duration, Care muſt be taken chiefly after they have been rectify'd, that is, when they have been diſtill'd a ſecond Time in a Retort upon Aſhes, with a ſmall Fire, to put 'em into a double and very thick Glaſs-Bottle, well ſtopp'd with Cement or Maſtick, or Maſtick-wax, without giving 'em any Air, unleſs when you uſe them; which yet cannot be done without Loſs; for as ſoon as they are expoſed either to the Air or Fire, they will exhale and eaſily evaporate, and they will waſte in your very Sight, as you may diſcern by Camphire Oil.

As for the Uſe of Oils, you muſt do it no otherwiſe than by Drops, if they are taken ſimply and alone, whether inwardly or outwardly; for the more commodious Uſe of them for the Body, you muſt melt ſome Sugar in Violet-water, or that of Roſes, Cinnamon or the like, and pour a Drop or two of the Oil you would uſe into them, and form Tablets of the ſame.

Here follows a particular Deſcription of ſome of the Oils that are diſtill'd according to the preceding Method.

The Oils of Seeds, as of Anniſe, Fennel, Elder, Cummin, and others, are diſtill'd in this Manner, Take ſuch a Quantity of Seed as you think fit, as five or ſix Pounds at leaſt, pound them but groſsly, and take care that no one Seed remains entire, put them into a Copper-veſſel, and pour very clear Spring-water upon them, to the Quantity of five and twenty or thirty Pounds, mix them well together, cover the Veſſel with its Helm, and do as before directed. The Oil which comes out firſt is more efficacious than the other; and therefore the Recipient may be chang'd twice or thrice.

It's a Thing worth your Obſervation, that the Oil of Anniſe cannot be diſtill'd in Summer-time, becauſe its Spirits are too ſubtil, and much more ſubtil than thoſe of the Seed of Fennel, whence it is that they will eaſily evaporate by the Heat of the Fire, though it be ſmall and well managed; but the moſt commodious Time for diſtilling it is in Winter; for the colder the Winter is, the thicker it will be, in the Form of Camphire, when it runs into the Recipient; after you have ſtrain'd it through a clean Linnen-cloth, all the Water will paſs through, and the Oil will remain in the Linnen, which you muſt afterwards diſſolve in a great Glaſs with the Heat of a Pan or Stove, and ſo the Phlegm will eaſily ſeparate: This Oil is very good, whether taken only in Drops with ſome Wine or Broth, or in Tablets with Sugar, to comfort the Stomach, help Digeſtion, and to expel Wind; it is proper in Drops for the Diſeaſes of the Lungs, as alſo for thoſe of the Womb, and is of uſe to ſtop the Whites in Women.

Fruits, ſuch as Juniper, Juniper-berries, *&c.* becauſe they are ſomewhat more oily than Herbs and Seeds, do not require ſo great a Quantity of Water as theſe do: Inſomuch that to a Pound of Fruit five or ſix Pounds of Water will be enough;

you muſt pound 'em pretty ſmall, put 'em into a Cucurbit, and do as you did by the Herbs and Seeds: The Oil will come away firſt, and then the Water.

Spices and aromatick Things are diſtill'd in the ſame Manner as Seeds, but neither Wine nor Brandy ſhould be mix'd with 'em in the Diſtilling, as is the Practice of ſome Perſons, but pure Spring-Water, becauſe the Brandy and Wine will aſcend, and not bring the Virtue of thoſe Aromaticks along with them; but plain Water will not mount without the aromatick Spirits: Nutmeg-oil will ſwim on the Surface, as well as that of Mace.

DITCH; ſee *Fence*.

DITTANY, of *Crete* or *Candia*, ſo call'd becauſe this Plant was brought originally from thence, has Stems riſing from its Roots, about two Foot high, ſmall, bedeck'd with Leaves, rang'd in good Order, two by two, branching out into Boughs, at the Extremity of which grow the Flowers, form'd like Plumes of Feathers, in ſlender Ears, of a reddiſh Colour or white; when the Flower is full, they leave a ſmall Pod behind, which ſerves as a Cup to the Flower, containing four Seeds, almoſt round.

This Flower is a great Ornament to Gardens, and is multiplied by the Seed, which muſt be ſown uſually in *March*, as thin as poſſible, and by the Aſſiſtance of its Roots, it being a vivacious Plant: When 'tis grown high enough to be replanted, it is remov'd, and ſet amongſt Flowers of the large Kind; becauſe it being a branching tall Plant, it proves but an ill Neighbour to the dwarf Flowers: It muſt be water'd with the ſame Care as other Flowers, and kept clean from Weeds: It muſt be ſecur'd with Mats from Froſts: It's uſually ſet a Foot aſunder, and three Inches deep, in a Hole made with a Dibble, and the Earth preſs'd down ſomewhat upon its Roots, and water'd preſently after it is ſet: It may likewiſe be raiſed in Pots fill'd with two thirds of Kitchen-garden Earth, and the other with Mould; it requiring ſubſtantial rather than light Earth.

The Root of Dittany is very good againſt Poiſons; for young Children, and the cold Diſtempers of the Womb: It's taken by way of Decoction, or in Powder, to the Quantity of two Drams put into Wine: It likewiſe helps the Menſes: A Dram of it in a Decoction of *Guaiacum* is alſo good againſt Poiſon: Some apply or uſe it in Perfumes.

We have baſtard Dittany, in Latin *Fraxinella*, growing in our Country, of which there are reckon'd three Sorts: 1. That with a reddiſh Flower, which grows about a Foot high, at the upper Part of which Stalks grow many Flowers, in a Spike, at Diſtances from one another, each containing five Leaves of a pale red Colour, ſtriped through with a deeper red; a Taſſel in the Middle, five or ſix Foot long of purpliſh Threads, that bow down with the lower Leaf, and turn up the Ends again with a little Freeze at the End of each; they are ſucceeded by hard and clammy Husks, pointed at the Ends, containing black Seeds, and the whole Plant is of a ſtrong reſinous Scent. 2. A Plant with a red Flower which differs from the other, in that it is bigger in all its Parts, has a longer Spike of Flowers, and of a deeper red. 3. A Plant with a white Flower, whoſe Stalk and Leaves are of a freſher Green, Flowers white, and not ſo big as the other. ——Beſides theſe there are two Sorts more, the one aſh-colour'd, and the other raiſed from the Seeds of this, of a black-blue Colour, but leſs in all its Parts than any of the other: All of 'em continue in flower from the End of *June* throughout *July*, their Seed being gather'd in *Auguſt*, which will be all loſt, without Care taken to prevent it by the Spring of the Buds: This is a hardy Plant, and endures long without removing, and yields many new ones, which ought to be taken from the old Root. In the Beginning of *March* they are raiſed of various Kinds by the Seeds ſown in rich Earth as ſoon as they are ripe, eſpecially of the deep red, white and Aſh Colour.

DIVINE-STONE; ſee the Preparation and Uſe of it under the Article *Eye*.

DOCK, in Latin *Reſeda*, a Plant that has a woody Root, whoſe Stem is a Cubit high; the Leaves grow in no Order, and taſte like Pot-herbs; the Flowers are generally white, ſometimes of a dark yellow, and all the Top of the Stem appears in the Form of an Ear of Corn; the Seed is black, and is contain'd in ſmall Podicles, which open of themſelves to ſhed 'em. This Plant grows near Walls, and among the Corn: It bloſſoms in the Summer.

The Ancients made uſe of 'em to allay Pains, by applying them to the aggriev'd Parts, and ſuch as are ſwell'd by the Gathering of Humours, which this Herb has the Virtue to diſſipate, having ſomething inclining to the Virtue of the Rocket, and the Taſte, which it retains in ſome Degree.

This Herb is call'd *Reſeda* by *Pliny* in his Natural Hiſtory, *De ſecrandis doloribus*; becauſe it was made uſe of to allay Pains in his Time.

DOG, a domeſtick Animal made uſe of for the Guard of the Houſe, and for Hunting. The Dog is the Symbol of Fidelity. Dogs indeed, amongſt all irrational Animals, may deſervedly claim a moſt particular Preference, both for their Love and Services to Mankind, uſing Humiliations and Proſtrations, as the only Means to pacify their angry Maſters who beat them, and turn Revenge, after beating, into a more fervent Love.

As there is no Country in the World where there is not plenty of Dogs, ſo no Animals can boaſt of greater Variety of them both in Kind and Shape; ſome being for Buck, others for Bear, Bull, Boar, and ſome for the Hare, Coney, and Hedghog; while others are for other Uſes, according to their various Natures, Properties and Kinds; neither are the Uſes and Kinds of them ſo general, but their bringing up is alſo eaſy; there being no great Regard to be had to their Food; for they will eat any thing but the Fleſh of their own Species; and that cannot be ſo dreſs'd by the Art of Man but they will find it out by their Noſe, and ſo avoid it.

Now

Now becauſe ſome Authors ſeem to lay a Streſs upon the Colour of Dogs, we ſhall briefly inſert what they ſay, and begin with the white colour'd Dogs, which for the moſt Part are not good to run after all Sorts of Beaſts; but very excellent for the Stag, eſpecially if they are all over white; that is pupp'd without any Spot upon them; and Experience has taught People to put a Value upon ſuch Dogs, by reaſon of the natural Inſtinct they have to perform every Thing well they are deſign'd for, they being curious Hunters, having admirable Noſes, and very good at Stratagems: In ſhort, theſe Dogs are valued, becauſe they are naturally leſs ſubject to Diſeaſes than others by reaſon of the Predominancy of Phlegm in them, which gives them a good Temperament of Body.

A black Hound is not to be deſpiſed, eſpecially if mark'd with white Spots, ſeeing this Whiteneſs proceeds from a flegmatick Conſtitution, which hinders him to forget the Leſſons he is taught, and makes him obedient: Whereas Dogs that have red Spots are for the moſt Part very fiery and hard to be manag'd, by reaſon of the bilious Humour that prevails and cauſes this Irregularity within them. And therefore a black Dog with white Spots is valuable; ſuch a one being uſually very hardy, will hunt well, is ſtrong and ſwift, and holds out a long Time; he will not forſake the Chaſe, and when you are beating the Water for Sport, he well not be frighted at it: And laſtly, he is the more lik'd, becauſe thoſe Diſtempers incident to Dogs, ſeldom befall him.

There are ſome grey colour'd Dogs that are good, and others you ought not to meddle with; that is, Mongrels, that come from a Hound-bitch, that has been lin'd by a Dog of another Kind, or from a Bitch of another Kind that has been lin'd by a Hound. Hounds cannot be good, if they do not entirely retain the Nature that is peculiar to them; and when they do, grey Dogs are to be coveted becauſe they are cunning, never falter, and grow not diſcouraged in their Queſt. It's true, their Senſe of Smelling indeed is not ſo exquiſite as that of thoſe beforemention'd, but they are indued with other Qualities that make amends for it: For they are indefatigable in hunting, being of a robuſter Nature than the others; and Heat and Cold, which they fear not, is alike them.

Yellow Dogs are thoſe which have red Hairs, inclining to brown, and as Choler is the moſt predominant Humour in this Animal, ſo he is found to be of a giddy Nature, and impatient when the Beaſt he follows makes Turns, ſeeing he ſtill runs forwards to find him, which is a great Fault; and therefore they are rarely made uſe of to hunt any other than the Wolf, or ſuch Beaſts as are rarely inclin'd to Turnings: They are too ſwift, open but very little, eſpecially in very hot Weather: They are naturally impatient, and therefore as hard to be taught as they are uneaſy under Correction: They are more ſubject to Diſeaſes than other Dogs, by reaſon of that over Fierceneſs of Temper, which makes them hunt beyond their Strength.

Next, as to the Proportions, Sizes and Features of Dogs: M. *Liger* ſays, the large, tall and big Hounds, call'd and known by the Name of the Deep-mouth'd or Southern-Hound, are heavy and ſlow, and fit for Wood-Lands and Hilly-Countries: They are of deep Mouths and ſwift Spenders: They are generally higher behind than before, with thick ſhort Legs, and are generally great of Body and Head, and are moſt proper for ſuch as delight to follow them on Foot, as *Stop-Hunting*, as ſome call it; but by moſt it is term'd *Hunting under the Pole*; that is, they are brought to that Exactneſs of Command, that in their hotteſt Scent and fulleſt Chaſe, if one but ſtep before them, hollow, or but hold up, or throw before them the hunting Pole, they will ſtop in an Inſtant, and hunt in full Cry after you at your own Pace, until you give them Encouragement by Word of Command, which much adds to the Length of the Sport and Pleaſure of the Hunters, ſo that a Courſe oftentimes laſts five or ſix Hours.

Oppoſite to the Deep-mouth'd or Southern-Hound, are the long and ſlender Hounds, call'd the *Fleet* or *Northern-Hound*, which are very ſwift, as not being of ſo heavy a Body, nor having ſuch large Ears: Theſe will exerciſe your Horſes, and try their Strength; they are proper for open, level and champion Countries, where they may run in View and full Speed; for they hunt more by the Eye than by the Noſe; and will run down the Game in an Hour, and ſometimes in leſs, that is, a Hare; but the Fox will exerciſe them longer and better.

Between theſe two Extremes, there are a middle Sort of Dogs, which partake of both their Qualities as to Strength and Swiftneſs, in a reaſonable Proportion; they are generally bred by croſſing the Strains, and are excellent in ſuch Countries as are mix'd; *viz.* ſome Mountains, ſome Incloſures, ſome Plains, and ſome Wood-Lands; for they will go thro' thick and thin, neither need they be help'd over Hedges, as the Huntſmen are often forc'd to do by others.

A true right ſhap'd Deep-mouth'd Hound ſhould have a round thick Head, wide Noſtrils, open, and riſing upwards, his Ears large and thin, hanging lower than his Chaps; the Fleeces of his upper Lip ſhould be longer than thoſe of his nether Chaps: The Chine of his Back great and thick, ſtrait and ſtrong, and rather bending out than inclining in; his Thighs well truſſed, his Haunches large, his Fillets round and large, his Tail or Stern ſtrong ſet on, waxing Taper-wiſe towards the Top, the Hair under his Belly rough and long, his Legs large and lean, his Feet dry and hard, with ſtrong Claws and high Knuckles. In the whole he ought to be of ſo juſt a Symmetry, that when he ſtands level you may diſcern which is higheſt, his fore or hinder Parts.

For the Northern or Fleet Hound, his Head and Noſe ought to be ſlender and longer, his Back broad, his Belly lank, his Joints long, and his

Ears thicker and ſhorter; in a Word, he is in all Parts ſlighter made, and fram'd after the Mould of a Greyhound.

By croſſing thoſe Breeds, as before obſerv'd, you may bring your Kennel to ſuch a Compoſition as you think fit, every Man's Fancy being to be preferr'd; and it is a well-known Saying.

So many Men, ſo many Minds;
So many Hounds, ſo many Kinds.

Having under this Article, referr'd the Reader to the Diſeaſes incident to Dogs, under their reſpective Heads; but their being bitten or ſtung by ſome venomous Creatures, and others being not eaſily reducible to an Article by it ſelf, it ſhall be added here: And when they are ſtung by ſome Adder, or other Inſect of that Nature, you muſt take an Handful of the Herbs Croſs-wort, Gentian, and as much Rue, the ſame Quantity of *Spaniſh* Pepper, thin Broth, Ends of Broom and Mint, of all an equal Quantity; when that is done, take ſome White and make a Decoction of the whole, letting it boil for an Hour in a Pot; then ſtrain the whole, into which put an Ounce of diſſolved Treacle, and let the Dog ſwallow it; and obſerve to waſh the Bite therewith: If a Dog is bitten by a Fox, anoint it with Oil, wherein you have boiled ſome Rue and Worms.

DOGS-LUGGING, an Injury done by Dogs to Swine; and to prevent the Danger that may ariſe from it, anoint the bitten Place with Vinegar, Tallow, and Soap mix'd together, and it will prevent the Impoſtumation of the Sore, and cure it.

DOG-MADNESS, a Diſtemper very common among all Sorts of Dogs; eaſy to be prevented, but hard to be cured: There are no leſs than ſeven Sorts of Madneſs, amongſt which ſome are eſteem'd incurable; but before we proceed to Particulars, it will be neceſſary to premiſe how it comes, and what are its firſt Symptoms.

The firſt Cauſe proceeds from high Feeding, want of Exerciſe, Fullneſs of Blood, and Coſtiveneſs; as for the two firſt, you muſt obſerve when you hunt them, that they ſhould be better fed than when they reſt, and let them neither be too fat nor too lean, but of the two, rather fat than lean, by which Means they will not only be preſerv'd from Madneſs, but alſo Mange and Scab; which Diſeaſe they will be ſubject to for want of Air, Water, or Exerciſe; but if you have but the knack to keep them in an even Temper, they may live long and continue ſound; as for Water they ſhould be their own Carvers: Then for Exerciſe and Diet, it muſt be order'd according to Diſcretion, obſerving a Medium; and for the latter, give them once a Week, eſpecially in the Heat of the Year, five or ſix Spoonfuls of Sallet-Oil, which will cleanſe 'em: If at other times they have the Quantity given 'em of a Hazle-Nut of Mithridate, 'tis an excellent Thing to prevent Diſeaſes, and 'tis very good to bleed them under the Tongue, and behind the Ears. But if Madneſs has ſeiz'd 'em before you perceive it, they muſt ſpeedily be removed from the reſt, for fear of an Infection.

The Symptoms of this Diſeaſe are many and eaſily diſcern'd; when any Dog ſeparates himſelf contrary to his former Uſe, becomes Melancholy or droops his Head, forbears to eat, and as he runs ſnatches at every Thing; if he often looks upwards, and that his Stern at his ſetting on be a little erect, and the reſt hanging down: If his Eyes be red, his Breath ſtrong, his Voice hoarſe, and that he drivels and foams at the Mouth; you may be aſſur'd he has this Diſtemper.

The ſeven Sorts of Madneſs are as follows; of which the two firſt to be nam'd are incurable, and theſe are the *hot burning Madneſs*, and the *running Madneſs*; they are both very dangerous; for all Things they bite and draw Blood from will have the ſame Diſtemper: They generally ſeize on all they meet with, but chiefly on Dogs: Their Pain is ſo great it ſoon kills them. The five curable Madneſſes are.

Sleeping Madneſs, ſo denominated from the Dogs, great Drowſineſs, and almoſt continual ſleeping: And this is cauſed by the little Worms that breed in the Mouth of the Stomach, from corrupt Humours, Vapours and Fumes which aſcend to the Head. For cure, Take ſix Ounces of the Juice of Wormwood, two Ounces of the Powder of Hartſhorn burnt, and two Drams of Agarick, mix all theſe together with a little White-wine, and give it to the Dog to drink in a Drenching-Horn.

Dumb Madneſs lies alſo in the Blood, and cauſes the Dog not to feed, but to hold his Mouth always wide open, frequently putting his Feet to his Mouth, as if he had a Bone in his Throat. To cure this, Take the Juice of black Hellebore, the Juice of *Spatula Putrida*, and the Juice of Rue, of each four Ounces; having well ſtrain'd them, put thereto two Drams of unprepar'd Scammony, and being well mix'd together, put it down the Dog's Throat in a Drenching-Horn, keeping his Head up for ſome Time, leſt he caſt it out again; then bleed him in the Mouth, by cutting two or three of the Veins in his Gums.

Some ſay that about eight Drams of the Juice of an Herb call'd Hartſhorn or Dog's-Tooth, being given to the Dog, cures all Sorts of curable Madneſs, but whether ſo or not is left to Trial.

Lank Madneſs is ſo call'd, by reaſon of the Dog's Leanneſs and pining away. For Cure, Give 'em a Purge, as before directed, and alſo bleed them. But M. *Chomell* ſays, there is no Cure for it.

Rheumatick or ſlavering Madneſs, occaſions the Dog's Head to ſwell, his Eyes to look yellow, and he will be always ſlavering and driveling at his Mouth. To cure this Sort of Madneſs, Take four Ounces of the Powder of the Roots of Polypody of the Oak, ſix Ounces of the Juice of Fennel-Roots, with the like Quantity

of

of the Roots of Miſletoe, and four Ounces of the Juice of Ivy; boil all theſe in Wite-wine, and give it to the Dog in a Drenching-Horn, as hot as he can take it.

Falling Madneſs is ſo called, becauſe it lies in the Dog's Head, and makes 'em reel as they go, and to fall down. To cure them, Take four Ounces of the Juice of Briony, and the like Quantity of the Juice of Peony, with four Drams of Staveſacre pulveriz'd; mix theſe together and give it the Dog in a Drenching-horn; let him blood alſo in the Ears, and in the two Veins that come down his Shoulders; and indeed bleeding is neceſſary to be uſed for all Sorts of Madneſs in Dogs.

To prevent Dogs from being mad, that are bitten of mad Dogs, comes in no where more aptly than under *Dog-madneſs:* This may be done by bathing them; in order to which, take a Barrel or Bucking-Tub full of Water, into which put about a Buſhel and a half of Soot, which muſt be ſtirr'd well, that it may be diſſolv'd; then put in the Dog that is bitten, and plunge him over Head and Ears ſeven or eight times therein, and it will prevent his being mad; but he ſhould be alſo blooded.

When Dogs happen to be bit as aforeſaid, there is nothing better than their licking the Place with their own Tongues, if they can reach it; if not, let it be waſh'd with Butter and Vinegar made lukewarm, and let it afterwards be anointed with *Venice*-Turpentine: It's alſo good to piſs often upon the Wound: But above all, take the Juice of the Stalks of ſtrong Tobacco boil'd in Water, and bathe the Place therewith: Alſo waſh him either in Sea-water, or Water artificially made ſalt: Give him likewiſe a little Mithridate inwardly, in two or three Spoonfuls of Sack, and ſo keep him apart, and if you find him after ſome time ſtill droop, the beſt way is to hang him.

It will not be out of the way to add, what a late Author adviſes every one that keeps a Dog, and that is, to have him worm'd, which is a thing of ſmall Trouble or Charge, and what he believes would prevent their being mad; and if they are, he is apt to think it prevents their biting of any other Creature; for he ſays, he had three Dogs bit by mad Dogs, at three ſeveral Times, that were worm'd, and tho' they died mad, yet they did not bite, nor do any Miſchief to any Thing he had: That having a mind to make a full Experiment of it, he ſhut one of them up in a Kennel, and put a Dog to him he did not value: That the mad Dog would often run at the other Dog to bite him; but he found his Tongue ſo much ſwell'd in his Mouth, that he could not make his Teeth meet: That that Dog, tho' he kept him with the mad Dog till he died, did not ail any thing, though he kept him two Years afterwards, and gave him no Remedies to prevent any Harm which might come from the Biting of the mad Dog.

But as there are ſeveral ſorts of Madneſs in Dogs, he could not tell whether the Effects were the ſame in all; but his Dogs ſeem'd to die of the Black-madneſs, which is reckon'd the moſt dangerous, and therefore he could not tell how far the following Receipt might be effectual in all Sorts of Madneſs, though it had not failed in curing all the Dogs that he gave it to which were bitten, and all thoſe he gave it not to, died.

The Remedy is this, Take white Hellebore and grate it with a Grater to Powder, which muſt be mix'd with Butter, and given to the Dog: The Doſe muſt be proportion'd to the Size of the Dog: To a very ſmall Lap-Dog, you may give three Grains, and to a large Maſtiff ſixteen Grains, and ſo in proportion to other Sizes. He adds, that the beſt way is, to give him a ſmall Quantity at firſt, that it may be increaſed as it is found to work, or not to work; but that as it is a ſtrong Vomit, and what will make the Dogs ſick for a little time, ſo Care muſt be taken to keep them warm that Day it is given them, and the next Night; and do not give them any cold Water; but when it has done working, towards the Afternoon give them ſome warm Broth, and next Morning give them the ſame before you let them out of the Houſe or Kennel.

This the ſame Author ſays is an extraordinary Remedy for the Mange; that he never knew three Doſes fail of curing any Dog that had it, except he had a Surfeit with it; which if he has, let him blood alſo, and anoint him two or three times over with Gun-powder and Soap, beat up well together, and it will cure him.

A Gentleman cur'd ſeveral Creatures that had been bit by mad Dogs, with only giving them the middle yellow Bark of Buckthorn, which they muſt boil in Ale for a Horſe or Cow, and in Milk for a Dog; and that being bit with one himſelf, he adventur'd to take nothing elſe; but that it muſt be boil'd till it is as bitter as you can well take it.

DOG'S-BANE, a Plant, ſome of whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of the Lilly; there are three or four long Stems ariſing from the Roots, which toward the Top are divided into ſix Parts, and form a kind of a Lilly, of a purple, and ſometimes white Colour: The Root conſiſts of two white Tubercles. It grows upon Mountains and Meadows about *Meſſina*, and the Iſle of *Colchos*, and flowers in *September*. The Root of this Plant is very dangerous, for it ſwells in the Stomach like a Spunge, and ſo will choak thoſe that eat it. The Remedies uſed againſt Champignons, are alſo proper againſt this, and particularly Milk, which is eaſy to be got: However, the Root otherwiſe has a good Taſte, and if apply'd outwardly, is proper againſt the Gout and Rheumatiſm.

DOG'S-CAWL, or *Dog's-Mercury*, a ſort of wild Mercury, whoſe Leaves grow two and two by Intervals from the Knobs of the Stems; and to which Plant they aſcribe the ſame Virtues as to Mercury: There are two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* that which they call the uncreeping and the creeping *Apocynon.*

The uncreeping *Apocynon* ſhoots forth great Twigs of an ill Scent, and pliable like Oziers, which are difficult to be broken: The Leaf is like that of Ivy, except that it is a little ſofter and more pointed at the End, and that it has a diſagreeable Smell. It's a little viſcous, and full of yellow Juice; it produces likewiſe a Flower of a Finger's Length, within which there is black, ſmall and hard Seeds.

It grows in *Languedoc*, near *Pont-Dugar*, and ſeveral other Places, and bloſſoms in *June*: It's of a very hot Nature, but not ſo dry: It's Poiſon to Mankind, and its Leaves incorporated with ſome Fat and Dough, will kill Dogs, Wolves and Foxes, that ſhall eat it.

The creeping *Apocynon* not only creeps on the Ground, but about Trees, be they never ſo high: Its Juice or Milk is perfectly white as that of Tithimale; its Cods are as long as thoſe of Oleander or Roſe-Laurel, tho' much ſmaller; they are coupled together, and appear creſcent-wiſe, being not ſo pointed as thoſe of the other *Apocynon*; and it has likewiſe the ſame Properties, but not to ſo great a Degree.

DOGS-TONGUE; in Latin, *Cynogloſſum*, a Plant that has Leaves like the great Plantain, but they are ſmaller and narrower, cover'd with a white Cotton, and pretty plump and roundiſh.

This Plant grows in Sandy Places, bloſſoms in *June*, and its Seed is ripe in *July*.

A Decoction of the Root of *Dogs-Tongue* in Wine, drank Morning and Evening, looſens the Body, and is good for a Dyſentery, Gonorrhea and Catarrhs: They make Pills of it, which being taken two Hours after Supper, to the Quantity of half a Scruple, will promote Sleep, and ſtop Defluxions: Its Roots, being apply'd outwardly, will make the Hair come again which has fallen off thro' Baldneſs. The Leaves of it being pounded, and apply'd to Burns, St. *Anthony*'s Fire, old Ulcers, Wounds, Inflammations, Pains, Fluxes, and Piles, are very good for 'em; They make of the Juice of it, with Roſe-honey and Turpentine, a ſingular Ointment for Wounds; and alſo Pills of it, to ſtop violent Rheums.

DOOL, a Term in Agriculture, ſignifying a great Bulk or Mount, lying between the plow'd Lands in common Fields.

DORES, a Sort of Inſects that are great deſtroyers of all Corn, both white and pulſe, whilſt it lies dry in the Ground, and before it ſprouts; for when it begins to ſprout, they will no more touch it. The Way they do it, is like Piſmires, to creep in at the ſmall Crevices of the Earth, and finding the Grain, they will, as long as it is dry, feed thereon; and tho' they are no Hoarders, like the other Inſects, yet they are great Feeders, ever chuſe out the fulleſt and beſt Corn, and leave the worſt, which is a double Injury to the Huſbandman.

Now the Way to ſecure or prevent theſe *Dores*, *Dare*, or *Black-Clocks*, is, to make great Smokes in the Corn-fields in Seed-time, which will preſently chaſe 'em from thence; and if that is not ſufficient, then immediately before the Corn is ſown, let the Land be lightly ſown with ſharp Lime, the Smell or Taſte of which, whenever they find, they are preſently gone; for if they ſhould eat the Grain which touches the Lime, it's preſent Poiſon to them, and they die.

DORING or *Daring*; ſee *Clap-Net*.

DRAG-NET; ſee *Spread-Net*.

DRAIN, a ſmall Paſſage made for Water to run Under-ground, with dry Shards at Bottom, and cover'd with Mortar at Top, by which means it prevents the Earth of your Garden becoming too moiſt, too cold, or rotten.

DRAINING OF LAND, an Art to improve thoſe Lands that ſuper-abound with Water, by drawing it off. There are two ſorts of Land that require it. Firſt, *Bog-Lands*, being thoſe that lie between Hills, which commonly have Deſcent enough to drain them; Second *Fenny-Lands*, lying in flat Levels and Fens. *Boggy-Lands* are fed by Springs, pent by the Weight of Earth that dams in the Water, and cauſes it to ſpread in the Ground ſo far as the Earth is ſoft; and therefore the loweſt Part muſt be obſerv'd, and what Deſcent there is, that ſo you may cut thro' the Earth deep enough to take all the Earth away from the Bottom of the Bog a Spit below the Springs, or elſe your Work will be of little Value. The Springs that enrich the Grounds are moſt commonly found at the firſt or ſecond Spit, where any Thing of ſmall Gravel or Stones is to be met; and ſometimes lower in a hungry Gravel: But always lower in Boggy-Land than Ruſhy, and is deep according to the Weight of Earth that pens it in.

The beſt Way to begin the Drain, is at the loweſt Place, and to carry it into the Bog towards the Spring-head; where ſuch Trenches muſt be made either round or croſs the Bog as ſhall be found neceſſary to drain it thoroughly. If the Drains are deep, and that you fear Earth may fall into them, fling in Stones and Brick-bats, and cover them with Wood, Flags, Turfs, *&c.* laying the Earth on again, and the Water will drain between the Stones: But what Drains or Trenches ſoever you make, that you leave open, never lay your Earth in Heaps by the Side of them, as moſt People do; but let the Earth be flung as far from them as you can, or ſpread it in low Places that are near, if your Trenches are ſmall; where they are large, and the Works not too great, carry it away in Wheel-barrows or Carts, if the Ground will allow of it.

Fenny-Lands are of two ſorts; Firſt, Thoſe that are only drown'd by upland Floods, and are very large, and upon great Levels, ſo that the Water cannot run off from them, till the dry Weather helps to conſume it. Secondly, Thoſe that are conſtantly wet, only in dry Times they are ſhallower than in wet. Now in Draining of either of theſe ſorts of Lands, two Things are to be conſider'd; firſt, the Laying of them perfectly dry, which can no otherwiſe be effected, than by the Way before propoſed for the Draining of Boggy-Lands; or, ſecondly, only by the taking off from 'em the Land-floods, Rains, *&c.* that

that fall upon them; the one makes a perfect Cure, and the other only makes the Land ſerviceable in dry times, and leaves the leſs Water for the Sun to dry up; and therefore the loweſt part of the Land is to be conſider'd, and Care muſt be taken to carry off the Land-floods and Streams that way, before you attempt any thing of a thorough Draining, leſt your After-coſt and Labour prove unſucceſsful; which Point, if it cannot be gain'd, make your main Drains wide and deep enough to carry off the Water from the whole Level, and as ſtrait as you can, carrying all ſmall Drains into the middle Drain, which is the main of the Work, always obſerving to keep the Drains largeſt at the Mouth, and to narrow them by degrees, as they run more up into the Lands: Theſe Drains ſhould always be cleanſed in Spring and Fall from Mud, Weeds, *&c.* and tho' the Land-floods are a great Improvement of any Land, where a Vent can be had for them, yet where it cannot be had, becauſe of the Waters meeting with a full Stop, ſo that it muſt be rais'd with artificial Engines, the beſt Way is, to turn all the Water you can from it, and to meet the Land-floods upon the higher Grounds, where they may be ſo taken, as to be carried into Rivers and Channels that lie higher than the Level of the Fens, that ſo you may have the leſs Water to raiſe with Engines; and the beſt Sort for this Purpoſe that we have yet met with, is a Wheel, much uſed in draining the Fens in *Lincolnſhire*, which is turn'd with large Windmill-Sails, made proportionable to the Strength that is to turn them: 'Tis a vaſt Quantity of Water that their turning will row along upon the Flat, where the Water is not to be raiſed any Height; the Spoaks made broad, and ſet a little ſloping, the better to row the Water; which Spoaks are exactly fitted to move between two Boards: But when they are to raiſe the Water any ſmall Height above the Level, the Spoaks are made hollow like Scoops, and ſet ſo as to deliver the Water at that Height. But if the Place require the caſting of it over a Banking that is of any great Height, the End of the Spoaks are made like Boxes; which as the Wheel riſes, lets the Water run into a Circle which is made hollow to receive it; and a Channel being made on the back of the Spoaks, delivers the Water as the Wheel deſcends. If any Dryneſs appears on the Surface of the Levels, and that there are Springs left, ſearch for them; and when they are found, they muſt be order'd in the ſame manner as you were to order the Boggy-Land: But if any ſmall Hollowneſs remains, that does not dry, you need not trouble your ſelf about them if there be no Springs in them that may cauſe their overflowing in Winter.

They have in *Eſſex*, a good Way of Draining-Lands that lie below High-water, and that are ſomething above the Low-water Mark, that have Land-floods or Fleets running thro' them, which make a Kind of ſmall Creek: When they firſt incloſe theſe Lands from the Sea, they do it with a Bank which they make from one Side of the Land they deſign to take in to the other, except a Space left, where the Creek or Land-floods run into the Sea: This, when they begin to ſtop, they do at once with a ſtrong firm Head; only, according to the Quantity of Water they have to vent, they lay in it ſeveral ſquare Troughs, which are compoſed of four large Planks of the ſame Length that they deſign the Thickneſs of the Head to be, and a ſmall Door is fitted towards the Sea, which opens when the freſh Water bears upon it, and ſhuts when the ſalt Water riſes, that end where the Door is being put next the ſalt Water. Theſe Marſhes are commonly very good Land, and furniſh Cattle with good Water, which is a Thing much wanting ſo near the Sea, where theſe Marſhes commonly lie. See *Salt-Marſhes*.

Mills in many Places are a very great Prejudice to Land near Rivers, by damming up of the Water, and by keeping them continually wet. Where you have any ſuch Inconveniency, tho' you cannot draw the Water down becauſe you are not Owner of the Mill, yet you may at ſome Diſtance from the River make Drains to carry off the cold Water that prejudices the Roots of the Graſs into ſome Place below the Mill, which will be but a ſmall Charge, and will much help your Land from being chill'd with the continual Coldneſs of the Water. See *Overflowing of Land*.

Drains, in drowning or watering of Lands, are made to carry off the Water the *Carriage* brings on, and tho' not ſo large, yet muſt bear ſome Proportion to it; and as the leſſer Carriages conduct the Water to every Part of the Land, the leſſer Drains muſt be made among the Carriages in the loweſt Places, to carry the Water off, and widen as they run, as the Carriages leſſen; it being neceſſary the Water be well drain'd, it proving otherwiſe injurious to the Graſs, by ſtanding in Pools thereon.

Drams, the ſmalleſt Denomination in *Averdupois* Weight, of which ſixteen make an Ounce.

Draught-Horse, a Horſe deſtin'd for the Cart, Plough, *&c.* in the Choice of which, for either of theſe Purpoſes, being that which they call the *Slow-Draught*, one is to be choſen of an ordinary Height; for Horſes in a Cart unequally ſorted, never draw at eaſe, but the tall hangs upon the low Horſe. Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, he ſhould be big, large body'd, and ſtrong limb'd by Nature, rather inclin'd to require the Whip, than to draw more than is needful; and for this purpoſe, Mares are moſt profitable if you have cheap keeping for them; for they will not only do the Work, but alſo bring yearly Increaſe. But care muſt be taken to have them well *Forehanded*, that is, to have a good Head, Neck, Breaſt and Shoulders; but for the reſt, it is not ſo regardful, only let her Body be large; for the more Room a Foal has in the Dams Belly, the fairer will be the Members: And be ſure never to put the Draught-Horſe to the Saddle, for that alters their Pace, and hurts them in their Labours. See *Pack-Horſe*.

M. *Chomell* ſays, that a Horſe deſign'd for Draught or Labour, ought to have a Head with large Bones, and not fleſhy, that ſo he may not be ſubject to diſeaſed Eyes; that his Ears ought to be ſmall, ſtrait, and upright, and his Noſtrils ſhould be large and open enough, that he may breath with the more Eaſe and Freedom; that thoſe Horſes who have their Forehead ſunk a little downwards about the Eyes are generally good for Labour; whereas thoſe who are deſign'd for the Saddle, ought to have them even and pretty large; that the Forehead ſhould be always mark'd with a Star, unleſs the Horſe be of a grey or white Colour.

You muſt ſee that he has a bright and lively Eye, full of Fire, and pretty large and forward in his Head, having large Balls, and raiſed Pits, and never ſunk, which ſhews that the Horſe is old, or begot by an old Stallion; and if he has a bold Look, 'tis alſo a good Sign. Sunk Eyes or elevated Brows are indeed Signs of ſome Malignity in a Horſe; but theſe ſort of Horſes will generally undergo much Fatigue.

His Mouth ſhould be pretty wide, being a Quality very eſſential to it, the Palate not fleſhy, and the Lips thin: The Mouth alſo ſhould be cool, and full of Foam, by which they may diſcover the good Temperament of a Horſe, and that he is leſs ſubject to be heated than another; not that the Mouth ſhould be that which muſt be moſt regarded in a Draught-Horſe; for if he has a bad one, he often draws well.

We do not require fine Cheſts in Draught-Horſes, that being not eſſential; all that is to be ſaid on this Occaſion is, that ſuch Animals ought to have pretty thick and fleſhy ones: But his Breaſt ſhould be large and open; his Shoulders ſhould be thick, that he may draw the eaſier, and that his Harneſs may not ſo ſoon hurt him. If he be ſomewhat heavy, he is the better for Draught; for the nearer he is to the Ground, the more he is valued for this Purpoſe. He ought to have double Loins, which may be ſeen by their being a little raiſed up towards both Sides of the Back-bone; he ought alſo to have large and round Sides, to the end he may have the more Guts, and a better Flank; you need not be afraid of his having a great Belly, provided it be not Cow-belly'd, which will make him appear deform'd; he ſhould have full, but no broad Flanks, that he may not ſway in the Back at his Labour.

That Horſe is eſteem'd which has a large and round Buttock, that neither ſinks down nor cuts: Care ſhould be taken that he has a firm and ſtrong Tail; that the Dock ſhould be thick, well furniſh'd with Hair, and placed neither too high nor too low; both which contribute much to the Deformity of the Buttocks. The Legs are Parts of the Body of a Horſe which are moſt to to be conſider'd, as being thoſe which are to ſupport the Burden of the whole Body, to which they ought to ſuit; therefore Legs ſhould be rather flat and broad than round, the Roundneſs of the Legs being a Defect in a Horſe deſtin'd to Labour, which will ſoon ruin him. As for the the hinder Legs, the Thighs ſhould be long and fleſhy, and the whole Muſcle that is on the Outſide of the Thigh ſhould be fleſhy, large, and very thick: It's a Fault to find them fall down plum when the Horſe ſtops: It's alſo a Sign of Weakneſs in the Loins or Hams. However, you are not to conſider the Hind-legs ſo much as the Fore, they being not ſo ſubject to be faulty; the Fore ones being very often bad when the Hind are good. Thoſe Horſes whoſe Legs are too long and too large for their Height are faulty, and you ought not to buy them. You muſt always ſee that he ſtands well and plum when he ſtops in any Place, and if he does otherwiſe, you may conclude he is not good.

The uſual Ways to know the Age of an Horſe is, by his Teeth, Eyes, *&c.* For the Firſt of which in particular, the Reader is referr'd to the Article of a *Horſe's Age*. As to the Eyes, M. *Chomell* ſays, if you would not be deceiv'd, you muſt not content your ſelf to look and examine the Eyes of a Horſe once, twice or thrice, but even ten Times; for the more you view them, the more you will diſcover what you have a mind to know; and you ſhould view that Part always in a Place where there is a good Light; and as ſoon as he is brought out of the Stable, ſometimes ſtanding right before, and ſometimes ſide-ways; but you ſhould never examine the Eyes in broad Sun-ſhine, that being the direct Way to be deceiv'd. It is a good Sign to find the vitrous Part very bright and tranſparent; whereas, if you diſcover ſome Spot, Obſcureneſs, or Whiteneſs therein, and eſpecially if ſurrounded with certain Circles, you may conclude them to be bad; and have nothing to do with thoſe of the Colour of a withered Leaf. You may view the Eye-ball acroſs the vitrous Part, and there diſcover, if you can diſcern a ſmall white Spot therein, which is call'd a Cataract, an Evil very dangerous to the Eye if not timely remedied. That Eye-ball is not good that is of a white, dark, green, tranſparent Colour; a troubled and very brown one, and ſuch as is leſs than the other are to be rejected; the firſt will infallibly be loſt, and the laſt will ſoon become like the other. You are not to reject troubled Eyes, which are occaſion'd by the Strangles with which the Horſe is afflicted, or by the Pain that is cauſed in the Breeding of his Teeth; for as thoſe Diſorders ceaſe, ſo will the Horſe's Eyes brighten and become clear. Sometimes ſmall and ſunk Eyes, and black ones, are to be met with, with which you ſhould have nothing to do; unleſs they are very tranſparent, for they run more Riſque than others of being loſt.

The Nether Jaw of the Horſe ſhould be examined very well, to ſee that it be incommoded with no Gland, which may occaſion the Strangles, and be a means to kill him.

Something may be ſaid in another Place concerning the Feeding of a Draught-Horſe: But for

for the Servant who looks after him, he ought to get up very early, and ſee that all the Harneſs be in good order, and taking away the old Hay out of the Rack, lay freſh Hay in, and clean the Manger, ridding it of all Ordure, Earth, or foul Dung; and while the Horſes are eating their Hay, he ought to take them one after another out of the Stable to curry-comb them, for fear if he ſhould do this Work within, the Duſt might fly to the other Horſes.

If Perſons could be perſuaded of the Neceſſity there is to dreſs Horſes well, they would not be ſo often ſurpriz'd with the Loſs of them for want of this Care, tho' they feed them never ſo well. Its from the Filth that is upon, and about them, that many of the Diſtempers which befal them have their Riſe, and prove their Deſtruction; and it may be held for a certain Maxim, that a Horſe with leſs Food, that is methodically diſpenſed, and well dreſs'd and curry'd, ſhall be fatter, and more ſightly than another, who has more Provender given him, and whoſe Dreſſing is neglected; and therefore the Maſter of a Family ought to be on the watch, and ſee that his Servants, (if they are of themſelves careleſs) ſhould not be wanting in this Particular.

Such ſort of Servants ought to be good humour'd, handy, tractable, nervous, and hardy; and in order to dreſs a Horſe well, they ſhould hold the Curry-comb in the right Hand, and the Horſe in the Left near the Buttock, and lightly move the Comb backward and forward along his Body, and continue ſo to do, till no more Filth or Duſt comes off; and when they have done ſo, they muſt with a Duſt-cloth wipe off all the Duſt that lies on the Horſe, without forgetting to do it over his Body.

They ſhould daily, after they have duſted their Horſes, take a Wiſp of Straw, and twiſting the ſame hard, wet it in Water, with which they muſt rub them all over, and eſpecially the Legs, with which they muſt take a great deal of Pains, by this Means they will remove Obſtructions, and facilitate the Paſſage of the Animal Spirits, which cauſe Motion. Indeed it cannot be expected, this ſecond Dreſſing ſhould be practis'd every Day, but it ought to be done as often as Servants have any Leiſure for it, particularly when the Weather does not permit them to labour abroad; and if they are defective therein, the Maſter of the Family ought to be careful, and make 'em do it. When the Horſes are thus dreſt; the next Thing is, to take the Comb, and gently to comb their Main and Tails, and then they are to be led out of the Stable to Water, and to cheer and divert them as much as poſſible.

Moſt part of the Diſeaſes to which Horſes are ſubject proceed from their drinking bad Waters; ſuch as thoſe that are too vivid or too raw, muddy and too cold. To prevent theſe Inconveniences, you muſt obſerve, that if you are near a River, you ſhould in Summer-time, by all Means, lead your Horſes thither, but as little as may be in the Winter, if you have a Well near Home, for Well-water freſh drawn, during the Seaſon, is warm, and conſequently very good for the Horſes: If you are remote from any River, and that in Summer-time you have no other than Spring-water to give your Horſes to drink; you muſt draw the ſame a good while before it is given them, and expoſe it to the Sun, in Tubs, or very clean Stone-troughs, that you may by that means correct the great Crudity of the Waters, which is extremely injurious to them: You muſt ſeldom or never carry them to drink Marſhy-water, which has very bad Qualities, and will not agree with them.

When your labouring Horſes have drank their Water, you muſt give them their Oats in a Manger that has been firſt clean'd; the Oats ſhould be well ſifted, and cleared from Duſt before you give it them. You ought to take Care to ſmell them, and ſee if they ſmell of Rats, or are muſty, which will make the Horſes loath them. You muſt likewiſe above all things obſerve, whether there is any ſmall Feathers amongſt the Oats, which may, if left therein, do the Horſe a great deal of Injury. The Quantity of Oats allow'd to each Horſe is, ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſs; but ever enough to make them keep up their Fleſh; and while the Horſes are eating their Oats, the Servants are to take their Breakfaſt, and afterwards Harneſs them for the Plough or Cart, as their Occaſions require.

But before they do this, they muſt examine whether any Thing hurts them, either at the Breaſt, Shoulders or Hams, and they muſt ſee that the Collars about their Necks be ſupply'd with every Thing that is requiſite for 'em. If they are to draw in a Cart, you muſt ſee that the Pad upon their Backs does no way hurt 'em; that the ſame ſits every way even, and that it be well ſtuffed with Hair in the Pannels, for fear it ſhould bear too hard upon the Horſe's Back.

The Horſes being thus manag'd, and every Thing in good order for the Work, whether with Plough or Cart; thoſe Servants who underſtand their Buſineſs well, do not work 'em at firſt too hard, but every Turn let 'em gently breath; whereas, if they do otherwiſe, they will very often find 'em decline their Food after their Return from their Labour; by which ill Management they ſometimes run the hazard of Foundering, or having their Greaſe melted; and therefore to work 'em gradually is the beſt and ſafeſt way. When the Horſes are returned from the Plough, *&c.* as towards Noon-tide, or the like, they are uſually all in a Sweat, and the Men muſt not fail to rub 'em with a Wiſp of Straw; this is the firſt Thing they are to do after they are brought into the Stable; then let 'em prepare ſome Bran that is very well moiſten'd, and put it before 'em in the Manger, to make 'em mumble the ſame, and this will make 'em eat the Hay with a greater Appetite; the Bran being order'd as before, will cool their Mouths, which are dry'd thro' the Heat occaſion'd within by their Drawing; and notwithſtanding the Horſes are thus hot, it is very rarely that any Inconvenience

happens to 'em, eſpecially if the Water wherein the Bran has been ſteeped be uſed rather too hot than too cold: When ſuch Precautions are not taken, it is no Wonder the Owners, and their Servants, very often find their Horſes loath their Food, the Dryneſs of their Tongues rendering all other Food ſet before them inſipid; and therefore thoſe Perſons who love their Horſes ought carefully to obſerve this Method, and they will find their Account in it.

We daily ſee Perſons who pretend to be well skill'd in the Management of Horſes, as ſoon as, after hard Labour, they are brought back to the Stable, never fail to rub their Legs with Wiſps of Straw, alledging, that this is the way to refreſh and ſupple 'em very much; but they are much miſtaken in the Point, for the Horſes after hard Labour, muſt not have their Humours much agitated, and by this Action they muſt needs fall upon their Legs, which will tend to make 'em ſtiff and uſeleſs. The Author adds, that he was willing to give them this Information and Caution, judging it very neceſſary for the avoiding of thoſe Inconveniences which daily happen by that ill Method; which cannot be follow'd after ſuch an Admonition but by thoſe who are obſtinate in their Way, and will ruin their Horſes; not that our Author diſapproves the rubbing of their Legs, which he ſays is very wholſome; but it muſt not be done when they are too hot; and they ſhou'd confine themſelves only to the rubbing of their Bodies when they are in a Sweat, and let their Legs alone.

Their Racks being well ſupply'd with Hay, you muſt ſuffer your Horſes to reſt two Hours, or thereabouts, then lead 'em to Water, to a River if near, or otherwiſe as before directed; and then in a little time after they have eaten their Oats, to work again with 'em. In the Evening when your Ploughing or other Work is over, the firſt thing to be done after they are ty'd to the Rack, is to lift up their Feet, and ſee if there is any Defect in the Shoes, and at the ſame time take out with a Knife the Earth and Gravel which is lodg'd in the Foot between the Shoe and the Sole, and put in ſome Cow-dung: This your Servants often neglect, and therefore the Maſter ought to make them do it before his Face.

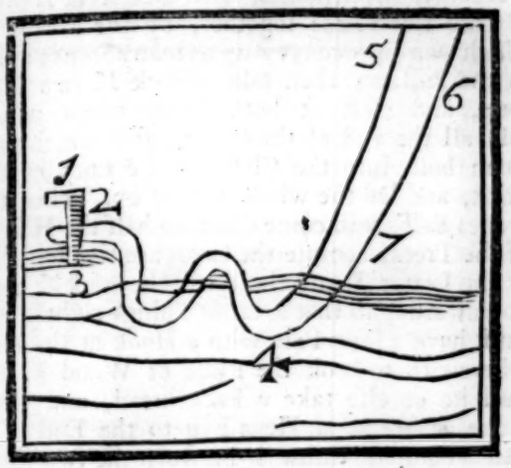
A Thing very eſſential for the Preſervation of all ſorts of Horſes, but more particularly needful here in reſpect to Draught-horſes, is good Litter, which to theſe Animals is comparatively the ſame as clean Sheets are to Men. Many there are who ſuffer the Dung to rot a great while under their Horſes; ſome through Lazineſs will not clean their Stables; and others ſay, they leave the Dung there that it may receive more Juice, and be the better Manure for the Ground; but it is very wrong Reaſoning, to ſay, we do this to ſave five Shillings and loſe ten; for you are to know, that the Dung being heaped up for a conſiderable Time, does ſo over-heat the Horſe's Feet, that this alone is enough to ruin them entirely. Hence alſo ariſe ſo many Inconveniences to the Owners of them, that they are often obliged to keep them in the Stable, without doing any Work, which embarraſs either the Maſter to whom they belong, or the Servant who has the Care to dreſs them; and this Inconvenience proceeds only from their Ignorance of the Cauſe; and therefore it is of the higheſt Importance, that the Stable ſhould be cleanſed as often as poſſible, and the Horſes have freſh Litter given them; beſides, it is natural to believe, that all Animals hate their own Ordure; and it is abſurd to think, that a Horſe which is one of the cleaneſt amongſt them ſhould not do ſo.

Freſh Litter has a Virtue to make Horſes ſtale as ſoon as they come into the Stable; whereas, when they find no ſuch therein, they decline piſſing; and if People knew what Refreſhment it is to a Horſe to piſs at his Return from Labour, they would be both more curious and careful, to let him have that which will promote it, than they are.

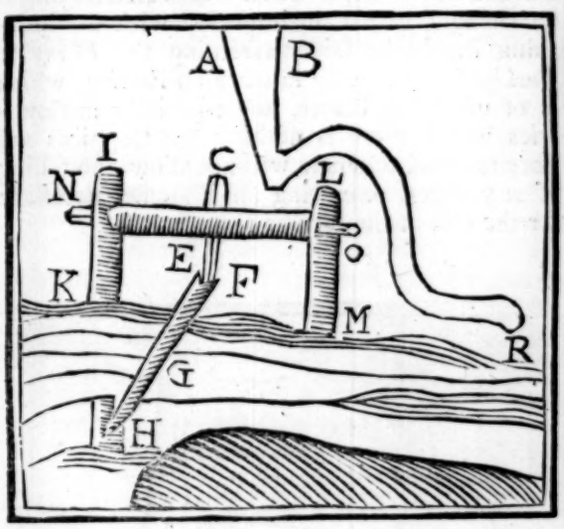
This ſtaling, after much Fatigue will prevent Obſtructions in the Neck of the Bladder, or Paſſage of the Urine; but if otherwiſe, and that this ſame Urine comes to lodge in the Bladder, it will cauſe ſome Inflammations there, which are very dangerous Evils for Horſes, and of which they very often dye, without preſent Relief: Hence you may judge of the Neceſſity there is to let your Horſes frequently have freſh Litter.

As to the remaining Care you ought to take of your Horſes, ſo that they may paſs the Night as they ought; you need no more after you have well rubbed them, than to ſupply their Racks with Hay enough, which they muſt feed upon after they have eaten their Oats; and continuing thus daily to manage them, it will be the means to keep them in a Condition to do you good Service. If you would ſee more about buying other ſorts of Horſes, ſee *Rules for buying Horſes.*

Draw-Nets, a Device to catch Birds, and eſpecially *Woodcocks*; the Figure of which will be found under that Article; to which ſomething to be ſaid here does refer. There are two Ways, ſays our *French* Author, to hinder the Cords or Lines of your Drawing-net from hurting your Hands, and to keep you from Cold. Suppoſe the Crochet or Hook *R.* in the ſaid Figure, ſhould be denoted here by the Figure 1, the Ends of the two Cords 2 and 3, and the two Lines 5 and 6, were the Cords which keeps the Net extended. When you ſit in your Lodge, hold the Place mark'd 7 very firm in one Hand and with the other paſs the two redoubled Cords together to the Figure 4 between your Legs, and bring them over your Thigh, then keep 'em tight enough; quit the Places, and ſo with either of your Hands you will hold the Cords without Trouble; but you muſt be very ready in opening them, and ſeparate your Knees when the Woodcock gets into the Net.



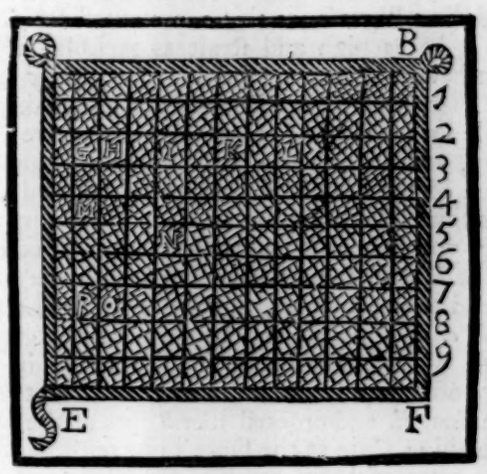
Another way of holding the Net without feeling any Cold, or hurting your Hands, is repreſented in this Figure.



Suppoſe the Seat in the Lodge be towards the Letter *R.* drive the Stick *H.* into the Ground, it muſt be about two Inches thick, and the Breadth of Four Fingers above Ground; at a Foot and a half from this little Stake, as you go towards the *Draw-Net*, at the Places mark'd *K.* and *M.* drive two other thick Stakes into the Ground, and they muſt not exceed a Foot above Ground; a Hole ſhould be bored in them within two Inches of the upper End, into which you may thruſt a Finger: Take a turned Piece of Wood *N. C. O.* whoſe Ends *N. O.* muſt be no thicker than ones little Finger, that they may the more eaſily turn in the two Holes *I.* and *L.* into which you muſt thruſt them. You muſt make a Hole in the Middle of the ſaid round Piece of Wood, big enough to receive a Peg as thick as your Finger; and five or ſix Inches long. This Piece of Wood ought to be fixed in the Holes before you drive the two Stakes into the Ground.

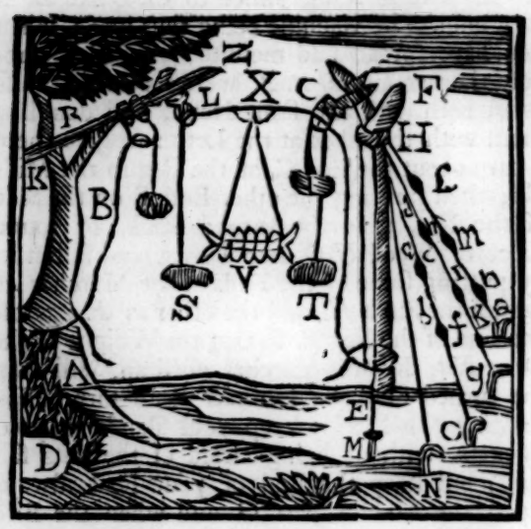
Beſides this, take another Piece of Wood *H. G. F.* let it be flat like a Piece of a Pipe-Stave, and cut at both Ends in the Form of a Half-Moon, that ſo being joined to the Stake *H.* it may hold. The Machine being thus made, when you have ſpread and mounted your Net, ſuppoſe the two Lines *A. B.* were its Cords, raiſe them both with the ſame Hand, and doubling them with the other at the Letter *C.* give them a turn about the End *C.* of the Peg in the Middle; then puſhing the other End *E.* on the Side of the Net, give the turned Stick, or round Piece of Wood *N. O.* two Turns, and faſten it, by putting ſome of the Ends of the Marcher *H.* againſt the Stick *H.* and the other at *F.* againſt the End of the Peg *E.* ſo that the Weight of the *Draw-Net*, by this Marcher or Trap, will ſtop the turned Stick, and hinder it to turn. You may by this Device keep your Hands in your Pockets, without being afraid of the Nets falling; but keep the End of your Foot always upon the Middle-part *G.* and when the Bird comes to your *Draw-Net* ſtir your Foot, and the Net will as readily fall as if you held it with your Hands.

This *Triple Draw-Net* ſerves chiefly for Paſſes made about Foreſts: They are very convenient, becauſe one Man can pitch ſeveral of them without being obliged to watch the coming of Woodcocks. Behold the Form of this ſort of Net in the following Cut.



In order to the making of this Net you muſt take meaſure of the Breadth and Height of the Place where you are to uſe it, and faſten it to a Nail in order to meaſure off the Square Meſhes, as you will find under the Article *Net* and *Net-making*, where we treat of making a *Net* that will ſhut like a Bag, which muſt conſiſt of good thick Thread twiſted four-double, and the Meſhes muſt be ten or a dozen Inches broad.

It is difficult in great Foreſts and Woods that are equally thick and tall, to make Glades without felling a great many Trees, and yet you are not ſure your *Draw-Net* will do, without you meet with a Place of ten or a dozen Arpents or more, each of which conſiſts of an hundred Perches ſquare, without any Trees, and that the Glade adjoins to it. In caſe you can have no ſuch, you may try the following Invention repreſented by this Figure.



Pitch upon ſome clear Place on the Side of a Foreſt; for Example, ſuppoſe *A. D.* to be the Foreſt, and the Space between the Tree *A.* and the Letter *E.* to be the void Space, five or ſix Fathom broad. Pitch upon a tall and ſtrait Tree on the Side of the Wood, as that mark'd *A.* lop off the Branches towards your clear Ground, and faſten to the Top of the Tree a ſtrong Pole as at *K. R. Z.* ſeek out a Tree in the Wood of a middling Bigneſs, as that repreſented by *E. F.* let it be as high and ſtrait as poſſible; when you have taken off all the Branches, carry it to the Place where your *Draw-Net* is, and making a Hole in the Ground, as at *E.* four or five Foot deep, and ſix or ſeven Fathom diſtant from the Edge of the Foreſt *A.* put the thick End of it into this Hole, lift it up, and let it ſtand upright, after you have firſt tied within two or three Foot of the End *F.* ſome Bands of Wood faſten'd end to end to one another, as you ſee by the Letters *a. b. c. d. e. f. &c.* and let them be kept tight, with Wooden Hooks fix'd quite round in the Ground; they ſhould be nine Foot diſtant from the Foot *E.* and ordered like Ropes at the Maſt of a Ship: Care at the ſame Time muſt be taken that none of them reach to the Glade or Space between *A.* and *E.* for fear of entangling the Net. You muſt ſo ſet your Tree which you have cut, that the Point *F.* incline two Foot, or thereabouts, towards the Paſs to the Foreſt; and you are to faſten the Pully *C.* to the ſmall End with a Cord or Packthread thruſt thro' it, as alſo the Tree *A.* and thro' the Pully *L.* You may leave the thick Cords there; but becauſe Thieves might be tempted to ſteal them, the beſt Way is to leave only the Packthreads, and even to ſhorten them, by tying a ſmall Packthread *B.* to one End, twiſting the other about the Trunk of the Tree, at a Place where they are not to be come at, eſpecially without climbing up as far as the Part *E. H.* of the cut Tree, but the beſt Way is to take with you a light Ladder ſix or eight Foot high, by which you may more eaſily ſecure your Goods.

Another Invention is, after the Flight is over, to take two Cords together, by the Means of which you may convey up as many Stones as far as the Pullies; then take a Stick *V.* two Foot long, and cleft at both Ends, about which fold all the reſt of the Cords, after which paſs them both into the Clefts at the Ends of the Stick, and let the whole mount up. Thus the Stones *S. T.* will come down to half the Height of the Trees, becauſe the Cords are tied together at the Letter *X.* and there will the Stick *V.* hang downwards; ſo that to order Things rightly you muſt have a long Pole with a Hook at the End, wherewith to hook the Piece of Wood *V.* and pull it, or elſe take a Packthread, and tie a Stone as big as an Hens Egg to the End of it that you may throw it between the two Cords over the Stick *V.* and by that means to pull it, as with a Hook. It remains only to obſerve, that you may place ſeveral *Draw-Nets* round about the Foreſt, and one Man can pitch ten or a dozen of the triple Ones. This Article might be thought to remain imperfect without ſomething ſhould be ſaid concerning the *Flying* or *Buckled Draw-Net*, by ſome call'd *Pantine*, which is of uſe in all Places, and eſpecially in Countries where there is nothing but Coppices and Foreſts, whoſe Owners will not allow the felling of any Trees, or cutting off Branches neceſſary for the Uſe of the former Nets.

Take two Poles as *F. B. C. D.* as thick as your Arms, of one and twenty Foot long, they muſt be ſtrait and light, and pointed at the thick End; faſten to each ſmall End *B. D.* an Iron, Copper, or ſuch like Buckle, to ſerve inſtead of a Pully: You muſt alſo have a *Draw-Net* with Buckles, into which you muſt paſs a ſtrong Packthread that is even, and twelve Fathom long. This Packthread is denoted by the Letters *B. G. D. E.* you muſt fold it that it may not be entangled with the Net: You muſt in like manner have a Wooden Hook *E.* of a Foot long, for the Con-

Conveniency of carrying your Implement, and uſe as you have occaſion.

It is to be obſerved, that this *Draw-Net* muſt be pitched no where but on the Sides of a Coppice, near ſome Vineyard or Garden in the Highways, or Walks, in a Foreſt or a Park, eſpecially when theſe Places adjoin to Fields, or open Grounds in the Middle or between Woods. You may likewiſe ſpread this Net along a Brook, at the Bottom of a Pond, and indeed in a Manner, in all Places frequented by Woodcocks. You muſt uſe it in this manner.

Suppoſe the Tree *L.* ſhould be the Side of the Wood, or ſome other Place, where you have a mind to pitch your Net. You muſt unfold it, and take an End of the thick Packthread which paſſes thro' the Buckles, and tie it to the End of the Pole at the Letter *B.* paſs a ſmall Packthread *F. K.* into the Buckle which is at the End *B.* and tie it to the firſt Buckle *B.* of the Net; that you draw it like a Bed Curtain. Then ſtick the Pole *B. E.* quite round the Wood *L.* in ſuch a manner, that it may ſtand firm in the Ground, and ſlope a little towards the Tree *H.* Take the other End of the thick Packthread *E.* and paſs it alſo into the Buckle or Ring *D.* which you are likewiſe to pitch in the Ground about five or ſix Fathom diſtant from the Wood or other Pole *B. F.* then withdraw ſeven or eight Fathom diſtant from the Net, to the Foot of ſome Tree or Buſh, or elſe to ſome Branch which you have pitched on purpoſe over againſt the Net, as the Place mark'd *Z.* or *E.* Here you muſt fix the Hook, and tie the End of the thick Packthread; and then pulling the whole, till the Net is mounted, you muſt next twiſt the Cord twice or thrice about the Hook, to the end that you may keep it tight while you go to pull the ſmall Packthread *E.* in order to extend the Net; when this is done return to the Hook, unfold the Cord, and ſit near the Buſh or Cover, without ſtirring, having your Eyes always to the Net, that you may let it fall when the Woodcock gets into it, which you muſt kill as ſoon as taken, and ſetting your Net readily again, do as before. It would not be amiſs to put a ſmall Packthread into the laſt Buckle *D.* of the Net, as on the other Side, by which you will more readily adjuſt the *Draw-Net.*

Theſe ſort of *Draw-Nets* ſhould have no other than Lozenge-Meſhes, becauſe they muſt glide along the Cords, like a Bed-curtain; the Net ſhould not be above five or ſix Fathom wide, and two and an half, or three in Height. The Meſhes ſhould be two Inches broad, or two and an half, or three at moſt; the Net ſhould be made of good fine, but ſtrong Thread, and the Copper Buckles faſten'd to all the Meſhes of the laſt upper Row *B. D.* the Leaver muſt be made twice as long as you would have the Net to be in Extent; then having a Quarter more than the Meaſure of the Height, you muſt accommodate the Buckles, which being adjuſted in the manner they ought to ſtand, paſs a middling Cord or elſe a Packthread as thick a Writing-Pen into all theſe Buckles.

You ſhould have two other ſmall Packthreads *B. G. D. C.* which you muſt paſs into the Range of the Meſhes of both Sides, one of which muſt be faſten'd to the Buckle *B.* and the other to that at *D.* in order to keep the Net right when you make uſe of it; and therefore the two Ends *E.* and *G.* muſt be looſe, and longer than the Height of the Net by ten or twelve Foot. This Net muſt be of a brown Colour.

The *Draw-Nets* are uſually made with Lozenge-Meſhes, becauſe there are few Perſons who know how to make them otherwiſe; but it is the Advice of M. *Chomell* to make them as much as you can of Square-Meſhes; for when they are thus wrought and pitch'd in the Paſſes, they are ſcarce to be ſeen, and when entangled with ſome Sprigs or Pieces of Wood, you may eaſily get clear of them, which otherwiſe will contract the Nets too much in ſome Places, and darken the Space, which frightens the Woodcock, and either makes him go back or paſs over it.

We are alſo to obſerve concerning *Draw-Nets* with Lozenge-Meſhes, that more Thread and Labour is required than for thoſe with four-ſquare ones, which are ſooner made, and have no ſuperfluous Meſhes. However, every Body is at Liberty in their choice either of the one or the other.

If you would have a *Draw-Net* with Lozenge-Meſhes, meaſure the Breadth of the Place where you are to ſpread it, and make the Net near twice as long as that Meaſure. Its Height ſhould be from that Branch where the Pully is, to within two Foot of the Ground; and that you may comprehend it the better, conſult the firſt Figure under the Article *Woodcock.* The Breadth is from the Letter *V.* to the Letter *X.* being the Places where the Stones ſhould fall, which is ſuppoſed to be faſten'd at *M.* and *N.* when the Net is ſpread: The Height ſhould be taken from the Pully to come down near the Letter *X.* the Net muſt therefore be made one third Part longer than the Height; for being extended in Breadth, it will ſhorten one third. When the whole Net is Meſhed, you muſt have a Cord that is not quite ſo thick as your little Finger, thro' all the Meſhes of the laſt Range *M. N.* you muſt faſten both Sides, tying the firſt ſix Meſhes of the Row together to the Cords ſo that they may ſlip along; do the ſame by the other Side: Theſe two Places muſt be diſtanced, according to the Width of the Paſs, leaving the reſt of the Meſhes of the Net above looſe, ſo as to ſlip, or to be drawn from one Side to the other like a Bed-curtain: Then to each of theſe Cords tie a Packthread, which you muſt paſs into the laſt Range of Meſhes on the Sides, that ſo you may faſten the Net as it ſhould be, to the two Trees *A. B.* a Foot or two of the Cord ſhould be ſuffered to hang down at each End of the Net, wherewith to tie the Stones when you would ſpread the Net.

If you would have a *Draw-Net* with Square Meſhes, take the Breadth and Height, and work as aforeſaid: When the Net is finiſh'd, verge it above with a pretty ſtrong Cord, and paſs two

Packthreads thro' the Meſhes, on both Sides, in the ſame manner as in that made Lozenge-wiſe, and leave alſo both Ends of the Cord ſo that the Stones may be tied therewith.

Dressing and cleanſing of Woods, a Piece of good Husbandry very neceſſary to be underſtood, and practiſed by all Gentlemen and others, who are owners of Trees and Underwoods: There are indeed many Foreſts and Woods, ſays Mr. *Lawſon*, wherein you ſhall have for one thriving Tree, four, nay ſometimes twenty four, evil thriving, rotten and dying Trees, even while they live, and inſtead of Trees, thouſands of Buſhes and Shrubs. What Rottenneſs, what Hollowneſs, what dead Arms, wither'd Tops, curtail'd Trunks, with Loads of Moſs, drooping Boughs, and dying Branches, ſhall you ſee every where, and thoſe that are in this ſort, are in a manner all unprofitable Boughs, canker'd Arms, crooked, little and ſhort Bolls: What an infinite Number of Buſhes, Skrags of Haſles, Thorns, and other unprofitable Wood, which might be brought by Dreſſing to become great and goodly Trees.

Now to conſider the Cauſe; the leſſer Wood has been ſpoiled by careleſs, unskilful and untimely *Stocking*, and much alſo of the great Wood. The greater Trees at their firſt Riſing, have fill'd and overladen themſelves with a Number of waſteful Boughs and Suckers, which have made themſelves and the Boll knotty, moſtly for want of Dreſſing; whereas if in the Prime of Growth, they had been taken away cloſe all but one Top, and clean by the Bulk, the Strength of all the *Sap* would have gone to the Bulk; and ſo it would have recovered and cover'd its Knots, and have put forth a fair, long and ſtrait Body for Timber, profitable, huge, great of Bulk, and of long Duration.

And whereas it might be objected, that if all Timber-Trees were ſuch, we ſhould find it difficult to have crooked Wood for Wheels, Corbs, *&c.* The Anſwer is eaſy, that dreſs all you can, there will be enough crooked for thoſe Uſes: More than this, they grow in moſt Places thick, that neither themſelves, nor *Earth*, nor any thing under or near them can thrive, nor Sun, Rain, nor Air come well at them.

You may ſee a Number of Hags, where out of one Root, three or four, nay more (ſuch is Men's unskilful Greedineſs, who deſiring many, have none good) pretty Oaks or Aſhes ſtrait and tall, becauſe the Root and the firſt Shoot gives Sap amain: But if one only of them might be ſuffer'd to grow, and that well and cleanly prun'd all to its very Top, what a Tree would they have in Time; and we ſee by thoſe Roots continually and plentifully ſpringing, notwithſtanding ſo deadly wounded, what a Commodity would ariſe to the Owner and the Publick if Woods were cheriſhed and orderly dreſſed; the waſte Boughs cloſely and skilfully taken off, would give us ſtore of Fences and Fuel, and the Bulk of the Tree in time would grow of a huge Length and Bigneſs.

Now as to what is offer'd concerning the Dreſſing and Cleanſing of Woods, as alſo *Pruning*, two things naturally offer themſelves to the Benefit of the Proprietors; firſt, that the Profit which will accrue from the Fall of the diſtemper'd and decaying Timber and Underwood, will afford a Sum of Money ſufficient to make large Plantations; and ſecondly, that the Trees which remain ſtanding after the Weeding is perform'd, will grow and exceedingly proſper by being then at Liberty to receive a greater Quantity of Nouriſhment from the Earth, and by enjoying ſuch a Proportion of Air, as their Age and Strength will require. See *Pruning of Foreſt Trees*, *Planting of Timber Trees* and *Coppices*.

Drift, a Term relating to *Foreſts*; *the Drift of a Foreſt* being an exact View and Examination taken at certain Times, as Occaſion ſhall ſerve, to know what *Beaſts* are there, that none be *common* therein, but ſuch as have a Right, and that the Foreſt be not over-charg'd with the Beaſts of *Foreigners*.

Dropsy, a Diſtemper incident to Mankind, and cauſed by an Abundance of Waters, which are gather'd together in ſome Parts of the Body, as in the Breaſt, Belly, Brains and Legs.

There are ſome who ſay, that the Dropſy is cauſed by a Swelling, proceeding from the Weakneſs of the Liver, or of other Parts; the Matter is contain'd between the *Peritonæum* and the Inteſtines, within the Bounds or Spaces of the Breaſt or Stomach, and of all the Veins.

When the Dropſy proceeds from the real Indiſpoſition or Defect of the Liver, its known by an Hardneſs and Pain that is felt in touching it, by a ſmall dry Cough, the withdrawing of the Lungs downwards, Litherneſs or Supinity of the Belly, and harden'd Subſtances.

When it proceeds from other Parts, as from the Spleen, Obſtruction of the Bladder and Kidneys, or from a ſuppreſs'd or exceſſive Flux of the Matrix, or the Piles, Chyle grown cold, or of the Lungs; every one will diſcover that by their own Indiſpoſition.

Moſt of thoſe who get to be cur'd of old Ulcers, or old Emrods, for the moſt part become Dropſical: If they feel Pains like the Cholick about their Kidneys and Navel, and that nothing they take does relieve them, they fall into a Tympanick Dropſy. If the Spleen is indiſpoſed in ſuch a manner, that it threatens a Dropſy, they will be the more likely to be attack'd in the *Autumn* than at any other Seaſon of the Year; but it is not ſo dangerous as that which attacks the Liver.

Thoſe who are of a very hot and dry Conſtitution, are more in danger of the Dropſy than any other Diſeaſe.

If dropſical Perſons have Ulcers upon their Legs, they will never Recover.

The Poor are ſooner cur'd of the Dropſy than he Rich, becauſe Diet in this Diſtemper is an admirable Remedy.

The Aſcites is more dangerous than the Tympany, and the Tympany than the Anaſarca, which are all three different Dropſies.

The

The Aſcites proceeds from a great deal of Seroſity and very little Blood, by reaſon of the Weakneſs of the Liver and Reins, which being ſpread between the *Epiploon* and *Peritonæum*, float in the Belly, as Wine does in a Bottle that is half full: It's incident to Perſons who eat ſalt Meats or ſpiced Things to exceſs, or who drink much Wine, Brandy, or other Liquors, that dry up the Liver in ſuch a manner, that it muſt neceſſarily open it ſelf and be ſplit as much as an earthen Pot will near the Fire, without Moiſture in it.

It now and then ſucceeds burning Fevers, frequent Vomitings, and a Flux of Blood, proceeding from ſome Vein in the Entrails, which has been torn or broken.

Our Author now proceeds to the Remedies for the Dropſy, and that call'd the *Aſcites*; ſaying, that the Body in this Dropſy ſinks, and grows lean, that the afflicted Party breaths with Difficulty, that he makes thick and red Water, has no Inclination to piſs; and tho' his Fever be ſmall, yet it is without Intermiſſion.

It's only in this Kind that Bleeding plentifully is ordered, and therefore it may be done from time to time. Gliſters alſo would yield great Relief: They prepare 'em of the Herb Mercury, Leeks, Mallows and Camomile, mixing ſome Leaves of Rue and Anniſe therewith; and in this Decoction they put four Ounces of courſe Sugar, a Pinch of Salt, with three Spoonfuls of the Oil of Olives.

The Patient is to be purg'd once or twice a Week with a Dram of Rhubarb, and as much Agarick, half pounded, and infuſed for a Night in hot Aſhes, in a Glaſs of the Decoction of Agrimony and Betony; next Day, after having ſtrained this Infuſion, you muſt diſſolve ſix Drams of double Catholicon therein; or elſe take the Juice of the Flower-de-Luce, or Garden-Flag, to the Quantity of what may be contain'd in half an Egg-ſhell, with two Drams of Rhubarb reduced into Powder, and four Ounces of hony'd Water; let 'em be mix'd together, and let this Potion be given faſting, and the ſame being repeated twice a Week, will have an admirable Effect: And the following Preſcription will have no leſs Virtue if made uſe of.

Take an Ounce of the Juice of the Root of Palma-Chriſti, with as much Sugar; it muſt be taken faſting; it will not inflame the Throat ſo much as the former.

You may every Morning in ſome Broth, take half a Dram of Fern-root, or of the Root of wild Cucumber reduced into Powder, or three Drams of Wall-wort Seed may be taken in White-Wine; or the Patient may drink five Ounces of Broom-water three Hours before he eats any Thing.

But if he makes Water with Difficulty, let him take five Grains of the Aſhes of Crickets, little Animals found in Baker's Ovens, in a Glaſs of White-wine; or elſe boil two Drams of the Seed of Spinage in four or five Ounces of Whey made of Goats-milk, which muſt be taken faſting; or let a Poultis be apply'd, partly of Cow, Goat, or Pigeons-dung, provided this laſt be dry, Oil of Flower-de-Luce, or Olive, two Ounces, an Ounce of Brimſtone reduc'd into Powder, as much of the Flower of Lupines; let the whole be mix'd well together; or elſe let ſome Snails, together with their Shells, be pounded, and apply'd to the Belly, where they ought to be continued till they effect the Work; or elſe chafe the Navel with a little Scorpion-Oil.

The Patient's Diet ſhould be Barley-bread, hot and dry Victuals, and eaſy of Digeſtion, ſuch as Pullets, Pigeons, Mutton, Partridge, Thruſhes, Black-birds, Larks, and the like.

He muſt eat Sallets, raw Fruits, Pulſe and Fiſh; he muſt drink Wine moderately, wherein ſome Roſemary-flowers are now and then to be ſteep'd; but if after having made uſe of all theſe Remedies, he finds no Benefit by 'em, he muſt then have recourſe to Tapping, with which many Perſons have been cur'd.

The Tympany is a Dropſy that makes the Belly only ſwell, to be extended, and when touch'd to ſound like a Drum: It proceeds from the extream Heat of the Bowels, in Conjunction with an imperfect Digeſtion, cauſed thro' the Weakneſs of the Diaphragma, both which are imparted to the Liver, inſomuch, that the principal Functions thereof being injur'd, ſeparate much more Wind than Seroſities, from which it has had the Name of the dry Dropſy, and it is near a-kin to the Aſcites; and therefore the ſame Remedies and the ſame Regimen may be made uſe of, except Bleeding, which requires more Management.

Baths alſo may be uſed, as well as dry Cuppings at the Navel, to which they apply a Plaiſter made of two Ounces of Gum-Armoniack, as much of Sagapenum, an Ounce of crude Antimony, two Drams of Myrrh, and a Dram of Caſtor; let the Gums be diſſolv'd in ſome Vinegar, and ſtrain'd thro' a Linnen-cloth, then put 'em again on the Fire, and there continue 'em till the Stuff is conſum'd ſo far as to be brought to the Conſiſtence of Honey; after which mix the other Drugs, well pulveriz'd, with two Drams of liquid Storax; ſpread this Plaiſter upon a Sheep-skin, in ſuch a Manner as to take in the Region of the Belly; let the ſame be from Day to Day taken off and wiped, and then preſently apply'd again.

A digeſtive Powder may be uſed between Meals made up of Anniſe, Fennel, Coriander, Cummin, Cinnamon, Galanga, Lemmon-peel, and Sugar, or let the Patient only chew ſome Anniſeed or Fennel, or elſe give him a little *Roſa Solis*, or *Spaniſh*-wine.

He may moreover take, if he pleaſes, in the Mornings faſting, four Ounces of the Juice of Chervil, mix'd with as much White-wine, and a Dram of Fern-root reduced to Powder.

The uſual Drink ſhould be White-wine, wherein ſome Pimpernel ſhould be put.

It has been found by Experience, that many Perſons, after having for three Months taken faſting a Dram of Rhubarb Pills, with a Glaſs

of White-wine, wherein over Night twenty Grains of Rhubarb has been infus'd, have perfectly recover'd.

The Uſe of the Spaw-waters for thirty Days together is admirable good in this Diſtemper.

It has been touch'd on before, that the *Anaſarca* is one of the three Sorts of Dropſies, which proceeds from the Liver, which is cool'd to ſuch a Degree, that inſtead of producing Blood, it engenders a watry and ſo icy a Matter, that not being able to go out of the Pores, it does by degrees extinguiſh the Heat of the natural Parts; and therefore it makes the Body to ſwell alike, and equally to be puff'd up, grow ſoftiſh, and ſo wan, that it reſembles a dead Carcaſe; and when you put your Finger upon the Fleſh, it leaves an Impreſſion behind, and let the diſeaſed Perſon walk or work, or employ himſelf never ſo little, he is preſently caſt down and faint: His Water is clear, white and very raw; yet this Dropſy is not ſo dangerous, but is more eaſily cur'd than the others, if the following Courſe be obſerv'd.

You muſt begin with practiſing Abſtinence; you muſt not eat boil'd Meat, nor Fiſh, raw Fruits, Milk-meats, or Pulſe; neither muſt you drink Cyder, Beer, nor raw Water; a Vein likewiſe muſt be open'd to give Air to the Veſſels and Spirits, which find themſelves as it were bury'd in the Plenitude of cold Blood; and it may be practiſed with ſo much the more Certainty, if you find that the *Anaſarca* is cauſed by a ſuppreſſion of the Menſes, or Piles, or by high Feeding or Gluttony: However regard muſt be had to the Strength and Age of the Perſon: He muſt afterwards, Morning and Evening, take two Glaſſes of the Decoction of Guajacum, Saſſafras and Sarſaparilla.

Let him be purg'd once a Week with ſix Grains of Rhubarb, as much Agarick, and half an Ounce of Lemon-Lozenges; let the whole be ſteep'd in a Glaſs of the Decoction of Elder-leaves, or of Smallage, or Sparrowgraſs-roots; the uſe of Wormwood-Wine is allow'd, or a Dram of Treacle in the Morning faſting.

Or elſe let this Receipt be put in practice; Take an Ounce of the Aſhes of Wormwood, the ſame Quantity of the Aſhes of Ground-Ivy and Broom-leaves, four Ounces of Ginger, half an Ounce of Saffron, and two Drams of Mace; when you have put all the Aſhes into a little Cloth-bag, let 'em be infus'd with the other Drugs for the ſpace of four and twenty Hours, in two Pints of White-wine; and let the diſeaſed Perſon take two or three Glaſſes of it every Day between Meals.

The Syrup of Hyſſop may be likewiſe uſed.

It's good every Morning and Evening to rub the Belly of him who is dropſical with the Urine of a young Child.

Rich Perſons may make uſe of hot Baths, in which all Sorts of Aromatick Herbs muſt be put: Their Beds alſo ought not to be very ſoft.

An experienc'd Remedy for an *Anaſarca*, or general Diſeaſe of the whole Body, is, to fry freſh gather'd Rue, with the Oil of Walnuts, till it becomes fit to be apply'd hot as a Cataplaſm or Poultis to the Navel, renewing it once or twice a Day, if need requires.

Thoſe who are threaten'd with a Dropſy, to keep themſelves clear of it, ſhould faſten to their Waſtes, over their Shirts, an Adder-ſtone, or let 'em take a live Toad, which they muſt dry in the Sun, and afterwards cut the ſame long-ways in ſuch a Manner, that touching the Fleſh it may hang down to the Reins; or elſe let 'em carry about 'em a Stone found in Frogs.

To quench Thirſt which continually torments dropſical People, let 'em always keep under their Tongues a ſmall Piece of Squill or Sea-Onion.

That Dropſy which comes after a continued Fever, or a burning Fever, is harder to be cur'd than that which ſucceeds a long Sickneſs.

If a Schirrus cauſes the Dropſy, particularly when in the Liver, it is very dangerous.

All Dropſies that proceed from a Defect in the Liver it ſelf are very rarely cur'd; but thoſe which ariſe from the Indiſpoſitions or Weakneſs of the other Parts, may be cur'd either by the particular Medicines already mention'd, or the others that follow.

It's not always certain, that a Looſeneſs frees a dropſical Perſon from Danger; he is ſometimes for a while relieved by it; but he ſometimes dies the ſooner for it; at leaſt if he has not Strength enough to bear the Evacuation; and if his Legs are ſeiz'd with Ulcers, as already hinted, and if he be taken with a Cough, he draws near his End.

As for the Dropſy which commonly ſucceeds long Sickneſſes, this Remedy may be uſed; Take a Spoonful of Brandy, mix it with three Spoonfuls of Virgin-honey, divide the whole into four Parts, and give it him every other Day faſting: This Preſcription may be repeated after an Interval of ſeven or eight Days.

A Dropſy in the Breaſt or Stomach often happens to Aſthmatical Perſons; it ſometimes ſucceeds other Indiſpoſitions of the Lungs and Breaſt; but the true and moſt common Dropſy, is that which attacks Perſons far advanc'd in Years, who are ſubject to Catarrhs, Rheums, Over-flowings of Cold and icy Phlegm, join'd with a real Feebleneſs and Coldneſs of the vital Parts: The Autumn and Winter-Seaſons are Enemies to 'em, and the Reaſon thereof is natural enough: As ſoon as it is perceiv'd, and that the Brain is more diſorder'd than uſually, they muſt begin to retrench their Diet one half, eat little at Night; and amongſt their Victuals they muſt ſometimes mix Sage, ſometimes Thyme, Hyſſop or Nutmeg, Anniſe or Fennel, and drink old Wine finer than ordinary, ſometimes *Spaniſh*-Wine, or *Roſa-Solis*, and Chocolate or Coffee; let 'em now and then chew Rhubarb, or elſe take half a Dram of it reduc'd into Powder, in ſome Comfiture or other.

The Uſe of Treacle at their going to Bed and getting up, ſerves as well to digeſt the Phlegm

as

as the Aliment; thoſe who have not learnt to ſmoak Tobacco, might take it, or bring themſelves to the Smoaking of Sage, Roſemary, or Lavender.

They muſt take Care and avoid being let Blood, and take no ſtrong Phyſick; Rhubarb or Tamarinds will be ſufficient for that Purpoſe: However, thoſe that are not too old may freely be purg'd with Angelica Pills.

When this Dropſy is once forming by little and little, it is adviſeable they ſhould take due Precautions againſt it, and take it in Time.

DROPSY, a Diſtemper incident to *Goats* as well as ſome other Animals, which may be perceiv'd by the Inflammation and Swelling of their Skins, an Indication that they are full of Water, which proceeds from their drinking too much; and to cure which they muſt be cut a little with a ſharp Knife under the Shoulder; and thereby drawing out all the ſuperfluous Moiſture, heal up the Wound with *Tar*.

DROPSY, a Diſeaſe in a Horſe, that cauſes an univerſal Swelling of the Body, thro' a great Quantity of Water that lies between the Skin and the Fleſh, which will make melancholick Blood, Water and Wind, and will make his Belly and Legs ſwell; but his Back, Buttocks, and Flanks will be dry'd and ſhrunk to the very Bones; and if a Man's Finger be thruſt hard upon the ſwollen Place, the Print thereof will be left behind; for the Fleſh thereof wanting natural Heat, will not return again to its Place; beſides which, he will be found to be ill-colour'd, heavy, dull, and of no Force, Strength, or Spirit; and therefore the Diſtemper proceeds principally from want of good Nouriſhment and Digeſtion, which turns into Melancholy. It proceeds alſo from the Spleen, or the Liver, or both, the Blood being turn'd into a thin Water; and ſometimes for want of Exerciſe, and over-much Reſt: The Horſe will, moreover, be ſhort-breath'd, loſe his Stomach, and be very dry; and tho' you bring him to the Water, he will drink little, but only puddle along with his Noſe therein. In ſhort, he will appear as if he had a general Conſumption over his whole Body, and his Hair will peel off with the leaſt rubbing.

It's proper in this Diſeaſe to let the Horſe Blood, and many things are good for him; but more particularly, Take a Gallon of Ale, ſet it on the Fire, and ſcum off the Froth as it riſes; then put into it ſome Wormwood and Rue, that is, the tender Tops and Leaves, with the Stalks, very well pick'd, of each an Handful, and boil it to a Quart, and then ſtrain it; let three Ounces of *London*-Treacle be diſſolv'd into it, and put to it long Pepper and Grains, made into fine Powder, of each an Ounce; which brew well together, and give it him Blood-warm, bathe and anoint his Legs, that are ſwell'd, with Train-Oil, twice a Day, till it be remov'd; give him Maſhes or white Water, and feed him with ſuch Food as he will eat beſt; if the Weather be ſeaſonable, turn him to Graſs, and he will do well.

DROP-WORT, in *Latin*, *Filipendula*, a Plant that has but five or ſix Leaves, growing at the Foot of the Stem; they are long, expanded, and accompany'd with ſeveral other ſmall ones, that are crenell'd in their Edges, and ſtick to long Stalks, like thoſe of the wild Parſnip, or Pimpernel; the Stem is a Cubit high, or a Cubit and an half, round, and very ſlender, at the Top of which there is a great round Tuft, where there are ſmall white Flowers, in the Form of a Star, and as thick as thoſe of Briony or Rue: the Seed is maſſive, ſcalewiſe, and round like that of Pimpernel. This Plant grows on high Mountains, and in unfrequented Places, and flowers in *June* and *July*.

It has a diuretick, attenuating and deterſive Virtue, and is uſed in the Wind-cholick, Emrods, and for the Whites in Women; the Root is good againſt the King's-Evil.

DROUGHT, the long want of Rain, more particularly in Summer-time; which being uſually attended with great Heats, are often very prejudicial to the Fruits of the Ground, becauſe they exſiccate and waſte the Moiſture and vegetative Nature of the Earth; ſo that to ſay nothing of Gardens, *&c.* here, in a dry Year moſt of our Commons or Field-land, yield but indifferent Crops, either of Corn or Graſs; and though it muſt be allow'd that dry Summers with us are the moſt plentiful of Corn, it is becauſe we have ſo much low Ground and incloſed Lands, that are defended from the ſcorching Heats of the Summer-Air; the only Remedy to prevent which, are tall Incloſures, of which an Account may be met with under ſeveral Articles relating to Trees, and the Plantation of them, and plenty of Water; which laſt is more difficult to be remedy'd, though it may be effected many ways.

1ſt, By ſinking of Wells, which, where they are deep, makes it very troubleſome and chargeable to raiſe the Water.

2dly, By bringing Water in Pipes, Gutters, *&c.* which is eaſily done, where the Spring or Stream from whence you bring it, is higher than the Place where you deſire to have it.

3dly, By raiſing Water with Pumps, Water-wheels, *&c.*

4thly, By making Ciſterns or Receptacles for Water, for either the Rain or Winter-ſprings to fill, in which Water may be kept throughout the Summer: You may, as to theſe Particulars, conſult the Articles, *Ciſterns*, *Pipes*, *Pumps*, *Wells*, *Water*, &c.

DRY'D and decay'd Legs of Horſes; ſee *Stiff-leg*.

DRY-EVIL, a Diſtemper in *Goats*, and you may diſcern that they are troubled with it, when, during the great Heats, their Teats are ſo dried up, that there is not the leaſt Drop of Milk left. They are cur'd of it by driving them daily to Paſture while the Dew is upon the Ground, and by rubbing their Teats with good fat Milk.

DRYING of Fruit; ſee *dry'd Fruit*, under the Article Fruit.

Drying and Braking of Hemp, Country-Work. When the Weather is not ſeaſonable, and that you have great Occaſion to uſe your Hemp or Flax, it may be ſpread upon a Kiln and a ſmall Fire made under it, in order to dry it upon the ſame, and then to brake it; but foraſmuch as it has been oftentimes dangerous, and much Hurt has been received thereby thro' Caſualty of Fire, it's adviſeable to ſtick four Stakes in the Ground, at leaſt five Foot above Ground, and laying ſmall Overlayers of Wood over them, and open Fleaks or Hurdles upon the ſame, ſpread the Hemp, and alſo rear ſome round about it, all but at one open Side; then with Straw, Shavings, or other dry light Wood, make a ſmall Fire under the ſame, and ſo dry it and brake it.

When you brake or beat out the dry Bun or Hexe of the Hemp or Flax from the Rind which covers it, you muſt open or look into it, always beginning to brake the Root-ends firſt; and when you ſee the Bun is ſufficiently cruſted, fallen away, or at leaſt hangs but in very ſmall Shivers within the Hemp or Flax, it is brak'd enough; and then terming what was call'd a *Bait* or *Bundle* before, a *Strike*, you muſt lay 'em together, and ſo houſe 'em, keeping in mind, either by Score or in Writing, how many Strikes of Hemp, or Flax, you brake up every Day.

Now that your Hemp or Flax may brake ſo much the better, there muſt be two ſeveral Brakes for each ſeveral ſort, which is an open or wide-tooth'd, or nick'd Brake, and a cloſe and ſtrait-tooth'd Brake; the firſt being to cruſh the Bun, and the latter to beat it out; but for the Flax you muſt firſt take that which is the ſtreighter for the Hemp, and then after one on purpoſe, much ſtreighter and ſharper; for the Bun thereby being ſmaller, tougher, and thinner, muſt neceſſarily be broken into numberleſs Pieces, and then it is ready for Swingling.

Dry-Measure, the Meaſuring of dry Commodities, of which no one Body ſhould be ignorant; as *Corn* or *Grain*; for which there is firſt the *Gallon*, which is bigger than the Wine-Gallon, and leſs than the Ale or Beer-Gallon, containing two hundred ſeventy-two and a Quarter Cubick Inches, and nine Pound thirteen Ounces twelve Drams and a half, of *Averdupois* Weight. Two of thoſe Gallons make a *Peck*, four Pecks a *Buſhel*, four Buſhels a *Comb* or *Curnock*, two *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, *Seam*, or *Raff*, and ten Quarters a *Laſt*, which contains five thouſand one hundred and twenty Pints, and ſo many Pounds *Troy* Weight: So that a Garriſon of five thouſand Men, allowing each but a Pound of Bread a Day, will conſume near a *Laſt*, or eighty *Buſhels* every Day; and two hundred and fifty Men in a Ship of War will drink a Tun of Beer in two Days, allowing each Man about a Pottle *per Diem*.

A TABLE of Dry Meaſure.

Pints.								
2	*Qu.*							
4	2	*Pottl.*						
8	4	2	*Gall.*					
16	8	4	2	*Peck.*				
64	32	16	8	4	*Buſh.*			
512	256	128	64	32	8	*Qrts.*		
2560	1280	640	320	160	40	5	*Wey.*	
5120	2560	1280	640	320	80	10	2	*Laſt.*

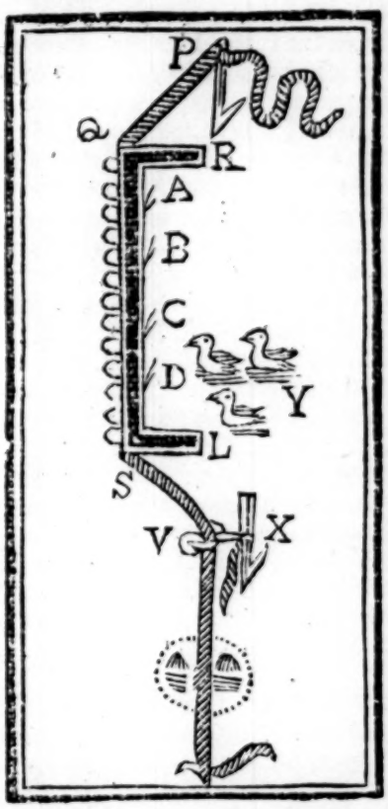
Meal is weighed as Corn, but the common Repute is, that a Gallon of Wheaten-Meal weighs ſeven Pounds *Averdupois*, and eight Pounds ſix Ounces Four-penny Weight *Troy*: So that a Buſhel is fifty-ſix Pounds *Averdupois*, and fifty-eight Pounds one Ounce Twelve-penny Weight *Troy*. All other Grain, and ſo likewiſe Salt, Lime, Coals, *&c.* follow this Meaſure, which is call'd *Wincheſter-Meaſure*.

Duck, an amphibious Bird that lives on Land and Water, of which the Male is call'd a *Drake*: There are two ſorts of them, *viz.* the *Wild* and *Tame*; the tame Duck is fed in the Court-yard, walks ſlowly, delights in Water, ſwims ſwiftly; but ſcarce ever riſes from the Ground to fly. This Fowl is exceeding neceſſary for a Huſbandman's Yard, requiring very little Charge to keep; but lives on ſcatter'd Corn, and other Things of leſs Value: She is once a Year a great Layer of Eggs, which are larger than thoſe of a Hen; the Shells are alſo thicker, and they are good Food. Hens will hatch Ducks Eggs, but the Ducklings will give them a deal of Uneaſineſs when they go into the Water.

When the Duck ſits, ſhe does indeed require both Attendance and Feeding; for being reſtrain'd from ſeeking her Food, ſhe muſt be help'd with a little Barley, or other ſort of Corn. She ſits, hatches, and feeds her Ducklings in the ſame manner as Geeſe do; for which ſee *Gooſe*; only after the Ducklings are abroad, they will ſhift better for their Food than Goſlings will. As for *wild Ducks*, thoſe who are diſpoſed to employ ſome Part of their Time in taking them with Nets, *&c.* ſhould ever have ſome wild one reclaim'd and made tame for that Purpoſe; for the wild never aſſociate themſelves with thoſe that are of the real tame Breed: Therefore be always provided with ſeven or eight Ducks and as many Drakes, for fear of wanting upon any Occaſion; becauſe they are often loſt, and much ſubject to miſcarry.

The Nets muſt never be placed but where you have a Foot of Water at leaſt, and not much more; ſo that Marſhes, Sands, Flats, overflown Meadows, and the like, are the moſt proper Places for this Sport.

The Nets uſed are the ſame with thoſe for Plovers, and they are ſet after the ſame Manner, only theſe are under Water, and you need no Border to conceal the Net. The following Figure will ſhew you the Net ſpread; your main Sticks ſhould be of Iron, and ſtrong in Proportion to their Length.



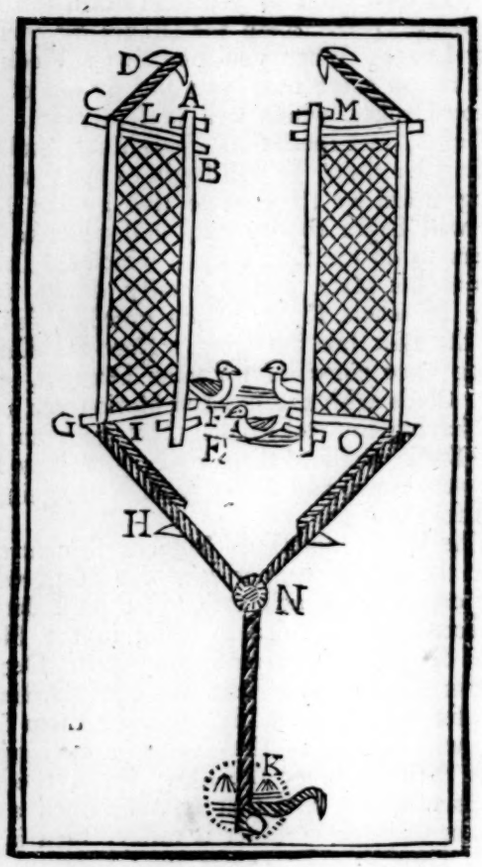
But if the main Stick be of Wood, faſten good heavy Pieces of Lead all along the Cord, at about a Foot Diſtance, on the Sides of the Net, to ſink it down into the Water, that the Ducks may not eſcape by diving: Theſe Pieces of Lead are repreſented in the Cut along the Cord *Q. S.*

Several ſmall Wooden Hooks are likewiſe fix'd all along the Verge of the Net *A. B. C. D.* oppoſite to the Perſon that holds the Cord to keep it tight, or elſe they place ſome Lead there, to hinder the Birds that are caught from riſing.

The hook'd Stake *X.* and the Pully *V.* ought to be conceal'd under the Water, that the Ducks may not ſee them. The Lodge ſhould be made of Boughs, as under the Word *Plover*, which the Reader may conſult. Upon the Brink of the Water, when all is ready, take the Ducks and Drakes, and place the firſt in this manner: Tie ſome of them before your Net *S.* and as many behind at *T.* by the Legs; but ſo that they may ſwim up and down, eating ſuch Grain or Chippings as you ſhall throw to them for that purpoſe. Keep the Drakes by you in your Lodge: When you perceive a Flock of wild Ducks come near you, let fly one of the Decoy-Drakes, which will preſently join the wild ones, in Expectation of his Mate; and not finding her there, he will begin to call; which being heard by the Female tied by the Leg, ſhe will begin to cry out, and provoke the others to do the ſame; upon which the Drake flies to his Mate, and generally draws with him the whole Flock, which greedily fall to eat the Bait laid for them. Now the Ducks being once come within your Draught, pull your Cords with the quickeſt Motion you can; and having thus taken them, let go your Decoy-Duck, and feed them well; you may kill the wild Ones, and ſo ſet your Nets again, as you ſee Occaſion.

The Wind ſometimes happens ſo contrary, that the Drake cannot hear his Mate when ſhe cries; in which caſe, you muſt let go a ſecond and a third to bring in the Flock you deſign to ſurprize: And your Decoy-Ducks ſhould have ſome Mark of Diſtinction, for the more readily knowing them from the wild Ones, as the ſewing ſomething about their Legs, or the like. When the Water is troubled, and that it has rained a little, or that the Weather is miſty, then is the beſt Time to take Ducks with Nets.

A ſecond Way of taking Ducks with Nets is this; Caſt your Eye upon the following Figure, which repreſents two Nets, and which muſt be ſet in a Place where there is at leaſt half a Foot Water, that they may be conceal'd; and therefore thoſe who catch Ducks in the Water ſhould always be booted. The Staves or Stick *B. C. E. G.* ought to be made of Iron, ſeven, or ſeven Foot and an half long; and proportionably thick; the Pickets or Sticks *A. F.* ſhould be made ſtrong and half a Foot long; the others, *D. H.* ſhould be of the ſame Strength, each having a Cord *D. C.* three Fathoms long: The Staves of the Net *M. O.* ſhould be longer than the others by three or four Inches, or half a Foot: The Lodge *K.* ſhould be ſixteen or eighteen Fathoms diſtant from the Nets; the Knot *N.* of the Cords where two other Cords are made faſt, *N. G: N. O.* ſhould be five or ſix Fathoms diſtant from the firſt Staves: And foraſmuch as all theſe Cords of the Nets ought to be faſten'd with all your Force, Sticks or Pieces of Wood half a Foot long ſhould be fix'd ſloping in the Ground, on the Side of the Letters *I. L: M. O.* to keep the Iron Staves down in the Water, from whence they bring them out, by drawing the Cord *K. N.*



Manage your Decoy-ducks and Drakes as before. There is no need that the wild Ducks ſhould ſwim on the Water before you draw your Nets, for you take them at the ſame time they alight upon it.

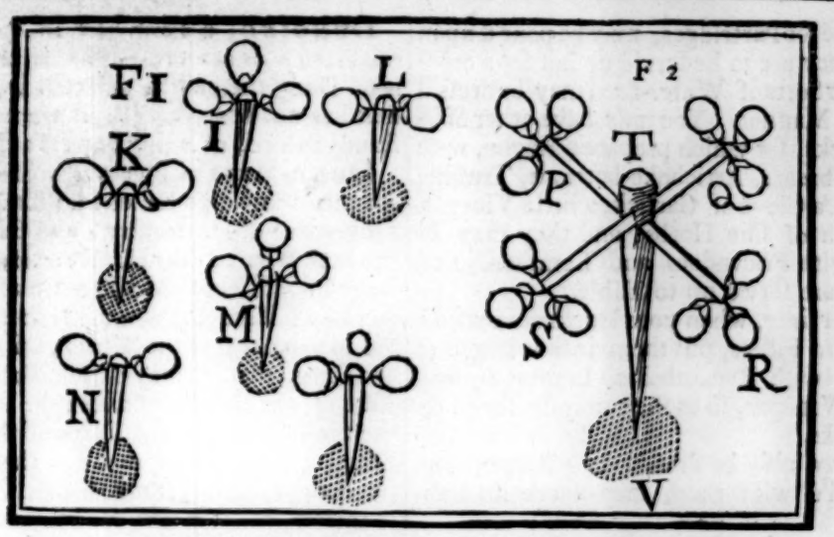
A third way of catching wild Ducks, is with Birdlime; of which take three or four Pounds of that which is old and rotten, to each Pound put two Handfuls of Charcoal, burnt Straw, and as much Nut-Oil, as the Shell of a Haſle-Nut can contain, mix and work the whole together for a Quarter of an Hour, and anoint one or more Cords therewith, each of them being ten or a dozen Fathoms long; and conveying them to the Place, where the wild Ducks frequent, get a Boat, if you have no mind to go into the Water, and ſet the Cords among the Ruſhes, or other Herbage, whither the Ducks retire: Pitch the two Staves in ſuch a Manner, that the Ends may be even with the Water, and tie a very ſtiff Cord to them, which muſt be born up on the Water with ſome Bundles of dried Ruſhes: When the Ducks are got among the Herbs and Ruſhes, they will at length come to the Cord, which will embarraſs them, at which time they will endeavour to take Wing; but not being able to do ſo, they will drown themſelves in endeavouring to get looſe.

A fourth way of taking wild Ducks in the Water, is with Nooſes or Springs made of Horſe-Hair, otherwiſe called running Slips and Horſe-Hair Collars, a cheap and eaſy way, eſpecially in ſuch low Marſhes as are overflown not above a Foot and a half deep: Obſerve their moſt frequented Haunts, and there throw a little Corn for two or three Days, to embolden and draw them on; for having once fed there, they will not fail to return thither every Day.

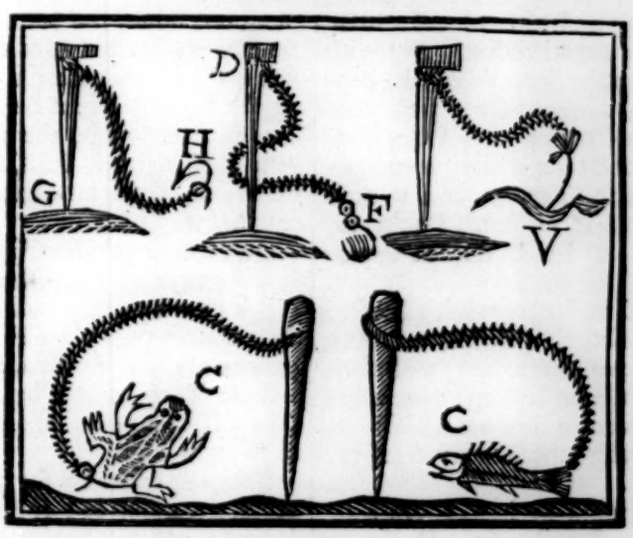
You muſt then plant ſeven or eight Dozen of your running Slips, or Horſe-Hair Collars, tied two or three together, as in the firſt Figure following, to little ſharp-pointed Stakes, deſign'd by the Letters *I. K. L. M. N. O.* they muſt be fix'd ſo far into the Ground, that the upper Ends of them and the Collars may be juſt hid a little under the Water; and then throw ſome Barley, or the like Grain, amongſt them, that ſo you may catch them, either by the Neck or Legs. You muſt reſort thither twice or thrice every Day, to ſee how you ſucceed.

The Collars may in like manner be placed as in the ſecond Figure following. Take a ſharp-pointed Stake, about two Foot long, in proportion to the Depth of the Water, as *T. V.* bore two Holes through the thick End *T.* into which put two Sticks, as *P. R.* and *Q. S.* each of them ſhould be about the Thickneſs of one's little Finger, and two Foot long; they muſt be firmly ſet in, and well pegg'd; faſten your Collars or ſlipping Bouges to the End of your Stick, as the Letters *P. Q. R. S.* denote: This done, and having fix'd your Stake *T. V.* in the Ground, ſo far that it may be all under Water, ſo as that your Knots may juſt ſwim open on the Top of it; then caſt your Grain or Chippings of Bread in and out among the ſaid Stakes, the better to entice the Ducks to come. You may make uſe of ſeveral of theſe Stakes, and place them ſeven or eight Foot aſunder.

There



There is a fifth Way of catching wild Ducks, and that is with Hooks and Lines, as appears by the Figure annexed.



Faſten your Lines well and firmly to ſharp-pointed Sticks, as repreſented by the Figure mark'd *G.* and ſtake down the Sticks into the Ground, then bait your Hook *H.* with an Acorn or Bean as at *F.* or with a Fiſh or Frog, as at *C. C.* You may alſo bait with a Worm, as at *V.* by theſe you may learn to bait with Paſtes, or the like; and you would do well to feed the Ducks two or three Days before at the Place where you intend to ſet your Lines and Hooks, the better to draw them on, and embolden 'em; and you ſhould alſo viſit your Sport every Morning and Evening, to take up what you have caught, and to rectify what may be amiſs.

Some of our *Engliſh* Authors having ſet down a Method how we ſhall preſerve wild Ducks, ſay, we muſt wall in a little Piece of Ground, wherein there is ſome ſmall Pond or Spring, covering the Top of it all over with a ſtrong Net; the Pond muſt be ſet with many Tufts of Oziers, and have many ſecret Holes and Creeks, which will inure them to feed there, tho' impriſon'd.

The wild Duck, when ſhe lays, will ſteal from the Drake, and hide her Neſt, for elſe he will ſuck her Eggs. After ſhe has hatch'd, ſhe is very careful to breed her Young, and needs no Attendance more than Meat, which ſhould be given twice a Day, as ſcalded Bran, Oats, or Fitches. The Houſe-hen will hatch wild Duck-eggs as well as tame, and the Meat will be much better; yet every time the Ducklings go into the Water, they are in danger of the Kites, becauſe the Hen cannot guard them. Teals, Widgeons, Shell-Drakes, or green Plovers, may be order'd alſo in the ſame manner as wild Ducks.

Ducks or Ducklings, may be fatten'd in three Weeks time, by giving them any kind of Pulſe, Grain, and good ſtore of Water; and their Fleſh is very nouriſhing, whether wild or tame, let 'em be dreſs'd in what manner you have a mind to; to ſay nothing here concerning the roaſting of Ducks in particular, for which you may conſult the Article *Roaſt-meats.* If you would dreſs *wild Ducks with Oiſters*, let them be well truſſed, and make a Ragoo with Veal Sweet-breads, Truffles and Oiſters, ſeaſon'd with fine Herbs, chopp'd Parſley and Chibbols. Care muſt be taken that this Ragoo be ſomewhat thick, but it is no matter whether it be red or not; when it is almoſt ready, the Ducks muſt be farced with it, well tied up, and roaſted a little while. Afterwards a Muſhroom Cullis or Sauce, after the *Spaniſh* Mode, ſuch as is

uſually made for Partridges, may be pour'd upon them, and they are to be ſerv'd up hot for a Side-diſh. Other Sorts of Water-fowl may be dreſs'd in the ſame Manner. You may have other *Side-diſhes* of Ducks, for which prepare a Ragoo, with Veal Sweet-breads, Artichoke-bottoms, Truffles, Muſhrooms, a Clove of Garlick, a little Vinegar, and a Bunch of fine Herbs; and they may be garniſh'd with Fricandoes and Lemmon-juice, before they are ſerv'd up to Table.

At another time, when your Ducks are roaſted, cut them into Fillets, put them into a Ragoo of Cucumbers, with Rocamboles, Lemmon-juice, and a little Vinegar, ſo as they may be ſerv'd up for Out-works.

Ducks may alſo be dreſs'd in a Ragoo, and Turnips boil'd with them may ſerve for their Garniture.

To have Ducks in Pottage, lard 'em with Turnips as you would do with Bacon; then having more Turnips ſcraped, cut 'em into long Slices, fry 'em in the Pan with melted Lard and a little Flower, put the whole together into a Pot with ſome Broth, and ſeaſon the ſame with Salt, Pepper, and fine Herbs; and when you find your Duck has given your Broth a good Taſte, dreſs it; let your Pottage ſoak for a while, then garniſh it with your Duck, Turnips and a little fry'd Bread, and ſerve it in hot. Ducks are alſo eaten in Pies, and *à la Daube*, as Capons are.

Ducks may be uſed in Pottages with Peaſe, a Cullis of Lentils, Cabbage, Turnips, and other Roots; but as this is common to 'em, with ſeveral other Meſſes, a particular Enumeration wou'd lead us too far (and even to little Purpoſe) out of the way; and therefore the Reader is referr'd to the Article *Pottages*.

When you have a mind to have a *Duck-pye*, after you have beat the Breaſts of the Ducks, let 'em be larded with middle-ſiz'd Slips of Bacon, and dreſs'd as *Chicken* and *bon'd Capon-pye*, which you may conſult, covering 'em with Muſhrooms, Capon's Livers, Truffles, and the neceſſary ſeaſoning Ingredients: When the Pye has been baked for the Space of two Hours, let ſome Juice of Shalot, or of ſome Garlick, with that of Orange, be put therein, as it is ſerving up to Table.

As Duck-fleſh is good Food, the Greaſe or Fat of it in *Medicine* is of a ſoftening, diſſolving and emollient Nature; the Liver is good to ſtop an Hepatical Flux; and they make uſe of a whole Duck in Wind-cholicks, open her alive, and apply her immediately to the Belly.

The *French* dreſs thoſe Birds they call *Sea-ducks* divers Ways: We in *England* vulgarly call 'em *Shell-ducks*; but the ſame being very fiſhy and unſavoury, it's not our Cuſtom to eat 'em; and therefore we ſhall ſay nothing of their Manner of Dreſſing them.

DUNG-FORK; an Inſtrument us'd by Husbandmen and by Gardeners; and the ſame being neceſſary to heap up or ſpread abroad Dung upon the Beds, a Gardener can't by any means be without it.

DUNGING; a Term uſed in *Agriculture*, and relates to poor or worn-out Earth, when they mix good Dung therewith; and thus we ſay of Earth that has not been dung'd, it wants *Dunging*, or ſtands in need of being dung'd anew.

DUNG-MEERS; Places where Soils and Dungs are mix'd and digeſted one with another for Improvement of Husbandry; and for this Purpoſe the beſt Way is, near Houſes or Barns, to make a large Pit, of Length and Breadth according to the Stock of Soil the Husbandman is capable to make; and ſo prepare it at the Bottom, with Stone, Chalk and Clay, that it may detain Water or the Moiſture of the Dung; and let it be ſo poſited, that the Sinks, Gutters, and Drips of the Houſes and Barns, or other Water, may run thereto. Let Water, Fodder, Litter, Dung, Weeds, *&c.* be caſt into this Pit, wherein they may lie and rot together, till either the over-quantity of the Soil in the Pit, or the Husbandman's Occaſions oblige him to remove it, for 'tis certain, that the moiſter the Dung mix'd lies, the better Dung it makes, and the ſooner; but for want of the Conveniency of ſuch a Pit, or that there is a Neceſſity of removing the Dung before it be fit for Uſe, or that the Land is ready for it, the beſt way is to cover it with Turf, or other Stuff, that prevents the Sun and Wind, from attracting or drying from it much of its Virtue.

DUTCH-ELM; ſee *Witch-elm*.

DWARF-BAY; ſee *Mezerian*.

DWARF-TREES, ſo call'd from the Lowneſs of their Stature; they are Fruit-trees which do not grow much, and which are ſet in Orchards or Eſpaliers: They uſually bear fine Fruit, but they do not laſt long; and their Stems are not allowed to grow high.

The proper Seaſon for planting thoſe Sorts of Trees, according to ſome *French* Authors, are in Autumn, and the Beginning of *March*; but tho' we in *England* will allow that Fruit-trees planted in a late Seaſon, as in *March* or *April*, may ſucceed; yet thoſe who have the beſt Skill and moſt Experience amongſt us, adviſe to plant them in moiſt Grounds rather in *February*, it being apparent that we have generally in *March* ſuch drying Winds as are very pernicious to Fruit-trees, juſt planted in the very Month; for which Reaſon *February* is preferr'd for that Work.

In Grounds that are light and warm, as well as in ſuch as are neither cold nor moiſt, 'tis beſt to plant towards the twentieth, and during the whole Month of *November*; the Earth retaining ſtill ſome degree of Heat communicates it to the Roots, gives them ſome Fibres and new Filaments, which prepares the Trees newly planted for a vigorous Shoot againſt the next Spring; and if there happens to be a Drought that time of the Year, they muſt from time to time be water'd.

Experience has taught our Gardeners, that the beſt way will be to plant them in the Spring, for they have found them flouriſh very well: They own they do not ſhoot out ſo well as if they had been planted in the Autumn: However, they do all that can be expected from them; and

and an experienc'd Gardener having planted ninety of them on the fourth of *April*, not one of them did miſcarry: He pull'd them out of the Ground about the fifteenth Day before he planted them, the better to retard the Scent of the Sap, and ſet them in the Ground preſently after it had been dreſs'd.

The beſt time therefore of ſetting Trees in a moiſt, cold and heavy Soil, is in the Entrance of the Spring, becauſe the Earth beginning then to grow dry and warm, the Roots run no riſque of dying; whereas if they had been planted in Autumn, the Cold and Moiſtneſs of the Soil would certainly have deſtroy'd them.

But more particularly as to the Method of planting Dwarfs, there are ſeveral Things to be conſider'd: In the firſt Place, Care muſt be taken to plant in dry mild Weather, when the Earth is pliant and manageable, the Stem muſt be cut ſeven or eight Inches above the Graft, and about half the Length of the Roots and Fibres muſt alſo be cut off.

2. The Trees being thus prepared, a Line muſt be fixed in the Middle of the Border, that the Trees may be planted in ſtrait Lines, fifteen Foot aſunder, with an Apple upon a Paradiſe Stock between every two: The Earth being trench'd three Foot deep, there is no need of making a deep Hole. The *French* Gardeners ſay, four Spits deep will be ſufficient; but if the Ground has been three Foot deep, and well prepar'd as it ought to be, there is no neceſſity of ſuch deep Holes; but juſt to open the Tree, and enough to cover the Roots, obſerving beſides the uſual Directions for planting; eſpecially in all moiſt and wet Grounds, the Gardener muſt beware of planting too deep.

3. The Cut of the Tree ought to be turn'd towards the North when you plant it.

4. The Trees ought not to be ſet too deep; for the Earth being newly dug up, as it ought to be, it will ſink down till the Tree is a Foot deep in the Earth, which is the beſt Depth of a Tree well planted.

5. The Roots ought to be well ſeparated, and extended on every Side, and the Earth laid on with one's Hand, and this is done, that the Vacancies may be all fill'd up; but when the Roots are all cover'd with the Hand, the Hole may be fill'd up with a Spade.

6. The Graft ought to be two or three Inches above the Ground, for if it ſhou'd be bury'd in the Earth, the Tree will probably produce Shoots from the free Stock, and conſequently be ſpoiled.

7. As ſoon as they are planted, two or three Hods of Dung muſt be thrown upon the Earth, and a Bed made of it round the Foot of the Tree; and that becauſe firſt, this Dung preſerves the Roots from the piercing Rays of the Sun, during the great Heats of the Summer; Secondly, becauſe when it Rains, the Rain-water diſſolves the Salt from the Dung; which falling upon the Roots, invigorates the Tree for Vegetation.

It's dangerous to dig about the Trees the firſt Year after they are planted, for that prevents the Roots from binding cloſe to the Earth; beſides it may ſo happen, that the Spade will cut or ſtrip the Roots, which will throw your Trees into a languiſhing Condition.

Some when they have ſet their Dwarf-trees in Autumn, never lop the Stem till *March* following; and they reckon it the beſt way to preſerve it from the Winter-froſts: But thoſe who have more Skill and Experience, diſapprove very much of this Practice, becauſe the Sap beginning to be in Motion in *March*, it is certain if the Stem be then cut; the Spring-ſhoot is hinder'd: Secondly, the Tree having been planted in the Autumn, the Roots by *March* conſequently cleave faſt to the Earth, and it will be impoſſible to cut the Stem without ſhaking the Root; from whence it will happen, that though the Tree was in a very good Condition before at the time of planting it, yet its Shoots are very weak and languiſhing; and therefore the beſt way is, to follow the firſt Obſervation: And to preſerve it from the Froſt, it's adviſeable to cover the Top of the Stem with ſome Maſtick made for that Purpoſe, or ſoft Wax: This Maſtick muſt be compounded of a Pound of Roſin, four Ounces of yellow Wax, as many Ounces of Pitch, and an Ounce and an half of Mutton-Suet: All theſe Ingredients muſt be diſſolved together, and when there is occaſion to uſe it, it muſt be warmed a little, and then with a Bruſh ſpread over the Cut of the Tree.

In caſe you are not furniſh'd with Dung, to be at the Foot of the Trees as abovemention'd, that Want muſt be ſupply'd with ſome Fern, or by that time your young Plants require Water, a Trench or Cut muſt be made at the Foot of the Tree, which muſt be water'd in a great Drought, that often happens in *March*, *April*, *May* and *June*. This muſt be done, and care taken at the ſame time to cover the Trench up again; for otherwiſe the dry Winds would be apt to chap the Earth, and the Sun penetrating thro' the Clifts would ſcorch the Root, and make the young Trees turn yellow and decay. To prevent which Inconvenience in our Plantations, we raiſe a ſmall Mound round the Foot of each Tree, agreeable to its Bigneſs, above the Surface, hollowed in above the Hold, which is fill'd up with Dung, or rotten Thatch or Fern, which is much better than opening the Ground every time the Trees are water'd, and then filling 'em up again.

After having purſued the foregoing Directions, if the Tree ſhould happen nevertheleſs to dye, the Cauſe muſt certainly be from ſome Worm engender'd either in the Stem or Root, which intercepts the Sap; and it has been found by Experience, that the Tree may ſtill be preſerv'd, if it can be diſcover'd whereabouts the Worm lies: Some of them have been found as large as a Man's little Finger, which would infallibly have kill'd the Tree if they had not been taken out, but after that, it return'd to its firſt Vigour. When ever it is obſerv'd, that the Tree continues pining from Day to Day; it may be concluded, with-

out there has been ſome Default in the Rules preſcrib'd, that there are ſome Worms either about the Roots, or between the Wood and the Bark, where they muſt be ſearched for. In a Plantation made not many Years paſt, very near *London*, it was obſerv'd that ſeveral of the new planted Trees died away, even after they had made very fine and hopeful Shoots. This put the Manager of them upon ſearching into the Cauſe, and upon opening the Ground they found at the Roots many of the great Earth-Caterpillars, with large Teeth, in ſhape like thoſe of a Shark. Thoſe pernicious Inſects had gnawed off the Bark round the Roots of many of the Plants which irrecoverably cauſed their Deſtruction.

Thus far the Author of the *Jardinier Solitaire* with the Improvements made upon it, concerning the Planting of Dwarf-Trees, about which Plants, others have made uſeful Remarks that muſt not be over-look'd in a Work of they Nature. Dwarf-Trees are of ſpecial Advantage for Table-Fruit, whether Pears, Apples, Plumbs, or Cherries. The Quince-tree is generally uſed and reputed beſt for Stocks for Pears; but for Dwarf-apples, the beſt Stocks are ſuch as are raiſed of the Cuttings of other Apples; and in order to the providing of them, ſuch Stems or Branches as grow ſtraiteſt are to be taken in the Month of *April*. From ſuch Trees whoſe Cuttings will grow, and which in the Place where they are to be grafted, are an Inch thick or more, let 'em be cut off an Hand's Breadth below ſuch Knots or Burrs as are on 'em, for there they principally put forth their Roots, and cut off the Top that they may not be above a Yard long. If they cannot be got ſo long of Quinces, ſhorter muſt do. Cut off alſo all Side Branches cloſe to the Body except one ſmall Twig near the Top, for the Sap to vent it ſelf at. Theſe are preſently ſo be ſet in Beds as the Seed Plants were; keep 'em a Foot above Ground which is enough, for they will ſhoot out Roots all along almoſt to the Top of the Ground.

But it being ſomewhat difficult to have Plenty of ſuch Branches for Stocks that have Burrs and Knots upon 'em, a Way commonly known by the Way of Circumpoſition has been found out, to bring theſe Knots or Burrs into Branches that had 'em not before; for the *February* before the Stems are deſign'd to be cut, directly above the Place, for about a Foot in Length, faſten ſome Earth in an old Hat, or the like, about 'em, wherein they will put forth Roots againſt the *October* following, when the are to be cut off to ſet; or ſome wet Earth or Clay may be daub'd about the Place, and a Hay-band wrap'd about it, putting ſome more Earth likewiſe betwixt the Rounds of the Band, and then running it about again over the Spaces between thoſe firſt Rounds of the Hay-band, and making faſt the Ends of it; but if the Stem has no Burr before either of theſe Ways are undertaken, then firſt let here and there a little Slice of Bark, about an Inch long round about it, be taken away, near the Middle of the Place, to be cover'd as has been directed.

Such Trees as are apt to put forth Roots are only proper for this Uſe, and they are the *Kentiſh* Codling, Genet-moil, ſome ſorts of ſweet Apples, Bitter-ſweets, Quince-tree, Mulberry-tree, and the Paradiſe Apple-tree.

Stocks for Dwarf-trees are alſo raiſed by cutting down an old Tree, which is very apt to caſt out good Suckers from the old Roots, and that at two Years old may be tranſplanted or inoculated where they ſtand, before Removal; and for Dwarf Pear-trees, Stocks may be raiſed for 'em from the Suckers of old Pear-trees, which if they yield not, cut off the Top of ſome old ill Pear-tree, and the Roots will caſt forth Suckers plentifully, which may be help'd by making a ſmall Ditch or Gutter, ſo as to bear ſome of the Roots about two Yards Diſtance from the Tree, or cleaning away the Graſs, for their greater Liberty to ſpring up; or in this Caſe the Roots may be bored, and a Cut given croſs ſome Roots along to the Heart, from which Cut cleave the Root, raiſing that looſe Part, and putting in a little Stone to keep it open; it muſt be cover'd three Inches over with Mould, and that is to be done, if poſſible, when a Bud or Eye is to be found upon the Root, for the Sucker to ſhoot out at: And the young ſhoot is either to be inoculated in the Place where it ſtands, or after a Year's Growth removed to ſome other Place, and therewith cut off a Foot of the old Root.

As for Dwarf-Cherries and Plumbs, Suckers of the common red Cherry and ordinary Plumb-tree are the beſt. Now for the grafting and inoculating of Stocks for theſe Dwarf-trees, this muſt be done as low as may be, with two Scions, and thoſe longer than in grafting for large Standards, that they may ſpread from the Ground, and when they have grown two or three Years in the Places where they are to ſtand, they tie an old Hoop of a Barrel in the Midſt of the Branches to make them ſpread. If you would ſee what Time the Ground is to be cultivated in a Garden, and the manner of doing it, and the Diſtribution of ſo many Acres for your Garden, as Things previous to the planting of Dwarfs, ſee what is ſaid in general under *Planting of Trees* and *Gardens*.

DYSENTERY, or *Bloody-flux*, a Diſtemper incident to *Mankind*, being a Flux of the Belly with Bloody Matter, and accompanied with great Gripings and extream Pains, which denote that the Bowels are as it were flead or ulcerated. If you perceive your Excrements have ſomething like Greaſe ſwimming upon them; the *Bloody-flux* is in the great Inteſtine, and if with the Excrements you diſcern as it were ſome Shavings or Scrapings mix'd with the Blood, you may conclude the ſame. If you diſcern no Greaſe the Diſtemper is in the ſmall Parts.

This Evil proceeds from three ſorts of Humours, which may be obſerved by the Stools; for if the Excrements are yellow, it proceeds from Choler; black, from Melancholy; and white, from Phlegm.

If in a *Dyſentery* you void as it were Bits of Fleſh, and that the Patient has a Fever upon him, with loathing of Food; it is a fatal Sign, and ſtill

more

more ſo, if he voids only pure Blood, or black Matter, or other ſorts without Moiſture; and that he is ſubject to Faintneſs and Convulſions.

If a Woman with Child has the *Bloody-flux*, it is very dangerous for her, and ſhe will run the Riſque of being deliver'd before her Time.

When the Matters alter in a *Dyſentery* and have a fair Appearance it is a good Sign.

The *Bloody-flux* in the great Guts is eaſier cured than in the ſmall ones.

If it ſeizes upon one that is melancholy mad, it will cure him; ſo will it do by ſplenetick and deaf Perſons. Convulſions, Vomiting, the Hick-up, and a Delirium, are the Fore-runners of Death in a *Dyſentery*.

If on the firſt Day a Perſon is ſeiz'd with a *Bloody-flux* there does appear a black Wart near his left Ear he will die the tenth Day.

This Diſtemper is incident to Perſons of all Ages, either by being poiſon'd, having taken ſome violent Phyſick, by irregular Living, by the Quantity or Quality of Humours, by having received ſome Wound or Blow, or by a contagious Air.

Let it come which Way it will, you muſt begin the Cure of it with Gliſters, compoſed of Guts or Tripe Broths, or elſe with a good Decoction of Bran, Wheat, Marſh-mallow Leaves, Linſeed, or Quince-ſeed, or with Chalybeat Water, courſe Sugar, and the Yolk of Eggs.

You may bleed from the firſt, ſecond and third Day, but you muſt not take ſo much Blood from aged Perſons as from others.

You may afterwards purge with half an Ounce, or ſix Drams of *Caſſia* diſſolved in *Plantain-water*; ſome Days after take ſix Drams made into a Bolus, or diluted in *Plantain* or *Roſe-water*.

After Purging you may give the Patient a Dram of *Rhubarb*, half burnt upon a Shovel, with ſix Grains of the *Jeſuit's-bark* in half a Glaſs of *Plantain-water*. This Remedy may be repeated once or twice, nay oftner; or elſe let him take the following Bolus.

Take a Dram of *Rhubarb* that has been parch'd with twenty Grains of *Maſtick* or *Olibanum*, make it up with a little Syrup either of *Pomegranate*, *Poppy*, or *Succory*.

Another Remedy for the *Bloody-flux* is, to boil an Ounce of Tamarinds, and two Drams of the Bark of Citrine Mirabolans, in a Chopine of Water till half of it is waſted; which when you have ſtrain'd add to it a Dram of Rhubarb, and half a Dram of Cinnamon, then having put the whole to be infuſed for twelve Hours on hot Embers, and ſtrain'd it, add to it two Ounces of the Syrup of dried Roſes, divide it into four Doſes, and let him take one of them every Morning ſucceſſively. Let him take a Pill made of Virgin-wax about the Bigneſs of a Pea.

Take the Yolks of three new-laid Eggs, four Ounces of Roſe-water, and an Ounce of Sugar; boil the whole together but very little, let him drink it faſting in a Morning, and repeat the Medicine for three Days together.

It's good for him to take a Gliſter made of ſix Ounces of freſh Butter melted, and mix'd with two Drams of Dragons Blood, and three Ounces of Plantain-water, or the Decoction of it.

Take a Chopine of Milk, in which extinguiſh a red hot Iron, and add to it two Ounces of Sugar, and the Yolks of two Eggs, which muſt be adminiſtred by way of Gliſter, and often repeated.

You may moreover take three Ounces of the Juice of Plantain well purify'd, ſix Ounces of the Oil of Roſes, and two Ounces of the Mucilage of Fleabane, or the Seeds of Quinces, in a Gliſter.

Take two Pounds of the Dung of an Aſs-Colt, which muſt be dry'd in an Oven, and put it upon a Chafing-diſh, and the Patient may receive the Fume thereof at his Fundament. It may alſo be of uſe to Infants, but you muſt firſt purge with the Syrup of Succory, or with Rhubarb reduced to Powder, and put into Broth.

But if the Pains continue without Relaxation and Reſt to the Patient, let him take an Ounce of the Syrup of white Poppy, and a Grain of Opium, with a little Conſerve of Roſes; but theſe Narcoticks ought not to be given, till after the general Remedies have been for three or four Days put in practice.

He may moreover drink Milk for ſome Days, wherein the Roots of Cinque-foil have been boil'd.

When the *Meſentery* comes to be charg'd with many cold or melancholy Humours, they bring either the Evil, an Abſceſs in the Lungs, or ſome other bad Accidents upon young People; but for thoſe who are advanced in Years, it moſtly brings a Flux upon them, which may be obſerv'd by the Pains in the Kidneys, undigeſted and noiſome Riſings in the Stomach, great Wearineſs in the Thighs and Legs, a general falling away, and Stuff mix'd with the Excrements, reſembling the Chyle of Cream.

For the Cure of this ſort of *Dyſentery*, it will be very proper to order an exact Regimen, to make the Patient drink good old Wine mix'd with a Ptiſane of Dogs-graſs, Sparrowgraſs-roots, and Agrimony; to purge him with Citrine Myrabolans, Tamarinds and Rhubarb; in the Morning to uſe Treacle or Orvietan, to take fifteen Grains of the Powder of Viper, or half a Dram of the Jeſuit's-bark, mix'd with half an Ounce of the Conſerve of Hep, or of Provence Roſes.

They likewiſe make uſe of an Opiate, compoſed of prepared Coral, Sea *Crabs-Eyes*, yellow or red Saunders, of each two Drams, Salt of Tartar half a Dram, or Salt of Wormwood, or Tamarinds one Dram, which you are to mix either with Bugloſs, Burrage, Syrup of Wormwood, or Mugwort: At the ſame Time apply to the Region of the Body a Plaiſter of Diachylum magnum; but Bleeding is not judged to be very neceſſary in a Caſe of this Nature.

Some boil Milk with the ſame Quantity of Barley-water, or common Water, till one half of it is waſted, then give it the Patient to drink, and this muſt be continued for ſome Days, Mornings and Evenings.

Others eat Goats-fleſh, or Hare fry'd with ſome Butter.

It muſt be obſerved, that he muſt neither drink Common-water, nor Barley-water, wherein hot Iron, Flint, or a Piece of Gold have not been extinguiſh'd.

Thoſe who are rich may wear an Emerald, or carry it in their Mouths, or take ſix Grains of the Powder of it, in a little Water wherein hot Iron has been extinguiſh'd; and they muſt not take any Thing for ten Hours before this Medicine.

If the *Dyſentery* proceeds from the Stoppage of Womens Menſes, bleeding in the Foot readily contributes to the Cure of it.

Beſides the four Sorts of *Bloody Fluxes* already mention'd, there is one which ſometimes laſts for one Day, and ſometimes for two Days, and now and then longer: You muſt ſuffer the ſame to go on, foraſmuch as Nature, without any foreign Help, will cure it of it ſelf, and the Patient will thereby become ſtronger and more vigorous: But if it exceeds the ſeventh Day, it muſt be ſtopp'd gently for fear of pernicious Conſequences. There is alſo another *Flux* that is critical; that is, which ſerves the Criſis of continual Fevers, which muſt not be inconſiderately ſtopp'd, but it will by ſtrengthening the Patient by Degrees be gone of it ſelf.

E.

EAR, the Organ of Hearing: This Senſe without Contradiction, next to the Sight, is the moſt noble, and the moſt uſeful, to make a Man capable of all Things. The external Part of the Ear is griſtly, rounded into the Form of an Half-moon, and hollow within. The inward Part is ſituated in the *Os Petroſum*, wherein may be ſeen four little Holes; the firſt of which is round, ſtraight, and oblique, at the End whereof there is a thin, bright, and dry Membrane, very ſenſible, and much extended, to receive the Sound: The ſecond ſerves to diſcern Sounds; it is in that Cavity where three little Bones are to be met with, which by Reaſon of the Form of them are called the Hammer, the Anvil, and the Stirrup: The third ſerves to render the Air more ſubtle and penetrating, and the laſt to receive and impart the Difference of Sounds to the common Senſe. There are Glands under the *Ears*, which ſerve to filtrate the Spittle, and Arteries, and Veins for the ſame Uſes, as in all the other Parts of the Body.

The moſt common Evil that befalls the *Ears* is Deafneſs, cauſed either by an Inflammation, Ulcer, ſome Defluxion, Pain, or Hurt, or elſe ſometimes by the external Tumours call'd Parotides.

When the *Ears* are moiſt, you muſt rub them with the Powder of Burnt Allum, or the Powder of Vitriol, Roſemary, or elſe with long or round Ariſtolochy, it matters not which of them.

If you would hinder the glutinous Humours which fall from the Brain, to communicate 'emſelves to the *Ears*, take in the Morning a Glaſs of warm Water, mix'd with a little Oil of Olive, and preſently rub the Palate therewith, by the Means of a Feather; this will excite you to vomit that glutinous Humour, and yield great Relief: After the Vomiting is over, take an Egg at Breakfaſt-time, and inſtead of Salt, put to it twice as much Sugar, and continue to do ſo till the Cure is effected.

Two Drops of the Fat of a roaſted Eel, with as much fine Oil, and the ſame Quantity of the Spirit of Wine, and inſtill'd hot in the Evening into the Ears, will alſo do them much good.

If you neglect the Buzzing, Whizzing, or the Noiſe of the *Ears*, the Parts will at length fall into a Deafneſs that cannot eaſily be cured. After the Patient has been let blood, and been very often purged, either with Agarick or Aloes Pills, let him take the Juice of Tobacco, or the Juice of Knot Graſs, and having mixed them well together with a very ſmall Quantity of *Lapis Tutiæ*, put a Drop of the ſame Compoſition into the *Ear*, and repeat it from time to time.

Or elſe, pound four raw Figs in a Mortar, with a Pint of green Hyſſop, and put a Drop or two of the Liquor preſt therefrom into the *Ear*. Others take a Drop or two of Brandy, in which they ſteep either a Roſemary Leaf or Flower, either will do, and drop it into the *Ear*; while there are ſome who put into it ſome Drops of Peach Stone or Kernel Oil, or let the Vapour of Vinegar be received into it through a Funnel.

For the Noiſe and Tingling of the *Ears* the Patient muſt drink in a Morning two Hours before he eats any thing, for four or five Days, three Ounces of Fennel-Water, and then let him take Cochee Pills or Fœtida, and after that let him uſe the following Remedy.

Take Oil of Rue, Oil of Caſtor or Spike, with the Juice of Leeks, as much of the one as the other, mix all the Liquors well together, and forming a ſmall Tent to go into the Ear, let it imbibe this Liquor, and put it in.

Another Remedy for the Noiſe and Tingling of the *Ears*, is to take as many Radiſhes as you pleaſe, the Oil of ſweet or bitter Almonds, Coloquintida, and White-wine, as much of the one as the other, take away the Leaves of the Radiſhes, and having pounded the Radiſhes, take the Juice which comes from them, mix it with the other Liquids, and drop it into the *Ears*, and let them be well ſtopt with Cotton. The Juice of an Onion dropt into the *Ears* is alſo a very ſovereign Remedy.

The

The Tingling of the *Ear* ſometimes proceeds from the Wind that gets into them; to cure which, you muſt take a little Aloes in a little White-wine, which muſt be warm'd; and then drop ſome Drops thereof into the *Ears*, which you muſt ſtop with Cotton, you may alſo put a little Euphorbium reduc'd into Powder into the Noſtrils, and it will make the Party ſneeze.

For Pains in the *Ears*, take an Onion roaſted under the Aſhes, an Ounce of freſh Butter, an Ounce of the Oil of Roſes, as much of the Oil of Camomile, and a Dram of Saffron reduced into Powder, and putting the whole together, apply it. This Remedy alone will gently remove the Fit, if there is any; or elſe drop into the *Ear* the Juice either of Mallows, Ivy-Leaves, Plaintain or Horehound, and mix either the one or the other of 'em with a little Honey, and put two or three Drops into the Ears; or otherwiſe take the Milk of a Bitch, with as much Honey, and apply it to the affected Side.

Another Receipt for Pains in the *Ears*, is to apply Bread hot as it comes out of the Oven to the *Ear*, and to repeat it often; or elſe boil the Leaves of Aſarabacca, and receive the Fume ariſing therefrom thro' a Funnel.

For a Defluxion on the *Ears*, drop two or three Drops of the Juice of Ivy into them.

For Inflammations and Impoſthumes in the *Ears*, take ſome Nettle-leaves, pound them in a Mortar, with ſome Salt, and apply 'em to the *Ears*.

The *Ears* are ſometimes troubled with Ulcers; and an Ulcer often happens by the fall of a malignant Humour; or elſe it is occaſion'd by a Wound, ſome Hurt, or ſome Ordure that is corrupted in the *Ear*. The Forerunners of this Ulcer are Pain, Heat, Pricking, Itching and Matter which ſhews itſelf by the coming forth of the Pus.

An Ulcer that does not penetrate quite into the *Ear*, is eaſier to be cured than that which reaches as far as the Nerves and the Bone, and whoſe corrupt Matter or Pus ſtinks: Whether an Ulcer in the *Ear* be new or old, the firſt Thing to be done after bleeding and purging, is, to waſh the Wound with the Juice of the Herb Mercury, or Lupines, or with a Decoction of Betony, and afterwards to make uſe of the following Remedies.

Take a Dram of Saffron, half a Dram of Caſtor, as much Aloes and Myrrh, put the whole together into a Spoonful of Honey, and as much of the Oil of Roſes, and put a Drop or two of it into the *Ear*; or elſe take the Juice of an Onion roaſted in the Aſhes, with an equal Weight of Woman's-milk, and drop it in. Again, you may take a Leek, chop it very ſmall, with half a dozen Earth-worms, and boil it in an Ounce of the Oil of Olive over a ſmall Fire, until the Oil crackles no longer; then ſtrain and put it into the *Ears*: You may alſo make uſe of the Milk of a Bitch, or Gall of an Hog, with an equal Weight of Honey boiled together.

To kill Worms which breed in the *Ears*, drop into the *Ear* where you think the Worm is the Juice of Centory, or elſe the Milk of the Fig-tree.

Take the Wood of green Aſh-tree, the Juice of Sowbread, the Juice of Scilla, and Juice of Rue, as much of the one as the other; put the Aſh-wood croſs the Fire, and two Diſhes at both Ends of the Wood, to receive the Froth or Water which comes out, and mix it with the Juice before-mention'd, putting the ſame hot into the *Ears*.

When the *Ears* are hurt, apply black Pitch to them, with as much Frankincenſe reduc'd into Powder; or take half an Ounce of Myrrh in Powder, with as much freſh Butter, and apply it to the Wound; otherwiſe pound half an Ounce of Sulphur, a Dram of Bole, with two Spoonfuls of Wine, and apply the ſame.

For Hardneſs of Hearing, take a white Onion, or if you cannot get that, one of another Colour, make it hollow on the Root-ſide, fill it with Powder of Cummin, ſtop the Hole with a Skin or two of an Onion, and put it under the Aſhes, that it may be ſlowly roaſted, and when that is done, ſqueeze it, and drop the Juice that comes from it into the *Ears*: The Urine of a Cat diſtill'd is very good for them. See *Deafneſs*.

EAR, an Organ in other Animals, as well as Men, that is ſubject to Diſtempers, and more particularly in *Horſes*, who ſometimes have Ulcers in thoſe Parts; to cure which, or an Abſceſs there, you muſt cut them with an Iron proper for that Purpoſe, and then cure them with Honey and Allum; for *Hierocles* ſays, when an Abſceſs is ripe, you muſt cut it in a ſtrait Line, and cure it with the ſaid two Ingredients: But if it degenerates into an Ulcer, it muſt be waſh'd with Wine and Oil; then put into the *Ear* the Juice of Leeks, with ſome Oil, and waſh it with hot Water. Some put in an Earth-Gall, after they have waſh'd it with ſome Wine.

To cure a Pain in a Horſe's *Ears*, you muſt cleanſe them well, for fear the Horſe ſhould run mad, and then put in ſome Honey, Salt-petre, and very clean Water, mix the whole together, and dipping a Linnen-cloth therein to attract the Moiſture, continue the Application till the Cure is effected.

A Remedy to take out that which may be incommodious in a Horſe's Ear, is this: Put in an equal Quantity of old Oil and Nitre, and thruſt in a little Wool; if ſome little Animal has got in, you muſt thruſt in a Tent faſtened to the End of a Stick, and ſteep'd in glutinous Roſin, turn it in the *Ear* that it may ſtick to it; if it be any thing elſe, you muſt with an Inſtrument open the *Ear*, and draw it out with an Iron, or elſe you may ſquirt in ſome Water; and if it be a Wound you muſt at the ſame Time drop in proper Medicines to cure it; you muſt alſo make the Horſe chew the Roots of Anemone, or tye a Bag to his Bridle fill'd with the Root of Staveſaker, in Powder; and inject ſome Powder into his Noſtrils to make him ſneeze; and as the Brain is in Danger of being inflam'd,

it is neceſſary to draw ſome Blood out of the Veins adjacent to the Ulcers, and to make uſe of Gliſters to open his Body, and to purge him with Pills of Agaric and Hiera Picra.

For a Noiſe and Sound in a Horſe's *Ears*, it's proper to drop into them either the Oil of Rue, Spikenard, bitter Almonds, or Laurel, with a very little Brandy, the Fat of an Eel, or Brandy wherein ſome Cummin or Anniſeed has been ſteep'd; ſome take the Scrapings of Cedar Wood made very ſmall, and fill a ſmall Bag made of very thin Crimſon Taffaty therewith, to the Bigneſs of an Almond; ſteep the ſame in good Brandy till the Bag is ſoak'd; put this Bag very far and very tight into the Hole of the *Ear* which tingles.

EARNING, a Term in the Dairy, ſignifying that wherewith they convert Milk into Cheeſe. See *Runnet*.

EARTH, a Word which ſignifies the Globe that we inhabit. Moſt of the ancient Philoſophers believed that the *Earth* was immoveable in the Centre of the World; ſeveral modern ones take it to be a Planet that turns round the Sun, and that the Moon turns round the *Earth*, by which Means they do more appoſitely explain the riſing and ſetting of the Sun and Stars; the Directions, Stations and Retrogradations of the Planets, and other Appearances, which puzzled the Ancients ſo much to unfold by their Syſtem of the Immoveableneſs of the *Earth*.

The Obſervations which have been made upon the Form of the *Earth*, prove that it is round, or very little different from being round: It's half Diameter, which is the Diſtance from the Centre of the *Earth* to its Superficies, is fourteen hundred and thirty two *French* Leagues, and the Diſtance of the *Earth* from the Sun is two and twenty thouſand of theſe half Diameters; that is, above thirty Millions of Leagues: The Globe of the *Earth* is about fifty one times bigger than that of the Moon, and a Million leſs than that of the Sun.

Aſtrologers have not aſſign'd a particular Character to the *Earth*, as they have done by the Planets: They believ'd the *Earth* alone receiv'd the Influences of the Planets, without imagining that the *Earth* might impart hers to them.

EARTH, a Term in Agriculture, being the Ground wherein Trees and Legumes may be planted, or ſome Seeds ſown; it may be conſider'd both in reſpect to Gardening and Tillage. Gardeners and Husbandmen give different Denominations to the *Earth*, according to the different Qualities they obſerve in it. Something ſhould be ſaid concerning theſe ſeveral Sorts of *Earth*; and we ſhall begin with thoſe that relate to Gardening.

1. The *Earth* is ſaid to be ſour, bitter and ſtinking, when it ſmells or taſtes of the Water wherein it has been ſteep'd.

2. The *Earth* is called claiey or ſtiff *Earth*, when it approaches the Nature of Clay or Potters *Earth*, and is lumpiſh, dull, heavy and cold, ſo that you may cut it as you do Butter; and it is ſubject to chap during the Heat of Summer. Some give it the Name of dead *Earth*.

3. That *Earth* is termed *rich*, when every Thing put into it grows eaſily, and *bad* when neither Trees nor Seeds will thrive therein.

4. They call the *Earth hot* and *burning*, when it is ſo light and ſo dry, that the Plants which are in it will wither and periſh with the leaſt Heat.

5. *Gravel* Ground is that which is mix'd with a great Quantity of ſmall Stones.

6. That is *tough Earth* that is cut with a Spade much like Clay: It is very difficult to cultivate it, becauſe the Waters temper it like Mortar freſh made, and the Heats which come on make it as hard as Stones, and chap it.

7. They call that *ſtrong Earth*, when without being claiey, it is like the Bottom of good Meadows, inſomuch, that if you handle it, it ſticks to your Fingers like Paſte, and aſſumes what Form you have a mind to give it, whether it be round, long, *&c.*

8. They call that *Earth cold*, *moiſt* and *backward*, when in the Spring it is warmed with Difficulty, in order to form its firſt Production; inſomuch that every Thing there comes on naturally later than in other neighbouring Places.

9. They call it forward *Earth*, when the Fruits ripen early therein; and *backward* when the contrary Effect appears.

10. The *moveable* and *light Earth* is that which has little or no Body, and which on the contrary is near being ſandy.

11. *Freſh Earth* is ſo named, when it has never been uſed for the Production and Nouriſhment of any Plant, ſuch as that which is found three or four Foot from the Surface, or even more.

12. *Carry'd* or *Virgin Earth* is that which is taken from ſome Place or other without, and carried into the Garden; concerning which ſee more under the Article of *untry'd Earth*.

13. *Fallow* Ground is that which is ſuffered to reſt a Year or two, or longer, without being cultivated.

14. *Wrought Earth*, and *us'd Earth*, they call that which has for a long Time produced ſomething without Intermiſſion, and by the Help of ſome Manure.

15. Laſtly, They call that *weak* or *faint Earth*, when Plants cannot take Root therein, becauſe of its being too light.

As to the Method of knowing if an *Earth* be good for a Garden, and of what Depth the *Earth* ought to be; there needs nothing to be ſaid of it here, for the Reader if he pleaſes to turn to the Article *Kitchen-Garden Earth*, will find abundant Satisfaction in theſe Particulars.

1. The Works in a Garden, properly ſpeaking, are no other than a moving or removing the Surface of the *Earth*, into which they penetrate to a certain Depth, inſomuch that the Parts which are uppermoſt reciprocally take the Place of each other. There are diverſe ways of doing theſe Works: *Firſt*, with a Spade and a Hoe, and that in eaſy *Earth*. *Secondly*, with a Fork and Mattock in ſtony Grounds, and thoſe

that

that are pretty ſtrong: They likewiſe go deeper in open Ground and the Middle of Squares. *Laſtly*, the Work is lighter; to wit, about the Foot of Trees, about Aſparagus, ſmaller Legumes, *&c.* It muſt moreover be underſtood, that the Cauſe or Motive of Men's Labours, is not barely to render the *Earth* more agreeable to the Sight, tho' in Effect it becomes ſo, but to render thoſe moveable that are not ſo; or to keep thoſe Parts in a good Condition that are ſo. The principal Deſign is to augment by this Means the Fertility of thoſe Grounds which have little of it, or to preſerve it in thoſe that have enough of it; for thoſe *Earths* are not to be cultivated which are entirely barren.

When I ſpeak of rendering *Earth* light and open, I mean it ſhould in ſome Sort be made ſandy and fine; inſomuch, that the Humidity and Heat which come from without, do eaſily penetrate into it, and that it ſhould not be compact or lumpiſh, and ſo united together as claiey Grounds, and the like are; which, by Reaſon of the Compoſition of their Nature, are by no Means proper for Vegetation.

By what has been mention'd of endeavouring to give Fertility to the *Earth*, it is to be underſtood, that Labour ought to contribute to give a Temperament of Heat and Moiſture to the Ground, which is otherwiſe provided with Salt, of which it ſtands in need as the principal Part of its Fertility. This Temperament of Heat and Moiſture is ſo neceſſary to the *Earth*, that without it, its Salts would be entirely uſeleſs; inſomuch, that it will be able to produce no Plants, no more than an Animal can enjoy perfect Health, without the Temperament of elementary Qualities.

2. It's not enough for us to have given a Reaſon for the Cauſe of Labour or Culture, ſome Rules ſhould be added, which may ſerve to procure Grounds the Temperament that has been ſpoken of. It muſt be conſider'd, that ſome *Earths* are eaſily heated, *viz.* thoſe that are light, and ſo we have the leſs to do with them in reſpect to Heat; but as they are commonly dry and arid, you muſt labour diligently to procure 'em Moiſture. Others are heated with more Difficulty, *viz.* ſtrong and cold *Earths:* Theſe laſt require more Culture by an Increaſe of Moiſture; on the contrary the others often have too much; but they require more Aſſiſtance for the Augmentation of Heat.

Moreover, ſome Plants require more Moiſture, as Artichokes, Sallets, Sorrel and Plants, that have thick Roots: Others are content with leſs, as Fruit-trees, Aſparagus, and the like, and then it is not neceſſary the Gardener ſhould torment himſelf too much about the Growth of them. Be it as it will, as we have nothing in our Gardens that require Heat and Moiſture ſhould be exceſſive; ſo we have nothing where ſome of them are not neceſſary; the Sun, Rains, and ſubterranean Waters perform one Part, and it depends upon us to provide other Ways by which to ſupply the reſt.

Theſe Cultures ought to be performed at different Times, and even in a different Manner, becauſe of the multiplicity of them, regard being had to the Difference of Soil and Seaſons. Thoſe *Earths* which are hot and dry ſhould be cultivated in Summer, a little before Rain falls, or in the Time of Rain or preſently after; and above all, when there is a Likelihood of its Approach, inſomuch, that you cannot then cultivate them neither too often nor too much; and for the contrary Reaſon you muſt never dreſs them during the great Heats, but only water them now and then. Theſe frequent Labours give Paſſage to the Rain-waters, and make them penetrate to the Roots which ſtand in need of them, without which they would remain upon the Surface, where they would be uſeleſs, and ſoon after evaporate; and thoſe Dreſſings do likewiſe give Paſſage to the Heat, without which the Humidity would ſignify little.

On the contrary, cold, ſtrong and moiſt *Earths*, ought never to be cultivated in time of Rain, but chooſe rather the greateſt Heats for it, for then you cannot cultivate them too much, nor too forward, having particularly in View; the preventing of their chapping; which as has been ſaid on other Occaſions, will very much injure the Roots, and to the end it being mollified by Culture, the Heat may the more eaſily penetrate, and by that Means deſtroy the Cold, which hinders the Action of the Root, and makes Trees turn yellow.

The Nature of the *Earth* ſhews us hereby, as well as by many other things, that it requires to be managed in ſuch a manner, that on the one Side it may happily enough anſwer our Intentions, which when well ordered it will do; and on the contrary, thwart them when that Culture is unſeaſonable. The Seaſon of of committing moſt Seeds into the Ground, each of which are uſually ſown but in one Seaſon, the Time of grafting, and pruning, as well Vines as Trees, which Things in like manner are not to be done but in certain Months, are all as ſo many Inſtructions given us by Nature, to the end that we may learn to ſtudy well what the *Earth* requires, and the preciſe Time when it requires them. Hence we have learnt by great Application, that it is good often to cultivate Trees, whether in a dry and light *Earth*, or in a ſtrong and moiſt *Earth*; but the one muſt be done in the Time of Rain, and the other in hot Weather.

Theſe frequent Cultures, when there is a Conveniency for them, are of great Utility; for beſides that they hinder one Part of the Goodneſs of the *Earth* to be exhauſted by the Production and Nouriſhment of noxious Herbs, they do on the contrary ſend theſe Weeds to the Bottom of the *Earth*, where they rot and ſerve for a new Manure; to which we may add, that this is not enough, but we ſhould, in the Interval of theſe Dreſſings, take Care to pull up the Weeds, which particularly in the Summer and Autumn have been produced in

the *Earth*, and would multiply therein ſhould they be ſuffer'd to run to Seed.

It may be obſerv'd here by the Way, that the Times in which Trees bloſſom, and the Vine ſhoots out, are extreamly dangerous for theſe Labours, and they muſt never then be practiſed upon Trees or Vines. The *Earth* that is newly ſtirred in the Spring exhales a Dew of the Vapours, which, in the leaſt hoary Froſts that happen uſually in this Seaſon, being detained near the Surface of the *Earth*, reſt upon the Flowers, and making them tender by moiſtening, do thus render them ſuſceptible of the Froſt, and help to kill them. The *Earths* that are not then cultivated, and conſequently have a firm, hard Superficies, are not ſubject to exhale as much of the Vapours, and ſo are not ſubject to the Inconveniences of the Froſt. From what has been ſaid before in Favour of the Nouriſhment of Trees, it follows, that thoſe are much to be blamed, who ſow or plant, either many Pot-herbs, or many Strawberries, or Flowers, near the Feet of their Trees; for theſe Sorts of Plants, would without doubt do them much Prejudice.

The Rule which is practiſed in reſpect to the Dreſſings beſtow'd upon Trees, as well in Winter, as in the Spring, in dry and light *Earth*, is to beſtow a grand one at the coming in of Winter, and the like alſo as ſoon as it is over, to the end that the Spring-rains may eaſily enter into the *Earth*, which ſtands in need of much Moiſture: And as for ſtrong and moiſt Grounds, a ſmall Dreſſing is to be beſtow'd upon them in the Month of *October*, only to take away the Weeds; and a grand one is to be conferr'd on them at the End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, when the Fruits are wholly knit, and the great Moiſtures paſt. Thus the Superficies of theſe *Earths* being found to be hard, firm, and compact, it leaves but a ſmall Paſſage for the Winter and Spring-waters, of which we have here no need; the Snows being melted, and penetrating but a little, remain partly upon the Surface, and are converted there into Vapours, and partly following the Declivity of Places, deſcend and run into the neighbouring Rivers.

We may remark in this Place, that nothing melts ſo much, and penetrates ſo far as the melted Water of Snow. Mr. *Chomell* ſays, he could not find that Rain-water ever penetrated above a Foot deep; but as for Snow-water, that it penetrated two or three Foot, and that becauſe it is heavier than common Rain-water, and becauſe that melting ſlowly, and by little and little, and on the under Side of the Body of the Snow, it does the more eaſily inſinuate itſelf without being hinder'd by dry Wind, and the Heat of the Sun.

And therefore by how much he is afraid that great Snows ſhould fall upon ſtrong and moiſt *Earths*, which he cauſes to be removed as much as he can from about the Fruit-trees, ſo much the more Care he takes to heap it upon light *Earths*, there to have as it were a Magazine of Moiſture, and eſpecially in theſe Sorts of *Earths*, he raiſes thoſe that are uſeleſs in the Alleys, and throws them on the Labours of the Eſpaliers, and particularly in Southern Expoſitions, which are the hotteſt in Summer, and alſo in Eaſtern Expoſitions, even in the ſtrongeſt *Earths*, becauſe the Rain-waters of the Summer ſcarce ever come thither, the *Earth* of theſe Expoſitions commonly continue dryer, and conſequently the Trees ſuffer therein.

This Neceſſity of Culture ſo much inſiſted upon, is now and then contradicted by the Succeſs of certain Trees, which being covered with a Pavement, or ſome Sand beat down at the Foot of them, however do very well; though there is no Labour beſtowed upon them. To this the ſame Author Anſwers: *Firſt*, That theſe Sorts of Trees are uſually under Eves; from which there is Water enough, that falls and penetrates through the Junctures of the Pavement or firm Sand, and ſupplies them with Nouriſhment to ſuſtain them. *Secondly*, The Moiſture which thus penetrates into the *Earth* that is covered with a Pavement, is there better preſerv'd, and longer than in other *Earths*; the drying Winds and Heat of the Sun not being able to deſtroy it. In the mean Time he perſiſts in recommending Dreſſings, as well for the good of the *Earth* and Plants, as for the Pleaſure of the Sight; the univerſal Experience we have had in that reſpect being not to be overthrown by ſo ſmall an Objection, no more than that the Uſe of Clothes ſhould be condemned, becauſe ſome Savages wear none. Fig-trees, Orange-trees, and other Plants and Shrubs in Caſes, ſufficiently juſtify the Neceſſity of Cultures of this Kind, to give Paſſages to the Waterings; for want of which they will not fail to languiſh, and often even dye.

He proceeds now to conſider *Earths* in Reference to Manures, which is nothing but a Melioration of the *Earth*, and it may be performed with ſeveral Sorts of Dung; and he explains the Motive, Uſage, and Manner thereof. As to the Motive, it is certain when we manure or dung the *Earth*, it ſhould be with a View of imparting Fruitfulneſs to that which has it not; that is, which has many Defects, and conſequently but little Diſpoſition to bring forth, or to retain that which it has in it, and which it might loſe if the neceſſary Reparations were not made from time to time. Thus we ought to manure the *Earth* more or leſs, according to the Productions we expect from it, whether beyond or conformable to its Power; and to dung it more or leſs, according to the good or bad Temperament of it. We muſt, for Example, uſe much Dung to Pot-herbs, which grow in a ſhort Time, and in great Plenty; and readily ſucceed one another in a ſmall Space of Ground, which without that would be balk'd. On the other Hand, there is but little or no Dung at all requir'd for the Nouriſhment of Trees which are long growing, and yield but indifferent Productions, in regard to the *Earth* wherein they are. And laſtly, though they continue very long in the ſame Place wherein they ſtand; yet

by

by the Help of their Roots, which ſpread wide on all Sides, they take in the Nouriſhment afar off, and at large, that is ſuitable to them; to which may be added, that leſs will ſerve for the Ground, which has much Fertility in itſelf, than for that which has very little. Laſtly, cold and moiſt Grounds, require more than thoſe which are hot and dry.

It is moſt certain, and every body knows it, that the great Defects of *Earth* conſiſts, as has been obſerv'd, either in having too much Moiſture, which is uſually accompanied with Cold and great Lumpiſhneſs, or in too much Siccity, which is alſo attended with an exceſſive Lightneſs, and great Diſpoſition towards being burnt. We alſo ſee that the Dungs we make uſe of are ſome of them fat and cooling; as thoſe of Cows and Oxen; others are hot and light, as thoſe of Sheep, Horſes, Pigeons, *&c.* and as the Remedy ought to have a Virtue in it that is contrary to the Diſeaſe we would cure, we ſhould make uſe of hot and light Dungs for cold, moiſt, and heavy *Earths*, in order to warm them, make them more moveable and lighter, and employ the Dung of Oxen and Cows for lean, dry, and light *Earths*, to make them fatter and more ſubſtantial, and thereby hinder the drying Winds of the Springs, and the ſcorching Heats of the Summer too eaſily to impair them.

Large Diſſertations have been wrote both in Philoſophy and Chymiſtry, in order to decide which are the beſt Dungs, but without entering ſo far into their Sentiments, it muſt be laid for a Poſition, that the Richneſs of an *Earth* certainly conſiſts in its having Salt in its Bowels, which Salt is the only and real Treaſure of it. We know for a Truth, that the *Earth* was created with a Diſpoſition to produce Plants, and that beſides ſome Stones and Metals, that are the extraordinary Works of Nature, there is nothing upon the *Earth* that may not proceed from its Boſom, and that by the Ways of Vegetation; and conſequently all the vegetative Plants we ſee are a Part of this *Earth*; and we may be aſſured that there is nothing, be it what it will, provided it be material, which may not ſerve to meliorate this *Earth*, by returning to it in the Way of Corruption, be it under what Form it will; for every thing that re-enters into this *Earth*, does in ſome Meaſure reſtore to it what it had loſt, either in the ſame Kind, or in Value; ſo that in Effect it becomes *Earth* again as it was before. Thus all Sorts of Stuffs and Linnen, Fleſh, Skin, Bones, the Hoofs of Animals, Muds, Urines Excrements, Wood, Fruits, their Husks, Leaves, Aſhes, Straw, all Sorts of Grains, *&c.* and in a Word, every thing that is palpable and ſenſible upon the *Earth* (except perhaps, as has been obſerved, moſt Stones and all Metals) re-entering into the Earth, ſerve to Manure it: Inſomuch, that being in a Condition to be ſpread often and commodiouſly upon the *Earth*, as they do in good Farms, and particularly in the Neighbourhood of great Towns, and as it is the Practice in Reference to the Sowing of Corn and Legumes, they put theſe *Earths* in a Condition to continue to bear always and without Intermiſſion.

Again, our Grounds, though good, are hinder'd to bear, particularly thoſe upon which Houſes, *&c.* are built. Thoſe Grounds that are covered with Buildings, are, in ſpite of themſelves, like a Miſer, who ſpends nothing, though in a Condition to ſpend a great deal; they continue always equally fertile in *Potentia*, that is equally capable to bear, and would actually bear, if they were not hinder'd. As for the others, if in cultivating, thoſe Plants which they had produced be put at the Bottom of their Dreſſings, as it often happens, or theſe Plants being laid upon the Surface of that *Earth*, will rot there, and make a Manure of the ſame Quantity, and very near of the ſame Value, which was beſtowed upon the *Earth* to make it bear them; it being the ſame Salt in Specie that returns to it, and makes it as rich, that is to ſay, fertile, as before.

If all the Productions of a certain Piece of Ground are taken away, as is uſually practiſed, and that on the other Side you beſtow upon it very near as much of the Production of another Piece of Ground, and that by the Help of rotten Straw; and the ſame, as may be ſaid, be ſeaſoned with the Excrements of ſome other Animals, which Excrements came alſo originally from the *Earth*, and make a Part of it; this *Earth*, having by this Means repaired its Loſs, will be found to be as rich or fertile as before.

We may therefore in ſome Meaſure look upon Dungs in reſpect to the *Earth*, as we do upon Money, which repairs the Treaſures of the World; but as there are ſeveral Sorts of Money, of which ſome are more, and others leſs valuable, and yet both the one and the other are current in Commerce, and enrich Perſons, ſo there are ſeveral Sorts of Dungs, ſome a little better than others, yet they are all proper for Manure, that is, to repair the Loſs which the *Earth* had ſuſtained by bearing. Thus the Subſtance of the *Earth* is not ſo uſed as at laſt to become nothing; neither can it be ſaid, that it is, or may be diminiſhed; for where would it have been now, after the Productions of ſo many Ages? It is nothing, properly ſpeaking, that diminiſhes, but its Salt; or to ſpeak more aptly, it changes its Place; and afterwards being able to return, as it actually does, is capable to reſtore that *Earth* to the ſame State it was in before.

Chymiſts by their Alembick ſhew us plainly what this Salt is, and make it plainly appear how ſmall a Quantity of it will ſerve to animate the *Earth*.

To explain this a little; It ſhould ſeem, that Dungs, in reference to *Earths* of different Temperament, are as Salt in reſpect to ſeveral Sorts of Meats, whether they are fine and delicate, ſuch as the Fleſh of Partridges and Mutton; or groſs, as Beef, Pork, *&c.* Theſe laſt will undoubtedly bear in ſalting a greater Quantity of Salt, without being ſpoiled, than the others. In

ſhort you muſt uſe a greater Quantity of Salt for a good Piece of Beef, which is made better by ſalting, than to a Piece of Mutton of the ſame Bigneſs; and as to the Taſtes of Men, groſs Meats are made better when they are well ſalted: Whereas if Mutton ſhould be ſalted as much, it would be much worſe.

Moreover, as there are ſome Salts that will ſalt more than others, *viz.* the Gray, and ſome leſs, as the White; thus as to the heating or animating the *Earth*, there are Dungs which meliorate and heat more than others, as thoſe of Sheep and Horſes; others that do not meliorate or heat ſo much, are Hog's Dung, Cow's Dung, *&c.* both the one and the other are to be prudently uſed. Experience ſufficiently juſtifies the Quality of heating which Dung is actually endowed with; for a certain Quantity of Horſe-dung being heap'd together, will cauſe a conſiderable Heat, and ſometimes turn into a real Fire; whereas a Heap of Cow-dung never arrives to ſuch a Pitch.

In caſe a good Quantity of Horſe or Sheep's Dung ſhould be put to light and ſandy *Earths*, which do not require heating, you would do them an Injury inſtead of bettering it. Theſe Dungs are too burning; but you may, according to the Advice of the Poet, uſe a great deal of Cow-dung, which his fatter, and not ſo hot, to it; and on the contrary, that which is not proper for hot and dry *Earths*, is very proper for cold and moiſt ones. Theſe laſt, which naturally produce but too many noxious Herbs, ſtand in need of being heated, and is, we may ſay, animated to diſpoſe 'em to produce better. *Earths* will wear out at long run, let 'em have what Quantity of Salt they will to keep up their Fertility, let 'em naturally be never ſo good; only with this Difference, that as there are thoſe which are extraordinary good, and others that are alſo middling, the one will wear out much ſooner and eaſier than the other. They may in ſome ſort be compared with the Treaſures of the State: Some there are which are very powerful, and there are others which are not ſo; and hence it is, that the one is more capable to maintain long Wars, and to be at greater Charges than another. But at laſt the Treaſures of that State which is ſtrongeſt, being not infinite, they may be exhauſted, and ſometimes they are actually exhauſted, either thro' bad Management and ill Diſpoſal, or thro' too great an Expence, tho' perhaps other Advantages might be had in View. For the good of the Publick, we may ſay, that this State muſt ſometimes ſtand in need of ſome foreign Manure, as foreign Trade and important Alliances, and above all no long Wars and great Diſturbances: It requires at leaſt ſome Repoſe and good Oeconomy. In like manner, let the *Earth* be poſſeſſed of never ſo much Fertility, it is exhauſted in Time thro' the Quantity of its Productions, that is, of thoſe wherewith it had been forced; but not of thoſe which are natural to it, and voluntary; for it ſeems to ſport itſelf therewith. Thus, for Example, the *Earth* of a good Meadow is ſo far from being worn out, and unable to nouriſh the Herbs which it yearly produces, that it Increaſes more and more in a Diſpoſition to produce, as if in reality it took Pleaſure in following its Inclination: But if you would make this Ground change its Function; and that inſtead of the Herbs or Graſs, you would force it to produce St. Foin or Corn, or ſome other Grain to which it is a Stranger, it will not be long before you will perceive, that it begins to fail in the accuſtomed Performance, and that at laſt it will come to that paſs, to diſcover that it is worn out, and that it requires ſome Aſſiſtance to keep it in Heart, or it will otherwiſe be for ſome Time almoſt uſeleſs. We may add here, that it fares with each Plant in particular, according as it has a greater or leſſer Quantity of Salt; for they do not all equally conſume: Some Ground that is abundantly provided with it, bears, without wearing out ſo ſoon, ſeveral different ſorts of Plants, and ſometimes all together, and at the ſame Time; witneſs good Meadow Grounds, where every Place is full of an infinite Number of different Plants, all equally vigorous ſometimes. And it is when the Ground is but of a middling Goodneſs, that it produces ſeveral but ſucceſſively one after another, as we ſee in Barley, Oats, *&c.* which they ſow in Ground that has bore Wheat or Rye, which Grounds being not capable to produce preſently the like Grain, has yet Vigour enough wherewith to yield thoſe that are not ſo good.

The ſame Thing may be ſaid of Ground which has been long a Vineyard, a Foreſt planted with Fruits-trees, *&c.* in ſhort, if you deſtroy theſe ſorts of Plants, you muſt not expect Succeſs in employing it in the ſame manner preſently as before, becauſe it is worn out in this Reſpect; but yet not ſo, but that it is ſtill in Condition to ſerve for ſomething elſe; it may even ſucceed for a Time in the Production of ſmaller and leſs voracious Plants, as of Pot-herbs, Peaſe, Beans, *&c.* but it will at laſt come to the common Condition of all, which is to be worn out.

Here the Gardener ought to make his Skill appear; for he ought to apply himſelf perpetually to obſerve in what manner all the Plants in his Garden come on, to the end he may not loſe his Time in employing his Ground for Things that ceaſe to do well; and therefore he ought to leave no Part of his Garden uncultivated. He muſt change the Place of his Legumes, and his Seeds as he ſees Occaſion; his Ground is never ſo worn out, as to be ſo exhauſted, that it ought entirely to remain uſeleſs. Thus he may be able to produce all Things one after another, provided he is not wanting to give the Ground thoſe Aſſiſtances which are neceſſary: He muſt be obliged to put the like Things in the Room of thoſe that are decay'd, as new Trees in the Places of thoſe that are dead. For theſe and other Operations, ſee *Gardeners* and *Garden-Fences.*

Fallow Ground is that which wants ſome reſt, thereby to gain Strength again, whether by the Influence of the Stars, or eſpecially by Rains, which

which cauſe this ſo uſeful Reparation for the Benefit of Mankind. It is certain that Rain contributes much to it; and to juſtify this, we need but obſerve, that if Rain falls upon ſome ſoft Subſtance, as upon Wood, it does by Degrees produce a green Surface, compoſed of ſeveral Atoms, which uniting together form that Colour; if it falls upon a hard Subſtance, it produces Moſs upon it, where, with a Microſcope, you may diſcover a great many Flowers: From which it may be conjectured, that if the Seed had fallen upon a Body that would have been a proper Matrix for it, it might have produc'd Leaves, Flowers and Fruits; ſo that it may be ſaid that the Seed ſubſiſted in the Rain itſelf, that ſeemed to be of no other Uſe than to animate the *Earth* with.

It's likely a Conſequence may be drawn from thence, to ſupport the Sentiments of modern Phyſicians, who pretend that a Man comes perfectly formed from the Loins of his Father; and the Mother's Womb, and the Aliment received there, ſerve for no other Purpoſe than to nouriſh the Child, and make it grow: This Opinion is leſs ſubject to Inconveniences than the other two that were in vogue before.

Thus it may be ſaid that Rain furniſhes the *Earth* with Means to make its Fertility inexhauſtible, to recover it, and to make it bear again, after its Strength has been worn out, by Reaſon of its continual Productions. The Ground is for ſome Time ſuffered to repoſe, as if in Effect we ſhould leave it to its own Diſcretion, and thought it capable to know its own Indiſpoſition, and to apply a Remedy to it. Thus it is that Philoſophers attribute an elaſtick Force to the Air; or, to make uſe of a more familiar Example, It is thus that Water has in itſelf a Fund of natural Coolneſs, with a Principle to reſtore and reproduce this Coolneſs; when after it is heated by a Fire, or by the Sun, if ſet in ſome Place out of the reach of either of them. Certainly Heat is a Stranger, and I may ſay, an Enemy to it, inſomuch that it keeps that Water in a State of Violence; but when it is diſtanced from that which cauſed and entertained this Heat in it, and that by this Means it is as it were ſuffered to take Repoſe, it throws off that which made it defective, and by Degrees becomes cold as before.

Thus good Ground having been impaired by the Nouriſhment of ſome Plants that were Strangers in it, and which at the ſame Time exhauſted both all its original Salt, and even all the new Salt, according as it had been dung'd; yet when it gets rid of theſe Plants, and is let alone for ſome Time, without requiring any thing of it, that is to ſay, ſuffered to repoſe, it will recover its natural Fertility, and particularly if for ſmall and ordinary Plants it be aſſiſted with a little good Dung; and ſo far, that each of theſe Herbs which ſhall be ſuffered to rot therein, or ſhall be burnt upon it, will give it new Strength.

There is little to be ſaid concerning *Virgin-Earth*, except that it is a Novelty introduced into Gardens in our Time. The Author of the Georgicks, who has ſo exactly treated of the Difference of *Earths*, makes no mention of this Sort: They have uſually recourſe to this Expedient of carrying *Earths* to a Garden that is to be made in a Place that has no *Earth*, which yet does not happen often, at leaſt in great Gardens; or when they would change ſome Part of a Trench, which is judged to have been worn out, they go and fetch *Earth* from a Place, where there is that which is believed to be very good; but ſometimes it unhappily falls out that they are put to the Expence of carrying that which proves otherwiſe.

It is likely that rich *Earths* find ſome Increaſe of their Goodneſs in the very Carriage; and it is a common ſaying in *France*, that ſuch and ſuch a Garden cannot be bad, becauſe it has no other than *Virgin-Earth* in it. The Reaſon of this Melioration by the Carriage is as hard to be given, as it is that the *Earth* is improved by the Burning of Stubble. The Poet has given us four Reaſons, without determining which is the right, and perhaps he would thereby intimate that he judged them all equally good. Thus it appears plain to our Author, that *Earths* by Carriage increaſe in Goodneſs, becauſe that being ſtirred, either the Air penetrating more into them, awakens ſome Principle of Vigour that lay concealed, or that the Air purifies them from the ill Qualities they had contracted; or laſtly, that it makes 'em more open and more penetrable by Roots, that as it were ſearch to the Quick for ſome Aliment to ſuſtain them.

New, or more properly *freſh Earths*, are thoſe which may be ſaid to have never felt the Sun: This is an Improvement newly introduced into Gardens, *&c.* and alſo in all Appearance unknown to ancient Agriculture, as much as virgin or carry'd *Earth*, of which none of their Authors make mention. However in our Time we cannot practiſe the Uſe of it too much; for it is certain, that theſe new *Earths* had not only their primitive Salt imparted to them at the Inſtant of their Creation; but alſo moſt Part of that contained in the Surface of the *Earth* which ſinks downwards, is convey'd thither by the Means of their Water or Waterings, whoſe Weight made it ſink down as far as it was able to penetrate; this Salt preſerves itſelf in thoſe concealed *Earths*, till coming to be a Superficies itſelf, the Air gives it a Diſpoſition proper, it ſeems, to employ with Succeſs the Fertility wherewith it is endued: Indeed they are not ſo ſoon at Liberty to act, as to produce Vegetables of a ſurprizing Beauty.

There is no Difficulty in underſtanding what new *Earths* are: All *Earths* had their Origin at the Creation of the World, the Almighty by his Command having given them the Faculty of bearing, which had not yet been put into Practice. Since that Time all the *Earths* of the Superficies of this vaſt terreſtrial Body, could no longer be called new; ſince all thoſe that have been capable of bearing, have not ceaſed to act to this Time: But as there are many Places, where the Bottom of *Earths* that is two or three Foot from

the Surface, have always remained unactive, and that there are others where the Superficies itſelf has been hinder'd from acting; hence it is that we have *freſh Earths*, to ſerve us upon Occaſions; ſo that in ſhort there is nothing more meant by it, than ſimply thoſe *Earths* which have not ſerved to nouriſh any Plants, and they are thoſe which are underneath, above three Foot diſtant from the Surface to what Depth you pleaſe, provided they are real *Earths*; or otherwiſe thoſe are meant to be ſo, which having nouriſhed ſeveral Plants, have for a long Time after, continued without nouriſhing any; particularly ſuch upon which Houſes have been built. Experience has taught us, that both the one and the other of theſe *Earths* do Wonders for the firſt Years, and particularly in Gardens. All ſorts of Plants and Legumes embelliſh, grow, and increaſe almoſt ſo as to be diſcerned by the naked Eye therein: And if Trees ſhould be planted in ſuch Grounds, provided they are good in their Kind, and have been well planted, there are ſcarce any but will thrive; whereas in other Grounds, which are bad, and quite worn out, moſt of them will die, be they in never ſo good Condition, and what Care ſoever has been taken to plant them as they ought to be.

It follows from hence, that it is very agreeable to make new Plantations in good new *Earths*; and ſecondly, that all thoſe who make new Gardens ought certainly to have the Precaution to prepare as it were a Magazine, to which they may have an eaſy and commodious Recourſe when they have Occaſion to replant ſome new Trees, which often happens: A Place in one Part of the Garden would be very proper for theſe ſorts of Proviſions; and thoſe who are *adroit* ſhould not, as the too common Practice is, fill the Pit with Heaps of Gravel and Ordures, which come from the Squares and Trenches. How often does it come to paſs, that for want of theſe new *Earths*, which ſhould be put into the Trenches, and which Gardeners would do, if they had it, they loſe their Time, their Money, and their Delight, in raiſing new Plants in the room of the old ones that are dead; and indeed very few ſuch Seeds thrive in theſe ſorts of old and ill qualified *Earths*.

As for good or rich *Earth*, the Quality moſt eſſential, and moſt certain Mark of its Goodneſs, is that which it aſſumes from the natural Beauty of its Productions; beſides which, there is another certain Mark as to Colour, and that is the darkiſh grey. It's not alone in our Time, that this Queſtion has been agitated, the great Authors amongſt the Ancients have made their Reflections upon it before us; but for our Author, M. *Chomell*, he ſays, he has ſeen good and bad *Earths* of all Colours, but that certainly the darkiſh grey, which pleaſe the moſt, and deſerves the Approbation of paſt Ages, is uſually one of the beſt Signs of its Goodneſs, and yet not infallible. We ſometimes find dark, red, and whitiſh *Earths* do Wonders, but very rarely the white, of which the ſame thing may be ſaid, as alſo of the black, whether on the Tops of ſome Mountains or in certain Valleys, which are very barren, that they are a ſort of dead Sand, which can produce nothing at all but Furzes and Heath.

It may therefore be ſaid moſt juſtly, that the true Way to know *Earth* well, is not by the Colour, nor even by the Depth of it. In ſhort, they are the Productions it naturally yields, which ought to decide this Matter: For Example, you will find in the open Country, where thoſe good Herbages are which Cattle voluntarily feed upon, there will be Briars and Wallwort. In Kitchen-Gardens you will have large Artichokes, large Lettice, great Sorrel, *&c.* there will be above all, good vigorous Trees, great Shoots made by 'em, very large and very green Leaves upon them, *&c.* Theſe are the Things we ought to conſider and eſteem for unreproachable Witneſſes and Depoſitions which we ſhould give entire Credit to, without truſting any other. The Largeneſs and Smallneſs of the Fruits are alſo of Importance in this Caſe, but we cannot make them amount to a manifeſt Conviction.

Stoney Ground is none of that which produces the greateſt Quantity of Corn; and thoſe who would have it come near to the Goodneſs of rich Ground, muſt remove part of the Stones, cultivate it as much as ſhall be judged to the Purpoſe, ſo as that you may have as much of its *Earth* as may be, that is to cultivate it ſo deep as it has rich *Earth* in it. But if you would indifferently dig all ſorts of *Earth* deep, and for want of knowing it, ſhould convey bad *Earth* upon that which is good; this would not at all anſwer; for the *Earth*, which is not open, and which always continues compact, as having never felt the Influences of the Heavens, hinders the Good from producing as much Grain as it would otherwiſe, if it had not been thus ill diſpoſed. This Way of Culture, ſome call *forcing*, and it's well known it will prove ungrateful to the Owner.

Stoney Ground muſt be always turned up if poſſible in cloudy Weather, and never when the Sun ſhines very hot, becauſe that having naturally but little Subſtance, it is to be feared, that the Heat when it is thus turned up, may even diſſipate it; this will not fail to dry it up, and conſequently hinder it to bear much, and therefore to aſſiſt Nature to preform its Functions in Reference to this ſort of Soil, they make uſe of Sheeps-dung, which by the Means of its fat Moiſture, with which it abounds more than all other Dungs, and which it imparts to it, will in effect recompence us with Corn anſwerable to the Pains that has been taken.

Foreſt, or *Wood-Soil Earth*, is that which before ſerved for the Nouriſhment of Trees or Woods, which have been grubbed up on purpoſe, and the Ground cleared of them, in order to its bearing of Corn. It will for the firſt Year always bear but too much Corn, provided it be well cultivated; and the Reaſon is, that theſe ſorts of Grounds have amaſſed much Subſtance by the

the Means of long reſt, and becauſe of the Leaves of the Trees which are there conſumed, and of the Herbs which fatten them, tho' they produce them, they cannot but be well diſpoſed, and produce Corn in abundance.

Now to avoid an Inconvenience which happens when theſe Sorts of Grounds are firſt ſown, which is, that the Corn put in them grows ſo thick or rank, that it oftentimes runs to nothing but Straw, and produces but little Corn, the Husbandman, who underſtands his Buſineſs, begins with ſowing Oats therein, in order to take that too fat Subſtance away from it; and next Year he ſows Wheat in the ſame Ground, which always anſwers the Maſter's Expectations. It muſt be dung'd conformably to its Nature.

There are two Sorts of ſandy *Earths*, one conſiſts of big and yellow Sand; this is the beſt and moſt proper to produce Corn: And the other is a white and dry Sand; this is good for nothing but to plant Wood and ſow Buckwheat in; the firſt nevertheleſs would not be very fertile, without adding ſome Dung to it; but as ſoon as this Sand is mixed with one half Cow-Dung, and the other Dirt, heaped together and ſuffer'd to drain, it may be ſaid it will do Wonders. This Mixture corrects two Defects in this Sand, whatever other Qualities it may have beſides: The firſt is, that it is ſubject to be dried up thro' too much Heat, which is remedied by the Dirt, which is of a moiſt Nature enough: And Secondly, it's in danger of being cooled by the Rains, if you do not mix ſome Cow-Dung with it, which indeed is not ſo hot as that of Sheep's-dung, but is ſufficient to impart a good Temperament to the *Earth* upon which it is ſpread. When you cultivate thoſe *Earths*, it muſt be always in a Seaſon that is a little moiſt, and never in too dry a Time.

They reckon up three Sorts of what the *French* call *ſtrong Earths*, viz. That which they call properly ſtrong or clayey, and we rich *Earth*, the ſandy ſtrong, and the ſtoney ſtrong *Earth*; all the three are of a very viſcous Nature, and require a deep Culture, and always in fair Weather, to the end, that the noxious Herbs wherewith they abound, may be deſtroy'd.

The firſt is the moſt difficult to work, and if it be not done in Time, the Husbandman will hardly find his Account in it, becauſe of thoſe Clods which always remain entire.

The ſandy is not ſo much clodded as the other, and is more eaſily cultivated: It is nevertheleſs beſt when you do that at a Time when it is ſoftiſh, but never too ſoft.

As for that which is ſtoney, if you wait till it is too dry Weather, it is very dangerous, and will cauſe the Plow-tail to mount up, which will not a little puzzle the Plowman, who will not many Times be able to point the Suck where he would, and it ought to be, which will make his Plow-Engine even, and will appear in a manner to be no more than ſcratching the Surface.

As for dunging theſe Grounds, a Mixture of the three following Compoſitions will do wondrous well, *viz.* Sheep, Cow and Horſe-dung well rotted: Theſe Sorts of *Earths* are more proper for Wheat than for any other Grain; it will grow in great Plenty, eſpecially if the Year be not too rainy.

There are ſome Countries or *Earths* that are full of Chalk, and thoſe chalky Grounds are not thoſe which are moſt fertile in Corn; but as we are obliged to make uſe of thoſe Soils which Heaven has allotted us, we muſt find Means to make 'em produce Corn by the Help of Dungs which are ſuitable to them, and with which they mix it plentifully. Two Sorts of Dung, in the Opinion of M. *Chomel*, ſeem to be proper for this Sort of *Earth*, provided they are rotted together, *viz.* thoſe of Sheep and Cows; and if the Husbandman would alſo add ſome Dirt heaped together, and drained, the Mixture muſt needs have a good Effect.

There can be but little Profit expected in the Way of ſowing Corn in thoſe Grounds that are Marſhy; not but that Wheat will ſometimes grow well enough therein, but that muſt be when that Sort of Ground is newly broke up, otherwiſe inſtead of the Wheat which is ſown, they often produce nothing but wild Oats; or if the Corn ſown will grow therein, it will be with ſo much Pain, that you will always have much Straw and but little Grain, and therefore this Sort of Soil is always better for Meadow than Corn Ground.

Open or light *Earth* is preſently known: You are to obſerve that it be neither too light nor too dry, as thoſe *Earths* which are altogether ſandy; nor too moiſt, as thoſe that incline to be Marſhy; nor too ſtrong or ſtiff; that which is good, when it is felt, you may perceive is ſweet, has a ſmall Grain, and without Stones. There is a black *Earth* that is ſtoney, that is not to be rejected, no more than a certain ſandy Soil of the ſame Colour.

It is not to be ſuppoſed, that a Perſon who is reſolved to follow the Art of Agriculture, wou'd ſow his Grain indifferently in all Sorts of Grounds: He ought to be more ſollicitous of his Grain, and not hazard his Corn with ſo much Indiſcretion; and therefore, as has been already hinted, he is to reject thoſe *Earths* which are of a white, yellow, and red Colour, as worth nothing, and not fit for Culture, notwithſtanding any Manure he may uſe to them. See *Soil* and *Kitchen-garden-earth*.

EARTH-NUT, a bulbous Plant, whoſe Bulb has a double Root, which they eat commonly in *Spain*: It ſhoots its Root firſt in Winter, and in the Spring it diminiſhes, and its Bulb grows bigger: It's like the Hyacinth; the Flowers are blue, and but of a ſhort Continuance, and the Seed is like that of Rape, being round and ſmall: it grows in *Spain* and *Portugal*; and its Root being ſweet and good to eat, ſeems to be of a temperate Nature, and to have a good Juice; but it is a little windy, and promotes Venery, like the black Truffles.

EARTH-WORMS, ſo named from the uſual Place of their Abode, Reptiles that ſerve for Food for Birds, and Baits for Fiſh; and as it is ſometimes difficult to find them, the following Methods are ſet down, by which you may have them almoſt in all Seaſons of the Year.

The firſt Way is to go into a Meadow, or ſome other Place full of Herbs or Graſs, where you ſuppoſe there may be ſuch Sorts of *Worms*; there you muſt juſt in one particular Place, dance, or rather trample or ſtamp with your Feet for about half a Quarter of an Hour, without ceaſing, when you ſhall ſee the *Worms* come out of the Earth about you; after which you may gather them, not as they creep out, but after they are all out, for if you ſhould ceaſe trampling for never ſo ſhort a Time they would go in again.

Another Time to put this in practice, is, when there are green Walnuts upon the Trees, Take a quarter of a Pound, or half a Pound of 'em, then get a Pail, or ſome other Veſſel full of Water, and a Brick, Square, or other Tile, upon which rub the Husks of your Nuts, holding both in the Bottom of the Water, and having continued your Work till the Water is become bitter, and of a Taſte that will not pleaſe the *Worms*, carry it to the Place where you judge they may be, and ſcattering the ſame upon the Ground, they will come out in a Quarter of an Hour.

EARWIG, a ſmall, round, long, ſmooth and ſleek Inſect, that has two Horns on its Head, ſix Feet, and a forked Tail; there are ſeveral Sorts of them, that differ no otherwiſe than in Colour, but the moſt common are thoſe of the Cheſnut Colour: Theſe little Animals gnaw and devour the Flowers of Trees.

The Way to deſtroy theſe Animals, is, to fix Props or ſmall Sticks at the Feet of the Flowers, or along the Buſhes and Contre-eſpaliers, and to put on the Top of them the Hoofs of Oxen, Sheep, or Swine, into which the *Earwig* will not fail to retire in the Night; and therefore go and viſit theſe Hoofs in the Morning, with a Kettle, or ſome ſuch Veſſel, take them up gently, and knocking the ſame againſt the Edges, they will fall into the Kettle, and ſo you may eaſily deſtroy them. See *Infirmities of Trees.*

EBULLITION, or boiling of the Blood, a Diſtemper in Horſes. We often perceive certain ſmall Pimples upon them, which always occaſion more Fear than Hurt, they being ſometimes taken for the Farcy, and more eſpecially by Perſons who are not well skill'd in theſe Sorts of Diſtempers. To cure this Evil, you need do no more than give the Horſe ſome Bran to eat, mixed with an Ounce of the Liver of Antimony, every Day, and this will not fail quickly to cool and cure him, which you will perceive by the diſappearing of thoſe Pimples.

M. *Chomel* ſays, that tho' this Diſtemper proceeds from too great a Quantity of Blood, which excites an extraordinary Heat throughout the whole Body, and that it ſhould ſeem natural enough, that the Horſe which is ſeized with it ſhould be bled, yet it is a Miſtake, for he had obſerved very often, that in making too much haſte to bleed the Horſe in this Diſtemper, the *Ebullitions* have been ſtruck in, and ſo cauſed ſuch Diſorders in him, as if a Fever had enſued; and therefore his Advice is, that before you proceed to bleeding, to try the Remedy preſcrib'd, and bleed him not at all, unleſs you find the Diſtemper ſtubborn; for Nature in that Caſe pointing to us, that the Remedy is not ſtrong enough to purify the Maſs of Blood, there is a Neceſſity to bleed him a little, in order to aſſiſt the Operation.

EDDISH, otherwiſe call'd *Eadiſh*, *Eteh*, *Earſh*, and *Eagraſs*, the latter Paſture or Graſs that comes after Mowing or Reaping.

EDGER, a Plant whoſe Leaves are edged with white or yellow.

EDGING, a Term proper to a Flower-garden, that is, the planting and ſowing a Border, which ſeparates the Beds from the Alleys: The common Borders, ſays *Chomell*, are Box, Thyme, Sage, Lavender, Hyſſop, Strawberries, Sorrel, *&c.* A fam'd Gardener having thought it proper to offer ſomething about ſuch Parterres as are edged with Aromatick Herbs, as well as with Box, ſays, it's true, that Box is the fitteſt for Compartments, for the latter will ſerve neither for Branch-work, nor Embroidery, nor Turf: They can only be for Cut-works, to ſurround Borders, and then too they muſt be very plain. All the Aromatick Plants choſen for this Uſe are vivacious, and will bear being clipt with the Shears, which makes 'em in ſome Places very agreeable; the Compartments bordered with theſe Aromaticks ought always to be of the larger Sort, leſt the Plants that are ſubject to ſtrike a wide Root, incommode thoſe that are ſet within the Compartments.

When theſe Sorts of *Edgings* are to be laid, the Earth muſt be trac'd out toin Cut-work only, accompanied with Borders, or in Beds ſurrounded with Borders, between which, Paths or Alleys muſt be left, that are larger than thoſe which uſually divide other Beds which are not edged: This done, a Line muſt be drawn at the Side of every Part of the Garden, then with a Dibble made for that Purpoſe, the Plants muſt be ſet in Holes, made parallel to the Line, at a Span Diſtance from one another. But before the Plants are ſet, the Roots muſt be carefully ſplit, which being ſet in the Holes, and covered with Earth, the Earth muſt be preſſed down on both Sides the Plant, with Hands laid hard upon it; and this Method is to be purſued till the whole be planted.

Theſe Edges are clip'd once a Year, always in *March*; and if the Roots are found to multiply too faſt, they muſt be pulled up and retrenched. Thyme is the only Plant which grows not high enough to require clipping. It is not Improper to obſerve here, that Daiſies and Sea-thrift are uſed for *Edgings*, though they are none of the ſweet ſmelling Plants; however, ſome Parterres have been bordered with them, which made 'em look much more agreeable than if they had been edged with the Aromaticks following.

A Cata-

A Catalogue of Aromatick Plants.

Sage of ſeveral ſorts.	Hyſſop.
Sweet Marjoram.	Wormwood of the
Thyme.	ſmall ſort.
Lavender.	

EEL, a Fiſh that lives in freſh Water, but ſometimes goes down into the Sea: It is long, and ſmall, or ſlender, like a Snake: Its Mouth is armed with very ſmall Teeth. The Fins are near the Ears. It is very difficult to hold an *Eel* in one's Hand, becauſe the Skin is oily and viſcous, and conſequently very ſlippery. Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, it is not certain whether an *Eel* is bred by Generation or Corruption, as Worms are, or by certain glutinous Dew-drops, which falling in *May* or *June*, on the Banks of ſome Ponds or Rivers, are by the Heat of the Sun turned into *Eels*. It is enough therefore to take notice, that ſome have diſtinguiſhed them chiefly into four ſorts: The *ſilver Eel*, a *greeniſh Eel*, which is call'd a *Grey*, a *blackiſh Eel*, with a broad flat Head, and laſtly, an *Eel with reddiſh Fins*.

The ſilver *Eel* is generally thought to have its Being from Generation, but not from ſpawning, but the Young comes from the Female alive, and no bigger than a ſmall Needle.

The Fat of an *Eel* being put into the Ear is a Remedy againſt Deafneſs; it is alſo made uſe of in the Piles, for Pock-holes, and to make the Hair grow. Some Phyſicians have recommended the Liver of an *Eel* dried with its Gall, as good for Women in hard Labour: The ſalted Skin of an *Eel* is a wonderful Secret in the Fall of the Matrix; the Fume of this Skin received into the Matrix, is a Remedy approved by Dr. *Michael*, againſt that Diſtemper.

There are ſeveral Ways of dreſſing *Eels*, and firſt as to the *Farcing* them: The Bones may be farced in the Form of a white Pudding. To that purpoſe a good *Godivoe* is to be made with the Fleſh of the *Eel*, which muſt be pounded in a Mortar, mixing with it ſome Cream, Bread-crums, two or three Rocamboles, and half a Clove of Garlick: When the *Godivoe* is well ſeaſoned, farce your Bones neatly with it, bread them well with Bread-crums, and bake them in a Pye till they acquire a fine Colour.

To dreſs *Eels with a white Sauce*, When they are skinn'd, cut them into Pieces, and let them be ſcalded in boiling Water; as ſoon as they are dried with a Napkin, toſs them up in a Pan, with natural Butter, and ſtew them with Pepper, Salt, Cloves, Nutmeg, a Bay-leaf, and a Piece of Lemon: Some add a Glaſs of White-wine to thoſe Ingredients. In like manner dreſs ſome Artichoke-bottoms, Muſhrooms, and Aſparagus-tops, with ſweet Butter, and fine Herbs, and make a white Sauce with the Yolks of Eggs and Verjuice; according as the Time will permit, or when they are ready to be ſet on the Table, let them be garniſh'd with fry'd Bread, and Slices of Lemon, and ſerved up with the Juice of the ſame.

Eels with *brown Sauce*, are to be toſſed up in a Stew-pan, with burnt Butter, fine Herbs chopt very ſmall, Chibbols, Pepper, Salt, Cloves, Nutmeg and Capers, adding alſo a little Verjuice, and White-wine, if you think fit, with fry'd Flower; afterwards let all be ſtewed together in a Diſh, or Earthen Pan, and garniſh'd with Lemons as they are ſerving up to Table.

Fry'd Eels, muſt not be skinn'd, but the Bones being only taken away, let them be cut into Pieces and marinated, with Vinegar, Pepper, Salt, Bay-leaves, Chibbols and Lemons; then they are to be flower'd and fry'd in refin'd Butter; before they are ſerved up, let a Sauce be made for them with Parſley, Roſe-Vinegar, and white Pepper.

To *broil Eels upon a Grid-iron*, When you have skinn'd your *Eels* and cut them into Pieces, let them be marinated as before, and let a Sauce be prepared for them with burnt Butter, Flower, Capers, Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Cloves, Vinegar, and a little Broth; when the *Eels* are ſufficiently broil'd upon the Grid-iron, let them be ſtewed a little in that Sauce: They may alſo be dreſſed with Robert Sauce and ſweet Sauce.

To have *Eels in a Daube*, Let ſome of their Fleſh and of *Tenches* be mix'd, and ſeaſon'd with Pepper, Salt, Cloves, and Nutmeg, then let Lardoons be made of the other Part of the *Eels* Fleſh, of which one Lay is to be put upon the Skins, continuing ſo to do alternately; then let all be wrapt up in a Linnen-cloth, and be boil'd in the ſame manner as Fiſh-gamon, that is, in one half Water, and the other in red Wine, ſeaſoning them with Cloves, a Bay-leaf or two, and Pepper: When they are cool'd in their own Broth, let them be ſerved up in Slices for Intermeſſes, rather than Side-diſhes.

As for *Eel Pottage*, after the *Eels* are skinn'd and cut in Pieces, fry them in a Pan with burnt Butter, fine Herbs, Flower, and the proper ſeaſoning Ingredients, put them afterwards into a Pot with Fiſh-broth; for the preparing of which ſee that Article: As ſoon as the Cruſts are ſoaked, let you Pottage be dreſt, and ſerved up with Capers and Lemon-juice.

For an *Eel-Pye*, and a *Pan-Pye* of the ſame; the Pye is generally ſerved up hot for a Side-diſh. When the *Eels* are cut to Pieces, and their Skins ſtripp'd off, let them be ſeaſoned after the uſual manner, with Pepper, Salt, Cloves, Nutmeg, fine Herbs, Chibbols, Butter, Capers, Bay-leaves, and Bread-chippings: The Pye muſt be made with fine Paſte, either of an oval or round Figure; when it is half baked, a Glaſs of White-wine may be poured into it, and ſome Lemon-juice when ready to be ſerved up to Table.

As for the *Pan-Pye*, the *Eels* may be either mix'd, after they have been skinn'd and bon'd, or they may be cut into ſmall Slices, ſeaſoning them as before, with Pieces of Muſhrooms, the Yolks of Eggs and Lemon-juice, as they are ſerving up, in order to make a white Sauce.

EEL-POUT, a Lake and River Fiſh; it may be dreſt in a Ragoo and Caſſerole, or put into a

Pye, and Pottage may be made of *Eel-Pouts*, with brown Broth.

To make a *Ragoo* of *Eel-Pouts*, let them firſt be cleanſed from their Slime, laying their Livers apart and fry them in a Pan with burnt Butter; then put them into an Earthen Pan, with the ſame Butter, a little Flower and White-wine, ſeaſoning them with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, a Bunch of fine Herbs, and a Piece of green Lemon. In the mean while prepare a ſeparate Ragoo, with the ſame Sauce as that of the *Eel-Pouts*, as alſo with their Livers, and ſome Muſhrooms, and garniſh your Diſh with it, adding the Juice of Lemon when ready to be ſerved up to the Table.

For *Pottage* of *Eel-Pouts*; after you have waſhed the Fiſh, let them be fry'd whole in a Frying-pan, with burnt Butter, and a little Flower; then let them be ſtew'd in an Earthen Pan, with Pepper, Salt, a Bunch of fine Herbs, ſome Fiſh-broth, or Peaſe-ſoop, and a little White-wine; when they are ready, dreſs them upon your ſoak'd Cruſts, and ſo take care that they may be garniſhed with Muſhrooms and Capers.

For the Pye, you are in the firſt Place to skin your *Eel-Pouts*, and then prepare a fine Paſte to put them in, with their Livers and Roes, Muſhrooms, Cray-fiſh-tails, Oiſters, and Artichoke-bottoms: Your next Buſineſs will be, that they be rightly ſeaſoned with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, fine Herbs and Chibbols; that being done, you are to add ſome Lemon-juice when they are brought to the Table.

EGG, a certain Subſtance incloſed in a Shell, and laid by Hens, Birds, *&c.* upon which they afterwards ſit and hatch their young. The beſt *Eggs* to keep are thoſe which are laid in *October*, and which will continue good for a conſiderable Part of the Winter; for to adviſe any Body to keep them long in Summer-time is an Impoſition. There are ſeveral Ways practiſed for the keeping of *Eggs*; ſome make uſe of Bran, Salt, and Oak Saw-duſt; others of Aſhes or Millet, in which they put their *Eggs*: Some have contented themſelves with Straw or Hay; others, without making any Myſtery of the Matter, take their *Eggs* and lay them gently in Wooden Boxes, and fill them with nothing elſe; but they ſet theſe Boxes in ſome cold Place in Summer, and a warm one in Winter, and they muſt take eſpecial Care that no Moiſture come at them, which will ſoon ſpoil them.

They do not pretend to take ſo much Care of any other than Hens *Eggs*, which are good to eat; other *Eggs* being only reſerved for multiplying the Species, as thoſe of Geeſe, Ducks, and Turkeys, which are ſcarcely made uſe of in the Kitchen.

Some ſay they can keep *Eggs* freſh for ſix Weeks together, by laying them in a Place wherein they make a Bed of Salt, and a Bed of *Eggs*; you may inſtead of Salt make a Bed of Rye.

There is not any one Particular throughout the whole Practice of Cookery that affords greater Variety of Diſhes than *Eggs*, and the principal Ways of dreſſing them are theſe following.

To dreſs *Eggs* with *Orange-juice*, let as many of them be whipt, according to the Bigneſs of the Diſh you would prepare, and at the ſame Time ſqueeze in the Juice of Orange, taking care that none of the Kernels fall into it; when they are well beaten and ſeaſoned with a little Salt, take a Stew-pan, put a Slice of Butter therein if a Fiſh-day, or a little Gravey on a Fleſh-day; pour in the *Eggs* and ſtir them continually, as if it were Cream, leſt they ſtick to the Bottom; turn them when ready, into a Plate or Diſh, and ſerve them up hot to the Table.

To *farce Eggs*, Take two or three Cabbage-Lettices, ſcald them with Sorrel, Parſley, Chervil, and a Muſhroom; let all be chopt very ſmall, with ſome Yolks of hard *Eggs*, ſeaſoned with Salt and Nutmeg; let them be ſtewed with Butter, adding alſo ſome natural Cream when they are thoroughly ſtewed, and cover the Bottom of the Diſh with them, garniſh the Sides with fine Herbs, and the Whites of Eggs ſtuffed with another Farce, giving them a Colour with a red hot Fire-ſhovel. Farc'd *Eggs* may likewiſe be fry'd, after you have dipt them into a clear Paſte or Batter, and ſerved up with fry'd Parſley.

To have *Eggs with Tripe*, Cut the Whites only into long or round Slices, and toſs them up in Butter, with Parſley and Chibbol, chopt very ſmall; then thicken them a little, ſeaſon them with Salt and Nutmeg, adding alſo ſome Cream, and fry the Yolks to garniſh the Diſh.

To have a Diſh of *ſmall Eggs*, as they call it, Take a Gallon of new Milk, which heat till almoſt ready to boil, with a little Salt and pounded Sugar, a Piece of Cinnamon, Slice of Lemon, and ſome Orange-flower-water; break four or five new laid *Eggs*; take away the Whites of ſome of them, and beat them up with your Milk or Cream ſcalding hot; let then a Plate be heated on a Chafing-diſh, and when it is very hot, put in ſome of your prepared Meſs; after having ſtrained it thro' a Sieve, let it run about in ſuch a manner, that the Plate may be cover'd all over, and with a red hot Fire-ſhovel bring it to a Colour; then beat your *Eggs* without Whites, and have a little Flower to thicken them with the reſt of the Milk; put the Plates on the Fire again to be heated, that the *Eggs* may become as it were a Cream, and put the Yolks into it: Laſtly, let the whole Meſs be ſtrewed on the Top with Sugar, adding thereto the Juice of a Lemon, or ſome Orange-flower-water as it is ſerving up to Table.

To dreſs *Eggs* after the *German Mode*, Break ſome of them into a Diſh, as it were *au Miroir*, and put a little Peaſe-ſoop therein; let two or three Yolks be mix'd with a little Milk, and ſtrain them thro' a Sieve; then take away the Broth wherein the *Eggs* were dreſſed, and put the Yolks upon them, with ſome ſcraped Cheeſe, to give them a good Colour.

To dreſs *Eggs* after the *Burgundian Way*, Take a Piece of red Beet, that has not any earthy or un-

unſavoury Taſte, and pound it well with a Slice of Lemon, a few Macaroons, Sugar, and beaten Cinnamon; then having four or five *Eggs* without the Sperm, mix all very well together, and ſtrain them thro' a Hair-Sieve, with a little Milk and Salt; you may afterwards dreſs them in the ſame manner as *Eggs* with Milk, and bring them to a fine Colour.

To *fry Eggs in Hog's Ears*, The Yolks muſt not be uſed, and the Diſh muſt be garniſhed with Muſtard, and with Lemon-peel, when ſerved up.

To dreſs *Eggs with Bread*, Soak ſome Bread-crums well in Milk for two or three Hours, and then ſtrain it thro' a Sieve, or fine Cullender, adding thereto a little Salt, Sugar, candy'd Lemon cut very ſmall, grated Orange-peel, and Orange-flower-water; then rub the Inſide of a Silver Diſh with Butter ſomewhat heated, pour the *Eggs* in, keep a Fire on the Top and underneath, that they may take a fine Colour, and let them be orderly ſerved up.

To have *Eggs after the Swiſs Mode*, When you have dreſſed 'em as it were *au Miroir*, bread 'em with Crums, then cover 'em with a Pike-haſh and ſome ſcraped Cheeſe, and bring them to a fine Colour.

If you would have *Eggs with Gravy*, or *à la Huguenotte*, as they call it, put ſome Mutton Gravy, or any other ſort, into a hollow Diſh, and when it is hot, break your *Eggs* into it either *au Miroir*, or mingled together; let 'em be ſeaſoned with Salt, Nutmeg and Lemon-juice, and to give 'em a Colour, put a red hot Fire-ſhovel over 'em.

To dreſs *Eggs after the Portugueze Way*, Diſſolve ſome Sugar with Orange-flower-water, the Juice of two Lemons, and a little Salt; ſet it on the Fire with your Yolks, and ſtir all with a Spoon: When the *Eggs* ſlip from the Sides of the Diſh, they are ſufficiently boiled, and may be left to cool: Dreſs them in the Form of a Pyramid, and garniſh them with Lemon-peel and Marchpane. They may alſo be ſerved up hot in a Diſh, after you have iced 'em over with Sugar, and coloured them with a hot Fire-ſhovel. They may at another Time be mix'd in a Mortar with ſome Gooſeberry-jelly, or Beet-juice boiled in Sugar, and then ſqueezed thro' a Syringe or Hair-ſieve, to be ſerved up dry in a green or red Roch.

If you would have *Eggs with Piſtachoes*, pound the Piſtachoes with a Piece of candy'd Lemon-peel, boil a ſufficient Quantity of Sugar with Lemon-juice, and the Syrup being half made, put the Piſtachoes into it with the Yolks of *Eggs*; let them be ſtirred as before, till they leave ſticking to the Skellet, and ſerved up with ſweet Water.

Thoſe that dreſs *Eggs with Orange-flower-water*, put ſome Sugar and the ſaid Water into a Diſh or Skellet, with ſome natural Cream, candy'd Lemon-peel grated, and a little Salt; after which pour in eight or ten Yolks, and ſtir them about after the manner of mingled *Eggs*.

To have *Eggs in Fillets*, Let a Syrup of refined Sugar and White-wine be prepared, and when above half done, beat your *Eggs* therein, then take them up with a Skimmer, that ſo the Fillets may be well made; dry them at the Fire, and ſerve them up with Muſk, or ſome other Perfume.

They prepare a Syrup with Sugar and a little Water for *Eggs after the Italian Mode*, and when above half made, take the Yolks of *Eggs* in a Spoon, one after another, and hold them in this Syrup to be poached. Thus as many may be dreſt as you think fit, continually keeping the Sugar very hot, and they may be ſerved in garniſhed, and covered with Piſtachoes, Slices of Lemon-peel, and Orange-flowers boiled in the reſt of the Syrup, with Lemon-juice ſprinkled upon 'em.

To dreſs *Eggs with Roſe-water*, After you have temper'd your *Eggs* with the ſaid Water, Lemon-peel, Macaroons, Salt, and beaten Cinnamon; boil them with refined Butter in a Pan over a gentle Fire, and when ready, ice 'em over with Sugar and Roſe-water, or Orange-flower-water, and put ſome Lemon-juice to them, with Pomegranate-kernels, as they are ſerved in.

They order *Eggs with Sorrel-juice*, by poaching the *Eggs* in boiling Water, pounding ſome Sorrel, and putting the Juice of it into a Diſh, with Butter, two or three raw *Eggs*, Salt and Nutmeg; let this thick Sauce be poured upon the *Eggs* when ſerved up.

Some beat *Eggs with good Verjuice*, and ſeaſon them with Salt and Nutmeg, then poach them with a little Butter, and garniſh them with fry'd Bread, or fry'd Paſte.

To have *Eggs with Cream*, Poach them whole with Butter in a Stew-pan, take them out and dreſs them upon a Plate, then put ſome natural Cream to them, with a little Salt and Sugar, and ſerve them up hot with Pomegranate-kernels, or other ſorts of Garniture.

Hen *Eggs* are not only made uſe of for Food, but very often for Phyſick, becauſe they contribute to Nouriſhment; every Body knows the Goodneſs of them, eſpecially when new laid, and ſoft; for being then uſed, they are of eaſier Digeſtion, and more nouriſhing than others: Thoſe that are boiled but a little, nouriſh leſs than thoſe that are boiled enough; but they ſlip down more eaſily, and ſerve to mollify the Throat. Hard *Eggs* are digeſted with Difficulty, and have a groſſer Juice: They are uſed very frequently in Phyſick; for they diſſolve the Yolks of *Eggs* in Gliſters, and Turpentine can ſcarce be diſſolved without their Help, ſo neceſſary they are. They extract an excellent Oil from the Yolks of hard *Eggs*, which not only allays Pains, and is uſed for Burns, but alſo for abundance of other Things; beſides which, there is an admirable Electuary prepared of them, called in Latin *Electuarium ab Ovo*, that is wonderful againſt the Plague. The Whites of *Eggs*, called *Albumina Ovorum*, are but little leſs uſed than the Yolks; being eaten raw they are cooling and very aſtringent, but they generally uſe them only externally.

ELDERBERRY-WINE, a Liquor made in the Country of the *Berries* of *Elder*, which are to be had in Plenty for gathering every where; to prepare which, they put to every Quart of Water a Pound of *Malaga* Raiſins chopped very ſmall, which muſt ſtand in an open Veſſel, with a Cloth caſt over it, for the Space of a Week or nine Days, ſtirring them well every Day; then draw off what Liquor will run, and ſtrain the reſt out of the Raiſins by preſſing, and tun it up in a Barrel. To every Gallon of this Liquor add a Pint of the Juice of ripe *Elderberries*, when it has been firſt boil'd and ſcumm'd, and in this manner let it ſtand cloſe ſtopp'd up about ſix Weeks, when it may be drawn off, ſo far as it is pretty fine, into another Veſſel, and to every Gallon of Liquor add half a Pound of ordinary Sugar, and when perfectly fine, put it into Bottles, and uſe it.

ELDER-FLOWER-WINE, a Liquor made of the Bloſſoms of *Elder*. Put thirty Pounds of ſingle Loaf-ſugar to twelve Gallons of Water, boil it till two Gallons be waſted, ſcumming it well at the ſame Time; let it ſtand till it be as cool as Wort; then put two or three Spoonfuls of Yeaſt to it: When it works, put in two Quarts of *Elder-bloſſoms*, pick'd from the Stalks, ſtirring it every Day till it has done working, which will not be under five or ſix Days, and then proceed to ſtraining, and put it into the Veſſel: The next thing you have to do, after you have ſtopp'd it down well, is, to let it ſtand about two Months, and then if it be fine you are to bottle it.

ELDER-TREE, in Latin *Sambucus*, a Shrub or Tree of a middling Size, whoſe Wood is thick, and the Branches are long, ſtrait, and divided by Knots or Joints, full of white Pith within, and covered without with two Barks: The Leaves are indented in the Edges, and ſticking five or ſix along one Side, as thoſe of the Walnut-Tree: Its Flowers grow ſomewhat like Roſes at the Tops of the Branches, Umbrella or Paraſole-wiſe: Its Fruits are green Berries, which turn black as they ripen; they are full of deep red Juice, and contain three ſmall oblong Seeds. This Shrub grows in Vineyards, Gardens, on Mountains, in Hedges, and ſhady Places.

The *Elder-tree* is one of thoſe made uſe of in *Fencing*; for where you have any thing of a good Soil, you may take *Elder*-ſticks or Truncheons, ten or twelve Foot long, and ſtick 'em in the Bank ſlope-ways, each Way ſo as to make a Chequer-work; it will make the ſpeedieſt Fence and the quickeſt Shelter of any whatever for Gardens: It is a Wood very uſeful for Turners and Inſtrument-makers, vying even with the beſt Box, and ſurpaſſing it for many Uſes.

Elder Leaves are emollient, the Seed, the inner Bark, the Juice of the Root, Flowers, and Berries, evacuate Water downwards, and by Sweats: The Leaves are applied outwardly, after they have been pounded, for the Cure of Burns. It is ſaid, that *Elder* and Wallwort have a deſiccative and ſomewhat reſolutive Virtue; and thus when one is wanting, they ſubſtitute the other: The Leaves being boiled and eaten in Pottage, and its Tendrels being alſo boiled, evacuate Phlegm and Choler; The Root being boiled in Wine, and eaten, is good againſt the Dropſy: The Seeds of the Fruit being drank in Wine, cure the Hardneſs and Obſtructions of the Womb: The Vinegar in which you infuſe its dry Flowers, is very agreeable to the Stomach, and kills Worms.

If you put Branches of *Elder* into Mole-hills, it will make the Moles come out, or kill them.

To make a Conſerve of the Berries of *Elder*, do it in the following manner, Gather the Berries when they are full ripe, according to the Quantity of the Conſerve you would make; put them into a Linnen-cloth, preſs them, in order to bring away the Juice, which you muſt boil in a Pot till it is ready, and that is commonly till two thirds of it is waſted. This Conſerve reſembles Honey: It is a little ſweet and inclining to a Tartneſs. Take two Spoonfuls of it at what Hour you pleaſe, and you will find your Stomach much reliev'd thereby, without any Inconvenience; it's Property being to purge away all the peccant Humours therein.

ELECAMPANE, in Latin *Enula Campana*, or *Helenium*, a Plant that is a Kind of *Aſter*, whoſe Leaves, which proceed from the Roots, are of a green Colour, pale on the upper, and white on the nether Side, ſticking to ſhort Stalks, and crenell'd on the Edges; they creep on the Ground; the Stems which proceed from the midſt of theſe Leaves are ſtrait, of a dark red, and armed with ſmall Hairs: They grow four or five Foot high, and ſhoot forth Branches furniſhed with Leaves without Stalks: The Flowers are a little odoriferous, yellow, glittering, and each of them conſiſts of a Heap of ſmall Flowers, ſurrounded with a Crown, formed by half petty Flowers: They grow on the Summits of the Stems and Branches: The Seeds are oblong, ſurmounted with a Tuft or Topping, and incloſed in a Sort of Heads which ſucceed the Flowers: The Root is pulpy, has a ſtrong Smell, bitter Taſte, dark colour'd within, and white without.

This Plant grows on Mountains, Meadows, and in fertile and ſhady Places: You may raiſe it by Seed, and by parting of Roots, and it delights in a moiſt Soil: It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Roots are beſt which are gathered in Autumn.

The Root of *Elecampane* is ſudorifick, attenuating, vulnerary, and deterſive: It is good for Aſthmas, the Stinging of Adders, and Ulcers of the Lungs: It is moreover proper to ſtrengthen the Stomach, and help Digeſtion: They likewiſe uſe it for the Itch.

ELIXIR, a Tincture or Eſſence drawn at the ſame Time from ſeveral Mixtures: In theſe *Elixirs*, as well as in ſimple Extractions, they endeavour to ſeparate the medicinal and ſimple part from the Mixture of the reſt of the Subſtance. There are two Things conſider'd in the Preparation of *Elixirs*, *viz.* the Subſtance of the Matter

to

to be extracted, and the Means made uſe of for the Extraction.

The Subſtance of the Thing to be extracted is nothing elſe but the entire and natural Texture of the Mixture, wherein the medicinal Virtue conſiſts: This Texture receives no Alteration either from the Fire or *Menſtruum*; it is ſeparated from the other Parts, and it is extracted ſuch as it is from the Mixture.

The Means uſed to make the Extraction or Separation of the Parts, in which the medicinal Virtue conſiſts, is call'd the *Menſtruum:* There are ſeveral ſorts of *Menſtruums* for different Subſtances; the Spirit of Wine is the moſt general of any.

ELIXIR of the Philoſophers, or, *Flos Cœli*, an univerſal, natural, and philoſophick Medicine or Matter, from whence the true Mercury of Philoſophers is extracted.

This univerſal Medicine is nothing but a Vapour, which comes from the Center of the Earth, even to the Superficies at the two Equinoxes: That of *March* is called the Female, and that of *September* the Male, which never fail to come forth, *viz.* The Female, according to the new Stile, from the one and twentieth of *March*, to the one and twentieth of *April*, before Sun-riſing, which is diſcerned in clapping your Ear to the Earth, by a Buzzing, with an univerſal Stench which ſmells of Sulphur: It aſſumes all ſorts of Forms according to the Diſpoſitions of the Pores thro' which it paſſes: It is call'd *Flos Cœli* by the Philoſophers: It is of a green Colour, more tranſparent than an Emerald, and near of the Colour of Oil: It is as thick as Glaſs, which made ſeveral Philoſophers ſay, that it was their Vitriol: There are large ones of it like Sheets of Paper: It is more eaſy to take it in ſandy Places than elſewhere. You muſt gather it with your Face to the Riſing-Sun, that is, you are to gather it in ſuch a Situation.

The ſame thing is to be done from the one and twentieth of *September* to the twelfth of *October*; and if it unfortunately happens that the Winds are high, the Weather cold, or that it Rains, it will not come out. When you have gather'd it, you muſt put it into Spring-water, and clean it very well, to the end that no ſort of Filth remains upon it, and you muſt wipe it clean with a white Linnen-cloth, pound it in a Glaſs or Marble-mortar, and put it into earthen glaz'd Veſſels, or Glaſs ones well ſtopp'd, ſo that it may not evaporate for the ſpace of forty Days; after which you muſt preſs or ſqueeze it, and it will yield above half of its Weight of Blood, being the Reſolution it makes of itſelf, during which time you are to put this Extract into a Glaſs-limbeck, to lute it well with Meal and the White of an Egg, and fit thereto a Recipient of the ſame Bigneſs well luted; expoſe it to the Sun and the Moon, and this Extract will diſſipate of itſelf by the Operations of Motion: In ſhort, a clear Water will come out of it, but it will not be above a tenth Part. This Spirit is call'd the univerſal Diſſolvent, and contains in it all the Virtues of Fire, Dew, Operation of the Sun and of the Moon.

An Ounce of this Spirit by way of Injection diſſolves the Stone in the Bladder: It is admirably good for the Dropſy, Lungs, Aſthmas, *&c.*

When you have a mind to uſe it as an univerſal Medicine for all ſorts of Diſtempers, you muſt take this Water and congeal it by a ſmall Lamp-fire. It will turn into Cryſtal. You are to repeat this ſeven times, and at the ſeventh time it will congeal; then purify the Salts of the groſs Cryſtals which are formed therein by the ſaid Corpification: At length they will calcine of themſelves, and become a ſubtile and exceeding fine Powder, which muſt be carefully kept, ſeeing it contains in itſelf the univerſal Virtue of preſerving our radical Moiſture, and even of prolonging our Lives. In a Word, it is good for all ſorts of Diſeaſes, from whence it has had the Name of Univerſal; ſo great are the Wonders contained therein.

The ſame thing may be done by that produced in the Month of *September*, and if you join an equal Weight of thoſe two Powders together, then a little of it will do that which a Dram could not: Theſe two Powders mix'd together they call *Elixir.*

That you may comprehend the high Myſteries of Tranſmutation into Gold and Silver, take ten Ounces of this *Elixir*, and an Ounce of Leaf-gold, pound it in a Marble-mortar, dry it, put it into a Glaſs-bottle or Vial, which you are to ſeal hermetically, after which diſtil it for forty Hours upon ſome hot Embers, or by a Lamp-fire, but ſo that the Fire may not go out, and in the ſpace of twenty Hours, the *Elixir* will reduce the Gold into its primitive Matter, and become very black. This is what they call Interfection, and what we ſimply call Reſolution. Ten Days after, this grand black Matter will produce an Earth that is whiter than Snow, and tranſparent, and every Day after it will become green, which gives occaſion to that Exclamation of the Philoſophers, ſaying, *O beata Viriditas!* Finally, this Green will change into a dark Violet, and in an inſtant into a very brown Red, and then the Operation is perfected.

It is to be obſerv'd, that you muſt firſt put the Powder, and after that the Mercury into a Crucible. All the Authors who have treated of theſe Things, ſay, that this Powder multiplies exceedingly.

But it muſt be farther remark'd, that all that has been ſaid of this ſo much boaſted *Elixir* of the Philoſophers, is rather the Strength of vain Imagination in Chymiſts, than an Obſervation of Philoſophers, who are ſedulous Searchers of the Effects of Nature.

ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS, a Medicine whoſe Reputation is very great, and the Effects of it too well known not to ſay much of it in this Place. All Authors aſcribe the Invention of this excellent Remedy to *Paracelſus*; but the imperfect Account he gives of it; and eſpecially his Silence concerning the *Menſtruum* that ought to be made uſe of,

have much embarraſſed thoſe that come after him, and have occaſioned the Diverſities of Deſcriptions which occur to us in Books: Nevertheleſs that which *Crollius* has given us has been beſt received, though there is much Reaſon to diſapprove of the Spirit of Sulphur, which he ſays muſt be imployed in extracting the Tincture of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron; becauſe this Subſtance is of ſuch a Nature as to be capable to burn the pureſt Subſtance of theſe Ingredients, and by that Means to deprive the Artiſt and the Patient of all the good Effects they might expect from this *Elixir*.

When you have put into a Glaſs Retort with a narrow Neck, an equal Quantity of choice Myrrh, the fineſt Aloes, and the beſt Saffron finely pounded, and lightly moiſtned them with a little of the Spirit of Sulphur, ſoftned with an equal part of the Spirit of Wine, pour thereupon ſome of the diſtilled Water of Balm-gentle, till it ſwims three Fingers thick upon the Surface, and cover the Cucurbit with a ſmall Rencounter exactly luted; let 'em macerate for fifteen Days together in a Baker's Oven, renewing the Agitation from time to time, to the end that the aqueous Subſtance of theſe Ingredients may be well diſſolved in this Liquor, I mean that which can be diſſolved in the aqueous *Menſtruums*; then having unluted the Veſſels, pour it out by Way of Inclination, ſtrain and keep the tinctured Liquor, ſwimming on the Surface of the Powders, apart; put into the room of it about one third or more of the Spirit of Wine, and having exactly luted the Veſſels again, renew and continue the Maceration for the Space of two Months, and ſtir the Maſs from time to time as before: Strain alſo the Liquor, which will be impregnated with the pureſt Eſſence of theſe Ingredients, upon which you may again pour more Spirit of Wine, and repeat the Maceration; but what you will get from it will ſcarce be worth your Labour. This Tincture is to be mix'd with the firſt that was extracted with the Water of Balm-gentle, and having put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, covered with its Helm, well luted and placed in an Aſhes-bath, they extract therefrom, by a moderate Heat, about two Thirds of the Liquor; then having ſuffered the Veſſels and the Stuff to cool, they pour into a double Glaſs Bottle that which ſhall remain in the Cucurbit, and when they have ſtopped the Bottle very well, they lay it by for uſe.

To ſatisfy the Notion of moſt Authors, who would have the Spirit of Sulphur to be a Part of the Compoſition of this *Elixir*, you may pour upon ſome of this concentred Liquor, a third or a fourth Part in Weight of the Spirit of Sulphur, and macerate the ſame for two Months together in a Baker's Oven, in a Matraſs covered with a Rencounter, perfectly well luted; during which Time the Acid of the Spirit of Sulphur will mortify the greateſt Part of the Aloes and Myrrh, and ſo uniting and accommodating itſelf with this concentred Liquor, will perfect the *Elixir*, and make it very fit for the Uſes for which Authors have been pleaſed to recommend it.

As to the Virtues and Properties of this *Elixir*, *Crollius* particularly would have it to be the Balm of the Ancients, and that it contains all the Virtues of the natural Balm that is neceſſary for the Preſervation of Bodies, and eſpecially thoſe of old Men; that it is wonderful againſt all the Diſeaſes of the Lungs, againſt contagious Diſtempers and Corruption of the Air: It is good to ſtrengthen the Stomach, and allay the Pains thereof, and of the Entrails, the Head-ach, removes the Vertigo, ſtrengthens the Memory, breaks the Stone in the Kidneys, is a Preſervative againſt the Gout and Palſey, cures a Quartan Ague, preſerves Youth, and ſets old Age at a Diſtance: It cures and readily conſolidates Wounds and inward Ulcers; and in a Word, by an occult Quality, ſurmounts all ſorts of Infirmities, whether hot or cold. They give of it from five or ſix Drops to a dozen or fifteen, in ſome Wine, or other convenient Liquor.

But foraſmuch as that this *Elixir* prepared with the Spirit of Sulphur is not proper for all ſorts of Perſons, and particularly for thoſe whoſe Illneſs may be imputed to an Acceſs of Accidents, which the Spirit of Sulphur might multiply; it will be very proper to keep ſome of this concentred Tincture by itſelf, to mix therewith, as there is Occaſion, a third or fourth Part of it in Weight, of the volatile ſaline Spirit of Harts-horn well rectified, or of ſome other Spirit of the like Nature, which may blunt the Points of the Acids, by incorporating with them, and by that Means avert the ill Effects.

ELIXIR CEPHALICUM: To prepare this *Elixir*, you muſt take Miſletoe of the Oak, Peony Roots, and great Valerian, of each an Ounce and an half; Seeds of Peony, Laurel and Juniper Berries, of each one Ounce; Cinnamon, Mace, and Cubebs, of each three Drams; the Flowers of Linden, Roſemary, and Lavender, of each one Handful; pound whatever ſhould be pounded, and ſoak the whole for four and twenty Hours in the Water of Lilly-convalley, Black-cherries, and of the Spirit of Wine rectified, of each a Pound and an half; then diſtil it according to Art, and when that is done, add a Pound of fine Sugar to the diſtilled Liquor, and a Dram of the Tincture of Amber-greeſe, keep this *Elixir* in a Glaſs Bottle well ſtopped, and uſe it as there is Occaſion.

This *Elixir* is much recommended in epileptick and apoplectick Caſes, and in all other cold Diſtempers of the Brain: They give half a Spoonful of it or more, but it muſt be either a good while before or after Meals.

ELIXIR of *Lemon*, or *Pome-citron*. To prepare this Medicine, they put into a Matraſs half a Pound of the outward Peel of Lemon, bruiſed and cut very ſmall, and having poured upon it two Pounds of good Spirit of Wine, and half a Pound of the purified Juice of Lemon, then cover the Matraſs with a Rencounter, exactly luted, and having kept it for four and twenty Hours in a Baker's Oven well luted, ſtrain it, and gently preſs the whole: They mix therewith as much

much in Weight of the diſtill'd Water of Scorzonera, and a Pound and an half of fine Sugar pulveriz'd, then having ſtrain'd the whole thro' brown Paper, you may add to it a Dram of the Tincture of Musk and of Ambergreeſe; and thus you have an admirable Cordial *Elixir*, and ſuch as is very agreeable.

As to the Doſe and Properties of it, you may give now and then from half a Spoonful to two whole Spoonfuls, to revive and ſtrengthen all the noble Parts of the Body.

ELIXIR MYSTICUM, a Medicine prepared by taking of the diſtill'd Oils of Wormwood, Penny-royal, Motherwort, Rue, and yellow Amber, of each ſix Drops; the Tinctures of Saffron and Caſtoreum, of each three Ounces; fine Sugar, Mugwort-water, and Flowers of Elder, of each ſix Ounces; of all which they make an *Elixir*, which is very good for all the Diſtempers of the Womb: The Doſe is from half a Spoonful, to two whole Spoonfuls.

ELIXIR of CAMPHIRE. To make this Medicine, they digeſt or diſſolve in *Balneo Mariæ* or *Balneo Cineris*, half an Ounce of Camphire in four Ounces of the Spirit of Wine, put into a ſmall Matraſs, cover'd with its Rencounter, perfectly well luted together, and to this Diſſolution they give the Name of an *Elixir*.

As to its Properties, it provokes Sweating, ſtrengthens the Heart, reſiſts the Infection of the Air, and of Poiſon, eaſes the Gout, and yields great Relief in all the Diſtempers of the Brain.

The Doſe given inwardly is at moſt twenty Drops at a Time, in ſome Wine or other Cordial Water: It will alſo be of good Uſe to put ſome Drops of it with a little Cotton into hollow Teeth, by the Virtue of which you will find the Tooth-ach cured.

ELIXIR SALUTIS, a Medicine uſed in the Cure of Diſeaſes incident to human Bodies; and the Way to prepare it, is to take of the Seeds of Anniſe, ſweet Fennel, Coriander, and Parſley, of each two Ounces; of Liquoriſh ſcrap'd, waſh'd and bruis'd, and choice Leaves of Sena, of each likewiſe two Ounces; of Raiſins of the Sun, rubbed clean and bruis'd, one Pound; of Elecampane-roots, and Guajacum-Wood, of each an Ounce; mix theſe Ingredients, and pour on 'em two Quarts of Aqua-vitæ, or *Engliſh* Spirits, for Brandy is too hot a Liquor; let theſe infuſe together for eight and forty Hours, then put them all in a Hair-bag, and preſs 'em ſtrongly in an Apothecary's Preſs, and, if there be Need, paſs what is ſtrain'd thro' an Hippocraſs-bag, after the Liquor is ſettled; keep this in Bottles well ſtopp'd in a cool Place, and give of it two or three Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning faſting, and if need requires, at Bed-time.

ELL, a ſort of Meaſure, being uſually a Stick of a certain Length; and our *Ell* is defined to be a long Meaſure, conſiſting of three Foot and nine Inches, the common Computation, that is a Yard and a Quarter.

ELM, a great Tree which ſhoots forth from its Roots a high Trunk divided into ſeveral Branches, cover'd with a chapp'd Bark, Aſh-colour'd without, and whitiſh within: The Leaves of this Tree are broad, wrinkled, indented at the Edges, pointed at the End, rough and of a dark green Colour: It bears a ſingle leav'd Flower ſhap'd like a Bell, adorned with Stamina or Threads, in the Bottom of which riſes a Style, which turns to a membranous or leafy Fruit in the Form of a Heart: There is a Capſula in the Middle of it, of a pyramidical Figure; it is alſo membranous, and filled with Seed of the ſame Shape.

There are four or five ſorts of *Elms*, and from the Difference of the Soil and Air, divers ſpurious ones. The vulgar or Mountain-*Elm*, ſuppos'd to be the *Criptelea* of *Theophraſtus*, and the *Vernacula* or *French Elm*, are moſt worth our Care; the Leaves of this latter are thicker, more florid and ſmooth: They delight in low and moiſt Grounds, where ſometimes they riſe an hundred Foot high, and to a prodigious Growth, in leſs than an Age.

Mr. *Evelyn* ſays, he ſaw one planted by a Counteſs then living, near twelve Foot in Circumference, and proportionably high, notwithſtanding its numerous Progeny under the Shade of it, ſome whereof being at leaſt a Foot in Diameter, muſt needs have hinder'd the Growth of their Mother, by not being ſeaſonably tranſplanted, ſome of which he ſuppoſed to be *Viriradices* and *Traduces*, produc'd of the falling Seeds, which being ripe about the Beginning of *March*, tho' frequently not till *April*, will produce 'em, tho' the Vulgar eſteem it a Fable.

This may be tried in Seaſon, by turning and raking ſome fine Earth, often refreſh'd, under ſome fine ſpreading Tree, or by drying the Seeds a Day or two before, and then ſprinkling them in prepar'd Beds of good loamy freſh Earth, ſifting ſome of the fineſt Mould thinly over 'em, and watering in time of Need: When they are raiſed above Ground, which may be within four or five Months, ſift ſome more fine Earth about 'em, to eſtabliſh 'em; keep 'em clean weeded for the firſt two Years, and cleanſe the Side-boughs, till they are fit to be removed into a Nurſery at wider Intervals, and then tranſplant them in the ſame manner as you do Oaks, only they will not need above one cutting, where they grow leſs regular; but the producing them from the Mother-roots of great Trees, or taking ſuch up as are of plantable Size, from the Hedge-Rows and Woods, is much more eaſy and expeditious.

Suckers are produced in abundance from the Roots, whence being ſeparated, after the Earth has been well looſned, and planted about the End of *October*, they will grow very well, or if you fence them in, the Stubbs of ſuch as have been felled, as far as the Roots extend, they will furniſh Plenty, which may be tranſplanted, from the firſt Year or two ſucceſſively, by ſlipping them by the Roots. Stakes of *Elm* ſharpen'd at the End for other Purpoſes have ſometimes taken Root in moiſt Grounds, and become Trees. Truncheons of the Boughs cut to the Scantling of a Man's

Arm, about an Ell in Length, chopped on each Side oppoſite and laid into Trenches about half a Foot deep, covered about two or three Fingers deep with good Mould, have been tried with extraordinary Succeſs: The Seaſon is about the End of *January*, or Beginning of *February*, if the Froſt hinders not, and after the firſt Year, you may cut or ſaw off the Truncheons in as many Places as you find Cauſe, and as the Shoots and rooted Sprouts will direct for Tranſplantion.

Another Way is this: Sink Trenches at twenty or thirty Yards Diſtance from *Elms* that ſtand in Hedge-rows, in ſuch Order as you deſire they ſhould grow, and where thoſe Gutters are, many young *Elms* will grow from the ſmall Roots of the adjoining Trees, which after one Year, cut off from their Mother-roots with a ſharp Spade, and tranſplanting them, they will prove good Trees, without any Damage done to their Progenitors.

Or you may lay a young *Elm*, the Lop being about three Yards Growth, about the End of *March*, when the Sap begins to creep into the Boughs, and the Buds are ready to break out: Cut the Boughs into Lengths of four Foot ſtanding, leaving the Knot where the Bud ſeems to put forth in the Middle; put thoſe Pieces in Trenches of three or four Foot deep, and in good Mould, well trodden, and they will produce a Crop; for the ſmalleſt Suckers of *Elm* will grow, being ſet when the Sap is newly ſtirring in them.

There is a fourth Way no leſs expeditious and ſucceſsful, by baring ſome of the Maſter Roots of a thriving Tree, within a Foot of the Trunk, then chop the ſame with an Axe, putting a ſmall Stone into every Cleft, to hinder their cloſing, and give Acceſs to the Wet; then cover them, three or four Inches thick with Earth, and one ſingle *Elm* thus managed will be a fair Nurſery, whoſe Suckers, after two or three Years, you may ſeparate and plant in the *Ulmarium* or Place deſigned for them, which if it be within ten or twelve Foot of each other, or in Hedge-rows, it will be better; for the *Elm* loves to grow in Company.

This protects them alſo from the Winds, and cauſes them to ſhoot in Height, ſo that in forty Years an *Elm* may arrive to a Load of Timber, provided they are carefully look'd after; for *Elms* do not thrive ſo well in a Foreſt, as when they enjoy a free Air. *Elms* may alſo be propagated by Layers. There is a Sort of *Elm* which has a harſh Leaf and very large, and becomes a huge Tree, which in our Statute Book is call'd Witch-Haſle; formerly long Bows were made of it: The Timber is not ſo good as that of the firſt, but the Bark in the Seaſon ſerves to make courſe Baſt-ropes.

As for the Culture of *Elms* and their Uſe in Gardens, ſome recommend the making a Nurſery of them, in the ſame manner as the Yew Trees, which the Reader may ſee under that Head: They add, that when theſe Trees come up, they grow finer, ſtraiter, and anſwer the End we propoſe to our ſelves by them better than the others; that for want of Nurſeries there are Woods will ſupply us with Trees enough to adorn the Places we deſign for them, let them be never ſo large: If they are well choſen, the Succeſs will anſwer the ſame; and therefore when you intend to plant them, take them when they are no bigger than your Wriſt, and under that Growth they will be too little, and it will be too long before they are fit for the Uſe you intend to put 'em to: Care alſo muſt be taken to have 'em well rooted when they are tranſplanted, and that their Stem be ſtrait; and after you have choſen ſuch Trees, plant them in the Places where you would have them grow. Moſt Soils agree with them, and they direct in planting them, that a Hole for each Tree be dug three, four, or five Foot ſquare, and three deep; and this Work ſhould be done in *November*. Before the young Plants are put in, the Holes muſt be filled up with Earth, to within half a Foot of the Brim: Care muſt be taken to tread the Ground at the Bottom, for fear it ſhould afterwards ſink too much, and drawing the *Elms* after, they ſhould alſo go too deep down; for that is a Misfortune that cannot be too diligently avoided: This Maxim ſhould be always obſerved, and then the *Elms* planted, and covered with the beſt Earth to be met with in the Place that contains them; and the Roots being well ſupplied with it, this will facilitate their taking Root. The Trees being thus planted, there is no need of giving your ſelf much Trouble about them afterwards; for they will grow eaſily and in the Form you would have them.

As to the Form and Order *Elms* ſhould appear in Gardens, they are made uſe of for Groves, of which there are two ſorts, *viz.* thoſe that are tufted, and thoſe that are in Alleys. As to the firſt you may ſee what is ſaid under the Word *Grove*; and for Groves made into Walks, *Elms* have a very fine Effect, eſpecially in great Parks, or in diverſifying Compartments, where the young *Elms* that are planted with Art, invite all that ſee them to walk in their Shade.

Theſe ſorts of Groves are commonly planted in right Angles, the Superficies of the Earth that contains them ſhould be always ſmooth, and covered with a Graſs-Plot, except a little Space of four Foot ſquare, which muſt be left to each *Elm* for the digging it. The Graſs-plot ſhould either grow naturally, or from Hay-ſeed ſown there: The *Elms* you plant ſhould be at fifteen Foot Diſtance from each other; the Stems ten Foot long at firſt; afterwards you may raiſe 'em to fifteen or ſixteen, always remembering that the talleſt *Elms* are the fineſt. Theſe Stems riſe more and more every Year; the greateſt Sprigs are to be choſen, and thoſe that are beſt placed; the reſt cut off, that the others left on, receiving the Benefit of the Nouriſhment which comes from the Trunk, may grow in the better Form, and have the finer Buſh at Top: Thoſe Tops are fineſt that ſpread beſt; for all that we deſire of *Elm*, is their Shade. Beſides thoſe Compartments on the Borders of which *Elms* may be planted, they alſo ſerve to make

make large Avenues and Walks in ſpacious Gardens, for the Convenience of the Shade: They alſo look well along the Walks of large Parterres, but then they muſt have another Figure given them; their Tops muſt be quite round, and very much tufted.

To make them grow ſo, and to a convenient Height, they ought to be ſix Foot high when they are planted, and as they grow up every Year the Branches may be ſhorn; ſo that at the End of every Stem, there may be a ſort of Head quite round like a Globe, of two Foot and a half Diameter: This Faſhion was invented to hinder thoſe Trees taking off the Proſpect of a Houſe, by branching too much. To plant Horn-beam around, and at the Foot of the Stems of the other *Elms*, is a great Help to them: This Circle of Horn-beam artfully manag'd, will form a ſort of great Pot without a Handle, proper to put Flowers in, in the Middle of which riſes the *Elm*, as if it grew up from the ſame Root.

It has been already ſaid, theſe *Elms* are planted in Alleys, and in the Middle of green Borders, between which may be plac'd Roſe-buſhes, which being ſhorn with Art, will form another ſort of Balls or Globes, each ſupported by a Stem of four or five Inches high.

The *Elm* does not thrive in too dry, ſandy, or hot Grounds, no more than in the cold and ſpungy, but in Places competently fruitful, as we ſee in the Mounds and caſting up of Ditches, upon which the Female ſort delights. This Tree, by its aſpiring Growth, unleſs it be lopt to enlarge the Branches, and make 'em ſpread low, is the leaſt offenſive to Corn and Paſture Grounds, to both which, and to Cattle, it affords a bountiful Shade, Defence and Ornament. When you fell your *Elms*, let the Sap be in perfect Repoſe, as it is commonly in *November* and *December*, after the Froſt has nipp'd them; for when fell'd at this Seaſon, the Saplings, whereof Rafters, Spars, *&c.* are made, will continue as long as the Heart of the Tree without Decay; cut the Kerf near the Ground, and take Care it does not ſuffer by the Fall.

Elm is of ſingular Uſes, where it may lye continually wet or dry in Extreams, therefore proper for Water-works, Mills, the Ladles and Soles, of the Wheel-pipes, Pumps, Aqueducts, Pales, and Ship-planks beneath the Water-line: Some of it found in Bogs has turned like the moſt poliſhed and hardeſt Ebony: It is of uſe for Wheelwrights, Handles for ſingle Saws; and the knotty part for Naves and Hubbs; the ſtrait and ſmooth for Axle-trees; and the very Roots for curiouſly, dappled Works, Kerbs of Coppers, Featheridge, and Weather-boards, Chopping-blocks, Hatmaker's-blocks, Trunks, Coffins, and Shovelboard-tables; the Tenor of the Grain makes it alſo fit for all Kinds of carv'd Work, and moſt Ornaments belonging to Architecture.

Vitruvius commends it for Tenons and Mortiſes: It makes alſo the ſecond ſort of Charcoal; and the Leaves eſpecially of the Female, being ſuffer'd to dry in the Sun upon the Branches, and the Spray ſtripp'd off about the Decreaſe in *Auguſt*, as alſo where the Suckers and Stolones are ſupernumerary, and hinder the thriving of their Nurſes, they will prove a great Relief to Cattle in Winter, and ſcorching Summers; when Hay and Fodder is dear, they will eat them ſooner than Oats, and thrive exceedingly well with 'em. The Boughs for this End ought to be laid up in ſome dry and ſweet Corner of the Barn; in ſome Parts they gather them in Sacks for their Swine and other Cattle; but ſome ſay they are hurtful to Bees, and therefore they do not thrive in great *Elm* Countries.

The Bark and Leaves of the *Elm* are of an aſtringent Nature, and the Leaves being pounded and mix'd with Vinegar are good againſt the Gravel, and the Rind very good for binding up Wounds; the great Bark being drank in Wine or cold Water to the Quantity of an Ounce, purges away Phlegm; if you foment fractur'd Bones with a Decoction of the Leaves, Bark, and the Root of the *Elm*, it will ſoon help them to conſolidate: All the Parts of the *Elm* are abſterſive, and aſſwage the Gout; its Bark decocted in common Water to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup, adding a third Part of *Aqua-vitæ*, is an admirable Remedy for the *Sciatica*, or Hip-pain, the Place being well rubb'd and chafed by the Fire. M. *Chomell* ſays, that the Liquor which is in the Pods of Bladders growing on the *Elm*, is very good to clean the Face with, and make it look beautiful; it is good for Bruiſes by Falls and green Wounds; the moſt tender Leaves may be uſed in Pottage like Herbs. See *Witch Elm*.

Thoſe of abounding Fortunes, for others ought not to meddle, may make as many green Portico's as they pleaſe of *Elm*, in order to which they muſt chooſe the ſtraiteſt and ſmootheſt they can get, let them be as big as your Arm, and full of Roots; and then whether or no they are to border Walks, or to raiſe Portico's, they muſt be planted at eight or ten Foot diſtance from each other, and they ſhould be ſix Foot high: This is the firſt Year's Work; and it muſt be remember'd that they ſhould be planted by a Line, that they may grow the more regularly.

The ſecond Year, when theſe young *Elms* ſhoot forth new Branches, you are only to regard them, and thoſe that come out afterwards, as they conduce to the forming the Column, which ſhould be ten Foot high, and two Foot about, formed of thoſe Boughs that grow up beſt, and are beſt placed for that Purpoſe: All depends upon the Management of the Branches of the firſt Year's Growth, which in Defect of Nature, are guided by Art, ſupported by a Pole, or ſome other Prop, by which Means you may raiſe them to what Height you pleaſe.

You muſt pick out of the Branches that grow out of the Stem the firſt Year, two or three only to form your Column with; as for the reſt, if they grow too confuſedly you ſhould cut 'em off, that thoſe which are for your Purpoſe may thrive the better.

The Figure of an *Elm*, which after it is planted, has ſhot forth its firſt Shoot.

A. The Stem. *B.* The firſt Year's Branches, and how managed. *C.* The Prop by which they are kept up.

Theſe firſt Year's Branches, which we ſuffer to grow up without pruning, ſhould naturally bring forth others, and riſe higher and higher every Year. Having conceived a true Idea of the Column riſing from the Branches that grow out yearly one above another, you muſt chooſe thoſe which are for your Turn to let ſtand, and ſuch as do not help by their Situation towards the Perfection of your Column, whoſe Figure ſhould be round, you may cut off: When this is done, and that the Boughs begin to grow forked, they will bring forth others, that from time to time will increaſe the Bigneſs and Beauty of your Column. What has been obſerved concerning the Branches of the firſt Year's Growth may ſerve for ſeveral Rules for thoſe that grow afterwards, and to confirm it; here follows another Example by a Figure that will render the Matter more plain to your Apprehenſion.

The Figure of an *Elm* of four or five Years Growth.

A. The Stem. *B.* The Prop to ſupport the Branches. *C.* How kept up.

Thus you ſee that a Column may be raiſed to a proper Height without much Difficulty, and that hitherto it requires no extraordinary Genius to manage it; neither is there any Need of a very dextrous Hand, only a little Application to mind it.

When the Column is rais'd to the proper Height, the only thing to be done is to make the Arch, which is to be done by Props; and thus the Portico is formed. Suppoſe two Columns were raiſed ten Foot high, without reckoning the Stem, or that they are not big enough and round enough to form a perfect Column, but in a Diſpoſition to arrive to it; you muſt then keep them up with Props commonly made of Poles, which, when they are well put in the Ground, ſerve to bind the Hoops to that are to render your Columns arched, and that Arch makes the Portico.

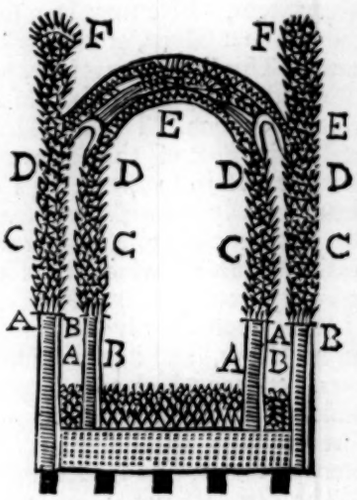
It muſt be remember'd, that each Portico conſiſts of four Pillars; and if you have a mind to raiſe ſeveral, you muſt plant a double Row of *Elms*.

This Obſervation, which is very important, being duly minded, and the four Columns rais'd to an equal Height, propp'd up by Poles, and raiſed as high as they ſhould be, take the Hoops, as before hinted, and tie them one upon another in the Form of a Half-Moon, on the Columns, by which Means you make a Sort of an Arch in the Middle, and that is your Portico.

There will appear a Tuft of Branches upon each Column, cut in the Form of an Apple, and a little piked at the End; which is a great Help to Works of this Nature: But that you may have a more lively Idea of it, take the following Figure of a Portico without Leaves, wherein you will ſee all the Parts of which it is compoſed.

The Figure of a Portico without Leaves.

A. The Stem. *B.* The Prop. *C.* The Column. *D.* The four Ends of the two Hoops bound to the four Pillars of the Portico, forming a ſort of an Arch. *E.* The Arch of the Portico. *F.* The Tufts above each Pillar of the Portico.



Tho' the Breadth of the Portico is fixed here to ten Foot, and the Height of the Columns that compoſe them to ſixteen, Stem and all, yet you may make it leſs if you pleaſe, both in Height and Breadth; only in ſuch a Caſe you muſt be ſure to let all the Parts be proportionable one to another, ſo that there may be nothing to ſhock the Sight.

The Poles that keep up the Columns ſhould always be kept behind, and ſo ordered, that the Branches, of which the Columns are made, may hide the Props, by covering them with their Leaves and their Boughs.

Along the Hoops that are bound to the four Columns, the Branches that grow at the Top of them ought to be artificially placed; and in this the Skill of the Gardener will appear, by guiding thoſe Branches ſo well, that they may form the Arch of the Portico: Theſe Branches are generally bound with Ozier.

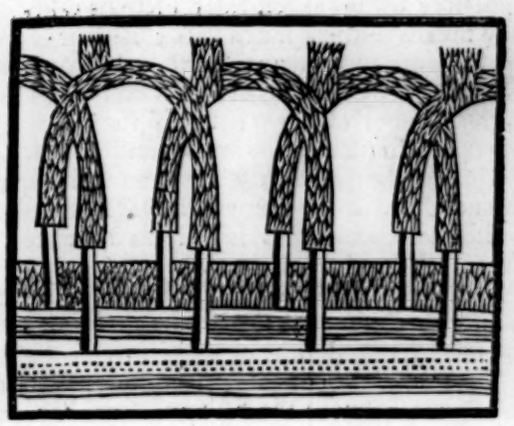
The Gardener makes his Columns round by ſhearing them, the Boughs alſo that grow out yearly, and out-ſhoot the reſt, muſt be ſhear'd, that they may be all of an Evenneſs.

He in the ſame manner keeps the Tuft or Head (by the Shear) at the Top of each Column in a proper Roundneſs, and the piked End on the Head ought to be kept ſhear'd, or elſe it will change its Figure.

There are green Walks commonly under and along theſe Porticos; there is a ſort of a Border between each Column, where there ſhould be a Range of Flowers ſet with a Line, either double Gilliflowers, Roſes, or *Indian* Pinks; there ſhould be a Hedge of Horn-beam on the other Side of the Walk, as long as the Walk, a Foot and an half high, kept ſhear'd, and as even as may be.

The

The Figure of three compleat Portico's, with their Leaves.



But theſe are not all the Forms in which a good Gardener may make *Elms* grow: He may likewiſe raiſe Pillars, whoſe Baſe may be each a Foot and an half high, the Pillar ten Foot high above it, and three round, which is done in this manner.

Take an *Elm*, plant it, and at firſt let not the Stem grow above three Foot high; plant ſome Horn-beams about it, a Foot and an half ſquare; the Baſe of theſe ſorts of Pillars conſiſting always of Horn-beams, which may alſo grow up a Foot and an half above the Baſe, do adorn the Foot of the *Elm*, where no Branches ſhoot forth, to make up the Body of the Column.

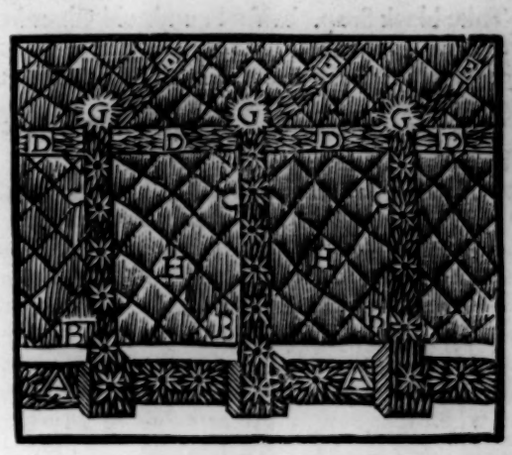
The *Elm* being thus planted, when it begins to ſhoot forth Branches, you muſt guide 'em after the ſame manner as before directed for the Columns of Portico's.

When the Columns now treated of are ten or twelve Foot high, Baſe and all, and the Horn-beam which grows up about the Trunk has been artfully managed, you muſt faſten a ſort of Pole to 'em, placing 'em ſo nicely that the Pole may not be ſeen, and that the Spectator may think there is nothing there but Boughs, which grow a-croſs from one Column to another.

It is proper, at the Bottom of the Columns, for the whole Length of your Row, to plant a Hedge of Horn-beam as high as the Baſe of your Columns, but not quite ſo broad. This Horn-beam being, as above noted, the Matter of which the Baſe is compoſed, make round Balls of the Branches of the *Elm* at the Top of the Columns, put into that Form by the Shears: This will be found very ornamental in ſuch ſorts of Garden-Decorations.

Upon the other Side, and at the Extremity of theſe Columns, there are other croſs Poles, faſtened in the ſame manner as already mention'd, and which from thence lean to a green Arbour, whoſe Inſide is a Sort of Paliſade. All the Operation depends upon the Gardener's Induſtry, and his knowing how to handle the Shears.

Enough has been ſaid of this Matter, and the Figure here inſerted of three Columns will compleat the Deſcription of them to any Man's Apprehenſion.



A. The Baſe of the Horn-beam, *B.* the Place to which the Horn-beam ſhould grow up, *C.* the Columns, *D.* the croſs Poles from one to another, *E.* other croſs Poles which go into green Arbours, and form in the Inſide a ſort of Paliſade, *F.* the Hedge of Horn-beam, *G.* the Balls at the Top of the Columns, *H.* the Inſide of the green Arbours to which the croſs Poles beforementioned ſhould be bound.

Elms are alſo of Uſe in green Arbours, which being built with Art, are a great Grace to a Garden, and the *Elm* being naturally inclined to be governed as the Gardener pleaſes, it is the more proper for the foremention'd Uſes, becauſe he may then build his Arbours in all the Varieties of Shape he thinks fit.

EMBROCATIONS, medicinal Preparations for *Horſes*, to be uſed by external Application in many Caſes. *Embrocations* differ from *Fomentations* chiefly in this, that Fomentations are only made with aqueous Menſtruums; whereas *Embrocations* conſiſt of Lixiviums, and ſometimes with a Mixture of hot penetrating Oil; for by theſe ſomewhat is intended to be tranſmitted into the Skin to eaſe Pain, diſlodge Obſtructions, and to heat and warm the Part by their Irritation; and the Blood and Juices, which before were languid and heavy, are thereby put into a briſker Motion, and fitted to perſpire, or return back again, with the refluent Blood.

Take the Aſhes of Vine-twigs, or for want thereof, thoſe of any other green Wood, one Pound, and White-wine Vinegar two Quarts, digeſt them together, ſo as to make a Lixivium. Or,

Take four Ounces of Oil of Tartar, *per Deliquium*, two Ounces of Oil of Petre, one Ounce of the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and two Pounds of rectified Oil of Turpentine, and mix them together

Theſe are very penetrating, and are of great Service to diſlodge *cold phlegmatick Humours* impacted in the Joints, being made a little warm and rubbed upon the Part: They are fit to be uſed in *Cramps* and *Convulſions* of the *Muſcles*, and all

Beginnings of *Wind-Galls*, *Spavins*, and other obdurate Tumours, proceeding from *cold Cauſes*, and which are free from Heat and Inflammations.

Take black Soap, half a Pound, old Chamberlye boiled to the Conſiſtence of Honey, one Quart, old ſtale Beer three Pints, mix theſe all together, and make an *Embrocation*.

This is ſo penetrating, that it will ſoon fetch off the Hair from any Part; but nothing is more powerful to remove obſtinate *Swellings* in the *ſinewy* Parts, and to eaſe thoſe *aching Pains* in the Muſcles, which cauſe a Horſe to go lame, and ſometimes to forſake his Food: It is of admirable Service in all theſe *old Lameneſſes* in the *Shoulders*, *Hips*, and other Joints, as it will as readily as any thing beſides Cauſtick-applications diſlodge *cold Humours*, that are the Cauſe of 'em; but when it is deſign'd to *eaſe Pain* of any Kind, where there is no *Inflammation*, half an Ounce of *Opium* may be diſſolv'd in it.

Or this may be uſed, Take half a Pound of *Venice* Treacle, an Ounce of Camphire, and half an Ounce of *Opium*; digeſt them all together in two Quarts of Spirit of Wine, for two or three Days.

This is very good in all the foremention'd Intentions, and is abundantly milder in its Operation, and may therefore be uſed with great Safety to tender and delicate Horſes.

Take the Soldiers Ointment, Oil of Amber two Ounces, Spirit of rectify'd Turpentine one Quart, Oil of Lavender or Roſemary, half an Ounce; mix them all together, and anoint the Part affected therewith, being firſt well rubbed with ſoft Wiſps of Hay.

This is very good if uſed externally in many Diſorders of the *Nerves*: It is particularly of Service in *paralytick Numbneſſes*, in *Cramps*, and all other Diſorders affecting the *Joints* and *Sinews*: It is likewiſe very efficacious in removing old *aching Pains* in the *Shoulders*, *Hips*, *Knees*, *Back* and *Loins*: It is alſo good to rub into the *Temples*, for the Diſorders of the Head, *viz. Apoplexies*, *Vertigo's*, *Lethargies*, and the *Falling-Evil*; and in fine, in all Diſtempers of the *Brain*, where the *Nerves* are any way affected.

EMPYEMA, a Diſtemper incident to human Race, of which there are two ſorts; the firſt is a Pus that runs from an Abſceſs, burſt in the Bottom of the Breaſt, which ſucceeds either a Catarrh, Quinſey, Inflammation of the Lungs, Pleuriſy, Phthiſick, or Blood proceeding from ſome Vein, which comes to be corrupted.

The ſecond is cauſed either by a ſharp and ſalt Phlegm, which by ſecret Paſſages falls upon the Breaſt, and coming to corrupt there, is turned into a purulent Matter, or elſe by a Wound or ſome Fall.

He that is troubled with this Malady may be known to be ſo by a dry Cough, watry Spittle mixed with ſome Corruption, which increaſes more and more, and by a ſlow Fever, which by Degrees degenerates into an Hectick: The Palms of his Hands and the Soles of his Feet are dry and burn; he breaths with Difficulty; his Cheeks are red; he is uneaſy and diſquieted after Meals; and he will lie rather upon the ſick than ſound Side.

If thoſe who labour under it eat with a good Appetite; if they digeſt their Victuals eaſily; if they breath without much Pain; if their Colour and Pulſe are pretty natural; if they diſcharge putrid Matter rather by Stool than Vomiting, there is great Hopes of them; but if they have the contrary Symptoms, the worſt muſt be fear'd.

The *Empyema*, which ſucceeds an Inflammation and Ulcer in the Lungs, is ſeldom cured; it is alſo more dangerous in Perſons advanced in Years than in young People.

There are two Ways by which they endeavour to cure an *Empyema*; the firſt is to bring away the Pus by the Mouth, or by Urine.

The ſecond is to open the Side with a Cautery, or a Razor, between the fifth and ſixth Rib, and not to let the Pus out any otherwiſe than in Proportion to the Patient's Strength.

In endeavouring to bring away the Pus by Urine, they make uſe of a Ptiſane, made with Barley, Roots of Fennel, Aſparagus and Parſley; they mix a quartern of Virgins-honey with two *Paris* Pints thereof.

Others boil Maiden-hair, Fennel-roots, and thoſe of Parſley, which they give the Patient to drink either with a little White-wine, or a little Sugar; or elſe they give him the Decoction of Scabious between Meals, and ſometimes of its Powder: They put twenty Grains into an Egg, and he ſwallows it; or elſe they take as much of the Powder of Burdock Leaves in ſome Comfitures or Syrups: The ſame is to be continued Morning and Evening for ſeveral Days.

ENALURON, a Term in Heraldry for a Bordure charg'd with Martlets, or any kind of Birds: Thus they ſay, he beareth *Argent* a *Bordure Azure*, charged with an *Enaluron of Martlets*, meaning that there are Martlets all round the *Bordure*.

ENDIVE, in Latin *Endivia*, a kind of Succory, of which there are two ſorts; one called the Garden, and the other wild *Endive*.

The Garden *Endive* has great, long, broad, green, whitiſh and ſmooth Leaves: Its Stem is tall and channelled, accompanied with ſeveral Branches; the Flowers are fair, blue, and ſometimes whitiſh; the Seed is white, and the Root long and white. This Plant grows in every Garden, and blooms in the Midſt of Summer.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, *Endive* is only multiply'd by Seed that is longiſh, of a white Grey, flat at one End, and round at the other; that it grows on the Stocks or Stems of the preceding Year's Growth, and that one would take it for nothing but little Bits of Herbs cut ſmall: That all ſorts of *Endives*, whether the white, the green or the curled, agree pretty well with all kinds of Grounds, and are ſeldom begun to be ſown in any of 'em till the Middle of *May*, and then very thin, or they muſt be thinn'd afterwards, in order to be whiten'd in the Places where they firſt grow without tranſplanting; that there is alſo but a little

tle Quantity of 'em to be ſow'd at once, becauſe they are apt to run into Seed; but that for a greater Quantity, let 'em be ſow'd the latter End of *June* and all *July*, in order to have ſome good to ſpend in *September*; that after this, a great Quantity is ſow'd in *Auguſt*, for a ſufficient Supply to ſerve the Autumn, and the fore-part of the Winter.

When they are tranſplanted in Summer-time, they muſt be ſet at a large Foot's Diſtance, and great Beds of five or ſix Foot broad are uſually made for them, to plant them in afterwards, in Lines mark'd out with a Cord. This Plant requires great and frequent Waterings, and when big enough to be whiten'd, it is tied up with two or three Bands, according as its Height requires; and it is whiten'd in fifteen or twenty Days: But to preſerve it upon the Approach of Cold, it muſt be cover'd with long dry Dung, whether it be tied up or not.

The Stocks at the End of *September* are planted pretty near one another, becauſe it neither grows ſo high, nor ſpreads ſo much as in Summer; and in caſe any Plants can be ſow'd in Winter, they muſt be tranſplanted again in the Spring, in order to produce Seed, that they may have a ſufficient Time to ripen.

Some ſay, *Endives* are whiten'd by laying them in Sand or Earth, either within or without Doors.

M. *Chomell* ſays, concerning the Properties of Garden *Endive*, that it cools, is aſtringent, and very good for the Stomach and Liver; that it ſtops Looſeneſs if boiled in Vinegar, and eaten; that the Decoction of *Endive* taken and drank, is of great uſe in a hot Intemperature of the Liver, and in caſe of ſome Degree of Obſtruction therein; and that if taken in ſome excellent good White-wine, adding ſomething thereto that provokes Urine, it is good for Obſtructions in the Meſentery.

The wild *Endive* has a narrow and long Leaf, much fring'd about the Edges, having a ſharp and bitter Taſte, and for this Reaſon is call'd *Picris* and *Ambabeia*. As to the Culture thereof, our own Authors ſay, it is ſown in *March*, pretty thick, in a well prepar'd Ground, being propagated from longiſh and blackiſh Seeds; it is fortified by watering and cropping, that it may be fit to whiten in Winter. The beſt way to whiten it is, to interpoſe ſome Props from ſide to ſide, to keep the Dung, wherewith it muſt be well cover'd, from touching it, ſince it ſhoots in the ſame manner under a hollow Covering, as under a cloſe one; ſo that Care may be taken ſo well to ſtop up the Paſſages on all ſides, that no Light or Air at all can get in; and hereby the Shoots are well cleanſed, and they reliſh not ſo much of the Dung. It may be tranſplanted into Conſervatories in Winter-time; when it is green it endures the Froſt well enough, and runs into Seed the latter End of *May*: Many People eat its Shoots in Sallets when they are young and tender, the ſame refreſhing the Liver and inflam'd Members, quenching Thirſt, purging the Blood, *&c.* But ſuch as have cold Stomachs muſt not uſe it, unleſs ſome Pepper, Raiſins of the Sun, or a little boil'd Wine be added thereto: It is eaten with Mint, Tarragon, and other hot Herbs.

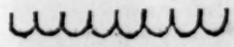
The Virtues of it, according to M. *Chomell*, are the ſame as the Garden *Endive*, and that both of them are good, being taken in ſome Liquor every other Day, for gouty People, for thoſe who ſpit Blood, and for the Flux of human Seed, if the juice be applied: That *Galen* ſays, *Endive* is a bitter Herb, eſpecially the wild one, call'd *Picris*; that all ſorts of *Endives* are aſtringent, and therefore they are good againſt the hot Diſorders of the Liver, and they are not injurious at all to thoſe that have a cold Conſtitution.

ENDORSE, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying the eighth Part of a Pale; and ſome ſay it is not uſed, but when the Pale is between two of them; but this *Guillim* finds fault with.

He beareth *Or*, an indorſed *Gules*.

ENDORSED, is when two Lions are born rampant, and turning their Backs to each other, the Heralds ſay they are *endorſed*; but if their Faces are towards each other, they call 'em *Combatants*.

ENGRAILED, a Term in Heraldry, when a Bordure, *&c.* is formed by a Line of this Shape,



and the little Arches turn outward from the Center of the Eſcutcheon; for if they turn the other Way it is called *Invected*.

ENTOIRE, a Term in Heraldry, to blazon a Bordure when it is charged with Things without Life; ſuch as Bezants, Plates, *&c.*

ENTRING of HOUNDS, is inſtructing them how to hunt. When the Whelps are about ſeventeen or eighteen Months old, they muſt be taught to take the Water and ſwim, led abroad into the Fields in the Heat of the Day, the better to endure Exerciſe, and alſo led thro' Flocks of Sheep and Warrens to bring them to Command: They muſt alſo be brought to know the Huntſman's Voice, their Names, to underſtand the Horn, and to uſe their own Voices. Now for the very Day and Time of *Entring* them, let it be about Noon in a fair warm Day; for if they are *entred* in the Morning, when the Heat comes on they will give out, and let the moſt advanced be taken in, that the Game may not long ſtand before them; but that the *Hounds* may be rewarded; and this muſt be done at leaſt once a Week for about two Months, by which Means they will be ſo fleſh'd and ſeaſon'd with that Game, at which you firſt *enter* them, that they will not leave off the Purſuit: Care alſo muſt be taken to enter them with the beſt and ſtancheſt *Hounds* that can be got, and let there be not ſo much as one barking Cur in the Field.

The Hare is eſteemed the beſt Game to *enter* your *Hounds* at, for whatſoever Chaſe they are deſigned for, they will thereby learn all Turns and Doubles, and how to come to the Hollow; they will moreover come to have a perfect Scent and hard Feet, by being uſed to high Ways, beaten Paths, and dry Hills. They muſt at firſt have all the Advantages given 'em that may be; and when the Hare is ſtarted from her Form, let the Scent cool a little, obſerving which Way ſhe went, and then let the *Hounds* be laid on with the moſt Advantage and Help that can be, either of Wind, View, Hollow, or the pricking in her Paſſage; nor were it amiſs, if they had the Advantage of a Hare tired the ſame Morning in her Courſe: You muſt alſo take Care that they hunt fair and even, without lagging behind, ſtraggling on either Hand, and running wildly on Head; and in caſe any be found committing ſuch Faults, they muſt be beaten back to the reſt of the Pack, and forced to the Scent along with 'em: The like muſt be done if they refuſe to ſtrike upon a Default, but run on babbling and yelping without the Scent, whereby they draw away the reſt of the Dogs, until ſome of the elder Dogs take it, then let them be cheriſhed with Horn and Hollow.

If any of the young Whelps truſting more to their own Scents than to the reſt of the Pack, and conſequently are caſt behind, work out the Defaults by their own Noſes, and come to hunt juſt and true; in ſuch Caſes they muſt have all manner of Encouragement and Aſſiſtance, and they muſt be left to work it out of themſelves at their own Pace; for ſuch Dogs can never prove ill, if not ſpoiled by over Haſtineſs and Indiſcretion; a little Patience in the Hunters, and their own Experience, will bring them to be the chief Leaders.

When the Hare is killed, the Dogs muſt not be allowed to break her up, but they muſt be beaten off; then ſhe ſhould be skinned and cut in Pieces, with which the young *Hounds* muſt be rewarded; and by this means in a ſhort Time the Whelps will be brought to great Improvements.

Some are of Opinion, that the beſt Way to *enter* young *Hounds* is to take a live Hare, and to trail her upon the Ground, ſometimes one Way and ſometimes another; and having drawn her at a convenient Diſtance off, let her be hid, and the Dog taking the Wind thereof, will run to and fro until he finds her.

Thoſe that are Huntſmen, ſhould well underſtand the Nature and Diſpoſition of the *Hounds* in the finding out the Game; for ſome are of that Nature, that when they have found out the Footſteps, they go forwards without any Voice or ſhew of Tail: Likewiſe others when they have found Head will ſhew the Game: Some again having found the Footings of the Beaſt, will prick up their Ears a little, and either Bark or wag their Stern or Ear: Others there are that cannot keep the Scent, but wander up and down and hunt counter, taking up any falſe Scent; and others there are that cannot hunt by the Foot but only by the Sight of the Game.

For *entring* the *Hound* at a Hart or Buck, let him be in prime of Greaſe; for then he cannot ſtand up, or hold out the Chaſe ſo long: The Foreſt pitched upon ſhould have all the Relays of equal Proportion as near as may be; then let the young *Hounds* be placed with five or ſix old ſtanch ones to *enter* them, and let them be led to the fartheſt and laſt Relay, and cauſe the Hart or Buck to be hunted to 'em; being come up, let the old *Hounds* be uncoupled, and having found the Hart, being well *enter'd* in Cry, let the young ones be uncoupled; and if any of them are found to lag behind, let them be whipped or beaten forwards; but for the more ready *entring* them, theſe few Inſtructions may be of uſe.

Let them be brought to quarry, by taking five or ſix nimble Huntſmen, and each to have two Couple of Dogs to lead in Liams, and having unlodged the Hart, purſue him fair and ſoftly without tiring the *Hounds*; and after two or three Hours Chaſe, and that you find him begin to ſink, then caſt off your young ones. Another Way is to take a Buck or Stag in a Toil or Net, and having diſabled him, by cutting one of his Feet, let him looſe, then about half an Hour after, gather the young *Hounds* together, and having found out the View or Slot of the Buck or Hart by the Blood-hound, uncouple your young Dogs, and let 'em hunt, and when they have killed their Game, let 'em be rewarded therewith while it is hot, the moſt uſual Part being the Neck ſtead.

Some *enter* their young *Hounds* within a Toil, but that is not ſo good; for the Hart or Buck does nothing then but turn and caſt about, becauſe he cannot run an End, by which Means they are always in Sight of him; ſo that if afterwards they were to run at Force, a free Chaſe, being out of Sight, the Dogs would ſoon give over. See *Huntſman.*

ENURNY, the Heralds Term for a Bordure of a Coat of Arms, being charged with any kind of Beaſts.

EPILEPSY, otherwiſe called the *Falling-Sickneſs*, a Convulſion cauſed by groſs, viſcous, and cold Humours, contained in the firſt Ventricle of the Brain, and ſometimes in all the others, which injures the Underſtanding and the Senſes, and is diſcovered by the means of the Nerves diſperſed thro' all the Parts of the Body: It is not continual, but returns from time to time.

This Diſtemper may be cured till a Perſon is five and twenty; after which it is very rare and exceedingly difficult to procure a Remedy for it; however the Party affected may be pretty much relieved.

Young Children are more ſubject to the *Falling-Sickneſs* than others of a more advanced Age, by Reaſon of the Delicateneſs of the Nerves: If young Men, as has been ſaid, are not cured before they are five and twenty, Maids before they have their *Menſes*, and married Women after their firſt Child, it may be concluded that this Diſtemper will accompany 'em to their Graves. Moreover, this Malady may be called an Ague, tho' attended with no Fever: That which ſeizes upon a Perſon

at

at the new Moon is much more moiſt than cold, but at other times much more cold than moiſt: It has its Origin, either in the Brain, which is the worſt, or the Stomach, or elſe in the remoteſt Parts of the Body.

The *Epilepſy* proceeding from the Brain, diſcovers itſelf by a great Heavineſs and cruel Head-ach, by a confuſed Sight, Hardneſs of Hearing, ſome Loſs of Smell, a pale Face, ſad Dreams, and ſo ſudden a Fall, that he cannot perceive it.

When it proceeds from the Stomach, the Party will find before the Fall a certain Heavineſs throughout the Ventricle, with ſome Prickings, attended with a voracious Appetite: When the Fit is near, he will find it by Faintings, and Pain at the Heart, accompanied with Vomiting, Choler or Phlegm: When by ſome hidden Defect it gets into the extream Parts of the Body, or to the Womb, eſpecially in Women who have newly lain in, they will find a Shivering ariſing by Degrees in the Place from whence the Evil proceeds, which by little and little gets to the Head: This Fit might perhaps be ſtopp'd if they would immediately make a ſtrong Ligature round the Part from whence the Vapour has its Riſe. It happens moſt commonly in the Beginning of the Spring, rather than at other Seaſons of the Year. If a quartan Ague comes upon an *Epilepſy*, it much relieves the Patient.

That which in part is the Cauſe of this Diſtemper, and to which thoſe who have Children, or have the Management of them ought to have Regard, is to remove 'em from all great Noiſes; not to ſuffer them to be frighten'd; not to give them Blows upon the Head; and not to be in the Reach of ſtrong Smells, eſpecially of Smallage and Celery, and not to feed 'em with bad Food.

M. *Chomell* has given us diverſe Remedies for Perſons of different Ages troubled with the *Falling-ſickneſs*.

1. As for young Children liable to be attack'd with this Diſtemper, you muſt begin with giving them wholſome Food, Milk for ſix or ſeven Months, very thin Pap, wherewith you muſt mix a Pinch of Thyme and Marjoram, reduced to Powder: Apply to their Heads a ſmall Plaiſter of Treacle, which muſt be renew'd every eight Days: Let 'em always have ſome pleaſant and agreeable Smells: Let their common Drink be aromatiz'd and ſweeten'd with a little Cinnamon, Anniſe, Coriander and Sugar: Once a Week let their Broth and the like Food be mixed with twelve or fifteen Grains of Rhubarb reduced to Powder, or elſe let 'em take it in an Egg, or ſome Soop.

2. As for thoſe who are upwards of ſeven Years of Age, if upon the firſt Fit they ſhould be bled, they would ſcarcely relapſe again into an *Epilepſy*; or elſe bliſter 'em between the Shoulders, or let them be cauteriz'd.

3. To make an infallible Cure of this Diſtemper, diſſolve twenty Grains of the Salt of Coral, with the ſame Quantity of the Salt of Pearl, in a Spoonful of Cinnamon-water, and continue to give the Patient this Drink for a whole Month every Morning faſting.

4. For thoſe who are not rich enough for it, let 'em diſſolve in a little Wine half a Dram of Treacle, Morning and Evening, or elſe let 'em uſe for forty Days the following Syrup.

Take a Pound of the Juice of pretty green Tobacco, with two Pounds of Sugar, boil 'em to a Syrup, the Doſe is an Ounce for young Children, but for others two or three Ounces, in Proportion to their Age: You muſt before you make uſe of it, purge the laſt with two Drams of Sena, half a Dram of Agarick and Cinnamon, with a Pinch of Anniſe infus'd in a Decoction of Betony, Penny-royal, Balm-gentle, Hyſſop and Sage, adding thereto either an Ounce of Manna, or as much of the compound Syrup of Apples, or Peach-flowers, with a Dram or two of Caſtor.

5. The moſt ſovereign of all the Remedies is ſneezing; to which end you muſt make uſe of the long Ariſtolochy, Sage, Betony, Imperiale, Miſletoe of the Oak, Elecampane, Agarick, Anniſe, or Fennel: You may alſo take in at the Noſe a Decoction of Pimpernel, with a red Flower, or that of the little Centory.

6. Young Maidens ſhould be bled in the Arm, and afterwards in the Foot, if it be towards the Time they are to have the *Menſes*: They ſhould often take Gliſters made of the Roots of Polipody, Garden-flag or Flower-de-luce, or Ariſtolochy, the Leaves of Betony, and of Mercury, adding to each an Ounce of the Oil of Rue, an Ounce of Honey, with the Herb Mercury and Diaphenic.

7. If the *Epilepſy* befalls a lying-in Woman by the Retention of what ought to be diſcharg'd, ſhe muſt be bled in the Foot; and if it ariſes from ſome corrupt Matter retain'd in the Womb, ſhe muſt take either Mint-water, Cinnamon-water, or Rue-water, two Ounces of Manna diſſolv'd in a Glaſs of the Juice of Mercury, or Mugwort-water.

As for the Regimen to be obſerv'd in this Diſtemper.

8. To the end you may prevent the breeding of Phlegm, and make the Blood the better, eat Fowls, for their Fleſh is better than that of other Animals: It is better roaſted than boiled: It will alſo agree the better with you, if you ſeaſon it with Sage, Marjoram, Thyme, Penny-royal and Hyſſop: Fiſh is pernicious in this Diſtemper; ſo are alſo raw Fruits, Milk-meats, Legumes, Sallets, and all moiſt, ſlimy and groſs Victuals, eſpecially Mutton, Lamb and Goat; as well as Garlick, Onion, Muſtard, and all vaporous Things: Neat-Wine is alſo very hurtful, and therefore thoſe that are epileptick ſhould, for their common Drink, uſe Water boiled with the Shavings of Harts-horn, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Coriander: They ſhould drink Mead, which is better for 'em than Wine; the frequent uſe thereof is good, as alſo Barley-water made with Rock-ſamphire, which is a Breaker or Diſſolver of the Stone: The Patient ſhould not ſleep at Noon: His Night Sleeps ſhould be moderate: He ſhould avoid all Sor-

rows, Vexings, Cares, Fear, and other Paſſions of the Mind.

9. If in the Fit you cut off a little of the Hair of the Head of the Perſon before, and put it into his Mouth, it will ſtop preſently: But if you perceive that the *Epilepſy* was cauſed by a Sympathy of the Stomach, the ſureſt Way to cure it, would be for a whole Month to provoke Vomiting, by either emetick Tartar, Regulus of Antimony, or calcin'd Vitriol: The Doſe muſt be according to the Age of the Perſon, from four Grains to ſix or eight, for thoſe that are the moſt robuſt; and in a ſhort Time let them take either Conſerve of Roſes, Goosberry-Jelly, or coddled Apples. If the Diſtemper ariſes in the remoteſt Parts of the Body, you muſt uſe Ligatures as directed before, or apply cupping Glaſſes very near to the Parts where the Vapour is perceived to be.

10. All thoſe who are troubled with the *Epilepſy*, ſhould wear a Girdle made of the Skin of an Aſs or Wolf; or let them hang to their Necks, either the Stones found in the Gizzards of Swallows, Miſſletoe of the Oak, Salt Petre, Pyritis or Chryſolite, Coral, Emerald, Root of Peony, or the Forehead Bone of an Aſs: A Ring made of the Foot of an Elk, worn upon the fourth Finger, not only cures the *Falling-Sickneſs*, but alſo Convulſions, and all other Contractions of the Nerves.

ERACED, the Heralds Word, expreſſing any Thing violently torn off from its proper Place; and is uſed in Contradiſtinction to *couped*, which ſignifies a Thing clean cut off.

ERECT-FLOWERS, Flowers that grow upright, without hanging the Head.

ERYSIPELAS, or St. *Anthony's Fire*; an Inflammation that ſpreads itſelf upon the Skin, and ſometimes upon part of the Fleſh, cauſed by extream hot and cholerick Blood, as it is more or leſs mixed with Phlegm or Melancholy; the Humour is ſharper or more ſubtil, or gentler and more temperate.

If the *Eryſipelas* is formed by pure Choler, and has attained to its laſt Gradation, it will ulcerate and inflame the Part upon which it falls: If on the contrary the Blood is predominant, it is much more moderate; but if neglected, it will nevertheleſs produce ſeveral pernicious Conſequences.

When this Diſtemper ſeizes upon the Head and Face, it is dangerous, becauſe it may be communicated to the Membranes of the Brain: It is mortal when it falls upon the Womb during a Woman's Pregnancy, foraſmuch as it will kill the Child: It is alſo of an ill Preſage, when it comes upon Wounds or Ulcers, and that the Bone is bare; for it does by its great Acrimony conſume the natural Heat round about it; and if from the Outſide it penetrates into the Inſide, it is much to be feared.

Under the Name of *Eryſipelas* ſome comprehend bilious Puſtles, the Herpes, Bliſters, Pimples, and Wild-fire.

1. To cure the *Eryſipelas* as ſoon as the Diſtemper appears, the Party muſt be bled, and purged with ſpecifick and cooling Remedies to evacuate the bilious Humours; ſuch as the Electuary of *Succo Roſarum*, good *Bouillions*, a little *Oxycrate* or *Whey*.

2. Take twenty Damſons, ſix Drams of freſh Tamarinds, two Ounces of Sugar and Syrup of Violets in a Dram of *Succo Roſarum*; infuſe the whole for one Night, and next Morning let the Patient take this Infuſion; but you muſt take Care to ſtrain it before it is adminiſtred.

3. As for that St. *Anthony's Fire* which has more Choler than Blood predominant, you muſt bleed much in the Caſe; and for the reſt, the Remedies for the others equally ſuit it. The firſt Thing to be done after Bleeding is to foment it with the following *Oxycrate*.

4. Take half a Setier of Water, mix two Spoonfuls of Vinegar therewith, and warm it a little.

5. Make uſe of the Juice of Night-ſhade or Houſe-leek, to which add a fourth Part of Juſquiam or Poppy-leaves, with ſome Vinegar in Proportion.

6. Take half a Dram of Camphire, three Ounces of the Juice of Lettice, with as much of the Mucilage of Flea-bane, mix two Spoonfuls of Vinegar with it, and ſo chafe the afflicted Part.

In caſe the Pain and the Inflammation be very great, make uſe of the following Receipt.

7. Take the Juice of Night-ſhade, Juſquiam, and Poppy, of each two Ounces; of Mucilage, Fenugreek, and Flax, or Fleabane extracted, with Roſe-Water or Plantain-Water, of each an Ounce and an half; Opium and Camphire four Grains of each; Saffron ſix Grains; two Spoonfuls of Vinegar, and the Whites of two Eggs; mix the whole together, and add to it two Ounces of the Cerat of *Galen*: If it be in ſuch a Seaſon of the Year, and that the Party is in ſuch a Place that he cannot have the Juice of theſe Simples, he muſt have Recourſe to their diſtilled Waters; or elſe let him take a Chopine of Oxycrate, wherein he is to diſſolve two Drams of Sal Saturni, or half an Ounce of Salt Petre, with five or ſix Grains of Opium, and as much Saffron reduced to Powder.

As ſoon as the great Fire is over, let the following Medicines be uſed.

8. Take the Roots of Marſh-mallows, the Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, Worm-wood and Sage, of each an Handful; the Flowers of Cammomile, Melilot, and Provence-Roſes, of each two Sinches; boil the whole together in two *Paris* Pints of Water, with a Quartern of Honey, into a kind of a Pap, and when you take it off the Fire, add to it half an Ounce of Roſes in Powder, with as much Cammomile-Flowers, and an Ounce of its Oil, or of thoſe of Anniſe.

9. The Regimen to be uſed when theſe external Remedies are applied, is to live upon cooling and moiſtning Things; the Patient muſt take nothing that may heat him; eſpecially let him forbear the uſe of Wine; and take Barley-Water made of Dogs-graſs, Barley, Renets, Root of the Water-Lilly

Lilly and Liquoriſh: Let Gliſters be often adminiſter'd to him made of all ſorts of good Potherbs, or elſe with ſome Oxycrate, Violet, Honey, or Water-lilly.

10. After the Fever and great Heat is gone, let him be purged with Caſſia and Whey, double Catholicon, or the Syrup of Peach-flowers diſſolved in ſome wild Succory, Lettice, or Tamarinds. There is nothing in particular preſcribed for Women, except bleeding in the Foot, if they have not the *Menſes*.

There is a Powder prepared for this Diſtemper after this manner.

11. Take ſix Parts of Elder in Powder, three Parts of white Lead, and one Part of Myrrh, mix them together, and moiſten them with the Spirit of Tartarized Wine; then apply them very hot to the grieved Part, and it will not fail to diſſipate the *Eryſipelas*.

When the Diſtemper is inveterate, and that you find it difficult to be cured, make uſe of the following Remedy.

12. Take an Handful of the Leaves of Juſquiam, and another of Hemlock Leaves; boil theſe Herbs in a little Water to make a Decoction of it with which you are to foment the Place; you may alſo make uſe of warm Milk for it.

13. For the Puſtles, Bliſters, Wild-fire, *&c.* you muſt begin with Bleeding and Purges like thoſe preſcribed before, and regulate your ſelf, according to the Age, Seaſons, and Difference of Sexes; after which, you muſt for the Fire apply outwardly theſe ſorts of Pomatums.

14. Take three Ounces of the Juice of Lemons, with two Drams of white Lead of *Venice*, as much live Sulphur pulveriz'd, and apply it to the Diſeaſe; if it be too thick, add more of the Juice to it.

15. Take as much of the Juice of Onions as is ſufficient to moiſten two Drams of Borax, half a Dram of Chick-peaſe-flower, and as much of Bean-flower, with a Dram of Camphire.

16. You may alſo either uſe virginal Milk, Oil of Tartar, Wheat-oil, Roſe-water or Plantain-water, wherein you have infuſed Quick-ſilver pulverized, with Litharge and Allum in Powder.

17. The Waters or Waſhes which ſerve for the Face, may be alſo uſed.

An odd and often tried Medicine for an *Eryſipelas*, according to Mr. *Boyle*, is to take the Blood of an hunted Hare, while it is warm, and drench thoroughly in it clean Linnen-rags, which are to be dried in the Wind or free Air, and then kept in a dry Place for Uſe. Lay a good Piece of Linnen thus ſtained upon the Part affected, and either bind it on, or cover it with ſome Silken or other Cloth, whoſe Edges have ſome ſticking Plaiſter, to keep it from falling off, and renew it from Day to Day, if there be need: Obſerve carefully if it grow too ſtiff with long keeping, and you may ſoften it with a little ſprinkling of fair Water.

Another Receipt of this incomparable Author, tho' like this, yet differing in a Circumſtance or two muſt not be omitted. Take the Blood of a Hare ('tis beſt if kill'd by Hunting in *March*) and if you can have it freſh, anoint the Part affected with it, otherwiſe apply it on in a Linnen-rag, tha thas, tho' a good while before, imbibed the freſh Blood of that Animal, and been dried in the Air; but if the imbrued Linnen be too hard or ſtiff, it muſt be ſoften'd with a little fair Water, and when the Cold is taken off, applied to and bound upon the Part: He adds, that the Blood of almoſt any living Creature is found by many Experiments to be a Specifick againſt an *Eryſipelas*, being often anointed upon the Part affected, or a Cloth dipt in the ſame being laid moiſt thereon.

An Ointment for St. *Anthony's Fire* is, to gather Elder-flowers in the Spring, and fill a Bottle as full as it can hold; then wet them with Linſeed-oil, and ſet them in the Sun; preſs out this very hard, and put to four Ounces of it half a Dram of Saffron, an Ounce of ſoft Soap, and boil it to an Ointment; juſt before you take it off the Fire, ſtir in it an Ounce of Ceruſs: When you uſe it make it warm, and anoint the Place; dip ſoft Paper in the Ointment, and cover it when you dreſs it, which muſt be twice a Day; waſh it with the Spirit of Wine, in which a little *Venice* Treacle has been mixed: *Salve Gratia Dei* is likewiſe very good for this Diſtemper, the preparing of which ſee under that Head.

ERMENOIS, a Term in Heraldry, when the Field is *Or*, and the Powdering *Sable*.

ERMIN, in Heraldry, a Coat where the Field is *Argent*, and the Powdering, *Sable*.

And on the contrary,

ERMINES, is when the Field is *Sable*, and the Powdering *Argent*.

ESCOCHEON of PRETENCE, an Ineſcocheon or little *Eſcocheon*, which, when a Man has married an Heireſs, and has Iſſue by her, he may bear over his own Coat of Arms, and in it the Arms of his Wife; and the ſurviving Iſſue will bear both Coats quarterly.

ESCULENTS, a Term in Gardening, by which is to be underſtood Plants for Food, ſuch as Artichokes, Turnips, Carrots, Parſnips, Cabbage, *&c.*

ESCUTCHEON, from *Scutum*, a Shield, the Coat or Field on which any Arms are born in Heraldry; it is uſually of this Form: And in it the Heralds give diverſe Name to ſeveral Points or Places: Thus the Point *D.* they call the *Dexter Chief*: *C.* is the *Middle Chief*;

and *S.* the *ſiniſter Chief Point*; and *F.* the *Feſſe Point*; *N.* is call'd the *Nombril Point*, and *d.* the *dexter Baſe*; *B.* the *Middle*, and *S.* the *ſiniſter Baſe Point*.

ESPALIER, a Term in Gardening, uſed concerning Fruit-trees planted along Walls, and paled up; that is to ſay, whoſe Branches are faſtned from the Bottom to the Top, to a Treilage applied to the Walls. It is common in *France* for a Perſon to ſay, I have an hundred or two hundred Fathom of *Eſpaliers*, by which it is to be underſtood, an hundred or two hundred Fathom of Walls furniſhed with Fruit-trees, *&c.* This ancient Word may have its Orign from the Word Paliſade, by which have ever been meant Walls in Parks, and Gardens, adorn'd and furniſh'd on the right and left with certain Trees proper to be clipp'd, prun'd, and kept in Form, ſuch as Yoke-elm, Maple, *&c.* But as to our *Eſpaliers* or Fruit-trees, 'tis by the Means of Pruning and Bands that they are brought into a flat and extended Form, which is not natural to them; but ſuch as nevertheleſs they may very well be brought to by the Hands of an able Gardener. Care muſt be taken not to ſuffer Trees in *Eſpalier* to grow much, but they muſt be kept under, againſt the Wall of a Garden, and they are brought into the Form of a Fan, or rather of an open Hand. *Eſpaliers* are a great Ornament to a Garden, and very profitable, when rightly order'd: Stone-fruit eſpecially will aſſume a good Taſte, and an admirable Colour.

Trees in *Eſpaliers* ought to be planted ten or a dozen Foot aſunder, and you ſhould place half a ſtem'd one between every two of them, that the Wall may be entirely cover'd. When you plant your Tree, you muſt take Care to ſpread the Roots which had been cut before, and to throw Earth between the Roots, in ſuch a manner, as to leave no void Space, and then tread it down a little. When the Tree is planted, it will be proper to put ſome Dung over each Stock, and form a kind of a Square of it, which will preſerve the Roots, and by the Help of Rain when it falls, will impart a Salt to them, which will forward their Growth. They plant *Eſpaliers* in *October*, *November* and *December*.

ESSENCE, or SOLAR SULPHUR, an univerſal Panacea for malignant Fevers, and other Diſeaſes. Perſons in City and Country, and of different Ages and Sexes have had ſufficient Experiences and Proofs of the Goodneſs of this Medicine. It is call'd *Solar Sulphur* in Analogy to the *Aurum Potabile*, or to a Tincture drawn from Gold, being of the ſame Colour, and having almoſt the ſame Effects: It is extracted from Iron, Pewter, and Copper; or to ſpeak in the Language of the Philoſophers, from *Mars*, *Jupiter*, and *Venus*, which have all a *Solar Sulphur*, all of them participating of the Sun, which is Gold: The Sun in the Heavens being in the Midſt of all the Planets, imparts to them its Rays, in the ſame manner as Gold, which is the terreſtrial Sun among the ſeven Metals, imparts its Qualities to them.

To prepare this excellent Medicine, take half a Pound of ſmall Bits of Iron, as Nails, or Steel Points or Filings, if you like them better, put them in a Crucible into a good Wind-furnace; having cover'd the Crucible, cover the whole with Coals, and let there be ſo great a Fire made, that the Nails may appear of a ſhining Red; then take half a Pound of Antimony in Powder, which you are to mix with as much Tartar, and the ſame Quantity of Salt Petre, roughly pulveriz'd, and a little pounded Coal; make ſix or ſeven little Bundles of them wrapt up in ſome Paper, which you are to throw into your Crucible; cover it preſently with a Tile, that it may undergo the Detonation, then put in all the other Bundles or Packets, and let the ſame be done. This being over, put Coals again into the Furnace, after you have firſt cover'd your Crucible, and let there be a good Fire for it for near three Quarters of an Hour; after which, taking your Crucible from the Fire with a pair of Tongues, ſtrike it gently, that ſo every thing that is heavy may ſink to the Bottom, and ſuffer it to cool.

When it is cold break it, and ſeparate the Droſs from the Culot in the Bottom: You will find it marked with a fine Star upon it, which is called the *Regulus* of *Mars*'s Star: You may afterwards make a *Regulus* of *Venus* or Copper, in the very ſame manner as that of *Mars* or Iron is done.

You muſt afterwards reduce your *Regulus* of *Mars* into Powder, with which mix a Quart of the *Regulus* of *Venus*, and a Quart of Tin; mix the whole with four Times as much Salt Petre in Powder, and throw it by little and little into a red hot Crucible in the Furnace, let it be well burnt for the Space of four Hours, ſo that the whole being brought into a *Scorium*, take out the Crucible, turn the Maſs into a Mortar, and immediately reduce it to a Powder while it is fix'd, and afterwards put it into a Matraſs, to the end that the Air may not penetrate into it, and pour ſuch a Quantity of Spirits of Wine upon it, that it may ſwim three Fingers thick upon the Surface, and then put it to digeſt upon an Athanor or Sand Fire: The Matraſs being ſtopp'd with a Cork, quick Lime, and the Whites of Eggs, cover it again with a Piece of Bladder tied faſt; the Spirit of Wine will be impregnated with this precious Tincture. Take Care to ſtir the Matraſs from time to time to diſengage the Tincture.

When the Spirit of Wine is well impregnated with the Tincture, you muſt take it out of the Matraſs, put it into a Vial well ſtopp'd, and add new Spirits of Wine to the Matter, that you may extract as much as you can of it. If you have ſome of the Tincture of Gold to add to it, the Medicine will be in its utmoſt Perfection.

As to the Virtues and principal Effects of the *Solar Eſſence*, and the Doſe: In malignant and purple Fevers, the Doſe will be half a Spoonful, and always in Wine; nevertheleſs it will likewiſe operate in Broths, Tiſanes, and Water, but not ſo readily; it will ſuffer no Poiſon in our Bodies; it diſengages and ſeparates what is hete-

rogenial

rogenial from what is homogenial, and reſtores to perfect Health.

It renews natural Heat in Perſons advanc'd in Years, and makes them ſtrong; and to this End, they may take it once or twice a Week; the common Doſe is a quarter of a Spoonful at a Time.

Thoſe Perſons who are in Health, but feel ſome Heavineſs or Laſſitude, may take the like Doſe, which will prevent and avert the Diſeaſes, which may otherwiſe befal them.

Thoſe who are troubled with Belchings and Indigeſtions may make uſe of the ſame.

You give Children who have the Small-pox or Meaſles, for three Days together, the like Doſe every Day, in two Spoonfuls of Wine.

Women in Labour take a good half Spoonful of it in three Spoonfuls of Wine, to ſtrengthen them and forward their Labour; and if they take ſome of it while they are big, it will do them a great deal of Good; and for this Purpoſe they may take the common Doſe every fifteen Days.

As for a growing or formed Pleuriſy, take a good half Spoonful in half a Glaſs of Wine, taking Care that the Patient be kept warm and well cover'd in his Bed, ſuffering him to ſweat well, and let him afterwards change his Linnen: This ought to be repeated every three Hours, for three or four Times, giving him in the Intervals ſome Broth that has little or no Fat in it.

In an Epilepſy or an Apoplexy they preſently give the Patient a ſmall Spoonful; and the ſame Doſe in Swoonings and Faintings.

ESSENCE of CEDRA, an *Eſſence* drawn from a Citron, growing upon a Branch of a Citron-tree, grafted upon the Stock of a Bergamot Pear-tree; you are to cut the Peel of theſe Citrons or Lemons into ſmall Pieces, preſs them with your Fingers into a Glaſs-bottle, whoſe Mouth is large enough for you to put in your Finger, in preſſing the Zeſt. See *Citron.*

ESSENCE of FLOWERS, a Preparation made in the following manner. Take a Cheſt or Box, which muſt be tinn'd on the Inſide, that the Wood may not impart any ill Smell to the *Flowers*, and dry none of the *Eſſence*, which may drain through; cauſe Frames to be made, which may eaſily enter flat-ways into the Box; the Wood ought to be two Fingers thick, and beſet round with Needle Points: To each of theſe Frames you muſt fit Cotton-cloths, which may be extended thereon: Care muſt be taken to put them into a good Lye, waſh them afterwards in fair Water, and let them be well dried.

When you have cauſed your Cloths to imbibe the Oil of *Benne*, ſqueeze them a little, that the Oil may not drain off, after which extend them on the Frame, and faſten them to the Needles.

Put one Frame in the Bottom of the Box, and ſtrew the *Flowers*, of which you would have the *Eſſence*, in an even manner upon your Cloth; after which put in another Frame, upon the Cloth whereof your are to ſtrew more *Flowers*; and ſo proceed till the Box is full.

The *Flowers* being diſpoſed in this manner in the Box, let 'em continue there for twelve Hours, and then change them, that is, thoſe which you have put in in the Morning, you are to take out in the Evening, and thoſe you put in in the Evening, you muſt take out next Morning. Continue to go on in this manner for ſome Days.

When you perceive the Smell to be ſtrong enough, take the Cloths off the Frames, fold 'em four fold, then having roll'd and tied them with ſeveral Rounds of Pack-thread, to keep them cloſe together, put 'em into a Preſs, to ſqueeze the Oil you would have out of them: The Preſs you make uſe of ought to be cover'd with Tin, to the end the Wood may not imbibe the Oil: Put Veſſels underneath, which muſt be very clean, to receive the *Eſſence*; after which put it up in Vials for your Uſe.

You muſt obſerve to make but the *Eſſence* of one ſort of *Flowers* at a time in your Box, becauſe the Smell of one will ſpoil the other; and for the ſame Reaſon, the Cloths which are uſed to draw the *Eſſence* of one *Flower*, muſt not be uſed to extract the *Eſſence* of another, unleſs you have put them into Lye, waſh'd them well in fair Water, and dry'd them ſufficiently.

ESSENCES, certain Oils made on Purpoſe, with which they perfume Linnen, and particularly Hair. Common Oils are thoſe that are extracted from Olives, ſweet Almonds, *&c.* but thoſe call'd *Eſſences* are extracted from *Benne*, a Nut, whoſe Kernel yields ſo ſweet an Oil, that it has no Smell, and will take that which is imparted to it.

ESSENTIAL OILS, the Oils of Vegetables, which are drawn off by common Diſtillations, and chiefly deſign'd for *Diſeaſes* in *Horſes:* They are in the general prepar'd in the following manner.

Take a Quantity of Gum, Berry, Seed, Herb or Wood, ſuch as are proper to be bruiſed or powder'd, put them into a Copper-ſtill, with eight or ten times their Weight of common Water, lute the Head very cloſe with its Worm, and raiſe Fire under it till it boils, and the Water and Oil will in a little time run into the Receiver: You are to continue the Fire as long as you perceive the Oil come with the Water, but when that ceaſes, which may be known by holding a Spoon under the Worm, you may draw the Fire from the Still, and ſeparating the Oil from the Water, receive it for your Uſe.

It is a very eaſy Operation, but requires ſo great a Quantity of any Simple to make but a ſmall Portion of Oil, that is, ſo many Still-fulls, that it is hardly worth any one's while to go about it, but thoſe who make a conſtant Trade of it; however, it will be proper to ſubjoin here a Liſt of thoſe which are moſt in Uſe, with a ſuccinct Account of their Virtues. But we are firſt to obſerve, that they are call'd *Eſſential* becauſe many of them contain the very Quinteſſence of the Plant from whence they are drawn; and this is manifeſt from their extraordinary Flavour and Heat, moſt of them being like the Fire itſelf in the Mouth, for which Reaſon they are never given ſingly, but with Sugar, or in Compoſition with other Ingredients.

Oil of Anniſe, has exactly the Taſte and Smell of the Seeds from whence it is drawn: It is a moſt excellent Pectoral, and of the greateſt Service to Horſes in all Diſorders proceeding from *Wind*; and has by ſome been judiciouſly added, as an Ingredient in *Markham*'s Pills, it being very ſerviceable in all the Intentions for which thoſe are given.

Oil of Carraways, very good and of uſe in all the ſame Intentions as the former.

Oil of Cammomile, uſed alſo in Intentions to *expel Wind*; as alſo in *Pains* and *Stitches* of the *Breaſt:* This Plant affords but little Oil, as well as all thoſe that do not ſhoot much into Seed; wherefore it becomes very expenſive, and cannot with good Husbandry be complied with to *Horſes*, who require pretty large Doſes.

Oil of Cinnamon, an excellent but very expenſive Medicine: However to *Horſes* of *Value* ſome Drops of it may be inſtilled into *purging Balls*, in which it makes an admirable Correcter, and anſwers in all the ſame Intentions where the *Cinnamon* is preſcribed. It is a Cordial, and very much *ſtrengthens* the *Stomach* and *Nerves:* That which is not adulterated ſinks to the Bottom when dropt into Water; whereas, moſt other chymical Oils ſwim at the Top.

Oil of Cloves, the beſt is of a pale Colour, and ſinks in Water as the preceding: It is much cheaper than the other, and therefore may be uſed as a *Succedaneum* in all the ſame Intentions.

Oil of Dill, is drawn from the Seeds, and has all the Virtues of the Plant; it *expels Winds*, and therefore may be uſed on all Occaſions, as a Correcter to the other Medicine.

Oil of Fennel, is uſed in Intentions to *expel Wind*, deſtroy *Crudities*, and promote Urine.

Oil of Juniper, is drawn from the Berries, and contains their Virtues: It is very much of the *Turpentine* kind, and is of great Service to Horſes in all *Cholicks*, eſpecially in thoſe that ariſe from Diſorders in the Bladder and urinary Paſſage, which it very powerfully cleanſes. It may be given the Animal to the Quantity of half a Dram, or two Scruples, with other Medicines of the ſame Intention, and will hardly be at any Time unattended with Succeſs. Note, That it reſembles the Oil of *Turpentine* ſo much in Smell, that the Dealers in Drugs oftentimes adulterate it with the ſaid Oil, and it is ſeldom to be met with without ſome Mixture.

Oil of Lavender, has much of the Scent and Flavour of the Plant from which it is drawn: It is good in all Diſorders of the *Head*, and in many Caſes where the *Nerves* are affected, being a great *Cordial* and Reviver of the Spirits.

Oil of *Mace*, has the ſame Efficacy as the Oil of *Cloves*.

Oil of Marjoram, a good *Cordial* and *Cephalick*, having in moſt Reſpects the ſame Virtues as the Oil of *Lavender:* It is alſo ſaid to be of Service to promote the Senſe of Smelling, when it is ſomewhat diluted and applied to the Noſe.

Oil of Mint, is warm and ſtomachick, participating of the Virtues of its Plant, tho' in a ſomewhat lower Degree; it is externally of uſe, when applied to the Stomach, to remove a *Horſe's Loathing and want of Appetite.*

Oil of Nutmegs, contains the Virtues of the Spice: It is a good *Cephalick* and *Comforter* of the *Nerves*, and is uſed in many Intentions of that Kind, but eſpecially in Compoſition with other Ingredients.

Oil of Origanum, being extreamly hot, is ſeldom uſed inwardly; but as it is extraordinarily penetrating, it is therefore uſed in divers Intentions in outward Applications, and very often imploy'd to *remove old Griefs* and *Diſorders* in the *Sinews* and *nervous* Parts of *Horſes.*

Oil of Pennyroyal, has the ſame Virtues as its Plant, which ſee.

Oil of Rue, is of a diſagreeable Scent, ſeldom uſed inwardly, but is applied outwardly to the Region of the lower Belly to *deſtroy Worms*, wherein it ſometimes ſucceeds.

Oil of Sage, falls ſhort of the Virtues of the Plant, there being ſomething in it that may be drawn out by *Tincture*, which cannot be raiſed in the Still, becauſe of its viſcid Texture.

Oil of Savin, is frequently applied outwardly as the Oil of *Rue*, to the Region of the lower Belly, to *kill the Worms*, wherein it is very efficacious: It is alſo uſed in a ſmall Quantity in Balſams, to deterge and cleanſe old Ulcers.

Oil of Saſſafras, is ſaid to contain all the Virtues of the Wood, and is therefore of uſe in the *Farcin*, and in all Leproſies and Foulneſs of the Skin, when mixed with other Ingredients of the ſame Intention: It is alſo uſed in ſome outward Applications for the ſame Purpoſe.

Beſides theſe, many other chymical Oils may be drawn from Plants and other Vegetables, ſince almoſt every vegetable Simple will afford more or leſs Oil by Diſtillation; but theſe we have inſerted being the moſt uſeful for the Purpoſes above-named, we omit the reſt, becauſe there is little or no Difference in the making of them; beſides, as they contain more or leſs the Virtue of the Simples from which they are drawn, you may eaſily have Recourſe to them as they occur in this *Dictionary.*

The *Eſſential Oils* muſt be of more Service to *Horſes* than to *human Bodies*, as they contain, in a ſmall Doſe, all that is in a large Quantity of the Simple, which could not eaſily be given to them in Decoction or Infuſion, as they can be to human Bodies, and even then not in a ſufficient Doſe, nor without much Difficulty.

ESTOUFADE, a culinary Term, being a particular Way of ſtewing Meat or other Things in an Earthen Pan.

EVACUATOR of HUMOURS, a Medicine prepared for Horſes, to make them diſcharge noxious *Humours* by their Noſes. When the Animal, without loſing his Appetite, voids the *Humour* that occaſions the Strangles, but imperfectly, or in too little a Quantity, by his Noſtrils; to promote it take the bigneſs of an Egg of freſh Butter, melt and fry it in a Skellet or Frying-pan, till it begins to grow black; then

add

add ſtrong Vinegar, and Oil of Olive, of each half a Glaſs, and twice as much Pepper as you can lift with the Ends of your Fingers; mix 'em all together in the Skellet, and while the Compoſition is yet warm, pour it into the Horſe's Noſe thro' a Horn, one half into each Noſtril; and as ſoon as he has taken this Remedy, cover him with a Cloth, and walk him in your Hand half an Hour, during which Time he will be ſeized with a Palpitation, or beating in the Flank, as if he were juſt ready to burſt, which ought not to ſurprize you, for it will not laſt above an Hour or two, and after you have put him into the Stable, he will void the *Humour* plentifully.

EUPHORBIUM, a Gum, or rather inſpiſſated Juice of a Tree, formed in ſmall Morſels, which are unequal, dry, fryable, yellowiſh, very bitter and burning in the Mouth. Authors differ much about it. *Dodoneus* deſcribes it as a Plant; but *Dioſcorides* mentions it as a Tree. *Etmuller* ſays, the *Euphorbium* of the Ancients is not known to us, and that the Vegetable which produces it is not in the Acquaintance of the modern Botaniſts; moſt make it a *ferulaceous Plant*, and they rank it amongſt the Spurges: Its Bark is hard and thorny, and the Leaves as long as a Finger, and thick, of a quadrangular Figure, furniſhed at each Angle with ſmall Thorns; each of the Flowers is compoſed of five Leaves cut croſs-ways, and of a green, yellowiſh Colour: They have a groſs Fruit like Peaſe, with three Corners, dividing themſelves into three ſmall Cells or Holes, each of which is filled with a Seed ſomewhat long: This Tree grows in *Lybia*, upon Mount *Atlas*, and in *Africa*. When a Perſon has a mind to make Inciſions therein, his Face muſt be covered, or the ſame may be made at a Diſtance with a Launce, to avoid being incommoded by the ſubtil, penetrating, and violent Exhalation of the milky Juice, which is volatile, and very bitter, and comes out plentifully: This Juice is put into a Sheep-skin, and placed round the Plant, where it condenſes and hardens into a Gum. *Euphorbium* is choſen in the ſmalleſt Morſels, very dry, neat, yellowiſh, fryable, and bitter to the Noſe and Tongue.

Euphorbium is a violent *Cathartick*, purging Phlegm, and diſſolving groſs Humours: It alſo provokes Sneezing, and Women's *Menſes*; but it acts with ſo much Sharpneſs and Violence, that it may occaſion an Inflammation in the Bowels; and therefore *Lemery* and others are quite againſt the uſing it inwardly. Great Circumſpection muſt likewiſe be had when this Gum is uſed for Sneezing, becauſe it excites a Defluxion of Humours; but may be imploy'd ſafely as an outward Remedy. Thoſe that reduce it into Powder muſt take Care to wet it firſt with a little Vinegar, and keep their Face from the Mortar, to prevent its volatile Parts entring the Noſe and Eyes, for they will occaſion there very great Bitterneſs, and a violent Sneezing. Farriers uſe it for curing the *Farcin*, and the *Scabs* of *Horſes*.

Euphorbium is not diſſolv'd in common Water: Oils, the Spirits of Turpentine, Wine, and Brandy, diſſolve only a ſmall, and the moſt oily Portion thereof; and Wine and Vinegar diſſolve not much more: Spirit of Nitre and that of Vitriol, penetrate the ſame, without Ebullition, and ſoften it: Lemon-juice well purified diſſolves that gummy Part, which is moſt eaſy to be diluted, and ſeparates it from its earthy Parts, *&c.* Theſe Experiments evince, that *Euphorbium* is indeed a Gum, and not a Roſin; for otherwiſe it would diſſolve with Oils, and other ſulphureous Liquors.

To have a *Tincture* of *Euphorbium*, put into a Vial what Quantity you pleaſe of it, and pour upon it Oil of Tartar made *per deliquium*, about four Fingers high, ſtop the Vial, and place the ſame in Digeſtion upon hot Sand, and leave it there for two Days, and you will have a deep yellow, or reddiſh Tincture; ſtrain and keep the ſame in a Glaſs-bottle for outward Uſe.

In this Operation a ſtrong *Lixivium*, or any other Diſſolution of fixed *Alkali* Salt will ſerve inſtead of Oil of Tartar, and will have the ſame Effect upon the Tincture, for the *Alkali* Salts diſſolve much of the unctuous Subſtance: They likewiſe abſorb, and in ſome Meaſure ſweeten the ſharp Salt of *Euphorbium*, and make it more ſafe inwardly; and they are the beſt Correctives that can be given this Gum if one would venture to give it internally; but there are other penetrating Remedies more experienced, which can act in the ſame manner.

The *Tincture* of *Euphorbium* is penetrating, inciſive, attenuating, vulnerary, reſolutive, and good for ſcrophulous Tumours; to ſoften and dry up the Calloſity of old Ulcers; to efface the deepeſt Spots, and to ſmooth Eminencies and Inequalities of the Skin, proceeding from the Small-pox: One may mix with it Oil of Myrrh, and thoſe of Honey and Eggs.

To prepare the *Spirit* and *Oil* of *Euphorbium*, put twenty-four Ounces of the choice Gum into a large Stone Retort, and let only one half be filled, place it in a Furnace, adapt a Recipient thereto, and having luted the Joints exactly, diſtil a Spirit by a gradual Fire, which Spirit will come forth in Vapours, and afterwards an Oil: Let the Fire continue ſtrong till nothing more appears, then cool and unlute the Veſſel, and you will find eighteen Ounces of Liquor in the Recipient; put the ſame into a Tunnel of grey Paper, the Spirit will paſs, which is yellowiſh, of a ſharp Taſte, and there will be four Ounces of it; the reſt will be a black Oil, of a ſtinking Smell, weighing four Ounces, and there will remain in the Retort, after the Diſtillation, only a ſpongy, rarified and ſalt Coal. The *Spirit* of *Euphorbium* is deterſive, penetrating, and reſolutive when applied outwardly; and the Oil is reſolutive and diſcuſſive.

EWE is BLIESSOM, a Term peculiar to Sheepherds, ſignifying that the *Ewe* has taken *Tup*; as *Ewe is riding*, imports ſhe is *tupping*. See *Sheep*.

EXCORIATION, a fretting of the Skin, or a Place where the Skin is off, or where a Perſon

is galled. Now for a ſlighter *Excoriation*, melt Mutton-ſuet, taken from about the Kidneys, and freed from its ſuperfluous Fibres or Strings, and to about two Ounces of this, add little by little, about ſixteen or eighteen Drops, ſometimes eight or ten may ſerve, of Oil (not Æthereal Spirit) of Turpentine; ſpread this Mixture on a Linnen-cloth, and by binding, or otherwiſe, keep it upon the Part affected.

For an *Excoriation*, when the true *Cutis* is affected, take Prunella, in *Engliſh Self-heal*, and having pounded it very well in a Marble or Glaſs-mortar (not one of Metal) apply it to the affected Part, renewing it but ſeldom, and not without Need.

For an *Excoriation*, and preternatural Tenderneſs of any Part of the Skin, take *Unguentum Diapompholigos*, and ſpread it thinly upon Lint, which muſt be applied to the Part affected, and kept on by a Bandage or ſome ſticking Plaiſter.

EXCORTICATION; ſee *Infirmities of Trees.*

EXCRESCENCE of FLESH, a Superfluity of it: To cure which, and make it fall off without Pain; reduce a Farthings-worth of Allum into Powder; add a little Water to it to make it melt: Steep the Part that has the *Excreſcence* twice or thrice a Day in this Water; it will ſtop, harden and reduce it into a *Callus*, and in about eight Days time it will fall off: You muſt afterwards apply common Ointment to the Wound, and you need not fear the Return of the *Excreſcence.*

EXOTICKS, foreign Plants, not growing naturally in our *Engliſh* Soil. As to the Way of raiſing them with us, the Method of gathering them abroad for Tranſportation, and the Manner of packing them up, the following Directions ſet down by an ingenious Author may deſerve a Place here. When by the Means of Correſpondence in foreign Parts, or the Help of curious Perſons at Home, we are provided with a Collection of Seeds, from any hot Country, we muſt preſently prepare a hot Bed for them, and while it is ſettling itſelf for Uſe, ſow the Seeds in Pots ſeparately, marking every ſort, that when they begin to come up, you may the better know what you are to expect; when they have produced their firſt Leaves, plant them out in other Pots, and give them a freſh Bed; when the firſt is cool, and as ſoon as the ſecond begins to decay, uſe them to the Air in the Day-time, to harden them for the Winter. If by chance all the Seed that is ſown does not come up, the Pots they were ſown in muſt be kept till the Spring following in the Green-houſe; for many Seeds will lye in the Ground till the ſecond Year without ſprouting, as has been found by Experience, and they have always proved to be Trees.

As to the Method of gathering theſe Seeds in foreign Countries, which are deſign'd for Tranſportation, but eſpecially, if they are to undertake a long Voyage, they ſhould be cut from the Plant, with part of the Branch they grow upon, a little before they are going to ſhed, or drop from the Plants, and in that manner laid in the Sun to dry thoroughly before you offer to pack them up; for the leaſt Moiſture will rot the Seed. All Beans, Peaſe, and codded Fruits ſhould remain in their Seed Veſſels, which will afford them ſome Nouriſhment, and preſerve 'em from the Injury of the Sea-air, which is pernicious to Land-plants. Fruits, ſuch as have a Pulp or Fleſh over their Seed, ſhould be dried if poſſible, with their Fleſh, and the Stalk, or part of the Branch they grow upon adhering to them; for Nature has provided proper Covering for every Seed, to defend it from Injuries, and for its Nouriſhment, till it is fit for the Ground.

At the gathering of every Seed, Notice ſhou'd be taken of the Soil and the Situation, whether Sand, Loam, Clay, or Rocky; the Side or Top of a Hill, whether boggy Ground, either expos'd to the Sun or in ſhady Places, if under Trees or in Plants: This is ſo material an Obſervation, that it has been known ſome Plants will not grow any where but in Woods, and there only under particular kinds of Trees.

When a ſufficient Collection of Seed is gather'd and well dry'd, each ſort muſt be put by itſelf into Paper, with its Deſcription, Time of flowering, the common Names they bear among the Country People, and the Uſe they make of each Kind; then the Papers muſt be put cloſe together into Glaſs-veſſels, or Stone or Earthen-pots well glaz'd, and ſtopp'd down cloſe, with Pitch or Roſin melted over the Corks or Stopples. Theſe being ſo order'd ſhould be put into Boxes, filling up the Spaces between them with dry Sand, and then after the Box is well ſecur'd, ſet it in ſome dry Place in the Ship.

The ſmalleſt Kinds of Seeds, and ſuch as are of the leaſt Subſtance, ſhould be put into dry Sand, in ſeparate Parcels, for otherwiſe they would ſhrink for want of Air, which they ſhould as much as poſſible be debarr'd from, while they are upon the Sea. All bulbous Roots ſhould be taken out of the Ground when their Flower Stalks begin to decay, and when they are well dried, may be pack'd up with dry Sand in Glaſs or Stone Veſſels.

But if it could be ſo brought about, as to ſend over Plants growing, they ſhould be planted four or five Inches aſunder in Boxes, having firſt prun'd off their Branches: The bulbous Roots ſhould be planted between them, and over the whole ſome Seeds of the ſmaller Kinds ſprinkled, and then a Cover muſt be made of Hoops or Lattice-work to put over the Boxes, which will defend the Plants while they are at Sea from the Rats, and give a free Paſſage for the Air and Sun to come at them.

To be the more certain of their Welfare, an outſide Caſe of Boards nail'd cloſe together, might be made to cover the Box over in hard Weather, to defend the Plants from the Sea-Water. Theſe, Boxes ſhould be very deep, leſt they hold the Wet too long about the Roots of the Plants; to avoid which, there ſhould be Holes at the Bottom for the free Paſſage of the Water, which the Plants ſhould

ſhould have in ſmall Quantities when the Earth began to dry, which perhaps may be in twenty four Hours in ſome Climates, and not in three or four Days in others: The Plants pack'd in this manner, ſhould, if poſſible, ſtand upon Deck. For the Houſing of *Exotick* Plants, and expoſing them to the Sun and Air, ſee *Green-houſe*.

EXPOSITION of the SUN; a Term uſed by Gardeners in reſpect to the Poſition of Plants, towards the different Aſpects of that glorious Luminary. The *Sun* by its Heat diſſipates the cold and groſs Humours of the Earth, renders it more refin'd and eaſy for Vegetation of Seed and Fruit-trees. It is by the Influence of this noble Planet that the Sap riſes up between the Wood and the Bark, producing firſt the Buds, then the Leaves and Fruits: Its Beams ſerve not only to ripen the Fruit, but it makes it large, beautiful to the Eye, and pleaſant to the Taſte.

The *Expoſition* of this Planet is four-fold, *viz.* the Eaſtern, Southern, Weſtern and Northern *Expoſition*. To enter a little upon the firſt,

The *Eaſtern Expoſition* begins at different Times in the Morning, according to the different Seaſons of the Year, and continues till one in the Afternoon. Some Authors of good Repute ſay, This *Expoſition* is moſt proper for all ſorts of Peaches, a Fruit, which by reaſon of its Goodneſs, deſerves the Preference above all others; and they aſſure us they will ripen ſooneſt, grow larger, be of a better Colour, of a more exquiſite Taſte, and, in a Word, arrive to a greater Perfection in this Aſpect than any other.

But tho' theſe Gentlemen, who are moſt admirable Judges of *Engliſh* Gardening, allow, that in our Country the early Peaches, and thoſe of the middle Seaſon, will ripen well enough againſt the Eaſtern Aſpects, yet they add, that we can't expect any conſtant Succeſs from the backward Peaches in this *Expoſition*, ſuch as are the admirable, the monſtrous *Pavie* of *Pompon*, the *Katherine* Peach, *&c.* They therefore adviſe to plant them againſt the Southern Aſpect, or South inclining Eaſt a few Degrees, which for all late Fruits they prefer before the reſt, becauſe the Sun's Influence is ſtronger, and continues long there; and that as for the *Colmar* Pear, which is eſteem'd one of the beſt Winter-pears with us, tho' in the South Parts of *England* they will come to their full Growth and Maturity in an Eaſt or Weſt Aſpect; yet in other Parts of the Kingdom, they and the other late Winter-pears require the beſt South Aſpect to bring them to fine Growth and Perfection.

The Accidents which attend the Eaſtern *Expoſition*, are, that they ſubject it to the North and North-eaſt Winds, which are red Winds that blaſt the Leaves upon your Peach-trees, and make a great deal of Stone and Kernel-fruit fall from the Trees, by the Time it begins to Knit.

As to the Number of Trees, both Dwarfs and Standards in a Garden for this Aſpect, it muſt be obſerv'd in general, that the *French* Practice in this Caſe can be no Rule for us in *England*, ſince even our own Practice varies ſo much according to the ſeveral Situations, and Difference of the Soils in which we plant them, that it will be very difficult, if not impoſſible, to reduce it to a Rule; and Experience has taught us, that ſome Peaches on the Eaſt-aſpected Wall in the North of *England*, have come to as great Perfection as the ſame Kinds have done on a South-aſpected Wall in *Suſſex*, or about *London*: Beſides, it has been known, that the white Perdrigon, which we eſteem one of our beſt Plumbs, and which we generally plant to the South or Weſt Aſpect, comes to great Perfection on a North-aſpected Wall in the Weſt-riding of *Yorkſhire*: So that no fix'd Rule can be preſcrib'd for this Practice to be obſerv'd in our *Engliſh* Plantations. But to proceed, Suppoſing with the Author of *Le Jardinier Solitaire*, the Eaſt aſpected Wall be ſeventy three Fathoms long, and nine Foot high; if the Dwarf Peaches be planted at twelve Foot diſtance one from another, and a half Standard between every two of 'em, you muſt then have thirty ſix Dwarfs, and five and thirty half Standards for this *Expoſition*. But it muſt be remark'd, that inſtead of half Standard Peaches we commonly in *England* plant Standard Cherries, between the low Trees againſt the Walls till the Peaches grow up, and then cut them away by Degrees.

The *Southern Expoſition* begins from nine in the Morning, and continues till four in the Afternoon. Some *French* Authors who have handled this Subject, affirm, that this *Expoſition* in a warm Ground is not proper for Peaches, becauſe, ſay they, the Fruit has not time to ripen, and attain to its natural Growth, being apt to chap and fall off: From whence they infer, that this *Expoſition* is fit only for Muſcadines, Fig-trees, and the like. It is probable enough, that this Obſervation may be true in their Country, but it is not ſo in ours, at leaſt not general, where the Heats are not ſo exceſſive as in *France*, nor do our Fruits ſtunt, chap, and drop off, as they do with them.

It has been found by Experience, that Peaches become admirable with us, both for their Growth and Goodneſs in a Southern *Expoſition*, though planted in a light and warm Earth. Colmar Pears have likewiſe been planted in the ſame *Expoſition*, wherein they throve well, and never fail'd of producing very large beautiful Pears every Year, being yellow on one Side, and red on the other. The Practice is the ſame about *Paris*, but not in the other Parts of *France* that are much warmer.

The *French* Gardeners tell us, that the Southern *Expoſition* with 'em is free from the North-Eaſterly Winds in the Spring, but lies expoſed to the ſoutherly Winds from the Middle of *Auguſt* to the Middle of *October*; for which Reaſon they adviſe, to plant in this Aſpect only the Summer Fruits, before thoſe high Winds ariſe: But it is not ſo in *England*, our late Fruits being generally nailed cloſe to the Walls, cannot ſo eaſily be blown down by the Winds of that Seaſon: Moreover, the Trees in *France* being faſten'd to Eſpalier Frames, which are at ſome Diſtance from the

Walls, the Wind finds a Paſſage between the Frames and the Wall, and conſequently has more Force to blow down the Fruit.

As to the Number of Trees and Vines for the Southern Aſpect; it is experienc'd, that Peaches will thrive beſt againſt a South, or South inclining Eaſt Wall, but the Diſtance of nine Foot, according to the *French* Rule, and inſtead of a half Standard, a Vine between every two, in the Opinion of our moſt judicious *Engliſh* Gardeners is too near each other. If there be no Vines between the Peach-trees, nine or ten Foot may be ſufficient; but if there be, the Peaches ought to be twelve Foot aſunder. If the *Chaſſela*, mentioned in *Le Jardinier Solitaire*, be the Grapes the *Engliſh* call white Muſcadine, and the Muſcats thoſe they call Frontiniacks, as they ſeem to be, thoſe Vines are proper enough for this *Expoſition*, and they may be placed up againſt the Wall like the half Standard: So that for a Wall containing forty eight Fathoms long, you muſt have one and thirty Dwarf Peaches, and thirty nine Vines, as the ſaid Author mentions at the Diſtance of nine Foot.

The *Weſtern Expoſition* begins at half an Hour after eleven, and continues till Sun-ſet. It is by no Means ſo proper for Fruit as that of the Eaſt, being not ſo forward by eight or ten Days: However, it has this Advantage, that it receives little or no Damage from Froſt, which melts before the Sun ſhines upon it, and falls off like Dew, without prejudicing any Thing; for which Reaſon, ſome give it as their Opinion, that the Gardener may ſafely plant Peaches, Pears, Apricocks and Plumbs in a Weſtern *Expoſition*.

The Weſtern *Expoſition* is roughly handled by the weſterly Winds in the Autumn Seaſon; but the Fruit-trees that are planted in this *Expoſition*, being ſhelter'd from the Eaſt and North-eaſt Winds, for the moſt Part, eſcape much better than if they grew in the Eaſtern Aſpect, and were forced when they were in Bloſſom to weather out thoſe biting Winds that often blow in the Spring.

The Rules given for the Number of Trees to be planted in this Aſpect in your Garden, are, to have thirty ſix Dwarfs, planted at twelve Foot Diſtance, of Peaches, Nectarines, Apricocks, Plumbs and Pears; and thirty five Standard Cherries, of *May* Dukes, and the other beſt kinds of Hearts.

The *Northern Aſpect*, tho' it has leſs of the Sun than that of the Weſt, yet its Fruit, ſay the *French* Gardeners, deſerves to be valued in the Climate of *Paris*, which is rather hot than cold; for which Reaſon, the Summer Pears, the Monſieur Plumb, the Verjuice Grape, Apricocks and Figs, receive in this *Expoſition* a moderate, but ſufficient Heat, for the Nouriſhment of the Fruit, and bringing it to Maturity. They own indeed, that they will come later, but of a fainter Colour, and a more indifferent Taſte, than thoſe Fruits that have the Advantage of the other *Expoſitions*: However, they are uſually larger, and will keep longer: But others ſay, that the Apricocks, Grapes and Figs, may ſucceed well in the Climate of *Paris* upon a Northern Aſpect. We cannot reaſonably expect the ſame Succeſs in *England*, and therefore we allow them an Eaſt or Weſt Aſpect, and in many Places a South. But the North Aſpect is not without its Uſe, ſeeing the Practice is to plant againſt it our baking Pears, common Plumbs, Morella Cherries, and red and white Currants. Hardly any thing elſe will do in cold bad Soils, and the moſt northerly Parts of *England*; but in good warm Soils, and more ſoutherly, moſt of the beſt Plumbs, Duke Cherries and Apricocks will do well, and with the Advantage of continuing the Seaſon of each kind longer, by coming later than thoſe in a warmer *Expoſition*, and will be much freer from Inſects.

The *French* Author of the *Retired Gardener* does indeed adviſe to plant in this Aſpect the beſt Winter-pears, namely the *Virgouleuſe*, the *Chaſſery*, the *Colmar*, the St. *Germain*, the *Ambrot*, and the *Creſaunne*: But Experience has taught our *Engliſh* Gardeners, that they will not with us come to ſo good Perfection in that *Expoſition*; for which Reaſon we allow them an Eaſt or a Weſt, and in ſome Places a South Aſpect: However, to proceed with the Practice of *France* in this Reſpect, the ſame Author allows the Northern *Expoſition* to be the moſt improper of any for Fruit; but ſays, there are ſome ſorts that may be made to thrive there, ſuch as Pears, and the other Fruit named in the firſt Paragraph, under the Northern *Expoſition*, tho' he adviſes to plant no more than two ſorts againſt a North-aſpected Wall; that is, Pears and Plumbs. He owns, they will not be ſo good as thoſe in the Eaſtern and Weſtern *Expoſitions*; however, he ſays, we ſhall find 'em ripen, and in ſome Reſpect be worthy of our Care; for which Reaſon we would have our Northern Eſpaliers conſiſt of Dwarf-trees and Plumbs. The Number of Dwarfs for this Aſpect, according to the ſame *French* Author, at nine Foot aſunder, which by his Leave is too near by two or three Foot, takes up thirty one Dwarfs, and thirty Standards.

EYE, the Organ of Sight, which conſiſts of ſix Membranes, and three Humours: The Membranes are the Conjunctive or White of the *Eye*, the *Corneous*, *Retina*, and *Choroides*, which is pierced through. The Hole which it forms is call'd the Apple, whoſe Edges are of various Colours, in ſome blue, in others black; and hence it is that the Ring about the Apple has the Name of *Iris*, the *Cryſtalline* or *Arachnoides*, and the *Vitreous*.

The Humours incloſed in theſe Membranes are the *Aqueous*, the *Cryſtalline*, which is contained in the *Arachnoides*, and the *Vitreous*, which is contained in thoſe they call the *vitreous* Membranes.

It is a Part ſubject to diverſe Diſeaſes, and of all the Diſtempers incident to Mankind, there are none that cauſe a ſharper Pain than thoſe of the *Eyes*; for they are the Mirrors or Looking-glaſſes of Nature. The Sight is ſo very uſeful and beneficial, that the Secret to preſerve it cannot be too much valued. Phyſicians reckon there

are

are an hundred and thirteen Diſeaſes incident to the *Eyes*, and there are very few of thoſe which the *Divine Stone*, as they call it, cannot cure. It makes ſuch ready and ſurprizing Cures, ſays M. *Chomell*, that it may be eſteem'd miraculous, and therefore it would be an Injury to Mankind to keep ſuch a Treaſure long ſecret; for which we are obliged to M. *de Cice* Biſhop of *Sabula*, who communicated the ſame to us, after his Return from the *Indies*. He had it from an *Arabian* Phyſician, who practiſed Phyſick in *China*; and it is prepar'd in this manner:

Take four Ounces of *Cyprus* Vitriol, four Ounces of Nitre or Salt Petre, and the ſame Quantity of Roch-allum; having reduced them all into Powder, put them into a new glazed Pot to be melted, at firſt over a ſmall Fire, which you are afterwards to increaſe till the whole is diſſolved with hot Water; then throw into this Stuff, which is very hot, a Dram of Camphire, ſtir it all well with a Wooden Ladle, and when the Camphire is well diſſolved and incorporated with the other Subſtance, cover the Pot with its Lid, and lute it with Meal-paſte; let the whole cool for four and twenty Hours, then break the Pot, and you will find a green Stone, which you are to ſeparate from the Pieces of the Pot, and keep it in a Glaſs-vial, to prevent Evaporation.

As for the Uſe of this Stone, reduce half a Dram of it into Powder, and put it into half a Setier of Spring-water; and when you would apply it, you muſt warm the Water, and let a Drop of it fall into the *Eye*, or both *Eyes* if they be out of Order: You muſt do this thrice a Day, that is, Morning, Noon, and Night, as you go to Bed. This Water clears the Sight, ſtrengthens it, and cleanſes the *Eyes*, by taking away the Spots or Specks which grow therein, cures Suffuſions, takes away Redneſs, *&c.*

For *Eyes* that are hurt, take the White of an Egg, ſome Roſe-water, Juice of the great Jubarb and Woman's Milk, of each an equal Quantity; beat the whole together with a little Saffron, and apply it to the *Eye*: When the Pain is allay'd, you muſt take ſome Roſe Ointment, and anoint the Parts round about the *Eye* therewith.

Another Recipe for the Diſeaſes of the *Eyes*, is to take three Drams of prepared Tutie, the ſame Quantity of Hepatick Aloes, two Drams of Sugar-candy, five Ounces of White-wine, and five Ounces of Roſe-water; reduce the Tutie, Aloes, and Sugar into Powder, and then mix them with the White-wine and the Roſe-water; put this Compoſition into a Glaſs-bottle well ſtopp'd, and expoſe it to the Sun for a Month: You are to rub your *Eyes* with it, and drop ſome of it into them.

The Receipt of a Perſon who loſt his Sight without the Appearance of any Diſtemper in the Eye.

Take two thirds of common drinking Water, and one third of Vinegar; mix them together, and then add thereto as much Bean-flower as will make it to be like Pap; put this Pap upon ſome Tow in the Form of a Cataplaſm, which your are to apply to the Forehead of the Patient as he goes to Bed; it muſt be apply'd hot, and a Linnen-cloth put over the Tow, for fear it ſhould fall off, and continue this Application every Evening for a long Time.

Cleanſe your *Eyes* with a white Linnen-cloth, and rub the Parts round about them with a Sapphire diluted in cold Water.

1. For red or blood-ſhotten *Eyes* make uſe of a Linnen-rag, or Tow ſteep'd in the Whites of Eggs, well beaten with Roſe or Plantain-water, and apply it.

2. Roaſt an Apple that is not at all ſharp or ſour, take the Pulp thereof, and mix it with a Woman's Milk, with which make a ſmall Ointment for the Redneſs of the *Eye-lids*.

In the mean Time you are to apply to the Temples a Frontlet made with *Provence* Roſes, or Conſerve of Roſes, and other aſtringent Things, to the end you may ſtop the Defluxion of the Brain, which occaſions this Redneſs.

3. Others ſteep ſmall Slices of Veal or Neck-beef new killed in Woman's Milk, and apply it to the *Eyes*; over which they put ſome Tow or Flax.

4. Others take the Urine of young Children, put it into an Earthen or Braſs Veſſel, and after they have ſtirred it well round about, ſuddenly pour it out of the Veſſel, which they cover with a clean Linnen-cloth, and let it ſtand ſo covered for four and twenty Hours, after which they will find a Ruſt at the Bottom and the Sides, which you are to gather together and diſſolve in Roſe-water, which Water you are to preſerve in a Vial, well ſtopp'd, and drop ſome of it Morning and Evening into the *Eyes*.

5. Several alſo make uſe of prepared Tutie.

6. For an inveterate Redneſs of the *Eyes*, Take as much white Copperas as amounts to about the Bigneſs of a Haſle-nut, a Scruple of the Flower-de-Luce of *Florence*, and as much of Roch-allum; reduce them into Powder, which you are to mix with a Chopine of Spring-water; or elſe boil the whole together till the Water becomes clear, and drop three or four Drops of either of theſe Waters into the *Eyes*: You may alſo make an Ointment of the Dregs of Linſeed-oil, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Maſtick and Camphire, to be apply'd to it.

To prevent the *Eye* from continuing black or red, after having receiv'd ſome blow, you muſt immediately drop into it the Blood of a Pigeon or Turtle's Wing.

1. For the Inflammation of the *Eyes*, a ſingular Remedy is to apply to it the Lungs of a Weather or Sheep newly kill'd.

2. You may apply a Cataplaſm, made of the Pulp of a ſweet Apple roaſted under hot Aſhes, of Barley-meal, Woman's Milk, Roſe-water, and the Whites of Eggs.

3. Marigold-water is a ſovereign Remedy to diſpel the Inflammation of the *Eyes*.

4. Take the *Eye* of a Wolf, or the Stones which are found in the Belly of a Swallow, and hang them to the Neck.

5. Take at the Point of a Bodkin a Bit of Frankincenſe, light it with a Wax-candle, then extinguiſh it in four Ounces of Roſe-water; repeat the ſame thirty Times: Strain the Roſe-water thro' a white Linnen-cloth, and keep it, in order to drop ſome Drops of it into the Corners of the *Eyes* as you go to Bed at Night; and in caſe you feel a great Pain in the *Eye*, mix a little of a Woman's Milk with this Water.

1. Take one Egg or more, which has been laid the ſame Day by a black Hen, or for want of ſuch, of any other Hen, roaſt it hard under hot Aſhes, then cut it into four equal Parts, and having taken out the Yolk, put ſome Sugar-candy pulverized into the Room of it, let it be the whiteſt you can get, ſtrain the whole together thro' a clean Linnen-cloth doubled as much as you can: The Water or Liquor which comes from it is very good to be put Drop by Drop into the *Eye*, at Night when you go to Bed, or at any Hour of the Day. This is very good for Webs in the *Eyes*.

2. There is another very good Water for this Diſtemper, which is made of white Copperas, Sugar-candy, Roſe-water, and the Whites of hard Eggs, all which muſt be ſtrain'd thro' a Linnen-cloth, from whence a Liquor proceeds, which the Patient may put into his *Eyes* after Dinner, and when he goes to Bed at Night.

3. Others makes uſe of a Water of another Compoſition, with good Succeſs: Take prepar'd Tutie, reduce an Ounce of it into Powder, and take half an Ounce of Mace; infuſe the whole together in Roſe-water and White-wine, a Chopine of each, for the Space of ſix Weeks, in a Bottle well ſtopp'd, which you are to expoſe to the Sun, when it ſhines, and take it away when it does not, or upon the Approach of Night, and when it Rains: Shake the Bottle twice or thrice every Day. This Receipt will ſerve in like manner for blood-ſhot, blear, or weak *Eyes*.

Another ſingular Water for the *Eyes* is, to take Celandine, Vervain, Betony, Eye-bright, Rue, Fennel, all freſh gather'd, of each two Handfuls; pound them together, and at the ſame Time moiſten them with half a Pound of White-wine; ſqueeze out the Juice, in which you are to ſteep ſome Pepper and Ginger reduced into Powder of each half an Ounce; three Drams of Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, and Sarcocol, an Ounce of each, and a Pound of good Honey; diſtil the whole in a Glaſs Limbeck over a ſmall Fire, and put it up for your Uſe.

To ſtop Tears and other Humours that run from the *Eyes*.

1. Make a Decoction with the Leaves of Betony, Roots of Fennel, and a little very fine Frankincenſe, which you are to uſe for an *Eye*-Salve.

2. You muſt often waſh weeping *Eyes* with a Decoction of Chervil.

3. You may from time to time drop into your *Eyes* the Juice of Rue, mix'd with ſome Honey that has been well ſcummed.

4. You muſt faſten to the hind Part of the Head ſome Grains of Amber, which have alſo the Virtue to ſtop Defluxions that fall down upon the Throat.

5. You may drop into the *Eyes* a Water diſtill'd from a Man's Gall, and from Celandine.

6. You may rub the Edges of the *Eyes* with the Soot of Butter burnt in a Lamp. It is a Secret that is very good to dry up and ſtop all Runnings of the *Eyes*, and readily cloſes up all lacrimal Fiſtulas and Eroſions made by Blear-eyedneſs.

This tender Part being ſometimes injured by a *Blow*, *Hurt*, or *Contuſion*, when ſuch an Accident happens, beat the Leaves of Eye-bright with a rotten Apple, and lay it on the *Eyes* as a Poultis, and repeat it as it grows dry: Some think the Juice of the Eye-bright is beſt.

For a Contuſion on the *Eyes*, take the Crumb of white Bread, and diligently incorporate with black ſoft Soap, as much of it as will make a ſomewhat ſoft Paſte; and then with your Thumbs make a little Cake, as it were of it, and apply it to the bruiſed Part, the *Eye* being firſt ſhut, and bind it ſo that it may lie on ſome Hours, or a Day, if need be: But this ought to be uſed with Caution.

For a light Stroke or Contuſion of the *Eye*, take two Ounces of Betony-water, and three Drops of clarified Honey, mix them well together, and drop them into the *Eye* three or four Times a Day. The Compoſition muſt be made freſh every ſecond or third Day.

For Hurts that make the Solution of Continuity in the *Eye*, take two Ounces of Celandine-water, and put to it two or three Drops of good clarified Honey, enough to give the Water a faint Taſte; with this dreſs the *Eye* at leaſt twice, if not thrice a Day; but the Mixture muſt be made freſh once in three or four Days or elſe it will grow ſouriſh.

A good Medicine for Hurts in the *Eye*, is to take Succory-water, and Crums of white Bread, enough to bring it almoſt to a Conſiſtence; then add a little Saffron to tinge and quicken it; and ſometimes you may put to it a little Honey, to make it more cleanſing and healing; apply it, if need be with Pledgets of Flax to the Part affected.

If it unfortunately happens ſometimes that an *Eye* has a Burn or a Scald, to cure it, take Mucilages of Quince-ſeeds, Fleawort, Linſeed and Fenugreek-ſeed, of each one Scruple; boil them very lightly in four Ounces of Betony-water, filter it, and apply it to the Part.

A good Electuary to ſtrengthen the Sight, is to take Conſerve of Borage and Betony, of each an Ounce and an half; *Venice* Treacle two Drams; *Species Dionyſi*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Diatryon*, *Santalon*, of each half a Dram; *Tartar Vitriolate* a Scruple; *Diacorallion* a Dram and a half; Oil of Fennel ſeven Drops, and Syrup of Violets and Coral, of each a ſufficient Quantity; mix and make an Electuary of them.

An often tried *Pericarpium* for Defluxions and Fumes in the *Eyes*, is to take Rue, Cammomile, Hemlock, Wormwood, of each half an Handful;

Bay

Bay Salt pulverized about two Spoonfuls, and four Dough about an Ounce; mix all these together very diligently, moistening them from time to time with Elder Vinegar, to a Consistence fit for a Wrist-plaister, one of which is to be apply'd to the Wrist, of that Side on which the Part affected is, and to be renewed, if there be Occasion.

An excellent Medicine for *clammy Humours* of the *Eyes*, is to take new Milk, and let it stand till it has got a little Cream upon it, then let the Patient when he is in Bed, take up with his Finger a little of the Cream, without Milk, and shutting his Eye-lids, besmear his *Eyes* with it, having a care that very little or none gets into his *Eyes*, because it will make them smart; let the Cream lie on till next Morning, and in case the Patient chances to wake in the Night, he may, if he finds Cause, lay on a little more, and wash all off in the Morning.

When there happens a Pain or Itching in the Eye-lids, or on that Account in the *Eyes*; to cure it, Take half a Spoonful of *French* Brandy, and boil it softly for a little while in a Pint of Spring-water, seasonably putting to it a good Pugil of dried Damask Rose Leaves: You may sometimes add, if you please, a few red Rose Leaves, orMelilot Flowers, or both; with this Liquor foment the Part with a soft Spunge for a pretty while, in the Morning and at Night having a care that it be apply'd pretty hot, or at least warm.

Sometimes Children have sore *Eyes*, which are justly suspected to be scrophulous; to cure which, Take of Ground-ivy and Arch-angel-leaves, Flowers and all, of each half an Handful; pour on them a Pint of boiling Spring-water, and proceed as in making of Coffee; let the Patient drink a moderate Cup of this, two, three, or four Times a Day; but if you would have it stronger, you may put to a Quarter of an Handful of each of these, two or three Drams of Pilewort Roots, which must be put to infuse all Night alone in the Water, which being thus impregnated, you must then boil, and let it be used as before.

For *scrophulous Humours* of Children's *Eyes* and other Parts, Take Figwort, and put two Handfuls of it to a Pottle of small Ale; of this give a Quarter or half Pint at a Dose: The Operation will be promoted by quenching seven or eight Times in this Liquor a Gad of Steel, about eight or nine Inches long.

EYE-BRIGHT, in Latin *Euphrasia*, a small Herb which generally grows to the Length of a Man's Hand; the Leaves of it are small frizzled, indented round the Edges, astringent, and a little bitter; the Stem is small and red; the Flowers are white, and sometimes inclining to red.

It is to be found in Woods and Pastures, and blooms sometimes in *July*, and at other Times in *August*, according to the Season.

Its chief Virtue is for the *Eyes*, from which it has had the Name of *Eye-bright*, and *Ophthalmica:* They boil it in Must or sweet Wine till the Wine is enough; and this Liquor is admirable good to clear up the *Eye*-Sight of all Persons, and of whatever Age they be, if they continue to use it. This Herb being eaten green or dry, and long used amongst their Victuals, is also good for it.

It is admirable good for Dimness, Tears, Cataracts, Defluxions and Weakness of the *Eyes*, as well apply'd outwardly as taken inwardly; they make a Powder of the dried Leaves of this Herb, which being often swallowed with the Yolk of an Egg, solaces and wonderfully helps distemper'd *Eyes:* For this End the Wine is much esteem'd wherein *Eye-bright* has been long steep'd; but its Powder alone, or its Decoction without Wine, is a much more certain Remedy than the Wine; forasmuch as the Wine fills the Brain with its Fumes, and promotes Rheums; to prevent which, you must qualify the Wine with some Fennel-water, and mix some Sugar with it.

EYE (Dormant) a Sort of Grafting performed in the Month of *August*. See *Grafting*.

EYE of a PEAR, the Extremity opposite to the Stalk; this *Eye* is form'd like a small Crown, which in some is hollow, and not so in others; every Apple in like manner has its *Eye*.

EYE (Pushing) a Sort of Grafting performed about the End of *June*. See *Grafting*.

EYE of a TREE, a Sort of a little pointed Knot, to which the Leaves of a *Tree* stick, and from which the Shoots or Sprigs proceed.

EYE-WATER, a Medicine for *Horses*, which is prepar'd after this manner; Take the Herb Ale-hoof, or Ground-ivy, for its Leaf is smaller, thinner, and less shining, but of a stronger Smell; besides, it dies in the Winter, whereas the Creeping-ivy resists the cold Weather, and therefore they are guilty of a very great Error, who instead of this make use of the Ivy that creeps on the Ground: Take, I say, four Handfuls of the true Ground-ivy, beat it in a Marble-mortar with the Whites of six hard Eggs, and add half a Pint of very clear White-wine; Rose-water a Quarter of a Pint; Sugar-candy, and white Vitriol, of each an Ounce and an half; beat them all together, and incorporate them very well with the Pestle, strewing upon them an Ounce of white Salt; then cover the Mortar, and place it in a Cellar, and after it has stood there five or six Hours, pour the whole into a Hypocras-bag made of clean white Serge, and set a Vessel underneath to receive the Liquor which drops thro', which must be preserv'd in a Glass-bottle, and every Morning and Evening pour some of it into the Horse's *Eyes*. There are few Rheums which this *Water* will not cure; but if there remains a white Film or Skin upon the *Eye*, it must be consum'd with Powders proper for that Purpose.

EYE-WATER, a Liquor prepar'd for Men's *Eyes*, of which there are diverse Sorts. To make a choice *Ophthalmick* Water to preserve the *Eyes* and *Sight*, Take the distill'd Water of Rue, Celandine, and Vervain, of each one Ounce; mix 'em, and infuse in 'em two Drams of *Crocus Metallorum* exquisitely ground, for a Week or ten Days, then carefully filter the Infusion, that none of the Atoms of the Powder pass thorough the Liquor;

of this let fall into the *Eyes* a Drop or two Morning and Evening, having a care not to ſhake the Glaſs when you uſe the Liquor, leſt ſome unheeded Duſt may have eſcap'd the Filter, and be rais'd.

An experienc'd *Eye-Water* for an Inflammation and Tumour of the *Eye*, is, to take of prepar'd Tutie half an Ounce, the Water of white Roſes, and of Frogs Spawn, and alſo of the beſt *Canary* Wine, new diſtill'd, of each two Ounces; and of *Aqua mirabilis* half an Ounce; mix theſe well, and drop a very little at a Time into the Patient's *Eyes*.

The following *Water* has been experienc'd to be good for ſharp and ſlimy Humours in the *Eyes* and *Eyelids*; Take of prepar'd Tutie half an Ounce, prepar'd Coral and Pearl, of each half a Scruple, *Trochiſci albi Rhaſ.* five or ſix Grains, red Roſe Water and Succory Water, of each an Ounce and an half; mix them well, and if you will have the Medicine ſtronger, you may put three or four Grains of Aloes into it.

An excellent and very often tried *Eye-water*, eſpecially for outward Affections of the *Eye*, is, to take of Plantain Leaves four Ounces, and of Strawberry Leaves as much, digeſt theſe for four and twenty Hours in a Pound of good White-wine, then diſtil them to Dryneſs in a Glaſs Head and Body, in a *Balneo Mariæ*: The Liquor that is thus obtained put into a very clean Braſs, not Copper Veſſel, and let it ſtand there ſome Hours, till it have acquired a manifeſt, but not a very deep blue Tincture; and then put to it, when poured on, an equal Weight of white Roſe Water, diſtill'd after the common Way; ſhake theſe together, and let one Drop fall into the internal Corner of the *Eye*, the Patient ſtooping backward, and ſhutting his *Eye-lids* for a Minute or two, that the *Water* may diſperſe on the *Eye*, and that the Quickneſs of the Liquor, which may make him weep, may the leſs prejudice him.

To make an excellent *Eye-water* for Redneſs, light Films, *&c.* in the *Eye*; Make ſome Lime-Water, by pouring a Gallon of ſcalding hot Water upon a Pound, or ſomewhat more of Quick-lime, ſtir them together, and after ſome Hours decant warily that which is clear: And to a Pound of this Water, put half an Ounce, and no more, of choice Verdigreaſe pulverized; and in a very moderate Heat extract a Tincture of a fine, but ſomewhat dilute, Saphirine Colour, but it ought not to be too deep; decant this very warily, and let a Drop or two of it at a Time fall into the *Eye*, as often as need requires.

Take Houſe Snails, and beat them in their Shells, and gratify them with about an equal Quantity of Juice of Celandine, draw off the Water in a cold or Pewter Still, ſuch as is uſed for Roſe-water, and keep the Liquor that will come over cloſe ſtopp'd for your Uſe.

The following *Water* is known by the Name of the Lady *Fitz-Harding*'s *Eye-Water*, which cur'd a Perſon almoſt blind, whoſe *Eyes* look'd like Glaſs; Take three Spoonfuls of White-Roſe-water, as much Eyebright Water, and as much ſifted white Sugar Candy as will lie on a Three-pence, the ſame Quantity of fine Aloes ſifted and put into the Water; ſhake them together, and drop in a few Drops of it every Night going to Bed.

F.

FABREQUE or FABREGUE, a ſmall branched Plant about two Foot high, that has Leaves like wild Thyme, the Flowers ſtick to the Stems by Intervals, as thoſe of Horehound; it grows naturally in rocky Places, and flowers in the Month of *Auguſt*.

This Herb being drank in ſome Liquor, is very good againſt the Stinging of Serpents, Convulſions, Ruptures, and Stoppage of Urine: It provokes Women's *Menſes*, and helps their Labour, eſpecially if drank for ſome Days before: It will take off long Warts: If you boil it ſo long till a third Part of the Liquor is conſumed, it will ſtop a Looſneſs. For thoſe who have Fevers you muſt boil it in ſome Water, and for others in Wine.

FACE, a Part of Man, which in general is the Looking-glaſs of the Soul, and by its Appearance and Features gives us to underſtand its good or bad Diſpoſitions, as alſo all the Parts that are ſubject to it: But we conſider the *Face* here as it is liable to many Diſtempers, for the Cure of which ſeveral Remedies have been found out; and firſt for Puſtles in the *Face* and Forehead.

Prepare an Ounce of Camphire, as much live Sulphur, half an Ounce of Litharge, and as much Myrrh; beat theſe Ingredients together, and put them to infuſe in a Pound of Brandy or Plantain-Water, for ſeven or eight Days, and with a little Piece of Linnen chafe the *Face* therewith.

2. Throw half an Ounce of Borax, with a Dram of Camphire into a Chopine of the Juice of Scabious, purified by Fire and ſtrain'd through a Linnen-cloth; you may make uſe of it after an Infuſion of two or three Days.

3. Boil an Handful of the Flowers of little Centory in three Chopines till half is conſumed, and bathe the Puſtles or Pimples therewith both Morning and Evening.

4. Take an Ounce of Camphire, the ſame Quantity of Sulphur, half an Ounce of Myrrh, and as much Frankincenſe; reduce the whole into Pow-

der

der, and infuſe it either in a Chopine of Roſe, Plantain, or Scabious-water, for the Space of ſeven or eight Days, and uſe it.

1. To take Wrinkles out of the *Face*, Take ſome of the Oil of Myrrh, and at Night when you go to Bed, anoint your *Face* with it, and then cover it with a Wax-cloth.

2. Take an Ounce of the Oil of Tartar, half an Ounce of Mucilage of the Seed of *Pſillium* or of Quinces, ſix Drams of Ceruſs, half a Dram of Borax, as much Sal Gem, and half an Ounce of Oil of Olive; ſtir the whole together for ſome Time in a ſmall earthen Platter, with a wooden Spoon, and then rub it therewith.

3. Take two new laid Eggs, break them, and empty them into a *China*-diſh, and ſtrew over them a Dram and a half of Sublimate; ſuffer them to ſoak for four and twenty Hours; in the mean Time take a Quartern of the four cold Seeds, three Ounces of bitter Almonds, and two Ounces of ſweet Almonds, beat 'em together in a Marble-mortar, moiſten them by little and little with about a Setier of River-water, and ſtrain 'em thro' a Linnen-cloth; put the groſs Subſtance of the Almonds and cold Seeds again into a Mortar, pound them with as much Water, and alſo ſtrain them; put this ſecond Liquor to the firſt, then take half an Ounce of Sugar-candy, and a Dram of burnt Allum, put them to your Eggs, and then pound the whole together, moiſtening them by little and little with your Liquor, after which ſearce the whole through a Sieve, and put it into Vials: Shake it well as often as you have a mind to uſe it.

To beautify the *Face*, Take two Ounces of the fineſt Tin reduc'd into Powder, and four Ounces of *Aqua-fortis*, put them into a great earthen Veſſel in a Chimney, or in the Middle of a Court, leave them together for the Space of four Hours; then take the Water which appears clear, put it into another earthen Pot, and pour upon it the ſame Quantity of ſalted Water; ſuffer the one and the other to lie by again for four and twenty Hours, and next Day you will find your fine Stuff or Quick-ſilver ſink in to the Bottom; Pour off the Water that is upon it gently, and when you have waſhed it ſeven or eight Times with plain Water, put it to be dry'd in the Sun. You may make uſe of this Powder with a Pomatum of Jeſſamine, or that of Sheeps-trotters, or Veal-bones; or elſe to the end it may have the better Effect, make the following Preparation.

Take the Roots of *Sigillum Salomonis*, and the Bulbs of Flower-de-Luce, of each two Ounces; waſh them well, and let them be ſteep'd for ſix Days in cold Water; when you have taken 'em out, wipe them, and cut them pretty ſmall; then add to them the Fat upon a Lamb's-kidneys and the Caul, about four Ounces of each, and pouring Water upon 'em, let 'em be ſteep'd therein for ſix Days; but change the Water every Day, and when the Time is expir'd, melt the Fat with the ſame Water, then ſtrain your Maſs, and put it into *China* Pots, but change the Water every Day as before. With an Ounce of this Pomatum, you may mix a Dram of the Powder, which by Reaſon of its Whiteneſs may be call'd the White of Pearls. This Pomatum does not only beautify the *Face*, but is alſo good for Redneſs, Tetters, Pimples, and other cutaneous Diſtempers. Or elſe you may make uſe of the following Recipe for a red *Face*.

Take an Ounce of Roch-allum, as much live Sulphur reduc'd to Powder, and an Ounce of Roſe-water or Silver-weed; mix the whole together in a Vial, and after four and twenty Hours make uſe of it.

Cyprus Vitriol with Plantain-water, is admirably good; ſo is alſo the Juice of Pimpernel. You are to continue the uſe of it for ſome Days, Morning and Evening.

To cure a red *Face*, Take the long Bones of Sheeps Feet, burn them in the Fire ſo as that they may be eaſily reduc'd into Powder; infuſe the ſame for four and twenty Hours in White-wine, then ſtrain and uſe it. A Glaſs of White-wine is enough for four Feet.

For Blotches in the *Face* that are born with you, Take two Ounces of the Root of Borage, pull out the Core, and cut it very ſmall, then infuſe it in four Ounces of Roſe-vinegar; (the ſtronger it is the better) for four and twenty Hours; waſh your *Face* therewith every Evening, and you will be cur'd.

For red Speckles or Pimples in the *Face*, Take an Ounce of burnt Allum, and as much *Cyprus* Vitriol, feed both the one and the other with the Juce of Lemmon, apply this Mixture when you go to Bed to the affected Part of your *Face*, and take it off in the Morning with a little Water. If you continue this a Month together, it will change the Skin, and the new that comes on, will be very fine. See *Ereſypelas*.

FAGGOTS of ORANGES, Orange-Peels turn'd or par'd very thin, in order to be preſerv'd, more eſpecially thoſe of ſweet *Oranges*; you are to draw them to as great a Length as is poſſible, and theſe are commonly call'd *Faggots*: To this Purpoſe they are to be ſcalded in Water over the Fire, till they become very ſoft, and put into Sugar newly clarify'd, giving them twenty Boilings; then they are to be remov'd and ſet by; but the next Day the Syrup muſt be made ſmooth, and the Orange-parings ſlipt into it, that they may have two or three Boilings: Let 'em be drain'd on the third Day, while the Sugar is brought to its pearl'd Quality, and let them have a cover'd Boiling, in order to be taken off, and diſtributed into Pots, unleſs you are minded to dry them at the ſame Time. This may be done by cauſing other Sugar to be made white, rubbing it on one Side of the Pan with the Scummer, and boiling it till it be feather'd; then the *Faggots* are to be ſlipt into it, and dreſs'd in Rocks: Otherwiſe having caus'd the Sugar to be blown, throw in your Orange-parings, give them a cover'd Boiling, and ſet them by, in order to be laid on a Grate or Hurdle and dry'd in the Stove, which may be done in a ſhort Time; but the other Way is more preferable.

Thus both yellow and white *Faggots* are made after the ſame manner: The former are thoſe Parings which are made of the Peel of the Orange, and the others are taken off afterwards by turning them a ſecond Time. See *Sugar.*

FALL, a tumbling down, which when it happens to be violent, the Perſon ſhould preſently take half a Glaſs of the Oil of Olive, and ſo all the Blood and Brain will become calm, and no Swooning enſue. If the whole Body is bruis'd, let two or three Sheep be preſently kill'd, and wrap the Party in their Skins, and in four and twenty Hours he will be brought to ſome Compoſure, and feel more diſtinctly his Principal Wounds. If there is a Fracture or Diſlocation it muſt be the Work of an able Surgeon, but if it be no more than a Bruiſe or Sprain of the Nerves, apply ſuch Things to the Place, as the Ointment, *&c.* which you will find deſcribed under Wounds, *&c.*

More particularly, if a Perſon falls from a Precipice or high Place, take a great Cock that has a large Comb, of which cut off a Bit with a Pair of Sciſſars, receive the Blood which iſſues out into a Spoon, and let the Perſon drink it quite hot, and this will bring him a little to his Feeling; then cut off another Piece of the ſame Comb, and let him drink the Blood that comes out again, and repeat the ſame until you have cut off the whole Comb; the Blood will give the wounded Perſon ſo much Vigour and Strength, as to be in a Condition to be dreſs'd.

When the Body is bruis'd all over, the following Remedy has been try'd and approv'd ſeveral Times; Take a large Handful of Daiſie, with the Flower, Leaf, Root, and all that can be had of it in the Seaſon (there is Occaſion for it) pound it, and then ſteep it in a Glaſs of Wine, with a ſmall Branch of Myrrh, for twelve Hours or more, but no leſs than four, and afterwards let 'em be ſtrain'd, and let the Patient drink of this Wine.

FALLING-EVIL, a Diſeaſe not very common in *Horſes*, being no other than the Falling-ſickneſs, and proceeds from ill Blood, and cold thin Phlegm, gather'd together in the fore Part of the Head, between the Panicle and the Brain, which being diſpers'd over the whole Brain, ſuddenly cauſes the Beaſt to fall, and for a Time bereaves him of all Senſe: It is more incident to *Spaniſh*, *Italian* and *French* Horſes, than to *Engliſh*. Some are of Opinion, that at a certain Courſe of the Moon, Horſes, and other Beaſts, many Times do fall down and dye for a Time as well as Men.

The Diſtemper is to be known by theſe Symptoms; when the Horſes are falling their Bodies will quiver and quake, and their Mouths foam; and when it is thought they are expiring, they will ſuddenly riſe up and eat their Meat, and whether they will fall often or not, may be known by putting your Fingers to the Griſtles of their Noſtrils, and if it feels cool, he will have moſt of it, and if it be warm, he will ſeldom fall.

To cure this Diſtemper, the Method is to take a pretty Quantity of Blood from the Neck, and four or five Days after, let him Blood in the Temple Veins, and on his Eye Veins; then they anoint the Body all over with a comfortable Friction, but the Head and Ears muſt be bathed with Oil of *Bay*, liquid Pitch and Tar mix'd together, and ſome of it put into his Ears; then make him a Canvas-cap or Biggin quilted with Wool, to keep his Head warm, and give him a Purging or Scowring; but if the Diſeaſe continue ſtill, then pierce the Skin of his Forehead with a hot Iron in divers Places, and anoint it with freſh Butter, for you ſhall thereby draw out the groſs Humours that do oppreſs the Brain, and keep him warm in the Stable during the Time of his Phyſicking.

Others preſcribe in this Diſtemper a Spoonful of the Powder of dried Miſletoe, that grows upon the Apple-tree, which in Shape is much like Ivy-leaves, to be given him in half a Pint of Canary, and ſo keep him warm.

The *French* preſcribe, a little after the Horſe comes to himſelf out of his Fit, you ſhould mix Nitre with his Water and Food. It is good to open his Body, by giving him Cucumber and Nitre, and let him take it for ſeven Days; others ſquirt into his Noſtrils three Glaſſes of the Blood of a Sea-tortoiſe and *Sagapenum* mix'd therewith. In ſhort, it will be proper to anoint his Body with Nitre, Oil and Vinegar, and to chafe it well.

FALLING of the FUNDAMENT, a Diſtemper incident to *Mankind*; and a tried Medicine for the Cure of it is, to take ſome Ginger, and having carefully ſliced it, put it in a little Pan, heat it by a clear and well kindled Fire, and let the Patient receive the Fume thereof, caſt on by little and little in a kind of Cloſe-ſtool, or ſome Seat equivalent to it, where the lower Part of the Body may be well cover'd, for about half a Quarter of an Hour at a Time.

FALLING of the FUNDAMENT, a Diſtemper in *Horſes* proceeding from ſeveral Cauſes, as ſometimes from Weakneſs, the Horſe being poorly fed, at other Times from ſome cold catch'd, which occaſions a Scowring and Flux of Blood, againſt which, among other Things that are preſcrib'd, take Garden-creſſes, and when you have dry'd 'em to Powder, put 'em up his *Fundament* with your Hand, and then ſtrew the Powder thereon, mixing therewith the Powder of Cummin.

Others take white Salt made into a fine Powder, which they ſtrew a little upon the Gut; then take a Piece of Lard, and having firſt boil'd Mallow-leaves till they are ſoft, let them be beaten well with the Lard, then made up like unto a Suppoſitory, and apply it to the Place once a Day, till it be whole.

Some burn a ſmall Faggot made of the green Boughs of a Willow-tree, in ſome clean Place, to Aſhes, and after they have waſh'd the Horſe's *Fundament* with Water, ſtrew ſome of the fineſt of them upon it, and put it up into its Place again with a warm Hand, then tie down his Tail between his hinder Legs to his Surcingle pretty ſtreight, and it will knit very ſtrong again.

White

White-pepper that has been beaten and ſearc'd very fine, being ſtrew'd on the *fallen Fundament*, and us'd as the others, is alſo very good.

Several there are who beat ſix Drams of Salt of Lead, with half a Pint of Goats-milk, or for want of that, of Cows-milk, till they are well incorporated: The Salt of Lead muſt be firſt beaten in a Mortar, and by Degrees pour'd on the Milk, beating and mixing them all the while together, till they are reduc'd to the Thickneſs of a liquid Ointment. The Salt of Lead ſometimes imbibes a larger Quantity of Milk than at other Times, and therefore you muſt pour into the Mortar, only what is ſufficient to bring it into the forementioned Form: Put a Tent dipt in this Ointment into the *Fundament*, and anoint all the Part with it, repeating the Application from time to time. Here it muſt be obſerv'd, that when the *Falling* of the *Fundament* is occaſion'd by the cutting off of the Tail, and accompanied with a great Swelling, the Horſe is in a very dangerous Condition, for it is almoſt always a Sign of Gangrene in the Tail, that ſpreads towards the Back, and therefore after a ſucceſsleſs Trial of this Remedy you may give him over for loſt.

FALLING of the YARD, a Diſtemper in a *Horſe*, proceeding from his want of Strength to draw up his *Yard* within the Sheath, but he lets it hang down between his Legs; and this is occaſion'd either thro' the Weakneſs of that Member, or by the Means of ſome Reſolutions in the Muſcles and Sinews, ſerving the ſame, cauſed by ſome violent Slip, Strain, or Stroak in the Back, or elſe by ſome great Wearineſs and Tiring.

In this Caſe it is good to waſh the *Yard* in ſome Sea-water, or Water and Salt, and if that will not do, prick all the outmoſt Skin of his *Yard* with a ſharp Needle very ſlightly, and waſh all the Pricks with ſtrong Vinegar, and this will not only make him draw up his *Yard* again, but alſo, if at any Time his *Fundament* chances to fall, this will put it up: Or elſe you may put Honey and Salt made liquid into his *Yard*, or a quick Fly, or a Grain of Frankincenſe, or a Clove of Garlick clean peeled or bruiſed; bathe his Back with Oil, Wine, and Nitre made warm, and mingled together.

FALLING-SICKNESS, otherwiſe called *Epilepſy*, of which, though M. *Chomell* has ſpoken pretty largely under that Head, yet having ſaid ſome few Things here which may be of uſe, we cannot well omit them, in reſpect to the Cure of this Diſtemper.

Take ſome Cloves of Garlick, pound them well, and let the Patient drink the Juice that comes from them, or elſe let him eat of them often: Rue taken in Drink is alſo a Sovereign Remedy for this Evil.

Take three Drams of Agarick, and one Dram of *Gutta Gummi*, mix theſe two Drugs together, and make them up into Pills; let the Patient, if an adult Perſon, take near a Dram at a Doſe, and Children half a Dram, for three Days, but it muſt be every other Day, and that in the Morning faſting; two Hours after, you may give him ſome Broth or Gruel: The Remedy, if you pleaſe, may be repeated every Month: The Patient muſt keep his Chamber on thoſe Days in which he takes theſe Pills. See *Epilepſy*.

FALLING-SICKNESS or APOPLEXY, a Diſtemper to which *Hawks* are ſubject, the ſame being a Dizzineſs or Vertigo in the Head, proceeding from cold Vapours aſcending out of the Stomach, bred there through ill Food, ſtale Meat and unnatural Uſage. The Symptoms are very apparent, for ſhe will fall from the Perch without bating, being taken with a general Trembling, and after a little Space will get up again; but will continue ſick and heavy for ſome Hours after.

To cure this Diſtemper, take the Juice of the Herb Aſterion, waſh her Meat therein, and ſo feed her: Or inſtead thereof, Take the Juice of Pellitory of *Spain*, mix'd with a little Sallet Oil, and put three or four Drops thereof into each Ear, and ſome into her Nares: Keep her warm in ſome dark Place, or hooded, that ſhe may not ſee Light to diſquiet her; but if you find ſhe will be quiet, ſuffer her to ſit bare, and in the Light, give her Reſt, and warm light Food, as ſmall Birds, and the like, that are eaſy of Digeſtion.

FALLING-SICKNESS, a Diſtemper that ſometimes befalls *Hens*; and it was not known at firſt what this Diſtemper meant: Good Houſewives took it for a Bewitchery of their Poultry; for theſe poor Animals fall away ſtrangely, and ſometimes continue immoveable and without eating; and if Nature now and then prompts them to ſome Motion, it is in a very ſurprizing manner. All ſorts of Poultry are very difficultly cur'd of this Diſtemper, which being occaſion'd by Vapours that their Heads cannot bear, very often kills them; and no other Remedy has hitherto been found for it, if they eſcape, but to cut off the Ends of their Claws, and to wet them often with ſome Wine.

As for their Food, they give them at firſt ſome boiled Barley for four or five Days, then purge them with Beets or Cabbage, and after that for four Days more make them eat pure Wheat, then they turn them looſe into the Yard.

FALLOW-GROUND, a Term in Agriculture, by which is underſtood ſuch Ground as has not of a long Time been broken up with the Plough; and *Fallowing* is the firſt Ploughing for Barley, as *Stirring* is the ſecond, and *Sowing* the third; and the ſowing is juſt upon the Ploughing. See *Earth*, *Plow*, *Ploughing* of *Land*, and *Ridge*.

FALSE-QUARTER, a Diſtemper in a *Horſe*, being a Rift, Crack, or Chink ſometimes on the Outſide, but moſt commonly on the Inſide of a Horſe's Hoof, which is an unſound Quarter, ſeeming as if it were a Piece put therein, and not all of one entire Piece: The Misfortune comes ſometimes from ill Shoeing and Paring, ſometimes by Gravelling, or a prick with a Nail or Stub, which will make him halt, and wateriſh Blood will iſſue out of the Rift or Chink.

The manner of Cure, is to take off the Shoe, and to take away ſo much of the Hoof on the Side the Sore is, that when the Shoe is ſet on again, the Chink may be wholly uncover'd, which Chink muſt be opened to the Quick with a drawing Iron, and the Rift filled with a Rowl of Hurds, dipt in an Ointment made of Turpentine, Wax, and Sheep's Suet, of each a like Quantity melted together: This muſt be renewed once a Day till it be whole; and thus the Rift being cloſed on the Top with this Ointment, draw the Place betwixt the Hoof and the Hair with a hot Iron overthwart, which will make it grow and ſhoot downwards, and ride him with no other Shoe till his Foot be hardened and become ſound.

FALSE-Wood, a Term in *Gardening*; the ſame being the Branch of a Tree, which grows in a Place where it ought not, having flat Eyes, and far diſtant from one another, and becoming generally thicker and longer than all the reſt belonging to the Tree, into which a good Part of its Nouriſhment ſteals; and therefore we ſay, we muſt commit Hoſtilities againſt Branches of *Falſe-wood*, unleſs we have a mind to preſerve and keep up the Trees by pruning off all the old Branches, and retaining the other.

FARCE, a Mixture uſually made of ſeveral ſorts of Meat and Herbs chopt ſmall, and well ſeaſoned with Spice in order to ſtuff any Joint of Meat, Fowl, or Fiſh; there is very great Variety of theſe *Farces*, and ſome are diſtinguiſhed by particular Names; as Godivoes, Mirotons, Poupetons, Salpicons, *&c.* and Directions will be met with, in this Work how to make thoſe of Croquets, Veal and Mutton Cutlets, and ſo of the reſt under their reſpective Heads; and for the manner of preparing a *Fiſh Farce*, the Reader is referred to that Article.

FARCIN or FASHIONS, a Diſeaſe in *Horſes*, deſcribed by our *Engliſh* Authors to be a creeping Ulcer, and the moſt loathſome, ſtinking, and filthy Diſeaſe that can befall a Horſe, proceeding firſt from corrupt Blood, engender'd in the Body by over Heats and Colds, which begins firſt with hard Knots and Puſtles, that at laſt by ſpreading and dilating themſelves will over-run the Beaſt's whole Body; but it commonly begins in a Vein, which feeds and nouriſhes the Diſeaſe; ſometimes it comes by Spur-galling with ruſty Spurs, Snaffle-bit, or the like; as alſo by the Biting of ſome other Horſe, infected with the ſame Diſtemper; or if it be in the Leg, it may come by one Leg's interfering with the other, and many other ways.

M. *Chomell* ſays, the *Farcin* in Horſes is the ſame as the Small-pox is in Men, and it proceeds from being in the Company of other Horſes infected with it, or by making too much Haſte to fatten, when they are very lean, and not recovered out of the great Fatigues they have undergone, or finally from the over Abundance of Nouriſhment they have been wont to take without any Exerciſe, and a Neglect to let 'em blood in that Condition.

Many Things are preſcribed for the Cure of this Diſtemper; Firſt after the *Horſe* is blooded well, for an outward Application, they take the Oil of Bay and Euphorbium mix'd together, and anoint the Knots therewith; or bathe the Place with the Stale of an Ox or Cow, and with an Herb called Lion's Foot boiled together; or Tallow and Horſe-dung melted together; or burn the Knots with a hot Iron; or waſh the Sore with Salt, Vinegar, Allum, Verdigreaſe, green Copperas, and Gun-powder, boiled together in Chamber-lye; or a Penny-worth of Tar, two of white Mercury, and two Handfuls of Pigeons-dung, made into a Salve to anoint them with, will do it: Soot, Bay-ſalt, Soap, *&c.* are all good for this Evil.

But more particularly, if the *Farcin* be in the fore Parts of the Horſe, Take two Ounces of Arſenick, put it into a new Piece of Cloth, and bind it up with a Piece of new Packthread, and faſten it to his Main; but if in the hinder Parts as well as the other, then hang it upon his Tail, and the more you ride and exerciſe him the better; and tho' the common Way is to keep him with a ſpare Diet, it is adjudged to be an Error, and it ſhould be otherwiſe.

Upon the firſt Appearance of the *Farcin*, and before it begins to be raw, Take Chamber-lye, Soot, and Bay-ſalt, boiled very well together; then at Night waſh the infected Place with a Rag upon the End of a Stick, very hot, but not ſo hot as to ſcald away the Hair, then in the Morning anoint it with Tar and black Soap, boiled together pretty hot, and let this be repeated four or five Times.

To cure him at twice taking, it is propoſed to take the inner Rind of Elder, the inner Rind of the Walnut-tree, the ſame of the Barberry-tree, an equal Quantity, and not above an Handful in all; which boil a little while in a Quart of ſtrong Beer; then take out the Barks, and add thereto the Powder of Turmerick, Fenugreek, and two Nut-galls beaten to Powder, with the Powder of Grains of Paradiſe, about an Ounce of all of them, which boil in the ſame Beer; then ſweeten it with Treacle, and give it him luke-warm in the Morning faſting, and let him faſt two or three Hours after it, and order him as you do a ſick *Horſe*; if you put in it a little Handful of Stonecrop, it will be the better; the Buds of the *Farcin* muſt be waſhed Night and Morning with a Water made of green Copperas boiled in Chamber-lye, into which before boiling you muſt put a good Quantity of Salt or Brine.

FARCIN, or that called WATER-FARCIN, befalls a *Horſe* by feeding upon low, watery Grounds, and in Pits or Holes, where the Graſs grows above the Water, who in picking out the Graſs licks the Water therewith; and this will cauſe *Horſes* ſometimes to ſwell under the Belly and Chaps, which Swelling, when it comes to be prick'd with a red hot Iron bent back again about the Length of a Fleam, there will iſſue from it Abundance of yellow, grey, and oily Water.

The

The uſual and common Way of curing it, is to take a long and ſmall Iron-rod, as before, heated red hot in the Fire, wherewith they ſtrike the ſwelled Parts, and when the Matter is out they waſh them, that they may be kept from wrankling, and ſo take out the Fire with Chamber-lye and Salt, and ſome Powder of Bole Armoniack mixed amongſt it, as hot as may be endured for three or four Times.

FARM; ſee *Ferm.*

FAT, the white, greaſy, oily, and thick Subſtance which is bred from the moſt airy Part of the Blood in Animals. *Fat* differs no otherwiſe from Suet, but upon the Account of the Solidity of Suſtance which is more in the laſt than the other, becauſe of the Humidity which predominates more in *Fat* than Suet, and conſeqently it melts more eaſily, and after it is melted, will not ſo readily aquire its former Solidity as Suet. There is moreover another Difference between them, by Reaſon of the Situation of the Parts of the Animal; for *Fat* is found between the Skin and the Fleſh, but Suet is about the Kidneys; to which we may add, that it is only found in horned Beaſts.

In making choice of *Fat* and Suet, you may pitch upon that which is freſh, not rank, of a good ſmell, clean, free from all Filth, and not ſalted, becauſe Salt deſtroys their natural Moiſture, and makes them ſharp; and particularly as to anodine and remollient *Fats*, the firſt muſt be taken before it is tempered, and the laſt moiſt: That of a white Colour, they allow to be a Sign of agedneſs: Laſtly, both the one and the other muſt be taken from a ſound Animal, and ſuch a one that died of no Sickneſs.

The moſt proper Time to take the *Fat* and Suet of Animals, in order to be melted and laid up, is, when they have moſt of them, and that is in the Autumn; but before melting, you muſt waſh them ſeveral Times in cold Water, and when you have taken away the little Skins and Veins, you muſt melt them over a ſmall Fire in a double Veſſel, and then lay them up in Earthen or Pewter Pots, and in a dry and cold Place.

Man's Fat is made uſe of in Phyſick; ſo is his Marrow, Scull, and even the Stones, and Worms that breed in his Body while alive; his Fat and Marrow have the Virtue to efface Scars; this ſame Fat is rarifying and anodine, and being apply'd to the Joints, it ſtrengthens the Nerves. The Scull is not only cephalick but alſo lithontriptick, and it's much uſed in Epilepſies: The Stone taken out of the Body is likewiſe lithontriptick; and the Worms prepared as they ſhould be, will kill the Worms themſelves. See *Worms.*

Hen-fat is of a middling Nature between that of Pork and Gooſe-fat; being uſed freſh and without Salt, it is very good for the Diſeaſes of the Womb: It heals chop'd Lips, it allays the Pains of the Ears, and thoſe which are cauſed by ſmall Puſtles growing on the Nipples of the Breaſt: The inward Tunick of the Ventricle, according to *Dioſcorides*, being dry'd and pulveriz'd and drank in ſome Wine is good for thoſe who have a Pain in the Stomach.

FATTENING a HORSE, a Method to bring this Animal from a lean Condition into good Caſe; and foraſmuch as that there are a Multitude of Things preſcribed for this End we ſhall ſelect only thoſe which have been experimented to be the beſt. One Preſcription is, To take of Elecampane, Cummin-ſeed, Tamarisks, and Anniſeed, of each two Ounces; a Handful of Groundſel, all which boil very well with three Heads of Garlick, cleanſed and ſteep'd in a Gallon of ſtrong Ale; then ſtrain it well, and give the Horſe a Quart luke-warm in the Morning; ride him till he is warm, and ſet him up hot; continue this for four or five Mornings, and turn him to Graſs, if it be a ſuitable Time of the Year, but if otherwiſe, keep him within; and beſides the ſaid Drink, take the fine Powder of Elecampane, and the ſame Quantity of Cummin-ſeed-powder, and every Time you give him Provender, take half an Ounce of this Powder, and ſprinkle it by little and little into it, for fear he ſhould nauſeate it, until it be quite eaten up.

Another Way to fatten your *Horſe*, it to give him three Mornings together a Pint of ſweet Wine, and two Spoonfuls of Diapente brewed together, for that will take away all Infection and Sickneſs in the inward Parts; then feed him with Provender, at leaſt three Times a Day, *viz.* after his Water in the Morning, after his Water in the Evening, and at nine a Clock at Night, and if you find that he does not eat his Provender well, then change it to another, and let him have moſt of that he loves beſt.

Others, to fatten a *Horſe* let him Blood, then put half a Buſhel of Barley-meal into a Pailful of Water, ſtirring it about for a conſiderable Space of Time; then let it ſtand till it falls to the Bottom, and pour out the Drink, and make him eat the Meat that remains at the Bottom of the Pail, thrice every Day, Morning, Noon, and Night; if he refuſes or ſeems unwilling to eat the Meat alone, mix with it a little Bran; next Day leſſen the Quantity of Bran, and at laſt give him none at all, for it ſerves only to accuſtom him to eat of the Meat: Or inſtead of the Bran you may mix a ſmall Quantity of Oats with the Meal, and diminiſh it by Degrees as before. It is to be obſerved, that the Barley muſt be ground every Day as you uſe it, for it will quickly grow ſour, after which the Horſe will not taſte it.

There are but few *Horſes* that may not be fatten'd by keeping them to this Diet for the Space of twenty Days; Barley ground after this manner purges the *Horſe*, and cools his inward Parts; but indeed, the greateſt Efficacy lies in the Water, that is impregnated with the moſt nouriſhing and uſeful Subſtance of the Meal. When you perceive the *Horſe* to thrive and grow luſty you may take off his Diet by Degrees, giving him at firſt Oats once, and Barley-meal twice a Day: Then Oats twice and the Meal once, till the *Horſe* be perfectly weaned; in the mean Time you may give him Hay and alſo good

Straw if you pleaſe; but you muſt not ride him, only walk him ſoftly about half an Hour or thereabouts, in the Middle of the Day.

After the *Horſe* has eaten Barley-meal for eight Days give him the following Purgative, if you find he ſtands in need of it; Take of the fineſt Aloes an Ounce and a half, Agaric, and Roots of Flower-de-Luce of *Florence*, of each an Ounce; beat them all three to Powder, and mix them with a Quart of Milk, warm as it comes from the Cow, if you can procure it, keeping you *Horſe* bridled ſix Hours before, and four Hours after taking it, without diſcontinuing his uſual Diet: This Purgation will effectually operate, ſince the Humours are already prepared, and the Body moiſten'd and cool'd, and therefore the Medicine will not occaſion any Diſorder or Heat, and the *Horſe* will viſibly mend after the Operation of the Purge is quite ceaſed: You muſt keep your *Horſe* eight Days longer to the Diet, as before. If *Horſes* of Value that are full of Mettle, and of a hot and dry Conſtitution, were kept to this for a convenient Space of Time once every Year, it would infallibly preſerve them from ſeveral Diſtempers, and it is eſpecially uſeful at the End of a Campaign, or after a long Journey.

If your *Horſe* loſes his Appetite when he begins to eat the Meal, as it happens not unfrequently, you may tie a Chewing-ball to his Bit, renewing it ſo often till he begins to feed heartily on the Barley; for theſe Balls not only reſtore loſt Appetite, but purify the Blood, prevent Diſeaſes, and contribute to the fattening of the *Horſe*.

FATTENING of FOWL; ſee *Poultry*.

FATTENING of SHEEP, a Way to increaſe the Bulk and Goodneſs of theſe Animals.

M. *Chomell* ſays, that all the *Sheep* you deſign to fatten ought to be put into a ſeparate Stall, and that the Shepherd muſt take particular Care to drive them into the Fields, as ſoon as Day appears, and before the Dew is off the Ground; and that tho' he has ſaid in another Place, that he muſt not do it till after, the Caſe is not the ſame, for that which is wholeſome for the *Sheep* you are to keep, is not ſo for thoſe you would fatten: The Dew upon the Graſs is a Juice which communicates ſuch a Subſtance to 'em that thoſe that feed thereon, grow fat in a ſhort Time, and therefore he adds, that this Advice is not to be neglected.

As ſoon as the Corn is off the Ground, he muſt without Delay drive them to the Stubble, that they may feed upon the Gleanings; he muſt make them drink a great Deal, and give them ſomething from time to time to excite them to do it often: Let 'em continue in the Fields from Break of Day, till about eight a-Clock in the Morning, (This is ſpoken of a hotter Country than ours) when the Heat is begun to be felt, and then drive 'em back to their Stalls; becauſe the too great Heat of the Sun will be an Impediment to their *fattening*; but let them at three in the Afternoon be turned out again to Graſs.

The Time in *France* to begin to do this by 'em is uſually in the Month of *May*, and they continue it till *July*: This they do to thoſe Flocks they would ſell betimes, but for thoſe that are deſigned for the Shambles, later; they begin with them at the End of *July*, and ſo continue to the End of *September*. To the Objection, which perhaps ſome might raiſe, Why the whole Flock ſhould not be fatten'd; and would it not be the better Way to preſerve them? He anſwers, that there is no Neceſſity to have breeding *Sheep* ſo fat to make them fruitful; but on the contrary, they ought to be a little lean, and they will not then be ſo apt to caſt their Lambs. *Sheep* fed as aforeſaid, are in more Danger in the Winter; and it will much contribute to make 'em rot, for having acquired this Fat by a Method of Nouriſhment that is contrary to their Nature, as the Dew is, and their drinking much, the Defects of this Nouriſhment being corrected only on the Account of the Heat of the Seaſon, the ill Effect it produces with the *Sheep* are but ſuſpended, which would appear in the Winter, if ſuffered to live thro' it; and hence it is, that before the Month of *March* they uſually part with ſuch ſort of *Sheep*.

FATTENING of SWINE; ſee *Swine*.

FAUGH-GROUND, *Ground* lying *Faugh*, or left to lie a Year or more unploughed.

FEBRIFUGE, an Ague Powder. Tho' the Preparation and Doſes of the *Quinquina* or Bark has been in a Manner fixed elſewhere, yet we muſt not omit the taking Notice of the Ages and Conſtitutions of Perſons on ſuch Occaſions, for you muſt give to thoſe who are thin and lean, to young Children, and big bellied Women, one third leſs than to others, who are groſs, replete, and in the Vigour of their Years.

Secondly, You muſt at the third Fit of a Tertian or double Tertian, open a Vein twice or thrice, and repeat it if there be Occaſion; after bleeding comes purging, as ſet down under the Head of Agues or Intermitting Fevers: This being done, the Bark may very ſafely be taken alone during the Intermiſſions, otherwiſe the Cure will be long and difficult.

It is farther to be obſerved, that you muſt not be diſcouraged, if after two or three Doſes the Fever is not removed; you muſt not diſcontinue the Uſe of it, being ſure it will have its Effect; and tho' the Fever be removed you will do well to continue the Uſe of it every fourth Day, for a Month or ſix Weeks, to the end you may entirely diſpel it; and then retrench the Bleedings and Purgings, unleſs ſome Accident happens which obliges you to take other Meaſures.

As for thoſe who have a Quartan Ague, once bleeding will do at firſt, but the Patient muſt be purged much more than the others.

Let the Ague be of what ſort it will, the Patient muſt never drink when he has the cold Fit upon him, and very little in the hot Fit, by which means he will eſcape a Dropſy, or a Schirrus in the Spleen.

Above all Things take Care to avoid giving the Bark after an Inflammation in the Breaſt, nor to thoſe who have ſome Ulcer or Abſceſs in the inward

inward Parts; but it will be very efficacious in Indigeſtions of the Stomach, Sharpneſſes and Prickings that provoke the Party to vomit in Fevers that are attended with a frequent Hickup, in canine Appetites, ſlow Fevers, which proceed not from a Conſumption, and all other Maladies proceeding from ſharp and acid Humours.

You may give it without Danger in continual Fevers, by infuſing it either in a Lemonade, or ſome very cooling Tiſane, or with ſome Apples, Roots of Nenuphar, Alleluya, or the like Things.

FEBRUARY, the ſecond Month of the Year, which uſually conſiſts of eight and twenty Days, but of nine and twenty in Leap-Year, which happens every fourth Year: The Sun enters into *Piſces* about the ninth of this Month. Moſt of the Work done in the *Fruit-garden* the laſt Month muſt be continued in this.

But the Vine muſt by no means feel the Knife later than *February*; for this would occaſion an immoderate Bleeding and Expence of Sap, to the great Hazard and weakening of its Conſtitution; let therefore the laſt kind Hand for Winter pruning be put to the Vine in the very Beginning of this Month, if poſſible, after which take the largeſt and beſt Shoots of the laſt Year's Growth, now already cut off, putting them ſlopewiſe into the Ground about ten Inches deep leaving only one Bud above Ground; theſe, put into light Earth and a ſhelter'd Place, will moſt of them grow, and in two Years time be fit to remove into the Vineyard, or to fill up other Vacancies.

This is a proper Seaſon, if you have ſlip'd *October*, to plant Vines and indeed all other ſorts of Fruit Trees either Dwarfs or Standards; for it would be quite wrong to loſe another Year's Growth in waiting till the next *October*. However, it is to be noted that the Method of Planting, and the beſt Ways of making Borders *&c.* are to be found under the Head of that *Month*.

Now is the time to make uſe of thoſe Cyons cut off from the Trees in *January*; for the latter End of this is moſt proper to graft in the Cleft Pears, and Plumbs of all ſorts, Apples and Cherries and that without having any Regard to the common, but weak and groundleſs Superſtition of the Age of the Moon: Grafting Apples may be deferred indeed ſomewhat longer.

This is a Month of great Buſineſs with a true Lover of Fruit, when he is to exerciſe his Knife, his Skill, and Patience, in correcting the great Diſorders of his Apricock and Peach-trees, firſt by untacking them from the Wall, and then freeing them of all their dead Wood, ſhortening the Wood and Fruit-Branches according to the Rules of Art, and nailing them up; and laſt of all pruning and nailing the Nectarines; ever remembering that the true Beauty of a Tree conſiſts in having its Branches laid, as much as poſſible, horizontally, and keeping the Middle of the Tree free from great Wood and perpendicular Shoots.

It's always indeed to be ſuppoſed that there is a diſcretionary Power lodged in the Pruner to conſider well the Weakneſs or Vigour of a Tree to be prun'd, but more particularly with Reſpect to a Peach. Some ſay, that that Tree which by reaſon of its Weakneſs requires to have its Branches carry'd perpendicularly is not worth preſerving, but rather calls for another in its Room; becauſe the certain Conſequence of that Practice continued will be Barrenneſs in the Middle, which will prove incurable. The Sap indeed in the perpendicular Branch of a weak Tree aſcends freely and uninterruptedly, but for that Reaſon it will every Year, inſtead of two or three Side-branches put forth only at the Extremity, and ſo form long and ſlender Branches of Wood; but the Diſtemper ſoon becomes paſt Cure, becauſe old Wood-Branches in a Peach are not to be ſhortned with any View of new Wood from the Place of Inciſion as in other Trees, and that occaſions the Middle and the Bottom to be always barren; ſo that when it is recommended to the Gardener to carry the Branches of a Peach horizontally, 'tis not ſo much to procure Bloſſoms, for they are eaſily had both in weak and vigorous Trees, as always to preſerve young Wood in the Middle of the Tree, and ſo to keep it long in Health and Vigour: Theſe Rules are indeed calculated for a bad Soil and Climate; but where theſe are favourable, a Peach-tree can hardly be managed amiſs for fifteen or ſixteen Years together: As to the Pear, Plumb and Apricock, theſe Rules may eaſily be allowed to be of general Uſe, eſpecially to thoſe who deſire plenty in a little time and a little Room.

Be ſure this Month to keep open all Drains, that the Water may not ſtand or ſtagnate in any Part of the Garden, eſpecially near the Borders where Fruit Trees grow, for that would be certain Death to them without a timely Remedy.

Now plant Strawberries from the Woods, if poſſible, in untry'd Earth, and this time is rather to be choſen than before Winter, becauſe the Froſts are apt to throw them out of the Ground, and leaves their Roots bare, to the Deſtruction of the Plants and Diſappointment of the Gardener; Rasberries are alſo to be planted this Month in ſome ſhady Place, and the dead Shoots of the laſt Year are all to be carefully removed from the Roots, pruning alſo the Tops of the new Shoots where the Fruit is expected.

The Eſpaliers of Pears, Plumbs, or Apples, ſo uſeful as well as profitable in a Garden, may be planted in this Month as well as in *October*; for being planted at a convenient Diſtance from a Fruit Wall, they are an admirable Defence againſt blighting Winds, and likewiſe anſwer the Expectation of the Planter, in providing noble Fruits of all ſuch Kinds, as will bear without a Wall. Now to make theſe Eſpaliers anſwer to the beſt Purpoſes both Ways, the proportioning their Height to their Diſtance from the Wall ſhould be as eight to ten, that is if they are ſet at twenty Foot Diſtance from the Wall, they ſhould be ſuffered to grow eight Foot high, and ſo more or leſs proportionably; and yet it is by no means adviſeable

viſeable to crowd a Wall, whoſe Fruit requires Air and Openneſs with Eſpaliers too near 'em; therefore the Proportion is better at ſome reaſonable Diſtance, if the Ground will allow it: It may alſo be added here, to encourage the planting of Eſpaliers, that they are a much better Defence againſt blighting Winds than tall Walls, as they do more naturally, and as it is known experimentally, break their Force, and cauſe them to loſe their Power.

Now is the time to ſow all ſorts of Kernels for the Nurſery, in Soil that is not too untractable, nor too poor: Still continue to cleanſe your Fruit-trees of Moſs, and to roll the Gravel-walks after Rain and Froſt.

The moſt deſtructive Enemies to Dwarf-pears and Plumbs in this and the preceding Month, is one of the ſmalleſt Birds call'd a Tom-tit or Titmouſe, which in hard Weather will make great Havock on the bearing Buds: Shooting at theſe among the Branches does more Harm than Good; but Birdlime is an effectual Remedy. Their Deſtruction is not to be neglected, becauſe that being ſuch great Breeders, they will quickly multiply ſo as the Miſchief will be unſufferable, eſpecially in a Garden not over large.

Fruits in prime, or yet laſting, are the Kentiſh Kirton, Ruſſet, and Holland Pippins, Deux-ans, Winter-queening, Harvy, Pome-water, Pomeroy Golden-doucet, Renneting, Pearmain, Winter-pearmain, *&c.* and the Pears are the Winter-bon-chretien, Winter-poppering, little Dagobert, *&c.*

This Month has been commonly reckoned in our Climate to be the wetteſt in the whole Year; and it has been obſerved we rarely have any laſting Froſt begin at this Seaſon; and that when *January* has given us a good ſhare of Froſt and Snow, the Weather in *February* is commonly warm and pleaſant, and if that happens, 'tis an admirable time for *planting* of *Trees*, either for Fruit, Timber or Ornament, if theſe Works were not compleated in *September* or *October*.

Elm-ſets ſhould now be gathered from the Roots of large Trees, and planted in Nurſery-beds, and young Plantations provided for all ſorts of *Foreſt*-trees and *Shrubs*, which are propagated from Slips or Layers.

Set Acorns of the Ilex, Cork-tree, and *Engliſh* Oak, Cheſnuts and Walnuts, and ſow the Samæra of the Elm and Bayberries, all which come up the firſt Year.

Sow the Maſt of the Aſh, Beech, and ſuch other Timber-trees as have been prepared a Year in Sand; or elſe they will be two Years in the Ground; as alſo the Berries of the Hawthorn, Yew, Holly and ſuch Ever-greens prepar'd as above. Indeed the preparing of Seed in Sand has been the common Practice of Gardeners, but ſome have ſow'd Holly and Yew-berries, when they were two Years old, and had not prepar'd them that way, which came up the firſt Year without Difficulty; and they have gather'd Aſh-keys in the Spring, which they ſow'd immediately, and they came up in like manner, and with the ſame Succeſs; and the Reaſon given is that the Aſh will frequently hold its Keys for two Years, without letting 'em drop, and they are prepar'd of themſelves at that Age to grow without any Artifice.

Some have gather'd Hollyberries, and laid 'em in a large Heap in the Houſe, without ſtirring them till the Spring, and found thoſe that lay in the Middle of the Heap, not only become void of their Pulp and fleſhy Part, but ſprouted, and ſo ſowing them immediately they came up in a Month's time, which perhaps proceeds from the Ferment the Berries may raiſe, when they begin to ſweat.

We proceed next to the Work to be done in the *Kitchen-garden* in the Courſe of this Month; about the Middle of which ſow Beans, Peaſe, Parſley, Spinage, Carrots, Parſnips, ſome Turneps, Scorzonera, Onions, Leeks, ſome of the *Dutch* brown Lettices, and Radiſhes; you may re-plant Lettices in Nurſery-beds to have 'em Cabbage early.

Sow Skirret in light rich Ground, where they may have ſome Moiſture. It's the Opinion of ſome that when their Roots are two Inches long, they ſhould be tranſplanted to make 'em large.

Plant Garlick, Shallots and Rocambole for Increaſe in light Ground.

Set Potatoes and *Jeruſalem* Artichokes in heavy Ground.

Tranſplant your Cabbage-plants for a Crop, if that Work was not done the preceding Month.

Sow Aſparagus-ſeeds in the natural Ground.

Renew the Heat of your Hot-beds with freſh Dung, and continue to ſow Cucumbers and Melons every ten Days, for fear of Danger from the Weather.

Now make alſo a hot Bed for all ſorts of annual Seeds except *African* and *French* Marigolds, which may remain unſown till the next Month; otherwiſe they would grow too big for the Frames before the Weather would permit them to ſtand abroad.

Sow ſome of the *Batterſea* Kidney-beans upon a hot Bed that you may have Beans in *April*, and raiſe ſome Purſlain upon hot Beds; but do not yet ſow the golden Purſlain, for that is too tender.

Now is a proper time to make a Muſhroom Bed of Cow's-dung, covering it with Straw or Litter, at leaſt eight or ten Inches thick, and be ſure to water it well thrice a Week, till the Muſhrooms begin to ſpring, which will be in two Month's time after making the Bed, if the Dung is not cover'd too thick with Earth.

Now make a large hot Bed for forward Radiſhes and Spring Carrots, which may be ſown together; for the Radiſhes will be fit to draw in *March*, and be quite gone before the Carrots begin to ſwell: This Bed muſt be covered about eight Inches thick with Earth, and defended from the Weather with Mats, ſupported upon Hoops; for Frames and Glaſſes would draw the Carrots too much into Leaf.

Some ſow Collyflower-ſeeds upon ſome declining Hot-bed towards the Middle of the Month.

tow

Sow Parſley in the natural Ground towards the End of it.

Make Plantations of Strawberries, Rasberries, Gooſeberries, Currants and Roſes; and you may ſet Figs, Honey-ſuckles, Jeſſamin, *&c.*

The Kitchen-garden this Month yields us yet ſome Chardones; we have ſtill ſome Turneps, Parſnips, Beets, Potatoes, Skirrets, and Scorzonera, with ſome young Carrots ſown in *July*.

Aſparagus in Hot-beds is now much better than in the preceding Month.

The Herbs for Kitchen Uſe are thoſe mention'd in *January*.

Herbs for boiling are red Cabbages, Sprouts of Cabbages, and ſome few of the Savoy Cabbages, Spinage, and the Leaves of the white Beet.

Sallets of this Month conſiſt of the ſame Herbs as in *January*, which ſee; but we may now add Water-creſſes and blanch'd Dandelion.

Cucumbers ſown in *October*, if they have ſtood the Rigour of the *January* Froſts, will, towards the End of this Month, yield us ſome Fruit, and the Kidney-beans which were ſown at the ſame time will now afford us plenty of Beans.

The Work of thoſe who have *Hop Grounds*, is in this Month to plant *Hops*, obſerving that each Set or Plant has no more than two Joints; for if they were to have a greater Number, their Shoots would be too weak.

Thoſe who keep Bees are now to open their half Paſſages for them, or a little before, if the Weather ſhould prove inviting, and they muſt take care and continue to feed their weak Stocks. See *Floriſt's Year*.

FELLING of Trees; the cutting down of Timber-trees, moſt proper to be done when they are arriv'd to their full Age, perfect Growth, or beſt State, which happens according to the Variety of their Natures, Situation, *&c.* or that there is otherwiſe a Neceſſity of *felling* 'em: The Time of the Year is to be conſider'd according to the Occaſions, or Uſes you have for the Timber for Sale and preſent Advantages; only Oak muſt be fell'd from *Mid-April* to *Midſummer*, the Sap being then proud and the Bark eaſy to be taken off, which is valuable; but all other Timber when the Sap is down in the Winter Seaſon, becauſe the Sap is apt to breed Worms: The ſame Rule ſtands for all other Trees, as well as Timber, and the ſame alſo for the Oak that is for a Man's own Uſe; it will laſt the longer.

Felling, according to Mr. *Evelyn*, muſt not be practiſed in the Increaſe or Full of the Moon, nor in windy Weather, at leaſt great Winds, leſt it throw the Tree before its Time; and as to the Manner of *Felling*, eſpecially the greater Sort of Timber-trees, the firſt thing to be taken Care of is a skilful *Disbranching* ſuch Limbs as may endanger them in their Fall, wherein much Foreca ſt and Skill is requir'd, many Trees being utterly ſpoiled for want of it; and therefore in Arms of Timber that are very great, you muſt chop a Nich under them cloſe to the Bole, and ſo meeting it with downright Strokes, it will be ſever'd without ſplitting.

Again, in *felling* of Timber you muſt obſerve to cut 'em as near the Ground as poſſible, unleſs you deſign to grub them up; which to do is of Advantage both for the Timber and Wood, becauſe they do not reckon the Timber good that grows out of old Stools. The Price of *felling* is uſually twelve pence *per* Load, and three Shillings and ſix Pence a Load hewing.

When the Tree is down, ſtrip off the Bark, and ſet it in ſuch manner that it may dry well, and be well cover'd from the Wet in caſe of Rain; then cleanſe the Bole of the Branches that are left, and ſaw it into Lengths, if you do not ſell it to the Timber-buyers who do it for themſelves.

Now the common way of dealing with them is to ſell the Timber as it ſtands, which is a very uncertain way, or by the Tun, Load, or Foot, forty Foot being reckon'd a Tun, and fifty a Load, which you Meaſure either by girt or ſquare Meaſure. They reckon that forty Foot of round Timber, or fifty Foot of hewn or ſquare Timber weighs the ſame, that is twenty hundred, which is commonly accounted a Cart Load; and as they ſeldom ſtrip the Bark off of Elm or Aſh, they commonly allow one Inch for the Bark, which is a great deal more than it comes to; and therefore if you can ſtrip off the Bark in the meaſuring Place, which ſhould be always about the Middle of the Tree, it will be better. Some allow four Foot out of every Load for Aſh, and five Foot for Oak and Elm; and as for the Computation of the Feet, if it is ſquare Meaſure, the Square is taken by a Pair of Cannipers, or two Rulers clapt to the Side of the Tree, meaſuring the Diſtance between them, and if the Sides are unequal, they add them together, and take half the Sum, which they account the true Side of the Square; but if girt Meaſure, by girting the Middle of the Tree with a Line, and taking a quarter Part of the Girt for the Square, meaſuring the Length from the But-end ſo far forwards, till the Tree comes to be ſix Inches girt, that is four and twenty Inches in Circumference, and if the Trees have any great Boughs which are Timber, that is, which hold ſix Inches girt, they meaſure them by themſelves, and add 'em to the whole; for the caſting up of the Contents of which, they make uſe of *Gunter*'s Line, upon which if you extend your Compaſſes, from twelve to the Number of Inches contain'd in the Square, and placing one Foot of the Compaſſes at the Length, and keeping the ſame Extent with your Compaſſes, if your Square is under twelve Inches, turn the Compaſſes twice towards twelve; if above twice, from twelve, and it will ſhew your Contents. The way of doing which, any one that underſtands it will ſhew you in a little time; which way, tho' it's a falſe Method of meaſuring, being near a fifth Part ſhort of its true Meaſure, yet it being the common Practice, you muſt be guided by it.

But as many of theſe Rules are falſe, and Occaſion ſeveral Difficulties and Diſputes, it may be neceſſary for Gentlemen and others, who are Owners of Timber-trees, and have a mind to be

good Managers in the Diſpoſal of 'em, to try, other different and more certain Ways; in order to which, firſt propoſe the doing of it by common Arithmetick.

As ſuppoſe a Tree of forty Inches girt and thirty Foot long, the fourth Part of forty Inches is ten. Now,

The Rule is as twelve to ten the ſquare Inches, ſo is thirty Foot the Length to a fourth Number; and your fourth Number tells you the Contents in Feet.

If you have a mind to know the Value of a Tree ſtanding, you may girt it, allowing for the Bark, and ſo much as you think it will meaſure leſs in the girting Place than at the Butt, and taking the Height of it, compare it with the foregoing Rules, and you may the better gueſs at the Worth of it, becauſe you have a Rule to go by. Now as to the taking of the Height of any Tree, the beſt Way is with a Quadrant, which the larger it is, the more exact you may be in doing it; and 'tis perform'd after this Manner: Hold your Quadrant ſo that your Plummet may fall on forty-five Degrees and go to ſuch a Diſtance from the Tree as that you may, thro' the Sights of your Quadrant, ſee the Top of it, and Meaſure from the Place of your ſtanding to the Foot of the Tree, adding to it the Height of your Eye from the Ground, and it will give you the deſired Height: Or if you ſtand where the Plummet may fall on twenty-two Degrees and thirty Minutes, it will be half the Height; or ſixty-ſeven Degrees and thirty Minutes will be the Height and half the Height.

Before we conclude this Article we are to add, that as *Timber* is reckoned by the *Load*, and ſometimes by the *Ton*, and that in ſome Places they count fifty Foot to be a Load, and that others reckon forty Foot a Load, and fifty Foot a Ton, and that many Times in the ſame County; ſo 'tis good always in ſelling or buying of Timber to mention particularly how many Foot you reckon to a Load or Ton; or elſe you may fall into many Controverſies and Diſputes about it.

Trees that are *nine Inches* girt, about a Yard from the Ground, they commonly reckon to be *Timber-trees*; becauſe ſuch will be about *ſix Inches* girt in the girting Place, when the Bark is off, which will ſave the Labour of climbing to meaſure them.

FEMALE *Balſam* Apple; ſee *Balſam* Apple.

FENCE Month, in Latin *Menſis vetitus*, a Term peculiar to our own Country, (*England*) having one and thirty Days in it, beginning fifteen Days before *Midſummer*, and ending as many after; in which Time it is unlawful for any one to hunt in the Foreſt, or to go among the Deer to diſturb them, becauſe it is the Time of fawning.

There are certain *Fence* or *Defence* Months or Seaſons for Fiſh as well as for wild Beaſts, as appears by *Weſt.* 2. *c.* 13. in theſe Words. *All Waters where Salmons are taken, ſhall be in* Defence *from taking any Salmons from the Nativity of our Lord unto St.* Martin's *Day; likewiſe that young Salmons ſhall not be taken nor deſtroy'd by Nets, &c. from the Midſt of* April *to the Nativity of St.* John *the Baptiſt.*

FENCES, artificial Works to preſerve certain Grounds from the Injuries of brute Animals. The improſperous Condition of Wood-land and Plantations proceeds frequently from the Neglect of *Fences* to preſerve them from Cattle: The Hawthorn the beſt of common Hedges, is either raiſed of Seeds or Plants; but ſometimes they do not peep the firſt Year. The Haw and many other Seeds ſleep two Years, and therefore are frequently dug up, in Deſpair, before they have gone their whole Time, and ſo of many other Seeds.

It's the Advice of *Columella* to rub ripe Hips and Haws into the Crevices of Baſt-ropes, and then to bury them in a Trench; as ſoon as they peep, and as long as they require it, they muſt be ſedulouſly cleanſed of the Weeds for three or four Years, if in Beds deſigned for Tranſplantation, by which Time Seedlings will be of Stature fit to remove; it's found by Experience, that Plants as big as one's Thumb, in almoſt a perpendicular Poſture, becauſe the Rain ſhould not get in between the Rind and the Wood, and ſingle, or at moſt not exceeding a double Row, proſper infinitely, and outſtrip the cloſeſt Ranges of our trifling Sets, which make but weak Shoots, and whoſe Roots do but hinder each other.

But for thoſe who do affect, or whoſe Ground may require a Bank of Earth, as ordinarily the Verges of Coppices or other Incloſures do, let the Ditch be caſt up of about three Foot broad, and as many deep, provided the Mould holds it, beginning firſt to turn up the Turf, upon which ſome of the beſt Earth muſt be laid to bed the Quick in, and there lay or ſet the Plants; two in a Foot Space is ſufficient.

Let the Plants be freſh gathered, ſtrait, ſmooth, and well rooted, adding now and then at equal Space of twenty or thirty Foot, a young Oakling, Elm-ſucker, Aſh or the like, which in Time will be ornamental Standards and good Timber: If the Huſbandman muſt needs multiply his Rows, a Foot or ſomewhat leſs above that, upon more congeſted Mould, let him plant another Rank of Sets, ſo as to point juſt in the Middle of the Vacuity of the firſt; this for the ſingle Foſs; but if he would fortify it to the Purpoſe, let him do as much on the other Side of the ſame Depth, Height and Planting, and then cup the Top in Pyramids, with the worſt or Bottom of the Ditch.

Some plant a Row or two on the Edge, if the Mould be good, which ought to be a little faſten'd; here alſo ſome ſet their dry Hedge to defend and ſhade their under Plantation; let the main Bank be well footed, and not made with too ſudden a Declivity, which is ſubject to fall in after Froſt and wet Weather: This is good Huſbandry for moiſt Ground; but if the Land lies high, and is gravelly, the lower *Fencing* is beſt, which tho' even with the Area itſelf, may be preſerved with

with Stakes and a dry Hedge: Weed conſtantly for two or three Years, eſpecially before *Midſummer*, and chiefly the great Dock and Thiſtle.

It has been their conſtant Practice in the County of *Hereford* to plant a Crab-ſtock at every twenty Foot Diſtance in their Hedges, by which means they were provided with all Advantages for grafting of Fruit amongſt them. Some cut their Sets at three Years Growth, even to the very Ground, and find that in a Year or two they will have ſhot as much as in ſeven, had they been let alone. When the Hedge is about ſix Years Stature, it muſt be plaſh'd about *February* or *October*, by ſome skilful Countryman: Some have brought thoſe Hedges to an incredible Perfection by the rural Way of plaſhing, better than clipping. The *Scots* have a Way of tying the young Shoots with Bands of Hay; by which they make the Stems grow ſo cloſe together, that it incloſes Rabbets in Warrens inſtead of Pales.

The vulgar Way of Quickning is carried on after this manner: Where the Ground is more dry than wet, for watry Places it abhors, they place the firſt Row of Sets in a Trench of about half a Foot deep, even with the Top of the Ditch, in a ſloping Poſture, then raiſe their Bank about a Foot upon them, and plant another Row, ſo as their Tops may juſt peep out over the Middle of the Spaces of their firſt Row; they cover theſe again to the Height or Thickneſs of the other, and place a third Rank oppoſite to the firſt, then finiſh their Bank to its intended Height: The Plants ſhould not be above one Foot diſtant.

The Seaſon of the Work is from the Beginning of *February* to the End of *March*, or from *September* to the Beginning of *December*: They muſt guard the Top of the Bank unto the utmoſt Verge of their Ditch, with a ſufficient dry Hedge, interwoven from Stake to Stake, to ſecure their Quick from Cattle; they are to repair ſuch as decay or do not ſpring, by ſupplying the dead and trimming the reſt: After three Years Growth let them ſprinkle ſome Timber or Fruit-trees among them from their Nurſeries.

The greateſt Dexterity is required in plaſhing a Hedge after ſix, ſeven, or ten Years; therefore let 'em in *February* or *October*, with a ſharp Hand-bill, cut off all ſuperfluous Sprays and Stragglers, ſearch out the principal Stems with a keen light Hatchet, cut 'em ſlant-ways cloſe to the Ground, ſo far till they make them comply handſomely, which is the beſt Direction: Let them lay it from them ſloping as they go, folding in the leſſer Branches that ſpring from them; and every five or ſix Foot Diſtance, where they find an upright Set, let him cut off the Top to the Height of their intended Hedge, and they muſt let it ſtand as a Stake to fortify the Work and receive the Turnings of thoſe Branches about it. Laſtly, let them at the Top, which ſhould be five Foot high, take the longeſt, ſlendereſt and moſt flexible Twigs, which they have reſerved, and being cut as the former where need requires, let them bind in the Extremity of all the reſt, and thus the Work is finiſhed: This being done, very cloſe and thick, in a few Years makes an impregnable Hedge. Let them repeat it as they ſee Occaſion: What they cut away will make dry Hedges for young Plantations, or Fewel.

Oak is to be preſerv'd for Stakes in this Work; in mooriſh Ground the Withy, Aſh, Maple and Haſle, is to be driven well in at every Yard's Diſtance, both before and after they are bound, till they take the hard Earth: Even plaſh'd Hedges need ſome ſmall Thorns to be laid over, to protect them in the Spring from Cattle, till fortify'd.

When they ſlope their Windings, it muſt not be too low, but ſo as it may not hinder the mounting of the Sap: If the Plaſh be of an extraordinary Age, wind it at the nether Boughs all together, cut the Sets as directed, and they muſt permit it rather to hang downwards a little than riſe too forwards; then let them twiſt the Branches into the Work, leaving a Set free at every Yard, beſides ſuch as will ſerve for Stakes.

When, as it frequently happens in old neglected Hedges, there are great Trees or Stubs, that commonly make Gaps for Cattle, they muſt be cut ſo near the Earth till they may be laid athwart, that the Top of the one may reſt on the Root of the other, as far as they extend, ſtopping its Cavities with its Boughs and Branches: Thus Hedges, which ſeem to conſiſt only of Stubby Trees and Stumps, will ſerve.

Fences may be made of Crab-ſtocks, only planted cloſe to one another, than which there is nothing more impregnable and becoming; or Cyder-kernels may be ſow'd in a Rill, and *fenced* for a while with a double dry Hedge; not only for a ſudden and beautiful but very profitable Incloſure; becauſe they will among other Benefits yield Cyder Fruits in Abundance.

They build two Walls in *Devonſhire* with their Stones, ſetting two of 'em Edges-ways, and then one between, and ſo as it riſes, fill the Interval or Coffer with Earth, to what Height and Breadth they pleaſe; and as they Work, beating in the Stones flat to the Side, they ſtick for ever. This is the neateſt, moſt ſaving and profitable *Fencing* imaginable, where there is any Plenty of ſlaty Stones: It becomes not only the moſt ſecure to the Lands, but the beſt for Cattle to lie warm under the Walls; and upon theſe Banks they not only plant Quickſets but Timber-trees, which thrive exceedingly by being out of all Danger.

In the *North* Country and ſeveral other Places where they have Abundance of Slate-ſtones, they make *Fences* of 'em by laying 'em one upon another like a Wall, and only lay the Top Stones in Clay, to keep 'em together, the Weight of which ſecures the under ones. Now in Marſhes, where there are no Hedges, they allow the Ditches to be ſix Foot wide againſt High-ways that are broad, and againſt Commons five Foot: But the common Ditches about Incloſures are three Foot wide at the Top, one at the Bottom, and two Foot deep, that ſo each Side may have a Slope and not be upright, as they make 'em in many Places, which are always waſhing down; beſides, if Cattle get into a

narrow bottom'd Ditch, they cannot ſtand to turn themſelves to crop the Quick; but where the Ditch is four Foot wide, it ſhould be two Foot and a half deep, and ſo in Proportion.

The Pyracanth, Paliaurus, and the like precious Sorts of Plants might eaſily be propagated by Seeds, Layers, or Cuttings into Plenty, ſufficient to ſtore even the vulgar Uſe. Thus might Barberries be now and then inſerted among our Hedges, which with the Hips, Haws and Cornelberries do well in light Lands, and would rather be planted to the South than North or Weſt.

Some mix their Hedges with Oaklings, Aſh, and ſome Fruit-trees ſown or planted, which is a laudable Improvement; tho' others recommend Sets all of one Sort; and indeed Timber-trees in the Hedge, tho' cotemporary with it, do frequently wear it out; therefore ſuch Plantations ſhould be rather at ſome Yards Diſtance near the Verges than directly in them. When they are about planting any of the moſt robuſt Foreſt-trees, eſpecially Oak, Elm or Cheſnut at competent Spaces, and in Rows, they open a Ring of Ground at about four Foot Diſtance from the Stem, and prick in Quick-ſet Plants: They may after a while keep them clipt at what Height they pleaſe. They will be exceeding beautiful to the Eye, prove a good *Fence*, and yield uſeful Buſh, Bavin, and, if unſhorn, Hips and Haws in abundance.

In *Cornwal* the way they ſecure their Lands is with high Mounds, on which they plant Acorns, whoſe Roots bind in the looſer Mould, and form a double and durable *Fence:* They likewiſe make *Fences* of prickly Furzes, of which they have a taller Sort. See *Furzes.* A conſiderable *Fence* may be alſo made of Elder, ſet of reaſonable luſty Truncheons, much like the Willow. See more of *Bank-fences* under that Article. See likewiſe *Thorn*, *black* and *white*, *Elder* and *Alder.*

FENNEL, in Latin *Fœniculum*, a Plant of which there are ſeveral Sorts; but two of them only according to M. *Chomell*, are chiefly made uſe of in Medicine; between which there is no other Difference, but that one is ſmaller than the other, tho' it has bigger Seed.

Fennel is a Plant whoſe Stem is ſtrait, channelled, hollow, and grows five or ſix Foot high; the Leaves are of a dark green cut into long Filaments, of an agreeable Smell and aromatick Taſte; the Umbels, which grow on the Top of the Stem, produce Flowers conſiſting of five Leaves diſpoſed in the Form of a Roſe; the Flowers are ſucceeded by the Fruit, each of which contains two oblong and roundiſh Seeds, channel'd on the Back, flat on the other Side, of a darkiſh Colour and ſharp Taſte; the Root is as long and as big as one's Finger. *Fennel*, which is one of our Sallet Furniture, and ſeldom tranſplanted, is only propagated by Seed, and reſiſts the Cold of the Winter: It is ſowed in Beds or Borders, and ſprings again when it's cut: Its youngeſt and tendereſt Shoots are the beſt: Its Seed is gather'd in *Auguſt*, and agrees well enough with any ſort of Ground: The tendereſt is the beſt, and is to be eaten in a ſmall Quantity, and the young Stalks which are boiled, are to be opened, and put a little while into Water to take away the poiſonous and naughty Quality which the Serpents leave therein: Some peel the Stalks when young, then dreſs them like Celery; the tender Tufts and Leaves emerging, being minced are eaten with Vinegar, or Oil and Peper; and to correct the colder Materials they enter properly into Compoſitions. The *Italians* eat the blanched Roots all the Winter long: But obſerve that there is a very ſmall green Worm, which ſometimes lodges in the Stem of this Plant, which is to be taken out, as the red one in that of Celery. Some ſay much of it muſt not be eaten, becauſe it is apt to breed the Stone: The Leaves and Seeds of *Fennel* are good to ſtrengthen and clear the Sight, to increaſe Nurſe's Milk, to ſtrengthen the Stomach, and to allay Prickings in the Breaſt; the Seeds being taken after Meals, expel Wind, help Digeſtion, and being chew'd ſweeten the Breath.

FENNEL FLOWER; ſee *Nigella.*

FENNEL-GYANT, in Latin *Ferula*, a Plant that generally ſhoots up a Stem three Cubits, or ſeven or eight Foot high; it's full of Joints or Knots, from whence the Leaves proceed, as alſo the Branches; the Leaves grow two and two, oppoſite to one another, and almoſt wrap up all the Stem like thoſe of Cane; they are large, ſoft, much indented, and almoſt as ſmall as Hair; thoſe that are lowermoſt next the Earth are bigger, but the others as they mount become ſmaller; the Flower is yellow and the Seed brown; it has but one Root, which is very deep in the Ground.

The Pith of this Plant, when it is green, being taken in ſome Liquor, is good for thoſe who ſpit Blood, and the ſtinging of Vipers; being taken with ſome Wine and put into the Noſe, it will ſtop its Bleeding.

Its Flowers and Seeds are proper for Ulcers, even againſt Corroſives, if you apply them with ſome Honey.

FENUGREEK, in Latin *Fenugræcum*, a Plant well known to Apothecaries; the Leaves are like thoſe of Meadow Trefoil, indented quite round; the Stems and Branches are very ſlender; the Flowers ſmall and white; the Seeds grow in ſmall Cornets, are crooked, long, thin, pointed, and of a bad Smell; the Plant has a Number of ſlender Roots.

They ſow this Plant in *March*, in a fat Soil, and they find it in *Dauphine* on the Mountains of *Ambrun.* It bloſſoms in *July.*

Fenugreek being applied to hot Impoſthumes, it inflames them the more, cleanſes, digeſts, mollifies and diſſolves 'em; the Seed of it in Honey-water ſoftens an inward Abſceſs, and being taken with a little Honey, it takes out all the ill Humours of the Bowels, and allays internal Pains; its Decoction and the Seed pounded are very good to be applied to the privy Parts of both Sexes to remove Pain from them.

While

While the *Fenugreek* is yet green, pound it with ſome Vinegar, and apply it, its good for the Weakneſs of the Womb, and for Ulcers, in Glifters. The Seed is admirable for the Bloody-flux; its Meal being mix'd with ſome Sulphur and Salt-petre, is good to take Freckles out of the Face; it's alſo proper for Impoſthumes behind the Ears, and Gout in the Hands and Feet; being kneaded with ſome Wine it mundifies Cancers; its Decoction is good to be drank by thoſe who have had a Cough a long time, and an ulcerated Breaſt, by adding a little Sugar to it. *Fenugreek* will make a Bloody-flux incurable, but it is not neceſſary to tell how.

FERDEMOULIN, a Bearing in Heraldry of this Figure; it repreſents the iron Ink, or Ink of a Mill, and is born by the Name of *Bevertham*; and alſo by the Name of *Turner*.

FERM or FARM, a Houſe or Land taken by Leaſe, Writing or Parole: This in the North Parts of *England* they call a *Tack*; in *Lancaſhire*, a *Fermholt*, and in *Eſſex*, *Wike*. We find the *Saxon Locaread Firman* ſometimes ſignifies with others, as much as to let or ſet to farm with us, and the Reaſon may be in reſpect to the ſure Hold they have above Tenants at will.

As to the Charges and Profit of Farming, they commonly allow a Farm to make three Rents, one for the Landlord, one for Charges, and one for the Tenant to live on; but it's but few Farms that will conſtantly afford that Increaſe, to be maintain'd for that Charge. Indeed if you take a Farm of an hundred Pounds *per Annum*, if the Land is worth twenty Shillings an Acre, a hundred Pounds may defray the Charges of it; but if the Land of a Farm of an hundred a Year is worth but ten Shillings an Acre, you muſt allow an hundred and twenty, or an hundred and thirty Pounds *per Annum* for Charges, and you muſt reckon two hundred and fifty Acres of ſuch Land to a hundred a Year, or you will loſe by it, unleſs it is very improveable Land.

But there being great Variety of Lands, and particular Charges that attend ſome Lands more than others, which will require the Farmer's utmoſt Care, Diligence, and good Husbandry, our Readers are referr'd to proportion Things as near as may be to *Tuſſer*'s Directions, as he has ſum'd up the Charges of Farming thus.

1. *One Part caſt forth for Rent due out of Hand,*
2. *One other Part for Seed to ſow thy Land,*
3. *Another Part leave Parſon for his Tythe,*
4. *Another Part for Harveſt, Sickle, Sithe,*
5. *One Part for Plough-wright, Cart-wright, Knacker and Smith,*
6. *One Part to uphold thy Teams that draw therewith.*
7. *Another Part for Servants and Workmen's Wages lay.*
8. *One Part likewiſe for Fill-belly Day by Day.*
9. *One Part thy Wife for needful Things doth crave.*
10. *Thy ſelf and thy Children the laſt Part would have.*

FERN, in Latin *Filix*, a Plant of which there are two principal Sorts made uſe of in Phyſick, *viz.* the Male and the Female.

The Male has great large Leaves, ſo deeply indented, that they ſeem to conſiſt of ſeveral other ſmall Leaves indented on the Edges, and altogether like thoſe of the female *Fern*; they have a Stalk about a Cubit long, whoſe Wings are jagged or cut on both Sides, and whoſe Smell is diſagreeable; the Root is even with the Ground, black, longiſh and hairy, which produces ſeveral Germs, and is aſtringent to the Taſte.

It grows uſually on Mountains, and amongſt Rocks; the Leaves appear in *April* and die in *September*.

The Root of the male *Fern*, taken to the Quantity of four Drams in ſome Honey-water, kills large Worms in the Body; but before you take it, you muſt eat Garlick. It cures the Swelling of the Spleen; being taken inwardly, it will kill the Child in the Mother's Womb, cauſe Abortion, and make Women barren. The *Reed* and the *Fern* are Enemies.

The Leaves of the female *Fern* are the ſame as thoſe of the Male; but it has a Stem and ſeveral Branches, as well as Roots, which are longiſh and crooked, black, and ſometimes yellow.

This Plant grows in all cold Places, and its Leaves like the other, appear in *April* and die in *September*.

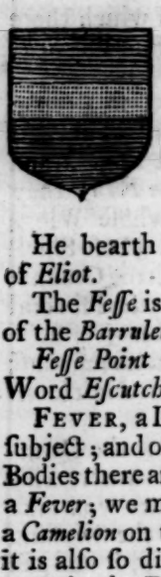
This ſort will in like manner make Women barren: The Leaves freſh gather'd and eaten amongſt other Herbs, open the Body: Its Root being put into the Hogſhead will hinder the Wine to grow ſour: It will die in two Years time when you hinder it to ſhoot out its Branches.

Some will have it that *Fern* has no Seed, but if you examine them narrowly, you will find that they are on the Back of the Leaves; that thoſe Seeds are incloſ'd in their Fruits, that reſemble an Horſe-ſhoe, and which ſtick cloſe to the Leaves.

Fern, in reſpect to Agriculture is certainly one of the worſt of Weeds, and 'tis hard to deſtroy it, where it has any thing of a deep Soil to root in: Some inform us they had ſeen the Root of it in ſome Grounds eight Foot deep. The beſt Cure is often mowing it while in Graſs. If you plow it up, plentifully dunging it, and Aſhes are very good to deſtroy it; but the certaineſt Cure for it is Urine.

Nevertheleſs, *Fern* cut when the Sap is in it, is a very great Improver of Land; if burnt when ſo cut, the Aſhes will yield double the Quantity of Salt that any other Vegetable will do: It will make the Land yellow, and prevent its binding: Trees planted where it grows will thrive very much, tho' in a hot Gravel, the *Fern* ſhading the Roots, and keeping them moiſt and cool.

The ſame Author adds, that in ſeveral Places of the North of *England* they mow the *Fern* green, and burning 'em into Aſhes, make the Aſhes up into Balls, with a little Water, which they dry in the Sun, and uſe them to waſh their Linnen with, for which Purpoſe they eſteem it near as good as Soap.



Fesse, one of the honourable Ordinaries in Heraldry, repreſenting a broad Circle or Belt of Honour, which Knights at Arms were anciently girded withal: It poſſeſſed the Center of the Eſcutcheon, and contains in Breadth one third Part thereof; thus,

He bearth *Azure*, a *Feſſe Or*, by the Name of *Eliot*.

The *Feſſe* is divided into the *Bar* and the *Cloſet* of the *Barrulet*, which ſee.

Feſſe Point is the very Middle Point, ſee the Word *Eſcutcheon*.

Fever, a Diſtemper to which *Mankind* is very ſubject; and of all the Diſeaſes which befall human Bodies there are none that embarraſs us more than a *Fever*; we may compare it to that Animal call'd a *Camelion* on the Account of its Changings; and it is alſo ſo diverſify'd as to make different Mixtures in the Diſorders of the Humours.

From hence ariſes that Diverſity of *Fevers*, which cannot be well known but by hard Study and long Experience, as may be ſeen every Day. It is upon theſe Foundations that Perſons find out Remedies that are eaſy, commodious and certain for the Cure of them, or at leaſt for ſome Relief under them.

A *Fever* is a burning and inflam'd Heat; for the Body of the Perſon who is ſeiz'd with it is as Fire, and therefore it may be defin'd to be an unnatural Heat kindled in the Heart and ſent from thence into all Parts of the Body, which directly injures all its Actions: It's taken for a *Diſeaſe*, when at firſt it wounds the Operations, or for a *Symptom* when it comes upon another Diſtemper, as on a Pleuriſy, Inflammation of the Lungs or Quinſy.

M. *Spon*, a very experienced and learned Phyſician at *Lyons*, has made admirable Obſervations upon *Fevers* and *Febrifuges*: When he defines this Diſtemper, he ſays, that a *Fever* is an extraordinary Agitation of the Maſs of Blood, that diſturbs the Oeconomy and Functions of human Bodies: This Definition, according to the Opinion of able Phyſicians, ought to paſs for that which is moſt juſt and moſt reaſonable. Thoſe who are curious to know how he explains himſelf upon this Head, may have Recourſe to the ſecond Chapter of his Book.

Fevers are diſtinguiſhed into three Sorts, *viz.* the Ephemeran, Putrid and Hectick; from whence are derived the ſynochal *Fever*, the continual, tertian and quartan Agues.

To premiſe a few Obſervations concerning *Fevers*.

1. The firſt Thing to be obſerved in continued *Fevers* is the Motion of the Pulſe.

If it be ſtrong and vigorous it lets us know the Strength or Powers upon which the Hopes of Life are grounded: An unequal Pulſe is always a bad Symptom: That which is intermitting is very dangerous, eſpecially to thoſe that are in the Prime of their Age: A languiſhing and ſmall Pulſe preſages Death to a Perſon that is weak.

2. If the Reſpiration be free it is a good Sign; on the contrary, if it be great and violent, it is a Forerunner of a Delirium or Light-headedneſs: When the Patient breaths with Difficulty, and but little, it is commonly a bad Token; ſo are alſo Frights, Convulſions, or grievous and acute Pains about the Bowels.

3. Again if the Excrements are like thoſe which are natural, there is Hopes that the Diſtemper will be but of ſhort Continuance: But on the contrary if they are of other Colours, and if the Urine appears to have as it were Spiders-webs upon it, or ſomething like melted fat, there is Danger.

4. Sweats happening upon the Day of the Criſis of a *Fever* are good; but they are to be fear'd at other Times, either on Account of the long Continuance of the Diſtemper, or of Death.

5. It's a good Sign, even in all Sickneſſes, that the Face ſhould remain the ſame as uſual; but if it changes Colour, and that the Patient finds it ſometimes cold and ſometimes hot, it is an ill Symptom.

6. It's farther to be obſerv'd, that if the Flanks and the Belly are not extended, nor hard and painful, all the natural Parts will the better withſtand the Diſtemper; and if the Criſis of it is to be on the ſeventh Day, the fourth will give Signs of it by red or white Urine; and for the fourteenth the eleventh Day will be the Forerunner; and the ſeventeenth will denote the Criſis of the twentieth.

7. The uſual Symptoms of *Fevers* are want of Sleep, Drowſineſs, Frenzy, Head-ach, Heart-ach, Thirſt, Looſeneſs, Coſtiveneſs, Sweats, Vomiting, Bleeding at the Noſe, Blackneſs or Whiteneſs, Yellowneſs, Dryneſs, Peeling, or Scabbineſs of the Tongue or Lips.

The Ephemeran *Fever* is ſo call'd, becauſe it laſts but one Day; it's either the true or baſtard Ephemeran; the true one is known, for that it ſuddenly ſurprizes the healthieſt Conſtitution, cauſes an even Pulſe, and ſuch as is well regulated in the Swiftneſs of it, a moderate Heat and without much Thirſt, and the Urine is a little thickiſh. The Party has no cold Fit nor Shivering, he breaths freely, and his Sweat has no ill Smell: It generally ſeizes on thoſe who ſtand or travel too hard in the Sun, perform ſome violent Exerciſes, are tranſported with Anger and Rage, or are depreſs'd with Sorrow, Solicitudes, Cares, Watchings, Abſtinence, Fears or Frights.

As for the Cure of an Ephemeran *Fever*, as ſoon as by theſe Symptoms it comes to be known, the Patient muſt be let blood forthwith, be it at what Hour it will; take ſome plain cooling Gliſters; drink ſome pure Water, Barley-water, Small-beer, or a little White-wine mixed with a good deal of Water, and ſimple Broths ſeaſoned with Sorrel, Purſlain, Lettice, Verjuice or Orange-juice; and apply ſome Linnen-cloth to the Forehead dipt in Oxycrate: A Day or two after, let him purge with Caſſia ſteep'd in Whey, or a Decoction of two Ounces of Tamarisk, wherein you are to diſſolve an Ounce and half

half of the Syrup of Peach Flowers: The Purging may be repeated again once or twice.

The Baſtard ephemeran *Fever* proceeds from the Crudity of bad Victuals, Exceſs of drinking, immoderate Uſe of raw Fruits, unſeaſonable Sweating, Coſtiveneſs of Body, long Retention of the Urine; and what ought farther to be obſerv'd, it comes on by little and little with an uneven and irregular Pulſe, with much Droughtineſs, ſtinking Sweat, very raw Urine, and Pains in all the Joints.

To cure this ephemeran baſtard *Fever*, you muſt bleed the firſt and ſecond Day, without any Regard had to Age or Seaſon; and Morning and Evening give the Patient Gliſters made of all ſorts of Pot-herbs; to which you ſhould add ſome Roſe Honey, mercurial or common Honey: Let him be purg'd the fourth or fifth Day with two Drams of Sena and a Dram of Rhubarb infuſed in a Decoction either of Polypody, Hyſſop, Succory or Agrimony, and after it has been ſtrain'd put to it ſix Drams of double Catholicon, or an Ounce and an half of the Syrup of Roſes, or Peach Flower Syrup for Women: This Medicine ſhould be repeated as often as there is Occaſion, which may be pretty eaſily obſerved: Beſides Broths, Barley Water may be uſed, prepar'd with Roots of Aſparagus, Fennel and Agrimony, and if you will, you may add ſome Liquoriſh, Cinnabar and Coriander.

And foraſmuch as this *Fever* proceeds from great Crudities, the Patient muſt eat nothing that is ſolid; Broths and Pottages muſt be only ſeaſon'd with Thyme, Clove or Nutmeg; and for his Drink he muſt be as ſparing as poſſible, whether in the Fit or out of it.

The *Febris ſynochal*, is a *Fever* which laſts ſeveral Days without any Intermiſſion or Relaxation till it goes quite off.

This *Fever* is twofold, *viz.* that which they call the ſimple one, cauſed by leſs impure Blood, and the other proceeds from more corrupted Blood.

The ſimple one commonly ſeizes upon young debauch'd People, tho' they be of a good Conſtitution; it attacks 'em ſuddenly with a Redneſs in the Face, Fulneſs and Swelling out of the Veins, Heavineſs of Head, Inclination to Sleep, Beating of the Temples, Difficulty of Breathing, Strength, Quickneſs and Extendedneſs of the Pulſe, which yet is ſoftiſh, even and regular, and Urine that is ſomewhat red.

In the Cure of this ſort of *Fever*, as there is reaſon to fear leſt it ſhould fall upon the Lungs, and there cauſe either an Inflammation or Pleuriſy, or elſe be turn'd into the other Sort, as it frequently happens, if you defer too long to guard againſt it, you muſt bleed in the Right Arm, be it what Hour of the Day it will; but in the mean time you muſt have a Regard to the Sex, Age and Conſtitution of the Perſon, in caſe there ſhould be a Neceſſity of Bleeding often.

In the Interval of Bleeding, you muſt give the Patient Gliſters made of a little Honey, or of a Decoction of all ſorts of Pot-herbs: You muſt give him a ſmall Quantity of Broths; and he muſt be abſolutely kept from all ſolid Food, ſuch as Eggs or the like, and he muſt drink nothing but common Barley-water, or cold Water, provided he has no Obſtruction, Weakneſs, or any Diſorder in his Bowels.

When the Digeſtion begins to come on, which may be obſerv'd by the Patient's Water changing its Colour, you muſt not however give over the Uſe of the ſame Remedies.

As ſoon as the *Fever* is a little abated, let him be purg'd with an Ounce and a half of Caſſia diſſolved in two Glaſſes of Whey, or with an Ounce and an half of the Syrup of Peach-flowers in a Decoction of two Ounces of Tamarisk.

The other ſort of *Fever* proceeds from a more corrupt Humour, and is diſcover'd by a more intenſe Heat, and a quicker, more unequal and more irregular Pulſe; beſides the Patient's Water is redder; it's alſo thick or more troubled, without any Sediment, and has an ill Smell: It commonly in the Beginning of the Spring ſeizes upon young People that are full of Humours, and whoſe Blood is corrupted: It has no Interminſſion, tho' in the Morning the Patient ſeems to be a little cool.

When the Party is firſt attack'd with this ſort of *Fever*, you muſt give him a Gliſter made of Mallows, Violets, Beets and Lettice, wherein you are to diſſolve four Ounces of common Honey, and two or three Spoonfuls of the Oil of Olives, or elſe an Ounce of mundify'd Caſſia, with two Ounces of Violet Oil; when it is diſcharg'd, take two or three Porringers of Blood from him; and in the Height of the Fit let him drink Barley-water made of Sorrel-roots, the Leaves and Roots of wild Succory, or the Leaves of Agrimony and Dog's-graſs.

Care muſt be taken in the Beginning to give him nothing that is too cold, ſuch as pure Water, Lemonade or Oxicrate; however there will be room for thoſe Liquids when you find that the Humours begin to Digeſt: Nevertheleſs, if the *Fever* ſhould be very violent, you may give him ſome Emulſions with cold Seeds; and the Syrup, of *Nenuphar* or Water-lilly, and apply to the Heart a little Treacle or Orvietan, ſpread upon a round Piece of Cloth.

Every three Hours give him ſome Veal, Chicken and Mutton-broth, ſeaſon'd with two or three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Bugloſs or Borage; and when you perceive that the *Fever* is a little abated, and that his Stools are altered, let him be purg'd with a Decoction of the Roots of Sorrel, Succory and Dog's-graſs, wherein you muſt infuſe half an Ounce of Sena, a Dram and an half of Rhubarb, and a Dram of Cinnamon: When this Infuſion has been ſtrain'd, diſſolve therein an Ounce and an half of the Syrup of Fumitory and Succory; this Liquor being divided into two Parts, let him take one of 'em early in the Morning faſting, and the other the next Day at the ſame Hour, and two Hours after ſome Broth ſeaſon'd with Bugloſs and Borage: This Purge may be repeated as often as there is Occaſion.

The *burning Fever* is the moſt dangerous of all others; it's kindled in the Seat of the Choler, and in all the Veſſels, and leaves not the Patient for a Moment, till it comes to the Criſis: It cauſes a violent Heat and unſurmountable Thirſt, with great Dryneſs in the Mouth, and Roughneſs, Blackneſs and Bitterneſs in the Tongue. He breaths with Difficulty, is light-headed and reſtleſs; his Belly is extended, dry and arid; and when the Diſtemper grows more malignant and more inflam'd, it ſeems as if his Bowels burn'd; whereas outwardly all the extream Parts are cold: This *Fever* uſually ſeizes on thoſe who are in the Prime of their Years, that are of very hot and dry Conſtitutions, given to immoderate Exerciſes, to drink too much Wine or Brandy, and eat too dry Victuals, ſalt Ragoos, or Things that are too high ſeaſon'd.

All the animal, vital and natural Functions are extreamly hurt in this ſort of *Fever*; and therefore it is judg'd to be mortal, when with a Delirium the Patient breaths with Difficulty; but if on the Day of the Criſis, which is the ſeventh, a Shivering comes upon him, he will not fail either to ſweat, become looſe in his Body, or to vomit; if theſe Symptoms happen on other Days, it will be very difficult to make a Judgment of them, and his Life may be thought in Danger, if the Shivering comes upon him in his Weakneſs, and when the *Fever* is not at all abated.

When this *Fever* is very violent, Recourſe muſt immediately be had to frequent bleeding in the Arm, though but little at a Time, and once or twice in the Foot, to Gliſters often repeated, which muſt be cooling ones, Oxycrate or Whey is approv'd of, and let him drink Ptiſan made of Apples, Prunes and Barley; or elſe Lemonade or Orangeade, Cyder or Syrup of Violets, beat with ſome Water, made a little acid with four or five Drops of the Spirit either of Sulphur, Vitriol, mineral Cryſtal, or Cream of Tartar. They likewiſe preſcribe a Vomit the ſecond or third Day, either with emetick Wine, emetick Powder, emetick Tartar, or five or ſix Grains of Vitriol calcin'd in a Spoonful or two of Broth: Gliſters muſt be continued Morning and Evening, to which you muſt add at a Time three Ounces of the Honey of Water-lilly, with two Drams of mineral Cryſtal: A Sudorifick muſt be taken towards the ſeventh Day made up of two Ounces of the Water of Holy Thiſtle, and as much of Bugloſs and Borage-water, with a Dram of Treacle, and a Dram of the Confection of Hyacinth, fifteen Grains of Coral, and as much Bole and Crabs-eyes in Powder.

They apply Fomentations to the Belly and the Reins made of Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Bran, Lettice, Purſlain, or other the like Herbs; after the eighth Day they purge him with an Ounce and a half of cleanſed Caſſia ſteep'd in two Glaſſes of Whey or Barley Water.

To nouriſh and ſupport him, they muſt every two Hours give him Veal and Chicken Broths, to each of which they ſhould add two Spoonfuls either of Verjuice or Orange-juice, or a Spoonful of Sorrel-juice: Let them cool his Mouth with ſome Meat, Gooſeberry, Apple or Verjuice. Now and then they make uſe of cold Seeds with the Grains of White Poppy, beaten in Orange-water with a ſmall Quantity of Suger or Water-lilly Syrup.

They may from time to time apply to the Heart a Linnen-cloth dipt either in Roſe-water, Orange-flower-water, or White-wine, wherein you have diſſolved two Drams of Treacle.

When the *Fever* is intirely gone the Purge muſt be repeated once or twice, to which you muſt add an Ounce of Succory or the compound Syrup of Apples.

FEVER, a Diſtemper which is incident to *large Cattle*, ſuch as Oxen, Cows, *&c.* as well as to other Animals; it befalls 'em uſually in the Heat of Summer, by driving or hard Labour, or by drinking cold Water when they are exceeding hot, which cauſes a Shivering in them at firſt, and then this Diſtemper; the Symptoms of which are that the Beaſt will be very heavy in the Head, and his Eyes ſwollen, and extream hot in his Body, and his Hair will be in a Sweat on his Back.

To cure this Diſtemper, cut the beſt Graſs, and give him ſome Lettice among it to cool his Body; then next Morning let him blood in the Neck or Ear Vein, and give him the Juice of Purſlain, blended with Gum-dragon, Anniſeed, and the Powder of Damask Roſes, into which put a Quart of ſtrong Ale, making it ſweet with Honey; then blend all together, and give it three Mornings after one another to drink luke-warm; keep him warm and your Beaſt will do well.

FEVER, a Diſeaſe to which *Horſes* as well as other Animals are liable: It's deſcrib'd to be an unnatural and immoderate Heat, proceeding firſt from the Heart, and ſpreading itſelf thro' all the Arteries and Veins of the Body, ſtopping all the natural Motions thereof, of which our Authors ſay there are ſeveral Sorts, as Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan and Peſtilential.

The Signs of a *Horſe*'s having a *Fever* upon him is, when he breaths often and with Difficulty, when his Flanks beat very much, when his Mouth is heated, and when his Tongue and all his Body are in an exceſſive Heat; it may be alſo obſerved by the Blackneſs and Dryneſs of his Lips, the Hanging down of his Ears, and ſwollen Veins; but this is not all, you may perceive him ſtagger as he goes to lie down and get up ſuddenly: His Heart will beat againſt his Sides; his Eyes will be ſad, he'll walk with Pain, and as it were abandoning himſelf, appear quite ſtupify'd

Theſe are the Symptoms related by the *French* Authors, ſome of which are likewiſe touch'd upon by our own Writers, beſides which they ſay the Diſtemper diſcovers itſelf when the *Horſe* continually holds down his Head, and his Eyes are ſo ſwell'd that he cannot eaſily open 'em for matterative Stuff; and he will fall away in his Fleſh; his Lips and all his Body grows laſk and feeble his Stones hang down; his Breath will be hot and fail; he will continually covet to drink,

and

and keep his Mouth in the Water tho' he will drink but little.

This Diſtemper in *Horſes* comes by hard Labour or Exerciſe, as of too much travelling, eſpecially in hot Weather, and ſometimes by the extream Heat of the Sun, as alſo Extremity of Cold; now and then it is bred of crude or raw Digeſtion, which happens by an over greedy eating of ſuch Corn as was not thoroughly dry'd nor cleanſed.

To cure this Diſtemper, Take either the Oil of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, or of the Spirit of Salt; and put to it a Quart of Strong-beer, and give from fifty to an hundred Drops of it to him to drink every Morning till you find the *Fever* abate; but have a Care you do not touch your Linnen or Woolen with them, for it will ſoon eat them full of Holes. Of the three, the Salt Spirit is the moſt adviſeable to be uſed.

FEVER, malignant and peſtilential, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*; for which ſee *Plague* in *Horſes*.

FEVER, a Diſtemper incident to *Sheep*, and you may know they have it upon them, when you ſee them often ſeek out a cool Place, or crop the Ends of the Graſs with Neglect; or elſe when they walk with Difficulty, and fall down as they feed in the Middle of the Field, and come away alone very late from Paſture.

Sheep are very ſubject to this Diſtemper, which dries 'em quite up, and makes 'em dangerouſly ſick. To take off this parching Heat at once, they muſt be bled between the two Hoofs of their Feet; and while they have the *Fever* upon 'em, let 'em drink plentifully and for two Days after. Some are of Opinion that the Stomach of a Ram boiled in Wine and Water, and the Liquor given them to drink, is efficacious to allay and curb the *Fever*.

Our Practice in *England*, when we find any of our *Sheep* ſick of this Diſtemper, is to change their Paſture, and ſeparate them from the reſt; but Care muſt be had to underſtand from whence the Diſtemper proceeds; if from cold, drive 'em to Shelter, if from Heat feed them in ſhady cool Places, then take Pulcol Royal, ſtamp it, and mixing the Juice with half a Pint of Water and Vinegar, give it with a Horn luke-warm.

FEVER, a Diſtemper incident to *Swine*, the Signs of which are. that they hang down their Head, or bear them aſide; or when in Feeding and Paſturing they run ſuddenly, and ſuddenly reſt again, and ſo fall on the Ground as if they were aſtoniſhed and giddy: Obſervation therefore muſt be made, which Side he holds up or hangs the Head on, ſo that you may let him blood in the Ear on the other Side, and you are to open the greateſt Vein under his Tail, two Fingers from the Rump or Buttock; but firſt it ſhould be chafed or beaten with ſome Wand or Twig, to the End it may bleed the better: Then if the Inciſion, after blood is drawn, does begin to ſwell, you muſt cloſe it together, by binding about the Tail the Bark of a Willow or Elm; after which he muſt be kept in the Houſe a Day or two, and have warm Water mix'd with a Pound of Barley-meal to drink.

FICOIDES, a Plant ſo different from other kinds, that Authors have much vary'd in the Name of it, ſome eſteem it like the Cryſanthemum or Corn-marigold; others make it a Diminutive of the Opuntia or *Indian* Fig; and indeed it is thus far like to the latter, that the Fruit is always form'd before the Flower opens, and is not unlike a Fig in its Shape: The Flower is radiated ſomewhat like the Marigold, and therefore ſome, not at all improperly call it the *Fig-marigold*: Its Leaves are always ſucculent, and it is rare to find one in this numerous Tribe that has not conjugated Leaves, that is Leaves ſet out in Pairs at the Joints.

It has been obſerved in the Culture of fifty ſorts of this Plant, that they were all Natives of *Africa*, chiefly about the Cape of *Good Hope*, from whence we receive 'em; they commonly grow in ſtony or rocky Ground, in ſuch Places where they have not much wet, and they are eaſily propagated either from *Seeds* or *Cuttings*: The Seeds may have the Help of a moderate hot Bed, if they are ſown early in the Spring, but the Cuttings being planted in a natural Bed of Earth in *May* will proſper very well, and be fit to put into Pots the *Auguſt* following, in which Condition they may remain abroad till about the twentieth of *September*; for they delight in the open Air, and are not eaſily overcome with ſmall Froſts: As to the Time of their Duration, many of the Shrub Kinds are found to require being renewed every ſecond or third Year; and ſo likewiſe the running or creeping Kinds; for Plants of three Years old often drop off, or if they live they are generally ill-ſhapen and ragged.

It is the Practice in ſome Places to raiſe theſe Cuttings upon a Bed made with *Tanner*'s Bark, which is a Mixture that affords a gentle Heat for three or four Months without any Burning. Some Kinds of this Plant are *annual* and therefore muſt be rais'd from Seeds every Year; as one Sort eſpecially, which of later Years has been pretty frequent amongſt us: It has at firſt coming up Leaves ſomewhat like thoſe of the *Arrow-head*, covered with little Bliſters of clear Juice, which appear like ſo many Diamonds, and give a notable Luſtre when the *Sun* ſhines upon the Plant; but as this Plant grows bigger, the Leaves grow ſmaller and change their Figure. It puts out many Branches covered with tranſparent Bliſters, and Bloſſoms about *September*, bearing ſmall white Flowers: But this like other Annuals will ſtand the Winter, if we raiſe young Plants of it about *July* and *Auguſt*, that do not attempt to bloſſom in two or three Months.

There is another Claſs of the *Fig-marigold*, which are *Dwarfs* and *Aloe-form'd*, growing always near the Ground without branching; moſt of 'em will remain five or ſix Years without renewing, but they may perhaps be ſubject to loſe ſome of their Leaves lying next the Earth, if the Surface of it is not covered with ſifted Lime-rubbiſh, which contributes to ſuck up the Wet, and keeps the Leaves from rotting: Theſe Dwarf

Kinds have commonly the moſt ſucculent Leaves, and therefore are more endanger'd by Wet than the other; ſo that they ſhould be always planted upon little Hills in the Middle of the Pots: So likewiſe ſome of the creeping Kinds, that have very ſucculent Leaves and tender Stalks, ſhould have the Top of the Earth they run over, cover'd with a thin Coat of Lime-rubbiſh or Sea-coal Aſhes to prevent their rotting by too much wet. The Earth for every kind of this Plant ſhould be light and ſandy, with about one fourth Part of Rubbiſh about it.

The Shrub-kinds which have their Stalks woody, will bear moderate Waterings; but the others which are more ſucculent, muſt have very little Water. This Tribe of Plants ſhould always have the Advantage of the Sun, for they will never open their Bloſſoms without it, except two Kinds, which only flower in the Night. The Cuttings of theſe Plants ſhould not be planted before their wounded Parts are dry.

FIELD ERYNGUS, or *hundred headed Thiſtle*, a Plant of which there are two Sorts, *viz.* the common one, and the Sea-holm or Holly. The common *Eryngus* is a prickly Plant, whoſe Leaves are large, rough about the Edges, and of an aromatick Taſte; when they begin to grow they are tender, but when come up, are very prickly at the Top of the Stems, where they have ſeveral rounds Heads like Balls, encompaſſed with hard ſtrong Prickles, and ranged Starwiſe, of which ſome are green, others white, and ſometimes we meet with thoſe that are blue. This Plant grows in rugged and ſandy Ground, and flouriſhes in *June* and *July*.

The Roots of it heats; if you boil it, it provokes Urine and Womens Menſes, and expels Windineſs: Being drank in Wine it is good againſt Poiſon, the Stinging of Adders, and Diſeaſes of the Liver; they take about a Dram of it; the Leaves when young are good to eat; they preſerve 'em with Salt.

The other *Eryngus*, or Sea-holm, has larger Leaves than the former; and they are ſurrounded with Points and Prickles; the Roots are longer, more tender and better comfitted than the other; the Leaves are indented round, and of a common growing green Colour: This Plant grows on the Sea-ſide, eſpecially near *Venice*. It bloſſoms in *June* and *July*.

The Decoction of its Roots removes the Obſtructions of the Liver, and is good againſt the Jaundiſe and Dropſy: The Root taken in a Decoction of Bugloſs or Balm-gentle is good for the Heart-ach, Quinſey, Obſtructions in Kidneys and Womb: Being taken before Meals, it hinders Drunkenneſs and binds the Body.

FIELD LILLY; ſee *Martagon*.

FIELD MOUSE, a little Animal that differs from a Houſe-rat, as being greyer and longer hair'd; but her Tail is not ſo long as the others, and it has two thick Knobs upon it full of buſhy Hairs; theſe ſorts of Rats are ſaid to ſleep about ſix Months in the Year, *viz.* from *September* to *April*, hence ſome call 'em Dormice, and they are often found in the Roots of old Trees and the like Places. Theſe Animals are great Devourers of Wall-fruit, and tho' 'tis generally believ'd that Birds do the Miſchief, yet in Truth the Rats do it by Night.

FIG, a Diſeaſe in *Horſes* that aſſumes its Name from a hard Piece of Fleſh, growing upon the Fruſh or Heel near the Cavity of the Hoof, in Shape or Faſhion, reſembling a *Fig*; it comes by reaſon of ſome Hurt receiv'd in the Foot, being not thoroughly cur'd, or by ſome Stub, Nail, Bone, Thorn or Stone, and ſometimes by an Over-reach upon the Heel or Fruſh.

The general Cure is to cut away the Hoof, ſo as that there may be a convenient Space betwixt the Sole and the Hoof, for the eaſier effecting it; then put a Piece of Spunge thereunto, which you are to bind cloſe on, that will eat it off to the very Root, and heal it up with a green Ointment; or elſe it may be cut cloſe with an Inciſion Knife, or burnt off with an hot Iron, which is the better way; then for two Days after, lay try'd Hog's Greaſe thereon to take away the Fire: This done, take the Tops of the angrieſt Nettles that can be found, pound 'em very ſmall, and lay 'em on a Linnen-cloth, juſt of the Bigneſs of a *Fig*; then take the Powder of Verdigreaſe, ſtrew it upon the chop'd Nettles, and ſo bind it upon the Sore, renewing it every Day till the Hoof has recovered from the Fire.

FIG-TREE, a Plant that ſeldom has a ſtrait Stem, the Bark is white and full of Milk, aſtringent to the Taſte, bitter and pungent; inſomuch that being apply'd to one's Fleſh, it will ulcerate it, the Wood is white, light and brittle, the Leaves large like thoſe of the Vine, but thicker, rougher, darker, and more deeply notch'd: It produces Fruit without any Flowers, and the Fruit grows at the Foot of the Leaves, and ripens one after another: It ſhoots forth its Leaves in the Month of *May*, and the Fruit in ſome Places becomes ripe in *July*; but as it is a Plant that does not well agree with cold Countries, there is the leſs to be ſaid of it by us: The common Practice in *England* is to plant *Fig-trees* againſt Walls, becauſe it has been thought the Fruit would not ripen otherwiſe in our Climate; but ſome curious Perſons have found this to be a Miſtake, having obſerv'd that they grow in ſeveral Gardens about *London* in Standards, and proſper and bear Fruit in more abundance, and much better than againſt Walls; that it is the common Practice abroad to plant them in certain Places in their Vineyards, and to let them grow after their own Manner, without Interruption, and that the only Art requir'd in the Management of this Tree is to preſerve the ſecond *Figs* during the Winter, that the ſevere Weather do not make 'em fall from the Tree, but that they may be maintain'd in Health to ripen early in the Summer; for it bears twice a Year, and ſcarcely on any other than the thick Branches, and more particularly in the Autumn, upon the moſt vigorous Trees; and the beſt and biggeſt appear on thoſe Parts that are moſt remote from the Ends;

Ends, the other diminiſh in Proportion to their being nearer or further off, and they uſually obſerve the ſame Method in ripening.

The perfect Ripeneſs of a *Fig* is judg'd by the Sight and Touch; and therefore after it appears to the Eye to be of a good Colour, of a dark Yellow, or ſome other that belongs to its Species; that it has a withered Skin and a little Rent, a hanging Head, and a Body, as I may ſay, that is all ſhrivelled and all parched, and that in the Feeling you find it ſoft under your Fingers, and that in raiſing or lowering it never ſo little, it comes off the Tree, you may then boldly gather the *Fig* as being thoroughly ripe and perfectly good: But if with all thoſe firſt Appearances it does not eaſily come off, it muſt be ſuffer'd to continue a few Days longer, becauſe it is never ripe enough when it does reſiſt. But if this *Fig* has all thoſe good Signs of Ripeneſs, has been gather'd by an able Hand, and afterwards ſerv'd to the Table, it's to no Purpoſe to feel it rudely, as a great many ignorant People do; it ought to be judg'd to be good, to be taken and eaten by only the Sight of it; the ſame may be done if you touch it gently with the End of your Finger, but not towards the Stalk, for that is not the ripeſt Part of it, no more than of many other Fruits, but towards the farther End of it, which is always the beſt and ripens firſt.

Figs muſt not be ſuffered to ripen ſo much that they leave their Stalks behind them; it would be a Fault that it ſhould not come off with the Fruit, becauſe it is an agreeable Ornament to it. When you gather the *Figs*, they muſt be put into a Basket lin'd with ſome tender and delicate Leaves, ſuch as thoſe of the Vine, and every *Fig* placed ſeparately from the other, without preſſing one another's Sides, or putting one on the Top of the other: The Weight of thoſe above would be apt to deſtroy thoſe underneath. Nothing can be more injurious to them than to place them upon the Eye, for they would void that way the beſt Juice they have in them.

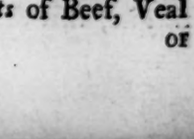
FILBERT-TREE, in Latin *Corylus*, or *Nux Avellana*, a Tree that does not ordinarily grow tall and firm, its Roots ſend forth a Number of Stems, at the End of which grow Branches, that are full of Leaves; the Wood has no Knots, and the Leaves are like thoſe of the Alder-tree, but larger, thinner, more ſpeckled and indented; the Bark is thin, variegated with white, and it bears no Flower, but ſhoots forth Catkins inſtead of them; tho' the Fruit grows in ſeparate Places on the ſame Stock, and is call'd *Filberts:* This Tree grows naturally every where, and eſpecially in Woods near Rivers. Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, that *Filberts*, as alſo *Haſle-nut* Trees, are worthy to be planted in Orchards or Gardens, and may be rais'd from Nuts ſet in the Earth, or Suckers from the Roots of an old Tree, or they may be grafted on the common Haſle-nut: But theſe, according to M. *Chomell*'s Notion, being Trees of little Conſequence, he would have them rais'd in the Corner of ſome Park, or ſome other Place of the like Nature, and ſuch as is cool, which pleaſes them; and to haſten their Growth, put them into Holes made on Purpoſe, and beſtow ſome Culture upon them from time to time. He does not doubt but theſe as well as other Trees may be raiſed from the Seeds or Kernels, if Pains were beſtowed upon them; but as in his Oeconomy he does not go in queſt of theſe Things, which coſt more than they bring, he would not adviſe any Body to make Nurſeries of them.

There are two ſorts of this Tree, the *White* and the *Red*, but the former is the beſt; there is alſo another kind call'd the *Filbert* of *Conſtantinople*; the Leaves and Fruit whereof are bigger than either of the former; and beſides theſe, an excellent large plump Nut that has a very good Kernel, the beſt of which have a very thin Shell. Some in *France* gather the *red Filbert*, which is very common there, green, and put the ſame into Water with ſome Salt, as they do Olives; others ſuffer them to come to their full Maturity, which may be known by their ſcarlet red Colour, in order to eat them ſo, or to *preſerve* them: This Comfiture, they ſay, ſerves to cool ſick Perſons.

Filberts are certainly more nouriſhing than common Nuts; yet being hardly digeſted, and cauſing Windineſs, this begets much Choler, and Pains in the Head, eſpecially if too great a Quantity of them be eaten, and too often; but to remedy that, ſuch as are freſh muſt be eaten, and in the Summer ſteep'd in Water with a little Sugar on them, and the dry only in Winter. Young Men, and ſuch as Labour and have ſtrong Stomachs may eat them often. M. *Chomell* ſays, if they are much eaten they will occaſion the Bloody-flux; but they are admirably good for the Gravel and Pains in the Kidneys, when eaten faſting, or at the Beginning of Meals.

It muſt not be forgot that towards the End of the laſt Century they aſcrib'd great Virtues to this Tree in *France*; they pretended by the Help thereof to diſcover mineral Water, Treaſure, Robbers, Aſſaſſins, and the Ways they went, murdered Bodies, and the Inſtruments of Death, tho' conceal'd under Ground.

FILE, or Label, a Thing in Heraldry of this Form, tho' ſometimes of more and ſometimes of fewer Points: It is ſometimes born as a Charge in a Coat of Armour, of which *Guillim* gives many Inſtances; for it is uſually the Difference or Mark of Diſtinction, which the elder Brother bears in his Coat during his Father's Life-time.



Some diſtinguiſh *File* and *Label*, calling the File the upper horizontal Line, and the Label the Point that iſſues from it.

FILETS, any ſorts of Butcher's Meat, Fowl, or Fiſh, cut into Slices and dreſs'd in a Ragoo.

FILETS-MIGNONS, in general large Slices of Beef, *&c.* ſpread over with a rich Farce, and covered with Bards of Bacon, over and under, in order to be ſtew'd; but to be more particular in the Preparation, take good *Filets* of Beef, Veal

or Mutton, cut them into large Slices, and beat them well upon a Dreſſer or Table; then the Farce is to be made of the ſame Ingredients as thoſe of the *Veal Pain*, which ſee under the Article *Pains*, except that it muſt be thicken'd with the Yolks of Eggs, conſiſting particularly of Bacon, part of a Fillet of Veal, a little Gammon-fat boil'd, and ſome Fleſh of Fowl, with Parſley, Chibbols, Truffles, and Muſhrooms, as alſo ſome Bread ſoaked in Broth or Milk, and a little Milk-cream: Your Farce being thus prepared, ſpread it upon the *Filets*, according to the Quantity that you would have, and roll them up very firm: Afterwards having provided a Stew-pan, that is not too large, let ſeveral thin Slices of Bacon be laid in order on the Bottom of it, with ſome Slices of Veal well beaten, as alſo your farc'd *Filets*, well ſeaſon'd with all ſorts of fine Herbs, and ſome Slices of Chibbol and Lemon: Cover 'em on the Top as well as at the Bottom, and ſet the Pan between two Fires, which are not too vehement, to the end that they may boil gently: When they are ready let them be taken out, clear'd well from the Fat, and ſerv'd up hot, with a good Cullis, according to Diſcretion, and ſome Lemon-juice: A ſmall Ragoo of Truffles may be added if you think convenient. If any other Side-diſh of farc'd Fowl be required, you may alſo make uſe of the ſame Farce, and bake them between two Fires with your *Filets*; but to diſtinguiſh them when they are all ready, different Ragoos or Culliſſes ought to be made for them: Then they are to be well drain'd from the Fat, and every Thing apart ſerv'd up to the Table.

FILETS of a fat Pullet, with Cream, a Diſh prepar'd thus; Take thoſe of large fat Pullets roaſted, and cut them in Pieces; then put a little Lard and Parſley into a Stew-pan, and having toſſed it up with a little Flower, add Artichoke-bottoms in Quarters, Muſhrooms, and Slices of Truffles, a Bunch of fine Herbs, and a little clear Broth, all well ſeaſoned: When they are ſufficiently ſtew'd, put the *Filets* to them, and a little before they are ſerv'd up, pour in a little Milk-cream, taking care to keep 'em hot: To thicken 'em, let one or two Eggs be beaten with Cream, and having brought it to a good Conſiſtence, let all be ſet on the Table at once, as well for Side-Diſhes as Intermeſſes.

Filets of a fat Pullet are likewiſe dreſs'd with white Sauce, Oiſters and Cucumbers; the *Filets* of Mutton with Truffles; others in Slices with Gammon, *&c.*

FILLET of Veal, the fleſhy Part of the Thigh of a Calf near the Knuckle, and excellent good Victuals when well dreſſed. Take pretty thick Slices or Cutlets of it, and lard them well with thick Slips of Bacon, ſtrew Salt and Pepper and other fine Spices on them, and when you have done, put them into a Caſſerole, in the Bottom of which take care to put Bards of Bacon, upon which lay your Slices in order: You muſt obſerve at firſt that this Ragoo muſt have but a gentle Fire, that the Meat may yield its Gravy, and then increaſe the Fire a little, that both Sides of the Slices may come to a Colour, and this may be done by ſhaking on a little Flower; then you muſt redden them with melted Lard, which afterwards take off and put in a little Broth; when the Slices are become coloured enough, finiſh the Dreſſing, gently ſeaſoning them over and above what has been ſaid before with a little Parſley and Chibbols; when they are enough, thicken the Sauce with Yolks of Eggs and Verjuice, and then eat this Ragoo.

Another Way to order Slices of Veal or Cutlets, is after you have well larded them with Slips of Bacon, and fry'd them in a Pan, to put them into an Earthen Pot well ſtopt after you have well ſeaſoned them with Spices, ſuffer them to continue over a ſmall Fire in their own Gravy only, and when they are ready, take them off, put in ſome Lemon; and after they have been boiled ſo long till the Sauce is almoſt reduced to nothing, they are full ready. See *Veal*.

FILET, in Heraldry a fourth Part of the Ordinary call'd a *Chief*, and is placed in the Chief Point of the Eſcutcheon.

FILLY, a She Colt. See *Colt*.

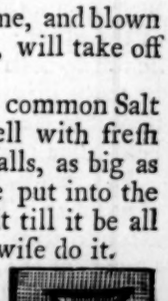
FILM, a Term in Botaniſm, ſignifying the woody Skin which ſeparates the Seeds in the Pods, and keeps them one from the other.

FILM, a Diſtemper incident to the Eyes of *Horſes*, for the taking off of which there are ſeveral Preſcriptions. Some take white Copperas, and beat it into Powder, then ſift it thro' a fine Sieve with the ſame Quantity of white Sugar-candy, and blow it into the Horſe's Eye once a Day, and as you ſee it mend, once in two or three Days is enough.

Alabaſter beaten, ſearced very fine, and blown into the Eye once or twice a Day, will take off the Film.

Bay-ſalt, and for want thereof, common Salt bruiſed very ſmall, and mixed well with freſh Butter, and made up into ſmall Balls, as big as a Haſle-nut, being one at a Time put into the Eye, with your Hand held over it till it be all melted, this once a Day will likewiſe do it.

FIMBRIATED, a Term in Heraldry ſignifying that an Ordinary is edged round with another of a different Colour; as thus,



He beareth *Or*, a *Croſs*, *Pattee*, *Gules*, *Fimbriated*, *Sable*.

FIRE-BURNING, if conſider'd here as a Prognoſtick of the Weather; the common receiv'd Notions are, that if Coals of Fire ſhine very bright, and that the Flame waves to and fro, it's an Indication of Wind; but that when Chimney Fires burn whiter than ordinary, and with a murmuring Noiſe, it denotes Tempeſts: And when Bunches like Muſhrooms grow on the Wick of a Candle or Lamp, it preſages cold, as Fire ſhining much, ſcalding or burning more than ordinary does alſo. The Crackling or Breaking of Wood in the Fire more than ordinary ſignifies Wind, as a Flame's caſting forth many Sparkles does the ſame

ſame thing; whereas if the Oil Sparkles in the Lamps, or Aſhes coagulate or grow in Lumps, they denote Rains; and the Fire's burning violently in cold Weather, and making a Noiſe like the treading of Snow, is an uſual Preſage of Snow falling.

FIRKIN, an *Engliſh liquid Meaſure* of *Ale* or *Beer*; a Firkin of Ale conſiſts of eight Gallons, but that of Beer nine; two *Firkins* make a *Kilderkin*.

FIR-TREE, in Latin *Abies*, a tall Tree that is bigger than the Pitch Tree, very ſtrait, and without any Knots; the Bark is of a dark white Colour, and eaſily breaks if you bend it; the Branches do not hang down to the Ground as thoſe of the Pitch-tree do, but they are ſtrait and mount upwards, ſhooting forth the ſmall Branches croſs-wiſe on either Side: This Tree grows naturally on high Mountains, and in ſhady Places.

It is likewiſe cultivated, and may be eaſily raiſed of the Kernels and Nuts, which may be got out of their Cones and Clogs by expoſing 'em a little before the Fire, or in warm Water, till they begin to give, and are ready to deliver themſelves of their numerous Burthens.

There are two principal Sorts of Fir, the Male and the Female; the Male is bigger, more beautiful and tapering, of an harder Wood, and has a longer Leaf; one Sort which they call the *Spaniſh* Fir, bears its Leaf like Roſemary, with a white Rib underneath; this is ſuppoſed to be the Female, and is by much the ſofter and whiter. That which Workmen call the *Dram*, and comes from *Norway* is long, ſtrait, clear, and of a yellow and more Cedar Colour, and is preferr'd before the white for Flooring and Wainſcot: Thoſe of *Pruſſia* and *Norway* are the beſt for Maſts, except thoſe of *New England*, which are preferable to all. There are *Fir* Trees of wonderful Talneſs in the Highlands of *Scotland*, but they generally grow in inacceſſible Places, yet it is thought they might be come at by Induſtry.

You may ſow the Seeds in Beds or Caſes at any time during the Month of *March*; when they peep, defend 'em carefully with Furzes or the like Fences from Birds, which are apt to pull 'em up; the Beds muſt be ſhelter'd from the Southern Aſpect, with ſome Screen of Reed or thick Hedge; ſow 'em in hollow Rills, not above half an Inch deep, and cover 'em with fine light Mould; when they are riſen a Finger in Height, ſift ſome more Earth about 'em, eſpecially the Pines, which are apter to ſwag. You may tranſplant 'em when they are of two or three Years Growth. When they have got good Root they will make prodigious Shoots; but not for the firſt three or four Years. They grow in moiſt or barren Gravel, and poor Ground, if not over ſandy and light, without any loamy Ligature.

Before ſowing, if for large Deſigns, turn up the Ground a Foot deep, ſowing or ſetting your Seeds at a Hand Diſtance, and riddle Earth upon them; they will peep in five or ſix Weeks: When you tranſplant 'em, water 'em well beforehand, and cut the Clod out about the Roots, as you do Melons out of the Hot-bed, and knead it cloſe to 'em like an Egg: Thus they may be carry'd many Miles, but the Tops muſt not be bruis'd or cut, for that dwarfs 'em for ever. One kind will take of Slips or Layers, put into the Ground about the latter End of *Auguſt* and kept moiſt.

It's beſt to tranſplant 'em in the Beginning of *April*; they thrive mightily in a ſtiff hungry Clay, but not in an over light and rich Soil. Fill the Holes thereof with barren Earth, if your Ground be improper of it ſelf, and if the Clay be too ſtiff, fill 'em with a little Sand, removing the Trees with as much Earth about the Roots as poſſible, tho' the *Fir* will better endure a naked Tranſplantation than the Pine. If you muſt needs tranſplant towards the latter End of Summer, lay a pretty deal of Horſe-litter upon the Surface of the Ground, to keep off the Heat, and in Winter the Cold, but let no Dung touch either Stem or Root: They may alſo be ſow'd in *February*. They will make a Shoot the firſt Year of an Inch, next an Handful, the third Year three Foot, and thence forward above a Yard annually.

When you tranſplant *Fir* or *Pine*, never diminiſh their Heads, nor be buſy about their Roots: If you find any of 'em bruis'd or much broke, it's beſt to ſear 'em with an hot Iron to prevent their Bleeding: When you disbranch 'em, do it with great Circumſpection about *March*, or elſe in *September*; then it is beſt to prune up the Side Branches cloſe to the Trunk, cutting off all that are above a Year old: If you ſuffer them long, they grow too big; and the Cicatrice will be more apt to ſpend the Tree in Gum; upon which Accident rub over their Wounds with a Mixture of Earth and Cow-dung.

The *Fir* grows talleſt when planted reaſonably cloſe together; but they ſuffer nothing to thrive under them; they affect cold, high, and rocky Grounds, yet thoſe which grow on the more Southern Quarters thrive beſt and make the beſt Timber: They abhor all Stercoration, nor will they endure much to have the Earth opened about their Roots for Allaqueation. A *Fir* for the firſt half dozen Years ſeems to make no conſiderable Advance; but when thoroughly rooted comes on wonderfully. None of theſe Mountain-trees ſhould be planted deep, but as ſhallow as may be for their competent Support.

It's ſuppos'd that *Fir* formerly grew plentifully in *England*, becauſe of the Multitude of 'em found buried under Ground in *Cumberland*, *Cheſhire*, *Staffordſhire* and *Lancaſhire*. In *Scotland* there is a beautiful *Fir*, or rather *Pine*, which grows upon the Mountains, the Seeds of which Mr. *Evelyn* prefers before all others; becauſe, ſays he, they grow very erect, fix themſelves ſtoutly, and need no Support.

Fir rots quickly in ſalt Water, but not ſo ſoon in freſh it's uſeful for the upper Parts of Mer-

chants Ships, becauſe of it's Lightneſs: *Fir* is exceedingly ſmooth to poliſh on, and therefore does well under gilding Work: It takes black equal with the Pear-tree; it's uſeful to Carvers for Capitals, Feſtoons, nay Statues, eſpecially being gilded, becauſe of the Eaſineſs of the Grain to work, and to take the Tool every way: The Heart of *Deal* kept dry is everlaſting, and agrees beſt with Glew of any Wood: It is alſo excellent for Beams and other Timber-work in Houſes, being both light and exceeding ſtrong. It's proper for Bars and Door-bolts, as well as for the Doors themſelves, and for the Beams of Coaches. The greateſt Part of the Cities of *Venice* and *Amſterdam* are built on Piles of this Timber driven into boggy Places, there being no fewer than thirteen thouſand ſix hundred and fifty nine great Maſts of it under the Stadt-houſe of *Amſterdam:* It's beſt of any for Scaffolding: We export large Sums every Year for this Timber to the Northern Countries, which might be ſav'd were we induſtrious and good Husbands at home in propagating it.

Bartholin in his *Medicina Danorum*, diſclaims againſt the Uſe of Hops in Beer, as of a malignant and peſtilential Influence, and inſtead of it would have the Shavings of Deal-boards ſubſtituted, which, he ſays, gives a grateful Odour to the Drink; and we find by Experience how ſovereign thoſe reſinous Woods, the Tops of *Fir* and *Pine* are againſt the Scurvy, Gravel, *&c.*

The *Fir* contains between its Barks a Tear or Liquor, which *Matthiolus* ſays is more odoriferous than all the Roſins, and hotter; that by its Acrimony it has a detergent Virtue, and is very good for green Wounds, particularly in the Head, for it not only cleanſes but alſo conſolidates; it purges bilious Humous by Stool, cleanſes the Reins, cures their Ulcers, promotes Urine, and brings away the Stone. The inner Rind cut ſmall, contuſed and boiled in ſtore of Waters, is excellent for Burns and Scalds, waſhing the Sore with the Decoction, and applying the ſoftned Bark: The diſtill'd Water of the green Cones takes away Wrinkles in the Face; dipping Cloths therein and laying them on it, it is a good Coſmetick: The Kernels are of admirable uſe for Emulſions; and Plantations of them improve the Air by their balſamick Smell.

There is a *Fir* which they call the *Spruce Fir*, that is excellent good for making Eſpaliers, and the beſt way is to make the Borders of good Earth to have healthy young *Firs* of two Sizes, the largeſt three and an half, or four Foot, and the leſſer two Foot; the firſt to be planted about eight Foot aſunder, with the ſmaller Size planted between; and great Care muſt be taken of them for the three firſt Years, to water and keep 'em clean from Weeds, but they muſt not be clip'd juſt againſt Winter; for they will make the Tree look ruſty in the Depth of Winter; but if it be done a little after *Midſummer*, they appear of a lovely beautiful green. The Benefit and Advantage of this Sort of *Fir*, more than any other is, that it will endure Cutting and Clipping better than the other Sorts, and that after Clipping it thickens well, being for this uſe the beſt Sort of Evergreens.

FISH-BROTH, the chief Ingredient of all Sorts of *Fiſh-Pottages*, that can be prepar'd with the ſeveral Diſtinctions that are made for every one: To this purpoſe cleanſe Tenches, Eels, Pikes and Carps from their Slime, and cut off their Gills; then put all into a great Kettle or Pot, with Water, Butter, Salt, a Bunch of fine Herbs, and an Onion ſtuck with Cloves: When they have boiled an Hour and an Half, let the Broth be ſtrain'd thro' a Linnen Cloth, and pour ſome of it ſeparately into three Pots; put in one of them the Picklings of Muſhrooms, which are afterwards to be paſſed thro' a Sieve, with a Cullis, fry'd Flower and a Piece of green Lemon; this thickning Liquor may ſerve for brown Pottages, as alſo for the Side Diſhes and Intermeſſes: In the ſecond may be put pounded Almonds, with the Yolks of hard Eggs, if the time will permit, and this is proper for white Pottages, particularly thoſe of Profitrolles, Smelts, Perches, Soles, and other Fiſh dreſt in white Broth, and for ſome Ragoos of the like Nature. Laſtly, in the third Pot, the Fiſh of all the Pottages, as well white as brown, both for the Side Diſhes and Intermeſſes, may be boil'd together, and ſome Jelly may alſo be made of them.

Another ſort of *Fiſh-broth* may alſo be prepared in the following Manner; take a great Kettle or Pot of a Size proportionable to the Quantity of Pottage which is to be made; hang it over the Fire, and put Water therein, with Parſley-roots, Parſnips, whole Onions, an Handful of Parſley and Sorrel, all Sorts of fine Herbs, and good Butter well ſeaſon'd: Add to theſe the Bodies and Carcaſſes of Fiſhes, whoſe Fleſh has been taken off to make Farces; and even the Entrails of thoſe that have been farc'd, after having been well cleanſed, and if you pleaſe ſome Craw-fiſh Tails pounded, with four or five Spoonfuls of Onion Juice, the whole Meſs being well ſeaſon'd, and ſufficiently boil'd, ſtrain it thro' a Sieve, put it again into the Pot, and keep it hot to lay the Soops a ſoaking, to prepare the Fiſh for the Pottage and other Uſes.

FISH-FARCE, to prepare a good one of this kind, take Carps, Pikes or other Fiſhes that are at hand, and mix all well upon a Dreſſer; let an Omelet be likewiſe prepared, that is not fry'd too much, with Muſhrooms, Truffles, Parſley and Chibbols, and let all be put upon the Farce when 'tis well order'd and ſeaſon'd: You may add to theſe the Crum of a Loaf ſoak'd in Milk, with Butter and Yolks of Eggs, and in a Word, you muſt be careful to have the Farce well thickned. It may ſerve to farce Soles and Carps, as alſo Cabbage; to make ſmall Andouillets, Croquets, and every thing elſe that may be thought convenient, as it were on Fleſh Days.

FISH-POND, a Reſervatory of Water for Fiſhes to breed or to feed in. *Fiſh-Ponds* are no ſmall

ſmall Improvement of watry boggy Lands, many of which are fit for no other Uſe; nor is there leſs Profit in making 'em in Bottoms between riſing Grounds, tho' they are dry Lands, if we conſider the Uſefulneſs of 'em for the watering of Cattle, and the keeping of Fiſh, the Advantage of which both for the Houſe and Market few are ſenſible of, it being a Profit that comes in without any Charge, Expence or Labour; and likewiſe the Benefit that ariſes in the ſtopping of the Floods, which fall from the Up-lands, ſo as to cauſe the Waſhings of the Dung to ſettle at their Bottoms, there being nothing that is a greater Improvement of ſandy or gravelly Land than Mud produced by the Waſhings of the upper Grounds.

When you make a Pond, let the Head of it be at the loweſt Part of the Ground, and the Trench of the Flood-gate or Sluice have a good Fall that it may not be too long in emptying: The beſt way of making the Head ſecure is, to drive in two or three Rows of Stakes about ſix Foot long the whole Length of the Pond-head, whereof the firſt Row muſt be ramm'd at leaſt about four Foot deep, that they may ſtand ſtrong and ſure; and if you find the Bottom any thing falſe, eſpecially if it conſiſts of a running Sand, you may beſides lay the Foundation with Quick-lime, which ſlacking will make hard as a Stone. Some lay a Layer of Lime and a Layer of Earth, which is a very great Advantage in the making of the Heads of Ponds, Mill-dams, *&c.* and then digging your Pond, carry the Earth and caſt it among the Piles and Stakes, and when they are well cover'd over, drive in another Row or two, as you ſee Occaſion over 'em, ramming in the Earth in the void Spaces, that it may lie cloſe and keep in the Water, and ſo you muſt continue Stakes upon Stakes ramming in the Earth till the Pond-head be of the Height you deſign it: The Inſide of the ſaid Dam muſt be very ſmooth and ſtrait; and if it is made very ſloping on each Side 'tis the better, leaving a Waſte to carry off the waſte Water in Times of Floods or Rains.

The Depth of your Pond ſhould be about ſix Foot of Water in the deepeſt Part, and if there are ſome Shoals on the Sides for the Fiſh to ſun themſelves in, and to lay their Spawn on, 'twill be of Advantage to your Ponds, as will likewiſe the having in other Places Holes, hollow Banks, Roots of Trees, Iſlands, *&c.* for retiring Places for your Fiſh.

When you have finiſhed your Pond, and let in the Water, you may ſtore it with Carp and Tench, which do the beſt together of any Fiſh, all others being Devourers of their Spawn. But it is the Opinion of ſome Perſons that if you have Variety of Ponds it is better to keep all Sorts of Fiſh by themſelves; except you ſtore a Pond with Fiſh of Prey, as Jacks or Perch, and then you muſt put in Roach, Dace, Gudgeons, or other very increaſing Fiſh for 'em to feed upon; but not a Tench, as moſt Authors propoſe; for a Jack or Perch will as ſoon, if not ſooner, ſeize on a Tench, than any other Fiſh.

No Fiſh will thrive in a Pond where Roach or Gudgeons are, except Jacks, and thoſe Fiſh that are in any Pond that are the moſt in Number, and the ſtrongeſt, largeſt Fiſh, will beat the other from their Food, and keep 'em very lean, if not ſtarve 'em, and therefore it is beſt to keep each ſort of Fiſh in a Pond by themſelves. Gravelly and ſandy Bottoms, eſpecially the latter, are the beſt breeding Ponds, and a fat Soil with a white Fat Water, as the Waſhings of Hills, common Streets, Sinks, *&c.* is beſt to fatten all ſorts of Fiſh; an Inſtance of which has been met with in the County of *Nottingham*, where a Gentleman had a ſmall Pond at the Bottom of a Hill, upon the Side of which was a ſmall Village, above which there was a good Spring, which run thro' the Middle of the Town, and met with all the Sinks and other Drains belonging to the Houſes, which it conſtantly, being a large Spring, carry'd into the *Fiſh-pond*, into which he had often put Carps four or five Inches long, that in a Year's time grew to the Length of eighteen; whereas the ordinary Growth of a Carp is not above two or three Inches in that time. Only where ſuch Floods are too violent, it may be good to carry ſome part of 'em on one Side of the Pond, that they may not carry away the Fiſh, Carp being very apt to float away with freſh Water. As to the ſtoring of the *Fiſh-pond*, Carp is to be preferr'd for their Goodneſs, quick Growth, and great Increaſe, ſeeing they breed five or ſix times in a Year; but as the Female is eight or nine Years old before ſhe breeds, you muſt take care conſtantly to keep a good Stock of Females of that Age in your Ponds, if you deſire a breeding Pond: Indeed the Females ſhould never be kill'd, becauſe they are often very apt to die after their Spawning. The Male Carp muſt be three or four Years old, and to every Female you may in a Pond that breeds well, put from three or four Males to a Dozen or more.

A Pond of an Acre of Land, if it is a feeding and not a breeding Pond, will yearly feed well two hundred Carps of three Years old, thee hundred of two Years old, and four hundred of a Year old. Carps delight in Marle-pits, or Pits that have clean clayey Bottoms, in Ponds that are full of Weeds, warm and ſhelter'd from the Winds, and that have Graſs growing at the Bottom or Sides, whereon they feed in the hot Months. Carp and Tench thrive alſo mightily in Ponds or Ditches near the Sea, where the Water is a little Brackiſh, but they do not eat ſo well as in clear Water. If Grains, Blood, Chickens-guts, and the like, be flung into a Pond, it will much help to fatten the Fiſh, and to increaſe their Growth. If you cleanſe a Pond of Weeds, you ſhould do it at the Fall of the Leaf.

Your Pond ſhould be drained every three or four Years, and your Fiſh ſorted: If it is a breeding Pond, you muſt take out the ſmaller ones to ſtore other Ponds with, that you may not ſtarve the great ones, which a great Stock of Fiſh in a Pond is apt to do, and therefore it is beſt in feeding Ponds to keep them pretty near of a ſize.

Ponds made at the Head of a chalky Spring are very good for Trouts, which will thrive mightily in them. Flounders will both thrive and breed in any Pond, and eſpecially Clay-ponds, and grow much larger than thoſe in Rivers.

All ſorts of Bitterns, Herons, Sea-gulls, King's-fiſhers, Water-rats, Water-mice, Otters, *&c.* are very great Enemies to Fiſh, and therefore ſhould be deſtroy'd as much as poſſible; but the greateſt Deſtruction of Fiſh in Ponds is occaſion'd by Froſt, to prevent which ſome propoſe to break the Ice, and to lay in Pipes, Straw, and the like things, to give Air to the Fiſh; all which ways, our Author ſays, he had found to fail, when his Ponds have been foul, but when clean, he had preſerv'd 'em, without uſing any of theſe Ways, and therefore he can't but think that it is the Foulneſs of the Ponds only that ſtenches the Water; and would have the Ponds cleanſed very often, not only for the Preſervation of the Fiſh, but becauſe it conduces much to their Breeding and Feeding, by affording them Earth to feed and lay their Spawn on: The Mud taken out does commonly pay more than the Charge where you have a good Bottom to caſt it out on; but as it is much more chargeable and troubleſome to get it out in boggy and ſpringy Bottoms, where you cannot cart it; ſo his Advice is, that all Ponds made in ſuch Places ſhould be made like Moats, and not broad Ponds, that ſo when you have a mind to empty them, the Workmen may at one or two Throws, at the moſt, be able to caſt the Mud out on the Banks; for the Price of which ſort of Work, every Pole ſquare of Mud, that is twelve Inches deep, is worth ſix Pence a Pole to fling out, where it may be done at one Throw. As to what relates to the ſeveral Sorts of Fiſhes, you may ſee it under their reſpective Names. You may alſo ſee the Article *Water*.

FISH-PIE, a Diſh uſually ſerv'd upon Days of Abſtinence: Let a *Godivoe* be made in the ſame Manner as a *Fiſh Farce*, for which conſult that Article; except the Yolks of Eggs and the Omelet, which may be omitted, for the reſt, the Muſhrooms and Truffles muſt be chop'd as before; and this *Godivoe* may ſerve as it were inſtead of a *Godivoe-pie* on Fleſh Days. When you have made your Paſte, and rais'd your Pie, one half of this *Godivoe* is to be put into it, as alſo at the ſame time all ſorts of Garniture for Fiſh Days; ſuch as Truffles, Muſhrooms, Andouillets, Artichoke-bottoms, and raw Fiſh Filets cut into ſmall Pieces: Then having put the reſt of the *Godivoe*, well ſeaſon'd on the Top, let the Pie be covered and baked: In the laſt Place you may prepare for it a white Sauce or Cullis of Muſhrooms, or ſome other ſort of Ragoo; but more eſpecially be careful that it be ſerv'd up hot.

FISH-POTTAGES, Pottages made of ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh. We will begin here with *Sturgeon-Pottage*, to order which, when the Fiſh is well cleanſed, ſtew it for a while in Water with Butter, Salt and a Bunch of fine Herbs; when it is half done, the Liquor or Broth muſt be taken away, and the Fiſh put again into a Stew-pan or earthen Pan, with White-wine, Pepper, Salt, beaten Cloves, Verjuice, Onions and a Bay-leaf or two, with which you muſt finiſh the boiling: In the mean while let ſome Muſhrooms and Flower be fry'd in Butter, which are to be put into the firſt Broth for your Pottage, with a Spoonful of Peaſe-ſoop, then ſoak the Cruſts of Bread with it in a round or oval Diſh, and let the Sturgeon, after having been well drain'd, be dreſt therein: The whole Meſs may be garniſh'd with Oiſters, Muſhrooms and Capers; adding ſome Juice and Slices of Lemon, when ready to be ſerv'd up.

Turbot-pottage; the Fiſh muſt be ſcalded, wrapt up in a Linnen-cloth, and boil'd in one half White-wine and the other Water, with Verjuice, Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Cloves and Bay-leaves: Then let the Cruſts be ſoaked in good Fiſh-broth, and as ſoon as the Turbot is drain'd, dreſs and garniſh it with Muſhrooms upon the Body of the Fiſh; but the Side of the Diſh muſt be ſet out with farced Muſhrooms, Roes, Oiſters, Capers and Slices of Lemon, with the Juice of the ſame.

In a *Pottage of freſh Salmon*, the Fiſh muſt firſt be ſcalded and parboiled as the Sturgeon, to get the Broth; then you are to ſeaſon it with Salt, fine Herbs chop'd ſmall and ſtrain'd, Peaſe-ſoop; and during the time the Cruſt is ſoaking, the Salmon when well ſeaſon'd muſt be boil'd outright over a gentle Fire. When it is to be ſerv'd up, dreſs it and garniſh it with farc'd Muſhrooms, Carp Roes, ſtew'd Muſhrooms, Capers, the Juice and Slices of Lemons, and Muſhroom Juice.

To prepare a *Sole-pottage for Fiſh Days*, having provided ſome of the beſt Sort, that are very freſh, ſcrape and waſh 'em very well: If they are ſmall take two of 'em to be farced, but if large only one to be ſet in the Middle of your Pottage: The Sole which you would have farc'd muſt be neatly taken by the Head and ſqueez'd on the Top to get the Bone out entire; then taking a little of this Fleſh and Carp, to make a Farce of it, with Chibbol, Parſley and Bread-crum, ſet it together again in the ſame Manner as when it was whole: You muſt Farce it all at once, and other Soles muſt be fry'd, in order to get the *Filets* for the garniſhing of the Pottage: In the mean while a good Ragoo ought to be made in the ſame manner as for the *Cray-fiſh-pottage*, for which ſee *Cray-fiſh*, and alſo a Cullis of the like Nature. Let the Pottage afterwards be laid a ſoaking with good Fiſh-broth, while the farced Sole is frying, which muſt be laid in the Pottage, when it is ſufficiently ſoak'd and ready to be ſerv'd up: Laſtly, let the *Filets* of the other fry'd Soles be garniſh'd with Carp Roes, and Artichoke-bottoms: Let the Ragoo be pour'd round about, and let the Sole remain uncover'd, ſo as it may appear of a fine Colour when the whole Meſs is brought hot to the Table.

An Omelet out of Lent time may be made to be mingled with the Farce, and inſtead of frying the Soles, they may alſo be put into a Baking-pan rubb'd with Butter: To give 'em a Colour, let 'em be breaded, and bak'd in an Oven moderately heated. A Pottage may likewiſe be made only

of

of Sole Filets, with a Loaf in the Middle, garniſhed with Onions fry'd brown; and alſo a Pottage of Sole Filets with ſweet Baſil.

Pottages of Soles on Fleſh Days are ordered thus: The Broth and Gravy are the ſame as for other Pottages that are proper for Fleſh Days; as for the reſt, when you have provided Soles, take the raw Filets of ſome of them, and ſtuff 'em neatly with larded Veal Sweet-breads, which may ſerve for the Furniture of your Pottage: Let the farced Sole in the Middle of the Pottage be ſcrap'd, and make a Hole in the Head to get out the Bone, ſo as the Skin may remain altogether whole: Take ſome of the Fleſh of the ſame Sole, with a little par-boiled Bacon, a few Pieces of Veal Sweet-breads, Truffles and Muſhrooms all well minced, and to make the Farce the more delicious, it would be proper to put into it ſome Bread-Crum ſoak'd in a little Milk, and to bind it with the Yolks of two Eggs, adding a little chop'd Parſley and Chibbol: Stuff the Sole with this Farce, and when ready to be ſerv'd up, flower and fry it in Lard till it comes to a fine Colour: With the reſt of the Farce ſome ſmall Andouillets are to be made and fry'd, flowering and breading them after they have been dip'd in beaten Eggs, to the end that the Bread may ſtick to them: As for the Filets when they are larded with the Veal Sweet-breads, they muſt be flowered a little and fry'd in the ſame Lard: When the Pottage is well ſoaked, garniſh it with theſe Filets, as alſo with Veal Sweet-breads and Andouillets: Let the Sole be ſet in the Middle of the Pottage, with a Ragoo of Lamb Sweet-breads and Truffles, according to the Seaſon; all muſt be well garniſhed: Soak the Pottage Loaf in good Gravy, and let the whole Meſs be ſerved up hot.

The Sole in the Middle at another Time may be larded, and to that End, after it has been ſcrapt, waſh'd, and well wip'd, a red hot Fire-ſhovel muſt be lightly paſſed over the Back, that ſo the Larding pin may have the freer Paſſage: Then you may fry it as the other Sole: You may alſo put it into a Baking-pan with Bacon underneath, and bring it to a Colour upon the Spit or in the Oven.

For Side Diſhes they muſt be made of Soles, with the above mentioned Ragoo, garniſhing 'em with Filets, Andouillets, and other Things, all brought hot to Table.

To have *Tortoiſe Pottage on Fiſh Days*; when you have cut off the Heads and Legs of your Tortoiſes the Day before, ſteep 'em in Water, to take away the Blood, and then boil 'em well in a Kettle of a proportionable Size in Water, with a little Salt and Parſley, freſh Butter, a Chibbol ſtuck with Cloves, and a few fine Herbs. If you would give your Broth a more exquiſite Reliſh, add the Bones of Carps or other Fiſh, the Fleſh of which was taken to make Farces: Then take out the Tortoiſes, and ſtrain the Broth, which will ſerve both for the Pottage and for the Ragoo: You muſt take away the Shell on the Top of the Tortoiſes, as alſo the Skin, reſerving the Fleſh, which muſt not be too much boil'd: But you muſt be careful to clear it from the Gall, and to keep the Shell to make a thin Paſte or Batter for the frying of it, as if it were marinated Meat in Paſte: This will ſerve to be put in the Middle of the Pottage. Having likewiſe taken ſome of the Fleſh of the Tortoiſe, ſtew it in a Sauce-pan with a little Butter, Chibbol and Parſley, and moiſten the Ragoo with the ſame Broth. In the next Place turn in the Roes, Truffles, Muſhrooms and other Garnitures, if you have any, with a little Cullis of Cray-Fiſh or ſome other Sort of Fiſh, and let your Cruſts be well ſoaked. Let ſome fry'd Fiſh Filets be alſo ready at Hand, as being things very proper to garniſh the Pottage: Moreover it will be neceſſary to provide a ſmall white Cullis of Pikes Fleſh, to ſprinkle the Pottage, that it may be marbled with a Ragoo and alſo ſome Cray-Fiſh Cullis. At laſt you may dreſs your Pottage with the Ragoo pour'd on the Top, the Filets round about marbled with both the Culliſſes, and the Shell that was fry'd in the Middle.

For *Tortoiſe Pottage* on *Fleſh Days*; the Tortoiſes muſt be ordered as before, to get their Fleſh, which is to be fry'd in Lard with fine Herbs, while a Cullis is preparing, with a Piece of Veal roaſted very brown, which is to be pounded in a Mortar, with the Breaſt of a Capon or Pullet, five or ſix Almonds and a Piece of Bread-Crum ſoak'd in good Broth: Let all be boiled in a Stew-pan well ſeaſoned; and afterwards ſtrain'd thro' a Hair Sieve, with a Piece of green Lemon: This Cullis will ſerve to enrich the Pottage as it lies ſoaking: Then you may garniſh the Side of the Diſh with Veal Sweet-breads cut into Pieces, Artichoke Bottoms, and larded *Poupiets* fry'd brown apart; and the Middle with the Shells fry'd till they acquire a fine Colour, ſqueezing in ſome Lemon Juice when ſerv'd up.

Another *Fiſh Pottage with Cruſts, farced with Quavivers and Perches with a white Cullis*, is this: Your Quavivers or Perches muſt be boiled in Water with Salt, and taking away the Skin, let the Fleſh be minc'd very ſmall; make a Cullis with ſome of the ſame Fleſh and a Dozen of Almonds, pounding them with the Yolks of three or four Eggs, if the Time will permit: Laſtly, dreſs the Haſh with good Butter and fine Herbs, and make uſe of it to ſtrew upon the ſoaked Cruſts, adding ſome Lemon Juice before it is brought to Table.

For a *Pottage with Cruſts farc'd with Soles*; the Haſh muſt be made as before, after having fry'd the Soles, with Lentils dreſs'd in the Cullis, or elſe a green Cullis may be prepar'd with Aſparagus-tops.

The *Pottage with Cruſts farced with Pike*, muſt be ordered as the former, with a green Cullis and Aſparagus-tops in their Seaſon, or elſe with a white Cullis.

To dreſs a *Perch Pottage with a white Cullis*; after you have well waſh'd the Fiſh, boil 'em in Water with Pepper, Salt, Cloves, Onions and Thyme, neatly pick'd: But you muſt take one of 'em to make a Cullis with a few pounded Almonds, and ſome Yolks of Eggs according to the Seaſon: All muſt be pounded together in a Mortar,

well ſeaſon'd, and ſtrain'd thro' the Hair-ſieve: Thus ſome Carp-haſh may be put upon the Cruſts, with the Cullis, and the whole Meſs garniſh'd with fry'd Bread.

Tho' Frogs are not uſually eaten in *England*, yet ſince they do it in *France*, it may not be amiſs to ſhew how they order the *Frog-pottage:* Firſt they cut off their Legs, and break their Thigh Bones, after the Feſh has been taken away, reſerving the thickeſt to be fry'd.

Theſe being marinated with Verjuice, Pepper, Salt, and dipp'd into a thin Paſte or Batter, muſt be fry'd till they aſſume a fine Colour, to make a Border round about the Pottage; the reſt are to be dreſs'd in a Ragoo with Roes, Muſhrooms and other Garnitures; all dreſs'd with a white Sauce: Laſtly, you muſt garniſh the Pottage after it has been well ſoak'd, pouring a Cullis upon it, and ſqueezing in the Juice of a Lemon.

For a *Pottage* with *a Profitrolle Loaf*; when you have prepar'd a Carp-haſh dreſs'd in Broth, with Butter, fine Herbs, and a Piece of green Lemon, let it be ſtew'd and ſeaſon'd, till it has acquir'd a good Reliſh; then cut ſome Pikes or Quavivers into Collops, and marinate them in Verjuice, with Pepper, Salt and Onion; and when flower'd, you muſt fry 'em till they come to a fine Colour: Theſe will ſerve to garniſh the Pottage: In the next Place, turn your Haſh upon the ſoaked Bread; ſet the Profitrolle Loaf in the Middle, and ſqueeze in ſome Lemon-juice, as the Diſh is ſerving up to Table.

A *Tortoiſe Pottage with a Profitrolle*, may be garniſh'd with Cray-fiſh and fry'd Shells in the Intervals; make a brown Cullis as for Cray-fiſh, and let the Tortoiſes be cut into Fricandoes, or Collops, as it were Chickens, with a white Cullis and a Piece of green Lemon: As the Cruſts are ſoaking, let ſome Fiſh-haſh be laid upon 'em, and Roes fry'd brown with fine Herbs: Your Tortoiſes may afterwards be dreſs'd with a Loaf in the Middle and Lemon-juice.

For *Fiſh-pottage à la Royale*, Take Eels Fleſh, with the like Quantity of Muſhrooms, which are to be fry'd in natural Butter, chopt all together, and put into a Pot, with good Fiſh-broth, ſeaſon'd with Salt and a Faggot of Herbs: The Cruſts in the mean time being ſoak'd with the ſame Fiſh-broth, let 'em be cover'd with your minc'd Meat, and garniſh'd with Carp Roes, Pike Livers and farced Muſhrooms, adding ſome Slices and Juice of Lemon, with the Juice of Muſhrooms and Capers when ſerv'd up to Table.

As to an *Oyſter-pottage*, it would be requiſite to fry the Oiſters in burnt Butter; and to reſerve their Liquor, you muſt alſo at the ſame time fry with your Oiſters, ſome Muſhrooms cut into Pieces, and a little Flower; after which boil all in a ſtrain'd Peaſe-ſoop, with Salt and a Piece of green Lemon: Then the Bread being ſoaked in good Fiſh-broth, and the Oiſters and Muſhrooms dreſſed, they may be garniſh'd with Capers and Lemon-ſlices, and ſo ſerv'd up after you have pour'd the Oiſter-liquor into the Pottage, with the Juices of Muſhrooms and Lemons.

The laſt *Fiſh-pottage* we ſhall mention ſhall be of *farc'd Tench*, with *brown Broth*; in order to which the Tench muſt be firſt cleanſed from their Slime in hot Water, and their Skins entirely taken away; as the ſame thing may be done with Soles: Then prepare a Farce with the Fleſh; alſo Muſhrooms, fine Herbs, Yolks of Eggs, Salt and Nutmeg, and when you have ſtuffed them therewith, as if they were whole, boil them in ſtrain'd Peaſe-ſoop, or in ſome other Broth, with Butter. In the mean while fry ſome Muſhrooms in Butter with Flower, and ſtew them in other Broth or Liquor, ſeaſoned with Salt, Cloves and a Bunch of Herbs. This Broth will ſerve to ſoak the Cruſts, upon which the Tench are to be dreſſed, garniſhing the Diſh with Muſhrooms, Capers and Carp Roes, as alſo with Lemon-juice, and Slices of the ſame as it is ſerving up. *Farced Crabs* and other Fiſh of the like Nature, may alſo be dreſs'd in the ſame ſort of Pottage.

FISH SHELLS, the *Exuviæ* of Fiſhes, the Inhabitants of the watry Element, which by the Working of the Sea being broken as ſmall as the Sand itſelf, the fuller the Sand is of them, the better *Manure* they are; Sea-ſhells of any Sort are great Improvers of Land, eſpecially ſuch as is ſour or cold; but where they are not broke to Pieces by the Sea, it's neceſſary to break 'em with an iron Stamper, or rather with ſuch a Mill as they break Apples with, or elſe which ſome think ſtill better, to calcine 'em, yet ſo as not to make Lime of 'em, but to give 'em ſuch a Heat as may cauſe 'em to moulder and fall to Pieces with the Rain and Froſt, becauſe they are a long time alſo before they diſſolve, eſpecially if they are of a hard ſtrong Sort, ſuch as Oiſter-ſhells, *&c.* See *Sea and Water-Sand*.

FISTULA, a hollow ouzy Ulcer in the Poſteriors, to cure which the following Remedy is eſteem'd infallible; Take a live Toad, put it into an earthen Pot that can bear the Fire; cover it ſo that it cannot get out, ſurround it with a Wheel Fire, and reduce it into Powder in ſuch a manner, that the Fire do not touch the Toad; lay this Powder upon the Fiſtula, after you have firſt waſhed it with warm Wine, or the Urine of a Male Child.

Another: Take two Ounces of Mummy in fine Powder, an Ounce of the Root of great Comfrey, and half an Ounce of *Venice* Turpentine; incorporate the whole in a Mortar, and beat it briskly a long time, and then ſpread it upon the Fiſtula: This Remedy is alſo a Specifick for the Falling of the Womb; they ſpread it upon Leather, and applying it to the Loins, keep it on for ſix Days, and then put on another.

FISTULA, a Diſtemper to which *Horſes* are liable, the ſame being a deep, hollow, crooked Ulcer, for the moſt Part ſpringing from malignant Humours engender'd in ſome Wounds, Sores, or Canker not well cur'd; but ſometimes proceeds from a Bruiſe that has feſter'd inwardly, that either burſts forth of itſelf or was opened by the Farrier or ſome other Perſon; ſometimes from a Co-

wrench

wrench or Prick of a Collar in drawing, or by being wrung with the Tree of a Saddle; the Symptoms of which are the Hollowneſs of it, deſcending downwards from the Orifice: This is much ſtreighter at the Mouth than at the Bottom, and ſends forth thin Water from the ſame.

The Method of Cure is to ſearch it to the Bottom with a leaden Probe, or ſomewhat that will bend, whereſoever the Concavity of the Sorrance leads it: Open it downwards, if it can be done, that the Corruption may the better iſſue out; and tent it for two or three Days with Hogs-greaſe to make the Hole the wider, then inject the following Water.

Take Sublimate and Precipitate, of each as much as will lie on a Three-pence, three Ounces of Allum, and as much of white Copperas; burn all in an earthen Pot, whoſe Bottom has been firſt rubb'd with a little Oil to keep it from burning; then take two Quarts of fair Water, boil it firſt by it ſelf, ſcum it in the boiling; take it off the Fire, and put as much of this Powder in it as will lie upon a Shilling at twice; but if you would have it ſtronger, take fair Water and Smith's Water, of each alike, of White-wine Vinegar a third Part, and with Aſh-tree Aſhes make a Lye, and putting in the former Ingredients, inject it with a Syringe into the Sorrance.

FITCHEE, a Term in Heraldry, when the lower Part of any Croſs is ſharpen'd into a Point, thus.

Azure, a Croſs Potent, Fitchee.

FITS of the Mother; a Diſeaſe which depends upon a Default of the Spirits, and of the nervous Kind; it is thought to have its Origin from Vapours, which ariſe in the Womb, or from the Womb's mounting towards the upper Parts, and hindring Reſpiration: That which has given room for this Opinion is, that Women feel in the Bottom of their Bellies, as it were, a Bowl rolling there, and ſometimes riſing up to the very Throat; inſomuch that they fancy they have a Cord about their Necks, which ſtrangles them, or as it were ſomething ſticking in it, which they cannot ſwallow.

The Symptoms that accompany this Diſtemper are the Vertigo, Dizzineſs of Sight, Reſtleſſneſs and Pains at the Bottom of the Belly, Belchings, Inclination to vomit, Vomiting, Delirium and Convulſions.

General Remedies againſt *Fits of the Mother* are ſtrong Odours, as thoſe of Caſtoreum, and the Fumes of Hartſhorn; and Feathers put under the Noſe are very proper to allay the Diſtemper.

A Receipt to cure the *Fits of the Mother*, is to take the Whites of two Eggs, beat 'em very well, inſomuch that you make a Froth or Foam of 'em, and put the ſame upon Hemp-Tow; then take a large Spoonful of Frankincenſe reduced into Powder, and as much Pepper pulveriz'd; you muſt ſtrew the Powder of Frankincenſe upon the Eggs, and then the Pepper, and take it: The Tow muſt alſo be apply'd to the Belly, and leave it there till it is dry.

Take an Ounce of the Root of Snakeweed, boil it in White-wine, and drink it in the Evening going to Bed, thrice a Week.

FLAIL, a rural Inſtrument, wherewith they threſh Corn; it conſiſts of ſeveral Parts. 1. The Hand-ſtaff, being that which the Threſher holds by. 2. The Swiple, that Part which ſtrikes out the Corn. 3. The Caplins which are the ſtrong double Leathers made faſt to the Top of the Hand-ſtaff and Top of the Swiple. 4. The Middle Band, being the Leather Thong or Fiſh Skin, which ties them together.

FLANCH, an Ordinary in Heraldry, form'd by an Arch Line, which begins at the Corner of the *Chief*, and ends in the *Baſe* of the *Eſcutcheon*; thus,

He beareth Ermine, two *Flanches Vert.*

Flanches are always born by Pairs; the *Flanch* bends more than the *Flask.*

FLANKS, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, the ſame being a Wrench, Crick, Stroke, or other Hurt got in his Back; but there is alſo another Sort, that is a kind of Pleuriſy, proceeding from his being over-run with too much Blood, which endangers a Mange, or elſe he falls dangerouſly ſick thereby, who by reaſon of his having been often blooded before, requires it now, and upon Failure falls into a loathſome and dangerous Diſtemper.

This Diſtemper is cured many times by outward Applications; but for a Wrench in the Backbones take an Ounce of Solomon's Seal, the ſame of Comfrey and Clary, a quarter of a Pound of the Polipody of the Oak, Wood-Betony two Handfuls, let 'em be boil'd in a Gallon of Strong-beer or more, till half be conſumed, then take it off the Fire, put therein a quarter of a Pound of Butter, and as much Honey, and give him a Quart of it lukewarm in a Drenching-horn faſting at the End of every third Day.

But the more eaſy way of curing theſe Diſtempers is to make ſome Balls of common Turpentine, and of the Powder of *Engliſh* Liquoriſh, and give him about two Ounces thereof for a Fortnight together, and to the Reins of the Back apply at the ſame time a Plaiſter made of a like Quantity of Oxicroceum and Paracelſus, but rather more of the firſt ſpread upon Sheep's Leather.

FLASK, a Term in Heraldry, being an Ordinary made by one Arch Line drawn downwards to the *Baſe Point*; it ſeems to be the Repreſentation of a *Bow* when bended; and they are always born double, thus,

The Field is *Or*, two *Flasks*, *Azure.*

Some Heralds ſay the *Flask* is a Reward for a Man of Virtue and Learning, who has deſerved well of his Prince in an Embaſſy.

FLAX, in Latin *Linum*, a Plant whoſe Stem grows a Cubit and a half high, is round, ſtrait, and bears longiſh, narrow and ſoft Leaves; it produces four or five little Branches at the Top, at the End of which there are blue Flowers; the Seed is contained in certain Skins that are almoſt round; it's flat, ſmooth, and reſembles a Heart.

Flax is an excellent Commodity, and the Tilling and Ordering thereof a very good Piece of Husbandry. It will thrive in any ſound Land; but that is beſt which has lain long unplow'd; which now muſt be well plow'd, laid flat and even: In hot Countries the ſeed of it is ſown before Winter, but in cold ones in the Spring, and in ſomewhat a warm Seaſon about the Middle or End of *March*, or at furtheſt in the Beginning of *April*; and if a wet Seaſon happens it will require Weeding. *Flax* has no Male and Female as Hemp has.

The beſt Seed for it with us is that which comes from the Eaſt Country; and tho' it be dear, yet it eaſily repays the Charge, laſting two or three Crops well, when it is neceſſary to renew it again; two Buſhels of the beſt may ſerve for an Acre, but there muſt be more of our *Engliſh* Seed becauſe it grows ſmaller.

The Land wherein it is ſowed muſt be good, and when grown up, Care muſt be had it becomes not over-ripe, and that it be not gathered before it be ripe, which is beſt known by the Seed, that is then black all over; the Pluckers at that time ſhould be nimble, and tie it up in Handfuls, ſet 'em till perfectly dry, and then houſe 'em.

There are certain Animals that are Enemies to Flax, will gnaw it as it comes up, and even when grown to the Breadth of two Fingers; to remedy this Inconvenience, when it is thus high, you muſt pitch upon a Day that preſages the falling of much Rain very ſoon, and ſtrew Aſhes amongſt it, which will kill them, and the ſame incorporating with the Earth, will by the Means of the Salts contain'd therein impart its Virtue to it, and ſo ſerve likewiſe for a very good Manure.

An Acre of good *Flax* is worth from ſeven to twelve Pounds and more: For the farther ordering of this Commodity after it is gathered, ſee *Dreſſing*, *Drying*, *Pulling*, *Watering*, *Waſhing*, *Swingling*, &c. of Hemp and Flax.

Line or *Flax*-ſeed is of an emollient, ſoftning and diſſolving Nature; being reduc'd into Flower they make Cataplaſms of it; it's good for the Gravel, Stone, Cholick, and to provoke Urine, if you infuſe it in a little Bag in Ptiſans.

FLAX-WEED, a Plant whoſe Stem and Leaves are very like thoſe of Flax, from whence it has had the Latin Name of *Linaria*, it bears a good Number of Flowers of a Gold-colour, which in Form are like thoſe of *Conſolida Regia*, but they are ſomewhat bigger: The Branches of the Plant are limber and hard to break: It's very like the little *Eſula*, but this laſt has Milk in it, which the *Linaria* has not. It grows almoſt in every Field, and on the Sides of Ditches, and bloſſoms in *July* and *Auguſt*.

Flax-weed is of a hot, moiſt, bitter and opening Nature; it provokes Urine; ſo that they call it in *Italy* the Urine Plant, for which the Decoction of its Leaves is admirably good; it likewiſe expels Poiſon, diſſolves coagulated Blood, and promotes Women's Menſes.

FLEAS, a Sort of Vermin troubleſome to *Mankind* and ſome other Animals; to kill which make a Decoction either of Land Caltrop, Arſmart, Coloquintida, Bramble or Cabbage Leaves, ſpread it about the Houſe, and it will either drive the Fleas away or kill them.

Rub a ſmall Stick with Hedgehog-greaſe, and fix it in the Middle of the Room, all the *Fleas* will flock to it and periſh.

Water the Room with Lye and Goat's-milk mix'd together.

Some take the Leaves of Lupines and Wormwood, boil 'em in Water, and water their Rooms therewith. The Water wherein Wormwood, Coloquintida, Peach-tree-leaves, Vervain and Coriander have been boil'd will do the ſame.

Take a Pail of Water, into which put ſome Copperas or Vitriol, and when it is diſſolv'd, water the Room therewith.

Dogs are ſubject to *Fleas*, Lice, Ticks, and ſuch like Vermin, thro' Want of clean Lodging, good keeping and airing; for their Cure take about five Handfuls of Rue chop'd ſmall, and boil it in a Gallon of Water, until half be conſum'd, and ſtrain it thro' a Cloth; then put to your Water two Ounces of Staveſacre in Powder, and being bloodwarm baſte your Dog therewith: But if you uſe all the Art you can, and remove not the Cauſes, they will be ſtill diſeaſed; and therefore to prevent this and many other Maladies which perplex your Hounds; it is good to have always in Readineſs the following Ointment.

Take three Pounds of Walnuts, and as much common Honey, Oil of Cedar, Vinegar, Roſin, Pitch and Brimſtone, of each one Pound and an half; of Hog's-greaſe and Copperas, of each two Pounds, of Verdigreaſe twelve Ounces, and of new Wax half a Pound; make all theſe into an Ointment; but before the Dogs are anointed, they muſt be waſhed in Water boil'd with Salt.

FLIES and GNATS, little Inſects that in the hot Seaſon of the Year are troubleſome to Man and Beaſt: It's true they do but ſeldom offend Mankind in Fields, Orchards or Gardens, but are troubleſome Gueſts to the Houſe in fenny and watry Places, againſt which it is good in Summer Evenings to keep the Windows of the Room ſhut cloſe; the Burning of Straw alſo, and ſuch like Stuff, up and down in the Chamber will deſtroy them, either by burning them in the Flame, to which they will fly, or choaking them in the Smoke: Some hang Aſpen Leaves in the Room, which will attract them thither, and make 'em leſs troubleſome; ſo will new Balls of Horſedung.

Then as to brute Beaſts, and more particularly *Horſes*, ſome to keep Flies from their Heads, anoint 'em with Oil and Barberries mingled together, or rub their Heads with Water wherein Rue has

has been ſteep'd, after it is well bruiſed; or elſe anoint their Heads and round about their Eyes with Linſeed Oil, and it will keep them away: But the Water wherein Devil's Dung has been diſſolved is the beſt of all: To waſh their Heads alſo with the Water of the Pellitory of *Spain*, or of Ivy-leaves bruiſed with a little Water will do.

FLOORING, a rural ſort of Work, by which in this Place are not meant *Floors* laid with Boards or Planks, but ſuch as are uſed in plain Country Habitations, and the Manner of making 'em neceſſary to be known, and very proper to be inſerted in this Work: Take two thirds of Lime and one third of Coal-aſhes well ſifted, with a ſmall Quantity of loamy Clay, mix the whole that you intend to uſe together, and temper it well with Water, making it up into a Heap, let it lie a Week or ten Days, in which Time it will mellow and digeſt; then temper it well over again, and be ſure your Quantity of Water does not exceed, but rather that it may obtain a mellow Softneſs and Toughneſs from Labour; then heap it up again for three or four Days, and repeat the Tempering very high, till it becomes ſmooth and yielding, tough and glewy: Then your Ground being levelled, lay your *Floor* therewith about two and an half or three Inches thick, making it ſmooth with a Trowel; the hotter the Seaſon is the better, and when it is thoroughly dry'd, it will continue Time out of Mind.

This makes the beſt *Floors* for Houſes, eſpecially for Malt-houſes, but for thoſe who cannot get theſe Materials, or go to the Charge of them, they may take of clayey Loam, and new ſoft Horſe-dung one third, with a ſmall Quantity of Coal-aſhes, if they can be had, and temper theſe after the forementioned Manner, and lay a *Floor* with the Stuff, three or four Inches thick, ſmooth and even, which will cement, become hard, ſtrong and durable, being done in a hot and dry Seaſon good for Cottages, Barns and other ſmall Houſes.

But if any would have more beautiful *Floors* than theſe, they muſt lay their *Floors* even, ſmooth and fine, either with the firſt or laſt mentioned *Flooring*; then take Lime made of hard rag Stones, and temper it with a little Whites of Eggs, the more Eggs the better, to a very high Pitch, with which cover your *Floor*, about a Quarter or half an Inch thick, before the under *Flooring* be too dry, that they may well incorporate together; this being well done, and thoroughly dry; if ſometimes rubb'd over with Mops or Cloths, with a little Oil thereon, it will look very beautiful and tranſparent, as if it were poliſhed Mettle or Glaſs, provided the Eggs and Lime were thoroughly temper'd, and otherwiſe well performed. See *Building*.

FLORISTS-YEAR, the Work he is to do in that Time. The Month of *September* being the Time, when thoſe Flowers are to be put into the Ground, which during one Part of the Seaſons make the Ornament of Gardens; it will be proper to begin with it, eſpecially conſidering it contributes ſo much towards the Regular cultivating of a Flower-garden; now ſince before any one begins to plant, he ought to determine where, and how he ſhould plant or ſow any Seed whatſoever; ſo a *Floriſt* in this Month ought to prepare his Beds, his Compartments, and the Borders of his Parterres, in order to receive ſuch Flowers as he intends to plant there: He muſt be ſure that the Soil he Deſigns to make uſe of, be proper to the Nature of each Plant, and that every Thing be ſo well ordered and diſpoſed that it may be juſtly ſaid he underſtands his Buſineſs.

Seeds being the principal Vegetation, and a Part that contains an infinite Multiplication of Kinds, it will be proper to begin this Month with ſhewing what Plants are to be ſown therein.

A LIST of the Plants to be ſown or planted in September.

SEPTEMBER.

Anemonies,
Tulips,
Narciſſus's,
The Thlaſpis of Candia or Candy Tufts,
The Flaxinel or Baſtard Dittany,
Snap-dragon,
Liverwort,
Marigolds,
Scabious,
The Everlaſting or Amaranthus,
Lark-heels,
Bell-flowers,
The Hyacinth of *Turkey*,
Muſcipulas or Catch-flie,
Double blue Nigella, and other Sorts,
Yellow Gilliflowers,
Poppies,
Auriculas,
The Fritillar's,
Argemone or Silver-Herb,
Laſgarza odorata,
The ſingle Eryngoes,
The Iris or Flower-de-Luce,
Ranunculus or Crow's Foot,
Fox Gloves,
Dame's Violets or Queen's Gilliflowers,
Alaternus's or Privet Moly's,
Ambrets,
Cyanus's of all ſorts or Corn-flowers,
Saffron or Crocus's,
Cyclamens or Sowbread,
Columbines,
Stars of *Bethlehem*,
The Crown Imperial,
The Orchis or Satyrion,
Autumnal Colchicum or Meadow-ſaffron,
Wild Poppy,
Sea Holly,
Germander.

This Trouble ought to be undergone, and all neceſſary Remarks made, which the true Culture of Flowers require, as directed upon each Flower in particular, to which the Reader is re-

ferred for further Satisfaction. To plant Anemonies, Ranunculus's and Narciſſus's in this Month, the Gardener ought to wait for a little Rain before he puts them either into Pots, or into the Ground, which certainly will make 'em grow better; the Earth about them ſhould be a light natural Soil, well ſifted for the Anemonies, but the Ranunculus ſhould have about half rotten Wood mixed with it.

The Account above, and the Liſt, tho' taken from a very good Author, yet finding a Reverend Perſon more particular in the Works to be done in the *Green-Houſe* and *Flower-Garden* in every Month, we are not to omit any thing in this Undertaking that may redound to the Benefit of the Publick; and therefore the *Floriſt* having now ſeveral Kinds of Flowers riſing to a conſiderable Height, he muſt, to prevent Hazards by the Winds, tie them carefully to Stalks, for if Plants are looſe, a little Wind will injure 'em.

If he has not in the preceeding Month taken off his Carnation Layers, let him defer the Work no longer, but be ſure to plant them in the Places where they are to bloſſom, and he will find his Advantage therein.

The firſt Week in this Month, he may continue to plant Ever-greens, if they riſe with a good Root, tho' *Auguſt* is the much better Seaſon: He may yet tranſplant flowering Shrubs of all Sorts, and make Layers of them, and continue to tranſplant all Flowers that are fibrous, rooted, and have done blowing; let him alſo cut down the Flower Stems of thoſe which are to remain growing within three Inches of the Ground.

He ſhould plant ſome Tulips about the End of the Month, eſpecially the Breeders; and give 'em hot rich Ground, remembering always 'tis Nouriſhment is the Cauſe of Variegations in Plants, and therefore he adviſes to plant all breeding Tulips in Rubbiſh of old Buildings one half and the reſt natural Soil; or elſe they may be ſet about Pyramid Yews, which have ſtood long enough to impoveriſh the Earth.

Let him now put Junquil Roots into the Ground, and let them ſtand two or three Years in the ſame Place, and ſow Stock-Gilliflowers that he may have a Supply in the Spring, if the Winter deſtroys your old Stocks: They covet a dry Soil mixed with Lime-rubbiſh.

About the Middle of the Month houſe your Orange-trees, Geraniums, Ficoides, Sedums, and others of the like tender Nature; but ſet them not in order till *October*, that you may bring in your Myrtles and ſuch more hardy Plants; let the Windows of the Green-houſe remain open Night and Day; and give them free Air, if the Winds be not ſharp and high, nor the Weather foggy; and this do till the Cold being become more intenſe, adverties you to incloſe them all together.

The Cold now advancing, it is Mr. *Evelyn*'s Advice to ſet ſuch Plants as will not endure the Houſe into the Earth; the Pots two or three Inches lower than the Surface of ſome Bed under a Southern Expoſure; then cover them with Glaſſes, having clothed them firſt with ſweet and dry Moſs; but upon all warm and benign Emiſſions of the Sun and ſweet Showers, give them Air, by taking off all that covers them: Thus you may preſerve your coſtly Marum Syriacum, which by the Way the Cats will eat, and deſtroy if they can come at it, and therefore guard it with a Furze or Holly Branch, and your Cyſtus's Geranium Nocte olens, Floes Cardinalis, Marcocs, Seedling Arbutus's, Ranunculus's, Anemonies, Acacia, *&c.* and thus govern them till *April*. Theſe, ſays Mr. *Evelyn*, are Secrets not till now divulg'd.

Flowers now belonging to the Green-Houſe, and Flower Gardens are theſe.

White Jeſſamine,
The *Spaniſh* white,
The *Indian* yellow,
Braſil Jeſſamies,
Geraniums of ſeveral ſorts,
Various Kinds of Ficoides,
Leonurus,
Paſſion Flowers,
Some Aloes,
Thlaſpi ſemper virens,
Amomum Plinii,
Guernſey Lilly,
Golden Apple,
Amaranthus,
Ciclamens,
Colchicums,
Antirrhinum,
Criſanthemum,
Sun-Flowers,
Hollyhocks,
Tuberoſes,
Colutea,
African and *French* Marigolds,
Double Violets,
Marvel of *Peru*,
Female Balſams,
Convolvulus,
Naſturtium Indicum,
Spiderwort,
Scarlet Beans,
Saffron Crocus,
Poppies,
Larkſpurs,
Annual Stock,
Venus Looking Glaſs,
Candy Tufts,
Stock-Gilliflowers,
Some Carnations,
Auriculas,
Polyanthos,
China Pinks,
Myrtles,
Monthly Roſes,
Aſters of ſeveral Kinds,
Pomegranates,
Arbutus,
Oleanders,
Capſicum Indicum.

October.

In caſe the *Floriſt* ſhould not have ſown all the Seeds ordered in the Month of *September*, let him not deſpair, ſince *October* will do near as well, and he may have reaſon to hope for as good Succeſs. He may alſo plant Anemones and Ranunculus of all ſorts, Lillies, Crown Imperials, Martagons or Mountain Lillies, *Perſian* Iris, Jonquils, and Narciſſus.

Mr. *Evelyn* adviſes, to plant the Anemones, eſpecially the Tenuifolia's, and Ranunculus's, in freſh ſandiſh Earth, taken from under the Turf; but that a richer Mould muſt be laid at the Bottom of the Bed, which the Fibres may reach, but that it muſt not touch the main Roots, which are to be covered with the natural Earth two Inches deep; and that as ſoon as they appear they muſt be ſecured with Mats or dry Straw from the Winds and Froſts, giving them Air in all benign Intervals, if poſſible once a Day.

You may make an end of putting in your Tulips, thoſe choice ones you were afraid to interr at the Beginning of *September*; they will be more ſecure, and forward enough; but plant them in the natural Earth, ſomewhat impoveriſh'd with very fine Sand, or elſe they will ſoon loſe their Variegations: Some more rich Earth may lie at the Bottom to reach the Fibers as before.

Continue ſtill to tranſplant and lay Roſes and ſuch like flowering Shrubs; you may alſo plant the Cuttings of Jeſſamine and Honey-ſuckle in Borders, well wrought with a Spade, and be ſure to bury at leaſt two Joints of each Cutting in the Ground. You may now ſow the Berries of Yew, Holly, and ſuch Ever-geens as have been prepared in Earth or Sand.

Have a Care your Carnations catch not too much wet; ſet your Pots of them which are now blowing into the *Green-Houſe* near the Door, where they may have the moſt Air. At the placing your Exoticks in the Houſe, obſerve that only one third Part of the Floor be taken up with the Shelves for the Plants, ſo that there may be as much Vacancy left between them and the Windows, and the ſame Space between them and the Back of the Houſe. This Proportion being obſerved the Houſe will not be ſo ſubject to Damps as if it was crowded, and there will be Air enough in it to nouriſh the Plants, if it was to be cloſely ſhut up for a Month together: So alſo when you place your Exoticks in the Houſe, let the moſt tender ſtand the moſt remote from the Door; the more hardy will bear the Air, eſpecially the Ficoides; but uſe none of 'em with too much Tenderneſs; for more Plants have been killed with too much Care than have been preſerved. You may now ſow Alaternus and Phillyrea Seeds. About the Beginning of this Month houſe your Myrtles, Amomum Plinii, Marum Syriacum, Meleanthus, and ſuch tender Greens as remain abroad, giving 'em and all other Houſe Greens at the ſame Time a Covering of Earth, without diſturbing their Roots: Tie up ſuch as grow diſorderly, and ſet them in their proper Places to ſtand the Winter, and mind to ſet the moſt tender Plants, ſuch as Aloes, Torch-Thiſtles, Melon-Thiſtles, Euphorbium, *&c.* neareſt the Sun. After the Middle of the Month give no more Water to your tender ſucculent Plants, for they are ſubject to rot.

When you water your houſed Plants, let it be in the Morning when the Sun ſhines upon them.

Keep open the Windows of the Houſe Day and Night till about the fifteenth, and after that open them only in the Day-time.

It will now be good to beat, roll, and mow Carpet Walks and Cammomile; for the Ground is ſupple at this Time of the Year, and it will even all Inequalities, and finiſh your laſt Weeding: Sweep alſo and cleanſe your Walks and all other Places from autumual fallen Leaves, leſt the Worms draw them into their Holes and foul your Garden.

The Flowers blowing in the Green-houſe and Flower-garden in this Month are theſe.

Some Oranges,
Myrtles,
Geraniums,
Amomum Plinii,
Golden Apples,
Aloes,
Ficoides or Fig Marigolds,
Leonurus,
Apocunums,
Spaniſh Jeſſamine,
Indian yellow Jeſſamine,
Braſil Jeſſamine,
Common Jeſſamine,
Thlapſi ſemper virens,
Pomegranate,
Arbutus,
Anemones ſingle,
Polyanthos,
Carnations,
Stock-Gilliflowers,
Aſters,
Antirrhinum,
Amaranths,
Double Violets,
Saffron Crocus,
Colchicum,
Monthly Roſes,
Several Sorts of Cyclamen,
Paſſion Tree of ſeveral Kinds,
African and *French* Marigolds,
Marvel of *Peru*,
Capſicum,
Single Wall-flowers,
Some Bulbs from the Cape of *Good-Hope*,
Hearts-eaſe or Viola-tricolor.

November.

If any negligent *Floriſt* has not done what has been ordered in *September* and *October*, he has nevertheleſs this Month to do it in; it will be likewiſe prudent in him now, when he has not overmuch Work to do, to take a Review of his Gar-

den from time to time, to ſee if an ill Accident has happen'd, to the end it may be ſpeedily remedied.

You may now ſow Auricula-ſeeds; for which prepare very rich Earth, more than half Dung; and upon that ſift ſome very light ſandy Mould, with Earth got out of old hollow Willow-trees, and then ſow. Mr. *Evelyn* ſays you muſt ſet your Caſes or Pans in the Sun till *March* or *April*.

Cover your peeping Ranunculus's. Now is the beſt Seaſon, the Weather being open, to plant Tulips of all Sorts, in Places of Shelter, and under Eſpaliers, but the Earth muſt not be too rich.

Now lay down your Auricula-pots upon their Sides, the Plants towards the Sun, for much Wet rots their Leaves, and Froſt is very injurious to them.

Shelter your young Seedling-bulbs from the Froſt, but give Air every Day, or they will go off.

If the Weather be open you may yet tranſplant Roſes, Jeſſamine and Honey-ſuckle, Syringa and Lylax.

Plant alſo fibrous Roots ſpecify'd in the preceding Month, ſow alſo ſtony Seeds.

Now is a time to cut down the Stalks of Flowers that have done blowing, within three Inches of the Root, that is ſuch as blow tall; for Saffron, Cyclamen, and Colchicum muſt have their Herbage preſerv'd till it naturally decays.

Unnail your Paſſion Trees from the Wall, and lay them upon the Ground, that when ſevere Froſts come you may cover them with Straw.

Tie up all Trees and Shrubs to Stakes; for the Wind of this Seaſon breaks and deſtroys ſuch as are looſe and at Liberty.

We may about the Beginning plant Hyacinth, Jonquils and Narciſſus, Polyanthos in Pots, and plunge 'em into Hot-beds to bloſſom about *Chriſtmaſs*. In this Month, if the Weather is not very ſevere, open the Windows of your Green-houſe a little, eſpecially if the Sun ſhines, and at the ſame time give Water to ſuch Plants as require it; let all the Water you uſe to hous'd Plants be as ſimple as poſſible; for Mixtures of Dung or other hot Ingredients ſpoil your Plants.

If Froſts ſhould begin to ſet in, make a ſmall Fire of Charcoal, and when it burns clear, hang it up near the Windows, but do this only at Night.

In this Month lay up Heaps of Earth for your ſeveral Sorts of Flowers, and make the proper Mixtures for the ſeveral Exoticks; where the Ground is too ſtiff, and that you deſire a natural Mixture to bring it to the State of Loam, you muſt add to it a ſufficient Quantity of dry or Sea Sand.

You may now prepare Matraſſes, Boxes, Caſes, Pots, &c. for Shelter to your tender Plants and Seedlings newly ſown, if the Weather proves very bad; and ſweep and cleanſe your Garden-walks, and other Places from autumnal Leaves the laſt time.

Flowers now blooming in the Green-houſe and Flower-garden are theſe.

The ſtrip'd Lilly being now ſo beautiful, we muſt not omit taking Notice of it among the Flowers and Ornaments of this Month.

Lauruſtinus,
Some Myrtles,
Spaniſh white Jeſſamine,
Yellow *Indian* Jeſſamine,
Candy Tuft Tree,
Geraniums,
Ficoides,
Some Carnations in the Houſe,
Aloes,
Amomum Plinii, with its pretty ſcarlet Fruit,
Leonurus,
Golden Apples,
Some Paſſion Flowers,
Single Anemones,
Gentianella,
Some Polyanthos,
Stock-gilliflowers,
Double Violets.

December.

If the *Floriſt* be deſirous to be thought a Man, that is vigilant in all Things relating to his Buſineſs, let him be committing Hoſtilities againſt Vermin, and take ſpecial Care that the Rats do not eat his Flower-ſeeds which he has taken ſo much Pains to collect, being convinc'd that t' leaſt gnawing of them, will be enough to r der them of no Effect; and let him be well vided with Straw-mats, large Straw, and long dry Dung.

Let him give a little Water to his Green-houſe-plants, and be ſure to remember this Rule, that Aloes, Euphorbiums, *Indian* Figs, Melon-thiſtles, Torch-thiſtles, and Sedums, have none at all till *March* is almoſt out.

Let him not be over-haſty in warming his Green-houſe with artificial Heats, but let in as much Sun as poſſible, and let him rather ſtudy to keep the Froſt from his Plants, than make 'em grow; for untimely Shoots ſpoil Plants.

Let him pick off dead and rotted Leaves from his exotick Plants; for they ſoon infect the whole. His principal Work now indeed is the prudent and diligent Management of his Green-houſe; as no Plants can live without Air, he muſt help thoſe in his Conſervatory; for the Air abroad is now commonly ſo ſharp, that was it to be let into the Houſe immediately upon the Plants, it would pinch many of them to Death; and if the Plants were to be ſhut up for any conſiderable Time, without recruiting the Air in the Houſe, they would be ſuffocated; it is therefore adviſeable to provide ſome Means to recruit the Air in the Houſe from time to time, as there is Occaſion, with freſh Air, corrected in ſuch a Manner that it may feed the Plants, without pinching their Rind or Bark, as the Air now abroad would do, if it was ſuffer'd to blow immediately upon them; there-

fore

fore there ought to be an Antichamber at the End of every Green-houſe, thro' which the *Floriſt* ought to paſs in the Winter, and not by the common Door or Windows in the Front: This Chamber will be recruited with freſh Air from abroad every time he goes into it, and upon opening the Door of the Room into the Green-houſe, the Air there mixing with the other, which has been pent up, impregnates it with new Parts, which contribute to the Vegetation or Growth of Plants.

Mr. *Evelyn* bids the Gardener look in this Month to his Fountain Pipes; and cover them with freſh and warm Litter, out of the Stable, a good Thickneſs, leſt the Froſts crack them: Let him remember it in Time, and the Advice will ſave both Trouble and Charge.

Flowers now blooming in the Green-houſe and Flower-garden, are,

Leaves of the ſtrip'd Lilly, ſo very beautiful, as to equal any Flower we have now in Flower.
The Lauruſtinus,
Glaſtenbury-Thorn,
Geraniums,
Candy Tuft Tree, or
Thlapſi ſemper virens,
Yellow *Indian* Jeſſamine,
Spaniſh white Jeſſamine,
Cyclamen,
Ficoides,
Aloes,
Single Anemones,
Stock-Gilliflowers,
Single Wall-flowers,
Antirrhinum,
Common Primroſes,
Polyanthos,
The Arbutus or Strawberry-tree,
Amomum Plinii,
Golden-apples,
Oranges,
Lemons,
Citrons,
Pyracantha,
Olives,
Pomeganates,
And in our hot Beds we have ſome Hyacinths and Narciſſus.

We have alſo in Flower the black Hellebore, ſome Snow Drops and the Winter Aconite.

JANUARY.

If the Weather be ſevere in this Month, fling ſome looſe Straw over your Beds of Anemones and Ranunculus, or if ſuch Beds of Flowers are already cover'd with Snow, let it remain till it begins to thaw, and then you cannot be too expeditious in removing it; for Snow-water has a very ill Effect upon Bulbs and Roots of this kind, if you ſuffer it to ſink into the Ground about 'em; and beſides if a froſty Night ſhould ſpeedily follow a Thaw, the wet near the Surface would Freeze into a thin Ice, which would cut or wound the Leaves or Stems of theſe Flowers, and make them decline.

If the Weather be gentle and open, plant Anemone and Ranunculus-roots in Beds of Earth, well wrought with a Spade, and if it was ſifted it would be much better: Take Notice that the Earth cannot be well too light for theſe Flowers, and eſpecially the Ranunculus; it ſhould be freſh and without any Dung put to it, which breeds Vermin, and is very deſtructive to Roots of this Kind.

The Anemones that have been ſown in Pots muſt be carefully kept from Cold, which will not a little contribute towards their Growth; other young Plants in Pots muſt be likewiſe well guarded from it.

About the Middle of the Month pick off the dead and withered Leaves from your Auricula's, and take away as much Earth out of each Pot as poſſible, without diſturbing the Roots, to make Room for ſome freſh Earth, prepar'd with ſome freſh Loam, mix'd with one third Part of rotted Wood.

Obſerve in filling up the Pots with this Earth, which muſt be well ſifted, to preſs it gently about the Roots, and raiſe it quite to the Leaves, but bury none of them, for they will decay.

Note alſo, that all compoſed Earths ſhould lie at leaſt a Year before they are uſed.

Set up your Traps for Vermin, and guard well particularly againſt the Mice, for this Month they deſtroy all bulbous Roots they can come at, and eſpecially the Crocus.

Tranſplant Winter-Aconite in Flower, and part its Roots; for when the Leaves of this Plant are decay'd, it is very hard to find the Roots.

You are in the Green-houſe to pick off all the mouldy and withered Leaves from the Plants, for they infect whatever they touch; give no Water to any Plant that will hold up its Head without it, and in ſevere Weather rather endeavour to keep the Cold out of the Houſe, than make the Plants grow by any forcing, as already hinted; for Shoots made at this time of Year are ſickly, and weaken the Plant.

Upon a Thaw make a ſmall Charcoal Fire or two in proportion to the Bigneſs of the Green-houſe, and let in a little Air at the ſame Time if the Wind is not too cold: Theſe Fires dry the Damps which riſe always after a Thaw, to keep the Plants dry, and free them from the Danger of rotting by deſtroying thoſe poiſonous Vapours.

Flowers now blowing in the Green-houſe are theſe,

Several of the Ficoides now in Flower,
Aloes of ſeveral Sorts begin to put forth their Flower-ſtems,
Indian yellow Jeſſamine,
White *Spaniſh* Jeſſamine have ſome Bloſſoms on them,
Some ſickly *Orange*-trees bloſſom about this Time.

The Candy Tuft Tree, or
Thlapſi ſemper virens is yet in Flower,
Some Kinds of the Geranium.

In the Flower-garden in bloſſom.

Winter Aconite,
Single Wall-flowers,
Chriſtmas Flower, or
Black Hellebore, and that Sort with a green Flower,
Snow Drops,
Brumal Hyacinth,
Some Stock-Gilliflowers where they are well ſheltered,
Single Anemones,
Gentianella,
Winter Cyclamen,
Some kinds of Polyanthos,
Lauruſtinus,
Mezerions, white and red,
Arbutus or Strawberry-tree,
Holly, } Now adorn'd with their beauti-
Pyracantha, } ful ſcarlet Fruit,
Amomum Plinii.

We have now alſo the *Glaſtenbury* Thorn putting forth a few fair Flowers, if the Froſts do not hinder it; and as this Plant uſually begins its bloſſoming in *December*, it has given Room for many ſuperſtitious Perſons to look upon it as a Miracle, thinking the Flowers appear only on *Chriſtmas* Day, as the Story goes of it. *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*, as the Tradition is, coming into *Britain*, brought with him a Staff of this Thorn Wood, and ſet it upon a *Chriſtmas* Day in the Ground at *Glaſtenbury*, where it immediately took Root, budded and bloſſomed, and ſo it has continued to do ever ſince upon that Feſtival, as People ſay, in Honour of St. *Joſeph* its Maſter. Now foraſmuch as this Work may fall into the Hands of ſeveral Perſons, who have heard and give Credit to this Story, let it not be thought amiſs that we ſhould, in order to their Conviction, inſert what Mr. *Laurence* adds concerning it upon this Occaſion.

The Plant, ſays that Reverend Author, *being now pretty well known and cultivated in ſeveral Places, we find it very apt to miſtake a Week or two in its bloſſoming, according as the Winter has been more mild or ſevere; ſometimes I have ſeen it in Flower in the Beginning of* December, *and at other Times it has not budded till the Middle of* January: *However, it ſeldom fails to flower about that Seaſon, and has nothing more in it than what we find in all other Plants brought from foreign Parts, which at the Time of their natural ſpring are ever diſpoſed to bloſſom, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition of our Seaſons; and it is not unreaſonable to think that this Plant was originally brought from ſome Country where the Spring is about* December, *ſuch as* Arabia, *the* Holy-Land, *and many other Places about the ſame Latitude; and if it was true that the firſt Plant of it at* Glaſtenbury *grew from a plain Staff or Twig, without Root or Branch, it is no Wonder, tho' it had been taken from the Tree five or ſix Months before; for I have frequently cultivated Plants in as bad a Condition, which have been longer than ſix Months without Earth, and they have grown very well: Some Stakes of Willow, for Example, will do the ſame. This Plant may be increaſed by grafting it upon the white Thorn in* March.

FEBRUARY.

The *Floriſt*, after he has taken from his Magazine the following Flowers, muſt now ſow them according to the Rules of Gardening.

The Amaranthus or Paſſevelours,
Royal Comfrey,
Love Apples,
The Croſſes of *Maltha*,
Thorn Apples,
Indian Hyacinths,
The Apple of *Ethiopia*,
Pinks,
The Female Balſam Apple,
Indian Cane,
Dittany.

If the Cold be very ſevere, he would do well to cover his Seeds with Bells, good Straw-mats or Skreens, long dry'd Dung, or long Straw.

When the Weather begins to grow milder, he ought to give them a little Air, and ſee if they are peeping out of the Ground, or whether they require any Thing more of him.

If after he has taken as much Mould as he has Occaſion for to lay upon his Beds, he ſhould have ſome left; he would do well to carry it where he judges convenient to lie for a Store.

He muſt not, after all, forget to take up in this Month the Royal Comfrey to multiply it.

The *Floriſt* now muſt continue the Works of the former Month, if the Seaſon has not then been favourable enough to finiſh whatever was directed to be done.

Beſides the Seeds above ſpecify'd, as ſet down in ſome Works, there are ſome others, according to the Authority of good Authors, that are now to be ſown, as, Auricula Seeds in Caſes fill'd with light Earth, ſuch as rotten Wood or Leaves, but chiefly, if the *Floriſt* can get it, the Earth taken out of the hollow Places in Willow-trees: When the Earth is rak'd level ſow the Seeds upon it, and then preſs all down with a Piece of ſmooth Board, cover thoſe Boxes with Nets, and let them ſtand in ſome ſhady Place, giving them frequent waterings till they come up. Now alſo ſow the Seed of Polyanthos very ſhallow upon ſome ſhady Border.

Mix Anemone-ſeed with dry Sand, and ſow them in very light Earth, allowing them a thin Covering of Earth well ſifted; and you may ſtill put into the Ground, in ſome ſhady Place, Roots of the Anemone and Ranunculus to blow late.

About

About the Middle of the Month give freſh Earth to your Carnations, that were planted out in Autumn; thoſe Flowers will blow much ſtronger than ſuch as are planted out for blowing in *March*; you are now and then, according to Mr. *Evelyn*, to air your hous'd Carnations, in warm Days eſpecially, and mild Showers, but if like to prove cold, ſet them in again at Night.

Turn and skreen your Mould for the uſe of the next Month.

If the Weather be open, tranſplant all Sorts of flowering Shrubs, which bear the Weather, *viz.* Syringa, Lylax, Guilder-roſe, Laburnum, Roſes, Jeſſamine, Honey-ſuckles, Spireas, Altheas, *&c.* part and tranſplant Peonies.

Towards the End ſow Larkſpurs, Holyhocks, Canterbury-bells, Primroſe-tree, Sweet Williams, annual Stocks, Candy Tufts, Pinks, and the ſcarlet Lichneſs; eſpecially if the Soil be light, but in a ſtiff Soil, that Work may be delay'd till about the tenth of *March*.

'Tis now a right Seaſon to ſhift ſuch Myrtles as want large Pots, at the ſame time ſhaving off the outſide Fibres of their Roots, and if they have Occaſion prune their Heads pretty cloſe.

You may alſo about the End of the Month head *Orange*-trees, and give them freſh Earth, always minding to wax thoſe Rounds you have made with ſoft Wax.

Stir the Surface of the Earth in your Pots, in the Conſervatory, but be not over-haſty in giving Air to your tender Plants, for they will not bear it. 'Tis now the Time that many Exoticks periſh thro' the Indiſcretion of the Gardeners, who are tempted to open the Windows of the Green-houſe, when the Sun ſhines a little favourable upon the Plants.

You may now make Layers of Roſes, Jeſſamine, Honey-ſuckles, Phillarea, Lauruſtinus and ſuch like Shrubs.

Sow the Seeds of Laburnum, *Spaniſh* Broom, and the Berries of Bay, Yew and Holly.

Sow Exotick-ſeeds from the hotteſt Climates upon Hot-beds, eſpecially the annual Kinds, which require ſeveral Months and much Heat to bring them to Perfection.

Now you may cut down the *Spaniſh* Jeſſamine within four or five Inches of the Stem, giving it freſh Earth at the ſame time.

Make Layers of the yellow *Indian*, and *Portugal* white Jeſſamines, Pomegranates, Olives and Arbutus, minding to interr only the moſt tender Branches, for thoſe that once become woody will never take Root.

Now ſow Orange and Lemon-kernels in Pots as ſoon as they are taken out of the Fruit, and ſet the Pots in Hot-beds.

Make Plantations of the Lilly of the Valley on the Side of ſome ſhady Bank.

Sow Alaternus-ſeeds in Caſes or open Beds; cover them with Thorns, that the Poultry may not ſcratch them out.

Continue Baits, Vermin-Traps, *&c.*

Flowers now blowing in the Green-houſe and Flower-garden are theſe,

Several Kinds of Hellebore yet flowering,
Winter Aconite,
Snow Drops, chiefly that with double Flowers,
Crocus, both the yellow and purple Kinds,
Some Hyacinths,
Single Anemones,
Perſian Iris,
Single Hepaticas,
Single Daffodils
Single Wall-flowers,
Some double Daiſies,
Stock-Gilliflowers
Spring Cyclamen,
In the Green-houſe the Thlapſi ſemper virens,
Some Ficoides,
Aloes,
Geraniums,
The yellow *Indian* Jeſſamine.

Mazerions and Lauruſtinus yet remain in Bloſſom.

Some Oranges alſo put out a few Bloſſoms, if they are not in good Health.

March.

As ſoon as this Month comes in, the *Floriſt* may find Imployment enough for himſelf in his Garden.

However, according to the Sentiments of ſome good Authors, he has little to do till the fifteenth of this Month, but to take Meaſures for ſowing and planting the Plants he judges neceſſary.

He may likewiſe buſy himſelf with uncovering the Plants he has ſown in hot Beds, and in making other hot Beds he ſhall have Occaſion for, and when *Mid-March* is come, he may alſo ſow upon hot Beds the following Flowers.

Convolvulus or Bind-weed of all ſorts,
Indian Pepper,
Pinks,
Sweet Baſil,
Carnation, or *Indian* Kidney-beans,
Marvel of *Japan*,
Amaranthus,
Lark's-heels,
Gilliflowers,
Indian Pinks,
Carob Bean,
Double Marigolds,
Wonder of *Peru*,
Indian Creſſes,
Naſturtium.

Mr. *Evelyn* and others, take Notice of ſome others beſides thoſe that are to be ſown, and ſay now is the beſt Seaſon to ſow Poppies, Venus Looking-glaſſes, and ſuch other fine Annuals, as we dare not venture in common Earth the preceding Month; the *Floriſt* may alſo now part

or ſlip all Kinds of fibrous rooted Plants that are now flowering, as Gentianella, double white Rockets, Scarlet Lichneſs, Cardinal Flower, Roſe Campions, double Wall-flowers, Holyhock, Perennial Sun-flowers, Aſters of all ſorts, Monk's-hood, Sweet Williams, Sea Pinks, *&c.*

Delay no longer to ſow the Seeds of the humble and ſenſitive Plants upon the hot Bed; they are wonderful Curioſities, and muſt be always kept under Glaſs, *&c.*

Now ſow the wild ſpirting Cucumber, and the *Noli me tangere* in the natural Ground; they are diverting Plants when their Fruit is full ripe.

Give freſh Earth to your Pots of the *Campanula Pyramidalis*, and ſet them into ſome Pit where the Sun may come at them; this Method will make them grow tall, which is the chief Excellency of this Plant: Now likewiſe ſow their Seeds and take off Slips from their Roots. Plant and make Layers of the Paſſion Tree in moiſt Places to make it bear Fruit.

Put ſuch exotick Plants into a hot Bed as have ſuffered in the Conſervatory, but take ſpecial Care that they are well guarded from the Steam of the Dung by a due Thickneſs of Earth laid upon them.

As there are Plants that have been ſown the Year before, and which now are in a Condition to be tranſplanted; the *Floriſt* muſt by no means ſpare himſelf Trouble. Thoſe that are to be tranſplanted are theſe.

Tuberoſe,
Hepaticas,
Primroſes,
Cammomile,
March Violets,
Daiſies,
Hellebore,
Lillies,
Cowſlips.

Whenever a *Floriſt* has a mind to imploy himſelf about this Work, he muſt be ſure to take care it be good Weather; for he muſt abſtain from it while the Ground is wet with Rain, or too much dry'd with *March* Winds.

He may plant Pinks and Gilliflowers in Pots, but to faciliate their Growth, he muſt ſet them in the Shade for eight or ten Days; this Expedient, which gives them time to get Strength, puts them into a Condition to reſiſt afterwards the Heats of the Seaſon.

Tulips which are ſubject to certain white Spots or Blights, which the Night Froſts bring upon their Leaves, and which often cauſe them to die, are to be protected from this Misfortune by Coverings of Straw or ſome Litter: Some cover their choiceſt Beds with a Frame of Hoops with Mats over it; others have Coverings of Canvaſs, to put on and take off at Pleaſure.

Theſe ſorts of Cautions not only regard the Flowers mentioned, but they extend likewiſe to Anemones, Auriculas, Winter Hyacinths and Spring Cyclamens, which being not leſs ſuſceptible of Cold, would be in Danger of dying, without this neceſſary Aſſiſtance.

Now mend and repair your Shelves and Places of Shelter for blowing your Auriculas, for they ſhould be ſet in order at the End of this Month: This Place ſhould face the *Eaſt*, and be defended on every Side from the Sun; the Tops ſhould have a Covering of Baſs-mats or Canvaſs, to keep the Auriculas from wet, for the leaſt Rain imaginable ſpoils the Beauty of theſe Flowers.

About the Beginning of this Month tranſplant your Carnation Layers for blowing, if they were not planted out in Autumn, which is much the beſt Time for that Work: Let the Earth for theſe Flowers be two thirds of ſandy Loam, well incorporated with one third of rich Melon Earth or rotten Wood: The Mixture ought to be at leaſt two Years old before the ſame is us'd.

Tranſplant now the Arbor Judæ, and ſow the Seeds of it.

Tranſplant the Amomum Plinii or Winter Cherry, prune their Roots and ſhorten their Branches, and ſet them in the Front of the Green-Houſe, for they are hardy, and will now bear the Air. You are to take notice that they are great Lovers of Water, and if they have Shade enough when they are ſet abroad, they will bear plentifully.

Take ſpecial care of your Orange and Lemon Trees, that they do not want Water, give them little at a Time and often, uſe them by Degrees to the Air, and you may preſerve their young Fruit, which is very apt to fall at this Seaſon of the Year, if they are over watered, or are too haſtily made acquainted with the Air.

Now ſlip and ſet Box for Edgings or in figur'd Works, but take no more in one Day than you can plant. Graft the white *Spaniſh* Jeſſamine upon the common white *Engliſh* ſort.

Mind to water your Caſes of Auricula Seeds.

Begin in a warm Day to give a little Water to the moſt ſucculent Ficoides.

Towards the End of the Month you may tranſplant Yews, Hollies, Phillareas, and other Evergreens; and ſow the Seeds of the Ever-green Privet.

We will conclude this Month with Mr. *Evelyn*'s Advice to Gentlemen and Ladies that are curious, to truſt little by Mangoniſm, Inſuccations, or Medicine to alter the Species, or indeed the Forms and Shapes of Flowers conſiderably, that is to render that double which Nature produces but ſingle, *&c.* by frequent tranſplanting, removing, *&c.* Inriching the Mould to multiply and double, and by ſtarving and hardening the Earth, and conſequently taking from the Roots the freer Nouriſhment, for Variation and Change.

The Flowers now blooming in the Green-houſe and Flower-garden are theſe.

Anemones both double and ſingle,
Hyacinths,
Jonquils,
Several kinds of Narciſſus, and chiefly Narciſſus of *Conſtantinople*,

Some

Some of the Precoce Tulips,
Later kinds of Crocus,
White Polyanthos of all ſorts,
Violets,
Daiſies,
Wall-flowers,
Stock-Gilliflowers,
Iris of ſeveral kinds,
Hepaticas of the double ſorts,
Crown-Imperial,
Dens Caninus,
Grape Hyacinths, and
Some other ſorts of Fritillaria,
Some few Auriculas, towards the End of this Month.
Still ſome Flowers of *Indian* yellow Jeſſamine,
Some ſorts of Ficoides or Fig-marigolds,
Aloes.

The Trees in bloſſom are,

Almond,
Peach,
Arbor Judæ,
Lauruſtinus,
Some Oranges.

APRIL.

The *Floriſt* may begin this Month with ſowing the leſs tender exotick Seeds and ſuch Flower Seeds as he has omitted to ſow in *March*, in the natural Ground. Many Seeds from the Cape of *Good Hope* and from *Virginia*, will come up, being ſown at this Time of the Year in natural Borders well expoſed.

He may now ſow ſcarlet Beans, Scabious, Columbines, Marigolds, Gnaphalium and Cyanus.

He may alſo ſow Pine and Fir Seeds, covering them with a Net to keep them from the Birds, who are very voracious of them, even after they are come up: He may likewiſe part, and ſet all fibrous rooted Plants.

Now is the beſt Time of the Spring for him to remove all ſorts of Ever-greens, putting large Hollies in Baskets for their Safety in Tranſportation; for Hollies at beſt have but few Roots, and can hardly hold their Earth without this Help; he muſt plant their Baskets with them, but Yews will do well enough without this Charge; if they have been dug about in the Nurſery, the Roots will be full of little Fibres, and will hold the Earth together.

Make freſh hot Beds to forward your young ſeedling Oranges and Lemons, and other exotick Plants which are now come up, and fit to tranſplant for the firſt hot Bed.

Pot ſome of your Amaranthus Tricolor and Cock's Combs, give them a freſh Bed to draw them tall.

About the Beginning your Auricula Seed will begin to appear above Ground, if it has been carefully watered; and be ſure let it not want at this Time, for the young Plants will ſoon wither: Keep thoſe Caſes in the Shade till *Auguſt*, that you may plant them out: You muſt now be provided with Straw-mats to defend your Auriculas, Ranunculus's, and fine Tulips, from certain Winds that incommode them, from Rains that chill them, from Hail that falls about this Time, and ſpoils them, and in a Word, from the Rays of the Sun, which makes them droop. The Auriculas, which before the End of the Month will be in their full Bloom, ſhould once in three Days be refreſhed with moderate Waterings; the Flowers will be the better colour'd for it, and the Seed will come to greater Perfection.

Begin now to water your Aloes, Sedums, Torch Thiſtles, Euphorbiums, and other tender ſucculent Plants, but give it in very ſmall Quantities when the Sun ſhines hot, and now begin to uſe thoſe tender Plants to the Air by little and little.

The Windows of the Orangery may now be open from Morning to Night, if the Winds are not very violent.

The Sun in this Month is ſometimes hot enough to oblige the *Floriſt* to water his Plants; whether they be planted in open Ground, in Pots, or in Caſes; which he muſt not neglect by any means; eſpecially the Ranunculus's and Anemones; which for want of this Refreſhment would be quite dry'd up.

If he perceives that any Weeds appear among his Flowers in the open Ground, he muſt not fail to pull them up, for fear they ſhould rob his Plants of that Subſiſtence which they ſtand in need of to adminiſter Nouriſhment to them.

Stick up your Carnations.

Now take out your *Indian* Tuberoſes, parting the Off-ſets, but with due Care, leſt you break their Fangs; for it is from Off-ſets only that you may expect Flowers in due Time, and not from the Mother; then put them in natural and not forc'd Earth, a Layer of rich Mould beneath, and about this natural Earth, to nouriſh the Fibres, but not ſo much as to touch the Bulbs: Then plunge your Pots into a hot Bed temperately warm, and give them no Water till they ſpring, and then ſet them under a South Wall; water them freely in dry Weather, and expect an incomparable Flower in *Auguſt*: Treat the Narciſſus or *Japan* or *Guernſey* Lilly in like manner for a later Flower; notwithſtanding that nice Curioſity, being ſet only in a warm Corner expoſed to the Sun, without Removal at all for many Years, it has ſometimes proſpered better: Sea Sand mingled with the Mould more plentifully towards the Surface, exceedingly contributes to the flouriſhing of this rare Exotick. The protuberant Fangs of the *Yuca* are to be treated like the Tuberoſes. Make much, ſays Mr. *Evelyn*, of this precious Direction.

The Gardener may now alſo tranſplant the Plants that were ordered him in the Month of *March*, the Seaſon being proper for it.

After Rain clip your Edgings of Box: And here, ſays the above-named Author, to take off a Reproach which Box may be under, otherwiſe a moſt beautiful and uſeful Shrub for Edgings, Knots and other Ornaments for the Coronary

Garden, becauſe its Scent is not agreeable to many Perſons, if immediately upon clipping, when it's only moſt offenſive, you water it, the Smell vaniſhes, and is no more conſiderable.

Roll your Graſs and Gravel-walks, alſo rake over and renew, if there is Occaſion, your Walks of Cockle-ſhells and Works in Sand; cut the Edges of your Graſs, and mow it often, for now it grows apace.

Stake up all Plants and Flowers which are now grown to any Height; for the Winds are now dangerous

We have now great Variety of Flowers blowing in the Green-houſe and Flower-garden, as

Several Sorts of Ranunculus,
Double Anemones,
Some Tulips towards the End,
Daiſies ſtill continue flowering,
Polyanthos, Narciſſus } of ſeveral Kinds now in their Prime,
Crown Imperial not yet paſt Flowering,
Fritillarias, Iris } of ſeveral Sorts,
Some Hyacinths,
Cyclamens of ſeveral Kinds,
Some Stock-Gilliflowers, and
Some ſingle Peonies towards the End,
Some double Violets,
Auricula in its Prime about the twentieth.

Trees and Shrubs now blowing.

Lylax,
Perſian Jeſſamine,
Laburnum,
Double and ſingle bloſſom'd Almonds,
Arbor Judæ,
Some Pears,
Some Cherries,
Some Apricocks,
Some Oranges,
Ficoides,
Aloes,
Some Kinds of Geranium in the Green-houſe.

MAY.

This Month brings our *Floriſt* to many different Conſiderations; and as towards the End of it Anemone Seeds becomes fit to be gathered, he muſt by no means neglect to ſave it, which he muſt afterwards keep in a dry Place, till ſuch time as the Seaſon comes to ſow it. Julians, otherwiſe call'd Musk-gilliflowers, are multiply'd in this Month. The *Floriſt* muſt now ſow the Seeds of theſe following Flowers, which are annual, upon Beds.

Pancies,
Candy Tufts,
The Velvet Scabious,
Amaranthus, in order to have them late and in Pots,
Double Marigolds,
The Muſcipulas or Catch-flies,
Cyanus's of all Sorts.

Several other things are to be done in the Green-houſe and Flower-garden; let him now cut down the Leaves and Flower-ſtems of Crocus, and other bulbous rooted Flowers that have done blowing, unleſs he deſigns any of them to ſtand for Seed; and it is the Advice of ſome that every curious Perſon ſhould ſave ſome of the beſt every Year to have Nurſeries of Seedlings of every Flower; for from ſuch Seminaries numberleſs Varieties may be expected.

The beſt Time to ſow Carnation Seeds, is about the tenth of this Month; for if they were to be put ſooner into the Ground, they would grow woody before Winter, and many of them canker and go off: Let the Earth be freſh ſandy Loam well ſifted.

Choice Tulips are now in Flower, and muſt be ſhaded from the Mid-day Sun, and defended from the Rain, if you are minded to have them laſt long in Flowers; when they have done blowing, break off the Seed-pods, that the Roots may gather Strength; and at the latter End of the Month, you muſt take up your early Tulip-roots, which are then in a Condition to be diſplanted.

If any one has a mind to dry ſome of his choiceſt Tulip-leaves, he muſt provide Books of brown Paper, and lay the Leaves of the Flowers ſingly between the Leaves of the Book; when they have been in this State for a Day, and preſs'd down by a very gentle Weight, they muſt be ſhifted into a freſh Book, and removed in like manner from one Book to another every four and twenty Hours, adding more Weight as they grow drier; laſtly, when all the Moiſture is out of them, they muſt ſtick 'em on white thick Paper, with a little Gum Arabick and fair Water, and they will hold their Colours for many Months. This way of drying Plants and Flowers is rather mention'd at this time, becauſe every Lover of Botany is not perhaps rightly skill'd in preſerving Specimens of Plants, and alſo becauſe this Month affords greater Variety of Plants for that Purpoſe, than any other Month in the whole Year.

Be now careful to tie up the Spindles of your Carnations, leſt they ſhould be broken by the Winds or other Accidents.

Repeat the ſowing of many annual Flowers, as the ſmall annual Stock, Venus Looking-glaſs, *&c.* giving them frequent Waterings, if the Weather be dry, till they come up.

About the fifteenth, if the Weather be gentle and ſettled, which is, in the Opinion of ſome, when the Mulberry-leaves are as large as a Crow's-foot, bring your Orange and Lemon-trees out of the Conſervatory; the Mention of the Mulberries indicating to us the proper Time for bringing abroad our tender Plants in the Judgment of the moſt skilful this way, has reaſon enough in it, tho' ſome will not allow it to be a ſure Rule to go by; for the Mulberry-tree, which is a foreign Plant, and has a very thick Juice, requires, as we find, a ſettled Warmth and an equal Temperature of Air to put its Juices into Motion and as that Motion cannot in a few

Days

Days ſhew itſelf in the Production of the Leaves, and would ſtop upon the leaſt Appearance of Froſt; ſo of Conſequence, when we ſee the Leaves of this Tree arrived at the Largeneſs of a Crow's-foot, we may be aſſured the Weather has for ſome time been in a gentle State, and therefore you may then bring your Orange-trees abroad with Safety; for there is no Inſtance of any Weather capable of injuring them after enjoying a ſerene Week in this Month.

It's not at all improper to remark out of the Works of the ingenious Mr. *Laurence*, how many different Degrees of Heat or Cold are neceſſary to the Vegetation of ſeveral Kinds of Plants. The Temper of the Air in *January* puſhes forth the Buds of the Elder-tree, the uſually greater Warmth in *February* puts the Gooſeberry-buſh and ſome ſorts of Quickſet in Motion: You ſee the Bloſſom of the Almond and Peach-tree in the Month of *March*, the Elm and ſome others in *April* begin to open their Leaves, and the Mulberry will not ſtir till the Weather of this Month is ſettled; and every Plant may perhaps require a diſtinct Degree of Heat or Cold, let us call it what we will, to make it vegetate. This, ſays the ſame Author, is not unlike what we obſerve in melting or liquefying of Metallick and other Bodies: Ice will melt with leſs Heat than Tallow, Tallow with leſs Heat than Wax, Wax with leſs Heat than Roſin, Roſin than Lead or Tin, and theſe will melt with leſs Heat than other Metals.

When you bring out your Orange-trees and other Exoticks, clean their Leaves from the Duſt they have got in the Houſe, unleſs a gentle Shower ſaves the Gardener the Trouble; and let him alſo give 'em freſh Earth on the Surface of their Pots or Caſes, and water them well when they are placed in the Order they ſhould ſtand; let not the Sun ſhine too hot upon 'em for that will make their Leaves turn yellow: This therefore being the proper Seaſon to tranſplant and remove your Orange-trees, *&c.* Mr. *Evelyn* adviſes it ſhould be done with Care, and that if the Tree be too ponderous to be lifted perpendicularly by the Hand alone, you muſt apply a Triangle and Pully, and with a Rope and a broad Horſe-girt at the End, wrapp'd about the Stem to prevent galling, draw out the Tree with competent Mould adhering to it, having before looſen'd it from the Sides of the Caſe, and then you may with Eaſe tranſfer it into another.

About the tenth of this Month, inarch Orange and Lemon-trees, rather upon the Lemon than Orange-ſtocks, they will make ſtronger Shoots; by this means you may have bearing Plants as ſmall as you pleaſe in a very ſhort Time; for they may be cut from the Mother Plants the Middle of *Auguſt*.

Gentlemen, Gardeners, Floriſts, *&c.* ſhould be always provided with a plentiful Stock of old Neats-dung, well air'd and ſtirr'd for two Years; then with three Parts of this, and one of the Bottom of a Tanner's Pit, with ſome Addition of a light under Turf Mould, they will be provided with an incomparable Compoſitum, not only for their Orange-trees, but for all other ſorts of Verdures; but after all where natural Earth is to be found with an Eye of Loam in it, if you mix it well with conſumed Horſe-dung, and ſomething of a drying Nature, ſuch as the Aſhes of Sea-coal, in due Proportion to keep it looſened from clogging, you need look for nothing more; neither need you much trim the Roots, unleſs you find them exceedingly matted and ſtraggling, or put ſo much looſe Traſh at the Bottom of their Caſes; but it were good to change them once in three or four Years into larger ones if they proſper: The leaſt Size of Caſes ought to be of ſixteen Inches, the middle Sort of two Foot, and the largeſt near a Yard Diameter, ſupported from the Ground with Knobs or Feet of four Inches: Theſe laſt Directions, ſays Mr. *Eveyln*, have till now been kept as conſiderable Secrets amongſt our Gardeners.

Shade your Carnations and Gilliflowers after *Mid-may*; continue to water Ranunculus's; tranſplant forth your Aramanthus's where you would have them ſtand; ſow Antirrhinum, or you may ſet it; gather what Anemone Seed you find ripe and worth ſaving, and preſerve it very dry: You may plant ſingle Anemones, and may prune Jeſſamine cloſe within half an Inch; and likewiſe cut the Stalks of ſuch bulbous Flowers as you find dry.

Now make Cuttings of your Ficoides and Sedums, letting ſuch of 'em as are very ſucculent lie a Day or two in the Sun, after they are cut from the Plants to dry the wounded Parts, and then plant 'em in an open Border in order to be potted after they have ſtruck Root, which will be in leſs than two Months.

Plant Cuttings of the *Arabian* Jeſſamine, they eaſily take Root.

Plant Cuttings of Geraniums, and other the like exotick Shrubs in ſome open Border; they will take Root better than in Pots.

Now you are to inarch the *Spaniſh* Jeſſamine, and the *Indian* yellow Jeſſamine, and be not afraid that theſe will not take upon the Stocks, becauſe our common Jeſſamine drops its Leaves, and the others do not: Some affirm they have experienced the Truth of it, as well as the inoculating the Laurel upon the Black-cherry Stock, which grows very freely.

When the Weather is ſettled, tranſplant from the hot Bed to the open Borders all the choice Annuals, as Capſicums, *African* and *French* Marigolds, Amaranthus, Baſils, Convolvulus, *&c.*

Plant Cuttings of Pyracantha; and the tender Shoots and cuttings of the Paſſion Tree in moiſt Places.

Towards the End of this Month or the Beginning of the next, cut ſome Leaves of the Opuntia or *Indian* Fig, letting 'em lie two or three Days to dry before they are ſet in the Ground: The Earth for 'em ſhould be ſifted Rubbiſh of old Brick-walls one third, to be mingled with light rich Earth well ſifted. Set thoſe Leaves about an Inch in the Earth, and let 'em remain abroad fifteen Days before you put 'em into hot Beds.

Such as are minded to build Green-houſes for the Uſe of the following Winter, ſhould not delay that Work any longer, leſt the Walls be not thoroughly dry when the Plants ſhould be ſet in; a certain Author ſays, he cannot but take Notice how much the Intent of ſuch a Building ought to be regarded by the Architect, for he had not hitherto ſeen one Green-houſe in *England* which had the Beauty of a good Building, and good Convenience for the keeping of Plants at the ſame Time, which is one Reaſon why Gentlemen have been diſcouraged from the Culture of Exotick Plants. See *Green-houſe.*

Flowers now blowing in the Green-houſe and Flower Garden, are,

The choiceſt Tulips,
Some Stock-Gilliflowers,
Double Wall-flowers,
Monk's-hood,
Single ſcarlet Lichneſs,
Double Pinks,
Sweet Williams,
Double yellow Globe Flowers,
Sea Pinks,
Candy Tufts,
Venus Looking-glaſs,
Annual Stock,
Periwinkle,
Double Daiſies,
Featherfew,
Fox Gloves,
Muleins,
Bulbous Iris,
Some Anemones,
Ranunculus that were out late in the Ground,
Double white Rocket,
Honeyſuckles,
Pyracantha,
Syringa,
Roſes,
Apple Bloſſoms,
Spireas,
Spaniſh Broom,
Gilder-Roſes,
Laburnum,
Canterbury Bells,
Cytiſſus,
Columbines,
Larkſpurs,
Gladiolus,
Poppies,
Peonies,
Fraxinella,
Spiderworts,
Cyanus,
Antirrhinum,
Valerian,
Martagons,
Lillies,
Orchis,
Iris,
Marigolds,
Some Lupines,
Oranges,
Ficoides,
Aloes,
Sedums,
Geraniums.

In the Water Tubs.

The yellow Nymphea or Water Lilly.
Pond Weeds,
Water Ranunculus,
Flamula or Spearwort,
Frogbits.

JUNE.

The annual Plants, which are the Ornament of our Gardens during the whole Year, may in the Month of *June* be ſown with as much Succeſs as in that of *May*; and it is from Seeds only that ſome ſorts of Flowers multiply; a *Floriſt* ought in this Month to be careful to gather the Seeds of Anemones, Ranunculus's, Oriental Hyacinths, Narciſſus's, and all ſorts of Auriculas or Bears-ears, which have by this time attained to that Perfection that is neceſſary to make them grow.

Now it is his Time to diſplant Tulips and Anemones, but it ought to be done towards the latter End of the Month, and after ſome Rain; and the following Plants are thoſe he is to take up about the End of it, or in *September* the ſame Year.

Martagons or Mountain Lillies,
Oriental and bulbous Hyacinths,
Spring Cyclamens,
Iris of all ſorts,
Fritillarias.

And foraſmuch as Weeds are in this Month apt to incommode the Plants, he ought to make it his principal Buſineſs to rid his Garden of them, and to water his Flowers as often as he ſees Occaſion.

It is now a good Time to take up ſuch bulbous Roots as have done blowing, let them be waſhed clean as ſoon as they are taken out of the Ground, and be ſpread upon Mats in the Sun, that they may be well dry'd before they are laid up in the Houſe.

It's now the beſt Seaſon to tranſplant the Roots of Cyclamen, Saffron and Colchicum.

It's a proper Time to viſit the Rivers, Bogs, Pools, Ponds and Ditches for choice aquatick Plants; they may be tranſplanted, tho' they are flowering, into our Water Tubs, which make a very pretty Shew among Exotick and other curious Plants. When the *Floriſt* collects theſe Water Plants he muſt obſerve the Depth of the Water in which they grow, and allow 'em the ſame, if poſſible, when he plants them in the Tubs.

Let him lay ſuch of his Carnations as are ſtrong enough, and carefully pick off their weak and moſt tender Flower Buds, for they rob the larger Pods of the Nouriſhment. The large podded Carnations, which commonly burſt, muſt now

be

be help'd, eſpecially after Nature of her ſelf has ſplit one Side of the Flower-Pod, open the other Side of the Pod oppoſite to it with a fine Penknife, but touch not the Petals or Flower Leaves; this Method will make the Flower open equally without ſcattering, which it will certainly do if the *Floriſt* was to ſplit down every Diviſion of the Pod.

One Part of the *Floriſt*'s Work now is to deſtroy Earwigs with Oxes Hoofs and Tobacco-Pipes; for the Way of guarding your Carnations from theſe deſtructive Inſects with Baſons and Troughs of Water is of little Signification, becauſe they have Wings, tho' not eaſily diſcovered.

Inoculate Jeſſamine, Roſes, and ſome other rare Shrubs in *Mid-June*; refreſh over-parch'd Beds with Water; water your Pots of Narciſſus of *Japan*; ſtop ſome of your Scabious from running to Seed the firſt Year, by removing them now, and they will the Year following produce excellent Flowers. You can hardly at this Time give your Myrtles too much Water; remember they naturally grow in marſhy Ground: The Slips of Myrtle ſet in ſome cool and moiſt Place, do now frequently take Root; *Cytiſſus lunatus* will alſo be multiply'd by Slips in a moiſt Place, *viz.* ſuch as are an Handful long of that Spring, but neither by Seeds nor Layers.

Continue to tranſplant Annuals after Rain.

Bring abroad your Aloes, Torch Thiſtles, Euphorbiums and tender Tithymales, and clean 'em from the Duſt they have contracted in the Houſe: you muſt alſo pull off with Care the decay'd Leaves of your Aloes, and tranſplant them, if there is Occaſion, into larger Pots.

The *Floriſt* may now take off Cuttings of the Euphorbium and Torch Thiſtle, let 'em lie in the Sun till the Wounds are healed, before he puts them into the Ground; let the Earth for 'em be the ſame as for the *Indian* Fig-tree, that is, ſifted Rubbiſh of old Brick Walls, which ſee before under this Article of the *Floriſts Tear*, concerning what he is to do in *May*.

Now take the Off-ſets and Suckers growing about the Roots and Stems of your Aloes, plant 'em in the ſame Earth mentioned above, and let 'em remain abroad fifteen Days before they are ſet into a hot Bed: Give theſe ſucculent Plants little Water till they have taken Root.

Water Oranges which are now in Flower frequently, but a little at a time, that the Fruit may ſet, and pick off the Bloſſoms where they are too thick.

Flowers now blowing in the Green-houſe and Flower-garden are theſe,

African and *French* Marigolds,
Convolvulus,
Female Balſams,
Amaranthus,
Lark-ſpurs,
Candy Tufts,
Venus Looking-glaſs,
Annual Stocks,
Stock-Gilliflowers,
Double Scarlet Lichneſs,
Roſe Campions,
Sweet Williams,
Campanulas,
Fox Gloves,
Muleins,
Moth Muleins,
Sea Pinks,
Double Pinks,
Virgin's Bower,
Periwinkle,
Cyanus,
Lillies,
Martagon,
Monk's-hood,
Sun-flowers,
Holyhocks,
Naſturtium Indicum,
Gentian,
Virginia Spiderwort,
Scarlet Beans,
Sweet Sultan,
Poppies,
Pomegranates,
Olives,
Oranges,
Lemons,
Geraniums,
Ficoides,
Sedums,
Fritillaria Craſſa,
Roſes,
Honeyſuckles,
Jeſſamine,
Oleander,
Spaniſh Broom,
Hellebore,
Indian Fig,
Some Carnations,
Double flower'd Featherfew,
Valerian,
Sea Ragwort,
Orchis,
Antirrhinum,
Lupines,
China Pinks.

In the Water Tubs.

The double white Nymphea or Water-lilly,
The ſingle yellow,
Water Violet,
Water Milfoil in Flower.

JULY.

Slip Stocks and other lignous Plants and Flowers from henceforth to *Michaelmas*; you may alſo lay Gilliflowers and Carnations for Increaſe, leaving not above two or three Spindles for Flowers, and nipping off ſuperfluous Buds, with Supports, Cradles, Canes or Hoofs, to eſtabliſh 'em againſt Winds, and deſtroy Earwigs; as the Carnations you have laid gather Strength, often refreſh them with Water, ſhading the Bloſſoms from the violent Heat of the Sun.

The Layers of the ſaid Plants will in a Month or ſix Weeks ſtrike Root, being planted in a light loamy Earth, mixed with excellent rotten Soil, and ſifted. Plant ſix or eight in a Pot to ſave Room in Winter, and, notwithſtanding you were ordered watering, by which is meant in Drought, ſparing the Leaves, you muſt keep them well from too much Rain, and if the Seaſon proves wet lay your Pots ſide-long.

Continue to deſtroy Weeds, and cut down the Flower Stems of ſuch curious Flowers as have done blowing, unleſs they are worth ſaving for Seed.

Now is the beſt Time to raiſe Myrtles of Cuttings, taking only the moſt tender Shoots, ſet them in the Shade and give them frequent Waterings; you may alſo lay Laurel and other curious Greens.

Water young planted Shrubs and Layers, *&c.* as Orange Trees, Myrtles, Granades, and Amomum eſpecially, which Shrub you can hardly refreſh too often, and it requires abundance of Compoſts, as does likewiſe the Myrtle and Granate Trees; therefore whenever you trim their Roots, or change their Earth, apply the richeſt Soil (ſo it be ſweet and well conſum'd) you can to them.

Tranſplant now ſuch Bulbs as you took out of the Ground the laſt Month.

Gather Tulip Seeds which are now ripe, and let 'em lie in the Pods, or elſe you may ſow 'em in Caſes of light Earth, that they may be carry'd under ſome Shelter in the Winter; ſow alſo ſome Anemone Seed as directed in *February*, and ſprinkle it often with Water; you may gather your early Cyclamen Seed, and ſow it preſently in Pots.

Clip for the ſecond Time Box Edgings, whether in Parterres, Knots, or Compartiments, eſpecially if you ſee it grow out of Order, and let this Work be done after Rain.

Graft by Approach, inarch and inoculate Jeſſamines, Oranges, and other your choiceſt Shrubs.

Continue to make Cuttings of Torch Thiſtles, *Indian* Figs, Fig-Marigolds, Tithymales, Sedums and other ſucculent Plants.

Remove Seedling Crocus's ſow'd in *September* conſtantly at this Time, placing them at wider Intervals till they flower.

You may likewiſe take up ſome Anemones, Ranunculus, Crocus, Crown Imperial, *Perſian* Iris, Fritillaria and Colchicums, but plant the three laſt as ſoon as you have taken them up, as you did the Cyclamens, or you may ſtay till *Auguſt* or *September* e'er you take them up, and replant Colchicums.

Remove Dens Caninus, *&c.*

Take up your Gladiolus early, the Blades being dry, or elſe their Off-ſets will poiſon the Ground.

About the twentieth inoculate Oranges, rather upon Lemon Stocks than any other, and treat the Orange-trees in the latter End of the Month as directed in *May*, by refreſhing the Surface of the Caſes, to nouriſh and keep the Fruit cool and in Vigour.

This is the Time when the Berries of the Coffee-tree ripen; they are then of a red bright Colour, and may be gather'd for ſowing immediately, cleaning their Seeds from the Pulp; ſet 'em ſingly about an Inch deep in Pots of fine Earth, and give them the Aſſiſtance of an hot Bed, by which Means they will ſprout in leſs than ſix Weeks time.

The Fruit of the Ananas being ripe about this Time, let the Crown of Leaves which grows on the Top of it be cut off, and let it be planted in light ſandy Ground, it will with the Aſſiſtance of a hot Bed preſently ſtrike Root.

The *Floriſt* may alſo now lay down young Shoots of the *Arabian* Jeſſamine.

Let him tie up and prune all the exotick Plants that grow diſorderly; they will be cover'd with freſh Shoots before they are ſet into the Houſe.

Gather ſuch Flower-ſeeds as are now ripe, drying 'em well in their Seed Veſſels before they are beaten out, and even after that dry them in the Sun for a Week or ten Days before you lay 'em up, for elſe they will be ſubject to rot.

Yet ſow ſome annual Edgings, to blow in *September*; for then the Garden wants Flowers.

Now in the drieſt Seaſon, you are to water your Gravel Walks, *&c.* with Lime, Brine-Water and Pot-aſhes, which is the very beſt of all; becauſe that being caſt on fine Turf, it deſtroys the Worms and improves the Graſs, which moſt other Applications mortify, or elſe you may uſe a Decoction of Tobacco-Refuſe for this Purpoſe, in order to deſtroy both Worms and Weeds, of which it will cure and deſtroy them for ſome Years.

Flowers now growing in the Green-houſe and Flower Garden are theſe,

Carnations, now the Glory of the Flower-Garden, and the Seedlings of that Flower ſomething new every Day,
Oranges,
Lemons,
Myrtles,
Coluteus,
Oleanders,
Geraniums,
Paſſion Flowers of ſeveral Kinds,
Jeſſamine of *Arabia*,
Braſil Jeſſamine,
Common white Jeſſamine,
Pomegranates,
Olives,
Capers,
Bean-Caper,
Ficoides,
Some Aloes,
Sedums,
Dittany,
Some Roſes,
Amomum Plinii,
Convolvulus,
Amaranths,

African

African and *French* Marigolds,
Tulip Tree,
Golden Rod,
Fritillaria Craſſa,
Apocynum of ſeveral Sorts,
Aſphodel,
Tuberoſes,
Cardinal Flower,
Double Scarlet Lichneſs,
Virgin's Bower,
Sweet Sultans,
Capſicum,
Marvel of *Peru*,
Female Balſams
Eagle Flower,
China Pinks,
Sun-flowers,
Holyhocks,
Fox-gloves,
Everlaſting Flowers,
Scarlet Beans,
Some double Poppies,
Gentian,
Fraxinella,
Naſturtium Indicum,
Veronica,
Nigella,
Chryſanthemum,
Lupines,
Stock-Gilliflowers,
Spiderwort,
Indian Figs,
Arbutus and ſome of the late ſown Annuals.

August.

Now, if the *Floriſt* expects Succeſs, is the juſt Seaſon for the budding of the Orange-tree; inoculate therefore, ſays Mr. *Evelyn*, at the Beginning of this Month, upon ſeedling Stalks of four Years Growth; and to have excellent Buds, cut off the Head of ſome very old Orange-tree of a good Kind, which in making large Shoots will furniſh the beſt.

Now likewiſe take up your bulbous Iris, or you may ſow their Seeds, as alſo thoſe of Lark-heels, Candy Tufts, Columbines, iron-colour'd Fox Gloves, Holyhocks, and ſuch Plants as endure the Winter and the approaching Seaſons.

A *Floriſt*'s Curioſity requiring of him never to let his Garden be without Flowers all the Year round, he muſt not forget to plant ſimple Anemones in the Beginning of this Month: He may alſo take up his Seedlings of laſt Year, and now tranſplant for bearing Fruit: Let him alſo plant Dens Caninus, autumnal Crocus and Colchicums, and let him note that *Engliſh* Saffron may be ſuffer'd to ſtand for Increaſe to the third and fourth Year without removing.

Now you may ſow Narciſſus and oriental Jacinths, which muſt be put into Earth well prepar'd, and which he ſhall judge proper for 'em.

The Beginning of this Month is a good Seaſon for parting Auriculas, that they may have ſufficient Strength before the Spring; rather plant one ſingle Head in each Pot than covet many, for where you leave more than one upon a Root, you muſt expect the Bloſſoms will be ſmall.

It is now a proper Time to tranſplant ſeedling Auriculas about five Inches apart; upon a Border of well ſifted Earth, give 'em a gentle Sprinkling of Water after planting, and ſhade them with Mats from the Sun for fifteen Days.

You are now alſo to tranſplant your Seedling Polyanthos upon a ſhady Border, and divide the old Roots.

If the *Floriſt* has any good Seeds of Fritillarias and Ranunculus's, it is now a proper Seaſon to ſow 'em, covering the Seeds with a thin Coat of fine ſifted Earth: Note that theſe and all other Seeds of bulbous Flowers ſhould have frequent Sprinklings of Water during the Summer Heats, and be cover'd with Mats in the Winter: Seminaries of this Kind will reward the *Floriſt*'s Patience with great Variety of beautiful Flowers. Note alſo, that the beſt Ranunculus Seed comes from *France*.

Gather from Day to Day your Alaternus Seed as it grows black and ripe, and ſpread it to ſweat and dry before you put it up; therefore move it ſometimes with a Broom or Whisk that the Seeds may not clog together, unleſs you will ſeparate it from the Mucilage, for then you muſt bruiſe it a little, and waſh and dry it in a Cloth. Moſt other Seeds may now likewiſe be gather'd from Shrubs as you find 'em ripen.

Shade your Anemone or Tulip-ſeed which was ſown in the preceding Month.

Hyacinths, Narciſſus, Lillies, Martagons, Crocus and Snow Drops may now be tranſplanted.

The wither'd Stalks of ſuch Flowers as have done blowing muſt now be cut down, and their Roots parted for Increaſe.

About the Middle of the Month or ſomewhat later cut the inarch'd Orange-ſtocks from the bearing Trees, but be careful to do it gently for fear of breaking the new grafted Branch from the Stock, leaving the Clay upon them till the following Spring, and guard 'em from high Winds.

It's now a good Seaſon to tranſplant Myrtles and Orange-trees, if the Work was not done in the Spring. Uſe not your Cuttings of Torch Thiſtles, Aloes, *Indian* Figs, *&c.* too tenderly in the hot Beds, but give 'em Air that they may harden againſt the Winter.

Plant Slips of Pinks in a Nurſery to plant out the following Summer.

Layers may now be made of all Sorts of Shrubs and Trees which remain abroad all the Winter, always minding to lay down the moſt tender Shoots.

Towards the End of the Month take off and plant ſuch of your Carnation Layers as are well rooted, ſet them now in the Places where they are to grow, the Flowers will be much longer than if they were planted in the Spring: You may alſo in this Month lay ſuch Carnations as were not ſtrong enough in the former Month, but theſe will not be fit to tranſplant till *March* following.

Tranſplant ſeedling Carnations at a Foot Diſtance. If the *Floriſt* finds any old Roots of Car-

nations which are diſpoſed to blow late, let him put 'em into Pots of freſh Earth to ſet into the Green-houſe in *October*; it has been often experienced that good Flowers by this Means have been had for the greateſt Part of the Winter.

Let him now ſet into the Houſe his Aloes, Torch Thiſtles, Euphorbiums, and other ſuch tender ſucculent Plants.

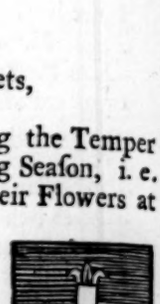
Theſe are the ſeveral Works or Imployments of the *Floriſt* for all the Year, which we have, upon this Occaſion, begun with the Month of *September*, according to the Method of thoſe who underſtand 'em beſt, and it is from the beſt approved *Engliſh* Authors we have collected what has been ſaid, as being moſt ſuitable to our own Country and Climate; and it may be truly ſaid, that when Art has a Share in his Labour, and good Order is obſerv'd in his Garden, he will be ſufficiently rewarded for his Trouble, and will find all the Satisfaction he can reaſonably deſire. As for other Sorts of Horticultures, *viz.* the Works to be done in the *Fruit and Kitchen Gardens*, the Reader will find 'em under the ſeveral Articles of the twelve Months of the Year, as *April*, *Auguſt*, *December*, *February*, &c.

All that remains now is to give a Catalogue of the Flowers blowing in the Green-houſe and Flower Garden during this Month, which are theſe,

Some Carnations,
Sun-flowers,
Holyhocks,
Roſes,
Pomegranates,
Arbutus,
Common white Jeſſamine.
Spaniſh white Jeſſamine,
Braſil white Jeſſamine,
Indian yellow Jeſſamine,
Arabian Jeſſamine both ſingle and double,
Oranges,
Myrtles,
Oleanders,
Apocynum,
Ficoides of many Kinds,
Some Aloes,
Paſſion Flowers of various Sorts,
Geranium,
Tree-mallows,
Colutea,
Guernſey Lilly,
Tuberoſes,
Cardinal Flower,
Female Balſam,
Marvel of *Peru*,
Chryſanthemum,
Everlaſting Flowers,
Colchicums,
Autumn yellow Crocus,
Cyclamens,
African and *French* Marigolds,
Convolvulus,
Capſicum,
Starworts
Sweet Sultan,
Amaranths,
Nigellas,
Scabious,
Naſturtium Indicum,
Linaria,
Stock-Gilliflowers,
Eringo,
Virgin's Bower.

Thoſe Annuals ſown late.

Annual Stocks,
Poppies,
Larkſpur,
Candy Tufts,
We have alſo ſome double Violets,
Some Auriculas,
Polyanthos, which now feeling the Temper of Air equal their natural blowing Seaſon, i. e. *April*, are led to bring forth their Flowers at this Time.



FLORY, a Term in Heraldry, when the Out-lines of any Ordinary are drawn, as if trimm'd with or in the Form of Flowers. Thus, this Croſs they call a *Croſs Flory*.

FLORILEDGE, a Deſcription of Flowers.

FLORIST, one that cultivates Flowers and Gardens, and is a Lover of, and takes Delight in theſe Productions of Nature, which do not require leſs Care from him that takes Pleaſure only in cultivating 'em, than from one that makes the Culture of 'em his Profeſſion, and applies himſelf to it only to get his Bread.

He that has a mind to become a good *Floriſt*, and to exerciſe that Profeſſion with Honour, ought in the firſt Place to have a Genius for it, otherwiſe his Progreſs will be very ſlow and uneaſy: He muſt not be addicted to drink to Exceſs; neither muſt he be drowſy, nor given to thoſe Pleaſures that would take him off from his Work: He ought to be aſſiduous, vigilant and careful in all that relates to his Buſineſs, and eſpecially endeavour to underſtand what *Expoſition* means in the Caſe of Gardening.

It's neceſſary he ſhould ſtudy the general Knowledge of Flowers, that he may be able to diſtinguiſh one from another, and cultivate each in its proper Seaſon, that he ſhould be careful to preſerve 'em from Weeds, which rob 'em of their proper Nouriſhment; and laſtly, that he ſhould be ſtrong, and of a robuſt Conſtitution, to undergo the Labour and Hardſhip the Culture of a Flower Garden will require of him all the Year round.

A *Floriſt* is by no means to forget to water his Flowers as often as there is Occaſion for it; he ought, as ſoon as the Day begins to dawn, to go and viſit his Parterres; and if there be any Flowers that are dying, either by being worn out, or beaten or broken to Pieces by a Tempeſt; in the former Caſe he is to ſupply the Room of thoſe that are periſhed with others, and in the latter to

prop

prop and ſupport thoſe that are fallen or drooping in ſuch a Manner that they may be able to finiſh the Courſe Nature has aſſigned them.

It's abſolutely neceſſary a *Floriſt* ſhould be more than ordinarily neat in his Buſineſs; he muſt alſo have a good Invention and an exact Knowledge of the Seaſons for ſowing and planting all ſorts of Flowers, and muſt likewiſe know when and how to gather them, which ought to be rather in the Morning when the Sun has dry'd up the Dew with its firſt Rays, than in the Evening, when gathered Flowers ſoon wither and fade, not leaving us Time to enjoy the Pleaſure they would otherwiſe afford both by the Sight and Smell of them.

A Man of this Character ought never to want Tools neceſſary for his Profeſſion, and he ſhould always take Care that they be in a Condition fit to be us'd, and be never miſlaid thro' Negligence or Inadvertency, when he has Occaſion to uſe 'em. The *Floriſt* that ought to be curious himſelf, ought in like Manner to fortify any one's Curioſity who deſires to ſee his Garden, provided he has any Aſſurance that the Perſons he admits will not gather his Flowers, and the better to prevent their doing ſo, he would do well to put this Diſtich upon his Garden-Gate.

Hic Ver aſſiduum melius, quam Carmina, Flores
Inſcribunt, Oculis tu lege, non Manibus.

FLOWER, a Garden-Term; it is the Production of a Plant, that is remarkable for its Smell and the Diverſity of it's Colours: There are ſcarcely any ſorts of Plants which have not Flowers: But *Floriſts* reſtrain the Senſe of this Word, which is general, and mean by it thoſe ſorts of Plants which they cultivate by reaſon of the Beauty of their Flowers which ſerve for Decoration and Ornament to their Gardens: The firſt Origin of Flowers are Seeds or Grains, which produce Stalks that proceed with or from Roots or Bulbs, and theſe Flowers are diſtinguiſhed into two Sorts, *viz.* thoſe that proceed from Roots, and the others from Bulbs; but all thoſe Flowers may be multiply'd by Suckers, Slips and Layers. It would be too tedious to raiſe all Flowers by the means of Seed; you will ſucceed more readily by other Methods that ſhall be propoſed; in the mean time, as there are ſome which muſt be neceſſarily raiſed from Seeds, it will be proper to ſay ſomewhat upon this Head.

It's certain that all the Seeds which paſs the Winter may be ſown in Beds in order to be tranſplanted into other Places; and the others cannot be tranſplanted but with Difficulty, or not at all.

To ſow 'em in Autumn, about the End of *Auguſt*, or the Beginning of *September*, four or five Days before the full Moon, make a ſmall Bed of well ſifted Earth without Dung, and then ſow in a ſtrait Line the Seeds of thoſe Flowers which you would afterwards tranſplant, and the ſooner you do it the better, provided they are in a Condition for it; for when you tranſplant 'em too late, and that the Plants cannot take Root before Winter, the Froſts will thruſt them out of the Earth and kill them.

If you would, when you ſow in ſuch a Bed, have a perfect Knowledge of the Flowers, and are deſirous to know them as ſoon as they peep out of the Ground, you may make uſe of a local Memorandum, as M. *Chomell* terms it, by putting on each Line wherein you have ſown your Seed, a Slate with the Name of the Flower you have ſow'd on it, or may uſe ſome other Method you judge moſt proper for it: Great Care muſt be taken to weed off bad Plants which will grow, that they may not choak the good ones: When the Seeds are ſown and covered with Earth about a Finger thick, it's proper to preſs it down a little, and this will be helpful to make even the ſmalleſt Seeds germinate; but if you are in haſte to have them ſhoot forth, you muſt cover them with a little long Straw about a Finger thick, water 'em twice with Water heated by the Sun, the firſt time at Noon, and the ſecond in the Evening, and four and twenty Hours after uncover 'em; they will ſhoot forth in a little time, and while the Shoot is yet ſmall, you muſt water it every Evening very ſlightly for fear of rooting out the young Plants. It will be alſo proper when it is hot Weather to put ſomething to ſhelter 'em from the Sun, which does them no good but in the Morning; but the Spring Flowers are not afraid of too much Sun and Heat; but on the contrary they muſt be planted on the Side of a Wall that faces the South. If you ſow them betimes you muſt cover the Beds at Nights, when you may be apprehenſive it will freeze; but the beſt Way to avoid this Inconveniency is to ſow a little late.

All the Seeds of Flowers they ſow in *France* in four Moons, that is in the Decreaſe of the *February* Moon, of the *March* Moon, the *April* Moon and the *May* Moon, and they may alſo be ſown in Autumn, even in the Decreaſe, from the Middle of *Auguſt* till the Middle of *October*.

A Bed ought to be prepared of good warm Dung, and about half a Foot deep of old Mould well rotted, being laid upon it; you are after eight or ten Days from the Time you have made your Bed, when the great Heats are over, to ſow all your Seed Flowers, each Sort in it's Furrow, at the Diſtance of four Fingers Breadth one from another, and as ſoon as they are ſown and covered with Mould about two Fingers thick, water the Bed with a little Watering-Pot, to the end your Seed may not die: You are to water them every Day that it is dry Weather; when they grow large, the great Watering-Pot may be uſed, and if the Root becomes bare, you muſt cover them with a little Mould; Care alſo muſt be taken to cover 'em every Night for Fear of Hoar-froſts, for that as well as other Froſts will kill them: You muſt alſo be careful that the Coverings do not reſt upon the Bed nor the Seed, but they muſt be placed in the Form of an Aſs's Back upon Hoops, and the ſame muſt be well ſtopped to keep out the Froſt; you muſt uncover them all the while the Sun is upon the Bed, and they muſt be covered again at Night when the Sun is ſet:

If it does not freeze they may be expoſed to the open Air; but you muſt be upon the Guard, for two Hours Froſt will ſpoil all: When the Plants are grown up to that Height, that you judge it proper to tranſplant 'em, you may do it into your Parterres, as you judge beſt, but the Earth muſt be good and well cultivated: They muſt be watered as ſoon as tranſplanted, and continue to do ſo, if the Earth is dry, and that it has not rain'd, you muſt not weed your Bed till the Plants are grown large, for fear of plucking 'em up inſtead of the Weeds.

M. *Chomell*, before he enters upon a Detail of the Culture of Flowers, lays down ſome general Maxims relating to it.

1. That whenever Bulbs or the Roots of Flowers are planted, or elſe the Seeds of the Plants, you muſt immediately before dig up and well mix the Earth, and if it is hard, as not being dug and manur'd a long time, you muſt break and work it ſmall as it were into Duſt: This is ſo neceſſary that a Plant that is put into it, how meagre and fruitleſs ſoever it had been before, it will improve more than in a better Soil that has not been dreſs'd and manur'd.

2. Seed Plants, and thoſe yet more that are multiply'd by Slips, Branches, *&c.* require to be water'd till they have taken Root; and when the great Heats begin to come on, you muſt beſides watering cover 'em with Tiles, Boards, or ſomething to keep off the Heat of the Sun.

3. When they are well rooted and begin to ſhoot, the Earth about them muſt be ſtirred, for it is very often hardned by watering, which binds it up cloſe.

4. When Flower Seeds are tranſplanted, and the ſame is to be ſaid of Slips, the Earth muſt be gently preſſed down, for otherwiſe, if it be Winter, it freezes, if Summer it grows dry; or elſe the Froſt will drive the Flower out of the Earth.

5. The Parterre muſt generally be divided into two Parts, of which one muſt be more expoſed to the Sun, more warm, and conſequently more proper to bear Flowers; and the other Part muſt be moiſter and more ſhady, and ſo more backward to bear, inſomuch, that if you ſet the bulbous Roots in it, tho' it will not bear ſo well as the other, yet it will hold out the longer.

6. You ſhould have a Place of Reſerve, which ſhould be very moiſt and very ſhady, whereon to plant all the Summer your ſmall Slips of double Violets, Pinks, *Spaniſh* Daiſies, *&c.* which often are found to be proper to be tranſplanted in thoſe Times wherein the Heat would otherwiſe kill 'em; they muſt be planted a Finger's Breadth Diſtance from one another, for after they have taken Root, they take 'em up with a Knife, or ſome other Garden Utenſil, in order to tranſplant 'em in Autumn, where it ſhall be thought moſt proper for them.

7. When you replant by Slips, tho' in well prepared Earth, and ſuch as is ſweet and light, as alſo moiſt and freſh, or in a Box, which is the beſt way, and the Plants begin to ſettle, and have taken Root, put 'em by Degrees into the Sun, particularly in Autumn, and take Care of two Extreams, neither to water 'em too much, nor let 'em be over dry; a great Quantity of Water rots 'em, and Dryneſs kills 'em.

8. You muſt not delay to take up the Bulbs out of the Earth when the Leaf is quite dead, for Reaſons which will occur under the Word Tulip; but that the Ground may redound to Advantage when the Garden is ſmall, you may put *Indian* Flowers, Amaranthus's, Baſil, and other Plants in their Room, which die before Winter; for theſe by the Time that the Bulbs are ready to be tranſplanted, will have done bearing their Flowers, and will be pluck'd up to give Place to the Bulbs, which they had poſſeſſed for three or four Months.

9. About the End of *Auguſt*, when the Rains begin to fall plentifully, you muſt take Care you do not touch the Bulbs, which had not been taken up, and had been already ſettled in the Earth, becauſe they begin to take Root, and the leaſt ſtirring of 'em will hinder 'em to bear the ſame Year, or at leaſt they will not grow ſo large, or elſe it will rot 'em; but in the mean time, if there is a Neceſſity for it, they muſt be tranſplanted.

10. If you would keep Plants of Violets, Gilliflowers Pinks, Marjoram, and others in Pots or Boxes, you muſt often water them; expoſe 'em very little to the Sun, and only in the Morning, they will otherwiſe wither; to prevent which it will be the beſt way to put 'em all together into Earth, this will preſerve their Livelyneſs; but the moſt adviſeable Way after the Winter is over, is to put them into open Earth; for whatever Care you may take of 'em, Plants will never thrive ſo well in Pots as in middling Sort of Earth.

11. In thoſe Places where the Earth is poor and backward, you may get together an Heap of Dung well rotted, and ſteep it in a Hole or Pit made in the Garden, and when it is thus reduced into Earth or Mould, you muſt put as much of it into the Pots or Boxes, wherein you would ſet your Pinks, Violets, Marjorams and other Plants as amounts to the Thickneſs of your little Finger, and mix it with Earth; you may put Anemones thereupon, when they begin to ſhoot a yellow Leaf.

12. You ought to have a Tub in Summer-time, which is to contain the Water you have a mind to uſe for watering, wherein it's to ſettle and grow warm, for ſome of your Plants, as the Baſils, Amaranths, and Tricolor: And if you would have mixed Places to put *Indian* Flowers, Amaranthus, *&c.* in, it's proper to bring in Dung in the Beginning of the Winter or the End of Autumn; and in the Spring when it ſhall be Time to plant, you will find your Dung mixed with, and reduced to Earth, which will be much more proper and profitable than if it were brought thither at that Time: You are to prepare Plants in the Autumn for the Spring.

The Bulbs of Flowers may be planted from the Beginning of *September* to the End of *April*; the more Pains is taken about them, the better they ſucceed: If you would plant 'em in Pots or Beds, you muſt ever uſe the ſame Earth, and ma-

nage

nage both alike: You muſt take a Quart of good freſh Earth, a Quart of good old Mould, and the ſame Quantity of good Garden Earth, and let all of it be thrown thro' a Screen, and ſo order the Matter that you lay it a Foot thick or more upon your Beds, where you are to plant your Bulbs, or elſe fill your Pots with the ſame: Plant the Roots about half a Foot deep in your Earth: Your Pots muſt be deep and large, and put into open Earth to their very Edges, and remove 'em not till they are ready to bloſſom: If it does not freeze and the Earth grows dry, water 'em a little, but if it freezes very hard, you muſt ſpread ſome good Mould about four Fingers thick upon your Beds, and cover 'em; you muſt place Hoops over them to ſupport your Coverings, and you muſt uncover 'em when the Sun ſhines upon 'em; but when it does not, they muſt be cover'd again: If it be a dry Spring, Care muſt be taken to water all your Plants. All theſe bulbous Roots are planted in Autumn and the Spring.

The Humour of ſome curious *Floriſts* confines 'em often to the Culture of Tulips, Anemones, Ranunculus's, Cowſlips and Pinks, and they have in a Manner no Value for other Flowers; tho' they come not ſhort of them in the Beauty of their Colours, Sweetneſs of Smell, Laſtingneſs and Agreeableneſs. *Capranica* in a Speech of his in the Academy at *Rome*, expatiates much concerning the wondrous Effects of Flowers; ſaying if we uſe the Aſſiſtance of Chymiſtry to our Plants, Art would force Nature to ſurpaſs itſelf; ſhe would do that which ſhe never did before; the whole depends upon the ingenious Uſe of *Mercury*, Salt and Sulphur of Philoſophers; what Miracles ſhould we ſee if we knew how to mix the warm Blood of Animals with the Juices of the Earth? We do not know what might be done with their Blood, except that of Goats, becauſe it is exceeding dry, and as ſuch improper for Vegetation; if with the Blood we ſhould mix the Aſhes and Salts of Plants or Nitre, that is ſo fruitful of it ſelf, we ſhould have Flowers of exceeding and even ſurpriſing Bigneſs. The Uſe of well choſen Dung is very efficacious in the Improvement of Flowers, and will give a charming Enamel, and nothing would contribute more to bring them to Perfection, than to ſteep all theſe things in Brandy, and to extract the Quinteſſence of it by Diſtilling: Care muſt be taken, that theſe hot things do not touch the Roots of Plants. Nothing is more helpful to Plants than to water them with Water heated by the Sun, and into which you have put Columbine, and the Aſhes of Plants of the ſame Kind.

If you would have your Plants and Flowers become very large and beautiful, you muſt water 'em ſometimes with Lye made of Plants of that Sort which you have burnt: It's certain that the Salts which are found in this Lye does wonderfully contribute all that is neceſſary to the Vegetation of Plants, eſpecially to thoſe with which thoſe Salts have an Analogy by their Configuration; for it is undoubted that Salts drawn from the Aſhes of burnt Tulips, having a greater Affinity with the Diſpoſition of the Parts which compoſe the Root, Stalk, Leaves and Flowers of the Tulip, are much more proper to bring 'em to an extraordinary Bigneſs, than all the Salts of Plants of another Kind.

But foraſmuch as the Country People burn Fern, Nettles, Juniper, Ruſhes and the like together, in order to throw the Aſhes on their Ground, and thereby pretend to make it fertile; the Queſtion is, whether theſe Salts, which are of a Nature and Form ſo very different from thoſe of the Seeds ſown in thoſe Grounds ſo manured, can contribute to make 'em vegetate and multiply.

Thoſe Flowers, which will not grow but in the Spring and Summer-time, will appear in the Winter, if you bring 'em gently forward with fat Manure, and ſuch as is warm and of a ſubtil Nature, as the Husks of Grapes, from which you have cut off all the ſmall Skins, the Husks of Olives and Horſe-dung: The Waters that are in your Yards or Bartons, will very much contribute to forward your Flowers. If in the Beginning of *October* you cut off the moſt forward Branches of Gilliflowers, and bury 'em with ſome fat Subſtance and Salts at the Foot of the Plant, your Gilliflowers will bloom four Months ſooner than uſual.

To have Flowers in the Winter and Fruit in the Spring, the whole conſiſts in the Knowledge of two Things, firſt, whether the Vegetation of Plants depends in ſuch a manner upon the Operation of the Sun, that it can never do without it; then it is eaſy to anſwer, that every other Cauſe which is capable of giving Heat and Motion to the Juices which are in the Earth is alſo capable of the ſame Effects; and the ſecond is to know what the Cauſe is, which can ſubſtitute that Action in lieu of the Operation of the Sun. Gardeners commonly make uſe of Dung and Lime to warm the Feet of Trees in the Winter, and to make 'em bear ripe Fruit in the Spring. Some there are who kindle Fire in ſubterranean Places to warm the Earth-Air, in order to produce an admirable Variety of Flowers during the moſt rigorous Winter-Weather. Thus *Albert le Grand* by his great Ability, produced Spring Plants in the Winter, and Autumnal ones in the Spring; but as it is very difficult exactly to imitate the different Degrees of Heat from the Sun; it often happens that we exceed them in our Operations, and give too much Motion to the Juices of the Earth: From whence it happens that they paſs with too much Precipitation from the Roots to the Branches, and do not remain there long enough to fix therein; beſides the Pores of the Branches thro' which they paſs with too great Swiftneſs, are extended ſo much that they are not capable of retaining any Nouriſhment; and therefore the Trees which Gardeners force to bear early ripe Fruit, do not laſt long; but they wither and die as ſoon as they have yielded their firſt Fruits.

If you graft upon an Almond-tree a Bud taken from a Roſe-branch, we are aſſur'd it will produce very fair Roſes, even often when the Earth is covered with Snow and a white Froſt; *Democritus* ſays, that if during the great Heats of the

Summer you water the Roſe-tree twice a Day, it will bloom in the dead of the Winter; but it is thought moſt adviſeable when cold Weather comes to put it into the Green-houſe.

Intereſt and Curioſity have put People upon inventing ſeveral Ways, to diverſify the Colour of Garden-flowers, ſo as to produce yellow, green and blue Roſes, and even in a ſhort Time to give two or three Colours to a Pink beſides its natural one: For Example, they pulverize ſome good Earth that has been dry'd in the Sun, and for the Space of fifteen or twenty Days, water it with red, yellow or other colour'd Water when they have ſown the Seed of a Flower that is of a contrary Colour to this artificial Watering.

Some ſow and graft wild Succory in the Heart of an old Root, and having afterwards bound it up light, they put well rotted Dung round about it; from whence by the aſſiduous Care of the Gardener will ariſe a beautiful Pink, as beautiful as it is rare.

Others incloſe in a ſmall Cane three or four Seeds of another Flower, and having covered it carefully with Earth and good Dung, the Seeds of ſeveral Stalks, forming themſelves into one, and making but one Root, produce admirable Branches by the Diverſity and Variety of their Flowers.

Again, ſome curious *Floriſts* have grafted different Pinks upon one Stock, which will produce Flowers of their natural Colour, and raviſh the Eyes of the Beholders, who do not know the Reaſon of this Variety.

To give the Flowers of thoſe Plants that have ſtrong Stalks and Branches what Colour you have a mind to; they are to be pierced as far as the Pith, and into the Holes thoſe Colours are to be put which you would have your Flowers to bear; then cover the whole with Cow-dung, or white Clay; and the Flowers will have as many different Colours, as the Sorts which you have put in.

It muſt be obſerv'd that theſe borrowed Colours will not continue above one Year, and then the Plants will leave 'em, and give to their Flowers their natural Colour. Some ſay 'tis proper to water Earth at the Feet of the Plant with the ſame Colours which you have put into the Hole you made in the Stalk: By the ſame Means you may give them extraordinary Smells by putting Musk, *&c.* to them.

The ſame thing may be practiſed in reſpect to Fruits, and you may give 'em medicinal purging Virtues, and ſweet and ſugar'd Qualities, by putting into the Hole made in the Stalk and Branches, ſome Treacle, Rhubarb, Sugar, Honey and whatever elſe you pleaſe that the Fruit ſhould taſte of; but great Care muſt be taken, that whether you put in Colours, or odoriferant or medicinal Drugs, that they muſt have nothing mineral in them, becauſe of its corroding Quality, which will kill the Plant. As to Colours, the Purple is good, and all the Colours expreſſed from macerated Flowers, ſuch as Violets, *&c.*

As for Plants raiſed from Seeds, if you ſteep the Seed in *Spaniſh* Wine, or honey'd Wine in Milk, or even in Water, or if you ſhou'd put Sugar to them, or ſome ſweet ſmelling Things, the Fruit will be made more delicious, and become as it were all Perfume.

There are other Secrets by which new Colours may be given to Flowers: There are particularly three Colours, which are rare in Flowers: The *Black* which is ſo proper to ſet forth the Misfortunes cauſed by Death in Families; the *Green* ſo agreeable to the Eyes, and ſo proper to aſſiſt and ſtrengthen the Sight, and the *Blue* or *Azure* which transfers the Colour of the Sky to the Earth; Theſe three Sorts may be imparted to Flowers without any great Trouble.

As for your *Black* they take Elderberries, which muſt be well dry'd and then reduc'd into very fine Powder; for the *Green* they muſt uſe the Juice of Rue, and for the *Blue* they uſe the Bluebottle which grows in Corn, which is dry'd and reduc'd alſo into fine Powder: They uſe them thus, They take that Colour with which they would impregnate a Plant, and mix it with Sheep's-dung, a little Drop of Vinegar, and a little Salt: The Colour muſt make up the third Part of the Compoſition: This Stuff, which ought to be thicken'd into a Paſte, muſt be laid upon the Root of the Plant, whoſe Flowers are white, they water it with Water a little tinctur'd with the ſame Colour, and for the reſt the ordinary Method is purſued: By this Means they will have the Pleaſure to ſee thoſe Pinks which are white become as black as a Negroe. The ſame thing is done by the *Green* and *Blue*.

To ſucceed the better herein, you muſt chooſe light and pretty rich Earth, dry it in the Sun, reduce it into Powder and paſs it thro' a Sieve; fill a Veſſel with it, and put a white Gilliflower in the Middle of it, for 'tis only a white Colour that is ſuſceptible of theſe Impreſſions: No Rain or Night-dews muſt be ſuffer'd to fall upon this Plant: It muſt be expos'd to the Sun in the Day-time. If you would have this white Flower become of a Royal Purple, make uſe of *Braſil* Wood to make a Paſte of, and to tincture the Water wherewith you water it: If you would have a charming colour'd Lilly, you have no more to do than to water the Plant with Waters of three or four Colours in three or four different Places, and you ſhall have of thoſe different Colours that are fine to Admiration. The curious ſteep the Roots of Tulips in Liquors prepared for that Purpoſe, whoſe Tincture they will receive: Some cut off a little of the bulbous Roots, and inſinuate dry Colours into the ſmall Chops made therein.

Beauty is but a vain Ornament, if it is not accompanied with an agreeable Smell; this is in ſome Meaſure true in reſpect to Flowers; for what ſignifies a lively Enamel of Colours to rejoice the Eye, if the Flower ſends forth a Steam of an ill Smell; and therefore it would be next to the working of a Miracle, and perform a good Office to a Flower, to take off its ungrateful Smell, and to give a good one in its ſtead.

Peonies and Tulips are very charming to the Eye, but very offenſive to the Smell; and therefore

fore that muſt be ſupply'd by Art which Nature has refuſed 'em. You may begin to correct the ill Smell of a Plant before its Birth, that is, when you ſow the Seed you may ſteep Sheep's Dung in Vinegar, into which put a little Civet, Musk, or powder'd Amber: The Seeds or bulbous Roots are to be ſteep'd for ſome Days in this Liquor, and it is known by Experience the Flowers they produce will yield a very ſweet and moſt agreeable Smell: But if you would make ſure Work of it, the growing Plant muſt be watered with the ſame Liquor wherein the Seed had been ſteeped.

Father *Ferrari* ſays, one of his Friends, who had a fine Genius and was a great Philoſopher, undertook to take away the nauſeous Smell of the *African* Marigold, and ſucceſsfully accompliſh'd it; he ſteep'd the Seeds for two Days in Roſe-water, into which he had infuſed a little Musk; he ſuffer'd them to dry a little, and then ſow'd 'em. The Flowers indeed were not entirely diveſted of their Smell, however he could perceive thro' the primitive Smell certain ſmall ſweet Spirits and Breathings, which help'd him with ſome Pleaſure to bear with the natural Defect of thoſe Plants, that were already a little amended. They ſow the Seed with the ſame Preparation already mention'd, and they produce Flowers that in Point of Smell may conteſt with Jeſſamine and Violets; and thus thoſe Flowers which before were the Delight of one Senſe, and the Averſion of another, do, as it were, miraculouſly at once charm both the Sight and Smell.

As to Plants that grow from Roots, Buds, Slips, *&c.* they muſt be order'd at the Feet, as has been obſerv'd in the Article about Colours. It is the ſame Management as is to be uſed in Reſpect to Trees; they pierce the Stock with an Auger, and before the Sap riſes they put in a Conſiſtence of Honey, which will impart its Smell and Taſte to the Fruit.

The ſame Principles apply'd to leguminous Plants, and tranſplanted into the Kitchen-garden, would make 'em ſound and delicious; you may communicate what Vertue to 'em you pleaſe, you may make 'em purgative or medicinal; Health and Life, which are things ſo precious, would find infinite Relief from 'em: But after all that has been ſaid, it muſt be remember'd that Art cannot do every thing it would, nor how it would; it muſt be regulated according to the Mechaniſm of Nature, and be ſubject to its Laws, becauſe they are the Laws of the Author of Nature.

Flowers are ſubject, as may be ſaid, to Diſeaſes as well as other things; a Plant ſometimes appears to languiſh from a yellowiſh Colour on its Leaves, and whenever that happens it's preſently ſuppos'd that the Cauſe does proceed from ſomething amiſs in or about the Root; now for remedying this Malady, the Pot wherein the Plant is, muſt be laid along ſideways, then having a little Watering-pot with a ſmall long Spout to it in your Hand, pour the Water thro', till by Degrees it hollows the Ground to the Roots, and diſcovers the Diſeaſe it has, which being known, take a Pruning-knife, and pare away the diſtemper'd Part to the Quick, then let it dry for half an Hour, afterwards put Turpentine to it, and ſo fill the Pot up again with dry and very light Earth: If it be a bulbous Root that happens to be thus affected, the diſeaſed Part muſt be ſearched out by gently removing the Earth that is round about it; then taking a Pruning-knife, an Inciſion muſt be made with it into the Place, even to the Quick, which done, remove the ſmall wounded Tunicles, cover it with Earth as before, and it will ſoon become ſound.

You will often meet upon the Pot-earth a Kind of whitiſh Hoar, reſembling a Spider's Web covered with Dew, and ſmelling like a Muſhroom: This Earth ſo poiſoned is very pernicious to the Plant that grows in it, and therefore as ſoon as ever the Hoar is perceiv'd, the beſt way is to change the Mould for ſome that is freſh, which being ſufficiently impregnated with Salts, and of a light Temperature, may reſtore the languiſhing Vegetable to its former Vigour: Then will it ſoon begin to revive and aſſume a new Force.

Some there are who are never ſatisfied unleſs they touch the Flowers they like with their Hands; they cannot be content with a bare looking on them, but they muſt alſo feel them, which is an inſupportable Cuſtom to all ſuch as are true *Floriſts*, ſince it is certain that handling a Flower not only tarniſhes it, but is alſo apt to miſplace the Leaves, and oftentimes to make them droop and languiſh. Not that Flowers are put into the Ground merely to be admired, but there are certain Times when they ought to be left wholly to adorn a Garden: This is for the Gardener's Honour, of which he would be quickly deprived, if he hearkened to the Requeſt of ſome Perſons, who are Lovers of Flowers, but will not be at the Pains to cultivate them.

There might be ſome Danger, after the Plants have ſhed their Flowers to let the Pots ſtand too long in the Sun, for fear that being too much heated it might cauſe ſome Alteration in their future Productions: To remedy this Inconvenience, the Pots in the Beginning of Summer muſt be carry'd to ſome Places more open to the Air, and where the Sun does not come ſo much, to the end that ſuch a kindly and temperate Warmth may reſtore the exhauſted Force of the fatigued Plant: But if at the End of the Spring, or Beginning of Summer, it ſhould happen to rain much, then, for fear the Roots ſhould rot by the Pots receiving too much Water, you muſt take thoſe Pots and lay 'em along ſideways, as beforemention'd, or elſe put 'em into a Place where there comes a great deal of Air, otherwiſe if they be too cloſe ſhut up, their Earth will be apt to grow mouldy.

Some Inconveniences there are attending the Flower-garden that muſt be carefully obſerved, and it ſometimes happens that after the Seeds have been ſow'd, part of them will remain above Ground by ſome Accident or other; as ſoon as this is perceiv'd, and before they have taken Root, they muſt be cover'd anew with light freſh Earth: and tho' they ſhou'd have taken Root, which may be eaſily diſcovered by certain ſmall hairy Fibres

that will be ſeen lying on the Ground, yet the ſame Rule is to be obſerv'd. Cold is the worſt Enemy to Plants, and therefore as ſoon as ever the Approaches of Winter are felt, all Methods muſt be deviſed to preſerve the Seeds againſt its Rigour, and the common Method is to uſe Straw or dry Dung, wherewith their Beds and Squares are covered for moſt part of that Seaſon. Some provide good Store of Pots, wherein they ſow their Seeds, and when they begin to perceive cold Weather approaching, they take and ſet 'em in their Green-houſes, where there is no reaſon to fear the Froſt or cold Weather.

Over and above theſe Inconveniences, which are to be prevented as much as poſſible, there are ſome ſo extraordinary curious in the Culture of Flowers, that to guard 'em from the too great Heats of the Sun, which would make 'em fade too ſoon, they plant a double Row of Stakes, of which thoſe that are on the Side the Sun ſhines moſt upon are ſhorter than the others; on theſe they hang a Piece of Cloth, which makes a ſort of Covering for 'em, and defends 'em from the Vehemency of its Rays, and brings 'em to their perfect Growth without any manner of Damage: However this Rule is not to be abſolutely obſerved, unleſs in a ſmall Garden, becauſe in a great one the Expence would exceed the Benefit.

Tho' our *French* Author, *Chomell*, is very copious upon this Head, yet there are ſome general Rules obſerved by our *Engliſh* Gardeners, for planting in order all Sorts of Flowers in a Garden, and how to ſow 'em therein, that very neceſſarily require to be inſerted here, becauſe they are curious, and in the main eſcaped the Obſervation of the other.

It's to be ſuppoſed all requiſite Situations for Parterres are already pitch'd upon, juſt Obſervations made on the different Soils that compoſe 'em, the Parterres marked out, and their Borders and Compartiments proper for Flowers fill'd with ſuch Earth as is convenient for 'em; that the *Floriſt* is qualified for his Profeſſion, and in ſhort that he wants no neceſſary Inſtruments and Tools.

Every Plant has its particular Temperament derived from the Place whence it was firſt taken, which ought to induce us to ſeveral Conſiderations concerning Plants when we go about to cultivate 'em: One ſort loves a hot Soil, another a cold; ſome delight in moiſt Ground, others in dry; and ſome again affect the open Air, and others a cloſe Shade: Inſomuch that to act prudently in Undertakings of this Kind, one ſhould, as much as poſſible, aſſign each Flower that Sort of Soil which is moſt proper for it.

The next Thing is to proceed to the Choice of ſuch Flowers as will look beſt together in the Parterre, and not mix indifferently bulbous Roots with the fibrous, nor thoſe of theſe laſt which are a Kind of Dwarfs with ſuch as are of a much higher Growth, there being nothing that ſo much offends the Eye in Compartiments as theſe ſorts of odd Mixtures. Some have had the Curioſity that after they have mark'd out the Borders and Compartiments proper to put Flowers in, they have computed the Number of 'em, in order to know how many each Border will hold when planted at four Inches Diſtance from one another; and alſo not contented with this Particular, have planted in ſtrait Lines and at equal Diſtances alternately as well Spring Flowers as Summer, Autumn and Winter Flowers, and this to the end that their Gardens might not at any Time of the Year be unprovided with Flowers; this is what ought to be remember'd as to theſe Mixtures, that when any Flowers are to be remov'd, Care ſhould be taken to diſtinguiſh one from another; this Precaution may not be diſpenſed with in reſpect to the Narciſſus and Hyacinths.

The ſaid Rule concerning the Planting of Flowers is to be obſerv'd, to the end that theſe Flowers being thus diſpos'd in the Compartiments they may form certain Figures, which by their Diverſity and Proportion between 'em pleaſe the Eye, as likewiſe by their orderly Variety, repreſent a Cloth of Tiſſue of divers Colours, wherein the chief Beauty of the Garden does conſiſt.

Confuſion muſt be avoided above all things in planting Flowers, and one ſort ſhould by no means be ſet where another ought to be; it's a commonly practis'd Error in our Time, and is the Reaſon that a Garden inſtead of being pleaſing to the Sight, often looks very diſagreeably; and therefore to plant Flowers regularly, Rills muſt be drawn upon the Borders four Inches diſtant from one another, long-ways and croſs-ways, ſo that the Borders being thus laid out may form a ſort of a Grate.

It muſt be obſerv'd in large Gardens, that in caſe the Borders be three Foot broad, there ſhould be but three Rills made on each Side at the Diſtance of four Inches from one another, that ſo the two Sides being prepar'd for Flowers, there may remain one of a Foot broad vacant in the Middle, which is reſerved for thoſe of the large kind, whereas the others are for bulbous Roots and ſmall Flowers.

'Tis not pretended that this way of planting Flowers is to be eſtabliſh'd as a general Rule, every one is at Liberty to follow his own Fancy, provided his Deſign is good, that is, that the Flowers which caſt deep Roots be not mingled with thoſe which have but middling ones, eſpecially among the bulbous ſort, and that it muſt be always obſerv'd that Ranunculus's and Tulips be put apart, in particular Cut-works, and in ſeparate Beds by themſelves; and the Anemones likewiſe apart from one another; this Separation will have a wonderful Effect, whereas, if they are planted all together they will not afford half the Pleaſure to the Eye they would otherwiſe yield.

Flower Gardens ought to be prepar'd for what they are deſign'd about the End of the Month of *September*, which is the Time we begin to ſet diverſe bulbous Roots, and to ſow ſome Flowers: As to the Sowing of any Seed whatſoever, Care muſt be taken that it is ſound and not decay'd, nor eaten by Mice or Vermin; and if it proves to be good and fit for ſowing, a very light Earth is prepar'd on Purpoſe, which being well skreen'd the

Seed

Seed is ſown in it either in Pots, hot Beds or naked Earth; the Seed of thoſe Flowers ſow'd in Pots are commonly ſuch as require to be ſow'd before Winter, and which cannot bear the Cold, for ſo ſoon as they appear above Ground, and the Froſt begins to be ſharp they muſt be hous'd: When any Plant whatever is to be ſown in a Flower-garden, the Gardener muſt take Care to be very neat in his Work, and remember likewiſe to cover the Seeds as ſoon as they are ſown, and they will come up the ſooner.

Nothing having yet been ſaid in particular concerning Ground proper for the Culture of Flowers; it's to be obſerved that every Ground does not naturally produce every thing; and if Art did not oftentimes concur to the Aſſiſtance of Nature, the Plants that are cultivated would be in no ſmall Danger of coming to nothing: The Parterres or Compartiments being made, the beſt way to place any Earth in 'em is to diſpoſe it ſo that it may lie in the Shape of a Carp's Back; for by thus forming, as it were, a Sort of an Arch, it will ſet off the Plants it contains, and make the Flowers appear much better than if they were flat.

A Soil proper to produce Flowers ought generally ſpeaking neither to be too wet nor too dry, the former Quality ſuffers them to ſhoot out but weakly, and may alſo rot their Roots and Bulbs, and the latter occaſions them to droop for want of Moiſture, of which they ſhould have a moderate Quantity to make 'em grow; ſo that in this Caſe the Midway is beſt to be taken, that is to compoſe a Mixture of Soil, neither too dry nor too wet, and rather light than heavy: If the Parterre ſhould happen to be in a very dry Soil, it is proper before you proceed to plant Flowers in it to fill the Compartiments with a Compoſition of a third Mould, and two thirds of Earth a little more ſubſtantial and moiſt; for in that Caſe the little Moiſture required would do no Harm to the Flowers; ſuch a Soil being very apt to loſe its Humidity too ſoon.

As for wet Ground, there will ſcarcely be any Occaſion to make uſe of any thing but pure Mould in it, for a Reaſon juſt contrary to the aforementioned, becauſe this Dryneſs, thro' a Quality it contracts from the Ground under it, becomes more ſubſtantial, and at length capable of giving Nouriſhment to whatever Flowers are intruſted to it; but ſeeing this would require a great deal of Mould, and the Charge of it perhaps diſcourage the *Floriſt*, he would do well to look out another Piece of Ground, which ſhould be light and ſufficiently impregnated with Salts to help the Plants to riſe to a due Growth. There are gravelly Sorts of Soils, which are excellent for that, and whoſe Colour is perfectly gray; every thing grows therein admirably well, which if any doubts, thereneeds no more than to experience ſuch a Soil, and it will be found to be true; if the Productions of it be but in view, no ſcruples can remain concerning the Fertility of it.

FLOWERAGE; the ſetting of ſeveral ſorts of Flowers together in Husks, and hanging them up with Strings.

FLOWER BASKET, an Utenſil which a Gardener that cultivates Flowers muſt have to put 'em in, when he thinks it is Time to gather 'em; theſe ſorts of Baskets ſhew the Gardener's Neatneſs, and his handſome way of proceeding in his Profeſſion.

FLOWER-GARDEN; ſee *Parterre*.

FLOWER GENTLE, ſee *Amaranthus*.

FLOWER DE LIS, the Mark of Difference in Heraldry for the ſixth Brother of any Family; 'tis alſo often born as Coat Armour.

FLOWER DE LUCE, called by ſome *Garden Flag*, of which there are very great Diverſities, but we ſhall confine our ſelves here only to three Sorts, *viz.* the bulbous *Flower de Luce*, the Corn Glader, in *Latin* called *Iris*, and the Baſtard *Flower de Luce*.

The bulbous *Flower de Luce* is a Plant which ſhoots up a Stem to the Height of a Cubit and an half, the Leaves are many in Number, long and narrow, bending towards the Earth, green, paliſh on the upper, and whitiſh on the lower Side; at the End of the Stem ariſe three ſweet ſmelling Flowers that are blue and ſometimes white, conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall Leaves in the Form of thoſe of the Flag named *Iris*, and which ſtick to long Stalks; the Root is bulbous, white, and ſweet like the Haſle, and covered with many black Barks.

This Plant grows in *Portugal*, and upon the Hills of *Andaluſia* and elſewhere, and flowers in ſome Parts in *January* and *February*.

Theſe Flags are hot and attenuating; being chew'd they ſweeten the Breath, allay the Tooth-Ach if you waſh the Teeth with it's Decoction; they are of a ripening, deterſive, digeſting and diſſolving Nature; they ſoften, open, purge and evacuate by Stool; the Juice of their Root evacuates bilious and watry Humours.

The *Iris* has Leaves like a Sword, channell'd and pointed at the End; the Stem is ſleek, round and knotty; it has ſmall Branches bearing Violet coloured Flowers, mix'd within with ſeveral other Colours, and it is from hence it has had the Name of *Iris* or the Rainbow: It afterwards produces as it were ſmall Beans. This Plant incloſes round Seed in its Heads, and its Root is whitiſh, ſolid and knotty, and under it produces a Number of odoriferous Capilaments, that are bitter and pungent to the Taſte like the reſt of the Root. This Plant grows in Gardens.

The Root of it is good againſt Coughs; it diſſolves and ſubtilizes the groſs Humous which you could not diſcharge by ſpitting: If you take ſeven Drams of it in ſome proper Liquor, it will purge away the Waters and groſs Phlegms, and is very good for the Dropſy; the Uſes of it are many and good. The beſt *Flower de Luce* comes from *Florence*.

The Baſtard *Flower de Luce* has longer and narrower Leaves, with a little raiſed Back on each Side in the Form of a Sword: The Stems are ſmooth, round, hollow, and bear yellow Flowers

and three more that are ſtrait and much ſmaller; theſe Flowers are ſucceeded by three ſmall triangular Cods, wherein there are many flat Seeds like thoſe of Lentils ranged in Order; the Roots are awry, long, divided by Knots, and often half divided, red pale, and of an aſtringent Taſte.

It grows plentifully in marſhy and watry Places; the Root of it is cold and deſiccative; being taken in ſome proper Liquor, it is good againſt all the Indiſpoſitions of the Brain; it retains the Urine and the Menſes, and ſtops the bloody Flux; the Juice of it eſpecially produces the ſame Effect: In ſome Countries they hang it to their Necks: It's ſeldom us'd in Phyſick.

As to the general Properties of *Flower de Luces*, the Juice of its Roots being put into Gliſters, allays the Pains of the Sciatica; the Root being dry'd and reduced into Powder, cleanſes and conſolidates hollow and filthy Ulcers; if it be kept in the Mouth, it ſweetens the Breath; being put amongſt Cloaths, it hinders them from being Worm and Moth-eaten, and gives them an agreeable Smell; the Juice of the Root being taken inwardly ſeveral times, evacuates dropſical Water, eſpecially if you take it mix'd with the Yolk of an Egg half boiled; the Roots of that being mix'd with that of Hellebore and twice the Quantity of Honey, takes away Pimples, Redneſs and Freckles of the Face, if you rub it therewith; a Decoction of the Roots removes Obſtructions cauſed by a groſs Humour, provokes Urine, and kills the Worms: The *Italians* preſerve this Root when it is quite freſh, with Sugar or Honey, and uſe it for all the forementioned Purpoſes; they make an Oil of the Flowers ſteep'd in Oil, which has the Virtue to mollify, diſſolve, and allay the Pains of the Gout ariſing from a cold Cauſe.

FLOWER of *Parnaſſus*, in Latin *Parnaſſa* or *Gramen Parnaſſi*, becauſe it grew on the Mountain bearing that Name, has Leaves very much reſembling thoſe of the Violet in Form, being faſtened to long Stalks of a reddiſh Colour: From amidſt theſe Leaves ariſe ſeveral Stems about half a Foot high, ſlender, tho' firm, bearing each at the Bottom, a Leaf without a Stalk, embracing them, and on the Top a roſy Flower, compoſed of ſeveral unequal Leaves fringed and diſpoſed in a Round: The Chive, which appears in the Middle, in Time becomes a Membranous Fruit, very often of an oval Figure, having no more than one Cell full of Seeds, faſtened to a Placenta, which is very often ſquare.

This Plant is annual and conſequently multiply'd by Seed, which by no means muſt be ſown too thick: It delights in a fat moiſt Earth, and is cultivated like thoſe other Plants that are ſown in hot Beds in *March*, and which are ſecured from the Cold by Glaſſes, Mats or Straw: Beſides Parterres, where this Flower is very agreeable, it may be ſet in Pots or very large Tubs, and it will look exceedingly fine either in the one or the other. If ſet in Pots or Tubs, they muſt be fill'd with two thirds of Kitchen Garden Earth, and one of Mould well mingled together, after which the Plant is ſet.

FLOWING *of the Gall*, a Diſeaſe that ſometimes befalls *Swine*, and that is when the Gall is ſo full of Choler that it flows into all Parts of the Body, cauſing a Swelling under the Jaws of the Beaſt: To remedy which, ſtamp the inner Bark of Elder, ſtrain it with Ale or Beer, and give it him warm; or take a Handful of Gall-wort, ſtamp and ſtrain it, then give it with honey'd Water, and rub and chafe the Swelling with beaten Salt, and pure Wheat-meal mix'd together.

This Diſtemper is likewiſe incident to Sheep, and cur'd with half a Spoonful of *Aqua Vitæ*, mix'd with as much Vinegar; they likewiſe bleed under the Tail.

FLUMMERY, an ordinary Food in ſeveral Parts of this Kingdom, and prepared after different ways; but in the Weſtern Parts of *England* they do it thus; they take half a Peck of Wheat Bran, which they ſoak for three or four Days in cold Water, then ſtrain out the Oil and Milk-water of it, and boil it to a Jelly, afterwards they ſeaſon it with Sugar, Roſe and Orange-flower, and let it ſtand till it is cold and thickned again, then eat it with white or *Rheniſh* Wine, Cream or Milk.

To make a pretty ſort of *Flummery*, put three large Handfuls of Oatmeal ground ſmall, into two Quarts of fair Water, let it ſteep a Day and a Night; then pour off the clear Water, and put the ſame Quantity of freſh Water to it, ſtrain it thro' a fine Hair Sieve, and boil it till it is as thick as haſty Pudding; ſtir it all the while, that it may be extremely ſmooth; and when you firſt ſtrain it out, before you ſet it on the Fire, put in one Spoonful of Sugar and two of good *Orange*-flower-water; when it is boiled enough, pour it into ſhallow Diſhes for your Uſe.

There are two other Sorts of *Flummery* prepared by thoſe who have a daintier Taſte, *viz.* Hartſhorn and Cream *Flummery*; to prepare the firſt of theſe, put a Pound of Hartſhorn Shavings to three Quarts of Spring Water; boil it very gently over a ſoft Fire, till it is conſumed to one Quart, then ſtrain it thro' a fine Sieve into your Baſon, and let it ſtand till cold; juſt melt it over the Fire, and put to it half a Pint of White-wine, a Pint of new thick Cream, and four Spoonfuls of *Orange*-flower-water, ſcald the Cream, and let it be cold before it is mix'd with Wine and Jelly, put in double refin'd Sugar to your Taſte, and then beat it all one way for an Hour and an half at leaſt; for if it be not beaten thus, it will neither mix nor look to pleaſe you: Let the Cups you pour it into be dipt in clean Water; for if they are dry it will not turn out well: Keep it in the Cups a Day before you uſe it: When 'tis ſent to Table you muſt turn it out, and ſtick it all over the Top with blanched Almonds cut in Slips; eat it in Cream or Wine which you like beſt.

To make Cream-*Flummery*; take a Pint of Cream, three Spoonfuls of Rice Flower, very fine, ground or beat, and ſifted till it is ſmall; three Ounces of Sugar and two Ounces of Almonds beaten ſmall; beat with ſome Spoonfuls of Milk for Fear of Oiling, the Whites of three

three Eggs, ſtrain the Cream and Eggs to the Almonds, and ſet it on the Fire, and ſtir it all one way till it is thick and ſmooth as a Cuſtard; then pour it into deep Glaſſes, that when it is cold it may turn out in piked Shapes; blanch and cut ſome Almonds into Slips to ſtick upon it.

FLUX *of Blood*, a Running of Blood out of different Parts of the Body; and to cure all ſorts of it, whether upwards or downwards, and proceeding from ſome broken Veins in the Body,

Take a Dram of the Roots of Biſtort reduced into a very fine Powder, which mix with a very little White-wine, but if the Patient has a Fever upon him, let him take it in ſome Broth, and the Running of the Blood will certainly ceaſe tho' the Patient diſcharge his Excrements upwards: But if the *Flux* of Blood be very violent, eſpecially in Women Kind, give this Powder in a Gliſter made of Capon Broth with the Yolk of two Eggs. Thoſe who are not much diſordered this way may take the firſt Preſcription, and apply the following Plaiſter to the Stomach. Take a Quince and roaſt it on hot Aſhes, beat it into a Paſte with a Silver-ſpoon, ſtrew ſome pounded Cinnamon and Clove upon it and then apply it to the Stomach.

Another Receipt for it is, to take a Hare's Skin, and putting it into an unglaz'd earthen Pot with its Cover, burn it in an Oven; take a Dram of the Powder you find in the Bottom, and put it into ſome thin Broth or White-wine, if you have no Fever, and drink it; the ſame Powder is good for the Hemorrhagy if ſnuff'd up the Noſe.

Another. Take the Herb called Ox-tongue, dry and reduce it into Powder; the Doſe is a Dram when taken inwardly; the ſame Plant may likewiſe, when quite new, be apply'd to the Soles of the Feet.

Drink the Juice or Decoction of dead Nettles, make Gliſters with the Juice of Plantain and Shavegraſs; uſe the Broths of Cabbage boiled to Perfection, Pomegranate Juice and Pomegranate itſelf, Plantain and Sorrel Sallets, and often chew Rubarb.

For a Dyſenterick Flux, take the Body of a Hare, dry and reduce it into Powder, or the Powder of human Bone, and drink it in ſome red Wine: Gather the Excrement of a Dog, that for the Space of three Days has gnaw'd nothing elſe but Bones, dry it and reduce it into Powder, and let the Patient drink it twice a Day in ſome Milk, wherein extinguiſh ſeveral River Flints that have been made red hot in the Fire; continue to do this for three or four Days; or elſe let him drink the diſtill'd Water of Burdock, or the Decoction of Shepherd's Purſe, or the Water diſtill'd from the Flowers of Southernwood: You may let him drink the Seed of Plantain reduc'd into Powder in a convenient Liquor, or a Water diſtill'd from the firſt Buds of the Oak, or the Powder of Snails burnt with the Powder of Bramble-berries, a little white Pepper and Galls, or Hart and Goat's-horn burnt.

Another Preſcription is to boil Lentils in ſome Water, and when they are half boiled throw away that Water, and put other Water to them, and when they are boiled enough let the Patient eat them; he may likewiſe drink the Liquor wherein the Lentils have been boiled.

If the Blood which without Pain comes thro' the urinal Paſſages is pure, vermilion'd, and runs in ſome Quantity, it is a Sign it proceeds from a Vein that is broke in the Kidneys; if the Vein be gnaw'd, the Blood comes out inſenſibly and by little and little with great Pains; if it alſo happens that the Party makes much Water, and that the ſame is mix'd with Blood, and a Heavineſs in the right Hypochondria, it is to be believ'd it proceeds from the Liver.

All *Flux* of Blood proceeding from the Reins denotes a Weakneſs there, occaſion'd uſually either from having carry'd ſome Burthen, from jumping, receiving ſome Blow, eating ſharp, ſalt or ſpiced Things, or from being given too much to the uſe of Women.

The Urine which is thick, and wherein you perceive certain Strings like Hairs, ſhews that the *Flux* of Blood comes from the Reins: Youth are ſubject to it.

You may have reaſon in this Caſe to fear falling into a Swoon, or to die ſuddenly, if this *Flux* of Blood ſhould be neglected.

A *Flux* of Blood from the Bladder is longer in Cure than from the Reins.

If the Party happens to piſs Blood on a ſudden it is a Sign there is ſome Vein broken in the Reins.

The *Flux* of Blood proceeding from the Reins is ſtop'd by bleeding in the Arm and Foot, and taking away as much Blood as is judged the Perſon's Strength will bear. See *Dyſentery*, *Liver*, *&c.*

There are three ſorts of *Fluxes* of the Belly, *viz.* the Lienterick, humoral or Diarrhœa, and Dyſenterick *Flux*.

As to the Lienterick, you will know that the Patient is viſited with this *Flux*, when he diſcharges by Stool his Victuals in the ſame manner he took it, or only half digeſted.

For this take Syrup of Wormwood, Roſe-honey, Betony-Water, Fennel-Water, and Wormwood-Water, as much of the one as the other, mix the whole together, and let the Patient take ſome Spoonfuls of it for four or five Days, Morning, Noon and Night; if you have none of the Waters here named, you may only uſe the Roſe-honey and Syrup of Wormwood.

As for the humoral *Flux* or Diarrhœa, you may know it when the Humours are evacuated downwards, and are almoſt reduced into Water, in this Caſe it is good to drink ſome Milk wherein a Piece of red hot Steel or Iron has been extinguiſhed; or ſome Milk boiled with an equal Quantity of Water, till half is conſum'd: Roaſted Rice may be uſed; or the Patient may take a Dram of Maſtick pulveriz'd with the Yolk of an Egg, and make a Cataplaſm thereof, to be apply'd to the Belly, with ſome Wheat-flower ſteep'd in red Wine, and then baked in an Oven.

As for the Dyſenterick or Bloody *Flux*, when there is ſome Blood or putrid Matter in the Excrements, ſomething has already been ſaid of it;

you may alſo ſee *Dyſentery*, and for the hepatick *Flux* conſult the Word *Liver*.

The Cœliacal is a *Flux* of the Belly, wherein the Subſtances are evacuated when but half digeſted, or like Cream, as ſoon as the Party has eaten; it proceeds from the Obſtructions of the Meſentery and the Spleen; it likewiſe ariſes either from the Weakneſs of the Liver, from having eaten too much raw Fruit, or drank too much Water.

If this *Flux* be ſuffer'd to continue long, the Patient will be in Danger of falling into a Conſumption, and therefore there muſt be no Delay, but the ſame Remedies uſed as preſcrib'd in the Lientery: In the mean Time, it may be obſerv'd that the Uſe of Milk is ſovereign in this Diſtemper, as alſo the taking in a little Conſerve of Roſes, half a Dram of male Frankincenſe well pulverized, and repeat it from time to time.

At the ſame Time the vulnerary Ptiſan with Honey, Comfrey, Betony, Agrimony, long Plantain, Bugle and Sanicle may be uſed; in the Evenings ſome Emulſions with the four cold Seeds, Seed of Poppy, Lettice, Barley and Sugar may alſo be given: Moreover Recourſe may be had to the Remedies preſcrib'd for *ſpitting of Blood*; and for the Regimen he muſt forbear every thing that is hot and vapouriſh, all violent Exerciſe, and keep to the Uſe of Milk, and let him ſleep long.

FLUX, or *Bloody-flux*, a Diſtemper incident to *Horſes* as well as other Beaſts; it is of ſeveral Kinds, ſometimes the Fat of the ſlimy Filth that is voided is ſprinkled with a little Blood; ſometimes the Excrements are like wateriſh Blood, now and then like pure Blood, and all theſe ſpring from one and the ſame Cauſe, which is the Exulceration of the Guts, and by their ſeveral Mixtures, it may be better known, whether the Exulceration be in the inner ſmall Gut or in the outward great one; if in the former then the Matter and Blood will not be mixed together, but come out ſeparately, the Blood moſt commonly following the Matter: The Diſtemper proceeds uſually from ſome ſharp Humour, breeding from filthy raw Food, or ſore Travel, and the like, and being violently driven thro' many crooked and narrow Paſſages, do cleave to his Guts, fret 'em with Heat and Sharpneſs, cauſing Exulcerations and grievous Pains: It comes alſo by ſome great Cold, Heat or Moiſtneſs, or by receiving ſome violent Purgation, as Scammony, Stibium, or the like, apply'd in too great a Quantity; or laſtly, it may proceed from the Weakneſs of the Liver.

There are many Things in general good for this Diſtemper, but more particularly they preſcribe an Ounce of Saffron, two of Myrrh, three of Southernwood, one of Parſley, three of Rue, two of Spittlewort and Hyſſop, and one of Caſſia, which are to be beaten all into a fine Powder, and with Chalk and ſtrong Vinegar work 'em into a Paſte, of which make little Cakes, and dry them in the Shade; ſome whereof diſſolve in a Pint and an half of Barley-milk, and for want of it that Juice which is call'd Crimor, or Ptiſan, and give it him to drink.

FLUX, (*Bloody*) a Diſtemper incident to *Oxen* and other *black Cattle*, which is cur'd ſeveral ways; ſome take a Quantity of new Hogs-dung, with an Handful of Moſs which grows about the Foot of an Aſh-tree chop'd very ſmall with the Hogs-dung, then mix it with a Quart of good ſtrong Ale or Beer, and give it the Beaſt in the Morning with a Horn.

Others take quick Loach-fiſh, and put them into his Throat to ſwallow them.

Some take Blood-wort and Shepherd's Purſe, of each an Handful, chop them ſmall together; mix it with a Quart of Milk, and ſtir them well together with ſome Leaven of brown Bread, then ſtrain it with the Rennet of Milk, and ſo give it to the Beaſt lukewarm, eight or nine Days together.

FLUX (*Bloody*) a Diſtemper to which *Swine* as well as Horſes and black Cattle are liable; and to cure them of it they give them Verjuice and Milk together to drink, and then feed them, the ſame is very good for young Pigs that have any Scowring.

FLUX *of Urine*, a Diſtemper in *Horſes* which is no leſs dangerous than the Stoppage of Urine, if not timely remedy'd; it proceeds from their being over-work'd particularly in young Horſes, which heats and ſharpens the Blood, and inflames the Kidneys, that like Cupping-glaſſes, ſuck all the ſerous Humours out of the Veins, and diſcharge them into the Bladder, every thing that the Horſe drinks paſſing thro' his Body without any Alteration: Beſides the remote Cauſe already aſſign'd of this Diſtemper, cold Rains in the Beginning of Winter, and eating of Oats that are imported by Sea are ſo alſo, which Oats being of a ſpongy Nature, they imbibe and ſuck in the volatile ſaline Spirits that riſe out of the Sea.

In undertaking the Cure of this Diſtemper, in the firſt Place you muſt order the Horſe's Diet, feeding him with Bran inſtead of Oats, and give him a cooling Gliſter, next Day let him Blood, and the Day after inject another Gliſter; after which bleed him again the following Day the whole Quantity of Blood that is taken away muſt not exceed four Pounds, that is two at each time; after you have let him Blood twice, and injected the two Gliſters, boil two Quarts of Water, and put it into a Pailful of common Water, with a large Handful of oriental Bole beaten into Powder, mix the whole very well, and make the Horſe drink it lukewarm, if it be poſſible; neither muſt you give him any other Liquor for his ordinary Drink Morning and Evening.

Horſes that are troubled with this Diſtemper drink exceſſively, and ſome of them are ſo thirſty and their Bodies ſo heated that they wou'd drink ſix Pailfuls of Water every Day; you muſt not reſtrain them, but let them have their full Liberty to drink as much as they pleaſe, provided the Water be prepar'd as before with boiled Water and Bole, for the more they drink the ſooner they will be cured. When the Horſe begins to ſtale as he uſed to do when in Health, and that his Belly and Dung return to their natural Condition,

tion, you muſt reſtore his Oats by Degrees; exerciſe him moderately at firſt, and afterwards ride and work him at Diſcretion.

FLY, a ſmall winged Inſect, of which there are ſeveral Sorts that may be met with under their reſpective Heads; as for the common *Fly* it is of a greyiſh dark Colour, his Head being arm'd with two Horns and a ſmall Snout and Sting, which the Creature makes uſe of to ſuck the Juice of Herbs and the Blood of Animals; it has alſo two Eyes of a purple Colour, and its Wings are membranous: It has two Claws to his Feet with which the Inſect can ſtick to the moſt poliſh'd Body, and its Legs are divided by Joints into four Parts: This ſort of *Fly* lays white Eggs, which are hatch'd in Summer-time, and appear at firſt like little Maggots, but become *Flies* as their Wings grow.

Common *Flies* ſerve to mollify and diſſolve, and to make the Hair grow; they diſtil a Water from them that is good for the Diſtempers of of the Eyes: They are very troubleſome in hot Places and in the Southern Parts of the World.

If you would know how to drive *Flies* away which infeſt and are troubleſome to Mankind: put ſome Hellebore with Orpin into Milk, and moiſten the Place the *Flies* pitch upon, it will drive them away or kill 'em. This may alſo be done with Allum pounded with Origan and Milk, and whatever you rub with this Mixture the *Flies* will not touch.

Another way is to take what Quantity you think fit of the Leaves of Citrul or Gourds; pound them in order to draw the Juice from them, and with this Juice waſh the Walls you have a mind to preſerve from *Flies*; they will not come near 'em; you may alſo rub the Thighs and Bellies of Horſes therewith.

To drive *Flies*, Spiders, Scorpions and the like Animals from a Houſe; burn as many Whoop or Lapwing Feathers in a Room as you have a mind, yet ſo as they may ſmell it; and as many of them as do will depart and never return thither any more.

Or if you had rather, put ſome Candiſy or Fuller's Herb, and ſome Opium or Poppy Tears, amongſt the Lime with which you whiten the Houſe, and the *Flies* will not come near it.

To kill *Flies*, put ſome Tobacco Leaves in a Pot, and ſuffer them to infuſe in Water for four and twenty Hours; then adding ſome Honey thereto boil the Stuff for an Hour, then put in ſome Wheat-Flower in the Form of Sugar: All this will draw the *Flies* thither, and thoſe that drink of this Stuff will infallibly periſh.

To keep Oxen or other black Cattle from being tormented with *Flies*, rub them with Bay Leaves boiled in Oil, and they will not touch them; no more will they if you beſmear them with Lion's Greaſe or Fat.

FOAL, the young of a Horſe and Mare; and of what Shape he is like to be it's no Difficulty to judge, for the ſame Shape he carries at a Month he will carry at ſix Years old, if he be not abuſed in after keeping; and as the good Shape ſo alſo the Defects may be known; and for Height it is obſerved that a large Shin-bone which is long from the Knee to the Paſtern, ſhews a tall Horſe; for which another way is to ſee what Space he has between his Knee and Withers, which being doubled, it will be his Height when a competent Horſe.

There are alſo ways to know the Goodneſs of Foals; for if they are ſtirring Spirits, free from Affrights, wanton of Diſpoſition, and very active in running and leaping, and ſtriving for Maſtery, they generally prove good mettled Horſes, the contrary diſcovers they will be Jades; and if their Hoofs be ſtrong, deep, tough, ſmooth, upright, ſtanding and hollow they cannot be bad; therefore the *Barbary* Horſe is well known by his Hoof. Laſtly, for weaning them its commonly done at the End of ſeven Months, but the better Sort at a Year or two old, and let 'em not be within the Hearing of one another: Keep 'em very high the ſecond Year, but in the third and fourth put 'em to grazing. See *Mare* and *Studd*.

FODDER, a Kind of Meat for Horſes or other Cattle, and in ſome Places Hay and Straw mingled together, is accounted *Fodder*.

FOGS, ſee *Miſts*.

FOMENTATIONS and *Baths*, in the *Farriers* Terms have no Diſtinction, and indeed it is not material, ſince the principal Difference conſiſts in the Manner of uſing them, and not in the Materials, which are one and the ſame: A *Bath* is univerſal, and therefore never made uſe of to *Horſes*, becauſe of their large Size and Unmanageableneſs, who could not be made to go into any thing that is hot and ſmoaking; but *Fomentations* are not only frequently uſed, but are of very great Service both to ſtiff and tired Horſes, and likewiſe to thoſe that are lame: They are of different Kinds, according to the different Circumſtances of the Diſeaſes to which they are applied; ſome are *emollient* and *ſoftening*, ſome *anodine* and *pacifick* to eaſe Pain; ſome *aſtringent*, and others *repellent*, and ſome again are adapted only to peculiar Diſeaſes; as for Inſtance, to cure the *Dropſy*, deſtroy Worms, *&c.*

Take common Mallows and of the Herb Mercury, of each one Handful, Pellitory of the Wall two Handfuls, Henbane three Handfuls, Flowers of Camomile and Melilot of each an Handful and an half, Linſeed and Fenugreek-ſeeds, of each two Ounces; boil theſe in two Gallons of Water, till about half a Gallon be conſumed, pour off the Liquor, or ſtrain it for uſe.

Another. Take Roots of Marſh-Mallows and white Lillies, of each four Ounces, Henbane two large Handfuls, Linſeed, and Fenugreek-ſeed of each two Ounces; and Seeds of white Poppies an Ounce; boil 'em in the ſame Quantity of Water as the preceding, and ſtrain out the Liquor.

Both theſe are emollient, and of uſe to ſoften and diſcuſs all hard windy Swellings, ſuch as *Wind-galls* and *Ruptures*, *viz.* when a Horſe is incorded or burſten; they are alſo proper to bathe the Horſe's lower Belly and Fundament, in the Diſorders where he can neither piſs nor diſcharge his Ordure; for by relaxing the Veſſels they give

a free Paſſage, both to the Urine and Dung, and when they are uſed to this Purpoſe it cannot be amiſs to add Parſley, Fennel, and Aſparagus-roots in the Decoction, and to diſſolve in it alſo two or three Ounces of common Soap to make it penetrate the better.

Take common Wormwood, St. *John*'s Wort, Centaury and Cammomile Flowers, of each two Handfuls, four Ounces of Bay-berries, Melilot Flowers and Elder Flowers of each an Handful; boil them in a Gallon and a half of Water to a Gallon, and as you uſe it, add to it a third or fourth Part of rectify'd Spirit of Wine. Or,

Take ſix Handfuls of common Wormwood, half a Pound of Bay-berries, the Aſhes of Vine Twigs, or common Aſhes as much as will fill a Quart Pot, boil the whole in two Gallons of Water, add one Quart of the Spirit of Wine, and make a *Fomentation.*

Theſe are to diſcuſs hard Swellings, and particularly of Service in *Gourdineſs* of the *Legs*; they ought to be uſed like all other *Fomentations* as hot as the Horſe can well bear them without ſcalding him; you muſt put them into a Pail or other convenient Veſſel, and Woolen Cloths dipt in them, which muſt be wrung pretty dry, to be apply'd all round the Legs or the Part where the Swelling is; and that none of the Spirit may be loſt, it need not be mixed till you are juſt going to uſe it. It will be always of great Service in ſuch Caſes, if you take ſome of the *Fomentation* in a Baſon or Bowl, and mix it in a ſmall Quantity of Spirit of Sal Armoniack; and let this be apply'd with your Hand, after you have firſt bathed the Part very well, and opened the Pores with the *Fomentation.*

Fomentations may alſo be made to anſwer the ſame Intentions, by boiling the Aſhes of Vine Twigs, or any other green Shrubs; even by making a Lye with common Aſhes, or with Lees of Wine, or by boiling Cow's Dung in Vinegar, or boiling Soot in Chamber-lye. Theſe are chiefly proper where there is an *Over-relaxation* in the Parts, that want to be ſomewhat drawn up and conſtringed, which hapens for the moſt Part in the Beginning of a Swelling and Gourdineſs in the Legs of *Horſes*, eſpecially thoſe that are young.

Take Mint, Rue, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Bawm, Roſemary and Lavender, of each an Handful, Wormwood four Handfuls; boil 'em in three Gallons of Water to two, after which ſtrain it off.

This is an admirable good *Fomentation* to bathe the Legs of thoſe Horſes that are ſtiff and tired after hard Labour or hard Riding: They are mighty comfortable to the Nerves and Sinews. If all the Ingredients cannot be had, you may take a proportionable Quantity of thoſe you can get, and after you have very ſoundly bathed the Horſe's Legs, take a Cup full of Spirit of Wine camphorated, and with your Hand chafe his Legs very well, by which means you may certainly prevent the Greaſe, unleſs the Horſe lies under ſome Debility, or other Indiſpoſition of Body.

Take Cammomile and the Flowers thereof, of each two Handfuls; Bay-berries and Juniper-berries of each two Ounces, boil 'em in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts, and before you remove it from the Fire, add Anniſeed, ſweet Fenugreek-ſeeds, Cummin and Coriander-ſeeds; of each an Ounce all bruiſed.

This is called a *Carminative Fomentation*, to expel Wind out of the Bowels, when it is applied warm to the Region of the Lower Belly; but to Horſes, becauſe of the Hair, there ſhould be always two Parts of Spirit of Wine added that it may ſoon dry in; otherwiſe, if there be too much of the Water, it may ſtrike a cold Damp to his Belly and do more harm than good: It will yet be the better if a ſmall Quantity of Oil of Origanum, or ſome other penetrating or eſſential Oil be alſo added, becauſe of the Thickneſs of the Muſcles in thoſe Parts.

Take the Raſpings of Box, Saſſafras, Guajacum and red Saunders, of each an Ounce, Thyme, Roſemary and Lavender, of each a large Handful; Muſtard-ſeed three Ounces, Cubebs, Cloves, *Jamaica* Pepper, of each half an Ounce; the Woods muſt be boiled in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts, then the other Ingredients cloſe infuſed in the boiling Decoction, juſt as it is ſtrained off, for the Space of two Hours; after which ſtrain it, and as you uſe it add a ſufficient Quantity of the Spirit of Sal Armoniack to make it quick.

This they call a *ſtrengthening Fomentation*, and very good when rubb'd into the Parts that have been ſprained or hurt, whether in the *Shoulders*, *Legs* or *Hips*: It's alſo of great Service in all paralytick Numbneſſes, and to reſtore *tir'd* or *decay'd Legs*; when rubbed into the Temples and about the Head, it produces admirable Effects in all Diſorders proceeding from *pituitous Defluxions*, and therefore it is of ſingular Efficacy in the *Staggers*, *Falling Evil*, and all other Diſorders affecting the *Brain* and *Nerves*; as alſo in thoſe that do affect the *Eyes.*

Take Oak-bark two Ounces, Pomegranate-bark one Ounce, red Roſes dry, a Handful, boil them in two Quarts of red rough Wine, and in the Decoction; diſſolve half an Ounce of Allum, or a larger Quantity, if you find Occaſion.

This is a very uſeful *Fomentation* for large Wounds that are attended with a large Influx of Blood and Swelling, which ſoon leſſens by forcing the Veſſels to contract themſelves, and ſo ſtrengthen the Fibres as to enable them to reſiſt it's Sallies for the future.

Take of White-wine Vinegar any Quantity, and diſſolve in it a pretty deal of Salt Petre and Sugar of Lead over the Fire.

This is not only very proper to be apply'd to hot Swellings that are not critical, *viz.* to ſuch as come by Strains or Bruiſes, where there is no Malignity, but alſo to ſtop Hæmorrhagies of Blood from any Part, by applying it to the Breaſt or to a Horſe's Stones; but all ſuch cold Applications are dangerous when applied to Swellings, which have a Tendency to Suppuration, and to throw off any Impurities of the Blood.

Take

Take Dock-root ſliced or bruiſed half a Pound, common Brimſtone in groſs Powder four Ounces, boil them in a Gallon and a half of Water to one Gallon, then add the Roots of white Hellebore in groſs Powder two Ounces, Pellitory of *Spain*, and black Pepper, of each an Ounce, boil them a little longer and ſtrain out the Liquor.

This is a very effectual Remedy to cure *Mangineſs* in *Horſes* or *Dogs*; tho' it is not ſo properly a *Fomentation*, as a Lotion; the *Horſe*'s whole Body ſhould be firſt rubb'd well with a hard Bruſh, that the Medicine may the better penetrate, and when that is over, he ſhould be cloth'd and kept moderately warm.

A Preſcription of *Solleyſel* is as follows, Take ten Pounds of the green Root of Mallows, or Marſh-mallows, when you prepare the Remedy in the Spring; but at all other Times take ſix Pounds of the dry'd Roots, beat them to a Maſh, and boil them gently with two Quarts of Water in a Kettle for two Hours; then pour in as much hot Water as you have loſt by Evaporation, adding three large Handfuls of Sage Leaves, and continue the Boiling an Hour and an half or two Hours longer; take the Kettle off and add two Pounds of Honey and one Pound of black Soap, incorporating the whole together, till you can almoſt endure to thruſt the End of your Finger into it, and then mix a Quart of ſtrong *Aqua-Vitæ* with the whole Compoſition.

This they call a *Bath* to reſolve a Swelling in the Thigh or Leg; they foment the Swelling with the Liquor, and afterwards chafe it in with a Handful of Dregs, walking the Horſe half an Hour, and continuing ſo to do every Day ſo long as it is uſed: This is very good to remove hard *phlegmatick Swellings*.

Take Mallows, Marſh-mallows, white Mullein, Shepherd's Purſe, Dwarf Elder, Yarrow, Cammomile, Melilot, St. *John*'s Wort, Sage, Roſemary, Thyme, Lavender, Hyſſop, *French* or *Engliſh* Tobacco, and Marjoram; take alſo the Leaves of Violets, Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall, Brank, Urſin, Beets, Mint, Rue, Wormwood, *Paul*'s Betony, Cowſlip with the Flowers, Ground-pine, Dill-tops, Bay-berries, and Juniper-berries bruiſed; take in all about a Kettleful of theſe Herbs, and boil them for two or three Hours in Lees of Claret, and removing the Kettle from the Fire, add three Pounds of common Honey.

This is recommended for the *Legs*, *Shoulders* and *Hips*, but is liable to the ſame Inconvenience with many other Medicines of that Author's, *viz.* the Multiplicity of the Ingredients, tho' in themſelves they are very good Simples; but here we have of all Intentions; and therefore to reſtore *ſtiff*, *tired* or *decay'd Legs*, a few of the emollient Herbs, with Mint, Sage, Roſemary, Lavender, Marjoram, and ſuch like, with a ſufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine mix'd with the *Fomentation*, is much better and leſs troubleſome.

The ſame Author has much ſuch another *Fomentation* for Horſes that are lean and hide-bound: It's certain that *Baths* and *Fomentations* are very proper in all ſuch Caſes, to draw the Spirits and Nouriſhment to the dry Skin; but previous to them, Oils ſhould be always uſed, and ſoftening Things to allay the Rigidity of the Fibres; and then *Fomentations* of ſpirituous Herbs may be uſed with good Succeſs.

The *Mange* is a filthy Diſtemper in Horſes, for the Cure of which you will meet with Directions under that Article; but to prepare a *Bath* for it take the following Preſcription: Get a large Pot full of good Lye made of the Aſhes of green Wood, and ſtrain'd thro' a Linnen-cloth, a ſufficient Quantity of green Broom-tops, Roots of ſharp pointed Dock, and greater Celandine, of each an Handful; Roots of white Hellebore half a Pound; boil 'em all together, and having chafed the *mangy* Parts till they grow hot, waſh 'em with this Decoction, and rub 'em with the hot Herbs and Roots continually, after the ſame manner, for five or ſix Days. Or,

Boil a large Quantity of wild Hellebore, cut into Pieces about the Length of your Finger, in ſtrong Lye, for the Space of an Hour, and waſh the infected Places with the Decoction once every Day for five or ſix Days together.

They are both very good and cheap Remedies; but if the Diſeaſe happens to be obſtinate, it will be very proper to boil ſome Brimſtone with the above-mentioned, or any other ſuch Ingredients; tho' at the ſame Time it muſt be own'd, that the moſt certain as well as the moſt expeditious Way of curing the *Mange*, is by anointing, for the Remedy thereby is much better fix'd to the Skin, if it be well chafed in.

FOOT, a *long Meaſure*; twelve Inches make a Foot, as three Feet make a Yard, and three Feet nine Inches an Ell.

FOOT-HUSKS, a Term in Botany, being the ſhort Heads out of which Flowers grow.

FORMEE, a Term ſometimes uſed for the *Croſs Patee* in Heraldry. See *Patee*.

FOREST, a Place properly privileged by Royal Authority, and differs from a Park, Warren, or Chaſe, being on purpoſe allotted for the peaceable abiding and nouriſhing of Beaſts and Fowls belonging thereto, for which there are certain peculiar Laws, Officers and Orders.

FORESTALLING, the Buying or Bargaining for any Corn, Cattle, or other Merchandize, before it comes to any Market or Fair to be ſold; or by the Way as it comes from beyond the Seas, or otherwiſe towards any City, Port, Haven, or Creek of this Realm, to the Intent they may be ſold again at a dearer and higher Price: We have good Laws enacted againſt this foul Practice, but they are not ſo punctually executed as we could wiſh.

FORWARDING or *Retarding* of *Plants*, the Germination of Plants may be promoted by cheriſhing the Heat of the Earth, or elſe by ſtirring up the Spirit of the Seed or Plant; and this may be done three ſeveral Ways.

Firſt, By applying of Dung whoſe Salt excites the generative Virtue of the Earth, and obliges it to ſend forth Plants in a much ſhorter Time than uſual.

Secondly, by ſtirring up the Earth, or elſe by changing the Place of the Plant, becauſe the Nouriſhment by this means will more eaſily reach the Roots; beſides the Motion ſtirs up the Spirits of the Earth; theſe two Ways are commonly practiſed.

The third Way, and which is leaſt in uſe, tho' it be more certain than all others, is to moiſten or water the Seeds with hot Eſſences; for it has been often found that Lettice or other Herbs being moiſtened with Brandy will grow more in one Day than they would do in eight by the common Methods.

There are ſeveral Ways by which the Growth of Plants may be retarded; as, if you will cut off the Tops of the Branches of Trees when the Sap begins to riſe, this Operation will hinder their Growth; too frequent Tranſplanting will alſo do the ſame; for by this Change they will not have time to receive Nouriſhment, and ſo faſten of themſelves in the Ground: In like manner Shade is noxious to Plants, and retards their Germination; by depriving 'em of the Benefit of the Sun Beams; for it is very certain that the moderate Heat of this Planet makes the Earth bring forth, and gives birth to all Vegetables: It is for the ſame Reaſon that the Fruits of thoſe Trees which ſeldom ſee the Sun ripen much later than others: Again, if you take the Graft of a Tree that produces early Fruit, and graft it on another that is more tardive in the Production of its Fruit; the productive Courſe of the firſt Tree will be regulated by the ſecond: We read in ſeveral Authors that the Ancients were very curious in having Flowers in the latter End of Autumn, and by ſeveral Inventions retarded Germination, that they might enjoy the Pleaſure of the Spring in the Winter, eſpecially the *Romans*, who valued late or backward Roſes very much, as we may learn from ſeveral of their Poets.

FOUL, a Diſtemper in *Cattle* proceeding from Blood and a wateriſh Rheum that falls down into the Legs, and ſometimes cauſes all the four Legs to ſwell; to cure this you muſt caſt the Beaſt, and tie his Feet together, then take a ſharp Knife, ſlit the Skin an Inch above the Heel, under the Fetlock-joint, ſtraight up and down for fear of cutting the Sinews; then you muſt take Nettles, Garlick and Salt, and bruiſing them together bind them on, then remove the Plaiſter within a Night and a Day and he will be well preſently.

Some there are who call a Swelling and Grief like unto this, breeding between the Clees of the Cattle, a *Worm* that will grow to a Bunch, and ſo to Ripeneſs till at length it breaks, and will be in the Midſt of his Clees, making the Beaſt ſo to halt that he cannot well go: This, when you ſee it ſwell ſo big, you are to launce, and let the Corruption out, then anoint it with Tar and freſh Greaſe mix'd, and keeping his Feet clean for two or three Days, it will be well.

FOULNESS of Eyes, a Diſtemper in *Horſe*'s Eyes, and moſtly accompanied with a Soreneſs alſo, ſo as the Sight is almoſt loſt; for which they preſcribe Tacamahacca, Maſtick, Roſin and Pitch a little Quantity, which being melted with Flax of the Colour of the Horſe, they lay it as a Defenſative on each Side of his Temples, as big as a Half-Crown Piece, then underneath his Eyes upon the Cheek-bone, with a round Iron they burn three or four Holes, and anoint them with ſweet Butter; then take a Handful of Celandine waſhed clean in White-wine, without touching any Water, they bruiſe and ſtrain it, and to the Quantity of the Juice put the third Part of Woman's Milk, and a pretty Quantity of white Sugar Candy, ſearc'd thro' a Piece of Laun, and it muſt be lick'd into his Eye Morning and Evening, but the Defenſative and Burning muſt be forborn, if the Eyes are not very bad.

FOUNDRING *in the Feet*, a Diſeaſe in *Horſes* that ever comes by hard Riding or ſore Labour; by great Heats and Colds which diſorder the Body, and ſtir up peccant and malignant Humours, which inflame the Blood, melt the Greaſe, and cauſe it to deſcend downwards to the Feet, and there ſettling, cauſes ſuch a Numbneſs and pricking in the Hoofs, that he has no Senſe nor Feeling of them, for he is hardly able to ſtand, and when he does he quakes and ſhakes as if he had an Ague Fit upon him. The Diſeaſe comes ſometimes by watering him when he his very hot, and his Greaſe melted within him, and then ſuddenly cool'd by ſetting him on cold Planks without Litter, or taking the Saddle off too ſoon; or elſe by letting him ſtand when he is hot in ſome ſhallow Water up to the Fetlocks; whereby thro' its extroardinary Coolneſs it cauſes the melted Greaſe to deſcend into his Feet, and there to cake and congeal, which is the true Cauſe of this Malady.

Again, the *Horſe* may be *founder'd* by wearing ſtraight Shoes and travelling upon hard Ground; and you may know when he is *founder'd* upon his fore Feet and not his hinder Feet, by his treading only on his hinder Feet, and as little as he can upon the other; or his going crouching or crimpling upon his Buttocks: And when ſometimes he is *founder'd* upon his hinder Feet, and not upon is fore Feet, which ſeldom happens, it may be known by his ſeeming weak behind, and his reſting himſelf as much upon his fore Feet as he can, being very fearful to ſet his hinder Feet to the Ground.

The general Methods to cure this Diſtemper are, firſt to pare all his Soles ſo thin that you may ſee the Quick, then bleed him well at every Toe, that done, ſtop the Vein with Tallow and Roſin, and having tack'd hollow Shoes on his Feet, ſtop 'em with Bran, Tar and Tallow, as boiling hot as may be, and this renew once in two Days for a Week together; then give him much Exerciſe, or after he is par'd thin and let blood at his Toes, ſtop his Feet with Cow-dung, Kitchin Fees, Tar and Soot boild together, and pour'd boiling hot into them: If you travel your *Horſe* you muſt ſtop him with it cold, and add unto it the White of an Egg or two; for that will take away the Heat of the former Day's Journey.

If

If he be newly *founder'd*, give him with a Horn a Pint of fair Water, with a Handful of Salt therein; but if you ſtay three or four Days or longer then let him have a Spoonful of Hellebore, a Penny-worth of Saffron, two Drams of Aſſa fœtida and *Venice* Sope, and a little Hay-ſeed, all made into Powder, and given in a Pint of Vinegar Blood-warm, and let him be covered: Cloath him warm and tie him up to the Rack, ſo that he neither lies down nor vomits; then let him ſweat an Hour, and cool by Degrees.

FOUNDRING, called *Cheſt-foundring*, a Diſeaſe in a *Horſe*, diſcoved by his often coveting to lie down, and ſtanding ſtradling with his Forelegs; for the curing of which take five or ſix Penny-worth of the Oil of Peter, with the like Quantity of Ale or Beer mixed together, and rub it well with your Hand, holding a hot Fire-ſhovel at the ſame time before it, while you are doing it, and it is very good.

FOUNDRING *in the Body*, a Diſtemper that befalls a *Horſe* by eating too much Provender ſuddenly, when he is too hot and panting, whereby his Meat being not well digeſted, breeds evil Humours, which by degrees ſpread all over his Members, and at length do ſo oppreſs all his Body, that it takes away his Strength, and brings him to ſuch a Condition, that he can neither go nor bow his Joints, and being once laid cannot riſe again; neither can he ſtale or dung without great Pain: This Diſtemper is alſo contracted if the Horſe drinks too much upon travelling when he is hot, and not riding him afterwards: The Signs are, he will be chilly and quake for Cold after drinking; ſome of it will come out of his Noſe, and ſome few Days after his legs will ſwell, and in a while after begin to peel, when he will have a dry Cough that will make his Eyes water, his Noſe run with a white phlegmatick Stuff, and cauſe him to forſake his Meat, and make him hang down his (Head for extream Pain) in the Manger.

The way to cure this Diſtemper is firſt to rake his Fundament and give him a Gliſter, then take a Quart of Ale or Sack, Cinnamon half an Ounce, Liquoriſh and Anniſeed of each two Spoonfuls beaten into fine Powder, with five or ſix Spoonfuls of Honey; put 'em all together into the Ale, warm 'em till the Honey is melted, and give it him lukewarm to drink, after which ride him gently for an Hour, then let him faſt two Hours more, and keep him warm cloathed and litter'd, letting his Hay be ſprinkled with Water, and his Oats very clean ſifted from Duſt, which give him by little and little, let him drink warm Maſhes of Malt and Water, and bleed him in the Neck-vein when he has recovered Strength, perfuming his Head once a Day with Frankincenſe.

FOUNTAIN, living Water ſpringing out of the Earth, and beneficial various ways to Mankind and other Animals; *Fountains* are a great Ornament to Gardens, are much more eſteemed in *Italy* and in *France* than with us: They beſtow very great Coſt and Charges on them there, and make them in great Variety of Forms, ſome being made round, others ſquare, ſome oval and ſome are flat in the Bottom, others rounding like a Baſon, ſome being made of Brick, others of Stone or Lead, adorn'd with variety of Figures, from which by Pipes they caſt Water from ſeveral Parts of them, according to the Contrivance of the Workman; from which Pipes muſt be laid to carry off the waſte Water and to clear them; which Water running into the lower Parts of the Garden, may be made uſe of for Caſcades and other Water-works. See *Gardens*, *Springs* and *Water*.

FOWLING, an Art for the taking all Manner of *Fowl*, whether by Enticement or otherwiſe, as *Calls*, *intoxicating Baits*, or the like, or elſe by *Guns*, *Nets*, *Engines*, *Traps*, *Setting-Dogs*, &c. The *Fowl* on which this Art depends are various and indeed numerous: However they may be comprized under theſe two general Heads, *viz. Water-fowl* and *Land-fowl*, which Articles you may conſult, as alſo the *Haunts of Fowl*.

FOWLING-PIECE, a neceſſary Utenſil, eſpecially in the Country; and that is by many counted the beſt which has the longeſt Barrel, being five Foot and an a half or ſix Foot long, with an indifferent Bore under a Harquebus, tho' indeed every *Fowler* ought to have Pieces of ſeveral Sorts and Sizes ſuitable to the Game he deſigns to kill: But more particularly in reſpect to the Barrel, let it be well poliſhed and ſmooth within, and the Bore all of a Bigneſs, which may be try'd by putting in a Piece of Paſte-board, or Board cut of the exact Roundneſs of the Top, which gently put down to the Touch-hole, and if you find it goes down well and even, without Stops or Slipping, you may conclude it even bor'd: As for the Breech-pin, it muſt be ſomewhat above the Touch-hole, only with a Notch in the Breech-pin to let down a little Powder, and if ſo, then the Gun will not recoil, which otherwiſe it does.

Then as to the Locks, chooſe ſuch as are well fil'd, with true Work, whoſe Springs muſt neither be too ſtrong nor too weak; and let the Hammer be very well hardned and pliable, to go down to the Pan with a quick Motion, when the Tricker is touch'd; and for trying of which move it gently to the Lock; and if it goes without Jerks, in a good circular Motion, it is well made: And for the Stocks, Walnut-trees or Aſh are very good, but Maple is the fineſt and beſt for Ornament.

FOX, a four-footed wild Animal, which much reſembles a Dog; but he has ſmall Ears, and his Tail is very buſhy and furniſhed with long Hairs. He dwells in Woods and near Villages; and lives by his Cunning, and a thouſand Stratagems he uſes to ſeize his Prey; thoſe Animals that are weaker than himſelf run the Riſque of being devoured when they fall into his Clutches, for he ſpares 'em not; he will devour Poultry, Geeſe, Rabbets, Hares, Rats, *&c.*

This Beaſt is called a *Cub* in the firſt Year, a *Fox* the ſecond, and afterwards an *old Fox*: He

torments the Husbandman very much: His Nature in many reſpects is like that of a Wolf; for they bring as many Cubs at a Litter the one as the other, but differ therein, that the *Fox* litters deep under Ground, and the Wolf the contrary.

A *Fox* is an Animal that is to be found almoſt in all Countries, whether cold, hot, or temperate: In the Northern Regions there are thoſe that are black, white and red, and they have all the ſame Wiles as thoſe we find in our own Climates: *Foxes* are not very prolifick, and it were to be wiſhed they were leſs ſo.

The Country People who take delight and find their Account in laying Gins, Snares, *&c.* to catch *Foxes* with, lay 'em only in Winter, from St. *Andrew*'s Day till about *Eaſter*, ſays M. *Chomell*, in which time the Skin of the *Fox* is beſt for Sale, becauſe theſe Animals do not then caſt their Hair; and finding no more Fruit under Trees, nor Frogs and Snails along Water ſides to feed upon, they are obliged to ſeek for their Food elſewhere, whether by Day they make War upon the Poultry, or by Night when they purſue Rabbets and Hares, which they hunt in the Woods.

The Peaſants make choice of the moſt unfrequented Places in the Wood for this Work, and pitch if they can upon one that is two Fathom wide, without any Trees or Buſhes to hinder them to lay their Snares; there ſhould be alſo ſome ſmall Road or Path there or hard by, that the *Foxes* may ſmell the Bait as they go along, and there they make a Trench about a Foot and a half long, a Foot broad, and about two Inches deep; let there be a round Hole made in the Middle ſix Inches broad and five or ſix deep, then fill all the empty Space with dry Leaves, and ſpread ſome of them upon the Ground round about, for fear that the Beaſt ſeeing but one Place ſo covered ſhould be frighten'd away: The Place being thus ordered make Toaſts of white Bread, and fry ſome Hog's-lard newly prepared, and carry 'em to the Place, cut 'em into Pieces of about the bigneſs of a Nut, and ſcatter them all along the way, and about the Trench, putting three or four Bits into the Hole mix'd with the Leaves; and then let the Perſon return home till next Day, when he is to go and ſee if the Bait has been eaten, and eſpecially that in the Trench; and this muſt be continued for three or four Days, till he finds his Game has taken the Toaſts out of the Hole; for the *Fox* having once taſted of theſe Dainties, he will neglect no Night, but return in Search for more, and therefore the wooden Snare muſt be laid there, which is made in the following manner.

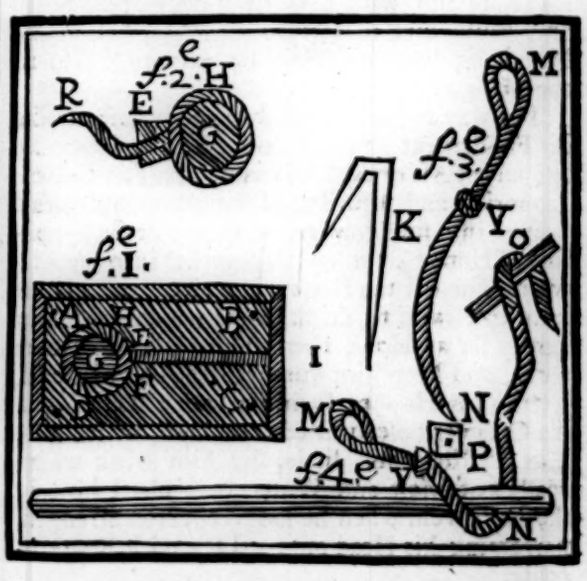
Take a Board or wooden Plank as in the firſt Cut that follows, a Foot and a half long, a Foot broad, and at leaſt half an Inch thick; in the Middle of it marked *G.* make a round Hole, or Opening, three or four Inches Diameter, with a Fevillure or Leaf-work at it, which takes up half the Thickneſs of the Wood, and is half an Inch broad, and ſhould be continued from the Opening *G.* to the end of the Board *E. F. I.* and a little notched in the Form of a Swallow's Tail, within about an Inch of the round Leaf-work on the Side of the Letter *E.*

Then make a ſmall Pallet or Peel, *E. G. H.* as in the ſecond Figure, of the ſame Thickneſs as the great Board, which muſt have a Swallow's Tail, ſo that the End of it *E.* being put at the Place *E.* of the great Board, and the End *H.* in the Leaf-work, the Pallet may quite fill up the Opening *G.* in ſuch a manner as if the whole were but one Piece: In the Middle of this Pallet make the ſmall Hole marked *G.*

Bore Holes in the four Corners *A. B. C. D.* of the great Board, in order to put in Iron or Wooden Pegs, that it may be kept light in the Ground: Nothing need be ſaid of the Length of the Pegs, which ſhould be proportion'd according to the Hardneſs of the Place wherin you fix them.

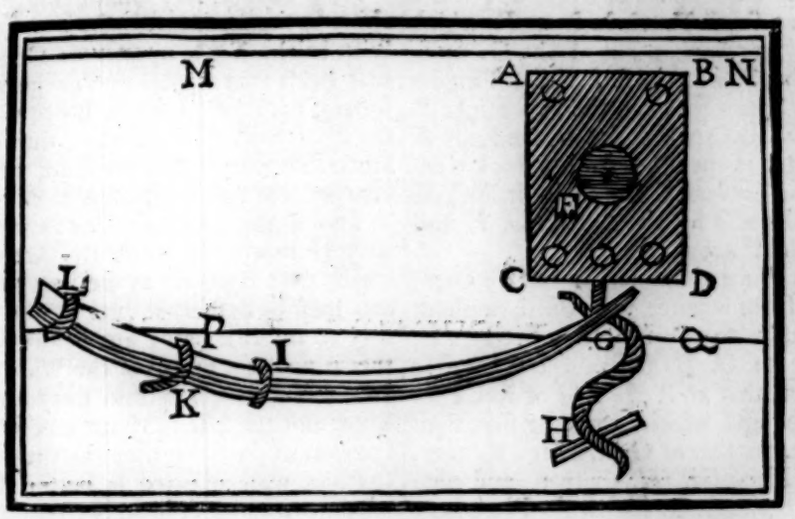
Take a Packthread *M. T. N.* as in the third Cut, which muſt be no thicker than a Gooſe-quill, but ſtrong enough, and about ſeven or eight Foot long, at whoſe End *M.* you muſt make a ſort of Buckle or Loop, and a Knot about a Foot Diſtance, marked *T.* and for fear the Knot may break in Proceſs of time, take a little Piece of Horn as at *P.* in the Middle of which make a Hole, and put it over the End *N.* of the Cord, that it may be ſet near the Knot *T.* You muſt alſo have another Cord *N. O.* four or five Foot long, with a Stick two Foot long faſtened to the End *O.*

You muſt again be provided with a good Elm or Maple-pole, as in the fourth Figure, ten or a dozen Foot long, and thick and ſtrong enough, and with three or four Crooks or hook'd Sticks, like that marked with the Letter *K.* they muſt be about a Foot and an half long, thick, ſtrong and ſharp-pointed, that they may be fixed in the Ground upon the Pole, which muſt keep 'em tight and in order.



When the Gin or Snare is made, you muſt lay a Bait for the *Fox* for four or five Days, in ſuch a Place as you ſhall judge proper to ſet it, and that you muſt do half an Hour or an Hour before Sun-ſet, as you ſee it here repreſented in the following Figure.

Suppoſe



Suppoſe the Way or Place where you ſet your Engine ſhould lie between the Lines *M. N. P. Q.* and that the Foſs or Pit for the Bait ſhould be under it as at *A. B. C. D.* the firſt Thing to be done is to rub your Hands and Soles of your Shoes with ſome Galbanum; then take all the Leaves out of the Hole and the Place where the Gin is, put ſome roaſted Meat in the Bottom and the Pallet over it, having the Swallow's Tail on that Side where the Pole ſhould be ſet, for Example toward *P.* and *Q.* then place the great Board in ſuch a Manner that the Leaf-work may be undermoſt, and the Swallow's Tail on the ſame Side as that of the Pallet; fix the four Pegs in the Holes *A. B. C. D.* and drive them ſlopingly into the Ground that they may keep the firmer; lay down the Pole with the thick End *L.* in a ſtrait Line to the Gin, and the other End *G.* acroſs, ſo that it may be about ſix Foot diſtant from the Edge of the Board *C. D.* then drive in or faſten a hooked Stick at the End *L.* another within about three Foot diſtant at *K.* and a third at the ſame Diſtance at *I.* faſten the Cord where the Stick *H.* is to the End *G.* then putting this Cord between your Legs and the Stick before acroſs both Thighs, move up to the Gin, and by this Means trail the Pole after you in the Form of a Bow, take the Cord where the Loop is, adjuſt it like a Collar or Neck-band, and paſs it with a ſmall Stick into the Gutter or Groove, which is notched under the Board at the Place marked *F.* open and extend the Springe or Snare upon the Pallet; ſo that the Knot in the Cord, together with its ſmall Piece of Horn, may remain exactly in the ſmall Notch *O.* which is made on purpoſe at the Edge of the Aperture; then place the Palet *E.* in ſuch a Manner that it may ſhut up the Opening *F.* that the Collar may be opened and extended enough under the Leaf-work of the great Board.

Having adjuſted your Snare, tie the End of the Cord as ſhort as you can to the Pole *G.* that the Pole may draw the ſtronger, and go back by little and little, ſuffering the Cord to become tight and ſtiff; and when the Pole is quite faſtened, looſen the Cord very gently; and when you find your Machine thus extended, cover the Place with Leaves as before, and put Pieces of roaſted Fleſh here and there for Baits as you ſee moſt convenient.

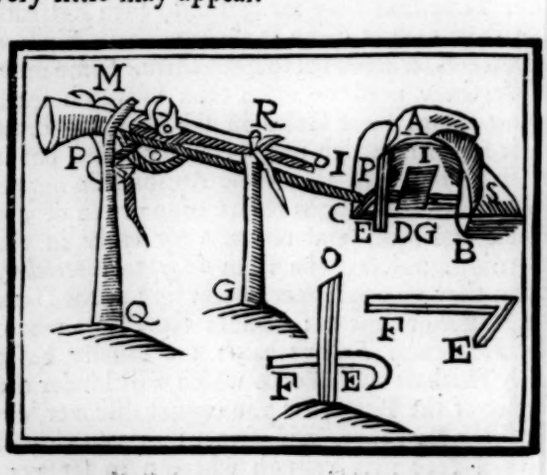
Now the *Fox* which had fed upon the Baits on other Days, being got on the Spot, will endeavour with his Paws to pull out the Food he ſmells in the Hole as he was wont to do, and cauſe the Pallet to fall, and getting out of its Place makes way for the Knot in the Cord to paſs; but the Pole going back will occaſion the Beaſt to be catch'd by the Feet in the Springs; and ſo continue with his Shoulder quite even with the Ground, and in ſuch a Condition that he will be able to ſtir nothing but his hinder Legs; ſo that you may go early in the Morning and take him; and proceed to ſpread your Snare or Gin every Evening, but in ſome other Place that is convenient for you: You may ſet ſeveral of them in different Places.

Sometimes Perſons may have a mind to get a *Fox* or *Badger* readily, in order to make ſome Ointment or other Thing; but they know at the ſame Time that they are got into ſuch Retreats that they cannot come at them without Finders or Muskets, wherewith to ſhoot them. Some may think there need no more than to watch their going out of their Holes in the Morning or at their Return, which may be eaſily done; but it muſt be obſerved that theſe Animals do not go out of their Burroughs before nine or ten of the Clock at Night, and return very early in the Morning, unleſs it be from *May* to *September*, when they go out ſooner, according as the Days are longer or ſhorter: Beſides the Places where the *Foxes* and *Badgers* earth are uſually beſet with Thickets and Woods which will hinder the Firing of the Piece; for you cannot diſcover 'em thro' the Branches, and ſometimes you cannot have a Tree near enough whereon to ſet your Piece.

To remedy theſe Inconveniences, caſt your Eye on the following Figure, and ſuppoſe the *Fox*'s Hole, and the Entrance to it be the Place marked *A. B.* fix in a Stick half a Foot long juſt at the Mouth of the Entrance, and another at *F.* as big as one's Thumb, and about a Foot long on the

other Side within two Inches of the Hole; this I take muſt have a ſmall Notch in it at *F.* which muſt be about four Inches out of the Ground: Then take another Stake as at *B. E. C.* four Fingers longer than the Space between the two Sticks *B.* and *D.* with a ſmall Crook at one of the Ends *B.* and a ſmall Notch at the other *E.* this Hook is repreſented by the Letters *E.* and *F.* by it ſelf; ſo is the great Stake alſo by the Letters *O. F.* and the Notch by the Place *E.*

Pitch upon a Place about ten or twelve Paces from the Hole, from whence your Fuſil, without being obſtructed by any Bough, may fire into it; as for Example at *G. Q.* fix in the Ground a Wooden Stake as that at *P. Q.* four or five Foot and a half high, and within three or four Foot nearer the Hole, another at *G. R.* a little ſhorter; and place your Piece *I. R. M.* thereon, and raiſe up or lower the Stake *G. R.* ſo that the Piece may point directly to the Mouth of the Hole: When your Gun is adjuſted as it ought to be, tie it firmly to the two Stakes or Reſts near the End, as at *M.* and by the Barrel at *R.* that it may not ſtir but ſhoot exactly. Take a ſtrong Packthread, which draw on the forked Places of the Stakes juſt under the Piece, and to the End *P.* tie a Stone weighing ſeven or eight Pounds, and to the other End *F.* a ſmall Stick, half as thick as ones little Finger, and about two Inches long; draw this Stick and Packthread till the Stone comes almoſt up to the Stock of the Gun, and ſo that one End of the ſmall Stick may be put into the Notch *F.* of the great Stake *D.* and the other into the Notch *E.* of the Stick or Crook *B. E. C.* ſo that the Stick may be raiſed an Inch clear of the Ground, and that the Stone by its Weight may keep every Thing in due order: Upon this Crook place a ſmall Board *I. G.* eight or nine Inches long, and four or five broad, let it be covered with dry Leaves or Earth, according to the Nature of the Place: Every Thing muſt be ſo ordered that very little may appear.



Nothing more remains to be done in this Machine than to cock the Piece and tie to the Trigger *O.* the End of the ſmall Packthread, and the other End muſt be drawn thro' the Stake *P.* and then tied to the Stone; and this being done withdraw till the next Morning.

It's probable, nay almoſt infallible, if the Machine be managed as directed, and that it does not Rain in the Night upon your Gun, but that the firſt Beaſt that comes out or goes into the Hole ſetting his Foot upon the Board *G.* which cauſes the ſmall Stick to give way, that then down the Stone falls and off goes the Gun, which being well charged will do your Buſineſs.

Tho' a Machine like this in moſt of its Parts may be met with under the Article *Wolf*, with which that Animal, as well as the *Fox*, *Badger*, &c. may be deſtroy'd, yet it was thought neceſſary to inſert it here; and before we proceed further it will not be out of the Way to obſerve that Iron-mongers ſell certain Engines of which they know not the Uſe: That there is much Art and Caution in planting them as they ſhould be; for that one well planted is better than ten ſet at adventure and indiſcreetly: We ſhall not trouble the Reader with the Manner of compoſing them, becauſe they are every where to be bought.

FOX-GLOVES, in Latin *Digitalis*, a Flower of the leſſer kind, and ſo called becauſe of the Reſemblance between its Flower and a Thimble that is commonly put upon the Finger. It's a Plant that from its Roots ſhoots up a Stalk two or three Foot high: It's as big as ones Thumb, the Leaves are oblong, pointed at the Ends, covered with a little Hair, indented on the Edges, the Outſide of a brown Green, and the Inſide of a whitiſh Colour; on one Side of the Stalk there ſprouts out ſeveral Foot Stalks which ſupport ſingle Flowers, wide at Top and cut into two Lines, of a reddiſh purple Colour, and ſometimes mixed; a Chive grows up in the Middle of the Cup, which Chive ſticks to the hind Part of the Flower, this turns to an oblong Fruit like a Shell or Cod; it opens into two Parts, and is divided into two Cells, wherein are ſmall Seeds.

September is the Time to ſow *Fox-gloves* in; and to do it effectually, the Gardener muſt put it into a Bed or Border covered with Mould; a light Soil agrees beſt with it: The Seed muſt be ſown thin, becauſe being very ſmall, it's to be feared it may fall too thick, which will obſtruct its growing kindly, and the Plants will not be ſo fit to be tranſplanted as otherwiſe might be expected.

The *Fox-gloves* is a very tall Plant, and therefore it is only put into the Borders of a Parterre that is full of the larger ſort of Flowers; for it being their Nature all alike to riſe high, they are not apt to overſhadow one another, and that the *Fox-gloves* may look well the Sprigs of them ſhould be ſupported with little Sticks ſtuck in the Ground.

The Way of planting them is in a Hole made with a Dibble, into which the Plant is put, the Earth placed upon it, and beaten down gently on the Roots to forward their retaking; they muſt alſo have due Waterings, which are a great Help to them eſpecially during the Heats of the Summer: They ſhould be weeded when they are young or newly tranſplanted. When all this is done, there is no fear but they will produce Flowers that will be an Ornament to the Garden.

It's

It's a general Obſervation as to all Flowers of the large Kind, that when they are tranſplanted or ſown in the Place where they are intended to grow, there ſhould be a Span and a half Diſtance between 'em, that the Plants may have the more Room to ſtretch forth their Branches on all Sides, and when they are not ſtifled by being crowded, they will bring forth the larger and the finer Flowers, and in a greater Quantity.

This Plant is one of thoſe called the vivacious Plants, and conſequently beſides the Method of multiplying by Seed, may alſo be raiſed by the Roots; in order to which the Gardener is to take Stocks of a Year or two's Growth, and well grown; let him Plant them gently with a Dibble, take away every Thing that looks to be dead about 'em, then holding a Tuft of them in his Hand, let him break off the Slips one after another, and plant them as deep as the very Bud appears; preſs down the Earth upon 'em to haſten their taking Root, and alſo weed 'em well; another and the ſhorteſt Way is to plant 'em by Slips broken off without any Part of the Roots, to have Pots or Baskets ready full of Earth, one half of the Soil of Kitchen-garden well ſifted, and as much Mould: The Slip, as it has been broken from the Mother Stock, muſt be bury'd half its Length in the Ground, the Earth preſſed as before and watered, after which the Pots or Baskets muſt be conveyed to ſome ſhady Place, till ſome Sign appear that the Slips have taken Root, and after ſhooting let 'em be gradually expoſed to the Sun.

Botaniſts reckon up five or ſix ſorts of *Fox-gloves* but it is well known that curious Gardeners cultivate only three ſorts, that they call the firſt or talleſt ſort the Iron-colour'd *Fox-gloves*, and that the other two are diſtinguiſh'd likewiſe by the Colours of their Flowers, *viz.* the purple and the white Flowers: We may add that they delight in the Shade, and thrive well in a loamy Soil.

FOX-HUNTING, a very pleaſant Sport; for by reaſon of the ſtrong hot Scent of this Animal, he occaſions an excellent Cry; but as his Scent is hotteſt at Hand, ſo it dies ſooneſt; beſides he never flies far before the Hounds, truſting not to his Legs, Strength and Champaign Ground, but the ſtrongeſt Covert; and when he can no longer ſtand up before the Hounds, he takes Earth, and then he muſt be dug out.

FRAMES, Things uſed in Gardens, being Wooden Joinery Work of a triangular Form, with Places in the Sides wherein to ſet ſquare Panes of Glaſs, by this means to cover Plants which in Winter-time, you have a mind to raiſe in hot Beds: They are made of very hard Oak, and often painted green, the better to withſtand the Injuries of the Weather; they are about ſix Foot long, in order to contain in each Side two Pannels of three Foot at moſt; they put ſeveral Ends into one another, and laſtly are terminated at their triangular Extremities with triangular Panes made exactly to ſtop the Opening.

FRANKINCENSE, a Gum that diſtils from a Tree, whoſe Leaves are like thoſe of Lentisk; it grows in great Plenty at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*; in *Arabia Felix*, and in the *Holy-Land*. *Frankincenſe* is either white or of a dark Yellow; it yields a ſweet Smell when thrown into the Fire. There are two ſorts of it, *viz.* the common *Frankincenſe* which is not much regarded, becauſe it is mixed with the Bark of the Tree or ſome other Impurity, and the *Oliban*, which is in fine Tears of a whitiſh Colour, inclining a little to the Yellow, of a bitter Taſte, and is eaſily broken.

The common *Frankincenſe* enters into the Compoſition of Ointments and Plaiſters; it's deſiccative, deterſive, and of a conſolidating Nature.

Oliban has the ſame Qualities; they uſe it in Pleuriſies and Diſtempers of the Breaſt; it's good againſt Looſeneſs, and proper to fortify the Brain.

FRAXINEL, or Baſtard Dittany in Latin *Fraxinella* or *Dictamnus albus*, a Plant that ſhoots forth hairy, dark red Stems, full of Pith, and about two Foot high; the Leaves are ranged by Pairs along a Rib, which terminates with a ſingle Leaf, and they are like thoſe of Aſh, tho' ſmaller; hence the Plant has had the Name of *Fraxinella*, from *Fraxinus* an Aſh: The Flowers grow at the Summits of the Stems, being diſpoſed earwiſe, and conſiſt of five Leaves of a white Colour inclining to purple; the Root is long, has a ſtrong Smell, and is a little bitter to the Taſte: You ſhould chooſe that which is freſh, white throughout, well fed and well cleanſed.

This Plant grows in Foreſts, eſpecially in hot Countries, as in *Languedoc*, *Provence* and *Italy*.

The Root of the *Fraxinel* is cordial, opening and alexitary; it kills the Worms, is good againſt all ſorts of Poiſons, and the Bitings and Stingings of venomous Creatures; they make uſe of it in the Plague and Epilepſy; it ſtrengthens the Stomach, is uſeful to thoſe that are purſy and have a ſhort Breath; a Water prepared of its Flowers being ſnuffed up the Noſe is a great Relief to thoſe troubled with inveterate Head-achs, proceeding from a cold Cauſe. See *Dittany*.

FRAYING, a Term relating to Deer, ſignifying their rubbing and puſhing their Horns againſt Trees, to cauſe the Pills of their new Horns to come off.

FRECKLES, red brown Spots, to which the Face, Neck and Hands, *&c.* of ſeveral Perſons are ſubject, eſpecially in the Summer-ſeaſon: To take 'em away, get ſome Juice of Lemons, put it into a Glaſs-bottle, to which put fine Sugar and Borax in Powder, digeſt it eight Days in Sand, then uſe it; mix Salt of Tartar with Whites of Eggs, and apply it; or you may often uſe the *compound Coſmetick* in the eleventh Section under the Article *Coſmetick*, or Oil of Tartar alone for ſome; but if all fail have recourſe to the *Liquor of Talk*, in the firſt Section of the ſame Article, or *mercurial Coſmetick* in the ſeventh under the ſame.

FREE-STONE, a Stone dug up in divers Parts of this Kingdom, being white, and works like Alablaſter, but is more hard and durable, and of excellent uſe in Building, *&c.* It is a kind of Greet, but finer ſanded, and a ſmoother Stone.

FRENCH-BEANS; ſee *Beans* and *Kidney-Beans.*

FRENCH-BREAD, a good ſort of Bread, which may be thus made; Take half a Buſhel of fine Flower, ten Eggs, and a Pound and an half of freſh Butter, into which put as much Yeaſt as you muſt uſe to a Manchet; then temper it with new Milk pretty hot, and let it lie half an Hour to riſe; then form it into Loaves or Rolls, and waſh it over with an Egg beaten with Milk, but the Oven muſt not be too hot. See *Bread.*

FRENCH-MARIGOLD; ſee *Roſe-Indian.*

FRENSY; ſee *Madneſs.*

FRESH-EARTH; ſee *Earth.*

FRETILLARY, in Latin called *Fretillaria*, from *Fretillus*, which ſignifies a Cheſs-board, on Account of the Likeneſs there is between the Chequers of a Cheſs-board, and the different Colours of the Flowers of which the *Fretillary* is compoſed: It's a Plant that ſhoots forth from its Roots a Stem of about a Foot high; it's round, ſmooth and of a deep even Colour; it's accompanied with ſix or ſeven Leaves placed confuſedly, long and narrow, at the Top of which grow one or two Flowers at moſt, hanging down in the Shape of a Bell, ſpeckled with ſeveral Colours placed Chequerwiſe, compoſed of ſix Leaves, in the Midſt of which riſes the Stile, which in Time comes to an oblong Fruit divided into three Cells, containing a pale-coloured and flat Seed.

There are ſome *Fretillaries* of two Colours, whoſe Flowers are chequered with little Squares one after another; there are others but of one Colour, the Grain of whoſe Leaves is of the ſame Colour as the Flowers: The little End of their Leaves by which they hold are as white as thoſe of Roſes, and a Streak of Graſs green runs along the Middle of the Leaf. The Root of the *Fretillary* is a round, flat, naked, whitiſh Bulb, and if it is a little expoſed to the Air, turns yellow, and as ſoft as Down in the Place from whence the Stem riſes, when it is parted juſt in Middle.

As to the Culture of this Plant, the Gardener muſt fill his Pots with fat Earth, and put his *Fretillary* Bulbs therein, they delighting in them more than being planted in open Ground becauſe they are more eaſily preſerved from the Injuries of the Weather: This Plant naturally loves the freſh Air, and muſt be watered as Occaſion requires during the great Heats.

When it is planted, the Way is to put it three Inches deep, and at the like Diſtance one Plant from another. The Smallneſs and Nakedneſs of *Fretillary* Bulbs will not ſuffer them to be often diſplanted: Which muſt be always in *September*, but if the Weather is cold you muſt preſently cover them, and not diſplant them till you intend to replant them, for if they are a long Time out of the Ground, you run the Riſque of ſpoiling them.

Fretillaries are alſo multiplied by Seed, ſome in Pots filled with the ſame Earth as for their Bulbs; they muſt be ſown thin, and when they are dry they ſhould be watered, and in the Winter expoſed to the Sun.

FRETT, a Bearing in Heraldry of this Figure.

Diamond, a *Frett Topaz*, the Coat Armour formerly of the Lord *Maltravers*, and now quartered by the Duke of *Norfolk.*

Here is but one *Frett*, but ſometimes the *Frett* is of eight Pieces, and then it is ſpecified to be ſo; but if it conſiſts of more, 'tis called *Frette.*

FRICANDOE, a culinary Term, the ſame being a ſort of *Scotch* Collops, which ſerves not only to garniſh very ſumptuous Side-diſhes, but alſo to make particular Diſhes: When they are uſed for garniſhing, 'tis requiſite only to lard them, but when farced for a ſeparate Diſh, they are prepared in this manner.

To make farced *Fricandoes* or *Scotch* Collops, cut a Leg of Veal into ſomewhat thin Collops, and having larded them, ſet them in order upon a Table or Dreſſer with the Bacon underneath; then put on the Middle of every one a little of ſome good Farce, and ſtroak the Sides of it with your Finger dipt in a beaten Egg, to the end that the *Fricandoe* or Collop, when put thereupon, may ſtick to it, and be as it were incorporated with it; but Care muſt be taken that the Bacon may appear on all Sides. Having put theſe *Fricandoes* in due order into a great Stew-pan, let them be well covered and ſet over a Fire that is not too quick, neither muſt there be any on the Top. They are to be brought to a Colour on both Sides, then taken out and drained a little from the Fat, to the end they may be render'd ſomewhat brown with a little Flower. You muſt afterwards ſoak them in good Gravy that is not black, and put them again in a Stew-pan to be thoroughly dreſſed. If they are deſigned only for Garniture they may be left in this manner; but if you would have a particular Diſh made of them, it would be requiſite to add ſome Truffles, Muſhrooms, and Veal Sweet-breads with a good Bread Cullis, and to take care that all be well cleared of the Fat. When they are ready ſprinkle them with a little Verjuice, dreſs them in a Diſh pouring your Ragoo on the Top, and let them be ſerved up hot: Some call this ſort of *Fricandoes* by the Denomination of *ſcollop'd Veal.* As for the Manner of preparing *Fricandoes* to make a *Grenade*, ſee that Article.

FRICASSIES, whether of Birds or other Things, with brown Sauce, may be prepared thus; Take ſome Pullets or other Birds, and cut them into Quarters; if they are ſmall Birds, as Larks or the like, it is enough for you to ſplit the Bellies, and taking out the Entrails, beat the Carcaſſes a little, and flat them; then put them into a Pan with ſome half-burnt Butter; and when they are done enough on one Side, turn down the other, and that being ready take out what Fat there is; then with the *Fricaſſy* put into the Pan ſome Salt, Verjuice, a little Orange-peel, ſome Bay-leaves, and let them have, as it were, a ſmall boiling or frying together, then putting them into a Diſh, raſp a little Bread-cruſt thereon; and ſome grate alſo

alſo Nutmeg: You may to this Sauce add the Juice of Lemon or Orange, and ſome Parſley.

FRIED-CREAM, a Diſh for which take about a Quart of Milk, let it boil upon the Fire and put into it the Yolks of four Eggs beaten, with a little Flower; ſtir all together over the Furnace, till the Cream be made, adding a ſmall Lump of Butter, and ſome minced Lemon-peel. When your Cream is ſufficiently boiled, pour it into a flower'd Diſh, ſo as it may ſpread it ſelf, and that when cool'd it may become as it were a fry'd Omelet or Pan-cake: Cut it into Pieces of what Thickneſs you think fit, and fry them with good Lard, taking care that they do not ſquirt in the Frying-pan. When they are coloured take them out, ſtrew them with fine Sugar, and ſprinkle them with Orange-flower-water: Dreſs them in a Diſh and having iced them with a red hot Fire-ſhovel, let 'em be ſerved up hot. Otherwiſe when this ſort of Cream is ſpread in a Diſh upon the Dreſſer, you may put ſome Butter into a Frying-pan, and fry it in the ſame manner as an Omelet. As ſoon as it is coloured on one Side, turn it upon the Diſh, and then let it ſlip thence gently into the Frying-pan to give it the like Colour on both Sides. Then it may be ſugar'd, iced and ſerved up hot among the Intermeſſes.

Here it may be obſerved in general that to render all ſorts of Creams more delicious, inſtead of ordinary Flower, that of Rice may be uſed which is much better for the Purpoſe, and good Creams may be made even tho' no Eggs were put therein, *viz.* with Milk, if they are to be eaten with Butter, and with Almond Milk, if eaten only with Oil. A Quart of Milk muſt be always reduced to a Pint in the Boiling, to the end the Flower may not be taſted.

FRITTERS, Food prepared ſeveral Ways. Take ſomewhat above a Pint of Flower, add to it three ſmall Cream Cheeſes, that is about a Pound of that ſort of Cheeſe, which ſhould be made the ſame Day, break three Eggs into it, or as much Ox Marrow as an Egg, which muſt be grated and minced very ſmall; dilute all this Stuff and mix it well, adding thereto about half a Setier, or as much White-wine as there is Occaſion, ſeaſon it with a Pinch of fine Salt, and an Ounce of Sugar beaten into Powder: This Maſs or Paſte muſt be about the Thickneſs of Pap, then add your Apples cut into Slices, and ſome Lemon-peel grated or cut into ſmall Pieces.

When this Stuff is ready, you muſt heat ſome Hogs-lard, Butter or Oil; and when the ſame is hot enough, ſtir your Stuff with a Spoon, and then with the ſame Inſtrument pour a ſufficient Quantity of it upon the Lard.

As ſoon as the *Fritters* are fry'd, you muſt take them out of the Pan, drain them, then put them into a Diſh, ſtrew ſome Sugar over them, and if you pleaſe, drop ſome Drops of Roſe or Orange-flower-water upon them.

It's to be obſerved that you may make this ſort of Stuff prepared for *Fritters* more firm, and reduce it into the Form of a ſoft Paſte, by putting leſs Wine to it, and this Paſte will ſerve to make what the *French* call *Pets d' Ane*; that is, inſtead of making common *Fritters*, you muſt divide the Paſte into ſmall round Pieces of about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Nut, or ſomewhat more; and ſo fry them in Lard, Butter or Oil, till they are enough.

To make thoſe *Fritters* they call *Tourons*; boil Rice in ſome Milk or Water; it muſt be thick enough, and when it is grown cold, pound it, and add thereto, if you pleaſe, ſome ſweet Almonds peel'd, which alſo muſt be pounded.

Put this Stuff into a Diſh, add to it half as much Flower or thereabouts, ſome raw Eggs, a little fine Salt, and ſome White-wine and Milk as you judge convenient; mix all theſe well together, and reduce them into the Conſiſtence of a Pap or Paſte, ſo that it be neither too ſtiff nor too ſoft; you may mix ſome dry Currants with it, as alſo ſome grated Lemon-peel.

Heat your Lard or Butter, and when it is hot enough take your Stuff in a middle-ſized Spoon, and pour it into your Pan.

Theſe muſt be fry'd on both Sides, and to this purpoſe, put them back into the Pan one after another, and when they are enough take them out and drain them; then put them into a Diſh, and ſtrew ſome Sugar over them.

To make *Fritters* of another ſort, knead ſome Flower with Water and Salt, of which make a Paſte that is pretty ſtiff; ſpread it with a Roller, and cut it into ſmall ſquare Pieces, or what other Form you pleaſe, and then fry them in Butter, Lard or Oil.

When you have taken them out to dry, ſtrew ſome Sugar upon them; or elſe you may make uſe of them to garniſh a Diſh of Spinage, Peaſe and many other ſorts. Some other Preparations there are but theſe ſhall ſuffice.

FRONTLET, a Thing to apply to the Forehead. The great Uneaſineſs which the Head-ach cauſes to Perſons in Fevers has been the Occaſion of inventing a *Frontlet*; it would be very difficult to ſuppreſs the Uſe of it, for tho' the Head-ach cannot always be eaſed by the ſingle Application of *Frontlets*, if the Vapours cannot be ſtopped which cauſe theſe Evils; nevertheleſs theſe Applications are not uſeleſs; for in fortifying the Brain they are of uſe to diſſolve, to quell and cauſe the raiſed Vapours to tranſpire, to allay the violent Heat and blunt the Sharpneſs.

They ſometimes prepare *Frontlets* of dry Medicines, ſuch as pounded Roſes, Elder-flowers, Water-lilly, Coriander, Betony, Marjoram or Lavender chopt, Peach-ſtones or thoſe of Apricocks bruiſed, *&c.* which they ſpread, flatten, and put into a fine Linnen-cloth of about half a Finger thick, in ſuch a manner that it may cover the Forehead and Temples, to which it is apply'd, after it has been moiſtened with a little Roſe-water or Roſe-vinegar.

They are ſometimes alſo contented to apply to the Temples and Forehead Linnen-cloths, wetted with Roſe-water, Roſe-vinegar or Elder: They likewiſe now and then apply the green Leaves of Nenuphar, Gourd, Lettice, Purſlain, Clary,

and especially for the Head-achs which attend burning Fevers: But all the Intention for which *Frontlets* are provided would be better answered if Use were made therein of the Conserves of Flowers, Extracts, Seeds, Ointments, Powders, and other proper Ingredients, which being made into a Paste and spread upon and inclosed in fine Linnen, must be applied to the Forehead and Temples, and left there for some Time: For by this means the Virtue of the Medicines is better united and concentred and more apt to produce the Effects expected from them. But to be more particular,

Take the Conserve of red Roses and Nenuphar, of each six Drams; the Seed of white Poppy bruised, Powder of Saunders, and the Ointment of Poplar, of each a Dram; mix the whole together to make a *Frontlet* with, and apply it fresh to the Forehead and Temples.

FRUIT, the Production of a Tree or Plant, as well for the Multiplication of its Kind, as for the Nourishment of Mankind; as the *Fruit* of the Pear-tree is the Pear, the Peach-tree the Peach, of the Oak the Acorn, *&c.*

They generally distinguish *Fruit* into Stone *Fruit*, Kernel *Fruit*, Red *Fruit*, Summer *Fruit*, Autumn *Fruit*, and Winter *Fruit*; Stone *Fruits* are Plumbs, Cherries, Peaches, Apricocks; Kernel *Fruits* are Pears and Apples; red *Fruits* are Cherries, Raspberries, Gooseberries, *&c.* Summer *Fruits* are those that ripen and are eaten in Summer-time; Autumn *Fruits* such as become ripe and are eaten in Autumn; Winter *Fruits* are such as grow ripe in the Autumn, but are eaten in the Winter-time.

There being a full Account given of *Fruit* Trees and the *Fruit* they bear under their respective Heads, and the several Ways of grafting *Fruit* Trees, we shall not meddle with those Things here; but observe that there are Ways by which fair *Fruit* may be had, and that the Beauty of *Fruit* consists in their Largeness and Colour: Now if there is too much *Fruit* upon a Tree, you must take off some Part, and to succeed herein, you must wait till all the *Fruit* upon a Tree has attained to a certain Bigness, that so you may judge aright which of them are to be preferred before the rest: Those that are smalleſt and most defective are to be removed, and this Work is usually done in the Month of *June*, when you cut off the Stalks or Pedicles with a Pair of Scissars; and room enough must be left for those that are kept on to grow according to their Bigness: Apricocks are to be excepted from this general Rule, because they are more forward; and for Pears, the Operation must not be made upon any but the Autumn and Winter ones: *Fruits* will have a beautiful Colour when the Leaves are taken off, which hinder the Sun-beams to come upon them; and this must be done but a little before they are ripe: As for the gathering of *Fruit* in general, that must be done when perfectly ripe, for if they are over ripe, they are apt to become soft or cottony; their Maturity may be judged of by their yellow gold Colour: Autumn *Fruits* are to be gathered in *September* or the Beginning of *October:* Winter *Fruits* are to remain on the Trees to the End of *October*, and they must be gathered in dry Weather.

Some say that to hasten the Maturity of *Fruits* and make them delicious to the Taste; you must bore an Hole in the Stock of the Tree, and put a Wooden Plug into it; but it must be such a Tree as excels in Heat, as the Turpentine, Lentisk, Guajacum, Juniper, *&c.* The Mulberry-tree will also become more fruitful, and the Berries exceeding good; besides their extraordinary Prematurity will yield much Pleasure, and the Gardeners will find their Account in it. See *Gathering of Fruit*, and *Preserving of Fruit.*

FRUITERY, a Room or *Fruit-house*, wherein Fruit is laid up to keep, and especially in Winter-time to secure it against Cold; as to the Bigness thereof, it must be greater or lesser as your Occasions require; there should be a Table placed in the Middle thereof being a necessary Conveniency for the Ordering the Baskets you make use of: The Walls should be furnished with Shelves well ordered to lay your Fruits on them, with Labels hanging to them to signify their Kinds and Maturity in their respective Months; the Bergamots being put in one Place, the Virgoleuse in another, and so of the rest: Those that are ripe must be set in Sight, and those that ripen afterwards, higher up, in order to bring them lower when the other are gone: If you would have a commodious *Fruitery* these following Conditions are requisite.

1. No Cold should be able to penetrate into it; great Frosts, as we have observed upon other Occasions, are mortal Enemies to Fruits; those that have been once frozen are good for nothing, and must be thrown away.

2. The *Fruitery* should especially have a Southern, Eastern, or at least a Western Exposition; the Northern one being exceeding pernicious to it.

3. The Walls of it ought to be at least four and twenty Inches thick, less will not secure it from Frost.

Windows, besides the ordinary Panes ought to have very good double Sashes made of Paper and well caulk'd: You must also have a double Door, and order Things so, that in Time of Danger, the cold Air from without may have no Way of getting in; for this would destroy the temperate Air that had been so long pent in: Too much Precaution cannot be used; the least neglected Gap or Opening in a frosty Night will occasion very much Disorder, tho' on the other Hand, the making a Fire in the *Fruitery* is to be disapproved of for many Reasons; notwithstanding all these Precautions, which perhaps cannot exactly enough be observed: The utmost Diligence must be used, and you should have a small flat Vessel within the *Fruit-house* full of Water, which is a faithful and uncorrupted Centinel, that will give you Information of every Thing that may be Injurious; for if the Water does not freeze,

freeze, you are ſafe; but if it does never ſo little you muſt immediately have Recourſe to a Remedy: Hard Winters ſhould teach you Experience, a good large Thermometer ſhould be placed without and in a Northern Expoſition; you may judge that the Danger is great when it continues to be at the fifth and ſixth, and even the ſeventh and eighth Degree; the firſt Night may do no Hurt, but you ought to be afraid of the ſecond, and therefore you ſhould after one ſevere Night, next Day make uſe of good Matraſſes or Bed Coverlets, or much Moſs well dry'd, to defend your Fruit from Cold; and if you have a very good Cellar, you muſt leave them there, while the Weather continues ſevere; but when it grows milder, put them again into their uſual Earth, and continue to take away thoſe that are ripe, and rotten. When you have well ſecured your Fruits from Cold, you muſt alſo ſtudy how to ſecure them from a bad Taſte.

The Neighbourhood of Hay, Straw, Dung, Cheeſe, dirty Linnen, and eſpecially Kitchen or Table Linnen is much to be feared, and therefore your *Fruitery* ought to be remote from ſuch Things; a muſty Smell incloſed with the Smell of ſeveral ſorts of Fruits together is very diſagreeable, and therefore the *Fruitery* ought not only to have a good Vent, but be alſo high enough, about ten or a dozen Foot will do very well; you muſt likewiſe keep the Windows often open, that is, as often as there is no Danger of a ſevere Cold, be it by Night or Day; freſh Air from without when it is moderate, does Wonders, in purifying and amending that which was pent in.

6. It may be affirmed, that neither a Cellar nor Granary are proper Places for a *Fruitery*, the firſt on the Account of its Muſtineſs and moiſt Heat, that are inſeparable from it; and the other on Account of the Cold, which may eaſily penetrate thro' the Roof; and ſo a Ground-floor will do very well, or at leaſt a firſt Story, that is inhabited under and at the Sides of it; to which we may add, that the *Fruitery* ſhould be often viſited by the Perſon that has the Care of it, which cannot ſo well be done, without it be commodiouſly ſituated, being troubleſome when the Aſcent or Deſcent to it is too great.

7. Another Requiſite is to have Shelves made faſt to one another; that you may lay your Fruits ſeparately from each other, and the Apples and Pears apart; theſe Shelves ſhould be reaſonably diſtant, about eight or nine Inches will do; they may likewiſe be ſeventeen or eighteen broad, that you may have a good Quantity of Fruit together, and alſo many in View.

8. The Shelves ſhould be a little ſloping on the Outſide, that is about three Inches of the Breadth of them ſhould be ſo, and they ſhould be edged with a little Lath or Piece of Wood about two Fingers broad to hinder the Fruit to fall off; you cannot ſo well ſee at one View, all the Fruit upon a Shelf when it is level, as when a little ſloping, and ſo you cannot ſo eaſily perceive when they are rotten, which ſome are apt to be, and will impart the Corruption to others without a preſent Remedy; and each Shelf ſhould be viſited at leaſt every other Day to prevent the Infection.

9. The Shelves ſhould be covered with ſomething, as for Example, with good dry Moſs, or fine Sand about an Inch thick, that ſo each Fruit may be ſet upon its Baſis, as it ſhould be, and form a Kind of Neſt or particular Nich, which will keep it upright, and hinder it to touch others near it; for you muſt not ſuffer them to touch at all; becauſe it is better and more agreeable to ſee them range on that Part where the Eye is, which is oppoſite to the Stalk, than to ſee them lie confuſedly upon their Sides.

10. Laſtly, You muſt be careful in cleaning and ſweeping your *Fruitery* often, taking away Cobwebs, and ſetting ſmall Traps for Rats and Mice: And it will alſo be proper to leave ſome ſecret Paſſage for Cats to get in, for otherwiſe you will frequently be mortify'd to ſee your faireſt Fruits injur'd and ſpoil'd by thoſe ruinous domeſtick little Animals.

To theſe Heads we may add, that it is a good Way, in the Room where you keep your Fruit, to lay each ſort by themſelves, eſpecially thoſe which are the leaſt laſting and the moſt durable by themſelves.

All Fruit at a Thaw will give and be moiſt, at which Time let them lie without touching, except thoſe you take for preſent uſe, and ſo likewiſe during great Rains; only as in Froſts it is beſt to keep them as cloſe as you can, ſo in wet Weather, 'tis beſt to let in all, eſpecially about the Middle of the Day.

Quinces ſhould not be laid near any other Fruit, if they are, they will rot them.

FRUIT-GARDEN; ſee *Gardener* and alſo the Months of the Year, *viz. January, February, March,* &c.

FRYARS-BALSAM, an excellent Medicine for ſeveral Ailments to which Mankind are ſubject; the Method of preparing which is thus: Take a Quart of Spirit of Sack, infuſe in it four Ounces of Sarſaparilla cut ſhort, two Ounces of *China*-Orange ſliced thin; one Ounce of *Virginia* Snakeweed cut ſmall; put all theſe into a Two-quart-Bottle, and ſet it in the Sun, ſhaking it twice or thrice a Day, till the Spirit be tinctured as yellow as Gold; then clear off the Spirit into another Bottle, and put to it eight Ounces of Gum Guaiack; ſet it in the Sun as before, ſhaking it very often, till all the Gum be diſſolved, except the Dregs, which will be in ten or twelve Days; then clear it a ſecond Time from the Dregs, and put in one Ounce of natural Balſam of *Peru*, ſhake it well together, and ſet it in the Sun for two Days; then put in one Ounce of Balm of *Gilead*, ſhake all well together once more, and ſet it in the Sun for a Fortnight, 'tis then fit for uſe, and will keep many Years.

Its Virtues are too long to be inſerted: It's good to take inwardly in moſt Diſtempers, and proper for all Sores or Wounds, by pouring in ſome Drops and binding Lint thereon; the Doſe

taken inwardly is from half a Spoonful to a whole one, in Sugar or any other liquid Vehicle; for Conſumptions or any inward Ulcer. Uſe moderate Exerciſe with it.

FRYING, a Term in Cookery, and relating to Victuals dreſs'd with Oil or Butter in a Pan: You may alſo make uſe of Bacon or Lard. In *frying* Fiſh they uſe Pulſe and even Meat: If you would have your *Frying* to be good, the Butter or the Oil muſt be hot enough, or elſe the *Fryings* will be ſoft and have no Colour.

FUEL-WOOD, Wood for Firing; in the Felling of which our Countrymen generally begin with the Underwood, and as ſome conceive between *Martlemas* and *Holy Rood*; but with Oaks generally as ſoon as it will ſtrip, tho' not after *May*; and for Aſh between *Michaelmas* and *Candlemas*, and ſo fell'd that the Cattle may have the Browzing thereof, who in Winter will not only eat the tender Twigs but the very Moſs; but no more is to be fell'd in a Day than what they can eat. The next Thing is to bavin them, and pitch them upon their Ends to preſerve them from rotting.

The Underwood being diſpoſed in this manner, the reſt will proſper the better; tho' the former does otherwiſe, and will but rot upon the Earth, and deſtroy that which would ſpring: In caſe you Head or Top for *Fuel* it is not amiſs to begin three or four Foot above the Timber, if conſiderable; but in ſhaken Trees or Hedge-rows, they are to be ſtripp'd even to thirty Foot high, becauſe they are uſually full of Boughs, and it were good to top ſuch as are preceived to wither at the Tops a competent Way beneath, to prevent their Sickneſs downwards, which elſe will certainly enſue, whereas, hereby even dying Trees may be preſerved for many Years, tho' they never advance taller, and being thus frequently ſhred, they will produce more than if ſuffered to ſtand and decay.

You may more-over in *Fuelling*, as at the Top, ſo at the Sides cut a Foot or more from the Body; but never when Timber-trees are ſtirred: It is alſo to be noted, that beſides the Danger of cutting Fire-wood when the Sap is up, it will never burn well; and finally it muſt be remember'd, that the Eaſt and North Winds are unkind to the ſucceeding Shoots.

FULLER's Earth; ſee *Marle*.

FULL-GROWN, a Gardening Term denoting ſome Fruit that has attained to its full Bigneſs in order to ripen, and continues for ſome Time ſo without any Increaſe; thus they ſay my Peaches are *full-grown*, my Figs are not *full-grown*.

FUMAGE, a Term in Agriculture ſignifying Dung, or manuring with Dung.

FUMING *a Cyder Cask*; ſee *Casking of Cyder*.

FUMITORY, in Latin *Fumaria*, a Plant of which there are two ſorts; one which is the common one, and the other which they call the yellow Mountain *Fumitory*, in Latin call'd *Corydalis*.

The common *Fumitory* is like Coriander, very tender and very much tufted; the Stems are ſquare and adorned with ſmall Branches, having many ſoft and tender Leaves, of a green Colour inclining to grey, and much indented; the Flowers are of a purple Colour and ſometimes whitiſh or reddiſh; the Seed is very ſmall, and of a green brown. It has but one Root with a few Filaments to it.

This Plant grows in Corn, Gardens, Vineyards, Hedges and Ruins, and flouriſhes in *May* and *June*.

The Juice which is preſſed from this Herb when it is green, is good to diſſolve the Phlegm which affects the Sight, and ſo they make uſe of it in ophthalmick Medicines: The ſame being mix'd with ſome Gum, and put upon the Eyelids, hinders the Hair to grow again. The Decoction thereof being drank, diſcharges by Urine all hot, cholerick, aduſt and pernicious Humours: It's alſo good for the Gravel, malignant Ulcers and the Pox.

Fumitory is deſpiſed becauſe it is very common, nevertheleſs it has many good Properties, and it may be ſaid to the Praiſe of it, that whether you be ſick or well it can never do any hurt. It cures the Itch, Scurf and Tetters; it removes the Obſtructions of the Spleen and Liver, and purges Choler perfectly well, even that which is in the Veins. This Virtue may however be helped either with a little Sena, Caſſia or Whey; you may take two Ounces of its Juice, and give it in a Glaſs of Whey, or with an Ounce of good Manna to purge dropſical Perſons, eight Ounces of its Decoction or three or four Drams of its Leaves in Powder will likewiſe have a good Effect.

The yellow Mountain *Fumitory* is a Plant that has ſeveral ſmall Stems, and ſeveral Branches, adorned with Leaves like thoſe of Coriander, but yet leſs; the Flowers are like ſmall Larks, and the Plant has ſeveral ſmall Roots that are very long and whitiſh. It grows in mountainous Places, and they make uſe of the Herb and its Juice in the Beginning of the Spring, and the Herb at the End of it.

The whole Plant, if freſh eaten, or being dry'd and reduced into Powder, and taken in Wine for ſeveral Days is very good againſt the Cholick: It's proper to attenuate and cut groſs Humours and to diſcharge them by Urine; and ſo is good for the Dropſy. It alſo fortifies the noble Parts; and produces the ſame Effects according to *Meſue*, as the common *Fumitory*; and *Aecius* aſſures us it's very good for removing Obſtructions and fortifying the Liver and Stomach.

FURCHEE, a Term in Heraldry, being the Form of this Kind of *Croſs* in a Coat of Arms.

FURLONG,

FURLONG, a *long Meaſure*, one *Furlong* for the moſt Part conſiſts of forty three Poles, and every Pole ſixteen Foot and a half, as eight *Furlongs* make one *Engliſh* Mile: It's otherwiſe the eighth Part of an Acre; yet it is found by an old Book printed in the Time of *Henry* VIII. that ſix hundred Foot, by five ſcore to the hundred, make a *Furlong*. It is ſometimes uſed for a Piece of Land, of more or leſs Acres.

FURNACE, an Utenſil of Confectioners, which ought to be ſomewhat larger than the common ones, to the end that the Fire ſpreading it ſelf in a greater Extent round about the Pan, the Sugar and Fruits which are to be preſerved may boil more equally on all Sides; but upon any emergent Occaſion, almoſt all the Operations may be performed over the ordinary Kitchin *Furnaces*, if they may be freely uſed without any Diſturbance.

FURROW, the low Fall or Drain in Land, either left by the Plough or otherwiſe made; but among Botaniſts it ſignifies a Ridge or Swelling on the Sides either of a Tree, Stalk, or Fruit, and is by ſome termed *ribbed*. See *Ridge*.

FURS, in Heraldry are uſed in the Doublings of Mantles pertaining to a Coat of Arms, and ſometimes to the Coat it ſelf: They are uſually of two Colours, as *Ermine* and *Ermines*, which are black and white, *Erminois* and *Pean*, which are black and yellow, *Vairy*, which is white and blue; and *Verry*, which is yellow and red, or the like Colours.

FURZE, a Plant that ſerves to make Fences in the County of *Cornwal*, they being there of a larger Size than ordinary in other Parts; they are ſown or planted of the Roots in a Furrow; if ſown, Care muſt be taken to weed them till they are ſtrong, and they muſt be diligently clipt, which will render them a very thick and beautiful Hedge: If they are permitted to grow at large, they will yield good Faggots: They are an admirable Covert for wild Fowl, and grow in moiſt as well as dry Places: In ſome Places they ſow in barren Grounds, when they lay them down, the laſt Crop with this Seed, and ſo let them remain till they break them up again, and during that Time reap conſiderable Advantage. In *Herefordſhire* the Thickets of common *Furzes* yield them more Profit than a like Quantity of the beſt Wheat-Land in *England*: In *Devonſhire* they ſow on the worſt of their Land, well ploughed, the Seeds of the rankeſt *Furzes*, which in four or five Years become a rich Wood. Their young and tender Tops bruiſed and given to lean, ſickly Horſes, recover and plump them ſtrangely, and no Provender makes them ſo hardy. *Furzes* alſo yield Timber for ſome little Buildings, and are a great Refuge for Fowl and other Game. They ſow *Furze* in *Bretagne* in *France* no leſs than twelve Yards thick, for a ſpeedy, profitable and impenetrable Mound: If this were imitated in the barren Parts of our Country, it would exceedingly ſpare our Woods. The beſt ſort of *French* Seed is to be bought in the *London* Shops.

In the moſt Eaſtern Parts of *Germany* and *Poland*, *Furzes* and common Broom are ſo rare, that they have deſired the Seed of them out of *England*, and they have preſerved them in their beſt Gardens.

But notwithſtanding the forementioned Advantages made of *Furzes*, they are in many Places juſtly reputed an Impediment to the Culture of Lands, eſpecially ſuch Lands as are inclining to Sand; and they are deſtroyed either by ploughing it up, burning and mending it well with Marle, Lime, Dung, *&c.* or by planting of Acorns amongſt *Furze*, which the *Furze* will ſhelter and ſhade till they get up above them, and then the Oaks will deſtroy the *Furze* by droping on them. See *Fence*.

FUSIL, a Term in Heraldry, being a Rhomboidical Figure more ſlender than a Lozenge: Thus,

And ſometimes thus,

The latter of which ſeems to be the true Figure; for the *Fuſil* was anciently a Kind of Spindle uſed in Spinning.

FUSILITY, in Blazon, a Term in Heraldry, when the Field of an Eſcutcheon is divided throughout into *Fuſils*, as thus:

He beareth *Fuſil*, *Sable* and *Ermin*.

The like is to be underſtood of *Lozengy* or *Fretty*, reſpect being had to the Figure.

G.

GAD-FLIES, Inſects that are injurious to Trees, &c. for which ſee the *Diſeaſes of Trees*, and *Infirmities of Trees*.

GAINING of Land from the Sea; See *Salt-Marſh*.

GALANGAL, a ſmall knotty Root; that which is heavy, well ſcented, and of a rediſh Colour, is beſt. It is much warmer than the *Acorus*, and is much eſteemed in Flatulencies and Indigeſtions. It is uſed with Succeſs in all Indiſpoſitions either of the Head, Stomach, or Womb, ariſing from the Weakneſs of the Nerves: It is a very good Ingredient in *ſtomachick Bitters*, and in all Compoſitions that anſwer the Intentions of a *Cardiack or Cephalick*.

GALANTINE, a Culinary Term; for which you may ſee *Pig* or *Sucking-pig*; however 'tis proper to intimate here, that a Pig may alſo be garniſhed with its Skin well breaded, and brought to a fine Colour by the Means of a red hot Fire-ſhovel.

GALBANUM, a Gum that by the way of Inciſion is got out of a Plant growing upon Mount *Amanus* in *Syria*, and very near of the Nature of that which bears the *Opoponax*: The Inhabitants of the Country call this Plant *Metopium*.

In making choice of *Galbanum*, it ſhould conſiſt of fine and pure Drops: The Taſte of it ſhould be bitter and ſharp, and the Smell ſtrong and diſagreeable: When the Drops or Tears are freſh, their Colour is white enough, and ſomething like Oliban, but they are of a ſofter and fatter Conſiſtence: There needs no other Preparation in uſing it in the Compoſition of Treacle and Mithridate, but to chooſe that which is good.

The Properties of this Gum is to be emollient, extractive, diſcuſſive and reſolutive; it provokes the *Menſes*, facilitates Child-bearing, let it be apply'd how it will, or made uſe of by Suffumigation: They likewiſe make uſe of this ſort in Suffocations of the Womb: Being diſſolved in Vinegar mix'd with a little Nitre, it takes away the Redneſs of the Face. It is alſo very good for the King's-evil, Gout, Knurs, and a Remedy for inveterate Coughs, Aſthma, and even Poiſon.

The *Sagapenum* is its Subſtitute.

GALEGA or *Cypreſs Apple*, a Plant, according to *Dioſcorides*, whoſe Leaves are like *Cytiſus* or Lentils; they are green on the upper Part, and white behind the Back; there ariſe directly from the Root five or ſix Stems, an Hand's Breadth in Height, and the Flowers are red and like thoſe of the Violet, yet ſmaller, and laſtly, it grows along the Sea-ſide.

But *Matthiolus* aſſures us, he never ſaw it on the Sea-ſide, and does not find that any other ever did; however he ſays the *Galega* is found in moiſt and watriſh Places, and upon the Sides of Pits, and amongſt Mountains. As to the Properties of it, the ſame Author ſays, the Moderns eſteem it much for its Virtue againſt the Plague, and the Bitings of venomous Creatures, by eating it alone, or applying it outwardly; he adds, that ſome aſſert that it is good for the Falling-ſickneſs, if you take two Drams of its Juice; but he does not think it will increaſe the Milk of Nurſes, becauſe he finds no Author mention it.

GALL, or GALL-NUT, an Excreſcence found upon *Oaks*, which owes its Origin to the Prickling of ſome Inſect to make an Opening or Gap in the Branches or Leaves of theſe Trees in order to hide their Eggs therein; an Humour of Moiſture proceeds from thence, which in Conjunction with that which the Inſect depoſited there, aſſumes a woody Conſiſtence, and forms the *Gall-nut*. It's not to be wonder'd at, that it ſhould contain a Worm in the midſt of it, ſince it is the Production of the Egg it had lain there; and it may be remarked that Worms are form'd in the ſame manner in Nuts and other Fruits.

Gall binds up the Body; they preſcribe it in Powder or a Bolus in intermitting Fevers, in the Beginning of Fits, or after four Hours Intermiſſion; but before the Patient takes it, the general Remedies of Bleeding and Purging muſt be uſed, and thoſe accompanied with a Gliſter to allay its aſtringent Quality: They make Ink, and Dyers die Cloth black with it. See *Oak-apples*.

GALD-BACK, an Injury done to the Back of a *Horſe* by the Saddle in Travelling or Riding; but when it ſo happens that the Beaſt's Back is gall'd upon a Journey, you muſt take out a little of the Stuffing of the Pannel over the Swelling; and having ſew'd a Piece of white and very ſoft Leather on the Inſide of the Pannel, anoint it with Salt-butter, and wipe it very clean every Evening, rubbing it till it grows ſoft, and anoint it again with Butter or Greaſe; let the Swelling or Hurt be Waſhed every Evening with cold Water and Soap, and ſtrew it with Salt till the Horſe be ſaddled in the Morning; above all a large Quantity of Sea-ruſh, uſually wrapt about *Venice*-glaſſes, and thruſt into that Part of the Pannel which touches the Sore, is of admirable uſe for *Saddle-galls*, which *Galls*, if they are of no conſiderable Depth, are cured by waſhing with Urine or warm Wine; and ſometimes when the Wound is large with the *ſecond Water*, ſtrewing the Wound with the Powder of old Ropes or Flax, and conſuming the proud Fleſh with Colcothar of Vitriol.

GALLING, ſee *Belly-fretting*.

GALLON, a certain Meaſure; in *Liquids* two Pottles, or four Quarts, or eight Pints, make one *Gallon*, and eight *Gallons* make one Ferkin of Ale, nine Gallons one Ferkin of Beer, forty two *Gallons* one Tierce of Wine, and ſixty three *Gallons* one Hogſhead. But in *dry* Meaſure, two *Gallons*, which is ſix Pottles, make one Peck.

GALLOPING, ſee *Rules for Buying Horſes*.

GAMMON,

GAMMON, the Thigh or Shoulder of a Hog or wild Boar, which is cut in order to be ſalted, ſmoak'd and eaten for excellent Food.

The way to prepare *Mentz Gammons*, is firſt to Salt them with pure Salt-petre, to preſs them in a Linnen-cloth in a Preſs for eight Hours, to ſteep them in Spirit of Wine, wherein you put Juniper Berries pounded or macerated, and cauſe them to be dry'd with Juniper-wood Smoak.

Another way of preparing your *Mentz Gammons*, is at the very Inſtant of time you cut them off, to lay them on the Ground with a heavy Plank over them, and Stones upon it, where you are to leave 'em for four and twenty Hours, then ſalt 'em very well, and when that is done, wrap them up in Hay, put them into a Bin, making therein a Bed of Earth and a Bed of *Gammon*, and take them out two Days after; then boil ſome Wine-lees with Sage, Roſemary, Hyſſop, Marjoram, Thyme and Laurel, and pour it quite warm upon theſe *Gammons*, in a Veſſel or Bin well ſtopped, and there leave them for two Days; then hang them up in the Chimney, or upon ſomething near the Chimney, and ſmoak them for five or ſix Hours at two ſeveral times with a Fire made of Juniper.

Another way is to ſalt the *Gammons*, and keep 'em five Days in Salt, then take 'em out, and put 'em into Iron-filings for the Space of ten Hours, after which waſh them in ſome red Vinegar, and put 'em up in ſome cloſe Place; make a Fire of Juniper twice a Day for ten Days or longer, and you will have excellent *Gammon*.

As for the manner of Dreſſing and Boiling *Gammon*; we take it for granted that the *Gammon* has been ſalted and well ſmoked firſt; you muſt before you boil it ſteep it in warm Water, and after you have changed the ſame ſeveral times, waſh and wipe it clean; then put it into as narrow a Kettle as you can, that it may have a little boiling, and by this means its Goodneſs will not be leſſened by a Superabundance of Water.

When that is done you muſt mind to put an Handful of fine Hay into the Bottom of the Veſſel, with ſome good Herbs, two large Onions and Lemon-peel; and as the Liquor conſumes in boiling, take care you have ſome hot Water ready always to ſupply the room of it, and continue this Courſe till your Gammon is ſufficiently boiled; and when ſo, take it off, and ſuffer it to cool in its Liquor till you may be able to take it out with your Hand; then put it into a Diſh, and let the Liquor drain from it; after which raiſe up the Sward from the Bacon, and ſtrew a little Pepper, and a little bruiſed Cinnamon upon it, ſtick ſome Cloves into it, and garniſh it with chopt Parſley, a little Thyme and Bay-leaves; then cover it with the Sward and give it time to cool.

There are ſome who boil *Gammon* in Wine, but it is thought that it will make it horny.

GAMMON ESSENCE, a Preparation of uſe for the dreſſing of all ſorts of Diſhes in which Gammon is uſed; for which take ſmall Slices of raw Gammon, let 'em be well beaten and toſſed up in a Stew Pan, with a little Lard; then ſet them over a Chafin-diſh, and by the means of a Soop, bring 'em to a brown Colour, with a little Flower; as ſoon as they are covered, put to them ſome good Gravy, a Bunch of Chibbols and fine Herbs, a few Cloves, a Clove of Garlick, ſome Slices of Lemon, a Handful of chopt Muſhrooms and Truffles likewiſe minced, ſome Cruſt of Bread and a little Vinegar; and when they are all ſufficiently boiled, ſtrain 'em thro' a Sieve.

GAMMON *of Fiſh*, or *Fiſh Gammon*, a Diſh prepared by taking the Fleſh of Tenches, Eels and freſh Salmon, and the Roes of Carps, which are to be minced, pounded in a Mortar, with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, and Butter; mix all theſe ſorts of Fiſh well together, and make of them as it were a kind of Gammon upon the Skins of Carps; then wrap up the whole Farce in a new Linnen-cloth, which is to be ſew'd up very cloſe, and let it boil in one half Water and the other Wine, ſeaſon'd with Cloves, a Bay-leaf and Pepper. Let it cool in its own Broth, and ſerve it up with Bay-leaves, fine Herbs chopt ſmall, and Slices of Lemon; it may alſo be cut into Slices as the real *Gammon*.

A Leg or Shoulder of Mutton may be imitated after the ſame manner, as alſo Chickens and Pigeons, or elſe with a ſort of a Farce.

GAMMON *Pie*, a Diſh for which provide a good *Gammon*, take off the Skin or Sward with the bad fat, and cut off the Hock and the Bone in the Middle: Then covering it with Bards or thin Slices of Bacon and Beef-ſtakes, alſo Spices, fine Herbs, Pieces of Onion and a Bay-leaf, ſet it between two Fires in a Pot, with the Lid cloſe ſtopp'd, ſo that no Steam may evaporate: Stew it thus during twelve or ſixteen Hours, taking care that the Fire be not too quick, and let it cool in the ſame Pot; in the mean while prepare a thick Paſte, with a little Butter, an Egg, Flower and Water, and taking the Diſh in which you would have it ſerv'd up, make a large Border round about it with the ſame Paſte: This Border ought to be thick, having a Foot to bear ſome Weight becauſe there is no Bottom-cruſt; and it may be wrought on the Outſide with little Flower de Luces and other fine Paſtry-work: Set it in the Oven, and when it is baked take out your *Gammon*, pouring off all the Fat that lies round about, and put it into a Diſh, with its own Gravy; you may alſo make uſe of the ſame Steaks or Slices of Beef to fill up the Intervals, and ſome Fat, and compleat the filling them, as if it were done in the Pie; it's alſo requiſite to add a little chopt Parſley, to ſtrew it with Bread Chippings, and to give it a Colour with a red hot Fire-ſhovel, in order to be ſerved cold up to the Table.

To have another Intermeſs of *Gammon-pie*; take away the Skin with the bad Fat of your *Gammon*, cut off the Hock; then having prepared a thick brown Paſte, with Rye Flower and Water, make your Pie of a round Figure and conſiderable Height; putting on the Bottom a ſufficient Quantity of Bacon, minced and pounded: Then having well fixed the *Gammon* therein, put ſome Bay-leaves, four or five Slices of Lemmon, and ſeveral other Bards or thin Slices of

Bacon on the Top; afterwards cover it with a Lid, and when the Pie is quite finiſhed, waſh it over with the Yolk of an Egg: Let it ſtand in the Oven ſix Hours, and ſet it by cold, before it is brought to Table.

GAMMON *in a Ragoo* with Hippocraſs; take raw Slices of *Gammon*, and fry 'em in a Pan, making a Sauce with Sugar, Cinnamon, pounded Maccaroon, red Wine, and a little white Pepper beaten; then put your Slices into this Sauce, and ſprinkle them with Orange-juice when ready to be ſerved up to the Table.

Gammon is dreſt otherwiſe among the Salt Meats with Sauſages and dry'd Tongues.

GANDER, ſee *Gooſe*.

GANGRENE, a Mortification which ſucceeds a great Inflammation in human Bodies; the Cauſes of which are internal or external; the internal proceed from a Superfluity or Abundance of hot or cold Humours, which diſcharging themſelves upon a Member, attain to ſuch an Aſcendency over it, that the natural Heat being not able to concoct nor digeſt, it is ſuffocated by it.

The external are produced either by ſome Blow which bruiſes the Fleſh, a ſtrong Ligature, a Hurt with Fire or a Sword, the Application of ſharp or corroding Medicines, or ſuch as ulcerate, Poiſon, the Stinging or Bite of ſome Animal, or over cooling of the Part.

The Symptoms of the *Gangrene* are Blackneſs, which comes on in Proportion as the Redneſs goes off, little or no Feeling, Swooning and Fainting.

1. As ſoon as theſe Symptoms are diſcovered, Care muſt be taken that Cordials be adminiſtred, ſuch as Treacle, Mithridate and Orvietan, and apply ſome to the Heart: They muſt prepare ſome Opiate, with the Conſerve of Roſes, Bugloſs or Pinks; into which ſome prepared Pearl, Coral, Bole-armoniack, red and yellow Saunders, Terra Sigillata, the Confection of Alkermes and of Hyacinth muſt be put: The Patient's Broths muſt be ſeaſoned with Bugloſs, Borage, Marigold, Lettice, Purſlain, and Garden Succory, or the Juice either of Orange, Lemon, Verjuice, Alleluya, and the Juice of Sorrel or Capers: He muſt drink very good Wine, but moderately, and now and then give him either ſome *Spaniſh* Wine, *Roſa Solis*, or Orange-flower-water, with Sugar, Cinnamon and pulverized Coriander; the Wound at the ſame time muſt be ſcarified, and waſhed with ſalted Water, and afterwards cover it with a Piece of Linnen ſteeped in Spirit of Wine, or in very good Brandy, or elſe make uſe of the following Decoction.

Take five Ounces of common Salt, a Chopine of Vinegar, four Ounces of Roſe-honey; boil them together for a ſhort time, and when you take it off the Fire, add thereto a Chopine of very good Brandy, or otherwiſe make uſe of this Cataplaſm.

1. Take the Flower of Beans, Barley, Lentils and Lupines, of each half a Pound; common Salt, and Roſe-honey of each four Ounces; of the Juice of Wormwood-leaves and a little Centaury or Horehound ſix Ounces; of Aloes, Maſtick and Brandy, of each an Ounce and an half, and a Pint of Vinegar, or more if you pleaſe; make the whole boil and become as it were like a Pap.

This Water will not only ſerve for *Gangrenes*, but alſo for Wounds and Ulcers: Take a Pound of Cabbage-water, put it into a large Vial, add thereto a Dram and a half of corroſive Sublimate well pulverized; then ſtir both the one and the other, and the Water will preſently become of a dark red Colour; but when it has lain by for ſome time it will become very clear; then pour it gently into another Vial, and throw away the Sediments at the Bottom, after which add to it a Dram of good Spirit of Vitriol, or the Oil thereof, with as much *Sal Saturni*. Shake 'em well together, and afterwards let the Water ſtand, and it will grow tranſparent: Strain it thro' a brown Paper, put it into a Bottle, and ſtop it with a Cork and Wax, and keep it for uſe.

2. The following Compoſition is admirably good for a *Gangrene* cauſed by Cold: Take of the Juice of Tobacco-leaves, and of the Syrup of dry'd Roſes, of each two Ounces; of the Spirit of Wine one Ounce; of Aloes, Scordium and Myrrh in Powder, of each one Dram; mix the whole together, and apply the ſame to the Part affected; you may make uſe of Tobacco-water or its Infuſion to bathe the Part.

To prevent the falling down of the Humours, apply ſome Defenſatives round the Wound; ſuch as Oxycrate, the Juices of Nightſhade or Sempervivum; mix one or the other of them with fine Bole and the Whites of ſome Eggs: When the *Gangrene* is entirely removed, dreſs with the following Ointment.

Take of the Oil of Roſes about four Ounces, and the Yolks of five or ſix Eggs, beat them together, and with a Feather ſpread the Stuff upon the Part, covering the ſame with a Leaf of Blotting Paper, and every time you go to renew it, bathe the Place with Brandy or Spirit of Wine.

3. An admirable Water for a *Gangrene* is to take about three Quarts of White-wine, half a Pound of Sugar, and four Ounces of round Ariſtolochy bruiſed or pounded, if it be freſh, or cut into ſmall Pieces, if dry, and infuſe it in the White-wine; put the whole into a glazed earthen Pot, and ſtop it well: Let it infuſe for five or ſix Hours, and boil it afterwards upon a ſlow Fire till a third Part of it be conſumed: Strain it when it is cold, and pour it into a Glaſs Vial, which muſt be well ſtopped, and keep it for your uſe: It is very good for Ulcers and the *Gangrene*. When you have cut off all the proud Fleſh, you muſt waſh them with this Water, and ſteeping Pledgets in it, apply 'em to the Sores. In fiſtulous Ulcers they make Injections of it; they alſo make uſe of an Ointment in malignant Ulcers with the ſame Decoction.

4. The Ointment for a *Gangrene* and malignant Ulcers is to take new Wax and hard Roſin, a Pound of each, melt them together, adding thereto three Pounds of unſalted Butter, and an

Ounce

Ounce of the Powder of Verdigreaſe, and make a Mixture of them: You muſt firſt melt the Wax, and then the hard Roſin in a Pan over a gentle Fire, with the Butter which is next put in, and be diligent in taking off all the Scum: When you have taken it off from the Fire, add the Powder of Verdigreaſe to it, ſtir it a good while with a Ladle, and when it is well mixed put the whole upon the Fire again to make it incorporate the better: Keep continually ſtirring, and take care it does not burn to: Take it off preſently after, and put it up in a glaz'd Pot: It is more ſolid than an Ointment, and ſcarce ſolid enough for a Plaiſter. They ſpread it upon Pledgets, and apply it to the Ulcer, which muſt be firſt waſhed with the Decoction, and Linnen-cloths ſteep'd in the ſame Decoction muſt be put over the others. They muſt renew it every eight Hours.

5. An excellent Water for a *Gangrene*. Take four Ounces of the Roots of round Ariſtolochy, which after you have taken off the Bark you are to cut into round Slices: Waſh them thrice in White-wine; put 'em into a glaz'd Pot with eight Ounces of fine Sugar, and two *Paris* Pints of good White-wine; ſtop the Pot well, and lute it in ſuch a Manner that the Fume may not get out; boil it till one third of it is waſted; then take it off the Fire, and when it is cold, ſtrain the Water thro' a white Linnen-cloth, aud put it up in a Vial well ſtopp'd, and keep it for uſe.

GANGRENE, a Diſtemper incident to *Horſes*, the ſame being a running and creeping Sore, which as far as it runs mortifies the Fleſh, cauſing it to rot, ſo that of Neceſſity that Member wherein it is radicated muſt be cut off; things that are proper for curing of this Evil, are the Leaves, Fruits, or Roots of Briony; but being a great Purger it muſt be corrected: The Leaves of Bugle bruiſed and apply'd, or the Juice thereof, is good to waſh the Place infected; the Meal of Darnel is proper to ſtop *Gangrenes*, *Cankers*, &c. Alſo Water-creſſes, Mallows, Elder-leaves, Brook-lime, mouldy Hay and Bran boiled in the Grounds of ſtrong Beer, and laid thereto very hot, is good to ſtay its ſpreading; ſo is a Decoction of the Leaves or Bark of Tamariſk good to bathe the Place.

The Author of the Gentleman's Recreation ſays, a Wound tending to a Mortification is called a *Gangrene*, as a confirmed Mortification is ſtiled a *Sphacelus*; that the Symptoms are an Inſenſibility, Lividneſs, and afterwards Blackneſs of the Part, a ſudden and unwonted Softneſs, and a Smell reſembling that of a dead Carcaſe: That a young *Gangrene* is cured by an early Scarification of the Part to the Quick with a Fleam, and waſhing it twice a Day with ſalt Water, and covering the whole Wound with Flax ſteeped in the ſtrongeſt Lime-water; or otherwiſe by the following Detergent, compounded of true Allum a Pound; half a Pound of *German* Copperas in a courſe Powder, and three Ounces of fine Powder of Verdigreaſe; all which boil in a Gallon of ſtrong Vinegar till half is conſumed. Keep the unſtrained Liquor in a Glaſs-vial, which ſhake as often as you apply it, and in caſe it proves not ſtrong enough, add two Ounces of Aqua-fortis to every Quart.

GARDEN, a Piece of Ground commonly ſituated behind a Houſe to give it Air, and incloſed with Walls, the ſame being deſigned either for Fruit, Legumes or Flowers; hence it is we diſtinguiſh three Sorts of Gardens, *viz.* the Fruit, Kitchen and Flower-garden: To theſe a fourth may be added, which is a *fine Garden* that comprehends the others, to which alſo ſome Things are added of a greater or leſſer Extent, according to the Expence the Perſon would be at, or the Soil which is made uſe of; fine *Gardens* uſually belong to Country Houſes, or Houſes of Pleaſure, where the Owners commonly ſpend ſome Part of their Time and reſide.

The Situation of the Ground is a Thing very eſſential to it, and it requires five Things in particular.

1. A healthy Expoſition.
2. A good Soil.
3. A reaſonable Quantity of Water.
4. A fine Proſpect.
5. The Commodiouſneſs of the Place.

I. The Top of a Mountain and a very low or marſhy Vale are Extremes to be equally avoided: A gentle Aſcent or a Plain are healthy Expoſitions; Plenty of Water, Shelter from Winds, and a Proſpect from a riſing Ground ſeem to ſurmount the Advantages of a Plain; the worſt Expoſition is that to the North, and that to the South, or at leaſt to the South-eaſt, may be look'd upon to be the beſt of any.

II. The Ground ſhould not be ſtony nor hard to be cultivated; it ought to be neither too dry nor too moiſt, neither too light nor too ſandy; when it is dug you ought to find it good at leaſt for two Foot deep: You may judge of the Badneſs of the Soil if it be covered with Briars, wild Thyme, Thiſtles, and other noxious Herbs and Plants; and if the Trees, which grow thereabouts, are crooked, ill made, grubbed, and full of Moſs.

III. It's Water is neceſſary for the Preſervation of Plants, which otherwiſe would periſh thro' too much Dryneſs. It is not leſs ſo for the Embelliſhments of *Gardens*; for Canals, Caſcades and *Jets d'Eaux* yield a Pleaſure to which few are Strangers; but two Things muſt be minded; Firſt, that you ſhould not have a Superabundance of Water, which will render the Air unwholeſome; and ſecondly, that it muſt not be ſtanding; but you ought ſo to manage, that it may have ſome Iſſues or Vent to make it run.

IV. A good Proſpect is one of the fineſt Ornaments of a *Garden*, and you muſt be extremely ſollicitous to lay hold of all the Advantages you can meet with for this End, that the Place will afford; and let not your View be interrupted by Woods or Fences, which you muſt afterwards be obliged to remove. The Openneſs of the Country generally contributes very much to the Ve-

getation of Plants, which thereby have a free Air, and do not find themſelves buried as that which is pent up and confined.

V. A Country Seat ought not to be far from a River, to the end that you may have Things you want conveniently brought to you, or have the Uſe of whatever it produces. Regard alſo muſt be had to the Road, whether it be ſandy or hard; that you may conveniently paſs thither in Winter as well as Summer. Finally, thoſe ſorts of *Gardens* ſhould not be far from Towns and Villages; for if they are planted in a wide Country, thoſe who live there could find no preſent Help, in caſe any Accident ſhould happen to them.

We may alſo add to theſe Articles the Care of the Gardener, and the Eye of the Maſter.

Precautions to be uſed in reſpect to a Gardener are,

1. You ought to make choice of ſuch a Man, who is well qualified in his Buſineſs, and of which he has given good Proofs.

2. He muſt not put his Deſigns in Execution with too much Precipitation; it's good to pauſe for ſome Time, and conſult with knowing Perſons at leiſure.

3. The larger the *Garden* is, the more the Charge will be in executing his Deſign, and to maintain it when he has done; and therefore he ſhould conſider well the Expence, and Proportion the Work to it. See *Gardener*.

Here follow a few fundamental Maxims for the well ordering of a *Garden*.

1. Art ought to give Way to Nature.

Every thing ought to appear natural in a *Garden*; a Wood ſhould be ſo ſituated as to cover the Heights, or fill the Bottoms that are upon the Wings of a Houſe; a Canal ſhould be made in a low Place to receive the Water that runs from ſome neighbouring Heights.

2. A *Garden* ſhould not be obfuſcated or darkened.

Gardens that are too much covered and too full of Thickets are gloomy and dull; you ſhould have Eſplanades, Parterres and a Bowling-green about the Building, and plant nothing but Yew and Shrubs upon the Terraſſes, and in ſome other Places where it may be thought convenient.

3. A *Garden* ſhould not be too open.

It's neceſſary to ſhun this Defect, which is contrary to what we have condemned before: It's a diſagreeable Thing to ſee the whole Extent of your *Garden* at one ſmall View.

4. A *Garden* ſhould appear to be larger than really it is: The true Way of enjoying this Kind of Enchantment, is to interrupt the Sight in certain Places, that is, thoſe that are curious and of equal Abilities may have Statues, Obelisks, Dials and other Ornaments to adorn their *Gardens* with, as they are a laſting Ornament for all Seaſons of the Year, when vegetable Ornaments are out of Seaſon; and they afford good Variety to the Eye, eſpecially if placed in Fountains, Ponds, or Groves, where they ſeem more ſurpriſing than in open Places; and they are to manage the Alleys and Ornaments in ſuch a Manner, that they may give over paſſing on in the one, and imploy their Time to view and obſerve the others.

General Diſpoſitions that ſhould be made in a fine *Garden*.

1. The Length of the *Garden* ſhould be one third, or one half more than the Breadth of it; oblong Pieces being more agreeable to the Sight than others.

2. The Parterre ſhould be placed near the Houſe.

It's proper that the Houſe ſhould be higher than the Parterre; that ſo you may from the Windows the more eaſily judge of the Beauty of the Deſign in the Parterre, and that the Sight may be diverted with the different Flowers planted therein; where to have Groves or Thickets, Palliſadoes, Green-ſalls in convenient Places, will depend upon the Situation of the Place; theſe Things ſhould accompany the Parterre to ſet it off. A Parterre, be it never ſo fine, ought to be diverſify'd.

3. The Head of the Parterre ſhould be adorn'd with Baſons or Water-pieces: Above the Palliſades, whether high or low, a Wood ſhould be planted in a circular Form, and indented like the Foot of a Gooſe, to lead into the great Walks: The Space between the Baſon and Palliſade ſhould be fill'd with Pieces of Embroidery, or green Plots adorn'd with Yew, Boxes and Flower Pots.

What has been ſaid ought not to be practiſed but when there is no Proſpect; but if there are ſome Things that muſt be managed after another manner, they then practiſe ſeveral Pieces of Parterre one after another, whether of Embroidry, Compartments after the *Engliſh* way, or coup'd Pieces, ſeparated at certain Spaces by Walks acroſs: Parterres of Embroidery ſhould be always near the Houſe.

4. The great Walk ſhould be open to the Front of the Houſe and croſſed by another laid out by a Line: The Walls muſt be opened at the Ends of theſe Walks. Grates ſhould be placed at theſe Apertures; or elſe a Ditch made on the Outſide broad and deep enough to hinder any to paſs into the *Garden:* Care muſt be taken to pierce the other Walks acroſs in a Manner which will moſt contribute to the Proſpect theſe Openings will afford.

5. Having obſerved every Thing that has been ſaid, diſpoſe in the moſt convenient Places your lofty Trees, Quincunxes, Cloiſters, Galleries, Cabinets, Green-ſalls, Labyrinths, Bowling-greens, Amphitheatres, and other Pieces which you are to adorn with Fountains, Canals and Figures that will contribute much to the Embelliſhment of the *Garden*; you may in low and marſhy Places, which you have no mind to raiſe, practiſe Bowling-greens, Boſquets and other Things: You are only to raiſe the Ground thro' which you are to continue your Walks which abut thereon.

6. It's proper to obſerve that you ſhould diverſify all the Parts of your *Garden*, and oppoſe one thing

thing to another; do not place all your Parterres on one Side, and all your Wood on the other, but one Wood againſt a Parterre or Bowling-green; that which is full againſt that which is void, and that which is flat againſt that which is raiſed to make Oppoſition. Let a round Baſon be encompaſſed with an octagonal Walk.

7. You muſt not repeat the ſame Pieces on both Sides, except it be in open Places, where by comparing 'em together by your Eye you may judge of their Symmetry, as in Parterres, Bowling-greens, Quincunxes and Groves open to a Compartiment: But in Groves form'd of Rows of Fruit-trees and Foreſt-trees, the Deſigns and the detach'd Parts ſhould be always varied; but how much ſoever diverſify'd they may be, they ought always to match and have Conformity one with another, ſo as to quadrate with and paſs thro' one another, to make Gaps, Interruptions of View, and very agreeable Enfilades.

8. The Deſigns ſhould repreſent ſomething that is grand; little Things ſhould be avoided, eſpecially Walks wherein two Perſons can ſcarce go along in Front. You muſt think beforehand of the Room Trees will take up, when they come to their full Growth.

9. All theſe Rules muſt be variouſly obſerved according to the different Sorts of *Gardens*, which may be reduced into three, *viz.* *Gardens* upon a perfect Level, *Gardens* upon a gentle Aſcent, and *Gardens* whoſe Level and Grounds are intercut with Deſcents of Terraſſes, Glacis or Slopes, Talus's, *&c.* The Deſigns which ſuit one of theſe ſorts of *Gardens* very often do not ſuit with another.

The Fruit, Kitchen and Flower-*garden* may in this Place be all joined together; becauſe that which is apply'd to the one is commonly apply'd to the other: The Fruit-tree *Garden* is that where Trees are cultivated that bear Fruit, ſuch as Peach-trees, Pear-trees, Apricock-trees, Plumb-trees, Cherry-trees, and others.

The Kitchen-*garden* is that wherein they raiſe Legumes and Herbs uſed in Pottages, Sallets and Ragoos; and the Flower-*garden* is that wherein they raiſe all ſorts of Plants that yield Flowers, as Orange-trees, Violets, Anemones, Tulips, Gilliflowers and others.

As to the Qualities of Ground proper for a *Garden*, you will know whether it be good, eſpecially for Fruit-trees, if firſt,

Every thing that the Ground produces, whether of it ſelf or by Culture, is fine, vigorous, abounding; and conſeqently when you ſee nothing that is meager, nothing little when it ſhould be large and nothing yellow when it ought to be green.

Secondly, When you ſmell to an Handful of this Earth, and that it ſends forth no ill Scent.

Thirdly, If it is eaſily manured, and is not too ſtony.

Fourthly, If when you ſee it is ſupple, without being too dry and light, like Turf-Ground, on thoſe Earths that are wholly ſandy.

Fifthly, If it be not too moiſt, as marſhy Grounds are, ſtrong like Mould or pure Soil, and thoſe which partake very much of the Nature of Clays.

Finally, as to the Colour, the beſt is that which is of a darkiſh Grey; there are alſo thoſe which are of a dark Red that are very good; but M. *Chomell* ſays, he never ſaw thoſe that were in themſelves very white that were good.

It's neceſſary that tho' the Earth next to the Superficies appears to be very good, that yet the Earth underneath, to the Depth of three Foot, ſhould be like it: A very important Maxim, and of which you ought to be well aſſured, by the Means of digging the ſame at leaſt in five or ſix different Places.

People are much miſtaken when they content themſelves with a middling Depth, and eſpecially in Earths for Trees, and Plants that have long Roots, as Artichokes, Beets, Scorzoneras, Parſnips, *&c.*

If you would experimentally know whether the Ground be proper to make a *Garden* of, waſh and diſſolve it in Water; if there is much Mud or Slime it is good, but if there is more Water than Mud, it is barren; if you find it gluey and tenacious by rubbing it between your Hands, as if it were Wax, you may conclude it is wholly uſeleſs: But you muſt above all things remove Stones out of your *Garden*-Ground, and leave no Rifts therein for fear the Sun ſhould penetrate ſo far into the Earth as to burn the Roots of the Trees; but that Land which is fallowed and eaſily cultivated is fertil, if it be neither too wet nor too dry; and ſo is that which Birds frequent when it is newly turn'd up, and eſpecially Ravens, that follow the Tract of the Digger. If the Ground is not good there are thoſe that ſay, it may be corrected and improved by putting ſome rich Earth upon that which is poor, and that if you put ſome good rich moiſt Earth upon that which is dry, and mix them together it will do.

As to the Culture of the Ground the moſt frequent Dreſſings are generally the beſt; nevertheleſs in reference to Trees four Dreſſings in a Year will do, *viz.* in the Spring, at *Midſummer*, the End of *Auguſt*, and juſt before Winter; and generally ſpeaking, you muſt never ſuffer the Ground to be over-run with Weeds, nor to be ſo trampled and made hollow that much Water may ſettle there.

Small Plants, ſuch as Strawberries, Succory, Lettice, *&c.* require often weeding, and they will come on the better.

All ſorts of rotten Dung of any Animal whatſoever, be it Horſe, Mule, Ox, Cow, *&c.* are very good for the Improvement of the Ground, where your Kitchen-*garden* Plants and Herbs are ſet; that of Sheep has more Salt in it than all the reſt, and therefore you muſt not uſe ſo great a Quantity of it; the ſame Thing may in a manner be ſaid of that of Hens and Pigeons; but ſome give their Opinions againſt the Uſe of it, becauſe of a ſort of Vermin, call'd by ſome Vine-fretters, of which they are always full, and which commonly are injurious to Plants.

Dung made of Leaves that are well rotted, are ſcarcely to be uſed, unleſs to be ſpread upon Seeds newly ſow'd, to hinder the Rains or Waterings to beat too much upon the Surface, which would make the Seed come up with Difficulty.

All the Legumes of the Kitchen-*Garden* require much dunging, but the Plants of Trees require none.

The only good Place where to put your Manures is towards the Surface.

The worſe placed Dung for the Trenches is that which is put in the Bottom.

As to thoſe Trenches, it cannot be ſaid that they are good and well made, unleſs they are near ſix Foot broad, and three Foot deep.

At what Time ſoever you have a mind to dung your *Garden* or your *Field*, take care that the Wind blows to the Weſtward without Rain; if you will remember to make this Obſervation your cannot want great Plenty thereby.

Watering is a very neceſſary Work for a *Garden*, eſpecially when the Heats are great, and when the *Dog-days* come on, it ſhould be done Morning and Evening for fear the Water ſhould be over-heated by the Sun and ſo burn the Roots; however, you muſt obſerve not to water them too much, for that may hurt the Roots.

You muſt not draw Water out of very deep Wells for fear it may ſpoil the Roots by its over much Coolneſs; but if you have no other you muſt draw it ſome Hours before you uſe it, and expoſe it to the Sun, to the end it may be warm'd.

As to the Quantity of Water to be uſed, the Age of the Plants muſt be your Guide; for new Plants are leſs ſubject to Thirſt, and thoſe which are uſed to be watered do much require it; and you muſt uſe your Watering-pot leiſurely, to the end the Plants may be equally watered, and not be drown'd, for by this means their Life is preſerved, which otherwiſe muſt vaniſh away; and therefore you muſt make them drink as if they ſuck'd the Breaſt.

As to the common Diſpoſition of Fruit-trees, and Kitchen-*gardens*, that is eſteemed to be the beſt, as well as the moſt commodious, that is made as much as poſſible in well regulated Squares, and ordered in ſuch a manner that the Length may ſomewhat exceed the Breadth; the Walks alſo ſhould be of a convenient and proportionable Breadth, as well in regard to the Length as the Extent of the *Garden*.

The common Paths for the Convenience of the Work ſhould be about a Foot broad: Let a Gardener be never ſo well skill'd and well diſpoſed, he will never do well, if he is deſtitute of Water for his uſe, as the Plants require it.

As to what relates to the planting of Fruit-trees, it's enough and of Importance you ſhould find that your Plant, even when it is in the Nurſery, ſhould have a clean and ſhining Bark, and that the Shoots of the Year ſhould be long and vigorous; and if it be already taken out of the Ground, you muſt likewiſe obſerve the Roots, and ſee that they be fair, very ſound, and that they be paſſably thick in Proportion to the Stem; and never make uſe of thoſe which are in a manner nothing but Hair.

The ſtraiteſt Trees, and thoſe that have only one Stem, ought to be choſen as the beſt for planting; as to the Peach and even Apricock-trees, thoſe that have been grafted but one Year, provided the Shoot be fair, are more valuable than thoſe that have been two or more; and in this reſpect you muſt be more circumſpect in reference to Peach than Apricock-trees, and never take any of the firſt ſort that has not in the lower Part of the Stem, fair, ſound and whole Eyes or Buds: That Stem which is as thick as your Thumb, or ſomewhat more, is particularly to be valued in your Peach-trees: The Peach grafted on Almond-trees thrive beſt in dry light Grounds; but it is quite otherwiſe with thoſe that are grafted upon Plumb-trees.

As to all ſorts of Dwarf-trees they ſhould be two or three Inches about at the Bottom.

It's enough that Apple-trees grafted upon Quince be but an Inch thick.

Here without enumerating the principal Kinds of Fruit-trees, which all of them are to be found under their reſpective Heads; we are to obſerve that to prepare a Tree for planting, you muſt firſt take off all the hairy or fibrous Part of the Root, and preſerve only the thick Roots and thoſe that are the neweſt; they are uſually of a dark Red, and have a more lively Tincture than the old Ones: You muſt ſhorten them in Proportion to their Thickneſs; the longeſt Root in Dwarf-trees ſhould not exceed eight or nine Inches, and in thoſe of a taller Growth it ſhould be about a Foot; but the Roots of Mulberry and Cherry-trees may be ſomewhat longer.

The weakeſt Roots are reckoned to be one, two, three and four Inches at moſt, and that according as they are more or leſs in Thickneſs.

That Root is reckoned to border moſt upon Perfection which has four or five Roots round the Foot, and when in particular they are very near as ſo many Lines drawn from the Center to the Circumference; and indeed two or three good ones are worth twenty indifferent ones. Some have planted Trees with a ſingle Root that have ſucceeded very well, tho' contrary to Expectation.

As to the Time for planting, the Seaſon ſhould be dry, that the Earth may the more eaſily ſlip about the Roots, and leave no empty Space; and eſpecially care muſt be taken that it do not form a ſort of Mortar, which afterwards coming to harden, hinders the Production and ſtriking of new Roots.

A proper Seaſon for planting is from the Beginning of *November* to the End of *March*; the Beginning of *November* is the beſt for dry Grounds, and the Beginning of *March* for moiſt ones. The Diſpoſition of the Roots require that the loweſt Part of all ſhould not be above a Foot deep in the Ground, and that that which comes nigheſt the Surface ſhould be covered eight or nine Inches.

You

You may alſo form a Butt or ſmall riſing Ground about the Roots in dry Earth, to hinder the Sun to corrupt them; and when the Tree has taken Root well, you may remove it.

Before you plant you muſt prune the Roots, each Stem muſt be cut to what Length they ſhould have, without ſtaying to nip them after they are planted.

Dwarfs ſhould be regulated in their Heights to five or ſix Inches in dry Ground, and eight or nine in moiſt Earth.

As for tall Trees, five or ſix Foot is a good Length in all ſorts of Earths.

You muſt in planting turn the beſt Roots to that Side where there is moſt Earth; and let not one of your Plants, if poſſible, incline downwards, but rather face the Horizon.

Thoſe, who after planting ſhake their ſmall Trees, and ſtamp upon the Earth, are much in the wrong for ſo doing; but the Caſe is not the ſame with large Ones, about which the Ground ſhould be ſtamp'd, and a little rais'd to ſecure them againſt the Violence of the Winds.

Trees in Eſpaliers ſhould have their Heads inclining to the Wall, but yet in ſuch a manner that the Extremity of the Head ſhould be three or four Inches diſtant from it, and that the Wound do not appear.

The Diſtance between them ought to be regulated according to the Goodneſs of the Ground, and particularly the Height of the Walls; thus if your Walls are high, you may place them nearer one another than you ſhould do when it is low.

As to the common Diſtances in Eſpaliers, the Rule is from five or ſix to ten, eleven or twelve Foot, but it muſt be ſo only, when the Walls are about twelve Foot high or more: You always ſuffer your Tree to mount, in order to adorn the upper Part between two others that embelliſh the lower; and ſo in this Caſe the Trees may be placed five or ſix Foot from one another; but for Walls that are no more than ſix or ſeven Foot high, the Space muſt be nine Foot.

The Diſtance of buſhy Dwarfs ought to be from eight and nine Foot to a dozen Foot or more; and for tall Trees, the Diſtance ſhould be from four to ſeven or eight Fathoms; and care muſt be taken that you allow your Trees a greater Diſtance in a good than a bad Soil, becauſe their Heads will require more Room. If the Trenches are newly made, the Earth will ſink three or four Inches at leaſt.

It's neceſſary the Earth ſhould be kept higher than the adjacent Superficies, and to avoid the Inconveniency of having your Trees ſink too deep in the Ground: It imports not much whether the Graft be within or without in reſpect to Kernel-Fruits; but for Stone-Fruit, it's beſt it ſhould not be covered with any Earth. It's a neceſſary Conſideration that the Roots be placed ſo well, and in ſuch a manner, that they may not be incommoded either with too much Heat, much Cold, or with the Spade.

To touch only here in general upon the Expoſition of Fruit-trees, the beſt of all in our Climates is the South, and the North is the worſt; the Eaſtern Expoſition does not come much ſhort of the Southern and eſpecially in hot Countries; the Weſtern is not bad for Peaches, Plumbs, Pears, *&c.* but it is ſo for Muſcat, Chaſſelas and large Grapes.

As to the Time of pruning Fruit-trees, it muſt be always after the Fall of the Leaf, till new Leaves begin to appear; you muſt prune no Tree above once in a Year; and take this Precaution with you, that it is not amiſs for you to prune thoſe that are weakeſt earlier, and thoſe that are more vigorous later.

The Reaſon for pruning is twofold, firſt to diſpoſe the Trees to yield the fairer Fruit; and ſecondly to render them more agreeable to the Eye than they would otherwiſe be if unprun'd, and this is to be attained by the Means of the Figure you give to every Tree.

The Form ought to vary according to the Difference of the Plants, and this Difference extends no farther than to Dwarfs and Trees in Eſpalier; for as to tall Trees they do not prune them often.

It is to the thick Branches only this Figure is to be imparted; and it is extremely neceſſary it ſhould be well underſtood: A Dwarf that makes a fine Figure ſhould have a low Stem, open in the Middle, round in the Circumference, and equally garniſhed on all Sides; but that which is of the greateſt Importance of any is the Opening in the Middle; and the greateſt Fault of all is too much confuſed Wood in the Middle, and therefore moſt neceſſarily to be avoided.

An Eſpalier in due Perfection ought to have its Strength and its Branches equally divided into two oppoſite Sides, to the end it may be equally furniſh'd in its whole Extent: As to the Place where the Head is to begin, if the Stock be low, it ſhould be about half a Foot from the Ground; but if it be tall, then it ſhould begin at the Extremity of the Stock, which is uſually ſix or ſeven Foot.

To diſtinguiſh the different ſorts of Branches in Fruit-trees, the Secret depends upon the Diſtance between the Branches, and the good Management of them, whether the Branches are thick and ſtrong, or ſmall and weak; there is a Reaſon for lopping them off, or preſerving them, for ſuffering them to grow long, or for pruning them ſhort; there are good and bad both of the thick and the ſlender Sorts.

The good Branches are thoſe that grow according to the Order of Nature, and then they yield large Buds, and very near one another. The bad on the other Side grow contrary to the natural Courſe, and then they have flat Buds, and ſuch as are remote from one another, and hence they have had the Name of Branches of *Falſe-Wood.*

To underſtand the Order of Nature, Branches ſhould not grow but upon thoſe that have been ſhortned by the laſt Pruning; and ſo all thoſe that grow elſewhere are falſe Wood.

In the ſecond Place, you are to know, in reference to the Order of new Branches, that if there are more than one, that at the Extremity ſhould be thicker and longer than that which is immediately under it, and this ſame Branch ſhould be thicker and longer than the third, and ſo of all the reſt; and conſequently if you find a thick Branch in the Place where it ſhould be ſmall, it's a Branch of falſe Wood; to which however there are ſome ſmall Exceptions, which may be ſeen under the Article of *Pruning*.

Of Stone and Kernel Fruit-trees, the ſmall are good for Fruit, and the thick for Wood; but the contrary is to be preferred in Fig-trees and the Vine.

As for the Method of Pruning, People take it to be a much more difficult Work than it is, and when you are once Maſter of the Principals to go upon, the Operation will appear eaſy, which in effect is the Maſterpiece of Gardening.

The moſt remarkable Maxims are, firſt, that young Trees are eaſier to be prun'd than old ones, and eſpecially thoſe that have been often ill prun'd, and have not the Form they ought to enjoy: The ableſt Gardeners are puzzled to correct old Faults: Secondly, the ſtrong Branches ſhould be cut ſhort, and generally reduced to five, ſix, or ſeven Inches; tho' there are ſome Caſes, and but a very few, wherein they ſhould be left longer.

In the third Place, there are thoſe among others that ought to be kept ſhorter, and ſome longer, even to eight, nine or ten Inches and more, nay even to a Foot, a Foot and an half, and perhaps more ſtill, and eſpecially Peach-trees, Plumb-trees, and Cherry-trees, in Eſpalier; this muſt be regulated according to the Strength or Thickneſs of the Tree, ſo as to make it capable to nouriſh well, and bear Fruits without breaking under the Weight of them. As for thoſe Trees that are vigorous, and at the ſame time have a good Appearance, you cannot have too many of thoſe we call Fruit-branches, provided they cauſe no Confuſion; but for the thick ones, call'd Wood-branches, you leave no more generally on all ſorts of Trees, but one of all thoſe which grow from each Pruning of the preceding Year.

Unleſs the Trees are very vigorous, the Extremities of the new Branches will not ſtand very far from one another, and will not face the oppoſite Places, and ſo the Sides will be naked, inſomuch that it will be neceſſary to fill them out of Hand, in order to perfect the Figure of the Tree; and in this Caſe you may leave on two, and even three Branches, but upon Condition that they be all of them of different Lengths, and never make a forked Figure.

Fruit-branches periſh after they have done bearing, but with this Diſtinction, that in Stone-fruit, it happens about the end of one, two, or three Years at moſt, and in Kernel Fruits after they have bore four or five Years; therefore it is neceſſary you ſhould have the Foreſight, and provide for new Branches in the room of thoſe you know will periſh; otherwiſe the Inconveniency of want and Barrenneſs will attend you.

Thoſe ſorts of Fruit-branches are good, in what Part ſoever of the Tree they ſhoot forth: But a thick one is bad when on the Inſide of a Dwarf-tree, unleſs perhaps it ſo happen that it fills up that which is too wide, as it often comes to paſs in ſome of them.

The Beauty therefore of Trees, and the Plenty and Beauty of the Fruit depends chiefly upon good pruning and ordering of certain Branches, which at the ſame time are thick and good; and you are entirely to lop off thoſe that are large and bad.

And becauſe it ſometimes happens that a Branch which the Year before had been left long in order to bear Fruit, comes to receive more Nouriſhment than naturally it ought to have, and ſo becomes thick, and ſends forth other thick ones, one of your chiefeſt Cares in Pruning conſiſts not only in managing this Branch as you do other woody Branches; but above all you muſt not ſuffer any thick one at its Extremity, unleſs you have a mind it ſhould run all into Wood.

In Pruning it is beſt quite to take off the higheſt Branches which are thick, and to keep only the loweſt; provided that the higheſt Branches are not in a better Poſition to contribute to the Beauty of the Trees than the lower, which does not often happen; and in ſuch a Caſe the higheſt muſt be preſerved and the loweſt cut off: This Management tends very much to your having fine Trees, and you may be ſure that Plenty of fair Fruit will not fail to ſucceed ſuch a Diſpoſition of a good Figure, ſeeing you take none away of the ſmall Branches that bear Fruit; but on the contrary ſeek to multiply and free 'em from every thing that afterwards may tend to Hurt.

The Branch which grows at the Extremity of that which had been abated, being taken off, all the Sap which went into the upper ones that are removed will enter into it, and thus the Branch will become much ſtronger, and conſequently capable of greater Productions than otherwiſe it would have been.

But becauſe ſometimes it comes to paſs, even contrary to the Courſe of Nature, that weak Branches are found at the End of a thick one, which had been prun'd the preceding Year, it will be beſt to preſerve theſe weak Branches; and in that Caſe the great ones muſt be prun'd which being under theſe weak ones, will contribute the better to make a handſome Figure.

Beſides Pruning there is alſo another Operation uſed, which is called *Nipping* or *Pinching*, and this is generally of more Advantage to Peach-trees than others: The Effect which ſucceeds this Work is to hinder the Branches from growing too big, and conſequently unfit to bear Fruit; it will alſo hinder 'em to grow long, and of Conſequence run too ſoon into Wood, and ſo be liable to be broken by high Winds.

Another Effect of this Pinching is, that inſtead of one Branch it will bring forth ſeveral, among which there will be ſmall ones for Fruit, and large

large ones for Wood: The time to practiſe this Work is in *May* or *June*, and the way is to nip the Branch with your Nails, which being about half a Foot long, or a little more, will begin to appear thick; and to do it effectually you muſt reduce this thick Branch to two or three Buds; and if the pinched Branch will ſtill perſiſt to grow thick, you muſt in like manner ever repeat the Operation, and never pinch the weak ones.

It's uſually about the Middle of *May* that Eſpaliers require to be impaled or faſtened againſt the Wall; the Beauty of this Work conſiſts in ranging the Branches orderly on the right and left; and let them be ſo managed that nothing that is confuſed, empty and croſs, may be ſeen; but foraſmuch as a void Space is that which is to be ſhunn'd above all the reſt, you muſt make no Scruple of croſſing them, when you cannot otherwiſe fill up the Vacuity.

You muſt carefully begin your Work as often as the Branches appear to be long enough to be tyed or faſtened, becauſe they run the Riſque of being broken, if left looſe.

Above all things it is expedient you ſhould preſerve all the fine Branches which the Peach-trees ſhoot out in Summer; unleſs they grow in ſuch Plenty as to become confuſed amongſt one another, which very rarely happens in a well ordered Tree.

But in Caſes of great Neceſſity you muſt with great Prudence cut off cloſe ſome of thoſe that are the moſt exuberant, and this will hinder thoſe that are concealed to grow too long and become bad; and it will not alſo be amiſs to take away from Pear-trees in Eſpaliers thoſe Branches of falſe Wood that ſometimes grow before, and from thoſe Dwarfs that grow in the Middle of them.

As to the Choice of *Flowers* in general, the way to know, and how to cultivate and preſerve 'em, you muſt always chooſe thoſe that are the faireſt and moſt valuable; for otherwiſe you would ſpend your time to no Purpoſe; every ſort muſt be kept apart, particularly thoſe that bear a large Flower, as Bulbs, for Example, the double *Spaniſh* Jonquil, Roſe-narciſſus, and among Roots the Ranunculus's, becauſe theſe ſorts of Flowers cannot bear the Company of others. Tulips and Anemones may alſo be placed round the Beds near the Borders, and other Flowers in the Middle, intermix'd with other Species: And thus the Diverſity of Flowers in every Bed will be beautiful and very pleaſing to the Eye.

There is a Neceſſity of knowing not only theſe kinds of Flowers, and in what Situation they ſhould be, that is, whether they ſhould be ſet in the Shade or in the Sun, whether in rich or in light Ground, and whether in Pots or open Earth. This is what is principally to be minded in managing the Culture of each ſort according to their Nature and Qualities.

A good Gardener ſhould not be ignorant in the Art of cultivating Flowers; tho' they are not managed all in the ſame manner; for as they differ from one another, ſo they require a particular Culture; and therefore he muſt know the time when to prepare his *Garden*, the Rules to be obſerved in planting, the Method of gathering the Seeds, how to ſow them, the Seaſons of tranſplanting, the Way of watering, the time of weeding, and when 'tis proper to deſtroy thoſe Animals that are noxious to the Flowers; finally, the time when and how he muſt take up and preſerve the Bulbs and Roots of Flowers, that all things may be done regularly and in good Order.

To make Layers of Vine, Fig-trees, Gooſeberries, *&c.* he has no more to do than to lay the Branches in the Ground, and cover them in the Middle with Earth five or ſix Inches thick, in ſuch a manner that thoſe Branches ſtick ſtill to the Tree which produces them, and that their farther End is five or ſix Inches out of the Ground; the Branches thus laid will continue ſo till the Month of *November*, and then taking Root they cut them off from the Tree, and replant them in ſuch Places as they ſhall judge proper for them.

Now to put Trees into Baskets, Pots and Caſes, they fill them half full of Earth, prune the Trees, and plant them. The Baskets and Pots are put quite into the Earth, but the Caſes are kept out of it.

To put Bulbs of Tuberoſes, Jonquils, Narciſſus's of *Conſtantinople*, Hyacinths, *&c.* in Pots, when they have ſo done they ſet the Pots in hot Beds, and they are carefully to cover them with Frames, Glaſſes, Straw, *&c.*

The way of making Trenches and digging of the Ground is not practiſed now as they did heretofore, when they threw away all the Earth they dug up; loſing their time thereby, and being at an unneceſſary Expence.

What there is now to be done is to dig a Hole forthwith in the Ground of the Breadth of a Trench, and a Fathom in Length, that is thrown upon the adjacent Alley or Path, and this is the only Earth you will work twice; for when you come to the End of the Trench, there will remain one empty Hole, which you muſt fill with thoſe Earths that came out of the firſt Hole or Gage. The firſt Hole being made, you muſt fill it with the Earth that was dug up, putting into the Bottom of it that which was upon the Surface, and making a new Surface of that which was in the Bottom: This Work makes a natural Slope or Shelving, and in caſe you have a mind to dung this Earth, let the Dung be ready upon the Brink of the Trench, and at the ſame time that three or four Men dig up the Earth and throw it before them, there muſt be one on the Brink of the Trench to ſpread the Dung upon the Talus; and by this means the Earth will be well mix'd, and not at all trod down, as 'tis uſual with thoſe Gardeners, who firſt make a Bed of Dung, then a Bed of Earth, and afterwards work the whole together, and continue theſe Lays both of the one and the

other, and work 'em on one another till the Trench is intirely fill'd.

And for the manner of making Beds, they firſt form 'em with large Horſe or Mule-dung, and this Dung ought either to be entirely new, or at leaſt mix'd with about one third of old Dung, provided it be dry and not rotted; for that which is rotten is not (any more than Ox, Cow, and Hogs Dung) at all proper to make Beds of, as well becauſe it has but little or no Heat in it, which is the more neceſſary for Beds, as for that theſe ſorts of rotten Dungs, generally ſpeaking, are attended with an ill Smell, which it imparts to the Plants that are raiſed therein, and makes 'em have an ill Taſte.

By large new Dung, is to be underſtood that which is newly taken from under the Horſes; and for great old Dung, that is meant which when it was new had been heaped up in a dry Place, where it had lain all Summer, and till the time came to have it uſed, and to ſerve either for Coverings for Fig-trees, Artichokes, Succories, *&c.* againſt the Winter Cold, or to make common Beds thereof.

To make Beds; when you have mark'd out and regulated the Place where your Bed is to be, meaſure or mark it with a Cord, and convey thither Doſſers of great Dung one after another, and begin the Row at the Place where the Bed ought to terminate; and when that is done, let the Gardener begin to work at the Place where he ended his Row of Doſſers, that ſo the Dung being embarraſſed with nothing upon it, he may the more readily and eaſily go on with his Labour: Let the Gardener therefore take the Dung with his Iron-fork, and, if he is a little handy, he will turn it up and manage it ſo dextrouſly that all the Ends of the Dung will be found within the Bed, and the Overplus form a ſort of a Back on the Outſide of it. The firſt Bed being made ſquare and of a regular Breadth, which commonly is four Foot, and ſuch a Length as will ſerve the Purpoſe, let the Gardener afterwards go on with his ſecond and third, *&c.* beat 'em with the Back of his Fork, ſtamp upon them to ſee if there is any Defect, to the end he may preſently remedy it, the Bed being equally managed throughout in ſuch a manner, that there is no Place made weaker than the other; and ſo proceed in his Work, that the Bed may attain to the Length, Breadth and Heighth it ought to have: The regular Heighth ſhould be between two and three Foot. After it is made it will grow leſs by a Foot and better when it is preſſed down and ſettled.

There are ſeveral ſorts of Beds, ſome of them are for raiſing ſome Plants in certain Seaſons of the Year, which our Climate cannot produce in open Earth, ſuch as Salletings, Strawberries, Cucumbers and Melons; and that you may obtain them, Beds are made in *November*, *December*, *January*, *March* and *April*, and theſe Beds ought to have a certain Quantity of fine Mould, and ought alſo to have Heat enough that they may be able to impart it to this Mould, and to the Plants that are therein. It's an Invention of the Gardeners againſt Cold, the cruel Enemy of the Vegetation of Plants.

There are other Beds, which are made in order to raiſe Muſhrooms in all the Seaſons of the Year, and you may have of them in every Month; but theſe Beds cannot continue good always, for when the great Heat of them is wholly gone they grow mouldy within; they uſually make 'em of freſh and ſandy Earth, wherein they form a Trench of about ſix Inches; and make 'em ſloping, with a Covering of Earth, and upon that another of large dry Dung, five or ſix Inches thick, which in Winter ſecures the Muſhrooms from Froſt, which would ruin them; and to prevent the Diſorders the great Heat would occaſion, thoſe Muſhroom Beds are likewiſe ſlightly watered twice or thrice a Week.

As to the Breadth of theſe Beds, they ought to be four Foot, and two or three high when they are firſt made; but they will afterwards ſink a Foot, when the great Heat of the Bed is over.

As to their Length, that depends upon the Quantity of Dung you uſe, and ſo you may have ſeveral Sizes; but all the Beds ought to be in ſome ſort alike in Heighth and Breadth.

The Difference there is between thoſe Beds, which by their Heat are to produce Plants, and thoſe wherein Muſhrooms are raiſed, conſiſts firſt, for that theſe laſt are not to be ſunk into the Earth, as the others are, half a Foot; unleſs they are ſuch Beds as the *French* call *Deaf Beds*, that is Beds ſo far ſunk in the Earth, that they do not exceed the Heighth of the Surface of the adjacent Ground; the ſecond Difference is, that the firſt Beds ſhould be placed regularly and even at the Top, whereas the others are ſharply raiſed; another Difference there is, that the firſt ought to be ſupply'd with a reaſonably large Quantity of fine Mould, as ſoon as they are made, whereas you put very little Earth on the others: This Mould by its Heavineſs contributes to make the Beds ſink down, and to heat ſoon: They ſometimes put more, and ſometimes leſs of it, to the Thickneſs of ſix or ſeven Inches, if it be to ſow common Plants in, as ſmall Salleting Melons, Cucumbers, Lettices to head, *&c.* nay they add to the Thickneſs of a Foot of it, if Raddiſhes are to be ſow'd, Sorrel, Melons, *&c.* to be replanted.

But before you ſow or replant, tho' upon a Bed newly made, you muſt tarry ſix or ſeven Days, and ſometimes ten or a Dozen to give your Bed time to heat, and afterward to allow time for this Heat, which is very violent, to diminiſh pretty much; and this Diminution will appear when the Bed is ſunk down and ſettled, and that when you thruſt your Hand into the Mould you find the Heat moderate. To dreſs your Mould you muſt make uſe of a Board that is about a Foot broad, and place it upon the Sides of the Bed, about two Inches from the Edge, then keep it firm as well with your left Hand as Knee and your whole Body, and afterwards with your right at one End, preſs this Mould againſt the Board, and preſs it ſo much as to make it acquire a ſort of Conſiſtence, inſomuch

inſomuch that when the Board is taken away, how crumbling ſoever this Mould is in its own Nature, yet it will keep all together as if it was a pretty ſolid Body.

When this Mould is managed to the Length of the Board you muſt change the Place of it, and do the ſame over all the Sides of the Bed; if the Board be ſomewhat long, and conſequently heavy, you muſt uſe the Aſſiſtance of two or three Perſons in the ſame Manner, and at the ſame Time, to dreſs the Mould; or if the Gardener be alone, he muſt ſupport this Board with ſmall Sticks fix'd on the Edge of this dreſt Dung. The Bed ought to appear as even as a Bed made in open Ground: Every Thing will be loſt, or at leaſt in Diſorder, if you either ſow or plant too ſoon, or if you tarry too long. The Heat of the Bed may laſt very well for ten or twelve Days after it has been ſow'd or planted; but when that is over, and that you perceive the Bed grows too cold, you muſt have ſome good new Dung to heat it again all over, as well to renew the Heat, as afterwards to keep it in the Temper it ſhould have, and the ſame as it was when you began to ſow or plant it; inſomuch that the Plants, inſtead of ſinking therein and periſhing, may viſibly grow and improve as they ought to do.

It's not very neceſſary to obſerve that a ſimple Renewing of Heat will ſerve for two adjoining Beds; but it is convenient you ſhould know that this renewing of it between two Beds ought not to be near ſo ſtrong as when there is but one, for as the uſual Interval between is about a Foot broad and better, for the Path, a little Dung will ſerve to fill that Place, and this Reheating will reciprocally be kept up in its Vigour by the Neighbourhood of the two adjoining Beds; but when the Bed is ſingle, the Reheating ſhould be two Foot broad at leaſt throughout, and as high as the Bed, and very often higher.

When you are about renewing the Heat, it's not always neceſſary you ſhould have freſh Dung, it's very often done without, and that by ſtirring thoroughly that which is decay'd, provided it be not rotten: By this Work you may be able even to renew the Heat for eight or ten Days. There is no Neceſſity of mixing new Dung therewith, unleſs it be when the Rottenneſs of the whole, or at leaſt a Part, manifeſts to you, that it is not good enough to impart as much Heat as is neceſſary for the Plants you would raiſe in your Beds.

If you pull Aſparagus or Strawberries out of their own Beds, and afterwards tranſplant them into theſe, and that you are apprehenſive of cold Weather, you muſt cover them carefully with Glaſſes or Frames; and even prevent a hard Froſt from penetrating and ſpoiling your Plants; they alſo make uſe of a Covering of dry Dung or Straw over thoſe Glaſſes or Frames; and your Plants will not fail to thrive in Beds thus accommodated, and ſupported by the Renewal of the Heat from time to time.

This way is good and commodious enough for Sorrel, for being animated by the moderate Heat of the Beds they will ſhoot forth in ſome fifteen Days Time in the ſame Manner as they do in open Earth in the Month of *May*, and afterwards periſh; but it is not good for Aſparagus, for theſe being pluck'd up and afterwards replanted, will not mount ſo well as when heated in open Ground.

It follows then that it is beſt for Aſparagus, and even for Sorrel, that you ſhould entirely, even to the Depth of two Foot and better, remove the Earth which is in the Paths between two Beds; theſe Paths ſhould be a Foot broad and more; and you muſt afterwards fill them quite up with hot Dung in order to heat the neighbouring Earth; and if it be for Aſparagus, you muſt cover the whole Bed with the ſame Dung, to help to heat it; and when the Aſparagus begins to ſhoot, you muſt put Glaſſes on every Stem, or elſe cover the whole Bed with Glaſs Frames: And you muſt afterwards, in order to keep up the Heat of theſe Paths, ſtir the Stuff thoroughly from Top to Bottom, and renew the Heat from time to time; and moreover you muſt cover the Glaſſes or Frames with dry Dung or Straw.

The Feet or Stock of theſe Aſparagus being thus reheated, and finding an hot Air under theſe Glaſſes or Glaſs Frames, in the ſame Manner as if it were in the Months of *April* or *May*, they preſently come up of a dark red Colour, and afterwards become green and long, as if Nature had produced them in warm and temperate Weather: The only Inconvenience that ariſes by the Renovation of the Heats is, that as they ought to be very violent, in order to penetrate the cold Earth, they ſpoil and deſtroy theſe Stocks, ſo that Aſparagus, inſtead of laſting fifteen Years, and doing well, comes up but pitifully; and the moſt you can do is, when you have ſuffered them to reſt two or three Years after the firſt reheating, to reheat them a ſecond Time.

Strawberries that are reheated on a Bed begin to ſhoot forth in *January*, bloſſom in *February* and *March*, and yield Fruit in *April* and *May*; the beſt Way of ordering 'em is in *September* to put 'em into Pots in very good and light Earth, and afterwards into a Bed in *December*: You may alſo plant them in Beds without potting them: You may cut off their Trailings in *March*, and ſome Leaves that are ſuperfluous. The Earth in the Pots muſt be always light, and a little moiſt, and ſhould there be exceſſive Heats for ſome Days in *March* or *April*, you may give them a little North Air, and cover them again at Night.

If you would have Sallets of Lettice mix'd with Chervil, Creſſes, *&c.* with the Furnitures of Balm, Tarragon, *&c.* and likewiſe would have Raddiſhes, and ſo forth, you may prepare Beds as before, and you may ſteep a Bag full of Lettice-ſeeds in Water for about four and twenty Hours; then take them out, hang them in the Corner of a Chimney, or at leaſt in ſome Place where the Froſt cannot penetrate: The Seed being thus ſoak'd, drained and heated ſo as to begin to bud, and when you have dug ſmall Furrows to the Depth of two Inches, and of the ſame Breadth in your Bed, you may ſow it therein, and ſo thick as to cover entirely the Bottom of the Furrow: They

make a Buſhel ſerve for a Bed of fourteen Fathom long, and four Foot broad; and laſtly they cover it with a little Mould: They cover them with Glaſſes or long Straw to hinder the Birds to eat them, the Heat to evaporate, and the Froſt to ſpoil or kill the Seed; but the long Straw muſt be taken off when the Seed begins to ſhoot up well, at the Expiration of five or ſix Days; and theſe Lettices in ten or a dozen Days after are generally big enough to be cut with a Knife and eaten in Sallets.

If you would have your *Garden* look green and flouriſhing, you muſt water it with Water wherein ſome pounded Tolus or Melilot has been ſteeped, or water the Squares with Water wherein Fenugreek has been bruiſed.

GARDEN-FENCES and AVENUES, a Plantation of Trees for the Defence and Ornament of a Garden. Places that lie open being always expoſed to pernicious Winds, it's highly neceſſary that Gardens ſhould be defended from them by planting Foreſt-trees of the ſeveral Kinds that will beſt ſuit the Nature of the Soil, and may be made to correſpond with the Deſign of a Garden to be made, from whence will ariſe both Profit and Pleaſure, by their defending the Plantations of Fruit-trees or other tender Plants, and make the whole more agreeable. Trees proper for this Purpoſe and moſt in Eſteem are.

The *Engliſh* Elm,
Lime,
Horſe Cheſnut,
Dutch Elm,
Smooth *Dutch* Elm,
Witch Elm,
Abeal,
Common Cheſnut.

There are few Deſigns of Gardens, if there is Room for it, but what have Avenues or Walks of Trees, or at leaſt ought to have in the Front Approaches of the Houſe, and from the Termination of the Garden backwards or ſome other remarkable Center, and ſometimes from all of them: Tho' at the ſame Time the Deſigner has not ſo much regarded the intire Defence of their Gardens from ill Weather, as the Beauty of Views, which by no means ſhould be neglected, and is entirely conſiſtent with the other, and ſhould be made a Part of it by carrying them from the deſign'd Avenues round the Outſide of the Gardens at a proper Diſtance, parallel to the Garden-walls, at leaſt on the Eaſt, North and Weſt Sides.

The Planter ought to take particular Care not to come too near the Wall of the Garden with the planting Lines of the Foreſt-trees, for the Roots will in Time get to the Borders of Fruit-trees, and impoveriſh them, or at leaſt hinder them from having any tolerable Crop of Fruit: The Heads when grown tall will keep away too much of the Sun and Air, and occaſion a great Dryneſs in the Ground every where near 'em; every thing planted within their Reach will languiſh and decay, and alſo harbour Inſects. But in caſe the Planter is ſo much confin'd that he has not Ground enough to allow the proper Diſtances hereafter deſcribed, he muſt in that caſe make uſe of Lime-trees or Horſe Cheſnuts, whoſe Roots do leſs harm than thoſe of Elms, Abeals, or almoſt any other Tree, and with Management they may do well enough, tho' their Heads are not the beſt Defence.

Avenues in general ought to be planted nobly wide, eſpecially thoſe leading to the Front of any Houſe, the Building to be quite clear at leaſt of the planting Lines: If Counter Avenues are planted, which is the beſt way for Shade, they may be from thirty five to fifty Foot, according to the Bigneſs of the Deſign and grand Approach: When the Planting is deſign'd to be parallel to the Garden-wall for Defence, 'tis beſt not to come nearer than fifty or ſixty Foot: If the Trees are good and carefully planted, an hundred Foot may not be too near; ſo that any Diſtance between fifty and an hundred Foot may do for Elms, Limes, Horſe Cheſnuts, *&c.* But for Abeals, eighty or an hundred Foot is near enough, they being more ſubject to run and ſpawn from the Roots than other Trees, and ſhould never be planted but in cold, wet and unweildy Soils, wherein other Trees will not delight.

The Diſtance from the Wall to the firſt Line of Trees for Defence may be called the Grand Approach continued round: The next Line of Trees the Counter Avenue, for where-ever there is Room a double Row muſt be ſet, tho' it be not at the exact Diſtance of the Grand Appoach and Counter Avenue, by which means you will be the better defended, and have a ſhady Communication from each Side of the Houſe to the Grand Avenues at any Time of the Day in the hotteſt Weather.

If there is any particular Aſpect from whence the Wind is more troubleſome to the Garden than any other, by paſſing between two Hills not far from the Plantation, or by the Openneſs of the Country not meeting with any Reſiſtance, it will be then proper to detach from the Avenues at a proper Diſtance, a Plantation of Foreſt-trees, ſo diſpoſed as to receive the firſt Outrage of the Wind, before it reaches the Garden or other Line of Trees, which may be done in ſuch a manner as to make it a Part of the Deſign, and it will be extremely uſeful to the Garden, and add a particular Beauty and Pleaſure to the whole.

The *Engliſh* Elm is preferable to all other Foreſt-trees for this Purpoſe, in all Grounds where it will ſucceed, which it does in moſt Places if carefully planted, very wet or extreme ſhallow, dry Ground excepted: It bears cutting, heading, lopping in any manner whatever, perhaps with more Succeſs than any other Tree: It is out in green Leaves in the Spring with the earlieſt Plants, and continues in Beauty as long as any other Tree; it makes an incomparable Hedge, and for lofty Eſpaliers is preferable to all others.

The Lime-tree claims the ſecond Place, eſpecially for Avenues, where each Tree is to take its natural Figure: The regular Shape it has in growing, beautiful Colour of its Leaves, Agreeableneſs of its Shade, and its Roots doing leſs Hurt than moſt other Trees, makes it as much

or

or more uſed than any other, particularly near Walls, or in Gardens; it makes an agreeable Hedge, bears cutting very well, will do well in any tolerable Soil, if not wet at Bottom, and very cold, but delights moſt in deep Earth inclined to be ſandy.

The Horſe-Cheſnut for the Nobleneſs of its Leaves, Beauty of its Flowers, quick Growth and Inoffenſiveneſs of its Roots, may well be eſteemed a fine Plant for Shade and Ornament, and ſhould every where be uſed in Places that are well defended from ſtrong Winds, becauſe wherever it grows freely, and is not skilfully managed now and then by cutting, its Branches are ſubject to be ſplit down; 'tis very early in coming out, delights in a ſtrong hearty Soil, but will do in any tolerable Earth with good Care in planting, if it be not too wet, and will bear forming Eſpalierwiſe; but not under ſo cloſe Cutting or Confinement, as thoſe mentioned before, and requires rather to be handprun'd with a Knife than clipt or ſtruck up Hedgewiſe with a Hook; becauſe it ſhoots long between the Buds, and will not break out at any other Place but at the Joints, which are very regular, the Buds and Leaves being always oppoſite to each other.

Rough *Dutch* Elms, broad leav'd Witch Elm, and the ſmooth *Dutch* Elm, a kind between the other two, may alſo be uſed in Avenues or Plattoons of Trees: They are quicker of Growth than the *Engliſh*, and will do tolerably well almoſt in any Soil. They are not ſo often uſed, becauſe they are more rambling and irregular in their Growth, and neither ſo beautiful nor ſo cloſe a Shade and Fence; however they may be help'd by a skilful Hand in pruning every third or fourth Year, repeated three or four times: The Luxuriance of their ſhooting makes them often top heavy, and expoſes 'em to the Wind, which makes 'em require a more than common Care in ſtaking. The *Dutch* Elm is peculiarly uſeful for Eſpaliers, it growing finer than either of the two ſorts laſt mentioned both in Leaves and Shoots, and is much quicker than the *Engliſh*; it removes well and with common Care ſeldom miſcarries, to which the *Engliſh* Elm is ſubject.

There is nothing to be ſaid of the Oak in this Place, it being very ſeldom uſed in Plantations of this Nature, requiring ſo long time to raiſe it up to any tolerable Stature in the Nurſery Way, and is not ſubject to thrive much after its being tranſplanted of any Bigneſs.

The common Cheſnut, in a Soil proper for it, does very well in Avenues, Plattoons or Grove-like Plantations, and being planted cloſe together will riſe to a conſiderable Height; but being planted ſingly, where the Tree ſhall take its own natural Form, it is rather inclin'd to ſpread or grow globous than tall; the Leaf is very noble, the Colour fine, and the Shade equal to any Tree: Their Wood comes neareſt that of an Oak, and the Fruit is very ſerviceable in a Park of Deer, but at firſt raiſing are a little tedious, and not ſo often uſed by way of Defence as the Trees above-mention'd.

The Beech, tho' in many Places in *England*, where it grows naturally in a Soil proper for it, arrives to be a very large and ſtately Tree, yet in the Nurſery way it is the moſt tedious and troubleſome to raiſe to any tolerable Size fit for Avenues almoſt of all others, and after tranſplanting, without more than ordinary Care, ſeldom ſucceeds well; but for Eſpalier, planted out young, it is often uſed, being much of the ſame Nature with the Hornbeam, and by ſome People equally eſteem'd for Wilderneſs Work.

The Abeal grows more diſperſed and looſer in its Head, and ſo is worſe for Defence than any of the Kinds before mentioned, yet is by no means to be left out of the Number of Trees for Avenues and Plantations: It is the quickeſt in Growth of all the Foreſt Trees, and will do tolerably well almoſt in any Soil, particularly in wet Ground, where few of the ſorts before ſpoken of will thrive at all: It ſeldom fails by tranſplanting, and will grow after any other Tree: Its Roots are very injurious to Fruit Trees or other Plants that grow near them, and ſpread a greater Compaſs of Ground in leſs time than any other Tree, and therefore they muſt be kept at a good Diſtance from Fruit Plantations.

The Rows of Trees compoſing the grand Approach, the Counter-Avenues and Clumps or Plantations of Trees, and the Diſtances of Trees in the Lines to ſtand from each other being ſettled as before, the next thing is to prepare Stools, Seats or Mounds for placing the Trees in, that they may be all ready before you begin to plant, which may be from ſix to twelve Foot wide, as the Largeneſs of the Plantations, and good or ill Qualities of the Earth may require. If the Soil is naturally good and deep, eaſy of Tillage, and fit almoſt for any Tree, then a Circle of ſix or eight Foot diameter is ſufficient: If it be Graſs the top Spit muſt be dug out and laid on one Side without the Circle, the next Spit muſt be dug out, ſuppoſing it to be good Earth, and laid on the other Side of the Circle; then the Bottom muſt be broke up ſix or eight Inches deep, and thrown down in its own Place; when this is done, let that which was the top Spit be tumbled into the Bottom of the Hole, and trod down pretty well; then the ſecond Spit muſt be put on the Top of that, and with ſome of the beſt neighbouring Earth that can be got, the Stool or Mound muſt be raiſed, wherein the Tree is to be planted, near a Foot above the Ground, all over the whole Width of the Circle.

The Holes or Stools being all ſo prepared, let the two End Trees of each Line be planted exactly upright and true, to ſight all the reſt by.

Care muſt be taken before Planting to prune away all the broken and bruiſed Roots, and the great Cuts or Wounds muſt always ſtand downwards to the Earth: The Heads by pruning muſt be form'd into a pyramidical Shape to give 'em an Opportunity of growing upright with the Middle-Shoot: Begin at the lower Part of the Head about fifteen Inches from the Stem of the Tree, or according to the Strength of the Tree and

Length of the Head: They must by all means avoid cutting off the young Shoots close to the Stems, and then heading them off, as some do, which very often occasions the Death of the Tree: Care must be had in placing of the Plant in the Hole, not to set it too deep, especially if the Soil is shallow and poor, but rather let the Mound be raised up to it by any neighbouring Earth, and the Stools must be made the wider in poor Ground. The Middle way between the two Extreams is to plant the Tree, that the most Part of the Roots may be in the Level or Surface of the natural Ground; supposing the Holes to be pretty near upon a Level, allowing for the sinking more or less according to the Depth the Hole is dug, that when the Tree is quite fixed, the Nub or Bottom of the Stem, above the Division of the Roots, may be rather above the Surface then even with it.

The Tree being so placed, close the Earth well about with your Hands, then fill in more, and tread it pretty well round about the Foot of the Tree; let the Mound be made up handsomely, shelving every way into the Middle: The Surface must be covered three or four Foot round the Tree with rotten Dung or Fern, Thatch or Litter, and four Inches above the Root of the Tree, or the common Level of the Ground, which will preserve it both from Heat and Drought in Summer, and from the Severity of the Cold in Winter.

The next Work is to preserve them from being injur'd by the violent Shaking of the Wind or being damaged by Cattle: If they are planted where Cattle do not frequent, three stout Stakes set triangular, well fixed in the Ground at some Distance from the Foot of the Tree, meeting all in a Point above, about six or seven Foot from the Ground, to which the Tree must be well fasten'd by Willow-rods with Wisps of Hay and Rags about the Stem to keep it from being galled by the Stakes, will secure it from the Winds; and as often as 'tis observed to grow loose, it must be new tied to keep it from working.

If the Plantation be in a publick Park or Place, where Cattle come, the three Stakes must be turn'd into a Box, commonly used in *England*, to prevent 'em from barking the Trees, and fasten'd at the Top in the best manner that may be, to prevent the Wind from having any Power over 'em: You must be watchful in staking to keep the Trees in the right Lines and the first dry Weather that happens after the Beginning of *March* give them good Watering, especially if they are not in a wet Soil. The Watering must be continu'd as the Season shall require all the first Summer; and in the following Spring the Earth must be loosen'd in the Mounds round them, and the first dry Time they must have one good Watering to set 'em a growing the second Year.

M. *Chomell* says, that a Secret to make Hedges of an admirable Invention for the Defence of Gardens is to take several sorts of Seeds, inclose 'em in some Wax or other glutinous or tenacious Matter, which you are to draw out into a Length, and of which making as it were Lifts or Wefts, put them into Ground that is well dung'd, and you will have a wonderful artificial Hedge in a short Time. This was invented and experienced by the *French* King's Gardener.

GARDENER, a Workman or Artificer, whose Business is to take care of a Garden, and the Culture thereof; he is often a Domestick of a Gentleman's Family, and is at other times upon other Footing; be it as it will in that respect, his Business is to take care of the Garden, with the Management of which he is entrusted: It's necessary to this end, that he should know the Culture as well of Trees as of Flowers; how to adorn the Garden according to Times and Seasons, and the Design form'd therein: That he have a Knowledge of all sorts of Plants, and all sorts of Fruits; that he knows how to graft all manner of ways upon Trees, and the wild Stocks proper for this end, as Pear and Quince-Trees; that he should always keep his Parterres in good Order, clip his Box in due Season: That he is well skill'd in Seeds, Bulbs, Suckers, and rare and exotick Flowers; that he knows when 'tis proper to sow them, and to plant that they may take in the Spring. He must likewise be careful to water his Garden as much as is requisite, in Time of great Drought, without which the finest Flowers will make but a pitiful Show, and be not much lik'd.

He should know moreover how to prepare his Soil as well for Orange-trees as late Flowers, for want of which they will soon die: He ought likewise to be well skill'd in the Management of Orange-trees, to keep them clear from Bugs and such Vermin, to hinder the Ants to gnaw them, to take care not to over-wet them, for fear they should be kill'd; to put them into Earth in Winter, and take them out in the Summer.

Another Part of a *Gardener*'s Business is, to keep clean the Alleys and Avenues of the Garden, to cut the Trees and Pallisades when there is need of it, as well as the Treils and Arbours; to clean the Alleys of Weeds, and to repair them from time to time, as well as the Parterres.

He must not forget to dung the Feet of Fruit-trees, from three Years to three Years, to take off the unnecessary Wood that incumbers them, and hinders the Fruit to grow big; as also to weed the Parterres, and take away the Weeds which stifle the Flowers; to keep the Basons very clean, as well as the Jetto's, if there are any.

Another Part of the Business of a *Gardener* is to know how to make a good Kitchen-Garden, to sow, plant and rear up all sorts of leguminous Plants, to make good Beds for Melons, to have Artichokes, Celery, Cardoons, and always Sallets in their Seasons; the whole being kept in good Order, and free from all sorts of Weeds and Caterpillars, Snails and all manner of Nastiness, which do a Garden much hurt, and destroy what is most valuable in it.

Having touch'd thus upon the Choice and Qualifications of a *Gardener*, as well as his Business in general, from our *French* Author before nam'd, it's necessary for us to be more particular in respect

ſpect to his Buſineſs in every Month in the Year, and to begin with the Month of *January*; ſome indeed prune in *December*, but the true and ſeaſonable Time for it is in *January*. The *Gardener* ſhould prune all the Dwarf-trees, except Pears, that are over luxuriant in Wood, and Peach-trees.

If he has any Trees that are weak and languiſhing, now is the Time to take away the former Earth and give them new, in caſe there be no Froſt to hinder him, that the Trees may recover new Vigour in the approaching Spring.

If he has any Trees to plant, this is the Seaſon for him to dig the Holes, ſuppoſing he had not done it in *December*, of ſix Foot ſquare, and three deep to plant them in, and to bring Dung to be laid upon the Earth at the Foot of the Tree newly planted.

If he has any Thing to do to the old Trees, as to cut off a Root, that they may bear Fruit the better, now is the Seaſon for the Work; tho' it may be alſo done in *November* and *December*.

If our *Gardener* is curious of Rarities, and deſirous to have forward Herbs, Roots and Plants, as curl'd Lettices, Sallets, Herbs, Radiſhes, *&c.* he muſt take care to make Beds to ſow the Seeds in: Bell-glaſſes will ſtand him in great ſtead for Cabbage-Lettices, Cucumbers and Melons. Neither muſt he forget from time to time to heat his Bed again: In this Month he muſt likewiſe make his *Muſhroom Beds*, which you may ſee under that Head.

Now the *Gardener* ſhould ſet about making Straw-mats to lay upon the Beds of certain Plants whoſe Quality require it, and when the Weather will not allow him to work in his Garden, he ſhould fit up his old Caſes, or make new ones for Fig-trees, or any other Uſes for which they are neceſſary.

If he has not rubbed the Moſs off the Trees, now is the Time, provided it be wet Weather; he ſhould alſo carry Dung upon the Squares, to dung the Ground, where he deſigns to ſow Pot-herbs in their Seaſon: Now alſo is the Time for him to lay Straw-mats over his Peaſe ſown in *November* or *December*. This is the Month for grafting in the Slit his Pear-trees, Apple-trees and Plumb-trees.

What the *Gardener* could not do in the laſt Month, he muſt do in the Month of *February*: He ſhould replant Lettices in Nurſery Beds under Glaſſes, to have them Cabbage early: The curl'd Lettice is preferable to the other ſorts, on the Account of its Forwardneſs. If he has not ſown his Melon-ſeed in *January*, he muſt not fail to do it now; but not the golden Purſlain, that being too tender: He ſhould continue his ſlit-grafting of Apple-trees, Pear-trees and Plumb-trees, all this Month, and if he has yet any Trees to plant he muſt not put it off any longer, but do it if the Weather permits.

In *March* he muſt make new Beds for replanting Melons and Cucumbers, and plant all ſorts of Trees, ſuch as Pear-trees, Apple-trees, Peach-trees, Apricock and Plumb-trees, which are to be planted in moiſt Ground: This is alſo the Seaſon for ſlit-grafting.

He is now to ſow all ſorts of Herb-ſeed in the open Ground, except the golden Purſlain towards the End of this Month. He is alſo to throw Mould on the Beds that are ſown, and plant Aſparagus.

Tho' he has ſown Peaſe in *November* or *December* 'tis convenient now to ſow ſome again, that there may be later Peaſe when the firſt are gone: He ſhould not Plant thoſe Plants which have been brought up in hot Beds till the Beginning of *May*, becauſe the Earth muſt be warm firſt.

He muſt begin at the End of this Month to give his Artichokes, that are covered with Dung, a little Air; and he muſt take notice never to do this till he is pretty ſure there will be no more froſty Weather.

He is in this Month to ſeparate the Fig-tree Suckers that are laid in open Ground, to put them into Caſes, and afterwards into hot Beds. See *Fig-trees*.

He is to prune his Peach-trees and Apricock-trees about the Middle of the Month, and if he has any Borders to be edged with fine Herbs, he muſt not fail to plant them at the End of this Month, or the Beginning of *April* at fartheſt.

The *Gardener*'s Work in *April*, eſpecially about Plants and Herbs, is coming on apace: He muſt begin to ſweep and clean the Alleys of his Garden; he ſhould go on ſowing Herb-ſeed, as Sorrel, Beets, Parſley, Chibbols, white and red Onions, *&c.*

He muſt water his young Trees planted ſince Autumn, as well as his ſlit-grafts: He ſhould prune Cucumbers and Melons, and continue to ſow them in Beds, that they may be fit to be removed into open Ground.

This is the Time to plant Strawberries, and to nip off the Stalks from the old Stocks; ſo it is to take away all the Dung from Artichokes, and ſo lay them quite open; to take off their Suckers and plant them.

If the Sap of the Trees riſe at the End of this Month, that is the Time for Crown-grafting; if not it muſt be put off till the next.

The *Gardener* ſhould now nip the ſlip-grafts of Pear, Apple and Plumb-Trees, and dig about the Artichokes, after having removed the Dung with which they were covered; he muſt remember to make a little Hollow round each Plant, that when he has watered them, the Water may not run away on one Side or t'other.

The Peach-trees being in Bloſſom, he muſt cover them to preſerve them from the Froſt: The moſt experienced *Gardeners* generally uſe Peaſe-halm, and leave it over them till the Peaches are as big as one's little Finger; the ſame Method he ought to obſerve for Apricock-trees and Wall Plumb-trees.

The careful *Gardener* will be ſollicitous to do that in *May*, which he left undone in the preceding Month: He will weed the Beds he has ſown, that his Plants may thrive the better, and at the End of

the Month thin thoſe Roots which come up too thick: In the Beginning of this Month he is to ſow Kidney-beans, and not ſooner, becauſe they are ſo tender that the leaſt Froſt would hurt 'em.

You may now ſow Radiſhes in the open Ground, as alſo the *George* Lettice, the *Roman*, the Royal, the *Bellegard*, and towards the End of the Month the *Perpignan* and *German* Lettices: He is likewiſe to ſow both theſe in *June*, that he may have ſome late in the Year: They thrive better in a free Soil than a light one.

Part of his Buſineſs now is to ſow Colly-flowers in hot Beds, Winter and *Milan* Cabbages, and all ſorts of Kitchen-garden Seeds, if he omitted to do ſo in *March* and *April*; he is likewiſe to plant Beet, Chards and Cabbages.

A good Gardener in this Month will never fail to nip the Wood-branches of his Peach-trees to above five or ſix Buds of the ſame Year's Shoot: He ſhould prune the Branches of thoſe Peach-trees that have not brought forth Fruit, which ſhould be prun'd to one Eye, and he muſt take care to diſbud the others: 'Tis ſtill time enough for him to nip the Maſter Shoot of a Slip-graft as well as Peach-trees, to keep them low, and to make 'em ſprout out Fruit-twigs; without this ſmall Labour, that Shoot would be too hard for all the reſt, and unprofitably conſume the Sap of the Tree.

He may now graft crownwiſe, following the Method laid down under *Grafting*: He muſt likewiſe look over his Apricocks, and if he finds any of the Trees are too much loaded with Fruit, he is to pluck off ſome of them to preſerve, that thoſe which he leaves on the Trees may grow the larger.

He muſt in the Beginning of *May* take his Fig-trees out of the Green-houſe, and put them into a good Place of Shelter, and prune them; after this he ſhould give 'em a good Wetting.

The Wall-fruit Trees that the Gardener has not disbudded in *May*, he muſt be ſure to do in *June*, in which Month he muſt alſo pale up his Peaches, and at the ſame time pluck off thoſe that are too many, that the Remainder may thrive the better: He muſt likewiſe bind up and disbud the Vines, water the Fig-trees that are in Caſes frequently, and the Plants that want it in a dry Seaſon.

Thoſe who would graft the Scutcheon-graft way, ought to do it about *Midſummer*. Now the Gardener is to ſow Succory, *Genoa* Lettice, and the ſeveral ſorts mentioned in the Work of the laſt Month; alſo Kidney-beans, to have 'em ripe in Autumn, and Peaſe, that they may be had green all the Summer.

He is in this Month to nip off the Ends of the Fig-tree Branches to within ſix Buds of the Shoot they have made ſince Spring.

The Fruit of thoſe Dwarf-trees that are overladen he muſt pluck off at this time, that thoſe he leaves on may grow and ripen the better: If he has any Box-trees or Palliſadoes under his Care, he muſt trim 'em now with Diligence, and if he has Dung proper for Muſhrooms, he may make Beds for them; the manner may be ſeen under Muſhroom Beds: He ſhould likewiſe in this Month of *June* gather his Scorzonera-ſeed, which ſhould be done in the Morning, as ſoon as the Dew is gone.

He muſt in *July* go on in ſowing Peaſe, to be ripe in *October*, and Kidney-beans, to gather green in Autumn; he ſhould alſo ſow Succory for Autumn and for Winter.

He muſt examine his Peach-trees in the Beginning of this Month, and take away all the uſeleſs Shoots; he muſt ſow a ſmall Quantity of Spinage, becauſe it is apt to run to Seed; but if he is mindful of watering it, 'twill be fit to be gathered.

Now is his time to ſow *Milan* Cabbages, and very often to water his Fig-trees in Caſes, as alſo his Plants, and he muſt Dig about his Cucumbers that are in the naked Earth.

His Plumb-trees muſt be grafted Scutcheon-wiſe in the Beginning of the Month, and the Quince-trees about the Middle of it, but this only in irregular Seaſons; but formerly they were not grafted before the Middle of *Auguſt*: He muſt now begin to uncover and expoſe the Wall-fruits to the Sun, eſpecially Peaches, that they may take their true Colour.

It is time in *Auguſt* to gather Lettice-ſeed, and a curious Gardener will lay each ſort of Seeds apart: He ſhould likewiſe gather Chibbol, Onion and Beet-ſeeds, leaving the Seed in its Cod till he wants to ſow it, and then let him rub it out: Some have beat it out with a Peſtle and Mortar, without bruiſing the Grain, which is a very expeditious way; and then winnow the Seed that it may be cleaner: Now he is to replant Succory, and to bind thoſe that were replanted in *July*; but Care muſt be taken not to tie them too hard at Top, for fear they ſhould burſt in the Middle.

Now he is to pull off the Leaves, and lay his Wall-fruit quite open to the Sun, tho' it is againſt the Opinion of ſome Gardeners, who are not for doing it till eight or ten Days before the Fruit comes to its perfect Maturity.

But long Experience has taught others, and they have found it beſt, to take off the Leaves that ſhade it above a Month before; and they have always had fine large Peaches and delicate Pears of a beautiful Colour, as the Winter Bonchretien, the Virgoleuſe, the Colmar, *&c.* It's certain that Fruit ripen'd by the Sun, and that has not been much ſhaded by the Leaves of the Trees, will always have a better Taſte, and more lively Colour than any other, becauſe its Juice will be better digeſted, and its ſuperficial Humidity evaporated by the Heat of the Sun.

He muſt examine his Peach-trees to ſee they abound not in Sap, and whether they want to be pal'd up: Now he ſhould ſow Cabbage-ſeed, and when they are fit for it, remove them to his Nurſery: The Gardener who knows his Buſineſs will be ſure to put them in a Place of Shelter to preſerve them in Winter, that they be planted

in

in the Spring. He is to ſow Radiſhes for Autumn, and Chervil for Winter and Spring. He is to begin towards the Middle of *Auguſt* to graft on the Almond-trees that were planted in the Spring, and not thoſe planted the laſt Year, for they are ſtill too full of Sap: He muſt ſtill water all his Herbs and Plants, that want it, ſuch as Succory, Radiſhes, *&c.* and cut off the Stalks from the Plants of the Artichokes he has gathered.

He is to ſow Spinage as in the laſt Month, and when it is come up muſt often water it: He muſt gather Peaſe that are deſign'd for Winter Store; and when he finds that his good Onions have left off growing, and that their Stalks hinder their thriving, he muſt run a Roller over them to break them, and the Onion will afterwards thrive: He may in the Beginning of the Month begin to plant Chibbols for *Lent*, or let them run up to Seed.

A curious Gardener will always in this Month dig his Borders, and along his Walls a third time, and hough the Alleys of his Beds: It's a neceſſary Work: Neither muſt he now fail to Plant white Winter-cabbage; and about St. *Matthew*'s Day he ſhould ſow white Onion-ſeed; that he may have ſome in *May* the Year following; but he muſt not ſow a great Quantity for fear of its running up to Seed.

'Tis part of his Buſineſs in the Month of *September* to graft on Standard Almond-ſtocks; they are not ſo full of Sap as in *Auguſt*, which is a Buſineſs the Gardener ſhould be very careful to obſerve; for if they abound too much in Sap it will drown the Buds of the Scutcheons; and in caſe the Grafts of his Dwarf Almond-trees failed in the foregoing Year, and that he did nothing to them in the Spring, now is his time to Graft the new ſhoot.

He is now to begin to bind Colly-flowers and Cellery; nor muſt he forget to bank 'em up with Earth to whiten them, and to cut off the Top, that the reſt of the Plant may grow the better.

'Tis in this Month our Gardener is to pull up the Onions to dry them, if he did it not at the latter End of *Auguſt*. He muſt be ſure to tread the Leaves of Roots, as red Beets, Parſnips, Carrots, *&c.* and they will thrive after it.

Now is his time to cover over his *Spaniſh* Cardoons with Straw, to whiten them, and to hinder their being broken by high Winds; his beſt way is to bank 'em up well with Earth. He muſt ſtill bind his Colly-flowers about with Straw, as they begin to Head.

In the Beginning of the Month white Onion-Seed is to be ſown, that he may have 'em after thoſe which he had ſown in the Month of *Auguſt*; he is alſo to plant Succory for the Winter, and Spinage for *Eaſter*.

The Gardener in the Month of *October* ſhould break up his Beds, and lay the Mould apart, as alſo the rotten Dung, to be put into the Beds where he deſigns to ſow Seed or ſet Plants the following Spring; and thoſe that have any Trees to plant, ſhould begin to trench the Earth, that is, that which is neither cold nor moiſt; for the Method of which ſee the *Planting of Trees*.

In Gardens where the Soil is hot and light, the Gardener ought to examine the Trees, and in caſe he finds there are any dead, he muſt make Holes of ſix Foot ſquare, I mean of old Trees, for if it is a young Tree that is dead, and the Earth has been already trench'd, there is no need of making too great a Hole; one of three or four Foot ſquare, and two Foot deep will do: This Work will be very uſeful in this Month, for the Rains and great Dews that are frequent will very much help to prepare the Earth; but it is not the ſame in moiſt and cold Ground, where he defers this Work till the latter end of *February*.

It's at the End of this Month that the Gardener puts his Fig-trees that are in Caſes up in the Green-houſe, as alſo his Laurels, and all other his Shrubs that are afraid of the Froſt.

It's now he is to plant young Strawberries in Borders and Beds, that they may bring forth Fruit the next Year; he is likewiſe to plant Borders of Box, but as for Borders of fine Herbs, the moſt judicious Gardeners have thought they would hit better if they were planted the latter End of *March*, when commonly the Froſts are over.

The Gardener in the Month of *November* muſt without fail begin his Winter-task; and he muſt put himſelf in the way to do it according to the Quality of the Earth. Thoſe Gardeners who have Trees to plant in a light Soil, or in a free Soil, which is neither hot nor cold, ſhould be ſure to do it in this Month: They ſhould alſo let Dung be carry'd to be laid over the Earth at the Foot of each Tree they Plant.

When the Tops of Aſparagus begin to ſeed, the Gardener muſt not cut them till the Seed is red; if he does it ſooner, the next Year's Growth will miſcarry, and they will ſhoot out but little in the Spring.

He muſt begin to bank up with Earth his Artichokes in Soils that are not moiſt; for if they are, and he ſhould then do it, the Stalks would grow rotten during the Winter: As to thoſe that grow in ſuch a Soil, he muſt content himſelf with covering them with dry Dung or dry Leaves; when the Weather appears to be inclined to Froſt, the Gardener ſhould mind to cover them in Proportion to the Coldneſs of the Seaſon, and as the Froſt increaſes.

This is the Month wherein he ſhould look at the Foot of thoſe Trees that are languiſhing, that he may apply a proper Remedy to their Diſeaſe, either by cutting the Roots, or changing the Earth, and laying two or three Dorſers of rotten Dung upon it.

As for light Soils, which have not ſo great a Body as free Soils, he muſt beat the Dung with a Pitch-fork, to bring it as near Mould as can be; and then he muſt mix it with new Earth, after the Method of tranſplanting Trees without Earth.

November is commonly a wet Month, and that is the beſt time to rub the Moſs off the Trees, which otherwiſe will be very prejudicial to them.

A good Gardener will not omit diſpoſing his Wall and Dwarf Fig-trees that are in the naked Earth, ſo as to preſerve them from the Froſt.

If his Succory be ſtrong enough, he muſt bind it and cover it with dry Dung to whiten it; and if he would have Muſhrooms in the Spring, he muſt make a Bed for them in this Month; for which ſee *Muſhroom-bed*.

To keep Roots in Winter, as Beets, Carrots, and Parſnips, he muſt chooſe a fair Day, and pull them up with the Earth about them, then carry them into the Green-houſe, and put them one by another to uſe as there is occaſion.

He may preſerve Succory the ſame way; not but that he may leave it in the naked Earth without binding it; and cover it a little thick with dry Dung to keep it from the Froſt, tho' the Green-houſe undoubtedly is the ſafeſt way.

He muſt put Colly-flowers with the Earth about them in the Green-houſe, if their Heads are no bigger than a Pigeon's Egg, and they will thrive and grow large there, provided they are buried half a Foot deep in Earth.

'Tis in the Beginning of this Month, if the Gardener omitted it in *October*, that he muſt ſever the great Layers of Fig-trees that have taken Root in Caſes or Baskets, to put them into the Green-houſe, and afterwards in larger Caſes againſt the Spring; he may now likewiſe raiſe ſome little Herbs for Sallets in hot Beds which nevertheleſs cannot be done but with Glaſſes.

He may now ſow Peaſe, provided it be done in a good Place of ſhelter, that he may have ſome early, and he ought to cover them to preſerve them from the Froſt: Now is his time of performing the Operation of cutting the Roots of old Trees, to make 'em bear Fruit: This Work he may likewiſe do in *December* and *January*: Trees likewiſe ſhould be tranſplanted in *November*; it may be done likewiſe in the three following Months; but this is the beſt.

All that is to be done in *January* may as well be done in *December*, ſo that it is needleſs to mention it here again: Thus much in general concerning the Work of a Gardener in every Month of the Year, but for his Buſineſs as a *Floriſt* ſee *Floriſt's Year*, and you will find what he is to do in the *Fruit-garden* and *Kitchen-garden* under the Names of the ſeveral Months of the Year, as *January*, *February*, *March*, &c.

GARDEN-PLATS, Contrivances for the Beauty and Ornament of a Garden, of which ſuch infinite Varieties may be made according to the Luxuriancy of Gardeners Fancies and Inventions, that it would be endleſs to enter upon a Detail of them.

GARDEN-RED-COLEWORT, a Plant, ſays *M. Chomell*, that has ſome ſmall Room in Gardens on Account of the Neceſſity there is to have it in certain Diſeaſes; there is another ſort, which is whipt with ſome red Veins, and whoſe Foot at the time of replanting is all purpled: This in the Opinion of the ſame Author ſeems to be one of the beſt; for it heads very near the Ground, and ſends forth but few Leaves before it heads, which it does ſo cloſely that the Head is flat all over.

There is moreover another ſort extreamly musked, that heads but little, yet is much valued by Reaſon of its good Smell.

GARDEN-WALKS, Places proper to walk on in Gardens, which being deſigned for Recreation and Pleaſure, they ſhould be accommodated for all Weathers; they ſhould be ſuited with ſuch Walks as may be convenient for all Seaſons and upon all Occaſions; that ſo when our Laſſitude, the Rain, or ſcorching Heat of the Sun, render the open Walks unpleaſant, there may be a Retirement till we are willing to repeat our Progreſs.

The beſt Walks in Winter wet Seaſons are reckoned thoſe paved with broad Stones; but ſuch Stones being very apt to break and moulder with the Froſt, thoſe of moſt Experience are of Opinion, that Gravel-walks are much better where they are made of a good binding Gravel that will not poach; and if they are found to do ſo, a good Quantity of Sand muſt be mixed with it, and it will make it ſolid and firm, and render it the more beautiful; the looſeſt, biggeſt grain'd Sand that can be got is the beſt for this Purpoſe: Some grind or beat Sea-ſhells, and therewith add a thin Coat on the Gravel, which by conſtant Rolling incorporates with the Gravel, and prevents it ſticking to ones Shoes: Others make uſe of refuſe Bricks, which they pulverize and ſtrew on their Walks, which gives them a fine Colour and dries up the Moiſture: Some pulverize Smith's Cinders, which are of a very drying Quality. Gravel-walks are alſo beſt for Fruit-trees, becauſe the Beams or Rays of the Sun reflect from them againſt the Walls.

The great Inconvenience thoſe Walks are ſubject to are Weeds and Moiſture. To prevent the Weeds, you muſt, when you firſt make them, dig the Earth away deep where you deſign to lay the Gravel: If it is a Clay-land or a Soil apt to produce Weeds, you ſhould dig it the deeper, and lay your Gravel the Thicker: Some pave their Walks all over with large Pebbles or Flint-ſtones, and lay their Gravel on the Top of them, the coarſer Gravel underneath and the fineſt on the Top: You muſt keep them well roll'd, eſpecially as ſoon after Rain as the Top will be dry enough not to ſtick to the Roller, which will make them bind; and if they grow moſſy or diſcoloured, you may ſtir 'em with a Spade as deep as the fineſt Gravel lies, and the watering of your Walks with the Brine your Meat is ſalted in, or which is better with the Liquor the Salters call Bittern, is very good to kill the Worms and Ants which are commonly very pernicious to Walks, and alſo the Weeds.

And as for Moiſture, eſpecially after Froſts, which by looſning of the Gravel cauſes long ſoaking Rains to make it ſtick and hang to ones Feet, the beſt Cure is to lay the Walks very round, and to make good Drains where you find the Water ſettles.

Walks

Walks of Graſs are much to be preferred in Summer, and in dry Weather, which may be made either by laying them with Turf, or by raking them fine and level, and ſowing them with Hay-Seed, keeping them well roll'd, and weeding them of the largeſt ſort of Weeds. Often mowing will make the Graſs fine. If theſe Walks prove moiſt, you may lay them a little rounding, which will make them caſt off the Water the better; and alſo after they are grazed cover them with fine Gravel or Sand, which will dry up the Moiſture on the Top of them, and make the Graſs finer in a little time than it was before when once the Stones or Sand are ſunk into the Ground; but till they are, which will be ſome time doing, they will be but uneven and rough; however, if you lay them on againſt Winter, and roll them often, the Stones will quickly ſettle, ſo as you may be able to mow the Graſs, tho' not ſo ſhort as it ought to be at the firſt: A Water-table alſo on each Side of the Walks, is very good to drain your Walks, and to keep your Graſs and Weeds from mixing with your Borders, and make your Walks the handſomer and better to the Eye: Theſe Water-tables ſhould be new cut once or twice a Year, and be cut ſtrait by a Line.

Terraſs Walks are very pleaſant and uſeful, and alſo beneficial for the Air, eſpecially where they raiſe you up higher for a Proſpect, and where you have a great deal of ſpare Earth or Rubbiſh, which elſe would coſt a great deal to remove to another Place, as where Water is near, and you may make Canals or Ponds, *&c.* There may be a Wall on the Outſide to ſupport it, or on both ſides; or the Inſide to the Garden may be declining and cloathed with Turf, and may be ſet with Palliſadoes, or with a clipt Hedge. See *Garden.*

GARGARISM, a liquid Medicine made uſe of in Gargling, in order to bring Phlegm away from the Brain, or to remedy Diſorders in the Throat and other adjacent Parts. It has had its Name from the Part to which it is uſeful, which is the Uvula or Palate, called in *Greek Gargariſma.*

If Regard be had to the Effects of thoſe Remedies, there are three ſorts of them, *viz. anodyne Gargariſms*, which are made of Milk and Cream of Barley; *aſtringent* and *repercuſſive Gargariſms*, which are not only prepared to ſtop Defluctions, but alſo to hinder Inflammations, and are made of Verjuice, Oxycrate, Juice of green Mulberries, wild Pears, Pomegranates, and the like; and laſtly, *attractive Gargariſms*, to draw Phlegm from the Brain, which are prepared of ſharp Simples, ſuch as Pepper, Bertram, Muſtard-ſeed, *&c.* amongſt which, according to the Advice of *Actuarius*, you muſt always mix ſweet things, for fear their exceſſive Acrimony ſhould injure the Taſte; and they uſually mix with them Roſemary, Honey, Oxymel, Hydromel, Syrup of Stechas, and ſometimes the Powders of Cinnamon, Pepper, Cloves and Nutmeg.

Gargariſms may be made uſe of at all times, and eſpecially in the Morning and between Meals; but great Caution muſt be had in the uſe of them if a Defluction falls upon the Throat, and in ſuch a Caſe the Body muſt firſt be well purg'd

Beſides theſe three Sorts of *Gargariſms*, they alſo prepare others according to their reſpective Uſes; for there are thoſe which are diſcuſſive, that are not uſed till the Defluction is over; they are made of a Decoction of Agrimony, Betony, Hyſſop, Barley, Raiſins of the Sun, Roſes, Flowers of Stechas and Liquoriſh, with Roſe and Roſemary Honey; others there are which are malactick and digeſtive, and theſe are prepared of Althæa, Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Bugloſs, Raiſins of the Sun, Jujubes, Figs, Dates, Liquoriſh, Barley, Linſeed, with Sapa and common Honey: Some there are which are deterſive, and theſe are alſo of three ſorts; the firſt cleanſes the Mouth of groſs Phlegm that ſticks to it, and it's made of the Decoction of Hyſſop, Origan, Marjoram, Sage, Thyme and Liquoriſh, with ſome Oxymel and Roſe-honey; the ſecond ſort cleanſes Ulcers, and is prepared of deſiccative and aſtringent Ingredients, as of Plantain, Mouſe-ear, Agrimony, Strawberry-plant, Ceterach, Barley and Roſes, boil'd in Steel-water, with Roſes, Honey and Syrup of dry'd Roſes; the third is for whitening the Teeth, and is made of the Decoction of Sage, Anthos and Salt, with ſome Wine and Squillitick Vinegar. This *Gargariſm* hinders the Teeth to rot.

GARGET or GARGIL, a Diſtemper in *Black Cattle*, and when in the Head is found out by the ſwelling of their Eyes and Lips, and you muſt look into their Mouth for Bliſters upon their Tongues; if there are any they muſt be broken; and if the Tongue be ſwell'd, you muſt pull it out and look under it: In caſe there be no Bliſters take a Knife and ſlip it underneath the Tongue an Inch long to let out the Poiſon, and for the preſent waſh it with Vinegar; and within an Hour give him three Penny-worth of Fenugreek, Turmerick, Long-pepper, Liquoriſh-powder and Aniſeed, in a Quart of ſtrong Ale or Beer lukewarm; and to prevent the Diſtemper, bleed the Animal well in the Spring and Fall, and at the time of doing it give to every one ſome Rue in a Pint of Ale or Beer, if they be never ſo well, lukewarm.

But this Diſtemper is ſometimes in the Tongue and Throat, and then it comes one while from Blood, and at other times from eating poiſoned Graſs, as Dog's-bane, Gooſe-foot, Helmet-flowers, *&c.* To cure which they muſt be firſt bled in the Neck, and if they are ſwelled under the Jaws, againſt the Throat-bowl, then the Tongue muſt be pull'd out, and a Vein cut which lies under it, and cut the Skin two Inches long under the Tongue lengthways to let out the Blood and Water, waſhing the ſame with Salt, Vinegar and burnt Allum; and for the Outſide that is ſwell'd, the Hide muſt be ſlit juſt againſt the ſwell'd Place, four Fingers broad every way, and then put in a good Handful of Speargraſs, Salt and Butter, ſtitching ſome of the Hole up again: Then take a Lump of the bleweſt Clay, as much as a Muſtard-ball, boil it with old Urine, and the Middle green Bark of young Elder, and a good Handful of Salt,

letting them boil a good Quarter of an Hour or more, and put in a little reaſed Bacon, boil them all together till they be as thick as Pap; then bathe the Beaſt's Face from the Ears downwards, and ſtroke it downwards towards the Slit as hot as he can endure it, doing this three Times a Day; and when the Swelling is abated, then take Tar, freſh Butter and Bees-wax, with which anoint the ſore Place; but for preventing this Diſtemper, do as before under the firſt Article: There is alſo another very good Receipt for this Diſtemper, which is to take the bleweſt Clay that can be got, Hog's Greaſe and a little Grounſel, which boil in new Milk till the Herbs are well boiled, to which put a Handful of Salt, and baſte the Beaſt very hot with it, but firſt bleed him and give him three Penny-worth of Fenugreek, Turmerick, Long-pepper, Anniſeeds, Liquoriſh, all in equal Proportions, in a Quart of ſtrong Ale or Beer, lukewarm.

As for the *Garget* in the Head and Throat, called by ſome *the Murrain long ſought*, it's a Couſin German to the Murrain, for the Cattle will ſwell and be puck'd under their Jaws like rotten Sheep, and their Cheeks will be ſwollen up to their Eyes: They will not foam at the Mouth, but Water will run very much from it, and ſometimes their Tongues will be ſwelled at the Root, and yet no Bliſters, but only Venom that comes from an ill Diſtemper of the Stomach does fume into the Head, and if it be not ſtay'd, it will return into the Breaſt, and all the Body over. The right Name of this Diſeaſe is call'd the *Mountain Evil among Beaſts*, and is cured after this manner:

Let them Blood in the Neck-Vein, both ſick and ſound, and give to every Beaſt to drink a Pint of old Urine, and a good Quantity of Hen's Dung laid in ſteep eight or ten Hours, and for every Beaſt grind a Handful of Rue, and put it to the Hen's Dung and Urine when it is ſtrain'd; but to keep them ſound if the Year Time be dangerous, you muſt take Thyme, and lay it in ſteep in White-wine Vinegar, the Beaſt's own Water, and a Handful of Salt, and blending the ſame with the Vinegar, rub their Mouths and Tongues well therewith, putting the reſt down the Beaſt's Throat, and it will keep their Stomach and preſerve their Healths; but bleed both at the Spring and Fall, and give them Rue as aforeſaid.

When this Diſtemper comes by any Puſh or Bruiſe, cut a Hole where the Bruiſe is, making it hollow to the Bottom thereof; ſome only cut and raiſe the Skin, and have ſome beaten Garlick and the Tops of ſharp Nettles ready, with ſome ruſty Bacon on the Outſide, all well beaten together, and put into the Hole, which then muſt be bathed twice a Day, with ſome Grounds of Ale or Beer, ſome Chimney-Soot, white ſifted Aſhes, and black Soap well mixed together, ſtirred over the Fire and made warm; and let this be done Morning and Evening: Others pour hot Gooſe-greaſe and black Soap, with a little Tar, boiling hot, into a Hole cut on the upper Side.

This Diſtemper does likewiſe ſometimes ſeize on the Maw of Cattle, and the Evil is got when they covet to eat Crabs or Acorns lying under Trees, which they will now and then ſwallow whole, without breaking or chewing, ſo the Fruit lying whole in the Maw, will not digeſt, but in Proceſs of Time will grow and ſprout there, as ſome ſay, cauſing the Beaſt to ſwell, and ſeem as if ſomething did ſtick and trouble his Gullet and Throat; and ſuch Beaſts as have eaten many of them that remain undigeſted will ſoon die without a Remedy, which is to take a good Quantity of Muſtard-ſeed, mixing it with Wine or ſtrong Ale, and give them the Beaſt.

Others chop and bruiſe ſmall an Handful of Cammomile, which is mixed with Wine and given him: Some take Penny-royal, Rocket and Garden-mint an equal Quantity, ſtamp them together, then put a Pint of Wine or Ale to 'em; letting the ſame ſtand cloſe covered all Night, but on the Morrow ſtrain and give it the Beaſt.

Another Way is to take a good Handful of Roots and Leaves of Avens, waſh them, and then lay them to ſoak all Night in Wine or ſtrong Ale; on the Morrow ſtamp and ſtrain them, then adminiſter them.

GARGET, a Diſtemper to which not only *Black Cattle* are ſubject, but alſo *Swine*, of which many die; the ſame is a Swelling and Inflammation in the Throat behind the Jaws; for which the following Remedy is preſcribed: Make a Slit in the Midſt of the Place as long as the Inflammation or Sore, then flea up the Skin on both Sides; the Slit muſt be as far as the Sore; ſo rub it with Salt within, and lay Tar without, and he will recover: Some rub it with Nettles and Salt, ſome with Plantain and burnt Allum; others take the Juice of Cuckow Spit, and Salt and Stubwort mixed and rub it therewith.

GARGIL, a Diſtemper in *Geeſe*, and the worſt of any they can be ſubject to, ſtopping the Head and proving mortal to them; but the ordinary and certain Cure is to take three or four Cloves of Garlick, and beating them in a Mortar with ſweet Butter, make little long Balls of the ſame, and give two or three of them at a Time to the Gooſe faſting, and let her be ſhut up cloſe for two Hours after.

GARLICK, a Plant whoſe Leaves are long, and different from thoſe of Onions, becauſe they are not fiſtulous, but like enough unto thoſe of Cow-Graſs: In the Midſt of theſe Leaves ariſe a round and ſmooth Stem of about a Foot and an half in Length; the Flowers are diſpoſed in the Manner of a Noſegay, and conſiſt each of ſix white Leaves ranged round; they do not appear till the Burſting of a white Membrane, which incloſes them before their Maturity, and forms a great ſpherical Head at the Top of the Stem: The Fruit that ſucceeds theſe Flowers is triangular, and divided into three Cells full of Seeds that are almoſt round.

The Root of this Plant is a Bulb which is almoſt round, whoſe Tunicks, which are white or inclining to purple, have folded within them ſeveral fleſhy, pointed, oblong Tubercles, that have

have a ſtrong Smell and ſharp Taſte; theſe Tubercles they call Cloves of Garlick: The *Spaniards*, and *Gaſcoins* eat them with Bread. Under this Bulb ſtick ſeveral Fibres, which keep the Plant faſt in the Earth. They Cultivate *Garlick* in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Gaſcoigny* and other Countries; they grow from the Clove, which is planted about the End of *February*, and it muſt be three or four Inches deep in the Ground, well dreſſed and furrowed, about three or four Fingers Breadth from one another; they muſt be weeded and ſome other little Pains, taken about them. Some of our People in *England*, about the End of *June*, tie the leaves in Knots which will make them head, and prevent their ſpindling, and keeping down the Leaves, will make the Root large: They take them out of the Ground about the End of *July*, and put them to be dry'd, that they may afterwards keep them from one Year to another, in a Place that is not moiſt: Much more of this Root would be ſpent with us for its Wholeſomeneſs, were it not for the offenſive Smell it gives to the By-ſtanders, which yet is taken away by the eating of a Beet-root roaſted in the Embers.

As to the medicinal Virtues of *Garlick*, it is inciſive, expels Wind, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, and drives it out of the Kidneys and Bladder; when it is taken inwardly, it diſſipates the viſcous Humours of the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and reſiſts a bad Air: They pound and apply it outwardly to the Wriſts in the time of a cold Ague-fit, or at the Beginning of the intermitting Fever; they alſo make uſe of it to cure the Corns on the Feet by bruiſing and putting it upon them; if you dip a Glaſs into Water wherein *Garlick* has been ſteep'd, it will break, as it will alſo in that wherein you have waſh'd Parſley.

To eat *Garlick* faſting is the Treacle of the Country People in the time of a Plague, and other dangerous Diſeaſes, and even againſt all ſorts of Poiſon: It's true, it will cauſe Thirſt and an Heat throughout the Body, and if often uſed cauſe the Head-ach; but theſe Inconveniences may be eaſily remedied, if you eat Smallage or Parſley preſently after: Several People, eſpecially the Inhabitants of *Bearn* in *France*, in the Beginning of the Spring, every Morning eat *Garlick* with ſome freſh Butter; and by this means they hope they ſhall continue healthy and vigorous all the Year round.

Garlick apply'd in the Form of a Cataplaſm, upon the Biting of a Serpent or mad Dog, is a ſovereign Remedy; a Liniment made of *Garlick*, Salt and vinegar kills Nits and Lice.

A Decoction of *Garlick* whole, given in a Gliſter, or applied to the Belly by way of Fomentation, gives Eaſe in the Cholick, and expels Wind; it's good againſt a Cough that has been long upon the Perſon, and is cauſed by Wind: It's good to rub the Soles of the Feet, the Backbone and Wriſts, with an Ointment or Liniment prepared with three Heads of *Garlick* well pounded and beaten with Hog's-lard.

There is nothing better for the Tooth-ach, occaſioned by Cold, than to keep in your Mouth ſome Vinegar or a Decoction of *Garlick*, or apply to the Teeth three Lays of pounded *Garlick* with Vinegar. To kill Worms in Children, you muſt make 'em eat *Garlick* with ſome freſh Butter, or elſe make a Cataplaſm of them to be apply'd to the Stomach. Thoſe who make Water with Difficulty, receive much Relief by eating *Garlick*.

If you would hinder Birds to ſpoil your young Fruit upon the Trees, you muſt hang a great many *Garlicks* to the Branches.

Beſides all theſe good Properties, *Garlicks* alſo have ſome other particular ones; they will quench Thirſt, and appeaſe Hunger cauſed by a ſharp and ſalt Humour, cure wind Cholicks, and relieve thoſe who are diſturbed in Mind; being boiled in Milk, pounded and mixed with ſome new Cheeſe, they will ſtop Catarrhs and Defluxions, and cure thoſe who are hoarſe; being pounded and apply'd to the Ring-finger, and mixed with a little Saffron, they eaſe the Tooth-ach; they will relieve thoſe that have the Falling-ſickneſs, if they take a Clove of them every Morning faſting, and thoſe likewiſe who are gouty, if taken for a whole Year: If you take a Clove of *Garlick* pounded and put into ſome White-wine with thirty Grains of the Powder of Myrrh on the Day an Ague-fit comes, and upon the Approach of the cold Fit, it will prove a Cure.

GARLICK (wild) ſee *Moly*.

GARTER, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying the Moiety or half of a Bend. See *Bend*.

GATHERING of Fruit, the plucking them off the Trees on which they grow, when they are ripe, in order to be eaten preſently, or laid up for a time in the Fruitery. The Knowledge of the Ripeneſs of Fruit does indeed depend more upon Experience than Reaſoning: Summer-fruits are never ſo fit to eat as when they fall from the Tree, except Pears, which are ſubject to grow Cottony, for which Reaſon they are to be gathered ſome time before they are ripe to have them in Perfection: The Autumn Pears, ſuch as Beurre, Mouille, Bouche, green Sugar-pear, *&c.* and the Winter Molting Pears, tho' they drop eaſily from the Tree, are not however fit to eat till their Fermentation has ripen'd them, for which Reaſon they are to be put into a Fruit-houſe.

The Touch is the beſt Judge of the Maturity of Melting Pears, Apricocks and Figs; this is done by gently feeling them with your Thumb, for fear of bruiſing them, and if the Fruit yields to the Thumb, it may be concluded it is Ripe: 'Tis true, that for the ſhort brittle Pears, ſuch as the musk'd Bon Chretien, the Meſſire Jean, and others of the like kind that have a firm Pulp, their Ripeneſs can only be decided by the Taſte: It's to be remarked by the way, that the Summer Bon Chretien Pears in *England* will ripen on the Tree if we let them hang on till the End of *September* or Beginning of *October*; and when they ripen in this manner they are much better than thoſe that are gathered and laid by, theſe laſt being apt to be mealy.

Thoſe that have a mind to eat the *Pavia* of *Pompone*, the Violet *Brugnon*, the forward and

latter Nectarine, in Perfection, ought to let them hang on the Trees till they drop off of themſelves; but there is one very neceſſary Precaution to be uſed, and that is to lay ſome Straw ſix Inches thick at leaſt at the Foot of your Eſpalier Dwarfs, that the Fruit when it falls may not be bruiſed; and if the Eſpalier has any high Standards, the beſt way is to have Mats of Straw made for that Purpoſe, a Foot and an half broad, and of the Length of the Tree: Theſe Mats ſhould have an Edging before and at both Ends, to prevent the Fruit that drops upon them from rolling off and falling to the Ground; they muſt be tied with Cords at both Ends, to the Trellis, and ſo hang them in the Air; This Method will preſerve the Fruit of high Standards from being bruiſed, as to lay Straw at the Foot of Dwarfs will preſerve theirs; the ſame Expedient will be proper for the Winter Bon Chretiens, about fifteen Days before they are gather'd, to prevent ſuch as fall from being damag'd.

It's of great Importance to know when the Autumn and Winter Fruits are to be gathered: Fruit Ripens ſooner in a light warm Ground, than in a cold moiſt Earth: Obſervation muſt be made of the Months of *April* and *May*, whether they were mild that Year; if ſo it may be concluded that the Fruit will ripen ſooner: If *Auguſt* and *September* prove dry hot Months, Autumn Pears in a light Soil are to be gathered towards the twelfth or fifteenth of *October*, except the Winter Bon Chretien, which muſt be gather'd about a Week later, if you would have it perfectly ripe.

Apples are likewiſe comprehended in the Number of Winter-fruits, and ought to be gathered about the twelfth or fifteenth of *October*: But if theſe two laſt Months prove raw and wet, as it ſometimes happens when the Seaſons are irregular, then the Pears muſt be gathered later; that is, thoſe of Autumn towards the End of *September*, and the Winter Pears in *November*, and ſo of your Apples; but where the Ground is cold and moiſt, there the Fruit is to be gathered about ten Days later than in the former Caſe.

Theſe are the Inſtructions which the *French* Gardeners lay down for the gathering of Winter-fruit, to which thoſe that have the beſt Judgment and moſt Experience in our Country have added, that the true time of gathering Winter Pears and Apples have a very great Dependance upon the Froſts and bad Weather, coming early or late; for as the Winter Bon Chretien is often ſhort of being in Perfection, ſo both that and other Winter-fruits, the longer they hang on the Trees before Froſts and bad Weather come, the better they will be both in Taſte and Colour.

A fair Day muſt be choſen for the gathering Fruit, it will make it keep the longer: It muſt be done with Care, ſo that all the Pears have their Stems on, and be put gently in a Basket in order to be laid upon your Shelves in the Fruit-loft, one by one; as to the preſerving of *Fruit* when gather'd, the Reader is referred to the Head *Fruitery*.

GAUGING, the Art of finding the Capacities or Contents of all ſorts of Veſſels, which hold *Liquids*, *Powders*, *Meal*, *Corn*, &c.

If theſe are of a ſquare Form like hollow Cubes or Parallelopepids, *&c.* ſuch as many ſorts of *Backs*, *Coolers*, *Fats*, &c. their Content is eaſily found by multiplying the Area of the Baſe by the perpendicular Altitude, as you find the Parallelopepids and Priſms.

If they are of a Cylindrical Figure, as Buſhels Gallons, *&c.* you muſt as near as you can find the Area of the circular Baſe, and multiply that by the perpendicular Altitude as before.

If they are Casks of the uſual Form of our Hogſheads, Barrels, *&c.* Mr. *Oughtred* conſiders them as Segments of a *Spheroid*, cut off by two Plains perpendicular to the Axis.

The common Rule for Ale or Wine Casks, is to take the Diameter at the Bung, and at the Head, by which you may find the Areas of the Circle there; then you muſt take two thirds of the Circle at the Bung, and one third of the Area of the Circle at the Head, and add them together into one Sum, which Sum multiply'd by the internal Length of the Cask, gives the Content in ſolid Inches; which you may turn into Gallons by dividing 282 for Ale, and 231 for Wine-Gallons.

GEERS or Chains, general Terms for all things that do belong to Draught Horſes or Oxen.

GELDING, a Term relating to Horſmanſhip, ſignifying a Horſe that has been gelt.

GELDING *a Hog*, an Operation that may be performed at two ſeveral times in the Year, one in the Spring, and the other in the Autumn after *Michaelmas*, the manner is thus; When they have made two croſs Slits or Inciſions on the Midſt of the Stones, upon each one, then they put them forth, and anoint them with Tar.

But another more gentle and fair way, but ſomewhat more dangerous if not well done, is, to ſlit one Stone on the Top, and after that is drawn forth, then they put in their Fingers at the ſame Slit, and with a Lance ſlit the Skin between the two Stones; and by that Slit cruſh forth the other Stone, drawing it out gently as the other aforeſaid, and then they cleanſe out the Blood, and anoint him with freſh Greaſe; and thus there is but one Inciſion made in the Cod, and it is the beſt way for other Cattle.

Now for Boar-pigs they ought to be gelded when they are about ſix Months old, when they begin to wax ſtrong in Heat, and being ungelded till then, they will grow to be ſtouter Hogs; yet they commonly geld them when young under their Dams at three Weeks or a Month old, and ſome ſay they will have the ſweeter Fleſh; but for a full grown Boar he is beſt to be gelt when he is old.

GELDING *a Horſe or Colt*, an Operation wherein three things are to be obſerved; firſt, the Age, then the Seaſon of the Year, and laſtly the time of the Moon; for the firſt, if he be a Colt, he may be gelt at nine Days old, or fifteen, if his Stones be come down; for the ſooner he is gelt, the better 'tis for his Growth, Age and Courage; but a Farrier may geld a Horſe at any Age whatever, if he be careful in the Cure.

As

As to the time of the Year, it ſhould be done about *April* or *May*, or in the Beginning of *June* at fartheſt; or about the Fall of the Leaf, which is about the latter end of *September*; and for the third Article, *viz.* the State of the Moon, the fitteſt time is always when the Moon is in the Wane.

As for the manner of *Gelding*, whether it be a Foal, Colt or Horſe; after you have caſt him upon ſome ſoft Place, take the Stones between your foremoſt Finger and your great Finger, ſlit the Cod and preſs out the Stones; then with a Pair of ſmall Nippers made either of Steel, Box-Wood or *Braſil*, being very ſmooth, clap the Strings of the Stones between them, very neat cut to the ſetting on of the Stones, and preſs them ſo hard that there may be no Flux of Blood; then with a thin drawing, cauterizing Iron, made red hot, ſear away the Stone, after which take a hard Plaiſter, made of Roſin, Wax and waſh'd Turpentine, well melted together, and with your hot Iron melt it upon the Head of the Strings, then ſear them, and after that melt more of the Salve, till ſuch time as you have laid a good Thickneſs of the Salve upon the Strings, then looſe the Nippers, and do ſo to the other Stone, fill the two Slits of the Cods with white Salt, and anoint all the Outſide of the Cod with Hog's Greaſe, ſo let him riſe and keep him in a warm Stable looſe, that he may walk up and down, for there is nothing better for him than moderate Exerciſe: But if you perceive that he ſwells in the Cod and Sheath very much, then chaſe him up and down, and make him trot an Hour in a Day, it will ſoon recover him and make him ſound.

GELDING *of Lambs*, an Operation in the Opinion of ſome that is beſt to be done in the Wane of the Moon; the Sign and Hour being good, and that from three to nine Days old; tho' others do it at three Weeks or more, which is the more dangerous way; for if they be then rank of Blood, it will often fall into the Cod, Reins and Belly, and endanger their Lives; to prevent which they put fine Powder of Roſin into the Cod to dry up the Effuſion of Blood: They alſo cut their Ears the Day on which they geld them; then ſhut 'em up in a Houſe all Night without Food, and cut 'em in the following manner.

One muſt hold the Lamb between his Legs or in his Lap, and turn him on his Back, holding his fore Feet upright together; but if he ſees black Spots in his Flanks, he muſt not be cut at all; then let the Cutter take and hold the Tip of his Cod in his left Hand, and with a ſharp Knife cut the Top thereof an Inch clean away, then with his Thumbs and two foremoſt Fingers on both Hands, ſlip ſoftly down the Cod over the Stones to his Belly, and with his Teeth holding his left Stone in his Mouth, draw it ſoftly out ſo long as the Strings are, that done, let him draw the other Stone in the ſame manner; then let him ſpit in the Cod, and anoint his Flanks on both Sides of the Cod with freſh Greaſe, and ſo let him go; but if he draws the Stones raſhly, as ſome will do, not holding his Cod with his Hands as aforeſaid, and ſuffer the Lamb to ſtruggle, whereby it may ſoon break the String of a Vein in drawing the Stones, it will then gather to Lumps of Blood in his Belly and Cod, and kill him in two or three Hours after.

When you have cut your Lambs, you muſt not let them lie, but ſtir 'em up and down for two or three Hours; for if they reſt ſuddenly after cutting it is not good, nor yet ſafe to be put forth ſuddenly in cold Winds or wet Wether.

GENERATION of Plants; the Production of Plants; and it appears by the ſcriptural Account of the Creation, that Plants have their Seed in themſelves, *viz.* that every Plant contains Male and Female Powers in it ſelf; for Plants wanting local Motion, require this Union of Sexes, by which means they may generate without the Neighbourhood of other Plants, they being in this Reſpect like Muſcles or other immoveable Shell-fiſh, who are Hermaphrodites of this kind, having their Propagation without the Help of one of their own Species. There are thoſe who have wrote ſome Speculations of their own, upon the Generating of Plants, that are ſpun out very finely, but as we judge 'em of little Uſe to our Purpoſe, we ſhall take no further notice of them.

GENTIAN, in Latin *Gentiana*, a Plant which in general they diſtinguiſh into two Sorts, *viz.* that call'd *Alpina*, becauſe it grows on the *Alps*, and the other *Pratenſis* or *Paluſtris*, becauſe it grows in Marſhes or Meadows; the firſt is alſo twofold, and that is the great and the little *Gentian*, call'd otherwiſe *Gentianella*, and is no other than the *Cruciata*.

No other *Gentian* ſhall be deſcribed here but the great *Gentian*, becauſe moſt in uſe, and for that it enters into the Compoſition of Mithridate and Treacle:

This Plant has yellow Flowers, the Leaves are in ſome meaſure like thoſe of Plantain, or rather thoſe of white Hellebore; the Stem is an Inch thick and more ſometimes; it is ſmooth and hollow, and grows above two Cubits high; it's knotted, and from thoſe Knots or Joints ariſe the Leaves, and towards the Top appear the Flowers which are ſucceeded by the Seed. The Root ſpreads in the Ground into ſeveral Parts, the ſame being yellow both within and without; they are of a viſcous Subſtance when they are freſh, but become clear as they grow dry; they have a very ſharp, and very bitter Taſte, the Flowers are of a ſhining blew; the Seed is large, light, hairy and like that of *Spondylium* incloſed in ſmall Cells.

It had the Name of *Gentian* from *Gentius*, a King of *Illyricum*, who was the Firſt that found out the Virtues of it; it grows uſually wild on high Mountains and rocky Places, bloſſoms in *June*, and the Seed becomes ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

It's the Root of *Gentian* only that is uſed, and they gather it in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September* in a fair Day and at the full Moon: Others pretend it muſt be gathered when it begins to ſhoot out its Leaves: It's very efficacious to ſub-

tilize, cleanſe and remove Obſtructions: You muſt chooſe that which is ſoundeſt and beſt grown to enter into the Compoſition of Mithridate and Treacle. When it is gathered you muſt waſh and clean it well from all Filth and dead and obſcure Parts; then you muſt dry them in a very airy Place, but not expoſed to the Sunbeams, and then put it up.

GERMANDER, in Latin *Chamædris*, a Plant of which there are three Sorts; and ſome call them by the Name of the firſt, ſecond and third *Germander*.

The firſt *Germander* is a Plant that grows a Foot high, and ſhoots forth its Roots into ſeveral tender Branches; its Leaves are ſmall, bitter, indented about the Edges, and like thoſe of the Oak; the Flower is ſmall, almoſt of a purple Hue, has an agreeable Smell, and encompaſſes the Top of the Stem; the Seed is ſmall, black and round; the Root is tender and ſlender and trailing on the Ground. The Plant grows on rocky and barren Mountains, and bloſſoms in *June*.

The Decoction of this ſort of *Germander*, when the Herb is freſh, is good for a Cough, Cramp, Hardneſs of the Spleen, Stoppage of Urine, and the Beginning of a Dropſy; it provokes the Menſes, and helps Women in Labour. There is a Water diſtilled from it, which being taken with ſome Vinegar, cures the Spleen: If you take it with ſome Wine, it's uſeful for all the Diſtempers of the Brain, proceeding from cold Cauſes; as an inveterate Head-ach, Falling-ſickneſs and Palſey.

The ſecond *Germander* has Leaves like thoſe of the Oak, but rougher and thinner than the former, blackiſh and more numerous; the Stems are ſquare, ſmall, and as hard as Wood, being a Span and an half high; they ſhoot forth ſeveral Branches and Sprigs, from which by Intervals grow purple Flowers, like the other Plant, beautiful to the Sight and yet bitter. It grows in rocky and unfrequented Places, bloſſoms in *June* and *July*, and is gathered when full of Seed.

Galen ſays, that the *Germander* is very bitter, and that it has alſo ſome Acrimony in it; ſo that it need not be wonder'd, that it ſhould mollify the Spleen, provoke Urine and Womens Menſes, ſtir up and ſubtilize groſs Humours, and ſuch as are viſcous, and mundify and remove the Obſtructions of the Bowels.

The groſs or thick *Germander*, is an Herb ſo like the common, that it often deceives the Eyes of the Beholders: The Stems are very ſlender, and the Leaves are ſmall, and reſemble thoſe of the Chick-Peaſe; it produces Flowers like thoſe of the *Chamædris*, and after them Seed. It grows plentifully in *Cilicia*, and bloſſoms in *June* and *July*.

It has an inciſive Virtue, and conſiſts of ſubtil Parts; the Herb being freſh, and drank in ſome Water, or a Decoction of it when it is dry, very efficaciouſly conſumes the Spleen: It's alſo uſed with Figs and Vinegar for Women in Labour; and moreover apply'd with ſome Vinegar to the Stingings of Serpents.

GESSE, (*Everlaſting Pea*,) a Plant of which there are two ſorts, one of which is cultivated, call'd in Latin *Lathyrus*, by ſome engliſh'd *Spurge*, and the other, the wild one, in Latin *Chamæbalanus*, called by ſome *Earth-Nut*: They are of the Peaſe Kind.

The cultivated *Geſſe* has an angulous and flat Stem, and long, narrow and prickly Leaves, always ſticking two and two to the Stalk, thro' the Middle of which there paſſes a Sort of a Tendrel, whereby they ſtick to the Branches; the Flowers are white like thoſe of Peaſe; the Cods are large and flat, including white, large, flat Seeds with unequal Angles. It grows in Gardens where it is cultivated, bloſſoms in *June*, and is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

The Juice of the whole Plant being taken in ſome Liquor is good againſt the Spitting of Blood; and becauſe it is refrigerative, it repreſſes the Defluxions of the Stomach, Womens Menſes, and ſtops the Bleeding of the Noſe.

GIBELATE, a culinary Term; ſee *Chicken*.

GIGGS, otherwiſe call'd Bladders or Flaps, a Diſeaſe in the Mouth of a *Horſe*, they being ſmall Swellings or Puſtules, with black Heads, on the Inſide of his Lips under his great Jaw-teeth, which will be ſometimes as big as a Walnut, and ſo painful withal, that he will let his Meat fall out of his Mouth, or at leaſt keep it in his Mouth unchew'd: Theſe *Giggs* proceed from foul Feeding, either of Graſs or Provender; and you may feel 'em with your Finger. In order to cure 'em, the *Horſe*'s Tongue muſt be pull'd out, and then ſlit 'em with an Inciſion-knife, and thruſt out the Kernels or Corruption; after which waſh the Place with Vinegar, Salt or Allum-water, and they will do well; but to prevent their coming at all, waſh the Parts with Wine, Beer or Ale.

GILL-ALE, Ale, *&c.* where *Ground-ivy* or *Gill* is infuſed, a very good Cuſtom, which has obtain'd amongſt us; for it helps not only to fine down the Liquors, but alſo communicates its ſalutary Virtues thereunto, and makes them very wholeſome; but in all ſuch Caſes the Herb pick'd clear from its Stalks, and carefully dry'd, is much better than when it's green, and will make the Infuſion ſtronger and finer; becauſe its ſaline Particles will not by ſo much ſo ſoon mix with a foreign Fluid when they are as it were diſſolved in the natural Juice of the Plant, while it is green, as after the Juice is dry'd away, and its medicinal Efficacies conſiſt in thoſe Parts; and therefore it avails nothing to make this an Ingredient in any thing which is to be managed by Diſtillation, and conſequently that muſt be a notorious Impoſition, which is quack'd upon the World for a Spirit of *Ground-ivy*, and to be a great *Reſtorative* and Curer of Conſumptions. See *Ivy*.

GILLIFLOWER, by the Botaniſts call'd *Leucoium*, from λευκὸν and ἴον, *Viola alba*, a white Violet, becauſe the *Gilliflower*, in reſpect of its Flowers, is a Sort of Violet: Others call it *Caryophyllus* in Latin, and inſtead of *Gilly* would rather have it call'd *July-flower* from the Month it blows in: They are of great Variety, but they may be reduced under theſe four Sorts, red and white, crimſon and white, purple and white, and ſcarlet and white.

There

There is no neceſſity of giving a particular Deſcription of each ſort; let it ſuffice that ſuch as is cultivated in Gardens is repreſented to be a Plant that ſhoots out from it's Root ſeveral long Leaves large and pointed, in ſome meaſure reſembling thoſe of Sage, from the Middle of which ariſes a Stem a Foot an half long, running out into ſeveral Branches, at the Extremity of which ſeveral Beautiful Flowers grow; which Flowers are compoſed of four Leaves, in the manner of a Croſs, of divers Colours, and of a fragrant Smell. A Chive ariſes out of the Cup, which Chive in time becomes a Fruit or a long Pod, divided within into two Cels, full of round flat Seed, ſometimes of a blackiſh, ſometimes of a deep red Colour.

As for the Culture of this Flower, the *Gilliflower*, being one of thoſe Plants that proves one of the principal Ornaments of Gardens, if the Variety or great Numbers of its Flowers be conſidered, it requires a very particular Care at the Hands of thoſe who cultivate them. It's raiſed from the Seed that is ſown in *March* on hot Beds in ſmall ſtrait Drils drawn a-croſs; and after the Seeds have been ſown as thin as poſſible, they cover 'em with their Hands.

As ſoon as the Plants begin to riſe out of the Earth, to ſecure 'em from Froſts, they cover 'em with Glaſſes, Mats, or dry Dung; this Covering of 'em with Glaſſes is in order to forward their Growth: But they muſt be ſure not to uncover them all at once; for after they have been incloſed in a warm Place for a time, if they are expoſed to the Air too ſuddenly they run the Hazard of killing them; whereas if they are by Degrees inured to the Weather, they will have an Opportunity of acquiring Strength ſufficient for them to be tranſplanted.

The double *Gilliflowers* never bear Seed, whereas the ſingle Flower does always: They retrench ſeveral of the Pods that contain the Seeds, and leave no more than is judg'd ſufficient for their Purpoſe; and by this Method the remaining Seed is ſupply'd with a ſtronger Nouriſhment, and is render'd fit for beautiful Productions.

The proper Seaſon for gathering Seed is when the Pods are quite dry, and begin to open of themſelves, for the Seed being then in no Danger of ſhrinking it may be ſow'd in Safety: This being obſerv'd, another Caution is to be added, that before the young Stocks are planted, they muſt not be ſet immediately in the Places deſign'd for them, but whole Beds muſt be filled with them, placing 'em at half a Foot Diſtance one from another, where they continue in a ſort of Nurſery; for this Flower being in no Eſteem unleſs it be double, and ſince Nature has not imparted to all of them that Advantage, this Method is taken, to the end that having raiſed ſome that are double, they may be govern'd according to the following Method.

The *Gilliflower* begins to diſcover it ſelf towards the latter End of *September*, provided it was planted in Seaſon, ſometimes later, and now and then not before Winter: In the two firſt Caſes, and as ſoon as the *Gilliflowers* appear to be double, Boxes or Pots are to be provided ſixteen Inches wide every way: Theſe they fill with one half freſh Earth, and the other half old Mould, mingled together, and preſſed down with their Hands, leſt it ſhould happen to ſink after the Flowers are planted, and create Unevenneſs in the Superficies which ought to be avoided. By filling the Pots it is to be underſtood to be no higher the firſt time than within four good Inches of the Top; for the Vacancy that is left is to receive the Foot of the *Gilliflowers*, which is drawn up either in Turf, or with no more than its Roots.

Thoſe who raiſe it with the Turf about it, proceed in the following Manner: They ſink a Spade down within four Inches of the Maſter-Stem, then removing it they do the ſame on the other Side, directing it ſo that it may go ſloping under the Roots; at every turn they heave the Flower a little by ſome ſmall Shocks they give the Spade at the Top of the Handle: When that is done, and that they obſerve the Roots of the Flower to be quite diſengaged from the Earth, they thruſt down their Hands on both ſides the Turf, and graſp it with their Fingers ſtretch'd as wide as poſſible, and in this manner raiſe the whole; and before it is removed into the Pot or Caſe deſigned for it, there muſt be a Man ready to cut off thoſe that are too long for the Turf.

This Rule being obſerved, the Foot of the *Gilliflower* is ſet in the Place deſigned for it, directly in the Middle of the Veſſel that is to contain it, taking care that the Turf do not fall aſunder; but if it happens to be disjoined a little, having proceeded ſo far, they keep one Hand cloſe upon it, and in the other take ſome of the Earth, compounded as above directed, with which they cover the Turf all round, preſſing it down a little, and in this manner fill the Pot up within an Inch of the Top, throwing pure Mould over it, and uniting the Superficies in the beſt manner they can: This being over, the Plant is watered, and removed into the Shade, till it has taken Root again; and then they place it in a better Expoſition.

Thoſe that do not think fit to plant their *Gilliflowers* in the Turf, have no more to do, but to pluck 'em up by the largeſt Stems, and carefully to ſhorten the Roots that are too long, after which they plant 'em according to the Method here preſcribed.

There are two Reaſons given why *Gilliflowers* are planted in Pots or Caſes; 1. either becauſe they are deſign'd to be continued there always; 2. or with an Intent to remove 'em again in the Spring, to replant 'em in the Borders or other Parts of of the Garden where they make the beſt Show.

If the *Gilliflowers* ſhould not be mark'd the firſt Year after they are planted, it cannot conſequently be judged what ſort they will be; and no Diligence muſt be omitted during the Winter to preſerve 'em with a Covering from the hard Froſt, which would otherwiſe kill them; and thoſe in Pots are ſecured from the ſame Inconvenience, during the cold Weather in Green-houſes, where

the Froſt can have no Power, or for want of a Green-houſe, in ſome other Place that is not moiſt.

As *Gilliflowers* ought to be ſown in hot Beds, they may likewiſe be ſown in the naked Ground, in any ſmall Corner of a Quarter well till'd, but this ought not to be done till *Eaſter*, by reaſon of the very cold Weather which is not uſually over till about that time; but whether they be ſown in Beds or in the naked Ground, they ought to be watered and weeded when ſown, that nothing may retard their Growth.

The Flowers that are ſet in Pots only to be preſerved from the Froſts, are removed in this manner; they dig a Hole with a Spade about as broad and deep as a Hat, and then lay their Hand flat upon the Superficies of the Earth in the Pot in ſuch a manner, that the lower part of the Stem may be juſt in the Middle of their Fingers; they turn the Pot upſide down, and ſhake it a little, and when they perceive the Earth to deſcend, they bring their Hand down a little, taking the Pot quite off, and holding the Plant in both their Hands, carry it ſoftly to the Hole dug for it, where having placed it as it ought to be, they fill the Hole up with Earth, and water it, after which they will find it thrive to their Satisfaction.

Being to avoid, as much as poſſible, the making uſe of any Seed, but what is the beſt ſort, Care muſt be taken before the Approach of Winter, to have ſome of the ſingle ſorts in Pots, to the end you may be able to gather the Seed the Year following; for it is to be obſerved that *Gilliflowers* are only preparing themſelves the firſt Year after they are planted to produce Flowers and Seed the Year following; ſo that without this Care we ſhall be often unſupply'd. This Plant is ſo beautiful, that it agrees with almoſt every Part of a Garden, and with other Plants of all Sizes, provided there be a convenient Diſtance obſerved between them, when they have a mind to have the *Gilliflowers* hold long in Flower, that is, thoſe that are in Pots, they muſt be removed upon Occaſion into the Shade; and if the Pots are of right *Dutch* Ware, of a handſome Size, and placed in a ſymmetrical Order, they are an extraordinary Ornament to a Parterre.

Gilliflowers are good for the Diſtempers of the Heart and Brain, ſuch as Vertigoes, Epilepſies, *&c.* They make a Conſerve of *Gilliflowers* good againſt the Plague, and for expelling Worms out of the Belly: Water diſtilled from this Plant, and eſpecially from the Leaves of it, has the ſame Effect, if taken faſting; it likewiſe prevents Drunkenneſs and catching cold on a Journey.

GILLIFLOWER (*Engliſh*) ſee Carnation.

GILLIFLOWER (yellow) ſee Wall-flowers.

GIMBEL, a kind of *Paſtry-work* that is hard, about the Thickneſs of ones little Finger, formed round, and made ring-wiſe.

To prepare *Gimbels*, take a Quartern of Flower or more, according to the Quantity you would have, with an Ounce and a Half, or two Ounces at moſt, of Sugar reduced to Powder; the Yolks of two or three Eggs, and but the White of one, a little Orange-flower-water, a little Muſk, and prepar'd Amber, but very little, knead the whole together and make a ſtrong Paſte of it; and if the Paſte is not firm enough, add ſome Flower to it, and nothing elſe; your Buſineſs only is to make the Paſte firm, and to knead it well; if it be not maniable, and that if you cannot draw it with your Hands ſo as to form it into ſmall Rings, you muſt beat it in a Mortar; if it be too hard, pour a little drop of Orange-flower-water upon it, and ſome fair Water, to make it pliable; you muſt parboil 'em in boiling Water, like Biſcotins; dreſs 'em upon Tin Plates or Paper, and bake 'em in the ſame manner as you do Biſcotins.

GINGER, in Latin *Zinziber*, a Root that is a little flat, white within, and of a gray dark red without, having a ſharp Taſte, and is brought into *Europe* from the *Antilles* of *America*: They mix it among the Spices; it's good to ſtrengthen the Stomach, promote Digeſtion, and create an Appetite; they preſerve the Root newly pluck'd out of the earth with Sugar.

GINGER-BREAD, a ſort of Bread that has its Name from *Ginger*, as being one of the principal Ingredients; to make which take a Pound of *Jordan* Almonds, a Penny white Loaf grated and ſifted among the Almonds when blanch'd, and finely beat them together; then add an Ounce of *Ginger* finely ſcrap'd, Liquoriſh and Anniſe in Powder, of each a Quarter of an Ounce; add thereto two or three Spoonfuls of Roſemary-water, and make 'em all up into a Paſte with half a Pound of Sugar; mould it and roll it thin, then print it and dry it in a Stove; and thus *Ginger-Bread* may be made of Sugar-paſte, putting ſufficient Sugar to it, and it will keep all the Year round.

GINGIDIUM, a Plant that grows in *Syria* and *Cilicia*, which flouriſhes in *Auguſt*, and whoſe Seed is ripe in *September*: It's very like a wild Carrot, but of a more bitter Taſte: The Stem is a Foot and an half high, round, branched, channelled, blackiſh and full of Joints: It bears white Umbels on the Top of the Stems, furniſhed with ſmall Leaves quite round: When the Seed is ripe the Umbels cloſe up, and are clammy to the Touch: The Root is white and pretty long.

It's a Plant that is good for the Stomach, whether it be eaten raw or boil'd; but it will bear but little boiling: It's eaten with Oil and Garum, or Pickle: Some do it with Wine or Vinegar to make it more grateful to the Stomach. If you eat it with Vinegar, it reſtores a loſt Apetite: However they aſſure us it is a more medicinal than nouriſhing Herb.

GIRDLE-WHEEL, or *Small Wheel*, a ſort of Wheel ſo little that a Gentlewoman may hang it at her Girdle or Apron-ſtring, and Spin with it, tho' ſhe walk about, to encourage the fair Sex to ſome degree of good Houſewifery: It is made of Iron, Wood and Braſs, having two Wheels with nuts on the Spindles, with ſeveral other Giggambobs, pleaſing to Ladies that love not to overtoil themſelves with this ſort of Work.

GIRKIN,

GIRKIN, a ſmall Cucumber of an ill Shape, which they preſerve about the End of *October*. See *Cucumber*.

GLADER, or *Sword-graſs*; in Latin *Gladiolus*, a Plant of which there are two ſorts, the Garden, and the wild *Glader*; and the laſt is likewiſe diſtinguiſh'd into the great and ſmall Sword-graſs.

The Garden *Glader* has Leaves like thoſe of the Garden-flag, tho' narrower, ſhorter, and more pointed; the Stem is a Cubit high, and full of Juice; the Flowers are Carnation-coloured, and grow by Intervals like thoſe of Flag, except that they are ſmaller, and of one Colour; the Seed is round and flat, of a dark white Colour, and pulpy; it's wrapt in a dark red Covering, like that of Saffron. It bloſſoms in *May*, and the Beginning of *June*.

The upper part of its Root has an attractive, digeſtive and deſiccative Virtue: If it be taken in ſome Wine, it promotes Concupiſcence, and being drank in Water cures Ruptures in Children; the Bark or Rind being pounded, and taken in ſome Wine to the Quantity of a Dram, is very good for Pains in the Bladder.

The Leaves, Stem and Root of the wild *Glader* are like the other, except that all of them are ſmaller and rougher: It grows on ſtony and craggy Places, and upon Hills.

It has more Virtue to heat and dry than the domeſtick *Glader*, and has the ſame Properties, but with more Efficacy: It's of the Flowers of this Plant that they make an Oil, which is good for the Swellings of the Breaſt and Teſticles.

The ſmall wild *Glader* has Leaves like thoſe of the Flag, tho' larger and more pointed; it produces a thick Stem in the Middle, a Cubit high, and bears triangular Cods at the Top, which incloſe red Flowers, and ſuch as are Orange-coloured in the Middle. The Seed is like the Vetch, called *Spatula fœtida*, becauſe if the Leaves be preſſed they will yield an ill Smell; the Root is thin, and as it were ſlit. This Plant being uſed with Vinegar, is good againſt all Swellings and Impoſthumes, and the Root very helpful to thoſe who make Water with Difficulty.

Here is to be farther obſerved, that there are two ſorts of *Glader*, *viz.* the blue and yellow; the laſt is the *Acorus* of the Druggiſt, otherwiſe called *Acorus falſus & adulterinus*, which yet is but little uſed in Phyſick: It's ſometimes call'd *Pſeudo Iris*, and by others *Iris Paluſtris*, becauſe it grows in Marſhes and watry Places.

The Blue is much uſed, and that which is truly called *Iris Noſtras*: It's the Root only of it that is uſed, which is gathered in the Spring before it begins to bud; and when it is yet freſh, they expreſs the Juice of it, purifie it, and it proves, while freſh, an exellent Hydragogue: The Doſe is from one Dram to three. *Schroder* ſays, that this Root heats and dries to the third Degree, that it is admirably good to bring away dropſical Water, and in Errhines.

GLANDERS, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, proceeding according to the *French* Accounts from corrupt Humours about the Lungs and Heart, ariſing neither from the Blood nor Phlegm, but from the one and the other Bile, and therefore it is called *Dry*. It's known by the Horſe's growing lean on a ſudden, and by touching his Flanks with your Hand, which will make 'em ſound like a Drum: He can neither eat nor cough, tho' he endeavours it, and he has terrible ſharp Pains inwardly as if he had ſwallowed a Bone: If all theſe Signs appear, it is a Token of Death, and all Remedies will prove uſeleſs.

Our Authors deſcribe the *Glanders* to be ſuch a loathſome filthy Diſeaſe, and withal ſo catching, that it will infect others that are near the Horſe that has it, proceeding firſt from Heats and Colds, which begin with a thin Rheum, and aſcends up to the Head, and ſettles near the Brain, and ſo vents it ſelf at the Noſe, which in time grows thicker and thicker, till it comes of a yellowiſh Colour, like unto Butter, which is then very hard to cure; but if it comes to a viſcous and tough ſlimy Subſtance, and the Colour be green, and ſtinks much, having run ſome Months with ſome reddiſh Specks in it, there are little hopes; for it is moſt certain by thoſe Symptoms that his Lungs are ulcerated.

Beſides the inward Sign to know this Diſtemper, there is one outward one, and that is, he will have ſome Kernels and Knots that may be felt under his Caul, and as they grow bigger and more inflam'd, the Glanders increaſes more in the Body of the Horſe, and it is very adviſeable before his Cure be enter'd upon, that his Body be prepared four or five Days together with ſcalded Bran, and to give it him inſtead of Provender, for this will dry up the Moiſture and bad Humours in his Body; then let him Blood in the Neck. But now more particularly to the Cure.

After bleeding and drying up the Humours, take Honey, as much as will ſuffice, and mingle it with the Horſe's Oats, rub 'em together between your Hands, ſo as to be very well mixed, and thus continue feeding him Morning and Evening till you find his Noſe leaves running.

Some take new made Chamber-lye and of the beſt and ſtrongeſt White-wine Vinegar, of each half a Pint, two or three Spoonfuls of Muſtard-ſeed, with Vinegar made into Muſtard, which muſt be well ground, and your Vinegar and Chamber-lye put thereto and ſtir'd well together; then take a like Quantity of Tar and Bay-ſalt, incorporate them well together, and convey into 'em as much as three Egg-ſhells will hold, the Meat being firſt taken out of them; this done take the Horſe out of the Stable, being kept to a very ſpare Diet over Night, ride him firſt till he begins to ſweat; then give him the three Egg-ſhells fill'd with the ſaid Tar and Salt, and preſently after throw down an Hornful of the Chamber-lye, Vinegar and Muſtard, and half an Horn of it at each Noſtril; then ride him again as before; after which cloath him warm and litter him well, and let him ſtand upon the Trench till three or four of the Clock, then give him warm Maſh. Repeat this Medicine every other or third Day three

or four times, and you will find it an infallible Cure; but before you uſe it, his Body muſt be prepared with Bran, and after that with a Gliſter and Gooſe-feathers.

Among many other good Receipts this is reckoned the beſt; take a ſmall Faggot made of the green Bough of the Aſh-tree, and ſet it on fire in ſome Chimney-corner clean ſwept for that Purpoſe; then having ready a Gallon of the beſt Ale that can be got, quench ſo much of the Coal that is made thereof as will make it pretty thick; then ſtrain it thro' a Linnen Cloth into ſome convenient Veſſel fit for your Uſe, and double it over again to make it the ſtronger, by quenching freſh Coals therein; and ſo ſtrain the Liquor from the Coals as you did before, and when it is cold, put it into a Bottle cloſe ſtopp'd up; if you make it ſtrong enough, you will find that the Coals will drink up a Quart of your Ale, or more: When it is uſed ſhake the Bottle to make it all alike; then pour out as much as you think fit of it, and warming it lukewarm, put a ſmall Drenching-horn full of it into each of his Noſtrils if he runs at both; otherwiſe one will ſerve: This do Morning and Evening, and afterwards ride him gently for about an Hour; then let him feed a while upon Hay, after that you may give him ſome Drink. Three or four Quarts of this Liquor will perfect the Cure. Keep him within a while.

After you have given him this Drink for a Week together, you may reſt him by forbearing to give him any more for a Day or two. If the Horſe be ſtrong and luſty, it is fit, before the Drink be given him, to ſcour his Body, to which End take an Ounce of the beſt *Barbadoes* Aloes which can be got, beat it very fine, then mix it very well with freſh Butter; that being done, divide it into three Parts, and cover every Part all over with Butter as big as a good Waſh-ball, then give 'em to the Horſe in the Morning faſting upon the Point of a Stick, ſtir him a little after it, and ſo bring him into the Stable, keep him warm, and let him faſt two or three Hours; then give him a Maſh of Malt, and after that ſome Hay.

If it be not a confirm'd *Glanders*, you are, according to M. *Chomell*, to take two Glaſſes of the Muſt of white Grapes, the Powder of Peucedanum and Aſtrologe, of each two Ounces, which muſt be ſteep'd and thrown into the Noſtrils of the Horſe ſeven Days ſucceſſively, and give him moderate Nouriſhment.

Nephontes ſays, if a Horſe is troubled with an articular or joint *Glanders* you muſt bleed him in the hinder Legs, then applying a Plate of hot Iron to the Joints, keep it there till the watery Humour comes out; next take a Pound of Fiſh-Brine, put it into a new earthen Pot, mix it with a ſufficient Quantity of Oil, two Drams of Opoponax, four Handfuls of the Herb Rocket; let him take of this Compoſition four Ounces every Day: In Winter the Horſe muſt be kept in the Air, and in the Summer in Water, where you muſt ſwim him, and when the Scabs are fallen from the Joints, take an equal Quantity of Verdigreaſe, Miſys and Chalcitis, with Oil and Wax as much as will ſuffice, the whole being reduced into an Ointment, and apply it to the Ulcers.

Another Remedy they have for the *Glanders* is to take two Ounces of Bayberries, five Ounces of the Scum of Nitre, as much of quick Sulphur, three Ounces of Myrrh, ſix Ounces of Gentian, three Ounces of Iris, Parſley-ſeed and Ariſtolochy of each three Ounces; pound the whole together until they are well incorporated, and then with Wine making this Stuff up into Paſtils, give them the Horſe as you find Occaſion.

A confirm'd *Glanders*, ſays M. *Chomell*, is contagious and incurable, be it of what ſort it will. In the Beginning you muſt relieve the ſick Horſe by bleeding, evacuating, and preparative Medicines. It will appear by the viſcous Matter that runs out of his Noſtrils, which is either white, yellow or bloody, ſometimes ſtinking, and ſometimes without any Smell. It muſt be obſerved, that thoſe Humours which fall from the Brain, very often diſcharge themſelves upon the Breaſt, Lungs, or other Parts, and frequently produce the Strangullions, Diſeaſes in the Throat, Difficulty of Breathing, ſore Eyes, the Vives, Deafneſs, and an Inflammation in all the Parts of the Mouth; or upon the Legs, from whence proceed Wind-galls, Curbs, Gouts, and other Diſtempers, which daily happen in ſome Part or other.

Several have obſerved that when a Horſe has had the Farcin, he will eaſily become *glanderous*; and therefore he ought to be purged from time to time, to prepare the Humours, which may have a Tendency to the *Glanders*; you muſt for fifteen Days make him drink a Decoction of Colt's-foot, mixed with Honey, and for three Mornings give him a Powder made of Myrrh, Gentian, long Ariſtolochy, Bayberries and the Shavings of Ivory, of each an equal Quantity, of which you are to diſſolve a Spoonful in warm Wine, and make him ſwallow it: Some give him the ſecond and third Day a Spoonful and an half to make him evacuate; the Pills of Hiera Picra, and Cochee, are very proper; as are thoſe of Agarick and Coloquintida: Some make uſe of them to extirpate the Kernels; others lightly apply Fire to 'em, and uſe an Ointment to endeavour to ripen them: Some put Hellebore into their Noſtrils to clear the Brain of the Evil; but this muſt not be done till after exact Purgings: Others uſe a Suffumigation of Brimſtone or Origan; and there are thoſe who make the ſick Horſe chew the Roots of Anemony faſtened to the Bit, or Surite and Saſſafras put into a Linnen Bag and faſtened to the Bit.

The ſame Author adviſes alſo in this Diſtemper, firſt to make a Seaton under the Tail and in the Withers; then take between a Pint and a Quart of diſtill'd Morel-Water, which you are to give him to drink; and afterwards ride him two hundred Paces backwards and forwards; then let him continue in the Stable for four and twenty Hours, and ſix Hours without any Food; then purge him with Coloquintida, Sena and Agarick, of each take two Ounces, which you are to infuſe

infuſe for one Night in a Pint of White-wine, then perfume him with Sea Starwort and Hellebore, and give him a Pledget once a Day, with Oil of Bay; next take Oil of Roſes and freſh Butter, and melting all together, put it into his Ears as hot as he can bear it; and ſtop the ſame with Cotton, and ſo let it remain till he is cured, which will be in about a Month's Time.

GLANDERS, a Diſtemper in *Sheep* as well as *Horſes*, which as ſoon as ever you preceive it, the beſt Expedient is to throw them immediately to the Dogs for fear they ſhould infect the reſt: There is ſcarce any Remedy for this Evil, which is a Poiſon that in a ſhort Time will deſtroy the whole Flock, if you will neglect to ſeparate them.

Some there are, who, as ſoon as they perceive a *Sheep* has the *Glanders*, put it into a Place by itſelf; and then bruiſing ſome Garlick and Sage, they make a Drink of it with ſtrong Vinegar, and putting it down the *Sheep*'s Throat, turn him to Paſture; but if the *Sheep* is not cur'd in three Days Time, 'tis a Sign of a fixed *Glanders*, and no more can be done: Some have put Spike-oil with a Feather into the *Sheep*'s Noſtrils that have had this Diſtemper upon them, and have cured them; but you muſt not make uſe of the ſame Feather for others; for inſtead of curing it will communicate the Infection; let it be burnt, and take a freſh one for every *Sheep*.

Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, this Diſtemper in *Sheep* is known by a Swelling at their Noſes proceeding from their Lungs, that neither Bloodletting nor Drinks can Remedy; and therefore if it continues two Days or more, the beſt Way is to ſeparate and kill them; for the other, as well Male as Female, are ſo nice, that in ſmelling where the infected one has ſnivell'd they will be ſuddenly taken with the ſame Evil. The Method of Cure they preſcribe, is to take a Stick, and therewith take out of their Noſtrils all the corrupt Matter they can get, and ſo make them clean, while others give 'em the Juice of Betony, with Honey-water; and the Herb call'd Bucks-Beard, ſtamp'd and given in Wine, is very good againſt all Cold or Phlegm in any Part of their Bodies.

GLASS, an artificial Body that is tranſparent. There are ſeveral Sorts of *Glaſſes*, according to the Salts that enter into the Compoſition of 'em; the Salt of Fern-aſhes, mix'd with white Flint or Sand, well waſh'd, makes the common Glaſs. If you mix ſome Alkali-ſalt, or the Salt of the Aſhes of Saltwort amongſt this Sand, you will have finer *Glaſs*.

Others define *Glaſs* to be an artificial tranſlated Stone, made of certain Materials, by Means or Help of the Fire, being a Production wholly of Art, and not of Nature; or otherwiſe it is a Compoſition or Mixture of Aſhes or Salt with Sand, Cryſtals, Flints, Pebbles, or other Stones, and melted together into one Body by the Force of Fire.

To counterfeit precious Stones, they make a certain artificial *Glaſs* of the Glair or Whites of Eggs; others make the ſame out of the Sand of certain Rivers, and ſome of certain Herbs; in order to which beat the Whites of ſeveral Eggs together, and fill a Bladder therewith, which you are to put into an Earthen Pot full of boiling Water, where let it boil long, and then take it off; let it dry for ſeveral Days, but not in a duſty Place, for if it be not bright and ſhining, it is worth nothing; and ſo this Matter growing hard will acquire the Hardneſs of *Glaſs* at laſt. But if you would have your Stuff colour'd, you muſt boil it in colour'd Water; and if you have a mind it ſhould have the Colour of a Topaz, you may boil it in Water wherein you have diſſolved and liquify'd Saffron. Thoſe that have a mind to that of Rubies or Carbuncles, boil it in Water wherein the Shavings of Braſil, or other Wood has been boil'd; but if your Stuff does not weigh as much as *Glaſs* or precious Stones, you may mix heavy Colours therewith, as Cinoper, that is not light, becauſe of the Quick-ſilver that abounds therein, and thus you may imitate the Weight of *Glaſs*; but yet cannot bring it to ſo great a Hardneſs as to bear a Graver, or reſiſt a File.

To divide, or exactly to break *Glaſs*, ſteep a Thread in ſome Brimſtone and Oil, and then put it round that Part of the *Glaſs* you have a mind to ſeparate, put Fire to it, and continue to go on in this manner, till the Place be ſufficiently heated, preſently after apply a Thread that has been dipt in cold Water to the ſame Place, and it will break off as if you had trac'd it with a Diamond, but the Work is better done with a Diamond.

To glue together Fragments of *Glaſs*, Take liquid Fat and old Varniſh, with which glue the Fragments, join them well together, and bind them in ſuch a manner, that they may no Way be ſeparated; then expoſe them to the Sun, or put them into a Furance for ſeveral Days, till the Varniſh is become very dry. Laſtly, ſcrape off with your Knife any thing ſuperfluous that may ſtick to; and thoſe Fragments will become ſo glued and faſten'd, that no Liquor, except it be boiling hot, can diſſolve them.

If you ſhould happen to break a *Glaſs* into ſeveral Pieces, put ſome Mouth-glue into a Porringer upon the Fire, with ſome Spirit of Wine, and when the Glue is become liquid enough, rub the Pieces of *Glaſs* therewith, and they will re-unite.

To ſolder *Glaſs*, Take the White of a beaten Egg, and mixing it with Quick-Lime, you may join you *Glaſs* together, and all Earthen Ware will be conſolidated by it in ſuch a manner as not eaſily to be broken aſunder.

If you boil *Glaſs* in the Blood of an He-Goat, and the Juice of Groundſel, it will become as ſoft as Wax or Clay, and you may form it into what Shape you pleaſe; but you may bring it to the ſame Temper as before, if you plunge it in cold Water.

GLASS-BELLS, or GLASSES, Things uſed by Gardeners; the *French* call them *Bells*, becauſe they are indeed made like a *Bell*, being about eighteen Inches Broad at the lower Part, and as

much in Heighth, with a great Button of the ſame Subſtance, to take hold of them, and commodiouſly to place them: They make thoſe ſometimes that are larger; they ſerve in Winter, and during cold Weather, to cover Plants with, which the Gardeners have a mind to cheriſh, and by the Means of hot Beds, to bring betimes to Maturity, as Strawberries, Sorrel, Aſparagus, Melons, Cucumbers, and Sallettings: Theſe *Glaſſes* ſecure them from the Cold and Wind.

GLAZING, a Term uſed in Reference to all ſorts of Fruits and Flowers, had at great Entertainments, and for the Improvement of Ornaments. To this purpoſe you muſt have Tin-moulds in the Form of a Square, or triangular Pyramid, and at the End of the Point a Round of Tin to keep them together, that ſo you may garniſh them with Flowers or Fruits from the Top to the Bottom, which is done thus. If it be a Pyramid of Flowers, you muſt range them in Order, ſhadow, and diverſify them by Beds; and if a Pyramid of Fruits, you muſt likewiſe range and diverſify them by Beds, always putting the ſmalleſt at the lower Side, until the Mould is full; then you are to fill them with Water, ſtop them with their Covers, and put them into a Pail, Bucket, or ſome other Veſſel, according to the Quantity, together with the pounded and well ſalted *Glazing*, with which you are to lap and cover the Pyramids, and to have them well glaz'd; and when they are ſo, and petrified, and that you have a mind to put them up, take them out of the Glazing, and as gently as you can from the Moulds; and that you may prevent their being bruiſed, you muſt have ſome boiling Water ready, and wetting a Linnen-cloth therein, rub the Surface of your Pyramid Moulds with it, which will looſen the ſaid Pyramids from the Moulds; you muſt afterwards put them into the Middle of a Diſh or Salver, which you are to get ready for this Purpoſe, and garniſh them round with Goblets or ſtanding Cups, into which you muſt put your glazed Waters.

GLISTER, a Medicine frequently uſed to *Horſes*. The Nature and Properties of Gliſters are indeed various, ſome being uſed to eaſe their Griefs, and to allay the Sharpneſs of Humours; ſome to bind, ſome to purge, ſome to heal Ulcers; they are uſually compounded of four Things, *viz.* Decoctions, Drugs, Oil or ſome unctuous Matter, and divers Salts: It may not be improper to particularize a few of the moſt uſeful for the Diſtempers incident to theſe Animals.

For a coſtive Body that cannot dung, take of the Fat of Beef-Broth a Pint and an half, of *Engliſh* Honey half a Pint, adding two Drams of white Salt to it, which muſt be well mix'd together, and adminiſter'd Blood-warm, clapping his Tail cloſe to his Tuel, and let it be held there at leaſt for half an Hour, and if it will not work, then trot him about eaſily for half an Hour, and ſet him up warm cloath'd and litter'd; let him ſtand upon his Trench four or five Hours, during which Time he will purge kindly, then unbit him, and give him ſweet Hay, after that a Maſh of Malt, and an Hour after white Water.

Another Receipt to the ſame Purpoſe, is, to take Pellitory two Handfuls, and for want of it, as much Mellilot, and if that cannot be got neither, the ſame Quantity of Camomile, which boil to a Decoction and add thereto of Verjuice and Sallet-oil, of each half a Pint, four Ounces of Honey, two of Caſſia mix'd together, and apply it Blood-warm Gliſterwiſe.

For an *aſtringent* Gliſter, Take the aforeſaid Decoction, one Pint, and as much of Cows-milk as it comes warm from her, and put thereto the Yolk of three new laid Eggs, well beaten, and mix'd with the ſaid Liquor, and give it him Blood-warm, if he empties himſelf too much.

For a *fat Horſe* that cannot be kept clean, Take three Handfuls of common Mallows, of Marſh-mallows Roots cleanſed and bruiſed, and of Violet-leaves of each two Handfuls; three Spoonfuls of Flax-Seed, as many of the Cloves of white Lilly-roots as you can hold in your Hand; all which boil in fair Water from a Gallon to a Quart, ſtrain it and put thereto an Ounce of Sena, which muſt be infus'd or ſteep'd for three Hours in the Liquor, ſtanding upon the hot Embers; then put to it half a Pint of Sallet-oil, and being Blood-warm adminiſter it.

In caſe of a *deſperate Sickneſs*, Take the Oils of Dill, Camomile, Violets, Caſſia, of each half an Ounce, and of brown Sugar-candy in Powder three Ounces, then take an Handful of Mallow-Leaves, which boil to a Decoction in fair Water; ſtrain it, and putting all the forementioned Ingredients to it, adminiſter the ſame Blood-warm.

As to a *Gliſter* againſt the *Peſtilence*, and *all Fevers*, to which the Animal may be liable, Take of the Pulp of Coloquintida half an Ounce, without the Seed and Skin, three Quarters of an Ounce of Dragontium, of Centory and Wormwood, of each an Handful, of Caſtoreum a Quarter of an Ounce, which boil all in three Quarts of Water to a Quart; then ſtrain and diſſolve into the Broth, of Gerologundinum three Ounces, and of white Salt three Drams, of Sallet-oil half a Pint, and let it be adminiſter'd luke-warm.

For the *Cholick*, take Salt-water and new made Brine, two Pints, wherein diſſolve a pretty Quantity of Soap, and adminiſter it as before.

It may be obſerv'd here in Reference to *Gliſters* in general, that before any are adminiſter'd, the *Horſe* muſt be rak'd firſt, and the Pipe anointed before it is put in, with Butter or Sallet-oil, and that it be put in, and taken out gently, and by Degrees; the Hand and Arm muſt in like manner be anointed. Further, the Horſe muſt be kept in above half an Hour holding his Tail cloſe to his Fundament; and it muſt be adminiſter'd Blood-warm, the Bladder ſtrongly ſqueezed and preſs'd between your Hands, and the Horſe muſt not drink any cold Water in a Day or two after.

GLISTER, a Remedy uſed by *Mankind*, and adminiſter'd at the Fundament: There are ſeveral Sorts

Sorts of *Gliſters*; an Account is given of thoſe of the greateſt Uſe in reſpect to Compoſitions, and the caſes wherein they are good in divers Parts of this Work, and therefore but few need be ſet down here, and we begin with a common *Gliſter*.

Take Pellitory, Herb Mercury, and Spinage, or elſe Beet, of each one Handful, Caſſia, Catholicon, brown Sugar and Honey, of each an Ounce and an half, and two or three Ounces of common Oil; having boiled the Herbs in a Kettle, take about a Pound or Chopine of the Decoction, wherein you are to ſteep the other Ingredients.

For a cooling *Gliſter*, take a Porringer of Whey or River Water, and two Porringers full of Vinegar, and after you have pour'd the Vinegar on the Whey or Water, let them infuſe over hot Aſhes, and ſtir them in order to their being well mix'd. This *Gliſter* is very good for all Women that are ſubject to the Suffocation of the Womb; but you muſt add four Grains of Camphire to the ſame.

A proper *Gliſter* for a Looſeneſs, is to take a Porringer of Milk, an Ounce of brown Sugar, and the Yolks of two Eggs; boil the Milk, and then put in the Yolks and Sugar.

A *Gliſter* for a Bloody-Flux, Take Plantain-Leaves, and the Leaves of *Tapſus Barbatus*, an Handful of each, Flowers of Camomile, half an Handful, of Roſe-ſugar an Ounce, and the Yolks of two Eggs; boil a Sheeps-head with the Wool on in ſome River Water, till the Fleſh comes away from the Bone; boil the Herbs and Flowers in a Quart, Pint, or two Pounds of this Liquor; and laſt of all infuſe the Sugar and Yolks in this Decoction.

To have a *Gliſter* for Coſtiveneſs, take ſixteen Spoonfuls of common Water, as much Vinegar, four Ounces of Nut-oil, and four Ounces of Honey, mix the whole together, and make a *Gliſter* of it. Take notice, if the Party be grip'd, you muſt not put in the Vinegar.

GLUE, a tenacious Subſtance, of which there are ſeveral ſorts uſed in Phyſick: The firſt is that which they call *Chryſocolla*, and ſo nam'd, becauſe it is very proper to ſolder Gold: Another Sort there is, made uſe of to cloſe Wounds, and to hinder Defluctions from falling upon the Eyes; and this is known by the *Latin* name of *Sarcocolla*: The third Sort call'd *Taurocolla*, otherwiſe ſtrong *Glue*, is made of the Hides of Oxen, Cows, and other Quadrupedes; and as it is often uſed to glue Wood together, ſome alſo give it the Name of *Xilocolla*.

This ſtrong *Glue*, according to *Dioſcorides*, being ſteep'd in Vinegar, takes away all Scabs, Scurfs, Itch and Wildfire from the Skin; being macerated in hot Water, and applied to a Burn, it hinders the place to bliſter; and being laſtly ſteep'd in Honey, or Vinegar, it is very good for Wounds.

There is alſo that which they call *Water-glue*, or otherwiſe *Ichiocolla*, made of all ſorts of gluey Fiſhes: It has the Property to ſtop, dry up, and in ſome ſort to ſoften: It's good for glutinous Plaiſters order'd for the Head, and in Medicines prepar'd for the Itch; as alſo in thoſe which are made to take out Wrinkles, and to ſmooth the Face. It's call'd *Abcanna* by the *Arabs*.

To make *Water-glue*, they take all the Spoils of a Fiſh, known by the Name of *Huſo*, or *Antacæus*, that is to ſay, his Skin, Fins, Entrails, Nerves, and the other muſcular Parts; and when they have cut them in Pieces, they put them into hot Water to ſteep, and then they boil them over a ſmall Fire, till they are melted and brought to be *Glue*, which being dry'd upon things made for that purpoſe, aſſumes the Form of Parchment; they rowl it up before it's quite dry.

That which is white, clear, tranſparent, and without any Smell, and in ſmall Twiſts, is the beſt; for it very often happens, that that which appears in great ones is full of yellow Stuff, dry, and of an ill Smell. This Drug will grow moiſt in the Air, therefore it ſhould be kept in a Box.

The Fiſh which is made uſe of to make *Water-glue* is very large, and generally found in the Seas adjoyning to *Muſcovy*; and it's from that Country the *Dutch* bring it.

Vintners make uſe of this *Water-glue*, ſays M. *Chomell*, to fine their Wines: As it contains nothing in it that is malignant, it cannot produce any ill Effect; but when they put it into their Casks, it ſinks down and forms a Skin upon the Surface of the Wine, which coming to precipitate, draws along with it all the groſs Parts, and clarifies the Wine: It is alſo made uſe of to brighten Silk-ribbons, to whiten Gawzes, and to counterfeit fine Pearls.

Beſides all the *Glues* above-mentioned, there is alſo a common *Glue*, uſed by Book-binders, which is made of Wheat-flower, or of that of Black or Ox-wheat, which is the beſt: This Book-binders *Glue* is of an emplaſtick and ripening Nature.

There is a ſort of *Glue* made uſe of to cement broken Glaſſes; to prepare which, they ſpit Snails upon a ſmall Stick, and expoſe them to the Sun, placing ſome Veſſel or other underneath, to receive that Stuff which drops from them, and putting ſome of the Milky Juice of the Herb call'd *Tithimalus* thereto, and expoſing the ſame to the Sun it becomes *Glue*.

Another ſort of *Glue* there is which will ſtand both Water and Fire; they boil the Tail of a Stock-fiſh, and taking off the Skin, pound it in a Mortar, and add to it, if there is Occaſion, ſome Water, and when it has boild enough, ſtrain it thro' a Linnen-cloth.

There is a Secret how to make *Water-glue* ſerve for ſtrong *Glue*; to which end take ſome of the *Water-glue* that is ſold by the Druggiſts, and let it be the whiteſt and brighteſt that can be got; let it be ſpread in Bits on an Iron, or ſome other hard thing that is very ſmooth, and beat it ſo with a Hammer till it be reduc'd very thin, and being flatted, you muſt with your Sciſſars cut it into ſmall Pieces; then take a varniſh'd Pot, the *Dutch* Ware is the beſt; it ſhould be ſome-

what tall, and the Mouth thereof muſt be ſtop'd with Parchment, and dipt in Water, as they ſtop Liquor-vials; put the ſmall Pieces into this Pot, cut what Quantity you have a Mind to, but ſo nevertheleſs that the Pot ought not to be full, and cover the Stuff with the beſt rectified Brandy, above two Fingers thick on the Surface; take another earthen Pot, which you are to ſet on the Fire with Water, and put the firſt Pot into it, but yet ſo as that the Water may not get in, let it boil about two or three Hours over a ſmall Fire, and if the Water dries up, add more till the *Glue* is melted; and you will know it is ready by taking a little of it between your two Fingers, and if they ſtick together, let the *Glue* cool; and when you have a Mind to uſe it, put to it a very little Quantity of Brandy, and heat it; you muſt uſe it with all imaginable Expedition, and obſerve, that before you melt it, it muſt be infuſed for four and twenty Hours.

GLOBE, or SPHERE, a round ſolid Body, every Part of whoſe Surface is equally diſtant from a Point within it, call'd its Center, and it may be conceived to be form'd by the Revolution of a Semi-Circle round its Diameter.

When ſuch a Body as this has all the Parts of the Earth and Sea drawn or delineated on its Surface, it is call'd the *Terreſtrial Globe.*

But if it has on its Surface the fixed Stars, and the Images of the Conſtellations drawn, together with the Circles of the Spheres, then it is call'd the *Celeſtial Globe.*

GNATS and FLIES, little flying Animals well known, which are very troubleſome in Houſes, eſpecially ſuch as are ſituated near watry Places, and they do alſo Miſchief in the Fields, by eating the Leaves of ſeveral Things, as they come up firſt, eſpecially Turneps, ſo as ſometimes to deſtroy whole Fields of them.

All Sorts of *Gnats* lay their Eggs upon the Waters, and as ſoon as they are hatch'd, and poſſeſs that Degree of Life anſwerable to Caterpillars, we ſee them friſking about in the Water for a Time, commonly making their Motion in the Figure of an S. Theſe *Nymphæ* lay themſelves up at their appointed Time, and from that State reſuſcitate and fly away.

If you would keep your Houſes free from 'em, let your Chamber Windows be cloſe kept in Summer Time, eſpecially towards Evening, and Smoke your Rooms well with Brimſtone, or burn Straw in them, which will cauſe them to fly into the Flame and be conſumed, or elſe the Smoke will choak them.

GOAD, a ſmall Staff or Rod, with a ſharp Iron Pin at the End of it, and uſed by the Plough-boy, *&c.* to quicken Horſes or Oxen in their Motion and Drawing.

GOARING, the ſtriking with a Horn, that is, when any horned Beaſt, eſpecially among black Cattle, has by Chance, or otherwiſe, been ſtricken and goar'd by ſome of his Fellows; now for fear ſome Garget or Impoſthume ſhould follow and be the Effect of it, firſt take ſome Aſhes finely ſifted, and mix them with the Grounds of Ale or Beer, making it thick like Butter, and ſo lay it to the Place hurt. Another Way is to take ſome unquench'd Lime, finely beaten and put to the ſaid Grounds of Ale, and ſo mix'd well together and laid on: A Plaiſter of Pitch is likewiſe good to be applied thereto.

GOAT, a horned and four-footed Animal bred in Flocks generally in mountainous Places, and under this Name both the Male and Female are comprehended. M. *Chomel* diſtinguiſhes *Goats* into two Sorts, *viz.* thoſe that are common in *Europe*, and thoſe call'd *Engliſh Goats*, though they came originally from *Barbary* and the *Indies*, of which, he ſays, they yield thrice as much Milk as the *French Goats*, and have fine Hair, that is proper to make Camblet of; that the *Engliſh* have diſperſed this Breed in the poorer and mountainous Parts of their Country, where there is no good Paſture for Cows.

The Buck or the He-goat ought to have a large Body, thick Legs, a fleſhy and ſhort Neck, a ſmall Head, a dark Coat, and very ſoft in the feeling; his Ears ſhould be long and hanging down, and his Chin cover'd with a long Beard, or his Jaws rather have two Wattles or Tufts like a Beard: The Hair of this Animal is in many Places ſhorn to make Mantles for Soldiers. This Creature is of great Heat, and alſo ſo knaviſh, that he will not ſpare to cover his own Dam, though ſhe be yet milch'd, through which Heat he ſoon grows aged, and before he is ſeven Years old, is nigh ſpent.

The She alſo reſembles the He, and is valued when ſhe is tall, has a firm and light Carriage, thick Hair, large and long Teats, a large Udder and Thighs, and ſhe is fruitful from two to ſeven Years old. Authors differ in their Opinion as to the Colour of a *Goat*'s Hair; thoſe who are for having much Milk from this Animal, are for chooſing thoſe that are white, and thoſe who prefer the Quality before the Quantity, make Choice either of thoſe who have dark red Coats, or black. This depends only upon the Fancy; and for thoſe *Goats* that have no Horns at all, they are by much the more valued than the others that have, and will more readily herd with Sheep in the Fields.

But our common *Goats* love Buſhes, Briars, Thorns and other Trees, rather than plain Paſture-Grounds, or Fields. There ſhould not be above an hundred of them in one Herd, and in buying, it is better to buy together out of one Company or Herd, than to chooſe in divers Parts and Companies; that ſo being led to their Paſture, they may not ſeparate, and they will better agree in their Houſes; which Houſes ought to be pav'd with Stone, or elſe naturally to be of Gravel, for they are ſo hot, that they muſt have no Litter under them, but muſt be kept very clean.

Now the chief Time to have them coupled or covered with the Bucks is in Autumn, before the Month of *December*, that ſo againſt the Time the Leaves and Graſs ſpring freſh and tender, they may kid, and bring forth their Young the better, whereby

whereby to have more Graſs, and to give the more Milk: They are very prolifick, ſometimes bring forth two, and ſometimes three Kids at once. The Bucks muſt be a little corrected and kept low, to abate the Heat and Laſciviouſneſs of their Natures; but unto the young She-ones muſt be allow'd abundance of Milk.

You muſt keep your *Goats* no longer than eight Years, becauſe, that being by that Time ſo weaken'd by often bearing, they will become barren: They are Animals nouriſh'd almoſt with nothing that is chargeable, but they brouſe and feed wholly together as Sheep, climb up Mountains againſt the Heat of the Sun, with great Force; but they are not ſo meet to be about Houſes as Sheep, being more hurtful to all manner of Herbs and Trees.

M. *Chomell* ſays, if you would have your *Goats* abound in Milk, they ſhould be fed with the Herb Cinquefoil, or elſe drive them to feed in a Place where there is plenty of Dittany; let them alſo be brouſing along Hedges, and led to drink Morning and Evening; this requires no great Trouble. They milk them twice a Day, till the cold Weather comes and dries up their Milk, and they uſually begin to milk them fifteen Days after they have brought forth their young, which are to be brought up much after the ſame manner as *Lambs*; which ſee.

Their Kids are very good Victuals, but they ought to be no older than fifteen Days, or three Weeks at moſt before they are kill'd; for if you tarry longer, and that they begin to brouſe or graze, the Deliciouſneſs of the Fleſh is gone. *Goats* Milk in the Opinion of many Perſons makes excellent Cheeſe: It's Folly to pretend to skim off the Cream to make Butter of it, it's not thick enough for the Purpoſe; beſides the Butter would be always white, and taſte like Suet.

There is ſo much Conformity between the Nature of *Goats* and *Sheep*, that they are in a manner ſubject to the like *Infirmities*, and what cures the one, generally cures the other; only *Goats* are ſubject to three Diſeaſes that are peculiar to themſelves, and theſe are a Dropſy, Swelling and dry Evil. As for the Diſtemper call'd a Fever, it is commonly ſaid that *Goats* are never without it, and that they will die the very Moment they are free from it. It is a Thing hard to be believed, that this Diſtemper is always upon them, by Reaſon of the continual Fermentation of the Humours, which cannot but corrupt the whole Maſs of Blood; for if it were ſo, let the Animal be of what Nature it will, it is impoſſible he ſhould be able to reſiſt the Malignity of this Corruption. Could a *Goat*, that all her Life-time is attack'd with a Fever, brouſe with ſuch an Appetite as ſhe does? Could ſhe have ſo ſprightly an Eye, and be in ſuch good Caſe? It ſeems, generally ſpeaking, that when the Word Fever is nam'd, and Evil is mention'd, which entirely alters the Body, and without Help deſtroys it in a ſhort Time. This is that which cannot induce thoſe who have ſtrictly looked into this Matter to become of the Opinion of ſuch, who ſay, that thoſe external Signs of a Fever in *Goats*, are like thoſe in *Sheep*, and are incurable in *Goats*. But to lay aſide this Abſurdity, would it not be more to the purpoſe to ſay, that a *Goat* naturally ſhews thoſe external Signs that are like to what may denote a Fever upon her, but yet that it is not ſo, and that it is really no more than her Temperament, which naturally diſcovers thoſe Signs upon her? The three Diſtempers above-nam'd may be ſeen under their reſpective Heads.

GOATS-BEARD; ſee *Mountain*, or *Hungarian*. See *Holly*.

GOATS-THORN, in Latin *Tragacantha* or *Spina Hirci*, a Shrub whoſe Root reaches far, being as hard as Wood, and lies level with the Ground; it ſends forth Shoots that are firm and hard, tho' very ſmall; they are laden with a vaſt Number of ſmall and thin Leaves, which cover certain, ſmall, white, narrow and ſtrong Thorns. They make Inciſions in its Roots, from whence a Gum iſſues out, which congeals, and is call'd *Tragacant*.

This Gum, which is made uſe of in Phyſick, if it be good, ought to be bright, clear and ſweet to the Taſte; it cloſes up the Pores of the Body, is good for the Eyes, Cough, a ſore Throat, Colds, and all ſorts of Catarrhs, if you mix it with Honey, and let it melt under the Tongue.

This Shrub grows in *Aſia*, *Candia*, about *Aleppo*, in ſeveral Parts of *Italy*, and near the Walls of *Marſeilles* in *France*.

GODIVOE, or GODIVEAU, a Kind of delicious Farce made of Veal and ſeveral other ſorts of Meats, or Fiſh. To have a *Godivoe-pye*, you are to prepare it with a Fillet of Veal, ſome Marrow, or Beef-ſuet, and a little Lard, and ſo ſeaſon the ſame with Pepper, Salt, Cloves, Nutmeg, fine Herbs and Chibbols; and let your *Pye* be made of fine Paſte, of the Heighth of three or four Inches, and of a round or oval Figure, according as you ſhall think fit, garniſhing it with Morils, common Muſhrooms, Veal Sweet-breads, Artichoke-Bottoms, and Andouillets, round about the Opening in the Middle, and pouring in a white Sauce, when ready to be brought to the Table.

To make the *Godivoe* of a *Poupeton*, Take Part of a Leg of Veal, with ſome parboiled Bacon and other Fat, all well minced; add to theſe ſome chop'd Truffles, Muſhrooms, Chibbols, Parſley, the Crum of a Loaf ſoak'd in good Gravy, four whole Eggs, and two Yolks; make the *Poupeton*, as it were a *Pye*, in a Stew-pan, with thin Slices of Bacon underneath; you muſt alſo have at Hand ſome Pigeons, well dreſs'd with all ſorts of fine Herbs, and good Garnitures, and ſome very ſmall Slices of Gammon, all well ſeaſon'd, let the Pigeons be put into the *Poupeton*, and make an end of covering them with the Farce: To keep it from breaking, you may beat up an Egg, and lay it on neatly with your Hand; then let the Bacon Slices that are round about be turn'd upon it, and let it be bak'd between two gentle Fires, *viz.* on the Top and underneath; this is commonly call'd a *Poupeton*, farced with young

young Pigeons, or other Fowls of the ſame Nature.

A *Godivoe* for a *Fiſh-Pye* to be ſerved upon Days of Abſtinence, may be made in the ſame manner as the *Fiſh-Farce*, deſcrib'd under that Head, except the Yolks of Eggs and the Omelet, which may be omitted; for the reſt, the Muſhrooms and Truffles muſt be chop'd, as under the ſaid Article. After having made the Paſte and raiſed the Pye, one half of this *Godivoe* is to be put into it, as alſo at the ſame Time all ſorts of Garnitures on Fiſh-days; ſuch as Truffles, Muſhrooms, Andouillets, Artichoke-bottoms, and raw Fiſh Filets cut in to ſmall Pieces; then having put the reſt of the *Godivoe* well ſeaſon'd on the Top, let the Pye be cover'd and bak'd. Laſtly, you may prepare for it a white Sauce or Cullis of Muſhrooms, or ſome other ſort of Ragoo, but more eſpecially Care muſt be taken that it be ſerved up hot.

GOBONATED, a Term in Heraldry for a Bordure of this Form, which is neither *Checky*, nor *Counterponed*; but of a different Diviſion from both.

GOFFE or GEOFFE, a rural Term, and in ſome Parts ſignifies a Mow or Reek of Corn, or Hay.

GOLDEN-APPLE; ſee *Apple* of *Love*.

GOLDEN-KNOBS; ſee *Baſſinets*.

GOLDEN-LOCKS, or GOLDEN-TUFTS, in Latin *Elicriſum*, a Plant whoſe Roots ſhoot forth a ſtrait even Stem; the Wood is hard, and the Plant does not exceed the Heighth of a Cubit; the Leaves grow by Intervals, and they are very like thoſe of Southern-wood; the Flowers grow on the Top of the Stems, and are ranged in Taſſels, being as yellow as Gold, and which being dried, will retain their Colour a long while.

This Plant grows in barren Meadows and uncultivated Places; it blooms in the Month of *June*.

The Tops of *Golden-Locks* being drank in ſome Wine are good againſt the Stinging of Adders, the Sciatica, Ruptures, Stoppage of Urine, and even to promote the *Menſes*. Its Leaves being taken in ſome Liquor faſting, ſtop Defluxions, tho' they are injurious to the Stomach; if you put them among Cloths, they will keep them from being Worm-eaten.

GOLDEN-ROD, in Latin *Virga Aurea*, a Plant that has a round, ſmooth Stem about two Cubits high: Its Leaves are like thoſe of the Olive-tree, tho' much larger; they are ſleek and ſlightly indented; at the Top of theſe Stems grow yellow Flowers like Ears of Corn, which when they come to wither, fall off in Spangles. This Plant grows in ſeveral Countries.

The *German* Surgeons give it to thoſe to drink in ſome Liquor, who have Fiſtula's, or inward Hurts, with good Succeſs, and apply it alſo outwardly Being either drank or adminiſter'd in Glifters, it binds the Body: Its Decoction cures Ulcers in the Mouth, and faſtens the Teeth. Being uſed as a Gargle it cures all the Diſorders of the Mouth, as the Squinancy, and Inflammation of the *Uvula*. *Barclay*, in his *Euphormion*, pretends it will diſſolve the Stone and Gravel.

GONORRHOEA, or *Running of the Reins*, an involuntary Loſs of Seed. After you have purg'd the Patient three or four Times and given him cooling Emulſions,

1. Take ſome *Venice*-Treacle, which you are to dilute in Roſe-water, then ſome Maſtick, which muſt be reduced into a fine Powder; you muſt take no more of it than a fourth Part of the Quantity of the Treacle, mix them both together, of which you are to make a Bolus: Let the Patient every Morning faſting take two Drams of this Bolus in new Milk, and let him take the ſame Doſe in the Evening before Supper, and continue this Proceſs for ſome Days.

2. Take an Ounce of the Flowers of wild Pomegranates dried, reduced into Powder, and ſifted thro' a Sieve, and one of Bole Armoniack, infuſe them together in half a Chopine of White-wine for a whole Night, ſtrain it in the Morning, and let the Patient drink it faſting, and continue it for ſome Days.

It muſt be obſerv'd here, *Firſt*, That the Patient muſt be blooded every third Day; tho' Phyſicians ſay, it muſt be done one Time in the Median Vein of the Right Arm, and at another Time in that of the Left, eſpecially if there is an Inflammation in the Privy Parts. *Secondly*, If the Patient is not cur'd in theſe ſix Days, or ſomewhat longer, if there is a Neceſſity for it, yet you muſt not be out of Conceit with, or lay aſide this Remedy, which is very ſure and incapable of doing Hurt.

3. Take an Ounce of yellow Amber, pound it well in a Porphyry, or Marble-mortar, and being reduced into a very fine Powder, water it with Roſe-water, pound it again, then let it dry, and then let it be diluted with more Roſe-water, and pound it a third Time; all which Poundings, Waterings and Dryings muſt be repeated four or five Times: The Doſe is a Dram in ſome White-wine, or Broth, wherein Herbs of an operative Nature have been boiled.

4. Take the Roots of Sorrel, Strawberries, Water-lillies, and Hundred-headed Thiſtles, an equal Quantity of each; make a Ptiſan of the ſame, add to it a Dram of Mineral Cryſtal, and two Ounces of the four cold Seeds, which are to be diſſolved therein.

GOOSE, a large Bird, of which there are two Sorts, *viz.* the *Tame* and *Wild Gooſe*; the Male is call'd a *Gander*. *Geeſe* are a Sort of amphibious Animals living by Land and Water; they ſhould be bred about Country Houſes; that Ground which has not plenty of running Water is not proper for the breeding of *Geeſe*, unleſs you have a Way of making Pools or Ponds for them; for theſe Birds as well as Ducks, love to ſwim, plunge themſelves, and be always ſearching the Mud with their Bills.

Geeſe

Geeſe are very profitable, and yet will do much hurt; they are profitable, becauſe there is not much Pains to be taken in rearing of them, and are very watchful, witneſs the *Geeſe* of the Capitol. This Bird ſhews the Approach of Winter by its continued Whiteneſs; it affords Feathers twice a Year, *viz.* in the Spring and Autumn, which ſerve for Beds, *&c.* Quills for Pens to write with, and alſo they ſet out Arrows with its Feathers. The Damage *Geeſe* do, is to crop young Shoots of Trees, Garden Herbs, Corn in the Blade, as well by their Dung as the eating and ſpoiling it, inſomuch, that in thoſe Countries where wild ones uſually ſojourn, as in *Holland*, *Haynault*, *Artois* and elſewhere, you will find in ſome Places Patches of Corn deſtroy'd by them in leſs than half a Day's Time: Tame *Geeſe* would do the ſame, if they were not prevented, for they would quite tear up the Corn, to ſay nothing of their Dung, after which ſcarce any thing will grow a long Time.

In the Choice of *Geeſe* the largeſt are the beſt; our own Authors ſay, that the Colour ſhould be white, or grey, all of one Pair, for Pied are not ſo profitable, and Black are worſe. M. *Chomell* ſays, the white are always more fruitful in Eggs than others, and their Fleſh is beſt. You muſt chuſe thoſe that have their Feet and the Space between their Legs pretty large. A *Gooſe* will lay Eggs ſeveral Times, if you hinder her to ſit and hatch her Eggs, which is much better than to ſuffer her to do it. *Geeſe* begin to lay their Eggs in the Spring, and ſhe that lays earlieſt is ever the beſt, and our *French* Author ſays, they lay from the Beginning of *March* to the End of *June*. Some *Geeſe* lay more, and ſome a leſs Number of Eggs; there are thoſe that will lay twelve, ſome ſixteen, and ſome more, but it is ſeldom, and they cannot be all well covered; if you leave them their Eggs, they will not fail to ſit upon them, as ſoon as they have their full Brood, but if you take them away as they are laid, they will lay Eggs on to an hundred or two, and even, according to the Notion of ſome Writers, till they kill themſelves. The Sign to know when a *Gooſe* is about to lay her Eggs, is her carrying Straw up and down in her Mouth, and ſcattering it abroad; and you may know when ſhe will ſit, by her continuing on the Neſt after ſhe has lain.

It is to be obſerv'd, that a *Gooſe* muſt be ſet upon her own Eggs, for ſhe will hardly or unkindly ſit on another *Gooſe*'s Eggs, as ſome imagine, but it is not ever certain; and when you ſet her, you muſt in her Straw mix Nettle-Roots, for it is good for Goſlings, and ſhe will hatch at the end of thirty Days; but if the Weather be fair and warm, it will be three or four Days ſooner; and during the Time, remember always when ſhe riſes from her Neſt to give her Meat, as Oats and ſcalded Bran, and you muſt likewiſe give her leave to bathe in Water.

The Food of *Geeſe* in general, is all ſorts of Pulſe ſteep'd with Bran in warm Water; ſeveral give them nothing but Bran, Lettice, Succory and Water-Creſſes, to give them an Appetite; and this they lay before them Morning, Noon and Night, for the reſt of the Day they ſend them to the Meadows and Pools, under the Care of ſome little Boy or other, to hinder them to go or fly into Places they ſhould not come to, and to eat Nettles and Bull-ruſhes, Henbane, or Juſquiam, call'd the Death of young *Geeſe*, and of Hemlock, which will make them ſleep till they die.

As to the time of plucking *Geeſe*'s Feathers, and the uſe made of them; they pluck them the firſt Time when two Months old, and for the ſecond it is done always, ſays M. *Chomell*, in the beginning of *November*, but with more Moderation, becauſe of the Approach of Winter which will make them catch cold.

When you pull off the Feathers of young *Geeſe*, you muſt do the ſame to their Dams; and thoſe Parts of the Body from which they commonly pluck off the Feathers, are the Belly, Neck, and from under the Wings; theſe Parts being ever cover'd with ſuch Feathers, of which they are wont to make Beds.

This Method of pulling the Feathers of *Geeſe* twice in the Year, may perhaps do in *France*; but our beſt *Engliſh* Authors, in Oppoſition to others, who are for pulling their *Geeſe* in *March* and *Auguſt*, aſſert it to be a very ill way; for hereby firſt the *Gooſe*'s Flight is diſabled, whereby ſhe is render'd ſubject to the Cruelty of the Fox and other ravenous Animals; and by unclothing her in Winter, you ſtrike that Cold into her Belly that kills her ſuddenly, and therefore it is the beſt way to ſtay till moulting Time, or that you kill her, and then all her Feathers may be made uſe of at pleaſure.

The Feathers of a dead *Gooſe* are not ſo good as thoſe of a live one, no more than the Fleece of a Sheep that is killed, or dies of itſelf.

You muſt alſo pluck off the Quills of which Writing-pens are made in the Months of *March* and *November*.

The Ancients allowed but three *Geeſe* to each *Gander*, but they may have ſix well enough; we uſually allow thirty or forty Goſlings to a Flock, though the Ancients would have no more than twenty, becauſe the biggeſt will beat the youngeſt and wound them, and therefore when they are put up into their Houſe, they may be ſeparated by ſmall Hurdles, as you do ſometimes by Sheep; you muſt often let them have clean, freſh and looſe Straw, for the Place ſhould be always dry, and often clean'd, for fear of the Vermin; as to other Matters, they are ſubject to the ſame Dangers and Diſeaſes as *Hens*, and you muſt provide for them accordingly.

Now to know a *Gooſe* whether ſhe be old or young; a wild *Gooſe*, if red footed, is old and full of Hair; and for a tame one, ſcalded and lying in Water in a Poulterer's Shop, or elſewhere, do but rub your Finger on her Breaſt, if it be rugged ſhe is new kill'd, if ſlippery, ſtale, if dry pull'd, red footed, red bill'd, and full of Hairs when pull'd, ſhe is old, but if yellowiſh

footed and bill'd, young; a Brand *Gooſe*, if full of Hair when pull'd, is old.

The Fleſh of a *Gooſe*, according to the *French* Mode, is never better than when it is ſalted; thoſe who are the beſt Country Oeconomiſts, never fail to do this, and ſo have a ſmall Store when they have fatten'd them, and it may be ſaid, that being potted, they make excellent Food; they likewiſe dreſs them *a la Daube*, and ſo they do Goſlins, and then they are ordered in the ſame manner as they do Capons.

The Giblets, which comprehend the Neck, Head, Wings and Feet, are uſually put into a Pot to be boil'd, and afterwards ſerv'd in Pottage. The manner of preparing them in particular is, to let your Giblets be boiled in good Broth, ſeaſon'd with a Bunch of fine Herbs and Salt, then cut them in Pieces, and fry them in Lard, with Parſley, Chervil, and a little white Pepper; laſtly having ſtew'd all with Yolks of Eggs, a little Verjuice and the Juice of a Lemon, dreſs your Pottage upon the ſoaked Cruſts; the ſame Thing may be done alſo with the Beatils, or Tidbits of all ſorts of Fowl.

A *Pye*, or *Pan-Pye*, may likewiſe be made of Gooſe-giblets thus, let them be cut into Pieces, ſcalded and well cleanſed; then make your Pye with a fine Paſte, both for the under and upper Cruſt, ſeaſoning it with Pepper, Salt, Cloves fine Herbs, Chibbols and Nutmegs, and adding ſome pounded Lard, Artichoke-Bottoms, Morils and common Muſhrooms; let it be bak'd about two Hours, and ſerv'd up with a little white Sauce.

The Months of *December* and *January*, when theſe Birds are fatten'd, is the uſual Time wherein they ſalt them in *France*; they firſt kill, then pluck off the Feathers and Skin them; after which they take out the Fat or Greaſe, and cut it in Bits, to be melted in the ſame manner, as you do Hogs-lard, and then put it into an earthen Pot after they have a little ſeaſon'd it with Salt; and in this Condition it will keep a long Time; it's a great Help to the Kitchen. It differs two Ways from that of Pork; for in the firſt Place it is much better and more delicious, and then it never grows hard; and though it is always liquid, it has the Quality to continue as tranſparent as Oil, when it is dreſt.

Some prefer roaſted *Geeſe*, which after they have drawn and fitted them for the Spit, they baſte with ſome Beacon, and when they are ſerv'd in, they do it with Salt, Pepper and Vinegar-Sauce, or Orange. See *Goſling* and *Green-gooſe*.

A wild *Gooſe* is not ſo large as a tame one; it has alſo a ſmaller Bill: In dreſſing of theſe, after they have pluck'd them dry and drawn them, they take care to lard them when they are not fat; and when they are well roaſted, they ſtrew Salt over them, then eat them with Pepper and Salt; they are likewiſe dreſt after other Manners.

There is nothing but the Greaſe or Fat of this Animal that is uſed in Phyſick, becauſe it has more Heat than that of Swine, and which by Reaſon of its Subtilty does more readily penetrate an ddiſſolve; it rarifies, is anodine, and promotes Suppuration, and eſpecially that of the wild *Gooſe*, and the chief Uſe of it is to make it grow, in caſe of the Shedding of the Hair of the Head and Body; and alſo for the Buzzing of the Ears, in Convulſions, and Stiffneſs of the Nerves; it opens the Body, particularly of young Children, if applied hot to the whole Region of the *Abdomen*.

GOOSEBERRY-BUSH, a Plant which bears Berries, which had their Name from the Uſe that have along Time been made of 'em in the Kitchen, when green Geeſe are in Seaſon; their Buſhes are raiſed from Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees. After they have had ſome Years Growth, ſuffer not many Suckers to grow about them, neither do you cut the Top, as many Gardeners have done, to a round cloſe *Buſh*, by which Means they grow ſo thick, that they neither can bear nor ripen their Fruit as well as if they grew taller and thinner. Their peculiar Enemies are a kind of ſmall green Caterpillars, that towards *May* and *June* form themſelves on the back Part of their Leaves, and eat them to that Degree, that thoſe little Shrubs remain altogether bare, and their Fruits being expos'd to the great Heat of the Sun, is deſtroyed without being able to ripen.

There are *Gooſeberries* of many Sorts and Colours, whereof the white *Holland*, or *Dutch Gooſeberry* is the faireſt and beſt Bearer of all others, the *Berries* being very large, ſmooth, round, white, tranſparent and well taſted.

There is a ſort of *green Gooſeberry* that is alſo a very pleaſant Fruit: The *Engliſh yellow Gooſeberries* are known every where, and fitteſt for culinary Uſes while green: The *Hedg-hog Gooſeberry* is large, well taſted, and very hairy, and ſome others there are not worth mentioning. If this *Berry* be thoroughly preſſed, with an Addition of Water, and well fermented, it will yield, in diſtilling, the beſt Brandy of any other of our Fruits, and very near as good as the beſt *French* Brandy. See *Gooſeberry-Wine*.

The Way to *preſerve green Gooſeberries liquid*, is to ſlit them on one Side with a Penknife, and to take out all the ſmall Grains that are on the Inſide; then let them be put into very clear Water and ſet over the Fire, which is to be kept moderate; as ſoon as you perceive them riſe to the Top of the Water, you muſt take them off, and ſet them by in the ſame Liquor; when they are boil'd, let them be put into other freſh Water, upon a gentle Fire, till ſuch time as they recover their green Colour, and are become ſoft. In the next Place having cooled them again in fair Water, drain them well after, and let them be put into Sugar paſſed through the Straining-Bag; you are at the ſame time to give them fourteen or fifteen Boilings, to the end they may thoroughly imbibe the Sugar, and leave them till next Day, when being drained, you muſt let them be ſlipt into the Syrup, boil'd till become pearl'd, and let them have four or five covered Boilings: Finally, you

you may put them into Pots, and uſe them as you have occaſion.

If you would have a *Jelly* of *green Gooſeberries*, the ſame Preparation will ſerve as in the Beginning of the laſt Article; then you are to boil an equal Quantity of Sugar, till pearled, throw in the Fruit, and let all boil together, and uſe ſcumming till they return to the pearled State; then removing them from the Fire, ſtrain them through a Sieve into a Copper Pan, and at the ſame Time put the *Jelly* ſo received into Pots, in the ſame manner as other Jellies of that ſort of Fruit.

If you would have *Compotes* of *green Gooſeberries*, ſlit them as in the Articles of *Preſerving* them *liquid*: The next thing is to ſcald them in Water over the Fire, and to take them off as ſoon as they riſe to the Top of the Water, ſetting them by to cool; they muſt afterwards be brought again to their Colour, and heated in other freſh Water, till they become very ſoft and tender: They may at that Inſtant be removed from the Fire, in order to be cooled, drained and put into Sugar newly clarified; you muſt only ſoak them in it, and the ſame Thing is to be obſerved with Reſpect to other ſorts of Fruits. Some time after give them fourteen or fifteen Boilings, and if you perceive they have thoroughly imbibed the Sugar, you may reſerve them for the making of *Compotes* at any Time till the Seaſon is paſs'd; ſo that the reſt of the Work may be finiſhed by giving them the Boiling that is proper to this ſort of Fruit, as above.

Here it is to be remarked, that when thoſe Boilings are performed only for *Compotes*; if you have too much Syrup left, it muſt be boiled ſeveral other Times after having taken out the *Gooſeberries*, upon which it is to be pour'd at laſt. If at another Time you have a mind to make a *Compote* of *green Gooſeberries* out of hand, take thoſe that lie liquid, and cauſe them to give, with a little Water, and let them have a Boiling with the *Gooſeberries*, and dreſs them upon your *China* Diſhes.

GOOSE-DUNG, the Excrement of thoſe Fowls called *Geeſe*, which is eſteem'd hurtful to Grounds and good Graſs, by the generality of Countrymen; but the Experience of others has taught them, that it is very good for Corn: It's certain that it is of a very hot and fiery Nature, which occaſions that Barrenneſs, which is falſely ſuggeſted to it, but being laid abroad thin in the Winter Seaſon, it proves a very rich Manure, and ſhould it be mix'd with cooling Earths, and ſuffered to putrify for ſome Time, it muſt prove to be very advantageous; and much the ſame may be ſaid of the Dung of any other Fowl.

GOOSE-FOOT, a Term in Gardening, being a ſort of Compartiment: When a Man underſtands it well, it will be found to be a very fine Ornament to a Garden: It has always Avenues leading to it, and theſe Avenues as well as the other Alleys that form the *Gooſe-foot*, are either green Plots, or roll'd Walks, with Trees in Ranks along the Sides of them. The Middle of the *Gooſe-foot* is commonly a Graſs-plot, round or oval, with a Roll'd Walk about it, of what Breadth you pleaſe.

GOOSE-GRASS, in Latin *Aparine*, a Plant, whoſe Stems are weak, limber, ſquare, and rough to the Touch. It ſometimes grows ſeveral Cubits high; the Leaves are narrow, and rang'd in a Round in the Form of a Star, neither more nor leſs than the *Rubiola*, to which it is very like; it has a ſmall white Flower, and a hard round and hollow Seed like a Navel, from whence the *Greeks* gave it the Name of *Omphalocarpon*.

But though the *Rubiola* and this Plant ſeem to your View to be the ſame, and without any Difference, yet this Bur is ſo rough, that it will ſtick to the Cloaths of thoſe that paſs by it, from whence the *Greeks* call it *Philanthropos* and *Philadelphos*, i. e. a Lover of Men: It grows in Hedges and Buſhes, to which it ſticks.

Dioſcorides ſays, That the Juice of its Leaves, Branches and Seeds being drank, is very good againſt the Stinging of Vipers and Spiders; that the Juice of it being dropt into the Ears, cures their Pains, and that laſtly, the Herb being pounded and incorporated with old Hogs Greaſe, is good for the King's-Evil. *Matthiolus* ſays, ſome value it much for conſolidating freſh Wounds, and for curing the Clefts and Chaps of the Eye-lids. *Galen* ſpeaks thus of it: They call this ſmall Bur, *Philanthropos* and *Omphalocarpos*; it's ſomewhat abſterſive and deſiccative, and it's Parts are a little ſubtilizing.

GOOSE-GRASS, or wild Tanſy, is a Weed to which ſtrong *Clay-Lands* are very ſubject, and which prevents their Fruitfulneſs; the beſt Way to cure it is, to mow it in Summer, to dung the Land well, and never to plough it out of Heart. *Greenwood*, or *Wood-wax* is likewiſe an Enemy to the Fertility of the Ground; if you cut it while green and make Hay of it, Sheep will eat it in Winter.

GOOSEBERRY-WINE, a pleaſant Liquor to drink, and may be made in all Parts of the Kingdom, for which the Berries are to be gathered before they are too ripe, and for every ſix Pounds of them, take two Pounds of Sugar and two Quarts of Water; the *Berries* muſt be ſtamped and ſteeped in the Water four and twenty Hours, then ſtrain them, and put the Liquor in a Veſſel cloſe ſtop'd up for two or three Weeks; if you find the ſame to be fine, draw it off; otherwiſe let it ſtand a Fortnight longer, and then draw it into Bottles, but rack it or uſe Iſinglaſs, if it be not then fine.

Others gather the *Berries* when full ripe, and uſe the like Quantity of Sugar and Water, but the Sugar is not to be put in till the Liquor be preſſed from the *Gooſeberries*, after they have for four and twenty Hours lain in ſteep, and they make excellent Wine hereby. Note, that the *Gooſeberry* Skins after preſſing, and the Lees of any ſtrong Liquors mixed, as alſo the Lees of *Gooſeberries* themſelves make excellent Brandy.

Such as are deſirous to make a greater Quantity of their Fruit, add more Water in this manner:

They do for every Pound of ripe Fruit ſtamp'd, uſe a Quart of Spring Water, and a Quarter of a Pound of fine white Sugar; they boil the Water and Sugar together, ſcum it, and put in the Juice of the Fruit; when 'tis boil'd again, then take it off the Fire, run it thro' a Hair Sieve, and when it is thoroughly cold it is put into a Steam-Pot, and after ſix or ſeven Days it may be drawn out into Bottles, to which as much Loaf-ſugar as a Nutmeg is put: It will not be fit to drink under a Quarter of a Year, and it will keep good a whole Year. Cherry-wine is made in the ſame manner.

Others to make *Gooſeberry-wine*, order four Pounds of *Gooſeberries* full ripe to be put to a Quart of Water, and to every Gallon of Water four Pounds of Sugar; the *Gooſeberries* muſt be well bruiſed, and ſuffered to ſtand in the Water two Days, ſtirring it twice or thrice a Day, and then it muſt be ſtrain'd thro' a fine Hair-Bag; when that is done the next Thing is to put in the Sugar, and it muſt be very well ſtirred till it is melted; when it is well mix'd, cover it, and let it ſtand for ſome Time, then ſtrain it thro' a Flannel-Bag into the Veſſel: When it has done working, let it be ſtopp'd cloſe, and let it ſtand ſix Weeks or two Months, and if it be fine, let it be bottled. Nothing of Braſs muſt be uſed about any Wine.

GOSLINGS, the Young of Geeſe, which after they are hatch'd, muſt be kept in the Houſe for ten or twelve Days, and be fed with Curds, ſcalded Chippings, or Barley-meal in Milk, kneaded and broken; ground Malt is alſo exceeding good for them, or any Bran that is ſcalded in Water, Milk, or Tappings of Drink. When they have got a little Strength, you may let them go abroad with a Keeper for five or ſix Hours in a Day, and let the Dam at her Leiſure uſe them to the Water, then bring them in and put them up, thus ordering them till they are able to defend themſelves from Vermin: When they are a Month or ſix Weeks old, they may be put up to be fed for Green-geeſe, which is perfected in a Month's Time; and there is nothing better for them than Skeg-Oats boiled, whereof give them Plenty Morning, Noon and Night, with good Store of Milk, or Milk and Water mix'd together to drink. See *Gooſe*, *Gander*, and *Green-gooſe*.

GOURD (*Indian*) ſo call'd, becauſe it came from thence, is of ſeveral Sorts, and they are all like Melons; there are thoſe they call the great, the ſmall, middling, round, long, ſmooth, yellow, green, white, variegated, *&c.*

The Flowers are like thoſe of *Flower-de-Luce*, but yellow and much larger; they have Leaves which are pretty large, thick, and rough to the Touch, ſticking to thick Pedicles, and in form like Vine-leaves; they have thick rough, angulous and hairy Twigs: The Seed is as big as Almonds, flat, white, and ſweet to the Taſte. It's planted every where.

If you eat this Fruit raw, you will find it very diſagreeable to the Taſte, and pernicious to the Stomach; the ſame being boiled, requires much ſeaſoning, as with Spices, *&c.* without which it will be found unwholeſome.

The Uſe of the *Gourd* is not ſo pernicious as that of Cucumbers, provided its Wateryneſs be qualified with Things that are proper for it, as with Salt and Saffron, Pepper, and other Aromaticks, and that you chiefly make uſe of the long and the white, which are the beſt of the Kind.

Phyſicians hold that nothing is more ſovereign for allaying the Heat of burning Fevers, quenching Thirſt, and opening the Body, than the frequent Uſe of the expreſs'd Juice of *Gourds*, boil'd without Water in a new Earthen Pot put into an Oven; nothing is better for the Parching of the Tongue, for ſharp and burning Humours, for lean, feveriſh People, and it is better than the Uſe of the Pulp of Citruls, or Syrup made of the Juice of them.

Columella ſays, that in order to have long, large and thick *Gourds*, you muſt ſow the Seed you have taken out of the Neck of the *Gourd* ſtrait upwards, dung and water them, and if you would ſtill have them grow more, take the Seed out of the Body thereof, and put into them the Ground with the Heads downwards.

Another Way to have big, large and thick *Gourds*, is to take the Seed which lies hid quite at the Bottom, and put it into the Ground with the Head downwards.

You may have *Gourds* which will purge like ſeveral other Fruits, if you put the Seed to ſteep a Day and a Night, with ſome Rhubarb, Agarick, Scammony, Coloquintida, or other ſimple Medicines that have a purging Quality, and then ſow them.

Miſauld aſſures us, that to keep *Gourds*, you muſt take them when they are tender; then you muſt pour Water that has been boil'd upon them, ſuffer it to cool in the Air all Night, then put them in order in ſome Pickle, and keep them, they will not putrify: They keep them now a-days all the Winter in ſome Countries; they will be green and good to eat, and eſpecially the Citruls, if you hang them to the Ceiling or Rafter of the Houſe.

John Baptiſt teaches us, that to produce *Gourds* in a ſhort Time, you muſt dip the freſh Seed in human Blood in Summer-time; the Perſon muſt not be ſick, but healthy, of a good Age, and yellow or brown, for it will retain a warmer Vigour, and be of more Efficacy.

After you have dried the Seed in the Sun, make ſome ſmall Trenches in a fertil and duſty Soil, and plant the Seed therein, but take great Care you do not put the wrong Side upwards; it will do no harm if you put in ſome Quick-lime, and if you water it with hot Water the Stem will preſently appear; nevertheleſs cover it with a Linnen-cloth, that the raiſed Heat may not fly away, and then you will ſee the Stem creep along if you apply Things near it, in order to ſupport its Weakneſs: It will grow prodigiouſly and to a wonderous Bigneſs, but it will in a ſhort Space of Time loſe this Life that has been aquir'd by Artifice, and is of ſhort Duration.

Africanus

Africanus ſays, that to preſerve the Seed in the Earth, without receiving any Damage, you ought to ſteep it a little before it is ſown in the Juice of Jubebs, and it will be ſafe, not only from Birds, Ants, Field-mice and other Animals noxious to Gardens, but it will alſo produce fairer Fruit.

GOURDY-LEGS, a Diſtemper in Horſes, cauſed by Pains, or other fleſhy Sores; and your Way to cure them, is firſt to ſhave away the Hair upon and about the ſore Place as cloſe as may be, and then anoint it with the Oil of Linſeed and Aqua-vitæ, ſhaken together till they are perfectly mixt, and renew the Mixture as often as you have occaſion to uſe it, becauſe they will ſeparate if they are ſuffered to ſtand long without ſhaking, and anoint the ſore Place every Day, till the Sore be ſound and well.

Another Receipt is, to put an Ounce of ſtrong Aqua-fortis to half an Ounce of Silver-lace burnt, waſhed and dried in a Matraſs, placing it on hot Aſhes, till the Silver is diſſolved, which quickly turns reddiſh; then augment the Fire, evaporate all the Aqua-fortis, and there will remain at the Bottom a brown Subſtance, uſually called *Lapis Infernalis*, or the perpetual Cauſtick, which muſt be kept dry and cover'd. But it might be made much more effectual and proper for Men thus,

Take two Ounces either of the Filings, or thin Plates of fine Silver, and diſſolve them in five Ounces of ſtrong Aqua-fortis, then pour the Solution into a Glaſs-cucurbit, cover'd with its Alembick, and draw off one half of the Aqua-fortis with a Heat of Aſhes or Sand; afterwards let the Veſſels ſtand ſome Hours to cool, and you will find at the Bottom of the Cucurbit a certain Matter in a ſaline Form, which muſt be put into a pretty large *German* Crucible, to prevent its boiling over; ſet the Crucible in a ſmall Fire till the Eluſion ceaſe, and the Matter ſink to the Bottom; after which augment the Fire a little, and you will perceive the Matter reduced to the Form of Oil at the Bottom of the Crucible; pour this Oil-like Subſtance into a very clean Mould, ſomewhat hot, and anointed with Tallow, where it will grow as hard as a Stone, and afterwards keep it in a well ſtopp'd Glaſs-bottle, and in a dry Place.

This Stone, call'd *Infernal* from its black Colour and its cauſtick or burning Quality, alone deſtroys Warts, if they be rubbed with it every Day till they be quite eaten away; but foraſmuch, as it is ſomewhat dear, and to prevent uſeleſs Waſtes, you may beat the ſmalleſt Pieces of it into Powder, and ſtrew it upon the Warts, after which the Scab will fall away.

This Stone may alſo be applied to Figs, proud Fleſh, and other Tumours and Excreſcences that are to be extirpated from the Beaſt: The ſame Stone ſerves a great while, ſince it is only made uſe of to rub the Part; but its Virtue is ſomewhat abated by wearing.

The Author of the *Gentleman's Recreations* ſays, under the Article of *Swelled Gourdy Legs*, that if the Swelling upon the Legs be occaſion'd by a ſlight Accident, it may be remov'd by applying cold Lees of Wine, mix'd with a fourth Part of Vinegar, to it once a Day; but if that fails, boil a Gallon of the Lees of red Wine ſoftly over a calm Fire, and ſtir them continually till they begin to thicken; then add thereto two Pounds of fine Wheat-flower, and as much Honey, with a Pound of black Soap, and having boil'd and ſtirred them till the whole is reduced to the Conſiſtence of a Charge, apply it every Day.

GOUT, a Pain which People feel in their Joints, which returns from time to time upon them: It proceeds from a ſuperfluous Humour, which not only falls upon one Joint, but alſo upon all the reſt. It is call'd by ſeveral Names, according to the Parts of the Body on which it ſeizes, for if it ſeizes upon the Hand it is call'd *Chiragra*, upon the Foot *Podagra*, and upon the Thigh *Sciatica*.

The *Chiragra* attacks either the upper and under Part of the Wriſt, the internal or external Parts of the Hand, the Joints, or Ligaments of the Fingers.

The *Podagra* ſeizes on the Ancle-Bone, and particularly the Joints of the great Toe.

The *Sciatica* is the moſt cruel of any ſort, foraſmuch as it not only ſeizes on the Hip, but it extends itſelf even to the Buttocks, thro' which the Nerves proceed from the Loins and the *Os Sacrum*; it proceeds moreover to the Thighs, and along the Thighs to the Calves of the Legs, and ſo to the Extremities of the Feet.

What are acknowledged to be the two principal Cauſes of the *Gout*, are the Weakneſs of the Joints, and a ſuperfluous Humour, which cannot the one without the other breed the *Gout*, it being neceſſary to this end that they ſhould meet together; for the Weakneſs of the Parts never cauſes this Pain, tho' the Joints ſhould have been always weak: It is certain that they are ſo, and therefore the *Gout* never happens without ſome Irregularity in the Manner and Conduct of Life.

The Humour which falls upon the Joint, is ſometimes ſanguine and ſometimes bilious, at other Times melancholick, and moſt often phlegmatick; it proceeds from eating crude Things too much, and want of Exerciſe; the ſame at firſt is ſubtil; but afterwards becomes ſo thick and glutinous in the Joints, that it turns into Stone.

Various and different are thoſe Things which engender the *Gout*; for the Blood which runs into the Hollows of the Joints, coming to extend the Ligaments, Tendons and Membranes, cauſes generally a very acute Pain; then the Bile which flows often between the Nerves and the Ligaments, cauſing an Inflammation and Diſtention together, occaſions alſo cruel Tortures: Thus the Phlegm coming to inſinuate itſelf into theſe ſame Parts, therein likewiſe produces extream Pains.

As to the melancholick Humour, they diſtinguiſh it by the Weight or Heavineſs, either in cooling or preſſing upon the Part; and therefore there are ſeveral ſorts of *Gouts*, as they be hot or

cold; though the *Gout* ſeizes People at all Seaſons of the Year, yet it does it more in the Spring and Autumn; foraſmuch as the peccant Humour, that gathers in the Body during the Winter, coming by the Gentleneſs of the Spring to be diſſolved, puſhes itſelf with greater Vehemency into the weak and feeble Joints, and by Reaſon of the Unevenneſs of the Antumn, it ſeizes eaſily upon the Parts that find themſelves weaken'd.

It may moreover be obſerved, that moſt gouty People are better Aſtrologers than Almanack-makers, foraſmuch as they can predict all ſorts of good or bad Weather.

This Diſtemper for the moſt part ſeizes upon the rich, becauſe they eat much, drink to Exceſs, and uſe but little Exerciſe.

Young People who are attack'd by it, by Reaſon of their great Debauches, do not live long, no more than thoſe to whom the Diſtemper is hereditary; however, both the one and the other by a good Regimen may find ſome Medium in it.

It is one of thoſe cruel Diſtempers which very often proves mortal when it returns at its wonted Time; for if that Humour, which has habitually taken its Courſe to the Joints, comes to fall upon the Subſtance of the Liver, it will cauſe an Inflammation there; ſhould it remain long in the great Veſſels, it would cauſe a continual Fever; if it ſhould fall upon the Side, a Pleuriſy would follow; if upon the great Inteſtines, the Cholick and twiſting of the Guts; in ſhort, it would produce ſeveral Accidents, according to the Parts that ſhould be attack'd by it. Thus we have ſeen ſeveral People become Paralitical, becauſe this Humour extending it ſelf to the Subſtance of the Nerves, the ſtopping up their Pores hinders the Animal Spirits to penetrate in and impart its Virtue to them.

The Remedies that may be uſed for the Cure of the *Gout*, are univerſal, as a Regimen of living, bleeding, purging Medicines, and other external ones, as Sweating and other Things. In the uſe of all theſe Remedies, Regard muſt be had to the Cauſes of the *Gout*, to the Temperaments of the Body, to the Parts on which it ſeizes, and to thoſe from which it proceeds; for as theſe Things are not always alike, ſo the ſame Remedy cannot ſerve for all. For Example, that which proceeds from hot Matter requires cold Things; you muſt moderate them in Perſons of a tender Conſtitution, and increaſe them in thoſe that are robuſt: The ſame external Remedies are not to be applied to the *Sciatica* as are to the *Podagra*; and laſtly, there are thoſe Medicines which are proper in the Beginning of the Diſtemper, that are not ſo in the Middle, or towards the End of it.

A Cataplaſm for the Gout.

1. Take the Crum of Wheat-Bread, moiſten it with ſome Roſe-water, and as much Cows Milk as you judge convenient, which afterwards you are to boil into a Pap, adding thereto towards the latter End ſome Yolks of Eggs and a little Saffron, or elſe boil the Leaves of *Juſquiam* in Milk, and bathe the Part therewith: They make uſe of the Mucilage of Flax and Fenugreek, with the Powder of *Provence* Roſes, Bole, *Terra Sigillata*, or the like Earth, found of late Years, ſays M. *Chomell*, about *Blois*, which you are to dilute with Vinegar and Roſe-water, or Plantain-water; he muſt not eat much, and his Victuals alſo muſt be cooling; he ought to drink but little Wine, or rather let him uſe either Small Beer, Cyder, or a Ptiſan made with Apples, and a little Sugar; let him eat nothing that is ſalt or ſpiced, nor Onions, Garlick, Leeks, or Muſtard.

Sometimes let him have Gliſters compoſed of the common Herbs; let him be purg'd upon the Decline of the Diſtemper with an Ounce of Tablet of the Juice of purging Roſes, or with an Ounce and an half of the Syrup of Roſes in a Glaſs either of Succory-Water, Lettice-Water, two Ounces of Manna in Broth, or the like.

2. In the bilious *Gout* you muſt not fail to qualify and cool the Entrails, by giving frequent Gliſters, Bleeding once or twice, and purging two Days after Bleeding with an Ounce and an half of cleanſed Caſſia in two Glaſſes of Whey, in the Morning faſting; or elſe with two Ounces of the Syrup of purgative Roſes, or with an Ounce of a double Catholicon in a Bolus, or diluted in a Glaſs of Succory Ptiſan.

Apply to the pain'd Part Linnen Cloths ſteep'd in Roſe-water, beaten with the Whites of Eggs and a little Vinegar; or in a Mucilage of the Seeds of Quinces, Linſeed, and Night-ſhade-water, or a Decoction of *Juſquiam*, or in the Juice of Hemlock or Poppies; or let a Cataplaſm be applied upon it of the Crum of white Bread boiled in Milk, to which you may add, being taken from the Fire, ſome Yolks of Eggs, with ſix or twelve Grains of Opium, and as much Saffron in Powder.

But if the Pain does not abate with all theſe Remedies, then you muſt boil ſome Thyme, Origan, Calamint, Sago, Roſemary and Lavender, in as much Water as Wine, dip Linnen Cloths into this Decoction when it's very hot, and apply them to the Place affected.

While the Patient is thus labouring under the *Gout*, he muſt eat but little, drink nothing but Barley-water, and he muſt be purg'd from Time to Time with the Phyſick above-mentioned.

3. *Gout* proceeding from Melancholy has been often cur'd by Bleeding only once in the Foot, and therefore it's adviſeable this ſhould be practiſed inſtead of the others; two Days after purge with an Infuſion of two Drams of Sena, and a Dram of Rhubarb, wherein diſſolve an Ounce of the compound Syrup of Apples, or an Ounce of the Syrup of Fumitory, with half an Ounce of the Confection *Hamech*, or as much double Catholicon: This Medicine may be often repeated, and the Doſe diminiſhed according to the Age of the Patient; as for outward Applications, a Decoction of Sage, Garden-Flag, Cypreſs, Linſeed and Fenugreek may be uſed, with an exact Regimen of Living; of which by and by.

4. As

4. As for the *Gout* which is cauſed by Phlegm, Purges ought to be rather uſed than Bleeding; and therefore this Medicine ought to be taken at the very Beginning.

Boil in a Chopine of Water an Ounce of Citrine Mirabolans, a Dram of Polypody, with as much Sena, and two Drams of Hermodactil; the Decoction being reduced to one third, ſtrain it, add thereto an Ounce of the Syrup of Laxative Roſes, and take it early in the Morning; this muſt be often repeated.

If the Patient likes Pills better, he may make uſe of thoſe of Agarick, or of the Cochee, or take ſix Drams of Diaphenicum in a Bolus; he may from Time to Time, Mornings and Evenings, take a Dram and a half of Treacle, with a little Wine upon it. The ſwell'd Part muſt be fomented with a Decoction of Sage, Marjoram, Origan, creeping or wild Thyme, Calamint, Rue, Cammomile-flowers, Melilot, red Roſes and Betony: There are thoſe who have found it good to ſwallow every Morning faſting for a whole Year together, a Clove of Garlick, or two Drams of *Venice* Turpentine in a new laid Egg.

A Cauſtick applied to the Arm or Leg is a ſovereign Remedy.

Another well experienc'd Remedy to put a Stop to the external Pains of the *Gout*, is to ſteep Linnen Cloths in the Juice of Juſquiam, and to chafe the Soles of the Feet therewith; this Juice having been well purified may be kept in Vials, with Oil upon it.

Another experienc'd Remedy is to tye the Legs of a Frog with a Thong made of a Deer's Skin, and touching the ſick Part therewith the Pain ceaſes.

The Foot or Paw of a Tortoiſe will do the ſame Thing, but the right Paw muſt be applied to the right Foot, and the left to the left Foot, and ſo for the Hands the fore Paws muſt be uſed.

You may alſo tie to the Feet of the Patient either the Heel of an Hare, the Claw of an Eagle, or a Load-ſtone, or elſe you may apply the Foot of a Sea-Calf to the Pain.

Regimen for the bilious pituitous Gout.

5. In practiſing of general Remedies a Regimen muſt be obſerved, which is oppoſite to the predominant Humour: For Example, if it be Choler, which is very hot and dry, the contrary Food is to be uſed, as boil'd Meats rather than roaſt, and your Wine muſt be weaken'd with Water, *&c.* It's neceſſary that part of ones natural Exerciſes ſhould be retrenched, that all vaporous Legumes ſhould be laid aſide, as Onions, Leeks, Peaſe, Beans, Lentils and Muſtard; the Patient muſt not ſuffer Hunger, he muſt ſleep a little late, avoid Paſſions, and every thing that may chagreen him.

If it be Phlegm that predominates, dry Victuals are to be preferred before others: Ragoos ſeaſoned with Sage, Thyme, Pepper, Nutmeg and Cloves are much better for phlegmatick Perſons; all that is windy is undigeſting, contrary and miſchievous; the Patients ought not to ſit at Table without a Stomach, and they always ſhould riſe with Appetite; they ſhould ſleep but little, and never in the Day Time, and to prevent it, ſhould uſe ſome innocent Diverſion, or agreeable Employ, and baniſh every Thing that may diſturb their Minds.

6. As for the *Sciatica*, the readieſt Cure is to apply a Cauſtick to the indiſpoſed Part, or to lay upon it a ſheep-skin upon which you have ſpread ſome Glue, which muſt be left there till it falls away of it ſelf, and it muſt be repeated as there is occaſion; or elſe carry a dead Man's Tooth tied to the Waſte: Some put an Onion about the Neck, or Bulb of Ciclamen.

It is very certain, that if the Perſon drinks a Glaſs of his own Water every Morning, he will find Relief.

Burly People ſhould be ſweated with a Decoction of Guajacum and Sarſaparilla; in caſe there ſhould be a Stoppage of the Piles, or a Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*, Bleeding in the Foot is proper to provoke them, provided the Woman be not paſt the Age of having them; they ſhould purge either with Manna, Syrup of Roſes, Tablets of Diacarthami, or Pills of Agarick, or Hermodactil.

7. When the *Gout* comes down from the Brain and falls upon the lower Parts, it may be known by the Heavineſs of the Head and outward Pain, by a Drowſineſs, with ſome Quakings or Shiverings, by a viſible Tumour, and by the Skin which covers the Scull.

The firſt thing to be done to weaken the Courſe of this Humour, is abſolutely to abſtain from Wine, raw Fruits, Legumes, Milk Meats, glutinous and undigeſted Victuals, and Fiſh.

Let a Ptiſan made of Cinnamon, Fennel, Coriander, and Sugar, be the Patient's ordinary Drink; and for a Purge, let him uſe either Manna, double Catholicon, Pills of Agarick or the Tablets of Succo Roſarum.

As to external Application, the ſame Things may be ordered as in the pituitous *Gout*; if the Patient can do it, let him ſmoke either Sage, Roſemary, Thyme, Marjoram, Betony, or Hyſſop, thoſe who can bear Tobacco, ſhould mix ſome of it with theſe Simples, or ſmoke it alone; the ſaid Herbs being well dry'd and reduced into Powder, you may Powder the whole Head therewith; Coffee, Tea or Chocolate may be uſed; let a Betony Plaiſter be apply'd to the *Sutura Coronalis*; it may alſo be of Conſequence to the Patient, to uſe the Mineral Bath, or the Simple Bathing aromatized with all ſorts of good Herbs.

GOUT, a Diſtemper incident to *Hawks*, eſpecially ſuch as are free mettled and ſtrong Strikers: This *Gout*, is a ſwelling, knotting, or contracting her Feet: The Cure is to bleed her five or ſix Drops on the Thigh-vein, above the Knee; then anoint her Feet with the Juice of Hollyhock; her Pearch ſhould be anointed with Tallow, and the Juice of the ſaid Herb mixed together.

If you are not expert in letting Blood, inſtead thereof make an Ointment of *May* Butter that is freſh and ſweet, with the like Quantity of the Oil of Olives, and a little Allum, chafe it in by a moderate Fire, and do thus three or four Days,

Morning and Evening, keeping her warm, and giving her reſt.

GOUT, a Diſtemper not only incident to Mankind, but alſo to *Poultry*. Cold is very often the Cauſe of it, and the Way to preſerve them is never to ſuffer them to lye abroad, and to ſee that the Hen-houſe be warm enough, often cleaned, and even perfumed, to keep them free from it in the Winter. This Diſtemper is very grievous to them, and you may know when they are ſeized by it, when their Legs and Feet become ſtiff, and that they cannot ſtand upon them, becauſe of the great Pain they endure: The Way to cure them of this Diſtemper, is to greaſe their Feet and Legs with freſh Butter, or Hens Greaſe, which is yet better.

GRAFFING-WAX. See *Vegetable Mummy*.

GRAFTING, a Term in Gardening, and ſignifies the changing the Species or Nature of a Tree, by uſing ſome Operation to it: When there is occaſion to make uſe of the Boughs of Trees, and to inſtance particularly in the Pear-tree for *Grafts*, they muſt be cut from thoſe that grow ſtrait up, and not from thoſe that are on the Sides, or that hang down; the Reaſon is becauſe they will have the ſame Situation they had on the Tree from whence they were taken, particularly if a ſtraight Bough be cut off, or one that grows upright for your *Graft*, the Shoot of each Scutcheon that is raiſed from that Bough will be likewiſe ſtrait; on the contrary, the Shoots of a Scutcheon taken from a Bough that grew on one Side, or that hung down, will either grow out on one Side, or hang down: If you can only have ſuch a one, the Gardener muſt be ſure to drive in a Stick at the Foot of the Stock, to ſupport the Shoot of the *Graft*, which will become ſtrait in Time.

The Gardener alſo ſhould take a *Graft* from a Tree that is well loaded, and from a Fruit-branch; the Tree at leaſt ought to be vigorous, and by no Means decaying.

There are ſeveral ways of *Grafting*; we will begin with that of the Scutcheon *Graft*, which has had its Name from an Eſcutcheon, or the Arms bore by Noblemen, or Gentlemen, on the Account of its Reſemblance. There are two Ways of raiſing the Scutcheon; the firſt, and the moſt common, is by raiſing the Rind with its Bud, without touching the Wood; and the ſecond is by taking a little of the Wood with it: Both Ways are equally good, even for Peach-trees, though ſeveral Gardeners are of Opinion, that the Wood is prejudicial to the Bud of a Peach-tree when it is budded.

The Figure of a *Scutcheon* ought to reſemble that of a V. When it is taken off from the Stock with its young Shoots, and the Inſide clean and bright, the Gardener puts it in his Mouth. He then makes an Inciſion with his Budding-knife in the ſmootheſt Part of the Stock, three or four Inches above the Earth: This Inciſion ſhould be made croſs the Stock about the Length of an Oat-Grain; then he muſt make another an Inch long, or better, which will form the Figure of a T. the Gardener ſhould have a ſteady Hand, that in making the Inciſion he may cut nothing but the Rind of the Stock; for if the Wood be ever ſo little ſcratched, it will hazard the Loſs of the Tree.

When the two Inciſions are made, they muſt be opened with the Wedge of the Handle of the Budding-knife, and the Rind by little and little muſt be raiſed on one Side, and the other below the Line that croſſes the T; then let the Gardener take the Scutcheon which is in his Mouth, with the Wedge of the Handle of his Budding-knife, till the Head of the Scutcheon join the Line croſſing the Top of the T; when this is done, let him bind it on with Flax or Hemp, but if it is an Almond-tree, with Yarn, for this Reaſon, that the Almond-tree will ſtretch, and not hinder the Paſſage of the Sap into the Bough ſo much as Flax or Hemp would do.

When the Bud ſhoots forth in the Month of *April*, the Almond-tree ſhould be cut to four Inches high, or thereabouts, ſo tie the Bud to it with a little Straw, that it may be kept up ſtrait, and be preſerved from high Winds.

Slit-Grafting, is another ſort of *Grafting*, and is performed uſually in *January*, *February*, and *March*: This ſupplies the Failure of the Scutcheon Way, which is practiſed in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*: It's eaſy to gueſs in this Space of Time whether the Scutcheon be well glued to the Stock or not, or if, as it ſometimes happens, after all the Care and Cautions that can be taken, it proves not to be ſo, either through the Operator's Fault, or the Stock's, or the bad Raiſing of the Scutcheon, he muſt then have Recourſe to *Slit-Grafting*, if the Stock be as big as is neceſſary for that ſort of *Grafting*. The Stock for *Slit-Grafting* ſhould be an Inch at leaſt, if not, it muſt be let alone till the Seaſon of *Scutcheon-Grafting* the ſame Year.

There are ſeveral Tools neceſſary for performing the Operation of *Slit-Grafting* the Gardener ſhould have a good Pruning-hook, a Grafting-knife, two Iron Wedges, one ſmall for young Trees, and the other bigger, a Mallet of Box, or other Wood, Loam and ſlit Oſier, that when the *Graft* is in the Slit of the Stock, he may wind it about it.

When he has got all theſe Tools at Hand, he muſt begin the Work with ſawing the Stock about ſix Inches high from the Ground, and at the Place where the Rind is moſt even: If the Stock is big enough but for one *Graft*, it is to be cut ſloping; if it is large enough for two, it muſt be ſawed as even as poſſible. It's abſolutely neceſſary to go over it again, after the Saw, with the Pruning-knife, for the *Graft* will never joyn effectually to the Trunk of the Tree, if it is not well ſmooth'd and poliſh'd.

Then muſt the Gardener take the Branch he deſigns to make the *Graft* of, and cut it with his *Grafting* Knife in the Shape of a Wedge, about an Inch and a half in Length at the lower End of it, and it ſhould have three or four good Buds above the Slope; he muſt by no means forget to leave

leave as much Rind on one End of the ſaid Slope, as there is on the other.

He muſt not moreover forget, that the *Graft* ſometimes fails, when too much Wood is cut off to form the Slope; for which Reaſon it is beſt to take off but very little of the Wood at the Place where the *Graft* is to be join'd to the flat Side of the Stock.

The Slope being thus equal, he muſt take his Knife, and lay the Edge of it on the Flat of the Stock, minding always that the Slit be made where the Rind of the Stock is moſt ſmooth; then let him ſtrike with his Mallet ſoftly on the Back of his Knife, and the Slit, after two or three ſlight Strokes will be made; when that his done, let him take his Knife, and put in an Iron Wedge, to keep the Slit open as much as the *Graft* requires; about the Placing of which he muſt be more than ordinary careful, that when he puts it into the Slit, the Sap of the Stock and that of the *Graft* may exactly meet, and join perfectly as well by the two Sides of the Slope, as by the two Cuts that reſt on the Trunk; he muſt alſo mind that before he puts the *Graft* into the Stock, it ought to have ſtood two Hours in Water, which ſoaking will make it take the better.

Some there are who put their *Grafts* into the Slit of a great Stock, juſt between the Rind and the Trunk, without examining whether they meet exactly at the Place where the Sap both of the one and the other ought to join; but both thoſe that do ſo, and many others beſides, who think they muſt do with relation to thoſe Stocks, what is done in reſpect to young ones, whoſe Rind is no thicker than that of a *Graft* of a Year's Growth, are mightily in the wrong, by not taking Notice, that the Rind of a great Stock being thicker than that of a *Graft* of a Year's Growth, it ought conſequently to be put between the Rind and the Stock, juſt where the Sap both of the one and the other paſſes, as already noted.

When the *Graft* is placed, the Gardener muſt put a little Moſs into the Slit, that no Water may come at it; then let him tie ſome Oſiers round the Stock, to keep the *Graft* cloſe in; after that let him take ſome Mould mingled with ſoft Hay, and bind it over all the Trunk in the Shape of a Child's Baby.

As to the Way of *Grafting old Stocks*; the *Grafts* ſhould be of two Years ſhoots, and ſtrait, for the Reaſon before given, and therefore need not be repeated: The Slope of thoſe *Grafts* ſhould alſo be ſo made, that the old may be in the Slit, and the Cut that bears upon the Flat of the Trunk muſt be of the ſtraiteſt Wood, and of the laſt ſhoot; theſe ſorts of *Grafts* are made uſe of for the greateſt Stocks, becauſe as a certain Author obſerves, they have more Sympathy with old Wood; but this Way would not ſucceed with a young Stock, as has been ſufficiently experienced.

Crown-grafting, is another ſort of *Grafting*: It may be made uſe of upon the greateſt Trees, as well as on the Middling; the Manner of the Operation is thus: Let the Gardener put his *Grafts* between the Wood and the Rind in the Shape of a Crown, as it is commonly done in *April* or *May*, when the Trees are full of Sap; let him ſaw the Body or the Arm of the Tree, then go over it with a Pruning-knife, as he did for the *Slit-grafting*; after which he muſt take a *Graft* of an Inch and an half long or thereabouts, as he was directed to do for the Slit; but this *Graft* muſt only be cut on one Side; there ſhould be four or five Buds above the Cut. The *Graft* being thus prepared, he muſt make an Inciſion with the Point of his Knife in the Place where he would put it, which muſt be between the Wood and the Rind, and at the moſt even and leaſt knotty Part of the Tree; when the Inciſion is made, let him take a little Wooden Wedge made on purpoſe for that uſe, with which he muſt keep open the Slit between the Wood and the Rind of the Stock, and at the ſame Time put in his *Graft*: By this means he may place ſeveral *Grafts* at three Inches and a half Diſtance one from another, all round the Stock. He ſhould uſe Oſiers to faſten his *Grafts* in, and when he has done that Work, he muſt cover the Flat of the Trunk with Loam mix'd with Hay, as he did with *Slit-grafting*.

It has been controverted amongſt thoſe who have been much verſed in *Grafting*-Work, which is the beſt, the *Slit*, or the *Crown-grafting*; and thoſe who ſeem to have had the beſt Judgment, and moſt Experience in theſe Operations, have preferred *Crown-grafting*, both on old Trees and young Stocks, before the other, as being more profitable, and they have been pleaſed to give the following Reaſons for it.

1. A *Crown-graft* is very eaſy to be put in between the Wood and the Rind of the Tree you would *graft* upon; but it is not ſo in *Slit-grafting*; for the Gardener muſt carefully obſerve to put that *Graft* juſt at the Paſſage of the Sap; for this is an eſſential Point in *Slit-grafting*.

2. The *Crown-graft* is no Way injurious to an old Stock, or great Boughs, and leaſt of all to the young Wildings you *graft* upon: Whereas the *Slit-grafting*, on the contrary, does very much waſte them. It requires a violent Inciſion to be made, before the Gardener can put in his *Graft*; which is the Reaſon that *Slit-grafts* in old Trees do not thrive ſo well in light Grounds as they do in a free Soil.

3. The *Crown-grafts* ſhoot out more vigorouſly than the *Slit-grafts*, inſomuch, that in the Space of three Years, a fine buſhy Dwarf has grown out a of an old Stock, and Gardeners have found by Experience, that they have born Fruit in two Years-time. It muſt be remember'd that this is ſpoken of old Stocks only; for as to young Stocks, a two Years Shoot of the *Crown-graft* is as ſtrong as one of three, either of the *Scutcheon*, or *Slit-graft*.

Crown-grafting is therefore preferred on this Account to *Slit-grafting* for Pear-trees and Apple-trees; but for the other Kinds of Fruit-trees, they generally make of uſe the *Slit* or *Scutcheon-grafts*, according to the Bigneſs of the Trees *grafted* on.

It will be worth the while of all thoſe whoſe Buſineſs it is to practiſe *Grafting*, to take the following Obſervations always along with them, and that is, that the greater the Tree which they *graft* upon is, the ſtronger their *Grafts* ſhould be; for they will certainly find, that they will ſhoot out much better, and with greater Vigour than thoſe that are weaker: To which it may be farther added, that the latter do not always thrive on old Stocks, and for that very Reaſon, if there were no other, they ſhould keep them for young Wildings.

Grafting by Approach, Ablactation, or *Enarching*, for by theſe ſeveral Names we call this Operation in *England*, is performed by having a Stock grow ſo near another Tree, whoſe Fruit you would propagate, that the Stock and Branch of the Tree may be join'd, by cutting the Side of the Branch and Stock about three Inches long, and fitting them ſo, that the Paſſages of the Sap may join, in which Poſture let them be bound and clay'd; when they are well cemented, the Head of the Stock muſt be cut off about four Inches above the Binding, and in *March* following, let the Stub that was left of the Stock, and alſo the Scion underneath be cut off, then cloſe the *grafted* Place that it may ſubſiſt by the Stock only: This is alſo done by cutting off the Head of the Stock at firſt, and ſloping half off about two Inches long, and joining the Scion thereunto. This manner of *Grafting* ſuits beſt with Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranates, Vines, and ſuch like Shrubs.

As to the Times proper for *Grafting:* In the firſt Place we ſhall name the Beginning of *May*, in which the Sap riſes in the Trees, and eſpecially in the Branches of the preceding Year, before the Eyes yet are opened, and the Bark or Rind will much more eaſily be looſen'd; but this Month is only proper for Inoculating, and the Operations on Cheſnuts, Fig-trees, *&c.*

Secondly, the Middle of *June* is proper for *Scutcheon-Grafting* with open Eye, and this is practiſed only in reſpect to Stone Fruit-trees, ſuch as Cherries, Agriots, Hard-Cherry, upon Small-Cherry, and Peach-trees, and on old Almond-trees, *&c.*

Thirdly, the Months of *July* and *Auguſt* for *Grafting* the Trees with a dormant Eye, which either by Reaſon of the little Vigour of their Root, or of the Heats and exceſſive Droughts that ſometimes happen in that Seaſon, appear to be very much or intirely deprived of their Sap.

The uſual Stocks upon which they *graft* during theſe two Months, are Plumb-trees for Plumbs, or Peaches; young Almond-trees planted in a bad Soil for Peaches, Quince-trees for Pears, white Thorn for ſmall Medlar, Apples of Paradiſe, and wild Apple Stocks for good Apples.

Fourthly, the Month of *September* is proper to *graft* Peach-trees with an Eye dormant, whether upon other more vigorous Peach-trees, or young Almond-trees planted in a good Soil; both the one and the other have the Faculty to preſerve a great Quantity of Sap far in the Seaſon, and there is no good *Grafting* but when the Sap is on the Decline.

Fifthly, *Slit-grafting* may be practiſed in the Months of *November*, *December* and *January:* But People ought not to be forward in doing it, it being much to be fear'd, leſt the *Grafts* ſhould wither, and entirely periſh, for in theſe Months they will receive no Aſſiſtance from the Root by Reaſon of the Cold, which may be ſaid to preclude all vegetative Functions.

Sixthly, the whole Month of *February*, and even a good Part of *March*, are admirable for *Slit-grafting*, and that ſort call'd by the *French Emporte-Pieces*; but this is to be underſtood, when by Reaſon of the ſevere Cold of the Winter the Trees are not yet penetrated by the Sap, that is to ſay, that the Bark will not eaſily ſeparate from the Tree, for when it does there muſt be no more *Slit-grafting* that Year.

Seventhly, the Month of *March*, when the Spring is mild, that is, when inſtead of Snow, and hoar Froſts, as it is often uſual, it is warm and moiſt, and particularly the firſt fifteen Days of *April* are very proper for *Grafting* between the Wood and the Rind, becauſe the Sap is riſen high enough in the Stocks, ſo as you may be able with ſmall Wedges of hard Wood, ſuch as of Box, Ebony, *&c.* to ſeparate the Bark from the Wood, and thereby facilitate the Entry of the *Grafts*, which has been cut off for that purpoſe.

Laſtly, the Month of *April* is only proper for *Slit-grafting* all ſorts of Apple-trees, ſeeing theſe ſorts of Trees are not ſo eaſy to be ſtirr'd and to receive the ſap, as all other Fruit-trees are. This Month is proper alſo for *Grafting* the Vine, which can be done no other Way than by *Slit-grafting*, and upon Stocks covered with Earth.

M. *Chomell* gives us a Secret how to preſerve *Grafts*, and that is by putting them into Tin-pipes and burying them in Honey; they will keep four Months; if it be in Summer-time, they ſtick them in Melons, Cucumbers, *&c.*

All Pear-trees may be *grafted* by Way of *Eſcutcheon, Slit, Crown*, or *Approach*; they will thrive admirable well upon the Quince-tree by *Eſcutcheon-grafting*; it will bear much better, the Fruit will be much fairer, better coloured, and bigger than if it had been *grafted* upon a free Stock, except the *Portail*, which will often fail to thrive upon a Quince, and requires to be *grafted* upon a free Stock: Thoſe that bear the Name of *Graciolie* and *Vallee*, are very proper for it, and if they have been before *grafted* upon a Quince, they will do much better, for the Fruit they bear will prove both fairer and larger.

If ſome *Scutcheon-graft*, or *Slit-graft* upon a Quince-tree fails to ſhoot, and that you are of Opinion it is dead, ſuffer the Wilding to ſhoot forth again, it will produce a Quantity of Wood, of which you are to prune all the ſmall Branches, and when the Winter is over, abut it in the form of a Mole-hill, ſuffering the Ends of the Branches to come forth without cutting them, they will the ſame Year take Root, provided Care be taken

to

to water them during the great Heats, and that you do not ſuffer the Earth to be waſhed away by the Rains, but form it up into its firſt Heighth; and if in that very Year you find ſome of the Branches ſtrong enough, let them be *Scutcheon-grafted*, if not, ſtay till the following Year to do them all together, and you will have as many Trees, which you may plant in your Nurſery the Year after they have ſhot out their firſt Shoot; taking care to ſeparate them artfully from their Mother Stock, after you have cut off the End of the great Root in the Form of a Hind's Foot: You muſt obſerve to *graft* them half a Foot high, leaving a Stem to the Tree, which will ſend forth Fibres whenever it is earthed.

If you have Quince Stocks, and would have young ones produced therefrom, put the Branches into the Ground, and they will take Root in one Year; the proper Time to lay down and cover theſe Branches, is at the End of the Winter.

Apple-trees may alſo be *grafted* the four ſeveral Ways before-mentioned; they do mighty well upon the *Fichet* or Apple of Paradiſe, and particularly the *Calvil* will come on wonderfully, and it will be redder within than that which is *grafted* upon the free Stock.

Some curious Perſons have *grafted* the *Calvil* Apple upon the white Mulberry-tree, and pretend that the Fruit in Redneſs excels all others *grafted* upon the free Stock or Apple of Paradiſe.

Plumb-trees are uſually *grafted* by Way of *Scutcheon*, or *Slit:* If you have a Plant that proceeds from the Kernel, or the Shoots which the Damſon-plumb-trees ſend forth from the Earth, you will have fine Trees, for they will bear plentifully, becauſe there is no other Plumb-tree whatſoever that will bear ſo much as the Damſon.

The *Meriſet* is a Sort of a wild Plumb-tree, the End of whoſe Branches are red, it's not proper to be *grafted*, for it will not yield much Fruit, and it is very uncertain whether it will take or not.

Apricocks are *grafted* by Way of *Slit* or *Scutcheon-grafting*, upon a Plant produced from their Stones or Kernels, and upon Plumb-trees; the white Damſon, and that called *Moyen d'oeuf* being *grafted* on, produce larger Apricocks than all other Plumb-trees.

Peach-trees, *Preſſes* and *Pavies* are uſually *grafted* by Way of dormant *Scutcheon*, upon Peach, Plumb and Almond-trees; but the Plumb-tree is to be preferred before the other two, for they laſt longer, and better withſtand Froſts and injurious Winds, which blaſt the Leaves and young Shoots: The white Plumb-trees are not proper for it; but the black Damſon, Cypreſs, and St. *Julian* do well. Thoſe that are *grafted* upon the Peach-tree laſt but a ſhort Time; but thoſe upon the Almond-tree laſt much longer than the others, and produce better Fruit; but this Tree being not ſo manageable, not being to be tranſplanted, and very liable to periſh, it's beſt to ſtick to the Plumb-trees.

Cherries and the like Fruit-trees may be *grafted* upon the *Meriſier* or ſmall Cherry, with more Advantage than upon any other Stock: The right Time for their *Scutcheon-grafting* is, when the Fruit begins to grow and take Colour; they *graft* them alſo upon wild Cherry-trees, whoſe Fruit is bitter: They will do very well by *Slit-grafting*, but that *Scutcheon*-ways does much better.

Fig-trees will bear *Grafting*; but there is not much good to be expected from them.

The *Azerole* or ſmall Medlar may particularly be *grafted Slit*-ways upon the white Thorn; they *graft* it alſo ſometimes upon ſmall Stocks of wild Pear-trees, and ſometimes upon Quinces; but it is with uncertain Succeſs.

As for Quinces it's not adviſeable to *graft* 'em, ſeeing thoſe Trees do ſo eaſily produce Fruit of themſelves, nevertheleſs they may be *grafted* upon one another: Thus they *graft* the Quinces of *Portugal* upon thoſe of *France*; they may alſo be *grafted* upon Pear-trees, whether they are *Grafts* or Wildings. See *Root-grafting*.

It cannot be amiſs to obſerve under this Article, before we leave it, for the Encouragement of thoſe that are deſirous to be furniſhed with good Fruit and good Bearers, that *Grafts* may be carried with a little Care, either by Sea or Land, and that they will keep good from *October* to *March*, provided they are buried in Earth, and kept moiſt, tho' without any thing put to them.

A worthy Author ſays, that they will keep a great while, and that he himſelf had ſome Pear-*grafts* ſent him from *Paris*, which grew very well; only if you find them any thing dry, lay them as ſoon as you receive them, in Water twenty four Hours, and afterwards in moiſt Earth, or you may ſtick the large Ends of them in Clay, tying a Rag about them to keep it from falling off, and wrap the other End in Hay, or Straw-bands, which will ſecure them from the Wind, or Bruiſes, and is a good Way for tranſporting them.

GRAIN, a Term in Agriculture, and commonly ſignifies the Seeds which grow in Ears, and ſerve for the Nouriſhment of Men and Beaſts: They diſtinguiſh them into great and ſmall; the great ones are Wheat and Rye, and the other are Barley, Oats, Vetch, Peaſe, *Turkey* Wheat and Millet: They ſow large *Grain* in Autumn, and the other in *March*, from whence in ſome Countries they have given it the Name of *Mars*.

GRAIN, the ſmalleſt Denomination of *Troy-Weight*, being the Weight of a *Grain* of Wheat, gathered out of the Middle of the Ear, and well dried.

GRANADE, a Plant of which there are three ſorts; they differ but little in Culture from the *Alaternus*, which ſee. Conſiderable Hedges may be raiſed of 'em in Southern Aſpects; their Flowers are a glorious Recompence for our Pains in pruning 'em; they muſt be diligently purged of their Wood. If you plant them in Gardens to the beſt Advantage, keep them to one Stem, and enrich the Mould with Hog's Dung well rotted, plant them in a warm Corner to have Flowers; if you plant them in Hedge-Rows, looſen the

Earth at the Roots, and enrich it Spring and Autumn, leaving but a few Woody Branches; they ſhould be well watered at their Tranſplantation.

GRANGE, a Houſe or Farm, not only where there are neceſſary Places for all manner of Huſbandry, as Stables for Horſes, Stalls for Cattle, Sties for Swine, and the like; but where there are Barns and Granaries for Corn, Hay-Lofts, *&c.* and by the Grant of a *Grange* ſuch Places are convey'd.

GRAPE, a round or oval Berry, which is the Fruit of the Vine, and does not grow ſingly, for ſeveral of them grow together, and leaning one on another form a Cluſter; they are of a different Colour, ſome being white, others black, and ſome of them red.

If you would have *Grapes* in the Spring, you muſt graft the Vine upon a Cherry-tree, and the *Grapes* it produces will be formed and ripe in the Time of Cherries. In order to this ſort of Grafting you muſt bore a Hole with an Augar in the Body of the Cherry-tree, into which put the Vine-Branch, and let it grow there until it ſtops the Hole, and becomes incorporated with the Tree; then prune off the Twigs of its Stock, and from thenceforward it will attract no Nutriment but what it has from the Cherry-tree: The Sap of that Tree will forward the Formation and Maturity of the *Grape*, which may be eaten two Months ſooner than uſual. See *Vine* and *Wine*.

GRASS-COCKS; ſee *Windrow*

GRAVEL, a Diſtemper which ſeizes upon the Kidneys and Bladder, and is cauſed by the gathering together of *Sand* or *Gravel* in thoſe Parts.

1. To cure this Diſtemper, Take two Spoonfuls of Virgin Oil of Olive, and as many of White-wine, mix them well together, and let the Patient drink it every Morning faſting.

2. Take two Pounds of the Roots of the ſmall ſtinging red Nettle, cleanſe and boil them in about four Quarts of Water, till one third thereof is conſumed; add three Chopines of good White-wine to it, and boil it for an Hour upon a ſmall Fire; then let it cool, and when it is almoſt cold, take off the Roots and ſqueeze them; then put the Juice with the Decoction only into a new Earthen Pot, and when it is clear, and that you would make uſe of it, take three Pills of freſh Butter, and having ſwallowed them, take a Glaſs of the Decoction quite faſting, and as early as you can, and two Hours after ſome clear Broth: This muſt be continued for three Days in the Wane of every Moon. Laxative Gliſters are very good herein, they muſt be adminiſter'd in the Evening when you have uſed this Decoction.

3. Take the Fruits of the wild Roſe-tree called *Eglantines*, take out the ſmall Seeds that are within them, put them to be dried in the Sun, rather than in an Oven, then pound and reduce them into Powder, of which put one Dram into a ſmall Glaſs of White-wine, in which let it be ſteep'd for ſeven or eight Hours; then take the whole about half an Hour before you go to Bed, after you have ſtirr'd it well, ſo that nothing ſhould remain in the Bottom of the Glaſs: This will have an admirable Effect, for it will expel all ſorts of *Gravel*, and break the Stone, ſo that it will come away in ſmall Bits. This is an approved Remedy; but it muſt only be taken two Days, and in the Wane of the Moon, and then there muſt be an Interval of eight Days; of the red Fruit which remains you may make a Quiddany, and eat it after Meals; it prevents any Conglutination in you.

4. Radiſhes thrown into Heaps of Sand, will cauſe the whole Maſs to melt; and from hence ſeveral have taken occaſion to draw a Water from the Rind of the Radiſh, or from the whole Radiſh againſt the *Gravel*: It muſt be taken with Turpentine-powder, made by Way of Aduſtion, or drying in the Sun, and they will find Benefit by it.

5. Some ſay that the Seeds of *Leucantha*, or the white Thorn taken in White-wine, are very efficacious againſt the *Gravel*.

6. All ſorts of Stones found in the Heads of Fiſhes, pounded and taken in Wine, eaſe the Pain of the *Gravel* and Cholick, and break the Stone in the Kidneys.

7. Some put a great Value upon a Powder made of the Skin of a Pike and taken in White-wine, with ſome Pellitory-water, againſt the Stone and *Gravel*; others promiſe the ſame from the Skin of a Barbel, and Water diſtilled from the Herb called *Argentaria*, *Potentilla*, or wild *Agrimony*.

8. *Avenzoar* prepares a Glaſs-powder in this manner; He covers over a Piece of Glaſs, of thick and bright Cryſtal, with the Root of the Turpentine-tree, and puts it on red hot Coals till it grows very hot, extinguiſhes it in Water; he covers it again, boils and extinguiſhes it; and when he has done this ſeven Times, it is pounded till it becomes a fine Powder, of which the Patient is to take about a Dram in White-wine, which will wonderfully break the Stone in the Kidneys.

9. The Sparrow, ſays *Troglodyte*, which is the leaſt of all Birds, except the Wren, living in Hedges and Walls, and flying but a little Way, has a natural Virtue worthy of Admiration, for being ſalted and eaten raw, it carries off the *Gravel* with the Urine, and perfectly cures thoſe that are afflicted with it. To order or preſerve it well, you muſt pluck off the Feathers, cover it over with Salt, and when it is well dried, you may eat it. If you have ſeveral Sparrows, you may order them as you do other Birds; you may alſo burn them without the Feathers in a covered Pot, and give the Patient ſome of the Aſhes with a little Pepper and Cinnamon; ſome plucking off the Feathers, ſalt them alive, which is the beſt Way; others eat them roaſted whole, and take nothing from them but the Feathers.

10. The Gum of Cherry-trees diſſolved in White-wine, is good by Experience againſt the Stone and *Gravel* in the Kidneys.

11. The

11. The Plant called Reſtharrow is much eſteemed againſt the *Gravel*; for it readily appeaſes the Pain, and being drank in a Powder made of the Rind of its Root in ſome White-wine expells it.

12. An eaſy and familiar Secret to bring away the *Stone* and *Gravel* in the Kidneys, is to uſe the Syrup of Hyſſop, with the double or treble Water of Pellitory of the Wall; by this Remedy given for ten or twelve Days in Winter-time faſting, a very able Phyſician aſſures us, he has brought away ſeveral *Stones* and much *Gravel* from diverſe Perſons.

13. The Root of Male-Peony gathered in *May*, in the Increaſe of the Moon, has been helpful to Perſons that were gouty and troubled with *Gravel*, according to *Cardan*.

14. Boil in ſome Water or White-wine, which you will, the Herb called *Geranium Ciconiæ*, Cranes-bill, or Pigeons-Foot, drink a Glaſs of it Morning, Noon, and Night; if the Medicine operates too much, take the leſs of it, and continue it for fifteen Days. This plain Remedy has cur'd the *Gravel*, when all other Remedies have been ineffectual for ſeveral Years.

15. Take an Handful of the Leaves and Roots of Parſley, of which take out the Core, boil them in a Pound of Water, till one half is waſted, in which you are to diſſolve a Piece of Sugar-candy: Adult Perſons may drink the whole in the Morning faſting, but Children ſomewhat leſs: If it be for the *Gravel*, the uſe of it muſt be continued for fifteen Days, or three Weeks, during which Time the Patients will avoid a great deal of *Gravel*, but if it be only for Retention of Urine, they muſt drink it till they are well, which they will ſoon be.

16. Take the young Buds and Sprigs of Gooſeberries, when they begin to ſhoot forth their Leaves, and eat them in Soops; this will contribute to break the Stone, and muſt be good againſt the *Gravel*.

17. The Injection of the Blood of a Fox quite hot, breaks the Stone in the Bladder.

18. Take a pound of Cherries, and pulling out the Stones bruiſe them; after which put a Lay of Cherries and a Lay of Stones into a Limbeck, and leave them there all Night, and, in the Morning, add thereto half an Ounce of *Millium Solis* bruiſed and tied up in a Linnen Cloth, diſtil the whole in *Balneo Mariæ*, and take a Draught of it in a Morning, after you have taken a Walk.

19. Take of the Roots of Parſley, Fennel, Saxifrage, and hundred-headed Thiſtle, of each one Handful, which you are to clean well; take the Core of them and boil it in three Chopines of the beſt White-wine, in a new earthen Pot, till half of it be conſumed, and uſe this Decoction for the Space of a Month.

20. Take white Onions to ſuch a Quantity as you think fit, make them hollow, fill them up with fine Sugar-candy, and ſtop them with the Covering you had taken off, diſtil the whole in a Glaſs Limbeck, and let the Patient take a ſmall Quantity of it in a Glaſs Morning and Evening.

21. Put a Pinch of the Herb called Amelcorn into a little White-wine, and drink it.

22. Take a white Onion, cleave it into four Parts, and ſuffer it to ſteep for the Space of four Hours in a Glaſs of White-wine; then having preſſed out the Juice, put into the Wine an Ounce of the Oil of ſweet Almonds, and drink this Mixture faſting, if you can, when you are to make Water.

23. A ſovereign Ptiſan for the *Gravell*, Take ſome Fumitory, and boil it in a Braſs Pot with Water, in ſuch a manner as to make a Ptiſan, and drink a Glaſs of it every Morning faſting.

24. A ſingular Water for the *Gravel*; Take the Roots of Parſley and Fennel, let them be well cleanſed and freed from their Core, of each four Handfuls, boil them in twelve *Paris* Pints of River-water, and when they are half boiled, add to them the Tendrels of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, *March* Violets and Samphire, of each four Handfuls, boil the whole to the Conſumption of one half; then ſtraining it through a white Napkin, diſtil it in a Glaſs Limbeck, adding thereto two pounds of *Venice*-Turpentine.

25. An experienced Remedy to expel *Gravel* and to provoke ſuppreſt Urine, according to Mr. *Boyle*, is to kill a black Cock or Hen rather than one of any other Colour, take out the thick Membrane or Skin that lines the Gizzard or Stomach, and having wiped it clean, dry it cautiouſly, ſo as it may be beaten to Powder; with this mix an equal Part, or half ſo much of choice red Coral calcin'd; of this Mixture give from twenty or thirty Grains to forty or fifty Grains.

26. Take half a Pint of Ale, boil it and ſcum it very clean, then ſet it off the Fire till you beat up the Yolks of two new laid Eggs, with one Spoonful of Honey, mix it with the Ale when it is cool enough to mix without curdling: Drink this Draught in the Morning. We have dwelt the longer on this Article becauſe it is but too common as well as a moſt miſerable Diſtemper amongſt us, and that the Receipts which may do ſome little or no good, may be uſeful to others.

GRAVEL, a great Quantity of ſmall Stones, intermixed with ſome Earth, Rubble, *&c.* and of great uſe in Gravelling Walks in Gardens, or elſewhere in mending of Highways, and the like Purpoſes. The Soil of *France* is very ſparingly productive of this neceſſary Commodity; it is our Happineſs that there is great Plenty of it dug up in our Fields, almoſt every where about *London*, for the above-mention'd Uſes, and after they have yielded an immenſe Profit to the Owners this Way, the Ground becomes good again in a few Years.

GRAVELLED ASHES, the Lees of Wine dried and burnt to *Aſhes*, ſo that they are a Kind of calcin'd Tartar.

GRAVELLING, a Misfortune that befalls a *Horſe* in travelling, by means of little Gravel-Stones getting between the Hoof and the Shoe, which ſettles at the Quick, and there feſters and

frets. To cure it the Shoe being firſt taken off with a Drawing-iron, draw the Place till you come to the Quick, pick out all the Gravel, and cruſh out the Matter and Blood found therein; then waſh it clean with Copperas Water; after pour upon it Sheep's-tallow and Bay-ſalt melted together, ſcalding hot, ſtop up the Hole with Hurds, and ſet the Shoe on again, and at two or three Times dreſſing it will be whole; do not travel or work him till he is well, neither let his Foot come to any wet.

Another Method is, after the Gravel is taken out, to ſtop his Foot with Horſe-Greaſe and Turpentine mixed together, pouring the ſame into the Wound ſcalding hot, or to ſtop it with Horſe-Greaſe, Verjuice, Bees-Wax, the Juice of Houſleek beaten in a Mortar together, then melt it, dip Flax therein, and uſe it as you do the other.

Some order the Part to be waſhed with Beer and Salt, or Chamberlye and Salt, and ſcalding hot Pitch, Virgins-wax, Dear-Suet, Bears-Greaſe, and the Juice of Houſleek put into it, then ſtop it up with Hurds, and tack the Shoe on again; or elſe lay Flax into it dipt in the White of an Egg; or heal it with the Powder of Gall and Tartar mix'd together.

GRAVELLY, a Term uſed concerning certain Pears, which are naturally hard, and have a kind of ſmall Stones or Gravel in them, eſpecially towards the Core; thus they ſay the *great Muſk is too gravelly*; and they ſay the ſame of the Amadotte, and Winter Bon-Chretien when ſmall and ill-favour'd, *&c.*

GRAVY, a liquid Subſtance drawn from ſome Meat, either by Expreſſion, Coction, or Infuſion: They make *Gravy* of Partridges, Capons, Muſhroms, Beef, Veal, Mutton and Fiſh; they make uſe of it to feed Ragoos and Pottages.

As for the *Gravy* of *Partridges*, after they have been half roaſted you may preſs them to get the *Gravy* out; the ſame thing is to be done in Reſpect to other Fowls, as Hens, Capons, Woodcocks, and other the like Birds.

To have *Veal-gravy*, you muſt cut a Fillet of Veal into three Parts, put it into an earthen Pot, and ſtop it up ſo cloſe with its Lid and ſome Paſte, that no Air may come to it, let it ſtand over a gentle Fire about two Hours and your *Gravy* will be made, to be uſed for ſuch Meſſes into which *Gravy* is proper to be put to render them more Succulent, and to heighten their Reliſh. The ſame Thing may be done in preparing the *Gravy* of *Mutton* or *Beef*. See *Cullis*.

As for *Fiſh-gravy*, take Tenches and Carps, cleanſe the former from their Mud, cut them quite through the back, and ſcale the Carps; having taken away the Gills from both, put them into a Silver Diſh, with a little Butter, let them be brought to a brown Colour like a Piece of Beef, and when they are dreſt, put to them a little Flower, which is alſo to be made brown with the reſt, and afterwards ſome Broth, according to the Quantity of *Gravy* you would have made; ſtrain all thro' a Linnen Cloth, and let it be well ſqueezed; laſtly, ſeaſon the Liquor or *Gravy* with a Bunch of Herbs, Salt, a green Lemon ſtuck with Cloves to be uſed as well for the Pottages, as for Side-diſhes, and Inter-meſſes of Fiſh.

GREASE-MOLTEN, a Diſtemper in a *Horſe*, when his Fat is melted by over-hard Riding, or Labour, and may be known by his panting at the Breaſt and Girting-place, and heaving at the Flank, which will be viſible to be ſeen the Night you bring him in, and the next Morning; and beſides his Body will be very hot and burning.

In order to carry on the Cure, he muſt be blooded in the Neck-vein to a good proportion, have dried Bran given him, and if he empties himſelf, a reſtringent Gliſter; and remember in Maladies of this Nature, to forbear adminiſtring ſuch Drugs as are hot; but the particular Receipts for this Diſtemper are theſe following.

Take three Pints of Bran, three Ounces of Loaf-Sugar finely powdered, an Ounce of Cordial Powder, and four of Hive-Honey, and give it him to drink Blood-warm.

If the *Greaſe* be fallen into his Legs, after Bleeding take a Pint of White-wine, half a Pint of Sallet-oil, of Rhubarb and Aloes two Drams, of Sena half an Ounce, of Segerick three Drams, Bay-berries half an Ounce, Saffron two Drams, Duck or Duke-powder, and of Cordial-powder, of each two Drams; make what is to be powder'd into Powder, and mix them well together, adding thereto four Ounces of Hive-Honey, give it the Beaſt after it is well warmed upon the Fire, but let him faſt three Hours before and three Hours after, and let his Drink be either a ſweet Maſh or white Water, for five or ſix Days after, and inſtead of Oats, let Bread be made for him, or prepared Bran; but if you give him Oats, put amongſt it Fenugreek bruiſed.

Another very good Method in this Diſtemper is to take an Ounce of the beſt Aloes Succotrina, half an Ounce of the Cream of Tartar beaten into Powder, with as much of the Powder of Liquoriſh, Flower of Brimſtone and Ginger as will lie upon a Sixpenny-piece, let them be mixed together, and worked up in a little freſh Butter at firſt; then divide them into three equal Parts, and cover every Part over with freſh Butter, to keep the bitter Taſte of the Aloes from offending him: The Balls ſhould be about the Bigneſs of a Waſh-ball, thick in the Middle and ſharp at both Ends, ſtuck to a Stick not too ſharp at the End, and give them in the Morning faſting, with a ſmall Hornful of warm Beer after each of them, to make them paſs down the better, and give him moderate Exerciſe after them.

GREAT-HARE, a Hunting Term, by which is meant a *Hare* in the third Year of her Age.

GREEN-GOOSE, a Goſling fatted at a certain Age, (for which ſee *Goſling*) in order to be killed and dreſſed for the Table; and this to be done various Ways: If you would have them in a *Daub*, ſee that Article; if a *Pottage of farced Green-geeſe*, ſee that Paragraph under *Pottage*, and for *roaſted Green-geeſe*, ſee *Roaſt-meat*.

GREEN-

GREEN-HOUSE, or *Conſervatory*, a Place built for laying up exotick Plants, and ſuch as will not bear the Winter's Cold in our Climate: Theſe ſorts of Houſes, as they are commonly built, ſerve more for Ornament than Uſe: Their Situation towards the South Sun is the only thing that ſeems to be regarded towards the Health of the Plants they are to ſhelter: It's rare to find one among them that will keep a Plant well in the Winter, either by reaſon of their Situation in moiſt Places, their want of Glaſſes enough in the Front, and the Diſproportion of the Room within them; and ſometimes where it happens that a *Green-houſe* has been conſidered in theſe Points, all is confounded by the Flues under it, which convey the Heat from the Stoves.

Beſides what is commonly called a *Green-houſe*, it has been cuſtomary to provide Glaſs Caſes of ſeveral kinds, and Stoves for the Preſervation of Plants brought from different Countries. But an ingenious Author has found them to be ſo many unneceſſary Expences, and that a good *Green-houſe* well contrived, will do all that is required for the Welfare of any Plant in the Winter; and that it may be ſo ordered, as to ſhelter at one time Orange-trees, Plants from the *Cape* of *Good-hope*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and indeed ſuch as grow within ten Degrees of the Line: The ſame Author ſays, that when he was firſt acquainted with Aloes, *Indian* Figs, and ſuch like Plants, he confeſſes, he thought they could never have Heat enough, and that he deſtroyed many by that too common Notion; he could hardly venture them out of Hot-beds in the moſt extream Heats of Summer, and that in the Winter they were half roaſted with ſubterraneous Fires he made under the Glaſs-Caſes where they ſtood.

A good *Green-houſe* ought to be ſituated on the drieſt Ground, to be as free from Damps as poſſible; ſubſtantial Proviſion ought likewiſe to be made for the keeping out of Cold, and yet upon Occaſion to let in Air freely, but chiefly to contrive that the Front of the Houſe be ſo diſpoſed, that nothing may obſtruct the Paſſage of the Sun's Rays in the Winter into the Houſe. It's generally allowed that the South Aſpect is the beſt for a *Green-houſe*, as it will in that Expoſure receive the Sun for the greateſt Part of the Day; but in caſe that cannot be had with Conveniency, the South-Weſt Aſpect is next to be coveted, and it would be pleaſant as well as beneficial to Plants, if the Conſervatory was always joined to the Dwelling-Houſe. Nothing can be more agreeable in Winter than to have a View from a Parlour or Study thorough Ranges of Orange-trees, and curious Plants of foreign Countries bloſſoming and bearing Fruit, when the Gardens without Doors are as it were in a State of Death, and to walk among thoſe Curioſities of Nature, as in the moſt temperate Climate, without any Senſe of the Froſt or pinching Cold that reigns abroad; and beſides there is this Conveniency in joyning the Conſervatory to the Houſe, that in Cold Weather you may go into it without letting in the cold Air, or blighting Winds from abroad.

The Situation of the *Green-houſe* being thus pitched upon, the Proportion of the Building muſt be conſidered next, and that chiefly in Relation to the Heighth and Breadth of the Room; for the Length of the *Green-houſe* may be more or leſs according to the Fancy of the Owner. But for the better Admiſſion of the Sun's Rays to paſs all over the Houſe, the Breadth of it ſhould not be more than the Heighth from the Floor to the Ceiling, which may be from ten to eighteen Foot.

The Walls towards the North and the Eaſt muſt be of a good Thickneſs, but the Front towards the South ſhould be all of Glaſs, except a low Wall about a Foot high from the Ground; there ought to be no Peers of Brick-work, or Timber in the glaz'd Part, for they caſt more Shade into the Houſe, in Proportion to their Bigneſs, than it can receive Light through the Glaſs, and every Body who underſtands exotick Plants, will allow that they ſhould have all the Advantage of the Sun's Rays in the Winter that they poſſibly can receive; and for this end it would be uſeful in the colder Parts of *England* to build the Front of the *Green-houſe* in a Sweep, after the Faſhion of a Semicircle, which would then receive the Rays of the Sun from the Time of its riſing till it ſets.

The Glaſs in the Front, whether it be in Saſhes or Caſements, muſt be ſo contrived, that it may either be made to ſlide quite below or above the Frames, or to be taken away as there is Occaſion to give Air to the Plants, which for about a Fortnight or three Weeks after they are ſet into the Houſe, and as along before the Plants come abroad, ſhould be quite open Night and Day, if the Froſt or blighting Winds are not abroad, but at other Times while the Plants are within Doors, all the Glaſſes ſhould be put up, and opened with Diſcretion in the Day-time to air the Plants. The Saſhes or Caſements being opened, more or leſs in Proportion as the Weather is cold or warm, ſhould be always ſhut cloſe again before the Sun is off of the Houſe. Some with good Succeſs have practiſed to lay the Windows of their Conſervatories ſloping about ten Inches; but Experience has ſhewn that they will do as well upright: The Door ſhould be in the Middle of the Front, and at leaſt four Foot wide, to admit large Plants; it ſhould be glazed like the Windows, to which ſtrong Shutters ſhould be provided, at leaſt an Inch thick, which in the Winter-time ſhould be ſhut every Night for fear of Froſts, and alſo in extraordinary cold Weather, when violent Winds blow right againſt the Houſe. For the better Security of the Plants from Cold, a Place for the laying up the Gardener's Tools may be built at the Back of the *Green-houſe*, and over it a Fruitery or Seed-Room, or in the lieu of the latter fill the Roof full of dry Straw.

The beſt Pavement for a *Green-houſe* is that made with ſquare Tiles, which quickly ſucks up wet, and never ſweats as Marble, or ſuch Kinds of hard Stone uſually do; and for the Lining of the Walls, nothing is preferable to the *Dutch* glazed Tiles, which are ſoon warm'd with the

Sun, and reflect a great Heat into the Houſe, which being built anſwerable to theſe Directions, after it is well dried, may receive Plants into it; but nothing injures them ſo much as to ſet them in a damp Houſe.

As to the manner of placing of Plants in the *Green-houſe*, it is commonly practiſed to provide Rows of Shelves placed one higher than another, from the Eaſt to the Weſt-End of the Houſe; theſe ſhould be made to hold as many Pots with Plants as will fill up about one fourth of the Spaces in the Houſe, leaving the reſt for Air to circulate about the Plants, when they come to be ſhut up cloſe in froſty Weather; for if the Houſe was to be crowded with Plants in the Winter, their too great Numbers would create Damps, by condenſing the Air in the Houſe; but a Quantity of Plants proportionable to the Space of the Houſe cannot over-power the Air in it, ſo as to produce thoſe Damps.

It is obſerveable, that in Countries which abound in Wood, great Rains are very frequent, which ſeems to inform us, that the cold Nature of the many Trees there growing, and alſo the Coldneſs of the Earth under the Trees, condenſe the Air, and by that means breed Rain more than other Places that are not over-burden'd with Woods.

In the diſpoſition of the Shelves in the *Green-houſe*, one third of the Floor may be allowed for them to ſtand upon, one third from the firſt Shelf to the Windows, and as much from the laſt Shelf to the Back of the Houſe, ſo that a Perſon may walk round the Plants, which being placed in the Middle Line of the Houſe, are ſafe from the extreme Cold, which is generally neareſt the Walls or Glaſſes.

The Chimney for warming the Air ſhould be built between the Windows and the firſt Shelf, at one End of the Houſe, and the Heat made to come from it into the Houſe, about a Foot above the Floor, which will riſe afterwards, and ſpread it ſelf over the whole: Near the Place where this Heat enters, the moſt tender Plants muſt be placed, and the moſt hardy, by Degrees, at a greater Diſtance from it. The Nature and Temper of the Plants may be judged of by conſulting what Climates they have been brought from, more particularly thoſe which come from Countries near the Line, muſt have the warmeſt Place: If they grow on this Side the Line, their Spring begins about the ſame Time with ours. All Plants from the *Cape* of *Good-Hope*, and other Parts beyond the Line, ſuch as the Aloes of thoſe Countries Ficoides, and ſuch like, flouriſh moſt with us from *Auguſt* till the End of *November*, till the Cold of our Winter checks their Growth.

All ſeedling Plants from hot Countries, which are raiſed in *England* upon hot Beds, ſhould be uſed to the Air as much as poſſible, when they come once up, for otherwiſe they will hardly ſtand the Winter, though they are ſet in the warmeſt Part of the *Green-houſe*; but there will be little Danger of loſing any of them after they have been preſerv'd twelve Months, and have had the Trial of our Seaſons. It has been experienced that the Plants which have been raiſed from Seeds brought from *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, St. *Chriſtophers*, and from others of the *Caribbee* Iſlands are the moſt tender and hard to be kept; but it is highly probable, that a Houſe built after the manner directed, with an Addition of one of the Chimneys mentioned, would keep them or any other with very little Trouble.

Plants from *China* are indifferently hardy, as well as thoſe from *Perſia*; thoſe brought from the North of *Carolina* and *Virginia*, whoſe Seaſons are but a little earlier than ours, may be naturalized without Difficulty in our Climate, after they have been ſhelter'd two or three Winters with us; a Proof of which we have in the Wilderneſs of *Exotick Plants*, which the late Dr. *Compton*, Biſhop of *London*, cauſed to be planted in his Garden at *Fulham*, and have proſpered ſo well without Shelter for ſeveral Years.

The proper Time for putting Exotick Plants into the *Green-houſe*, is about the ſecond Week in *September*, and they are commonly brought out of the Houſe in the Middle of *May*, if the Froſts are over. But though this is in a manner become a general Rule among the Gardeners, yet this Caution muſt be had, that all Plants are not alike tender. Orange-Trees, and moſt Plants of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, are indeed rightly ſet in and out of the *Green-houſe* at thoſe Times, but Myrtles may come abroad ſooner by fifteen Days, and remain out of Doors till the Middle of *October*. Again, Aloes ſhould not be brought out of the Houſe till the firſt Week in *June*, and ſet in again about the laſt Week in *Auguſt*, and ſuch Plants as live neareſt the Line, ſhould yet be more confined to the Houſe than any yet mentioned. But this general Rule muſt certainly be obſerv'd concerning the houſing and bringing abroad of all ſorts of Exoticks; that they muſt be perfectly free from Wet on their Leaves and Branches when they are put into the Houſe; and they muſt always be brought abroad, if poſſible, with the Advantage of a gentle Shower, to Waſh and refreſh their Leaves.

Thus far concerning a *Green-houſe*, and the houſing of Exoticks in it, *&c.* It's proper to add here what another Author of Experience offers concerning the erecting of a *Green-houſe*; the cheapeſt ſort, he ſays, is to dig in dry Ground that is not annoyed with any Spring or Soak of Water, as for a Cellar or Vault about ſix Foot deep, ten Foot broad, and of ſuch a Length as is neceſſary to contain the Plants to be repoſited therein; wall up the Sides with Brick, and at one End of the whole Breadth, make a Pair of Stairs, the better for Women to carry large Boxes or Caſes up and down between them; but if a Crane be uſed, a Ladder will do without Stairs: The Cover muſt be made of Feather-edg'd Boards in the Nature of ſeveral Doors, with Hinges fixed thereon, to be put on Hooks faſten'd in a Piece of Timber lying on the North-ſide, raiſed a Foot higher than the South-ſide, that by a little ſhelving the Cover may the better carry off Rain-

water,

water, and let there be a Joiſt put for them to reſt upon between every Pair of Doors; unto the South-part or Fore-part of each Door, a Rope or two muſt be faſten'd, and a Frame of two Rails on the North-ſide of the Conſervatory, that the Ropes may be drawn over that one Rail, to raiſe the Doors from opening the Cover, and be faſten'd to the other Rail, when the Door is at the neceſſary Heighth, whereby as the Seaſon is, the Doors may be raiſed, and ſtand at what Heighth, and as few, or as many as is neceſſary, to admit the Air and Sun-beams to the Plants therein: Fern, or any other kind of Straw, in very ſharp Weather, may be laid on the Top of the Boards, to prevent the Winds piercing through.

Having thus deſcrib'd the Manner how to make a *Green-houſe*, the Reader is referred for monthly Directions in the Ordering of it, and the Flower-garden, to the Article *Floriſts-Tear*, where he will have abundant Satisfaction.

GREEN-HUE, or VERT, a Foreſter's Term, implying every thing that grows and bears green Leaves within the Foreſt, that may cover and hide Deer.

GREEN-NUT-WATER; ſee *Artificial Water*.

GREEN-OINTMENT; ſee *Ointment*.

GREEN-PLOTS, Contrivances in Gardens, which are made by Hay-ſeed and with *Turf*; nothing is handſomer than a Quarter of a *green Turf*, becauſe its Graſs always grows very ſhort. Formerly when the Method of making ſeveral ſorts of Quarters was not known, or not approved of, nothing but *green Turf* was made uſe of: The great Charge that attends it, eſpecially in great Quarters, has ſince brought other Methods of making them in vogue; other Plants, whoſe Nature ſeem'd proper for that Purpoſe, have been introduced into Gardens, ſo that all the uſe that *green Turf* now is put to is, to border Compartments, Walks and Quarters of Parterres; as for whole Walks of it, the Seeds of Sainfoin, Medick, Fodder, or *Spaniſh* Trefoil, Hay-ſeed and Clover-graſs, which may be ſeen under their reſpective Heads, are made uſe of. However the Rich may do what they pleaſe, and Quarters of *green Turf* are certainly the fineſt of any, and may be cut into the moſt artful Figures. There are ſome Alleys, all of it, ſtill in the Gardens of Perſons of Quality, who diſtinguiſh themſelves from others, and it was not for them that cheaper Ways of making *green Quarters* were found, tho' ſome of them ſince the Invention have thought fit to put it in Practice.

In order to make the Quarters with *green Turf*, the *Turf* muſt be cut upon a Down, or *green* Common, where the Graſs is fine, ſuch as *Blackheath*, *Putney-heath*, and *Moulſey-hurſs*: If the Places the *Turf*-cutters have pitched upon to take the *Turf* from, be full of little Knobs of Earth, they cleanſe and roll it after ſome little Rain has fallen, which makes it even and fit for them to lay their Lines upon, in order to cut it out into Squares, which are generally three Foot long and fourteen Inches broad.

After the Lines are thus ſcored out with a ſharp Scoring-knife; they put the Raiſing-knife under the *Turf*, and raiſe it up, while others roll them up, and lay them in Heaps, each of which commonly contains a hundred of *Turfs*: This Work being generally undertaken by the hundred, the Quarters or Verges are prepared with a fine Coat of poor Earth to lay the *Turfs* upon, and theſe *Turfs* muſt be well cloſed, beaten and rolled.

Thoſe that have a mind to line whole Walks with *green Turf*, muſt before they ſet about the Work be careful to take all the Dimenſions neceſſary for it, and that being done, they muſt place the Pieces of *green Turf* which they have cut out, along in a Line as near to one another as can be; and when one Row is ſo done, they may do all the reſt in the ſame manner, till the whole Work is compleated: But if they only intend to lay a Border of it along a Compartment, they muſt draw a Line from one End of it to the other, and by that place the Pieces of *green Turf* as neatly as they can.

If they deſign to make Compartments of Parterres of *green Turf*, they muſt cut it after it is laid in the Figure they would have it; whether they make Borders, Walks, or Compartments of it, they muſt always remember, as ſoon as the *green Turf* is laid, to water it all over with a Watering-pot, that it may the ſooner ſtick to the Ground on which it was laid, and anſwer the End for which it was put there: If the Graſs of the *Turf* grows too high, it ſhould be mowed, that it may appear always ſmooth. Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid of the Seeds of the Plants above-mentioned, it is to be obſerved, that they make uſe of the *Turf* of none of them for Gardens, but only of the Seed of Hay from the fineſt up-land Paſture, and they ſift and cleanſe it well before it is ſown.

GREEN-SICKNESS, a Diſtemper incident to the *Fair Sex*, called properly enough by the *French*, *Pale Colours*, from the apparent Effect it produces.

To cure which, Take an Ounce and an half of Steel-filings, put them into an Iron Spoon, or ſome ſuch Thing, boil them with good Vinegar, till they become quite red, and are reduced into Aſhes; after which pound theſe Aſhes in a Mortar with a comfited Walnut or two, and about a Shilling's-worth or leſs of Saffron; mix the whole together, add a little Sugar thereto, and make nine Pills of this Compoſition; you muſt take one of them every Morning for nine Days, and preſently a very ſmall Quantity of White-wine upon them: After each Doſe, more particularly the firſt, you muſt uſe much Exerciſe, as going up and down Stairs, and walking to and fro.

Another cure for the *Green-ſickneſs* is, To take half a Setier of common Water, four Ounces of fine Sugar, and half an Ounce of Steel-filings; when the Sugar is diſſolved in the Water, you muſt put the Filings into it, and the whole upon the Fire, from whence you muſt not take it off till it grows thick, then pour it upon a

Table to make it cool, and cut it into Tablets or Lozenges, weighing about two Drams each, or thereabouts.

The Patient muſt every Morning take one of theſe Lozenges, and ſome Broth two Hours after; ſhe muſt walk for ſome Time before and after ſhe ſups the Broth, and continue this for twenty Days. Note, that ſhe muſt be purged before and after the Uſe of this Remedy.

GREEN-TEA, that ſort of Herb which ſeems to have been much longer known than the *Bohea*, and is generally meant by moſt Authors who have mentioned *Tea* in their Works. It is certainly in great Eſteem amongſt the Natives of *China* and *Japan*, and thoſe Places which produce it, for it's ſanative Properties: They uſe it almoſt in all their Complaints, and many live to a healthful old Age by the Benefit of it. *Schroder* or his Editors have been at the Pains, in his Account of this Plant, to give its Uſe and Virtues in various Languages, and it may not be amiſs here to tranſcribe ſome of it.

The Property of this Herb is to diſcuſs and diſſipate, or drive away the thinneſt Humours; whence it follows, that in all Caſes when any are affected with Rheums *and thin and moiſt Humours, it may be uſed to good Purpoſe, whether to preſerve from, or cure them of the ſame; as eſpecially in thoſe Diſtillations of Humours which are called* Catarrhs, *from whence Infirmities of the* Head *and* Breaſt *proceed, Running of the Eyes, Heavineſs of the Head, Noiſe in the Ears, Shortneſs of Breath, Palpitations of the Heart*, &c. *It is alſo uſeful in the lower Parts of the Body, for weak Stomachs and want of Digeſtion: It is moreover ſerviceable in the Weakneſs of the Joints, as it is for the* Gout. *In ſhort, the Inhabitants of* China, *who uſe it much, are free from the Diſeaſes of the* Joints *and* Reins.

He alſo ſays, it is good to take off the ill Effects of hard drinking, and that it will enable a Perſon to continue long without Sleep.

To ſum up all, he goes on thus. *It is eſteemed the great Corroborator of human Strength, preſerving from the Accidents that proceed from ill Air, or otherwiſe, to which purpoſe divers Ambaſſadors reſiding in thoſe Quarters uſe it in the Mornings.*

This Herb has obtain'd prodigiouſly in the Uſe and Eſteem of moſt People in our own Countries, and it certainly deſerves great Commendation: It is admirably grateful to the Smell and Taſte, and carries an agreeable Roughneſs along with it into the Stomach, which gently aſtringes the Fibres, and gives ſuch a Tenſity as is very requiſite to a good Digeſtion. This Roughneſs may indeed be increas'd ſo far as to make the *Stomach* ſometimes contract and throw up its Contents; for which Reaſon it is now and then us'd as an *Emetick*, and in many Caſes, where the Delicacy and Tenderneſs of a Conſtitution will not admit of harſher and more naufeous Doſes, there is not any Thing more proper; for it gently deterges the over Quantity of Slime from off the Membranes, and leaves ſuch a moderate Reſtriction behind, as prevents all Nauſeouſneſs, and that continual Drain of irritating Juices, which flow in frequently upon other *Emeticks*, and is hard to be ſtopp'd. It is wonderfully ſerviceable after *Crapulas*, by gradually helping off the viſcid Remains which nauſeate and ſicken the Senſes, and drawing up the Fibres again to their due Tone. Its Uſe therefore after Dinner or Eating is of great Service in aſſiſting Digeſtion, and preventing the Uneaſineſs which attends a full, weakly Stomach: It ſatiates the Blood and Juices with ſuch gently deterging Parts, as keep clean all the Emunctories, and is reckon'd by ſome to carry its Influences to the remoteſt Parts, and prevent *Arthritick Pains:* The Diſcharge it more remarkably promotes is by Urine; but it is judged to be too cleanſing in ſome thin Conſtitutions, and it may very probably in the Exceſſes that ſome drink it, abrade and wear away the Subſtance of the Solids, as well as ill Humours, and thereby bring on a Conſumption. It does moreover too ſenſibly vellicate the Bowels of ſome very nice and tender Conſtitutions, and occaſions Cholick Pains; but there are very few Inſtances of this, it being one of the beſt, moſt pleaſant, and ſafeſt Herbs, that was perhaps ever introduced into Drink or Medicine; and in the frequent Uſe of which, Perſons generally enjoy a confirmed Health: It is beſt in the Mornings and after Dinner, and not ſo good at Night; Reſt, and the Poſture of the Body not ſo well favouring its moſt uſual and natural Tendency. See *Tea* and *Bohea-Tea*.

GRENADE, a culinary Term, borrow'd from the *French*; to prepare which Diſh, you ſhould have a ſufficient Quantity of Fricandoes, or *Scotch* Collops, larded with ſmall Slips of Bacon; ſo you muſt alſo have a Stew-pan of a round Form, but not of too large a Size, on the Bottom of which the Fricandoes are to be ſet, thin Slices of Bacon and your Fricandoes in order, with the Bacon on the Outſide, in ſuch a Manner that they may meet in a Point in the Middle, and touch one another; and to the end this orderly Diſpoſition may be kept from Confuſion in the Dreſſing of the Meats, you are to take care to bind them together, with the beaten White of an Egg, in which you may dip your Fingers to moiſten them on the Sides, which ſhould be thinner than the reſt: Now you are to put a little of the Farce of *Miroton*, or of ſome other *Godivoe* into the Cavity made by the Means above-ſaid, reſerving the Middle for ſix Pigeons dreſſed in a Ragoo, with Veal Sweet-breads, Truffles, little Slices of Bacon and Muſhrooms, which ought to be all well ſeaſon'd. Moreover, the Ragoo, as if it were a *Poupeton*, ſhould be pour'd into it; the reſt of the Farce on the Top muſt be cover'd, managing it with your Fingers dip'd in a beaten Egg, and you are to join the Fricandoes quite oppoſite thereto: You are alſo to lay ſome Bacon-bards on the Top, and to bake the whole Meſs between two Fires, that it may have a fine Colour: That you may ſerve it hot, take care to

to turn it upſide down, and after you have removed all the Fat, you muſt open the Point of the Collops like that of a Pomegranate or *Grenade*, from which the Diſh has its Name.

GRENADILLE, or PASSION-FLOWER, a Plant ſhooting out long Vine-like Branches, creeping like Ivy, unleſs care be taken to ſupport them, ſlender and furniſhed with Twigs, with which they faſten themſelves to that they firſt lay hold on, and of a reddiſh green Colour; It bears ſmooth Leaves, indented on the Edges, placed alternately and of a beautiful Green; the Flowers, diſpoſed like Roſes, grow on thoſe Stems, a Stile ariſing out of their Cup, adorn'd at the Bottom with a little fring'd Crown, and furniſh'd at the Top with a tender Fruit or Embrio, on which reſt three Clubs, and over which ſome *Stamina* appear. This Embrio in Time becomes a large Fruit of an oval Figure, fleſhy and conſiſting of no more than one Cell, fill'd with Seed join'd to the *Placenta*, as to ſo many Ribs, and covered with a Skin like that of Shagreen.

The *Paſſion-flower* grows tolerably well in all ſorts of Ground; but better in a Soil inclinable to moiſt rather than light: It is multiplied by the Root, which is ſet three Inches deep, and it muſt be always bent; for being naturally full of Knots, it breeds from every one of them. The readieſt Way to make it thrive indeed, is to take the Roots while they are young, becauſe as they grow old, they are apt to decay in ſome Part or other within, which will hinder them from thriving as they would otherwiſe.

This Plant is a very ill Neighbour, becauſe the Roots are very much given to rove; to prevent which Inconvenience it muſt be ſet in Pots, for being by itſelf, and confined in a manner within Walls, it muſt of Neceſſity be contain'd within Bounds; or elſe if it be ſet in Borders or other Parts of a Garden, a Square of Brick or Tiles muſt be made round its Root, at leaſt a Foot wide, which will ſerve to confine this fugitive Plant within its due Bounds; but ſince in both theſe Caſes the Root will multiply at a great Rate, and grow impatient of being ſo ſtreighten'd, it will be neceſſary to divide them every Year, and replant them ſeparately.

The open Sun is the beſt Expoſition that can be aſſign'd to this Plant, and ſince the Branches of it are naturally very weak, Care muſt be taken to ſupport them in Proportion as they riſe, with ſmall Sticks, about as big as ones little Finger, which are to be ſtuck in the Earth, and the Branch gently tied to it with a Thread or Ruſh; when all this is done, there is Reaſon to hope for Succeſs from this Plant, which may likewiſe be ſown.

GRENADIN, a *French* Diſh, deſcrib'd in general to be made of a good *Godivoe* or *Farce*, laid upon thin Slices of Bacon in a Baking-pan with a hollow Place to receive a Fowl, cut in two Halves and dreſt in a Ragoo.

Grenadins may be made of fat Pullets, Chickens, Pigeons, Partridges, and all ſorts of Fowls, in the following manner: Let a well ſeaſoned *Godivoe*, be prepared after the ſame Way as the *Godivoe* of a *Poupeton*; for which ſee *Godivoe*. Remember to thicken it with the Yolks of Eggs and Bread-crum, ſoak'd in good Gravy, or in a little Milk-cream; then take a Baking-pan, according to the Bigneſs of your Diſh, and put into it ſome Bards, or very thin Slices of Bacon: Let your *Godivoe* be laid on thoſe Bards, and with your Finger dip'd in a beaten Egg make a Hole, as before hinted, proportionably to the Size of your Diſh or Plate, raiſing up the Sides to the Heighth of three Inches, and ſo as they may be ſomewhat firm. Take your fat Pullets, or other Fowls as they are raw, cut them into Pieces, and let 'em be well beaten, then fry 'em in a Pan with Lard, Parſley, Chibbol and a little Flower, and then put a little Gravy to them; ſeaſon them well, and add Truffles cut in Slices, Muſhrooms, and Veal Sweet-breads; when they are almoſt ready, ſo that little Sauce is left, ſet the Fowls in order in your *Grenadin*, and let it be neatly breaded on the Top, to give it a good Colour in the Oven; as ſoon as it is drawn, drain it well from the Fat, cut off the Bards round about, and turn it into your Diſh or Plate: A Muſhroom Cullis may alſo be poured upon it, in order to ſerve it up hot to the Table for a Side-diſh.

GREY-HOUND, otherways call'd the *Long Dog*, a particular Species of this Animal, and which amongſt the ſeveral Kinds of Hunting-Dogs, by reaſon of his Swiftneſs, Strength and Sagacity, to purſue and follow his Game, deſerves the firſt Place; for ſuch is the Nature of this *Dog*, that he is reaſonably ſcented to find out, ſpeedy and quick of Foot to follow, and fierce and ſtrong to take and overcome, and yet ſilent, coming at his Prey cunningly and at unawares.

The beſt ſort of *Grey-hound* has a long Body, ſtrong and reaſonably great, a neat ſharp Head, ſplendent Eyes, a long Mouth and ſharp Teeth, little Ears, and thin Griſtles in them, a ſtrait, broad and ſtrong Breaſt, his fore Legs ſtrait and ſhort, Shoulders broad, Ribs round, Buttocks fleſhy, but not fat, Tail long, ſtrong, and full of Sinews.

Of this Kind, that is always to be choſen from among the Whelps that is lighteſt, for it will be ſooner at the Game, and ſo hang upon it, hindering its Swiftneſs, till the heavier and ſtronger *Dogs* come in to help and offer their Aſſiſtance; and therefore beſides what is already ſaid, it is requiſite he ſhould have large Sides and a ſmall Midriff, that ſo he may take his Breath in and out the more eaſiy; his Belly muſt be ſmall, which otherwiſe will obſtruct the Swiftneſs of his Courſe, his Legs long, and his Hairs thin and ſoft, theſe Dogs the Huntſman muſt lead on his Left-hand, if he be on Foot, and on the Right, if on Horſe-back.

Now the beſt Time to try and train *Grey-Hounds* to their Game is at twelve Months old, tho' ſome begin ſooner with them, *viz.* with the Males at ten and the Females at eight Months old, which laſt are commonly more ſwift than the Dogs. They muſt alſo be kept in a Slip while they are abroad, until they can ſee their

Courſe, and you muſt not looſe a young Dog until the Game has been on Foot for a good Seaſon, leſt being over-greedy of the Prey he ſtrains his Limbs too much.

GRILLADE, a culinary Term, ſignifying in general Meat broiled upon a Grid-iron; when any Turkeys or other ſorts of Fowl are left cold, a Side-diſh may be made of them after this manner. Take their Wings, Legs and Rumps, and broil them upon the Grid-iron with Pepper and Salt; then fry ſome Flower in Lard, with Oiſters, Anchovies, Capers, Nutmeg, a Bay-leaf, and a Piece of green Lemon, alſo a little Vinegar and Broth, and let them all be well ſoaked together.

GRIPES, a Diſtemper incident to *Mankind*, being Pains felt in the Belly when they have the Cholick; they proceed from a ſharp and pricking Matter, or Wind pent up in the Guts. Women that are ready to lye in are ſubject to the *Gripes*, as well as new-born Children; Sena that has not been prepar'd will give the *Gripes*. This Pain in the Belly we alſo call the Cholick, tho' properly ſpeaking the Pain of the Cholick does not extend to all the Parts of the Inteſtines: The *Gripes* in Effect are no other than the *Belly-Ach*, but violent.

1. The *Gripes* that proceed from ſuperabounding and irritating Choler, are cured by a Potion made of an Ounce and an half of freſh Manna of *Calabria*, and two Ounces of the Oil of ſweet Almonds, ſwallowed in the Morning faſting.

2. If they proceed from ſome Ventoſities, Take in the Morning faſting, at leaſt a good while before you eat, about two Spoonfuls of the Salt of Wormwood, with a very ſmall Quantity of pure red Wine; if you have no Salt of Wormwood, infuſe green or dry Wormwood in ſome Wine for twelve or fifteen Hours: You may alſo boil moderately in ſome Water the new laid Egg of an Hen, but you muſt take out the Clear, and put as much Oil of Olive in the room of it, mix the whole well and ſwallow it preſently.

Other Remedies are; Take the diſtill'd Water of Acorns, or for want of that, the Juice of Acorns. Some Authors aſſure us, that the largeſt Oak-Acorns being dried, pulveriz'd, and ſwallowed in a proper Vehicle, as in a ſmall Glaſs of red Wine, or half a Spoonful of Broth, will ſtop all Fluxes of the Belly: The Acorns muſt be thoroughly ripe.

Thoſe who cannot ſo well take Things inwardly, may in a Glaſs or Wooden Mortar pound the freſh Leaves of Balm-gentle, and make a Cataplaſm of them for the Belly.

A Remedy approved of late Years for a Child of three Years old troubled very ſeverely with the *Gripes*; Take an Ounce and an half of ſweet Almonds, as much of the Syrup of ſolutive Roſes, half an Ounce of *Sperma Ceti*, and half a Scruple of the volatile Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, mix the whole together, and give it by Spoonfuls.

Apply to the Child's Belly the following Plaiſter when the *Gripes* are violent, and it may be uſed when the Pains are allay'd; Take half an Ounce of the Plaiſter of Melilot, and as much of the Ointment of Juſquiam, mix them with a little Wax.

The Purgatives which are mix'd with the Anodine and Carminative Medicines are always good upon theſe Occaſions; but the Plaiſter will do Wonders.

GRIPES, a Diſeaſe which ſeizes *Horſes*, and very dangerous, unleſs a preſent Remedy be uſed: You may know the *Horſe* is attack'd with it when he toſſes up and down, lies down, riſes up, *&c.* The firſt Thing you are to do is to give a Gliſter, and to this purpoſe take two Pints of Milk, or Tripe-broth, four or five Ounces of freſh Butter, as much of the Oil of Olives, heat them all, and after that mix ſix Yolks of Eggs therewith, and then give it by way of Gliſter, as hot as the *Horſe* can bear it; ſoon after, give him a Compoſition made of a Pint of Brandy, an Ounce of Treacle, or of Orvietan, and a Pinch of Saffron, which he muſt ſwallow: If this Remedy does not entirely cure, you muſt walk him, keep him warm, and hinder him to lie down: As ſoon as he is brought back to the Stable, you muſt take a Warming-pan, or Frying-pan made very hot, with which you muſt rub the Bottom of his Belley for a Quarter of an Hour, and if all this does not do, he is in great Danger. See *Cholick*.

GROOM, a Servant whoſe chief Buſineſs is to look after and dreſs *Horſes* in the Stable, *&c.* He ought to be a Man that truly loves his *Horſe*, and ſhould ſo manage it, that the *Horſe* may love and doat upon him; for a *Horſe* is the moſt loving Creature to Man of all other Beaſts, and more obedient to him, wherefore if he be mildly dealt with he will be alſo reciprocal, but if he be harſh and cholerick, the *Horſe* will be put by his Patience, become rebellious, and fall to biting and ſtriking; he muſt continually toy, dally and play with him, being always talking and ſpeaking pleaſant Words to him, muſt lead him abroad in the Sun-ſhine, and ſhew him all the Delight he can; he muſt duly curry, comb dreſs, wipe away the Duſt, pick and clean him, feed, pamper and cheriſh him, and be always doing ſomewhat about him, either about his Heels, or taking up his Feet and rubbing him upon the Soles; and he muſt keep him ſo well dreſt, that he may almoſt ſee his Face upon his Coat; he muſt needs keep his Feet ſtopp'd and daily anointed, his Heels free from Scratches and other Sorrances; and to have ſo vigilant an Eye upon him as to overſee all his Actions, as well in feeding as drinking, that ſo no Infirmity may ſeize upon him, but that he may be able to diſcover it, and being diſcover'd may ſeek a Cure. See *Horſe*.

GROOVE, a neceſſary Tool for a Gardener to tranſplant Flowers with Succeſs, which he is often obliged to carry from the Place where they were ſown, to that where he intends they ſhall grow: This Inſtrument is very uſeful, and hinders many Plants from dying after they have been tranſplanted.

GROTESQUE,

GROTESQUE, or GROTESC, a Work, the ſame with what is ſometimes called *Antick*, being a confuſed Compoſure of Figures, of different Natures, Sexes, *&c.* and uſually of ſuch Fancies, as are not any where really exiſting.

GROSS, twelve Dozen of a Thing.

GROVE, Boſquets or *Groves* are ſo called from *Boſquet* a Noſegay, and 'tis thought that Gardeners never meant any thing elſe by giving this Term to this Compartment, which is a ſort of green Knot, form'd by the Branches and Leaves of Trees that compoſe it, placed in Rows oppoſite to one another; a *Grove* in this Senſe is a Plot of Ground more or leſs, as ſhall be thought fit, incloſed in Paliſades of Horn-beam, the Middle of it filled with tall Trees, as Elms, or the like, the Tops of which make the Tuft or Plume.

Other little wild Trees ſhould be planted at the Foot of Elms, which Elms ſhould grow along the Paliſade at equal Diſtances, and the Tuft that by this means will be form'd in the Inſide, will reſemble that of a Copſe: There are ſeveral Ways of drawing out theſe *Groves*, ſome in regular Forms, the Plots being one anſwerable to another, and ſome in irregular or the meer Effect of Fancy, ſuch as are mingled among other Compartments of a Garden, which are alſo marked out in various Figures.

Groves are only proper for ſpacious Gardens, belonging to Men of the higheſt Quality, for it is a very great Expence to keep them up.

Other ſorts of *Groves* there are, which are neither encloſed by Borders of Horn-beam in Paliſades, nor tufted within, but conſiſting only of Trees with high Stems, ſuch as Elms planted in right Angles: Some make uſe of the Horſe-Cheſnut for this Purpoſe, which being placed in the ſame Order, forms a ſort of a little Foreſt; the Surface of the Ground ſhould be kept very ſmooth and well roll'd, or covered with Graſs after the manner of Green-plots.

Regular *Groves* ſhould only be planted to adorn the fine Apartment of a Palace that has every Thing regular about it; thoſe that are irregular are not leſs eſteemed, for the Variety of them in great Parks is what pleaſes moſt.

The Walks that run along theſe *Groves* ought always to be kept roll'd, unleſs being extreamly broad, you put ſome *Spaniſh* Trefoil, or common Graſs-Plots in the Middle of them, yet rolled Walks ſhould be left on both Sides of them.

GROUNDSEL, in Latin *Senecio*, a Plant whoſe Stem is of a Cubit high, and of a dark red Colour; the Leaves are long and indented like thoſe of the Rocket, though ſmaller and rougher; the Flowers are yellow but turn to a white like grey Hairs, from whence it has had the Name of *Erigeron* and *Senecio*, and appear Butterfly-wiſe: This Plant grows in Gardens, as alſo upon Town-walls and Ruins; it bloſſoms every Month, and is green all the Year.

Groundſel is cooling and a little reſolutive; if the Flowers of it when freſh ſhould be drank in ſome Liquor they will ſtrangle a Body; the whole Stem being boiled in ſome Wine and drank, will cure Pains in the Stomach cauſed by Choler; the Juice of the Leaves provokes the *Menſes*, as well as the Decoction and Water of the Plant; the Leaves and the Flowers are cooling, and good to be applied by way of *Cataplaſm* to the inflamed and chopt Nipples of Nurſes.

GRUBBING, a Term uſed in Agriculture, and ſignifies the clearing of Ground of Stubs, *&c.* that had not been a long Time, or perhaps never cultivated, and being thus cleared, it is afterwards ſowed with Corn, or planted with Trees.

Some ſay *Grubbing* is the penetrating to the Roots of Woods and Trees, in order to take them out of the Ground; a Work very often neceſſary, either upon the Account of their Unthriftineſs, or to plant better Lands for that Purpoſe, and to grub up Roots that are decayed, to make room for them that are more thriving, *&c.* which though a chargeable Work, yet it may be much leſſened by a particular Engine contrived for this Uſe; it is a very cheap Inſtrument, only employ'd in ſome particular Places, and will eaſe about the third Part of the Charge of this ſort of Labour; it's an Iron Hook, of about two Foot four Inches long, with a large Iron Ring to it; the Shape of which you have in this Figure.

It may be made for about three or four Shillings Charge, and uſed after this Manner: Where a Stub of Underwood grows, they clear the Earth round it, where they think any Side-roots come from it, and cut them, which when they have done, in any Hole on the Sides of the Roots, they enter the Point of the Hook, and putting a long Leaver into the Ring, two Men at the End of it go round till they tearing the Root out, twiſt the Top-Roots aſunder, the Difficulty of coming at which occaſions the greateſt Labour of this Work: Stubs of Trees alſo may be taken up with it, in which Work it ſaves much Labour, but not ſo much as in the other, becauſe the Stub muſt be firſt cleft with Wedges before you can enter the Hook in the Sides of it, to wrench it out by Pieces. See *Stubbing*.

GRUEL, or *Water-gruel*, a ſort of Pottage made in *England*, principally with Water and Oat-meal, from the firſt of which it has its Name of *Water-gruel*: But there are thoſe who prepare an Inter-meſs of *Gruel* or *Milk-pottage* in the following manner: They put ſome fine Oat-meal into a little Pot full of Milk, with a Stick of Cinnamon, a Piece of green Lemon-peel, a little Salt, Coriander-ſeed and a few Cloves; they let

it boil till it comes to a fine Cream, then ſtrain it thro' a Hair-ſieve, and having pour'd it into a *Cuvet*, Baſon or Diſh, put a little Sugar therein; afterwards they bring it to a Furnace, the Fire of which muſt not be too quick, becauſe it ought not to boil any longer; they ſtir it about gently from Time to Time, and when the Sugar is melted, ſet it upon the hot Embers, covering it cloſe, till a kind of thick Cream overſpreads the Top; then they take it off, and ſerve it up hot to the Table.

GUAIACUM, a Tree whoſe Wood is heavy, hard, cloſe, marbled with various Colours, as brown, darkiſh, and reddiſh, without any Smell, and of a ſharp Taſte: It is covered with a thick, roſinous Bark, which is eaſily ſeparated from the Wood, it's Leaves are almoſt round; the Flowers appear umble-wiſe and are of a pale yellow; they are ſucceeded by large Fruits, like ſmall Cheſnuts, round, ſolid, brown, and contain in them another ſmall Fruit of an Orange Colour: They make an Inciſion in this Tree, and get out of it a roſinous Gum, that is clear, brown, reddiſh, ſhining and tranſparent, friable and odoriferous when put upon the Fire, and of a ſharp Taſte.

This Tree grows in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*; it is alſo cultivated in *Europe*. M. *Chomell* ſays, there is a fine one in *Languedoc*, but that it does not yield Gum as it does in the *Indies*, and that its Wood has not ſo much Virtue as the others.

The Bark and Gum of *Guaiacum* are diaphoretick, deſiccative, opening and proper for Rheumatiſms, Small-pox and Sciatica; they ſhave the Wood and put it into ſudorifick Decoctions; they preſcribe the Gum of *Guaiacum*, reduced to Powder, from eight Grains to two Drams, in a ſmall Glaſs of White-wine, and they likewiſe take the Infuſion of it in one Doſe.

The *Oil and Spirit of Guaiacum*, is an Operation by which the liquid Parts thereof are ſeparated from its terreſtrial Part; to prepare this, take of the Wood of *Guaiacum*, ſhaved or ſawed into ſmall Pieces, fill a great Retort with as much of it as comes to four or five Quarts, which you are to put into a Stove or Furnace, and to which you are to fit a large Recipient; begin your diſtilling with a Fire of the firſt Degree, to the end the Retort may be gently heated and the watery Humidity call'd *Phlegm* be diſtilled; continue it in this State till no more Drops fall, which will ſhew that all the *Phlegm*, is diſtilled; what is in the Recipient you are to throw away as uſeleſs, and having refitted the ſame to the Neck of the Retort, exactly lute the Parts that join; you muſt afterwards increaſe the Fire by Degrees, and the Spirits and the Oil will come out in white Clouds; continue the Fire till no more comes away; ſuffer the Veſſel to cool and unlute it, pour that which is in the Recipient into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, which you muſt place upon a Bottle, or ſome other Veſſel; the Spirit will paſs through, and leave a black, thick and very ſtinking Oil in the Funnel; pour the Spirit into a Vial and keep it for Uſe.

It is a good Medicine for Rottenneſs of Bones, for the Tooth-Ach, and for cleanſing of old Ulcers; you may rectify it with the Oil of Amber, and make uſe of it inwardly in the Falling-ſickneſs and Palſy, and in bringing away the After-burden: The Doſe is from two Drops to ſix.

The Spirit of *Guaiacum* may be rectified by diſtilling it in a Limbeck, that ſo you may ſeparate any little Impurity which might paſs along with it; it expels ill Humours by Tranſpiration, and provokes Urine; the Doſe is from half a Dram to a Dram and an half; they alſo make uſe of it mixt with Honey-water, to cleanſe old Ulcers.

You will find in the Retort the Coal of *Guaiacum*, which you may reduce into Aſhes, by putting Fire to it, which it will more readily take than other Coals; calcine theſe Aſhes in a Potter's Furnace for ſome Hours, then make a Lye of them with ſome Water, which being ſtrained, cauſe the Humidity thereof to be evaporated in ſome Glaſs or Stone Veſſel with a Sand-Fire, and you will have the Salt of *Guaiacum*, which you may blanch by calcining it with a great Fire in a Crucible.

This Salt is of an opening and ſudorifick Nature, it may be uſed like all other Alkali Salts, to extract the Tincture of Vegetables: The Doſe is from ſix Grains to half a Dram in ſome convenient Liquor.

The Earth called *Caput Mortuum* is good for nothing.

You may in this manner extract five Subſtances from all Vegetables; but as the Force of the Fire gives them an unpleaſant fiery Smell, they have invented another Way to extract the Oil of Aromaticks, which may be found under the Article *Diſtillation*.

In the diſtilling of the Spirits, the Fire muſt not be too violent, for as they come off with much Rapidity, they may break the Retort or Recipient.

Though the *Guaiacum* you make uſe of ſhould be very dry, yet you will extract a good deal of Liquor from it; for if put into the Retort, you will from four Pounds of this Wood, at ſixteen Ounces in the Pound, draw thirty nine Ounces of the Phlegm, and five Ounces and an half of Oil; there will remain in the Retort nineteen Ounces of Coal, from which you may draw half an Ounce or ſix Drams at moſt of *Sal Alkali*.

The Spirit of *Guaiacum* is watry, as the other Spirits drawn from Wood by diſtilling like to this are wont to be; it is nothing but an eſſential Salt, which has been rarified by the Fire, and driven with the Phlegm into the Recipient; this Spirit has a ſort of Smell, which is not very agreeable; it has an eager and ſomewhat ſharp Taſte, which proceeds from its eſſential Salt, wherein its Virtue conſiſts.

The Spirit of *Guaiacum* will be as black as Ink, when a little Vitriol is diſſolved therein: It will not ferment with the Spirit of Vitriol, nor with other Acids; neither will it alſo ſenſibly ferment with Alkaline Liquors, but it will ferment a little

little with the Salts of dry Alkali, and with the Stones of Crabs reduced into Powder; it will not diſorder the Diſſolution of the corroſive Sublimate; it reddens the Tincture of the Heliotrophium; all theſe Experiments plainly point out to us, that Acidity is predominant in this Spirit.

GUARDANT, a Term in Heraldry for a Lion born in a Coat of Arms, when his Face is turn'd towards the Spectator, and he appears in a Poſture of Guard or Defence, as it were, of himſelf.

GUERNSEY-LILLY, a Plant that has hardly its equal for Beauty among the flowering Race, and yet it is rarely found in our Gardens, which may be perhaps for want of Knowledge of its Culture, though Mr. *Fairchild* of *Hoxton* has it flowering with him every Autumn, even from Off-ſets taken from the great Roots; the Bloſſoms are large and not unlike thoſe of the *Lilly* in their Make, ſeemingly powdered with Gold Duſt, upon their Roſe coloured Petals. The moſt proper Soil for this Plant is two third Parts of Sea-ſand, to one of natural Soil, or a light ſandy Earth, mix'd with an equal Quantity of Rubbiſh; it will bear the Hardſhips of our Winters, if it be planted in either of the foregoing Soils under a warm Wall, but chiefly if it be kept dry; the Flower Stems of this Plant are commonly a Foot high.

GULES, a Term in Heraldry, ſignifying the red Colour in the Arms of Gentlemen, but in thoſe of the Nobility they call it *Ruby*, and in ſovereign Princes Coats *Mars:* It is expreſſed in Engraving by particular Strokes or Hatches, thus.

GUM, the Fleſh which covers the upper and the lower Jaw, wherein the Teeth are ſet; the *Gums* are incommoded with ſome Diſtempers, of which the chiefeſt is the Scurvey.

The Scurvey, ſays Monſieur *Chomell*, is common in *England*, and for ſome Years paſt the Hoſpitals of *France* have been filled with Patients troubled with it; the Air, Water and bad Food contributes much to it; thoſe who are moſt ſubject to this Diſtemper, are ſuch as eat much fat Meat, ſugar'd Things, raw Fruits, glutinous Things, and ſuch as commonly drink Beer, ſleep as ſoon as they have eaten, and uſe little Exerciſe.

You will no ſooner perceive that the *Gums* are raw and out of Order, but the Teeth will begin to grow looſe, and turn black, the Spittle become ſharp and Salt, and that the Party can ſcarce ſleep becauſe of the Pains and Heat he feels all over his Mouth, in which Caſe Recourſe muſt be had to frequent bleeding, if you ſee Occaſion, and then to frequent Purges, prepared with Sena, Confection of Hamech, and Syrup of Roſes, and the Doſes muſt be proportioned to the Age of the Perſon; they may alſo be prepared of Agarick, or uſe the Tablets *de Citro*, or Aloes Pills: In the Interval of Purging uſe Treacle or Orvietan, and from Time to Time one or other of the following Receipts to apply to the *Gums*.

Take Quick-Lime, Allum, and Verdigreaſe, of each half an Ounce; mix them in a Chopine of Vinegar, and after twelve Hours Infuſion, make uſe of the ſame with ſome Cotton, or a Linnen Rag, or elſe uſe the Water either of Spoonwort Treacle-water, Salt of Coral, Powder of Oiſter-ſhells, or Gum Lacque in Powder: It is the moſt ſovereign of all the Remedies to rub the *Gums*. See *Scurvey*.

For bleeding of the *Gums*, Take the Powder of Coral with Plantain-juce, and rub them with it.

For ulcerated *Gums*, Take Roſe-honey, with a little burnt Allum, with which rub the Ulcer, or Juice of Plantain, mixed with as much unfine Wine.

For raw *Gums* and looſe Teeth, Take Coral, Bole and Maſtick, as much of the one as the other, and rub the Gums therewith; or elſe boil Oak-leaves, and adding a little of the Spirit of Sulphur to them, gargle them with their Decoction; or otherwiſe rub your *Gums* either with Plantain-juice, ſome Treacle, Squilitick Vinegar, Root of Snake-weed, or Powder of Briony.

GUN-POWDER, a Thing wholly unknown to the Ancients, is now made in moſt Parts of the World, and is compoſed of Salt-petre, Sulphur and Charcoal: The principal Uſe of it being for *War*, a Matter not within our Province, we ſhall not meddle with the Method how it is made, but only obſerve, ſo far as it is uſed in the Diverſion of *Fowling*, which is and may be advantageous to good *Oeconomiſts:* The Powder ſhould be of the beſt ſort, of a Middle Size, and as new as can be, for bad and damp Keeping ſpoils it; it ſhould be dry when the *Fowler* uſes it, and free from Duſt, which not only will foul the Barrel of his *Gun*, but it is of leſs Strength, and conſequently prejudicial to his Sport; ſmall Shot being as neceſſary as the other for *Game* in this Way, you may conſult the Article *Shot*, where you will find the beſt and eaſieſt Way to make it for that Purpoſe.

GYRON, an Ordinary in Heraldry, conſiſting of two ſtrait Lines, iſſuing from diverſe Parts of the Eſcutcheon, and meeting in a Feſſe Point thus.

He beareth *Sanguine a Gyron iſſuing from the Dexter Point, Or.*

H.

HÆMORHAGY, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, the ſame being the voiding of Blood by the Noſe or Mouth, occaſioned by a Redundancy of the Blood, mixed with a Liquor full of Spirits, and Salt, which makes the Blood boil and ferment, till the Veſſels being not able to contain it, ſome of the Veins burſt and diſgorge the Blood through the Noſe; and the Mixture of that Salt Juice with the Blood, is cauſed by unuſual Fatigues in hot Weather. The Redundancy of Blood may alſo proceed from too much Feeding, or it may be depraved and vitiated, or elſe its boiling may be occaſioned by violent Exerciſe, which opens the Mouths of ſome Veins, from which it guſhes out impetuouſly, either by the Noſe or Mouth.

Now to convince thoſe that are apt to be incredulous, that a Liquor full of Spirits and of Salt, is apt to make the Blood boil and ferment, it will be ſufficient to inform them, that if they mix either the Spirit of Wine, Vitriol, Hartshorn or Soot with the Blood that is taken out of the Vein, while it is hot, they will immediately perceive a violent Ebullition, whereas Salt of Tartar, and the Solution of Allum trouble and precipitate the Blood, and none but ſuch as are wholly ignorant of the internal Motions and Methods of Nature, will deny that there are ſuch Liquors full of Salt and Spirits in the Bodies of Horſes. If the bleeding be not ſtopped, it may either kill the Horſe, or extreamly weaken him, becauſe Nature is quite ſpent and exhauſted by ſuch an exceſſive Expence of Blood and Spirits: When ſuch Accident happens, the Horſes are unfit for Service a great while after; but they ſeldom die, unleſs they be alſo ſeized with a Fever, which does not uſually happen. As ſoon as you perceive the Blood to iſſue out of the Horſe's Mouth or Noſe, or both, you muſt immediately let him Blood in the Flanks, or the Plate Veins of the Thighs, or rather in the Neck, if you cannot take Blood enough out of the other Parts; then take a large Quantity of Knotgraſs, called in Latin *Centinodia*, becauſe at its perfect Growth it has an hundred Knots on one Stalk, which is a ſpecial Remedy to ſtanch Blood, beat it to maſh, and fill the Horſe's Noſtrils with it; binding alſo ſome of it to his Temples and Veins, where the Saddle ends, and even to his Stones if he be not gelt. This is a common Herb, but if you cannot find it, take Nettles and apply them in the ſame manner: You may alſo put the Horſe into Water up to his Flanks, and let him ſtand in it two Hours if it be in the Summer, which is the uſual Seaſon in which theſe Accidents happen: If you are not in a convenient Place to plung him into Water, cover his Head and Back with a Cloth ſeven or eight times double, and dipped in *Oxycratia*, or Vinegar and Water; keep him in the Stable with his Head upright, not ſuffering him to lie down, and from time to time throw cold Water on his Cods or Sheath; next Day bleed him, and give him a cooling Gliſter.

If the formentioned Medicine proves ineffectual, you may give him a Gliſter, which is thus compounded: Take Mallows and Marſh-Mallows of each one Handful, Plantain two Handfuls, Succory, Lettice, and Purſlain, of each one Handful, boil them in five Pints of Water, with an Ounce and an half of Salt Polycreſt in Powder, and add to the ſtrained Liquor a Quarter of a Pound of the Ointment *Populeum*, not adulterated with Verdigreaſe, to give it a fine green Colour: Or if you miſtruſt that, take a Quarter of a Pound of the true *Unguentum Romanum*, not Greaſe, waſhed with Roſe-water, and coloured with Alianet; make a Gliſter, to be injected after you have rak'd the Horſe.

If the Blood continue ſtill to flow, take Plantain-leaves beaten and mixed with Male-Frankincenſe, Aloes, or Myrrh, and put them into his Noſtrils, holding his Noſe up, as if you were going to give him a Drench; then cover his Head, Back and Reins with a Cloth five or ſix Times doubled, and dipt in *Oxycratia*, as before inſtructed, and throw cold Water frequently on his Sheath and Stones, if he has any.

The Blood will ſometimes flow ſo violently out of the Noſtrils, that it cannot be ſoon ſtopp'd, in which Caſe the following Powder may be uſed, which is eaſily prepared: Take the Dung of a Stone-Aſs, dry it in the Shade till it may be reduced to Powder, and let it be blown plentifully into the Horſe's Noſe, through a Glaſs-pipe, Trunk or Reed; this will quickly ſtanch the Blood.

HAIL, a cloudy Vapour, reſoluted into Water which in the Fall through the cold Region of the Air is congealed, and ſo made *Hail*; the higher it comes from above, and the longer it tarries in the Air, the greater and rounder it is; It will ſometimes break Sky-lights, beat down Corn, kill Poultry and other Animals, which no good Oeconomy can prevent.

HAIR *of the Head*, the Covering which Nature has provided for Men and Women, and which being frequently apt to *fall off*, the Way to prevent it, is to take Myrtle-berries, Galls, and Emblick Myrabolans, of each a like Quantity; boil them in Oil *Omphacine*, with which anoint the Part; it's an excellent Remedy, though as old as *Galen:* And for *Baldneſs* you may conſult that Article.

There are many other Things in relation to the Hair, which may be briefly touched upon; and for thoſe who have a Mind in particular to *dye their Hair black*, they may do it with the Calx of *Luna*, made by Spirit of Nitre, mixed with fair Water, with which let them waſh the Hair by the help of a Spunge.

To

To curl the Hair; waſh it very well with a Lixivium of Quick-lime, then dry it very well; that done anoint it with Oil of Myrtles or Oil *Omphacine*, and powder it well with fine Powder, putting it up every Night under a Cap; but if the Party be naturally of a cold and moiſt Conſtitution, the Waſhing, Anointing and Powdering muſt be perpetually uſed once a Week, or twice, during Life, the *Hair* being put up under the Night Cap: But to make that which *curls too much*, *lanker*, anoint it thoroughly twice or thrice a Week with Oil of Lillies, Roſes, or Marſh-Mallows, and comb it very well after. If you would have the *Hair grow long and ſoft*, diſtil Hogs-greaſe, or Oil of Olive in an Alembick, and with the Oil of it anoint the *Hair*; uſe it often and it will anſwer the Purpoſe; and to keep it from *ſplitting at the Ends*, anoint it with Oil *Omphacine*, or Oil of Myrtles; they are very ſingular in this Reſpect: So is alſo an Ointment made of Honey, Bees-wax and Oil *Omphacine*, or Bears-greaſe.

HAIR-SHEDDING, a Diſtemper in a *Horſe*, the *Hair* of whoſe Mane or Tail falls off, and comes from Heat taken, that has engender'd a dry Mange therein, which occaſions the *Shedding*, though it comes ſometimes by a Surfeit, cauſing ill Humours to reſort to thoſe Parts. The uſual Way to remedy this is, to anoint the Mane and Creſt with black Soap, and then to make a ſtrong Lye of Aſh-aſhes, and waſh it all over therewith; but if there ſhould grow a Canker on the *Horſe*'s Tail, which will conſume both Fleſh and Bone, then apply ſome Oil of Vitriol thereto, and it will kill it: If you find it eat too much, you need but wet it with cold Water, and it will ſtop it.

Some take green Copperas, Allum, and white Copperas, boiled in running Water till half be conſumed, and waſh it in the ſame till it be well; but if the *Hair* is fallen away, then take Southern-wood and burn it to Aſhes, mix it with common Oil, and anoint therewith, it will preſently bring *Hair* again; if it be in the Mane, let him Blood; but if in both Mane and Tail, take Quick-ſilver and tried Hog's Greaſe; the Quick-ſilver being firſt mortified with faſting Spittle, incorporate them very well together, till the Hog's Greaſe become of a perfect Aſh-colour, and once a Day anoint the Sorrance therewith, heating it with a hot Fire-ſhovel, and in three or four Days thus dreſſing he will be well.

But in order to make the *Hair* of the Horſe ſmooth, ſleek and ſoft, he muſt be kept warm at the Heart, for the leaſt inward Cold will make the *Hair* ſtare, then make him ſweat often, for that will raiſe up the Duſt and Sweat which makes his Coat foul, and when he is in the greateſt Sweat, then with an old Sword-blade ſcrape off the white Foam, Sweat and Filth, that ſhall be raiſed up, and that will lay his Coat even and ſmooth, and when he is let Blood, let him be rubbed all over with his own Blood, and ſo let it remain two or three Days; then curry and dreſs him well, and this will make his Coat ſhine like Glaſs.

As for thoſe who are minded to take away *Hair* in any Part of a Horſe's Body, beſides the general Things for it, you may uſe the Gum that grows on the Body of Ivy to rub it withal; the Juice of Fumitory, of that which grows among Barley, with Gum Arabick, *&c.* But there are particular Receipts for this Purpoſe.

Diſſolve eight Ounces of Lime in Water, and boil it till a Quarter be conſumed, to which add an Ounce of Orpiment, and lay a Plaiſter to any Part of the Horſe, and it will in a few Hours do the Buſineſs.

Others take Ruſt and Orpiment boiled in running Water, with which they waſh the Place very hot, and it will ſoon bring away the *Hair*.

Some for blackening *Hair*, take Bramble-Leaves boiled in Lye, and anointing the Part therewith, it makes it black; ſo do the Leaves and Berries of the Way-faring-tree boiled in Lye, or the Juice of common Elder, or a Decoction of Sage.

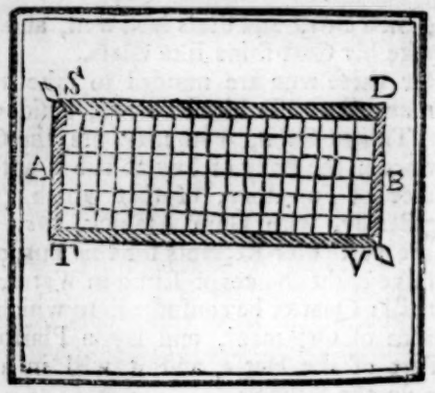
To make the *Hair* yellow, no more need be done, than to waſh it with the Oil of the Aſhes of the Barberry-tree.

HALL, the firſt Place of a compleat Apartment; it ought to be, according to a noted *French* Author, in Length twice and one fourth its Breadth at leaſt; and in great Buildings, he ſays, you may well allow the Length to be three Times the Breadth: He further adds, that this laſt Length will be the moſt beautiful and convenient. As to the Heighth of Halls, it may be two thirds of the Breadth, or about ſixteen or eighteen Foot in noble Buildings.

In great Buildings, the Hall and other Rooms of the firſt Story may be arched, by which means they will become much handſomer, and leſs ſubject to Fire: The Heighth is found by dividing the Breadth of the Hall into ſix Parts, and five of thoſe ſhall limit the Heighth of the Room from the Floor to the under Side of the Key of the Arch.

HALLIER, or *Bramble-Net*; A Sort of Net made uſe of to take Partridges, Pheaſants, Coots, Moor-Hens and Didappers, *&c.* thoſe that are for Pheaſants are larger than thoſe for Partridges, and thoſe for Partridges larger than thoſe for Quails, Coots, and the like: Thoſe for Partridges muſt have great ſquare Meſhes, each of them at leaſt muſt be three or four Inches ſquare, and the biggeſt muſt be five; the Net ſhould not have above three or four Meſhes, but in the Length you may enlarge them as you think fit, but the ſhorteſt are uſually eighteen Foot.

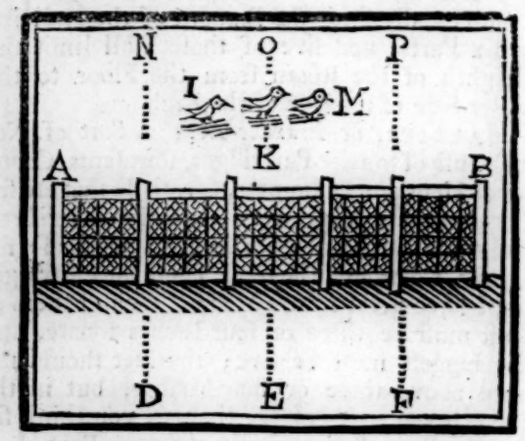
If you intend to have your Net of four Meſhes deep, make it of eight, for as much as it is to be doubled over with another Net; likewiſe between the ſaid Doublings, the inward Net muſt be of two fine Threads neatly twiſted, with the Meſhes two Inches ſquare.



If you would put your *Hallier* in order for uſe, you muſt extend your Net all along from *A.* to *B.* only upon the Part contained between the four Letters, *A. B. V. T.* and bring the other Part, *A. S. B. D.* over the Net joining the Edge *S. D.* to that of *T. V.* now your Meſhes, which muſt be made Lozenge-wayes, muſt have a Cord drawn thro' all the upper Meſhes, and another thro' the lower Meſhes, the which you may faſten to the double *Hallier*; in the laſt Place faſten your Net to certain ſmall Sticks, about a Foot and an half, or two Foot long, and about the ſame Diſtance from each other; your inward Net muſt be both longer and deeper than the outward, that it may hang looſe, the better to entangle the Game.

For Pheaſants both the one and the other Net ſhould be made of ſtrong double twiſted Thread, for they will ſtruggle much when they are taken, and are ſtronger than Partridges; and for Partridges, Quails, and the like, you may make them of Silk.

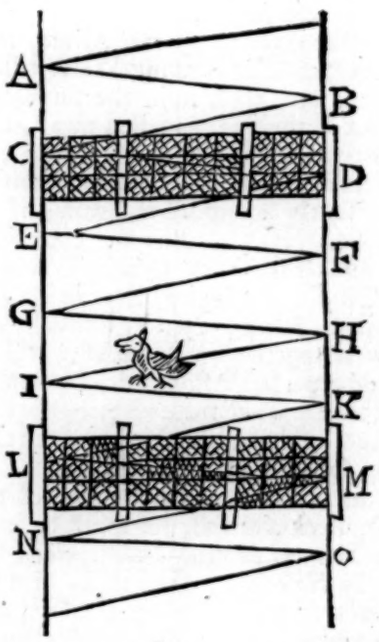
Now a little to apply the Uſe of the *Hallier* to Partridges, if you would take a Covie of them therewith, get with your ſetting Dog into the Field, or other Places where you hear them call, or are wont to haunt.



Suppoſe the Place mark'd with the Letters *I. K. M.* ſhould be the Middle of the Vineyard, or the like Place, where you have diſcovered Partridges, take ſome Perſons along with you, carry and pitch your *Halliers* croſs the Place, within a hundred or two hundred Paces from the Spot where you imagine they are; as for Example, at *A. B.* take a large Compaſs, get behind the Partridge, poſt your Men in order, one at the Letter *N.* another at *P.* and your ſelf at *O.* your Diſtance from one another muſt be according to the Length of the *Hallier*, and the Number of Perſons you have, ſo that the Partridges are between you and the Nets; let every one have two Stones in his Hands, and drawing near by Degrees, knock them againſt one another; keep talking; but you muſt advance ſo ſlowly, as ſcarce to be perceived moving; for if you preſs them, they will rather take Wing than run; and 'tis therefore your Buſineſs that they ſhould run gently from the Noiſe they hear afar off, and by this means they will be driven into the Nets. If you find that they are not on that but the other Side of your Nets, you muſt take a great round, and place your ſelves at *D. E. F.* and doing as before, you cannot miſs your Game.

If your *Halliers* are very long, and that the Place where you are to pitch is very wide, or elſe that you have not People enough to drive the Partridges into the Nets; but are obliged to be thirty or forty Paces diſtant from one another, you and your People muſt in that Caſe move towards the Nets, not in a direct Line, but windingly from right to left, that you may leave no conſiderable Space untravers'd; for the Partridges may happen to be in ſuch a Quarter, that being not preſs'd with the Noiſe, they will not ſtir. See *Partridges* and *Pheaſant*.

Coots, Moor-Hens, Didappers, and ſuch like Water-Fowl being likewiſe taken with theſe ſorts of Nets, the ſame is repreſented by the following Figure.



Theſe ſorts of Fowls are moſt commonly to be met with in ſedgy and ruſhy Banks, as alſo in Ponds and ſmall Rivers, whoſe Banks are ſhadowed over with Buſhes, Nut-trees, or the like; whereby they may retire and be in Obſcurity.

Now

Now ſuppoſe your Line, mark'd *B. D. F. H. K. M. O.* be the Bank of the River or Pond, and that the ſame Space between the ſaid Line, and the oppoſite mark'd *A. C. E. G. I. L. N.* be the Ruſhes Sedges, Buſhes, or the like; then pitch your *Bramble-Net*, and place one End of it at *K.* upon the Water-ſide, and the other End athwart the Ruſhes at *I.* about forty Paces farther, place another from *C.* to *D.* then walk in and out, traverſing the Ground, as you ſee the Lines drawn between the two Nets, as well between them, as beyond them, and if there be any Birds betwixt you and your Net, they will be certainly taken: It's an excellent Sport in the Months of *May*, *June* and *July*, at which Time they bring forth their young ones in ſuch like Places.

HALTER-CAST, a Misfortune that happens to a *Horſe*, when endeavouring to ſcrub the itching Part of his Body near the Head or Neck, one of his hinder Legs entangles in the *Halter*, which by the violent Struggle of the Horſe to diſengage himſelf, he ſometimes receives very dangerous Hurts in the Hollow of his Paſtern; for the Cure of which, Take Linſeed-oil and Brandy, of each an equal Quantity, ſhake them together in a Glaſs till they are well mix'd, and anoint the Part Morning and Evening, having firſt clip'd away the Hair, and take care to keep the Foot very clean.

2. Another eaſy Remedy is, To take Oil and Wine, of each an equal Quantity, boil them together till the Wine be evaporated, and apply the remaining Oil once a Day to the Hurt, which will be quickly healed.

HALTING, an Evil which happens to a *Horſe*, ſometimes before and ſometimes behind; if before, the Ailment muſt neceſſarily be either in the Shoulder, Knee, Flank, Paſtern, or Foot; if in the Shoulder, it muſt be towards the Withers, or in the pitch of the Shoulder, and may be known by his drawing his Leg a little after him, and not uſing it ſo nimbly as the other; if he caſts it more outwardly than the other, it's a Sign of Lameneſs, and that the Grief lies in the Shoulder, and then taking him in your Hand, turning him ſhort on either Hand, you will find him complain of that Shoulder he is lame of, and he will either favour that Leg, or trip in the Turning; alſo the Lameneſs may be ſeen by his ſtanding in the Stable, where he will hold the lame Leg out more than the other; and if when you are on his Back, he complains more than otherwiſe he does, the Grief lies certainly in the Withers, and if you gripe him hard, you will perceive him ſhrink, and perhaps offer to bite; if he treads thick and ſhort before, then the Grief is upon the Pitch of the Shoulder cloſe to the Breaſt, which may be found by ſetting the Thumb hard to the Place, and by thruſting him with it; if you would have him go back, he will ſhrink, put back his Leg, Foot and Body; if the Grief be in the Elbow, it may be known by pinching him with the fore Finger and Thumb, when he will hold up his Leg and offer to bite.

But if the Grief be in the Knee, it may be found out by the Horſe's ſtiff going, for he will not bend it ſo nimbly as he does the other; if it be in the Flank or Shin-bone, the ſame may be ſeen or felt, it being a Back-ſinew, Strain, Splinter or the like; if in the Bending of the Knee, it is a Malander, which is alſo eaſily ſeen. Further, when the Paſtern or Joint is affected, it may be known by his not bending it ſo well as the other, and if you put your Hand upon the Place, you will find it very hot, if in the Feet, it muſt be either in the Cronet or Sole; if in the Cronet, it came probably by ſome Strain or Wrench in the Hoof, by ſome Over-reach, or Diſtemper in and about the Fruſh, in the Sole from ſome Prick, Accloy, Nail, *&c.*

HALTING, a Diſtemper to which *Sheep* are very often ſubject; this Accident befals them either thro' Wearineſs, or elſe by having their Hoofs enervated, after they have continued too long in their Dung; if it proceeds from Wearineſs, as having been driven a long Way, you muſt not with the reſt drive them into the Fields; but let them be put into ſome Place a little Diſtance from the Houſe, where there is Graſs; then in the Evening when you are about houſing them, rub their Legs twice or thrice with Lard boiled in White-wine, you will find it a ſovereign Remedy.

If the Evil is in the Hoof, cut the Extremity of that which is affected, put ſome unſlack'd Lime to it, wrap it in a Piece of Linnen, and leave it on only for one Day; after which put Verdigreaſe to it, and ſo continue your Remedy till you ſee no more Occaſion for it.

HALTING, a Diſtemper that ſometimes befals an *Ox*, *&c.* on the Account of the relaxing or over-cooling of the Part, in which Caſe the Foot muſt be waſhed, and the affected Part opened with a Lancet, and waſhed with ſtale Urine; put Salt to it, and wipe it with a Spunge, or Piece of Cloth, then by the Means of an hot Iron, drop ſome Goat's Fat, or Ox-Tallow upon the Wound.

If the Beaſt halts on the Account of being prick'd with a Thorn, or ſomething like it; apply to the Ulcer ſome melted Wax, with old Oil, Honey and Vetch-flower, which being grown cold, put a Fig or Pomegranate pounded upon it, and bind it well on, it will cure it.

If the Beaſt halts upon the Account of the Impetuoſity of the Matter which influences the Part, it muſt be chafed with Oil and Wine boil'd, then apply ſome Barley-flower hot to it, but when it ripens and grows ſoft, you muſt break and waſh it, and put to it the Leaves of Squil or Sea-Onion, with ſome Salt, or Male Knot-Graſs, or elſe pounded Horehound.

HAND-BREADTH, a Meaſure of three Inches.

HANDFUL, four Inches by the Standard.

HAND-HIGH, a Term uſed in Horſemanſhip, and peculiar to our own Nation, who meaſure the Heighth or Tallneſs of a Horſe by Hands; they begin with the Heel, and meaſuring

ſuring upwards to the higheſt Hair upon the Withers; they then ſay he is twelve, thirteen, fourteen, *Hands-high*, &c.

HAND-WORM, and exceeding ſmall Worm that breeds in the *Hands*, and ſometimes in other Parts of the Body; To cure which,

1. You muſt waſh the Place where they are with ſome Cow's Milk, after it has been boiled.

2. Take ſome Brimſtone, throw it into a Chafin-diſh of Coals, and perfume the Part therewith.

3. Boil ſome Hemlock, and with the Water waſh the *Hand-worms*, or other Itchings.

4. Make a Decoction or Lye of the Leaves of Wormwood, Southern-wood and Walnut-tree, in very ſtrong Vinegar, and you will find it very effectual.

HARE, a four-footed Animal, called in Hebrew *Arnabet*, in the Feminine Gender, from whence People have been poſſeſſed with a great Miſtake that all *Hares* are Females; whereas they are of both Sexes, and we call the Male a Buck *Hare*, and both of them *Hares* in the ſecond Year of their Age; they couple in *January*, *February* and *March*.

There are four ſorts of *Hares*, whereof ſome live in Mountains, others in the Fields, ſome in the Marſhes, and others every where, without any certain Place of Abode: The firſt is the ſwifteſt, the next are leſs nimble, thoſe of the Marſhes moſt ſlow, and the wandering *Hare* the moſt dangerous to follow.

It will not be out of the Way to give a Deſcription of a *Hare*'s Body, ſince it is admirable to behold how every Limb and Member is compoſed for Celerity: Firſt then, the Head is round, nimble, ſhort, and apt to turn every Way; the Ears are long and lofty like an Aſs; the Lips continually moving ſleeping or waking, and from the Slit they have in the Middle of their Noſe, comes the Word *Hare-Lips*, which are ſo divided in ſome Men: The Neck is long, ſmall, round, ſoft and flexible; the Shoulder-bone, ſtrait and broad, for the more eaſy turning; her Legs before ſoft, and ſtand broader behind, and the hinder are longer than the former; a Breaſt not narrow, but fitted to take more Breath than any Animal of that Bigneſs; a nimble Back and fleſhy Belly, tender Loins, hollow Sides, fat Buttocks, ſtrong and nervous Knees; their Eyes are brown, and they are ſubtil, but not bold, ſeldom looking forward, becauſe going by Jumps; their Eye-Lids coming from the Brows are ſhort, to cover their Eyes, which when they watch, they ſhut, but when they ſleep they open them; but tho' their Sight be dim, yet they have an indefatigable Senſe of ſeeing, ſo that the Continuance in a mean Degree, countervails in them the want of Excellency; laſtly their Coats are gray inclining to red.

Hares feed abroad, becauſe they would conceal their Forms, and they never drink, but content themſelves with the Dew's of Heaven, which make them frequently grow rotten.

The *Hares* of the Mountains often exerciſe themſelves in the Valleys and Plains, and thro' Practice become acquainted with the neareſt Ways to their Forms or Places of conſtant Abode; but ſuch as frequent Buſhes and Brakes, are not able to endure Labour, and not very ſwift, by Reaſon of the Pain in their Feet, growing fat thro' Idleneſs and Diſcontinuance.

Now the Field *Hare* being lean of Body and often chaſed, is taken with more Difficulty, by Reaſon of her ſingular Agility; for when ſhe begins her Courſe, ſhe leaps up from the Ground, as if ſhe flew, then paſſes thro' Brambles, and over thick Buſhes and Hedges with all Expedition; and if ſhe comes into deep Graſs, or ſhe delivers herſelf and ſlides thro' it, always holds up one Ear, and bends it at her Pleaſure, to be the Moderator of her Chaſe.

The younger *Hares*, by Reaſon of their weak Members, tread heavier on the Ground than the elder, and ſo leave a greater Scent behind them, which Scent is ſtonger in the Woods than it is in the Plains, and they are eaſily deſcry'd, if they be down on the Earth, on red Fallow Grounds, as they are wont to be; their Foot-ſteps in Winter are more apparent than in Summer, becauſe as the Nights are longer they travel farther; neither do they ſcent in Winter-mornings, till the Froſt be ſomewhat thawed: Beſides the Times beforementioned of their coupling, they ſometimes go to Buck all the warm Months, and will now and then ſeek the Buck ſeven or eight Miles diſtant from the Place where they ſit, following the light Ways, *&c.*

In Reference to ſuch of theſe Animals as are bred in Warrens, it's obſerveable what a cunning Device the Warrenners have to keep them there, which has been found effectual by Experience; and that is, They put Wax into their Ears, and ſo making them deaf, they then turn them into the Place where they may feed free from the Fear of Hounds and there they grow fat, for want of Hearing, before others of their Kind.

Hares, and alſo *Rabbets* are miſchievous to Nurſeries and young Orchards, by peeling off the Bark of the Plants; For the preventing of which in Orchards, they bind Ropes about the Trees to a ſufficient Heighth: Others have daubed the Bodies of the Trees over with Tar, which being of itſelf pernicious to young Plants, the Evil is prevented by mixing it with any kind of Greaſe, and boiling it on a Fire ſo as both may incorporate, and then the Body of the Tree is daubed over with a Bruſh or little Broom, as high as a *Hare* or *Rabbet* can reach, and this being done in *November*, ſecures the Trees for that whole Year, it being the Winter-time only that they feed upon the Bark: Some thin Stuff alſo out of the Houſe of Office, has been often uſed with good Succeſs, or the whitiſh Stuff uſed by Plaiſterers for whitening of Houſes, once a Year over the Trees with a Bruſh, preſerves them ſafe from theſe, Deer and other Animals.

As to the taking of *Hares* by Gins, Nets, and other Inſtruments, a full Account is given thereof under the Article *Rabbet*, the Method being much the ſame; and for the manner of Hunting this Animal with Hounds, conſult the Word *Hare-hunting*.

After ſo much Art and Induſtry is uſed in taking this Animal, it's neceſſary to add ſomething concerning the preparing of her Fleſh for the Table; though it is indeed ſomewhat hard of Digeſtion, and breeds a Juice that is very groſs and melancholick enough, whereas that of a *Leveret* is very delicate and agreeable Food.

If you would roaſt a *Hare*, after you have skinned and gutted her, you muſt lard her before you put her on the Spit, having firſt rubb'd her with her own Liver to make her look red. They eat a roaſted *Hare* with Vinegar, Pepper, *&c.* or with ſweet Sauce.

To have a *Hare Civet*; Take away the Legs and Shoulders entire, and cut the reſt into Pieces, lard them with thick Slips of Bacon, fry them with Lard, and afterwards boil them with Broth and White-wine, a Bunch of fine Herbs, Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Bay-leaves, and green Lemon; then fry the Liver, and having pounded it, ſtrain it through a Sieve, with fry'd Flower, and a little of the ſame Broth, putting into it ſome Lemon Juice, and Slices of the ſame.

To make a *Hare or Leveret Pie*; if you would have either of them entire with the Bones, let them be larded with Middle ſized Slips of Bacon, and ſeaſoned with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, Cloves, and a Bay-Leaf; neither muſt you be ſparing of your pounded Lard or Bacon-bards in making the Pie, either of courſe or fine Paſte; when it is baked, ſet it aſide in a dry Place and ſtopt up cloſe: If the *Hares* or *Leverets* are to be boned, Endeavours muſt be uſed to keep the Fleſh as entire, as is poſſible, and they muſt be larded with thick Slips of Bacon, then having ſeaſoned them, they may be put into a Pie, and baked as the others.

To have an *Omelet à la Turque*; Take the Fleſh of the Back of an *Hare* or other Veniſon, haſh it ſmall with a little fat Bacon, Piſtachoes, or Almonds, peeled Filberts, roaſted and peeled Cheſnuts, or Cruſts of Bread cut into Pieces Cheſnut-wiſe, ſeaſon the Haſh with Salt, Spices and ſome few fine Herbs.

If the Fleſh be raw, you may melt ſome Butter, Marrow, or good Fat cut ſmall, and then put in the haſhed Fleſh ſeaſoned with the aforeſaid Ingredients, and fry it; after which melt ſome Butter in a Pan, and make an Omelet; when it's enough, add the Haſh to it, and take it out of the Pan with a Scummer, or the like, without breaking any Thing, put it into a Diſh in ſuch a manner that the Haſh appear moſt, then moiſten your Omelet with the Gravy of Mutton, or ſome other roaſt Meat, grate on ſome Nutmeg; and you may add ſome ſmall Bits of fry'd Bread and Lemon Slices.

As to the Virtues of this Animal in Phyſick; her Blood, and even her Skin when it is all bloody is much eſteemed in the Stone: The *Coagulum Leporis* is an admirable Alexipharmick, and good againſt the ſtinging of venomous Creatures, to diſſolve clotted Blood, if taken in ſome Wine; *Hares* Brains boiled or burnt, are alſo good to ſtrengthen the Nerves.

if you apply a *Hare*-Skin with the hairy Side to the Fleſh of the Perſon that endures great Pains therein, occaſioned by ſerous Humours, it has an admirable Virtue to give him Eaſe.

They incorporate the downy Hair of a *Hare* with Parget, and apply it to the Swelling or Tumours: Parget is a white Stone, in ſome Meaſure ſhining, that Scales and is eaſily broken, and which being baked may be employ'd in Buildings. There are two Sorts of them, *viz.* the common Sort which ſhines but little, and the other which is more ſcarce, comes off in Scales, and ſhines like that called the Looking-glaſs Stone, improperly called Talk by many, for Talk is looſer, more ſcaly, whiter and brighter.

The Virtues of this *Parget*, is to reſtrain and bind up, to repreſs Sweating and all Fluxes of Blood; and hence it is that they uſe it with Succeſs in Plaiſters *contra Rupturam*, and other external Applications preſcribed to relieve the over Relaxations of the Conduits or Paſſages. Beſides the deſiccative Property which Parget has in common with all Earths and Mineral-ſtones, it has that in particular, that it is emplaſtick; being moiſten'd it grows ſtiff, congeals, and becomes as hard as a Stone; thus they uſe it in dry Medicaments appropriated to a Flux of Blood: Hence ſome have bethought themſelves of ſteeping it in the White of an Egg, adding a little Mill-Duſt to it, and ſo uſe it for the Diſtempers of the Eyes.

Being thus ſteep'd it will incorporate with the downy Hair of a *Hare*; being burnt, it is not ſo emplaſtick as otherwiſe, but more ſubtil and deſiccative; it's alſo found to be repercuſſive, and particularly when ſteep'd in Water and Vinegar.

But as Parget is reckon'd in the Number of Poiſons, for being taken inwardly it grows as hard as a Stone, and conſequently he that ſwallows it may be choak'd; to prevent, which, a Decoction of Mallows is good for it, for it ſerves inſtead of Oil, and being fat, renders the Paſſage apt and eaſy to vomit, which it cauſes; and it will prevent any Gratings or Coroſions in the Body, which Parget will cauſe without this Remedy. They alſo ſay, that Oil is good in this Caſe, if taken with Honey-water, or a Decoction of Figs; they do moreover take a Lye made with the Aſhes of a Fig-tree, with a good Quantity of Lime, and they uſe Origan or Thyme, with ſome of the Lye, or elſe Vinegar, or boiled Wine; in the mean Time Glifters made of the Decoction of Mallows muſt not be forgot.

It is alſo ſaid, that the Effects of Parget are like thoſe of white Lead, except that the firſt does ſuffocate more ſuddenly, and in a ſtranger manner; and therefore the Patients muſt be ply'd with oily and ſlippery Things, ſuch as the De-

coctions of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Fenugreek and Linſeed; and they ſhould be purged with Scammony and other laxative Medicines.

HARE-HUNTING, a Rural Exerciſe much delighted in by Perſons of all Qualities and Conditions, the ſame being not ſo violent as ſome other Country Recreations: It is the Judgment of all that know any thing of a *Hare*, that ſhe naturally underſtands the Change of Weather, from one twenty four Hours to another, and that when ſhe goes to her Form, ſhe will ſuffer the Dew to touch her as little as ſhe can, but follows the High-ways and beaten Paths, and when ſhe riſes out of her Form, if ſhe couches her Ears and Scut, and runs not very faſt at firſt, 'tis an infallible Sign ſhe is old and crafty.

Now to diſtinguiſh a Buck *Hare* from a Female, you may know him as you hunt him to his Form, by his beating the hard High-ways; he alſo feeds farther out in the Plains, and makes his Doublings and Croſſings much wider and of greater compaſs, whereas the Female will keep cloſe by ſome covert Side, turning and winding in the Buſhes like a Coney, and if ſhe goes to Relief in the Corn Fields, ſhe ſeldom croſſes over the Furrows, but follows them along, ſtaying upon the thickeſt Tuft to feed. Again, when a Buck riſes out of his Form, his hinder Parts are whiter, and his Shoulders, before he riſes, will be redder than the Doe's, having ſome looſe long Hairs growing on them; his Head is alſo ſhorter and better truſſed, his Hairs about his Lips longer, and his Ears ſhorter and greater; beſides when the Hounds hunt the Female, ſhe will uſe more croſſing Doublings, ſeldom making out end-ways before the Hounds; whereas the Male after a Turn or two about his Form, leads them five or ſix Miles before he will ever turn his Head.

As of all Chaſes, the *Hare* makes the greateſt Paſtime and Pleaſure, ſo it is great Satisfaction to ſee the Craft uſed by this little Animal, for her Self-preſervation; and you muſt note, if the Weather be rainy, that then ſhe will hold the High-ways more than at any other Time, and if ſhe comes to the Side of any young Grove or Spring, will ſcarcely enter, but ſquat down by the Side of it, till the Hounds have overſhot her, when ſhe will return the ſame Way ſhe came, to the Place from whence ſhe was ſtarted, and will by no Means go to any Covert, for fear of the Wet and Dew that hangs upon Coppices; ſo that in ſuch a Caſe it's the Huntſman's Part to ſtop an hundred Paces before he come to the Wood-ſide, to watch her return and recall his Hounds; neither is the Place where ſhe ſits leſs to be obſerved, and upon what Wind ſhe makes her Form, for if it be on the North or South Wind, ſhe will not willingly run into it, but run upon a Side, or down the Wind, but if ſhe Form near the Water, it is a Sign ſhe is foul and meaſled; and when you hunt ſuch a one, have all the Day particular regard to the Brook-ſide, for it is there and near the Flaſhes that ſhe will make all her Croſſings, Doublings, *&c.*

Indeed the natural Subtilty of this Animal is ſuch, that ſometimes after ſhe has been hunted for three Hours, ſhe will ſtart a freſh *Hare*, and ſquat in the other's Form: Others will creep under the Door of a Sheep Cote, and hide among the Sheep or being hard hunted, will run among a Flock of Sheep, from which they can by no Means be got, till the Hounds are coupled, and the Sheep driven into their Pens: Some will go to the Vault, as 'tis called, like a Coney; others upon one Side of the Hedge and down the other, and they have many other Ways to provide for their Security; but ſome are more ſubtil than others, and the Females who double and turn ſhorter, are uſually cunninger than the Bucks.

Now in order to enter Hounds to the *Hare*, the Huntſman muſt take care in the firſt Place, to make his Hounds very well acquainted with him and his Voice, and he muſt let them underſtand the Horn, which he ſhould never blow but when there is good Cauſe for it; and when you enter a young Kennel of Hounds, ſpecial Regard is to be had to the Country where you make the firſt Quarry; for ſo are they like to ſucceed accordingly, ſeeing if they are firſt enter'd in a plain and Champion Country, it will make them ever after delight more to hunt therein than elſewhere: To have the beſt Hounds, uſe them to all Kinds of Hunting, but yet occaſion them not to hunt in the Morning, by reaſon of the Dew and Moiſture of the Earth; and beſides if they are afterwards hunted in the Heat of the Day, they will ſoon give over, tho' moſt are of Opinion, that to hunt them both early and late, in the Morning by break of Day, which encourages the Hounds to uſe their Notes, and keeping them ſometimes till the Afternoon, or till Night, moves them to Stoutneſs.

The beſt Seaſon to enter young Hounds is in *September* and *October*, when the Seaſon is moſt temperate, and a proper time to find out young *Hares* which have never been hunted, but are fooliſh and ignorant of the politick Croſſings, Doublings, *&c.* of their Sires, for which there is greater Art to be uſed, and at a Default a greater Compaſs is to be caſt about, when you draw to make out; and when the Huntſman finds his Hounds at a Default in the Highway, let him hunt on, till he finds where the *Hare* has broken from the Highway, or has found ſome Dale or freſh Place, where the Hounds may recover a Scent, looking narrowly on the Ground as he goes, if he can find her Footing or Pricking; but to hunt in hard froſty Weather, muſt be avoided as much as may be, for that will founder the Hounds, and make them looſe their Claws, and then a *Hare* runs better than at other Times, and in a Word, the beſt Way of entering Greyhounds, is by the Help of old ſtanch Hounds, and ſo they will ſoon learn to caſt for it at a Doubling or Default.

The beſt time to begin *Hare-hunting* is about the Middle of *September*, and 'tis proper to end it towards the latter End of *February*, leſt you deſtroy

deſtroy the early Brood of *Leverets*; and when the *Hare* is ſtarted and on Foot, then ſtep in where you ſaw her paſs, and Halloo in the Hounds till they have all undertaken it, and are on it with a full Cry, then ſound the Horn to them, following fair and ſoftly at firſt, neither making too much Haſte nor Noiſe with the Horn or Voice; for Hounds at firſt are apt to overſhoot the Chaſe through too much Heat, but when you have run for the ſpace of an Hour, and ſee the Hounds are well in with it, and ſtick well upon it, you may then come in near or with them, their Heat by that Time being cooled, and they will hunt more ſoberly; but above all mark the firſt Doubling, which muſt be your Direction for the whole Day, all the Doublings after being like to it, and according to the Politicks you ſhall ſee her uſe, and the Place where you hunt, you muſt make your Compaſs greater or leſſer, long or ſhort, to help the Defaults, always ſeeking the moiſteſt and moſt commodious Place for the Hounds to ſcent in; in a Word, ſuch as would hunt *Hares* muſt riſe early, leſt they be deprived of the Scent of her Footſteps, whereby the Dogs will be incapacitated to follow the Game.

HARE's-FOOT, in Latin *Lagopus*, a Plant that has round and hairy Stems; the Leaves, which are like common Truffles, are longiſh; the Seed grows in ſmall Cluſters or Ears; they are hairy and cottony, and very much reſemble a *Hare's-foot*; this Plant grows amongſt Corn and elſewhere, and bloſſoms in *July* and *Auguſt*.

Hare's-foot is aſtringent and deſiccative, if you drink it in Wine it binds the Body; if the Party has a Fever upon him, it muſt be taken in ſome Water; the Leaves, Cluſters and Seed being pulverized, are good for the Bloody-Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly, for bilious Vomitings and Cholicks, if taken in ſharp Wine, or Pomegranate Juice; a Decoction of the whole Plant, to which add the Leaves of Mallows, made in ſweet Wine, is good for the Diſorders of the Bladder, eſpecially for Heat of Urine; the Seed is uſeful for thoſe that ſpit Blood; the Aſhes of the Cluſters applied in a Liniment ſtop the Piles.

HARICOT, a particular Way of dreſſing Mutton Cutlets, and ſeveral ſorts of Fowl and Fiſh in a Ragoo, with Turneps.

HARICOTS, *French* or *Kidney-beans*, which after they are *marinated* or *pickled*, and ſo ſufficiently ſeaſoned in a Pot, with Cloves and a little Pepper, muſt be well covered, leſt they ſhould be ſpoiled; and ſome melted Butter may be put upon them: As often as you have Occaſion to uſe them, let them be ſoaked in Water, to the end that all their Saltneſs may be taken away, and then they may ſerve either for Sallets, or for Intermeſſes, after they have been ſcalded and put into Cream. See *Beans*, &c.

HARNESS, Ropes, Collars, and other Accoutrements fitted to Horſes and other Beaſts for their Drawing.

HARNESS-GALLS, Hurts which Horſes, &c. receive from their *Harneſs* in drawing; when you find the Breaſt of a Horſe for Coach or Cart thus galled, or riſe in hard Bunches, eſpecially in rainy Weather, the Hair ſhould be ſhaved off very cloſe about the Sore, and the whole Breaſt rubbed with a Lather of Water and black Soap, afterwards let that Part of the Breaſt which is uſually covered with the Petrel, be waſhed with Salt Water, and ſuffered to dry up of it ſelf, or if the *Galling* is occaſioned by any Part of the Hardneſs of the *Harneſs*, let it be removed or covered with little Bolſters.

HARROW, an Inſtrument of the Husbandman's, whoſe Uſe is well known, and was formerly made three Square, but has been ſince altered more to a ſquare: It conſiſts of theſe Parts; 1. The *Harrow* Balls, which are the Holes where the Nails go in. 2. The Slotes, which are the Croſs-pins. 3. The *Harrow-Tines*, Pins or Tuſhes, that are Iron-nails. 4 The Hook, being that which faſtens the Horſe to them. 5. The Couples, when two *Harrows* are tied together. See *Ridge* and *Plowing of Land*.

HART, or STAG, a wild horned and four-footed Animal, whoſe Coat is yellow, or of a dark red Colour; his Ears are ſmall, Neck long, Tail ſhort, and Feet cloven; he retires into Woods, feeds upon Fruit, Herbs, Snakes, and other Animals.

Theſe Animals are bred in moſt Countries; but the Ancients preferred thoſe of *Britain* before all others, where they are of diverſe Colours: 'Tis a Beaſt that excels all others in the Beauty of his Horns, which are very high, yet do not grow to their Bones or Scalps, but to their Skin, branching forth into many Spears, being ſolid throughout, and as hard as Stones, and fall off once a Year in the Months of *February* or *March*, ſays M. *Chomell*; but if they remain abroad, and are ſometimes wet, and ſometimes dry, they grow very light; they have nothing but Bunches at one Year old, at two they appear more perfectly, but ſtrait and ſmaller, at three they grow into two Spears, at four into three, and ſo increaſe yearly in their Branches till they are ſix Years old, when their Age is not certainly to be diſcerned by their Heads.

Having loſt their Horns, in the Day Time they hide themſelves, inhabiting in the Shade, to avoid the Annoyance of Flies, and feed during that Time only in the Night, and their new Horns coming out at firſt like Bunches, by the Increaſe of the Sun's Heat, grow more hard, being covered with a rough Skin called a *Velvet-head*, and as that Skin dries, they daily try the Strength of their new Heads upon Trees, which not only ſcrapes off the Roughneſs, but by the Pain they feel, are taught how long they are to forbear the Company of their Fellows.

Their Age is diſcerned by their Teeth, whereof they have four on each Side, wherewith they grind their Meat, beſides two more, much greater in the Male than in the Female, and all theſe Beaſts have Worms in their Heads, which are no bigger than Flies.

Their Blood is not like other Beaſts, having no Fibres therein, and therefore is hardly congealed: The Heart is great, and ſo indeed are thoſe of fearful Beaſts, having in it a Bone like a Croſs; but he has no Gall, which is one Reaſon of his long Life, and therefore his Bowels are ſo bitter, that the Dogs will not touch them unleſs they be very fat; the genital Part is all nervy, and the Hind has Udders betwixt her Thighs, with four Teats like a Cow.

Now the Time for theſe Beaſts Rutting is about the Middle of *September*, and it continues two Months; the older they are the better, and the better beloved by the Hinds, and they will not ſuffer any of the young ones to come near the Females till they have done.

But it is to be remark'd, that the others are even with them for this, for when they perceive them grow weak through Exceſs of Rutting, they will generally attack them, and make themſelves Maſters of the Sport; they are alſo eaſily killed in Rutting Time, for they do ſo eagerly follow the Scent of the Hinds, laying their Noſes to the Ground, that they mind that ſolely and nothing elſe; but it is dangerous for any Man to come near them at this Seaſon, for they will make at any living Creature of a different Kind.

One Male will cover many Females, which Females are chaſte and unwilling to admit of Copulation, becauſe of the Vigour of the Male's Genital, and therefore upon the Ejection of the Seed they ſink down upon their Buttocks, and if they can, will run away, the Males ſtriving to hold them faſt within their fore Feet.

When a Month or ſix Weeks of their Rutting is over, they grow tamer by much, and laying aſide all Fierceneſs, return again to their ſolitary Places, digging every one by himſelf a ſeveral Hole or Ditch, wherein they lye to aſſuage the ſtrong Savour of their Luſt, and then return to their Paſture again, living in Herds as before.

But the Female thus filled, never keeps Company again with a Male, till ſhe is deliver'd of her Burden, which ſhe does in eight Months Time, and but one at a Time, ſeldom two, which ſhe lodges cunningly in ſome Covert, and if ſhe perceives them ſtubborn and wild, ſhe will beat them with her Feet till they lye cloſe and quiet: The Hinds many times lead forth their Young, teaching them to run and leap over Buſhes, Stones and ſmall Shrubs, and ſo continue all Summer long, while their own Strength is moſt conſiderable.

Beſides what has been hinted in general of the Coats and Colours of this noble Beaſt, they are uſually of three ſeveral Sorts, *viz.* Brown, Red, and Fallow, and of every of theſe Coats there ſucceeds two ſorts of *Harts*, the one large and the other little; more particularly of the Brown, there are ſome great, long and heavy, bearing a high Head, red of Colour, and well beam'd, who will ſtand before the Hounds very long, being longer of Breath, and ſwifter of Foot, than thoſe of a ſhorter Stature, which is another ſort, though little, yet well ſet, bearing commonly a black Mane, and are fatter and better Veniſon than the former, by Reaſon of their better feeding in young Coppices; and theſe are crafty, eſpecially when in Greaſe, and will be hardly found, becauſe they know they are then moſt enquired after, beſides their being ſenſible they cannot long ſtand before the Hounds; and if theſe be old and feed in good Ground, then are their Heads black, fair and well branched, and commonly palm'd at the Top.

The fallow *Harts* bear their Heads high, and of a whitiſh Colour, their Beams ſmall, their Antlers long, ſlender and ill grown, having neither Heart, Courage nor Force; but thoſe which are of a lively red Fallow, have a black or brown Liſt down the Ridge of their Backs, bear fair high Heads, well furniſhed and beam'd, do better.

A Joint of a Stag may be dreſſed ſeveral Ways, for it may be larded with thick Slips of Bacon, and ſeaſon'd with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg and beaten Cloves; or otherwiſe having larded it with ſmall Slips of Bacon, let it be ſteep'd in White-wine and Verjuice, with Salt, a Bunch of Herbs, a Piece of green Lemon, and three or four Bay-leaves, and roaſted at a gentle Fire; let it be baſted with its Marinade or Pickle; when it is ready, dreſs it in the Dripping, with fry'd Flower to thicken the Sauce, adding Capers, Vinegar, or Lemon-juice, and white Pepper when ſerved up.

Another way of dreſſing a *Hart* or Stag's Fleſh, is to let the Loin or Shoulder be larded with very thin Slices of Bacon, and covered with Paper; as it is roaſting, prepare a Sauce for it, with Vinegar, Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, fry'd Flower, Slices of Lemons and Shalots.

A third Way is, after the Joint of the Stag has been well roaſted, to eat it with a ſweet Sauce, made in this manner: Take a Glaſs of Vinegar, with Sugar, a little Salt, three or four whole Cloves, Cinnamon, and a little Lemon, and when theſe Ingredients are boil'd together, put in a little fry'd Flower, white Pepper, and Orange-juice.

To have a Stag in a *Ragoo*; when you have larded a Piece of the Fleſh with thick Slips of Bacon, ſeaſon'd with Pepper and Salt, let it be fry'd in Lard; then boil it for the Space of three or four Hours in an earthen Pan, with Broth or Water, and two Glaſſes of White-wine, ſeaſon'd with Salt, Nutmeg, a Bunch of Herbs, three or four Bay-leaves, and a Piece of green Lemon: When it is ready, thicken the Sauce with fry'd Flower, and add Capers and Lemon-juice as it is ſerving up. See *Veniſon* and *Veniſon Paſty*.

If you would roaſt any *Part* of a *Deer*, *Stag*, &c. you muſt lard it with thick Slips of Bacon, ſeaſoned with Pepper, Salt, and beaten Cloves, and ſteep'd in Vinegar with Bay-leaves and Salt, then let it be roaſted by a gentle Fire, and well baſted; when it is ready, put ſome Anchovies, Capers, Shalots cut ſmall, and green Lemon into the Sauce, which may be thicken'd with fry'd

Flower:

Flower: It may likewiſe be larded with ſmall Slips of young Bacon, and put into a *Marinade*, with five or ſix Cloves of Garlick; let it be roaſted covered with Paper, and eaten with Pepper and Vinegar.

The Fawn of a Deer may be dreſs'd in the ſame manner, except that the *Marinade* or Pickle for it ought not to be ſo ſtrong.

You may alſo prepare for a great Diſh the Leg of a *Fawn*, with the Rump, one half larded and the other breaded, garniſhed with *Petits-patez*, or little Pies, having a little Vinegar and Pepper for Sauce, or elſe being larded with thin Slips of Bacon, it may be eaten with ſweet-ſour Sauce, made of the Dripping, Sugar, Cinnamon, white Pepper, green Lemon, a little Salt, fry'd Flower and minced Shalot; boil all over a gentle Fire, with Claret or Vinegar; let the *Fawn* be turned therein from time to time, to take the whole Reliſh, and let ſome Capers be added as it is ſerving up to Table.

A *Hind* is dreſs'd much after the ſame manner as the *Deer* or *Stag*, as being of the ſame Nature, except that the former is ſofter and more inſipid; therefore it ought to be ſteep'd in a *Marinade* of the ſame, after it has been larded with ſmall Slips of Bacon: It muſt be well baſted as it is roaſting, and when it is ready, Capers and fry'd Flower are to be put into the Dripping; it muſt be alſo well ſoak'd in its Sauce.

When the *Hind* is larded, marinated and roaſted, cover it with Paper; a ſweet Sauce may likewiſe be prepared, with Vinegar, Pepper, Sugar, Cinnamon, and a whole Shalot: For a *Hind Civet*. See *Civet* and *Paſty*.

HART, or *Stag-Hunting*, a noble rural Diverſion; in Reſpect to which it is to be obſerved, that as theſe Beaſts change their manner of feeding every Month, ſo in order to find them out, it's proper to begin with *November*, which is the Concluſion of their Rutting, in which Month they feed on Heaths and broomy Places.

They herd together in the next Month, and draw into the Strength of the Foreſt, that they may be ſheltered from the cold Winds, Snows and Froſts, and they feed on the Holm-trees, Elder-trees Brambles, and whatever other green Thing they can get, and particularly if it is ſnowy Weather they will skin Trees like Goats.

They leave herding in *January*, *February* and *March*; but will keep four or five in Company, and in the Corner of Foreſts will feed on the Winter Paſture, and ſometimes will make their Incurſions into the neighbouring Corn Fields, if they can perceive the Blade of Wheat, Rye, or the like appear above Ground.

They reſt in *April* and *May* in the Thickets, and other buſhy and ſhady Places, and ſtir very little till Rutting Time, unleſs they are diſturb'd; nay, there are ſome ſo cunning, that they have two ſeveral Layers to harbour in, a good Diſtance from one another, and they will for their Security frequently change from the one to the other, taking the Benefit of the Wind; neither do they in theſe Months go to the Soil, becauſe of the Moiſture of the Spring, and the Dew that continually overſpreads the Graſs.

In *June*, *July* and *Auguſt* they are in the Pride of Greaſe, and reſort to Spring-Coppices and Corn-fields, only they ſeldom go where Rye or Barley grows.

Laſtly, In the two ſucceeding Months they quit their Thickets, and go to rut, during which Seaſon they have no certain Place either for Food or Harbour.

Now as to the Huntſman's going to draw in the Springs, let him not come too early into the Springs or Hewts, where he thinks the *Hart* feeds, and is at Relief, for they uſually go to their Layers in the Springs, and if they be old or crafty *Deer*, they will return to the Border of the Coppice, and there liſten whether they can hear any Danger approaching, and if they chance once to vent the Huntſman or the Hounds, they will preſently diſlodge; at which Time the Huntſman ſhould be at the Outſides of the Springs or Thickets, and if he finds his Tract, and that the ſame is new, which he may know by the Dew being beaten off, freſh Soil or Ground broken or printed, and that the Hounds do ſtick well upon it, let him hold him ſhort, for he will draw better ſo than if he were at the Length of the Lyam, and thus let him draw till he comes to the Covert, if poſſible, taking notice by the Way of the Slot, Foils, Entries and the like, till he has harboured him.

This being done, let him plaſh down ſmall Twigs, ſome above and ſome below, and then whilſt the Hound is hot, beat the Outſides, and make his Ring-walks twice or thrice about the Wood, one while by great and open Ways, that he may help himſelf by the Eye, and at another Time through the Thicket and Covert, leſt the Hound ſhould happen to over-ſhoot it, having ſtill better Scent in the Covert than Highway; but if the Huntſman doubts that the *Hart* is gone out of the Ring-walks, or fears he has drawn amiſs, then let him go to the Marks which he plaſhed, and draw counter till he may take up the Fewmet.

Again, as for *Directions how to harbour a Stag or Hart*, they are theſe; When the Harbourer has taught his Hound to draw mute always round the Outſide of the Covert, as ſoon as the Hound challenges, which may be known by his eager flouriſhing and ſtraining his Lyam, he is then to ſeek for his Slot, and if he finds the Heel thick, and the Toe ſpreading broad, it ſhews he is an old Deer, eſpecially if it is fringed.

But upon Failure of a ſure Judgment hereby, let him draw into Covert as he paſſes, obſerving the Size of Entries, as alſo his cropping off the Tendrels as he paſſes; ſo he may alſo obſerve his Flouriſhings, which are in Proportion to the Beaſt; neither ſhould he neglect his Fraying-poſt, the elder *Deer* fraying higheſt againſt the biggeſt Trees, and that being found, he may conclude his Harbour his not far off; and therefore he muſt draw with more Circumſpection, checking the Draught-Hound to ſecure him from ſpending, when he comes ſo near as to have the *Deer* in

the Wind, and then by his Eagerneſs having diſcovered that the Huntſman draws him, who muſt retire a little with the Hound, if he finds him not diſturbed, let him make a ſecond Round a little within the other, which will not only ſecure him that he is in his Harbour, but alſo his Continuance there; for he will not without Force paſs the Taint your Hound has left in the ſurrounding of him, ſo that having broken a Bough for Direction, he may at any Time unharbour the ſaid *Hart*.

To find a Hart in high Woods, two Things muſt be regarded, that is, the Thickets of the Foreſt and the Seaſon, for if it be very hot Weather, Gnats, Horſe-flies, and the like, drive theſe Beaſts out of the high Woods, and they diſperſe themſelves into ſmall Groves and Thickets, near Places of good Feeding; and according to the Coverts which are in the Foreſt, ſo the Huntſman muſt make his Inquiry accordingly; for ſometimes the *Hart* lies in the Tufts of white Thorn, ſometimes under little Trees, ſometimes under greater ones in the high Woods, and now and then in the Skirts of the Foreſt, under the Shelter of little Groves and Coppices, according to which the Huntſman muſt Proportion his Ring-walks.

As for the unharbouring of a *Hart*, and caſting off the Hounds; when the Relays are well ſet and placed, let the Huntſman with his Pole walk before the Kennel of Hounds, and being come to the Blemiſhes, let him take Notice of the Slot, and ſuch other Marks as may be obſerved from the View of the *Deer*, that ſo he may know whether the Hounds run Riot or not.

Then let the Huntſman caſt abroad about the Cover, to diſcover the *Hart* when he is unharboured, the better to diſtinguiſh him by his Leader, or otherwiſe, and caſt off all the Hounds, and all crying for Encouragement, *To him, to him, that's he, that's he*; but if the Blood-hound, as he draws, chances to over-ſhoot, and draw wrong or counter, then muſt the Huntſman draw him back, and ſay, *Back, back, ſoft, ſoft*, till he has ſet him right again, and then let him cheriſh him; and if the Huntſman leaves the *Hart* in View, let him ſtill draw upon the Slot, blowing the Horn, and hollowing till the Hounds are come in, and when he ſees they are in full Cry, and take it right, he may then mount, being under the Wind and Coaſt, to croſs the Hounds that are in Chaſe, and to help them at Default, if need requires.

The Huntſman muſt not come nearer the Hounds in Cry than fifty or threeſcore Paces, eſpecially at the firſt uncoupling, and at caſting off their Relays; for if a *Hart* makes Doublings and Wheels about, or croſſes before the Hounds, as he ſeldom does, if then you come too haſtily, you will ſpoil the Slot or View, and ſo the Hounds for want of Scent, will be apt to over-ſhoot the Chaſe; but if the Huntſman, after an Hour's Hunting, perceives the *Hart* make out end-ways before the Hounds, and they follow in full Cry, taking it right, then he may come in nearer and blow a Recheat to the Hounds for their Encouragement, which will make the *Hart* many Times ſeek out other *Deer* at Layer, and rouſe them, on purpoſe to make the Hounds over-ſhoot him; and becauſe they ſhall neither ſcent nor vent him, he will gather up all his four Feet under his Belly, and will blow or breath on ſome moiſt Place of the Ground, in ſuch ſort that the Hounds have been obſerved to paſs by within a Yard of ſuch a *Hart*, and never vent him, for which Reaſon the Huntſman ſhould cheriſh them at ſuch Places, where they ſee the *Hart* enter into a Thicket, that ſo if the Hounds fall to change, they may return to thoſe Blemiſhes, and put them to right again, until they have found the *Hart*.

Further, this is not the only Way the *Hart* has to bring the Hounds to change, for when he ſees himelf cloſely purſued, and that he cannot ſhun 'em, he will break into one Thicket after another to find *Deer*, rouſing and herding with 'em, and ſometimes he contrives to do ſo upwards of an Hour before he leaves 'em or breaks Herd.

When he finds himſelf ſpent, he will fall a doubling and croſſing in ſome hard Highways that are much beaten, or elſe in ſome Rivers or Brooks, wherein he will keep as long as his Breath will permit him: If he be far before the Hounds, he will perhaps gather his Legs as aforeſaid; and ſometimes he will take Soil, and ſo cover himſelf under the Water, that you ſhall perceive nothing but his Noſe: Now, in this Caſe, the Huntſman muſt have a ſpecial Regard to his old Hounds, who will hunt leiſurely and fearfully, whereas the young Ones over-ſhoot the Game.

Again, if it happens that the Hounds are at a Default, and hunt in ſeveral Companies, then it may be gueſs'd that the *Hart* has broken Herd from the freſh *Deer*, and that the freſh *Deer* have ſeparated themſelves alſo, at which Time obſerve how the ſtanch Hounds make it, and mind the Slot, and where you ſee any of the old Ones challenge, cheriſh and encourage them, haſtening the reſt by crying *Hark*, to ſuch a Hound, calling him by his Name.

Here it is to be obſerved, that whereas they cannot have ſo perfect a Scent, either by Reaſon of the Tracts or Footing of divers ſorts of Beaſts, or by Reaſon of the Sun's drying up the Moiſture, ſo that the Duſt covers the Slot; and whereas alſo the Subtilty of this Animal is ſuch, that he will make many Croſſings and doublings in ſuch Places, holding them long together to make the Hounds give over the Chaſe; in ſuch a Caſe the firſt Care of the Huntſman ſhould be to make good the Head, and then draw round apace, firſt down the Wind, though commonly the *Deer* goes up the Wind, and if the Way is too hard to ſlot, be ſure to try far enough back, and expect that Hounds will frequently do this of themſelves.

As the laſt Refuge of a *Hart*, that is ſorely hunted, is the Water, which in this Caſe is termed the *Soil*, and often'ſt down the Stream, keeping the Middle, and fearing leſt by touching any Bough by the Water-ſide, he may give Scent unto the Hounds; be ſure then, if

your Hounds challenge but a Yard above his going in, that he is gone up the River, for though he ſhould keep the very Middle of the Stream, yet that with the help of the Wind will lodge part of the Steam and Imboſt that comes from him on the Bank, it may be a quarter of a Mile lower, which has deceived many; and therefore firſt try up the Stream, and where a Deer firſt breaks Soil, both Man and Hound will beſt perceive it.

But after all a Huntſman may fail of killing a *Hart* diverſe ways, as by over-heat, being overtaken with the Night, and the like, but if any ſuch Thing happens, firſt they who follow the Hounds, muſt mark the Place where they left the Chaſe, and at Break of Day bring the Blood-hound to it, with the Kennel of Hounds after him; and if a Hound vents, who is known to be no Lyer or Babbler, he ſhall put his Hound to it, hooping twice, or blowing two Notes with his Horn, to call all his Fellows about him, and if he finds that the *Hart* is gone into ſome likely Covert or Grove, then the Hounds muſt be drawn about, and the Place beat croſs through, and if there he renews his Slot or View, the Huntſman muſt conſider whether it be the right or not, and if right, let him blow his Horn, and let it not ſeem ſtrange, though you find five or ſix Layers together; for a hunted and ſpent *Hart* frequently makes as many, becauſe he cannot ſtand, but lye and feed.

Now there are three Ways to know when a *Hart* is ſpent.

1. He will run ſtiff, high, and lampering.

2. His Mouth will be black and dry without any Foam upon it, his Tongue hanging out, but he will often cloſe his Mouth to deceive the Spectators.

3. His Slot diſcovers him, for he will often cloſe his Claws together, as if he went at leiſure, and preſently open them wide again, making great Glidings, and hitting his Dewlaps on the Ground, following the beaten Paths without Doublings, and ſometimes going along by a Ditch-ſide, ſeeking ſome Gap, as not having Strength to leap it otherways, though it has been often found that dead-run Deer have upon Occaſion taken very great Leaps.

As to the killing a *Hart* at Bay, it is very dangerous, eſpecially in Rutting Time, for then they are moſt fierce; but whereas there are two ſorts of Bays, one on the Water, and the other on Land, if the *Hart* be in a deep Water, where you cannot well come at him; then let the Hounds be coupled up, otherwiſe their long Continuance in the Water will endanger their ſurfeiting or foundering, and ſo get a Boat, or ſwim to him with a Dagger, or elſe with a Rope that has a Nooſe, and throw it over his Horns, and if the Water be ſo deep that the *Hart* ſwims, there is no Danger in coming near him.

But as to the Land-Bay, if the *Hart* be burniſhed, then the Place muſt be conſider'd: Where there is no Wood nor Cover 'tis dangerous and hard to come into him; but if it be on a Hedge Side or Thicket, then while he is ſtaring on the Hounds, you may come covertly behind him among the Buſhes; and cut his Throat, but if you miſs your Aim, and that the Beaſt turns, make ſome Tree your Refuge, and when you ſee him turn the Head to fly, gallop roundly in to him, and kill him with your Sword.

Laſtly, in Reference to the Ceremony uſed by Huntſmen, when they come in to the Death of a Deer, the firſt Thing they cry is, *Ware, Haunch*, that the Hounds may not break in to the Deer, and when they have ſecured him, they next cut his Throat, blooding the youngeſt Hounds therewith, that they may the better love a Deer, and learn to leap at his Throat; then having blown the *Mort*, and all the company being come, the beſt Perſon that has not taken Say before, is to take up a Knife, that the Keeper or Huntſman is to lay croſs the Belly of the dead Deer, ſome holding by the fore Legs, and the the Keeper or Huntſman drawing down the Pizzle, the Perſon that takes Say, is to draw the Edge of the Knife leiſurly along the very Middle of the Belly, beginning near the Briſket, and drawing a little upon it, enough in the Length and Depth to diſcover how fat the Beaſt is; then he that is to break him up firſt, ſlits the Skin from the cutting of the Throat downwards, making the Arber, that ſo the Ordure may break forth, and then he muſt Paunch, rewarding the Hounds therewith.

He muſt next preſent the ſame Perſon that took the Say with a drawn Hanger, to cut off the Head, which being done, and the Hounds alſo rewarded therewith, the concluding Ceremony is, if a *Buck*, a double, but if a *Hart*, a treble *Mort* is blown by them, then a whole *Recheat*, in Conſort, by all that have Horns; and that finiſhed, immediately a general *Whoo Whoop*.

HART-ROYAL, a *Stag* ſo named, as having been hunted by the King or Queen, and has eſcap'd with Life.

HART-ROYAL PROCLAIMED, a Name given to a *Hart* or *Stag*, that being hunted by the King or Queen, flies ſo far from the Foreſt or Chaſe, that it is unlikely he will ever return of his own Accord to the Place aforeſaid, and that thereupon Proclamation is made in all Towns and Villages thereabouts, that none ſhould kill or offend him; but that he may ſafely return if he liſts, of which all Country Gentlemen and others are to take Notice and forbear accordingly.

HART's-HORN, BUCK's-HORN, *&c.* in Latin *Coronopus*, a Plant of which there are two Sorts, that differ no otherwiſe from one another, but that the one is cultivated, and the other grows wild: It has long and angulous Leaves, and as it were, filled with *Horns*; they are a little yellow, and inclining towards the Ground; the Stem, the Ear, Flower and Seed are perfectly like Plantain; it has a ſingle Root that is very hairy; the Taſte of the Leaves comes near to that of Plantain; they ſow it in Gardens, and it bloſſoms in *May* or *June*; the Root is aſtringent and deſiccative, the Herb is cold and dry; it is eaten in Sallets, and has the ſame Properties as

Plantain; the Root eſpecially being mix'd with Victuals is good for the Working of the Stomach upwards and downwards: If you eat it, it will not break the Stone nor bring it away, but it ſtrengthens the Kidneys, and qualifies their exceſſive Heat. See *Buck-horn Sallet*.

HART's-TONGUE, in Latin *Lingua Cervina*; a Plant, that from its Roots ſhoots forth eight or ten Leaves, and ſometimes more, that are generally half a Foot long, and two Fingers broad, and pointed like a *Tongue*; the Seed grows on the Back of the Leaves in little membranous Bags, cleft all along, and which encloſe a Heap of Shells lying on one another, each Shell being almoſt oval, rounded in the Middle with a Cord or String, by the Contraction of which the Shells are rent and ſhed their Seed; the Root is fibrous and of a darkiſh Hue.

This Plant grows in ſhady Places, and in moiſt and ſtony Vales; its Leaves appear in *April*.

The Leaves boiled in Wine are good againſt the Stinging of Serpents, whether in Men or Quadrupeds, inwardly taken, being drank in ſome Liquor, they are of uſe in a Bloody-flux and Looſeneſs, and alſo in the Diſorders of the Spleen; its Water by way of Gargle is proper for the Falling of the Palate, and Ulcers in that Part of the Mouth, which they waſh alſo with this Water when the Palate is raw and the Gums bloody.

HASLE-TREE, or NUT-TREE, in Latin *Nux Silveſtris*, a Plant beſt raiſed from the *Nuts*, ſowed like Maſt in a pretty deep Furrow towards the End of *February*: Treat them as you do the *Walnut*. Light Ground may be immediately ſown and harrowed in, but in caſe the Mould be Clay, plow it earlier; let it be well mellowed by the Froſt, and in the third Year cut your Trees near the Ground, with a ſharp Bill, in the Wane of the Moon. Or if you deſign a Grove for Pleaſure, plant them in Foſſes at a Yard Diſtance, cut them within half a Foot of the Earth, dreſſing them for three or four Springs and Autumns, by looſning the Mould a little about the Roots. Preſerve the *Nuts* moiſt, not mouldy, by laying them in their own dry Leaves or Sand till *January*: If you plant them, take them whence they thrive well; the Shoots being of the Scantlings of ſmall Wands and Switches, or ſomewhat bigger, which are by no Means to be disbranched, no more than their Roots, unleſs by a ſparing and diſcreet Hand.

Your Coppice being thus planted about Autumn, may be cut within three or four Inches of the Ground the following Spring, which the new Scion will ſuddenly repair in Cluſters and Tufts, of fair Poles, of twenty, and ſometimes thirty foot long; but it is better to ſpare them two or three Years, when they have taken ſtrong hold, and may be cut cloſe to the Earth, eſpecially the feeble ones. Thus are Filberts likewiſe to be treated, and both of them improved by tranſplanting, but chiefly by grafting.

They thrive in cold, barren, dry and ſandy Grounds and Mountains, but better if ſomewhat moiſt, darkiſh and moſſy. Such as are maintained for Coppices, may after twelve Years be felled the firſt Time, and the next at ſeven or eight.

Plant them from *October* to *January*, keep them carefully weeded till they take faſt hold. There is not a more profitable Wood for Coppices, and therefore good Husbands ſhould ſtore themſelves with it; they are of Uſe for Poles, Spears, Hoops, Forks, Angling-Rods, Faggots, Cudgels, Coals, and Springes to catch Birds with; it makes one of the beſt Coals, and was once uſed for Gun-powder, till Alder was found to be more fit. No Wood purifies Wine ſooner than the Chips of *Haſle*; it ſerves alſo for Withs and Bands. The Coals are uſed by Painters to draw with, like thoſe of Sallow; it makes alſo Hurdles for Sheep-Folds.

A compendious Expedient for thickning of Coppices, is by laying a Sampler or Pole, of an *Haſle*, *Aſh*, *Poplar*, &c. of twenty or thirty Foot in Length, the Head being a little lopp'd, into the Ground, giving it a chop near the Foot to make it ſuccumb; this faſtned to the Earth with a Hook or two, and covered with ſome freſh Mould, at a competent Depth, will produce a World of Suckers, and ſpeedily thicken a Coppice.

HATCH, a Veſſel or Place to lay Grain, or the like Things in; it is alſo a Trap made hollow for the taking of Weaſles, or the like Vermin alive.

HATCHEL, an Inſtrument of which there are ſeveral ſorts, one finer than the other; they are high, long Iron-pins, ſet orderly in a Board, with which Hemp and Flax is combed into fine Hairs; and *Hatchelling* ſignifies to comb with theſe Pins to make it finer.

HATLETS, a culinary Term, being a Diſh proper for the Inter-meſſes, and may be thus made, Let ſome Veal Sweet-breads be parboiled and cut into ſmall Pieces, with Capon's Liver and young ſtreaked Bacon, likewiſe parboil'd; then let them be all ſeaſoned and fried with a little Parſley, Chibbol, and fine Flower: When they are almoſt ready, ſo that only a thin Sauce is left, you are to make ſmall *Hatlets*, and ſpit the Pieces of Livers, Sweet-Breads, and Bacon upon them, according to the Bigneſs you would have them be of; afterwards having dipt them in the Sauce, and well breaded them, they may be broiled upon a Gridiron, or fried. *Hatlets* are often uſed for garniſhing Diſhes of Roaſt-meat.

HATTOCK, a Stock containing twelve Sheaves of Corn, though others make it only to be three Sheaves laid together.

HAVER, a Word uſed in ſome Counties for *Oats*.

HAURIANT, the Term in Heraldry proper to blazon Fiſhes, when they are born in any Eſcutcheon in an erect or perpendicular Poſture, as if they were putting up their Heads above the Water to breath.

HAW, a Diſeaſe in the *Eye* of a *Hawk*, that comes from a Blow, but moſt commonly from the Straitneſs of the Hood: It is diſcerned by a Film growing from the bending of the Beak, and by little and little covering the Eye. For Cure, take a ſmall ſharp-pointed Needle, and being finely threaded, take up the *Haw*, and neatly cut it with a ſharp Knife, but cut it not too much; then waſh it for three or four Days together with Roſe-water.

HAW, a Word ſometimes uſed for a Cloſe of Land, lying near the Houſe, and incloſed for that Purpoſe; but in the North of *England* it ſignifies a green Plot in a Valley.

HAW, a Griſtle growing between the nether Eye-lid of a *Horſe* and his Eye, which will put it quite out, if not taken away: It proceeds from groſs, rough and phlegmatick Humours, which fall from the Head and knit together, that in the End grow into this Infirmity; the Signs whereof are the watering of the Eye, and the unwilling opening of the nether Lid. The common Method to remove it, is, to hold the Beaſt that is troubled with it faſt by the Head, and with a ſtrong double Thread, put therewith a Needle in the Midſt of the upper Eye-lid, and tie it ſo as to hold; then take the Needle again, with a long Thread, and put it through the Griſtle of the *Haw*, with a ſharp Knife cut the Skin finely round, and ſo pluck out the *Haw*.

Then lay it about his Eye, take out the Blood, and ſo waſh it with Beer or Ale, and throw in a good deal of Salt, and waſh it again, ſtroaking it with your Hand, and ſo let him go.

HAW, a Diſtemper as in a Horſe, ſo likewiſe incident to Sheep, which is uſually cured by dropping into the Eye the Juice of Cammomile or Crowfoot.

HAW, the Fruit of the white Thorn or *Haw*-Thorn; for which ſee *Thorn*.

HAWK, a Bird of Prey, of which there are ſeveral ſorts, ſome aſſigning no leſs than ten ſorts, others eight or nine, and ſome but ſeven: We ſhall here in general ſpeak of thoſe in Uſe amongſt us in this Kingdom, which are the beſt for any Game, either for River or Land.

Theſe *Hawks* may be comprehended under two general Heads, *viz.* the Long-wing'd and Short-wing'd *Hawks*, and the rather for that all Long-wing'd *Hawks* require much the ſame reclaiming, manning, feeding, and mewing the one as the other; the like do thoſe that are Short-wing'd, which firſt *Hawks* are the *Faulcon* or *Slight-Faulcon*, the *Gerfaulcon*, *Lanner*, *Bawrel*, *Merlin*, and *Hobby*; the Short-wing'd are the *Goſs-hawk* and the *Sparrow-hawk*. Note, that all Long-wing'd *Hawks* are brought to the Lure, and the Short-wing'd ones to the Hand.

All theſe *Hawks* have their *Males* or *Taſſels*, which are nothing near ſo ſtrong, large and fit for Service, yet they are of very good Courage, and ſerviceable, eſpecially the *Jerkin*, *Taſſel-gentle*, and *Taſſel* of a *Goſs-Hawk*, and ſometimes ſurpaſs the Females, *viz.* The

Gerfaulcon, her *Jerkin*.
Faulcon, or *Slight-faulcon*, her *Taſſel-Gentle*.
Lanner, her *Lanneret*.
Merlin, her *Jack-merlin*.
Hobby, her *Jack-hobby*.
Bawrel, her *Bawret*.
Caſtrel, her *Jack-Caſtrel*.
Goſs-hawk, her *Taſſel of a Goſs-hawk*.
Sparrow-hawk, her *Musket*.

Beſides all theſe, you have moreover thoſe that bear the following Names, *viz.* *Eyeſſes*, *Branchers*, *Ramage*, or *Soar Hawks*, *Lentiners*, *Haggards*, and *Entermew'd Haggards*, of which more may be met in other Parts of this Work.

There are other Names to be obſerved for *Hawks*, *viz.* the firſt Year ſhe is a *Soar* or *Ramage-hawk*, the ſecond an *Intermewer*, the third a *white Hawk*, then a *Hawk* of the firſt *Coat*, and every Year a *Hawk* of ſuch a *Coat*, as the ſecond, third, fourth, or the like, ſo long as ſhe lives.

The Male of an *Eyeſs*, is an *Eyeſs-Taſſel*, if a *Brancher*, a *Brancher-Taſſel*, if a *Lentiner* a *Lentiner-Taſſel*; of the *Soar* or *Rammage-hawk*, the *Soar-Taſſel*, and of a *Haggard*, the *Haggard-Taſſel*.

A *Hawk* is to be eſteemed according to theſe Diverſities of Names and Times; for by how much the later you take her, by ſo much the more Difficulty will ſhe be to be reclaimed and manned, as being more *haggardly* or wilder of Nature, but being well mann'd, does make the beſt *Hawk* for the Field.

An *Eyrie* of *Hawks* conſiſts ſometimes of more, ſometimes leſs in Number, four or five being a good *Eyrie*, and ſeldom more.

The *Males* of *Hawks* are to be obſerved; they are the firſt Year of a reddiſh Plume; after they have mew'd they are bluiſh, and the older they are the bluer, and the whiter is the Male; and 'tis obſerved that the white Male proves the beſt condition'd; the dark Male is brave mettled, but ſubject to *crowing*, that is to fly at *Crows*.

The earlier a *Hawk* is hatched in the Year, the redder, briſker, and livelier will her Eyes be, which is her Excellency, and ſhews a good *Hawk*, and one to be in Health; for when ſhe is ſick, her Eyes will be pale and wan.

HAWKING, an Art, of which ancient Authors, ſuch as *Ariſtotle* and *Pliny* make no mention, from whence we may probably conjecture it was unknown to them of that Age, elſe we ſhould without doubt have met with ſome Tracts thereof among other Things of Antiquity. Many of them tell us indeed, that the Eagle is a Bird of Prey, but none of them have obſerved, that this fierce and courageous Prince of the Air was ever reclaimed by the Art of Man: It is by Conſtraint that the inferior Creatures obey us, and not without great Trouble, mixt with frequent Danger; of this there is no clearer Demonſtration than this Art of *Hawking*, by which Means a Bird that by Nature is wild, ſtrong, ſwift and cruel, is brought to be tame and tractable, inſomuch, that when ſhe is at her own Liberty, ſoaring in the Air, yet ſuch is her Compliance with, and Obedience to her Maſter, that at his

Halloo, or Signal of the Lure, ſhe deſcends and comes to his Fiſt.

The *Greeks* and *Latins* finding the *Faulcon* of all other Birds of Prey, the moſt adventurous, hardy, and yet tractable, did communicate her Name to all others; the one calling *Hawks* by the Name of *Ferax*, and the others by that of *Accipiter*: The *French* have imitated them, and we the *French*, and hence it comes that this Art has its Denomination of *Faulconry*: The Art of *Hawking* is arrived to its Perfection in this our Age, but at preſent is not ſo much exerciſed as in the laſt Century. See *Falconer*.

HAWK-WEED, in Latin *Hieracium*, a Plant very like unto wild Lettice, whoſe Stem is rough, of a dark red, prickly and hollow within; the Leaves grow by Intervals, are very much indented, though thoſe at the Foot are the moſt; the Flowers are yellow, though they afterwards turn as it were into Flocks; the Root is ſingle, ſtreight, and entirely like that of a Lettice; the Stem yields a white, ſharp and bitter Juice; it grows in the Fields, in unfrequented Places, and ſometimes amongſt Corn, and flouriſhes from *July* to *September*.

It's of a cold and ſomewhat aſtringent Nature; they call it *Hieracium*, becauſe the Milk or white Juice it yields cures all Diſeaſes incident to the Eyes if mix'd with Woman's Milk; this Herb likewiſe is of uſe to preſerve the Eye-ſight, and there is a Water drawn from it, which is good againſt a Cough, to allay the too much Heat of the Body, and to cauſe Sleep as Poppy does.

HAY-MAKING, a Piece of Husbandry, for which the Uplands deſigned for Mowing muſt be ſhut up the Beginning of *February*, but Low-Meadows and Marſh-Lands not before *April*, except the Spring be very wet, and the Marſhes very poachy: Many feed till the firſt of *May*, eſpecially thoſe that are in Danger of overflowing: In the Spring let all the Sticks, Stones, and other Trumpery be picked up, and the Mole-hills ſpread, otherwiſe they will be a Hindrance to the Mower; and if the Meadows lye any Thing uneven, or have been poach'd in Winter time, they are to be rolled with a wooden Roller, by which Means the Mowers will be able to cut much cloſer, and the Quantity of Hay will compenſate the Trouble.

As to the Time of Mowing, it muſt be according to the Growth or Ripeneſs of the Graſs, nothing being more a Prejudice to the Crop than Mowing it too ſoon, becauſe the Sap is not come out of the Root in a due Quantity, and when it is dry, it ſhrinks away to nothing; neither yet muſt it ſtand too long till it has ſhed its Seed, and that all the Sap is exhauſted, which is the only nouriſhing Part for Cattle; and therefore to know when Graſs is fit to be cut, it muſt be carefully viewed, and if the Top looks brown, that it begins to incline the Heads, and that the red Honey-ſuckle-flower begins to wither, which will uſually be about the Middle or End of *June*, it is then ripe. As ſoon as the Graſs is mowed, if there is ſuch Store of it, that it lies thick in the Swath, ſo that neither Air nor Sun can paſs freely through it, let the Hay-makers follow the Mowers, and ſpread it abroad (except you fear wet, in which caſe it muſt lie in the Swath) and this is called *Tedding* of it; make it into Graſs-cocks at Night, and in the Morning as ſoon as the Dew is off the Ground, ſpread it again and turn it, that it may wither on the other ſide; then feel it, and if it be found dry, it muſt be made up into Cocks; let it be ſpread next Day again, and drawn into long Rows called Win-Rows, which is a convenient Way to dry the Hay, and renders it eaſy to get together again, in caſe of Rain, to make up into large Cocks, which will ſecure it from Wet, though they ſtand a Day or two; but before the large Cocks are carried in, they muſt be once opened and ſpread in the Sun, becauſe the Graſs is apt to give in the Cock, and if any Rain happens to fall on the Hay, it muſt not be turn'd till the upper Side be dry, for to turn the wet Graſs to the moiſt Earth, is the ready way to rot it; neither are any of the Cocks to be opened till the Outſide of them is dry; where thick-leav'd Weeds are amongſt the Graſs, they will require more drying than ordinary Graſs does; and when the Weather is good, all Hands are to be employ'd to make good the old ſaying, of *making Hay when the Sun ſhines*.

——Mowing of Land too often and too long is a very great Injury to it, except it be Land that is conſtantly mended with Water-Floods, and therefore where that Conveniency is wanting, feed the Mowing Lands once in three Years, or every other Year if Manure cannot conſtantly be got, to keep them in Heart; for Feeding is as uſeful for Hay-Ground, as Fallowing is for Corn-Grounds; nothing is to be ſaid of After-Crops, becauſe they are judged to be neither good for the Land, nor yet the Hay good for Cattle.

HAY-SEED, by *Hay* is underſtood a Compoſition of Several ſorts of Plants growing in the Meadows, the Seed of which is gathered after the Graſs or Hay is mowed and put into the Reek: This Seed is what is ſown for green Quarters in Gardens: It ſhould be winnowed before it is put into the Ground, in order to clear it from the Dirt and Filth contracted in lying. This Seed muſt be always ſown in Places dug ſmooth, that the Gardener may be able to mow it the better, when it is grown up: The Time of ſowing is in *March*, and the Quarters for it are either in the ſpacious Walks of a Park, or of a Star of Horn-Beam, or of a Gooſe-Foot: There ſhould be always gravell'd Paths kept roll'd on the Sides of theſe Walks, and a Line drawn along them to cut off all the Graſs that grows over the Edges of them; if it be done once or twice a Year, they will be kept neat enough. In Perſons of Quality's Gardens, where Intereſt is not ſo much minded as Pleaſure, the Gardener ſhould not wait till the Graſs is ripe before he mows it, but keep it as ſhort as poſſible, that he may have his Walks always ſmooth; but good Husbands, and ſuch as are chiefly intended in this Work, let the Graſs grow till it is perfectly ripe,

ripe, and then mow it for Provender for their Horſes, *&c.*

HEAD-ACH, an Indiſpoſition of the *Head*, whereof the internal Pains are diſtinguiſhed according to the Places on which they ſeize; for if they be the Membranes that are affected, it comes to paſs on the Account of their Senſibility of *Head-Achs*; if they are the Ventricles or Conduits through which the Animal Spirit is diſtributed to the Organs of Senſe, and to the Members where the Defaults of Sentiment and Motion are formed, Apoplexies Palſies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Incubus's, or Catarrhs ſucceed: If it be the Subſtance of the Brain, where the Underſtanding, Imagination and Memory, which are the principal Faculties of the Soul, reſide, the Effects will be Frenſy, Madneſs, Melancholy, Dotage, or Lethargy.

An *Head-Ach* proceeding from *Blood* will diſcover itſelf by the Face, inflamed Eyes, large and extended Veins, a raiſed or high Pulſe, that beats with Violence on the Sides of the Temples, and by an high colour'd and thick Urine, that ſmarts when you piſs.

The Cauſes may be either Exceſs of Wine, good Cheer, unſeaſonable Bathing, Sweats forced by irregular Exerciſes, or too much Blood.

Young People are more ſubject to it than Perſons in Years, and therefore more Blood muſt be taken from them, and oftner; and they muſt be cooled with Lemonades, Orangeades, or Ptiſans made with Golden Rennets, Barley and Dogs-Graſs, and with Juleps compoſed of the Water of Lettice, Purſlain, or Succory, in which an Ounce of the Syrup of Nenuphar, or Violet muſt be diſſolved, with four or five Drops of the Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol. Give them from time to time ſome Gliſters of the Decoction of Pot-herbs, adding thereto common Honey and ſome Spoonfuls of Vinegar; you may purge them the third or fourth Day with an Ounce and an half of Caſſia, diſſolved in two Glaſſes of Whey, or with an Ounce of double Catholicon diſſolved in a Glaſs of Succory, or Lettice-Water.

While they are under Cure, apply to their Foreheads ſome Linnen-Cloth, dipt in the Juice of Willow-Leaves, Plantain, Purſlain, Petty-Morel, mixing therewith a little Vinegar.

If the Pain continues after the fifth Day, you muſt endeavour to make them Bleed at the Noſe, by tickling the Inſide of it with a Hog's Briſtle, or opening a Vein in the Forehead, eſpecially if the Pain be in the hind Part of the Head.

You may make uſe of ſome Narcoticks, which ſhould be rather ſmelled to than applied; or elſe ſlit a young Pigeon or Chicken, and apply it hot to the Head. You may take an Ounce of the Oil of Roſes, with half an Ounce of Vinegar, two Ounces of Purſlain or Lettice-Water, wherein dip ſome Linnen-Cloths, and apply them a little limber to the Forehead.

As for thoſe who are more in Years, you muſt order Bleeding, or rather apply Leeches behind their Ears, and they muſt alſo be purged oftner than the others, either with Manna or Tablets of *Succo Roſarum.*

For Women and Maidens, beſides the Uſe of the foreſaid Remedies, they muſt be bled in the Foot if they have not their *Menſes* regularly.

As to a Regimen of Life they muſt forbear the Uſe of Beef and Mutton, Pigeons and Eggs, and ſeaſon their Broths with Lettice, Purſlain, Sorrel or Capers, or with the Juice of Oranges; they muſt ſleep moderately, and be ſparing in all ſorts of Exerciſes avoid all Chagreen and Solicitude, walk pretty much before Meals, and reſt after.

The *Head-Ach* ſometimes ariſes from *Choler*, as to the Cauſes and Symptoms; Hunger, Choler, Watchings, or Fatigues, Fumes of Wine, or hot and dry Victuals, and every Thing which may increaſe or irritate the Bile, will cauſe this *Head-Ach*, which moſt commonly ſeizes upon Perſons of a hot Conſtitution, in the hotteſt Seaſons, in the Vigour of their Years, and on ſuch as apply themſelves too much to Buſineſs, Study and Labour; they have a pale Countenance, Bitterneſs in their Mouths, very dry Tongues, Lips and Noſtrils; this Pain ſometimes turns into a Megrim, and one while ſeizes the right, and ſometimes the left Side of the Head.

To cure this ſort of *Head-Ach* as ſoon as may be, Recourſe muſt preſently be had to Bleeding, after you have firſt prepared the Body by ſome Gliſters of a common Decoction, into which you muſt put Honey, Nenuphar, and ſome Spoonfuls of Verjuice or Vinegar; they muſt in the Evenings have Juleps, made either with Succory, or Purſlain-Water, or a Ptiſan, the Syrup of Apples, or that of the Water-Lilly, to which add four or five Drops of the Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol to each Glaſs.

If the Pain continues after the third Day, you muſt Bleed again on the fourth, and take a Vomit on the fifth, either of two Ounces of Emetick Wine, three or four Grains of *Crocus Metallorum*, or Emetick Tartar; or elſe you may take an Handful of Raves, and as much Hyſſop, which boil in three Chopines of Water till half of it is conſumed, and to four Ounces of this Decoction add an Ounce of Honey and a Spoonful of Vinegar, which the Patient muſt drink. If this Medicine has not a thorough Effect, it may be repeated as often as the Party finds Relief by it: Others preſcribe an Ounce of Oil, two Ounces of Sorrel Juice, and an Ounce of Honey, which they mix in a Glaſs of warm Water, and make the Patient drink it.

Two Days after the Vomit, he muſt be purged with an Ounce of mundified Caſſia, and a Dram of Cream of Tartar, whether in a Bolus, or diſſolved in a Glaſs of Whey, or with an Ounce of double Catholicon, diſſolved in Veal or Chicken-Broth, or in a Ptiſan.

He muſt from time to time ſnuff up his Noſe the Juice of Beet, or of Elder-Leaves, mixed with a little Honey, or Porridge without Salt; three Hours after Supper, let him take a Dram of Treacle, with as much Conſerve of Bugloſs;

but if the Pain is not removed, let four or five Grains of Opium be diſſolved in ſeven or eight Spoonfuls of Plantain, Roſe, or Betony-Water, and ſnuff up a little of it now and then through his Noſe, and dipping Linnen-Cloths therein, apply them to his Forehead and Temples; or elſe diſſolve four or five Grains of Camphire, in either Lettice, Petty-Morel, or Purſlain-Water, wherein wet ſome Linnen-Cloths and apply them to the Forehead. Thoſe who can bear Cupping will ſooner be relieved, and ſo will alſo thoſe that bathe.

As to their Regimen, they muſt as much as poſſibly they can avoid fatiguing their Bodies, and Spirits, they ſhould eat nothing but moiſt Food, and ſuch as is very juicy; ſhun all Things that are vaporous, as alſo all Legumes that have that Quality: They muſt qualify their Wine very well with Water, or elſe drink good ſweet Water, Sider, or Small-Beer, and their Broths ſhould be ſeaſon'd with Lettice, Purſlain, Sorrel, Verjuice and Spinage. Fruit, ſuch as Apples, Melons, Plums, Nectarines and Peaches are not bad for them, no nor Fiſh ſometimes: Women are adviſed to be circumſpect in the Point of Bleeding and Purging in caſe they are with Child, and ſo are Maidens a little before the Time they expect their *Menſes*.

The *Head-Ach* ariſes ſometimes from Phlegm; ſimple Phlegm is not the cauſe of this Pain, but coming to overflow and exceed it's Bounds, then it is that it cauſes this *Head-Ach*, which often preſages fatal and mortal Diſtempers, as an Apoplexy, Palſey, Catarrhs, or Lethargy.

That which may breed this Superfluity of Phlegm, is long ſleeping, an idle and gluttonous Way of Life, the Uſe of moiſt Food, and much Wine.

The Forerunners of it are an heavy Pain in the hinder Part of the Head, which ſeizes the Part before three a-Clock in the Morning, and laſts till nine; he will dream of Waters, Rain and Rivers, his Face will be pale, and his Eyes ſwelled; his Underſtanding will be as it were ſtupified; he will be incommoded with continual Spitting, and make whitiſh and muddy Water, his Pulſe will beat but ſlowly, and his Belly be lax.

If the Phlegm be ſweet, the Spittle will be white and a little thick, attended with Belchings, and the Stomach fatigu'd after Eating and Drinking: If it be ſalt, the Mouth will be dry, the Party thirſty wanting an Appetite, reaching to vomit, with Puſtles in his Forehead, and his Water will be yellow; if it be acid, the Belchings will be ſharp; if it be as it were glaſſy, the Spittle is inſipid, thick and clear, like Glaſs or Cryſtal, and his Stool will be lathered.

He that would keep himſelf free from this Malady, ought to follow another Regimen of Life, and to purge at every Wane of the Moon with Manna, or Pills of Aloes, Agarick, or Angelica, which he muſt take before he ſits down to Supper; or with half an Ounce of the Tablets, either of Citro Diacharmi, or Diaphenick; the Doſe muſt be according to the Age and Complection of the Perſon and the Seaſon of the Year.

In the Intervals of Purging, he muſt take in the Mornings faſting a Dram of Treacle or Orvietan diſſolved in a little Wine, and at Night when he goes to Bed he muſt uſe the following Liquor.

Take an Handful of Juniper-Berries, the ſame Quantity of ſmall Sage half dried, an Handful of Hyſſop and Roſemary, an Handful of Elder-Flowers, with ſome Cloves; infuſe the whole together in two Pints of Brandy, *Paris* Meaſure, with a Pound of Sugar, ſtop it up well in a Bottle, and take a Spoonful or two at a Time.

You may alſo make uſe of a Powder made of two Pinches of Ginger, Sage, Rue and Marjoram, with half a dozen Cloves; but if you have not this Powder, you may infuſe all the ſaid Herbs in a Chopine of White-wine, and every Morning, putting it into the Hollow of your Hand, ſnuff it up your Noſe; you may alſo endeavour to chew as ſoon as you are up, either ſome Sage, Clove, or Bartram-Root, or elſe the Seed of Staveſacre, or thruſt a Hen, or a Turkey-Cock-Quill into your Throat, which will not fail to help you to diſcharge a good Quantity of Phlegm at the Mouth: The uſe of the Decoction of Guajacum, Box, or Sarſaparilla, of which take a Glaſs or two Morning and Evening as you go to Bed, will prove very efficacious againſt this Diſtemper: You are from time to time to put Veſicatories behind the Ears, or a Plaiſter of Betony upon the *Sutura Coronalis*, or of *Burgundy* Pitch between your Shoulders, or a Cauſtick at the Nape of the Neck, or on the Arm or Leg; or elſe you may take a Pan, and Roaſt Millet, Anniſe and Fennel, with a little Salt therein; after which put the whole into a Bag, and apply it to the Head.

The Patient ſhould have always by him ſomething that is agreeable to ſmell to, as Oranges and Lemons ſtuck with Cloves, Spirit of Wine, Treacle-Water, Apoplectick-Water, Queen of *Hungary*'s Water, Balſam of *Peru*, or ſome other artificial Matter.

As to Point of Diet, he ſhould drink Wine mixed with a little Water, and eat rather dry than moiſt Food, and the ſame ſhould be ſeaſon'd with Pepper, Nutmeg, Cloves and Muſtard: After Meals he may uſe either a little *Roſa Solis*, *Spaniſh* Wine, Claret, or Wormwood-Wine, or elſe take a Spoonful of this digeſtive Powder.

Take Anniſe, Fennel and Cinnamon, of each two Drams, Cummin, Galanga and Iris, of each one Dram, and ſix Cloves; reduce the whole into Powder, and mix it with five Ounces of Sugar well pulverized.

When the *Head-Ach* proceeds from *Melancholy*, the Symptoms thereof are, that it diſturbs the Underſtanding, takes away the Memory, deſtroys the Faculties of the Animal Spirits, and threatens the Perſon with ſeveral dangerous Diſtempers.

Thoſe who are generally troubled with it, breath with Difficulty, have an obſcure Colour, large and extended Veins, a preſs'd, ſmall and deep Pulſe; they are more hairy than others, lean and

and dry, cannot ſleep without much Inquietude, and have troubleſome Dreams.

It very often befals thoſe who have been cured of the Piles, or had ſome old Ulcers healed, and ſome Cauſticks ſtop'd: It alſo befals Women and Maidens whoſe *Menſes* are ſtopt, whether through ſome Accident, or the Diſorders of the Humours.

The Cures that are preſcribed for the *Head-Ach* ariſing from *Phlegm*, may be uſed ſucceſsfully for this Evil. However it muſt be obſerved that in caſe there be a Suppreſſion of the *Emrods*, or that the *Menſes* are ſtopt, that the Parties ſhould be bled once in the Arm, and afterwards in the Foot; and it would do well, if they have Conveniency to bathe in a River, or an Houſe: They muſt eat neither Garlick, Onions, nor other Legumes, which may affect the Brain; they may be purged either with double Catholicon, or the Confection of Hamech, Sena, Mirabolans, Epithyme, Caſcute, or Fumitory, Agarick, or Aloes Pills: They ſhould keep their Bodies open, by putting into their Broth two Spoonfuls of the Juice of Violet-leaves, or three or four Spoonfuls of the Juice of Mallows or Mercurialis; or elſe they may put two Spoonfuls of Brandy into a Glaſs of Water, and take it faſting.

There is an *Head-Ach*, which proceeds from the *Intemperature* of the *Brain*, which Intemperature being cold and moiſt, predominates therein; the Face is of a pale Colour, and often ſwell'd, the Head heavy, and the Party has a continual Inclination to ſleep, is ſlow in all his Actions, and has a frequent Defluxion of pituitous Stuff from the Brain, through the Noſe and Mouth.

To reſiſt this Evil, you are to make uſe of thoſe Remedies which are prepared to correct the cold and moiſt Intemperature of the Brain; ſuch as the Roots of Angelica, Cyperous, Valerian, Peony, Leaf of Betony, Sage, Primroſe, and Balm-gentle; the Seeds of Anniſe and Fennel, Bay and Juniper-Berries, with the Flowers of the Linden Tree, little Centory, and Lilly-Convally, of which the Phyſicians prepare ſeveral Remedies for the Poor.

Bleeding is more rarely practiſed in this ſort of Diſtemper than purging, unleſs the Party has a groſs Body; the Purges are prepared of a Decoction of the Things aforeſaid, wherein three Drams of Sena is infuſed, and they diſſolve therein half a Dram of the Powder of Hermodactil; or elſe you may take a Dram of the ſame Powder, and make ſome Pills of it with a little Syrup of pale Roſes, and have Recourſe to thoſe Medicines that purge away Phlegm.

After repeated Purges, make uſe of particular Remedies that purge the Brain, by bringing away the Humours through the neareſt Paſſages, as through the Noſe and Mouth.

You will clear the Brain through the Noſe, if you boil ſome Marjoram and Sage-Leaves in Water, let the Patient take four Ounces of this Decoction, with four Spoonfuls of White-wine, and putting it upon the Palm of his Hand, let him ſnuff it up his Noſe.

To the ſame end you may take two Drams of Hermodactil, with ſome Betony and Pimpernel-Leaves, or Pimpernel with red Flowers, which you muſt boil in half a Setier of Water, till half is conſumed, to which add four Spoonfuls of White-wine, and let it be ſnuffed up the Noſe.

Sternutatories, or Remedies that promote Sneezing will ſerve for the ſame Purpoſes, which you may prepare with the Powder of Roſemary and Marjoram-Leaves, to a Dram of which add a dozen Grains of Hellebore in Powder, and ſnuff it up.

You will meet with nothing more eaſy nor more uſeful for a Sternutatory, than the Flower of Lilly-Convally dried, and reduced into Powder.

You may likewiſe clear the Brain by chewing in the Morning faſting the Root of Bartram, Angelica, Valerian, and Maſterwort, Orange and Lemon-peels dried, Bay-Leaves and Juniper-Berries; and if you would chew them with more Satisfaction, ſtrew a little Sugar upon them.

You muſt in like manner prepare a Gargariſm to the ſame End, by boiling the Roots, Rinds and Leaves of the ſame with ſome Hydromel.

Thoſe whoſe Brains are troubled naturally with this cold and moiſt Intemperature, and are not incommoded therewith by Reaſon of the Heat of the Bowels, and are uſed to Tobacco, let them continue the uſe of it by chewing and ſnuffing; you may prepare Troches to be chewed in the Morning, for which take two Drams of Tobacco-Leaves, and two Drams of Angelica or Cyperous Roots, and make a Powder of them, which mix with a ſufficient Quantity of Honey.

You are to take Notice, That the uſe of Remedies to be taken in at the Noſe, is not ſo proper when the Patient is troubled with a *Polypus*, or the like, or ſubject to Bleeding, Vertigo, Epilepſy, or a Defluction in the Eyes, and that the uſing of thoſe Medicines which bring the Humour from the Brain into the Mouth is leſs dangerous, unleſs for thoſe which have a weak Breaſt, and eaſily receive the Humours of the Brain upon that Part. Other Cures there are for the *Head-Ach*, but theſe Preſcriptions ſhall ſuffice.

HEAD-ACH, a Diſtemper incident to *Oxen*; the great Running of the Eyes and Noſtrils are infallible Signs of the Pain the Beaſt feels in his Head, and eſpecially when this Running is attended with the following Symptoms, *viz.* that he tumbles about much, groans and has a ſwollen Face, and is hotter than uſual.

To effect a Cure, Take ſome Garlick that is well pounded, let it be infuſed cold for two Hours in ſome Wine; let it be ſyring'd into his Noſtrils, and it will very much contribute to the Diſcharge of thoſe Humours; but Care muſt be taken at the ſame Time that his Head be not ſuffered to grow cold.

Another way of knowing that Oxen are troubled with the *Head-Ach*, is, when they forbear eating and hang down their Ears; and another Remedy for it, is, to rub his Tongue with ſome

pounded Thyme, mix'd with Wine, Garlick and pulverized Salt; Barley-water mix'd with Wine will alſo do. A Handful of Laurel-Leaves put down his Throat, or the Rind of Pomegranate are proper Remedies; ſo is Mirrh to the Bigneſs of a Bean ſteep'd in two or three Quarts of Wine, and infuſed into his Noſtrils.

HEAD-ACH, a Diſeaſe to which a *Horſe* is ſubject as well as moſt other Animals: It proceeds either from ſome inward Cauſe, as from ſome Cholerick Humours bred in the Panicles of the Brain, or from ſome outward Cauſe, as ſome extream Heat or Cold, or ſome ſudden Blow or noiſome Savour: The Signs are, the Horſe will hang down his Head and Ears, his Eyes will be dim, ſwollen, and wateriſh, and he will forſake his Meat.

You muſt make him ſneeze by Fumigation, in order to a Cure, then bleed him in the Palate, keep him faſting fourteen Hours after: In the next Place ſpurt Wine, wherein Euphorbium and Frankincenſe have been boiled, into his Noſtrils: Though others preſcribe to bleed him three Mornings together, then to walk him a while, afterwards to cloath him, and to cover his Temples with a Plaiſter of Pitch; let him eat but little and ſtand in a dark Stable.

HEAD-LAND, a Term in Agriculture, being Lands Plowed athwart at the End of the other Lands.

HEAM, a Term in reſpect to brute Beaſts, that ſignifies the ſame Thing as the After-Birth in Women; and the Things which are good to expel or bring it away, are Thyme, Winter Succory and Penyroyal boiled in White-wine and given inwardly: So does common Horehound, boiled in the ſame ſort of Wine; as Dittany put up in a Peſſary, drives forth the dead Foal, ſo it expels the Secundine: Angelica does the ſame, ſo does Parſley-Seeds, Alexanders, Hops, Fennel, Savine and Bay-Berries: So likewiſe the Powder of the Inſide of the wrinkled Skin of the Gizzard of a Hen that lays, dried and given in White-wine.

HEART-BURN, a troubleſome Pain, for which take calcin'd Oyſter-Shells, as found on the Sea-Coaſt, let them be ſo well waſhed by time, as to be as white within and without as Mother of Pearl, dry them well by the Fire, and let them be beaten and ſifted as fine as is poſſible; with half a Pound of this Powder mix half a Pound of Sugar, well beaten and ſifted; wet this with a Spoonful or two of Milk and Water to make it a very ſtiff Paſte, then mould it neatly into Lozenges, and bake them very dry in an Oven that is not too hot, for fear of diſcolouring them: This ſo effectually ſweetens that ſour Humour in the Stomach, which cauſes this Diſtemper, that it not only prevents it, but helps Digeſtion and ſecures you from all the ill Effects that are the Conſequences of it. It has been recommended on the Experience of a Perſon of Worth, who had ſuffered extreamly till this Specifick was diſcovered; and indeed, this Medicine may be reaſonably ſuppoſed to work the Cure it is preſcribed for, if we will be at the Pains to try its immediate Power over the ſharpeſt Vinegar.

Take from fifteen or twenty, to thirty or forty Grains of Crabs-Eyes, known commonly in the Shops by the Name of *Lapides Cancrorum*, reduced to very fine Powder; and either take it alone, or in any convenient Conſerve or Syrup: 'Tis for the moſt part beſt to take this Medicine when the Stomach is empty.

Take half a Dram at leaſt of finely powdered red Coral, and give it from time to time in any convenient Vehicle, till the Patient be reliev'd: 'Tis an eaſy Remedy, which long continued does much deſtroy *Acidities* or *Heart-Burnings* in the Stomach.

HEART-SICK, a Diſtemper incident to *Oxen*, and may be known by the frequent panting of the Flanks, accompanied from time to time with an Inclination to vomit, which will make them hold down their Heads, and diſcover much Sadneſs in their Looks.

The Quantity of about two Beans of good Orvietan put into a Chopine of Claret, is a ſovereign Remedy againſt this Diſtemper, which when the Beaſt has ſwallowed, you muſt rub his Chaps with ſome Garlick, and two Hours after you muſt prepare a large Sallet for him, conſiſting of Leeks, Scallions, Chibbols, Celery, and other ſtrong Herbs proper to the Seaſon, which you muſt give him to eat with Vinegar and Salt, and this will cure him.

HEATH, the Name that is generally given to thoſe wild Plants that grow on barren Grounds, or Commons: The cutting of Turf is a very good Way to deſtroy it, eſpecially if the Aſhes be laid on the Places where it is cut off, it being an extraordinary good Manure for Land; the Price of cutting the Turf is commonly eight Pence a Load, five hundred of Turf being reckoned to a Load.

HEAULME, or as they write it *Heaume*, the Herald's Term for a Helmet or Head-piece.

HECTICK-FEVER, a Diſtemper that conveys and inſinuates itſelf inſenſibly into all Parts of the Body, and makes it ſo poor and lean, that it muſt neceſſarily ſink under it: It's very difficult to know the Beginning of this Evil, which makes People often ſo far neglect the Means of Cure, that they afterwards become of no Effect. To mind this Diſtemper carefully, and to diſtinguiſh it from others, you muſt at firſt obſerve, if the Pulſe is always weak, ſmall and frequent, whether it increaſes as ſoon as the Party has din'd or ſup'd, whether he does not feel about the Arteries, Hands or Soles of the Feet, a Heat which diſcovers it ſelf by the Touch. When the Diſtemper arrives to the ſecond Degree you may diſcern ſomething like Greaſe ſwimming on the Surface of his Water, and perceive by the Eye that the Body ſinks and waſtes, that the Skin grows hard and very dry, and that the Pulſe is more extended, ſmaller and weaker; but if it comes to the laſt Degree the Eyes are ſunk, and it is with Difficulty the Party can open the Eye-Lids, which are ſo depreſs'd, that he ſeems to be aſleep, and yet he

can

can have no Reſt: His Temples are ſunk, his Forehead extended and dry, his Face of a Lead-Colour and greaſy, Belly flat or depreſs'd; and laſtly, the Patient becomes ſo frightful, that whatever was human in him is ſo altered, that nothing remains but the Form of a Skeleton.

This *Fever* rarely comes of it ſelf, it very often ſucceeds a burning or continued *Fever*, Ulcers of the Lungs, St. *Anthony*'s Fire, or ſometimes a *Gonorrhœa* too ſoon ſtopt, or bleeding at the Mouth, or the Pox, after it has been cur'd.

If this *Fever* once comes to the third Degree, there is no Remedy for it, and therefore to prevent its coming to the ſecond, you muſt bathe for a Month or ſix Weeks in the Bath; it muſt at firſt be a little hot, and towards the latter end let the Patient accuſtom himſelf to bear it a little cold; or elſe let Fomentations be applied to the Belly and Reins twice or thrice a Day, with Cloths ſteep'd in warm Water.

He may in the Day-time ſup ſome Veal or Chicken Broths, ſeaſon'd with Purſlain, Lettice, Bugloſs and Borrage; and if it ſhould happen in Melon Seaſon, let him eat ſome of them, as alſo Citruls and Cucumbers, in Soops, or otherwiſe; he may alſo eat raw Fruits, ſuch as Almonds, Figs, Nectarines, Apples and Pears.

Let his Drink be either ſmall Beer, Bran-water, Cyder, Spring-water with a little Wine, or Barley-water, with the Roots of Water-Lilly, or a little Liquoriſh and Raiſins.

He muſt eat very moderately, and let him rather do it, tho' but very little at a Time, four or five Times a Day; for his Stomach might otherwiſe be incommoded, becauſe of the little natural Heat therein: He may ſometimes eat Sweet-bread, ſometimes Broth, Gruel now and then, mundified Barley or Panado's; often Frogs, Snails, Tortoiſe, or good Fiſh; the Uſe of Aſſes-Milk, and after that of Cows or Goats-Milk, will alſo ſerve for Food and Phyſick.

But if the ſlow Fever proceeds from an Ulcer in the Lungs, it muſt be managed as you do a Conſumption, but if from other Cauſes or Accidents, have Recourſe to the Rules before ſet down.

HEDGE, an Incloſure made in the Country with the Branches of Trees, of which there are two Sorts, *viz.* quick, and dead *Hedges*; the laſt is made with Sticks, Stakes, and the Branches of dry Trees; but the other ſort is ever the beſt and therefore to be moſt preferr'd; they being of exceeding great Uſe when they are well look-ed after, and they will by their Prickles ſtop up the Paſſage of moſt Animals into the Incloſures: Theſe kinds of *Hedges* are of long Duration, and agreeable to the Sight, eſpecially when clipt artfully and in due Seaſon; ſo that they may repreſent Walls clad with green. Care ſhould be taken that they may be planted or ſet in Earth that agrees with them, which ſhould be of the Middle ſort, and not quite bad, for in that Caſe they will but languiſh, and never become a good Fence for Man or Beaſt. Several wild Plants generally make good *Hedges*, ſuch as the White-thorn, Briar, Wild-roſe-tree and Holly-Oak, which Articles may be conſulted, as alſo *Thorn*, *Fence*, *Garden-Fence*, and *Quick-Set*.

HEDGE-HYSSOP, or *wild Ruſh*, called by ſome *Panacea Chironea*, and in Latin *Helianthemum*, or *Flos Solis*, a Plant that has Leaves almoſt as long as thoſe of *Hyſſop*, producing a Flower like that of Cinquefoil, but larger, and as yellow as Gold; it ſends forth ſeveral ſlender Shoots, as hard as Wood; the Root has two Branches, which extend themſelves on one Side and the other between two Earths; they are very hairy and as hard as Wood: This Plant grows on Mount *Pelius* in *Theſſaly*, in fertil Places.

This Plant is good to heal Ulcers and to ſtop Blood; it alſo cures Ulcers in the Mouth and Privy Parts, if you waſh them with its Decoction in Wine; it is likewiſe, if drank, good againſt Spitting of Blood; and its pounded Roots will put a ſtop to the ſuperabounding of the *Menſtrua*.

HEDGE-HOG, or *Shrew Bitten*; ſee *Adder-ſtung*.

HEDGE-MUSTARD, a Plant growing in great plenty in many Parts of *England*, and Flowers about *July* and *Auguſt*: It is biting and pungent, not unlike common Muſtard, and is in like manner operative and diſcuſſive: It is preſcrib'd chiefly in Aſthmas, Infections of the Lungs, and Chronical Coughs. *Lobelius* gives it a high Character for many Purpoſes, and particularly for being a ſpeedy Cure to a ſettled Hoarſeneſs.

HELLEBORE, in Latin *Helleborus* or *Veratrum*, a Name given to two or three different ſorts of Plants, the one is called white *Hellebore*, and is of two Kinds; another they call black *Hellebore*, and the third is known by the Name of the black *Hellebore* of *Hippocrates*.

The Stem of the white *Hellebore* which is round, ſtraight and hollow, grows two or three Foot high, and the Leaves of it are of two Sorts; thoſe which beſet the Stems below are ſtreaked, plaited, and a little hairy, and like enough to thoſe of Gentian, but thoſe which grow on the upper Part are ſmaller, and ſtand at a greater Diſtance from one another; the Flowers have ſeveral Leaves ſtanding in the Form of a Roſe, of a Graſs-Colour, dark, white, and ranged in the manner of long Ears of Corn at the Top of the Stem: The Fruit which ſucceeds the Flower contains the Seed which are like enough to Wheat; the Root is a thick, white and fibrous Head.

The other white *Hellebore* differs from this, for that the Leaves which encompaſs the Stem are narrower, and that the Colour of the Flowers is darkiſh, or red brown.

Theſe two Plants grow every where in hot Countries, and in rugged and mountainous Places: The Roots are brought from *Dauphiny* and *Burgundy*.

The Root of the white *Hellebore*, will work upwards and downwards, but with too much Violence, not to be ranked in the Number of Poiſons; being reduced into Powder, it is uſed inſtead of Tobacco; they likewiſe uſe it for the

Mange in Sheep, and Remedies preſcribed for Horſes.

The Leaves of black *Hellebore* grow at the Extremities of long Stalks, marked with purple Specks, to the Number of Nine upon each, and ranged like an open Hand, very green and indented in the Edges; the Flowers grow upon a Pedicle, which ariſes between thoſe Stalks, and they have five Leaves diſpoſed in the Form of a large Roſe, of a Carnation Colour, or white mixed with red, or elſe purpled; there are ſeveral Coronets ſtanding Crown-wiſe, plac'd at the Baſis of the Piſtil, between the *Stamina*, (which are yellow) and the Leaves; the Fruits contain in them Seeds that are ſmall, almoſt round, and black; the Roots are black without, and gray within.

This Plant grows on Mountains, and in rugged and uncultivated Places; it is brought from the *Alps*.

The Root has a purging Quality, and it will work you upwards and downwards: It is made uſe of in Caſes of Madneſs, in Quartan Agues and Hypochondriack Melancholy: It is reduced into a fine Powder; the Doſe is from half a Scruple to a Dram.

The black *Hellebore* of *Hippocrates* may be placed among the Species of *Ranunculus*'s; the Stems proceeding from the Root are ſmall and ſlender; the Leaves are a little indented like Fennel; the Flowers conſiſt of Sixteen Leaves that are oblong, channelled, appearing Roſe-wiſe, and of a yellow Colour: The Fruits contain Seeds of an oval Form: The Root has a ſharp and bitter Taſte, and is like enough to that of the common black *Hellebore*; but the Fibres are ſmaller, and at a greater Diſtance from one another.

This Plant like the others grows on Mountains, and in dry, rugged and unfrequented Places.

M. *Tournefort* ſays, the black *Hellebore* of the Ancients grew in the Iſland of *Anticyra*, along the Coaſt of the Black-Sea, and that it is very common at the Foot of Mount *Olympus*.

The Root of the black *Hellebore* of *Hippocrates* operates much more ſtrongly than the former; and for the reſt it is proper for the ſame Diſeaſes; and the whole Plant apply'd externally is diſſolving.

HELLEBORINE, in Latin *Helleborina*, and by us white wild *Hellebore* or *Noſewort*, a Plant whoſe Stems grow about a Foot and an half high; they are round, without Branches, and powdered as it were with Flower; the Leaves, though very ſmall, are like thoſe of the white *Hellebore*, from whence the Plant has the Name *Helleborine*; the Flowers have ſix unequal white and herby Leaves; the Stems are garniſhed with them till within half Way of them: Its Fruit ſomewhat reſembles a Lanthorn with three Sides; it contains very ſmall Seed, like Saw-Duſt; the Root is fibrous, white, and of a very bitter Taſte.

This Plant is found in Mountainous and ſhady Places. *Helleborine* is vulnerary and deterſive; being taken inwardly, it is good for the Obſtructions of the Liver and other Diſtempers.

HEALM or HALM, a Rural Term, ſignifying Wheat or Rye-ſtraw, unbruiſed by Thraſhing, and bound up into Bundles by Thatching. See *Thatching*.

HELIOTROPE; ſee *Sun-Flower*.

HEMLOCK, in Latin *Cicuta*, a Plant that grows much like *Parſley*, and it is ſo difficult to diſtinguiſh them when they are young, that in all Probability they have been ſometimes gathered and ſold together; for it muſt be obſerved here, that there have been many Inſtances of Perſons, and ſometimes whole Families being ſuddenly taken ill, ſo as to occaſion Suſpicion of Poiſon, when they have had Reaſon to ſuſpect it in the *Parſley*, by having eaten ſtuffed Beef as it is common, or ſome other Food where that has been uſed: It has ſo much indeed of the Diſreputation of being poiſonous, that it is never taken inwardly, unleſs by ſuch accidental Miſtakes as now mentioned, againſt which Perſons of all Conditions ought to be on their Guard, and yet we do not meet with any Inſtance where it has proved mortal, though many are ſo caught with it: It firſt affects the Perſon with a Giddineſs of the Head, and Dimneſs of the Sight, and afterwards operates violently by vomit and Stool. Fat Broths, and oily ſoftning Liquors are good in ſuch Accidents, to defend the Stomach and Bowels againſt ſuch Velications. After its Fury is over, which does not laſt long, it leaves ſometimes a Heavineſs to ſleep, and goes off without any farther Miſchief. The *Oenanthe*, which *Wepfer* deſcribes under the Name of *Cicuta Aquatica*, Dr. *Mead* thinks very probably to be the Poiſon, which was uſed ſo much of old, eſpecially at *Athens*, for killing; but he ſays, the common *Hemlock*, is not by much ſo malignant; but tho' it generally ſtands rejected from all inward Uſe, for its poiſonous Qualities, it is by many in Eſteem outwardly for the *Spleen* and *Hypocondriack* Inflations: Its Juice is boiled up with Gums, and ſuch convenient Ingredients as are neceſſary for the Form of a *Plaiſter*; and the College of Phyſicians has one that bares its Name, which is thus prepared: Take four Ounces of the Juice of *Hemlock*-Leaves, Squillitick Vinegar, and Gum Ammoniack, of each eight Ounces, diſſolve the Gum in the Juice and Vinegar, by an Infuſion, then ſtrain and reduce it into the Conſiſtence of a Plaiſter according to Art; it is pretty much preſcribed in the above-mentioned Caſe, as likewiſe to diſcuſs hard, flatulent, or cold Tumours in other Parts.

Hemlock is likewiſe a dangerous Plant to *Horſes*, who when they eat of it, will hang down their Heads and reel in ſuch a manner, that they will fall againſt the Walls; for which you muſt bleed them preſently in the Head, and chaſe it with a Chopine of old Wine, till the Beaſts are cured.

HEMP, in Latin *Cannabis*, is of two Sorts, one which grows wild and near Marſhes, and the other is our Garden *Hemp*. *Hemp* is a Plant which ſhoots out a ſtrait and ſquare Stem of about the Heighth of a Man; its Leaves repreſent an open Hand; they are of a brown, green Colour, and

of

of a diſagreeable Smell; there is a Male or fruitful, and a Female or barren *Hemp*; the Male *Hemp* produces no Flowers, but bares Seeds, and the Female on the contrary bears Flowers, which are not ſucceeded by any Seeds.

The Ground which ſhould be made uſe of, according to M. *Chomell*, ought to be the beſt Spot near the Houſe; and ſhould be of a good fertil Nature. Our own Authors ſay, it ſhould be warm and ſandy, or a little gravelly Land, ſo it be rich and of a deep Soil, cold, clayey, wet and mooriſh Ground being not good for *Hemp*, which is of it ſelf good to deſtroy Weeds on any Land.

To prepare the Ground to receive *Hemp*-Seed, it muſt be dug with a Spade, and all of it turned up in ſmall Clods, and ſo continued during the Winter-Seaſon, to the end, that the Snows and Winter-Rains may the better fatten it; and when the Month of *February* is come, you muſt make this Ground ſmooth and even: Dung muſt not be ſpared, and you muſt obſerve to manure it with that which agrees beſt with the Nature of the Soil, and alſo give it another Turn with a Plough or Spade, as ſoon as the Month of *March* is over.

Different Climates determine the Time when the *Hemp* Yards ſhould be ſown, ſome ſooner and ſome later, but not many Days aſunder; ſome are for ſowing towards the End of *April*, others ſtay to St. *Nicholas*'s Day, which is the ninth of *May*, according to our *French* Author; but our own ſay, that the Time of ſowing *Hemp*, is from the Beginning to the End of *April*, as the Spring falls out, earlier or later, and great Care muſt be taken to preſerve it from Birds, who will deſtroy many of the Seeds.

In ſowing, Care muſt be had that you do not ſow more Seed than you judge the Ground will bear; and you muſt cover it, either with the Plough, and then harrow it, or elſe with iron or wooden Rakes, if the Ridges have been made with your Spade.

Some there are who have made uſe of Pigeons Dung to manure their *Hemp*-Yard, and found themſelves miſtaken, they fancying there was no more to do than to uſe theſe Manures without any manner of Precaution. It is true Pigeons-Dung is good for *Hemp*-Yards; but the Ground muſt be either very ſtrong or very moiſt, and it ought alſo to have been laid on, eight or ten Days before it be covered; or as it has been the Practice of ſome, who as ſoon as the Seed has been ſown and covered with Earth, have ſpread the Dung upon the Ridges; but they ought to be ſure that Rain ſhould ſoon fall; for without this ready Moiſture, the Seed would be in Danger of being burnt, and conſequently fruſtrate the principal Expectation of the good Women, who have a greater Value for their *Hemp*-Yards, than all other things belonging to a Country-Houſe.

We do in vain prepare our Ground to receive all ſorts of Seeds, if we ſow them indifferently and without making any Choice; and as *Hemp*-Seed is of the Nature of thoſe Seeds that are good at one Time, and worth nothing at another, therefore it imports us to know how to chooſe that which will anſwer our Purpoſe: The Seed of the foregoing Year is always to be preferr'd before that which is two Years old, becauſe the Virtue of multiplying its Species is loſt in this, whereas the other retains it: The beſt Seed is that which is brighteſt, and will retain its Colour and Subſtance in rubbing: Three Buſhels will ſow an Acre; the richer the Land the thicker it muſt be ſown.

It has been already obſerved, that there are two ſorts of *Hemp*, the Male and the Female, which in this differ from human Race, for the Female is more eſteem'd than the Male, though it is the Male that bears the Seed, and that the Female has nothing but Leaves at Top, and a Stem that is ſmaller than the other.

To know when your *Hemp* is ripe, ſee that it be white towards the Bottom, which is a Sign of it, as well as ſome others, which long Experience has taught thoſe who are employ'd this Way.

The firſt Seaſon of gathering of *Hemp* with us is about *Lammas*, when a good part will be ripe, that is, that which bears no Seed, and is by us called the Fimble-*Hemp*; Care muſt be taken that that which is ſtanding be not broken or ſpoiled, that being to grow till the Seed be ripe, and that will be about *Michaelmas*, or before, and this uſually is known by the Name of Karle-*Hemp*, which is the Male kind.

Hemp-Harveſt, is a great Succour to our Poor, it coming on after other Harveſts, and in bad, Wet and Winter Seaſons, affords continual Employment to ſuch as are not capable of a better.

They make uſe of *Hemp* in Burnings, and for Hummings of the Ears; they take the Seed of it for ſeveral Days together, for allaying impure Emotions: It is alſo good for a Cough: The Doſe is from a Scruple to a Dram. See *Watering*, *Waſhing*, *Pulling*, *Drying*, *Breaking*, *Beating*, and *Swingling* of *Hemp*.

HEN, a Female Bird, of which the Cock is the Male; a good *Hen* ſhould not much differ from the Nature of the *Cock*, for which that Article may be conſulted; ſhe ſhould be working, vigilant and laborious, both for herſelf and her Chickens; in Shape (the biggeſt and largeſt being the beſt) every Proportion anſwering thoſe in the Cock, only inſtead of her Comb ſhe ſhould have upon her Crown a high thick Tuft of Feathers.

To have many and ſtrong Claws is good for her; but to want hinder Claws is better; for they often break the Eggs, and ſuch *Hens* ſometimes prove unnatural; neither is it good to chooſe a crowing one, for ſuch *Hens* are neither good Breeders, nor good Layers; but in the Choice of *Hens* to ſit, chooſe the Elder, for they are conſtant, and will ſit out their Times; but if to lay, chooſe the youngeſt, for they are luſty and prone to the Act of Engendring; but for neither Purpoſe chooſe a fat *Hen*, for if you ſet her, ſhe will forſake her Neſt, and keep her to lay, ſhe will

lay her Eggs without Shells; beſides which, ſhe will grow ſlothful, and neither delight in the one nor the other Act of Nature.

Thoſe Eggs which are laid when they are a Year and an half, or two Years old, are the beſt; you muſt then give the *Hens* plenty of Food, and ſometimes Oats, with Fenugreek to heat them, if you would have large Eggs; for commonly thoſe that are too fat, lay but ſmall ones; let there be ſome Chalk mixed with their Food, or put ſome bruiſed Brick amongſt their Bran, diluted with a little Wine and Water, and give them their Belly full of half boiled Barley, with Vetch and Millet.

Some *Hens* are apt to eat their Eggs; to prevent which, take out the White of an Egg, and put a moiſt Plaiſter round about the Yolk, and ſuffer it to grow hard; now the *Hen* being intent upon devouring the Egg, and finding ſhe does it to no Purpoſe, ſhe will ſoon give over breaking her Eggs.

Another Way is, to pour a clear Plaiſter upon the Yolk of an Egg, and let it ſo harden, that it may ſerve for a Shell, and put it into the Neſt; they likewiſe to this Purpoſe form an Egg of Plaiſter or Chalk, and let it ſerve for a Neſt-Egg.

Thoſe *Hens* that have Spurs break their Eggs, and generally will not hatch them, and will ſometimes eat them; you muſt ſcour theſe, as well as thoſe that ſcratch and crow like a Cock; firſt by plucking the great Quills out of their Wings, and by feeding them with Millet, Barley and Paſte cut into Bits, pounded Acorns, Bran with Pottage, or Crumbs of Wheat-Bread, ſteep'd in the Water of Barley-Meal; you muſt keep them in a cloſe Place and at reſt, and pull the Feathers from their Heads thighs and Rumps; that *Hen* which is too fat, or has a Looſeneſs, will lay Wind-Eggs.

Now a *Hen* will be a good Sitter from the ſecond Year of her laying till the fifth; the beſt Time to ſet her to have the beſt, largeſt and moſt kindly Chickens is in *February*, in the Increaſe of the Moon, that ſhe may hatch or diſcloſe her Chickens in the Increaſe of the next New Moon, being in *March*; for one Brood of this Month's Chickens is worth three of any other; you may ſet *Hens* from *March* to *October*, and have good Chickens, but not after by any Means, the Winter being a great Enemy to their Breeding.

A *Hen* ſits juſt one and twenty Days; and whereas you may have Geeſe, Ducks, Turkeys, *&c.* if you ſet your *Hen*, as you may do, upon any of their Eggs, you muſt do it nine Days before you ſet her upon her own, of which ſhe will cover nineteen, and that is the moſt true Rule; but what Number ſoever ſhe be ſet on, let there be an odd one.

Further, when the Eggs are laid under the *Hen* firſt, it is good to mark the upper Side of them, and then to watch the *Hen*, to ſee if ſhe buſies herſelf to turn them from one Side to the other, which if ſhe does not, then when ſhe riſes from the Eggs, to go and feed and bathe herſelf, you muſt ſupply that Office, and eſteem your *Hen* of ſo much the leſs Value for the uſe of Breeding.

Be ſure that the Eggs you lay under her be ſound and new, which you may know by their Heavineſs, Fulneſs and Clearneſs, if they be held between the Sun and your Eye-ſight; and in the Choice of your Eggs do not chooſe ſuch as are monſtrouſly great, for they have many Times two Yolks; and though it be the Opinion of ſome that ſuch produce two Chickens, it is a Miſtake, or if they do, they are commonly abortive and monſtrous.

You muſt by no Means raiſe your *Hen* from her Neſt for it will make her utterly forſake it; but you muſt obſerve when the *Hen* riſes from the Neſt of herſelf, to leave Meat and Water ready for her, leſt ſtraying too far to ſeek her Food, ſhe lets her Eggs cool too much, which is very hurtful, and in her Abſence you muſt ſtir up the Straw of her Neſt, make it ſoft and handſome, and lay her Eggs in order as ſhe left them: To perfume her Neſt with Brimſtone is good, but with Roſemary much better, and great Care muſt be taken, that the Cock do not come and ſit upon the Eggs, for he will endanger the breaking of them, and make the *Hen* love her Neſt the worſe.

Now to ſet *Hens* in Winter-time, in Stoves, or Ovens is of no uſe in *England*; and though they may by that Means bring forth, yet the Chickens will never be good nor profitable, it is like planting of Lemon and Pomegranate Trees, the Fruit will come much ſhort of the Charges.

However, Mr. *Chomell* ſays, you may have Chickens hatch'd without the ſitting of the *Hen*, if you fill two Cuſhions with *Hens* Dung, reduced into a very fine Powder; add thereto the ſofteſt of *Hens* Feathers, and let them be as thick as may be, put the Eggs upon one of the Cuſhions with the ſmalleſt Ends uppermoſt, and put the other over them in a hot Place, let them continue ſo for two Days without touching them, and from thenceforwards to the twentieth; turn them in ſuch manner that they may be all covered, and on the one and twentieth Day take the Chickens gently out of the Shells. This is no ſtrange thing, ſeeing *Ariſtotle* has tranſmitted it to Poſterity, that they hatched Chickens under Ground, and in *Egypt* without any Aſſiſtance at all; and it has been experienc'd in our own Time, that you can hatch Chickens with a ſmall Fire, or Heat of Dung, but that however many of them periſh.

A *Hen* will have Chickens of diverſe Colours, if ſhe hatches Eggs that are variouſly painted; ſhe will have ſuch as are of a very agreeable Colour, if you make her pair with a Cock-pigeon, Partridge, or Pheaſant.

Hens ſometimes fall ſick by laying too many Eggs, which brings them into a languiſhing State, and takes away all their Strength: Others again pine away by ſitting too long, and ſome as it may be ſaid, miſcarry and lay imperfect Eggs before the Time Nature has preſcribed, inſomuch that theſe three ſorts of Diſeaſes put your *Hens* out of

of Condition to yield you any Profit. To remedy which, they take the White of an Egg, which they roaſt ſo much, as if it were burnt, and mixing therewith the ſame Quantity of dried Raiſins, which they burn, they give them this faſting; and this Remedy has been often found to have the deſired Effect.

Hens are ſometimes troubled with ſore Eyes, which are cured with Womens Milk, or the Juice of Purſlain, with which they waſh them about, or elſe with Armoniack, Cummin reduced to Powder, and Honey mixed in equal Proportions; in the mean time you muſt keep them in the Shade.

Theſe Animals ſometimes are troubled with a Looſeneſs, in which Caſe you muſt take an Handful of Barley-Meal, and the ſame Quantity of Wax; mix the whole in ſome Wine, and make a Maſs thereof, which they muſt eat in the Morning before any other Food; or elſe let them drink a Decoction of Apples or Quinces.

Sometimes *Hens*, when they ſit, are troubled with Lice and Vermin, and have not wherewith to clear themſelves of them; ſo they may be when the *Hen*-Houſe is not cleaned, and their Dung taken away; they are likewiſe liable to the Bitings of venomous Creatures which are apt to haunt ſuch Places, as Scorpions, Serpents, Spiders, Shrew-Mice, Wood-Lice, great black Beetles, and the like.

You may cure your *Hens* of Lice, if you pound an equal Quantity of Burnt Cummin and Staveſacre, and mixing the ſame with Wine, rub your *Hens* therewith; or elſe you may waſh them with a Decoction of wild Lupines.

When your *Hens* are laying, you muſt take away the old Straw and put in freſh, for fear they ſhould breed Fleas, and the like Vermin, which will much incommode them. See *Pip*, *Abſceſs* &c.

HEN-DUNG, The Ordure of Poultry, a Manure not ſo much eſteemed as Pigeons-Dung, but if it be well mixed with common Earth, Sand, or the like, and be left to lie till it rot well together, it will be found to be a very rich Manure, and of value, to anſwer a great Part of the Poultry's Expence.

HEN-HOUSE, a Place for Poultry, which being not to be kept in Health or Safety abroad, muſt be houſed. Our *Engliſh* Authors ſay, it muſt be large and ſpacious, with a ſomewhat high Roof, and ſtrong Walls, both to keep out Thieves and Vermin; the Windows ſhould be on the Sun-riſing Side, ſtrongly lathed, and cloſe ſhut inwards; round about the Inſides of the Walls, upon the Ground, ſhould be built large Pens, of three Foot high, for Geeſe, Ducks, and large Fowl to ſit in; and near unto the Eveings of the Houſe, ſhould be long Perches, reaching from one Side of the Houſe to the other, whereon ſhould ſit Cocks, Hens, Capons, Turkeys, each on ſeveral Perches, as they are diſpoſed; at another Side of the Houſe, in that Part which is darkeſt, over the Ground-Pens, ſhould be fixed Hampers full of Straw for Neſts, wherein Hens ſhould lay their Eggs, but when they ſit to hatch Chickens, then let them ſit on the Ground, for otherwiſe it is dangerous.

Further, let there be Pins ſtruck into the Wall, ſo that the Poultry may climb to their Perches with Eaſe; let the Floor by no Means be paved, but made up of Earth ſmooth and eaſy; let the ſmaller Fowl have a Hole made at one End of the Houſe to come in and out at when they pleaſe, or elſe they will ſeek Rooſt in other Places; but for the greater Fowl the Door may be opened Morning and Evening: In the whole, this Houſe ſhould be placed either near ſome Kitchen, Brew-houſe, or elſe ſome Kiln, where it may have Air of the Fire, and be perfumed with Smoke, which to Pullets is both delightful and wholſome.

HEPATICA; ſee *Liverwort*.

HEPATICK ALOES, the fineſt, ſort brought commonly from an Iſland near *Arabia Fœlix* called *Succotra*, whence the Name *Aloes Succotrina*; and 'tis called *Hepatick*, becauſe it is near the Colour of the Liver.

HEPS, the Fruit of the Black-Thorn.

HERB, a Name uſually given to Plants whoſe Stems die annually. There are ſeveral Diſtinctions made between *Herbs*, for there are thoſe which die the ſame Year after they have bore their Fruits, and are called *Annuals*; others are called *Vivacious*, becauſe their Roots continue for ſeveral Years; there are thoſe alſo which bear the Name of *Biſ-annuals*, becauſe they do not produce Flowers and Seeds till the ſecond or third Year after they are raiſed, and then periſh: Rye and Wheat are annual Plants; Winter-Gilly-flowers, Daiſies, Pinks, *&c.* are vivacious Plants, and Garden Angelica is one of thoſe they call *Biſ-annuals*.

Herbs are likewiſe diſtinguiſhed into Pot-herbs, and Wild-herbs, amongſt which Medicinal Herbs are comprized.

To preſerve *Herbs* in general againſt all Animals that are noxious to a Garden, bury in the Gardens near the Place where you ſuppoſe ſuch to be, a Sheep's Belly full of its Ordure, and cover it with a little Earth, and you will ſee two Days after thoſe Animals come in Shoals together, and before you have Occaſion to renew this Device above twice or thrice, you will have an Opportunity to kill and root them all out.

HERMODACTIL, called by ſome *Dogs-Bane*, in Latin *Hermodactylus*, a Plant of which there are two ſorts, *viz.* The True and the Baſtard *Hermodactil*, of which the firſt only is to be here treated of, and it produces Leaves two Hands long, or more; they are like thoſe of Leeks, or of *Haſta Regia*, but thoſe which are near the Root are narrower and ſhorter: It has four Roots, which come from the ſame Place, and are formed like Fingers, of a red, wan Colour, with white Nails at the Ends, and with many Hairs or ſmall Fibres; for thoſe that are on this Plant appear above the Roots; the Stem is covered with a dark green Membrane, having a thick Knob at the End like a Pear. This Plant grows about *Conſtantinople*, and almoſt all over *Turkey*.

The Root of the *Hermodactil*, which is brought from *Syria* and *Egypt* is uſed in Phyſick; it contains a ſuperfluous flatulent Moiſture, that makes People reach to vomit, by which it is hurtful to the Stomach, particularly when burthen'd with the Excrements of ſome other Part; now to prevent the Stomach from being injur'd in its Functions, by Reaſon of this Humidity and Windineſs of the Root, you muſt add to it ſome Cummin, Ginger, long Pepper, Lovage or Calamint: The *Hermodactil* being made into Trochisks, with a little Ginger, Juice of Horſe-Radiſh and roaſted Squills will purge the better, and more readily: It evacuates groſs Phlegm eſpecially from the Joints, not only by taking inwardly, but by outward Application by Way of Cataplaſm, with the Yolks of Eggs and ſome Barley-Meal, or Crums of Bread; it thickens and augments the genital Seed, and conſumes and cleanſes the proud Fleſh of Ulcers.

You ought to make choice of that *Hermodactil* that is white, thick, round, full, heavy and hard, without any Rottenneſs: It is prepared ſeveral Ways; they pound, infuſe and boil it.

HERNIA, otherwiſe called a *Rupture*, a Diſtemper cauſed by the falling of the Inteſtines: It is called *Exomphalus*, when the Guts fall into the Navel, commonly called Navel-burſt; it has the Name of *Bubonocele*, when they fall into the Groin; and laſtly, it is a compleat *Hernia*, when the Guts in Men deſcend into the *Scrotum*, and in Women into the Bottom of the *Labia* of the Womb.

To cure this Diſtemper, you muſt often make uſe of the Hand of a Surgeon, and undergo an Operation; in the mean Time the Progreſs thereof may be ſtopped, and the Pain eaſed by the following Receipts.

Take Fir-Pitch, Acacia, Galls, Flowers of the Wild-Pomegranate, of each five Drams; of Tragacanth, Myrrh, Frankincenſe, Gum-Arabick, and Sarcocolla, of each three Drams; Dragon's-Blood, Bole-Armoniack, Minium and the beſt Aloes, of each two Drams; make a very fine Powder of all theſe Ingredients, and a ſort of Paſte with Vinegar, of which you are to make a Plaiſter, which you are to apply to the affected Part.

Take an Handful of Petty Celandine, an Handful of *Rupture-Wort*, an Handful of the Roots, Stems and Leaves of *Dane-wort*, and half a Pound of *May* Butter; pound all theſe Herbs, then boil them in a glaz'd Pot with the Butter; and ſtrain out the Juice through a clean Linnen-Cloth, which you muſt boil in the ſame Pot after it is cleaned, till the Moiſture is conſumed; and thus you have an Ointment to be made uſe of as you have Occaſion.

In the uſing of this Ointment, you muſt rub the affected Part therewith, put up the Guts and Bandage them; and thus do till the Cure is wrought, which will not be long: This Ointment ought to be made in the Month of *May*, and you may mix ſome *Oxycroceum* with it.

For a Rupture, eſpecially in a Child, or young Perſon, take ſome *Geranium* or Crane's-Bill, that is commonly called *Columbinum*, reduce the Root and Leaves to a fine Powder, and of this let the Patient take about half a Spoonful at Night and Morning for three or four Weeks together, waſhing it down each time with ſome Spoonfuls of red Wine.

HERPES, a Diſeaſe incident to Mankind; when the Matter of the Eryſipelas is retained between the Skin and the Fleſh it breeds an *Herpes*, which is nothing elſe but a burning Fire, which falls upon the Skin; and at the ſame Time produces ſmall errant Pimples, which gnaw and devour it.

There are two ſorts of *Herpes*, one of which proceeds from meer Choler; they are ſmall Riſings, reſembling Millet-Seed, on the Surface of the Skin, and called *Epidermis*; the other blends, burns and ulcerates the whole Skin; and as ſoon as the Puſtles are broken, it ſpreads itſelf in Breadth and Rotundneſs, with all the Appearance of going to penetrate into the Skin.

Both the one and the other inſinuate themſelves into the Parts, and gnaw on all Sides, and take ſuch a Compaſs, that the Middle-Part is cured, and the Parts adjacent always increaſe.

The manner of curing the firſt of theſe is like that of the Eryſipelas, as to the Matter of Regimen, Bleeding and Purging; but for outward Application, they put the following Pomatum to it when it is ulcerated.

Take two Ounces of the Oil of Roſes, as much Goat's Greaſe, or Mutton-Suet, an Ounce of Ceruſe or Tutie in Powder, half an Ounce of the Aſhes of Pine-Bark, and two Drams of Wax; after the Fat and the Wax are melted with the Oil, let the Powders be added, and ſtir them till the Pomatum is cold.

To make a Cataplaſm for the *Herpes*; Take of Barley and Lentil-Flower, of each two Ounces; boil them with a Decoction of Plantain and Pomegranate-Bark; add afterwards thereto half an Ounce of the Powder of Roſes and of Wormwood, with an Ounce of the Oil of Myrrh and common Oil.

To cure the other ſort of *Herpes*, uſe the following Ointment; take four Ounces of Roſe-Water, three Spoonfuls of good Vinegar, an Ounce of the Oil of Myrrh, ſix Drams of Galls, as much of the Rind of Pomegranate, and of Bole-Armoniack, reduced into fine Powder; beat them together and uſe them.

The Ointment called *Enulatum* may alſo ſerve.

HERRING, a ſmall Fiſh that is white under the Belly, and blue upon the Back, found in vaſt Numbers in the North-Seas, and for which they fiſh in the Autumn and Spring. *Herrings* have different Names given them, according to the variout Ways they are prepared, and ordered for Food.

They call them Freſh *Herrings*, when they are eaten newly catched; Salt *Herrings* when they are ſalted to keep them in Casks or Barrels, wherein they

they are orderly packed. Pickled *Herrings*, which the *Dutch* eat after they have been unſalted, or made freſh. Red *Herrings*, thoſe that have been ſalted and dried in the Chimney, or ſmoaked for ſome Time; and theſe are ſuch as they cry in the Streets of *Paris* by the Name of *Appetite*.

Salted *Herrings* applied whole to the Soles of the Feet, are good to avert the Humours, which mount to the Head, and to allay the burning Heat of Fevers: Being reduced into Aſhes, they give it in Liquor to diſſolve the Stone.

Herrings being a conſiderable Food in our own Nation, and the Fiſhing for them a conſiderable Employment, though it might be much more improved than it is; we ſhall inſert from our own Authors ſome Particulars, which our *French* Author has not touched upon under this Article, under that of the *Herring-Fiſhery*.

HERRING-FISHERY, the Fiſhing for *Herrings*, which have ſeveral Names given them, according as they are ordered. As,

1. *Sea-Sticks*, being ſuch *Herrings* as are caught all the Fiſhing Seaſon, and are but once packed; a Barrel will hold ſix or eight hundred of them, as they ſhall riſe in Bigneſs, and eight Barrels go to the Tun by the Law: An hundred of *Herrings*, is to be an hundred and twenty; and a Laſt, ten thouſand, and we commonly reckon fourteen Barrels to the Laſt. There are thoſe which are reckoned on Shore, and are called repack'd *Herrings*. Seventeen Barrels of *Sea-Sticks*, will make from twelve to fourteen Barrels of repack'd ones. Now the manner of Repacking is to take the *Herrings* out of their Pickles, waſhing them in their own Pickle, and to lay them orderly in a freſh Barrel, which hath no Salt put in it, but cloſe packed and headed up by a ſworn Cooper, with Pickle when the Barrel is half full; that is, with Brine, ſo ſtrong, that a *Herring* will ſwim in it.

2. *Summers*, are ſuch as the *Dutch* Chafers or Divers catch from *June* to the fifteenth of *July*; theſe are ſold away in *Sea-Sticks* to be ſpent preſently, in regard of their Fatneſs, and will not bear Repacking, and ſo go one with another full and ſhotten; but the repack'd *Herrings* are ſorted, the full *Herrings* by themſelves.

3. The ſhotten and ſick *Herrings* are put into Barrels by themſelves, marking the Barrel diſtinctly.

4. *Crux-Herrings*, are ſuch as are caught after the fourteenth of *September*; theſe are cured Salt upon Salt, and are carefully ſorted out; all full *Herrings* are uſed in the repacking as beforemention'd.

5. *Corred-Herrings* that ſerve to make *Red-Herring*, and are ſuch as are taken in *Yarmouth* Seas, from the End of *Auguſt* to the Middle of *October*, provided they can be carried on Shore, within a Week, more or leſs, after they are taken. Theſe are never gip'd, but rolled in Salt, for the better Preſervation of them, till they can be brought on Shore, and ſuch as are preſerved to make *Red-Herrings*, are waſhed in great Fats in freſh Water before they are hanged up in the *Herring-Hangs*, or *Red-Herring-Houſes*.

As to the beſt manner of ſalting *Herrings*, when the Nets are hal'd on Board, the Fiſh is taken out of them, and put into the *Warbacks* (which ſtand on one Side of the Veſſel) and reaſonable Cheſts; and when all the Nets have the *Herrings* taken out of them, one fills the Gipper's Basket: The Gippers cut their Throats, take out the Guts, and fling the full *Herrings* into one Basket, and the ſhotten into another. One Man takes the full Basket, when they are gipt, and carries them to the Rower-back, wherein there is Salt; one Boy rows and ſtirs them up and down in the Salt; one Boy takes the row'd *Herrings*, carries them in Baskets to the Packers; four Men pack the *Herrings* into the Barrel, and lay them one by one, ſtrait and even; one Man, when the Barrel is full, takes the ſame from the Packers, and it ſtands one Day, or rather more, to ſettle, and that the Salt may melt and diſſolve to Pickle, and then fills them up, and Heads up the Barrels: The Pickle muſt be ſtrong, that a *Herring* may ſwim in it; and then it does ſo overcome the Nature of the *Herring*, that it makes it ſtiff, and preſerves it, otherwiſe it will overcome the Strength of the Pickle, and ſo the *Herring* Decays.

HEYRES, young Timber-trees that are uſually left for Standils in the felling of Coppices.

HICKUP, a Motion contrary to Nature, cauſed by the Convulſions of the Muſcles of the Ventricle; it proceeds either from Plenitude or Inanition; ſometimes it is cauſed by too much Laughter: Thus it is either internal or external.

The internal proceeds from ſome Default in the Stomach itſelf, or the Oeſophagus; or elſe from an Inflammation of the Meninge, Inflammation of the Reins, Womb, Liver, or Inteſtines.

The external comes either from ſome Wounds, Quality or Quantity of Food, drinking icy Liquor, Wine to Exceſs, over much uſe of Women, enduring Hunger too long, or from the immoderate Uſe of ſalted or ſpiced Things.

If the *Hickup* comes after a long Sleep, a fainting or trembling Fit or Abortion, it preſages the Approach of Death.

If, after Vomiting the Eyes grow red, and that the Hickup takes the Party, they are very bad Symptoms; ſo alſo in the Twiſting of the Guts, or in the Loſs of a conſiderable Quantity of Blood, in an Inflammation of the Liver and of the Brain it is mortal.

If after the *Hickup* there appears an Impoſthume or Boil on the right Side, or upon the Belly, it preſages no Good.

If after the *Hickup* the party loſes his Underſtanding, and is ſeized with a Convulſion, they are alſo fatal Signs, as well as when it ſeizes him upon Wounds, Hurts, or Blows received.

Thoſe who commonly have the *Hickup*, as ſoon as they have ſneezed are freed from it.

All *Hickups* which proceed from Phlegm, are cured by Thirſt, provided the Matter be not corrupted, or that it is derived from an Impoſthume.

An interrupted *Hickup* is not ſo dangerous as that which always continues.

That which is cauſed by an Inanition or Emptineſs, is almoſt without any Reſource, unleſs it proceeds from continual Fevers.

As to the *Hickup* which proceeds from the Quality or Quantity of Victuals and Wines, that breed ſharp Humours; you muſt keep to a Diet, or excite the Party to vomit.

If it come from Heat, uſe Lemonade, Cyder, or Barley-water.

If it proceeds from Cold, chew Anniſe, or drink good Wine ſugared, *Roſa Solis*, *Spaniſh* Wine, or other the like Liquors.

Children are ſubject to the *Hickup*, becauſe they eat greedily, and more than they can digeſt, which breeds much Corruption.

You muſt apply a little Treacle to the Region of the Heart, ſpread upon a Linnen or ſome other Piece of Cloth; after which give them the Powder of Rhubarb, or an Ounce of the Compound Syrup of Succory, or Powder thereof, Soops, or other Victuals, with a little Marjoram or Thyme; or let them chew ſome preſerved Orange Peel or Anniſe, Coriander or Fennel ſugared.

The *Hickup* is cured in others by receiving the Fume of Anniſe in at the Noſe, or by drinking its Decoction.

If the *Hickup* proceeds from a ſharp Humour, or by Violent Medicines, give the Patient either ſome Oil of ſweet Almonds, Oil of Olive, freſh Butter, or Broths, with the Powder of Crabs-Eyes, or prepared Coral, a little Conſerve of Roſes, or eight Grains of Pearl, with as much prepared Hartſhorn, in a Spoonful of Pomegranate Syrup.

Moreover, a Fright will cure the *Hickup*, and ſo will ſome ſtrong Ligature, whether of the Fingers or ſome other Part of the Body; ſome alſo maintain, that to ſlip a Ring upon the Middle Finger up and down, will preſently ſtop it, or the Smell of Caſtor, and therefore thoſe who are ſubject to it, ſhould always have it about them; ſome when it proceeds from an external Cauſe, apply dry Cupping-glaſſes to the Stomach.

You muſt in the very inſtant that the *Hickup* ſeizes the Party pull his Ring-Finger, and it will go off.

For the *Hickup*, even in Fevers, give two or three preſerved Damſons at a Time.

A good Powder to ſtop a *Hickup* in a Man, Woman, or Child, is to put as much Dill-Seed finely powdered as will lie upon a Shilling into two Spoonfuls of Syrup of Black-Cherries, and let the Patient take it preſently.

HIDE-BOUND, a Diſtemper to which *black Cattle* are liable; when their Skins ſtick to their Bones. In *France* they bathe the Parts with Wine, and Oil mixed with it: It is the labouring Ox chiefly with us that is troubled with it, after he has been ſore wrought, more eſpecially in rainy Weather; for the prevention of which Evil, when he returns from Labour, ſome uſe to ſprinkle him with Wine, and throw a Piece of the Fat of a Beaſt down his Throat; but in caſe he has this Diſeaſe, we ſeeth Bay-Leaves in Ale, and bathe him therewith as hot as he can endure it, then ſuddenly chafe and rub him with Wine and Oil mixed together, and pluck and draw his Skin on both his Sides and looſe it from his Ribs, and it is good to be done in a hot ſunny Day, that it may dry and ſink therein.

Others uſe the Lees of Olive, Wine and Greaſe, and anoint the Beaſt therewith, after he has been rubbed and chafed.

Laſtly, ſome ſeeth hot Grains in Ale, and ſo bathe and rub him therewith once a Day, for three or four Days together, and give him boiled Water to drink.

HIDE-BOUND, a Diſeaſe in *Horſes*, when the Skin ſticks ſo faſt to their Backs and Ribs, that you cannot pull it from the Fleſh with your Hands. It proceeds from ſeveral Cauſes; as ſometimes from Poverty, other Times for want of good ordering, or over heating him with hard Riding, and careleſly letting him ſtand in the Wet and Rain, and ſometimes from corrupt and filthy Blood that dries up the Fleſh, which wanting its natural Courſe, cauſes this ſhrinking of the Skin together, that makes him ill-diſpoſed, and have a Gaunt, a ſhrivelled and ſhrunk up Belly to his Flanks, making his Hair to ſtare, and his Legs to ſwell, with many other Symptoms.

There are ſeveral Things preſcribed for this Diſtemper, both inwardly and outwardly; but the particular Receipts are firſt, after he is bled, give him three or four Mornings together a Quart of new Milk, with two Spoonfuls of Honey, and one Ounce of *London*-Treacle, and let his Food be warm Grains and Salt, ſodden Barley, or ſweet Maſhes.

Others after they have bled the Horſe in the Neck-vein, take two Handfuls of Celandine, if it be in the Summer the Leaves and Stalks will ſerve, but if in Winter, take Leaves, Stalks, Roots and all, chop them ſmall, then take a Handful of Wormwood, and the ſame of Rue, chop them likewiſe, putting all into three Quarts of Ale or Beer, to be boiled to a Quart, then ſtrain and ſqueeze the Leaves, and diſſolve into it three Ounces of Treacle, and give it him Lukewarm, and for a Week together, once a Day rub his Body all over with Oil and Beer againſt the Hair, and feed him with warm Marſhes of Malt and Water, and for his Provender, let him have Barley ſodden till it begins to break, but let it not be ſour.

Others take Anniſeed, Liquoriſh, Fennel-ſeed, Bay-berries, Elecampane dried, Fenugreek, Hemerick, of each alike, made into fine Powder, of which give him two Spoonfuls mixt in Ale or Beer, one Quart, with two Spoonfuls of Sallet-Oil, four Mornings together; but on the firſt you are to give him two Spoonfuls of the Powder, and the other three but one: Keep him warm, and he will do well.

HIDE-BOUND, a Diſeaſe which Trees as well as Cattle are ſubject to. See *Bark-Binding*.

HIND, the Female of a Stag. She receives that Name when ſhe comes into the third Year of her Age; ſhe Fawns in *April* and *May*; her Fleſh is ſofter and not ſo ſavoury as that of the Hart or Stag, and is dreſt after the ſame manner: If you would eat it roaſted, it ſhould be larded, dipt in ſome Marinade or Pickle, and moiſten'd when roaſting, after which they put Capers, and Flower fried in its Dripping, with a little green Lemon, and ſoak it in the Sauce.

When your *Hind* is larded, marinaded, and roaſted, cover it with Pepper; a ſweet Sauce may likewiſe be prepared for it with Vinegar, Pepper, Sugar, Cinnamon, and a whole Shalot. For a *Hind-Civet*, ſee *Civet*; and ſee alſo *Hart* or *Stag*, and *Hart* or *Stag-Hunting*.

HIND-CALF, or *Calf*, the Name by which a Hart is called the firſt Year.

HIPECACUANHA, an *American* Root that is no thicker than an ordinary Quill; there are three ſorts of them, which differ no otherwiſe from one another than in their Colour and greater or leſs Virtue; one is brown, another grey, inclining very little to red, and white on the Inſide; the third is of an Aſh-grey, brown on the Inſide, and of a Liquoriſh Taſte; laſtly, the fourth is white throughout.

As to the Virtues of this Root, the brown *Hipecacuanha* is to be perferred before the reſt; but uſe which ſort you will, you muſt take that which is freſh, thick, well fed, compact, roſinous, and cleared of thoſe Strings and Fibres that beſet it: It is the beſt Remedy that has yet been found out for the Bloody-Flux; it will both Purge and Vomit, and afterwards cloſe and ſtrengthen the Fibres of the Bowels: It may be likewiſe uſed in other Looſneſſes, though not with ſo much Succeſs: The Doſe is from half a Dram to a Dram and an half, and Care muſt be taken to reduce it to a very fine Powder.

HIPPOCRASS; a ſort of compounded Liquor, prepared various Ways.

1. Take four Pints of Wine, *Paris* Meaſure, a Pound of good fine Sugar, two Ounces of good Cinnamon groſſly bruiſed, an Ounce of the Grain of Paradiſe, as much *Cardamomum*, and two Grains of the moſt exquiſite Ambergreaſe, pounded in a Mortar with Sugar-candy, make a clear Syrup of all theſe Ingredients which you are to purify by ſtraining it twice or thrice through a *Stamine*; mix this Syrup with four *Paris* Pints of excellent Wine, and you will have the beſt *Hippocraſs* that can be drank.

2. To have good *red or white Hippocraſs*, and to make to the Quantity of two *Paris* Pints; take two Pints of good Wine, either red or white, which muſt be very ſtrong and vinous; and if it be red Wine, let it be deep coloured; to theſe two Pints put a Pound of hard Loaf-Sugar, the Juice of two Lemons, ſeven or eight Zeſts of *Sevil*-Oranges with their Juice. Moreover to theſe two Pints of Wine put half a Dram of bruiſed Cinnamon, four Cloves divided, a Stick or two of Mace, five or ſix Corns of white Pepper pounded, half a ſtick of long Pepper, and a ſmall Handful of Coriander likewiſe pounded, half of the Apple called a Rennet, or if it be ſmall, a whole one, which you are to pare and cut into Slices, and half a Setier of Milk; then ſtir the whole well together with a Spoon or Stick, after which ſtrain it through a very clean Bag, till it becomes clear, and when you have put the whole into the Bag, paſs it by little and little, to the End it may clarify the ſooner; and when it is clear and tranſparent enough, ſtrain it into a Pot or ſome other Veſſel, covered with a *Stamine*, Linnen-Cloth, or ſomething elſe, which you are to preſs down a little in the midſt of its Mouth, and then upon the Point of a Knife take the Powder of *Miſſe* and prepared Amber, which you are to throw upon the *Stamine*, through which your *Hippocraſs* ſtrains or glides, which will perfume it as it paſſes: You muſt take care you do not put too much, for good *Hippocraſs* ought to have ſomewhat of the whole, and nothing that predominates: It will keep thus a Year, and longer, without being ſpoil'd.

3. Take three Half-ſetiers of good Water boiled and cool'd, with half a Setier of good White-wine, the Juice of two Lemons, with five or ſix Zeſts, the Juice of a ſour Orange, without letting in any of the Kernels, half a Pound of Sugar, a quarter of a Dram of Cinnamon, two or three Cloves, a Stick of Mace, a good Pinch of pounded Coriander, four Grains of white Pepper pounded, the quarter Part of a Rennet cut into Slices, a quarter of a Setier of Milk, and half a *Portugal* Orange, with ſome Zeſts; mix the whole together, ſtir it well, ſtrain it as before, and perfume it in the ſame manner, but proportionably. Inſtead of Milk to clarify it, you may take a Quartern of ſweet Almonds, well pounded, yet ſo as not to be reduced into Oil, and put to the reſt.

HIP-SHOT, a Misfortune befalling a *Horſe*, when his Hip-bone is diſlocated or removed out of its right Place; it befals theſe Animals many Ways, ſometimes by the Wrench or Stroak of another *Horſe*, and at other Times by a Slip, Strain, Sliding or Falling; and the Signs to know it are, he will halt and move ſideling in his going, and the ſore Hip will fall lower than the other, the Fleſh in Proceſs of time will conſume away; and if you ſuffer him to run too long, it will never be reſtored to its priſtine State; the Cure of it is ſo uncertain, that no very good Preſcription can be ſet down for it.

HOARSENESS; a Difficulty of ſpeaking cauſed by ſome Defluction or other; to cure it, take ſome Peny-royal, boil it in Water, and in the Evening before you go to Bed, take a Spoonful of this Water pretty hot, with a little Sugar, you need no more than repeat this three or four Times, and your Voice will be as clear as before.

Another Remedy is, to take a Dram of Crabs-Eyes, three Days after one another.

The Balſam of Sulphur is very good for it.

But M. *Chomell* prefers the Decoction of *Eretimum*, with Raiſins of the Sun, as the beſt of all Remedies for it.

The *Engliſh* Preſcription is to take every Night going to reſt, half a Pint of Mum, as warm as it can be drank at a Draught for three Nights together.

For a *Hoarſeneſs* attended with a *Cough*; Take Syrup of Jujubes and Althea, of each two Ounces, Lohoch Senans, one Ounce, Saffron and Water-Flag powdered, of each one Scruple; lick it off a Liquoriſh-ſtick when you cough.

For a *Hoarſeneſs* upon a *Cold*, take three Ounces of Hyſſop-water, ſweeten it with Sugar-candy, then beating well into it the Yolk of an Egg, drink it at a Draught.

HOG, a four-footed Animal; for which ſee *Boar*, *Pig*, *Sow*, *Swine*, &c.

HOGS-DUNG; ſee *Swines-Dung*.

HOGS-FEET and EARS, a good Diſh when well prepared; they muſt firſt be nicely cleaned, and then put into a Pot with a Bay-leaf and a large Onion, with as much Water as will cover them; ſeaſon them with Salt and a little Pepper, bake them with Houſhold-Bread, keep them in this Pickle till you want them, then take them out, and cut them in handſome Pieces, fry them, and take for Sauce three Spoonfuls of the Pickle; ſhake in ſome Flower, a Piece of Butter and a Spoonful of Muſtard; lay the Ears in the Middle, the Feet round, and pour the Sauce over.

HOG-LICE, or as ſome call them, *Wood-Lice*, a ſmall ſort of Vermin, of a very deterſive and cleanſing Quality, that is ſaid to proceed from a nitrous Salt, which they derive from what they live on; they open all manner of Obſtructions, and even thoſe of the minuteſt Paſſages, for which reaſon they become very ſerviceable, not only in the Diſorders of the Reins and Kidneys, but alſo in thoſe of the Liver, as the Yellows and Jaundice, and likewiſe the Affections of the Nerves, they being of ſingular Efficacy for *Horſes*, in the *Vertigo* and *Staggers*, *Epilepſies* and *Palſies*; they are no leſs ſerviceable in many Diſorders of the Eyes, and are often obſerved to prevent their Blindneſs, when there is any Symtom of an approaching *Gutta Serena*: The Simpleſt Preparations of theſe Inſects are the moſt eligible and efficacious, ſo that there needs no other than ſtamping them in a Mortar, and making them into Balls, with Flower, &c.

HOGS-PUDDINGS, Food prepared of the *Hog*'s-Tongue and ſome of the Lights, with a Piece of Liver; when all is boiled tender, grate the Liver, and chop the Tongue and Lights very ſmall; put this to a Gallon of grated Bread, three Pounds of Currants, Mace, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Salt and Sugar, nine Eggs, leaving out four Whites, and three Pounds of Suet finely ſhred, wet it with the Top of the Liquor you boiled your Meat in; it muſt not be too limber; and when it is ready, fill your Skins.

HOGS-PUDDINGS, (*white*) take a Quart of Cream and fourteen Eggs, only half the Whites, beat 'em but a little, and when the Cream boils, put in the Eggs, keep them ſtirring on a gentle Fire till all is thick Curd; after it is almoſt cold, put to it a Pound of grated White-Bread, two Pound of Suet ſhred very fine, two Nutmegs grated, ſome Citron cut ſmall, half a Pound of Almonds beat ſmall, with Orange-flower-water, Salt and Sugar to your Taſte; to this you may put three Quarters of a Pint of Cream, when you go to filling. See *Black-Puddings*.

HOGS-STY; ſee *Sty*.

HOGS-TONGUES, good Food for Mankind; and to dreſs dried ones, take what Quantity you pleaſe of them, and ſcald them, only to get off the firſt Skin, but let not the Water be too hot; after which having wiped them with a Cloth, cut off the thick End or Root. Now to ſalt your Tongues, take green Juniper-Berries, and dry them in an Oven with two Bay-leaves, a little Coriander, Thyme, ſweet Baſil, and all ſorts of fine Herbs, except Roſemary, Sage, Parſley and Chibbol: All theſe Herbs being well dried, muſt be pounded in a Mortar, and ſtrained through a Sieve.

Having afterwards provided ſome pounded Salt and Salt-petre, mingle them together with the reſt, and let your *Tongues* be put into a Pail or Pot, laying them in order one by one, as they are ſeparately ſalted, every Row of them being ſeaſoned with theſe Ingredients; they muſt be preſſed cloſe together, and when they are all ſalted, let a Slate be laid over them, and a great Stone on the Top, leaving them thus cloſe ſtopt for five or ſix Days.

This done, take them out, drain them a little, and having cut ſome Hogs Skirts, according to the Length of the *Tongues*, let every one be put into its Caſe, made of thoſe Skirts, tying up both Ends. When your *Tongues* are thus ordered, let them be faſtned at the ſmall End or Tip, to a Pole laid acroſs the Chimney, at a convenient Diſtance, ſo as they may not touch one another, and that they may be well ſmoaked for the Space of fifteen or twenty Days, till they become dry. They may be preſerv'd thus, if well ordered, throughout the whole Year, but in their beſt Condition they muſt be eaten at the End of ſix Months; to which Purpoſe, they may be boiled in Water, with a little red Wine, and a few Slices of Chibbols and Cloves: When they are ready, they may be cut into Slices, or left entire, at Pleaſure, and ſerved up cold among the Inter-meſſes.

HOLLIHOCKS, Plants far exceeding the Poppies for their Durableneſs, eſpecially the double, whereof there are various Colours; they are ſown, one Year and flower the next; they may be removed from the Seminary in *Auguſt* or *September*, (they being raiſed by Seeds) into their proper Places for Growth, which ſhould be near ſome Shelter from the Wind, becauſe of their Heighth.

HOLLOWNESS; ſee *Infirmities of Trees*.

HOLLOW-

HOLLOW-ROOT, in Latin *Radix Cava*, a kind of a Plant, whereof the chief ſorts are, 1. The *Hollow-Root*, that riſes in the End of *March*, with green Leaves, and two or three ſhort-neck'd Stalks from among them to the Middle, where the Flowers put forth one above another, on long and hollow Stalks; the Root is big and round, yellowiſh-brown on the Outſide, but more yellow within, and hollow underneath. 2. The Bluſh-colour'd *Hollow-Root*, every Way like the other, only the Flowers are of a light Red, or a deep Bluſh; they come up alſo in the End of *March*, flower in *April*, and are under Ground in *May*; the Roots loſe their Fibres and may be kept two or three Months out of the Ground; they are great Increaſers even in any Soil, but like Sandy beſt, if not expoſed too much to the Sun.

HOLLY, called in Latin *Aquifolium* derived from ἄκυς *acutus*, or ſharp, and φύλλον *folium* a Leaf, becauſe the Leaves of this Shrub are prickly; it ſhoots forth ſeveral pliant Boughs, bearing hard, ſharp, prickly Leaves, with ſhort Stalks, and of a ſhining green Colour, or ſtriped. It alſo bears a ſingle-leaved Flower, diſpoſed round-wiſe, in the Cup of which riſes a Chive faſtned like a Nail, to the Middle of the Flower, which turns afterwards to a ſoft Fruit or Berry, full of little Stones, partly round, and partly flat. It may be ſaid of this Plant in general, that we are obliged to it for not putting us to too much Pains in cultivating it; for it comes up of itſelf in the Fields, in ſhady Places and Buſhes. However, being a Tap-rooted Plant, it is ever green (which in the Opinion of many, is the moſt beautiful of all the reſt) does not love tranſplanting, unleſs the Roots have been often prun'd in the Nurſery, by digging about them, which a careful Gardener will frequently do, that they may riſe with a Ball of Earth when they are to be removed; but yet notwithſtanding all his Care, it is adviſeable to plant them in Baskets, ſo ſoon as they are taken up, that the Earth which riſes with the Roots may not break or fall from them in the Carriage from one Place to another: The Baskets they are planted in, muſt be ſet with them in the Places where they are to remain, and will rot in a few Months, and no Ways hinder the Trees from drawing the Nouriſhment they require from the adjacent Earth, which ſhould be natural Soil without the leaſt Mixture of Dung, and cannot well be too barren: The Removal of this Tree ought to be rather in *September* than towards the Spring, to ſave the Trouble of watering, which oftentimes puts People to great Charge and Inconveniency.

The Berries of this Plant when they are ripe ſhould be gathered, and after being laid to ſweat for ſome Time, may be put into Sand or Earth, S. S. S. till the Autumn following, when they may be ſown in the Nurſery-Beds; now as theſe will lye in the Ground for a long Time before they begin to ſpring, the following Method may be uſed to forward their Germination, and thereby to gain a Year at leaſt in their Growth. It has been obſerved that Seeds or Berries of this Kind, which have been eaten by Fowls, and paſſed thro' their Bodies, have begun to vegetate ſoon after, and therefore a Mixture ſhould be contrived which ſhall have in it a Heat or Moiſture reſembling that in the Bodies of Birds, and the Seed laid in it for a few Days before they are ſowed, which will anſwer the deſired End; for this Purpoſe ſome have adviſed to provide a Buſhel of Bran, in which after having mixed the Seeds or Berries, wet the whole very well, with Rain or Pond-water, and let the Preparation remain for ten Days without any Diſturbance, in a Veſſel of Wood or Stone: The Mixture after it has been prepared about three Days, will begin to heat, and ſo continue to ferment for thirty or forty Days; if it be carefully ſprinkled from time to time with warm Water, as it begins to dry; the Heat of this wet Bran will prepare the Berries mixed with it, and put them into a vegetable State in about a Week's Time after the Ferment has begun, and they may then be ſown in the Nurſery.

The young Stalks, which may be thus raiſed from the Berries, will be fit to graft on, or be inoculated at four or five Years Growth, if they are deſigned to be trained up for the Ornament of a Garden: The Grafting muſt be done in *March*, and the Inoculating or Budding in *July*; but otherwiſe, if they are to be made uſe of for Standard-trees or Hedges, they muſt be planted at their proper Diſtances, while they are very young, that they may the better accuſtom themſelves to the Soil they are to grow in.

Mr. *Evelyn* commends the *Holly* above all other Plants for Hedges and ſtrong Fences; and indeed, were it not for the Benefit of Wall-Fruit, a thick well grown *Holly*-Hedge might be preferred before any Wall that could be built, the beautiful Green of their laſting Leaves, and Vermillion Colour of their Berries, affording a moſt agreeable Proſpect in every Month of the Year, and they diſdain in the rudeſt Attack of the Weather, Cattle, *&c.* When a Gardener has a mind to give the *Holly* any particular Shape, he may do it by the help of his Shears according to his Fancy, and the Nature of the Tree.

The Method already propoſed for raiſing *Holly* being perhaps the beſt of any, eſpecially for Gardens, yet others alſo may be of Uſe, and therefore Room ſhould be allowed them here; ſome take the Berries when they are ready to drop, waſh them from their Mucilage, bruiſe them a little, then dry them with a Cloth, or bury them as the Yew and Hips, which the Foreſter is to take Notice is no common Secret: Remove them the third or fourth Year, but if Sets are to be planted, of which the Woods furniſh enough, they are to be placed Northwards like Quick, and cut into ſquare Hedges; they become impenetrable, and thrive in the hotteſt and coldeſt Places; ſtick them into the Ground in a moiſt Seaſon, Spring, or early Autumn, eſpecially in the Spring; if hot and ſcorching, ſhade them till they ſprout of themſelves, and in ſharp Weather

and eaſterly Winds cover them with dry Straw, and if any of them ſeem to periſh, cut them cloſe, and you will ſoon ſee them revive. A noted Author ſays, you muſt keep Sheep from them, which are very deſirous of cropping the young Shoots, and you muſt dig about the Roots, which will very much help their Growth, but do not by any Means lay Dung near them.

Time muſt bring the *Holly* to Perfection, and it is preſumed, that frequent ſtirring the Mould about the Roots may double their Growth: They may be raiſed by planting them with the Quick, letting every fifth or ſixth be a *Holly*, and as they ſpread, Way muſt be made for them, by extirpating the White-thorn. Another Way to raiſe them is to lay along well-rooted Sets, a Yard or more in Length, and ſtripping off the Leaves and Branches, and covering them with a competent Depth of Earth, they will ſend forth vaſt Quantities of Suckers, which ſuddenly advance into a Hedge.

Holly is a moſt excellent Tree for making Eſpaliers, for which End great Care muſt be taken to get young thriving Plants of both Sizes, the largeſt a Foot and a half high, and planted about two Foot aſunder, the leſſer of nine Inches, or a Foot high, to be planted between the larger Size as before; and theſe if they are carefully tended, watered and clipt, and the Borders ſlightly dung'd every Year, they will ſhoot away very faſt, eſpecially, after they arrive to be four or five Foot high.

The Timber of the *Holly* is the whiteſt of all hard Wood, and therefore uſed by the Inlayers; it is alſo for all ſturdy Uſes, the Mill-wright, Turner and Engraver prefer it to all others: It makes the beſt Handles and Stocks for Tools, Flails, Carters Whips, Bowls, Shivers and Pins for Blocks: It is excellent for Door-Bars and Bolts, Hinges and Hooks, and of the Bark they make Birdlime. See *Birdlime.*

Beſides the common plain-leav'd *Holly*, there are veriegated ſorts of this Ever-green much eſteemed by the Curious, and contribute much to the Ornament of Gardens, *&c.* of theſe there are about twenty different Kinds, diſtinguiſhed from one another by the Names of thoſe who firſt diſcovered them, which will be needleſs to catalogue here, as to the Figure and Uſe of ſtrip'd *Holly* in Gardens, *&c.* the Nature of the Plant is ſuch, that it cannot be prun'd into thoſe nice Figures which others whoſe Leaves are ſmall have been fram'd to, and therefore no better Form of them can be propoſed, than that of a Pyramid, or Ball, or headed Plant; the firſt ought to be kept taper, ending in a ſharp Point at the Top, and the headed Plants of them ſhould be ſo prun'd, that their Heads might reſemble the Cap of a Muſhroom, which Figure is judged to be preferable before that of a Globe. Theſe Plants, if well train'd up, and have their Leaves beautifully variegated, are very ornamental, when they are mix'd skilfully with Plants of Ever-greens, ſuch as Yews, *Lauruſtinus*, or the like. It was a pretty Invention of ſome Body to plant Ever-green Hedges with Columns or Pilaſters of variegated *Hollies*, ſetting them at certain Diſtances, which muſt needs have a good Effect, if well prun'd; and if handſome Flower-pots were placed on their Tops, ſo that a healthful Branch might go through each of them, to be trained into Balls or Pyramids, it would ſtill contribute to the greater Beauty of the Deſign. See *Stripes.*

HONEY, a Collection made by Bees of Dew, and of the pureſt Subſtance of a vaſt Number of ſweet ſmelling Flowers; and has a good or bad Quality, according to the ſeveral Plants they feed upon, becauſe that in ſucking of this Dew, they alſo draw forth Part of the Juice of the Flower, or of the Leaves upon which it falls: It ſhould be white or of a good Gold Colour, very odoriferant, and aromatick, ſweet, heavy, and of a very fine Conſiſtence; as indeed it ought to be, when freſh taken out and running; for though it be then liquid and tranſparent, it ought to be a little thick and tenacious, inſomuch, that ſome Time after, it will be all congealed, hard and difficult to be taken out of the Veſſel into which it is put; though it is eaſy to reduce it to its firſt Form, if you put it upon the Fire; and therefore it is not to be deſpiſed, becauſe it is hard and congealed, provided it has the Marks of Goodneſs abovementioned.

Virgin-*Honey* is that which is gathered by the young Bees, and is of a yellowiſh Colour, inclining to white; it is eſteemed to be the beſt of all, but it muſt be as freſh as you can get it, for fear leſt part of its ſubtil and aromatick Smell ſhould be loſt and evaporate by keeping it too long; and ſo firſt might grow eager, and laſtly, acquire ſome kind of Corruption, by attracting the Moiſture of the Air, that is capable to ſoften, and even to diſolve it in Time, which commonly happens to *Honey* that is kept from one Year to another.

It is hot and dry, and very deterſive, opening, and of ſubtil Parts; raw Honey, by reaſon of its Acrimony, looſens the Body, and cauſes Windineſs; but after you have boiled it in Water ſo long that you have well ſcummed, and well boiled it, it nouriſhes more than it purges, digeſts better, is not ſo windy, and even provokes Urine: It is good for old People, and all Perſons of a cold Conſtitution; but on the contrary it is injurious to young Folks, foraſmuch as it is in hot Bodies turned into Bile: Finally, it has a ſingular Virtue to preſerve the Juice of Plants from Corruption; ſo alſo it has in reſpect to Roots, Flowers and Fruits.

To prepare and make *Honey* pure, fine, and fit to be uſed in conſiderable Compoſitions, as in Treacle and Mithridate, they put it in a Pan upon the Fire, without the Addition of any other Moiſture; they give it a ſlight Boiling, after which they take it off, and when it has lain by a little, they skim it with a Spoon that has Holes in it, and then ſtraining it through a Hair-Sieve, it will become very fine, very pure, and of a lovely Conſiſtence.

The

The Reaſon why they give it but a ſlight boiling is, to the end that it may not ſuffer ſo much thereby as it would otherwiſe, if you had put Water to it, which muſt have been afterward made to conſume, in order to reduce the *Honey* to a good Conſiſtence; and by continuing it long on the Fire, Part of its Odour and Virtue muſt neceſſarily be diſſipated and loſt; but when the *Honey* is very impure, ſome add as much Moiſture to it as there is *Honey*; others double, and ſome treble it; and if after the Conſumption of the Moiſture put to it, it does not yet appear to be wholly pure and clear, you muſt have Recourſe to the Whites of Eggs to clarify it.

But this ſort of Depuration is not approved by *Conradus Cunratz*, who would rather have you take Virgin-*Honey*, which has not yet ſuffered the Fire, and put it all in Pieces into a Bag, and hang it in a Place that is warmed by the Heat of the Sun, or by the help of the Vapours of hot Water, to the end that the *Honey* may ſtrain gently through the Bag.

They have uſually two ſorts of *Honey* in their Shops, *viz.* the common, and the mixed or medicinal *Honey*; and there are four ſorts of the laſt, the Violet, Authoſate or Roſemary, the Roſe and Mercurial *Honeys*. There are alſo ſeveral others to be found in your Antidotaries, which ought to be prepared forthwith, if Neceſſity requires; as the Bugloſſate made of Bugloſs, Paſſulate, made of the Decoction and Excretion of Damask Raiſins, that of the Myrtle which is made of the Juice of Myrtle, the Anacardine, made of Anacardins, and the Squillitick made of Squills.

The Virtue of *Honey* is to be pectoral, to excite Spittle, to help Reſpiration, to rarify thick Phlegm and to open the Body.

It may be expected, that ſomething ſhould be ſaid of the Way to come at the *Honey*, either for Domeſtick Uſe, Phyſick, or the Market: It is done in different Climates at different Times. In thoſe Countries that are very hot, they take the *Honey* and Wax out of the Hives thrice a Year, *viz.* in the Spring, Summer, and the End of Autumn, if the Hive be full again; but in thoſe Countries that are middling hot, when the Hive is full, they do it in *July* or the Beginning of *Auguſt*; they turn the Hive upſide down, put an empty one upon it, and wrap it up ſo exactly in a Sheet or Napkin, that there ſhall be no Room for the Bees to come out any Way; you muſt with two ſmall Sticks beat the full Hive, to make the Bees mount, and that muſt be done as readily as may be, for the Bees finding you are about to deprive them of their Treaſure, will break the *Honey* to carry it along with them, which in leſs than a Quarter of an Hour will corrupt in their Bellies, and give them the Bloody-Flux.

Others to drive them out more readily, if the Hives are not open at Top, take off the Culet or Cap, and putting ſome lighted Paper underneath, the Smell of the Smoke will make them forthwith quit the Place; you will find when they mount into the empty one by the Noiſe they make; you muſt immediately carry the full Hive into the Preſſer, and put the other wherein the Bees now are in its Place; for if you ſhould put it elſewhere, the Bees would go and look for their old Habitation, and not finding the Hive, would fall upon their Neighbours, and ſo be killed; two or three would fall upon one, and in this Caſe no Quarter is given.

In cold Countries they do about the End of *September* take all the *Honey* and Wax they find in the full Hives, and ſmoke the Bees to Death with Brimſtone, or drown them by throwing the Hive into Water: But Brimſtone is beſt, and to this end they dip a ſmall Piece of Linnen in melted Brimſtone, ſet on Fire, put it into a Hole made in the Earth, or in a Buſhel or Pan that is as large as the Hive laid upon it, and all the Bees will in an inſtant fall down half dead, and never be able to riſe again.

The Place that is deſigned to preſs the Wax and *Honey* in, ought to be very cloſe, that the Bees may have no Admiſſion, for they would burſt themſelves with the *Honey* and dye, and ſting the Workmen ſo cruelly, that they would not be able to go on with their Buſineſs.

When you have carried your full Hives thither, you muſt put them over the Fume of Sulphur, to the end the Bees may be kill'd, which might tarry behind and prick the Workmen in managing the *Honey*.

If you take out your *Honey* before the End of *September*, you will find a Brood therein, which muſt be ſet aſide; for if you do not it will turn to a dark white Water, and impart an ill Taſte to the *Honey*, hinder it to harden, and make it the leſs valuable.

The *Honey* which comes without the Uſe of Fire is the beſt, and therefore the ſame Day on which you have kill'd or driven your Bees into another Hive, ſet up your Combs, that are yet hot, one againſt another in a Pannier, and a Pan under it in a very warm Place, ſcrape them a little, that ſo the *Honey* may the more freely run out; that which remains behind muſt be preſſed according to the Cuſtom of the Country. The common and beſt Way is to break the Comb with your Hand in ſmall Pieces, into a Braſs Pan upon a ſmall Fire, and when the *Honey* is warm, put it under a Preſſer in a Bag, made of the ſame Stuff as Girths are.

Care muſt be taken that the Fire be very ſmall, for otherwiſe the Wax would melt and run in amongſt the *Honey* which would give it an ill Taſte; beſides you would loſe a great deal by that, for a Pound of Wax is worth more generally than a Pound of *Honey*.

HONEY-SUCKLES, Plants of two ſorts, *viz.* the Common or *German Honey-Suckle*, in Latin the *Caprifolium Germanicum*; and the *Roman Honey-Suckle*, which the Botaniſts call *Periclymenum Italicum*, derived from περὶ, *circum*, and κλάω, *volvo*, the *Honey-Suckle* Boughs commonly twining about thoſe of the other Shrubs that are near them.

The Common *Honey-Suckle* is a Shrub which ſhoots forth ſeveral long Branches from its Root; they ſtretch themſelves out on all Sides, and twine about every Thing that is near them; the Leaves grow out two and two oppoſite to one another at equal Diſtances, at the Knots which are on theſe Branches; they are broadiſh, ſoft pointed, green without and white within; the Flowers appear at the End of the Branches in the Form of a Pipe, wide, divided into two Lips, and the upper one into ſeveral Parts, the under like a Tongue: The Cup of this Flower turns to a ſoft Fruit or Berry, filled with a round, cloſe Seed.

The *Roman Honey-Suckle* differs from the other, only in that its Leaves are rounder, and for the moſt Part ſo joined together, that they ſeem to be all of a Piece.

As to the Culture of Plants, it is certain no Plant whatſoever can be well managed, that is not govern'd according to its Nature; and it being known that *Honey-Suckles* grow in Woods and Hedges cultivated by the Hands of Nature only, one may gueſs that the way to raiſe them is very eaſy: Indeed nothing can be eaſier than it is to multiply the Species of this Shrub; it is ſo well diſpoſed to take Root, wherever the Cuttings of it are planted, that you may have them in what Quantity you pleaſe.

It is raiſed by Cuttings and Layers, and in this Way, eſpecially if you plant them againſt a Wall to make an Eſpalier, and want Branches to fill up the void Places in a little Time; whether they are raiſed by Cuttings or Layers, they muſt be laid or planted in *March*.

Honey-Suckles adorn the Walls of Houſes, and they are good for ſeveral Uſes in a Garden; you may make Paliſades of them which are very ornamental, either in a Garden or Court-Yard; they come up in the Shade, as well as in the Sun, and in any ſort of Ground, provided it is a little looſe: This Shrub is alſo very proper for Arbours, and ſhould be preferred to any other, if it was not ſo apt to be infected with *Cantharides*, or *Spaniſh*-Flies: We alſo make little Buſhy-Dwarfs of them, to be placed in the Middle of the Borders of Parterres at equal Diſtances.

HOOF, the horny Part that covers the Feet of ſeveral four-footed Animals; but to be conſidered principally here as it relates to that uſeful Creature a *Horſe*; and they are of divers Kinds, ſome perfect, and ſome imperfect; the perfect being that which is round, ſmooth, tough and ſhort, ſo that the *Horſe* may tread more upon the Toe, than upon the Heel, and alſo rough and ſomewhat hollow within, having a narrow Fruſh and broad Heels; and the imperfect ones are thoſe which want any of thoſe forementioned Properties; and if they are not round, but broad and ſpreading out of the Sides and Quarters, that *Horſe* for the moſt Part has narrow Heels, and in Proceſs of Time will be flat-hoof'd, which is a weak Foot, and will not carry a Shoe long, nor travel far, but ſoon ſurbate, and by treading more upon his Heels than on his Toes, will go low on his Paſterns, and his Feet through Weakneſs will become ſubject to falſe Quarters, Gravelling, and ſo forth.

Other Hoofs are rugged or brittle, and when the Hoof is not ſmooth, but full of Circles like Rams Horns, it is not only unſeemly to the Eye, but a Sign alſo that the Foot is in no good Temper, but hot and dry.

Some *Hoofs* are long, and conſequently defective, ſince they cauſe the Horſe to tread all upon the Heels, to go low in his Paſterns, and thereby be ſubject to breed Wind-galls.

Thoſe crooked *Hoofs*, which are broad without and narrow within, will make the Horſe ſplay-footed, and then it will cauſe him to tread more inwardly than outwardly, and to go ſo cloſe with his Joynts together that he cannot well travel without *Interfering*, or perhaps ſtriking one Leg ſo hard againſt the other, as to become lame; but if he be broad within and narrow without, that is not hurtful, notwithſtanding it will cauſe him to gravel more on the Outſide than the Inſide.

Others have flat *Hoofs* and not hollow within, and therefore cannot be good; they will introduce the Inconveniences already mentioned in the firſt imperfect *Hoof*; but if the *Hoof* be over hollow, then it will dry the faſter, and cauſe the Horſe to be *Hoof-bound*; for the over-hollow *Hoof* is a ſtrait narrow one, and grows upright; though the Horſe treads upright, and not on his Heels, yet ſuch kinds of *Hoofs* will dry over faſt, if not continually ſtop'd.

When the Fruſh is broad, the Heels will be weak, and ſo ſoft that you may almoſt bend them together, and then he will never tread boldly on the Stones or hard Grounds.

Some have narrow Heels, and they are tender, ſo that the Horſe will at laſt grow to be *Hoof-bound*, which Diſtemper in the *Hoofs*, as well as *Hoof-Brittle*, *Hoof-Caſt*, *Malt-Hug*, *&c.* you may conſult under their reſpective Heads, as alſo *Shoeing*.

HOOF-BONEY, a Diſtemper in a *Horſe*, being a round Boney Swelling, like *Paris-Bale*, growing on the very Top or Elbow of the Horſe's Hoof, and comes always from ſome Stripe or Bruiſe, or by bruiſing himſelf in his Stall, by offering to ſtrike at the Horſe that ſtands next to him, but happens to ſtrike againſt the Bag, which divides them.

The Cure is, firſt to ripen it, either with rotten Litter, or Hay boiled in old Urine, or elſe with a Plaiſter of Wine-Lees, and Wheat-Flower boiled together, to bring it to a Putrefaction, or elſe to drive the Swelling away; but if it comes to a Head, it muſt be lanced in the lower Part of the Softneſs, with a thin hot Iron, to let out the Matter, and then tent it with Turpentine, Deer-Suet and Wax, of each alike, melted together, laying a Plaiſter of the ſame Salve upon it, till it be perfectly well.

HOOF-BOUND, a Diſtemper in a *Horſe*, being no other than the ſhrinking of a Horſe's Hoof on the Top thereof, and at the Heel, which makes

makes the Skin to ſtare above the *Hoof*, and to grow over the ſame; it befals a Horſe ſeveral Ways, as by keeping him too dry in the Stable, by ſtreight Shoeing, or by ſome unnatural Heat after Foundering. The Signs are, he will halt much, and his Hoofs will be hot; if they are knocked with a Hammer they will ſound hollow like an empty Bottle; and if they are not both *Hoof-Bound*, you may know which is the aggrieved Foot by the Smallneſs thereof.

To cure this Diſtemper they pull off the Shoes, and ſhoe him up again with Half-Moon and Lunet Shoes, then eaſe the Quarters of the Hoofs on both Sides the Feet, with a Drawing-Iron or Rape, from the Cronet down to the End or Bottom of the Hoofs, ſo deep, till as it were a Dew is perceived to come forth; and if two Raſes be made it will be the better, and enlarge the Hoofs the more; then they take a Pound of Turpentine; Wax, and Sheeps-Suet, of each half a Pound; Tar and Sallet-Oil, of each half a Pint; melt all but the Turpentine together, and when they are ready to be taken up, the Turpentine, muſt be put in, and the whole ſtirred well together till it be cold, with which his Hoofs muſt be anointed, next to the Hair about the Cronet, once a Day; the Horſe muſt be alſo rid once every Day upon ſoft Ground for a Month; then his Half-Moon Shoes muſt be taken off, and his Soles, Fruſhes and Heels pared ſo thin, till a Dew may be ſeen to come out, and the Blood ready to ſtart; after which his Shoes are to be tacked on, and his Feet ſtopt as well within as without, with a Charge of Cow or Ox-Dung, Wheat-Bran, fried Hogs Greaſe a Pound, and as much of the Kidney of a Loin of Mutton; of Turpentine and Tar, each half a Pound, which muſt be all melted together except the Turpentine, which muſt be put in when it is almoſt ready to be taken off the Fire, keeping it ſtirring to mix the Ingredients: It muſt be laid on hot, and renewed nine Days together, to the end the Sole may riſe. But if this will not do, take out the Sole clean, and after the Bleeding is ſtaunced with the tender Tops, of Hyſſop, ſtamped in a Mortar, apply Snails-oil and Nettles thereto; which Oil is made by putting ſeveral Snails into a Bag, with Bay-Salt, and when they are hung ſome time nigh the Fire, an Oil will drop from them, and uſe it as before, once a Day, for three Days, and heal up the Feet with your green Ointment.

The Author of the *Gentleman's Recreation*, treating of the *Hoof-Bound*, or waſted and ſhrunk Feet in Horſes, ſays, the conveying of Nutriment to the Feet being frequently interrupted by Diſorders in the Legs and adjacent Parts, the Feet dwindle, and the Hoof ſounds hollow; and to cure the Evil, take a red hot Knife, with which rake the whole Foot as deep as a Crown-Piece, avoiding the Cronet; then apply this Poultis, and charge the whole Foot with the followlowing Remolade. Boil two Parts of Sheeps Dung and one of Hens Dung, in a ſufficient Quantity of Water and Salt, to the Conſiſtence of a Paſte; boil in another Veſſel a ſufficient Quantity of Mallows to a Maſh, adding a convenient Quantity of Linſeed in Powder, and let it boil a little longer; beat them in a Mortar with an eighth Part of raw Garlick to a ſoft Paſte, incorporate it with the former, adding a little Oil of Lillies: This Poultis muſt be apply'd very hot, and covered with Splents, the Application muſt be renewed five or ſix Times, once a Day, always minding to heat the old Poultis, and mix a little freſh with it: The Remolade conſiſts of a Pound of *Burgundy* Pitch, four Ounces of common Turpentine, two of Oil of Olive, which being thickned with a ſufficient Quantity of fine Flower, after applying the Poultis, charge the whole Foot with it lukewarm.

In caſe one of the Quarters of the Hoof, as it frequently happens, is ſhrunk and dried up, while all the Nouriſhment falls on the other, eſpecially near the Heel of the fore Foot, and Inſide of the Hoof, let ſeven or eight Lines be drawn on the ſhrunk Quarter, from the Cronet to the Shoe, with a red hot Iron, without touching the Hair, and then apply the Poultis and Remolade as before; but upon Failure of this, the Sole muſt be taken out, and the Fruſh cleft with a Fleam in the Middle, piercing to the Paſtern, and fill the Cleft with a great Number of Bolſters beſmear'd with a Mixture of equal Parts of Tar, Honey and Turpentine, all boiled together.

To be as it were beforehand with this Diſtemper, if you fear your Horſe is ſubject to be *Hoof-Bound*, anoint his Coffin all over with Neats-Foot Oil, eſpecially at the ſetting on of the Hoof, and ſtop his Feet below with Cow-Dung; or take half a Pound of the Fat of Bacon, three Ounces of white Soap, Balm one Handful, and five or ſix Sprigs of the tender Tops of Rue, chopt and very well ſtampt all together, then fry them, and let him come into no Wet till he is well.

HOOF-BRITTLE, or *Brittle-Hoof*, a Diſeaſe in *Horſes*, that comes either by Nature or Accident; naturally by the Sire or Dam; accidentally, by a Surfeit that falls down into his Feet, or elſe by the Horſes having been formerly foundered.

For the Cure of this Evil, ſome preſcribe Turpentine, Sheep-Suet, unwrought Wax, and Hogs Greaſe, of each half a Pound; Sallet-Oil half a Pint, and of Dogs Greaſe a Pound; let them be boiled together, and kept in a Galley-pot for your Uſe, anoint the *Hoofs* therewith two or three Times a Day very well, eſpecially at the ſetting on of the Hair, and ſtop them with Cow-dung and Dogs Greaſe mixed together.

Some take a Pound of Dogs and Hogs Greaſe clarified with Roſe-Water, mix it with half ſo much Cow-Dung, boil it up and anoint the Feet with it, either hot or or cold.

Others preſcribe the following Receipt for it, and to make the *Hoofs* grow in a very ſhort Time: Take a Gallon of freſh Hogs Greaſe, half a Buſhel of Damask-Roſes clean picked, and having

melted the Greaſe, put the Roſes into it, while it is boiling hot, and ſtir them well about till they are all wet; then take them off the Fire, and put them into an earthen Pot cloſe covered; after you have drawn your Bread, put it into the Oven, and there let it ſtand till it be cold; when you are to take it out, put it into a new Horſe Dunghil that is very hot, where let it remain three Weeks; then take it out, melt it again, and ſtrain the Roſes from the Liquor, which keep in an earthen Pot.

The Method to uſe it when you dreſs the Horſe, is, to take a Spoonful of Tar, and three Balls of Horſe-Dung, warm'd in a Pint of this Liquor or Oil, then take off the Horſe's Shoes, and bind up his Feet with a Pair of Leather Buskins, with a thick Sole, pour in the Liquor, and let him ſtand a Week ſo, but apply freſh Sift to him every Day poured into the Buskins, yet take away none of the old Medicine; then tack on his Shoes again, ſtop his Feet and anoint them all as before: After his Bags are off, you may water him twice a Day as at other Times, and when his Feet are clean picked and dry, you may uſe the Medicine as you did before.

HOOF-CASTING, a Misfortune which ſometimes befals a Horſe, by the Coffin's falling clean away from his Foot; and it comes by Means of Foundering, Prick or Slip, which breaks it on the Top round about the Cronet, and in Time cauſes it to drop off.

To Cure it, Take the ſtrongeſt Aquafortis which can be got, and firſt with a Rake or Drawing-Iron, file or draw away the old *Hoof* ſomewhat near, then touch the *Hoof* ſo prepared with your Aquafortis, three or four ſeveral Dreſſings, and no more; anoint the Foot with an Ointment made of Hogs Greaſe three Pounds, Patch-greaſe two, *Venice*-Turpentine one Pound, new Wax half a Pound, and Sallet-Oil half a Pound; melt and mix them all upon the Fire, and anoint the Coffin of the Foot up to the Top therewith, and this will undoubtedly bring on a new *Hoof*.

HOOF-HURT, an Injury incident to *labouring Beaſts*, more eſpecially to *Oxen*, and ſometimes happens with a Coulter or Share, in any Part of his *Clees*: The Way to cure it is, to make a Salve of Pitch and Greaſe mixed with Powder of Brimſtone, melted together, and with an hot Iron melt that on the ſore *Hoof* or *Clee*: This Medicine is alſo good when the Beaſt has been hurt either with Stub or Splinter of Wood, and if there be any little Part gone in, it will draw it out.

But if the Foot be hurt far within the Fleſh, by ſome ſharp Stone or other Thing, then the Wound muſt be opened and ſear'd with a hot Iron, then bathed three Days together, Morning and Evening, with warm Vinegar, and wrap it in a Buskin of Broom.

If his Leg be hurt with a Share, apply to it the Herb called Sea-lettice, mixed with that called in *Greek Tithymalus*, for it is good to heal it; and is alſo good to heal the Hurt in the Foot, as well as on the Leg, but it muſt be always waſhed with Men's Urine made hot, then burn readily a Faggot of ſome Wood abroad, and as ſoon as the Flame is out, make the Beaſt tread on the hot Embers with his ſore Feet, then anoint it with Tar and old Greaſe mixed together.

In caſe an Ox be cut or gravelled in the Foot, the Help is to bathe him with warm Urine, and to anoint the Place with Tar and old Greaſe melted with one another.

When an Ox's Foot opens and Chops, ſo that the Horn does crack and cleve, bathe it well firſt with warm Vinegar, Salt and Oil, all mixed together, then cap it well for a Day or more, and put a Plaiſter thereon of old Greaſe and Pitch melted, it will heal it; but if the *Hoofs* are broken cover and wrap them with Linnen ſteep'd in Vinegar, Oil and Salt, renewing the ſame for three Days, but on the fourth melt Pitch and old Greaſe together, and put it thereon with the Bark of a Pine Apple-Tree, clean poliſhed, and when it begins to heal, rub it all over with Chimney Soot.

But ſhould the Hurt happen to be ſo far neglected, that Worms breed in the Sore, and make it fall to a Coldneſs, for want of waſhing it in cold Water in Mornings, then bruiſe ſome Horehound, Leeks and Salt together, and lay on them a Plaiſter of Tow, mixed with Pitch, Oil and old Greaſe, and ſo anoint it all over with the ſame to keep the Flies off.

HOOF-LOOSNING, a Diſſolution or dividing of the Horn or Coffin of a *Horſes's Hoof* from the Fleſh, at the Setting on of the Cronet; now if the parting be round about the Cronet, it comes by the Means of Foundering; if in Part, then by ſome Prick of ſome Channel-Nail, Quitter-Bone, Retreat, Gravelling, Cloying or the like; the Signs of it are theſe: When the *Hoof* is looſned by Foundering, it will break firſt in the fore Part of the Cronet, right againſt the Toes, becauſe the Humour does always covet to deſcend towards the Toes; but if it proceeds from Pricking, Gravelling, and the like canker'd Things, then the *Hoof* will looſen round about equally, even at firſt; but if it proceeds from a Quitter-Bone, or Hurt upon the Cronet, then it will break right above the grieved Place, and is very rarely ſeen to go any farther.

There are various Cures preſcribed for a looſned *Hoof*; you are to open it in the Sole of the Foot, ſo that the Humour may have free Paſſage downwards, then put a Reſtrictive Charge about it, and heal it up with Turpentine and Hogs Greaſe melted together.

Some take two Spoonfuls of Tar, a Quarter of a Pound of Roſin, half a Handful of Tanſy, as much of Rue, as much of red Mint, and equally of Southern-Wood brayed all together in a Mortar, to which add half a Pound of Butter, and a Peny-worth of Virgin's-Wax, and melt them on the Fire till it comes to be a thick Salve; then ſpread it upon a Linnen-Cloth, and apply it for ſeven Days together.

The Preſcription of ſome is, to anoint the *Hoof* with *Burgundy*-Pitch, or to take Betony, Roſemary,

Roſemary, Rue, Bole Armoniack and Frankincenſe boiled together and laid over it.

Tar, Brimſtone in fine Powder, Wheat-Bran and the Urine of a Man-Child boiled all to a Poultis, and applied hot to the Hoof, will faſten it; ſo will the Brains of a Pig, or Flax dipt in the Whites of Eggs, or waſhed with Vinegar, if ſtopped therewith, and filled with Tartar and Salt, and then anointed with Olibanum, Maſtick, Pitch, or Greaſe, each alike, with a little Dragons-Blood, new Wax and Sheep-Suet melted together; and if the new *Hoof* comes, cut away the old one.

HOOK-LAND, *Land* tilled and ſowed every Year.

HOP, in Latin *Lupulus*, a Plant of which there are Male and Female, the laſt differing no otherwiſe from the firſt, except that it does not grow ſo tall, and bears leſs Fruit.

Hops commonly, and according to the Nature of the Plants, twiſt themſelves about the Trees that grow near them; the Leaves like thoſe of the Vine are indented in five Places, and are rough like Cucumber-leaves; the Twigs are long, rough, hairy, and a little prickly; the Flowers are of a wan Colour, rang'd Grapewiſe from whence proceed a Number of ſmall Bags or Pods, which hang downwards, and are heaped on one another; they are of a dark yellow, and incloſe a black bitter Seed in them. The Domeſtick *Hops* grow in Gardens, *&c.* but the wild ones in Hedges and among Shrubs, bloſſom in *Auguſt*, and become ripe in *September*.

As to the Properties of this Plant, it is of a hot and dry Nature, but the Tops which are eaten boiled in Sallet, are rather moiſt and cold than hot; they purge the Blood, ſoften the Belly, remove the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and are very well taſted.

Our *French* Author concludes with ſaying, that *Hops* enter into the Compoſition of Beer, which is ſtronger or ſmaller, according to the Quantity you put in it: But Beer being not the common Liquor of *France*, which in a manner is peculiar to our own Country; and *Hops* being an Ingredient abſolutely neceſſary for us to make good Liquor of that ſort, it is neceſſary we ſhould be more particular in the Culture of them; for which ſee *Hop-Garden*.

HOP-GARDEN, Ground made uſe of for a Plantation of *Hops*.

The propereſt Soil for *Hops*, is a rich, warm Land, with a Bottom of Loam or Brick Earth; but any good Ground will do, enriching it with old Dung, or the beſt freſh Earth. If the Soil incline to Clay, mix an equal Quantity of Sand or Shells with the Dung: If the Land be mooriſh, cold, or ſour, burn it; and if too wet, carry off the ſuperfluous Moiſture by Drains. Your Manures ought to be mixed with a little Pigeons Dung or Lime. If the Garden has any Declination, let it be towards the South; and if near Water, it will be of Advantage in dry Seaſons.

As high Winds are very prejudicial to Hops, chuſe your Garden where it is well ſheltered by Hills on all Sides: Where theſe are wanting, make good Quickſet-Hedges, with a Row or two of Aſh, where the Land is dry; if moiſt, with Abele, Aſpen, or black Poplar; and you may plant Oſiers on the Back of the Ditch. The Weſt and South Winds being moſt frequent and ſtormy, are to be beſt provided againſt. If the Ground be rich and deep, plough it well; after which dig it and gather and carry away the Stones: If the Soil be poor, or ſhallow, it will be neceſſary to trench it two Foot deep.

When the Ground is laid even by digging, ſtretch a Line parallel to one of the Sides and at every ſeven Foot Diſtance, place a ſmall Stick or Feather, as Marks where the Hills are to be made, and ſo ſhifting the Line ſeven Foot further, mark out the whole *Garden:* Or rather make an equilateral Triangle of three ſtraight Pieces of Wood, each Side being exactly ſeven Foot; lay this down on any Part of the Ground, and place a Stick or Feather at each Corner or Angle; then taking it up, place two of the Angles at two of the Sticks, and at the other Angle fix another Stick, and ſo go through, and mark the whole *Garden*. This is the eaſieſt Method of marking the Hills, and beſt for all Plantations, as it gives a greater Variety of broad and narrow Views through the Ranges, and keeping the Plants at equal Diſtances every Way, makes the Ground contain one Fifth more than if planted in Squares. Round every Mark dig a Hole a Foot wide, and ſixteen Inches deep; if the Earth be very rich, work it fine with the Spade, and fill the Holes again with it, even to the Surface of the Ground; if not, fill the Holes with a Compoſt or Mixture of fine freſh Mould, rotten Dung, and a little Roach-lime, a Layer of each; let it lie ſome Days, and turn it twice or thrice before uſed. Some plant in *October*, others rather adviſe *March*, or if the Weather be mild, the latter End of *February*. When you have got good vigorous Sets, about eight or ten Inches long, with three or four Joints or Buds on each Set, take a Stick one Foot long (ſuch as Gardeners plant Beans with) and plant ſix Sets in each Hole, one in the Middle, and the reſt round it, and cloſe the Earth round them with both your Hands; let the Tops be even with the Surface of the Ground, and the Buds upwards, otherwiſe they will die: Cover them three Inches with fine rich Mould, and take care both in Planting and Dreſſing never to cut the down-ſhooting Root.

A double Row of Garden Beans may be planted between each Row of Hills, as well to yield ſome Profit the firſt Year, as to ſhelter the Bud from the ſcorching Heat of the Sun: After the firſt Year no Weather will hurt the Hills. As oft as you hoe the Beans, weed the Hops with your Hand, and throw more fine Earth on them.

In a Month's Time if the Weather be good, they will begin to puſh their Heads out of the Hills. In *May* twiſt the Bind round, and tie it in a looſe Knot; but if they are very ſtrong, ſet a Stick or two to each Hill, ſuch as is uſed to *French* Beans.

In *October*, which is the Time for dreſſing the Hops, let a careful Hand open the Hills, and cut the Bind a little lower than the Top of the Hill; this muſt be done in dry Weather, becauſe the Earth you lay on them ſhould be as fine as Aſhes; the Hills being thus opened, lay three large Shovel-fulls of the beforemention'd Compoſt on each of them, and three or four Shovels more of the beſt Earth you can get in the Alleys, which will keep out the Cold, and be of Uſe at the next dreſſing, in *February* or *March*.

The ſecond Year you muſt open the Hills, and dreſs them as above, only you muſt now cut the Bind within an Inch of the old Roots, and with a ſharp Knife, (and a Whetſtone by you to keep it ſo) cut the Roots clean off, that are inclining to ſpread outwards. Poles of twelve Foot above Ground, and three Inches Circumference, will be ſufficient this Year.

The third Year dreſs as in the ſecond. When the Hops are ſix Inches above Ground, begin to pole them; they will now, if thriving, require Poles, from ſixteen to twenty Foot long; put three to each Hill, at equal Diſtances round it, and wide at the Top, inclining a little outwards, leſt they cling together, and hinder the Sun's coming between them. You muſt have an Iron Bar or Pitcher, with a round Handle, to make Holes, in which ſet your Poles at leaſt a Foot deep, and tread the Earth cloſe with your Heels to faſten them well: Put the ſtrongeſt and largeſt Poles to the moſt thriving Hills; but it is better to under than over-pole the firſt Year or two, for a Hop never bears well till it has reached the Top of the Pole, and come down again three or four Foot.

When the Shoots are three or four Foot above Ground, employ Women to tie the Hop-Binds to the Poles, for while young they are very brittle. Tie two or three of the ſtrongeſt to each Pole, and cut away the reſt; woollen Yarn, or wither'd Ruſhes, are propereſt for this Uſe; they muſt be tied looſe, juſt to guide them up the Poles, for if you bind them hard they will wither.

Having finiſhed this Work, give your Ground a ſecond Digging, and caſt a Spade of fine Mould on each Hill to nouriſh it, and keep out the Drought. As you dig, cut away all the Roots you find in the Alleys, to prevent their drawing Nouriſhment from the Hills.

Though it be a general Rule, whenever you weed the Hills, or pare the Alleys, to caſt ſome fine Mould on the Hills, yet this admits of an Exception, for when you find the Binds very vigorous and full of Sap, you muſt forbear giving them any more Earth, for Exceſs of Nouriſhment will do them harm; you can at any Time add to the Sap, by enriching the Hills, but cannot withdraw it at Pleaſure.

Having thus-dreſs'd, poled, and twice dug your Hops, let them reſt a while, only take Care, with a Joint-ſtool, or ſtanding Ladder, to guide and tie thoſe Binds to the Poles, which you can't reach from the Ground, or are diſordered by windy Weather, which frequently happens.

In very dry Seaſons, either in Spring or Summer, you ought to water your Hills; but it need not be frequently repeated. If you infuſe Pigeon or Sheeps Dung in the Water, it will better nouriſh the Plants.

As the Binds ſeldom run any more in length after *Midſummer*, ſuch as are not then got up to the Top of the Poles, ſhould have their Tops nipped off, or diverted from the Pole, to make them branch the better.

About *Auguſt* the Hop will begin to be in the Bell or Button, then let your Men with ſharp Shovels pare all the Alleys clean from Weeds, and fling as much Earth on the Hills, as will make them as big as a Buſhel, but throw no Weeds on, nor cut any of the Binds with the Shovel: At the ſame Time, or rather before, let Women ſtrip the Leaves from the Binds, two or three Foot high, that it may let in the Air, and not draw away the Nouriſhment.

You will know when the Hops are fit to gather by their changing Colour, and looking browniſh, by being eaſily pull'd in Pieces, by the Seeds beginning to turn brown, and their coming to a fragrant Smell.

Then it will be Time to pull them; for which Purpoſe, get a Frame of Timber about nine Foot long, and three or four wide, let it ſtand three or four Foot from the Ground, and on each Side faſten on Hooks ſome coarſe Cloth or Sacking, hanging hollow: Six Men may ſtand round it to pick the Hops off the Poles, which one may pull out of the Ground, and bring to the Pickers, and lay over the Frame. When the Cloth is full empty it, and the Hops being clean from Stalks and Leaves, till you are ready to lay them on the Kiln, ſpread them on ſome clean and cool Place, that they may not heat, for that would ſpoil their Colour. They muſt be pick'd in dry Weather; therefore, if the Dew, or a Shower happen to wet them, let them dry before they are pull'd.

Any good Malt-kiln will ſerve to dry them, but unleſs it be ſo contrived, as to let no Smoke come to them, you muſt dry with Charcoal only: You may lay them ſix or eight Inches thick on the Hair-Cloth, or thicker if it will bear them: If the Kiln be good, it will dry them in ten or twelve Hours at moſt. Be ſure to lay them very even with a Rake, eſpcially about the Edges, that they may not ſcatter: Keep a moderate but conſtant Heat, and be careful not to dry them too much. You may gueſs when they are fit to turn, by beating them with a Stick; if you find them criſp on the Top in all Places, and that they jump up when you ſtrike them, you may venture to turn them, which you are to do with a Corn-ſhovel, laying them firſt all on a Heap in the Middle of the Kiln, and then ſpreading them even over it as at the firſt: They will generally be fit to turn in eight Hours, ſometimes ſooner: If you turn them when they are in a Sweat, they will ſcorch and grow red, therefore ſlacken the Fire before you begin, and renew it immediately after you have turned them. Let the Fire go out when you perceive them

them to begin to be dry enough, which you will know, by putting a long Stick on them, and ſtirring it about; if they rattle and leap they are enough.

Then take them off the Kiln, and lay them in a Heap in a cloſe Room prepared for that Purpoſe, and let them lie there for a Fortnight or three Weeks till the Fire is out of them, and they begin to give, which you will perceive by running your Hand among them; if they handle moiſt or clammy when you ſqueeze them, they are fit to Bag.

Your Bags muſt be of three Quarters wide Cloth, three Breadths wide, and three Yards and three Quarters long; tie one Handful of Hops in each of the Bottom-Corners, put a Hoop to the Top of the Bag, wide enough for a Man to go into with eaſe: You muſt have a Hole in ſome part of the Kiln-houſe that will be deep and wide enough to let the Bag hang clear, without touching either Side or Bottom, by at leaſt a Foot; when it is thus faſtned, caſt in two or three Sieve-fulls of Hops, and let a Man go in with a clean Pair of Shoes without Heels, and tread them cloſe; throw in two or three Sieves more, and tread them as before, and ſo continue till your Bag is full enough to be ſowed up, which when you do, tie ſome Hops in the Corners as at the Bottom, and keep your Bags in a dry Place. A Bag of the above Dimenſions, will contain two hundred Weight of Hops.

You ought to have an Inſtrument call'd a *Dog*, for the more eaſy drawing the Poles out of the Ground, and when the Hops are gathered, you ſhould carefully ſtack and thatch the Poles to preſerve them from the Weather; or if you build a Shed or Houſe in or near your Garden for keeping the Poles, it would make them laſt longer, and be very convenient for picking the Hops in, and other Purpoſes.

HOPPER, an Utenſil, wherein Husbandmen carry their Seed-Corn at the Time of ſowing; its alſo the Veſſel, which contains the Corn at the Top of the Mill.

HOREHOUND, a Plant of which there are two ſorts, the White and the Black: The Root of the White has ſeveral white and hairy Branches, which ſhoots forth diverſe ſquare Stems; the Leaves are an Inch broad almoſt round, hairy, wrinkled, and have a bitter Taſte; the Seed grows along the Stem by Intervals, as alſo its Flowers, which appear wheelwiſe, are ſmall, white and rough; it grows near old Buildings and in Ruins, and bloſſoms in *July* and *Auguſt*: It is very bitter, a Decoction of its dried Leaves in Water, is very good for Aſthmatical and Phthiſical Perſons, and for Coughs: It removes the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, purges the Breaſt and Lungs, eſpecially if taken with ſome dry Iris: However it is ſomewhat noxious to the Bladder and Kidneys; the Juice of the green Leaves has the ſame Virtues, of which three Spoonfuls may be taken.

The Black *Horehound* has ſeveral Square and black Stems and ſomewhat hairy; the Leaves are like the others, but they are larger, and grow on the Stems by Intervals; and they have a bad Smell; the Flowers are of a purple Colour, and come forth round from the Stems. It grows in ſhady Places near Hedges and Church-yards, and flouriſhes at the End of *June* or Beginning of *July*, at which Time it is proper to gather it.

The Leaves of it being roaſted in a Cabbage-Leaf under hot Aſhes, and pounded with ſome Salt, will cure the Stinging of Serpents, and the Biting of Dogs: They are alſo good for Humours and Chaps in the Fundament; being applied with ſome Honey, they will cleanſe ſalt Ulcers: The Plant is good in a Decoction for a Cough, and a Difficulty of breathing, becauſe it cleanſes the Lungs, and promotes Spitting.

HORN-BEAM, in Latin *Carpinus*, a Tree in the Number of the Foreſt ones. It ſhoots forth a great Stem, divided at the Bottom into ſeveral Branches, which ſprout out into a good Length: Its Rind is rough, hard, and of a whitiſh Colour; its Wood is hard and whitiſh; its Leaves are broad, indented at the Edges, ſhrivel'd, oblong, and pointed at the Ends: It produces Flowers in the Form of Strings, containing ſeveral little Leaves, faſtned about like Shells; there are ſeveral *Stamina*'s underneath. The Embrio's of theſe Flowers grow out of the Tree ſeparate from it, between the Leaves of an Ear which becomes broader and finer; theſe Embrio's become a long Fruit, often in the ſhape of a Navel, ſqueez'd together, fring'd and fill'd with a round Kernel. *Horn-Beam* is either planted of Sets or raiſed from Seeds, which being ripe in *Auguſt*, ſhould be ſown in *October*: The Seeds lie a Year in the Bed, which ſhould be well and carefully ſhaded, ſo ſoon as they peep. But the more expeditious Way is by Layers or Sets: It affects naturally to grow on cold Hills, ſtiff Ground, and the barren and moſt expoſed Parts of the Woods, and of all the Foreſt Trees, preſerves itſelf beſt from the Brouzings of Deer. But when the *Horn-Beam* is planted in a *Garden*, the Plants to be made uſe of ſhould be ſmall and rooted, about an Inch big at the Foot, for you ſhould never chooſe them bigger. The beſt for this turn is that which has a ſmooth ſhining Rind, and a great many Roots: It is true, it comes up well in all ſorts of Earth, but better in good Soil than bad: When theſe Plants are put into the Ground, a little Trench muſt be always dug along the Compartments, where you ſet them, and they muſt be planted four Inches deep in the Ground, and at three diſtant from one another, after having cut them to the Heighth of eight or ten Inches: This being done, and the Plants put into thoſe Trenches, along a Line drawn ſtraight, you muſt ſupply the Roots with looſe Ground; and to find out ſuch you muſt chooſe the fineſt Day you can get for it: This Work muſt be done from *November* to the End of *March*, when the Sap begins to act in theſe Plans, and then the Courſe of it muſt not be interrupted, for fear you loſe your Plants by it.

That the *Horn-Beam* may grow to your liking, you muſt dig it four Times a Year, *viz.* in *March*, *May*, *July* and *September*; you ſhould, according as it comes up keep it ſhear'd, that it may grow in the Form of an even Paliſade, and when it is of a good Heighth, you are to make uſe of your Hook: If the Paliſades run very high you muſt get a Cart made on purpoſe, and the Man who ſhears it muſt get up into it. It is drawn by one or two Horſes; according as the Workman advances his Work.

The *Horn-Beam* excels Yew or Crab, for Mill-Cogs, Yoke-Timber, Heads of Beetles, Stocks, and Handles of Tools: It is excellent for the Turner's Uſe, good Fire-wood, and was of old made uſe of as Candles: But its uſe in a *Garden* is commonly for Paliſades, ſome of which are very high, and others as high as one can lean on, like a ſort of a Hedge, mingled with Trees at equal Diſtances: Theſe Paliſades of *Horn-Beam* ſerve to divide Compartments into the *Star* or the *Gooſe-Foot* Walks, winding variouſly for the greater Ornament of *Parks*, *Labyrinths*, and *Groves*.

Paliſades of *Horn-Beam* may be raiſed in great or little Court Yards, to pleaſe the Owner, in a very little Time, provided Care be taken to dig them well, and to ſet the Branches in artful Order: If the Court-Yards are large, and that there is Ground enough to plant Elm-Trees, or Cheſnut-Trees, at equal Diſtances along the Paliſades, he will in Time be very much pleaſed with the green Proſpect, and the cool Shade they will afford.

Having named ſeveral Sorts of Compartments in which the *Horn-Beam* is made uſe of, yet ſcarce any of them look ſo beautiful and magnificent as a *Gallery with Arches*, though generally we cover our Portico Galleries in *England* with Limes, which do exceedingly well; and though the Work ſeems very difficult to be done to moſt Spectators, yet it is quite the contrary.

It has been ſhewn how naturally the *Horn-Beam*, ſerves for Paliſades, and where Nature has not ſupplied it with Qualities proper for your Purpoſes, the Deficiency muſt be ſupplied with Art. Suppoſe then thoſe that have Affluence, for we mean no other, intend to raiſe a Gallery with Arches; the firſt Thing they muſt do, is to draw a Line as long as they deſign their Gallery to be of, and plant their *Horn-Beams* upon it, as before directed. Theſe Trees thus planted are to be the Foundation of your Work, when they are grown to a proper Heighth: The Management of them is not very difficult; they muſt only be dug a little, and ſheared when there is need of it: As to what relates to the fore Part of the Gallery, Care muſt be had about it, becauſe the forming of the Arches depends upon it.

The Gallery ſhould be eight or ten Foot broad, that there may be room for Walking there, and twelve or fifteen Foot high, each Pillar four Foot from one another. When the *Horn-Beams* are grown three Foot high, the Diſtance of each Pillar well ordered, and the Ground-Work of the Gallery compleated, the next Work is the Frontiſpiece; for which you muſt ſtop the *Horn-Beam* between two Pillars at that Heighth, and run it up a Trellis made on purpoſe, which forms the Arcade, and this muſt be done as artificially as can be.

According as it grows up, if any of the Boughs out-ſhoot the other, they muſt be reduced with the Shears: Arcades thus managed, will by Degrees grow ſtrong in the Order they are ſet, and when once they have acquir'd the Shape that agrees beſt with them, it is eaſy to keep them ſo by the Shears with Care and Induſtry.

HORNETS; ſee *Infirmities of Trees*, and *Waſps*.

HORSE, a four-footed Animal, of great Uſe to Mankind, eſpecially in the Country; this Creature being by Nature valiant, ſtrong and nimble, and above all other Beaſts, moſt able and apt to endure the extreameſt Labours; the moiſt Quality of his Compoſition being ſuch, that neither extream Heat dries up his Strength, nor the Violence of the Cold freezes the warm Temper of his moving Spirits; he is moſt gentle and loving to Man, apt to be taught, and not forgetful when an Impreſſion is fixed in his Brain, being watchful above all other Beaſts, and will endure his Labour with the moſt empty Stomach: He is naturally given to much Cleanlineſs, and has an excellent Scent, ſo that he does not offend any Man with his ill Savours.

Now for his Shapes in general; the uſual Character is, that he muſt have the Eyes and Joints of an Ox, the Strength and Foot of a Mule, the Hoofs and Thighs of an Aſs, the Throat and Neck of a Wolf, the Ear and Tail of a Fox, the Breaſt and Hair of a Woman, the Boldneſs of a Lion, the Quick-ſightedneſs of a Serpent, the Face of a Cat, the Lightneſs and Nimbleneſs of a Hare, a high Pace, a delibrate Trot, a pleaſant Gallop, a ſwift Running, a rebounding Leap, and be quick in Hand.

As for his Colour, the Reader is referred to the Article, *Colours of a Horſe*, only it is fit to mention here, that the beſt Colours are the brown Bay, dapple Grey, Roan, bright Bay, Black with a white near Foot behind, white far Foot before, a white Star, Cheſnut or Sorrel, with any of theſe Marks, or Dun with a black Liſt. Others have given us the beſt Colours in Verſe: Thus:

If you deſire a Horſe thee long to ſerve,
Take a brown Bay, and him with Care preſerve.
The Grey's not ill, but he is prized far
That is Cole-black, and blazed with a Star.
If for thy ſelf or Friend thou will procure
A Horſe, let him white Liard be, he'll long endure.

But to return to the more particular Shapes of a *Horſe*, and to ſet them in View in the comelieſt manner, it is required that the Hoof be black, ſmooth, dry, large, round, and hollow; the Paſterns ſtraight and upright, Fet-Locks ſhort, the Legs ſtraight and flat, called alſo Laſh-legged, the Knees bony, lean and round, the Neck long, high, rear'd, and great towards the Breaſt, the Breaſt large,

large and round, the Ears ſmall, ſharp, long and upright, the Forehead lean and large, the Eyes great, full and black, the Brows well fill'd and ſhooting outwards, the Jaws wide, ſlender and lean, the Noſtrils wide and open, the Mouth great, the Head large and lean like to a Sheep, the Mane thin and large, the Withers ſharp and pointed, the Back ſhort, even, plain, and double Chin'd, the Sides and Ribs deep, large and bearing out like the Cover of a Trunk, and cloſe ſhut at the Huckle Bone, the Belly long and great, but hid under the Ribs, the Flanks full, but yet gaunt, the Rump round, plain and broad, with a large Space between the Buttocks, the Thighs long and large, with well faſhion'd Bones, and thoſe fleſhy, the Hams dry and ſtreight, the Truncheon ſmall, long, well ſet on, and well couched, the Train long, not too thick, and falling to the Ground, the Yard and Stones ſmall, and he ſhould be well riſen before; we will conclude with the Deſcription of a famous Horſeman in a few Words. The *Horſe* ſhould have a broad Forehead, a great Eye, a lean Head, thin, ſlender, lean, wide Jaws, a long, high, rearing Neck, rearing Withers, a broad deep Cheſt and Body, upright Paſterns and narrow Hoofs.

There are very many Things relating to a *Horſe*, and very neceſſary to be known, which will be found under their proper Articles; only there are a few which are not ſo conveniently reducible under ſuch Heads, which muſt have Room here.

To begin with turning a Horſe *to Graſs*; you ought eight or nine Days before you do it, to take Blood from him, next Day after give him the Drink called *Diapente*, and in a Day or two after his Drink, abate off his Cloaths by degrees before you turn him out, leſt by doing them on a ſudden, he ſhould take cold; and curry him not at all after his Cloaths are taken off, but let him ſtand in his Duſt, for that will keep him warm; neither is it proper to put him out till the Middle of *May* at ſooneſt, for till that Time, Graſs will not have bite enough, and let the Day be warm, Sunſhine, and about ten a Clock, ſeeing *Horſes* pamper'd in Stables and kept cloſe, will be very ſubject to take Cold.

To take him up from Graſs, he muſt be very dry, elſe he will be ſubject to be ſcabby, and that not later than *Bartholomew-Tide*, when the ſeaſon begins to let cold Dews fall, that cauſe much Harm to your Horſe, and then alſo the Heart of the Graſs begins to fail; inſomuch that the Graſs which he then feeds upon breeds no good Nouriſhment, but groſs, phlegmatick and cold Humours, which putrify and corrupt the Blood; and take him up very quickly for fear of melting his Greaſe, his Fat gotten at Graſs being very tender; then in a Day or two after he is in the Stable let him be ſhod, let Blood and drench'd, which will prevent the Yellows, Staggers, and the like Diſtempers occaſion'd by the Gall and Spleen, which the Heart and Strength of the Graſs, through the Rankneſs of the Blood, Engenders in the Body.

But the Curious, after they have taken the Horſe into the Stable, before they either bleed or drench him, in a hot Sun-ſhining Day, take him out into a convenient Place, and there trim him, and then take ordinary waſhing Sope, and anoint his Head and every Part of him with it all over, having a Care that none of it gets into his Eyes and Ears; then they waſh him very well all over with warm Water, and wipe him with a warm Linnen-Cloth, and after rub him dry with Woollen-Cloths; then ſoap him all over again, eſpecially his Mane and Tail, and waſh him very clean with Back-Lye, with a Wiſp or Woollen Cloth, and when they have ſufficiently cleanſed him, dry him as before, and leading him into the Stable, let him be cleanſed with a clean, thin, ſoft Cloth.

So much for turning in and out of Graſs; there are two or three Things more to be added, that are of ſome Significancy in Reference to this noble Creature; and the firſt is, *To make a Horſe follow his Maſter, and to find him out, and challenge him amongſt never ſo many People.*

Take a Pound of Oat-meal, to which put a quarter of a Pound of Honey, and half a Pound of Liquoriſh, make a little Cake thereof, and put it into your Boſom next to your naked Skin, then run and labour your ſelf till you ſweat, and ſo rub all your Sweat upon your Cake, then keep the *Horſe* faſting a Day and a Night, and give it him to eat, which done turn him looſe, and he will not only follow you, but alſo hunt and ſeek you out when he has loſt you, and when he comes to you ſpit in his Mouth and anoint his Tongue with your Spittle, and thus doing he will never forſake you.

Another Thing is to ſhew how *to make a Horſe look young*; Take a crooked Iron, no bigger than a Wheat-Corn, and having made it red hot, burn a little black Hole in the Tops of the two outermoſt Teeth of each Side the nether Chap before, next to the Tuſhes where the Mark is worn out, then pick it with an Awl-blade, and make the Shell fine and thin, then with a ſharp ſcraping Iron make all his Teeth white and clean; this done, take a fine Lancet, and about the Hollows of a Horſe's Eyes, which are ſhrunk down, make a little Hole only through the Skin, and put in the Quill of a Raven or Crow, and blow the Skin full of Wind; then take the Quill out, lay your Finger on the Hole a little while and the Wind will ſtay in, and he will look as youthful as if he were but ſix Years old. This Way of making a *Horſe* look young is by Horſe-Courſers, called *Biſhoping*, and is neceſſary to be known by Countrymen and others, not to cheat others with, but to prevent their being cheated themſelves; and therefore they ſhould have great Regard to the *Rules for buying Horſes*, which is an Article by it ſelf, and to which all Perſons are referred to, whom it may concern.

There may be other lawful Occaſions, beſides Service in War, to prevent a *Horſe* from *neighing*; for which end take a Liſt of Woollen-Cloth, and tying it faſt in many Folds about the midſt

of his Voice, it will do, for it has been often tried and approved; ſee *Mares*, *Horſe-Feeders*, *Travelling-Horſe*, *Draught-Horſe*, *Stallions*, *Horſe's-Age*, *Colours of a Horſe*, *Colt-Taming*, *Stud*, &c. you will likewiſe meet with the ſeveral Diſeaſes incident to *Horſes* under their Names, together with the ſeveral Methods and Preſcriptions for the Cures, too long to be named here.

HORSE-FEEDER, a Perſon whoſe Buſineſs it is to give a Horſe Food for his Support and Nouriſhment; there are many Obſervations to be made by one engaged in this Office to do it well, eſpecially when he has the Care of Running Horſes for Races; a Rural Sport more in uſe with us in *England*, than in any other Country; but to ſelect a few of the moſt uſeful Obſervations will be ſufficient.

As to Meat or Drink, if there is any ſuch, or other Nouriſhment, that the *Horſe-Feeder* knows to be good for the Horſe, which yet he refuſes, he muſt not thruſt it violently upon him, but win him thereto by gentle Enticements, tempting him when he is moſt hungry and moſt dry, and if he gets him to take but a Bit at a Time, it will ſoon increaſe to a greater Quantity, and ever let him have leſs than he deſires; and that he may be brought the ſooner to it, mix the Meat he loves beſt with that he likes worſt, till both be alike familiar, and ſo he ſhall be a Stranger to nothing that is good and wholeſome.

If the *Feeder* finds his Horſe ſubject to Lameneſs or Stiffneſs, to Surbate or Tenderneſs of Feet, then let him give him his Heat upon ſmooth Carpet-ground, or forbear ſtrong Grounds, hard Highways, croſs Ruts and Furrows, till Extremity compel him.

As for the State of a Horſe's Body, he muſt account that the ſtrongeſt State which is yet higheſt and fulleſt of Fleſh, ſo it be good, hard, and without inward Foulneſs, to be the beſt and ableſt for the Performance and Winning of a Race; and herein he muſt conſider, firſt, the Shape of a Horſe's Body, there being ſome that are round, plump, and cloſe knit together, which will appear fat and well ſhap'd, when they are lean and in Poverty, while others that are raw-bon'd, ſlender, and looſe knit together, will appear lean and deformed, when they are fat, foul, and full of groſs Humours: So likewiſe for their Inclinations, ſome Horſes at the firſt will feed outwardly and carry a thick Rib, when they are inwardly as lean as may be; whereas others will appear lean to the Eye, when they are only Greaſe, in which Caſe the *Feeder* has two Helps to advantage his Knowledge, the outward and the inward one.

The firſt is the outward handling and feeling the Horſe's Body generally over all his Ribs, but particularly his ſhort and hindermoſt Ribs; and if ſo be his Fleſh generally handles ſoft and looſe, and that his Fingers ſink therein, as into Down, then he may without doubt conclude he is foul; but if it generally be hard and firm, only ſoft upon the hindermoſt Rib, he has Greaſe and foul Matter within him which muſt be voided what ever comes of it; and as for the inward Help, that is only ſharp Exerciſe and ſtrong Scouring, the firſt to diſſolve the Foulneſs, and the Uſe of the latter is to bring it away.

It is the *Feeder*'s Buſineſs to obſerve the Horſe's Stones, for if they hang down, or low from his Body, then he is out of Luſt and Heart, and is either ſick of Greaſe or ſome other foul Humours, but in caſe they lie cloſe couch'd up, and hid in a ſmall Room, he may conclude he is healthful and in good Plight.

As to his Limbs, the *Feeder* muſt ever before he runs any Match, or ſore Heat, bathe his Legs well from the Knee and Gambrels downwards, either with clarified Dogs Greaſe, which is the beſt, or Trotter-Oil, that is next to it; or elſe the beſt Hogs Greaſe, which is ſufficient, and he muſt work it well in with Hands, and not with Fire, for what he gets not in the firſt Night, he will get in, in the Morning; and what is not got in then, will be got in when he comes to uncloath him at the End of the Courſe, ſo that the Ointment needs be uſed but once, but the Rubbing as often as there is Opportunity.

The *Feeder* may in any of the latter Fortnights of a Running Horſe's Feeding, if he finds him clear, and his Greaſe conſumed, about ſix in the Evening give him Water in a reaſonable Quantity, being made lukewarm, and faſting an Hour after: If alſo through the unſeaſonableneſs of the Weather you cannot water him abroad, then at his watering Hours he muſt do it in the Houſe, with warm Water, and if an Handful of Wheat-meal, Bran or Oat-meal finely powdered, which laſt is the beſt, be put into the Water, it is very wholeſome.

He is farther to obſerve, that if the Ground on which he is to run his Match be dangerous, and apt for miſchievous Accidents, as Strains, Over-reaches, Sinew-Bruiſes, and the like, that then he is not bound to give him his Heats thereon; but having made him acquainted with the Nature thereof then let him take Part of the Courſe, as a Mile, two or three, according to the Goodneſs of the Ground, and ſo run him forth and again, which are called Turning-heats; provided always he ends his Heat at the Weighing-poſt, and makes not his Courſe leſs, but more in Quantity than that he muſt run: But if for ſome ſpecial Cauſes, he likes no Part of the Courſe, then he may many Times, but not ever give his Heat upon any other Ground, about any ſpacious and large Field, where the Horſe may lay down his Body and run at pleaſure.

The Keeper muſt have ſpecial Regard to all Airings, Breathings, and other Exerciſes whatever, to the ſweating of the Horſe, and the Occaſion thereof: If he ſweats upon little or no Occaſion, as walking a Foot-pace, ſtanding ſtill in the Stable, or the like, it makes it manifeſt that the Horſe is faint, foul fed, and wants Exerciſe: but if upon good Occaſions, as ſtrong Heats, great Labour, and the like, he does ſweat, and that yet it is a white Froth, and like Soap-Suds, then he is inwardly foul, and alſo wants Exerciſe;

ciſe; but if the Sweat be black, and as it were only Water thrown upon him, without any Frothineſs, then he is clean fed, in good Luſt, and in good Caſe, and he may be rid doubtleſs without any Danger.

Laſtly, the *Feeder* muſt obſerve his Hair in general, but eſpecially about his Neck, or thoſe Parts which are uncover'd, and if they lie ſleek, ſmooth, and cloſe, holding the Beauty of their natural Colour, then he is in good Caſe; but if rough, or ſtaring, or diſcolour'd, he muſt be inwardly cold at the Heart, and wants both Cloths and warm Keeping.

HORSE-LEACHERY, or *Leach-Craft*, the Art of curing Horſes of Diſeaſes.

HORSE-CHESNUT-TREE, otherwiſe called *Indian Cheſnut-Tree*, a Plant firſt brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and the firſt that came from thence was planted in the Garden of *Boiſcenci* in *Provence* in *France*: It is ſo much multiplied ſince, that it is now planted all over *Europe*, not only on the Account of the Fruit it bears, but alſo for the Beauty of its Leaves, and the Shade it leaves where-ever it is planted: The Botaniſts call it *Hippocaſtanum*, from Ἵππος *Equus*, a Horſe, and *Caſtanea*, which ſignifies a *Cheſnut-Tree*; for *Indian Cheſnuts* are proper for broken-winded Horſes, from whence it had the Name of the *Horſe-Cheſnut*.

It is a Tree that grows up very tall, and is divided into ſeveral great Branches, bearing very broad Leaves, growing five by five, or ſeven by ſeven on the ſame Stalk; they are long, indented on the Edges, and of a fine Green; the Flowers grow out from the Junction of theſe Leaves to the Branches, and conſiſt of ſeveral roundiſh Leaves: A Chive ariſes in the Cup of each of them, which turns to a Fruit, opening into ſeveral Parts, the Shells being full of great Seeds like a *Cheſnut*.

There is no Tree more eaſily raiſed than the *Horſe-Cheſnut*; we make whole Nurſeries of them, and it is known by ſufficient Experience that it will thrive in any Soil, provided it is pliant, and that the following Rules are obſerved in the Culture of it.

Suppoſe then you have a Plot of Ground, let it be more or leſs, and in whatever Expoſition it will, dig it, and level the Surface: That being done, take a Line and draw it all along the Place where you deſign to plant your *Horſe-Cheſnut*; make Holes therein with a Planting-Stick, round at the End; let the Holes be two Foot diſtant from one another, then cover the Plants with Earth as neatly as can be.

When the firſt Row is planted, begin another at the ſame Diſtance one from the other, and continue ſo to do, till all the Plot you deſigned for that Uſe is planted, according to the Art of Gardening. *Horſe-Cheſnuts* ſhould be planted in *November*, or at the End of *February*, and for the firſt Year you need only mind to keep them well weeded.

You muſt, as the *Cheſnuts* grow up, dig the Ground every Year deeper about them for three or four Years together; by this ſtirring of the Earth, the Salts are put in Action, ſooner reach the Roots of the young Trees, and promote their Growth more, than if you let the Ground lie untouch'd, by which Means all the Parts of it would only act faintly.

The main End of raiſing *Horſe-Cheſnuts*, is for the ſake of the Stem, which is it's greateſt Beauty and Value.

When this Tree comes to be eight or ten Foot high, and that you think it is fit to be tranſplanted, take it up with as many Roots as poſſible, and plant it again in a Hole four Foot ſquare, and two deep.

The Uſe of it in *Gardens* is to make Walks, and then the Trees ſhould be planted at eighteen Foot Diſtance from each other: Some make entire Groves of them, planting them in right Angles, obſerving that the Earth wherein they are planted be render'd ſmooth, and the green Plots kept neat: If they are Rolled Walks, there ſhould be Benches ſet up at equal Diſtances, for the Conveniency of ſitting in the cool Shade in hot Weather: Theſe Trees are in like manner very proper to be ſet round Bowling-Greens. See *Cheſnut-Tree*.

HORSEMANSHIP, a Term in general ſignifying the Knowledge of a *Horſe*, and the Art of Riding; as for Particulars, ſee *Horſe*, *Colt-Taming*, *Stud*, &c.

HORSE-RACING, a Diverſion more uſed in *England* than in all the World beſide: Horſes for this Uſe ſhould be as light as poſſible, large, long, but well ſhaped, with a ſhort Back, long Sides, and a little long-legged and narrow-breaſted; for ſuch will gallop the lighter and nimbler, and run the faſter. *Soleyſel* ſays, he ſhould be ſomewhat long bodied, nervous, of great Metal, good Wind, good Appetite, very ſwift, and ſenſible of the Spurs; that he ought to be of an *Engliſh Breed* or *Barb*, of a little Size, with pretty ſmall Legs, but the Back-ſinews at a good Diſtance from the Bone, ſhort-jointed, and have neat well-ſhaped Feet.

The excellent Breed we have of Horſes for *Racing* in our own Country, though through ſeveral Abuſes they have been unfortunately miſchievous to a great many Perſons, yet if rightly regulated, and made uſe of, might be very advantageous, as well as pleaſant and diverting to Men of Quality, and that is by having *Plates* run for at ſeveral Times, and in ſeveral Countries; by which we may come exactly to know the Speed, Wind, Force, and Heart of every Horſe that runs, which directs us infallibly in our Choice when we have a mind to furniſh our ſelves for Hunting, Breeding, Road, and the like; whereas without ſuch Trials we muſt ſtand to the Hazard, and be at no Certainty to meet with good ones. A Horſe may travel well, hunt well, and the like, and yet when he comes to be preſſed hard, and forc'd to the Extremity of what he can do, may not prove good at Heart, and more particularly ſome Racers that have wanted neither Wind

nor Speed, have been only beaten by their Hearts ſinking in them, when they come to be hard preſſed.

It were indeed to be wiſhed, that our Nobility and Gentry would not make ſo much a *Trade* of *Racing*; and when they run only for Plates, or their Matches, that they would do it for no more than may be loſt without damaging their Eſtates; but to run ſo great a Sum, that the Loſs cannot well be born, and conſequently endeavouring to win the ſame, if not more, back again, it draws them into vaſt Expence by Way of preparation for Revenge, the Conſequences of which need not to be mentioned: On the other Hand, if a Perſon proves ſucceſsful, he is but too apt to fancy he ſhall prove ſo again, and ſets up for a Brother of the *Spur*, and runs ſo faſt, that ſometimes neither Eſtate nor Friends can keep along with him, and turns his Diverſion into Misfortunes, a Practice contrary to the good *Oeconomy* deſigned in the whole Courſe of this Work.

As to the Method of ordering *Running-Horſes*, or what they call *Keeping*, ſince Noblemen and Gentlemen will do ſo, they will find what is proper to be done in that Reſpect under the Article *Running-Horſes*; and therefore we will only here ſuppoſe a *Horſe* ſet to run for a *Plate*, and that the Hour of Starting is at Hand; when the Drum beats, or the Trumpet ſounds, according to the Cuſtom of the Place where you run, to give Notice for ſtripping and weighing; be ſure in the firſt Place to have your Stomach empty, only take ſomething to keep out the Wind and to ſtrengthen you. If you are light, that you muſt carry Weight, let it be equally quilted in your Waſtcoat; but it is better if you are juſt Weight, for then you have no more to do, than to dreſs you, according to your own Fancy: Your Cloaths ſhould be of coloured Silk, or of white *Holland*, as being very advantageous to the Spectators; your Waſtcoat and Drawers muſt be made cloſe to your Body, and on your Head a little Cap tied on; let your Boots be gartered up faſt, and your Spurs muſt be of good Metal; then mount and come to the ſtarting Place, where going off briskly or gently, as Occaſion requires, make your Horſe perform the *Courſe* or *Heat*, according to your intended Deſign, particularly, if you would win the ſame, and that your Horſe excels in Goodneſs more than Speed, ſtart him off roundly, and run him to the very Top of what he can do during the whole Courſe or Heat, and by that Means, if the Horſe you run againſt be not ſo good at Bottom, though he has more Speed, you will beat him, becauſe he will be run off of it a great Way before he comes to the End: But on the contrary, if your *Horſe*'s Talent be Speed, all that you can do is to wait upon the other *Horſe*, and keep behind till you come almoſt to the *Stand*, and then endeavour to give a Looſe by him: Sometimes when you are to run more Heats than one, it will be your Policy to loſe a Heat, and in that Caſe you muſt for the Eaſing and Safeguard of your Horſe lie behind all the Way as much as you can, provided you bring him in within Diſtance.

The Poſture to be obſerved is, that you place your ſelf upon your Twiſt, with your Knees firm, and your Stirrups juſt at ſuch a Length, that when your Feet, are thruſt home in them, you can raiſe your ſelf a little in the Saddle; for your Legs without that Allowance will not be firm when you come to run: The Counterpoiſe of your Body muſt be forward, to facilitate your *Horſes's Running*, and your Elbows muſt be cloſe to your Body; but be ſure above all Things that you do not incommode your Horſe by ſwagging this or that Way, as ſome do; for ſince Weight is a great Matter in Running, and that a troubleſome Rider is as bad as ſo much more Weight, there is no Neceſſity to ſay how neceſſary it is to take great Care of your Seat and Hand; you muſt therefore beware of holding your ſelf by the Bridle, or of jobbing your Horſe's Mouth upon any Occaſion; you muſt take your right Rein in the ſame Hand, holding up your *Horſe*, &c. as you find it neceſſary, and every now and then remove the Bridle in his Mouth: But theſe Things are beſt learnt by Experience and Practice.

A Plate being to be run for by Heats, every Man that rides muſt be juſt Weight at ſtarting, in great Scales for that purpoſe, and at the End of the ſame Heat; for if you want of your Weight at coming in you ſhall loſe your Heat, though you are the firſt Horſe: You have half an Hour between the firſt and the ſecond to rub your Horſes, and at the warning of the Drum or Trumpet again, you mount, *&c.* as before, and ſo till all is done, which is three, and ſometimes three Heats and a Courſe.

Nothing need be ſaid of the Ceremonies relating to the Judges, and the Articles by which *Plate-Races* and *Matches* are regulated, ſince they are ſettled according to the different Cuſtoms of the Places where you run.

If you do not breed *Racers* your ſelf, be ſure you buy no Horſe that has not extraordinary good Blood in his Veins, for the Charge of Keeping is great, and a good one eats no more than a bad, and requires no more Attendance: Some to ſave Twenty or thirty Guineas in the Price of a young Horſe have loſt Hundreds by him afterwards.

A Horſe that you have tried once or twice at a twelve Stone Plate, you may be ſure will make an extraordinary good Hunter; and you are to note, that the Poſture, manner of Riding, *&c.* is the ſame in a *Match* as in a *Plate-Race*, only that there being but a ſingle Courſe to be run, you muſt puſh for all at that one Time; whereas when there are ſeveral Heats, there is more Saving, and Variety of Play.

HORSE-RADISH, a Plant increas'd by Sprouts ſpreading from the old Roots, or by Pieces of Roots left in the Ground, that are cut and broken off; and if you take up any Roots for Uſe,

Uſe you may cut off all the Roots, except a ſmall Part next the Leaves, which you may plant again: You muſt cut the Leaves to about an Inch long, and water it well; the beſt Time of increaſing the Roots is in the Spring; it delights in a rich Soil; the Root is very thick, though young, and has a very pungent Taſte; it is ſcraped and uſed with Vinegar for Sauce to roaſt Beef, Mutton, *&c.*

HORSE-SHOE, in Latin *Ferrum Equinum*, a rare Plant, which has Leaves like the ſmall Axfitch, hollow at the Top, made Heartwiſe, and divided by a crooked Line; the Flower is leguminous, and the leaves behind it longiſh; it has flat Cods, open on the nether Side, and they ſeem as if they were full of Holes; the Circumference very much reſembling the Form of a *Horſe-Shoe*, from which it has had its Name: The Stems are angulous and channelled; they ſhoot out ſeveral Branches on all Sides; the Seeds which come out of the Cods appear Creſcent-wiſe, and hence it is that it has the Name of *Lunaria Minor* given it.

This Plant grows on high Mountains, in rocky and barren Places, and Flowers in *May*.

It is eſteemed good for Wounds, to ſtrengthen the Stomach, to withſtand Poiſon, and remove Obſtructions; it is uſed inwardly and outwardly.

HORSE-SPICE, a Medicine for *Horſes*, and prepared in the followng manner; take an Ounce of Rhubarb, two of Turmerick, ſix of Elecampane, four of Brimſtone, as many of Fennel-Seeds, and no leſs of the Grains of Paradiſe, all reduced to Powder, which put together into a Glaſs or Gally-Pot, and keep them therein for that Uſe.

And as to the Quantity of this Medicine to be given to the *Horſe*; it muſt be more or leſs according to his Strength and Conſtitution; but you are not to exceed an Ounce at a Time; it muſt be mixed with a Spoonful of the beſt Sallet-Oil, and a Spoonful or two of Treacle of *Jean*, diſſolved into a Quart of ſtrong Beer, and it is found good for a Cold, and will make the *Horſe* thrive.

Others give the *Horſe* an Ounce of the Medicine in three Pints of warm Beer or Ale, after Blood-letting by way of Prevention; and if the Rhubarb, which is a great Purger, be left out, a greater Quantity thereof may be given.

HORSE-STUMBLING, a great Fault in a *Horſe*, the way to prevent which is to take down his Toe very much before you ſhoe him, and alſo ſhorten it: If the *Horſe over-reach* the Spunge of his *Shoe*, you muſt follow the Turn of his Foot: Some People turn their Hind-Foot-Shoes at the Toe, and prevent the ſtriking of the fore Shoe, though the Rider is frequently for want of Skill the Cauſe of his over-reaching.

HORSE-TEETH; ſee *Horſe's Age*.

HORSE-TREACLE, a Medicine for *Horſes*, prepared of the Ingredients following; Take of dried Rue, Scordium, Penyroyal, and Savin, of each two Ounces; Calamint and Dittany, of each an Ounce and an half; Roots of Tormentil, Celtick, Nard, Gentian, Galangals, Zedoary, Valerian, and Contrayerva, of each an Ounce; Myrrh, Galbanum, Caſtor, Cypreſs Turpentine, Opoponax and Opium, of each ſix Drams; Saffron, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Camphire, Anniſeeds, Fennel-Seeds, Coriander-Seeds, and Treacle-Muſtard, of each four Drams; Honey three times the Quantity of the whole, and Canary ſufficient to make an Electuary.

The Opium and Gum muſt be the drieſt and cleaneſt to paſs into a fine Powder with the other Ingredients; but if they cannot be had dry enough, they muſt be diſſolved and ſtrained, and mixed firſt with the Honey, before the other Subſtances are added.

This Medicine may be much eaſier made, than either the *Venice* Treacle, or the Mithridate, there being many Ingredients in them, which are ſeldom uſed in any other Compoſition, whereas all that are here are in daily Uſe, and therefore may be had at almoſt every Country Apothecary's.

It may be given in all the *Epidemical Sickneſſes* of *Horſes*, with admirable Succeſs, from two Ounces to three or four, and may be repeated every Day once, being diſſolved in warm Ale. A Doſe or two given in the Beginning of a *Cold*, will go nigh to carry it quite off, either by promoting Sweat, Urine, or a more than ordinary Perſpiration; in all which Caſes the *Horſe* ſhould be well cloathed, and made to drink plentifully of warm Water, wherein Barley and Liquoriſh has been boiled. It will alſo very much contribute to deſtroy thoſe *Crudities* in the *Stomach* and *Guts*, which are often the Cauſe of *Worms*, and may be uſed as Mithridate for that Purpoſe in Glifters, *&c.* If the Ingredients are hard enough to paſs into a Powder, it may alſo be kept in that Form in a thick Glaſs, covered very cloſe; but the Doſe muſt be leſſened to an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half becauſe of the Honey. See *London-Treacle*.

HOT-BATH, in Latin *Balnea Calida*, or *Therma*, a Water to bathe in, which is naturally hot; and the Chief of this Kind which we have in *England*, is that famous one of the *Bath* in *Somerſetſhire*; and there is another of an inferior Note at *Buxton* in *Derbyſhire*; they are found to be of admirable Uſe in very many Diſtempers, and therefore much reſorted to in the proper Seaſons.

Theſe Waters much abound with a *Mineral Sulphur*, which appears beyond all Doubt, from its turning Silver or Copper blackiſh: The *Bath* Mud rubbed upon Silver, is what the Gilders uſe to gild it with of a *Gold* Colour; and ſome who have been ſo curious as to boil it in Oil, affirm it to have made a good *Balſam* of *Sulphur*.

It is concluded from the principal Mineral Ingredient, with which this Water is impreg-

nated, that it is a ſoft, healing, *ſubaſtringent Balſamick*; they add *ſubaſtringent*, becauſe Sulphur is never to be met with even in ſublimed Flowers, without ſome Portion of a Salt in its Compoſition, which when boiled in *Oil* ſhoots like Needles, or the Branches of Sal Armoniack, ſo that it is very improbable, that theſe Waters ſhould take up any Sulphur in their ſubterraneous Current, without bringing alſo ſome of that ſaline part along with them, which it is never found without above Ground, eſpecially if it be conſidered, how much more it is in the Nature of Water to attract and join with ſuch Particles, than thoſe which are purely ſulphurous.

We may very naturally be directed from theſe Premiſes, to the Caſes wherein theſe Waters and Bathing in them muſt be of Service, and firſt of all in Languiſhments, Debility, and any Waſte of the Conſtitution, that is not out of Poſſibility of Repair, they are like a Fomentation, which both ſupplies and ſtrengthens the Parts all over the Body at once, and by gently ſhaking and undulating the Fibres, helps forwards thoſe animal Motions, which were ready to be at a Stand: Where there are old Pains and Aches, which have been the Remains of nervous Diſtempers, and where ſome particular Part continues contracted, or has any Humours fixed upon it, which it cannot diſlodge, theſe Waters pumped hot upon ſuch Parts from the Spring, will do more towards the Cure, than all the Compoſitions in Phyſick. General Bathing in theſe Springs cannot but wonderfully open that almoſt infinite Number of ſecretory Orifices upon the Surface of the Skin, and clear the cutaneous Ducts of Matter which is apt to ſtick to them; by the Opening of which *Spiracula*, the Fluids of the whole Body have more Room to flow in, and have proper Vents to reek out a great deal, which is of Service to the animal Oeconomy to get rid of: Thus are *Rheumatiſms* of many Kinds, *Arthritick* Pains, contracted and paralitick Limbs, with all the deplorable Retinue of Aches and Lameneſs, cured by what is more a Pleaſure and Enjoyment than Medicine.

Theſe *Sulphur Fountains*, being likewiſe uſed inwardly, warm and ſtrengthen a decay'd *Stomach* to Amazement, eſpecially if relaxed, and almoſt worn out with Luxury and Debauch. The moſt grievous Nauſeatings and Vomitings from theſe Cauſes have been removed by them, for they both ſoften again, with proper Moiſtures, the Fibres which have been render'd incapable to vibrate, by the Uſe of hot, burning, ſpirituous Liquors, and at the ſame Time draw them into a greater Tenſity, as a Cord which relaxes with over Drying, fills up and ſtraitens upon the Contact and Attraction of a convenient Moiſture; the ſmall Share of a fine Salt, which likewiſe attends, and is, as it were wrapt up in the Particles of Sulphur, cannot but contribute ſomewhat in reſtoring the Tone of ſuch decayed Parts.

But beſides the Benefits which theſe do particularly to the Stomach, they alſo carry along with them a *Balſamick* of Nature's own Preparation into the moſt remote Receſſes, whereby ſuch Decays, as we have been ſpeaking of in the Stomach, or in any of the *Viſcera*, from *Abſceſſes*, *Ulcerations*, or any the like Cauſes, are relieved with great Succeſs, and particularly if they be of the *Kidneys* or *Urinary* Paſſages, becauſe they waſh through them in more Plenty than where they come only by the ordinary Courſe of Circulation: The Excellencies of thoſe Springs do indeed deſerve a Volume to do them Juſtice, and therefore ſuch as deſire more may ſee *Guidot*'s or *Pierce*'s Bath-Memoirs, and *Oliver* on Bath-water, for we muſt paſs to other Articles. See *Bath* and *Cold-Bath*.

HOT-BED, a common help made uſe of by Gardeners to forward the Growth of a Plant, and force Vegetation, when the Seaſon of it ſelf is not warm enough; by this means, if it be managed with Skill, the hotteſt Climate of the World may be ſo nearly imitated, that Seeds of Plants brought from any Country between the Tropicks may be made to flouriſh: In a Word, it is both curious and uſeful. That therefore a right Underſtanding may be had of a *Hot-Bed*, it may be worth conſidering what Degree of Heat is required for the Growth of Plants we are to raiſe upon it; for Nature muſt be imitated as much as poſſible, and not forced or exceeded, if Succeſs is expected from the Undertaking.

Heat and Moiſture are without all doubt the Rudiment of Vegetation, and therefore if you would promote the Growth of a Plant, you muſt contrive how to have them both in ſuch due proportion, as that neither the one nor the other exceeds thoſe Limits, which Nature has allotted for the Growth of a Plant: A dry Heat we find rather ſcorches or ſhrinks a Plant, than makes it grow; and wet if it is not ſoon exhaled from the Root of it, chills and often injures it, ſo as to be paſt Recovery: A moderate ſweating Heat is that which is moſt eligible; ſuch is raiſed by the Ferment of wet Straw or Horſe-Litter, which for ſome time will ſend forth from the Earth lying upon it, that gentle Steam, impregnated with vegetative Salts, that contributes ſo much to their Growth.

The Steam which is ſuppoſed to proceed from the Root into the Wood-Veſſels to ſupply them with Sap, will indeed of it ſelf preſerve a Plant alive; but then at the ſame Time, the Bark, Leaves, and other ſpongy Parts, which encompaſs the Sap-Veſſels, if they are over dry, will ſhrink and pinch thoſe Veſſels ſo very cloſe, that they then are not able to admit the Sap to circulate thro' them in ſuch a Quantity as is neceſſary to ſupport the Plant with Vigour: On the contrary, when the ſpongy Parts of Plants are kept moiſt by the aſcending Vapours which continually riſe round about them from the Earth, then the Sap-Veſſels are alſo more open and at Liberty to receive the Nouriſhment proceeding from the Roots.

To

To explain this, we are to consider that Plants which are cultivated in Pots, and set singly in Chambers, and other Places of the House for Ornament in the Summer, though they are allowed large Pots, fresh Earth, and Water enough, and even Air, as much as they have in a Green-House; how apparently do they decline in a few Days, which comes only for want of that Steam, that is always abroad more or less rising from the Earth in the Day-Time, and condensing and falling upon them again in the Night: Can the Pots set singly in a Chamber, have this help as those which are set together for Shelter in the Winter in a Green-House, the Number of Pots in a Collection of Plants affording Steam enough to nourish one another, when a single Pot must want?

The like is to be observed in a dry Season, when we are forced to water Plants that stand abroad; they are by that Means but just kept alive, because the Earth round them is so dry, that it hardly emits any Steam, or at least not enough to support them; but when Rain happens to fall, we find a contrary Effect, the Vapour then rises from the Earth every where about the Plants, and makes them flourish; so that there are some who prefer the floating of Grounds for the Welfare of many Kinds of Plants before single Waterings; though indeed there are those particular sorts which it would destroy.

A *Hot-Bed* seems then to be of use so long only as it can send out such Vapours from the Earth lying upon it, as is necessary for the Support of the Plants, and when it is defective in the Heat which is requisite for that End, it must be renewed, or else the Moisture, which must be kept up to nourish the Roots of the Plants growing in it will chill and destroy them. The Steam which proceeds from the Dung it self, is not what is meant here, for that is known to be destructive to all Plants; it is the Vapour only which the Heat of the Dung sends forth from the Earth lying upon it, that will help the Plants, and even that too must be temperate and well qualified lest it should scald them, which may be suited to our Desire, by laying the Earth upon the *Hot-Bed* of a due Thickness, answerable to the Heat below it.

Having said thus much concerning the Nature of a *Hot-Bed*, the next thing is to give proper Directions for making it: The Dung of Horses or Asses, such as is taken fresh out of the Stables or Stalls, is the most proper for this End; it should then be thrown up into a Heap, with a few Sea-Cole Ashes among it, and very well watered; you ought to make the Bed six or eight Days before the Seeds are sown in it, that the excessive Heat of the Dung may evaporate in that Time, and nothing but a moderate Warmth continue, and this you may know by thrusting your Finger into the Bed; and without this Precaution you will run the Risque of burning your Seeds; but two or three Loads of the same Stuff only, need not lie above half the Time mentioned before it is used.

You must then mark out the Bed somewhat more than three Foot wide, answerable to the Size of your Frames, the Length of it running from East to West, so that it may face the Sun: Some Gardeners dig a Trench a Spit deep to make the Beds in, and others save that Trouble, and do it all above Ground; but in case the Ground should be wet and springy, it is most reasonable to make the Bed quite above Ground, lest the Dung becomes chill; in the spreading of which, Regard must be had chiefly to make it equal in every Part, that when the Bed comes to settle it may not lye uneven, and besides, that it may heat all together: The whole must from time to time be trod down, as you lay fresh Litter upon it, till at length the Bed is of the Substance desired, which ought to be about three Foot high in Winter.

The Work incumbent on you next, is to set the Frames on, and to put the Earth designed for it upon the Dung, laying it Ridge-wise, that it may be more conveniently turned over as there is Occasion, if the Bed should burn; when you find the extream Heat begins to abate, level the Earth upon it, to sow what Seed you design, remembring always to have upon the Bed five or six Inches thick of Earth, to prevent the extream Heat of the Dung from spoiling your Crop, and that the Root of whatever is sown or planted may always keep free from the Dung, which, whether it be hot or cold, spoils most Plants that touch it: Those that would be careful to make Observations of them, will better inform themselves, than any written Directions that can be given, for some Beds will heat sooner than others. Sometimes one Bed has been known to outlast three in its Heat, which depends partly upon the Nature of the Dung of which it is composed, and also in the true Method of working it: The Frames which likewise cover these Beds, greatly contribute to the maintaining the Heat in them; a large Frame requires a greater Heat to warm the Air it encloses than a small one; so that if two Beds were made as equal as possible of the same Strength, the one covered with a large Frame, and the other with a lesser one, that with the large one would sooner cool than the other, and perhaps preserve a Plant, when those under a smaller Frame would burn; and the too frequent opening of a Bed likewise contributes to cool it much sooner than it would do otherwise: In short, desire rather such Heat only in your *Hot-Bed*, as will be sufficient to keep out the Frost, than be eager to make the Plants grow quick.

But as it is not supposed any *Hot-Bed*, without some Help, can maintain its Heat long enough to bring what we plant upon it to Perfection, so it is commonly practised when it begins to cool, to cut away the Sides of it slopeways and laying fresh Dung to them, it will recover its lost Heat; and this Work a skilful

Gardener will repeat five or ſix Times in a Seaſon, as he ſees Occaſion, rather than make a freſh Bed.

Some Authors ſay, the Paths between the *Hot-Beds* ought to be a Foot broad, that when there is a Neceſſity of thus warming them anew, you may with the more Eaſe place the hot Dung on, which will preſerve a ſufficient Degree of Heat, and nouriſh the Plant.

If a ſufficient Quantity of Dung freſh from the Stable cannot be eaſily got, we need not yet be deſtitute of a *Hot-Bed:* Some Horſe-Litter already cold, Straw ſteeped in Pond-Water two or three Days, Graſs, Cole-Aſhes, and if they can be had, Grains of Malt after Brewing, or damaged Bran made wet; if they are thrown together in a Heap and well watered, will ferment and Heat as well as any Dung we can deſire.

As to the compoſing of Earth proper for *Hot-Beds*, it ſhould always be light, freſh, and well ſifted, conſidering how tender the Roots will be of thoſe Things which are to grow in it; and therefore take freſh ſandy Loam one half, and add to it an equal Part of Horſe-Dung well rotted; let thoſe lie in a Heap together mell mix'd, to be ſcreen'd or ſifted when it is wanted; rotted Leaves well conſumed are alſo good if Dung is wanting. See more of *Hot-Beds* under the Article *Garden.*

HOT-SHOOTS, or *Hoviliſes*, a ſort of artificial Fuel made uſe of in ſome Parts of the Kingdom, and of good Uſe where Firing is ſcarce, and made to ſupply the Want of it. Theſe *Hot-Shoots* are made by taking the third Part of the ſmalleſt of any Coal, Pit, Sea, or Charcoal, and commixing them very well with Loam, let them be made up into Balls, moiſten'd with a little Urine of Man or Beaſt, as big as an ordinary Gooſe-Egg, or better, or in any other Form as you pleaſe, and expoſe them to the Air till they be thoroughly dry.

They may be built into the moſt orderly Fire that can be, burn very clear, give a wonderful Heat, and continue very long; but the Fire muſt be firſt made as Charcoal or Small-cole, covering them with your Eggs, as ſome call them, and building them up in a Pyramid, or what Shape you pleaſe: They will continue a glowing, even and conſtant Fire for ſeven or eight Hours, without ſtirring, when they muſt encourage it, and recruit the innermoſt with a few freſh Eggs, and turn the reſt, which are quite reduced to Cinders; which Mixture is ſuppoſed to ſlacken the impetuous devouring of the Fire, and to keep the Coals from conſuming too faſt.

HOUGH, a neceſſary Inſtrument for a Gardener, who may rake his Alleys and Paths as long as he pleaſes, but there will always appear ſome Inequalities with them, if they be not ſmoothed from time to time with a *Hough*; and therefore if he be a lover of Neatneſs, he will be ſure to have always by him ſeveral of this ſort of Inſtruments to keep the Paths and Alleys in good Order.

The HOE or HOW, is an Iron made like a Cooper's Adds, for hacking up of Weeds, being of great Uſe to the *Husbandman*, who ſhould be more employed than he uſually is, in *Howing* the ſeveral Creeks, Corners, and Patches of the Land in the ſpare Times of the Year, which would be of no ſmall Advantage to it.

HUMAN ORDURE; ſee *Urine* the laſt Paragraph.

HUMID. *Bloom* in his Heraldry, gives you a *Feſſe* of this Form which he calls *Feſſe-Humid.*

HUNDRED WEIGHT, a Weight in Avoir-dupois, conſiſting of an Hundred and twelve Pounds, as the Quarter thereof does of eight and twenty Pounds, each Pound being ſixteen Ounces, and each Ounce ſixteen Drams.

HUNGRY-EVIL, a Diſtemper in *Horſes*, that have an eager Deſire to eat: It comes from ſome great Emptineſs or Lack of Food, when the Beaſt is even at a Pinch, and almoſt Chapfallen; but many times from Cold outwardly taken, and ſometimes by travelling in Froſt and Snow, and in barren Places; the ſaid outward Cold makes the Stomach cold, whereby all the inward Powers are become weaken'd. The Sign of this Diſtemper are a Change and alteration in the Feeding, the Animal having loſt all Temperance, and chopping at his Meat, as if he would devour the Manger. In this Caſe, for comforting his Stomach, give him great Slices of white Bread, toaſted and ſteep'd in Sack, and let him drink Wheat-Flower and Wine mingled together, or elſe make him Bread of Pine-Nuts and Wine mixed together; but there is nothing better than the moderate Feeding of the Horſe many Times in a Day with wholeſome Bran-Bread well baked, or Oats well dried and ſifted.

HUNTING, the purſuing of Birds or four-footed Beaſts, of which there are ſeveral Sorts, which differ according as the Animals are which you hunt, and the Places where they are: Four-footed Beaſts are hunted in the Fields, Woods, and Thickets; ſome kill them with Guns; and others ſhoot Birds in the Air, take them with Nets, or Birds of Prey; make uſe of Grey-hounds for Deer, Does, Roe-Bucks, and even Foxes, Hares, Coneys, *&c.*

Hunting indeed is a noble Game and Recreation, not only commendable for Princes and Great Men but Gentlemen and others too, there being nothing that does more recreate the Mind, ſtrengthen the Limbs, whet the Stomach, and chear up the Spirits; ſo that it has merited the Eſteem of all Ages and Nations, how barbarous ſoever they might otherwiſe have been.

Hunting, is amply deſcribed under the Heads of Animals, which are hunted, whether with Dogs, taken with Nets, or by Birds of Prey, which the Reader is referred to.

All

All ſorts of Weather are not proper for *Hunting*; high Winds and Rain are Obſtacles to this Diverſion.

In the Spring-Time you muſt take it in the Night with Nets, in the Summer it is the Diverſion of the Morning, but in the Winter it ſhould not be followed, but from nine in the Morning till two in the Afternoon. The general Rule is, that you place your ſelf under the Wind, when you ſeek or wait for Game, and the Way to know it is, to take a Piece of Paper, and obſerve which way the Wind blows it.

HUNTING-HORSE, a *Horſe* deſigned for this manly Exerciſe, whoſe Shape ſhould be generally ſtrong and well knit together, making equal Proportions; for you are to obſerve, that as unequal Shapes ſhew Weakneſs, ſo equal ones ſhew Strength and Durance; and what are properly called unequal, are a great Head and a little Neck, a big Body and thick Buttock, a large Limb to a little Foot, *&c.* whereas he ſhould have a large and lean Head, wide Noſtrils, open channel'd, a big Weaſand, and ſtreight Wind-Pipe.

To order the *Hunting-Horſe*, while he is at reſt, let him have all the Quietneſs that may be, let him have much Meat, much Litter, much Dreſſing, and Water ever by him, and let him ſleep as long as he pleaſes; keep him to dung rather ſoft than hard, and look that it be well coloured and bright, for Darkneſs ſhews Greaſe, and Redneſs inward Heating; and after his uſual Scourings, let him have Exerciſes and Maſhes of ſweet Malt, or let Bread or clean Beans, or Beans and Wheat mixed together be his beſt Food, Beans and Oats the moſt ordinary.

Sir *Robert Charnock*'s way of *Hunting* in Buck-Seaſon, was never to take his *Horſe* up into the Stable during the Seaſon, but he hunted him upon Graſs, only allowed him as many Oats as he would well eat, and this he approved of as a very good Way, by Reaſon if there be any molten Greaſe within him, which violent *Hunting* may raiſe up, his going to Graſs will purge it out. It is affirmed, the ſame Gentleman has rid his *Horſe* three Days in the Week during the Seaſon, and never found any Inconveniency, but rather Good from it, ſo that Care be taken to turn the *Horſe* out very cool.

HURLE-BONE, a *Bone* in a *Horſe* about the midſt of his Buttock, very apt with a Slip or Strain to go out of the Socket: To cure this Diſlocation, take a like Quantity of Oil of Turpentine and ſtrong Beer, ſhake them very well in a Glaſs-Vial, and anoint the aggrieved Part therewith, as alſo the Brawn on the Inſide of his Thigh down to his Gambrels, and heat it in very well by holding a hot Fire-Shovel before it while you are doing it, and work the *Bone* at the ſame Time in gently with your Hand, in order to bring it to its right Place again.

When you have anointed him, tie him up to the Rack-ſtaves for about half an Hour, to prevent his Biting it with his Teeth, and while he ſtands in the Stable, put a Wedge of Wood about the Breadth of a Six-pence between his Toe and his Shoe; but when you ride him, it muſt be taken out, and put in again when come back; or after you have once anointed him with Oil of Turpentine and Beer, and put his Bone into its right Place again, a Charge made of *Oxycrocium* and *Paracelſus* may be clapt to it, which will ſtrengthen it ſo very much, that it will keep it from ſlipping out again. But the moſt ſpeedy, beſt and certain Cure of it, though it a little diſ-figures the *Horſe*, is to pin him, which Smiths and Countrymen know very well.

HUSBANDMAN, a Tiller of the Ground, in order to make it fertil, and bring forth Fruit in due Seaſon. As for the Culture of the Earth wherein there are Trees, he ſhould obſerve theſe Maxims.

He muſt never Till the Earth until the Fruit is knit, and he will do better to tarry till it grows about an Inch thick.

Dry Ground muſt have three Cultures after a little Rain, or when the Weather is gloomy.

If on the contrary the Ground be moiſt and fat, he muſt at leaſt do it four Times in hot and dry Weather.

As for your Field Tillage; firſt, the *Husbandman* muſt never let ſlip the Seaſon of Tilling his Ground, neither muſt he be over-haſty with it, both Extreams being dangerous; whereas if he does it in due Time, he will have the Pleaſure of Succeſs.

He muſt lay it down for a Maxim, never to Till his Ground when it is either too dry or too wet, thoſe two Extreams tending ever to the Detriment of his Ground; for if he does the firſt, the Earth will by that means loſe Part of the Humidity it contains, which cauſes its Fertility, and which it will retain when cultivated at a proper Seaſon; and as for the other, do not we ſee every Day Lands that are till'd when too wet, afterwards grow ſo hard, that you may as well ſow Stones, as Seed in them?

It is imprudent to put your Oxen to the Plough, while the Winter is felt much, for you can expect nothing but bad Effects from ſuch Tillage.

Every *Husbandman* that would ſucceed in his Work, ought to underſtand the Nature and Quality of his Ground, that he may proportion his Tillage, Manure and Seed accordingly: That Ground whoſe Bottom is good, muſt be ploughed deeper than another that is not ſo, and requires a ſtronger Seed, than a Field which is poor and leſs filled with Moiſture.

Diſtinction muſt be made between Grounds which you would turn up more than thrice; fat, ſtrong and new Grounds will do the better for it at firſt, whereas you would deſtroy thoſe that are light, and upon the ſandy and flinty, which the more they are ſtirred, eſpecially in very hot Weather, the more they will loſe their Moiſtures, which will make then unfit to bear much Corn.

Never ſow two Crops of Wheat, Maſlin or Rye in the ſame Ground next one another, unleſs it be in new Grounds, or in ſome other whoſe Soil is very good, but Oats, Barley, Vetch, or Peaſe, that it may afterwards lye fallow.

Some Grounds which are of themſelves very fertil, have been ploughed four Times, nay ſome once more; the firſt Tillage ſhould be after the Oats and Barley are ſowed, and that commonly between *Eaſter* and *Midſummer*, and be the Ground what it will, you muſt not plough ſo deep, as well for the Eaſe of your Cattle, as for the Manner of ordering your Ground afterwards.

Your Ground muſt be turned up a ſecond Time when the *Husbandman* ſees Weeds grow upon the Fallow, and that is the beſt Sign for you to ground your Judgment upon, and to determine you to give it a ſecond Ploughing; if you neglect this, and ſuffer them daily to gather new Strength, they will waſte the Subſtance of your Grounds, and make them leſs fertil; this Ploughing muſt be deeper than the firſt.

You muſt in your third Ploughing, as well as the ſecond, go about it when the Weeds begin to appear. It cannot poſſibly be affirmed, in what Months theſe things ſhould be done; good Soils oftner ſhoot forth the Weeds which are injurious to them than bad ones, and conſequently require more Culture: The Prudence of the *Husbandman*, and the Experience he has in Tillage, will eaſily point out the Time he ſhould employ in theſe Works.

No certain Rules can be laid down as to the manner how the *Husbandman* ſhould turn up his Ground, every Country having its particular Uſage in Conformity to the Manner and Nature of the Ground; ſome making larger Furrows than others, and Ridges that are higher or lower as they judge beſt.

Large Furrows, whoſe Ridges are almoſt of the ſame Height, are made in ſuch Places where the Ground is not ſubject to ſuck in Water; whereas they make high Ridges, and ſloping, in thoſe Grounds where there is Danger from the Rain Water's ſettling on them.

They do alſo, according to the different Nature of theſe two Sorts of Ground, make the third Ploughing different from the other two; for in dry Countries where the Water eaſily runs off, inſtead of making ſtraight Furrows, they plough the Ground croſs-ways; and indeed it may be ſaid that this Culture is the beſt, ſince the whole is equally ſtirr'd by it.

But in thoſe Places where the Rain lies long on the Ground, this Method of Tillage, though very good in it ſelf, yet will very often fruſtrate the Expectations of the *Husbandman*; for except the Seaſons prove very dry, he can ſcarce hope for any Advantage from it; for if it rains never ſo little, at the Time he has ploughed his Ground in order to it, it ever imbibes ſo much Water, that he is often obliged to let it be unſown. Hence it is we ſhould never ſtand upon an Humour in Things of this Kind; but it is from our Reaſon and the ancient Uſage of the Country, that we ſhould take our Rules for the different Ways of Tillage. Our Anceſtors, who were as exact Obſervers of Things as our ſelves, and eſpecially in what concerned Agriculture, long before us have tried the different Ways of cultivating the Ground, and they were of too diſcerning a Genius to go out of their Way, and ſeek new Refinements, which moſtly detect our Ignorance in theſe kinds of Things; and therefore M. *Chomell* adviſes thoſe who are employed about Husbandry, to follow rather the Cuſtom of the Country, than thoſe pretended Lights, by the Help of which they believe in vain that they can do Wonders.

It is not enough that we ſhould ſpeak of the manner how, and Time when the Ground ſhould be tilled that is deſigned for Wheat; but as it is neceſſary that nothing may be over-looked, we ſhould ſpeak of the Ways we ought to cultivate thoſe Fallow Grounds, reſerved to ſow Barley, Oats, and other Grain or Pulſe in, with which the *Husbandman* deſigns to fill his Barn.

If you would have Plenty of all Sorts of Corn, you muſt, as ſoon as your Wheat is ſowed, Till the Fields you have reap'd, and in which your Stubble yet remains; for the Stubble being mixed with the Earth will have a very good Effect, and be turned into a Manure, by the Help of which the Ground will produce Corn in great plenty. Thoſe who by their firſt Tillage prepare their Fields to receive theſe Seeds, have much reaſon to act as they do; and on the contrary, thoſe who neglect this Practice, will receive but little Benefit from the Seed they ſow in their Grounds, when they may be ſaid to be neglected.

As to the ſecond Culture in this Kind, we pretend not preciſely to determine the Month, be it what Country it will, it muſt be done about the Seaſon when it is proper to begin to ſow Oats, which ſometimes happens about the fifteenth of *February*, and ſometimes in *March*; the Stubble muſt be broke as ſoon as the Wheat is off the Ground, the better to diſpoſe it to receive Seed of the ſame Kind for a ſecond Crop, which muſt be ſowed about the Middle of *October*, by which Time you may judge the Stubble to be fitted for it; but, as has been already hinted, you muſt not ſow the ſame Field two Years together with the ſame ſort of Grain, unleſs the Soil be exceedingly good, and the Earth new; that is, in a Word, newly cleared from Weeds, or uſed for ſome other Purpoſe than to ſow Wheat in it; for to practiſe this Method indifferently, and without Diſtinction, will be the Way for the *Husbandman* to loſe both his Labour and Seed. See *Tillage*.

HUSBANDRY; ſee *Agriculture* and *Tillage*.

HYACINTH, in Latin *Hyacinthus*; a Flower that is not the leaſt agreeable in a Garden to look upon of any of the bulbous Plants; there are ſo many ſorts of them, and ſo different in Colour

Colour one from another, that Nature ſeems to have taken Pleaſure in forming them, and to render them admirable by Variety.

The Party-colour'd *Hyacinth* is one of the fineſt Flowers in being; it ſhoots forth ſeveral oblong Leaves from its Roots ſomething like Leek-Leaves, moſt part of which are narrow, little, hollow, ſmooth and ſhining; its round Stalk is without Knots, about the Bigneſs of a Man's little Finger, and ſometimes bigger; its Flowers ariſe like Cups out of ſuch Things as reſemble very narrow Pipes, and when they are blown, they turn back again, and repreſent that of a Lilly: This Sort bears a great many Flowers: The Seed of this Plant, commonly contained in little triangular Caſes, is ſmall, round and black.

The Oriental *Hyacinth* has uſually large Leaves, a thicker and better fed Stalk than the others, and its Flowers are both longer and broader: It's double-headed, one of which bears more Flowers than the great *Hyacinth*, and the other leſs than the little one.

The Winter *Hyacinth* is blue-coloured, and has an odoriferous Smell; they alſo call it Spring *Hyacinth*: It is little, round, and of one Colour: It's Bulb is roundiſh, and clad with little red Coats.

The *Conſtantinople Hyacinth* is blue, it has a ſmeet Smell, and bears larger Flowers than the former; they are more beautiful, but not ſo numerous: It blows in the Month of *March*.

The Violet *Hyacinth*, diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by little Marks placed here and there, has a Flower not very large, but more like a Kernel than a Flower.

The Aſh-colour'd *Hyacinth*, which is a little pale, is occaſion'd by the great Number of Suckers it ſhoots forth, which growing too thick conſumes the beſt Part of its Subſtance, and hinders its being round.

That called the Red *Hyacinth* has its Name becauſe the Stalk is of that Colour; it has a longiſh Bulb, and the Pulp of it, which is very tender, very often occaſions its rotting.

The white *Polyanthos Hyacinth*, a backward Plant, bears Flowers of a Bluſh and a little whitiſh.

The Violet *Polyanthos Hyacinth* ſhoots forth Leaves along its Stalks, at a Diſtance from one another, like little green Fillets; it is apt to ſpoil, becauſe its Bulbs get too deep into the Ground.

The Roſemary blue *Hyacinth*, you will find, blows leſs than the Spring *Hyacinth*, but more than the backward, and has a much bigger Stalk.

The Violet *Hyacinth*, peculiarly beautiful, is called the Grape-flower'd *Hyacinth* becauſe it ſhoots out many little Stalks, each of which bears a little Flower, together with a great Number of Leaves, which Nature has diſpoſed in that manner, that they form as it were a Bunch like that of Grapes; its Bulb for the moſt Part is of a middling Size, roundiſh in ſome Places and ruddy.

The Roſe *Hyacinth*, is a large Flower, and its blue is without any Mark of Diſtinction from the others.

The backward *Spaniſh Hyacinth* is but a little Flower without any Smell. There are blue and white ones, which blow with an Ear as long as the Palm of ones Hand; they bear ſeveral Flowers four Inches long at the Top, which come on cloſe together; its Stalk is very ſmall, hard, of a round green, and its Leaves which are crooked, commonly hang down in the Form of little Pipes.

That called the ſtarry *Polyanthos Hyacinth* has thick, hollow Leaves, pointed at the End, of a a beautiful green Colour, always turning back; it has a firm, round, ſmooth and greeniſh Stalk, bears abundance of little Flowers, which are ſometimes blue, ſometimes violet, at other times white, ſometimes white brown, opening in the Form of a Star, and in Shape like a Gig; it begins to blow at the Bottom: It's Seed is round, black and contained in little Fruits pointed at the Ends, and of a triangular Shape: The Bulb of this Plant is large, becomes brown when it is in the Air, and has a ſort of Hair or Down under its firſt Coat.

The *Turkey Hyacinth*, or *Hyacinth* of *Chalcedon*, has a very ſweet Smell; it riſes upon a thick, round, brittle Stalk, half way naked; the Flowers grow at the Extremity of it, in very agreeable Order, ſhaped like little Tankards, one while yellowiſh, at other Times whitiſh, and all together reſembling a Bunch of Grapes: The Seeds of this Flower are black, as round as Peaſe, and encloſed in great triangular Fruits; its Leaves are ſo long that they ſometimes hang down to the Ground; the ſame being commonly ſharp at the End, hollow, of a fine green Colour, and curling; its Bulb ſhoots deep into the Ground; the ſame being white and wrapt up in ſeveral Coats like that of an Onion; its Roots are thick, and grow all downwards.

The Grape *Polyanthos Hyacinth*, are two ſorts, one of which bears white Flowers, without any Smell, and the other mixed purple; the Stalk of the former as well as the Leaves are of a pale Green, and thoſe of the latter of a greeniſh Red; to this ſort they alſo give the Name of the *Italian Hyacinth*: Its Root is white within and grey without, and yields abundance of Suckers. *Polyanthos* ſignifies no more than the bearing of a great many Flowers, as the *Polyanthos Hyacinth* do the moſt. See *Polyanthos*.

The *Hyacinth* of *Sienna* bears abundance of Leaves, with long ſtalk'd Flowers, and reſembles Cypreſs; its Flowers are grained as fine as Hairs, very tender, and apt to break, and bend themſelves variouſly into Branches: The Stalk of this Flower, which is green, thin, round, ſmooth and woody, riſes above the Leaves, which are very long, and ſomewhat hollow; its Bulb is round, covered with a reddiſh Coat, attended with great Roots.

When theſe Bulbs have produced the Leaves and Stalks, which bear Flowers of different

Colours as aforeſaid, each Flower conſiſting but of one Leaf, and that divided into ſix Parts in the Shape of a Bell; I ſay, after all theſe Productions, there ariſes up a Chive in the Middle of each, which in the End turns to a Fruit ſomewhat round, almoſt triangular, and ſeparated into three Cells full of black Seeds, ſometimes round and at other times flat.

Having deſcrib'd the greateſt Part of *Hyacinths*, at leaſt of thoſe that deſerve to be cultivated; in the Culture of them it is convenient to fill the Parterrs with them as much as may be, that by the Variety of their Colours, and the Diverſity of the Seaſons in which they blow, the Garden may never want ſo pleaſing a Sight as they always afford. *Hyacinths* as well as a great many other Flowers, are multiplied by Seed, of which by and by. The Bulbs that are produced by the Seeds do not bear Flowers till the fourth Year, nor always come up of the ſame Colour with the Seeds; for you will of a white have a red grow, and of a red a white.

Let the Bulbs be produced by Seed or Suckers, it is neceſſary to know how to raiſe them; and the Rules are, if the Bulbs that are to be planted are thoſe produced by Seed, when they are planted, the Kind muſt be marked, that being certain of it you may treat them as their Nature requires.

Moſt of your *Hyacinths* delight in Places that are much expoſed to the Sun, and commonly are ſet apart from other Flowers; they muſt be planted in Drills, laid out with a Line, and at a Span's Diſtance one from another; put them the ſame depth into the Ground, eſpecially if the Bulbs are of any Bigneſs, and they will flower the better; if not, two, three, and ſo on to ſix Inches deep, according to the Size of your Bulbs. It muſt be taken for a general Rule, that *Hyacinths* will always ſtay four Years in the Ground, without needing to be tranſplanted, unleſs you perceive they bring forth too many Suckers, in which Caſe the Flowers will ſuffer by it, and come to nothing.

The Conſequence of our Remark will now be ſeen, that there ſhould be ſome way to diſtinguiſh the Seed-Bulbs from the Suckers, for there being ſo many different ſorts of *Hyacinths*, it was not poſſible for Nature to produce them, without imparting to them different Qualities, and conſequently they muſt be managed after different Ways.

To exemplifie this, the blue *Polyanthos* delights in a fine Soil; but it muſt be in ſuch a ſort that is not ſo light, nor ſo void of Salts, as not to be ſubſtantial; ſuch as new Earth that has not been uſed, or half Kitchen-Garden Soil and half Mould: Nevertheleſs, when the Bulbs are planted, they muſt be covered more with Mould than other Earth, to forward them in their Growth, that they may bear the more Flowers, and ſend forth the fewer Suckers. The Suckers of this ſort of *Hyacinth* muſt be cut every two Years, that the Bulb may thrive the better, and in the third Year be in a Condition to flower well.

As to the forward white *Hyacinth*, though it has not ſo good a Compoſition of Earth as the former, yet it will come up in caſe you take Care every two Years to cut off the Suckers that may ſhoot out in too great Abundance, otherwiſe it will be worth nothing.

It muſt always be remember'd, that thoſe *Hyacinths* that blow late, and are of a white or mixed Colour, require, when they are planted, to be covered with a light Earth, and muſt not be put above four Inches deep in the Ground, beſides which, they muſt be diſplanted every Year as ſoon as their Leaves are dried up, for fear leſt their Bulbs, whoſe Subſtance is tender, ſhould contract any Alteration, which would infallibly end in Corruption.

The *Hyacinth* of a Graſs-green Colour is ſo very tender, that it can ſcarcely bear the Heat of the Sun, for which Reaſon it muſt be kept from it as much as poſſible, leſt if it ſhould be caught by it, its Colour might alter into a paler Green, ſomething like an Aſh-Colour. The Grape *Hyacinth* requires a Kitchen-Garden Soil, much Sun, and to be planted five Inches deep.

The Way of cultivating the backward *Spaniſh Hyacinth* without Smell, is commonly to plant it in a good Soil, three Inches deep at moſt, and to expoſe it a little to the Sun.

The Star *Hyacinth* muſt be put into a good Kitchen-Garden Soil, and in a Place where the Sun does not ſhine too much, nor too little; its Stem will then grow the higher, and the Flower look with the better Face: Its Bulb being very big and ſhooting forth Plenty of Suckers like Stones of Fruit, Care muſt be had to place thoſe ſorts of Bulbs, at four Inches Diſtance from each other, and to plant at a like Depth. The Time of diſplanting the Star *Hyacinth* is generally at the End of *June*.

A little Sun and a fat Soil agrees very well with the *Conſtantinople Hyacinth*, and they will flower to Satisfaction, provided they are planted at a Span's Diſtance from each other, and two Inches deep: It is not proper to diſplant them, and whenever that is done, Care muſt be taken to twiſt off the Roots, and to throw away thoſe that appear to be dead or changed. Now tho' it is the Cuſtom to plant *Hyacinth* Bulbs in the Month of *September*, yet this Sort is an Exception to that general Rule, for it muſt be planted as ſoon as diſplanted, otherwiſe a Riſque is run of loſing the Flowers; and when it ſhoots out Leaves firſt, it muſt be remember'd, in order to help it forward in its Growth, to have it ſupplied with lean Earth, taking care not to injure the Roots in opening them.

The *Indian Polyanthos Hyacinth* ſmells very agreeably; and for the well cultivating of it, it muſt be put into a light Earth, full of Salts and Subſtance; it delights in the Sun, and requires frequent watering all the Summer long: This Plant thrives as well in the naked Earth as in Pots; it ſhoots out moſt Suckers in the former, becauſe it has moſt Room to extend itſelf, but it bears moſt Flowers in the latter,

and

and is preſerved from the Inclemencies of the Air.

Whether this ſort of *Hyacinth* is planted alone in the Ground or among others, you muſt always put it into a Hole as broad as a Man's Hand, and thruſt three or four Inches into the Ground; it muſt be removed to ſome Place of Shelter upon the Approach of Winter; but however let it have Air enough. The Time of diſplanting this *Hyacinth* is in *April*; its Suckers are then eaſily ſeparated, and the Gardener muſt not forget to take off its Fibres, as much, and ſo far as his Prudence ſhall direct him. Weeding and watering being neceſſary in the Culture of all Plants, theſe muſt likewiſe have them as Occaſion requires.

As to the raiſing of *Hyacinths* from Seed, before the Seed is ſown the Gardener muſt know how to make a good Choice of it, that he may not be deceived in his Expectation; and therefore he muſt take the fineſt Stalk of his Plant, and that which bears moſt Flowers; of this Stalk he muſt rear two or three, that thoſe which remain, may be the better nouriſhed, and have more of the Subſtance of the Plant; when the Flowers begin to paſs away, he ſhould take off all but three or four of the under ones, and then gather the Seed as ſoon as he thinks it is of a ſufficient Ripeneſs; and this is beſt known by opening the Pods, when you will ſee the Seeds turned black: As ſoon as they are gathered, they muſt be kept in a dry Place till *September* or *October*, the Seaſon of ſowing them: They ſhould be only ſown in Pots of good Kitchen-Garden Earth, obſerving to ſow the Seed always thin, becauſe it muſt ſtay in that Place two Years, till all the Bulbs have acquired a reaſonable Bigneſs.

When the Gardener thinks theſe Plants are dry, he muſt water them, and expoſe them to the Sun in Winter Time; when their Leaves begin to fall, he muſt mind to keep the Earth in his Pots moiſt, for fear the young tender Bulbs, which want Moiſture, ſhould happen to change, if the Earth is too dry, and that there is nothing without to ſupply their Deficiency of Sap within; which comes from conſuming it faſter than old Bulbs.

When theſe Bulbs have been a Year in the Pots, he would do well to ſpread ſome fat Earth over them, about half an Inch thick, that the Bulbs may meet with new Salts, and be furniſh'd with freſh Vigour to make them vegetate.

He muſt diſplant them after they have been two Years in the Ground, and are grown to the Bigneſs of a Walnut, and he muſt put them into Beds, as into a Nurſery, obſerving to let them have more Room than they had in their Pots, and let them be placed in good Order; and tho' theſe Bulbs will begin to bear Flowers in three Years Time, yet the Gardener cannot then know the Nature of them, but in the fourth he will certainly ſee what they will come to; then he will be able to know which has degenerated, and which not: The former muſt be deſtroy'd as not worth cultivating, and the latter managed as already directed.

HYDROMEL, a made Liquor, for which take two Gallons of Spring-Water, which boil over a gentle Fire, and keep ſcumming of it till no more will ariſe; then put in a Pound of the beſt Honey, adding a little Fennel and Eye-bright tied up in a Bundle, and ſo let it ſeeth till a third Part be conſumed; ſcum it very well, ſtrain it through a fine Cloth or Sieve, and with a Quarter of a Pound of Sugar-Candy finely beaten, put it up in a Veſſel, and keep it cloſe ſtopped. See *Vinous Hydromel.*

HYSSOP, in Latin *Hyſſopus*, a Plant that ſhoots out ſeveral Stems, about a Foot and an half high, divided into ſeveral Boughs, garniſhed with long, ſtrait, whitiſh Leaves, on the Top of which grow the Flowers, always like a Pipe in Shape, being ſeparated into two Lips above, of which the uppermoſt is ſomewhat round, ſtrait, and divided into two Parts; but the nethermoſt Lip is ſeparated into three, appears hollow like a Spoon, with two Points reſembling Wings: A Chive, faſtened like a Nail to the hind Part of the Flower, and accompanied by four ſorts of Embrio's, mounts in the Middle of the Calyx, and the ſaid Embrio's in time turn to as many oblong Seeds contain'd in a little Capſula, that ſtand inſtead of a Cup to the Flower. *Hyſſop* is only propagated by Slips. It has the Faculty to comfort and ſtrengthen: It's prevalent againſt Melancholy and Phlegm; and its Tops and Flowers being reduced to Powder, are by ſome reſerved for ſtrewing upon colder Ingredients, communicating no ungrateful Fragrancy thereunto.

BOOKS newly publiſh'd, and ſold by F. DAVYS, *in* ESSEX-STREET, *near* ESSEX-GATE.

SYnopſis ſtirpium *Hibernicarum: ſive Commentatio de Plantis indigenis præſertim* Dublinenſibus *inſtituta.* Being, a Short Treatiſe of native Plants, eſpecially ſuch as grow ſpontaneouly in the Vicinity of *Dublin*, with their *Latin*, *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* Names, and an Abridgment of their Virtues: With ſeveral new Diſcoverys. And An Appendix of Obſervations made upon Plants. By Dr. *Molineux*, Phyſician to the State; being the firſt Eſſay of this Kind in the Kingdom of *Ireland.* By *Caleb Threlkeld*, M. D.

The Compleat Seedſman: Showing, The beſt and eaſieſt Method for Raiſing and Cultivating every ſort of Seed belonging to a *Kitchen* and *Flower-garden.* With neceſſary Inſtructions for ſowing of Berries, Maſt and Seeds of *Ever-greens*, Foreſt-trees, and ſuch as are proper for *improving* of *Land.* Written at the Command of a Perſon of Honour. By *Benj. Townſend*, formerly *Gardener* to the Lord *Middleton.* With an *Appendix* out of *Switzer's* new Book of *Gardening*, and *Moſes Cook* of *Foreſt-trees.*

The *Prude:* A Novel in three Parts. Written by a young Lady. The Third Edition.

Life of the late victorious and illuſtrious Prince, *John* Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince of *Mindleheim.*

The Country Houſewife and Lady's Director, in the Management of a Houſe, and the Delights and Profits of a Farm. Containing, Inſtructions for managing the *Brew-Houſe*, and *Malt-Liquors* in the *Cellar*; the Making of *Wines* of all Sorts. Directions for the Dairy, in the Improvement of *Butter* and *Cheeſe* upon the worſt of Soils; the Feeding and Making of *Brawn*; the ordering of *Fiſh*, *Fowl*, *Herbs*, *Roots*, and all other uſeful Branches belonging to a Country Seat, in the moſt elegant Manner for the Table. Practical Obſervations concerning Diſtilling; with the beſt Method of making *Ketchup*, and many other curious and durable Sauces. The Whole diſtributed in their proper Months, from the Beginning to the End of the Year. With particular Remarks relating to the Drying or Kilning of Saffron. By *R. Bradley*, Profeſſor of Botany in the Univerſity of Cambridge, and *F. R. S.* Price a Britiſh Shilling.

The Hiſtory of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in *Ireland*, with the true State and Condition of that Kingdom before the Year 1640, and the moſt material Paſſages and Actions which ſince that Time have contributed to the Calamities it hath undergone. Written by the Right Honourable *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon.* Price 2 *s.* and 8 *d.* half-penny.

The Lives of the Compilers of the *Liturgy*, (*viz.*) Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, Biſhop *Ridley*, Biſhop *Goodrich*, Archbiſhop *Holbeck*, Biſhop *Skip*, Biſhop *Thirlby*, Biſhop *Day*, Biſhop *Taylor*, Biſhop *Cox*, Dr. *May*, Dr. *Robertſon*, Dr. *Heyns* and Dr. *Redmayn.* With an Hiſtorical Account of its ſeveral Reviews, by *Samuel Downs*, Preſbyter of the Church of *England.* Price 2 *s.* 6*d.*

The Beauty of Holineſs in the Common-prayer: As ſet forth in four Sermons, preach'd at the *Rolls* Chapel. By *Tho. Biſs*, D. D. Preacher at the *Rolls.* Publiſh'd at the Requeſt of the Audience. Price 1 *s.* 8 *d.*

A General Hiſtory of Pirates, their Roberries, and Murders, as alſo their Policies, Diſcipline and Goverment, from their firſt Riſe and Settlement in the Iſland of *Providence* to the preſent Year 1724. With the remarkable Adventures of *Mary Read* and *Anne Bonny.* To which is prefix'd an Account of the famous Captain *Avery* and his Companions, with the manner of his Death in *England.* The whole digeſted into the following Chapters: 1. Of Captain *Avery.* 2. The Riſe of Pirates. 3. Of Captain *Martel.* 4. Of Captain *Bonnet.* 5. Of Captain *Thatch.* 6. Of Captain *Vane.* 7. Of Captain *Rackam.* 8. Of Captain *England.* 9. Of Captain *Davis.* 10. Of Captain *Roberts.* 11. Of Captain *Worley.* 12. Of Captain *Lowther.* 13. Of Captain *Low.* 14. Of Captain *Evans.* With a ſhort Abſtract of the Statute and Civil Law in relation to Piracy. By Captain *Charles Johnſon:* Price 2 *s.* 2 *d.*

Doctor *Radcliff's* Life and Letters, with a true Copy of his Laſt Will and Teſtament. Price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

Authentick Memoirs of the Life, Intrigues and Adventures of the celebrated *Sally Salisbury*, with the true Characters of her moſt conſiderable Gallants. Price bound 1 *s.*

The Power of Love in ſeven Novels, *viz.* 1. The Fair Hypocrite. 2. The Phyſician's Stratagem. 3. The Wife's Reſentment. 5. The Husband's Reſentment in two Examples. 6 The Happy Fugitives. 7. The Perjur'd Beauty. By Mrs. *Manley*, Author of the *Atlantis.* Price 2 *s.* 2 *d.*

Mrs. *Eliza Haywood's* moſt ingenious and diverting Novels. 2 Vol. Price 5 *s.* 5 *d.*

Mr. *Charles Shadwell's* Comedies, *viz.* The Fair Quaker of *Deal.* The Humours of the Army. The Humours of the Navy. Prince of *Paſſau*, &c. Price 5 *s.* 5 *d.*

Satyrs upon the *Jeſuits.* Written in the Year 1679. and very applicable to the preſent Time. By Mr. *John Oldham.* Price ſtitch'd 6 *d.*

The Art of being eaſy at all Times, and in all Places. Done from the *French* by *Ed. Combe* of *Merton-College*, *Oxon.* Price ſtitch'd 6 *d.*

Remarks on Doctor *Cheyne's* Eſſay on Health and Long Life. Wherein ſome of the Doctor's notorious Contradictions and falſe Reaſonings are laid open; with ſeveral Obſervations on the ſame Subject, rectifying many of the Errors and Miſtakes of that Performance. By a Fellow of the Royal Society. Price ſtitch'd 6 *d.*